STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2022-05-25

NOTICE OF THE 5TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WEDNESDAY, 2022-05-25 AT 10:00

TO

The Speaker, Cllr Q Smit [Chairperson]
The Executive Mayor, Ald GMM Van Deventer (Ms)
The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr JS Fasser

COUNCILLORS

RA Adams
J Andrews
Ald JC Anthony
FJ Badenhorst
PR Crawley (Ms)
A Crombie (Ms)
ZJ Dalling (Ms)
MM Danana
I De Taillerfer (Ms)
R Du Toit (Ms)
A Ferns (Ms)
E Groenewald (Ms)
AJ Hanekom
RB Hendrikse (Ms)
P Johnson
J Joon
O Jooste
X Kalipa
N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms)
C Manuel
EP Masimini
NE Mcombring [Ms]
XL Mdemka (Ms)
NM Mkhontwana (Ms)
RS Nalumango [Ms]
ZR Ndalasi
CD Noble
L Nkamisa
M Nkopane [Ms]
N Ntsunguzi (Ms)
N Olayi
WC Petersen [Ms]
RO Pheiffer
WF Pietersen
MG Rataza
JP Serdyn [Ms]
A Tomose [Ms]
RB Van Rooyen
M Van Stade
CA Van Wyk
E Vermeulen
J Williams

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 29, read with Section 18(2) of the *Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998*, as amended, that the **5TH MEETING** of the **COUNCIL** of **STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY** will be held via **MS TEAMS** on **WEDNESDAY, 2022-05-25** at **10:00** to consider the items on the Agenda.

SPEAKER
CLLR Q SMIT

A G E N D A

5TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL

OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2022-05-25

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	**OPENING AND WELCOME**	
2.	**MAYORAL ADDRESS**	
3.	**COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER**	
4.	**COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
5.	**DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS**	
6.	**APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE**	
7.	**APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING**	
7.1	The minutes of the 4th Council meeting: 2022-04-26 refers. **FOR CONFIRMATION**	7
8.	**STATUTORY MATTERS**	
8.1	ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027	40
8.2	ADOPTION OF THE FIFTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027	112
8.3	MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2022/2023-2024/2025	710
8.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR APRIL 2022	1668
9.	**REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS**	
9.1	THE REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER RE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS TAKEN AT PREVIOUS MEETINGS OF COUNCIL **(kindly note that the outstanding resolutions will serve at the June Section 80 Portfolio meeting)**	1672
10.	**ITEMS FOR NOTING**	
10.1	**REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**	
	NONE	
10.2	**REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER**	
	NONE	
10.3	**REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
	NONE	
11.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]**	
11.1	**PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: CLLR R BADENHORST]**	
11.1.1	SAPS SAFER CITY INITIATIVE	1673

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.2	**YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]**	
11.2.1	SECOND AMENDMENT TO CHILDREN'S ACT – IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT	1698
11.2.2	REVIEW OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY	1739
11.2.3	PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ADOPTED HYBRID SPORT FACILITIES MANAGEMENT MODEL (PLAN) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024)	1801
11.3	**CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]**	
	NONE	
11.4	**FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]**	
	NONE	
11.5	**HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]**	
11.5.1	THE ANNUAL REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE MTREF PERIOD OF 2022 – 2025 –	1827
11.6	**INFRASTRUCTURE : [PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS)]**	
11.6.1	EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING APPOINTMENT OF WASTE CARRIERS FOR THE AWARDED TENDER 66/20 FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (S116).	1993
11.7	**PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]**	
	NONE	
11.8	**PLANNING: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK(MS)]**	
	NONE	
11.9	**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT (MS)]**	
11.9.1	REQUEST TO PERMIT THE ROLLOVER OF THE PROVISION OF TRAINING TO SMALL, MICRO AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES ("SMME") TO THE 2022/ 2023 FINANCIAL YEAR IN LIEU OF 30 JUNE 2022	1998
11.10	**RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]**	
	NONE	
11.11	**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
11.11.1	REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH	2025
12.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
12.1	**MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]**	
	NONE	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
13.	**REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
13.1	CORRECTION OF TABLES 20 AND 28 WITHIN THE APPROVED STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2019 ("MSDF")	2093
13.2	INVESTIGATION WITH REGARDS TO THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES IN MONT ROCHELLE NATURE RESERVE	2129
14.	**CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER**	
	NONE	
15.	**CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS**	
16.	**URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
17.	**REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER**	
	NONE	
18.	**REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**	
	NONE	
19.	**MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN–COMMITTEE**	
	(SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION)	

1.	**OPENING AND WELCOME**

2.	**MAYORAL ADDRESS**

3.	**COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER**

4.	**COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

5.	**DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS**

6.	**APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

7.	**CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING**

7.1	**4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26**

The minutes of the 4th Council Meeting: 2022-04-26 is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

FOR CONFIRMATION

APPENDIX 1

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2022-04-26

THIS IS A PERMANENT DOCUMENT
PLEASE RETAIN AS IT WILL NOT BE REDISTRIBUTED

MINUTES

4TH MEETING OF THE

COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2022-04-26 AT 10:00

M I N U T E S

4TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL

OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2022-04-26

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	**OPENING AND WELCOME**	
2.	**MAYORAL ADDRESS**	
3.	**COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER**	
4.	**COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
5.	**DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS**	
6.	**APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE**	
7.	**APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING**	
7.1	THE MINUTES OF THE 3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30 REFERS **(APPENDIX 1)** **FOR CONFIRMATION**	4
8.	**STATUTORY MATTERS**	
8.1	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2021/2022 ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION	5
8.2	MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO MARCH 2022	7
8.3	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 3 (01 JANUARY 2022 - 31 MARCH 2022)	8
8.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR MARCH 2022	9
9.	**REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS**	
9.1	THE REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER RE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS TAKEN AT PREVIOUS MEETINGS OF COUNCIL (**APPENDIX 1)** **FOR NOTING**	10
10.	**ITEMS FOR NOTING**	
10.1	**REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**	
10.1.1	REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE QUARTER: JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022	11
10.1.2	REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON MATTERS RESOLVED UNDER AUTHORITY DELEGATED TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR IN CONSULTATION WITH THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE [JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022]	12
10.1.3	REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM MEETING: 8 MARCH 2022	13
10.2	**REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER**	
	NONE	
10.3	**REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
10.3.1	DECISIONS TAKEN BY DIRECTORATES IN TERMS OF DELEGATED AUTHORITY FROM 01 JANUARY 2022 UNTIL 31 MARCH 2022	14

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]**	
11.1	**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: CLLR R BADENHORST]**	
	NONE	
11.2	**CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]**	
11.2.1	REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH	16
11.3	**FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]**	
	NONE	
11.4	**HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]**	
11.4.1	PROPOSED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT OF FARM 81/2 AND FARM 81/9, STELLENBOSCH	18
11.5	**INFRASTRUCTURE : [PC : CLLR Z DALLING(MS)]**	
11.5.1	LEASING OF PARKING AREAS (CHECKERS/ STELMARK/ STELLENBOSCH MALL) TO RETAILERS ADJACENT TO THE PARKING AREAS APPROVAL OF INFORMATION STATEMENT	20
11.6	**PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]**	
	NONE	
11.7	**PLANNING: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK (MS)]**	
11.7.1	APPLICATION TO UNDERTAKE A PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ATC LSDF) & THE ADAM TAS CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES	21
11.8	**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT (MS)]**	
	NONE	
11.9	**RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]**	
	NONE	
11.10	**YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]**	
	NONE	
11.11	**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
	NONE	
12.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
12.1	**MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]**	
	NONE	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
13.	**REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
13.1	DRAFT REVISED STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY RULES OF ORDER BY-LAW: 2022	24
13.2	FEEDBACK: RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION PROCESS OF THE DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES AND APPOINTMENT OF ACTING DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	25
13.3	ESTABLISHMENT OF SECTION 62 APPEAL COMMITTEE	28
14.	**CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER**	
	NONE	
15.	**CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS**	
	NONE	
16.	**URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
	NONE	
17.	**REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER**	
	NONE	
18.	**REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**	
	NONE	
19.	**MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN–COMMITTEE**	
	(SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION)	

MINUTES **4TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY** **2022-04-26**

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME

The Speaker, Cllr Q Smit welcomed all present at the 4th Council meeting.

2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS

Speaker;

Deputy Mayor;
Chief Whip of the Ruling Party;
Members of the Mayoral Committee;
Councillors;
Municipal Manager and Senior Management;
Ward Committee Members;
Members of the public;
Members of the media present;
All protocol observed

Good morning, Goeiemore, Molweni, Assalamu alaikum;

GENERAL

FREEDOM DAY

- Former President, Nelson Mandela once said that – **For to be free is not merely to cast off one's chains, but to live in a way that respects and enhances the freedom of others;**
- Speaker, tomorrow our beautiful country will celebrate Freedom Day;
- Tomorrow should also serve as a reminder of the battles that were fought in order to enjoy the Freedoms we have today.

IDP & BUDGET

- Between 4 – 28 April, residents are encouraged to participate in the IDP and Budget process by providing inputs on the IDP – our key planning document that outlines our plans for the next year.
- Residents are also able to provide inputs by visiting our IDP offices for verbal/written submissions, could send a WhatsApp to our dedicated IDP line (0674271556), could make use of a specially designed IDP form on our municipal website (www.stellenbosch.gov.za) or by simply emailing submissions to our IDP email address (idp@stellenbosch.gov.za).
- As has been the case in the past, online IDP public participation meetings were also held between 20 – 26 April across all 23 wards of the municipality. Thank you for participating in this important process.
- Last night, meetings were held with residents of Kayamandi and Cloetesville and I thank each member of the community who participated.
- Tonight, there are quite a few wards who will be meeting: Wards 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 & 23 (Mainly Stellenbosch central area, CBD, University, Onderpapegaaiberg, Die Boord and Plankenburg) who have been grouped together due to their proximity.
- Also taking place tonight will be ward 20 and 21 – this is Vlottenburg, Raithy, Jamestown, Paradyskloof, Technopark)
- It is your democratic right to participate, to make your voice heard and to have your say on how your money should be spent.

DURBAN FLOODS

- Speaker, in the beginning of April KwaZulu-Natal faced devastating floods that severely damaged infrastructure, homes, roads and many people lost not only their possessions, but also loved once;
- I would like to ask everyone to keep the families and business owners in our thoughts and prayers as they, in many instances have to start over.

- Although we may be far removed from the devastation on the other side of the country, these are our fellow South Africans, our families, our friends and I ask that we keep them in our thoughts and prayers during this very difficult time.

RAMADAN

- The month of Ramadan will come to an end soon;
- I would like to use this opportunity to wish all our Muslim colleagues well in their preparation for their Eid Celebrations.
- May your Eid be full of love, laughter, and light. Eid Mubarak!

EASTER

- I also hope that everyone who celebrated Easter enjoyed a well-deserved break and had time to spend with family and friends.
- Ek glo dat hierdie vir u 'n tyd was waarin u opnuut opnuut verseker was van God se genade, liefde en verlossing.

HARVEST PARADE

- On Saturday, 9 April we once again hosted the Harvest Parade together with the Stellenbosch Wine Routes;
- This is always a highlight on our events calendar but something that hasn't occurred for 2 years due to the lockdown and restrictions on the gathering of people;
- Thank you very much for everyone who took part in the celebration, as well as everyone who was part of the planning and execution;
- Weereens baie geluk aan Kaapzight Wynplaas vir die span met die beste gees, en Beyerskloof Wynplaas vir die span met die beste vlot.

LOADSHEDDING

- South Africa's energy crisis is an economic crisis! It has become imperative for municipalities to start investing in alternate energy sources.
- Speaker, I am happy to report that on 6 April we installed the first solar panels on the main building roof;
- This is a big step for the municipality in our ongoing fight against the devastating effects of load shedding we have experienced again the past couple of weeks;
- This is an ongoing process and the rest of the panels will be installed at various municipal properties including the Town Hall Complex, administration buildings, the Van Der Stel Sport Grounds and the Beltana Municipal Depot;
- I received an update just yesterday that the installation of solar panels on the 5 municipal buildings is progressing very well and should be completed by the end of June.

WORKERS DAY

- On Monday 01 May our country will celebrate Workers Day;
- **You have the power to change this world if you have the power to work with commitment and dedication;**
- This holiday serves as a celebration of workers' rights and reminder of the fight for fair employment standards.

SPORT

- Gisteraand het Tukkies ons almal se harte in die doodsnikke van die Varsitybeker Eindstryd laat oortyd werk toe hulle 'n laat drie gedruk het om die toernooi te wen;
- Maties het deurlopend goed gespeel en voorgeloop en as oud-Matie moet ek self se....daai aangee het vir my maar ook bietjie vorentoe gelyk maar kom ons los dit daar;
- Dit was wonderlik om soveel studente, inwoners en gees by die Danie Craven Stadion te sien;
- Geluk met jul oorwinning, Tukkies en dankie vir 'n puik seisoen, Maties. Ons is baie trots op julle!
- Julle manne het ongelooflik mooi gespeel en ons is baie trots op julle. Dit was 'n puik seisoen en julle het die universitiet sowel as die dorp se naam hoog gehou soos wat jul week na week op die veld gedraf het.
- While we are busy talking about our town's sporting hero's, a special mention must also be made to the Stellenbosch Football Club, who secured 3 points on the PSL log after beating the mighty Kaizer Chiefs at the Danie Craven Stadium this past Saturday.

- What a remarkable achievement – dit maak mens sommer trots om jouself 'n Stellenbosser te noem. Sterkte vir die res van julle seisoen.

CLOSING

- With Freedom Day coming up tomorrow and Worker's Day being commemorated on 1 May, many residents will be taking a few extra leave days. For those who will be traveling for the long weekend, please be safe and enjoy the time spent with family and friends;
- Maya Angelo once said – **You will face many defeats in life, but never let yourself be defeated;**
- Keep chasing your dreams and continue to work hard for what you want.

Baie dankie, Thank you very much, Enkosi kakhulu."

3. COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER

CENSUS

- Western Cape is substantially behind scheduled in data collection. As a result StatsSA has granted an extension in the Western Cape until 30 April 2022. Please encourage residents to be counted as this will directly impact our budget. Online link has been circulated to all Councillors

WESTERN CAPE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: CAPACITY BUILDING TRAINING

- The following 5 Councillors were nominated to take part in the WC LG Capacity Building Training during May 2022:
  1. Cllr R Pheiffer;
  2. Cllr I De Wet (Ms);
  3. Cllr O Jooste;
  4. Cllr A Ferns (Ms); and
  5. Cllr N Olayi.

  Nomination forms will be send to the above mentioned Councillors to submit by not later than the 28th of April 2022.

PUBLIC PROTECTOR REPORT

- The Speaker informed the meeting that the Public Protector's Report will only serve before Council after further engagements/discussions between the Public Protector and the Municipal Manager, for any additional submissions or addendums that might be added to the Report.

- All councillors were reminded that the Public Protector Report is a confidential document and must be treated as such.

- The Speaker congratulated everyone who celebrated their birthdays during the month of April.

4. COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

"Good morning Honourable Speaker, Councillors as well as Colleagues and members of the public,

- "Freedom Day will be celebrated on 27 April. I would like to reflect on Tata Madiba's book, "A long road to Freedom". On one of the quotes on the book it reads: *"But I can only rest for a moment, for with freedom come responsibilities,*". As a nation we need to

realise that responsibility and take accountability, because as a municipality, a nation, a country, we are all responsible for the freedom we want to see one day.

- We are towards the end of Ramadan and I would like to encourage our Muslim citizens to use this time for reflection and I would like to wish them well and the best for next week when they celebrate Eid Mubarak.
- On 1 May we will celebrate May Day or Worker's Day as it is commonly known. This is not an ordinary day, it is a day that we cherish the extra ordinary people – the workers of Stellenbosch Municipality – and I salute you. Never underestimate the little responsibility that you have in terms of what you do and how that makes this machinery and municipality work to its best.
- Covid is still with us, the covid infections are rising, please make sure that you look after yourselves, take the necessary boosters, vaccinate and make sure that we look after our health..
- Last night was indeed very sad to see how Maties lost against Tukkies in the Varsity Cup, but to the team, please note that we can only grow from this. Lets just built on what we did last night.
- Our thoughts and prayers are with the people of KZN through this difficult time, we know that most of the infrastructure, health and disaster help is going to the people in KZN and if there are anybody that can assist, please do so, they are looking for bottled water. That can be delivered at our Fire Station which will find it's way to KZN.
- Congratulations to the Stellenbosch Football Club for winning the match against the mighty Kaizer Chiefs at the Danie Craven Stadium. It was indeed a memorable time, because it was the first in a long time that they played in Stellenbosch with spectators – what a show you gave us! Thank you, we are proud to be associated with you as a team!!
- For those that are going on leave this long weekend, please travel safely.

Thank you very much".

5. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

NONE

6. APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE

6.1 The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules Of Order By-law of Council:-

Cllr I De Taillerfer (Ms) – 26 April 2022
Cllr ZR Ndalasi – 26 April 2022
Cllr L Nkamisa – 26 April 2022

7. CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

7.1 3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30

The minutes of the 3rd Council Meeting: 2022-03-30 was **confirmed, subject to the following correction:**

Page 31: Change the word swap to swop.

8.	STATUTORY MATTERS

8.1	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2021/2022 ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION

Collaborator No: 728333
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 19 April 2022 and 26 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2021/2022 ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION

2. PURPOSE

To table the adjustments budget for the 2021/2022 financial year to Council for approval. The adjustments budget emanates from an additional allocation received from National Government.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council has the delegated authority to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget in terms of Section 28 of the Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Additional allocation from National Government

Minister of Finance, Enoch Godongwana published, in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the Division of Revenue Act, 2021 (Act No. 9 of 2021) as amended by the Division of Revenue Amendment Act 2021 (Act No. 17 of 2021) Government Gazette No 46095 on 25 March 2022. This Government Gazette included an additional allocation of R5.4million for Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant to be transferred to Stellenbosch Municipality, for the 2021/2022 financial year.

Other Allocations

A funding allocation letter was received from Cape Winelands District Municipality to Stellenbosch Municipality for the amount of R 484 000 for the CBD safety and parking project.

This adjustments budget addresses an adjustment in terms of section 28 (2) b of the MFMA and is further explained as required by section 28. Regulation 23 (3) of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations (17 April 2009) also has reference.

Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is an executive summary by the Accounting Officer.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 8.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

(a) that the Adjustments Budget as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDICES 1 and 2** be approved; and

(b) that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan be adjusted accordingly inclusive of the non-financial information (performance measurement).

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**KEVIN CAROLUS**
POSITION	***CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER***
DIRECTORATE	***FINANCIAL SERVICES***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8528***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Kevin.Carolus@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***April 2022***

8.2	MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO MARCH 2022

Collaborator No: 728337
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 19 April 2022 and 26 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE

To comply with section 52(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and report to Council on the budget; financial and service delivery budget implementation plan by the Municipality for quarter 3 of the 2021/22 financial year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR TO SUBMIT TO COUNCIL

In terms of section 52 (d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act:

"The mayor of a municipality—

(d) must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget as well as the non-financial performance of the municipality;"

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Mayor must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the Municipality and is required by Section 52(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act to submit a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial and non-financial performance of the Municipality, to the Council within 30 days after end of each quarter.

The Section 52 report is a summary of the budget performance. It compares the implementation of the budget to the commitments made and contained in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and is intended to enable Council to give effect to their oversight responsibility.

This report provides the overall performance of the Municipality for the period 1 July 2021 to 31 March 2022.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 8.2

NOTED

the Section 52 Report (including Quarterly Performance Report) – Third Quarter.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**Monique Steyl**
POSITION	***Senior Manager Financial Management Services***
DIRECTORATE	***Financial Services***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 – 808 8512***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Monique.Steyl@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***April 2022***

8.3	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 3 (01 JANUARY 2022 - 31 MARCH 2022)

Collaborator No: 728329
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 19 April 2022 and 26 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 3 (01 JANUARY 2022 - 31 MARCH 2022)

2. PURPOSE

To submit to Executive Management a report for the period 01 January 2022 - 31 March 2022 on the implementation of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy. The report covers the performance of the various delegated functions and the implementation thereof.

3. FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

Section 6 (3) & 4 of the SCM Policy 2021/2022, determines that the Accounting Officer must within 10 days at the end of each quarter; submit a report on the implementation of the SCM Policy to the Executive Mayor. This report must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000).

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On a quarterly basis the Accounting Officer must submit a report on the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy to the Executive Mayor. In terms of the SCM Regulations and Council's SCM Policy the SCM unit has been delegated to perform powers and functions that related to the procurement of goods and services, disposal of goods no longer needed, the selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 8.3

NOTED

(a) the Supply Chain Management Policy-Report on the Implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality: Quarter 3 (01 January 2022 - 31 March 2022); and

(b) that the report be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

8.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR MARCH 2022

Collaborator No: 728331
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2021/2022 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2021/2022) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during March 2022.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 8.4

NOTED

the following Monthly Financial Statutory Reporting: Deviations for March 2022:

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRAC= TOR	CONTRACT DESCRIP= TION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 08/22	03 March 2022	PTV Africa (Pty) Ltd	Traffic signal synchronisatio n	Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes	The Municipality in collaboration with the Stellenbosch University (SU) had developed a Traffic Engineering system that has the ability to adapt in real time to changing traffic patterns. Currently there are no service providers that have developed software (and related licensing) that meets the following requirements: • Ability to integrate transportation data with traffic engineering. • Ability to link with traffic signals and detectors on the roadways. • Ability to support operational traffic management by adapting in real time to changing traffic patterns.	R 1 899 473,40 (VAT Incl)

					Traffic Synchronization systems by current market providers are not able to integrate transport data with traffic engineering seamlessly (and in real time) and are not able to adapt traffic signals in real time to changing traffic patterns. The current market is therefore not able to meet the Municipality's needs.	
D/SM 09/22	10 March 2022	Van Vuuren Transformers (Pty) Ltd	Repairs to primary transformer 10MVA (66/11kV) no 1 at Jan Marais Substation	Emergency	Transferring all the Jan Marais load to other substations, should both transformers be out of service for some reason, the stability of the electricity network in the area will be severely compromised. This is due to other substations will be loaded to the maximum and might cause overloading problems on the cables supplying the Jan Marais areas. Due to the urgency of the matter an inspection was requested, and a quotation was requested from Van Vuuren Transformers PTY (LTD). Van Vuuren Transformers PTY (LTD) has been a service provider for transformer work in Stellenbosch areas and well known to the Department. It is considered that he would be able to speedily repair the transformer.	R 234 346,85 (VAT Incl)

The following Councillors requested that their dissent be noted:

Cllrs M Danana; N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms); E Masimini; R Nalumango (Ms); M Nkopane (Ms); N Ntsunguzi (Ms); M Rataza and A Tomose.

9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER RE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 9

NOTED

the report by the Municipal Manager re outstanding resolutions taken at previous meetings of Council.

10.	**ITEMS FOR NOTING**

10.1	**REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

10.1.1	**REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE QUARTER: JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **26 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT: REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE QUARTER: JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the decisions taken by the Executive Mayor from January 2022 to March 2022 **(**see **APPENDIX 1)**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

As per the delegations from Council and powers vested in the Executive Mayor by legislation.

For Notification

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 Section 56 (5) it is stated that:

"An Executive Mayor must report to the municipal council on all decisions taken by the Executive Mayor."

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.1.1

NOTED

the report on the decisions taken by the Executive Mayor for the Quarter: January 2022 – March 2022.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	DONOVAN MULLER
POSITION	***MANAGER: COUNCILLOR SUPPORT***
DIRECTORATE	***CORPORATE SERVICES***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 8088314***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Donovan.Muller@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***14 April 2022***

10.1.2	**REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON MATTERS RESOLVED UNDER AUTHORITY DELEGATED TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR IN CONSULTATION WITH THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE [JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022]**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **26 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT: REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON MATTERS RESOLVED UNDER AUTHORITY DELEGATED TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR IN CONSULTATION WITH THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE [JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022]

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the decisions taken by the Executive Mayor on matters resolved under the authority delegated to the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee, for meetings from January 2022 to March 2022 **(**see **APPENDIX 1)**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

As per the delegations from Council and powers vested in the Executive Mayor by legislation. In terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality System of Delegations (2019) EM12 and section 56(5) of the Structures Act, the Executive Mayor must report to Council at such intervals as the latter may determine on decisions taken.

The Executive Mayor is herewith reporting on the decisions taken by the Executive Mayor in consultation the Mayoral Committee.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 Section 56 (5) it is stated that:

"An Executive Mayor must report to the municipal council on all decisions taken by the Executive Mayor."

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.1.2

NOTED

the decisions by the Executive Mayor taken in consultation with the Mayoral Committee meeting from January 2022 until March 2022.

NAME	DONOVAN MULLER
POSITION	***MANAGER: COUNCIL SUPPORT***
DIRECTORATE	***CORPORATE SERVICES***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 8088314***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Donovan.Muller@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***12 April 2022***

10.1.3	REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE QUARTER: JANUARY 2022 – MARCH 2022

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **26 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT: REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM MEETING: 8 MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the matters under discussion at the Mayor – Rector Forum meeting held on 8 March 2022.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR INFORMATION

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Mayor has since her election reported to the Council on discussions that takes place at the regular meetings of the Mayor – Rector Forum. The meeting was held on 8 March 2022. The minutes is attached as **ANNEXURE A**.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.1.3

NOTED

the report by the Executive Mayor on the Mayor – Rector Forum Meeting: 8 March 2022.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	DONOVAN MULLER
POSITION	***MANAGER: COUNCILLOR SUPPORT***
DIRECTORATE	***CORPORATE SERVICES***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 8088314***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Donovan.Muller@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***12 April 2022***

10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER

NONE

10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

10.3.1	DECISIONS TAKEN BY DIRECTORATES IN TERMS OF DELEGATED AUTHORITY FROM 01 JANUARY 2022 UNTIL 31 MARCH 2022

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good governance and Compliance**
Meeting Date: **12 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT: DECISIONS TAKEN BY DIRECTORATES IN TERMS OF DELEGATED AUTHORITY FROM 01 JANUARY 2022 UNTIL 31 MARCH 2022

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To report to Council on the decisions taken by the Municipal Manager and Directors in terms of Council's System of Delegations for the period 01 January 2022 until 31 March 2022, in compliance with Section 63 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act read in conjunction with the System of Delegations as approved by Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In view of the legislative stipulations, attached is a summary as **ANNEXURE 1** of decisions taken by each Directorate. The report is for noting purposes.

Please note that these delegations only indicate the delegations exercised as delegated by Council to the various Senior Managers.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.3.1

NOTED

the decisions taken, for the period 01 January 2022 until 31 March 2022, by the following Section 56 Managers:

- Municipal Manager – Ms G Mettler (01 January 2022 – 31 March 2022)
- Chief Financial Officer – Mr K Carolus (01 January 2022 – 31 March 2022)
- Director Infrastructure Services – Mr D Louw (01 January 2022 – 31 March 2022)
- Director Planning and Economic Development – Mr A Barnes (01 January 2022 – 31 March 2022)

- Director Corporate Services – Ms A de Beer (01 January 2022 – 31 March 2022)
- Director Community and Protection Services Mr G Boshoff (01 January 2022 – 31 March 2022).

POSITION	Municipal Manager
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	municipal.manager@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	12 April 2022

11.	**ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR OR MAYORAL COMMITTEE: [ALD. G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]**

11.1	**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC: CLLR R BADENHORST)**

NONE

11.2	**CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)**

11.2.1	**REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **19 and 26 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT: REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To report back on the mandate given by Council to enter into discussions with the Owners of Erf 6128 as well to request Council to consider a request for the removal of restrictive conditions from the Title Deed of erf 6128, Stellenbosch, to allow the owner to apply for the rezoning of the erf from Light Industrial to General Business Zone, in order to accommodate the planned retail shops and offices, as per their application.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The Municipal Council must consider the matter.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The current owners of erf 6128, Stellenbosch bought the property in 2013 for an amount of R12 000 000. The property was registered in their name on 3 March 2014.

They have subsequently demolished the existing buildings, with the view of redeveloping the site for retail shops and offices which will service the community and upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch.

With the submission of their building plans, they were, however informed that the property must first be rezoned from Light Industrial to General Business Zone to accommodate the proposed development. They have subsequently submitted a rezoning application to this effect, together with an application for the relaxation of the restrictive title deed conditions B.1 and 2, i.e. that the property may only be used for industrial purposes, failing which the property shall revert to the Municipality, subject to certain conditions. It should also be noted that the restriction on the title deed condition in terms of the fall-back clause is only applicable on a portion of the property. The proposed development also is in line with the Municipalities SDF.

The Planning and Development Department has requested that Council consider the matter, i.e. whether they are going to enforce the title deed conditions (buy back the property) or whether the conditions can be removed from the title deed of the erf.

Council at a Special in-committee meeting of 2021-09-29 item 12.4.2 mandated the Municipal Manager to enter into discussions with landowners to facilitate an amicable solution given by the buy-back clause. The Municipal Manager subsequently met with

the owner on 10 March 2022. An agreement, subject to council approval, was reached that an item will be re-submitted to Council to request Council to approve that the restrictive conditions contained in paragraph 2.B.1 and 2.B.2 of the title Deed T10083/2014, as set out in paragraph 6.2.1, be removed, subject thereto that the necessary processes set out in Section 33(4) of the Stellenbosch Land-use Planning By-law be followed.

The re-development of the property is in line with Council's approved SDF as well as the broader objectives of the IDP. It will service the Community of Stellenbosch, upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch and help with the prevention of crime and security in the area. It should also be noted that the property is currently on the market to be sold.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.2.1

RESOLVED

that this matter be referred back to the Administration for further discussions.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**Geraldine Mettler**
POSITION	***Municipal Manager***
DIRECTORATE	***MUNICIPAL MANANGER***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8025***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***municipal.manager@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***2022 -04 -21***

11.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR P JOHNSON)

NONE

11.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)

11.4.1	PROPOSED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT OF FARM 81/2 AND FARM 81/9, STELLENBOSCH

Collaborator No: 728209
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 19 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT OF FARM 81/2 AND FARM 81/9, STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To provide feedback on the professional studies that were conducted following the desktop / feasibility report which served before the 29th Council Meeting on 24 July 2019, Item 7.4.1 (see attached **ANNEXURE 1** – agenda item and minutes) in order to determine a more realistic developable area on Farm 81/2 and Farm 81/9.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Municipality was identified by the Western Cape Provincial Administration as one of "Leader Towns" in the province that have the necessary capacity to partake in the Social Housing Programme.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Division Integrated Human Settlements is currently in process to commence with a process of granting long-term use rights to qualifying accredited entities (Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODAs)) on land identified and approved by the Municipality for the purpose of developing Social Housing estates.
Council approved, in principle that a Land Availability Agreement (long-term use rights) be entered into with Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODAs).

Notwithstanding the above, the Division Integrated Human Settlements can report on the following progress:

1) The Public Participation Process completed and approved by Council on 29 July 2020, Item 11.4.1;

2) Geotechnical assessment (attached as **ANNEXURE 2**), flood line determination (attached as **ANNEXURE 3**) and a Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) (attached as **ANNEXURE 4**) investigation that has been completed during April 2021; and

3) The Request for Proposals for the appointment of a suitable Social Housing Institution (SHI) or Other Development Agency (ODA) is currently being finalised by the Department: Housing Development.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.4.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

(a) that the progress report be noted;

(b) that the yield as per the initial desktop study report be revised taking into account the subsequent specialist studies that were conducted;

(c) that a minimum of 250 (two hundred and fifty) Social Housing units with a concept density of low to medium 1 to 4 storey walk up buildings be considered as practical and feasible; and

(d) that Council approves in principle for the purpose of a tender process, the outcome of the developable area as identified following the investigations as depicted in figure 2.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**Lester van Stavel**
POSITION	***Manager: Housing Development***
DIRECTORATE	***Planning and Economic Development***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021- 808 8462***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Lester.vanstavel@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***06.04.2021***

11.5	**INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS))**

11.5.1	**LEASING OF PARKING AREAS (CHECKERS/ STELMARK/ STELLENBOSCH MALL) TO RETAILERS ADJACENT TO THE PARKING AREAS APPROVAL OF INFORMATION STATEMENT**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance and Compliance**
Meeting Date: **19 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT: LEASING OF PARKING AREAS (CHECKERS/ STELMARK/ STELLENBOSCH MALL) TO RETAILERS ADJACENT TO THE PARKING AREAS APPROVAL OF INFORMATION STATEMENT

2. PURPOSE

To request approval from Council of the information statements following an in-principle council resolution to rent the parking areas at Pick -and- Pay and Checkers to the retail outlets mentioned for parking purposes

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Requests were received from the retailers situated at the mayor retail areas Pick-and-Pay, Checkers and Eikestad Mall Council that they will be willing to manage these areas whilst renting the properties. This follows on a process where the municipality managed these areas and it became clear that such an arrangement is not sustainable. Council review, rescind and amend the decision on 26 February 2020 to allow for the management of off-street parking at the two of the single level areas adjacent to the retail outlets of Pick and Pay, Checkers by the retail outlets at which these areas are situated. This decision is a pilot and after the advertising of council's intention to lease the areas and the management thereof to them for public for comment. The comments will be brought back to council before a final decision on the leasing and management of these areas by the proposed companies.

The Asset Transfer Regulations requires that the public participation process takes the form of an information statement that is published an that Council must approve. Attached hereto is the information statement for Council approval and before publication.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.5.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

that Council approves the Information statement.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Deon Louw
POSITION	***Director***
DIRECTORATE	***Infrastructure Services***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8213***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Deon.louw@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***10 February 2022***

11.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J JOON)

NONE

11.7	PLANNING :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK (MS)

11.7.1	APPLICATION TO UNDERTAKE A PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ATC LSDF) & THE ADAM TAS CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES

Collaborator No: **728382**
IDP KPA Ref No: **Valley of Opportunity**
Meeting Date: **19 April 2022**

1. SUBJECT:APPLICATION TO UNDERTAKE A PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ATC LSDF) & THE ADAM TAS CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES

2. PURPOSE

To provide the Council with the pertinent facts to approve the commencement of a Public Participation Process ("PPP") for the Draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development and the accompanying Draft Adam Tas Corridor Development Guidelines, as prescribed in terms of Sections 3(2)(a), 9 and 10 of the Stellenbosch Municipality Land Use Planning Bylaw, 2015.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The request to obtain the approval for the commencement of the Public Participation Process of the Final Draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development and Development Guidelines.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.7.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

(a) that Council approve the commencement of the Public Participation Process ("PPP") for a period of sixty (60) days, to obtain comment in respect of the Final Draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework and the Development Guidelines, attached as **APPENDIX 1** to this report;

(b) that Council approve the Proposed Public Participation Plan, attached as **APPENDIX 2**;

(c) that Council take note of the process plan for the adoption of the Final Draft ATC LSDF and Development Guidelines, attached as **APPENDIX 3**;

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	*Craig Alexander*
POSITION	*Senior Manager: Development Planning*
DIRECTORATE	*Planning and Economic Development*
CONTACT NUMBERS	*021 808 8196*
E-MAIL ADDRESS	*Craig.alexander@stellenbosch.gov.za*
REPORT DATE	*10 April 2022*

11.8	**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(PC: CLLR R DE TOIT (MS)**

NONE

11.9	**RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS)**

NONE

11.10	**YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: (PC: CLLR R ADAMS)**

NONE

11.11	**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

NONE

12.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

12.1	**MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]**

NONE

13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

13.1	DRAFT REVISED STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY RULES OF ORDER BY-LAW: 2022

File number: 1/3/1/20
Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: Institutional Transformation
Meeting Date: 26 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: DRAFT REVISED STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY RULES OF ORDER BY-LAW: 2022

2. PURPOSE

To request Council to approve the draft revised Stellenbosch Municipality Rules of Order By-law, for public comment. The document will be returned to Council for Final approval of the draft By-Law after public participation and before promulgation of the By-law.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

When Council constituted in November 2021 the rules of order By-law promulgated in July 2019 was approved to be used for meetings and it was further resolved that the Rules of Order By-Law must be revised before June 2022. The Rules committee met during February and March 2022 to discuss changes to the existing document. The draft revised Draft Rules of Order By-Law is attached indicating the changes through track changes.

Council's approval of the draft document is requested before it is advertised for public comment. All comments received will be discussed by the Rules Committee before the final draft revised By-law will be submitted to Council for consideration and promulgation.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 13.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

that the draft revised Stellenbosch Municipality Rules of Order By-law (**APPENDIX 1**) be advertised for public comments for 30 days, after which it be resubmitted to Council for final approval.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**ANNALENE DE BEER**
POSITION	***DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES***
DIRECTORATE	***CORPORATE SERVICES***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8018***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Annalene.deBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***19 April 2022***

13.2	**FEEDBACK: RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION PROCESS OF THE DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: APPOINTMENT OF ACTING DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good governance and Compliance**
Meeting Date: **26 April 2022**

1. FEEDBACK: RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION PROCESS OF THE DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: APPOINTMENT OF ACTING DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide feedback to Council and to obtain Council's approval to appoint Mr Deon Louw as acting Director: Infrastructure Services after the termination of his contract on 30 April 2022.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The contract period of Mr Deon Louw, Director Infrastructure Services comes to an end on 30 April 2022. The post has been advertised for a second time Nationally. The 2nd round process has not been finalised and arrangements therefore needs to be made for an acting Director Infrastructure Services.

Mr Louw has been earmarked to take up a position as Project Manager in the Infrastructure Project Management Unit with specific attention to Project Manager: Energy Resilience Development. Stellenbosch has made strides in the development of alternative energy under the management of Mr Louw. Mr Louw is an electrical engineer, and the municipality would gain immensely from his expertise in the field. The project management position is a temporary contract, but he has indicated that he would be willing to act as Director: Infrastructure whilst the process to fill the position is continuing.

The Systems act (section 56(1)(a)(ii) makes provision that a person may be appointed by Council to act as a Manager directly accountable to the Municipal Manager provided that he/she has the necessary skills, qualifications and competencies. As Mr Louw has been appointed in the post of Director: Infrastructure for the past 5 years he possesses all of the above.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

a) that Council takes note that Mr Deon Louw is appointed from the 1 May 2022 as project manager for the: Energy Resilience Development;

b) that Council take note the 2nd round recruitment process for director infrastructure has not been completed;

c) that Mr Deon Louw be appointed as acting Director: Infrastructure Services for a period of 3 months;

d) that should the post not be filled within the three months the Municipal Manager be mandated to apply to the MEC for a further acting period of 3 months for Mr Louw.

e) that Mr Louw be paid an acting allowance in accordance with Council's approved acting policy.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Council at a Special meeting on 2022-12-10 in item 10.1 resolved that the Municipal Manager may commence with the recruitment and selection process of the Director: Infrastructure Services position as the contract period of Mr Deon Louw, Director: Infrastructure Services comes to an end on 30 April 2022.

6.2 Discussion

A second round of advertisements were published in March 2022 with a closing date of 22 March 2022. The process is not finalised and as Mr Louw's contract comes to an end on 30 April 2022 an acting arrangement must now be put in place.

Mr Louw has been earmarked to take up a position as Project Manager in the Infrastructure Project Management Unit with specific attention to Project Manager: Energy Resilience Development. The project management position is a temporary contract, but he has indicated that he would be willing to act as Director: Infrastructure whilst the process to fill the position is continuing.

The Systems act (Section 56(1)(a)(ii) makes provision that a person may be appointed by Council to act as a Manager directly accountable to the Municipal Manager provided that he/she has the necessary skills, qualifications and competencies. As Mr Louw has been appointed in the post of Director Infrastructure for the past 5 years he possesses all of the above.

6.3 Financial Implications

The post is budgeted for. The costs for the acting allowance will be carried from the savings on the post of Director Infrastructure that will eb vacant from 30 April 2022.

6.4 Legal Implications

The content and recommendations comply with the provisions of the legislation and Council Policy.

6.5 Staff Implications

The post of Director Infrastructure services is vacant from 1 April 2022.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

Special Council Meeting: 2021-12-10: Item 10.1 and 2nd Council Meeting: 2022-01-28: Item 13

SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2022-02-16: ITEM 8.11.4

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that as recommended by Council approves the re-advertisement in order to continue recruitment and selection process of the Director Infrastructure Services; within the budgetary framework;

(b) that the advertisement indicates a minimum of 10 years and/or open a negotiated period for the preferred candidate;

(c) that the current selection panel remain unchanged to ensure continuity of the process;

(d) that the independent external consultant appointed to assist with the recruitment and selection process in line with abovementioned Regulations, Roy Steele and Associates CC, continue with the process;

(e) that should a suitably qualified candidate not be appointed during this round; the Municipal Manager be mandated to commence with the next round/s of the recruitment and selection process; and

(f) that should the recruitment and selection process not be finalised by the end of Mr Deon Louw's, the current Director Infrastructure Services, contract of employment, an Acting Director Infrastructure Service be appointed for 3 months, within the legal framework.

6.7 Risk Implications

The process of the recruitment and selection process has to be finalised to ensure stability and continuity within the organisation.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

Comments from Departments are not applicable as this process is governed by Regulations. The appointment of a S56 Senior Manager is prescribed by law and only Council can consider the outcome of such process in deciding on whether to make an appointment or not.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 13.2

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that Council takes note that Mr Deon Louw is appointed from the1 May 2022 as project manager for the: Energy Resilience Development;

(b) that Council take note the 2nd round recruitment process for director infrastructure has not been completed;

(c) that Mr Deon Louw be appointed as acting Director Infrastructure Services for a period of 3 months;

(d) that should the post not be filled within the three months the Municipal Manager be mandated to apply to the MEC for a further acting period of 3 months for Mr Louw; and

(e) that Mr Louw be paid an acting allowance in accordance with Council's approved acting policy.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	*Municipal Manager*
DIRECTORATE	*Municipal Manager*
CONTACT NUMBERS	*021 808 8025*
E-MAIL ADDRESS	*municipal.manager@stellenbosch.gov.za*
REPORT DATE	*21 April 2022*

13.3	ESTABLISHMENT OF APPEAL COMMITTEE (SECTION 62: SYSTEMS ACT)

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 26 April 2022

1. SUBJECT: ESTABLISHMENT OF APPEAL COMMITTEE (SECTION 62: SYSTEMS ACT)

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

For Council to establish an Appeal Committee in terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Section 62 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act no 32/2000 as amended from time to time provides in section 62 a process for affected parties to deal with what they believe is an infringement of their rights by decisions through delegated authority. A copy of the extract of the section is attached as **APPENDIX 1.**

By virtue of the termination of the 2016-2021 Council's term of office, the former Section 62 Council Appeal Committee has dissolved, which necessitates the establishment of a new Appeal Committee. The item served before Council on 15 November 2021 and it was resolved to have the item stand over to a later date. As this committee deals with appeals in terms of section 62 (excluding Supply Chain matter appeals) we need to establish the committee to ensure that the committee is ready if and when appeals are registered.

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 13.3

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that Council establishes a Section 62 Appeals Committee which comprises of the following Councillors:

(i) DA: Cllr Q Smit;
(ii) DA: Cllr P Crawley (Ms);
(iii) DA: Cllr P Johnson;
(iv) DA: Cllr Pheiffer;
(v) ANC: Cllr M Nkopane (Ms)
(vi) ANC: Cllr M Danana; and
(vii) GOOD: Cllr M van Stade

(b) that Council appoints the Speaker, Cllr Q Smit as the Chairperson for the Section 62 Council Appeal Committee.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	*Annalene de Beer*
POSITION	*Director*
DIRECTORATE	*Corporate services*
CONTACT NUMBERS	*021 808 8018*
E-MAIL ADDRESS	*Annalene.deBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za*
REPORT DATE	*21 April 2022*

14.	**CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER**

NONE

15.	**CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS**

NONE

16.	**URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

NONE

17.	**REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER**

NONE

18.	**REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

NONE

19.	**MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN–COMMITTEE**

NONE

The meeting adjourned at 11:25.

CHAIRPERSON: ……

DATE: ……

Confirmed on …… **with**

8.	STATUTORY MATTERS

8.1	ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027

Collaborator No: 729652
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 18 May 2022 & 25 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027

2. PURPOSE

To submit the following to Council for adoption the IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2022 – 2027, attached as **ANNEXURE A.**

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

According to Section 28(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP after the start of its elected term within a prescribed period. With the local government election being concluded and the inauguration of the Council in November 2021, an IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 had to be drafted for the development of the new 5-year plan, the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

A Revised SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was approved by Council on 30 March 2022 to guide the planning, drafting and adoption of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This in effect moved the adoption of the IDP and Budget Process Plan to May 2022. The approval and adoption of the IDP and Budget Process Plan are subjected to the adoption of the Cape Winelands District Municipality's (CWDM's) Integrated Development Planning District Framework (MSA S27 Framework) by the CWDM. The MSA Section 27 Framework was adopted by the CWDM Council on 28 April 2022. This was to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The draft IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality has been published for public input and comments for a period of 21 days from 04 – 28 April 2022, however, no input or comments have been received on the draft Process Plan by the due date of 28 April 2022.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 be adopted in terms of Section 28(1) of the MSA, attached as **ANNEXURE A; and**

(b) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 has been adopted by the Council.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 Background

The IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 is compiled in terms of Sections 28 and 29(1) of the MSA; which specifies that:

Section 28:

(1) Each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP.

(2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.

(3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29(1):

The process must—

(a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;

(b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures allow for—

(i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;

(ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and

(iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;

(c) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and

(d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

The process set out below will be followed for the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the **Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027**:

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Analysis	September - October	**External Analysis** • Review sector plans and priorities implementation of sector plans recommendations.	All departments
		• Review / amendment of Spatial Development Framework.	Planning and Economic development
		• Socio-Economic Analysis. • Public participation: Community needs analysis and inputs.	IDP/PMS/PP Section
		Internal Analysis • Review Long Term Financial Plan. • IDP needs analysis.	Finance IDP/PMS/PP Section

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Strategy and action	October – November	**Strategic Planning** MayCo and management consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).	Executive Management Council
Project and programme Identification	November - December	Details of the possible solutions are discussed to determine what is needed (budget, timing, how long, when, by who).	Executive Management Senior Managers / Managers Project Managers
Integration	December – February	Identified projects are integrated and budgeted for through internal meetings. Intergovernmental alignment – align municipality strategy with national, provincial and district municipality development policies and planning instruments.	Executive Management / Senior Managers / Managers IDP/PMS/PP Section Financial Management Services
Approval	March – April	▪ Draft IDP is tabled at Council for approval. ▪ Consultation with the public and stakeholders on the draft IDP and Budget.	IDP/PMS/PP Section Council
	May	▪ Adoption of final IDP document and budget.	Council

The final Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will be submitted to Council in May 2022 for consideration and adoption.

6.2 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications beyond that which was approved in the 2021/22 MTREF Budget.

6.3 Legal Implications

In accordance with Section 28(1):

(1) Each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP.

(2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.

(3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29(1) of the MS further specifies that:

The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must –

(a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;

(b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for
  (i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
  (ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
  (iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;

(c) provide for the identification of all plan and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and

(d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

In accordance with Section 21(b) of the MFMA "the mayor of a municipality must –

at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for –

(i) the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;
(ii) the annual review of-
  (aa) the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and
  (bb) the budget-related policies;
(iii) the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget-related policies; and
(iv) any consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).

Section 41 of the MSA also states that:

(1) A municipality must in terms of its performance management system and in accordance with any regulations and guidelines that may be prescribed –
  (a) set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality's development priorities and objectives set out in its integrated development plan".

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications for the municipality.

6.5 Risk Implication

This report has no direct risk implications for the municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management

6.7.1 Director: Community and Protection Services

Supported

6.7.2 Chief Financial Officer

Supported

6.7.3 Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

6.7.4 Director: Corporate Services

Supported

6.7.5 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

6.7.6 Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 6.1

(a) that the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 be adopted in terms of Section 28(1) of the MSA, attached as **ANNEXURE A; and**

(b) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2027 has been adopted by the Council.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022 – 2027

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	*Geraldine Mettler*
POSITION	*Municipal Manager*
DIRECTORATE	*Office of the Municipal Manager*
CONTACT NUMBERS	*021 – 808 8025*
E-MAIL ADDRESS	*geraldine.mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za*
REPORT DATE	*10 May 2022*

ANNEXURE A

2022 – 2027
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
PROCESS PLAN

To guide the planning, drafting and adoption and review of the

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
2022 - 2027





STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Table of Content

1. Introduction and Background 3
1.1 Purpose of the 5th Generation IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule 3
1.2 Area of the IDP 3
1.3 Preparation for the process 3
1.4 Relationship between the District Framework / Process Plan / Time Schedule 4
2. IDP Process Planning 5
2.1 Five Year IDP Cycle 5
2.2 Phases of the IDP Annual Process 5
3. Legal Context 6
3.1 IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule 6
3.2 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 7
3.3 Annual Budget 7
3.4 The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 7
3.5 Spatial Development Framework (SDF) 8
4. Annual Review and Amendment Process of the Integrated Development Plan 8
4.1 Review 8
4.2 What the review is not 8
4.3 Amendment 8
5. Components for inclusion in the IDP document 9
5.1 Legally required content 9
5.2 Proposed table of contents for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 11
6. Matters, Mechanisms and Procedures for Alignment and Consultation 12
6.1 Horizontal and Vertical Alignment 12
6.2 Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Structures 12
6.3 Binding plans, planning requirements and policy on National, Provincial and Local Level 12
6.3.1 Acts 12
6.3.2 Policy Frameworks 13
6.3.3 Municipal Sector Plan 13
6.3.4 Planning Tools 13
6.3.5 The Municipality to also consider the following documents: 13
7. Roles and Responsibilities in the IDP Process Plan 14
7.1 Roles and Responsibilities within Government Spheres 14
7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Political Office Bearers and Ward Committees 15
7.3 Roles and Responsibilities of the Administration 15
8. Public Participation: IDP Process 16
8.1 Public Participation 16
8.2 Communication Approach 16
8.2.1 Municipal Website 16
8.2.2 Social Media 16
8.2.3 Stellenbosch Citizen App 17
8.2.4 SMS Notifications 17
8.2.5 WhatsApp Notifications 17

8.2.6 Email....17
8.2.7 Virtual Public Meetings and Stakeholder Engagements....17
9. Conclusion 18
10. Annexure A: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK (2022 – 2027)..... 18
11. Annexure B: REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23 18

List of Tables

Table 1: Relationship between District Framework, Process Plan and Time Schedule....4
Table 2: Phases of the IDP annual process....5
Table 3: Process to amend IDP....9
Table 4: Proposed table of content 11
Table 5: Roles and responsibilities within government spheres....14
Table 6: Roles and responsibilities of political office bearers and ward committees....15
Table 7: Roles and responsibilities of Administration....15

List of Figures

Figure 1: Five-year IDP Cycle....5

IDP Process Plan

Compiled in terms of

Section 28 and 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000
(Act No. 32 of 2000)

Adopted by Council on ……

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The **Integrated Development Plan**–

- is adopted by the council within one year after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (a period of five years);
- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality
IDP	Integrated Development Planning
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning Land and Use Management Act
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan

1. Introduction and Background

1.1 Purpose of the 5th Generation IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule

Integrated development planning is the key tool for local government to manage with its role and function in terms of the SA Constitution and other applicable legislation. In contrast to the role municipal strategic planning has played in the past, integrated development planning is seen as a function of municipal management, as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Process Plan / Time Schedule is the first process of the newly elected Council that paves the way and articulates the progressive activities and processes which the municipality will embarked on in the drafting, adoption, and review of its 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the implementation period 2022 – 2027. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget.

To ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP, and proper coordination between all stakeholders, including the Council, administration, different spheres of government, institutional structures, ward committees and various community-based organisations, the preparation of the Process Plan / Time Schedule has been regulated in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA).

The IDP Process Plan incorporates all municipal planning, budgeting, performance management, performance reporting and public and stakeholder engagement processes. The preparation of a Process Plan, which is the IDP Process set out in writing, requires the adoption by Council. This plan has to include the following:

- A **programme** specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;
- Appropriate **mechanisms, processes and procedures** for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
- An indication of the **organisational arrangements** for the IDP process;
- **Binding plans and planning requirements**, i.e. policy and legislation; and
- Mechanisms and procedures for **vertical and horizontal alignment**.

1.2 Area of the IDP

The IDP will be applicable to the Stellenbosch Municipal Area which includes the following towns and settlements: Jamestown, Raithby, Vlottenburg and surrounding areas, Franschhoek area, Groendal, Mooiwater, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Lanquedoc, Pniël, Johannesdal, Kylemore, Stellenbosch (Cloetesville, Ida's Valley, Central Town, Kayamandi and surrounding farms), Klapmuts, De Novo and surrounding farm areas. Stellenbosch covers an area of approximately 900 km².

1.3 Preparation for the process

The Process Plan should encapsulate the following:

- The relationship between the District Framework, Process Plan and Time Schedule;
- The distribution of roles and responsibilities in the IDP development process;
- Institutional arrangements for the process;
- Mechanisms for public participation;
- Specific activities to be undertaken with timeframes and resources requirements;
- Mechanisms and procedures for alignment with external stakeholders; and

- Relevant and binding planning and policies requirements at national and provincial spheres.

1.4 Relationship between the District Framework / Process Plan / Time Schedule

The objective of the District Framework (Section 27 Framework) is to ensure that the district and local municipalities in a specific demarcated area, as well as the National and Provincial planning processes are mutually linked to inform and complement each other, thereby culminating into a regulatory framework which seeks to direct efficient, effective and economically driven planning initiatives and innovations in response to the prevailing socio-economic realities through accurate, credible and sustainable resource allocation.

The table below serves to provide a high - level distinction between the IDP District Framework, IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule adopted in terms of section 21 of the MFMA.

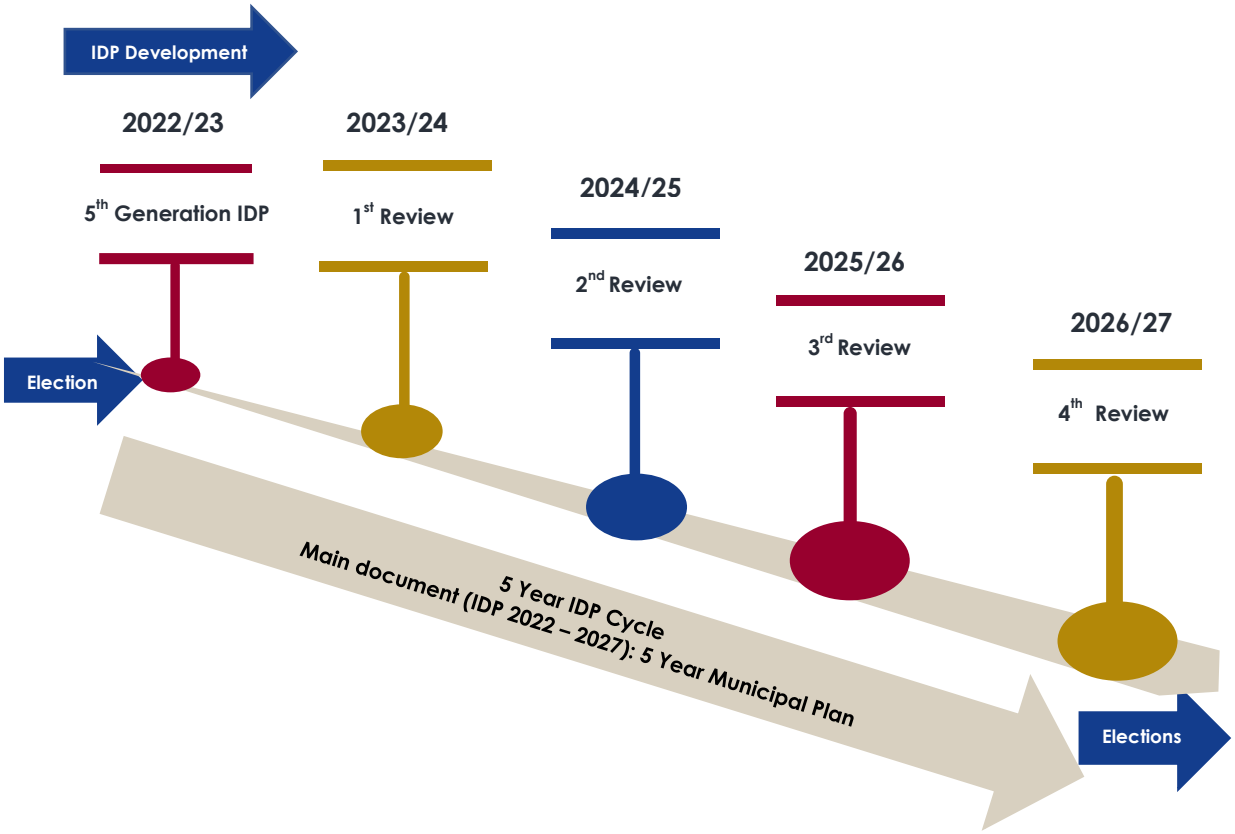
Table 1: Relationship between District Framework, Process Plan and Time Schedule

District Framework	Process Plan (Five Year)	Time Schedule (Annually)
The **District Framework** in accordance with section 27 of the MSA must be adopted by the district municipality within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term. The Framework, amongst others, obligates both the district and the local municipalities in its area on binding legislation, IDP matters which require alignment and procedures for consultation during the process of drafting their respective IDPs.	The **IDP Process Plan** in accordance with section 28 of the MSA is a process that is set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its initial 5-year IDP after the start of Council's elected term. It contain events to be undertaken in the process of developing the actual IDP and supporting IDP processes of the Local municipalities to ensure alignment.	In accordance with section 21 of the MFMA the Council must adopt a **Time Schedule** outlining key deadliness for the tabling and adoption of the annual review / amendment of the IDP, any amendments to the IDP and consultative processes which form part of the annual IDP and Budget review.

2. IDP Process Planning

2.1 Five Year IDP Cycle

Figure 1: Five-year IDP Cycle



2.2 Phases of the IDP Annual Process

The table below summarises the important activities and deliverables to be considered during the phases of the process of drafting and annual review of the IDP.

Table 2: Phases of the IDP annual process

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Analysis	September - October	**External Analysis** Review sector plans and priorities implementation of sector plans recommendations. Review / amendment of Spatial Development Framework. Socio Economic Analysis. Public participation: Community needs analysis and inputs. **Internal Analysis** Review Long Term Financial Plan. IDP needs analysis.	All departments Planning and Economic development IDP/PMS/PP Section Finance IDP/PMS/PP Section
Strategy and action	October – November	**Strategic Planning** MayCo and management consider external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).	Executive Management Council

Phases	Time Frame	Tasks	Responsible
Project and programme Identification	November - December	Details of the possible solutions are discussed to determine what is needed (budget, timing, how long, when, by who).	Executive Management Senior Managers / Managers Project Managers
Integration	December – February	Identified projects are integrated and budgeted for through internal meetings. Intergovernmental alignment – align municipality strategy with national, provincial and district municipality development policies and planning instruments.	Executive Management / Senior Managers / Managers IDP/PMS/PP Section Financial Management Services
Approval	March – April	Draft IDP is tabled at Council for approval. Consultation with the public and stakeholders on the draft IDP and Budget.	IDP/PMS/PP Section Council
	May	Adoption of final IDP document and budget.	Council

3. Legal Context

3.1 IDP Process Plan / Time Schedule

In accordance with the MSA, Section 28:

(a) Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan;
(b) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process; and
(c) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29(1) of the MSA prescribes that:

The process must –
(a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;
(b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for –
    (i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
    (ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
    (iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;
(c) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
(d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

3.2 Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The MSA obligates all municipalities to undertake a process of preparing and implementing IDPs. According to Chapter 5 and Section 25(1) of the MSA.

Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which;

(a) Links integrates and coordinates plans and considers proposals for the development of the municipality;
(b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
(c) Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
(d) Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

In terms of Section 32 of the MSA:

A municipal council must

(a) review its Integrated Development Plan
    (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41;
    (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;
(b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

3.3 Annual Budget

The Annual Budget and the IDP are inextricably linked to one another, this has been formalised through the promulgation of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the related budget regulations. Therefore, it is important that the Budget and IDP processes be coordinated in a manner that will ensure that the IDP and budget related policies and the final budget are mutually consistent and credible. Credibility refers to the municipality's ability and capacity to spend and deliver services in accordance with its approved budget.

Chapter 4 and Section 21(1) of the MFMA indicates that:

The Mayor of a municipality must;

At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table to the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for –

(i) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;
(ii) The annual review of -
(aa) The integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and
(bb) the budget-related policies.
(iii) The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and the budget-related policies; and
(iv) The consultative processes form part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).

3.4 The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is an implementation plan of the approved IDP and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). Therefore, only

projects that are budgeted for are implemented. The SDBIP serves to address the development objectives as derived from the approved IDP.

Section 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as:

"a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

(a) projections for each month of-
    (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
    (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
(b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter"

3.5 Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

In terms of Section 20(2) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. of 2013) (SPLUMA) a municipal SDF must be prepared as part of the municipal IDP.

This preparation for the IDP compilation process is a task of municipal management. Individual tasks may be delegated but the process remains the accountability of the Management Team.

4. Annual Review and Amendment Process of the Integrated Development Plan

MSA Section 34: Annual review and amendment of integrated development plan:

A municipal council must review its integrated development plan-

(a) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and
(b) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

4.1 Review

On an annual basis, municipalities are required to review how they have performed against the pre-determined objectives outlined in the IDP. This is a form of institutional performance review and will inform how the municipality adjusts its focus and operations to meet the targets. If there are minor adjustments, there is no need to formally amend the IDP.

4.2 What the review is not

- The Review is not a replacement of the 5-year IDP; and
- The Review is not meant to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the municipality to accommodate new changes and additional demands.

4.3 Amendment

Within the term of office, a municipal IDP may need to be amended when there have been significant unexpected changes within the municipality that require a reorganisation of the municipal priorities and budgets. It is noted that IDP amendments should only be required under exceptional circumstances and should not be done without significant justification. The process for amending a municipal IDP is laid out in section 3 of the regulations and is similar to that of adopting a new IDP.

Table 3: Process to amend IDP

Review	
Council to review the IDP based on: a) Assessment of performance measures; and b) Demand based on changing circumstances.	Annually
Amendment (if required)	
a) A council member or committee introduces a proposal to amend the IDP; b) A memo detailing the reasons to amend; c) Give reasonable notice to members of council; d) Publish proposed amendment for 21 days; e) Consultations between the district and locals; and f) Council adopt the IDP.	If / when required

5. Components for inclusion in the IDP document

The following key components to be included in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027:

5.1 Legally required content

Section 26 of the MSA: Core components of integrated development plans

An integrated development plan must reflect-

(a) the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
(b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities that do not have access to basic municipal services;
(c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
(d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
(e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;
(f) the council's operational strategies;
(g) applicable disaster management plans;
(h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
(i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Regulation 2 of the 2001 Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations: Detail of integrated development plan

(1) A municipality's integrated development plan must at least identify-
  (a) the institutional framework, which must include an organogram, required for-
    (i) the implementation of the integrated development plan; and
    (ii) addressing the municipality's internal transformation needs, as informed by the strategies and programmes set out in the integrated development plan;
  (b) any investment initiatives in the municipality;
  (c) any development initiatives in the municipality, including infrastructure, physical, social, economic and institutional development;
  (d) all known projects, plans and programmes to be implemented within the municipality by any organ of state; and
  (e) the key performance indicators set by the municipality.

(2) An integrated development plan may-

(a) have attached to it maps, statistics and other appropriate documents; or

(b) refer to maps, statistics and other appropriate documents that are not attached, provided they are open for public inspection at the Offices of the municipality in question.

(b) A financial plan reflected in a municipality's integrated development plan must at least-

(a) include the budget projection required by section 26(h) of the Act;

(b) indicate the financial resources that are available for capital project developments and operational expenditure; and

(c) include a financial strategy that defines sound financial management and expenditure control, as well as ways and means of increasing revenues and external funding for the municipality and its development priorities and objectives, which strategy may address the following:

(i) revenue-raising strategies;

(ii) asset management strategies;

(iii) financial management strategies;

(iv) capital financing strategies;

(v) operational financing strategies; and

(vi) strategies that would enhance cost-effectiveness.

(3) A spatial development framework reflected in a municipality's integrated development plan must-

(a) give effect to the principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995);

(b) set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality;

(c) contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the objectives referred to in paragraph (b), which strategies and policies must-

(i) indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;

(ii) address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality; and

(iii) provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.

(d) set out basic guidelines for a land use management system in the municipality;

(e) set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes;

(f) contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework;

(g) identify programmes and projects for the development of land within the municipality;

(h) be aligned with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of neighbouring municipalities; and

(i) provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation -

(i) must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;

(ii) must indicate desired or undesired utilisation of space in a particular area;

(iii) may delineate the urban edge;

(iv) must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and

(v) must indicate areas where priority spending is required.

5.2 Proposed table of contents for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

The table below is a proposed table of contents for the IDP:

Table 4: Proposed table of content

Heading/s	Content
Governance and Institutional arrangements	Context Integrated development planning Legal status of the IDP Fifth Generation IDP Relationship between the IDP, budget, performance management and risk management The IDP and ward-based plans The planning processes The Council, MayCo and Executive Management
State of the Greater Stellenbosch	Socio-economic analysis of the municipal area Clear development vision
Vision, Objectives and Strategies	Strategic Policy Context; and Alignment with national and provincial objectives
Spatial Development Framework	An indication of the spatial pattern of development in the municipality – this should provide a spatial summary of the problems, opportunities, strategies and programmes and must reflect the SDF
One Plan	This section details the capital budget and programmes of other spheres of government-aligned to the IDP objectives of Stellenbosch Municipality
Term projects, programmes and initiatives	Summary of the key projects, programmes and initiatives identified by the Executive Mayor and MayCo that is aligned to IDP objectives and sector plans of Stellenbosch Municipality
Sector Plans and Implementation	Sectoral plans and implementation of strategies Sector plan alignment
Community Participation	Public expression and needs identification of the community and stakeholders
Financial Plan	A strategic framework for financial management, key financial policies and strategies are outlined in this section. To provide an overview of the 3-year municipal budget, as well as analysis and explanation thereof. To provide insight on the allocated funds for operations and maintenance costs of municipal fixed assets. To give an overview of the projects with committed funding, which are not on the municipal budget but from other service providers (MTREF allocations inclusive of sector departments' allocations / projects).
Organisational Scorecard; 5 years and 1 year	Contains Council's development objectives, strategies, indicators, and targets for the entire term of Council. One-year implementation plan – Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

6. Matters, Mechanisms and Procedures for Alignment and Consultation

6.1 Horizontal and Vertical Alignment

- **Framework / Process Plan:** In terms of Chapter 5, Section 26 of the MSA, District Municipalities are required to prepare and adopt a Framework Plan, which indicates how the District and Local Municipalities will align their IDPs. The Framework Plan provides the linkage and binding relationships to be established between the district and local municipalities in the region and in so doing, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP process within the district and the various local municipalities can be maintained.

- **Sector Department alignment:** This is essential to ensure that the district and local municipalities' priorities are reflected in the different provincial departments' project prioritisation process and in turn, that the provincial department's projects are reflected in the IDP. Regular and strategic meetings with the Sector Departments would be required during the different phases of the IDP Review.

- **Horizontal / Vertical alignment:** This focus on addressing issues at both District and Local municipal levels, while vertical alignment will focus on issues that affect the municipalities from the National and Provincial departments, and other organisations. Planning, therefore, needs to be informed by all stakeholders in order to effectively and efficiently allocate resources.

- Mechanisms that will ensure alignment of matters between the Cape Winelands District Municipality and Stellenbosch Municipality will be done by way of participating in the District IDP Managers Forum and the District Public Participation Forum.

6.2 Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Structures

The following IGR structures will be utilised to drive the IDP processes in joint planning initiatives with CWDM:

- District IDP Managers Forum;
- District Public Participation Forum;
- Joint District Metro Approach;
- District Co – ordinating Forum (DCF);
- Municipal Managers Forum; and
- Provincial IDP Indaba's, MGRO, LGMTEC and Indaba Working Group.

6.3 Binding plans, planning requirements and policy on National, Provincial and Local Level

The Integrated Development Planning process is guided by a number of legal and policy documents that impose a range of demands and requirements on the Municipality. The list below contains some of the most important IDP source documents:

6.3.1 Acts

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA)
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 (Act 117 of 1998) (MSA)
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)

- Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002)
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013)
- The Housing Act, 1997 (Act 107 of 1997)

6.3.2 Policy Frameworks

The following policy frameworks must be taken into consideration throughout the planning, development, adoption, implementation and Performance Management processes of the municipal IDPs within the Cape Winelands region. In addition, policy directives across the spheres of government also need to be considered, namely:

- The State of the Nation Address;
- The State of the Province Address;
- Sustainable Development Goals;
- National Development Plan;
- Medium Term Strategic Framework;
- Provincial Strategic Plan;
- National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP);
- Provincial Spatial Development Framework; and
- One Plan outcomes.

6.3.3 Municipal Sector Plan

- Environmental Management Plans
- Air Quality Management Plan;
- Integrated Human Settlements Plan (Housing Pipeline);
- Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP);
- Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP);
- Electrical Master Plan;
- Water Services Development Plan (WSDP);
- Long Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy;
- Safety and Security Strategy;
- Local Economic Development Strategy;
- Disaster Management Plan;
- Community Development Strategy;
- Human Resources Strategy; and
- Information Communication Technology Strategy.

6.3.4 Planning Tools

- Key Performance Areas and targets;
- IDP District Framework and Process Plan;
- Joint District and Metro Approach planning initiatives; and
- Public participation programmes.

6.3.5 The Municipality to also consider the following documents:

- Cape Winelands District Municipality: Integrated Development Plan;
- Spatial Development Framework;
- Existing approved Water Services Plans;
- Existing approved Disaster Management Plans; and
- One Plan outcomes.

7. Roles and Responsibilities in the IDP Process Plan

One of the prerequisites of a well organised IDP process is for all role players to be fully aware of their own as well as other role player's responsibilities. This section deals with the roles which the municipality has to play in the IDP and Budget processes in relation to the roles which external role players are expected to play.

7.1 Roles and Responsibilities within Government Spheres

Table 5: Roles and responsibilities within government spheres

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Stellenbosch Municipality	↓ Prepare and adopt the IDP Process Plan. ↓ Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the IDP process which includes ensuring that: - all relevant role-players are appropriately involved; - appropriate mechanisms and procedures for community participation are applied; - events are undertaken in accordance with the approved time schedule; - the IDP relates to the real burning issues in the municipality; and - the sector planning requirements are satisfied. ↓ Prepare and adopt the IDP. ↓ Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC's proposal. ↓ Ensure that the annual business plans, budget, and performance management system are linked to and based on the IDP.
Cape Winelands District Municipality	↓ Prepare the IDP District Framework (MSA, Section 27 Framework), as a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between IDP's. ↓ Ensure alignment of the IDP between the municipality and the district municipality (Integrated District and Local Planning). ↓ Fulfilling a co-ordination and facilitation role in respect of ensuring alignment between district and local planning within the region. ↓ Preparation of joint strategy workshops between municipality, provincial and national government. ↓ Facilitate engagements and planning sessions on district wide development and service delivery matters. ↓ Coordinate District Public Participation and Integrated Development Planning engagements to share information and best practices.
Western Cape Provincial Government (IDP Directorate) & Western Cape Provincial Treasury	↓ Ensure horizontal alignment of the IDP between the municipality and the district municipality. ↓ Ensuring vertical and sector alignment between provincial sector departments/ provincial strategic plans and the IDP process at the local / district level. ↓ Facilitate SIME and LGMTEC and Joint Planning Interventions. ↓ Guiding the provincial sector departments' participation in and their required contribution to the municipal IDP process; and ↓ Guiding them in assessing draft IDPs and aligning their sector programmes and budgets with the IDPs. ↓ Efficient financial management of Provincial IDP grants. ↓ Monitor the IDP progress. ↓ Provide guidance to municipalities in compiling the IDP. ↓ Coordinate and manage the MEC's assessment of the IDP. ↓ Provide IDP related training where required. ↓ Share best practices in relation to the IDP document content, strategic alignment, and spatial mapping. ↓ Provincial Treasury must provide views and comments on the draft budget and any budget-related policies and documentation for consideration by the council when tabling the budget. ↓ Conduct Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budget and IDP assessment.
National Government	↓ National Treasury issues guidelines on the manner in which municipal councils should process their annual budgets, including guidelines on the formation of a committee of the council to consider the budget (Section 23(3) of the MFMA).

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
	▪ Assessments of IDP, Budget and SDBIP.

7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Political Office Bearers and Ward Committees

Table 6: Roles and responsibilities of political office bearers and ward committees

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Council	▪ Approve and adopt the process and framework plans, as well as IDP and budget. ▪ Monitor the implementation and approve any amendments of the plan when and if required.
Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee	▪ Consider the IDP and Budget timetable and Process Plan and submit to Council for approval. ▪ The Mayor must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget, the annual review of the IDP and budget-related policies, the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the IDP and budget-related policies and consultative processes. (MFMA section 21(1)(b)). ▪ Overall management, coordination and monitoring of the IDP process. ▪ Assign and delegate responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager. ▪ Submit the draft IDP to Council for approval. ▪ Submit final IDP and Budget to Council for adoption. ▪ Provide political guidance in IDP and Budget (in terms of section 53(a) of the MFMA. ▪ Exercise close oversight on Budget Preparation Process.
Speaker	▪ Overall monitoring of the public participation processes. ▪ Oversight of the ward committee system.
Ward Councillors	▪ Form a link between the Municipality and residents. ▪ Assist to communicate the IDP process to their respective wards. ▪ Play an active role during public consultation and participation. ▪ Monitor the implementation of the IDP with respect to their wards. ▪ Provide feedback to their communities on the adopted IDP, Budget and SDBIP. ▪ Encourage residents to take part in the IDP process.
Ward Committees	▪ Assist the ward councillor in identifying the challenges and needs of residents. ▪ Provide a mechanism for discussion and negotiation between the stakeholders within the ward. ▪ Advise and make recommendations to the ward councillor on matters and policy affecting the ward. ▪ Disseminate information in the ward. ▪ Ensure constructive and harmonious interaction between the Municipality and community. ▪ Interact with other forums and organisations on matters affecting the ward. ▪ Draw up a ward plan that offers suggestions on how to improve service delivery in their respective ward. ▪ Monitor the implementation process concerning its area.

7.3 Roles and Responsibilities of the Administration

Table 7: Roles and responsibilities of Administration

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Municipal Manager	▪ Managing the entire IDP process as assigned by the Executive Mayor. ▪ Fulfil the duties of the Accounting Officer as set out in Sections 68 and 69 of the MFMA.
Chief Financial Officer	▪ The CFO must perform such budgeting duties as delegated by the accounting officer. (MFMA section 81(e).

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Directors / Senior Managers / Managers	▪ Provide technical, sector and financial information for analysis for determining priority issues, throughout the IDP Budget process. ▪ Provide technical expertise in consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects. ▪ Provide departmental, operational, and capital budgetary information. ▪ Preparation of project proposals, integration of projects and sector programmes.
Manager: IDP, Performance Management and Public Participation	▪ Prepare an IDP process plan and monitor the timeous implementation thereof. ▪ Day to day management and coordination of the IDP process. ▪ Ensure stakeholder engagement in the IDP process by organising meetings for engagement. ▪ Ensure that the IDP process is participatory and that planning is ward-based oriented. ▪ Respond to public and MEC comments on Draft IDP and SDBIP. ▪ Compilation of comprehensive and presentable IDP document that complies with all legislative requirements. ▪ Amend the IDP document in accordance with the comments of the MEC.
Senior Manager / Manager: Financial Management Services	▪ Responsible for the Management, planning and compilation of Budget. ▪ Day to day management and coordination of the Budget process.

8. Public Participation: IDP Process

8.1 Public Participation

The Stellenbosch Municipality will create appropriate mechanisms and procedures as in accordance with Chapter 4 of the MSA for continuous engagement and communication with the local community, stakeholders and interested parties.

8.2 Communication Approach

Utilising multi-lingual media outlets is an effective and established way in which Stellenbosch Municipality informs the local community on the municipality's public participation efforts and on how to get involved in proposed municipal projects.

The following communication methods and strategies will be used during the public participation process:

- Municipal website;
- Social media;
- Stellenbosch Citizen App;
- SMS Notifications;
- WhatsApp Notifications;
- Email; and
- Online Public Meetings.

8.2.1 Municipal Website

The municipal website will be the official online platform to publish public participation notices and information on engagements.

8.2.2 Social Media

The Stellenbosch Municipality have two social media accounts, Facebook and Twitter. Both platforms are primarily used to share municipal information on a regular basis. Said platforms are also used to

do marketing campaigns and or to create public awareness around issues pertinent to the business of the municipality.

Facebook and Twitter will be used to inform residents of the public participation process and the means available to the community, businesses, and stakeholders to participate in the development, review and or amendment of the **5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027**.

General information regarding the importance of public participation will be conveyed regularly on social media posts and on the municipal website. In these information pieces, members of the community will be encouraged to participate in the public participation process.

8.2.3 Stellenbosch Citizen App

The Stellenbosch Citizen App will also be utilised to solicit public input during public participation processes. Residents will be offered the opportunity to submit their inputs on the IDP remotely via **cell phone** or **computer**.

8.2.4 SMS Notifications

The municipality has a vast database of cell phone numbers accumulated over a number of years through its public participation efforts.

In addition, the cell phone number on the accounts and complaints database will also be used to inform the local community of the municipality's public participation efforts.

8.2.5 WhatsApp Notifications

Technology has been heralded to connect people to their local government, improve public participation, and hold governments to account.

In a resource-constrained context, existing technologies such as social media and WhatsApp can serve as direct lines between the municipality and the local community and equitably surface the needs of the community; not just those with "inside access" — reinforcing an inclusive and actionable dialogue between the municipality and its residents.

In contrast to SMS messaging, WhatsApp messaging is more cost-effective and multi-faceted in its application. It can send location data, messages and large attachments at a fraction of the cost.

WhatsApp messaging will also be harnessed to broaden the municipality's reach, especially the rural community within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.

8.2.6 Email

Stellenbosch Municipality has a vast database of email addresses accumulated over a number of years through its public participation engagements. This database is regularly updated to add additional new email addresses. Emails will be used to keep the community informed about public participation engagements and platforms for engagements.

8.2.7 Virtual Public Meetings and Stakeholder Engagements

New public participation methods have broadened the municipality's ability to reach its community and other stakeholders in a more efficient and effective manner. Therefore, online / hybrid public participation meetings for the respective wards / areas will be used as a platform for public participation engagements.

9. Conclusion

The 2022 – 2027 IDP and Budget Process Plan will guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP, including any related planning instruments as envisaged in Section 28(1) of the MSA.

10. Annexure A: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK (2022 – 2027)

11. Annexure B: REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23

Annexure A:
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK
(2022 – 2027)

CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT

CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT
MUNICIPALITY • MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DISTRICT FRAMEWORK

(2022 – 2027)

STELLENBOSCH
DRAKENSTEIN MUNISIPALITEIT • MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA
A city of excellence
WITZENBERG
LANGEBERG MUNISIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA
BREEDE VALLEY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	CHAPTER	PAGE NR.
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	LEGAL CONTEXT OF DISTRICT FRAMEWORK	5
3	PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE IDP DISTRICT FRAMEWORK	5
4	POLICY PRINCIPLES FOR INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	7
5	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	8
6	ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS, FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME AND TIMEFRAME	10
7	MATTERS, MECHANISMS AND PROCEDURES FOR ALIGNMENT AND CONSULTATION	13
8	PROCEDURES AND PRICIPLES FOR MONITORING THE PLANNING PROCESS AND AMMENDMENT OF THE FRAMEWORK	22
9	CONCLUSION	23
	Annexure A - Framework for contextualising and applying the NSDP at district level	
	Annexure C - Principles of the National Environmental Management Act	

1. INTRODUCTION

Section 27(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act32 of 2000), states that:

"Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local Municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole."

The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) is responsible for drafting the District IDP Framework Plan, a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDP's of the Cape Winelands District Municipality and Local municipalities of:

- Stellenbosch
- Drakenstein
- Witzenberg
- Breede Valley
- Langeberg

The Cape Winelands District Integrated Development Planning District Framework aims to bind both the district municipality and the 5 local municipalities (B Municipalities) through consultation, coordination and alignment between the planning processes. The Framework also identifies the plans and planning requirements binding in terms of provincial and national legislation matters to be included in the IDPs requiring alignment and must specify the principles and approach to be adopted in respect of those matters. This approach requires the district municipality to have a planning framework which is applicable to all stakeholders that plan to implement programmes and projects within the boundaries of the district. In so doing, extensive consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP processes within the District Municipality and its various Local municipalities must be maintained.

The Framework also aims to establish structures that could be of use to improve municipal IDP processes and at the same time provide the mechanisms that could be utilised and monitor and evaluated the IDP formulation process.

Furthermore, the IDP District Framework serves to guide and inform the Process Plan of the District and its Local municipalities. The IDP District Framework provides the linkage for binding relationships to be established between the District and Local municipalities in the Cape Winelands. In so doing, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP process of the District Municipality and its various Local municipalities must be maintained.

2. Legal Context of District Framework

There are several pieces of legislation which craft the architecture within which the IDP District Framework will function. These include the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998), including the Municipal Structures Amendment Act, B51-2000, the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), and the White Paper on Local Government, 1998.

According to Section 153 of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, a municipality must-

(a) *Structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and promote the social and economic development of the community; and*
(b) Participate in national and provincial development programmes.

This Constitutional provision illustrates the need for integrating the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting processes of all public institutions, within this context specific reference is drawn to municipalities.

Section 27(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), states that the Framework Plan must at least:

(a) identify the plans and planning requirements binding in terms of national and provincial legislation on the district municipality and local municipalities or on any specific municipality;

(b) identify the matters to be included in the integrated development plans of the district municipality and the local municipalities that require alignment;

(c) specify the principles to be applied and coordinate the approach to be adopted in respect of those matters; and

(d) determine procedures -

(i) for consultation between the district municipality and the local municipalities during the process of drafting their respective integrated development plans; and

(ii) *to effect essential amendments to the framework*

3. PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE IDP DISTRICT FRAMEWORK

The drafting of a new five-year Integrated Development Plan (2022-2027) necessitates the adoption of an Integrated Development Planning District Framework which guides the process of drafting, reviewing and amending the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) adopted by Council.

The objective of the District Framework is to ensure that the District and Local municipalities in its area, as well as the National and Provincial planning processes, are mutually linked to inform and complement each other, thereby culminating into a regulatory framework which seeks to direct efficient, effective and economically driven planning initiatives and innovations in response to the prevailing socio-economic realities through accurate, credible and sustainable resource allocation.

IDP DISTRICT FRAMEWORK vs IDP PROCESS PLAN

The IDP District Framework has a lifespan of 5 years linked to the newly elected Council's term of office. The IDP District Framework serves as a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDP of the District Municipality and those of the Local Municipalities within the Cape Winelands region. It aims to ensure that processes of the District and Local Municipalities are mutually linked and inform one another while the Process Plans of all municipalities within the region need to be informed by the IDP District Framework with particular reference to the development of IDPs and Budgets.

The IDP Process Plan is a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP; it contains events to be undertaken in the process of

developing the actual District IDP, supporting IDP processes of the Local municipalities to ensure alignment.

The table below serves to provide a high-level distinction between the IDP District Framework, IDP Process Plan and the Time Schedule adopted in terms of Section 21 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

IDP Framework (Five Year)	IDP Process Plan (Five Year)	Time Schedule (Annually)
The District Framework in accordance with Section 27 of the MSA must be adopted by the district municipality within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term. The Framework, amongst others, obligates both the district and the local municipalities in its area on binding legislation, IDP matters which require alignment and procedures for consultation during the process of drafting their respective IDPs.	The IDP Process Plan in accordance with Section 28 of the MSA is a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its initial 5-year IDP after the start of Councils elected term. It contains events to be undertaken in the process of developing the actual IDP and supporting IDP processes of the Local municipalities to ensure alignment.	In accordance with Section 21 of the MFMA the Council must adopt a time schedule outlining key deadliness for the tabling and adoption of the annual review/amendment of the IDP, any amendments to the IDP and consultative processes which form part of the annual IDP and Budget review.

4. POLICY PRINCIPLES FOR INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

The policy principles reflected below is incumbent upon the District and Local Municipalities of the Cape Winelands with a view to fostering a consultative and participatory approach to the planning, drafting, adoption and implementation involved in the development of IDPs.

The Framework accepts that existing, approved policy and strategies will be taken into consideration in future development planning within the Cape Winelands region.

The following policy principles will apply to ensure the above:

- Strategies arising from existing, approved development plans and policies both at district and local level that have been implemented in part and as a whole will be continued;

- The IDP process both at district and local levels will be informed by the agreed policy and principles of integrated development in the Cape Winelands region and these will be taken into consideration when IDPs have been approved and implemented at all levels;
- The IDP District Framework will serve as a tool to inform the Process Plans of both the District and Local municipalities within the region;
- Community and stakeholder involvement should be entrenched in the preparatory phase to approval and implementation of the IDPs within the region;
- All Local Municipalities within the Cape Winelands region shall inform the District Municipality on the phases undertaken throughout the drafting, review and/or amendment processes of the IDPs.
- Local municipalities shall submit the draft and approved IDPs to the District Municipality, the District shall similarly submit their tabled and adopted IDP to all the Local Municipalities within the region;
- The district municipality to facilitate community needs and priorities applicable to the district functions and provide regular feedback to LM’s.
- District municipality to attend IDP engagements of LM’s if and when required.
- Furthermore, it is a requirement that future budgets of both the district and the local municipalities will be guided by the IDPs in order to effectively support the integrated

development process financially. It is, however, accepted that unfunded mandates and disasters may have an effect on the allocation of funds in the budget.

5. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The functions and powers of municipalities are clearly prescribed in Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998). Section 84(1)(a) of the Act states that:

> *"A District municipality has the following functions and powers: Integrated Development Planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality"*

The role-player tasked with executing the function of crating the IDP District Framework rests with the IDP Co-ordinator of the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Further to the above, Section 27(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act32 of 2000), states that:

"Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local Municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole."

The Cape Winelands District Municipality is responsible for drafting the Framework, as mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDP's of the District Municipality and Local municipalities of:

- Breede Valley Municipality;
- Drakenstein Municipality;
- Langeberg Municipality;
- Stellenbosch Municipality and
- Witzenberg Municipality.

The District Municipality is further entrusted with fulfilling a co-ordination and facilitation role in respect of ensuring alignment between District and Local planning within the region.

LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

In respect of the legislative prescripts emanating from Chapter 5 of the Municipal Structures Act, Section 81(1) by implication involves the participation of all of the local municipalities within the Cape Winelands region in the planning, development and adoption of the IDP District Framework for the area as a whole. The role-players therefore include the IDP Manager's of all local municipalities within the Cape Winelands District.

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

The role of the Western Cape Department of Local government is derived from Section 31 of the Municipal Systems Act, which in addition to monitoring and support, imply that the department may assist municipalities with facilitation, co-ordination and alignment during he planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plans. This particular function includes but is however not limited to ensuring:

- Horizontal alignment between the Metropolitan and the District Municipality;
- Vertical/sectoral alignment between provincial departmental strategic and sector plans with the IDPs of the municipalities within the Cape Winelands District and
- Facilitating dispute resolutions related to the IDP process as and when circumstances so demand.

The role-players responsible for managing this particular processes includes the Provincial IDP Co-ordinator deployed to the Cape Winelands region from the IDP Directorate of the Western Cape Department of Local Government as well as sector departments tasked with planning alignment and integration of sector plans into the IDPs.

6. ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS, FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME AND TIMEFRAMES

The following structures will be utilized to drive the IDP processes within the Cape Winelands District to ensure continued liaison and coordination throughout the IDP process:

- District IDP Managers' Forum
- Provincial IDP Managers' Forum
- Joint District and Metro Approach task team
- Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements
- District Co-ordinating Forum
- Municipal Managers' Forum
- District Communications' Forum
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum
- Regional Air Quality Management Committee
- Provincial IDP Indaba's, MGRO, LGMTEC and Indaba Working Group
- Provincial IDP Managers' Forum and Public Participation and Communications Forum/

Key activities and responsibilities to be undertaken throughout the 5 -year IDP Cycle (2022-2027) of the IDP, Budget and Performance Management is to be summarised in the process plans of the municipalities within the district.

To effect ***continued liaison and coordination*** the following *modus operandi* will apply:–

- Meetings of the IDP coordinators/managers of the district and local municipalities to discuss and coordinate IDP related issues as these occur. These meetings will also give the IDP coordinator of the CW District Municipality the opportunity to monitor progress and/or problems at local level and to make provision for assistance/support in time. Meetings will take place at least quarterly and/or as circumstances so demand.

- Workshops presented under the auspices of the CWDM to discuss problems/issues of regional interest with all interested parties and to determine IDP strategies in this regard will only be arranged when a specific matter requiring consultation has been identified.

- Policy and other serious issues that cannot be dealt with by the IDP coordinators/managers alone, will be referred to the District ~~Coordinated~~ Co-ordinating Forum (DCF).

- Delegated councillors of local municipalities serving in the CWDM Council must also regularly report to their councils on matters of local interest.

Information obtained through any public participation process which may impact on the IDP of another municipality (local or district), or which have to be included in the relevant municipality's IDP, must be relayed to the designated official responsible for IDP of the relevant municipality as soon as possible***.***

Feedback to the public must be regarded equally important as participation, and must be undertaken in a structured way both at district and local level as determined in each municipality's Process Plan, but with a minimum requirement of feedback twice a year.

Mechanisms for participation

The following mechanisms for participation will be utilized:

District IDP Managers' Forum, District Public Participation Forum and District Communication Forum
This Forums will represent all stakeholders and will be as inclusive as possible. Efforts will be made to bring additional organisations into above mentioned forums and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

Media
Local newspapers and the CWDM's internal and external newsletters will be used to inform the community of the progress of the IDP.

Social media

The District's website and facebook will also be utilised to communicate and inform the community. All relevant documents will be placed on the website for communities and service providers to download.

Radio Slots

The community radio stations will be utilised to make public announcements where necessary. Radio slots will also be used for public participation sessions when we need to adhere to Covid-19 regulations.

Assistance by the Cape Winelands District Municipality

In the event that do not have sufficient capacity and expertise to undertake the IDP process, including the co-planning, co-budgeting and co-implementation processes on their own, the District Municipality will assist local municipalities as follows:

- Assistance to build capacity locally, on request for example by means of training;
- Assistance with facilitation of workshops;
- Providing information/data gathered at district level that is relevant to local IDP processes, in particular with regard to binding legislation, and information already gathered in rural areas.

7. MATTERS, MECHANISMS AND PROCEDURES FOR ALIGNMENT AND CONSULTATION

HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ALIGNMENT

Horizontal and vertical alignment within an IDP must be achieved by way of:

- Framework/Process Plan: The main responsibility of horizontal alignment lies with the Cape Winelands District Municipality. Legislation requires of District Municipalities to prepare and adopt an IDP District Framework which indicates how the District and Local Municipalities will

align their IDPs. The Framework Plan provides the linkages and binding relationships to be established between the District and Local Municipalities in the region and in doing so, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP process within the district and the various Local Municipalities can be maintained.

- Sector Department alignment: This is essential to ensure that the District and Local Municipalities' priorities are reflected in the different departments' project prioritisation process and in turn, that the department's projects are reflected in the IDP. Regular and strategic meetings with the Sector Departments would be required during the course of the IDP Review.
- Horizontal alignment will focus on addressing issues at both District and Local municipal level, while Vertical alignment will focus on issues that affect the municipalities from National and Provincial departments, and other organisations. Planning therefore needs to be informed by all stakeholders in order to effectively and efficiently allocate resources.
- Mechanisms have been put in place to assist in ensuring alignment of matters between the District and Local municipalities in Cape Winelands. This will be done by way of scheduled District IDP Managers' Fora, followed by the District Public Participation and Communication Fora. Proper and effective communication between the different spheres of government is therefore crucial in order to achieve successful alignment of matters.

Alignment with Sector Departments will take place through:

- The existing National, Provincial and municipal transversal planning interface structures or as initiated by Provincial and National Government in consultation with Local Government.
- Provincial IDP Engagements
- District and local based IGR forums
- Western Cape District Integrated Forum

The following alignment activities are envisaged between the CWDM and the five local municipalities on the one hand and between local government levels and role-players at national, provincial and corporate service-delivery levels on the other hand:–

PHASE	TIME	ALIGNMENT ACTIVITY	SPHERE	RESPONSIBILITY	STRUCTURES
Analysis	Sept-October	Information on new priorities to CWDM	Local	Local IDP coordinators	Community issues brought to Municipality's attention through ward committee /public meetings/ stakeholders meetings
Strategies	October - Nov	Joint decision-making on localised guidelines. District-level strategic workshops.	Local, CWDM and other spheres	CWDM IDP Coordinator	Issues are being discussed. Find possible solutions through internal IDP and Budget meetings.
Project plan	Nov - Dec	Technical planning input	Local, CWDM and other spheres	Technical functionaries	Details of the possible solutions are discussed to determine what is needed(budget, timing, how long, when, by who)
Integration	Dec - Feb	Facilitation of non-line function programmes	CWDM and other spheres	CWDM and functionaries from other spheres	Identified projects are integrated

					and budgeted for through internal meetings.
Approval	March - May	Submission of draft IDP	Local, CWDM and other spheres	IDP Coordinators	Draft Plan is tabled at Council and discussed at Ward committee/ public meetings/ stakeholder meetings
Approval	March - May	Comment on draft IDP	Local, CWDM and other spheres	IDP Forums Other role-players	Public comment before final approval by Council in May.

Some of the above-mentioned still requires final clarification of functions. **Joint strategic workshops** on each of the above-mentioned issues will be held at district level to ensure alignment.

In each of the above-mentioned spheres it is important that the district and local municipalities together find clarity on the way in which they will tackle the challenges of development at regional level and which strategies or development approach they will follow. Each individual municipality must also be sure about its own resources and capacity to deliver within the developmental approach. These aspects will be addressed at the joint strategic workshops.

Joint strategic workshops will also consider the following aspects:

- Regional economic development;
- Human development in the region;
- The Spatial Development Framework for the region;
- The sustainable utilisation of scarce resources, with special reference to environmental viability;
- Proactive consultation and coordination between district and local municipalities on delivery programmes and projects in the district, to ensure an integrated approach throughout and the achievement of common district objectives in the process;
- Action-specific principles, e.g. bioregional planning principles, will be fundamental to all spatial planning in the district;
- Information sharing among municipalities in the region;
- Priorities identified by more than one local municipality which as such can be regarded as partial regional priorities;
- Proactive definition of components, strategies and programmes of the IDP/IDPs arising from non-municipal line functions, as well as crosscutting dimensions such as poverty, gender issues, etc. that have to be addressed;
- Coordination of actions and implementation of IDP strategies.

Facilitation process in regional context:

These refer to aspects which are not necessarily municipal line functions. They should nevertheless be included in IDPs on the express understanding that the relevant local municipality or district municipality, as overall representative, will relay such matters to the

various sector role-players at provincial and national levels and will act as facilitator(s) in the promotion processes.

The following steps will be used to encourage the facilitation process (with continued emphasis on the importance of feedback):–

- CWDM acts as facilitator/convenor to promote matters that may represent a district-wide problem or have a district-wide impact, while each local municipality is individually responsible for matters that are relevant locally.

- Representatives/specialists of each issue that come to the fore are identified in the various towns (each town need not be represented). Advertisements inviting experts to participate can be published in the local papers.

- The group that is identified forms a special study group for example to address problems in education etc.

- CWDM or the local municipality concerned assists the study group with arrangement of meetings and other supporting actions in performing their task.

- When the study group makes a recommendation, district-wide actions are further facilitated with the support of CWDM, and local actions with the support of the relevant local municipality. The relevant local municipality or CWDM together with the study group negotiate with other spheres of government to ensure the implementation of the components.

- A dynamic checklist is formalised with the aid of the study group to monitor that the crosscutting dimensions mentioned above are incorporated in all strategies and projects.

- Joint strategic workshop(s) is/are presented by CWDM for the proactive identification and definition of crosscutting dimensions and actions that may arise from non-municipal line functions and for the coordination and implementation of actions.

Binding plans, planning requirements and policy on national, provincial and local levels

To ensure that both the district and local municipalities are aware of all relevant binding national and provincial legislation, policy, programmes, strategies and available funds and that these are considered in the various IDP processes, the Framework contains the following information:–

Policy Frameworks

The following policy frameworks must be taken into considering throughout the planning, development, adoption, implementation and Performance Management processes of the municipal IDPs within the Cape Winelands region. In addition, policy directives across the spheres of government also need to be taken into account, namely the State of the Nation Address, State of the Province Address and the State of the District Address.

- Sustainable Development Goals
- National Development Plan
- Medium Term Strategic Framework
- Provincial Strategic Plan
- National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP)
- Provincial Spatial Development Framework
- One Plan outcomes.

Sector Plans

- 4.2.1 Water Services Development Plans
- 4.2.2 Integrated Waste Management Plan
- 4.2.3 Integrated Transport Plans
- 4.2.4 Land Development Objectives

- 4.2.5 Housing Strategy (Plan)
- 4.2.6 Local Economic Development Strategies
- 4.2.7 Integrated Infrastructure Planning
- 4.2.8 Integrated Energy Planning
- 4.2.9 Spatial Development Framework
- 4.2.10 Environmental Implementation Management Plans

Policy

- Public Sector Procurement Reform in SA
- Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for SA
- Land Reform Strategies
- Rural Development Framework
- Draft White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2001
- Urbanisation Policy
- Farm Worker Housing and Fringe Policy
- Bio-regional Planning Policy and Guide
- Guidelines for Subdivision of Agricultural Land

Planning tools

- Key Performance Areas and targets;
- IDP District Framework;
- Joint District and Metro Approach planning initiatives and
- Public Participation programmes.

All municipalities must locally take into account the following:

- IDP: Cape Winelands District Municipality
- IDPs of all five Local municipalities within the region
- Existing approved Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) and/or structure plans (link to SPLUMA)
- Existing approved Water Services Plans
- Existing approved Disaster Management Plans
- HIV/AIDS Strategies

- One Plan outcomes

Components for inclusion in integrated development plans

Clear *analysis* of municipal reality & clear development *strategy*

- Socio-economic analysis of municipal area:
  (Ward-based profiling within the municipal area)
- Clear development vision

Vision, Objectives and Strategies

- Clear **economic development** strategy (to broaden economic participation through skills development and higher investment rate)
- Clear strategy for people development (skills / health / education)
- Clear actions for development of natural resource base
- Action for integrated human settlement (spatial planning logic)
- Sectoral plans in support (water, transport, energy, land reform)

Targeted basic *services and infrastructure* investment

- Basic service provision that address national targets for basic service provision (water, sanitation, electricity, waste removal/sanitation)
- Clear medium to long term infrastructure provision strategy: Targeting of services and infrastructure to specific areas
- Maintenance of infrastructure is addressed, MIG and other infrastructure grants are optimally utilized

Community involvement in planning and delivery

- Municipal-wide engagement on IDP and related task teams
- Communication on IDP through council and ward structures

Institutional *delivery capacity* within municipality

- Clear project and service delivery plans
- Budget linked to IDP priorities and projects
- Clear performance indicators for IDP implementation: services/project.
- Internal skills, systems and implementation responsibilities.

Alignment with national/provincial programmes

- IDP addresses national & provincial strategies (economic, social and environmental
- District and Local IDP have shared strategic priorities
- Sharing of resources between spheres of government in the IDP
- One Plan strategic framework outcomes

1. Strategic issues: **Improve LED plans to enable critical trade off decisions to be made and ensure implementation**	Analysis Strategy	Rigorous analysis of the economic reality of the municipality Clear economic development strategy
	Infrastructure Investment	Targeted economic infrastructure investment strategy or plans ED responses linked to community priorities
2. Implementation issues: **Ensure local implementation capacity,& identify actions to reach commitment between the national, provincial and local sphere on the priority actions**	Delivery Capacity	Institutional delivery capacity of municipality Skilled human resources, implementation systems (i.e. project management, budget and performance management through clear key performance indicators)
	Alignment	Intergovernmental commitment to delivery on IDP (between the 3 government spheres & between district and local municipalities)

8. PROCEDURES AND PRINCIPLES FOR MONITORING THE PLANNING PROCESS AND AMENDMENT OF THE FRAMEWORK

Procedures and principles for monitoring the planning process

The following procedures and principles will apply to the monitoring of the planning process:

- Each municipality is responsible for monitoring its own process and for ensuring that the agreed principles and programmes for the Framework are adhered to.

- Each municipality will use its IDP Steering Committee or approximate structure together with the IDP coordinator/manager concerned as the responsible monitoring agent. The monitoring agent is responsible for reporting on progress/problems upward to the Council and executive committee concerned and downward to departmental heads, officials and functionaries. The DCF must also monitor the process.

- Sections 83 and 84(1)(a) of the Municipal Structures Act empower the CWDM to monitor the process at district and local level. The IDP coordinator of the CWDM monitors the processes at local municipalities by way of regular liaison and enquiries.

The following procedures and principles will apply to addressing any departure/amendment to the District Framework and/or the planning process as such:–

- The District IDP Managers' Forum meets after each phase in the IDP process to evaluate progress and to identify where changes, amendments or departures to/from both the District Framework and the planning process are required.

- Each municipality must notify the CWDM within five (5) working days of any departure from its Action Plan that may have an impact on district-level activities and programmes (e.g. the identification of local priorities are delayed and therefore the district-level strategic workshop on priorities would have to be postponed).

Requests to amend the District Framework must include:–

- The wording of the proposed amendment;
- Motivation for the amendment;

- Expected implications of the amendment.

CWDM's IDP coordinator deals with the process and ensures that all proposals for departure/amendment are reported to role-players and that their comment is invited.

The role players entrusted with the preparation of the District Framework continues with the mandate to consider proposals for the amendment of the Framework, to define proposals for amendment and ensure approval by the municipal Council.
Any amendments to the District Framework must be considered by the DCF before approval.

9. CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the Cape Winelands District Section 27 Framework Plan must be used as the tool for the district to ensure that interrelated parallel planning processes within the district are used to obtain maximum advantage for the district as a whole, thus leading to credible and sustainable integrated development planning and development within the District and meeting the socio-economic challenges through risk mitigation, accurate and concise budgeting and performance monitoring alignment towards a predetermined outcome which seeks to overcome the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and unemployment.

ANNEXURE "A"

Framework for contextualising and applying the NSDP at district level

a. Developing a shared analysis

The objective is for various state and non-state stakeholders to better understand an areas growth and development potential with the aim of fostering greater growth and development. Understanding and area implies more than gathering data is the case with most planning initiatives currently. Generating appropriate and relevant data is important, but of crucial importance is to develop, analyse and interpet socio economic data with the necessary rigour and insight. This entails a comprehensive and incisive analysis of current and future trends with respect to poverty, inequality, economic development and ecological sustainability in **spatial terms**, the forces and factors driving these trends and the strategic implications thereof. Failure to understand issues of development and inequality in spatial terms means that policy and planning decisions will be made in an empirical and analytical vacuum. The district has a pivotal role to play in getting various stakeholders to develop a shared understanding of the essential characteristics, trends and dynamics of the district space economy.

Insightful and rigorous analysis supports proper planning and effective decision making in number of ways. These include:

- Identifying the determinants of poverty and social exclusion and how poverty, inequality and exclusion are reproduced;
- Identifying the special and long-term, hard to replicate unique characteristics that comprise the area's competitive and comparative advantages.
- The presence of or potential for the emergence of distinct industrial districts or territorial complexes;
- The boarder set of social relations binding firms and workers to each other as well as the actor-rationalities which operate within the region's dominant institutions and their impact on the distribution of resources and opportunity and innovation.

- Use of renewable and non-renewable resources and the risks and opportunities this poses for the area's growth and development trajectory.

b. Shared socio-economic vision or development trajectory

The shared analysis above is likely to generate varying challenges and competing demands. It provides the basis of interpreting the strategic direction, promoting policy coordination and fitting government actions into a spatial terms of reference. The District will need to develop trajectory among various stakeholders. By a shared vision and development trajectory we don't mean arriving at a short, crisp and politically correct vision statement. What is implied here is a strategic dialogue with stakeholders within and outside of government which states that given our shared understanding of the features and characteristics of the district/metro space economy, what are the longterm social and economic outcomes we would strive to achieve and how should the NSDP principles be contextualised and applied to put the area on a firm development path?

It must be remembered that districts are not neutral arbiters merely mediating the varied interests in society. Instead districts should consciously and actively seek to ensure that the development trajectory is underscored by the fundamental values of socio-material citizenship underpinning our constitution. Our government is committed to the objectives of social and economic justice and democratic nation building. Districts have to be vigilant in ensuring that the development trajectory reconciles and is underscored by our basic aspirations of accelerated and shared growth poverty reduction, sustainable resource use protection of biodiversity and social cohesion. In this regard the shared development trajectory or vision is more than a short and catchy statement, but a compelling story of the strategic outcomes to be achieved.

c. Priority interventions and Critical strategies

Translating the development trajectory into clear goals (long, medium and short-term), priority interventions for reaching the goals and backed by coherent objectives and strategies is an important part of good planning and strategy making. The shared analysis and development should inform the planning processes of spheres of government and all sectors in so far as these are in charge of implementing of financing projects at local levels.
These interventions, objectives and strategies should find concrete expression in the IDP's which should spell out the 5 year plans for achieving the developmental goals and objectives of the area.

d. Building the institutional base for multi-stakeholder co-operation and action

A central theme running through this framework is that achieving the long-term development outcomes in a district or metro depends on the mobilisation of collective action by a range of role players both inside and outside of government. A governance framework that enables the district to draw together

government and extra-government institutions into a participatory and integrated decision-making process is therefore important.

Such a governance framework must accomplish at least the following minimum requirements:

- It must enable the district/metro to identify with various agencies and spheres of government the critical or priority intergovernmental actions to achieve the development goals and outcomes;
- These intergovernmental priority actions must be integrated into the IDP of the district so that the IDP becomes the local expression of the plans of all spheres of government;
- Drawing on the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act as a facilitative piece of legislation, appropriate intergovernmental forums will have to be established and protocols and or service level agreements hammered out to tie commitments into firm agreements;
- Proper mechanisms for monitoring and promoting accountability need to be developed;
- The IDPs incorporating the 5 year development goals and objectives should be cascaded up within government and provide government with rigorous appreciation of the development potential of each district and metro which would feed into an iterative process of review, refinement and further elaboration of the NSDP.

Implementing the framework

As already stated, the framework for contextualising and applying the NSDP must be seen as an integral part of developing more credible IDPs. As such it is part of the IDP development process and not a new process or something extraneous to the IDP development process.

ANNEXURE "B"

Principles of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998

1) The principles set out in this section apply throughout the Republic to the actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment and—

(a) shall apply alongside all other appropriate and relevant considerations, including the State's responsibility to respect, protect, promote and fulfil the social and economic rights in Chapter 2 of the Constitution and in particular the basic needs of categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination;

(b) serve as the general framework within which environmental management and implementation plans must be formulated;

(c) serve as guidelines by reference to which any organ of state must exercise any function when taking any decision in terms of this Act or any statutory provision concerning the protection of the environment;

(d) serve as principles by reference to which a conciliator appointed under this Act must make recommendations; and

(e) guide the interpretation, administration and implementation of this Act, and any other law concerned with the protection or management of the environment.

(2) Environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably.

(3) Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

(4) (a) Sustainable development requires the consideration of all relevant factors including the following:

(i) That the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;

(ii) that pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;

(iii) that the disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, is minimised and remedied;

(iv) that waste is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner;

(v) that the use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources is responsible and equitable, and takes into account the consequences of the depletion of the resource;

(vi) that the development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they are part do not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardised;

(vii) that a risk-averse and cautious approach is applied, which takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions; and

(viii) that negative impacts on the environment and on people‘s environmental rights be anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot be altogether prevented, are minimised and remedied.

(b) Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental option.

(c) Environmental justice must be pursued so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons.

(d) Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human well-being must be pursued and special measures may be taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination.

(e) Responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of a policy, programme, project, product, process, service or activity exists throughout its life cycle.

(f) The participation of all interested and affected parties in environmental governance must be promoted, and all people must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, and participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons must be ensured.

(g) Decisions must take into account the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties, and this includes recognising all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge.

(h) Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means

.

(i) The social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in the light of such consideration and assessment

(j) The right of workers to refuse work that is harmful to human health or the environment and to be informed of dangers must be respected and protected.

(k) Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner, and access to information must be provided in accordance with the law.

(l) There must be inter-governmental co-ordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment.

(m) Actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state should be resolved through conflict resolution procedures.

(n) Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment must be discharged in the national interest.

(o) The environment is held in public trust for the people, the beneficial use of environmental resources must serve the public interest and the environment must be protected as the people‘s common heritage

.

(p) The costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects must be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment.

(q) The vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development must be recognised and their full participation therein must be promoted.

(r) Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands, and similar systems require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant humanresource usage and development pressure.

Annexure B:
REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE /
PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

REVISED SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR 2022/23

(In accordance with Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) and Section 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) and the Regulations made under these Acts)

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
JULY 2021									
1	Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the SDBIP 2021/22 (**no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)** and submit to National and Provincial Treasuries (no later than 10 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	MFMA - Sec 53(3)(a) MBRR - Reg 20(2)(b)					**03 July 2021**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
2	Make public the Performance Agreements 2021/22 of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (**no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)**	MFMA - Section 53(3)(b):					**10 July 2021**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
3	Commence with the preparation of Roll-Over Budget for the 2021/22 Financial year	MFMA - Sec 28(2)(e) MBRR - Reg 23(5)				30 July 2021			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
4	Submit Quarterly report for **period ending 30 June 2021** on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 29						**28 July 2021**	**Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
AUGUST 2021									
5	Place 4th Quarter Performance Report 2020/21 on website **(must be placed on the website not later than 5 days** after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, which ever occurs first)	MFMA - Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b)					02 August 2021		Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
6	Submit 4th Quarter Performance Reports 2020/21 - SDBIP and Finance Performance Reports to National and Provincial Treasury	MPPMR - Reg 13						02 August 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
7	Departmental SDF/IDP/Budget Work Sessions to review and provide feedback on projects, key initiatives and programmes from the 2021/22 Community IDP Needs List and identified actions emanating from the 2020/21community engagement and sector plan analysis	Not Applicable	2 - 31 August 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP together with All Departments

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
8	Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee considers the 2021/22 Capital Roll-Over Budget	MFMA - Sec 28(2)(e) MBRR - Reg 23(5)				**18 August 2021**			**Chief Financial Officer**
9	Council considers the 2021/22 Capital Roll-Over Budget **(to be tabled before 25 August 2021)**	MFMA - Sec 28(2)(e) MBRR - Reg 23(5)				**24 August 2021**			**Chief Financial Officer**
10	Place 2021/22 Capital Roll-Over Budget on website **(must be placed on the website not later than 5 days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, which ever occurs first)**	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)				27 August 2021			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
11	Submit Annual Financial Statements (AFS) and Annual Performance Report (APR) 2020/21 to the Auditor - General for auditing **(the accounting officer of a municipality must prepare the annual financial statements of the municipality and within 2 months after the end of the financial year to which those statements relate, submit the statements to the Auditor - General for auditing)**	MFMA Sec 126 (1)(a) MSA - Sec 46 (1) (2)					**31 August 2021**	**31 August 2021**	**Chief Financial Officer** **Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
SEPTEMBER 2021									
12	District IDP Managers Forum: Process Plan/ District Framework Consultation	MSA Section 24	1 September 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
13	Provincial IDP Managers' Forum	MSA Section 24	16 September 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
14	The Committee recommendations need to specify the request for the amendment of the MSDF and the intent to not establish a Intergovernmental Steering Committee for the purpose of amending the MSDF.	MSA Regulations - Chapter 2 Section 3(1); LUPA - Section 11(a) & (b); MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 3(1)		**29 September 2021**					**Manager: Development Planning**
15	Review of Long Terms Financial Plan	MSA Section 26(a)				1 September 2021 - January 2022			Chief Financial Officer

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
OCTOBER 2021									
16	District IDP Managers Forum: Process Plan/ District Framework Consultation Session	MSA Section 24	6 October 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
17	Departmental SDF/IDP/Budget Work Sessions to review the MSDF for incorporation within the draft status quo report.	Not Applicable		01 - 15 October 2021					Manager: Development Planning together with All Departments
18	Submit Quarterly report for **period ending 30 September 2021** on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 28						**30 October 2021**	**Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
19	Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements (SIME)		30 October 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
20	The formulation of disaster strategies: Prevention and mitigation strategies, Vulnerability reduction strategies, Capacity building, Contingency building, Emergency preparedness.	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53(1) (a-d), Section 53(2)(a)			30 October 2021				Manager: Fire and Disaster
21	Operationalise disaster management in the municipality by means of identifying projects such as setting up the relevant structures.	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53(1) (a-d), Section 53(2)(a)			30 October 2021				Manager: Fire and Disaster
NOVEMBER 2021									
22	Submit 1st Quarter Performance Reports 2021/22 - SDBIP and Finance Performance Reports to National and Provincial Treasury	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						1 November 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
23	Place First Quarter Performance Report 2021/22 on website **(must be placed on the website not later than 5 days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, which ever occurs first)**	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						2 November 2021	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
24	District IDP Managers Forum	MSA Section 24	6 November 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
25	Submit inputs for 2021/22 Operating and Capital Adjustments Budget to Manager: Budgeting and Costing	MFMA - Section 21 & 28				19 November 2021			All Directorates
26	The newly elected Council considers and confirm the process as adopted in August 2021 - SDF/IDP/Budget Process Plan (Time Schedule) for 2022/23 with or without amendments	MFMA - Sec 21(b) MSA - Sec 29	**15 November 2021**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Chief Financial Officer**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
27	Identify all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation	MSA - Sect 29(1)(c)	**29 November - 3 December 2021**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
28	Place advertisement to notify the public of the proposal to amend the MSDF. Provincial gazette, two local newspapers, website & notice boards	MSA - Sec 28(3); 29 MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 2(a)		30 November 2021					**Manager: Development Planning**
29	Submit the intention to amend the MSDF and the process to be followed in the amendment & confirm that the ISC process will not be undertaken.	MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 2(b)		30 November 2021					**Manager: Development Planning**
30	**SDF Amendment/IDP/ Budget Public Participation period** *(the community and stakeholders will be invited to submit submissions on their development needs and ward priorities through municipal platforms)*	MSA - Chapter 4 Sec 29(1)(b)(i)	**29 November 2021 - 14 January 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
DECEMBER 2021									
31	District IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	3 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
32	District Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	8 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
33	Provincial IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	10 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
34	Capture and refine all community inputs from the needs analysis process and sector/s engagement	Not Applicable	13 December - 15 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP & DP
35	Establishment of Project Committee & Terms of reference - MSDF	MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 4(1), (2) & Section 8(1)		15 December 2021					Manager: Development Planning
36	Submission of priority requests to sector departments and the district municipality	Not Applicable	16 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP & DP
37	District Municipality (DM): Project alignment between the DM and Local Municipalities (LM's)	MSA - Sec 24	17 December 2021						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
38	Design of disaster management projects:	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53(1) (a-d), Section 53(2)(a)			30 December 2021				Manager: Fire and Disaster

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
JANUARY 2022									
39	**Strategy Workshop 1**: Councillors, Mayco, Municipal Manager and Directors	MSA Section 56(2)(a)(b)	20 - 21 Jan 2022						**Municipal Manager**
40	District IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	5 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
41	MAYCO considers and adopts 2021/22 Adjustments Budget and Draft Revised SDBIP 2021/22	MFMA - Sec 28 MBRR - Part 4				**19 January 2022**	**19 January 2022**		**Snr Manager: Financial Management Services and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
42	District Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	20 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
43	Provincial IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	21 January 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
44	Directorates complete template for 2022 - 2025 Capital and Operational Budget for Budget Prioritisation	MSA Section 26(h)				21 January 2021			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
45	Submit Mid-year Performance Assessment Report 2021/22 to Executive Mayor	MFMA - Sec 72					25 January 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
46	Submit Mid-year Budget Assessment Report 2021/22 to Executive Mayor	MFMA - Section 72(1)(b) MBRR - Reg 35				25 January 2022			Chief Financial Officer
47	Submit Mid-year Budget and Performance Report 2021/22 to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government by 25 January	MFMA - Section 72(1)(b) MBRR - Reg 35				25 January 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Chief Financial Officer
48	Submit Quarterly report for period ending 31 December 2021 on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 29						**26 January 2022**	**Chief Financial Officer and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
49	Submit Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Reports 2021/22 to Council	MFMA - Section 72(1)(b) MBRR - Reg 35				**26 January 2022**		**26 January 2022**	**Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
50	Council considers the 2021/22 Adjustments Budget and Draft Revised TL SDBIP 2021/22	MFMA - Sec 28 MBRR - Part 4 MSA - Sec 28 & 29				**26 January 2022**			**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
51	Council considers the Draft Annual Report 2020/21 before advertising it for public comment	MFMA - Sec 127						**26 January 2022**	**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Chief Financial Officer**
52	District Municipality submit the **Draft 5th Generation** IDP District Framework to Mayco and Council for approval and public participation	MFMA - Sec 127(5)(a) MSA - Sec 27 MSA - Sec 21A	**13 January 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
53	Make public the Mid-Year Budget and Performance Report 2021/22 in the local newspaper and on municipal website	MFMA - Section 75 (2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						31 January 2022	Chief Financial Officer and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
54	Place SECOND Quarter Performance Report 2021/22 on website	MFMA - Section 75 (2) MSA - Sec 21(b)				**31 January 2022**			**Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
FEBRUARY 2022									
55	Submit the Draft Annual Report 2020/21, within five (5) days via e-mail and hard copy to the National Treasury, the Western Cape Department of Local Government, the Western Cape Provincial Treasury and the Auditor General	MFMA - Section 127(5)(b)					03 February 2022		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
56	Place advertisement in local newspapers to notify the public and other stakeholders to submit written comments on the Draft Annual Report 2020/21	MFMA - Sec 127(5)(a) MSA - Sec 21A					03 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
57	Advertise the approved Adjustments Budget 2021/22 and Revised SDBIP 2021/22 and submit budget and B Schedules to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury as required per legislation **(within 10 working days)**	MFMA - Sec 28(7) MSA - Sec 21A MBRR - Part 4				03 February 2022	03 February 2022		Snr Manager: Financial Management Services and Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
58	Table the draft Annual Report 2020/21 to the MPAC to considers and evaluates the content of the Annual Report 2020/21	MFMA 127 & 129 (1)					**09 February 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
59	Public Hearing: Consultation on the draft Annual Report 2020/21 with the local community	MFMA - Sec 127(5) MFMA - Sec 127(6)					**14 February 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
60	Complete tariff setting exercise for 2022/23	MFMA Section 71				15 February 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
61	Review current budget related policies and compile newly needed budget related policies	MFMA - Sec 21 MBRR - Part 3				15 February 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
62	Feedback from officials confirming internal arrangements if the content of the Annual Report 2020/21 are credible, reliable and accurate. (Modification to the report before tabling it to Council)	MFMA Sec 121 & 122					16 February 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
63	Annual (2020/21) Performance Assessments for the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager	MPPMR - Reg 13 GN 21- 17/01/2014					**24 February 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
64	Technical Integrated Municipal Engagements (TIME)	MSA - Chapter 5	25 February 2022						Municipal Manager
65	LG MTEC 2 - Provincial Sector Departments inform municipalities of provincial budgetary allocations	MSA - Chapter 5	25 February 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
66	Compilation of the Disaster Management Plan	DM Act, No 57 of 2002, Section 53 (1)(a-d) Section 53(2)(a))			28 February 2022				Manager: Fire and Disaster
67	PSC draft status quo report setting out an assessment of the existing levels of development and development challenges in the municipal area and submit it to Council for adoption.	MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 7(1)(a)		28 February 2022					Manager: Development Planning with Project Steering Committee (PSC)

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
MARCH 2022									
68	District IDP Managers' Forum	MSA - Sec 24	9 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
69	Provincial Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	11 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
70	District Public Participation Forum	MSA - Sec 24	24 March 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
71	District Municipality submit **Draft 5th Generation IDP** to Council	MFMA - Sec 16(2) MSA - Sec 25 (b)(c) MBRR - Part 3	**24 March 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
72	District Municipality submit **5th Generation IDP District Framework and IDP Process Plan** to Mayco and Council for adoption	MFMA - Sec 127(5)(a) MSA - 27 MSA - Sec 21A	**24 March 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
73	**Submit the Draft Process Plan for the new 5 Year IDP and Amended Time Schedule 2022/23 to Council:** Consult the local community on the draft Process Plan for a period of 21 days *(place an advertisment in the local newspaper and municipal website)*	MFMA - Sec 28 MBRR - Part 4 MSA - Sec 28 & 29	**30 March 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
74	Council considers Oversight Report and Annual Report 2020/21 for approval	MFMA - Sec 129					**30 March 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
75	Review the Municipality's performance management system (PMS) - submit Revised Performance Management Policy to Council	MPPR - Reg 3(4)(b) & Reg 11(2)					30 March 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
76	Submission of the draft budget, tariffs, budget related policies and SDBIP (at least 90 days before the start of the budget year)	MFMA - Sec 16(2) MSA - Sec 25 (b)(c) MBRR - Part 3				**30 March 2022**	**30 March 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
77	Submission of the Draft **5th Generation IDP**, budget, tariffs, budget related policies and SDBIP (at least 90 days before the start of the budget year)	MFMA - Sec 16(2) MSA - Sec 25 (b)(c) MBRR - Part 3	**30 March 2022**			**30 March 2022**	**30 March 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
APRIL 2022									
78	Submit the budget to Department of Local Government, National and Provincial Treasury, prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by budget	MFMA - Sec 22(b) MBRR - Reg 20				01 April 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
79	Submit the **Draft 5th Generation IDP**, Draft SDBIP 2022/23 and Draft Budget to Department of Local Government, National and Provincial Treasury, prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the IDP and budget	MFMA - Sec 22(b) MSA - Sec 29(3)(b) MSA - Sec 32(1) MBRR - Reg 20	05 April 2022	05 April 2022		01 April 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Manager: Spatial Planning and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services & Manager:
80	Place advertisement for the Oversight Report and the Annual Report 2020/21 to be released for information which must be placed on the municipal website within **five (5) days** after it is approved	MFMA - Sec 129(3) MFMA - Sec 75 ©					04 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
81	Ensure that the Oversight Report and Annual Report 2020/21 are made available at all municipal offices and libraries for information	MFMA - Sec 129(3)					04 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
82	Advertise the Draft 5th Generation IDP, Draft SDBIP 2022/23, Draft Budget and other required documents and provide at least **21 days** for public comments and submissions	MFMA - Sec 22(a) MSA - Sec 21A MPPMR - Reg 15(3)	05 April 2022	05 April 2022		05 April 2022	05 April 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
83	The district municipality launch a public participation process through a series of public hearings on the IDP and Budget	MFMA - Sec 22(a) MSA - Sec 21A MPPMR - Reg 15(3)	**05 - 29 April 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
84	**Public Participation Process** to consult the Draft 5th Generation IDP, Draft SDBIP 2022/23 and Draft Budget	MFMA - Sec 22(a) MSA - Sec 21A MPPMR - Reg 15(3)	**04 - 27 April 2022**	**04 - 27 April 2022**		**04 - 27 April 2022**	**04 - 27 April 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
85	SDF status quo report adoption by Council	MSA Regulations - Chapter 2 section 3(6); LUPA - Section 13(1)(a);		**28 April 2022**					**Manager: Development Planning**
86	Submit Quarterly report for period ending 31 March 2022 on implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality to Council	MFMA - Sec 52(d) MFMA - Sec 71(1) MBRR - Reg 29						**28 April 2022**	**Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
87	Submit 3rd Quarter Performance Reports 2021/22 - SDBIP and Performance Reports to National and Provincial Treasury	MPPMR - Reg 13						29 April 2022	Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
MAY 2022									
88	Place 3rd Quarter Performance Report 2021/22 on website	MFMA - Sec 75(2) MSA - Sec 21(b)						03 May 2022	Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
89	MAYCO meeting to consider the 5th Generation IDP, Draft Budget and Draft SDBIP 2022/23 **(at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)**	MFMA - Sec 24	**11 May 2022**			**11 May 2022**	**11 May 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
90	SIME/ LG MTEC 3 IDP and Budget Assessments by Provincial Treasury and Department of Local Government	MSA Chapter 5 MFMA	31 May 2022			31 May 2022	31 May 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
91	District Municipality adopt the 5th Generation IDP	MFMA - Sec 24	24 May 2022						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**
92	Submit **Final Process Plan** to Council for adoption	**MSA - Sec 28**	**25 May 2022**						**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP**

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
93	Council meeting to adopt 5th Generation IDP, Performance Management Measures and targets and the budget **(at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)**	MFMA - Sec 24	**25 May 2022**			**25 May 2022**	**25 May 2022**		**Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services**
94	SIME/ LG MTEC 3 IDP and Budget Assessments by Provincial Treasury and Department of Local Government	MSA Chapter 5 MFMA	31 May 2022			31 May 2022	31 May 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
JUNE 2022									
95	Place the 5th Generation IDP, multi-year budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website	MFMA - Sec 22 and 75 (1)(2) MSA - Sec 21A and 21B	03 June 2022			03 June 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
96	Place the multi-year budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website	MFMA - Sec 22 and 75 MSA - Sec 21A and 21B				03 June 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
97	Submit the adopted **5th Generation IDP Process Plan** to the MEC for Local Government and Provincial Treasury and the District Municipality	MSA - Sec 21, 21A, 28(3)	09 June 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
98	Submit a copy of the approved 5th Generation IDP and Amended SDF to the MEC for LG **(within 10 days of the adoption of the plan)**	MSA - Section 32	09 June 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
99	Submit approved budget to National and Provincial Treasuries (both printed and electronic formats)	MFMA - Sec 24(3) MBRR - Reg 20				09 June 2022			Snr Manager: Financial Management Services
100	Place advertisement to notify the public of the approved **5th Generation IDP Process Plan** on the website, local newspapers and notice boards	MSA - Sec 21, 21A, 28(3)	10 June 2022						Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
101	Give notice to the public of the adoption of the 5th Generation IDP and Budget (within 14 days of the adoption of the plan) and budget (within 10 working days)	MBRR - Reg 18 MSA - Sec 25(4)(a)(b) MFMA - Sec 75(1)	10 June 2022			10 June 2022			Manager: IDP/PMS/PP and Snr Manager: Financial Management Services

ACTIVITY / TASK		LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	TARGET DATES						RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL
NO	DESCRIPTION		IDP/ PP	SDF	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	BUDGET	PMS	REPORTING	
102	Submit to the Executive Mayor the TL SDBIP 2022/23 **(no later than 14 days after the approval of an annual budget)**	MFMA - Sec 69(3)(a)					10 June 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
103	Executive Mayor takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the SDBIP is approved (within 28 days after approval of the budget)	MFMA - Sec 53(1)(c)(ii)					28 June 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
JULY 2022									
104	Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the TL SDBIP **(no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)** and submit to National and Provincial Treasuries (no later than 10 working days after the approval of the SDBIP)	MFMA Section 53(3)(a MBRR Reg 19					10 July 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
105	Make public the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager **(no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)**	MFMA Section 53(3)(b)					10 July 2022		Manager: IDP/PMS/PP
106	SDF project team to draft the amendment to the MSDF and submit it to Council to approve the publication thereof for public comment and to request comment from the Provincial Minister and the District Municipality. **(minor amendments)**	MSA Regulations - Chapter 2 section 3(6); LUPA - Section 13(1)(a); MPBL - Chapter 2 Section 3(b) & 7(1)(b)		31 July 2022					Manager: Development Planning with Project Steering Committee (PSC)

8.2	ADOPTION OF THE FIFTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Collaborator No: 729727
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 18 May 2022 & 25 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: ADOPTION OF THE FIFTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

2. PURPOSE

To submit the following to Council for consideration and adoption:

(a) The Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, attached as **ANNEXURE A** (will be distributed under separate cover); and

(b) The IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF 2022 – 2025, attached as **ANNEXURE B**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 25(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each municipal council must after the start of its elected term, within a prescribed period adopt a single, inclusive strategic plan. In this instance, this strategic plan refers to the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. The IDP informs the budget of the municipality and also details the municipality's actions to address the vision, mission, strategic objectives and needs of the community.

The municipal IDP must:

- link, integrate and co-ordinate plans and consider proposals for the development of the municipality;
- align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and
- is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 for Stellenbosch Municipality, attached as **ANNEXURE A**, be adopted in terms of Section 25(1) of the MSA;

(b) that the IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF 2022 – 2025, attached as **ANNEXURE B**, be noted; and

(c) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the final Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 has been adopted by Council.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 Background

In terms of the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each Council must, within the prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive, strategic plan. The Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 serves as this instrument for the period 2022 – 2027.

A Revised SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was approved by Council on 30 March 2022 to guide the planning and development of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

The following processes were followed in accordance with the time schedule:

DATE	ACTION(S)
July / August 2021	Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule
September 2021 – November 2021	• Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule for 2022/23. • Pre-recorded video presentations explaining the processes to be followed for the next five years of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027. Feedback was also provided on the implementation of projects per ward. • A link to access the pre-recorded videos was published on the municipal Youtube Channel, shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp, Stellenbosch Citizen App and on the municipal website. • An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.
December 2021 - February 2022	• An Online Sector Engagement was held on 11 January 2022 to determine the sector needs and collectively devise plans to address the needs. • MayCo and management had a strategic session from 13 – 14 January 2022 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5 - year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions). • Departmental sessions were held with all departments to set their 5 – year implementation plans for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.
March 2022 – April 2022	• The Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 was approved by the Council on 30 March 2022, for public comment for a period of 21 days. • A second revision of the SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval, which in effect moved the adoption of the Process Plan to May 2022. This was done to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality. • The draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 for Stellenbosch Municipality was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval to be released for public comments. • The IDP and Budget public participation process within the Stellenbosch Municipal area commenced on 04 April 2022 – 28 April 2022. • Inputs and comments on the draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 will be compiled and distributed to the directorates for consideration in finalising the IDP and Budget.
May – June 2022	• Adoption of the final IDP and Budget, Tariffs and Budget-related policies. • Submit adopted IDP to Cape Winelands District Municipality, Provincial Government and National Treasury. • Approval of SDBIP by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after adoption of the IDP and Budget.

6.2 Financial Implications

The IDP and the Budget have been aligned, considering ward priorities and public needs identified through the public participation period outlined above.

6.3 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with all applicable legislation.

Section 25(1):

The municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which—

(a) links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;

(b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;

(c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;

(d) complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and

(e) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26:

An integrated development plan must reflect—

(a) the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

(b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

(c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;

(d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;

(e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;

(f) the council's operational strategies;

(g) applicable disaster management plans;

(h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and

(i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Section 35(1):

An integrated development plan adopted by the council of a municipality—

(a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;

(b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and

(c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

Section 36:

A municipality must give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner that is consistent with its integrated development plan.

Section 34:

"**Annual review and amendment of the integrated development plan**

A municipal council-

(a) must review its integrated development plan-

(i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41; and

(ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

(a) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process."

The first review of the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 will be done during the 2022/23 financial year.

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications for the Municipality.

6.5 Risk Implication

This report has no direct risk implications for the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management

6.7.1 Director: Community and Protection Services

Supported

6.7.2 Chief Financial Officer

Supported

6.7.3 Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

6.7.4 Director: Corporate Services

Supported

6.7.5 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

6.7.6 Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 6.2

(a) that the Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 for Stellenbosch Municipality, attached as **ANNEXURE A**, be adopted in terms of Section 25(1) of the MSA;

(b) that the IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF 2022 – 2025, attached as **ANNEXURE B**, be noted; and

(c) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the final Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 has been adopted by Council.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Fifth Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Annexure B: IDP and Budget public participation inputs, written submissions and Provincial Government SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft MTREF

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	*Geraldine Mettler*
POSITION	*Municipal Manager*
DIRECTORATE	*Office of the Municipal Manager*
CONTACT NUMBERS	*021 – 808 8025*
E-MAIL ADDRESS	*geraldine.mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za*
REPORT DATE	*10 May 2022*

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

5th GENERATION

Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027

As prescribed by Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA)

May 2022



Table of Contents

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS xii
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW xv
FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR 1
OVERVIEW BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER 4

CHAPTER 1: GOVERNANCE AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS 6
1.1 Integrated Development Planning 6
1.2 Compilation and Legal Status of the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027 7
1.3 Relationship between the IDP, Budget, Performance management and Risk Management 8
1.4 Relationship between the IDP and One Plan 8
1.5 The IDP and Ward Plans 9
1.6 The IDP Planning Process (five-year cycle) 9
1.7 Roles and Responsibilities 10
1.8 Municipal Council 10
1.8.1 Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo) 12
1.8.2 The Administration 14
1.9 First Year Process Followed 15
1.10 Corporate Governance 15
1.11 Risk Management 15
1.12 Anti – Corruption and Anti – Fraud 17
1.13 Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC) 18
1.14 Ward Committees 18
1.15 Stakeholders 19

CHAPTER 2: STATE OF THE GREATER STELLENBOSCH AREA 22
2.1 Introduction 22
2.2 Ward Demarcation 23
2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance 27
2.4 Socio – Economic Context 28
2.4.1 Population and Age Cohorts 28
2.4.2 Sex Ratio 28
2.4.3 Household Size 29
2.4.4 Population Density 29
2.5 Education 30
2.5.1 Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate 30
2.5.2 Number of schools and no – fee schools 32
2.5.3 Schools with libraries/media centres 32

2.5.4 Education outcomes (matric pass rate) 32
2.6 Health 33
2.6.1 Health Facilities 33
2.6.2 HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis 33
2.6.3 Child Health 34
2.6.4 Maternal Health 35
2.6.5 Emergency Medical Services 35
2.7 Poverty 36
2.7.1 GDPR Per Capita 36
2.7.2 Income Inequality 36
2.7.3 Human Development 37
2.8 Basic Service Delivery 38
2.8.1 Housing and household services 38
2.8.2 Free Basic Services 39
2.9 Safety and Security 41
2.9.1 Murder 41
2.9.2 Sexual Offences 41
2.9.3 Drug – related Offences 42
2.9.4 Driving under the influence (DUI) 42
2.9.5 Residential Burglaries 43
2.10 Economy and Labour Market Performance 44
2.10.1 Sectoral Overview 44
2.10.2 Formal and Informal Employment 45
2.10.3 Unemployment 46

CHAPTER 3: STRATEGIC POLICY CONTEXT 47

3.1 Municipal Vision and Strategy 47
3.2 Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs) 48
3.2.1 Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility 48
3.2.2 Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley 49
3.2.3 Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley 49
3.2.4 Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living 49
3.2.5 Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance 49
3.3 Strategic Objectives and Pre – determined Objectives 51
3.4 Core Principles in Executing Strategy 52
3.4.1 Alignment with institutional structures and processes 52
3.4.2 The tools of governance 53
3.5 Global Policy Direction 53
3.5.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 54
3.6 National Policy Direction 54

3.6.1 National Development Plan (NDP) – 2030 55
3.6.2 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024 (MTSF) 56
3.6.3 National District Development Model and One Plan 57
3.6.4 Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) 58
3.7 Provincial Policy Direction 59
3.7.1 The Western Cape Government Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024 59
3.8 The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) Strategic Focus 59
3.9 Local Policy Direction 60
3.9.1 Stellenbosch Municipality 60
3.10 Municipal Manager: Five – Year Plan 62

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 66

4.1 The Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework 66
4.2 The focus of the SDFs 66
4.3 The relationship between the SDF and IDP 67
4.4 The Legislative Framework of Municipal SDFs 67
4.5 Stellenbosch Municipality's work on its SDF 69
4.6 The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities identified in the SDF 69
4.7 The Spatial Proposals of the SDF 71
4.7.1 Spatial development 20 -year vision statement 71
4.7.2 Strategic Focus and Spatial Alignment between the IDP and SDF 71
4.7.3 Spatial Proposals and Structuring elements of the SDF 72
4.8 Implementation Framework 75
4.8.1 Settlement hierarchy, priority development areas and themes 75
4.8.2 Policy Framework 77
4.9 Catalytic Initiatives - Adam Tas Corridor (ATC) 83
4.9.1 Development of Klapmuts 86
4.9.2 Alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor 88
4.10 Institutional Arrangements 88
4.10.1 Inter-municipal planning 89
4.10.2 Private Sector Joint Planning 89
4.10.3 Further Planning Work 90
4.10.4 Other local planning initiatives 90
4.10.5 Checklists in Support of Decision-Making 90
4.10.6 Partnerships 91

CHAPTER 5: ONE PLAN: SERVICE DELIVERY, BUDGET, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS 92

5.1 Introduction 92
5.2 Relationship between the One Plan and Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 92
5.3 National and Provincial Government Priorities 93
5.3.1 State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2022 93

5.3.2 State of the Province Address (SOPA) 94
5.4 Status Quo on Public Infrastructure Spend 94
5.4.1 Social Infrastructure 94
5.4.2 Economic Infrastructure 95
5.4.3 Trading Services 95
5.5 Intergovernmental Budgetary Allocation 97
5.6 Cape Winelands District (CWD) JDMA Implementation Plan 102
5.6.1 Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach 103
5.7 Agricultural Interventions 105
5.8 Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan 105

CHAPTER 6: SECTOR PLANS AND IMPLEMENTATION 107

6.1 Introduction 107
6.2 The relationship between the Sector Plans and Strategies 108
6.3 Sector Plans and Implementation Strategies 110
6.3.1 Air Quality Management Plan 110
6.3.2 Environmental Management Plan 111
6.3.3 Integrated Human Settlement Plan 114
6.3.4 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan 125
6.3.5 Electrical Master Plan 133
6.3.6 Water Services Development Plan 133
6.3.7 Long Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy 145
6.3.8 Safety and Security Strategy 150
6.3.9 Local Economic Development Strategy 158
6.3.10 Community Development Strategy 164
6.3.11 Human Resource Strategy 167
6.3.12 ICT Strategy 168

CHAPTER 7: COUNCIL TERM PROJECTS 2022 – 2027 172

7.1 Smart City 172
7.1.1 Guiding principles to create inclusive smart cities 172
7.1.2 A smart city as a holistic ecosystem 172
7.1.3 The nature and purpose of a proposed smart city initiative 173
7.2 Political Leadership: Five – Year Plans 174
7.2.1 Executive Mayor 174
7.3 Mayoral Portfolios 192
7.3.1 Portfolio: Human Settlements 193
7.3.2 Portfolio: Rural Management 198
7.3.3 Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture 199
7.3.4 Portfolio: Planning 202
7.3.5 Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism 207

7.3.6 Portfolio: Financial Services 210
7.3.7 Portfolio: Protection Services 211
7.3.8 Portfolio: Corporate Services 213
7.3.9 Portfolio: Infrastructure Services 215
7.3.10 Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment) 218

CHAPTER 8: PUBLIC INTEREST AND EXPRESSION OF NEEDS 220

8.1 Community Participation 220
8.2 Public Participation in the drafting of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 221
8.3 IDP Pre -Recording Video Presentations 222
8.4 Public Participation Statistics: November 2021 – January 2022 223
8.5 Summary of Needs and Priorities 224
8.6 Online IDP and BUDGET Public Participation Engagements: April 2022 226
8.7 Ward Priorities 227
8.7.1 Ward Priorities: Ward 1 227
8.7.2 Ward Priorities: Ward 2 230
8.7.3 Ward Priorities: Ward 3 232
8.7.4 Ward Priorities: Ward 4 233
8.7.5 Ward Priorities: Ward 5 235
8.7.6 Ward Priorities: Ward 6 237
8.7.7 Ward Priorities: Ward 7 240
8.7.8 Ward Priorities: Ward 8 244
8.7.9 Ward Priorities: Ward 9 246
8.7.10 Ward Priorities: Ward 10 248
8.7.11 Ward Priorities: Ward 11 249
8.7.12 Ward Priorities: Ward 12 253
8.7.13 Ward Priorities: Ward 13 255
8.7.14 Ward Priorities: Ward 14 257
8.7.15 Ward Priorities: Ward 15 259
8.7.16 Ward Priorities: Ward 16 261
8.7.17 Ward Priorities: Ward 17 263
8.7.18 Ward Priorities: Ward 18 265
8.7.19 Ward Priorities: Ward 19 267
8.7.20 Ward Priorities: Ward 20 268
8.7.21 Ward Priorities: Ward 21 271
8.7.22 Ward Priorities: Ward 22 272
8.7.23 Ward Priorities: Ward 23 274

CHAPTER 9: FINANCIAL PLAN 277

9.1 Introduction 277
9.2 Capital and Operating Budget Estimates 277

9.2.1 Budget Assumptions 277
9.2.2 Operating Budget Estimates 277
9.3 Financial Management Arrangements 279
9.4 Financial Strategies and Programmes 281
9.5 Medium – Term Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area 281
9.6 Medium – Term Operational Expenditure 283
9.7 Medium – Term Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area 283
9.8 National and Provincial Investment 301

CHAPTER 10: ORGANISATIONAL SCORECARD (5-YEARS) 303

10.1 Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 304
10.1.1 SFA 1: Valley of Possibility 304
10.1.2 SFA 2: Green and Sustainable Valley 307
10.1.3 SFA 3 : Safe Valley 311
10.1.4 SFA 4: Dignified Living 312
10.1.5 SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance 316

CHAPTER 11: IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REVIEW (1-YEAR) 323

11.1 SFA 1: Valley of Possibility 324
11.2 SFA 2: Green and Sustainable Valley 326
11.3 SFA 3: Safe Valley 328
11.4 SFA 4: Dignified Living 329
11.5 SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance 332

List of Tables

Table 1: Council Political Representation 10
Table 2: Ward Councillors and Proportional Councillors 11
Table 3: Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo) 12
Table 4: Preparation for the first year of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 15
Table 5: Risk and IDP Alignment 16
Table 6: Members of the Audit Committee 18
Table 7: Key Stakeholders 19
Table 8: Municipal ward demarcation 23
Table 9: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics 27
Table 10: Health facilities 33
Table 11: Emergency Medical Services 35
Table 12: Economic Sector Overview 45
Table 13: Skills Levels Formal Employment 46
Table 14: Informal Employment 46
Table 15: CWDM Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027 59
Table 16: Horizontal Alignment Matrix 60
Table 17: Municipal Manager 5 Year Plan 2022 - 2027 62

Table 18: SPLUMA and Development Principles 68
Table 19: Spatial Challenges 70
Table 20: IDP Strategic Focus Areas and the SDF 71
Table 21: Proposed settlement hierarchy for the Stellenbosch Municipality 76
Table 22: Specific work guidelines 78
Table 23: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes MTEF period 2022/23 – 2024/25 97
Table 24: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes for the period 2022/23 – 2024/25 98
Table 25: Agricultural Interventions for 2022 – 2027 105
Table 26: Agricultural Interventions 105
Table 27: Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan 105
Table 28: The relationship between sector plan 108
Table 29: Items in AQMP 111
Table 30: Implementation: Environmental Management Plan 113
Table 31: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements 120
Table 32: CITP Strategic Interventions 126
Table 33: Integrated Waste Management Plan Interventions 129
Table 34: Water Services Development Interventions 137
Table 35: Hazards identified 154
Table 36: Disaster Management Interventions 156
Table 37: Local Economic Development Interventions 160
Table 38: Community development projects / programmes / initiatives 166
Table 39: Clarifying the role of HRM&D vis-à-vis Manager and employees 167
Table 40: Key Strategies 168
Table 41: ICT Interventions 170
Table 42: Executive Mayor 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 175
Table 43: Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government 175
Table 44: Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch 177
Table 45: Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic 180
Table 46: Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories 182
Table 47: Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies in WCO24 186
Table 48: Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth 187
Table 49: Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities 188
Table 50: Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation 190
Table 51: Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy 191
Table 52: Portfolio Human Settlements: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 193
Table 53: Portfolio Rural Management: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 198
Table 54: Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 199
Table 55: Portfolio Planning: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 202
Table 56: Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 207
Table 57: Portfolio Financial Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 210
Table 58: Portfolio Protection Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 211
Table 59: Portfolio Corporate Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 213
Table 60: Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 215
Table 61: Portfolio Community Development: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027 218

Table 62: Priority areas per Ward 225
Table 63: Online IDP and Budget Public Participation Meetings: April 2022 226
Table 64: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities 227
Table 65: Ward 2 – Ward Priorities 230
Table 66: Ward 3 – Ward Priorities 232
Table 67: Ward 4 – Ward Priorities 233
Table 68: Ward 5 - Ward Priorities 235
Table 69: Ward 6 – Ward Priorities 237
Table 70: Ward 7- Ward Priorities 240
Table 71: Ward 8 – Ward Priorities 244
Table 72: Ward 9 – Ward Priorities 246
Table 73: Ward 10 – Ward Priorities 248
Table 74: Ward 11 – Ward Priorities 249
Table 75: Ward 12 – Ward Priorities 253
Table 76: Ward 13 – Ward Priorities 255
Table 77: Ward 14 – Ward Priorities 257
Table 78: Ward 15 – Ward Priorities 259
Table 79: Ward 16 – Ward Priorities 261
Table 80: Ward 17 – Ward Priorities 263
Table 81: Ward 18 - Ward Priorities 265
Table 82: Ward 19 – Ward Priorities 267
Table 83: Ward 20 - Ward Priorities 268
Table 84: Ward 21 – Ward Priorities 271
Table 85: Ward 22 – Ward Priorities 272
Table 86: Ward 23 – Ward Priorities 274
Table 87: Operating Budget Estimates 278
Table 88: Capital Budget Estimates 278
Table 89: Management Arrangements 279
Table 90: Key Financial Strategies 281
Table 91: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area 281
Table 92: Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area 283
Table 93: Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area 283
Table 94: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Municipal Manager 284
Table 95: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Planning and Economic Development 284
Table 96: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Community and Protection Services 285
Table 97: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Corporate Services 290
Table 98: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Infrastructure Services 291
Table 99: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Financial Services 300
Table 100: National and Provincial Investment 301
Table 101: Provincial allocation to the Stellenbosch Municipality 301
Table 102: SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility 304
Table 103: SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley 307
Table 104: SFA 3 – Safe Valley 311
Table 105: SFA 4 – Dignified Living 312
Table 106: SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance 316

List of Figures

Figure 1: Relationship between One Plan and IDP 8
Figure 2: Five–Year IDP Development and review cycle 9
Figure 3: Roles and Responsibilities 10
Figure 4: Executive Mayoral Committee 13
Figure 5: Municipal Management Team 14
Figure 6: Main duties of the Ward Committee (insert new diagram) 18
Figure 7: Age Cohorts and Dependency Ration 28
Figure 8: Sex Ratio 29
Figure 9: Household size 29
Figure 10: Population growth 30
Figure 11: Number of schools and no – fee schools 32
Figure 12: Basic Services 40
Figure 13: Municipal Vision and Strategy 47
Figure 14: Strategic Focus Areas and Predetermined Objectives 51
Figure 15: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 54
Figure 16: National Development Plan – An approach to change 55
Figure 17: Three NDP Pillars 57
Figure 18: UIDF Strategic Goals and Levers 58
Figure 19: WCG: Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs) 59
Figure 20: Relationship: SDF and IDP 67
Figure 21: Consolidated Concept for the Municipal Area 74
Figure 22: Functional and priority development areas 76
Figure 23: Adam Tas Corridor 86
Figure 24: Comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP 93
Figure 25: Provincial Infrastructure Spend 95
Figure 26: Municipal Infrastructure Spend 95
Figure 27: Trading Services 96
Figure 28: Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach 103
Figure 29: Service delivery implementation plans 107
Figure 30: AQMP Time frames 111
Figure 31: Housing Pipeline Time Frame, Objective and Estimate Cost 114
Figure 32: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green 116
Figure 33: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA) 119
Figure 34: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) 125
Figure 35: Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Purpose, Scope and Status Quo 128
Figure 36: WCWSS Storage Record (2008 – present) 135
Figure 37: Water supply and accommodating growth (Total for WCO24) 143
Figure 38: Water Losses July 2020 to June 2021 144
Figure 39: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Consumption 144
Figure 40: WC / WDM Measures 145
Figure 41: Stellenbosch Bulk Water input volumes 146
Figure 42: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Sales 146
Figure 43: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand 147

Figure 44: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand 148
Figure 45: Updated growth in demand 20-year planning horizon 149
Figure 46: Annual review of the Disaster Management Plan 154
Figure 47: Risk reduction strategies 155
Figure 48: Smart City components and initiatives 173
Figure 49: IDP Public Participation Approach – November 2021 221
Figure 50: Process Flow for electronic submissions 222
Figure 51: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area 282

List of Graphs

Graph 1: Learner enrolment 30
Graph 2: Learner – Teacher Ratio 2018 – 2020 31
Graph 3: Learner retention 31
Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate) 32
Graph 5: HIV / AIDS 33
Graph 6: Tuberculosis 34
Graph 7: Child health 34
Graph 8: Maternal health 35
Graph 9: GDP Per Capita 36
Graph 10: Income Inequality 37
Graph 11: Human development 38
Graph 12: Murder Statistics 41
Graph 13: Sexual Offences 41
Graph 14: Drug – related Offences 42
Graph 15: Driving under the influence 43
Graph 16: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities 43
Graph 17: Residential Burglaries 44
Graph 18: Number of views per pre – recorded video presentation 223
Graph 19: Total number of individual electronic submissions per platform (Nov 2021 – Jan 2022) 223
Graph 20: Total number of line items per ward (Nov 2021 – Jan 2022) 224
Graph 21: Number of community inputs per priority area 224

List of Maps

Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands in relation to Provincial Boundaries 24
Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality in relation to Cape Winelands District Boundaries 25
Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries 26
Map 4: Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment in Stellenbosch Municipality 101

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description	Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description
AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan	**LUMS**	Land Use Management System
CBD	Central Business District	**LUPA**	Land Use Planning Act
CBO	Community-Based Organisation	**MAYCO**	Mayoral Committee
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	**MDG**	Millennium Development Goal
CoCT	City of Cape Town	**MDGs**	Millennium Development Goals
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve	**MEC**	Member of the Executive Council
CSP	Community, Social and Personal Services	**MFMA**	Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality	**MOU**	Memorandum of Understanding
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	**MSA**	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
DCoG	Department of Cooperative Governance	**MTREF**	Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	**MTSF**	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
DGDS	District Growth and Development Strategy	**NDP**	National Development Plan
DLG	Department Local Government	**NGO**	Non-Governmental Organisation
DMA	Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)	**NGP**	New Growth Path
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	**NHDP**	Neighbourhood Development Plan
DTPW	Department of Transport and Public Works	**NMT**	Non-motorised Transport
du/ha	Dwelling units per hectare	**NPO**	Non-Profit Organisation
DWAF	Department of Water and Sanitation (previously Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)	**NSDP**	National Spatial Development Perspective
ECD	Early Childhood Development	**PEA**	Potentially Economically Active
EDA	Economic Development Agency	**PGWC**	Provincial Government of the Western Cape
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme	**PMS**	Performance Management System
FLISP	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme	**PMS**	Performance Management System
FPSU	Farmer Production Support Unit	**POE**	Portfolio of Evidence
GCM	Greater Cape Metro	**PSDF**	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	**PSTP**	Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme
GDP-R	Gross Domestic Product in Rand	**RAP**	Rural Area Plan
GGP	Gross Geographic Product	**RSIF**	Regional Spatial Implementation Framework
GIS	Geographic Information System	**SALGA**	South African Local Government Association
GRAP	Generally-Recognised Accounting Practices	**SAMWU**	South African Municipal Workers Union
GVA-R	Gross Value-Added in Rand	**SANBI**	South African National Biodiversity Institute
HDI	Human Development Index	**SAPS**	South African Police Service
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	**SDBIP**	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
HR	Human Resources	**SDF**	Spatial Development Framework
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	**SITT**	Stellenbosch Infrastructure Task Team
IHS	Integrated Human Settlements	**SLA**	Service Level Agreement

Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description	Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description
IHSP	Integrated Human Settlement Plan	**SM**	Stellenbosch Municipality
IIC	Infrastructure Innovation Committee	**SMME**	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
I-MAP	Implementation Plan	**SOE**	State-Owned Enterprises
IMATU	Independent Municipal Allied Trade Union	**SOP**	Standard Operating Procedure
IMESA	Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa ITP Integrated transport Plan	**SPLUMA**	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013)
IPC	Integrated Planning Committee	**SU**	Stellenbosch University
IRDP	Integrated Residential Development Programme	**UDS**	Urban Development Strategy
ISC	Integrated Steering Committee	**UISP**	Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme
IWMA	Integrated Waste Management Act, 2008 (Act No. 56 of 2008)	**US**	University of Stellenbosch
JPI	Joint Planning Initiative	**WCDSP**	Western Cape Draft Strategic Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area	**WCG**	Western Cape Government
KPI	Key Performance Indicator	**WDM**	Water Demand Management
LED	Local Economic Development	**WESGRO**	Western Cape Tourism, Trade and Investment Promotion Agency
LEO	Law Enforcement Officer	**WSA**	Water Service Authority
LGMTEC	Local Government MTEC	**WSDP**	Water Services Development Plan
LHA	Lanquedoc Housing Association	**WtE**	Waste to Energy
LM	Local Municipality	**WWTW**	Wastewater Treatment Works

Integrated Development Plan for 2022 – 2027

Compiled in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)

The Integrated Development Plan is the municipality's principal five-year strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The Integrated Development Plan –

- is adopted by the council within one year after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (five years);
- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions concerning planning, management and development;
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium-term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

Vision, Mission and Values



Foreword by the Executive Mayor



Cllr Adv Gesie van Deventer
Executive Mayor

And just like that, the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan Process (IDP) has kicked off for the 2022 – 2027 term.

Local Government remains the closest Government body to our residents and communities, and as councillors in council, we were elected to serve the needs of our various communities or so-called 14 dorpies.

The importance of public participation in this process cannot be understated. We are however fortunate in Stellenbosch that our residents have, over the years, used this platform to engage the municipality on their relevant needs and add their valuable inputs.

This in turn greatly assists the municipality to plan accordingly and ensure sustainable growth throughout the WC024.

It further allows us, as a municipality, to continuously plan ahead, work diligently and deliver the services we are responsible for. The IDP creates the framework within which the municipality will fulfil its mandate and apply its budget.

This process is crucial for short, medium and long-term planning to enable us to implement projects and align them to the district, provincial and national governments.

As the first Mayor ever to be elected for a second term in Stellenbosch, I am grateful that I can continue the good work we have achieved thus far in the previous term, although we still have a lot to improve on.

The previous terms presented many challenges that prevented us from completing all our envisioned projects. The devastating effects that the COVID-19 pandemic had on our revenue stream, local businesses, tourism industry and communities cannot be ignored. The Western Cape also experienced the worst drought season in 2018, which required us to put certain measures in place to ensure that our residents had running water.

We had to make huge financial decisions to ensure that the municipality remained financially sound during this time, which we have been able to do.

While we are currently enjoying relaxed restrictions and starting to notice a slight increase in our revenue stream.

In my recent Adjustments Budget speech, I used a quote that remains true to me in my daily life. – "***Storms come and goes, and after every storm, there are new lessons to learn from".***

The storm is slowly passing, and we have learned a lot. There are a lot of exciting projects planned for the first review of the 5th Generation IDP, and I look forward to engaging the communities on these projects.

While we have a lot to look forward to, it remains important to reflect on what has been achieved during the 4th Generation IDP.

The storm is slowly passing, and we have learned a lot. There are a lot of exciting projects planned for the first review of the 5th Generation IDP, and I look forward to engaging the communities on these projects.

While we have a lot to look forward to, it remains important to reflect on what has been achieved during the 4th Generation IDP.

These are some of my biggest highlights from the previous term:

- We have successfully transferred more than 2 200 title deeds;
- Completed an update and reviewed the housing demand database;
- Started the first housing development in Ida's Valley in over 40 years;
- Commenced with feasibility studies to co-generate electricity and keep the lights on when load-shedding hits;
- Built and opened a brand new, world-class Material Waste Recovery Facility;
- Built the new Stellenbosch Wastewater Treatment Works, which was also the largest capital expenditure project in the history of the municipality;
- Increased the number of active neighbourhood watches to over 40;
- Opened a new library in Groendal;
- Constructed new taxi ranks in Klapmuts, Franschhoek and Kayamandi;
- Launched our 24-hour WhatsApp service – Let's Fix It.

These are just some of the highlights from the previous term. I would like to thank all role players who assisted and worked tirelessly to ensure that we continue to deliver world-class services, sustainable development and sound financial management.

Our aim for this term remains to be focused on the needs of our communities. They are the foundation of our municipality and their needs must at all times remain our priority.

Here are some of my priorities identified for this term, that will also be open for public participation.

- Non-negotiable, as always will be clean, accountable and responsive government with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions;
- First and foremost, we need to rekindle our local economy following the aftermath of the COVID-19 disaster. We have to look at new and creative policies to achieve this and create an environment conducive to business development, investment and job creation;
- Excellent service delivery for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.
- A key priority will be to rid our beautiful municipality of the devastating effects of load shedding. It is killing our local economy and making the lives of our residents unbearable;
- We have researched it carefully and scientifically with the help of the CSIR and the US. The tender has been awarded and the first stakeholder meeting has been held;
- The burning issue of housing for our residents in all categories remains of utmost importance. All categories from rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments. We shall seek every possible opportunity in all ten dorpies across the municipality;
- We will continue with the projects started, that have not been completed. Ida's Valley, Cloetesville Soekmekaar, Longlands, Jamestown, Kayamandi.
- We shall seek new housing opportunities in Johannesdal, erf 64, La Motte Bosbou, and La Coline.
- I also acknowledge the plight of all still living in old Forestry towns and will lobby without a stop to the National Government to transfer those parcels of land to us to enable us to assist our residents. We shall expand our rental stock. Rural nodes like De Novo and Vaaldraai will also be pursued.
- Special attention will be paid to the plight of our backyarders who have been waiting for many years for better living conditions.

- The fantastic ADAM TAS live, work and play corridor will start implementation. This is an exciting project 7x bigger than the Waterfront, a great showcase of working with private partners, and a project changing the special configuration of the old order.
- We shall continue to expand our safety nets to create safer environments in our communities. More cameras to the existing 320, more law enforcement officers to be our eyes and ears on the ground, more Neighbourhood watches, and more vehicles and equipment.
- Planning systems and procedures will be streamlined to facilitate desirable growth,
- The burning issue of transfer of land to new farmers will be a priority. Stellenbosch Municipality possesses property that can achieve land reform for new farmers and create livelihoods and job creation. It must be stressed that it will be used to enhance the lives of our residents responsibly.
- My quest to hand over ownership of every possible title deed will continue with the same enthusiasm.

We will remain committed to the continuous updating and development of our IDP as well as the accompanying budget.

It is only through extensive public participation, to make sure that the community expresses their needs and that we plan and address them accordingly that we will be able to take our beautiful municipality to new highs and continue our journey to become one of the top municipalities in the country.

Hellen Keller once said that ***"Alone we can do so little, together we can do so much***".

Let's work together and remain committed to the development of our town.

_____

CLLR ADV GESIE VAN DEVENTER
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

Overview by the Municipal Manager



Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager

As we table the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan, I am reminded of the great progress that has been made in positioning the Stellenbosch Municipality as one of the best-run municipalities in South Africa.

The inputs from our communities form the backbone of the entire IDP process and as such, new and innovative ways of communicating with our residents are always needed. Residents were provided with many different ways of interacting with us on the IDP and ward priorities. The Stellenbosch Citizen App, interactive pages on our municipal website, emails and a dedicated WhatsApp line became important tools to engage with communities.

Now that the worst of the COVID-19 lockdown regulations have been lifted and life has started to return to normal, we again look forward to engaging

With residents face-to-face at public participation meetings being planned across all areas.

The IDP provides us with a roadmap of where we are and where we want to be. It helps us to evaluate community needs, identify ward priorities and recommit to our strategic objectives.

It is therefore critical for us to reach as many residents as possible.

There are various key priorities that I would like the administration to focus on as part of the 5th Generation IDP and I would like to list some here:

- Fostering a customer-centric approach to basic services;
- E-governance (SMART CITY);
- Bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity, critically important for economic development;
- Critical road infrastructure upgrades from a safety and development point of view;
- Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability;
- Financial viability and sustainability through long term financial planning and prudent financial management;
- A zero-tolerance approach to corruption;
- Focus on social housing and gap housing to address the plight of backyarders and to provide dignified living opportunities to as many residents as possible;
- Finalising the Inclusionary Housing Policy to enable developers to assist with housing provision, especially in the gap market;
- Continuing with wealth creation through our title deed programme;
- The Adam Tas Corridor development - an excellent private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusive growth;
- Improvements to business processes in our Planning Department;
- Establishment of a land invasion unit; and
- Continuing to improve on a safer environment, through adding to our existing cameras and surveillance networks as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches.

We will continue to grow and develop our urban centres to realise a spatial future of which we can all be proud. Stellenbosch Municipality in collaboration with the Stellenbosch University and stakeholders are in the process of planning for the first smart city in the Cape Winelands. The objective is to promote social and technological innovation, entrepreneurship and the optimisation of existing infrastructure on a scale never seen before.

What we have achieved in the municipality is because of our commitment to working together, good governance practices, transparency and organisational stability. The fiscal discipline, operational restraint and sound corporate governance have positioned the municipality to weather the COVID-19, economic hardship and energy crisis storms. The IDP stands firm on the building blocks of the past term and aims to address the needs of our residents for the next five years in the same manner with the provision of quality services.

The years ahead should be a significant period of growth and development for our residents, now that so much groundwork has been completed. Together with the residents and stakeholders of the Stellenbosch Municipality, we can make our towns places of excellence and opportunity for all.

Let's work together to get things done!

_____

GERALDINE METTLER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

CHAPTER 1:

Governance and Institutional Arrangements

1.1 Integrated Development Planning

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) mandates South African municipalities to formulate a five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to inform the municipal budget and guide all development within the municipal area. The IDP is considered the municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation.

As the principal planning instrument that guides and informs the municipal budget, the planning process has to provide a forum for identifying, unpacking and resolving the real issues that face the residents of Stellenbosch Municipality. Identifying these issues in consultation with communities makes it possible for the municipality to propose realistic and workable solutions that can be budgeted for, implemented and monitored in a controlled environment. These issues may be over-arching issues that affect the whole municipality or may only affect specific communities. It is therefore crucially important that the IDP be developed after the completion of a public participation process in which community stakeholders were thoroughly consulted. The plan is also developed in partnership with the provincial and national governments as well as the district municipality.

At the heart of the IDP lies the improvement in the provision of basic municipal services and expanding livelihood opportunities for the people of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The IDP also focuses on expanding and transforming municipal capacity, enterprise development and crucially, exploring new ways of working and living together. This is especially relevant in an ever-changing environment.

1.2 Compilation and Legal Status of the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027

SECTION 35(1) OF THE MSA

An IDP is adopted by the council of a municipality:

(a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;

(b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and

(c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

CHAPTER 5 AND SECTION 26 OF THE MSA

Core components of IDPs: An integrated development plan must reflect-

(a) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

(b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

(c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;

(d) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;

(e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;

(f) The council's operational strategies;

(g) Applicable disaster management plans;

(h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and

(i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

The IDP is informed by a leadership agenda – as contained in national and provincial policy documents – as well as the needs of local citizens and public, private and community organisations. It directs and is informed by different aspects of the municipality's work, including how the municipality is structured politically and administratively, the municipal budget, the sector plans and service delivery and budget implementation plans of different municipal services, and how the municipality manages its performance.

The 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 outlines the following chapters:

- Chapter 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements
- Chapter 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area;
- Chapter 3: The Strategic Policy Context;
- Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework;
- Chapter 5: One Plan: Service Delivery, Budget, Programme and Projects;
- Chapter 6: Sector Planning and Implementation;
- Chapter 7: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027;
- Chapter 8: Public Interest and Expression of Needs (Community Participation);
- Chapter 9: Financial Plan;
- Chapter 10: Organisational Scorecard (5 Years); and
- Chapter 11: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1- year).

1.3 Relationship between the IDP, Budget, Performance management and Risk Management

The IDP Process, together with the performance management process, should be seamlessly integrated, where the IDP ensures that the planning stage for performance management occurs and performance management fulfils the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process. This is prescribed according to the Performance Management Guide for Municipalities, DPLG, 2001.

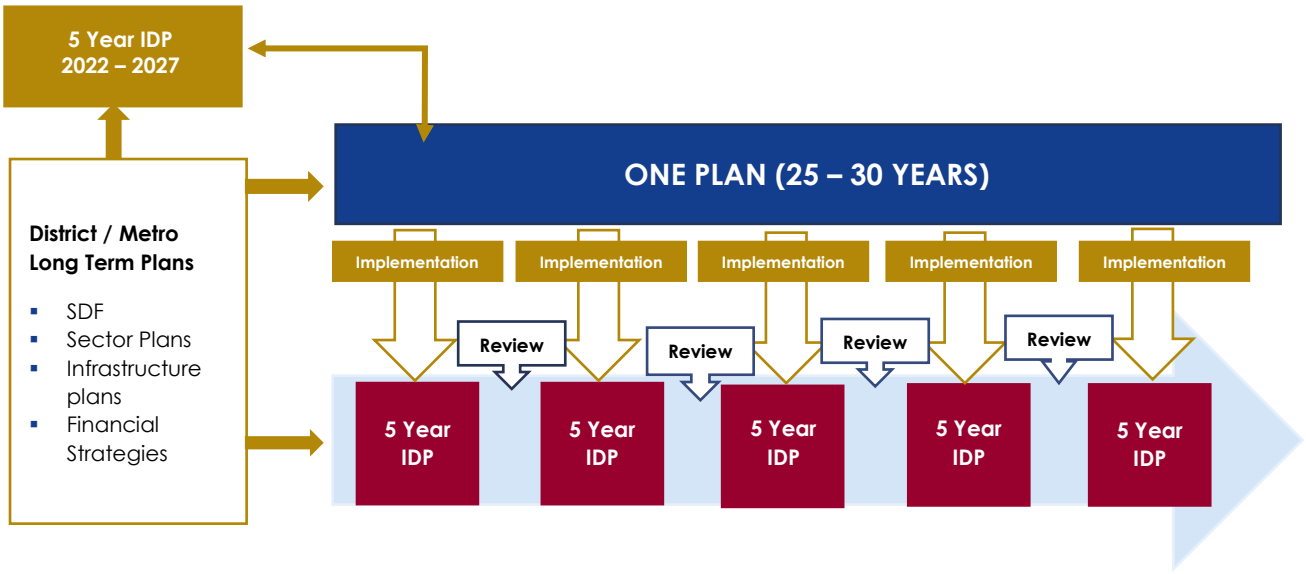
The role of the Budget is to attach money to the objectives that are contained in the IDP and the Budget gets monitored through the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The IDP, therefore, provides the strategic direction for the municipality, whereas the Budget should ensure the implementation of the IDP.

Risk Management is one of management's core responsibilities according to section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks continuously before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

1.4 Relationship between the IDP and One Plan

The One Plan does not replace the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality as the "single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality". It is envisaged that the One Plan will strengthen and enhance the IDP and other plans of the municipalities. It is foreseen to provide greater certainty and direction for the IDP. During the development of the One Plan, the IDP informed the One Plan. However, after approval of the One Plan, the IDP will be directed by the strategies and priorities outlined in the One Plan. In this regard, the IDP will be the vehicle through which implementation of the One Plan will happen at the local government level.

Figure 1: Relationship between One Plan and IDP



1.5 The IDP and Ward Plans

The **twenty -three (23)** ward plans, include:

- A consensus on priorities for the relevant ward(s);
- An implementation plan; and
- The capital budget is available for the relevant wards, including the small capital budget.

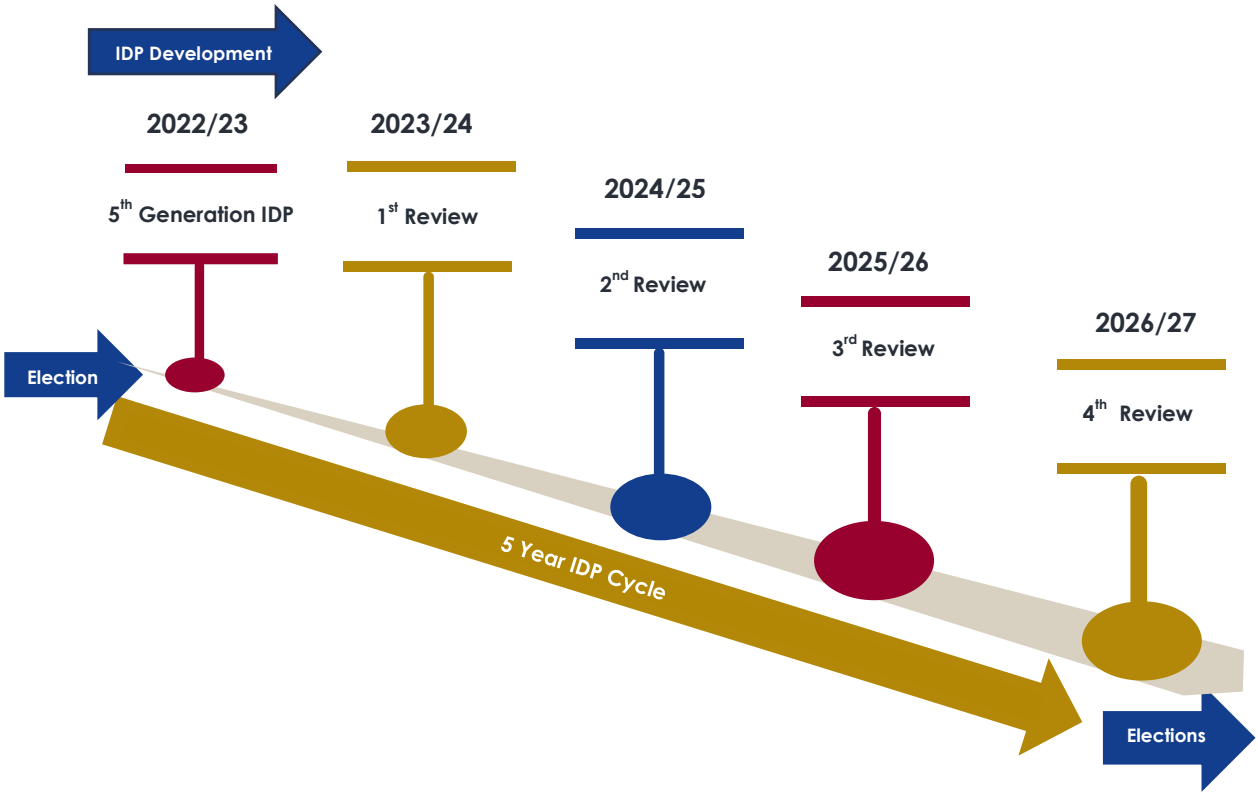
Ward plans help to ensure that the IDP is more targeted and relevant to addressing the priorities of all groups, including the most vulnerable. These plans provide Ward Committees with a systematic planning and implementation tool to perform their roles and responsibilities. They form the basis for dialogue between the municipality and Ward Committees regarding the identification of priorities and budget requests and will also be used by Ward Committees for ongoing monitoring and evaluation throughout the year. The information is however on a detail level and not duplicated in the IDP, but a detailed Ward Plan is available on request.

1.6 The IDP Planning Process (five-year cycle)

According to the MSA, every new council that comes into office after the local government elections have to prepare its IDP that will guide them for the five years that they are in office. The IDP is, therefore, linked to the five-year term of office of Councillors. This does, however, not restrict all proposals in the IDP to five years. The strategic goals that are part of the municipality's strategy all have a longer than five-year horizon, similar to the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the municipality.

A clear distinction must also be made between the main IDP which is compiled every five years (or if a new council comes into power within the five-year period and does not accept the previous council's IDP) and the annual review of the IDP. The annual review is not a replacement for the five-year IDP, and its purpose is not to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the municipality. The annual review reflects and reports on progress made concerning the five-year strategy (and strategic goals) and proposes adjustments to the strategy, if necessary, because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact the appropriateness of the IDP.

Figure 2: Five–Year IDP Development and review cycle



1.7 Roles and Responsibilities

Section 53 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibility of each political structure and political office bearer of the municipality and the Municipal Manager must be defined.

Figure 3: Roles and Responsibilities

Executive Mayor and Municipal Council

In terms of the MSA and the MFMA, the Executive Mayor must:

- Manage the drafting of the IDP;
- Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager;
- Submit the draft plan to the municipal council for adoption; and
- Co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP and determine how the IDP is to be taken into account or revised for the purposes of the Budget.

The Municipal Council

- The Council is the ultimate decision-making authority.
- Decisions to approve or amend the municipality's IDP may not be delegated and have to be taken by the full Council.

Proportional Councillors, Ward Councillors and Ward Committee Members

- Assist with public participation process.
- Assist the ward councillor (who is the chairperson) in identifying challenges and needs of residents.
- Provide a mechanism for discussion and negotiation between different stakeholders in the ward;
- Interact with other forums and organisations on matters affecting the ward;
- Draw up a ward plan that offers suggestions on how to improve service delivery in the particular ward;
- Disseminate information in the ward; and
- Monitor the implementation process concerning its area

Municipal Manager and Management Team

- Provide technical / sector expertise and information;
- Provide inputs related to the various planning steps;
- Summarise / digest / process inputs from the participation process;
- Discuss and comment on inputs from specialists; and
- Address inputs from and give feedback to the community.

1.8 Municipal Council

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. It focuses on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and has delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to debate issues publicly as well as facilitate political debates and discussions. Apart from their functions as policymakers, Councillors are also actively involved with community work and in the various social programmes in the municipal area.

Stellenbosch Municipality is represented by 45 councillors of whom 23 were elected directly as ward councillors. The rest of the councillors were elected based on the proportion of votes cast for the different political parties. The political composition of the Council is as follows:

Table 1: Council Political Representation

Political Party	Number of Councillors
Democratic Alliance (DA)	**28**
African National Congress (ANC)	**8**
GOOD	**3**
Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF)	**2**
African Christian Democratic Party (ACDP)	**1**
People's Democratic Movement (PDM)	**1**
Patriotic Alliance (PA)	**1**
Vryheidsfront Plus (VF)	**1**
Total	**45**

Below is a table that categorises the Councillors within their respective political parties and wards.

Table 2: Ward Councillors and Proportional Councillors

No.	Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
1.	G van Deventer (Adv)	Executive Mayor	DA	PR
2.	JS Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor including Human Settlements portfolio	DA	PR
3.	Q Smit	Speaker	DA	PR
4.	A Hanekom	Part-time	DA	PR
5.	A Crombie (Ms)	Part-time	DA	PR
6.	X Kalipa	Part-time	DA	PR
7.	P Crawley (Ms)	Chief Whip	DA	PR
8.	X Mdemka (Ms)	Part - time	DA	PR
9.	N Olayi	Part-time	DA	PR
10.	R Pheiffer	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 1
11.	WC Petersen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 2
12.	C Manuel	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 3
13.	R Adams	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 4
14.	RB van Rooyen	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 5
15.	NE Mcombring (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 6
16.	A Ferns (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 7
17.	C van Wyk (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 8
18.	Z Dalling (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 9
19.	R du Toit (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 10
20.	J Serdyn (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 11
21.	E Vermeulen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 16
22.	P Johnson	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 17
23.	J Anthony (Ald)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 18
24.	J Williams	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 19
25.	J Joon	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 20
26.	R Badenhorst	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 21
27.	E Groenewald (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 22
28.	L Mkamisa	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 23
29.	RS Nalumango (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
30.	N Ntsunguzi (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
31.	MG Rataza	Part-time	ANC	PR
32.	N Mananga – Gugushe (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
33.	A Tomose	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 12
34.	M Nkopane (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 13
35.	MM Danana	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 14
36.	EP Masiminini	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 15
37.	CD Noble	Part-time	GOOD	PR
38.	RB Hendrikse (Ms)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
39.	M van Stade	Part-time	GOOD	PR
40.	ZR Ndalasi	Part-time	EFF	PR
41.	NM Mkhontwana (Ms)	Part-time	EFF	PR
42.	OL Jooste	Part-time	ACDP	PR
43.	W Pietersen	Part-time	PDM	PR
44.	J Andrews	Part-time	PA	PR
45.	I De Taillefer (Ms)	Part-time	VF Plus	PR

1.8.1 Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)

The Executive Mayor of the municipality, assisted by the Mayoral Committee, heads the political executive arm of the municipality. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance since executive powers are vested in the executive mayor to oversee the day-to-day affairs. This encompasses an overarching strategic and political responsibility. The key element of the executive model is that executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, in addition, delegated powers by the Council were assigned. Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in consultation with the Mayoral Committee.

Table 3: Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)

Name of member	Portfolio
Alderman G van Deventer	Executive Mayor
Cllr J Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor, including Integrated Human Settlements
Cllr P Johnson	MayCo member: Financial Services
Cllr Z Dalling	MayCo member: Infrastructure Services
Cllr R Badenhorst	MayCo member: Protection Services
Cllr L Mkamisa	MayCo member: Corporate Services
Cllr R Adams	MayCo member: Youth, Sport and Culture
Cllr J Williams	MayCo member: Rural Management
Cllr R du Toit	MayCo member: Local Economic Development and Tourism
Cllr J Joon	MayCo member: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)
Cllr C van Wyk	MayCo member: Planning

Figure 4: Executive Mayoral Committee



MayCo Members



1.8.2 The Administration

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the municipality. The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and primarily has to serve as the chief custodian of service delivery. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Management Team that reports directly to the Municipal Manager. The structure of the Management Team is outlined in the diagram below:

Figure 5: Municipal Management Team



Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager
Strategic Management; Internal Audit; Corporate Governance; Risk Management; Intergovernmental Relations; International Relations; Integrated Development Planning; Organisational Performance Management; Communications; and Knowledge Management.



Annalene de Beer
Director: Corporate Services
Administrative Services; Legal and Compliance; Human Resources Management; Individual Performance Management; Information and Communication Technology; Councillor's Support; Committee Services; Municipal Court; and Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance.



Anthony Barnes
Director: Planning and Economic Development
Development Management; Development Planning; Integrated Human Settlements; Building Management; Heritage Resource Management; Spatial Planning and Land Use Management; Local Economic Development and Tourism, Housing Development; Informal Settlements; and Housing Administration.



Kevin Carolus
Chief Financial Officer
Revenue Management; Expenditure Management; Budget Preparation and Management; Management of Financial Statements; Supply Chain Management; Financial Systems; and Asset Management.



Deon Louw
Acting Director: Infrastructure Services
Roads, Transport and Storm Water; Water and Wastewater Services; Electrical Services; Waste Management; and Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation.



Gary Boshoff
Director: Community and Protection Services
Community Development; Protection Services; Disaster Management and Fire Services, Traffic and Law Enforcement Services; Library Services; Parks and Cemeteries; Recreation, Sport and Halls; and Environmental Management.

1.9 First Year Process Followed

The table below, reflects the preparation for the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027.

Table 4: Preparation for the first year of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

Date	Action(s)
July / August 2021	• Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule. • Cape Winelands District Municipality hosted a discussion session on the Section 27 Framework.
September 2021 – November 2021	• With the Local Government Elections completed in November 2021, it was critical for the municipality to carefully manage the process to ensure compliance with legislation and the successful development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, therefore an Amended mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule was submitted to Council on 23 November 2021 for consideration and approval. • The IDP public participation period started on **29 November 2021** and ended on **12 January 2022**. • A link to access IDP pre-recorded videos was published on the municipal Youtube Channel, shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp, Stellenbosch Citizen App and on the municipal website. Feedback was also provided on the implementation of projects per ward. • An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This website link (URL) was shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App. • Hard copies of the submission form were also made available at all libraries and ward offices.
December 2021 - February 2022	• An Online Sector Engagement was held on **11 January 2022** to determine the sector needs and collectively devise plans to address the needs. • MayCo and management had a strategic session from **13 – 14 January 2022** to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions). • Departmental sessions were held with all departments to set their 5 – year implementation plans for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.
March 2022 – April 2022	• The Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 was approved by the Council on **30 March 2022**, for public comment for 21 days. • A second revision of the SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was submitted to the Council on **30 March 2022** for consideration and approval, which in effect moved the adoption of the Process Plan to May 2022. This was done to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality. • The draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 for Stellenbosch Municipality was submitted to the Council on **30 March 2022** for consideration and approval to be released for public comments. • The IDP and Budget public participation process within the Stellenbosch Municipal area commenced on **04 – 28 April 2022.** • Inputs and comments on the draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 will be compiled and distributed to the directorates for consideration in finalising the IDP and Budget.
May – June 2022	• Adoption of the final IDP and Budget, Tariffs and Budget related policies. • Submit adopted IDP to Cape Winelands District Municipality, Provincial Government and National Treasury. • Approval of SDBIP by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after adoption of the IDP and Budget.

1.10 Corporate Governance

Corporate Governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered and controlled. Corporate governance also encompasses the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

1.11 Risk Management

Section 62 of the MFMA, states that the Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and

risk management and internal control, as well as the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

Certain risks have also been revised to ensure that the municipality can appropriately respond to the impact of these risks on municipal service delivery taking into account the changing external and internal factors. Provision was also made for ineffective service delivery due to geopolitical instability and the impact of Ukraine and the Russian war on global commodities in particular fuel.

The top **5 strategic** risks identified include:

- R **01** Availability and cost of electricity
- I **02** COVID-19 Pandemic
- S **03** Increased risk of land invasion
- K **04** Scarcity of landfill space
- S **05** Economic downturn due to civil unrest and crime

The municipal risks have been aligned to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) through linkages to the Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs). The following table depicts these linkages:

Table 5: Risk and IDP Alignment

Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	**Risk Description**	**Risk Background**	**Strategic Focus Areas**	**Impact Rating**	**Likelihood Ratings**	**Directorate**
1	Availability and cost of electricity.	Unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements i.e. EIA applications and approvals etc	Green and Sustainable Valley, Dignified Living	**10**	**10**	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
2	Increased risk of land invasion.	Legal precedents set under disaster management declaration limiting the municipal scope to evict. Illegal invasions and land grabs. Compromising housing development and housing opportunities	Dignified Living, Safe Valley, Financial Sustainability, Good Governance and Compliance	**10**	**10**	All Directorates
3	COVID - 19 Pandemic.	Manage the COVID-19 pandemic within the context of the prescribed regulations, taking the possible 4th wave and intensity of new infections into account.	Safe Valley, Dignified Living	**10**	**8**	All Directorates
4	Scarcity of landfill space.	Unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements i.e. EIA applications and approvals etc.	Green and Sustainable Valley	**10**	**8**	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
5	Economic downturn due to civil unrest and crime.	Increase in criminal activities, civil unrest, and reputational risk due to perceived increase in the said activities.	Dignified Living, Safe Valley	**10**	**8**	Directorate: Community and Protection Services

Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	**Risk Description**	**Risk Background**	**Strategic Focus Areas**	**Impact Rating**	**Likelihood Ratings**	**Directorate**
Operational Risks						
1	Insufficient burial space in the greater Stellenbosch	Planning and funding; land availability. Insufficient funding.	Dignified Living	**8**	**8**	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
2	Timeous Capital Spending	A steady increase in budget allocation; growing population and demand for services; demand management.	Good Governance and Compliance	**10**	**4**	Directorate: Financial Services
3	Business Continuity	Disasters, electricity outages; hacking of systems.	Good Governance and Compliance	**8**	**4**	Directorate: Corporate Services
4	Climate Change	Changing weather patterns, unpredictable rainfall, flash floods, drought natural disasters, fires (seasonal and other).	Green and Sustainable Valley; Safe Valley	**8**	**4**	Office of the Municipal Manager
5	High Vacancy Rate	A skilled and capable workforce is necessary to support growth objectives, and quality and timeous service delivery needs to be provided by all departments.	Good Governance and Compliance	**8**	**4**	Directorate: Corporate Services

1.12 Anti – Corruption and Anti – Fraud

SECTION 83(C) OF THE MSA

Refers to the implementation of effective bidding structures to minimise the possibility of fraud and corruption.

SECTION 115(1) OF THE MFMA

States that the accounting officer must take reasonable steps to ensure that mechanisms and separation of duties in a supply chain management system are in place to minimise the likelihood of corruption and fraud.

SECTION 62(1) OF THE MFMA

States the following "the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure: –

(a) That the resources of the municipality are used affectively, efficiently and economically;
(b) That the full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards;
(c) That the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems –
    (i) Of financial and risk management and internal control;
    (ii) Of internal audit operating in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards;
(d) That unauthorised, irregular of fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented; and
(e) That disciplinary or, when appropriate, criminal proceedings are instituted against any official of the municipality who has allegedly committed an act of financial or an offence in terms of Chapter 15."

1.13 Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)

The Municipal Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC) (refer to Table below for members of the Audit Committee), appointed in terms of section 166 of the MFMA, has also been appointed as the Performance Audit Committee. Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an audit committee is an independent advisory body that must:

(a) advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to: –

- internal financial control and internal audit;
- risk management;
- accounting policies;
- the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting information;
- performance management;
- effective governance;
- compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act, 2013 (Act No. 2 of 2013) and any other applicable legislation;
- performance evaluation; and
- any other issues referred to it by the municipality.

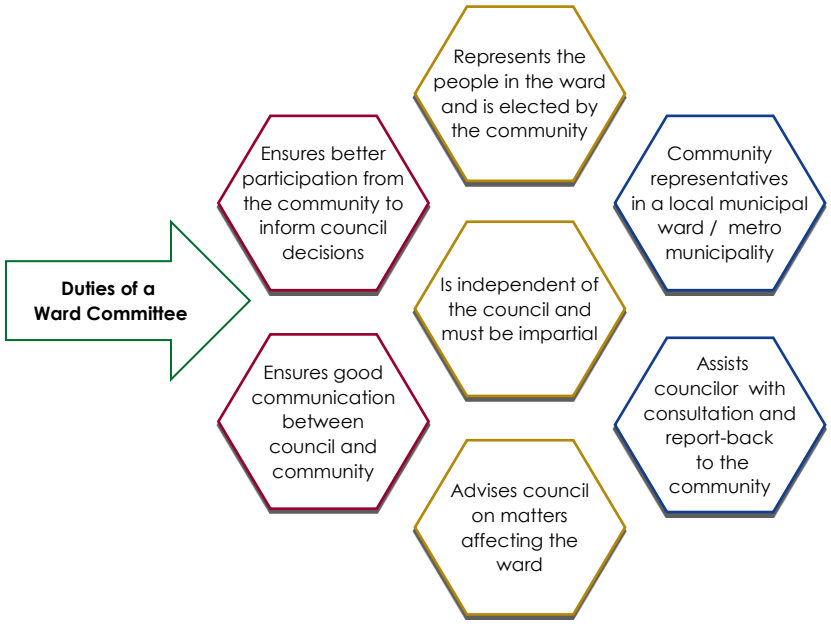
Table 6: Members of the Audit Committee

Name of representative	Capacity
Dr NL Mortimer (Mr)	Chairperson
J Williams (Ms)	Member
V Botto (Mr)	Member
T Lesihla (Mr)	Member

1.14 Ward Committees

Stellenbosch Municipality has a Ward Committee system in place, which plays a crucial role in achieving the aims of local governance and democracy, as mentioned in the Constitution of 1996. A Ward Committee is independent of the council and not politically aligned. The figure below depicts the main duties of the Ward Committees.

Figure 6: Main duties of the Ward Committee (insert new diagram)



1.15 Stakeholders

To ensure effective service delivery, high levels of cooperation must exist between all three spheres of government. Effective inter-governmental relations (IGR) structures are especially important to the developmental role of municipalities. This role can only be fulfilled through the active involvement of all spheres of government in the setting of priorities, resource allocation and development planning.

The demonstration of the importance of partnerships for the municipality is illustrated in the table below.

Table 7: Key Stakeholders

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
@ Heart	The @heart partnership is a long-standing relationship built on experience with youth work and HCT testing from a municipal facility.
City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality	Partnership through the Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework has been initiated to improve coordination around the development of the Klapmuts area.
Community structures (Forums, ECD centres, religious fraternities, etc.)	Aim to promote and implement: • platforms to share knowledge; • disaster risk reduction initiatives; • community safety programmes; and • campaigns to promote safe resilient sustainable communities.
CSIR (Council of Scientific and Industrial Research)	A partnership aimed at multidisciplinary research and development by supporting innovation in Stellenbosch.
Department of Education	Aims to promote a culture of prevention, preparedness and resilience at all levels through knowledge, innovation and education.
Department Social Development, DCAS, Cape Winelands District Municipality	Joint implementation of programmes focusing on common issues within WC024.
Disaster Management Advisory Forum	An advisory forum on all safety issues as well as remedial measures implemented to address and alleviate and / or minimise risks.
Executive Mayor and Rector Forum	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch to ensure aligned development planning and that the municipality draws from the University's expertise and resources.
Memorandum of Cooperation between the Stellenbosch Municipality and Stellenbosch University (SU)	Cooperation in terms of closed-circuit television in the interest of the security of the town and the campus with a view to a crime-free university town.
Genius of Space	This initiative developed from and forms part of the Western Cape 110% Green Initiative. The Biomimicry Genius of Space project is a registered flagship project of 110% Green. This initiative combines two priorities of the Western Cape Government – the Berg River and the Green Economy – to find an innovative solution to water pollution in the Berg River.
Green Cape	The Green Cape partnership represents cooperation with the Province's 110% green initiatives, focusing on alternative waste management initiatives and energy efficiency.
HeartFlow	Helping people on the fringes of society. Provide paper coupons that can be exchanged for a stay at the night-shelter, a blanket or a meal. The programme was extended to include an electronic app through which said coupons can be bought to benefit people living on the street.
ICLEI (International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives)	A partnership between the City of Cape Town, ECLEI and Stellenbosch Municipality to discuss developments in Transport, Waste and Electricity Generation, towards ensuring sustainability.
IMESA (Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa)	A partnership with IMESA aimed at strengthening knowledge and capacity related to municipal infrastructure and service delivery.
Infrastructure Innovation Committee (IIC)	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders aimed at exploring sustainable and innovative infrastructure provisions to meet the needs of the municipality and achieve future sustainability.
Integrated Development Committee (IDC)	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders aimed at exploring spatial and urban planning possibilities for Stellenbosch to meet the needs of the municipality and University.

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
IPC (Integrated Planning Committee)	The Integrated Planning Committee is a working group between the City of Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Saldanha Bay, Overstrand, Theewaterskloof, and Drakenstein Municipality that discuss all transport-related matters to effectively promote regional planning.
Landfill Monitoring Committee	A partnership with the Devon Valley residents, whereby residents monitor the Stellenbosch landfill site.
LTAB (Land Transport Advisory Board)	A partnership was formed between political leaders to discuss Land Transport related matters that affect transport in the area.
NMT (Non-motorised Transport) Working Group	A working group that discusses all Non-Motorised Transport matters in the Stellenbosch area. The group consists of NMT users, officials, representatives from the University and the disabled fraternity.
Provincial Disaster Management Centre, Cape Winelands District Municipal Disaster Management Centre	Aims to promote the development, implementation and maintenance of effective services within its area of jurisdiction.
Provincial Waste Management Officer's Forum	Quarterly Meetings (All designated Waste Management Officers of Western Cape engage with the Provincial Government's Waste Management Department (D:EA&DP on issues relating to policy, best practice, etc.)
Ranyaka	Sustainable and integrated solutions to the challenges facing towns, neighbourhoods and communities.
Roads Safety Management	Assisting with schools and education, special projects, e.g. Learners license classes.
Safety Forum	An advisory forum to the Executive Mayor on all safety issues as well as remedial measures implemented to address and alleviate threats.
SALGA Municipal Benchmarking Committee	A partnership aimed at improving efficiency and effectiveness through comparative process benchmarking, peer-to-peer operational knowledge sharing, and interactive performance improvements.
SCORE	Youth Sport Development at the Indoor Sport Centre, Franschhoek.
Stellenbosch Alternate Energy Research	A joint working relationship is being launched among the University of Stellenbosch, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Western Cape Government and the municipality to investigate the generation of alternate electricity to combat load shedding from Eskom.
Visit Stellenbosch	A partnership with the umbrella tourism body for the Greater Stellenbosch area aimed at growing and sustaining the municipality's tourism industry and broadening tourism-related benefits.
Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA)	An informal working partnership on promoting and implementing Social Housing within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.
Stellenbosch Gotland Municipality Partnership	A partnership with Gotland municipality focusing on programmes in local economic development.
Stellenbosch Heritage Foundation	The initiative is aimed at providing support to the municipality on the interactive website of the Heritage Foundation and assisting with the compilation of the heritage inventory.
Stellenbosch Infrastructure Task Team (SITT)	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch and other stakeholders aimed at exploring sustainable infrastructure provision to meet the needs of the municipality.
Stellenbosch Night Shelter	A partnership to enable appropriate management of the municipal night shelter.
Stellenbosch River Collaborative Steering Committee	A partnership was formed between various role-players to improve the water quality in the Eerste River catchment, with the focus being on the Plankenbrug river.
Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group	A Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group were established to discuss transport-related matters that affect the Stellenbosch, including all relevant governmental institutions and other role-players.
University of Stellenbosch – Student Representative Council	A partnership with the University, whereby students provide: • relief aid (clothing, food); • placement of students to assist during incidents / disasters; and • awareness programmes.
University of Stellenbosch – Department of Geography and Environmental Studies	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders focusing on strengthening community-based risk assessment capabilities in disaster-prone areas.
University of Stellenbosch – Maties Sport: Community Interaction	A partnership striving for excellence in meeting the needs of the youth through innovative and sustainable programmes to disseminate information on risk avoidance, hazards and their effects and preventative activities.

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
Western Cape Planning Heads Forum	A partnership with all local municipalities within the Western Cape and the Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning is aimed at the sharing of best practices and improving coordination on matters related to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management sector.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A partnership around the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic initiative.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A Partnership around the development of an Inclusionary Housing Policy Framework for Stellenbosch Municipality.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A Partnership through the Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework has been initiated to improve coordination around the development of the Klapmuts area.
Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport	As part of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP) the Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport identified Stellenbosch as a priority municipality for the development of a sustainable transport system. The emphasis will be on the development of a public transport system and the development of infrastructure to improve non-motorised transport.
Western Cape Recycling Action Group Forum	Quarterly Meetings (meetings involving the private sector, industries and government in terms of waste minimisation initiatives).
WOF (Working on Fire)	A partnership aimed at promoting capacity building through various programmes helps to develop social cohesion.

CHAPTER 2:

State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area

2.1 Introduction

Stellenbosch Municipality is located at the edge of the City of Cape Town but still manages to retain its distinct small-town character. This undoubtedly gives Stellenbosch a strong competitive advantage – sharply contrasting with similarly sized towns located 400 km or more from the nearest metropolis. Aside from being a mere 50 km from Cape Town's central business district (CBD) and being flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes, Stellenbosch is also just 30 km away from the sea (at Somerset West/Strand) and only a few kilometres away from one of the most attractive mountain ranges of the Boland. In addition, Stellenbosch is a mere 28 km from Cape Town International Airport, one of South Africa's top (air) links to the global economy, and not much further away from Cape Town harbour, the shipping portal to both the Atlantic and the Indian Oceans.

This convergence of environmental resources, scenic quality and business opportunities has two other mutually reinforcing spin-offs: The largest number of JSE-listed companies based in any small South African town have their headquarters in Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives, which in turn means that it can sustain a comparatively high level of economic activity and consumer services for a town of its size. This results in other benefits throughout the value-add chain and for employment. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km². The municipality's area of jurisdiction includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as a number of rural hamlets such as Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesdal, Languedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klapmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vlottenburg (most with a population of less than 5 000). Apart from formal settlement areas, the municipal area also includes a number of informal settlements.

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in 1679. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines and fruits. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect their heritage and traditions, but also divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch and several prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. Wine farms and cellars abound and the area is the home of the very first Wine Route in South Africa. A variety of sport facilities are available. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has delivered star performances over many generations. The Municipal area has a nuseveralatres, which include the Stellenbosch University's HB Thom Theatre, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre (renowned for its summer season of music, theatre and dance), Spier Amphitheatre, as well as Klein Libertas Theatre, Dorp Street at Theatre and Aan de Braak Theatre.

2.2 Ward Demarcation

The Stellenbosch Municipality is currently structured into the following **23** wards:

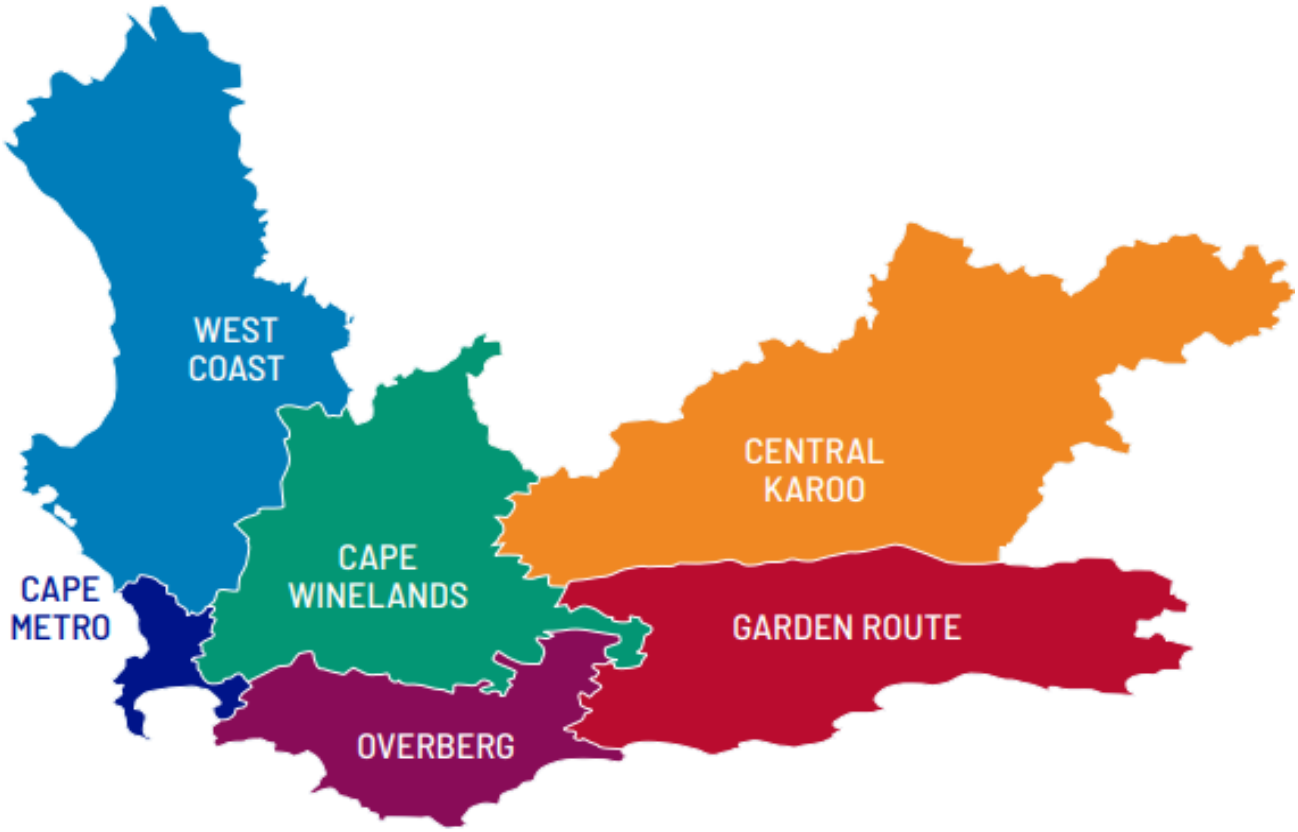
Table 8: Municipal ward demarcation

Ward	Areas
1	Mooiwater, Franschhoek Town and Surrounding Farms
2	Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal
3	Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek to La Motte Wine Farm and Leopard Leap Wine Farm
4	Kylemore, Johannesdal, Pniël and Surrounding Farms
5	Ida's Valley (Hillside Village, La Gratitude Park (Kreefgat), The Ridge, La Roche, Lindida, Bloekomlaan(Moses / Martin) Lindley)
6	The Hydro, Rustenberg and Surrounding Farms, Kelsey Farm
7	Mostersdrift, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simanswyk and Unirversiteitsoord
8	Stellenbosch University campus and university residence area; Coetzenburg, (partially:) Koloniesland
9	Stellenbosch CBD, Part of US campus (residential areas within both these areas), Southern border is the Eerste River, Northern border is Merriman Street, Eastern border is Die Laan and the Western border is Bird Street
10	Tennantville, Lakay Street, Titus Street, Langsuid Street up to Lakay Street, Tennant Street, Lapan Street, Bell Street, Bird Street, La Colline (Dr Malan Street, Dan Pienaar Street, Paul Roos Street, Tobruk Park, Irene Park, La Colline Road, Conde Street, Taylor Street, Mount Albert Street), Kromrivier Road, Jan Celliers Street, Hammanshand, Ds Botha Street, Voorplein Street, Bird Street, Langenhoven Street, Du Toit Station, Ryneveld Street, Karee Street, Olienhout Street, Banghoek Rd, Acedemia, Bosman Street, Smuts Rd, Joubert Street, De Beer Rd, De Villiers Rd from Ryneveld Street to Cluver Rd on the lefthand side
11	Boundaries of the ward are: Kridge Rd, Herte Street, Skone Uitsig Rd onto Alexander Street onto Du Toit Street toward Merriman Avenue towards Adam Tas Rd onto George Blake Street, Mark Street, Distillery Rd, Santhagen Rd, Swawel Avenue, Kanarie Rd, Tarentaal Rd, Bokmakierie Rd, Fisant Rd, Devon Valley Rd, Kiewiet Rd, Dagbreek Rd, Pelikaan Street, Patrys Rd, Hammerkop Rd, Loerie Rd, Muldersvlei Landgoed, and all areas in Onder Papegaaiberg and businesses
12	Kayamandi: Zone A, Chris Hani Drive, 10th and 13th Street, School Crescent, Snake Valley, Enkanini, Watergang, Watergang TRA 2 and Watergang Informal Settlements
13	Kayamandi: Zone J, Red Bricks, Zone K and L, Hostels, Dairy and University Hostels, Old Bricks Houses Red Roofs, Zwelitsha, Costaland
14	Kayamandi: Zone P, I, F, D and O, Costaland, Marikana, Watergang, Smarties (Mgabadeli Street), Monde Crescent
15	Kayamandi: Zone M, N, O, 4th and 5th Avenue, 10th, 12th and 14th Street, Long Street, Retreat Street, Forest Drive
16	The borders are Tenant Rd, Long streets, Crombi Rd to end of Gabriels Rd. Asalea Rd, 2nd Road, Noble Rd, Bailey Rd, Eike Street, Curry Street, Hoop Rd, Pansy Rd, West Rd, Laai Rd, Anthony Rd, Carriem Rd, Archilles Rd, Bergstedt Rd, Davidse Rd, Cupido Rd, Pearce Rd, Robyn Rd, Gonzalves Rd, Hercules Rd, Chippendale Rd, Afrika Rd, Arnolds Rd, September Rd, Jakaranda Street, Short Rd, Quarry Rd, Middle Rd, Primrose Street, Pine (Bo en Onder), North End, Vredelust, Gemsbok, Daffodil Single, Steps, Sylvia Street, Eiland Street, Last Street (White City), Frikkadel Dorp, September Street
17	A part of Cloetesville (Lakay Rd towards Langstraat -Suid Rd, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Fontein Rd, Williams R towards Gabriels Rd towards February Rd, Valentyn Rd, Pool Rd, Raziet Rd, Ortell Rd, Rhode Rd, King Rd, Hine Rd, Hendrikse Rd, Rhode Rd), as well as Welgevonden, Green Oaks, Stellita Park, Weltevrede, Welgevonden Estate (Red Oak Rd, Belladonna Street, Wildeklawer Welgevonden Boulevard, Olive Rd, Sonnedou Rd, Mountain Silver Rd, Silver Oak Rd, Froetang Rd, Katbos Rd, Everlasting, Fynbos Street, Sourfig Street, Scarlet Cresent, Pin Oak Street, Evergreen, Autumn Close, Nenta, Cherrywood, Candelabra, Froetang, Candelabra, Kouter, Protea Street, Minaret, Gooseberry, Honeybush), Klein Welgevonden (La Belle Vie, Chablis) and the Municipal Flats in Rhode, Kloof and Long Streets, Bertha Wines and Weltevreden Estate, 15 Weltevreden Estate,) The borders of the ward are the R44 Klapmuts road and Long streets.
18	Klapmuts Town Centre, Bennitsville, Weltevrede Park, Klapmuts New Houses, Mandela City and La Rochelle Informal Settlement, Klapmuts Farms (The Purple Windmill, Arra Vineyards, Hidden Gems Wines, Gravel Junction Wine and Spirtis Company, Wine Estate Le Bonheur, Anura Vinyard, Dalewood Farms, Blueberry Bar, Klapmust Transfer Station, Trophy SA, DKL Transport Pty, Welgelee Estate)
19	De Novo, Kromme Rhee, Vaaldraai, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof and surrounding Farms, Koelenhof Station, Slayley, Hunting, Koelenhof Farms, Poultrey / Mariendahl, De Hoop, Nooitgedacht Village, Bottelary and Surrounding Farms, De Waalshof, Weltevrede 1, Weltevrede 2, Smartie Town.
20	Vlottenberg, Raithby, Mooiberge, Lynedoch
21	Brandwacht Aan Rivier, Paradyskloof, Stellenbosch Golf Course, Blaauwklippen / Stellenzicht Farms, De Zalze, Jamestown, Mountainview, Stellenbosch Airfield
22	Die Boord, Dalsig, Brandwacht, Krigeville, Libertas Farm

Ward	Areas
23	Dorp Street, Krige, Hamman Streets, Schroder Rd, Die Braak, Bird Street from Dorp Street, Denniseg area, Muller Rd, Banghoek Road, Reyneveld Street, Plankenburg Industrial area and Kayamandi Corridor.

Below is a map of the Cape Winelands District in relation to the provincial district boundaries:

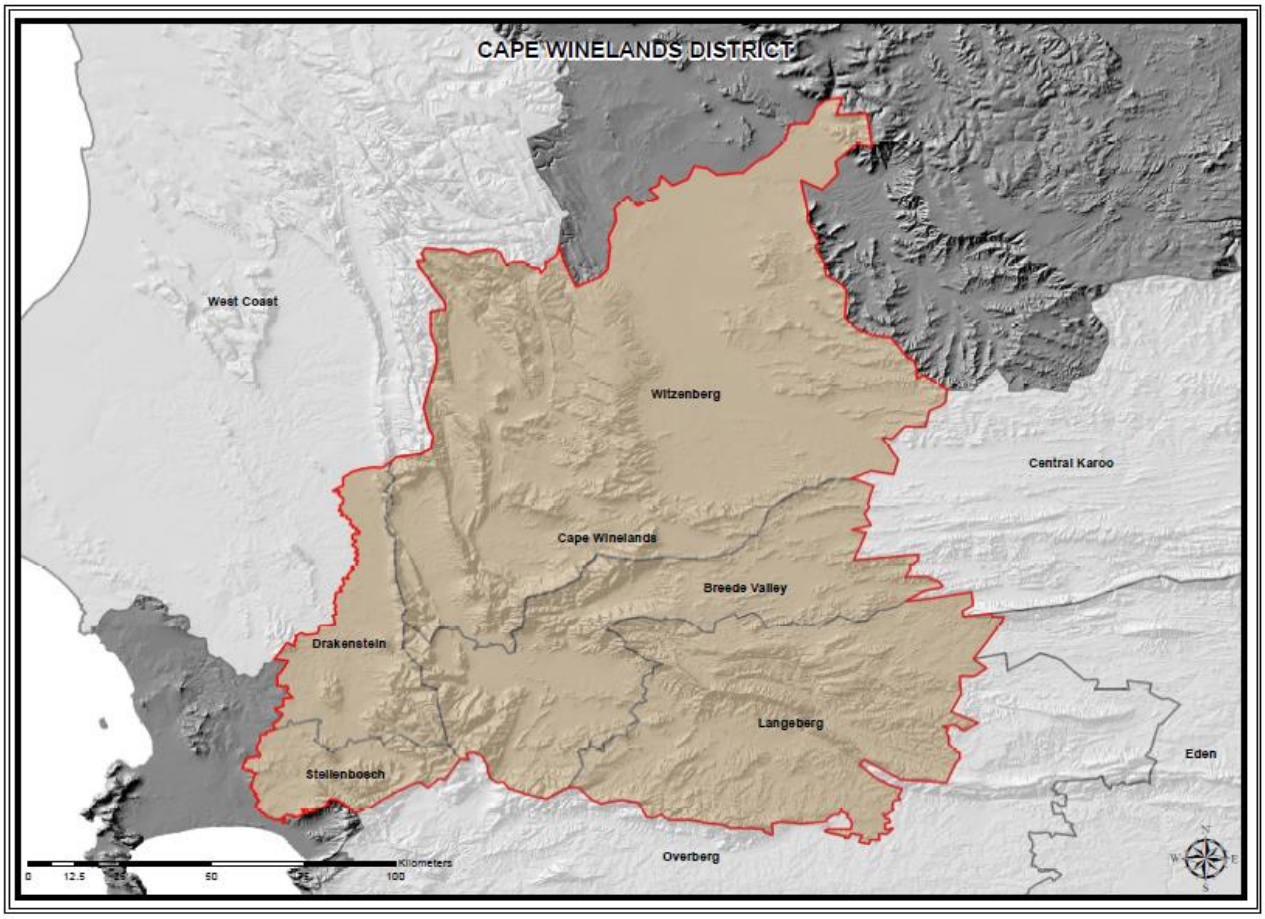
Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands in relation to Provincial Boundaries



The Western Cape Province, makes up 10.6% of the country's land surface and encompasses an area of 129 462 km2. The province spatial area includes 1 metropolitan area (City of Cape Town), 5 district municipal areas (Central Karoo, Eden renamed Garden Route, Overberg, Cape Winelands and West Coast) and 24 local municipalities.

Below is a map of the municipalities in relation to the Cape Winelands District:

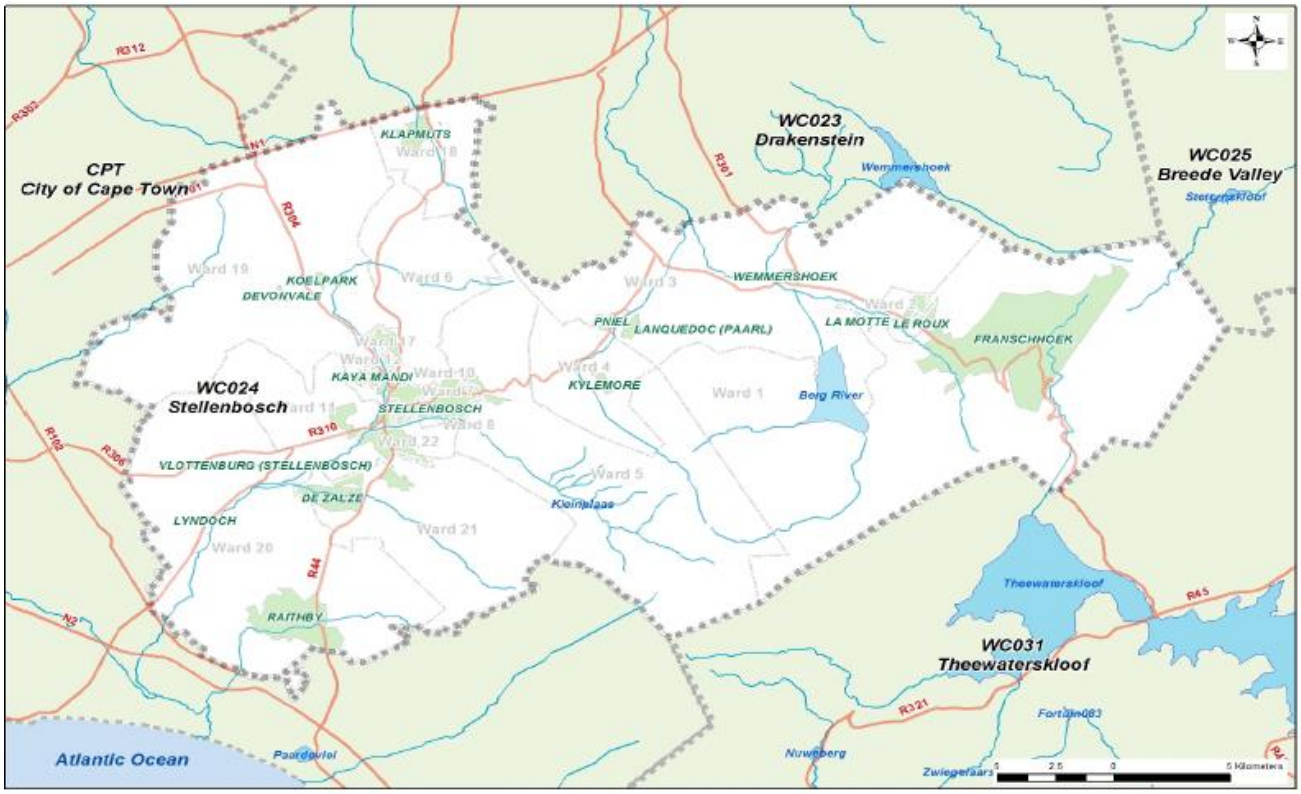
Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality in relation to Cape Winelands District Boundaries



The Cape Winelands District Municipality is located within close proximity of the City of Cape Town, which offers excellent access to trade opportunities, routes and infrastructure such as expanding broadband networks, an international airport (with direct flights to international cities), the second-largest container port in the country and a comprehensive road and rail network. This gives the Cape Winelands district ideally located as an investment destination. The Cape Winelands District municipal area incorporates Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg.

Below is a map of the Stellenbosch Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries



Stellenbosch Local Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands and adjacent to the City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality. As a local authority, Stellenbosch Municipality governs the towns of Stellenbosch, Pniël, Klapmuts, Kylemore, Jamestown, Raithby, Ida's Valley, Cloetesville, Kayamandi and Vlottenburg, and the surrounding rural areas. The area covers 831 square kilometres and adjoins the City of Cape Town (CoCT) to the west and south and the Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Theewaterskloof Municipalities to the east and north. Functionally, Stellenbosch Municipality (SM) forms part of the Greater Cape Town metropolitan area.

The main settlements in SM are the historic towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, and Klapmuts. There are also several smaller villages, including Jamestown (contiguous with Stellenbosch town), Pniël, Johannesdal, Lanquedoc, Lynedoch, and Raithby. New nodes are emerging around agricultural service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlottenburg. Stellenbosch is a sought-after space, offering opportunity and quality of living, yet in close proximity to city life. This has placed the municipal area under constant development pressure.

2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance

Table 9: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics

Demographics			**Population Estimates 2021: Estimated households 2020**	
Population 196 036			**Households** 50 328	
Education	**2020**		**Poverty**	**2020**
Matric Pass	85.1%		Gini Coefficient	0.61
Retention Rate	73.1%		Human Development Index	0.74
Learner–Teacher Ratio	26.8 %			

Health				**2020/21**
Primary Health Care Facilities	Immunisation Rate	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)	Teenage Pregnancies Delivery rate to women u/18	
8 (excl. mobile / satellite	52.7%	57.3	11.4%	

Safety and Security				**Actual number of reported cases in 2020/21**
Residential Burglaries	DUI	Drug–related crimes	Murder	Sexual Offences
904	164	1 252	70	194

Access to Basic Service Delivery		
Water 94.4%	Refuse Removal 86.7%	Electricity 92.2%
Sanitation 91.1%	Housing 72.7%	

Road Safety 2020/21		**Labour 2020**		**Socio-Economic Risk**	
Fatal Crashes	31	Unemployment Rate (narrow definition)[1]	34,9 per cent	Risk 1	Rising Unemployment
Road User Fatalities	39			Risk 2	Informal Sector expansion
				Risk 3	Low skills base (Labour)

Largest 3 Sectors		**Contribution to GDP, 2020**
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services 21.7%	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation 21.1%	Manufacturing 16.6%

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

[1] Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey, Quarter 3 Report - 2021

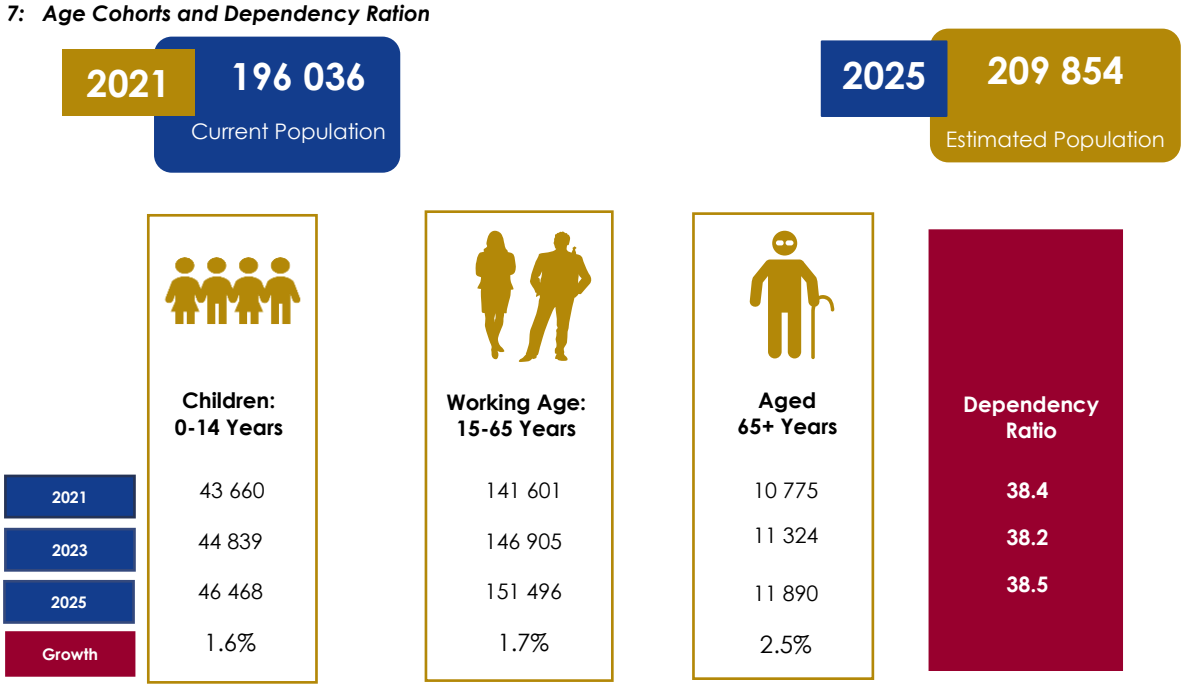
2.4 Socio – Economic Context

2.4.1 Population and Age Cohorts

Stellenbosch's population totals **196 036** persons in **2021**, the second most populated municipal area in the Cape Winelands District (CWD). This total is expected to grow to **209 854** by **2025**, equating to an average annual growth rate of 1.7 per cent for the period.

Stellenbosch has an ageing population. Between 2021 and 2025, the highest population growth is estimated for the aged cohort, with expected growth for the period reaching an average annual rate of 3.6 per cent. This is more than double the growth in the working age cohort working-age). The size of the aged cohort is however relatively small in comparison to the working age category. As such, the dependency ratio remains mostly unchanged between 2021 and 2025.

Figure 7: Age Cohorts and Dependency Ration



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.4.2 Sex Ratio

The overall sex ratio (SR) depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population. The data indicates that there are notably more females than males in the Stellenbosch municipal area with a ratio of 95.8 males per 100 females in 2021. The increasing SR for Stellenbosch could be attributed to a wide range of factors such as a decrease in female mortality rates as well as the potential inflow of working females to the municipal area.

Figure 8: Sex Ratio

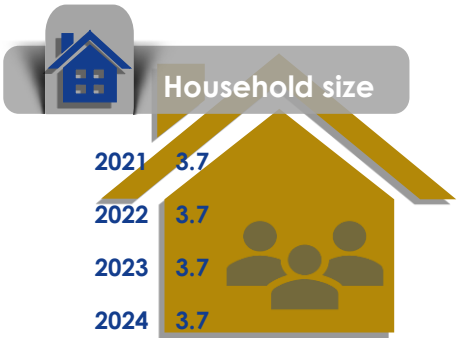


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.4.3 Household Size

Household size refers to the number of people per household. The actual size of households in the municipal area is trending downwards between 2021 and 2025. Contributing factors to a stagnation in household size growth could include, but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, occurrences of divorces, an ageing population etc.

Figure 9: Household size



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

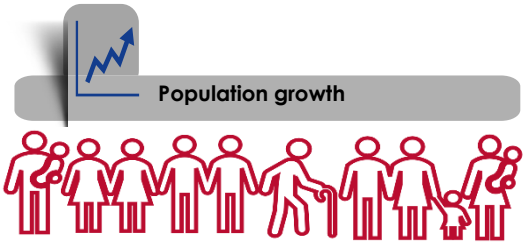
2.4.4 Population Density

Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision-makers to mitigate environmental, health and service delivery risks. In 2021, the population density of the Cape Winelands District was 44 persons per square kilometer.

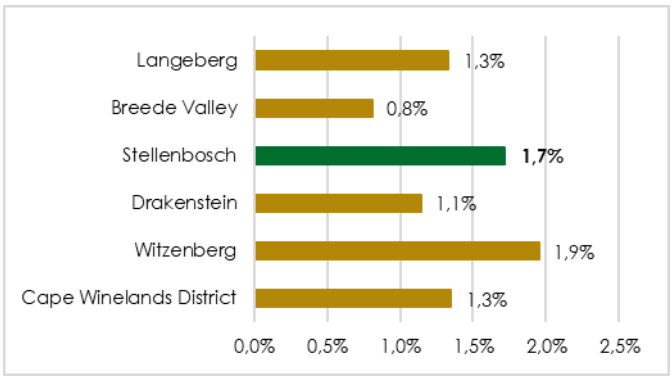
In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

- Witzenburg 14 people/km^2
- Drakenstein 192 people/km^2
- Stellenbosch 236 people/km^2
- Breede Valley 51 people/km^2
- Langeberg 27 people/km

Figure 10: Population growth



Stellenbosch	1.7	1.9	1.7	1.7	1.7
Cape Winelands	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3
Western Cape	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4



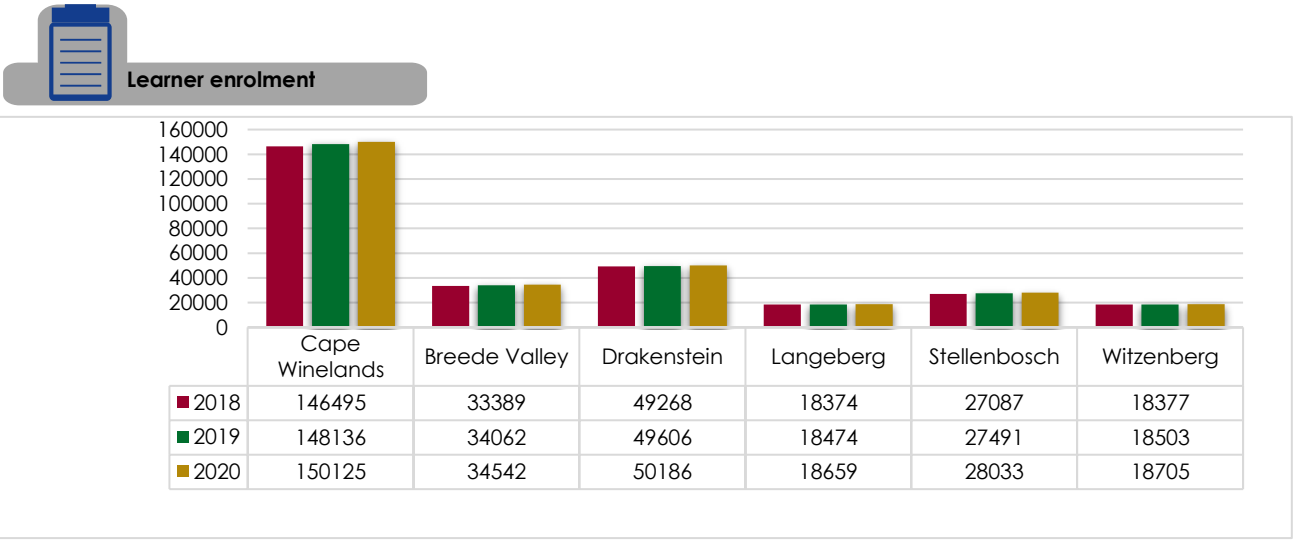
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.5 Education

2.5.1 Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate

Learner enrolment in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased by 1.7 per cent from 27 087 in 2018 to 28 033 in 2020. The growth rate in learners is slightly above the Western Cape average of 2.1 per cent across the same period.

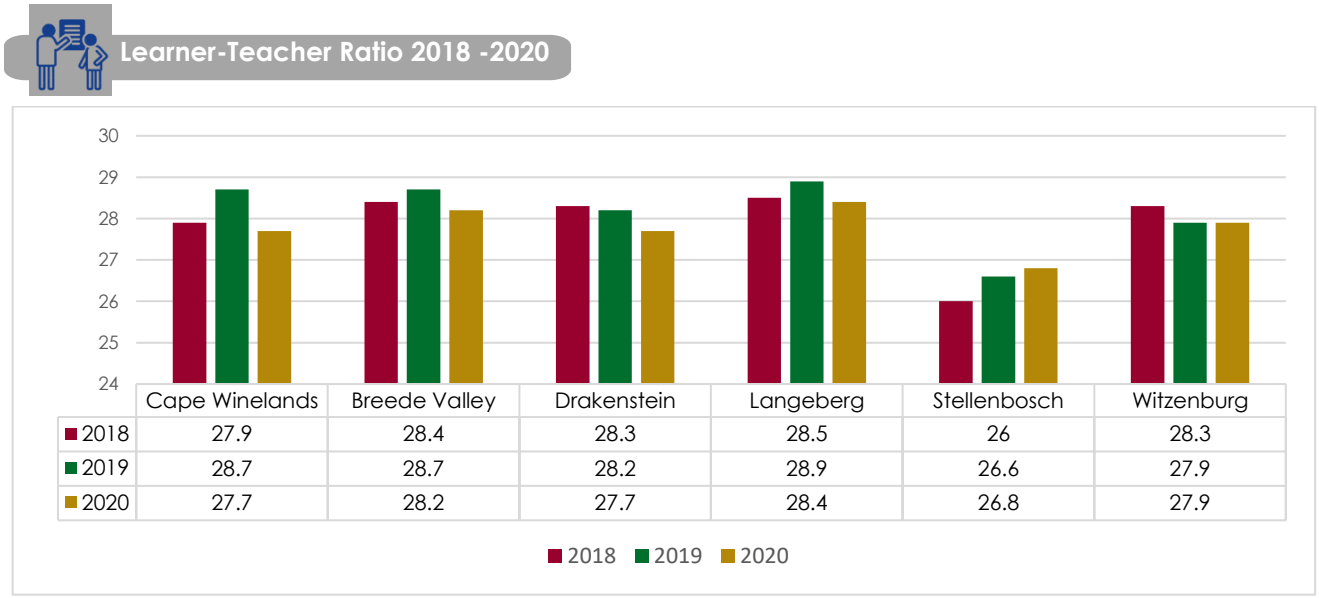
Graph 1: Learner enrolment



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenberg
2018	146495	33389	49268	18374	27087	18377
2019	148136	34062	49606	18474	27491	18503
2020	150125	34542	50186	18659	28033	18705

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Graph 2: Learner – Teacher Ratio 2018 – 2020

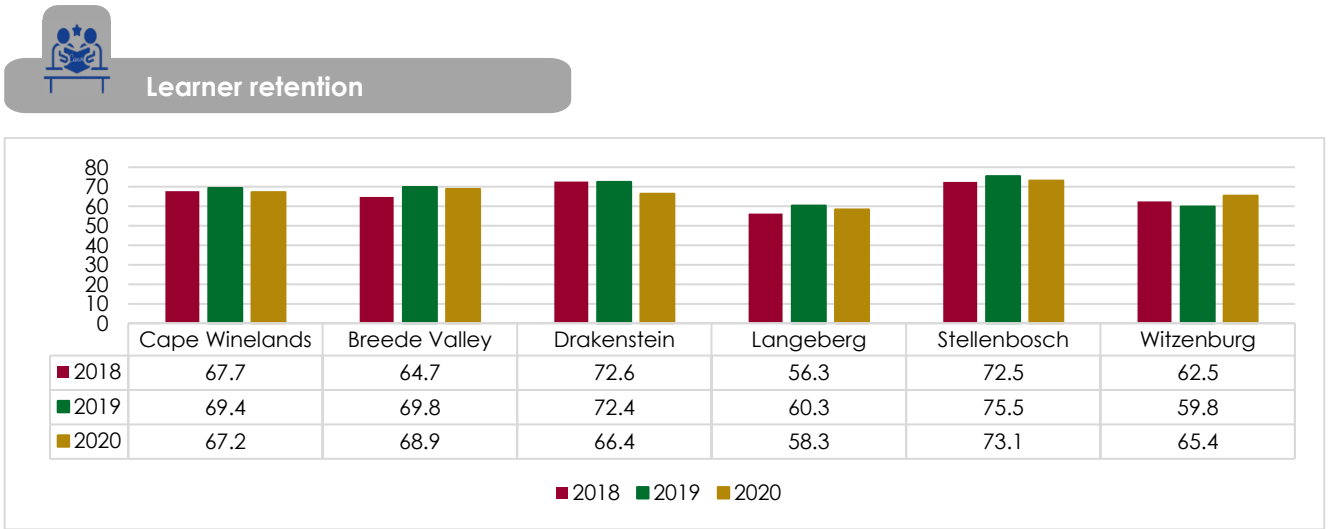


	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenburg
2018	27.9	28.4	28.3	28.5	26	28.3
2019	28.7	28.7	28.2	28.9	26.6	27.9
2020	27.7	28.2	27.7	28.4	26.8	27.9

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

The learner-teacher ratio in the Stellenbosch municipal area has gradually been on the rise from 26.0 in 2018 to 26.6 in 2019 and 26.8 in 2020. This is still below the Provincial average of 30.3. It is commonly assumed that children receive less personalised attention in larger class environments and that high learner-teacher ratios are detrimental to improved educational outcomes. Although the Stellenbosch municipal area has the highest learner retention rate (73.1 per cent) in the Cape Winelands District, school drop-outs remain a grave concern. The learner retention rate is influenced by a wide array of factors, including economic influences such as unemployment, poverty / very low household income, as well as social concerns such as teenage pregnancies. Retention rates should be kept in mind when considering education outcomes / results, as low retention rates are likely to skew outcomes, as drop-outs are automatically excluded from any outcomes / results. Being able to retain learners is essential for overall positive education outcomes.

Graph 3: Learner retention



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenburg
2018	67.7	64.7	72.6	56.3	72.5	62.5
2019	69.4	69.8	72.4	60.3	75.5	59.8
2020	67.2	68.9	66.4	58.3	73.1	65.4

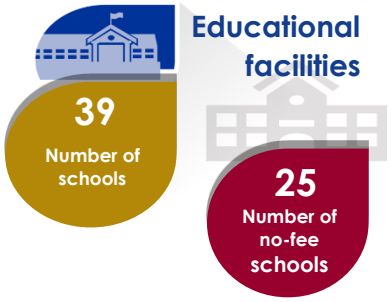
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.5.2 Number of schools and no – fee schools

Figure 11: Number of schools and no – fee schools

In 2020, the Stellenbosch municipal area had a total of 39 public ordinary schools. The number of schools has remained constant since 2018.

The number of no-fee schools has also remained steady at 39 between 2018 and 2020. This translates into a total of 64.1 per cent of schools being registered with the Western Cape Department of Education as no-fee schools.



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.5.3 Schools with libraries/media centres

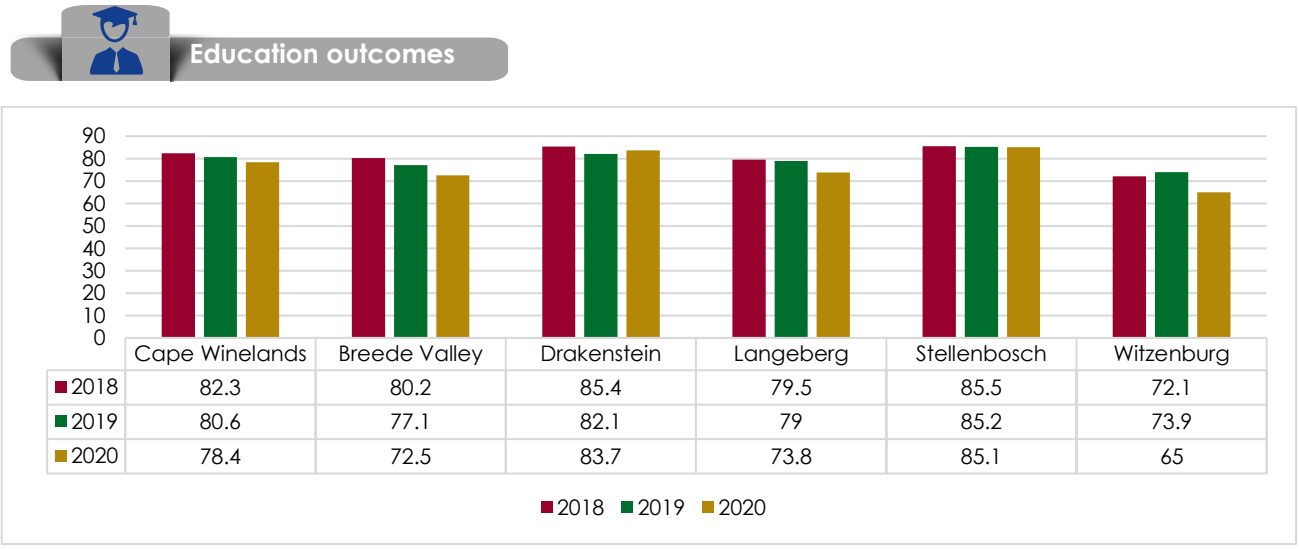
The number of schools with libraries / media centres decreased from 29 in 2018 and 2019 to 22 in 2020. The availability of library facilities within schools contributes towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education



2.5.4 Education outcomes (matric pass rate)

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagements in the labour market, policy decisions and choices in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans may be realised. Education outcomes across the entire South Africa and Western Cape on general deteriorated as a result of COVID-19. The matric pass rate for Stellenbosch however increased ever so slightly from 85.0 per cent in 2019 to 85.1 per cent in 2020.

Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate)



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenburg
2018	82.3	80.2	85.4	79.5	85.5	72.1
2019	80.6	77.1	82.1	79	85.2	73.9
2020	78.4	72.5	83.7	73.8	85.1	65

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.6 Health

2.6.1 Health Facilities

In 2020, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 primary healthcare facilities, which comprised of 7 fixed clinics and 1 community day centre; there were also 6 mobile/satellite clinics. In addition to these primary healthcare facilities, there is also a district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 13 TB clinics.

Table 10: Health facilities

Healthcare facilities

Area	Community Health Centres[2]	Community Day Centres[3]	Regional hospitals	District Hospitals	PHC Clinics (Satellite and Mobile)	PHC Clinics (Fixed)
Stellenbosch	0	1	0	1	6	7
Cape Winelands District	0	5	2	4	33	39

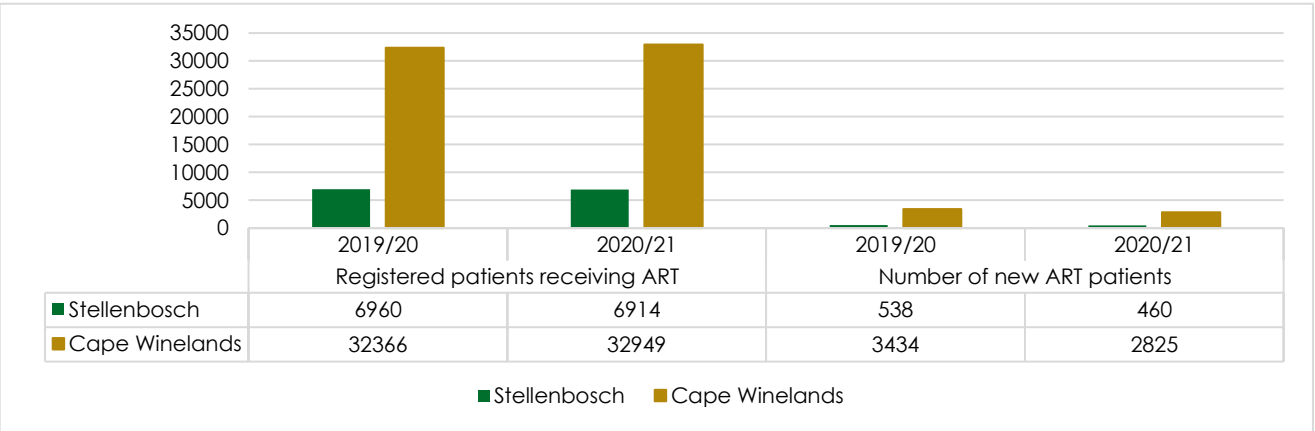
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.6.2 HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis

The number of clients (patients) that remain committed to their antiretroviral treatment (ART) plan in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased by 46 patients between 2019/20 and 2020/21. In total, 6 914 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2020/21. In turn, the number of new patients receiving ART also declined from 538 in 2019/20 to 460 in 2020/21. There has been an average annual decline of 7.8 per cent between 2016/17 (1 173) and 2020/21 (849) in the number of registered patients receiving TB treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Graph 5: HIV / AIDS

HIV / AIDS / Tuberculosis

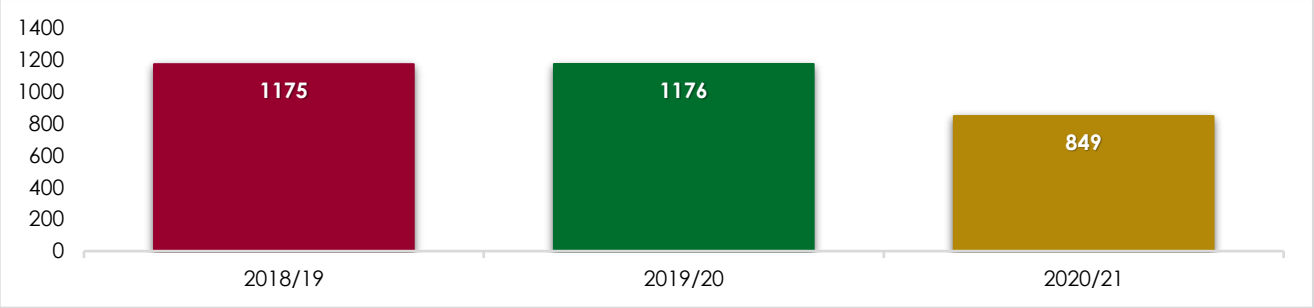


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

[2] **Community Health Centre:** A facility that normally provides primary health care services, 24 hour maternity, accident and emergency services and beds where health care users can be observed for a maximum of 48 hours and which normally has a procedure room but not an operating theatre.

[3] **Community Day Centre:** A health facility that provides a comprehensive health care services during day hours, including mother and child health, chronic diseases care, women's health, HIV and TB care, men's health, acute services, physio therapy, mental health services and oral health care.

Graph 6: Tuberculosis

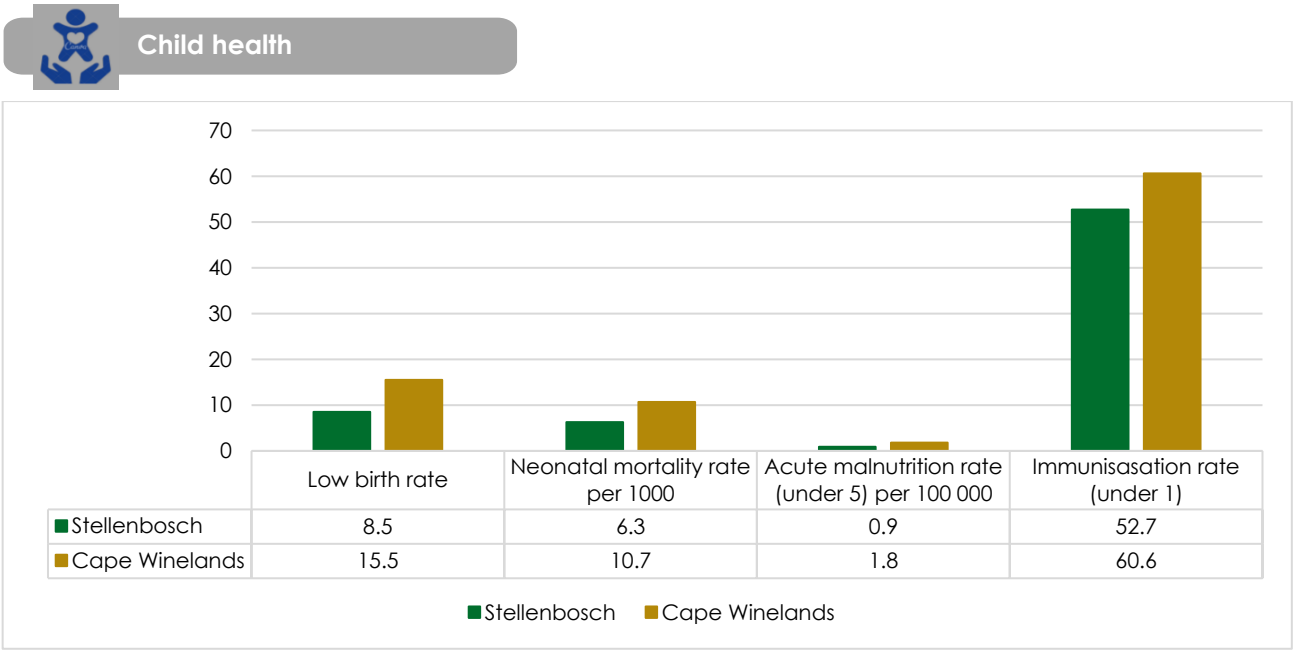


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.6.3 Child Health

The immunisation coverage rate for children under the age of one in the municipal area declined slightly from 55.1 per cent in 2019/20 to 52.7 per cent in 2020/21. The overall CWD rate also declined from 63.1 to 60.6 per cent across the same period. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (severe acute malnutrition) per 100 000 people in the municipal area declined notably from 2.6 in 2019/20 to 0.9 in 2020/21. The Western Cape average from 1.6 to 0.9. The CWD rate also declined from 3.3 to 1.8 per cent. The neonatal mortality rate (deaths per 1 000 live births before 28 days of life) for the municipal area increased from 5.2 in 2019/20 to 6.3 in 2020/21. The rate was still notably below the CWD average of 10.7. A total of 8.5 per cent of all babies born in facility in the municipal area in 2020/21 weighed less than 2 5000 grams. This is slightly worse than the 8.2 per cent recorded in 2019/20. This total was the lowest amongst all other local municipalities in the district.

Graph 7: Child health

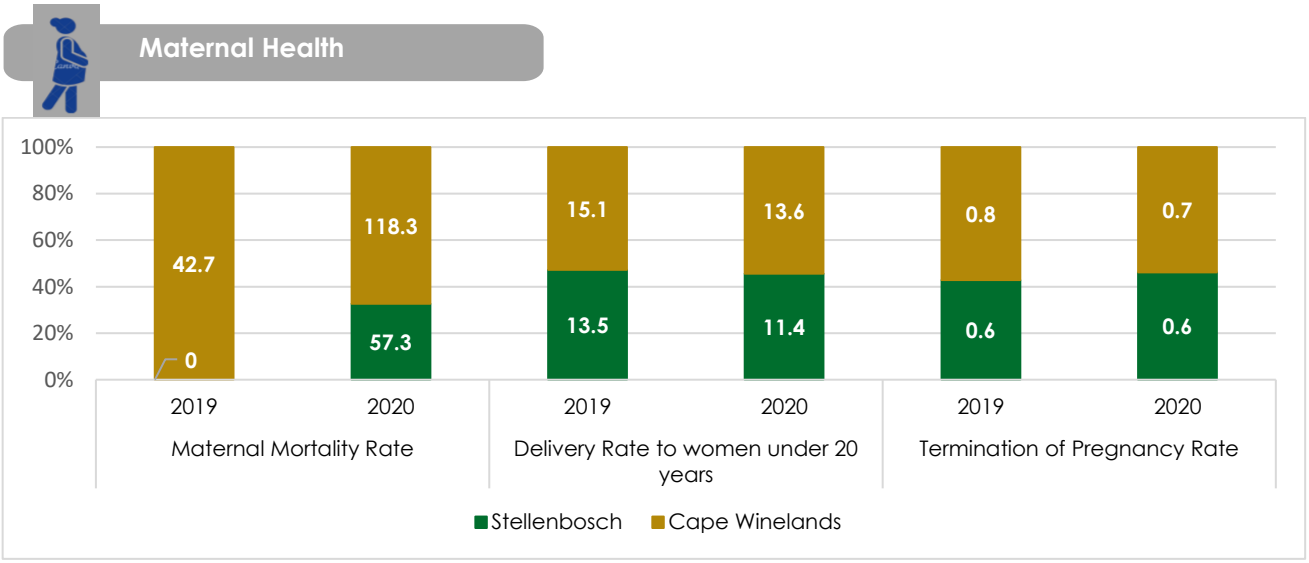


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.6.4 Maternal Health

In 2020/21, the Stellenbosch municipal area recorded the lowest number of maternal deaths (57.3) and teenage pregnancies (11.4 per cent) in the CWD. Although the number of teenage pregnancies decreased between 2019/20 and 2020/21, there was a significant deterioration in the maternal mortality rate (increase) in the municipal area. The termination of pregnancy rate (0.6 per cent) remained unchanged across this period.

Graph 8: Maternal health



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.6.5 Emergency Medical Services

Table 11: Emergency Medical Services

Emergency Medical Services

Health Indicator	Stellenbosch	Cape Winelands
EMS operational	6	38
No of operational ambulances per 10 000 people	3	2

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

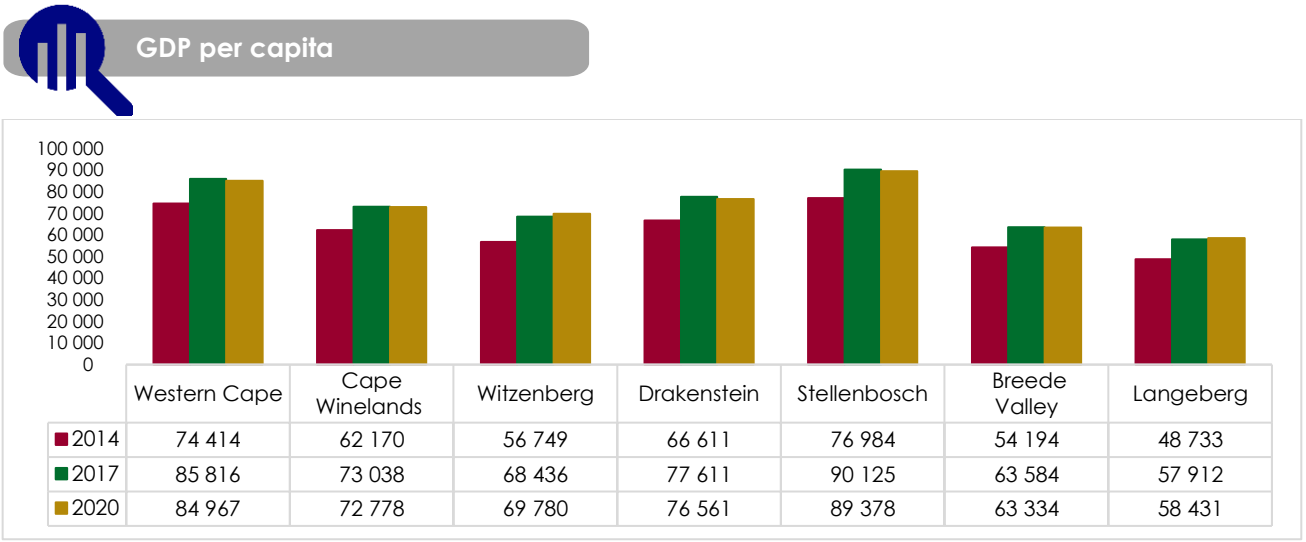
2.7 Poverty

2.7.1 GDPR Per Capita

An increase in the real regional gross domestic product (GDPR) per capita, i.e. GDPR per person is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

GDPR per capita for the Stellenbosch municipal area was at R89 378 in 2020 (current prices) higher than the CWD (R72 778) and Western Cape (R84 967) averages. Constraint growth, coupled with growing population numbers, has resulted in a downward trend in GDPR per capita across most local municipal areas.

Graph 9: GDP Per Capita



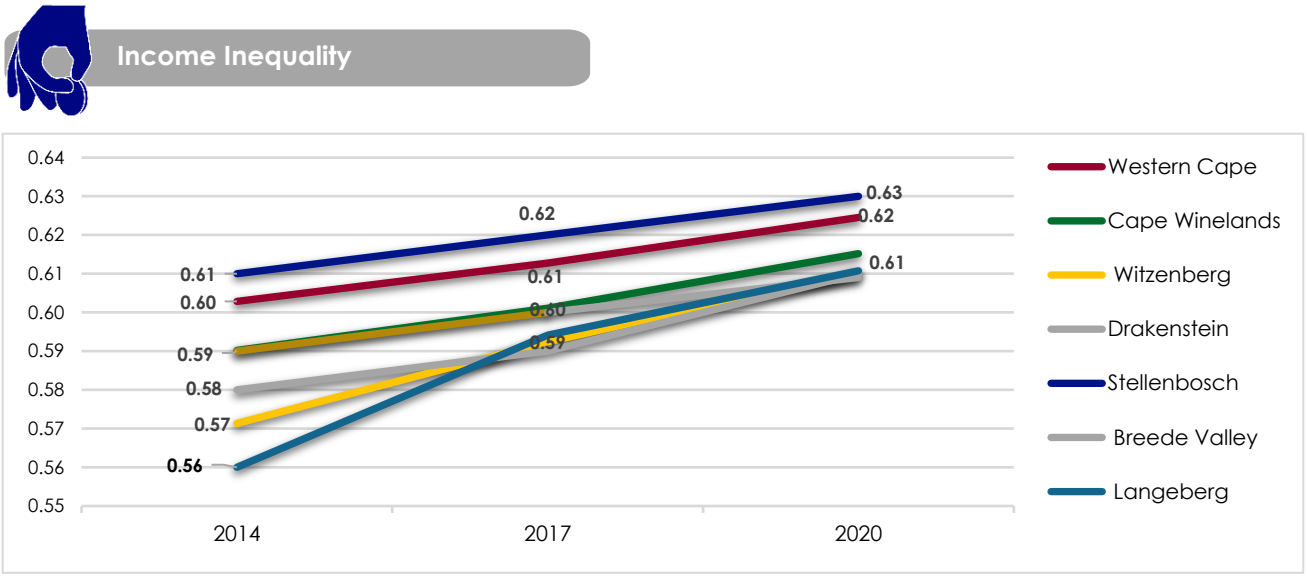
	Western Cape	Cape Winelands	Witzenberg	Drakenstein	Stellenbosch	Breede Valley	Langeberg
2014	74 414	62 170	56 749	66 611	76 984	54 194	48 733
2017	85 816	73 038	68 436	77 611	90 125	63 584	57 912
2020	84 967	72 778	69 780	76 561	89 378	63 334	58 431

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.7.2 Income Inequality

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. However, between 2014 and 2020, income inequality in the Stellenbosch municipal area has worsened, with the Gini coefficient increasing from 0.614 in 2014 to 0.631 in 2020. Worsening income inequality was also observed across the CWD (0.590 in 2014 and 0.615 in 2020) as well as the Western Cape Province (0.603 in 2014 and 0.625 in 2020).

Graph 10: Income Inequality



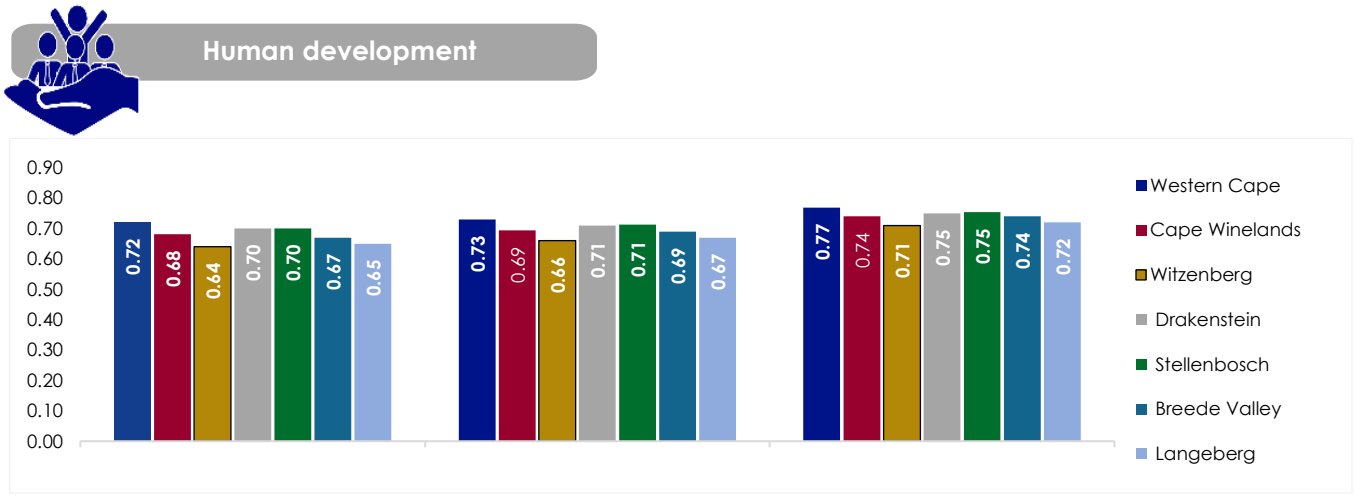
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.7.3 Human Development

The Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite indicator reflecting on education levels, health, and income. It is a measure of peoples' ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, participate in the community and to have sufficient means to be able to afford a decent living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development. The United Nations uses the HDI to assess the relative level of socio-economic development within countries.

An overall improvement in human development is observed across the entire Western Cape with HDI levels increasing in all districts between 2014, 2017 and 2020. It is interesting to note that despite general economic hardship impacting on households, the HDI score for the Stellenbosch municipal area increase significantly more in recent times i.e., HDI in Stellenbosch was 0.704 in 2014 and increased to 0.709 in 2017; the increase was however more pronounced in 2020 at 0.751. The HDI score for the municipal area was in 2020 higher than the CWD average of 0.740.

Graph 11: Human development



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.8 Basic Service Delivery

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to access to adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

This section considers to what extent this has been achieved by reflecting on the latest available information from Quantec Research for 2020. The latest official statistics were collected by Statistics South Africa for the 2016 Community Survey; the 2022 Census will provide the updated official statistics. The information on free basic services is obtained from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities survey findings.

2.8.1 Housing and household services

With a total of 50 328 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 72.7 per cent had access to formal housing, the lowest access level when compared with other municipalities in the CWD area; the CWD average was 80.8 per cent. The municipal area also had the highest percentage of people living in informal settlements at 25.2 per cent. In comparison, 17.4 per cent of people across the CWD resided in informal settlements. Access levels to basic services in the municipal area were as follows in 2019:

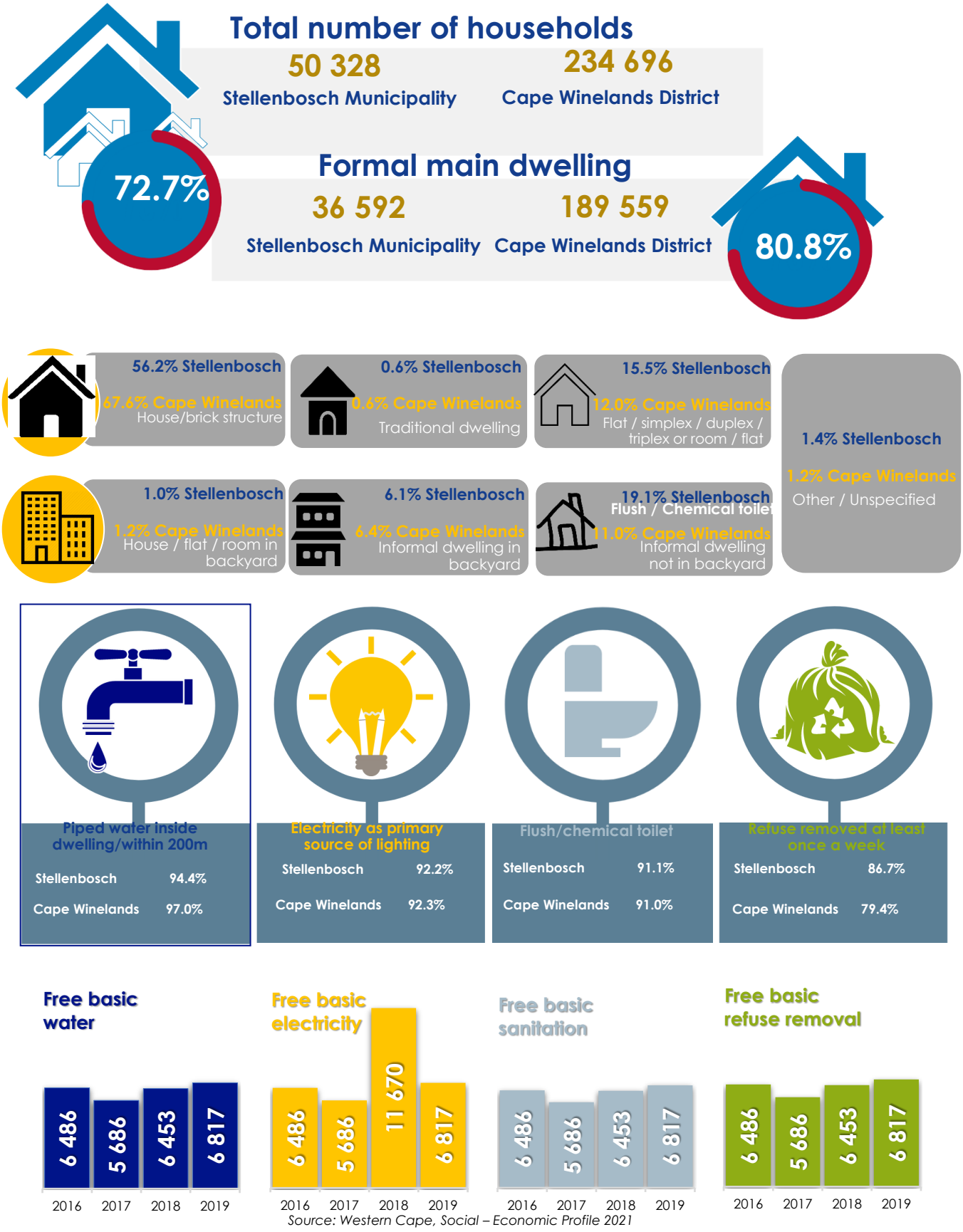
- Piped water inside / within 200 m of the dwelling: 94.4 per cent;
- Flush or chemical toilet: 91.1 per cent;
- Electricity (for lighting): 92.2 per cent; and
- Refuse at least weekly by local authority: 86.7 per cent.

While access to electricity and sanitation services was on par with the CWD average, access to piped water was notably below the district average. Access to refuse removal services was however above the district average.

2.8.2 Free Basic Services

According to the Department of Local Government, the number of registered indigent households in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased from 6 813 in 2019 to 7 011 in 2020 (2.9 per cent increase). Municipalities provide a package of free basic services to households that are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Stellenbosch municipal area has shown an overall increasing trend between 2017 and 2019. The stressed economic conditions continue to exert pressure on household income levels, which in turn is likely to see the number of indigent households and the demand for free basic services increase.

Figure 12: Basic Services



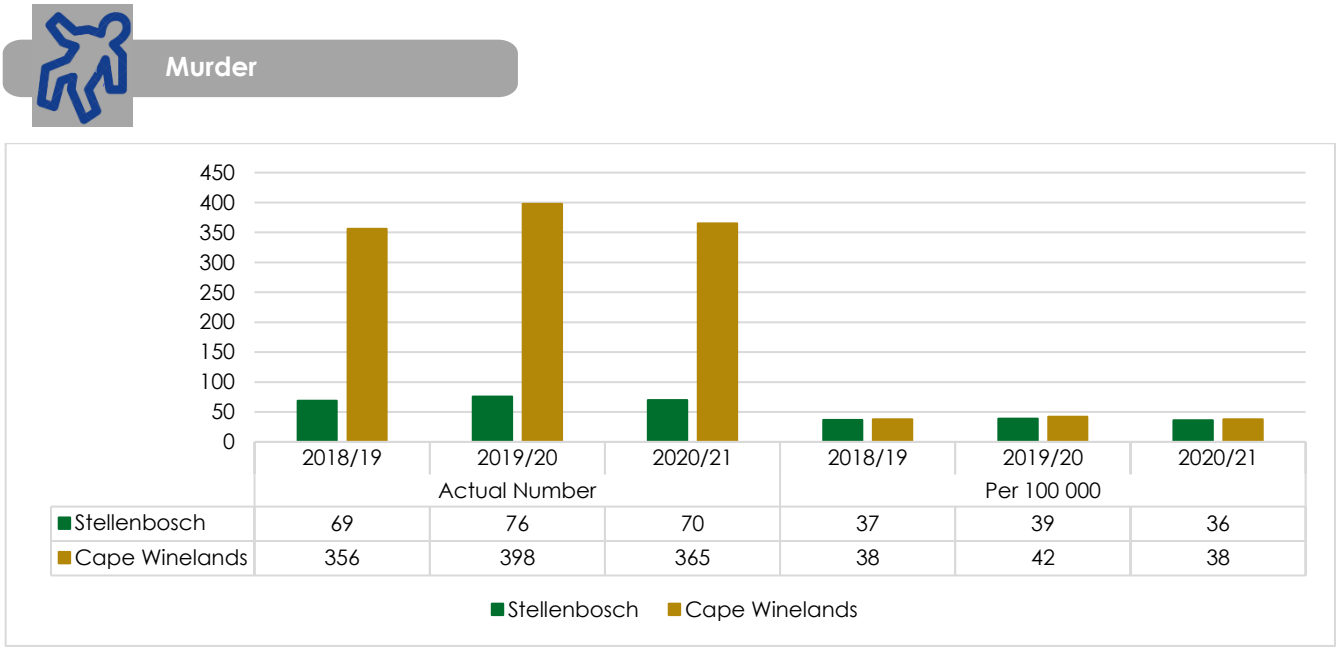
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.9 Safety and Security

2.9.1 Murder

The number of actual murders in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased from 76 in 2019/20 to 70 in 2020/21. This amounted to a decrease in the murder rate from 39 occurrences per 100 000 people to 36 (-9.2 per cent) which was still slightly below the District average of 38. In comparison, the Provincial average was 53 in 2020/21.

Graph 12: Murder Statistics

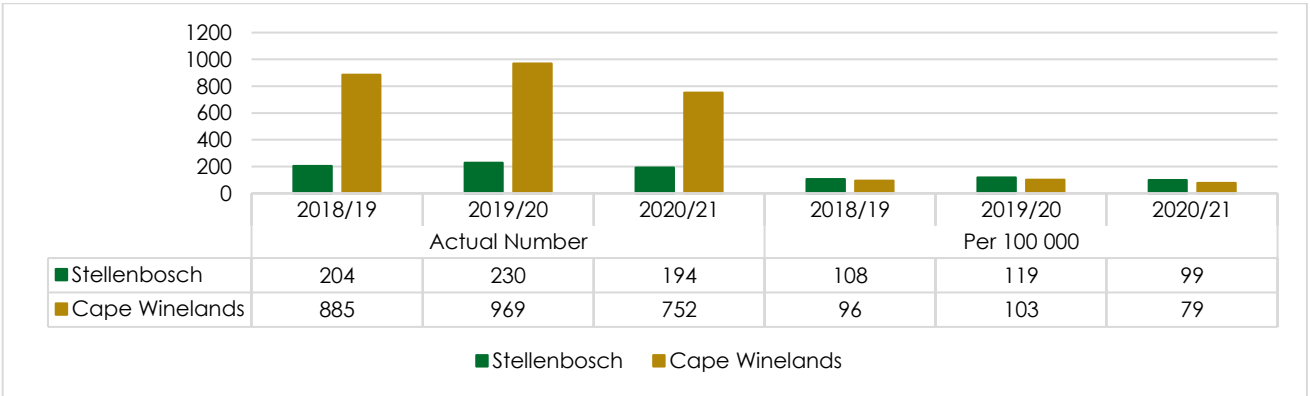


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.9.2 Sexual Offences

Sexual offences in the municipal area decreased by 17.1 per cent from 119 occurrences per 100 000 people in 2019/20 to 99 in 2020/21 but were still the highest amongst the various municipal areas of the District. Across the same period, the CWD sexual offences rate decreased from 103 occurrences per 100 000 people to 79 (23.4 per cent decline).

Graph 13: Sexual Offences

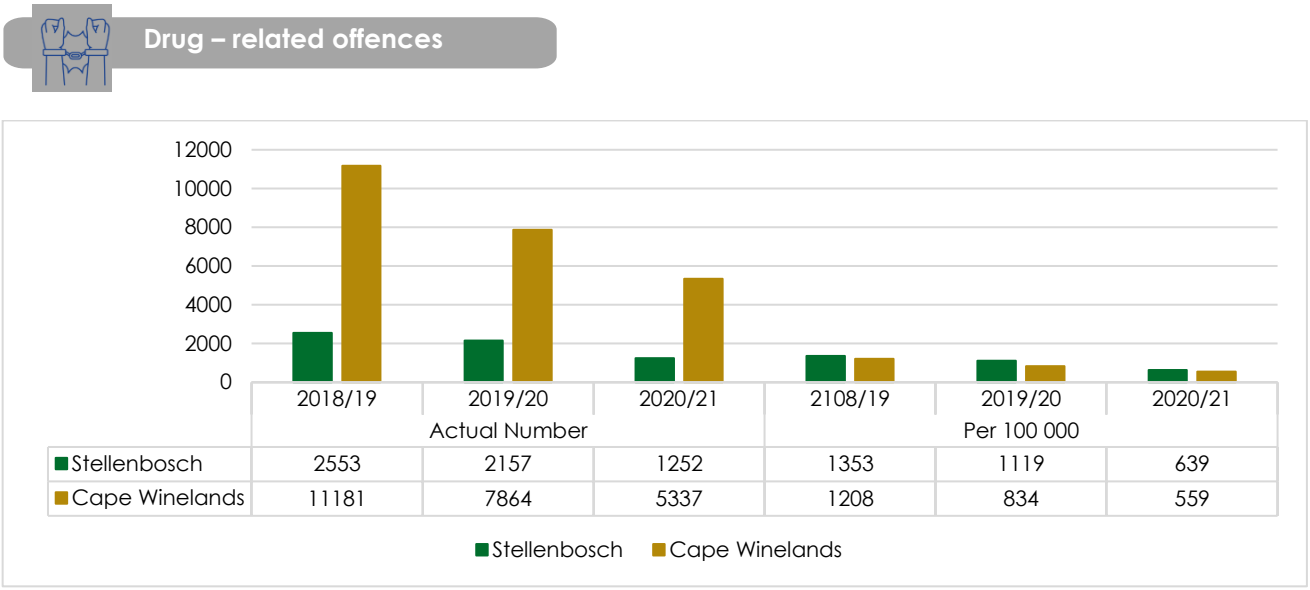


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.9.3 Drug – related Offences

Occurrences of drug-related crimes declined significantly across the entire Western Cape - the drug-related crime rate in the Province decreased by 29.8 per cent from 890 occurrences per 100 000 people in 2019/20 to 625 in 2020/21. Mirroring this trend, the rate in the CWD decreased substantially from 834 to 559 (33.1per cent) while it decreased from 1 119 in 2019/20 to 639 in 2020/21. The municipal area had the second-highest drug-related crime rate in the CWD.

Graph 14: Drug – related Offences



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

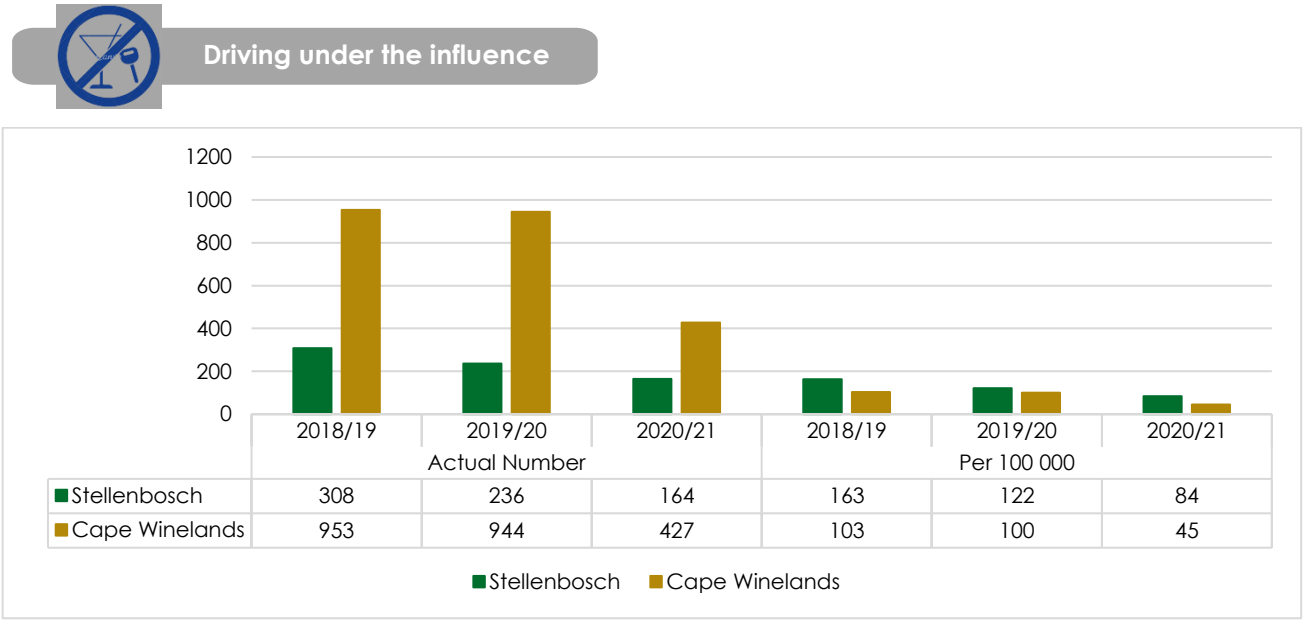
2.9.4 Driving under the influence (DUI)

Restrictions on the sale of alcohol and limited personal movement outside of a person's dwelling were always going to impact on the number of reported cases of driving under the influence (DUI) and residential burglaries. The total number of DUI cases reported in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased from 236 in 2019/20 to 164 in 2020/21.

Expressed per 100 000 people, the DUI rate was 84 occurrences in 2020/21 (31.7 per cent decrease). The DUI rate in the CWD in turn declined by 55.4 per cent from 100 to 45 occurrences across the same period.

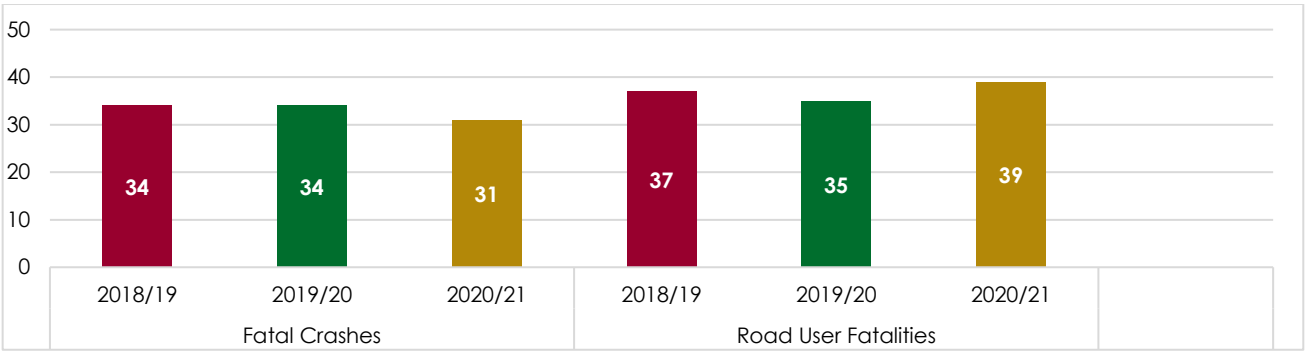
The number of road user fatalities in the Stellenbosch area decreased from 34 in 2019/20 to 31 in 2020/21. The number of fatal crashes decreased from 35 to 39 for the same reference period.

Graph 15: Driving under the influence



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Graph 16: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities

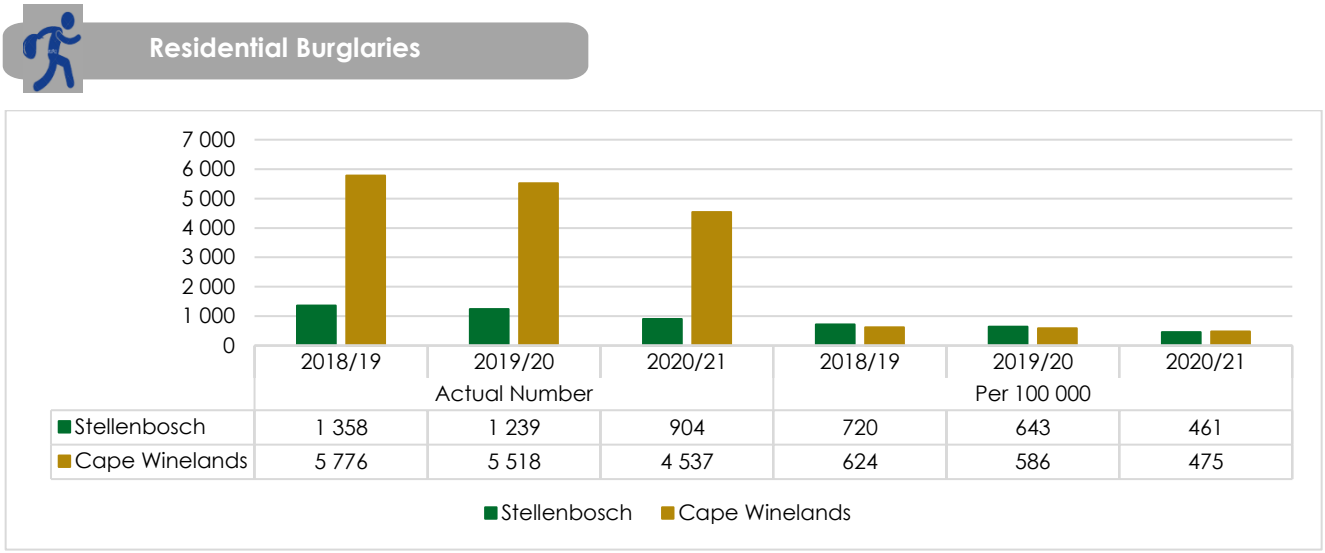


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.9.5 Residential Burglaries

Residential burglaries in the municipal area decreased sharply from 1 239 reported cases in 2019/20 to 904 in 2020/21. The burglary rate per 100 000 people subsequently decreased by 31.3 per cent from 643 occurrences in 2019/20 to 461 in 2020/21. Across the same period, the burglary rate in the CWD decreased by 18.9 per cent from 586 to 475 occurrences.

Graph 17: Residential Burglaries



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.10 Economy and Labour Market Performance

2.10.1 Sectoral Overview

In 2019, the economy of the Stellenbosch municipal area was valued at R16.759 billion (current prices) and employed 78 449 people. Historical trends between 2015 and 2019 indicate that the municipal area realised an average annual growth rate of 0.9 per cent which can mostly be attributed to the tertiary sector which registered a positive annual growth rate of 1.9 per cent. The economy is expected to contract by 6.7 per cent in 2020 with 4 659 jobs being shed.

In terms of sectoral contribution, the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (R3.634 billion), wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (R3.530 billion) and the manufacturing (R2.779 billion) sectors were the main drivers that contributed to the positive growth. The former two sectors on average grew by 2.4 and 2.1 per cent respectively between 2015 and 2019, while the manufacturing sector declined by 0.9 per cent. The fastest-growing sector across this period was, however, the transport, storage and communication sector (3.1 per cent). Except for agriculture, all sectors in the municipal area are expected to have contracted in 2020. The agriculture, forestry and fishing sector, which provides inputs for the manufacturing sector and purchase goods and services from a large portion of the tertiary sector industries, declined by 4.2 per cent between 2015 and 2019. The largest decline is anticipated to be observed in the construction sector which is expected to decline by 19.8 per cent.

The wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (20 675); finance, insurance, real estate and business (13 509) and agriculture (10 610) sectors were in 2019 the largest sources of job creation. Although these sectors experienced positive average job creation between 2015 and 2019, all three are set to shed a significant number of jobs in 2020. The highest number of job losses are expected to be experienced in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (-1 298) sector. General government is the only sector to experience job creation in 2020.

Table 12: Economic Sector Overview

	SECTOR	GDPR			Employment		
		R Million value 2019	Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDPR growth 2020e	Number of jobs in 2019	Average annual change 2015 - 2019	Net change 2020e
PS	**Primary Sector**	**821.8**	**-4.1**	**10.1**	**10 639**	**172**	**-490**
	Agriculture. forestry and fishing	789.5	-4.2	10.9	10 610	172	-489
	Mining and quarrying	32.2	0.2	-18.4	29	- 0	-1
SS	**Secondary sector**	**3 908.1**	**-0.6**	**-12.9**	**11 825**	**26**	**-1 081**
	Manufacturing	2 779.0	-0.9	-11.5	7 873	- 8	-601
	Electricity gas and water	247.2	-0.4	-6.4	155	3	-3
	Construction	881.9	0.7	-19.8	3 797	31	-477
TS	**Tertiary sector**	**12 029.2**	**1.9**	**-6.3**	**55 985**	**1 149**	**-3 088**
	Wholesale and retail trade. catering and accommodation	3 529.8	2.1	-9.6	20 675	625	-1 298
	Transport. storage and communication	1 856.3	3.1	-13.9	3 551	113	-127
	Finance. insurance. real estate and business services	3 634.3	2.4	-4.2	13 509	365	-644
	General government	1 853.9	-0.2	-0.1	7 645	-21	60
	Community. social and personal services	1 154.9	0.7	-2.8	10 605	66	-1 079
	Stellenbosch	**16 759.1**	**0.9**	**-6.7**	**78 449**	**1 346**	**-4 659**

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.10.2 Formal and Informal Employment

It is estimated that total employment in the municipal area will in 2020 amount to 73 790 workers, of which 54 341 (73.6 per cent) are in the formal sector while 19 476 (26.4 per cent) are informally employed. Most of the formally employed consisted of semi-skilled (43.5 per cent) and low-skilled (32.1 per cent) workers. Average annual growth in the skilled (0.4 per cent) and semi-skilled (0.5 per cent) categories were relatively equal while low-skilled employment contracted at an average annual rate of 1.4 per cent. The growth in the skilled cohort reflects the market demand for more skilled labour and the ability to sustain and slightly expand the demand for skilled employment even during times of economic hardship. The growth in the skilled and semi-skilled cohorts evidently reflects the need to capacitate and empower low-skilled workers to be absorbed in the labour market. Overall, formal and informal employment contracted by 0.4 and 2.1 per cent respectively between 2016 and 2020.

Table 13: Skills Levels Formal Employment

Skill Levels Formal employment	Skill Level Contribution 2020 (%)	Average growth (%) 2016 - 2020	Number of jobs	
			2019	2020
Skilled	24.4	0.4	13 818	13 254
Semi-skilled	43.5	0.5	24 883	23 607
Low-skilled	32.1	-1.4	18 639	17 453
TOTAL	**100.0**	**-0.2**	**57 340**	**54 314**

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Table 14: Informal Employment

Informal Employment	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Number of informal jobs	19 913	19 790	19 904	21 110	21 546	22 950	21 214	22 239	21 851	21 109	19 476
% of Total Employment	30.6	29.9	29.3	29.9	30.0	30.2	28.0	28.7	27.9	26.9	26.4

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

2.10.3 Unemployment

To protect South African citizens from COVID-19, the government announced a national lockdown in March 2020 that brought about a shutdown of the economy, which in turn resulted in a shock in the labour market and a big change in the way people went about doing their work.

According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (StatsSA,2021), the number of unemployed persons in South Africa decreased by 183 000 from July 2021 to September 2021, following an increase of 584 000 from April 2021 to June 2021. This was the second decrease in unemployment since the COVID-19 national lockdown in March 2020. The decrease in unemployment can be noted that during July 2021 and September 2021, the national lockdown regulations were relaxed, which allowed travelling and played a role in people actively looking for work.

The official unemployment[4] rate in South Africa increased by 0,5 of a percentage points to 34,9 per cent from July 2021 to September 2021.

The official unemployment rate increased in all the nine provinces, with the largest increase recorded in Mpumalanga (up by 9,7 percentage points), followed by North West (up by 7,4 percentage points), Limpopo (up by 6,2 percentage points) and Western Cape (up by 4,7 percentage points).

The expanded unemployment rate[5] in South Africa increased by 2,2 percentage points to 46,6 per cent (12.5 million people) from July 2021 to September 2021, due to the fact that people were available for work, but did not actively look for work during the national lockdown.

[4] Definition: Official unemployment (aged 15–64 years): Were not employed in the reference week, actively looked for work or tried to start a business in the four weeks preceding the survey interview; and were available for work, i.e. would have been able to start work or a business in the reference week; or Had not actively looked for work in the past four weeks, but had a job or business to start at a definite date in the future and were available.

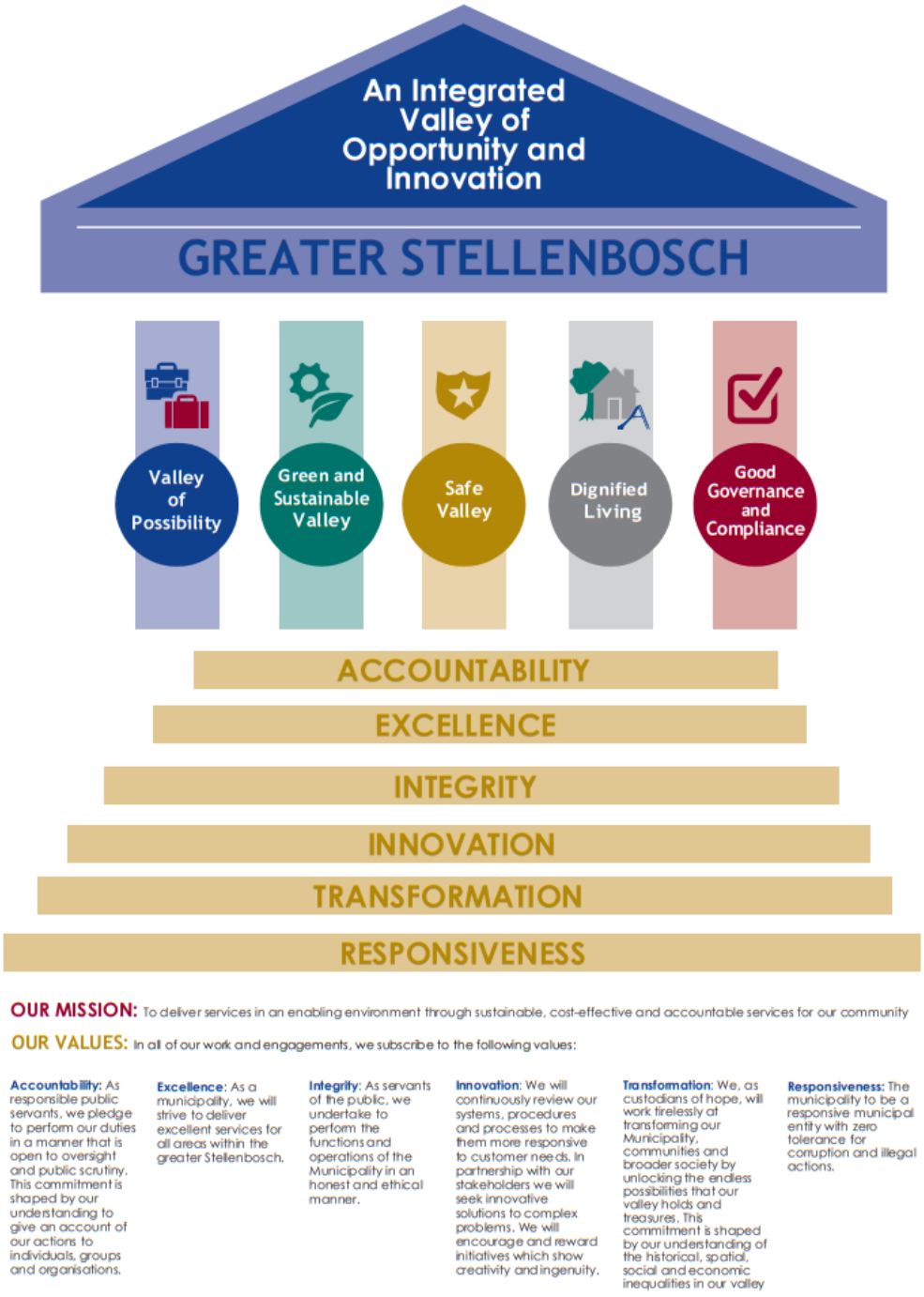
[5] Definition: Expanded unemployment rate (aged 15–64 years): were not employed in the reference week; and were available to work but did not look for work either because they are discouraged from looking for work .

CHAPTER 3:

Strategic Policy Context

3.1 Municipal Vision and Strategy

Figure 13: Municipal Vision and Strategy



VISION

We describe the vision of where we want to be as a municipality and the Greater Stellenbosch area as the **"An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation"**

MISSION

Our mission is to deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community

VALUES

In all our work and engagements with the community and other stakeholders, we subscribe to the following values:

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the municipality in an honest and ethical manner.

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them less bureaucratic and more responsive to customer needs. We will acknowledge and reward initiatives that show creativity and ingenuity.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Responsiveness: The municipality is a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

3.2 Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)

3.2.1 Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility

The Stellenbosch area offers ample possibilities to their stakeholders. The unlocking of these possibilities to encourage opportunity for enterprise, creativity and business development in our cities, towns and villages are an urgent issue in South Africa. Unemployment, poverty, income inequality, and skills shortages are major concerns impacting the economy. This strategic focus area has three broad dimensions that address these challenges: The first relates to the provision of services to citizens, and how these services can assist them to facilitate development and job creation. The second relates to the internal working of the municipality and how municipal procurement of services aids in fostering opportunities for enterprise development and creativity. The third dimension asserts that efficient infrastructure and services lie at the heart of the municipality's mandate. Infrastructure and services of different kinds fulfil the basic needs of citizens and also enable enterprise and business development. Without appropriate, well-maintained infrastructure, the greater Stellenbosch area will fail as a place of living, work and learning.

3.2.2 Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley

Several dimensions to the environment underpinned its importance for the greater Stellenbosch area and the people living within it. The first is an ecological dimension, which recognises that the natural environment and its processes provide the setting in which and the basic resources with which, human life is played out.

The second is an economic and productive dimension, which recognises that the natural environment underpins vitally important tourism and agricultural economy. The third is a psychological, social, and recreational dimension, which recognises that human life is qualitatively affected by a sense of place, and the need for places of 'escape' from urban life. The fourth is a cultural dimension, which recognises the inextricable relationship between the characteristics of a place, peoples' activities in that place, and the emergence of cultural expressions and forms.

There are at least three reasons why the spatial direction is important. Firstly, we live our lives in geographic spaces; how activities and infrastructure are organised in space fundamentally impact people's access to opportunity. For example, prioritising new urban development on agricultural land may harm the overall viability of agriculture and food security of an area. Another example is the location of housing for poor people far away from work opportunities, which impacts disposable income, work productivity and transport infrastructure provision. Secondly, the Municipal strategy has over the last decade taken a strong sectoral approach. The approach looks at development in sectors as reflected in the LED plans, plans for creative industries, small enterprises, tourism, and so on. Unfortunately, much of this work is silent on the impact of space on specific sectors and has assisted to hide spatial inequity in our settlements. Thirdly, the municipal government has considerable influence over the space economy of settlements. Under its mandate, local government can determine the nature and location of key infrastructure and where settlement is to occur and where not. Local government cannot grow the economy, but it impacts economic success through the provision and maintenance of infrastructure and how activities are organised in space.

3.2.3 Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley

Establishing safety and law-abiding behaviour in greater Stellenbosch is an absolute priority. All our efforts to improve services, opportunities and sound a financial position – including affordable rates – will come to nothing if by-laws are not respected, our assets are vandalised, or our neighbourhoods, roads, business areas and recreational facilities are not safe. Safety and security, together with cleanliness, are often cited as the most important factors in getting investment into a city or town. A safe and secure greater Stellenbosch area is thus not only a functional necessity but underpins elements of economic and social development strategies.

3.2.4 Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living

All our citizens should have access to a dignified life, irrespective of their relative material wealth or their background. By a dignified life, we mean, inter alia, access to shelter, ethical administration of municipal housing, and sufficient choice in housing opportunities for different income groups, including young people. We also mean neighbourhoods with accessible public facilities and services. Support for vulnerable groups, including the youth, women and the elderly is critical, as is a close working relationship with other government and social agencies that focus on the needs of these groups.

3.2.5 Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance

As more people become urbanised, towns and cities have become increasingly important foci of political and economic power and service provision. As the 13th largest economy nationally, the greater Stellenbosch area and municipality is a significant seat of power and deliverer of services. Deciding what to do, when, where and to whose benefit it is, however, is a difficult task. The range of

services to be provided is wide in scope, and the needs of citizens and enterprises vary significantly. Given the depth of need in many communities and limited resources, tough choices have to be made. To succeed, municipalities have to develop appropriate policy- and decision-making structures and plan carefully for the long and short term (across territorial areas and sectors). They should also ensure synergy between the work of the political and administrative spheres of the municipality, their work and that of other spheres of government, civil society and the business sector. Municipalities should communicate well, and monitor processes and procedures in a structured manner. It is also important that excellence in service delivery contributions, external and internal to the organisation, needs to be recognised and built upon.

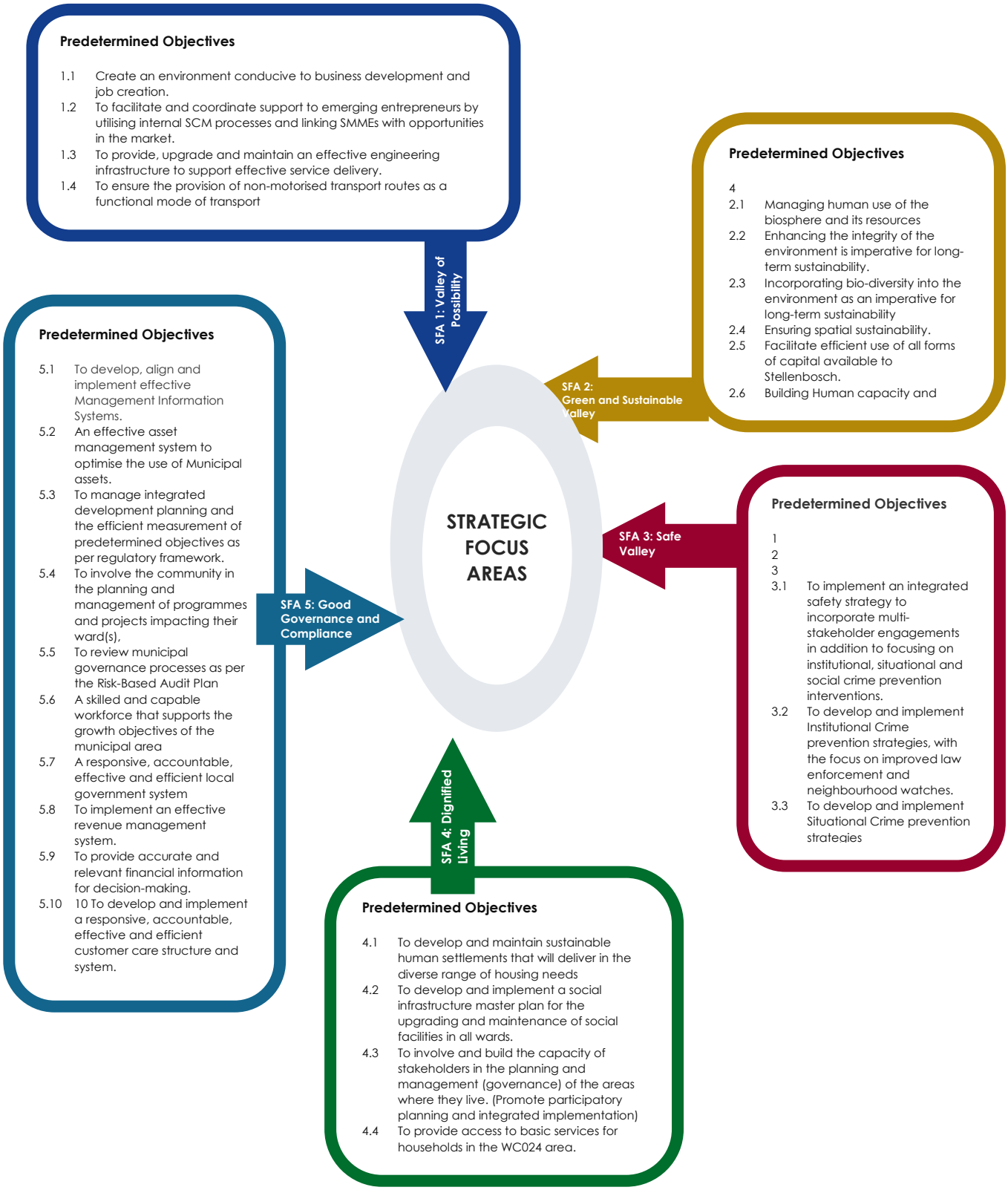
We cannot serve the needs of our citizens without a skilled and customer-focused administration in all the different functional areas and at all levels of the municipality. Given the rapid change in all facets of society, the opportunity must exist for staff to develop their skills, whether in specific functional areas or management. To ensure the best use of public resources, regular performance management is essential. The information must be readily available, and contact between citizens and the municipality should be responsive and as efficient as possible.

The facilities that house the administration also need to be organised in a manner that facilitates integrated and joint work among the staff themselves, and between staff, political leadership and other sectors of the community.

A sound financial basis is central to implementing any strategy. The greater Stellenbosch area is no exception. To deliver on the needs of its citizens, the municipality is required to manage revenue streams sustainably. It also needs to ensure that funds available are utilised for identified projects and that value for money is achieved. In procuring goods and services, ethical conduct is essential to ensure the integrity of the municipality. It is most important that the use of municipal resources supports agreed-upon objectives; in other words, the municipal budget and ongoing expenditure must be strategy-led.

3.3 Strategic Objectives and Pre – determined Objectives

Figure 14: Strategic Focus Areas and Predetermined Objectives



3.4 Core Principles in Executing Strategy

The municipality comprises three core components:

- Democratically elected political leadership;
- The administration, comprising officials; and
- Citizens, as individuals, interest groups and organisations (public, community-based and private).

For sustainable municipal management, political leadership and the administration work closely together. Ultimately, democratically elected political leadership is responsible for policy direction. The administration provides advice and implements policy.

International best practice shows that the only way to carry out sustainable urban management is to engage in meaningful partnerships with communities, where communities take full responsibility for the development of their neighbourhoods. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to ensuring that the real social and economic development of our poorest communities is realised through proper community input and ownership. It is not generally realised that communities are legally part of the municipality. This being the case, however, means that local communities cannot simply play the role of critics or passive bystanders. It is vital that local communities play an active part in the planning and implementation of projects and programmes in their neighbourhoods.

A component of community participation focuses on ward-based planning, where the desired outcome is to have a ward-based plan for each of the 23 wards. Ward-based plans are a form of participatory planning designed to promote community action, with clear linkages to the IDP. Such plans mobilise communities and citizens to take responsibility for their destiny and capture what communities see as their desired outcomes. They also help to speed up the implementation of the IDP. This ensures that the IDP objectives become the collective responsibility of community members, ward councillors, ward committees, the business community, NGOs and CBOs and all other stakeholders in the greater Stellenbosch. This presents an opportunity for visionary local leaders to implement a shared agenda and show tangible and measurable results through collectively addressing the above-mentioned ward priorities.

3.4.1 Alignment with institutional structures and processes

Conventional strategic planning processes aimed at guiding development and management decisions are time-consuming. Preparing a detailed strategic framework and implementation programme can take months. Unfortunately, these processes do not provide for the "now" – the need to guide decisions today. For municipalities, the "now" has become extremely important. Every month counts. We believe that our challenges have become so significant that if we do not find an integrated and commonly shared response to them fast, we may lose much of what is special about an area and be poorly prepared to meet future challenges successfully. We often find that the fact that a strategy is "under preparation" is used as an excuse for inaction or even poor decision-making. The arm's length approach also appears to neglect local experiential knowledge – what people know through working with services issues daily. With this in mind, we have provided for regular, informal but structured engagements between the MayCo and Director's Forum to discuss strategic matters and how to best respond to these issues.

These planning methods bridge the gap between local experiential knowledge, the technical requirements of strategy preparation, and the need for strategic frameworks to be available to deal with immediate decision-making. This process is aimed at getting an initial position through intense, structured information-sharing and planning workshops on how to direct the development and management of the municipality. Written up as an initial strategy, provision is made for influencing the

decisions of today and the nature of further work in a manner that supports the strategy. The strategy becomes the broad strategic framework, elaborated on in further technical work.

3.4.2 The tools of governance

Policy: defining / framing the position of government and direction for action concerning issues where clear choices exist (for example, to focus on private or public transport, to grow a settlement outwards or contain it inwards).

Plan making: indicating where resources should focus functionally or spatially, in what form, and when.

Legislation: directing, constraining and rewarding (potentially) the behaviour of different actors in society (in the interest of all citizens).

Regulation: elaborating on behaviour outlined in legislation through guidelines, standards, and so on.

Fiscal measures: fees, charges and taxes for services as a means for raising government revenue, and directing action in support of policy and legislation (through fiscal "incentives").

Financial measures: the priorities and areas of government spending, including investments in infrastructure, facilities and programmes to support spatial and sectoral or functional area policy and plans.

Institutional measures: arrangements for decision-making, the allocation of powers, responsibilities, agreements and relationships between government and other actors, human resource capacity / competency, and measurement systems within government and between government and other actors.

Asset management: the approach taken to the management of government assets (land, public facilities, and so on).

Knowledge and information management: the government's investment in and dissemination of knowledge about existing / anticipated conditions that require management.

Advocacy: the positions that government take on issues, "positive" and "negative". This could be through the media, public meetings / engagements, at events, and so on.

3.5 Global Policy Direction

The Stellenbosch Municipality's strategic planning does not occur within a vacuum. Various key policy directives are employed that range from a global reach to more specific directives applicable to the municipality and its neighbouring municipalities. All these directives are considered when framing future strategic planning and resource allocation. The sections below outline key policy directives considered when framing Stellenbosch Municipality's 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

3.5.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

Figure 15: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)



The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), officially known as *Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development* is a set of seventeen aspirational "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. The Agenda is an action plan for people, the planet, and prosperity, with a focus on strengthening peace and partnerships. The SDGs are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the **economic, social** and **environmental**. The Goals are the following:

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 2030

- Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere.
- Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture.
- Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages.
- Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all.
- Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
- Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
- Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all.
- Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.
- Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation.
- Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries.
- Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
- Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
- Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
- Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development.
- Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat deforestation, halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss.
- Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, to provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.
- Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development.

3.6 National Policy Direction

Based on the National Government's election manifesto and Medium-Term Strategic Framework, a set of twelve outcomes were developed through extensive consultation and discussion at both Ministerial and administrative levels. These outcomes reflect the desired development impacts sought nationally, given the government's policy priorities indicated below:

National Strategic Outcomes

- Goal 1: Improved quality of basic education.
- Goal 2: A long, healthy life for all South Africans.
- Goal 3: All people in SA are and feel safe

- Goal 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.
- Goal 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path
- Goal 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- Goal 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.
- Goal 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.
- Goal 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.
- Goal 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced.
- Goal 11: Create a better SA and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.
- Goal 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

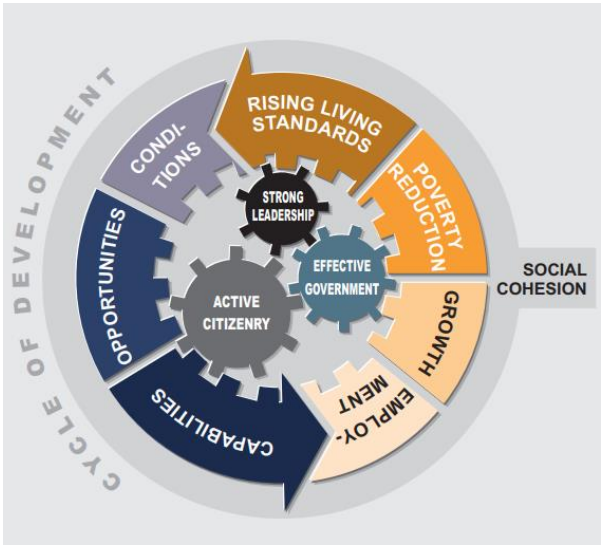
3.6.1 National Development Plan (NDP) – 2030

The President appointed a National Planning Commission in May 2010 to draft a vision and plan for the country. On 9 June 2011, the Commission released a diagnostic document and elements of a vision statement. On 11 November 2011, the vision statement and the plan were released for consideration. The Commission consulted widely on the draft plan. The National Development Plan was adopted by Cabinet in September 2012.

An approach to change

The graphic below demonstrates the close link between capabilities, opportunities and employment on social and living conditions. It shows how leadership, an active citizenry and effective government can help drive development in a socially cohesive environment.

Figure 16: National Development Plan – An approach to change



The plan focuses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. Achieving these capabilities is not automatic, nor will they emerge if the country continues on its present trajectory. Rising levels of frustration and impatience suggest that time is of the essence: failure to act will threaten democratic gains. In particular, South Africa must find ways to urgently reduce alarming levels of youth unemployment and provide young people with broader opportunities.

Progress over the next two decades means doing things differently. Given the complexity of national development, the plan sets out six interlinked priorities:

- Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.

- Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability;
- Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption;
- Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state;
- Building a capable and developmental state; and
- Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems.

The Plan in brief

By 2030

- Eliminate income poverty – Reduce the proportion of households with a monthly income below R419 per person (in 2009 prices) from 39% to zero; and
- Reduce inequality – The Gini coefficient should fall from 0.69 to 0.6.

Enabling milestones

- Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.
- Raise per capita income from R50 000 in 2010 to R120 000 by 2030.
- Increase the share of national income of the bottom 40% from 6% to 10%.
- Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.
- Ensure that skilled, technical, professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender and disability makeup
- Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantaged groups.
- Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 3 can read and write.
- Provide affordable access to quality health care while promoting health and wellbeing.
- Establish effective, safe and affordable public transport.
- Produce sufficient energy to support the industry at competitive prices, ensuring access for poor households, while reducing carbon emissions per unit of power by about one-third.
- Ensure that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes.
- Make high-speed broadband internet universally available at competitive prices.
- Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.
- Ensure household food and nutrition security.
- Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and people with disabilities.
- Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.
- Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.
- Broaden social cohesion and unity while redressing the inequities of the past.
- Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

3.6.2 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024 (MTSF)

The MTSF is a high-level strategic document to guide the five-year implementation and monitoring of the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030. It identifies the priorities to be undertaken during the 2019 – 2024 period to put the country on a positive trajectory towards the achievement of the 2030 vision. It sets targets for implementation of the priorities and interventions for the five–year period and states the outcomes and indicators to be monitored.

The implementation of the MTSF 2019-2024 was however disrupted by the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and the declaration of a National State of Disaster on 15 March 2020. The government had to reprioritise its plans and budgets in response to the pandemic, which has had a devastating impact on the health, social and economic aspects of the lives of South Africans. The President launched the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP) on 15 October 2020, which sought to restore much needed economic growth and employment. The combination of all these factors

has meant that the MTSF 2019-2024 had to be revised to include critical interventions that are part of the government's relief and recovery efforts.

The Revised MTSF 2019 – 2024 also prioritises government commitments to prevail over the coronavirus pandemic and to work towards recovery. These commitments are to defeat the coronavirus pandemic, to accelerate our economic recovery and implement economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth and lastly to fight corruption and strengthen the capacity of the state. These commitments are included in the Revised MTSF 2019-2024 and will provide the focus for annual and strategic plans.

The MTSF 2019 – 2024 aims to address the challenges of **unemployment**, **inequality**, and **poverty** through the three pillars of the NDP.

Figure 17: Three NDP Pillars



The priorities, which will be achieved through more focused implementation, coordination and integration by the various levels of government including state-owned enterprises, the private sector and civil society, are as follows:

Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state;
Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation;
Priority 3: Education, skills and health;
Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services;
Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government;
Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities; and
Priority 7: A better Africa and world.

3.6.3 National District Development Model and One Plan

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way to speed up service delivery so ensuring that municipalities are properly supported and adequately resourced. The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation processes converging developmental efforts at the district / metropolitan level.

The objectives of the DDM are to:

- solve the silos at a horizontal and vertical level;
- maximise impact and align plans and resources at our disposal through the development of "One District, One Plan and One Budget";

- narrow the distance between people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the district level;
- ensure inclusivity through gender-responsive budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level;
- build government capacity to support to municipalities;
- strengthen monitoring and evaluation at district and local levels;
- implement a balanced approach towards development between urban and rural areas;
- ensure sustainable development whilst accelerating initiatives to promote poverty eradication, employment and equality; and
- exercise oversight over budgets and projects in an accountable and transparent manner.

Nationally, the DDM is expressed through the development of a One Plan. The One Plan is defined as an intergovernmental plan setting out a 25-30 years long-term strategic framework (consisting of short, medium and long-term actions) to guide investment and delivery about each of the districts and metropolitan spaces. This plan for each space is to be jointly developed and agreed to by all three spheres of government.

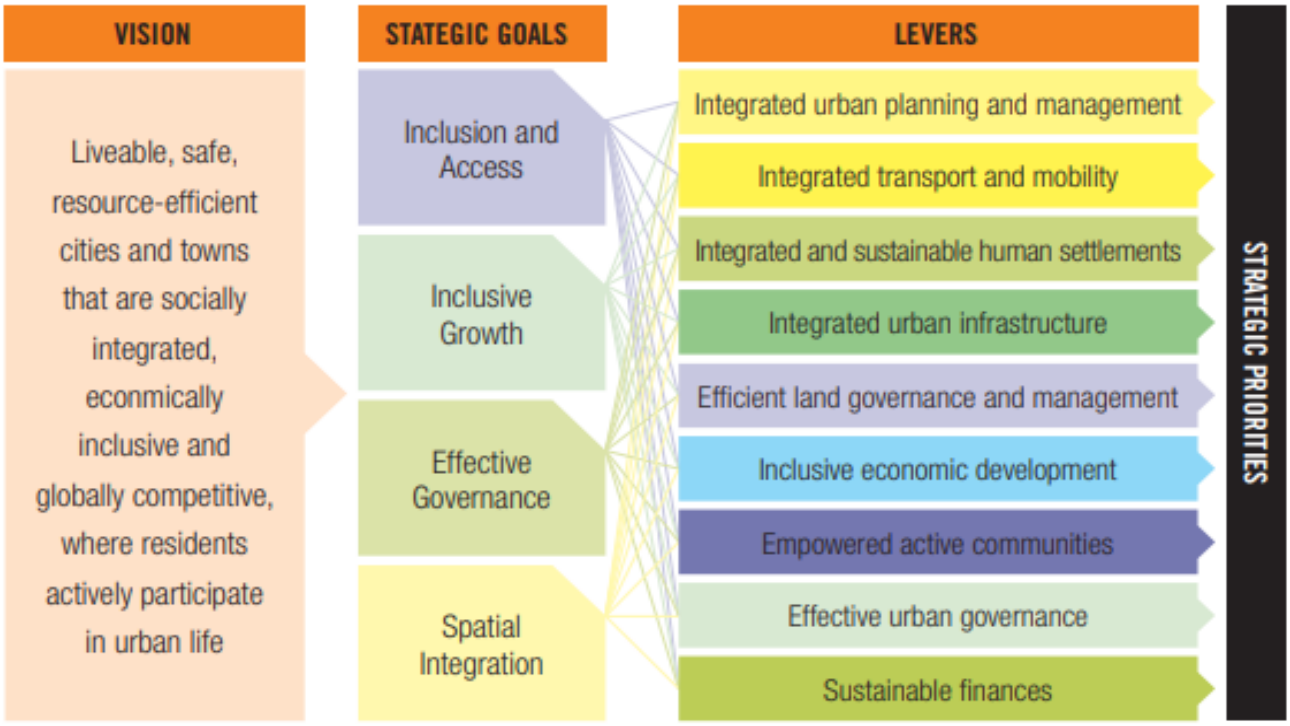
3.6.4 Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

The National Development Plan (NPD) indicated that by 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements. To attain this goal, the Department of Cooperative Governance, working in collaboration with other national departments and other role-players, developed the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) to transform and restructure South Africa's urban spaces.

The IUDF aims to guide the development of **inclusive**, **resilient** and **liveable urban settlements**, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns.

To achieve the transformation vision, four (4) overall strategic goals were introduced:

Figure 18: UIDF Strategic Goals and Levers



Source: Integrated Urban Development Framework

The above IUDF strategic goals give rise to nine (9) policy levers, the implementation of which depends on its integration into the municipal development planning tools such as the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

3.7 Provincial Policy Direction

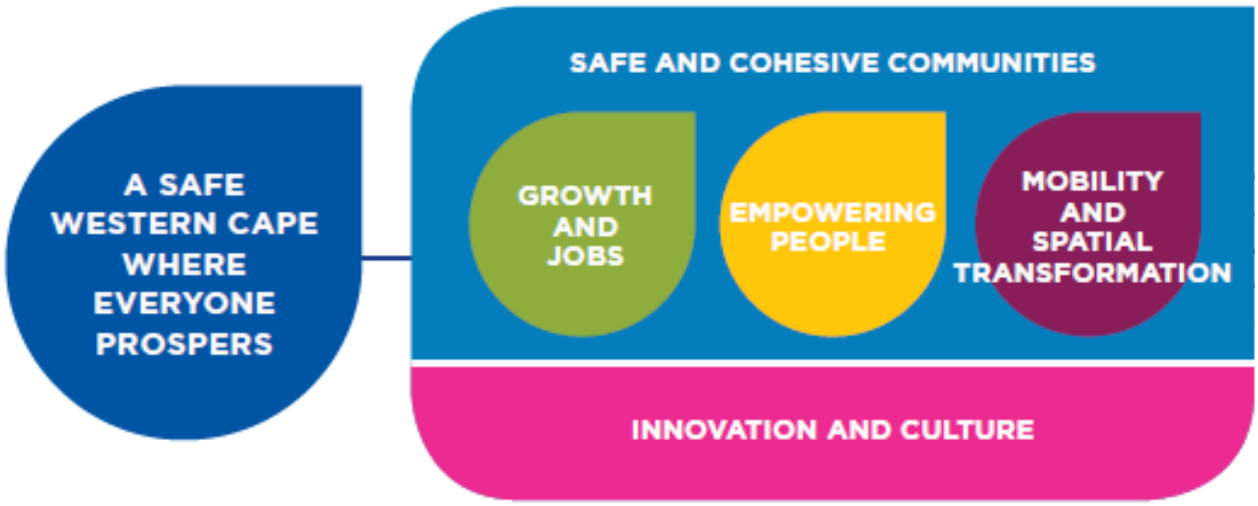
3.7.1 The Western Cape Government Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024

The Western Cape Provincial Government (WCG) committed itself, through its recently adopted Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs), to building a values-based competent state that enables opportunity and promotes responsibility in a safer Western Cape.

The VIPs are as follows:

1. Safe and Cohesive Communities **(VIP 1)**;
2. Growth and Jobs **(VIP 2)**;
3. Empowering People **(VIP 3)**;
4. Mobility and Spatial Transformation **(VIP4)**; and
5. Innovation and Culture **(VIP 5)**.

Figure 19: WCG: Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs)



3.8 The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) Strategic Focus

The Cape Winelands District Municipality has set the following strategic objectives for their District:

Table 15: CWDM Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027

SOs	Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027
SO 1	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
SO 2	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and a transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
SO 3	Providing effective and efficient financial and strategic support services to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3.9 Local Policy Direction

3.9.1 Stellenbosch Municipality

The intent of the Strategic goals for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will remain the same as the strategic goals of the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022.

The table below indicates how the municipality's Strategic Focus Areas are aligned to National, Provincial and District Plans.

Table 16: Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	National Strategic Outcomes	Medium Term Strategic Framework	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
SFA 1- Valley of Possibility	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all (8)	Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4)	Economic transformation and job creation (2)	Growth and Jobs (VIP 2)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
SFA 2- Green and Sustainable Valley	Take urgent action to combat climate change (13) Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss (15)	Ensuring that the environmental assets and natural resources are well protected and continually enhanced (10)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6) Spatial integration, human settlements and local government (5)	Empowering People (VIP 3)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.
	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable(11)	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all (7) Promoting sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life (8)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Mobility and Spatial Transformation (VIP 4)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
SFA 3- Safe Valley	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels (16)	Ensuring all people in South Africa are and feel safe (3)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Safe and Cohesive Communities (VIP 1)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.

Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	National Strategic Outcomes	Medium Term Strategic Framework	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
SFA 4- Dignified Living	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all (4) Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages (3)	Providing improved quality of basic education (1) Enabling a long, healthy life for all South Africans (2)	Education, skills and health (3)	Growth and Jobs (VIP 2)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation (9)	Setting up an efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (6)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1)	Empowering People (VIP 3)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
SFA 5- Good Governance and Compliance	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels (16)	Achieving an accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9) Creating a better South Africa and a better and safer Africa and the world (11) Building an efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered fair and inclusive citizenship (12)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1) Education, skills and health (3) Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Innovation and Culture (VIP 5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
		Achieving a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support service to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3.10 Municipal Manager: Five – Year Plan

Table 17: Municipal Manager 5 Year Plan 2022 - 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

MUNICIPAL MANAGER 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 - 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating			
											Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: Communication	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corporate Services	Customer-Centric Approach to basic services and improve on them where needed and expand	Develop a Communication Strategy	Number of Communication Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Department: Information Communications Technology (ICT)	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corporate Services	E-governance (SMART CITY)	Drafting of a Smart City Framework	Number of Smart City Frameworks drafted by 31 May	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA1	Infrastructure Services	Continues with our plan with bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity – key for economic development	Establish a new cell at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site	Number of new cells established at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA1	Infrastructure Services	Continues with our plan with bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity – key for economic development	Implementation of the Assets Management Software Program	Number of Assets Management Software Programmes implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	_	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

MUNICIPAL MANAGER 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 - 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating			
											Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA1	Infrastructure Services	Continues with our plan with bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity – key for economic development	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Infrastructure Services	Critical road infrastructure upgrades from a safety and development point of view – R45, Western by-pass, etc	Completion of the Adam Tas Link Road	Number of Adam Tas Link roads completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Infrastructure Services	Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Financial Services	Financial viability and sustainability through long term financial planning and prudent financial management Zero tolerance to corruption	Submission of a Revised Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) to CoGTA	Number of revised Capital Expenditure Frameworks (CEF) submitted to CoGTA by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Human Settlement	Focus on social housing and Gap housing to address the plight of the backyarders and to provide dignified living	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

MUNICIPAL MANAGER 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 - 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating			
											Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Human Settlement	Finalising the inclusionary housing policy to enable developers to assist with housing provision especially gap	Submission of the Stellenbosch Inclusionary Housing Policy to Council	Number of Stellenbosch Inclusionary Housing Policies submitted to Council by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Human Settlement	Continuing with wealth creation through the title deed programme	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Planning	Adam Tas Corridor is an excellence private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusion	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Planning	Improve business processes in the Planning department	Compilation of an annual report on the policy/ guideline/ SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management	Number of annual reports on the policy/ guideline/ SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management, compiled by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Protection Services	Implementation of a land invasion unit	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

MUNICIPAL MANAGER 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 - 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating			
											Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Protection Services	Continuing to improve on the safer environment, through adding to our cameras and surveillance as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Infrastructure	Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability	Develop an Energy Master Plan	Number of Energy Master Plans to be developed by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

CHAPTER 4:

Spatial Development Framework

4.1 The Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework

Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) serve to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres as they apply within the municipal area. The SDF serves to give a coherent spatial direction to the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and provide a planned and integrated approach to achieve the shared spatial development vision, goals, and objectives for sector plans of government over a short term (5 years), as well as over a strategically longer-term (10 – 20 years), to achieve the desired spatial growth and development pattern of the municipality. Most importantly, the SDF outlines the municipality's spatial agenda to its own service departments, ensuring that their sector plans, programmes, and projects are grounded in a sound and common spatial logic.

In essence, the SDF is a spatial contract between all spheres of government, as well as the private sector, which is binding and must assist in integrating, coordinating, aligning, and expressing development efforts and should be actively supported through the specific arrangement of prioritising, mobilising, sequencing, and implementing of investment in priority spatial structuring areas to achieve the legislated development principles of sustainable development. Therefore, the SDF indicates where and how the municipality intends to channel public investment, influence, and other resources at its disposal. In broad terms, this includes where infrastructure and public facility investment will be prioritised, where private sector partners will be sought in development, and how the municipality will view development applications through its spatial planning and land use management system.

4.2 The focus of the SDFs

At its core, SDFs deal with the art and science of shaping places at different scales (or areas of influence, from large regions to municipal jurisdictions or neighbourhood precincts). The SDF aims to:

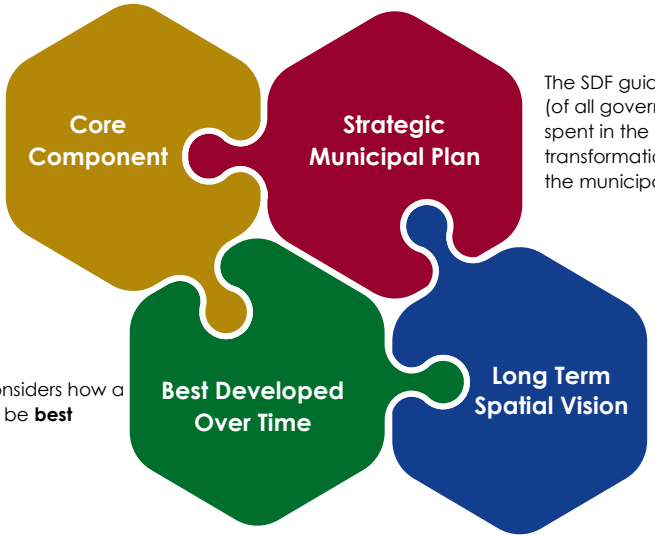
- Enable a vision for the future of regions and places that is based on evidence, local distinctiveness and community derived objectives;
- Translate this vision into a set of policies, priorities, programmes, and land allocations together with the public-sector resources to deliver them;
- Create a framework for private investment and regeneration that promotes economic, environmental and social well-being for a specific region or area; and
- Coordinate and deliver the public-sector components of this vision with other agencies and processes to ensure implementation.

In the case of Stellenbosch Municipality, the SDF must answer the following questions: "How is Stellenbosch going to develop over the next ten to thirty years? What kind of development will take place, where will it take place, and who will be responsible for what aspect of the development?"

4.3 The relationship between the SDF and IDP

Figure 20: Relationship: SDF and IDP

The SDF is a **core component** that is part of the IDP. Council adopted to amend the SDF for the **new 5-year IDP term → 29 September 2021.**



The SDF guides on **where** and **when the** budget (of all government and private sector) should be spent in the municipal space to **achieve** spatial transformation and developmental outcomes of the municipality.

Importantly the SDF considers how a municipal area should be **best developed over time**.

The SDF provides a map of the **long-term spatial vision** and a path to get there.

4.4 The Legislative Framework of Municipal SDFs

With the enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA), a new planning regime was introduced in South Africa. The coherent legislative system has been designed to spatially transform the country in its democratic era. In broad terms, SPLUMA differentiates between two components of the planning system:

- Spatial Development Frameworks; and
- The Land Use Management System (LUMS).

Section 12(1) of SPLUMA sets out general provisions which apply to the preparation of all scales of SDFs. These provisions require that all SDFs must:

- Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority;
- Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision;
- Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans;
- Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government;
- Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of this Act or any other law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems;
- Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres;
- Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sector and provide direction for investment purposes;
- Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state-owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere;
- Address historical spatial imbalances in development;
- Identify the long-term risks of spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks;
- Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development;
- Promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and

stimulate investment;
- Take cognisance of any environmental management instrument adopted by the relevant environmental management authority;
- Give effect to national legislation and policies on mineral resources and sustainable utilisation and protection of agricultural resources; and
- Consider and, where necessary, incorporate the outcomes of substantial public engagement, including direct participation in the process through public meetings, public exhibitions, public debates and discourses in the media and any other forum or mechanisms that promote such direct involvement.

Chapter 2 of SPLUMA sets out the development principles that must guide the preparation, adoption and implementation of any SDF, policy or by-law concerning spatial planning and the development or use of land. The table below summarises the five SPLUMA principles and what they mean.

Table 18: SPLUMA and Development Principles

Principle	Meaning
Spatial justice	- Past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and use of land. - SDFs (and associated policies) must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation. - Spatial planning mechanisms, including zoning scheme by-laws, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land by disadvantaged communities and persons. - Land use management systems must include all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas and informal settlements. - Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas. - In considering an application, a Municipal Planning Tribunal may not impede or restrict the exercise of its discretion solely because the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.
Spatial sustainability	- Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of government. - Give special consideration to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land. - Uphold consistency of land use measures in accordance with environmental management instruments. - Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets. - Consider all current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments. - Promote land development in locations that are sustainable, limit urban sprawl, and result in communities that are viable.
Efficiency	- Land development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure. - Decision-making procedures must be designed to minimise negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts. - Development application procedures must be efficient, streamlined, and timeframes adhered to by all parties.
Spatial resilience	- The flexibility of spatial plans, policies and land use management systems accommodate to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.
Good administration	- All spheres of government must ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development, guided by spatial planning and land use management systems. - All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of SDFs. - The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use must be met timeously. - Transparent processes of public participation are incorporated within the preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes and development applications to afford all parties the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them.

Principle	Meaning
	⁂ Policies, legislation and procedures must be clearly set to inform and empower members of the public.

At the municipal sphere of government, aligned with SPLUMA, and the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act No. 3 of 2014) (LUPA), the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law (dated 1 December 2015) further outlines minimum standards for SDFs, both in the preparation process and content. In support of SPLUMA, the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform prepared a detailed process and content "Guidelines for the Development of Provincial, Regional and Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks and Precinct Plans". The Stellenbosch Municipality follows these legislative frameworks and guidelines in its work on the SDF, which is subject to an extensive review every five years, with less comprehensive reviews annually.

4.5 Stellenbosch Municipality's work on its SDF

The Stellenbosch Municipality's work on the longer-term SDF has taken place with the input and oversight of an Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC), as prescribed in LUPA, and comprising representatives across spheres of government and sectors. Further, it should be noted that the approved longer-term SDF (dated November 2019), as well as specific sector documents and area studies, sought inputs from various organisations and individuals as part of public participation processes undertaken during various stages of preparing these studies. The extensive review of the SDF as part of the IDP process, as noted in the previous section is currently underway through the legislated project committee process in terms of LUPA and the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law, which will produce a five-year spatial development plan, which will not detract from the longer-term spatial development vision contained in the adopted and approved SDF.

The sections below provide an overview of the spatial challenges, opportunities, strategies and programmes as reflected in the SDF over the longer term.

4.6 The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities identified in the SDF

The Stellenbosch Municipality SDF attempts to address the spatial dimensions of varied challenges, documented in this IDP and numerous studies and documents produced to date, and dealing with spatial and non-spatial matters.

Framed as a question, the key challenge revolves around how to achieve, through managing the spatial distribution and form of development – primarily land use activities and associated structures, both new and existing – shared and inclusive growth, increased access to opportunities (particularly for disadvantaged citizens), improved sustainability by minimising ecological footprints, and maintenance of the unique sense of place of the settlements and surrounding lands which constitute the municipality.

In addressing these challenges, the SDF has two tasks. The first relates to how activities should be organised and accommodated in space to best address challenges. The second is to guide how other sectors, services, or functional areas, should adjust their focus and work to support the recommended organisation and accommodation of activities in space.

Without re-stating the varied challenges of the municipality outlined in full in the IDP and sector documents, the table below lists specific spatial challenges addressed by the SDF, following the broad themes contained in the SDF Guidelines.

Table 19: Spatial Challenges

Theme	Spatial Challenges
Bio-physical context	• The degradation of key ecological assets and loss of productive agricultural land has been ongoing. • The condition of the river systems within the municipality has deteriorated. • Climate change is likely to have a significant impact on the natural resource base of the municipal area, which will include a reduction in water, increased temperatures, increased fire risks, and increased incidences of extreme weather events. This in turn will impact agricultural production, scenic landscapes, the liveability of urban areas and the ability to provide basic services such as water and sewerage treatment.
Socio-economic context	• The population in the municipality will continue to grow above the average provincial rate, and urbanisation rates will increase with settlements absorbing the bulk of growth. • The ability of the economy to absorb growth, particularly with regard to job creation, is concerning. • The informal sector will continue to provide livelihoods to a significant proportion of residents. • The growing youthful population, large student population, and the seasonal influx of labour are likely to increase the municipality's dependency ratio, in addition to a smaller base from which the municipality can collect revenue to provide services and opportunities that will improve the lives of the poor. • Inequality in the municipal area, and particularly in the historic towns such as Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, remains significant and current development patterns are not addressing the issue. • Crime rates remain high and the market response i.e. private security provision for those who can afford it, is likely to exacerbate inequality. • Upgrading and provision of basic services and housing will remain the focus of the municipality, including other government agencies for the foreseeable future. The focus on these priority areas can lead to foregoing investment in other areas that would likely have more socio-economic spin-offs and result in improved place-making. • The municipality's inability to provide basic services (e.g. refuse removal) leads to dumping, environmental degradation and resulting health-related problems.
Built environment context	• Infrastructure backlogs – especially in poor areas – and essential municipal infrastructure requires significant investment and maintenance. This applies to all basic services (electricity, water supply, wastewater management and solid waste disposal). • The need for housing and shelter – both for the lower-income groups and those with employment – has not been adequately met. The existing housing pipeline will not meet the need of those requiring state assistance, and little is built which is affordable to ordinary workers. A pattern of intermittent land invasions and associated responsive basic infrastructure provision, as well as daily inward commuting of ordinary workers and students, is likely to continue. • Property and land are inordinately expensive in the municipality, locking out both the poor and lower / middle-income workers from the property market. Without significant intervention in the property market, this situation is likely to worsen. • Inequality in the municipality is particularly evident in the structure of settlements, with low-density development accommodating the wealthy, while the poor are accommodated in high density, poor quality peripheral areas. Significant numbers of people live in informal shelters. Many new developments reinforce a pattern of low overall densities and are located in peripheral areas, entrenching dependency on private transport, amongst other inefficiencies. • New high-density development mostly focuses on the student market, and target groups using private vehicles. • Numerous heritage resources located within the settlements are assets of immense value. Many of these, are underutilised and have the potential to become vehicles for innovative development that can contribute to creating a more inclusive economy. • The existing industrial / manufacturing operations and land holdings in the centre of Stellenbosch town impede large scale restructuring of the settlement. • The planned move of Distell – occupying large tracts of strategic land in Stellenbosch town – to Klapmuts presents very significant opportunities for the future development of Stellenbosch, Klapmuts, and the broader regional space economy. If not rigorously managed as a shared initiative between the public and private sectors, the opportunity may be lost. The municipality should focus maximum effort on utilising the opportunity presented to address the needs of the town. • Transport planning practice at the provincial level has maintained a regional mobility lens with the bulk of planning effort and funding allocated to road infrastructure rehabilitation and expansions that provide for and respond to demand-side growth, largely attributed to unconstrained low

Theme	Spatial Challenges
	occupancy private vehicles at the cost of local mobility. Too little focus is placed on progressively improving the efficiency of use of existing road space through shifting modes and altering travel patterns. This regional mobility and growth approach's focus has very high financial, economic, social, and environmental costs, as it is unsustainable and exclusionary to most of the population. The regional focus on private vehicle growth has an adverse consequence for managing transport at the localised level where trips are generated. The provision of public transport, non-motorised modes and travel demand management programmes are generally considered as local municipal functions, and not a core responsibility or competency of the Province. Given the extent of transport issues in the municipality, the municipality has limited institutional capacity and funding for the management of transport issues. As a result, sustainable transport approaches have been extensively overlooked in favour of traditional engineering solutions. The municipality continuously update the online housing demand database and associated mobile application to provide a valuable source for planning and delivery.
Institutional context	The limited capital budget of the municipality, given the extent and depth of community needs. Limited funds to address critical issues especially related to infrastructure augmentation and maintenance places the municipality in a tenuous position to reverse backlogs or negative trends in shelter or infrastructure needs. Private sector investment is not structured to contribute to the long-term maintenance of common assets or address the developmental needs of the municipal area. The growth in rates of income will largely be used to maintain existing infrastructure and services and will likely not focus on new productive investments. The limited professional resources of the municipality, specifically concerning the rigorous and dedicated full-time management of large-scale projects. Sector planning remains fragmented, and most developments follow a business-as-usual pattern.

4.7 The Spatial Proposals of the SDF

4.7.1 Spatial development 20 -year vision statement

In line with the SM's vision as the "valley of opportunity and innovation" (as contained in the IDP), the vision for spatial development and management is described as follows:

"we envisage a municipal area even more special than it is today; a place of natural beauty, rich in the way it preserves and exposes elements of history and culture, its produce from the land, the quality of its institutions, and the mindfulness and innovations of its people.

It is a future Stellenbosch municipal area that remains familiar; it has retained what differentiates the municipality from other places, its landscapes, historic buildings and settlement patterns, and the specialness of its institutions. It is resilient; it has adapted to the needs of today without losing what is special from the past. It is inclusive; it has accommodated the needs of citizens from all walks of life without fear. It is diverse and therefore productive. In adapting to new needs, and accommodating new people, it has become the stage for new expressions of culture, new businesses, and new ways of doing.

In form, it comprises a set of compact settlements, large and small, surrounded by natural and productive landscapes, and linked by means of public transport. Internally, settlements are relatively dense, cyclable and walkable. Each portrays a unique character, closely linked to its surrounding landscape, the reach and extent of its public institutions, and the capacity and opportunity of its infrastructure. Each provides for a range of citizens from all walks of life, with significant choice in place of residence."

4.7.2 Strategic Focus and Spatial Alignment between the IDP and SDF

The table below illustrates how work on the SDF relates – in terms of its focus and contribution – to achieving the five municipal strategic focus areas as contained in the IDP.

Table 20: IDP Strategic Focus Areas and the SDF

IDP Strategic Focus Area	Related concerns of the SDF	SDF Strategic Direction
SFA1: Valley of possibility	The way settlements, nature and agriculture are spatially developed and managed to enhance individual and collective livelihood opportunities and enterprise development, and overcome inequity and exclusion.	Containment of settlements to protect nature / agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorised transport and movement. A focus on public and non-motorised transport and movement.
SFA2: Green and Sustainable Valley	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to maintain and enhance natural resources and ensure a future balance between human settlement and its use of natural resources and opportunity.	Protection of natural areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
SFA3: Safe Valley	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective safety in living, in movement, at work, institutions, and play.	Denser settlements with diverse activity to ensure surveillance.
SFA4: Dignified Living	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure equal access to shelter, facilities and services, notwithstanding material wealth, age, gender, or physical ability.	A specific focus on the needs of "ordinary" citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.
SFA5: Good Governance and Compliance	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective participation – based on accessible information and open processes – in matters related to spatial planning and land use management.	Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalisation by all.

4.7.3 Spatial Proposals and Structuring elements of the SDF

The conceptual framework extracted from the SDF shows the expression of the seven key principles, which include:

Maintain and grow the assets of Stellenbosch's natural environment and farming areas

- The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions or alternatively called urban management.
- The intent is to protect and expand priority conservation areas, establish ecological linkages, and preserve high-potential agricultural land within the municipality.
- Resist the subdivision of viable agricultural land, unless it forms part of a new balanced, integrated, and inclusive settlement supportive of the SDF objectives (including settlement hierarchy), and rural guidelines.
- Support compatible and sustainable rural activities outside the urban edge (including tourism) if these activities are of a nature and form appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socio-economic returns, and do not compromise the environment, agricultural sustainability, or the ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.

Respect, preserve and grow our cultural heritage

- The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. scenic landscapes, scenic routes, and special places of arrival, whilst also focussing on improving the landscape and public amenities associated with these cultural assets.
- The intent is to preserve significant cultural and historic assets within the municipality and to grow the opportunity for new or emerging forms of cultural expression through expanding the use of cultural assets or supporting new uses for areas or structures of historic value.
- As far as possible, protect cultural landscape assets – including undeveloped ridgelines, view corridors, scenic routes, and vistas – from development.

Direct growth to areas of lesser natural and cultural significance as well as movement opportunity

- The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. maintaining the urban edge and following the defined settlement hierarchy.
- In addition to the abovementioned, spatial policies are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation (also referred to as change and new development actions) and include, informal settlement upgrading; residential densification and infill development; mixed land use and improved economic opportunity; improved access and mobility; improved access to community facilities; and improved landscaping and public amenities.

The spatial policies are spatially targeted in priority development areas and include Baden Powell Adam Tas-R304 corridor for growth and new development; Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts. Clarify and respect the different roles and functions of existing settlements

- The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. maintaining the urban edge and following the defined settlement hierarchy. In clarifying and respecting the different roles and potentials for settlements within the municipality, the natural and cultural assets are protected, whilst ensuring that the capacity of existing infrastructure can accommodate change and growth.
- The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements focus on new growth and development primarily in larger settlements (as referenced in principle 3 above), to:

  a) Minimise associated impacts on the environment, agricultural land, and natural resources.
  b) Maximise the livelihood opportunity (also referred to as quality of life) through building on the availability of existing public facilities and commercial opportunities.
  c) Maximise the sustainability of new facilities and commercial opportunities.
  d) Enable the provision of infrastructure in the most efficient and cost-effective way.
  e) Minimise the need for inter-settlement movement.
  f) Maximise opportunity for and use of non-motorised and public transport.
  g) Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily).
  h) Maintain and enhance the unique historic, cultural, and settlement characteristics of different settlements.

Clarify and respect the roles and functions of different elements of movement structure

- The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements ensure a balanced approach to transport in the municipality, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local level accessibility improvements.
- The spatial policies actively promote compact, dense, mixed-use development, which reduces and promotes non-motorised and public transport.

Ensure balanced, sustainable communities

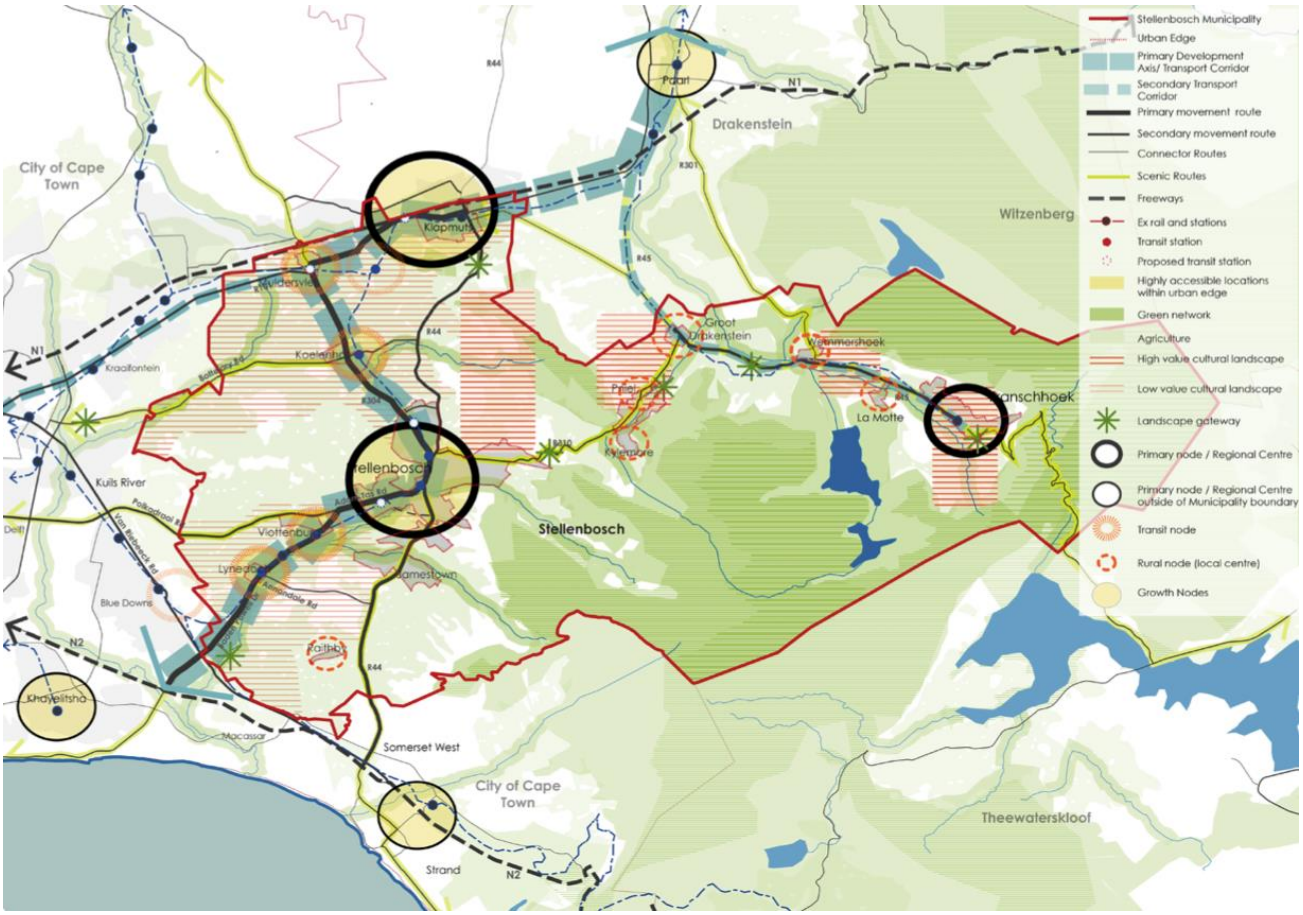
- The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements (including maintaining the urban edge), work towards and maintain - for each settlement – a compact urban form and structure to achieve better efficiency in service delivery and resource use, the viability of non-motorised and public transport, and facilitate inclusion, integration, and entrepreneurship development.
- Adopting a conservative view towards the extension of existing urban edges over the SDF period.
- Actively support infill development and adaptive re-use of existing structures.

- Support increased densities in new, infill, and redevelopment projects.
- Rationalise space standards – especially for social facilities – and release surplus land for other uses, specifically housing.
- Support the general upgrading and transformation of existing informal settlements.
- Expand housing opportunities for a broader range of groups – including lower-income groups and students – particularly in settlements forming part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.
- Provide and maintain a system of accessible social facilities, integrated with public space and non-motorised transport (NMT) routes.
- Provide and maintain an urban open space / public space system integrated with public transport / NMT, social facilities, and linked to natural assets.
- Ensure work and commercial opportunities are accessible through public transport and NMT to all communities and provide opportunities to emerging and small entrepreneurs.
- Ensure that all settlements are balanced and sustainable, providing for different groups, maintaining minimal development footprints, walkability, and so on.

Focus collective energy on a few catalytic areas that offer extensive opportunity and address present risk

- The spatial policies focussed on major development efforts with regards to new mixed-use, industrial, residential and significant changes in access and mobility are spatially targeted in the Adam Tas Corridor (Stellenbosch town) and Klapmuts.

Figure 21: Consolidated Concept for the Municipal Area



4.8 Implementation Framework

The SPLUMA guidelines require, as part of the *m*SDF, a high-level Implementation Framework setting out the required measures that will support the adoption of the SDF proposals while aligning the capital investment and budgeting process moving forward. The *m*SDF Implementation Framework comprises the following sections:

- A proposed settlement hierarchy.
- Priority development areas and themes.
- A policy framework (linked to strategies).
- Guidelines, studies, and information supporting the policies.
- Implications for sector planning and specific development themes, including:
  - Movement;
  - Housing; and
  - Local economic development.
- Implications for inter-municipal planning
- Land use management and regulations.
- Catalytic initiatives.
- Further planning work.
- Institutional arrangements.
- Checklists in support of decision-making.
- A municipal leadership and advocacy agenda related to spatial development and management.

4.8.1 Settlement hierarchy, priority development areas and themes

In terms of the SDF concept, prioritisation of development – at a broad level – is done through two main spatial structuring elements. The first is spatial and targeted at significant future growth in functional and priority development areas. The second is sectoral or thematic, focused on the kind of development to be prioritised.

The functional and priority development areas are categorised into urban and rural nodes and are depicted in the figure … below, with the detailed description provided in the table:

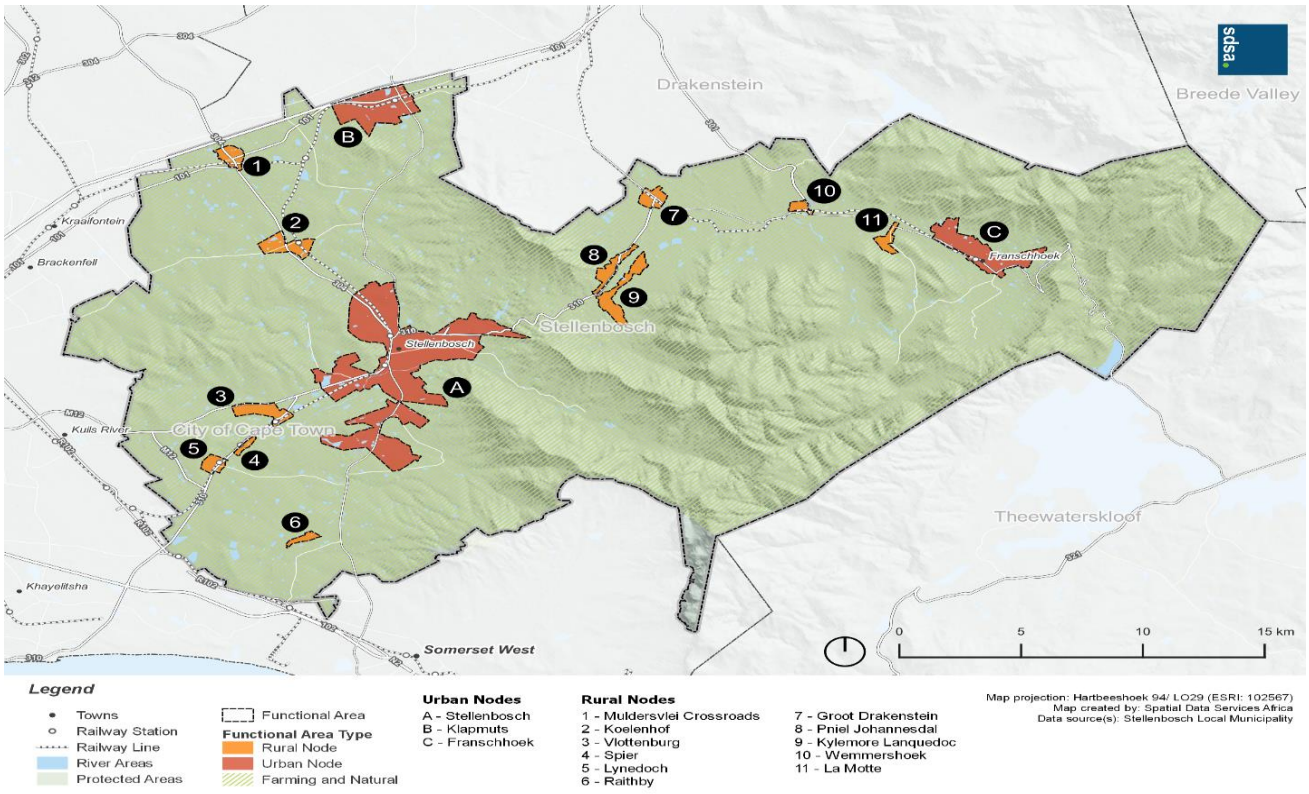
The spatial areas for priority development over the *SDF* planning period are:

- Stellenbosch Town;
- Klapmuts; and
- Franschhoek (maintenance).

In terms of sectoral or thematic focus, the spatial development priority in all settlements should be to:

- Upgrade the servicing and transformation of informal settlements;
- Provide housing for lower-income groups in well-located areas (specifically through infill of vacant and underutilised land or redevelopment of existing building footprints);
- Expand and improve public and NMT routes;
- Improve public and community facilities and places (e.g. through clustering, framing them with infill development to improve edges and surveillance, prioritisation for landscaping, and so on); and
- Expand the recognition, restoration, and exposure of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (both in the form and use of precincts and places).

Figure 22: Functional and priority development areas



The proposed settlement hierarchy for SM, supporting the spatial plan and proposals for the settlement as a whole, is outlined in the table below.

Table 21: Proposed settlement hierarchy for the Stellenbosch Municipality

Settlement	Role	Development and Land Use Management Focus
Primary urban settlements		
Stellenbosch town (Urban node - A)	A significant centre comprising extensive education, commercial and government services with a reach both locally and beyond the borders of the municipality, tourism attractions, places of residence, and associated community facilities.	Broadening of residential opportunity for lower-income groups, students, and the lower to middle housing market segments. Upgrade of informal settlements. Retention of University functions in the town. Enablement of the Adam Tas Corridor. Sensitive residential infill and compaction. Drive to established "balanced" precincts. Public transport development, travel demand management, parking controls, and NMT improvements.
Klapmuts (Urban node - B)	Focus on economic development (utilising a favourable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises) and associated residential opportunities	Support for development of RE / Farm 736 as a lever to economic development utilising a favourable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises. Balanced housing provision in Klapmuts South, focused on those who can benefit from employment provision through unlocking Klapmuts North. Establishing the Klapmuts town centre. NMT improvements.
Franschhoek (Urban node - C)	Secondary service centre, significant tourist destination, and place of residence.	Upgrade of informal settlements. NMT improvements. Sensitive infill within urban edge providing inclusive housing and extended commercial opportunity (also for small and emerging entrepreneurs). Retention of historic character.
Secondary urban settlements		
La Motte (Rural node – 11)	Contained rural settlement.	Diversification of existing activities to curtail the need for movement.

Settlement	Role	Development and Land Use Management Focus
		Sensitive location of diversified uses closer to the R45. Limited further housing development.
Wemmershoek (Rural node – 10)	Contained rural settlement.	Possible extension of residential opportunity linked to re-use of the saw-mill site and local employment opportunity.
Groot Drakenstein (Rural node – 7)	Contained rural settlement.	Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
Dwars River Valley (Rural nodes – 8 and 9)	Contained historic rural settlements.	Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
Jonkershoek (Rural node)	Contained, but a dispersed collection of institutional, recreational and residential uses.	Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Muldersvlei (Rural node – 1)	Contained rural settlement.	Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Koelenhof (Rural node – 2)	Contained rural settlement.	Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Vlottenburg (Rural node – 3)	Contained rural settlement.	Gradual expansion of unique development model based focused on sustainable living and education.
Lynedoch (Rural node – 5)	Contained village and institutional cluster.	Containment and limited expansion of existing offering.
Spier (Rural node – 4)	Contained tourism and cultural centre.	Protection of unique historic settlement structure and form.
Raithby (Rural node – 6)	Contained historic rural settlement.	Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/ bus.

Over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg / Lynedoch along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 could possibly accommodate more growth and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, much work needs to be done to ensure the appropriate make-up of these settlements (including each providing opportunity for a range of income groups) and integration with the corridor in terms of public transport. They are therefore not prioritised for significant development over the *SDF* period. Should significant development be enabled in these areas now, it is likely to be focused on private vehicular use and higher-income groups (in gated developments), and will in all probability reduce the potential of initiatives to transform Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

The focus on Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts does not exclude all development focus in Franschhoek and the smaller settlements. Rather, it is argued that these settlements should not accommodate significant growth as the pre-conditions for accommodating such growth do not exist to the same extent as in Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

What should be emphasised in Franschhoek and smaller settlements are improving conditions for existing residents and natural growth within a context of retaining what is uniquely special in each (from the perspective of history, settlement structure and form, relationship with nature and agriculture, and so on).

4.8.2 Policy Framework

The table below sets out specific spatial policies to support the SDF concept and settlement plans. In using the policy framework, it is important to note that one specific policy or guideline should not be highlighted or used exclusively to support a specific initiative. Rather, each policy supports the other; each "frames" the other. Thus, initiatives or proposals should be evaluated in terms of the policy framework as a whole.

Further, the successful implementation of spatial policy and guidelines is often dependent on related, supportive, non-spatial policy. This implies policy alignment across municipal functional areas and

services. The table also includes specific work guidelines which begin to frame the work to be undertaken – or continued – in support of proposed policies.

The table also includes specific work guidelines which begin to frame the work to be undertaken – or continued – in support of proposed policies.

Table 22: Specific work guidelines

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
1.	Maintain and grow the assets of SM's natural environment.	• As far as is possible, protect and expand priority conservation areas, establish ecological linkages, and preserve high-potential agricultural land within the municipality. • Resist the subdivision of viable agricultural land unless it forms part of a new balanced, integrated, and inclusive settlement supportive of the *m*SDF objectives, an agri-village in line with provincial policy for the settlement of farmworkers, or the formalisation of the "urban" component of existing forestry settlements (for example Jonkershoek and La Motte). • Support compatible and sustainable rural activities outside the urban edge (including tourism) if these activities are of a nature and form appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socio-economic returns, and do not compromise the environment, agricultural sustainability, or the ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.	• Proactively maintain and upgrade municipal infrastructure services to limit / mitigate risk to ecological services. • Support initiatives to protect water resources, rehabilitate degraded aquatic systems, retrofit or implement water demand management systems, and mainstream water conservation. • Support energy diversification and energy efficiency initiatives to enable a transition to a low carbon, sustainable energy future. • Support initiatives to extend public access to natural assets without compromising the integrity of natural areas or ecological services. • Support initiatives by the private sector to extend environmental stewardship. • Assist in initiatives to diversify, strengthen, and open up new opportunities and jobs in the rural economy, including the identification of strategically located land for land reform purposes. • Support initiatives to utilise municipally-owned agricultural land for small scale agriculture, forge partnerships with non-governmental or public benefit organisations to assume management responsibilities for commonages, and provide basic agricultural services to commonages.	• Prepare and implement management plans for municipal nature reserves and other ecological assets. • Prepare and implement invasive species control plans for municipal properties. • Prepare and implement initiatives for the rehabilitation of rivers and wetlands in urban areas. • Develop resource-efficient strategies for all municipal services and land and building development (e.g. compulsory green energy installations in building development, greywater circulation, sustainable urban drainage, etc.). • Utilise and contribute to municipal and provincial mapping and planning initiatives that inform land-use decision-making supportive of ecological integrity, securing natural resources, and protecting agricultural land of high value. • Delineate and manage urban edges and watercourse setbacks in a manner that diverts urban growth pressures away from important natural and agricultural assets. • Apply biodiversity offsets in cases where development in areas of endangered and irreplaceable biodiversity cannot be avoided. • Actively engage with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's natural environment is maintained (specifically in relation to land use management in adjoining municipal areas).

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
2.	Respect, preserve and grow the cultural heritage of SM.	• Preserve significant cultural and historic assets within the municipality and grow the opportunity for new or emerging forms of cultural expression through expanding the use of existing cultural assets or supporting new uses for areas or structures of historic value. • As far as is possible, protect cultural landscape assets – including undeveloped ridgelines, view corridors, scenic routes, and vistas – from development. • Support alternative uses for historic structures and places that will enable their preservation (subject to adherence to general *m*SDF strategy and policies).	• Support the transfer of municipal assets of cultural and historic value to organisations geared to manage these assets sustainably in the interest of the broader community. • Manage heritage places and structures in terms of the recommendations of municipal heritage studies.	• Maintain and utilise municipal and inter-governmental evaluation and mapping initiatives to inform land-use decision-making supportive of cultural integrity, and securing historic places and structures. • Actively engage – continuously – with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's heritage is maintained (specifically in relation to land use management in adjoining municipal areas).
3.	Direct significant growth or new development in SM to areas: • Not identified as of the most critical natural or cultural significance. • Where the most opportunity exists in existing infrastructure investment, whether reconfigured, augmented, or expanded.	• Prioritise the targeted settlements on the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor for growth / new development. • Over the *m*SDF period, focus on Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts to accommodate significant new growth.	• Align the policy and planning of all municipal services to support accommodating significant growth and new development as proposed in specific areas. • Progressively utilise the municipality's significant asset of land as a resource to direct major growth or new development to areas not identified as of the most critical natural or cultural significance. • Allocate municipal funds for land acquisition in areas identified as most suitable for growth or new development (specifically for development as lower-income housing).	• Together with the WCG, undertake inter-service investigations to determine the exact location, size, nature, and form of new settlement areas to accommodate new growth. • Develop specific framework planning, land use management, infrastructure, financial, and urban design provisions and directives to ensure the optimal development of identified settlement areas to accommodate new growth.
4.	Clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of settlements in SM and maintain the identity of each.	• Ensure that each settlement – large and small – remains a distinct entity, surrounded by natural open space and agricultural land. • Maintain a clear hierarchy of settlements that (in general terms) focuses on new growth and development in larger settlements to: – Minimise associated impacts on the environment, agricultural land, and natural resources. – Maximise livelihood opportunities through building on the availability of existing public facilities and	• Align the policy and planning of all municipal services to support the proposed settlement hierarchy and development / management approach. • Reinforce the role of Stellenbosch town as a regional service and tourism centre focused on higher-order educational, health, government, and commercial uses, as well as unique historic assets. • Reinforce the role of Klapmuts as a potential regional logistics / warehousing / manufacturing hub – with associated residential opportunity – based on its location at the intersection of the N1 and regional north / south movement routes.	• Support the re-location of land extensive manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises from Stellenbosch town to Klapmuts. • Maintain the nature and form of small rural settlements while enabling small changes towards improving livelihood opportunities.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
		commercial opportunities. – Maximise the sustainability of new facilities and commercial opportunities. – Enable the provision of infrastructure in the most efficient and cost-effective way. – Minimise the need for inter-settlement movement. – Maximise opportunity for and use of non-motorised and public transport. • Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily). • Maintain and enhance the unique historic, cultural, and settlement characteristics of different settlements.	• Maintain Franschhoek as a centre for tourism and culture with limited growth potential.	
5.	Ensure a balanced approach to transport in SM, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local level accessibility improvements.	• Actively promote compact, dense, mixed-use development which reduces car dependence and enables and promotes the use of public and NMT.	• Shift municipal resources to include a greater focus on non-motorised, shared vehicle travel, and public transport solutions. • Establish measures to ensure that there is inter-service agreement on the settlement hierarchy, settlement roles, and associated function, modes of transport to be carried out, and development / management approach to be followed in relation to different sections of the municipal movement network. • Work with the provincial and national government to affirm the proposed categorisation of movement forms, and associated infrastructure and management needs in Stellenbosch. • Proactively seek management of travel demand among key stakeholders in SM, in a manner that significantly higher passenger volumes are gradually achieved from existing transport infrastructure. • Proactively allocate resources to improve NMT in the municipal area. • Strengthen the role played by rail-based public transport, including advocating for a new, lighter, frequent rail service on the Eerste River / Klapmuts rail line as the backbone of transport movement along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.	• Assess future transport development / improvements in relation to impact on the complete settlement system. • Guard against needed / required vehicular routes of necessity resulting in the development of undeveloped land traversed by the route.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
6.	Develop all settlements as balanced, inclusive, appropriately serviced, communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land.	• Work towards and maintain – for each settlement in the municipality – a compact form and structure to achieve better efficiency in service delivery and resource use, the viability of public and NMT, and facilitate inclusion, integration, and entrepreneurship development. • Adopt a conservative view towards the extension of existing urban edges over the *m*SDF period. • Actively support infill development and the adaptive re-use of existing structures. • Support increased densities in new, infill, and redevelopment projects. • Rationalise space standards – especially for social facilities – and release surplus land for other uses, specifically housing.	• Proactively drive transport demand management programmes (specifically in and around Stellenbosch town) to curtail private vehicle use. • Shift more transport resources to the development and operation of effective public transport services and comprehensive provision of NMT.	• Review the delineation of restructuring zones to support the *m*SDF objectives • Support development which emphasises public transport / NMT as opposed to private vehicular use. • Integrate spatial planning, transport planning (emphasis on public and NMT), and social facilities planning. • Move away from self-reinforcing conditions for development in terms of car parking minimum standards, and ensure the active participation and collaboration between landowner, developer, and municipality towards the provision of alternatives to car use. • Actively engage – continuously – with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's settlements as contained, balanced communities is maintained (specifically in relation to land use management in adjoining municipal areas).
		Support the general upgrading and transformation of existing informal settlements.	• Prioritise basic residential services for poor households, specifically in informal settlements, backyard dwellings, and a minimum level of basic services to marginalised rural settlements. • Resist existing informal settlements being the only viable settlement option for poor households by supporting the identification and servicing of alternative areas for settlement. • Ensure that asset management best practice is followed to maintain existing infrastructure investment and prevent greater replacement cost in future. • Reinforce basic service delivery with good quality urban management to support household and economic asset development.	• Put in place an inter-governmental portfolio of land (existing and earmarked for purchase), an agreed land preparation programme, and a release strategy, for publicly assisted, lower-income housing (including the BNG, FLISP, social / rental, and GAP markets). • Identify alternative settlement locations for poor households, over and above existing informal settlements. • To assist the municipality in housing provision, support initiatives to house farmworkers on farms (in a manner which secures tenure).
		Expand housing opportunities for a broader range of groups – including lower-income groups and students – particularly in settlements forming part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.	• The planning of infrastructure and social facilities should accommodate the likelihood of back-yarding and its contribution to livelihood strategies.	• Develop an inclusionary housing policy and guidelines. • Prioritise infill housing opportunities on public land for the BNG, FLISP, social / rental, and GAP markets.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
				• Where possible, proactively plan for back-yarding opportunity in lower income housing projects. • Actively support the development of student housing in Stellenbosch town.
		Provide and maintain a system of accessible social facilities, integrated with public space and public and NMT routes.	• Reinforce social facilities with good quality urban management to ensure service excellence and sustainability. • Focus on fewer but better social facilities.	• Cluster social facilities. • Locate facilities in association with public space and public and NMT routes.
		Provide and maintain an urban open space / public space system integrated with public transport / NMT, social facilities, and linked to natural assets (e.g. river corridors).	• Prioritise open / public space development in poor and denser neighbourhoods of the municipality. • Reinforce open / public space with good quality urban management to ensure use and safety.	Ensure that the edges between building development and open spaces promote activity and passive surveillance.
		Ensure work and commercial opportunity accessible through public and NMT to all communities and providing opportunities for emerging and small entrepreneurs.		• Avoid large retail malls and office parks in peripheral locations reliant on private vehicular access and which detract from the viability of established commercial and work areas, and lock out small entrepreneurs.
7.	Actively seek conditions to enable the private and community sectors to align their resources and initiatives with the *m*SDF principles and proposals.	Conscious of public resource constraints, actively seek and support private and community sector partnership to expand livelihood opportunities, settlement opportunity for ordinary citizens, and the national imperative to expand participation in the economy.	Develop an incentives package to support private and community sector partnerships in achieving the *m*SDF principles and proposals.	• Enable private and community sector participation by making known the municipality's spatial principles and intent in user friendly communiques and guidelines. • Require private landowners in key areas to plan and coordinate development collectively (beyond individual property boundaries and interests) to ensure appropriate infrastructure arrangements, the provision of inclusionary housing, public facilities, and so on.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
8.	Focus major development energy in SM on a few catalytic development areas that offer extensive, inclusive opportunity.	Focus major development effort in SM on: • Unlocking development in Klapmuts North. • The Adam Tas Corridor (in Stellenbosch Town).	• Clearly communicate municipal objectives and principles – across functional areas and services – for development and urban management in catalytic areas. • Seek landowner, provincial government, and national government support to develop catalytic areas in the best public interest. • Support the establishment of institutional arrangements solely dedicated to enabling the development of catalytic areas and proceed with work to detail the broader plan and activity programme. • Align municipal infrastructure and social services planning to support development in catalytic areas. • Use municipal and government-owned land assets to support development in catalytic areas.	• Ensure that catalytic areas be developed as inclusive, appropriately serviced communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land. • Prepare land use management measures to enable development in catalytic areas. • Define catalytic areas as "restructuring" or other special-measure areas to enable benefit from national and provincial support and incentives.

4.9 Catalytic Initiatives - Adam Tas Corridor (ATC)

The most strategically located land in Stellenbosch town comprises large industrial spaces, including land previously occupied by Cape Sawmills and Distell facilities. A significant proportion of these have been vacated or will be vacated in the foreseeable future in response to changes in the operating context of manufacturing enterprises. Thoughtful redevelopment of these spaces – at scale – can contribute meaningfully to meeting existing challenges and SDF objectives.

In simple terms, the concept is to launch a process of re-imagining and re-purposing the land around the Adam Tas Road within the Stellenbosch town to enable the maximum potential of this space. This will entail the redevelopment of the Adam Tas Corridor which includes, the area stretching along the R310 and R44 along the foot of Papegaaiberg, from the dis-used Cape Sawmills site to the west of Kayamandi and Cloetesville along the north part of this corridor.

It forms the western edge of the town but is not well integrated with the rest of Stellenbosch, largely because of the barrier/severance effect of the R44 and the railway line. Much of the area was historically utilised for light industrial and manufacturing purposes. It includes the dis-used Sawmill site, the government-owned Droë Dyke area, Distell's Adam Tas facility, Oude Libertas, various Remgro property assets, Bosman's Crossing, the rail station, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel sports complex, the George Blake Road area, and parts of Kayamandi and Cloetesville. Under-utilised and dis-used land in the area measures more than 300ha.

Conceptually, a linear new district within Stellenbosch is envisaged adjacent to and straddling (in places) Adam Tas Road, the R44, and the railway line. Overall, development should be residentially-led with a strong mixed-use basis, high density and should favour non-motorised ("NMT") access to the centre of Stellenbosch Town. It is estimated that Adam Tas Corridor through a preliminary development conceptual framework that the ATC will produce approximately 3 million square metres of bulk within a 293ha area, with 69% earmarked for residential usage.

A central movement system (with an emphasis on public transport and NMT) forms the spine of the area and is linked to adjacent districts south and west of the corridor. The corridor retains west-east and north-south vehicular movement (both destined for Stellenbosch town and through movement) as well as the rail line. Remote parking facilities will enable ease of access within the corridor concept, with passengers transferring via public transport, cycling and walking to reach destinations within the town of Stellenbosch.

The corridor is not envisaged as homogenous along its length, with uses and built form responding to existing conditions and its relationship with surrounding areas. Conceptually, three (3) areas could be defined, each linked through a sub-district.

- Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and creates conditions for efficient, creative living and working;
- Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT;
- Rethink and reconstruct infrastructure, and particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development;
- Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly;
- Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the centre and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town;
- Investigating options for alternative parking provision initiatives in and around the town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus -on non-motorised transport;
- Accommodate uses that meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and NMT; and
- Increases land value east of the R44 and in the area between Kayamandi and the Bergkelder complex.

Along the corridor as a whole – depending on local conditions – significant re-use of existing buildings is envisaged. This is seen as a fundamental prerequisite for diversity, in built character and activity (as re-purpose offers the opportunity for great a variety of spaces). Aspects of the industrial history of the area should remain visible. A range of housing typologies accommodates different income groups and family types.

Redevelopment in terms of the concept offers the opportunity to:

- Re-imagine the future use of the land encompassed in the ATC;
- Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and creates conditions for efficient, creative living and working;
- Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT;
- Reconstruct infrastructure, and particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development;
- Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly;
- Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the centre and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town;
- Investigate options for alternative parking provision initiatives in and around the town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus -for non-motorised transport; and
- Accommodate uses that meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and NMT.

Existing manufacturing enterprises can gradually relocate to the north, closer to the N1 logistics corridor (as planned by Distell for their operations).

A Local Spatial Development Framework ("LSDF") is currently being drafted and will be used as the enabling planning framework to realise the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor over the next 3 – 20 years. This LSDF will include an Implementation Framework that will provide guidance in respect of the following:

- Most appropriate Land Use Strategy;
- Action Areas / Catalytic Projects;
- Framework for Investment; and

- Other enabling Interventions.

The LSDF and its Implementation Framework will spell out – in broad terms – what activities should ideally happen where (and in what form), where to start, and what infrastructure is anticipated by when. However, a spatial plan is not enough. The preparation of the plan has to be situated within a broader surround of development and transport objectives, institutional arrangements and agreements, and parallel professional work streams, which is currently being initiated in conjunction with the Western Cape Government: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning ("DEA&DP") as the coordinator within WCG.

Institutional arrangements are critical, which includes all spheres of government, private stakeholder involvement and established partnerships. It would include a broad agreement between landowners and the municipality to pursue the corridor development concepts.

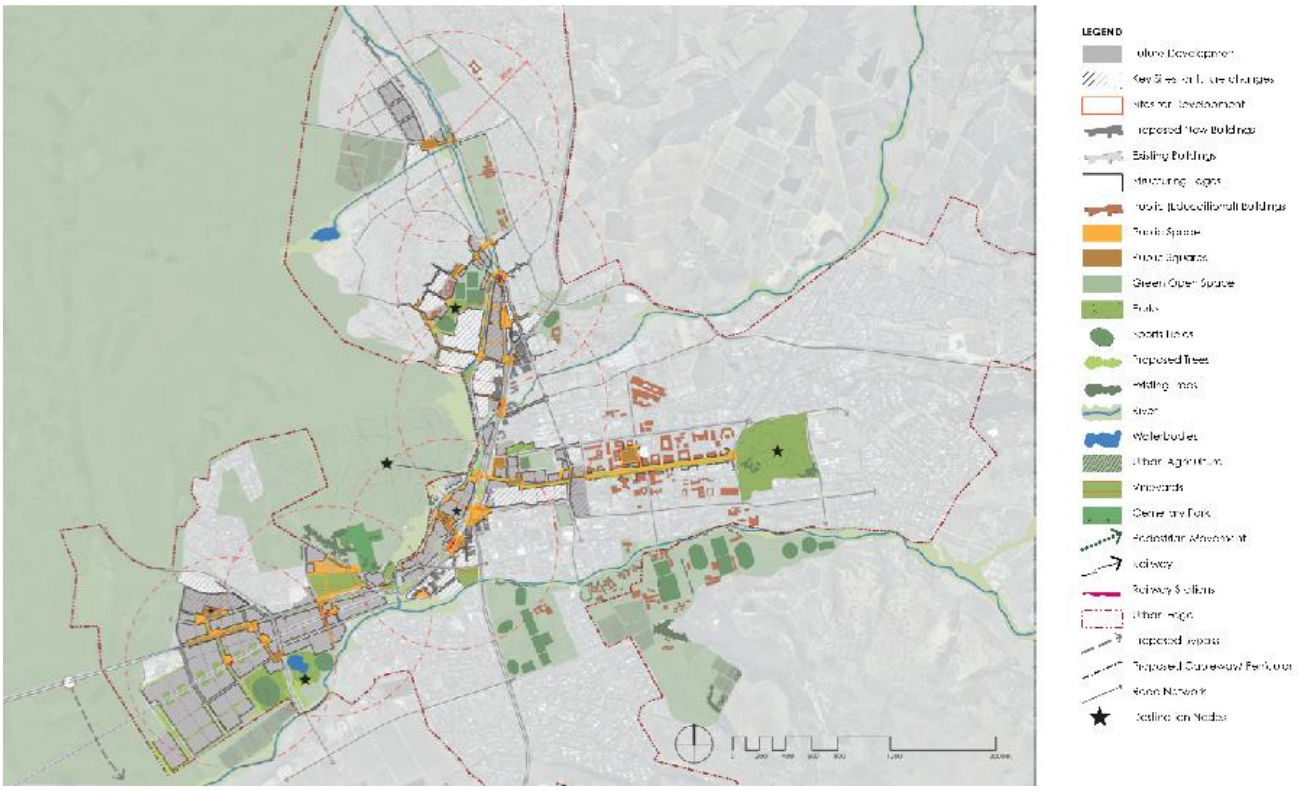
Critical also, both for the Adam Tas Corridor and the broader Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 development corridor is to explore the feasibility of introducing a more reliable and frequent rail service along the Eerste River-Stellenbosch-Muldersvlei-Klapmuts rail line. The aim should be to have a more frequent passenger service along the corridor.

The Adam Tas Corridor is the start of Stellenbosch's emerging urban transformation district and the vision is to create an integrated urban development corridor that is liveable, safe, resource-efficient, socially integrated, economically inclusive and globally competitive, in which all citizens can actively participate. The Adam Tas Corridor concept will require sustained, committed work over a prolonged period, trade-offs, and a departure of current norms, i.e. investigation of overlay zones e.g. Urban Development Zones ("UDZ"), Special Rating Areas ("SRA"), etc., to be included within the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-law, 2019.

The emerging objectives for the Adam Tas Corridor are as follows:

- Re-purposing and transforming Stellenbosch Town, using existing under-utilised assets in a manner to benefit all and address critical needs;
- Establishing a process and plan which gives certainty and sufficient flexibility to accommodate the unknown while enabling a "*starting through sharing, learning by doing and using small steps to inform the next methodology*";
- Broadening opportunity for a range of stakeholders, while accommodating varying degrees of readiness and material means; and
- To place Stellenbosch in the heart of the most important urban development project in the province.

Figure 23: Adam Tas Corridor



4.9.1 Development of Klapmuts

The Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF) contains very specific policy directives related to Klapmuts, aimed at addressing pressing sub-regional and local space economy issues. Key policy objectives include:

- Using infrastructure assets (e.g. key movement routes) as "drivers" of economic development and job creation;
- Recognition that existing infrastructure in the area (i.e. N1, R101, R44 and the Paarl-Bellville railway line and station) dictate the location of certain transport, modal change or break-of-bulk land uses;
- Recognition of the Klapmuts area as a significant new regional economic node within metropolitan area and spatial target for developing a "consolidated platform for export of processed agri-food products (e.g. inland packaging and containerisation port)" and "an inter-municipal growth management priority";
- The consolidation of and support for existing and emerging regional economic nodes as they offer the best prospects to generate jobs and stimulate innovation;
- The clustering of economic infrastructure and facilities along public transport routes;
- Maintaining valuable agricultural and nature assets; and
- Providing work opportunity in proximity to living areas.

There is no doubt that Klapmuts is a potentially significant centre for economic activity and residence within the metropolitan region and SM, located as it is on the N1 transport corridor which carries 93% of metropolitan freight traffic. To date, the settlement is characterised by residential use and limited commercial and work-related activity. Public sector resource constraints have prevented the infrastructure investment required to enable and unlock the full potential of the area for private sector economic development as envisaged in the GCM RSIF.

The decision by Distell Limited to relocate to and consolidate its operations in Klapmuts is critical to commence more balanced development of the settlement. Distell Limited proposes to develop a

beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility on Paarl Farm 736/RE, located north of the N1, consolidating certain existing cellars, processing plants, and distribution centres in the Greater Cape Town area. The farm measures some 200 ha in extent. The beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility will take up approximately 53 ha.

The project proposal includes commercial and mixed-use development on the remainder of the site which is not environmentally sensitive to provide opportunities both for Distell's suppliers to co-locate, and for other business development in the Klapmuts North area. The site does not have municipal services, and the proposed development will therefore require the installation of bulk service infrastructure, including water, wastewater treatment, storm water, electricity, and internal roads.

Significant progress has been made in planning for a "Innovation Precinct" or "Smart City" district west of but contiguous to Klapmuts south. This include a land agreement with the University of Stellenbosch to possibly establish university related activities in this area. The urban edge has been adjusted in recognition of the opportunity associated with this initiative (See Figure 55 for the concept Development Framework).

A number of issues require specific care in managing the development of Klapmuts over the short to medium term.

- The first is speculative applications for land use change on the back of the proposed Distell development. Already, a draft local plan prepared by DM has indicated very extensive development east of Farm 736/RE. Distell will not fund the extensive infrastructure required to unlock development here, and arguably, land use change to the east of Farm 736/RE could detract from the opportunity inherent in Farm 736/RE;
- The second is the linkages between Klapmuts north and south, specifically along Groenfontein Road and a possible NMT crossing over the N1 linking residential areas south of the N1 directly with Farm 736/RE. Without these linkages, residents to the south of the N1 will not be able to benefit from the opportunity enabled north of the N1; and
- The third is speculative higher income residential development in the Klapmuts area, based on the area's regional vehicular accessibility. Higher income development is not a problem in and of itself, but ideally it should not be in the form of low-density gated communities.

Given that management of Klapmuts is split between DM and SM (respectively responsible for the area north and south of the N1), special arrangements will be required to ensure that the settlement as a whole develops responsibly, in a manner which ensures thoughtful prioritisation, infrastructure investment, and opportunity for a range of income groups.

Arguably, recent LSDF planning work commissioned by DM for the area east of Farm 736/RE begins to illustrate the problem of insufficient coordinated planning. The LSDF envisages a very significant extent of development for Klapmuts North. Specifically, in terms of a 20-year growth trajectory, Commercial Office development of 912 354m² is envisaged, Commercial Retail development of 187 839m², and General Light Industrial Development of 370 120m². A number of issues emerge:

Firstly, the realism of these land use projections within the context of the regional economy is questioned. To Illustrate:

- Considering the envisaged Commercial Office allocation, it is noted that Cape Town CBD currently has some 940 000m² of office space, Sandton in Gauteng is larger at over 1,2m m² of Commercial Office space, Midrand at some 640 000m², and Century City (some 20 years in the making) at some 340 000m²;
- In relation to Commercial Retail space, it is noted that more of this use is envisaged for Klapmuts North than Century City's current 140 000m²;
- While 370 120m² is provided for General Light Industrial Development, the proposed Distell distribution centre alone will comprise 125 000m², and many new logistic centres recently completed in the Kraaifontein / Brackenfell area range in size between 45 000m² and 120 000m².

The master plan prepared as part of the acquisition process of Farm 736/RE foresee significantly lighter industrial floor area than the 370 120m² indicated in the LSDF.

Secondly, these land use allocations need to be viewed against the policy context, which sees Klapmuts as a regional freight/ logistics hub – with a focus on job creation – and establishing a balanced community. It would appear that the LSDF over-emphasises commercial office and retail development, "exploiting" the areas' access to regional vehicular routes, and private vehicular access, at the expense of job creation at scale – and establishing a regional light industrial hub – serving an existing poorer community in proximity to a freight movement corridor.

Thirdly, it is maintained that the infrastructure service requirements – and affordability – of the projected land use allocations are understated. For example, it is known that any development north of the N1 over and above the proposed Distell distribution centre of 125 000m² will involve very costly reconfiguration and augmentation of intersections with the N1. It would be irresponsible to create expectations around land use without these associated requirements being resolved to a fair degree of detail.

Finally, Farm 736/RE is remarkably unique; comprising some of the least valuable agricultural land within the Paarl/ Stellenbosch area. It would appear that the LSDF, given the development process for Farm 736/RE, assumes that adjacent land to the east, of higher agricultural value, should also be developed.

4.9.2 Alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor

As indicated above, it is critical, both for the Adam Tas Corridor and the broader Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 development corridor to explore the feasibility of introducing a more frequent and reliable rail service along the Eerste River-Stellenbosch-Muldersvlei-Klapmuts rail line. The aim should be to have a more frequent passenger service along the corridor, connecting larger and smaller settlements. Lighter rail stock – possibly in the form of a "tram" system has been suggested - offering the advantage of safe at grade crossing of the rail line and other modes of transport, in turn, enabling "lighter" infrastructure support for settlement development and concomitant cost savings. Alternatively, the viability of regular bus service along this route should be explored. The SM should commence engagements with PRASA in this regard.

As argued elsewhere in this document, Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts should be the focus for significant settlement growth. It is here, by virtue of settlement location in relation to broader regional networks and existing opportunities within settlements, that the needs of most people can be met, in a compact settlement form while protecting the municipality's natural and agricultural assets.

Over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could possibly accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, much work needs to be done to ensure the appropriate make-up of these settlements (including each providing opportunity for a range of income groups) and integration with the corridor in terms of public transport.

The smaller settlements are therefore not prioritised for significant development over the *SDF* period. Should significant development be enabled in these areas now, it is likely to be focused on private vehicular use and higher-income groups, and will in all probability reduce the potential of initiatives to transform Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

4.10 Institutional Arrangements

The SM has dedicated staff resources for spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management organised as the Planning and Economic Development Directorate. Work occurs within the framework set by annually approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (aligned with the IDP), decision-making processes and procedures set by Council, and a suite of legislation and regulations guiding spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management

(including SPLUMA, LUPA, and the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)).

The Planning and Economic Development Directorate will facilitate the implementation of the SDF in terms of institutional alignment, including:

- The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF are incorporated into Annual Reports, annual IDP Reviews, future municipal IDPs, and so on;
- The annual review of the SDF as part of the IDP review process.
- The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF inform sector planning and resource allocation;
- The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF inform land use management decision-making;
- Alignment with and progress in implementing the municipality's Human Settlement Plan and Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan; and
- The mutual responsiveness of the SDF and national, provincial and regional plans, programmes and actions (including the extent to which SDF implementation can benefit from national and provincial programmes and funding).

Over and above institutional arrangements in place, it appears that two aspects require specific focus in support of the *m*SDF.

4.10.1 Inter-municipal planning

The first relates to inter-municipal planning. As indicated elsewhere in the *SDF*, SM (and other adjoining municipalities) appears to experience increasing challenges related to development pressure in Cape Town. This pressure is of different kinds. The first is pressure on the agricultural edges of Stellenbosch through residential expansion within Cape Town. The second is migration to SM (whether in the form of corporate decentralisation, or both higher and lower-income home seekers), leading to pressure on available resources, service capacity, and land within and around the settlements of SM. While municipal planners do liaise on matters of common concern, there appears to be a need for greater high-level agreement on spatial planning for "both sides" of municipal boundaries. The spatial implications of pressure related to migration to SM could be managed locally, should there be an agreement to redevelop existing settlement footprints rather than enabling further greenfields development (as a general rule). However, the municipality's increased resource needs to accommodate new growth – a non-spatial issue – should be acknowledged and addressed. These challenges and opportunities.

4.10.2 Private Sector Joint Planning

The second relates to joint planning and action resourced by the private sector, increasingly needed for a number of reasons:

- The municipal human and financial resource base is simply too small to achieve the vision of the SDF or implement associated strategies and plans;
- Many matters critical to implementing the SDF fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality. For example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving SDF objectives;
- It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration;
- Individual landowners do not necessarily control the extent of land required to undertake inclusive development, focusing on opportunity for a range of income groups. Inclusive development often requires cross-subsidisation, in turn, enabled by larger land parcels and development yields; and
- The municipality's focus is often – and understandably so – on the "immediate", or shorter-term

challenges. Much of what is needed to implement the SDF or catalytic projects requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual corporations and owners of the land. The Adam Tas corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the "pooling" of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on. The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

4.10.3 Further Planning Work

As indicated above, over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could possibly accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, these settlements are not prioritised for development at this stage. Critical pre-conditions for significant development include:

- The measures required to ensure that settlements provide for a range of housing types and income groups (in a balanced manner);
- Establishing regular public transport services between settlements, including services between the expanded smaller settlements and Stellenbosch town; and
- Understanding to what extent settlements can provide local employment, in this way minimising the need for transport to other settlements.

4.10.4 Other local planning initiatives

Ideally, each of the settlements in SM should have an LSDF, applying the principles of the *SDF* in more detail. The priority for LSDFs should be determined by the position and role of settlements in the SM settlement hierarchy.

The SM has appointed service providers to investigate and establish the rights for two regional cemetery sites in the municipal area. All the specialist studies have been completed and the Land Use Planning and Environmental applications were submitted and in progress. The first is the proposed Calcutta Memorial Park, located ±10km northwest of Stellenbosch to the east of the R304, on Remainder of Farm 29, Stellenbosch RD. The second is Louws Bos Memorial Park located southwest of Stellenbosch town and south of Annandale Road, on Remainder of Farm 502, Stellenbosch.

4.10.5 Checklists in Support of Decision-Making

To further assist in aligning day-to-day land use and building development management decision-making and detailed planning – public and private – with the *SDF*, it is proposed that a "checklist" of questions be employed.

If the initiators of development proposals, applicants, officials, and decision-makers all, in general terms, address the same questions in the conceptualisation, assessment, and decision-making related to proposals, a common, shared "culture" could be established where key tenets of the SDF is considered and followed on a continuous basis.

Although focused on the location, nature, and form of activities in space, the checklist incorporates questions addressing issues beyond space, including matters of resource management, finance, institutional sustainability, and so on.

It is not envisaged that the checklist is followed slavishly in considering every development proposal.

Yet, its use is important in ensuring that relevant issues be addressed and discussed to enable decision-making in line with the *SDF* and broader provincial and national planning policy. If, in assessing a proposal or project, posing a question result in a negative answer, the proposal probably requires very careful consideration, further work, or change.

The checklist should not be viewed as static. Rather, it should be reviewed periodically and in parallel with the *SDF* review – perhaps under the leadership of the Municipal Planning Tribunal and with input from all stakeholders – to reflect the municipal spatial planning agenda and challenges.

It is proposed that the questions – together with the SPLUMA principles, and the key SDF strategies and policies – are packaged in an easy-to- use and accessible form to facilitate wide usage.

4.10.6 Partnerships

Arguably, the municipal budget is simply too small to achieve the vision of the SDFs or implement associated strategies and plans. Also, many matters critical to implementing the SDF, fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality. For example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving SDF objectives.

Even if the municipal budget is increased ten-fold, or its staff resources significantly enhanced, it would still not have the control to do what is needed for the capacity to drive critical projects. The municipality's focus is often – and understandably so – on the "immediate", or the shorter-term challenges. Much what is needed requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual corporations and owners of the land. It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it increasingly difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration. The Adam Tas corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the "pooling" of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on.

The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

There appears to be an opportunity to establish a new partnership with business, to the side of the municipality, to drive major integrated projects, and specifically the Adam Tas Corridor. Fortunately, Stellenbosch has established (private sector) institutions with an astounding track record in achieving urban development / management objectives (e.g. Historiese Huise). Their work can be expanded, to assist in meeting new challenges, in partnership with the municipality.

CHAPTER 5:

One Plan: Service delivery, budget, programmes and projects

5.1 Introduction

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way, where there is higher performance and accountability for coherent and effective service delivery and development outcomes.

The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation processes converging developmental efforts at the district/metropolitan level.

It is acknowledged that the DDM introduces a new planning instrument in the form of the **One Plan**. This process comes into a planning environment where there are existing planning instruments at local, provincial, and national levels of government. However, the One Plan is not meant to replace any of the existing prescribed development, departmental strategic and annual performance plans that each sphere, department and state entity is responsible for or required to develop. The One Plan is rather informed by these plans and once in place, it will guide the review of these plans and budgets.

The Western Cape Government specific approach to the DDM is called the **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)**. The JDMA envisages for the three spheres of government to converge, using Intergovernmental (IGR) engagements, to develop similar Western Cape strategic, development and planning priorities with aligned budgets and accelerated implementation for service delivery.

The **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)** -

- is a geographical (district) and team-based and citizen-focused approach;
- has the output of a single implementation plan to provide planning and strategic priorities, developmental initiatives, service delivery and capacity building;
- has the desired outcome of improving the living conditions (lives) of citizens;
- has a horizontal interface (between provincial departments) and a vertical interface (national, provincial and local government spheres);
- does not exclude local municipalities;
- is not a functions and power debate; and
- promotes collaboration using the District Coordinating Forum as the governance instrument for co-planning, co-budgeting, and co-implementation to strengthen service delivery to communities.

This chapter will provide details from all three spheres of government to give effect to the objectives and strategies contained in the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan.

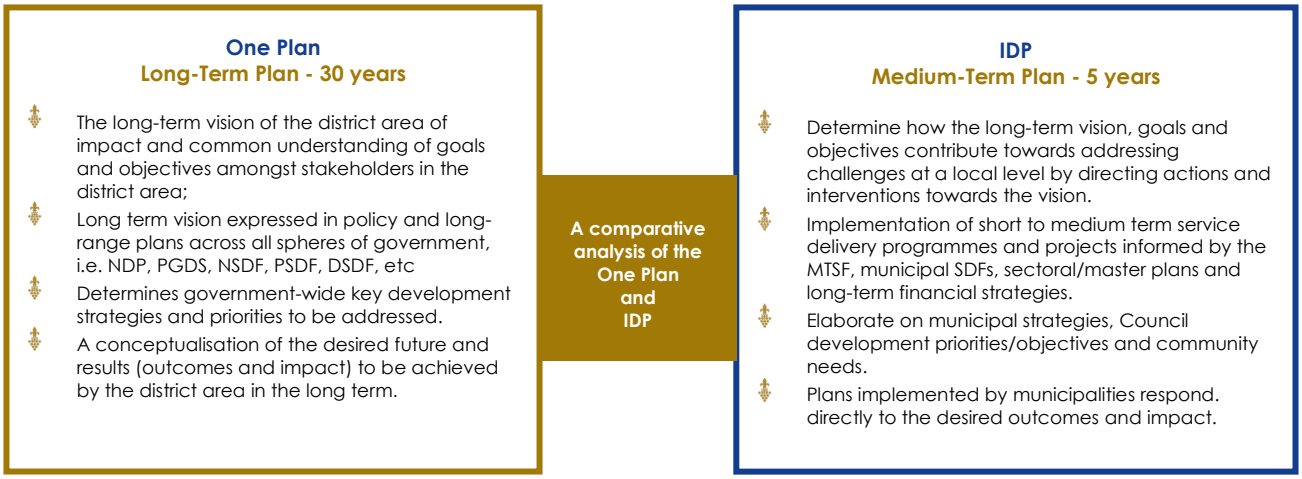
5.2 Relationship between the One Plan and Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The One Plan does not replace the Integrated Development Plans of municipalities as the "single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality" but is meant to strengthen and

enhance the IDPs and other plans of the municipalities. It is foreseen to provide greater certainty and direction for the IDPs. The IDP will be the vehicle through which implementation of the One Plan will happen at the local government level.

Below is a comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP:

Figure 24: Comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP



5.3 National and Provincial Government Priorities

5.3.1 State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2022

President Cyril Ramaphosa presented the State of the Nation Address (SONA) on 10 February 2022.

The following are key highlights from the SONA:

- **Growing the economy and jobs**

The government's biggest immediate priority is to ensure that South Africa emerges from the COVID - 19 pandemic with an economy that creates more jobs and provides more opportunities for those who have been excluded, especially women and young people.

A broad range of programmes and policies will be put in place to support the growth of small businesses, develop infrastructure for faster economic growth, encourage investment from inside and outside of South Africa. These measures will enable businesses to grow and create jobs alongside expanded public employment and social protection.

- **Building better livers**

Reducing the impact of poverty through social support and expanding access to services such as healthcare and education is vital to the achievement of a better quality of life for all South Africans.

- **Fighting corruption**

Corruption undermines the delivery of services, hampers job creation and investor confidence, and damages public trust in the government.

- **Making communities safer**

Crime has a severe impact on the quality of life of all South Africans, particularly the poor. High levels of crime also efforts to stimulate growth, increase investment and reduce poverty.

- **Making government work**

To address South Africa's social and economic challenges, and to deliver the basic services that enhance the quality of life for all citizens, the government is working to strengthen the capabilities and resources of provinces and municipalities across the country.

This means improving coordination between national, provincial and local governments and ensuring that public servants at all levels have the skills and support they need to do their jobs.

5.3.2 State of the Province Address (SOPA)

The State of the Province Address (SOPA) was delivered by Honourable, Premier Alan Winde on Tuesday, 15 February 2022.

The following are key highlights from the SOPA:

- Job Creation;
- Promoting the dignity and wellbeing of residents; and
- Promoting and improving safety, focussing on what we will be doing in the fight against Gender-Based Violence (GBV)

5.4 Status Quo on Public Infrastructure Spend

This section reflects on provincial and municipal infrastructure priorities within the Stellenbosch area for 2021/22.

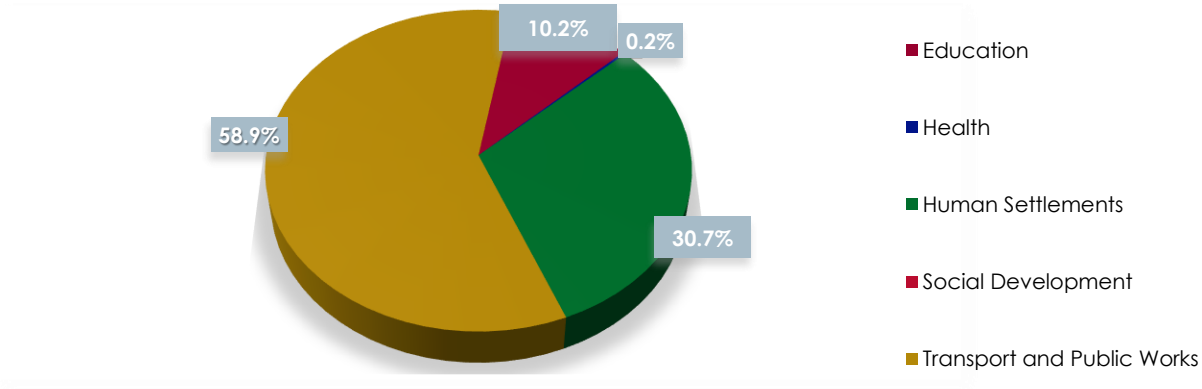
5.4.1 Social Infrastructure

Spending on social infrastructure aids in social development and has the spill-over effect of enabling economic growth. A total of 41.1 per cent of the total WCG infrastructure allocation towards the Stellenbosch municipal area will be spent on social infrastructure. As displayed in the pie chart, the WCG will be spending 10.2 per cent (R17.0 million) of the total infrastructure budget in the municipal area on the Education function. Spending on education is crucial as it can serve to improve education outcomes and skills levels within a community, and more importantly, alleviate poverty through increased long-term income for individuals. A healthy and resilient community increases productivity and reduces pressures on government resources.

The WCG will in 2021/22 spend R344 000 on Health-related infrastructure within the municipal area. An allocation has also been made by the WCG towards the Housing function (R51.4 million; 25.1 per cent) to improve the quality of life of individuals within the municipal area. The municipality allocated R9.9 million towards the Housing function.

Community safety is a cornerstone of the Western Cape Economic Recovery Plan. Crime has a negative impact on the quality of life of individuals, but also on the economy by deterring private investment and causing business losses. It further creates a burden on government resources in terms of justice system costs, victim assistance and replacement of assets. The municipality has as such allocated R15.6 million (3.3 per cent) of its capital budget towards the Public Safety function.

Figure 25: Provincial Infrastructure Spend



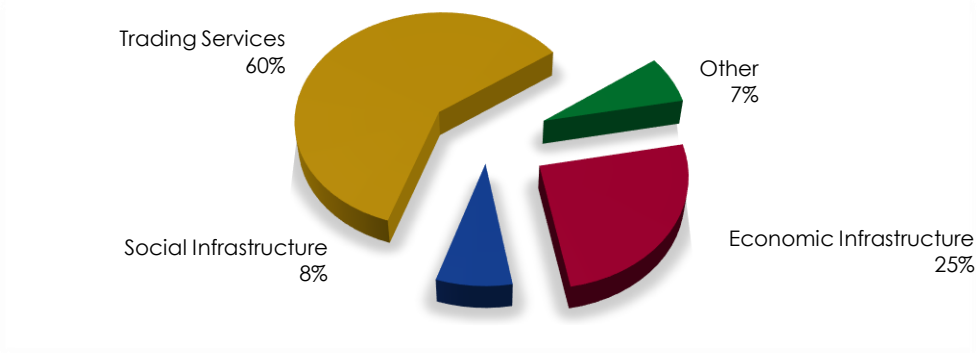
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

5.4.2 Economic Infrastructure

Economic infrastructure is defined as infrastructure that promotes economic activity. Considering the sluggish economic growth throughout the Country, spending on economic infrastructure is crucial to stimulating economic activity. The WCG will in 2020/21 spend R98.6 million on economic infrastructure, more specifically towards road transport and public works. Road transport infrastructure goes a long way towards unlocking the region's economic potential, especially due to it having the largest natural port in Africa and being a tourist destination.

The municipality assists in this regard with its own contribution of R61.5 million (13.0 per cent of total municipal infrastructure spending) towards road transport.

Figure 26: Municipal Infrastructure Spend



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

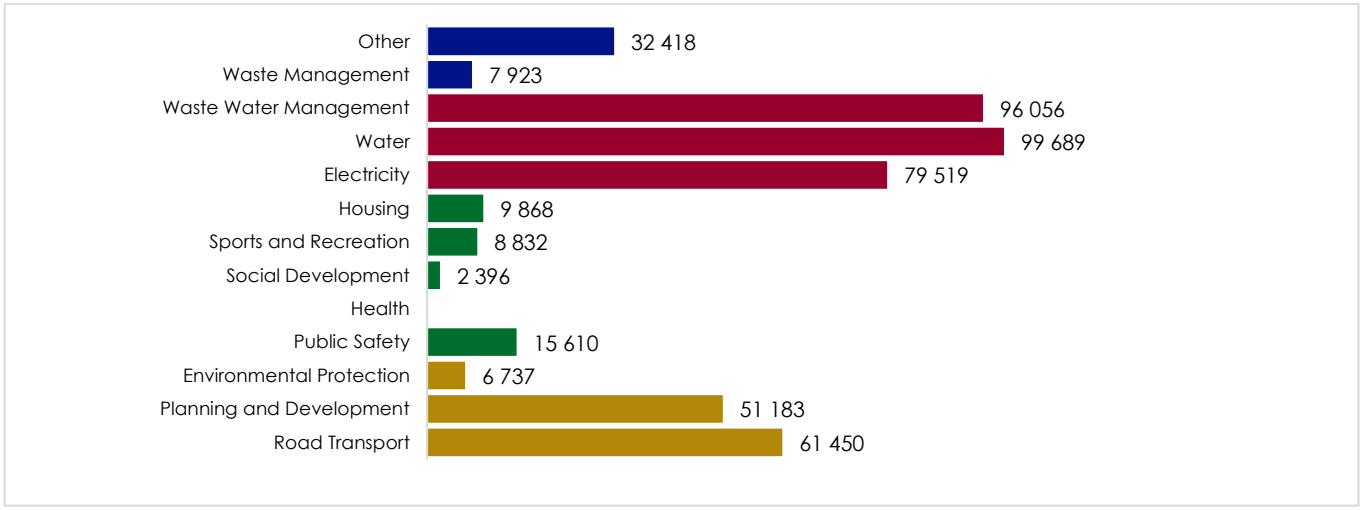
5.4.3 Trading Services

Basic services are crucial to improving the living conditions of citizens within the municipal area and enabling economic activity for businesses via access to water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. The municipality will in 2021/22 channel R283.2 million towards trading services to reduce backlogs, improve service delivery standards, provide for future residential developments and to roll-out basic services to informal settlements.

The 2021/22 trading services budget is mostly focused on water (R100.0 million; 35.2 per cent), wastewater management (R96.1 million; 33.9 per cent) and electricity services (R79.5 million; 28.1 per

cent). A smaller allocation of R7.9 million (2.8 per cent) has been made towards the solid waste management function.

Figure 27: Trading Services



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

5.5 Intergovernmental Budgetary Allocation

The infrastructure projects and related capital projects listed below are in various stages of implementation, with certain projects being in the planning phases, other in implementation with construction in progress and some in the close – up phase of the project.

Table 23: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes MTEF period 2022/23 – 2024/25

PROVINCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES MTEF PERIOD 2022/23 – 2024/25													
IDP Ref No	Provincial Department	Number of Projects	Value (all amounts rounded to R'000)					MTREF Totals	Progress Rating				
			Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Non - Infrastructure	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	Upgrading and Additions		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Education	2	R0	R90 000	R0	R0	R0	R90 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	10	R0	R0	R9 826	R27 647	R2 662	R40 135	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	14	R189 883	R0	R0	R0	R0	R189 883	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	12	R0	R0	R0	R1 127 553	R0	R1 127 553	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total		**38**	**R189 883**	**R90 000**	**R9 826**	**R1 155 200**	**R2 662**	**R1 447 571**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – March 2022

Table 24: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes for the period 2022/23 – 2024/25

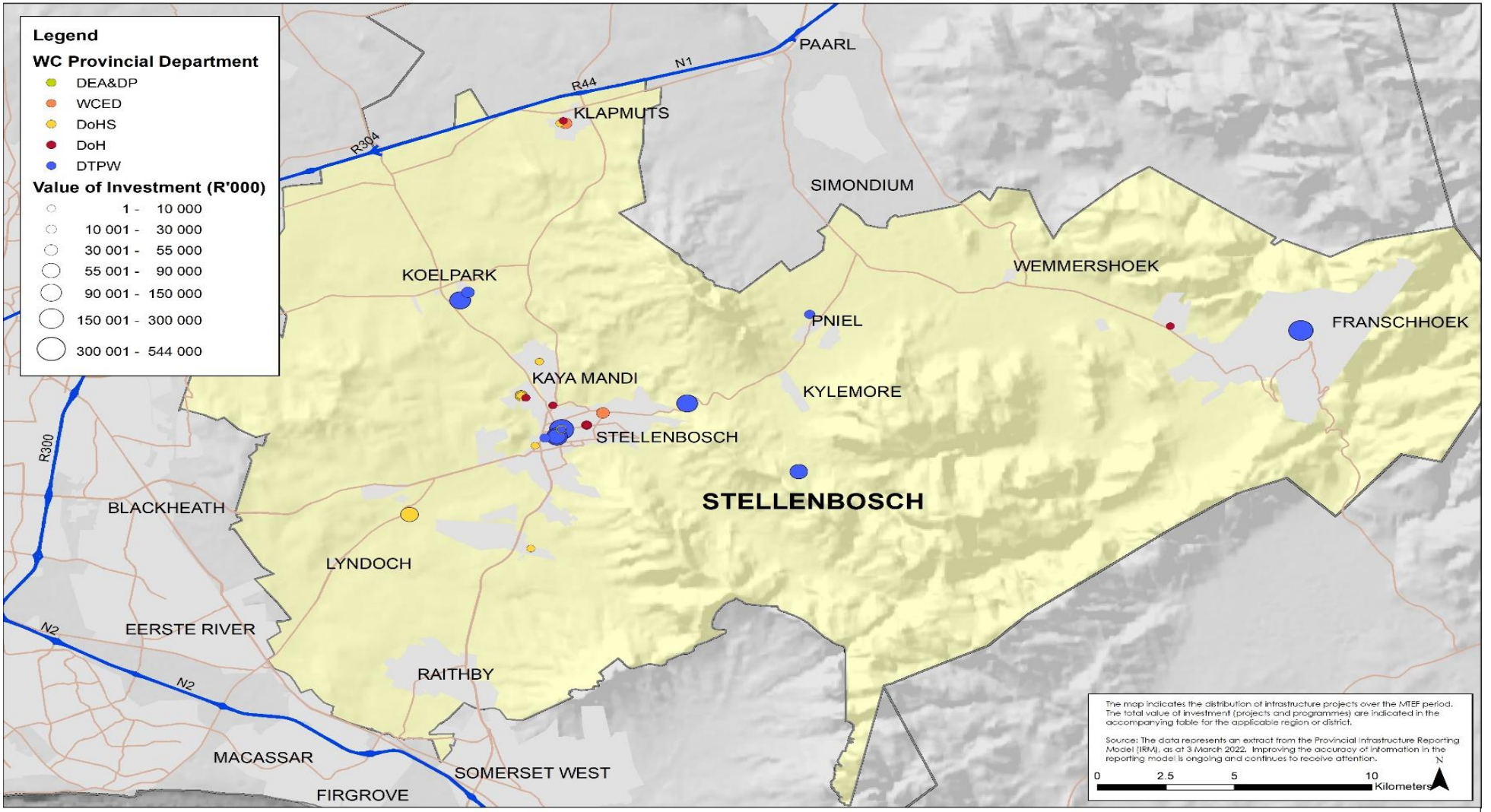
IDP Ref No	Provincial Department	Nature of Investment	Project ID	Project Name	MTREF Totals	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Health	Non-Infrastructure	196086	Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - OD QA - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	R50 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Non-Infrastructure	206050	Stellenbosch - Cloetesville CDC - OD QA - Rehabilitation (Alpha)	R100 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206478	ISSP Klapmuts La Rochelle (80 sites) UISP	R433 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Upgrading and Additions	196103	Franschhoek - Groendal Clinic - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	R526 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Upgrading and Additions	196118	Stellenbosch - Klapmuts Clinic - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	R822 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206490	Stellenbosch Cloetesville Infill (738 sites) IRDP	R850 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	206038	C1092 SOMERSET WEST-STELLENBOSCH	R1 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	198138	C1151 Kuilsriver-Stellenbosch	R1 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206489	Stellenbosch Cloetesville (380 sites) IRDP	R1 100 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206491	Stellenbosch La Motte Old Forest Station (1000 sites) IRDP	R1 250 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Upgrading and Additions	26516	Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - Upgrade and additions (Alpha)	R1 314 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	202573	Stellenbosch - Cloetesville CDC - Rehabilitation (Alpha)	R1 315 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200123	Stellenbosch Droë Dyke (4000 sites) IRDP	R2 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Non-Infrastructure	206051	Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - HT - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	R2 500 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IDP Ref No	Provincial Department	Nature of Investment	Project ID	Project Name	MTREF Totals	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206477	Jamestown Ph2, Ph3 and Ph4 (1044 sites) IRDP	R2 900 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200510	3258 - ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000 sites) UISP	R3 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Non-Infrastructure	184487	Stellenbosch - Cloetesville CDC - HT - General maintenance (Alpha)	R3 176 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200147	Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500 sites) IRDP	R3 500 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Non-Infrastructure	196085	Stellenbosch - Stellenbosch Hospital - HT - Hospital and Stores Repairs and Renovation	R4 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200138	Stellenbosch Northern Extension (5200 sites) IRDP	R5 700 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200511	3258-xx01 - ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000 services) UISP	R12 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	3914	CW DM Reseal	R14 200 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206557	ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711 services) UISP	R19 350 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	206558	Langrug Mooiwater Dam Ph1 (300 sites) UISP	R19 680 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	206160	C1217 Reseal Stellenbosch - Pniël (Helshoogte Pass)	R22 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	51191	Stellenbosch - Stellenbosch Hospital - Hospital and stores repairs and renovation	R26 332 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Education	New or Replaced Infrastructure	4188	New Klapmuts HS	R45 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Education	New or Replaced Infrastructure	194690	New Klapmuts PS	R45 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IDP Ref No	Provincial Department	Nature of Investment	Project ID	Project Name	MTREF Totals	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	187000	Modernisation Elsenburg- Main Building Phase2 (Labs)	R45 422 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200136	ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711 units) IRDP4	R49 140 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	196759	C1151 PRMG Kuilsriver-Stellenbosch	R64 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	199985	Vlottenburg Longlands (106 units) IRDP	R68 980 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	3926	CW DM re-gravel	R84 400 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	3929	CK DM re-gravel	R97 960 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	180626	CYCC-Lindelani	R125 571 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	196758	C1150 PRMG Helshoogte Rd - Franschhoek	R142 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	24950	C914 Spier Road Phase 3	R245 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	196618	C749.2 Reconstruct Paarl- Franschhoek	R285 000 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total					**R1 447 571 000**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – March 2022

Map 4: Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment in Stellenbosch Municipality



5.6 Cape Winelands District (CWD) JDMA Implementation Plan

A **CWDM JDMA profile** was developed in 2020 and updated in November 2021. The Cape Winelands District Profile - 2020 Perspective is a first-generation knowledge product to provide information and evidence to government stakeholders and also to:

- Provide an information source that at a glance highlight what needs to be maintained, the strengths and challenges facing the Cape Winelands District (i.e. set the context and provide the government with an intergovernmental understanding of key development trends and patterns within the District); and
- Assist in informing catalytic or strategic projects for the Joint District and Metro Approach Implementation Plan for the longer-term development of this geographical area that is both focussed and targeted, but also implementation-ready, resilient, coordinated and integrated.

Given the above, the following Strategic Priorities have been identified for inclusion in the CWD JDMA Implementation Plan and approved by the District Coordinating Forum (DCF).

- Waste minimisation and management solutions
  - Regional Landfill
  - Waste Diversion Strategies
  - Integrated Waste Management Plan
  - Waste Conference
- Resource Resilience
  - Climate Change, Water Management and Wildfire Urban Interphase Risks
  - Municipal Energy Resilience Programme
- Infrastructure management and development
  - N1 Eastern by-pass
  - ESKOM Infrastructure delays (Witzenberg)
  - Provision of Basic Services for Prioritised Informal Settlements (Drakenstein)
- Economic Recovery, long term unemployment and its consequences
- Urbanisation
  - Mega Human Settlements monitoring (TRANSHEX, Vlakkeland and Vredebes)
  - Land invasions – Kluitjieskraal
- Community Safety, Risk Reduction and improved Disaster Response
  - District Plan
  - Area-based Plan (Witzenberg)
  - SANTAM support
- Municipal Business Sustainability
  - Research on Financial Sustainability:
  - Shared Service Model development
  - Revenue Collection: ESKOM (Witzenberg)
  - External Stakeholder involvement
  - Communication and IGR
  - Data Governance and Profile update
  - Operational Support

5.6.1 Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach

The following Strategic Projects is applicable to the Stellenbosch municipal area:

Figure 28: Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT JOINT DISTRICT APPROACH					
Municipal Priority	**Key Initiative (s)**	**Municipalities Involved**	**Project**	**Project lead and team ((link to existing technical structures and / or projects)**	**Action/s**
Provincial Priority (Vision Inspired Priority 2) – Growth and Jobs					
Waste minimisation and management solutions (priority project)	Integrated Waste Management Plan	All municipalities	Review of Integrated Waste Management Plan	CWDM, DEA, PT, DLG and DEDAT	• Update the JDMA Implementation Plan in terms of DEADP lead on Waste. • Western Cape Provincial Government to assist with Supply Chain Management challenges. • Waste Management Conference will be arranged as soon as the new Council is fully functional.
Waste minimisation and management solutions (priority project)	Establishment of Regional Waste Management Facility	All municipalities	Regional Waste Management Facility: Conduct a section 78 investigation and implement the recommendations		
Resource Resilience	Water Governance and Water Service Development Plan Joint Strategy: Bulk Storage Facilities (to provide for drought) Local Economic Development / Growth and Development Strategy (for the District to address risks associated with Climate Change / Water Security)	All municipalities	Municipal Energy Resilience Programme	DEDAT, Stellenbosch Municipality and Drakenstein Municipality	• Specific pioneering projects for Drakenstein and Stellenbosch were identified. • DEDAT did a proxy to cost supply studies required by NERSA. • The next step is to compile a roadmap on the pioneering projects and the implementation thereof. • DEDAT to establish a MER Fund, to assist municipalities to prepare for the studies and enable them to look at new generation capacity specifically for Renewable energy. • Wheeling support for individual municipalities is in process of being finalised.

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT JOINT DISTRICT APPROACH					
Municipal Priority	**Key Initiative (s)**	**Municipalities Involved**	**Project**	**Project lead and team ((link to existing technical structures and / or projects)**	**Action/s**
Provincial Priority (Vision Inspired Priority 2) – Growth and Jobs					
Economic Recovery, long term unemployment and its consequences (priority project)	Address factors associated with Youth unemployment	All municipalities	Economic Recovery Plan	CWDM, DLG, DEDAT, LED officials in local municipalities: Drakenstein, BVW, Witzenberg, Langeberg, Stellenbosch and provincial officials and associated institutions Sub team further proposed to ensure that skills development and socio-economic challenges are addressed in long term DHET, DRDLR, DoTP, DoA, LGSETA, DoE, DLG, DEA&DP, DLG CWD, DLG Training, DEDAT, DSD, DoH, DTPW, CWDM SDF, Community Safety and PT	Further off-line discussions will be held regarding unemployment.
Municipal Business Sustainability (priority project)	Saving costs across certain functions	All municipalities	Shared Service Model Development	CWDM, DLG and all local municipalities	Follow up on progress with the appointed service provider.
Data Governance and JDMA Profile	Towards developing a Dynamic Profile and sharing data	All municipalities	Data Governance and JDMA Profile	CWDM , DLG, DoTP , DEA&DP, PT, DSD, STATS SA , CWDM, Drakenstein Municipality, Stellenbosch Municipality, Breede Valley Municipality, Witzenberg Municipality	Data Governance is a transversal JDMA Project. CEI is busy drawing up Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Metros and non-Metros. Provincial governance structures are being set up and aligned to local government in the Western Cape. This is being done with support from the Department of the Premier and will address monitoring and evaluation,

5.7 Agricultural Interventions

In support of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture Strategic Plan the municipality have identified two priority interventions on which the municipality will embark on in the **period 2022 – 2027**.

Table 25: Agricultural Interventions for 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Table 26: Agricultural Interventions

Proposed Municipal Actions in Support of the Strategic Focus Areas of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture					Progress Rating				
Priority Area	**Desired Municipal Deliverable**	**Status Quo within Municipality**	**Proposed Local Intervention (appropriate municipal action)**	**Timeframe to deliver (Short / medium / long term or on going)**	**2022/23**	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2025/26**	**2026/27**
Farmer Support	Lease agreement for use of commonage land (e.g. Terms of the lease, roles and responsibilities of each party, preference for individual agreements, and need for longer leases)	In 2018, two (2) land parcels were identified and advertised for emerging farmers. Process to be finalised.	Through the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy, the municipality aims to identify and allocate an additional 10 parcels of land for emerging farmers	Medium / long term	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Market Access	Infrastructural development that supports agriculture development value chain and market access	Through the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy, the municipality aims to identify and allocate an additional 10 parcels of land for emerging farmers.	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Medium / long term	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

5.8 Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan

The projects listed in the table below were identified as projects / programmes / initiatives that would require the assistance and funding from other spheres of government:

Table 27: Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan

Project / Programme/ Initiative	Responsible Internal Department/ Agency	Action/s	Estimated Funds
Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (Alien Clearing, River Management and Wildfire Management	Department Community Service	Implementation of Alien Clearing, River Management and Wildfire Management Plans.	R2 000 000

Project / Programme/ Initiative	Responsible Internal Department/ Agency	Action/s	Estimated Funds
Mega-human settlement project monitoring	Department: Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre: To obtain development rights/township establishment. Jamestown: Housing (Phase 2, 3 and 4): To obtain development rights/township establishment. Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville: To obtain development rights/township establishment.	R2 000 000 R1 500 000 R1 000 000
Stellenbosch Municipality: Resource Resilience: Municipal Energy Resilience	Municipality / DLG / Water Services	Financial support is required for the development of pico hydropower units.	n/a
Stellenbosch Municipality: Resource Management Resilience: Water Management Resilience	Stellenbosch Municipality and DLG	Financial support is required for the development of real time management control centres.	n/a
Improvements to public transport facilities in rural and semi-rural areas within the Stellenbosch Municipal area	Department: Roads, Stormwater and Transport	Upgrading and implementing new Taxi and Bus stops in rural and semi-rural areas within the Stellenbosch municipal area.	n/a
Improvements to the NMT network in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area	Department: Roads, Stormwater and Transport	Construction of Sidewalks and NMT facilities in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.	n/a
Compilation of the Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Compilation of a Local SDF for the Adam Tas Corridor Study Area. The Compilation of a Land Use Framework to develop a Development Incentive Overlay Zone (Urban Development Zone).	n/a
Compilation of a Klapmuts Local Spatial Development Framework	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Inclusion of Klapmuts within the Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework ("RSIF") in partnership with WCG; CoCT; Cape Winelands District and Drakenstein Municipality which focusses on the following themes: Smart City Concept; Economic Development and Job Creation; and Cost effective Services	n/a
Other Projects, policies, frameworks, programmes and housing pipeline projects outside of the priority areas	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Draft Economic Development Strategy (an Approach to Stimulate Economic Growth). Inclusionary Housing Policy. Jamestown Housing Project. De Novo. Vaaldraai. Jonkershoek. Erf 7001, Stellenbosch (Soekmekaar).	n/a

CHAPTER 6:

Sector Plans and Implementation

6.1 Introduction

The municipality has a number of medium- and longer-term sector plans that direct the implementation of the different functional areas. These plans form an integral part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Although the time-periods for sector plans and the IDP differ (e.g., the *m*SDF has a 20-year horizon, IDP has a 5-year horizon and sector plan can be revised annually), the IDP and sector plans inform each other mutually. Like the IDP, sector plans are subject to periodic review. Alignment between sector plans and the IDP allows for more effective budgeting integration.

Other service delivery implementation processes include:

Figure 29: **Service delivery implementation plans**



The sections below expand on key sector plans of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

6.2 The relationship between the Sector Plans and Strategies

Sector plans need to support and reinforce each other to have meaning and assist in sustainable development of the municipal area. The table below illustrates how different key sector plans inform and direct each other.

Table 28: The relationship between sector plan

Sector Plan	Spatial Development Framework	Human Settlements Plan	Integrated Transport Plan	Infrastructure Master Plans
Municipal Spatial Development Framework (*m*SDF)		• Identifies areas for satisfaction of human settlement needs • Designates areas for developmental needs • Indicates areas desirable for specific nature and form of urban development • Indicates areas desirable for conservation • Spatially reflects distribution of community facilities • Identifies areas to be protected from settlement (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) • Designates housing priority / restructuring areas • Integrates settlement patterns with infrastructure plans	• Identifies areas for satisfaction of human settlement needs • Indicates areas desirable for conservation • Spatially reflects distribution of community facilities • Identifies areas to be protected from settlement (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) • Designates housing priority / restructuring areas • Indicates areas desirable for densification / specific land use / integrated networks • Spatially reflects Council's approved nature and form of urban development	• Identifies municipal growth direction • Identifies areas to be protected from development (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) • Identifies priority development areas • Identifies infrastructure priority areas
Human Settlements Plan	• Identifies current settlements and interventions that should be accommodated in future planning • Determines settlement needs • Quantifies extent of demand for various housing typologies		• Identifies current settlements and interventions that should be accommodated in future planning • Determines settlement needs • Quantifies extent of demand for various housing typologies	• Identifies current settlements and interventions which should be accommodated in future planning • Determines settlement infrastructure needs • Quantifies extent of demand for services according to various housing typologies
Integrated Transport Plan	• Determines most efficient responses to transport challenges.	• Identifies transport and roads priority areas.	•	• Determines most efficient responses to transport challenges.

Sector Plan	Spatial Development Framework	Human Settlements Plan	Integrated Transport Plan	Infrastructure Master Plans
	• Identifies transport and traffic priority areas. • Shapes future planning according to most appropriate modal changes and challenges. • Identifies need for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. SANRAL, Provincial Roads, PRASA, Transnet.	• Determines development parameters, e.g. parking ratios, access and standards • Shapes settlement planning according to most appropriate modal changes and challenges.		• Identifies transport and traffic priority areas. • Shapes future planning according to most appropriate modal changes and challenges.
Infrastructure Master Plans	• Identifies existing infrastructure capacity / constraints. • Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. • Designates priority infrastructure development areas / corridors. • Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. Telkom, Eskom, raw water supply.	• Identifies existing infrastructure capacity or / constraints. • Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. • Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. Telkom, Eskom, raw water supply.	• Identifies existing infrastructure capacity or / constraints. • Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. • Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. SANRAL, Provincial Roads, PRASA, Transnet.	

6.3 Sector Plans and Implementation Strategies

6.3.1 Air Quality Management Plan

The Stellenbosch Local Municipality Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) has been completed with the input of the DEA&DP.

6.3.1.1 Vision, Mission and Goals

Aligned with the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) vision for air quality management the vision for the Stellenbosch Municipality, as defined in the AQMP is: Air quality in the Stellenbosch Municipality is clean and healthy.

The mission statement to achieving the stated vision is:

Air quality in the Stellenbosch Municipality is co-operatively managed for the benefit of present and future generations according to the principles of sustainable development to safeguard health and quality of life, promoting economic and social development.

The goals to achieve the mission of the AQMP are listed below and their linkages to the Western Cape Provincial AQMP (DEA&DP, 2010) and the CWDM AQMP (CWDM, 2012) are highlighted. The three goals for the Stellenbosch Municipality AQMP are:

- **Goal 1:** Air quality governance meets requirements to effectively implement the AQMP: This goal addresses the regulatory framework and the institutional capacity required in the Stellenbosch Municipality to carry out the air quality function. This links directly to the goal of the AQMP for the Western Cape to 'Ensure effective and consistent air quality management and the goal in the CWDM AQMP of 'Effective air quality management;



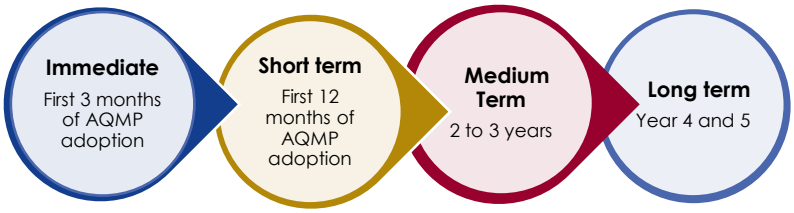
- **Goal 2:** Reduce atmospheric emissions of harmful pollutants: This goal aims to manage activities that impact air quality to reduce the emissions of harmful pollutants and associated impacts on human health and well-being. This links directly to the Provincial AQMP goal to 'Ensure effective and consistent compliance monitoring and enforcement and 'To ensure that health-based air quality standards are attained and continually met'. It also links to the CWDMAQMP goal of 'Effective air quality management through an 'Emission reduction strategy'; and

- **Goal 3:** Systems and tools are established to effectively implement the AQMP: This goal refers to the systems and tools required for effective AQMP implementation, the cornerstone of which is an Air Quality Management System (AQMS). The development of AQMS links directly to the Provincial AQMP goal 'To ensure effective and consistent air quality management through the development of AQM systems. It also links to the CWDM AQMP goal to develop and AQMS. An AQMS is a fundamental unit towards the management of air quality in an area, incorporating the necessary technical elements that provide information on the status of air quality (D: EA&DP, 2010). Included in this goal is the need for stakeholders to actively participate in AQM in the Stellenbosch Municipality, which links to the Provincial AQMP goal 'To continually engage with stakeholders to raise awareness with respect to air quality. It also links to the CWDM AQMP goal to 'Promote communication in relation to Air Quality Management.

6.3.1.2 Time frames

The timeframes defined for the Implementation of the AQMP are:

Figure 30: **AQMP Time frames**



The following immediate items were included in the AQMP, all with reference to **Goal 1** above:

Table 29: Items in AQMP

Objective	Activity	Responsibility
Sufficient capacity and competence exist to perform the air quality management function.	Identify capacity and competency needs.	Council
The AQMP is included in the IDP.	Prepare air quality input for inclusion in the IDP. Ensure adequate funding in the IDP for AQMP implementation.	Air Quality Officer, Council
A regulatory framework exists in the municipality for air quality management.	Develop air quality by-law.	Air Quality Officer, Council

Stellenbosch Municipality relies on data from the province's monitoring station situated at CWDM in Stellenbosch town to determine air quality or atmospheric emissions. This data is reported on by the relevant Environmental Health Official from CWDM.

6.3.2 Environmental Management Plan

Stellenbosch Municipality is continuously developing its capacity to protect the environment within its boundaries and to strive towards a municipality and communities that recognise the vital importance of their rich natural capital and manage these in a manner that ensures sustainability and fulfils the needs of all concerned.

To this effect, Stellenbosch Municipality has developed the Stellenbosch Environmental Management Framework (SEMF) approved by Council as a sector plan to the Municipal Spatial Development Framework. The SEMF is a municipal strategic environmental management policy that responds to and complies with the relevant statutes and directives.

Stellenbosch Municipality also implemented its Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan (prepared in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004), completed during the 2017/18 financial year. This document will be reviewed and updated during the 2022/23 financial year.

The Stellenbosch Municipality owns various properties regarded as nature areas. Three of these areas have formally been designated to be conservation areas. These are Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve, Jan Marais Park (Nature Reserve) and Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve. The Stellenbosch Municipality is in the process of putting environmental management plans (EMPs) in place for all of these areas, including areas that are not formally declared as protected areas. The status of these are as follow:

- Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Draft prepared and advertised for public input during the second half of the 2021 financial year. Final document prepared and submitted to Council for approval;
- Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve: Approved EMP in place, currently up for 5-year review;
- Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Final draft EMP prepared, to be advertised for public input in the 2022/23 financial year;
- Paradyskloof Nature Area: Approved by Council in 2019, to be reviewed in 2024; and
- Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area: The first draft is being finalised after which it will be advertised for public input with Council's permission.

6.3.2.1 Implementation Plan: Environmental Management Plan

Table 30: Implementation: Environmental Management Plan

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: EVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating						
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Review the Stellenbosch Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan	Number of Stellenbosch Invasive Alien Plant Management Plans reviewed by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Submit the Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP to Council	Number of Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP submitted to Council by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Review of the Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve EMP	Number of Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve EMP reviewed by 31 March	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Submit the Jan Marais Nature Reserve EMP to Council	Number of Jan Marais Nature Reserve EMP submitted to Council by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Review of the Paradyskloof Nature Area EMP	Number of Paradyskloof Nature Area EMP reviewed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	1	100	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Submit the Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area EMP to Council	Number of Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area EMP submitted to Council by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		

6.3.3 Integrated Human Settlement Plan

6.3.3.1 Overview

An Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) is the road map for the provision of all forms of housing within a municipal area. This plan is closely linked to the municipal IDP and the Municipal SDF.

Accordingly, Stellenbosch Municipality developed an IHSP to be aligned with the IDP and the *m*SDF. Stellenbosch Municipality originally approved an IHSP in 2008. A service provider was appointed to develop and align the new IHSP with the long-term vision as envisaged in the IDP and the mSDF, which will be concluded in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. A key component of the IHSP is the Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline has a dual function i.e.

(i) it is the roadmap for all Council's housing-related projects; and
(ii) it is the official communication document between the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) and the municipality.

The IHSP and the Housing Pipeline has a ten (10) year development horizon. Notwithstanding this, the Housing Pipeline must be reviewed and approved annually by the Municipal Council.

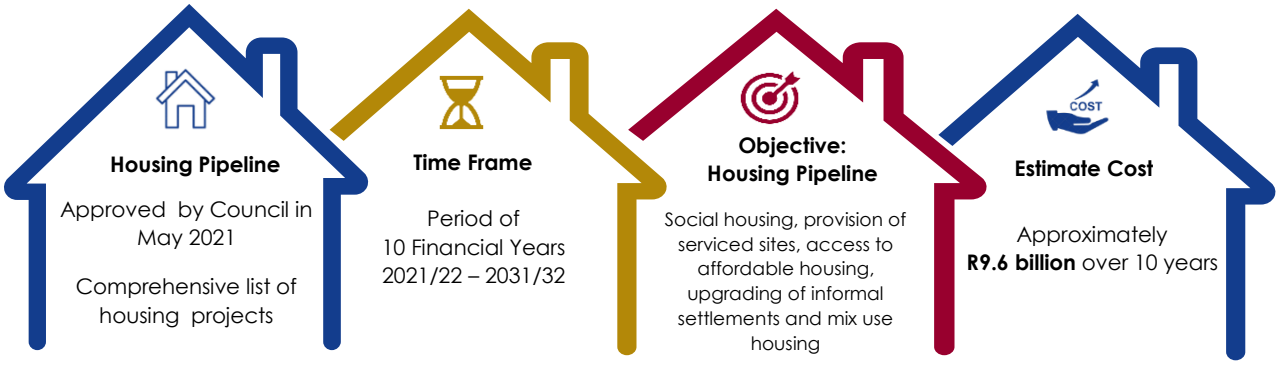
In the absence of an approved IHSP, the Housing Pipeline serves as the housing implementation strategy for the municipality.

6.3.3.2 Housing Pipeline

The PDoHS requires that every municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a **ten-year horizon** and serves as the planning and budgeting tool for the implementation of Human Settlements initiatives. Each municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan.

It is required that the Housing Pipeline must be annually reviewed. The latest review of the Housing Pipeline was approved by Council in May 2021. This revision includes the following:

Figure 31: Housing Pipeline Time Frame, Objective and Estimate Cost



The objective of the Housing Pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the following housing types or programmes:

- Social housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in November 2016);
- Provision of serviced sites;
- Access to affordable housing (GAP housing);
- Upgrading of Informal settlements; and

- Mixed-use housing (formalised homeownership employer housing - especially farmworker housing).

The estimated cost of this programme will be approximately **R9.6 billion** over **10 years**.

- Upgrading of informal settlements, (La Rochelle, Klapmuts, Langrug and Franschhoek);
- Access to basic services (ABS);
- Jamestown, Farm 527 (phases 2, 3 and 4);
- Longlands Development;
- Upgrading of Zone O;
- Ida's Valley (Erf 9445 also known as Oak Tree Village) - A key aspect of this project was to utilise municipal land provided at a reduced cost for formal home-ownership to cross-subsidise other housing types;
- Enumeration of people on farms and backyarders;
- Rectification of Cloetesville subsidy houses at The Steps and Orlean Lounge;
- Erf 7001, Cloetesville (known as "Soek-mekaar");
- Upgrade of the Kayamandi CBD; and
- Northern extension.

6.3.3.3 Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer-term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

6.3.3.4 Informal backyard dwellings

The municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently, it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database and hopefully, this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of the Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of actually obtaining a formal house is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes.

6.3.3.5 Social Housing

Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and / or Other Development Agency (ODAs) to effect the municipality's social housing programme.

This programme aims to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium density housing stock. etc.;
- Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The figure below depicts areas that have been declared as Restructuring Zones for Stellenbosch Municipality.

Figure 32: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green



6.3.3.6 The Western Cape Housing Delivery Model

In 2020, the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) issued a letter to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) regarding the new directives in human settlements projects. The letter stated that the delivery of top structures was fiscally unsustainable and therefore there is a need to downscale on the delivery of top structures to prioritise the delivery of enhanced service sites. The four newly prioritised categories for top structure on the letter were:

- The elderly;
- Military veterans;
- Persons with disabilities; and
- Child headed households.

In light of the correspondence received from the NDoHS, the PDoHS added to the above its existing priority categories of:

- Backyard residents and

- Person, longest on the waiting list.

After consultation with the National Department, the PDoHS confirmed that all new projects application received from municipalities, which include top structures, must adhere to the above criteria. All the supporting applicable beneficiary approval information must be attached to the top structure project application.

Furthermore, the Provincial Department of Human Settlements informed the municipality they will be appointing a service provider in the 2022/23 financial year to undertake a study and develop the Housing Delivery Model for the Western Cape Province in line with the directives and strategic objectives of the National Department of Human Settlements.

6.3.3.7 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDA's are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives on the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which includes:

- **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrate previously excluded groups and resuscitate declining areas;
- **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;
- **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
- **Access to adequate accommodation:** emphasis is on provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and
- **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidised, as well as finance linked housing, social and rental housing, commercial, institutional and other land uses to be developed.
- **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones** provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub - component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor.
- **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point

of access into towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability.

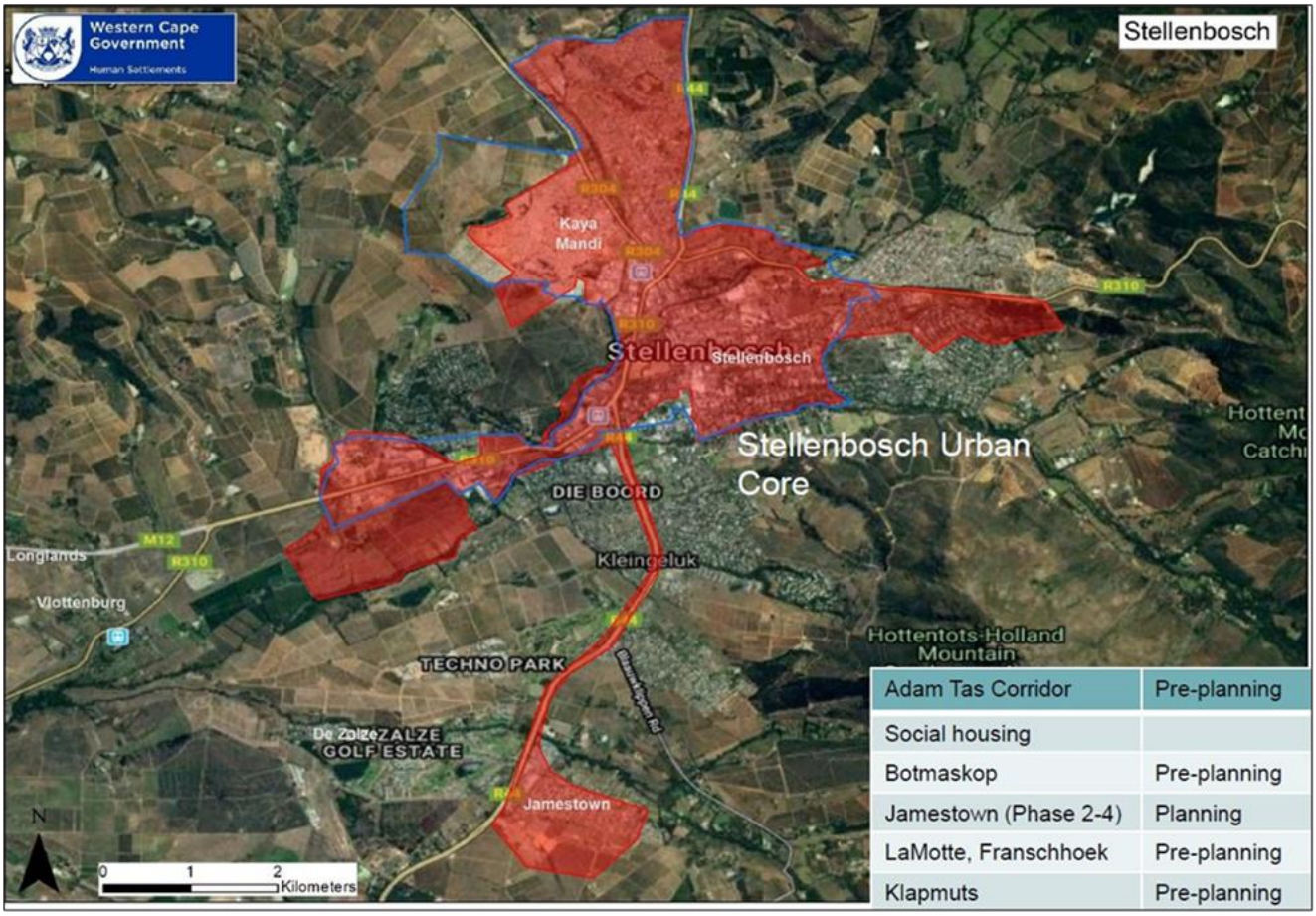
- **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder.
- **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas.
- **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision - making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that:
    - Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively;
    - Various partnerships are created;
    - Social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value; and
    - Housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PHSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

- The "Stellenbosch Urban Core Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighborhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi and Central Stellenbosch;
- To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) have undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the drafting of the Development Plan going forward; and
- The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan in the near future.

The figure below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA):

Figure 33: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)



Adam Tas Corridor	Pre-planning
Social housing	
Botmaskop	Pre-planning
Jamestown (Phase 2-4)	Planning
LaMotte, Franschhoek	Pre-planning
Klapmuts	Pre-planning

The approved Housing Pipeline is available on request at the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development, on 021 808 8462 or via email at: lester.vanstavel@stellenbosch.gov.za.

6.3.3.8 Implementation Plan: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements

Table 31: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding (CCR / HSDG)	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES																	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Department	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	PMU	Construction of Longlands, Vlottenburg (144 Serviced sites)	Percentage of the Longlands, Vlottenburg Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction	144	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	PMU	Rectification of Cloetesville: The Steps / Orlean Lounge Houses (Temporary units with toilets erected for temporary relocation of occupants during rectification unit	Percentage of Cloetesville: The Steps / Orlean Lounge Houses rectification capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction	161	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES																	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Department	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	PMU	Development of the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre development capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation	±1 854	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	90%		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	PMU	Development of Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore development capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation	±171	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	90%		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	PMU	Development of Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts development capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (service sites)	±100	90%	n/a	n/a	90%	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	PMU and Department : Housing Developme nt	Development of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of Northern Extension, Kayamandi development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	± 5 000 - 6 000	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	90%		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																	
IDP Ref	Responsible Department	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	PMU	Upgrading of Zone O in Kayamandi	Percentage of the Zone O (in Kayamandi) capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction will be dealt with in phases	711	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	360 GAP housing	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	Finalise the sub-division plan for Jamestown (Phase 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 2 and 3 capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	±2 000 housing opportunities (to be determined per phase)	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	Obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 4 capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning		90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	Submit status reports on Integrated Human Settlements on Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farm 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on social housing submitted to the Executive Mayor	Planning (SHIs and / or ODAs attract)	±250	20	4	4	4	4	4		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																	
IDP Ref	Responsible Department	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension Kayamandi development capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	± 5 000 - 6 000	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix -used development)	±1 854	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	±171	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1	Percentage of the La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	±1 100	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of the Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (service sites)	±100	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																	
IDP Ref	Responsible Department	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights Botmaskop Precinct	Percentage of the Botmaskop Precinct capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	To be determined from studies	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

n/a* - After obtaining development rights, implementation of project dealt by the Department: Project Management Unit.

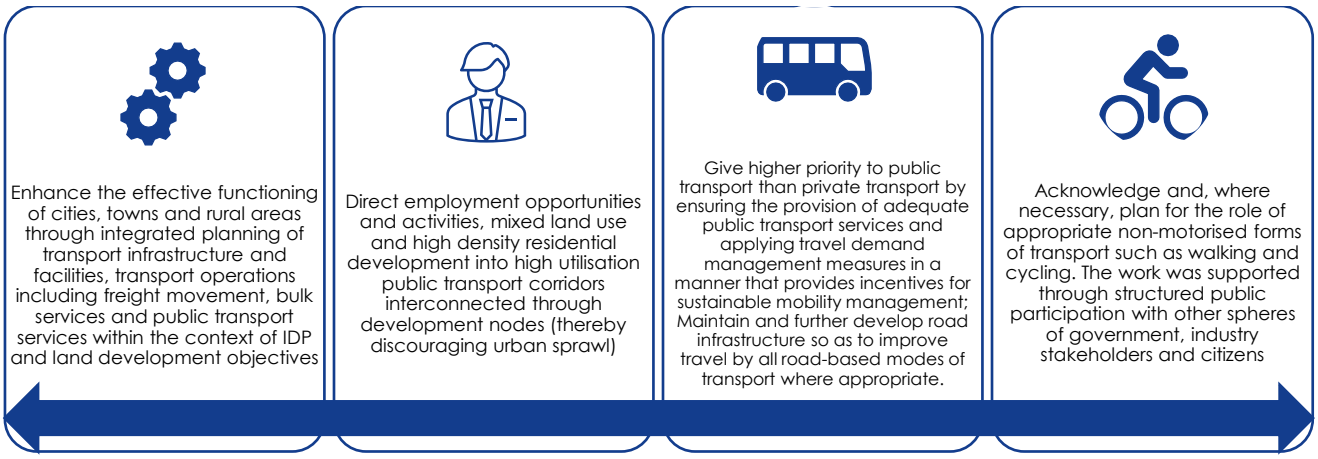
6.3.4 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan

The National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009) (NLTA), requires "Type 1" planning authorities (the country's major cities and towns (including Stellenbosch Municipality), to prepare Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP). Generally, a CITP is considered as a mechanism by which planning authorities can plan for, develop, manage, integrate and provide for all modes of transport in their areas of jurisdiction.

CITPs must, inter alia:

This CITP will also be revised and updated on an annual basis.

Figure 34: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)



The CITP is valid for a **five-year period** and the latest completed CITP has been prepared and adopted by Council on 28 April 2021 for the 2016-2021 period, the CITP is currently being reviewed and will be valid for the period 2022 to 2027.

6.3.4.1 Strategic Interventions

The following areas of strategic intervention have been highlighted:

- "Towards Car-Free Living" refers to strategies that encourage more effective modes of travel such as public transport, NMT and other mechanisms to increase the number of passengers per vehicle. The municipality in collaboration with the Provincial Transport Department is investigating strategies that would improve public transport services within and around Stellenbosch.
- "Travel Demand Management" refers to strategies that manage overall demand for travel during peak periods such as congestion pricing and parking management.
- "Infrastructure and Operational Enhancements" refer to capacity improvements to transport infrastructure but only as part of the overarching transport philosophy in Stellenbosch. The municipality continues to roll out its infrastructure enhancement initiatives such as the Main Road Intersection Improvement Programme, the Traffic Signal Optimisation Programme as well as the implementation of Public Transport Facility upgrades.
- "Optimal Land-Use and Interconnected nodes" refers to integrated land use and transport planning which supports and promotes transit orientated development (ATC).

6.3.4.2 Implementation Plan: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)

Table 32: CITP Strategic Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

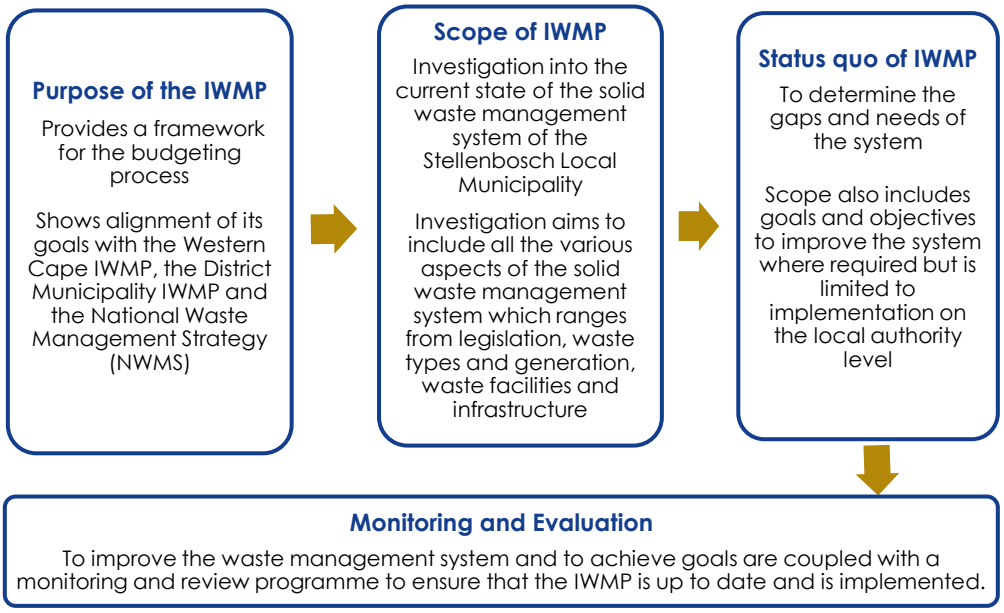
	IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)															
IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Investigations and assessments reports for mechanism for the Internal Transport Feeder System from park and ride areas to the CDB	Number of assessment reports for the Internal Transport Feeder System completed by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Facilitating the implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System	Number of implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System facilitated by 30 June	Ongoing, forming part of internal operational programme	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Submission of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities to the Municipal Manager	Number of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Completion of assessment reports for the implementation and management of parking outside of the Stellenbosch CBD	Number of assessment reports completed for the implementation and management of parking outside of the Stellenbosch CBD by 30 June	Concept	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Develop a Congestion Charge Strategy	Number of Congestion Charge Strategies developed by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Conduct investigations for the pedestrianisation of streets	Number of investigations for the pedestrianisation of streets conducted by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Completion of Tour Bus facilities in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns	Number of Tour Bus facilities in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns completed by 30 June	Design / Implementation (Included in CEF)	2	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

	IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)															
IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Submission of an assessment report to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West)	Number of assessment reports submitted to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West)completed by 30 June	Feasibility	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Engagements with the University to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities and shuttle services for students	Number of engagements held to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities by 30 June	Ongoing, forming part of internal operational programme	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Completion of the Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge	Number of Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridges completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Completion of the Lanquedoc Access Road and Bridge	Number of Lanquedoc Access Roads and Bridges completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Completion of the expansion of the NMT network	Number of expansion of the NMT networks completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Implementation of the Traffic Signal Synchronisation programme	Percentage of the Traffic Signal Synchronisation programme capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Complete the improvements on the Main Road intersections (R44, Alexander Street; R44, Merriman Lane; R45 Le Roux, Franschhoek; and R45, Helshoogte Road Realignment)	Percentage of the Main Road Intersection Improvements capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Conduct Transport Studies for the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC)	Number of Transport Studies for the ATC conducted by 30 June	Designs	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

6.3.4.3 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

This third-generation IWMP was developed in 2020. The development of the IWMP is necessary as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates of this document the changing needs, as well as progress in the waste management sector, can be tracked and strategies adapted accordingly.

Figure 35: Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Purpose, Scope and Status Quo



6.3.4.4 Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

Based on the gaps and needs identified, aligned goals of the IWMP and planned projects by the municipality, the plan contains the objectives, timeline and resources required for the implementation of the IWMP. The gaps and needs identified are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP.

Table 33: Integrated Waste Management Plan Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)																	
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	**Goal 1:** Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in Integrated Waste Management	Conduct follow – up visits to the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of follow - up visits conducted at the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch Municipality by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management	Supporting educational awareness campaigns	Number of educational awareness campaigns supported by 30 June	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Build and strengthen waste management capacity	Attend education seminars and waste forums	Number of education seminars and waste forums attended by 30 June	16	3	3	3	3	3	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Goal 2:** Improved Integrated Waste	Facilitate municipal waste management planning	Review of the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Number of IWMP reviewed by 31 March	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)																	
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
	Management Planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure		Submit the IWMP to Council	Number of IWMPs submitted to Council by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Develop the 4th Generation IWMP	Number of 4th Generation IWMPs developed by 31 March	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Promote industry waste management planning	Conduct engagements with industries to reduce waste generation	Number of engagements conducted with industries to reduce waste generation by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Promote the establishment of Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure and Services	Carry out vehicle assessments	Number of vehicle assessments carried out by 30 June	4	n/a	2	n/a	2	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Develop a mechanical biological treatment (MBT) facility	Number of MBT facilities developed by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Develop Cell 4 at the Devon Valley Landfill Site	Number of Cell 4s at the Devon Valley Landfill Site developed by 31 March	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)																
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	**Goal 2:** Improved Integrated Waste Management Planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management	Improvement waste data recording for generation and transportation reports	Percentage of improvements done on waste data recording by 30 June	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Goal 3:** Effective and efficient utilisation of resources	Minimise the consumption of natural resources	Linked to **Goal 1**		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	Create job opportunities in the waste management sector	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling	Develop identified waste diversion infrastructure to increase diversion	Number of waste diversions infrastructure developed to increase diversion by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Goal 4:** Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	Conduct internal and external compliance audits at all waste management facilities	Number of internal and external compliance audits conducted at all waste management facilities by 30 June	25	5	5	5	5	5	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)																
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Attend to illegal dumping complaints	Percentage of illegal dumping complaints attended to within 48 hours	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land	Rehabilitation of the unused cell at the landfill site	Number of unused cells at the landfill site rehabilitated by 31 March	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Promote self / co-regulatory measures	Conduct an annual review of the IWMP	Number IWMPs reviews conducted by 31 March	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

6.3.5 Electrical Master Plan

With the approval of the SDF in November 2019, which was almost within the time that the Master Plan was due for an update, the review was not done. The complete update was planned for September 2020, but due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the updating of the Master Plan was delayed.

In October 2020 the Minister of DME announced that municipalities will in future be allowed to purchase electricity from other sources of electricity and also to generate their own electricity. This drastically changed the whole concept of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Master Plan. Where the municipality previously had one supplier of electricity the municipality would have major intake points from this one supplier. From these points, networks will flow to consumers and the size of cables will be determined by the electricity needs of these consumers. Since the municipality may now receive electricity from multiple points the municipal network design will not fit this new policy. The entire Master Plan must now change as cables in certain areas may now be too big and in few places too small. The whole system of intake points must first be established and once that is known, the network itself must be redesigned with the knowledge of existing and future intake points and methods of energy acquirements.

To understand what the energy sources for electricity would look like an **Energy Master Plan** has been launched and is currently conducted by the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and which will form the basis where electricity is likely to be generated or purchased. Once this Master Plan has been completed and the SDF has been updated, it would be the ideal time to draft an entire new Electricity Master Plan. The following time frames are envisaged:

- Complete **Energy Master Plan** by December 2022; and
- Complete the **Electricity Master Plan** by June 2023.

The plans aim to provide the Stellenbosch Municipality with a clear view and a long-term plan for the development of electrical infrastructure required to support the envisaged demand growth in Stellenbosch and surrounding areas. The municipality also evaluated the long-term viability of existing infrastructure and expansion and refurbishment requirements thereof, where new infrastructure should be located and which components, either existing or new, will be required.

Apart from spatial changes, the **Electrical Master Plan** is to contain the following main elements:

- Documented assessments of primary equipment at all 66/11 kV substations and 11 kV switching substations within the municipal area;
- Site-specific assessments to provide a systematic estimate of the life remaining in substation facilities, and planning to extend the life of facilities to meet future needs;
- Development of a geographical load forecast based on regional demographic and historical load growth patterns, as informed by the SDF. (The anticipated long-term load forecast was directly used as input to the expansion plan.);
- Development of network strengthening and expansion options and technical evaluations to ensure that load and performance criteria are met over the short, medium and term (2028);
- Preparation of cost estimates of the technically viable expansion and strengthening options; and
- The Electrical Master Plan is updated every five years and is used in medium-term project planning, prioritisation and budgeting.

6.3.6 Water Services Development Plan

As a Water Services Authority (WSA), the Stellenbosch Municipality has a duty in terms of sections 12 and 13 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) to prepare and maintain a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP). The municipality prepared a comprehensive WSDP in 2007, 2012 and 2019 that is valid for a period of five years. The revision and updating of the WSDP will commence in the 2022/23 financial year.

Where the Department of Water and Sanitation is the custodian of South Africa's water resources, Stellenbosch Municipality's Water Services sees itself as an extension of this custodianship. Water Services is responsible to act in line with the Water Services Act, as well as the implementation of Municipal By-Laws, policies and procedures.

As part of the WSDP package, the municipality maintains:

- Water and Sewer Master Plans;
- Water Resources Study;
- Annual water audit;
- A Water Safety Plan;
- A drinking water quality sampling programme;
- Water and sewer pipe replacement prioritisation programme; and
- A Water Demand Management (WDM) Strategy.

The Water Master Plan, Sanitation Master Plan, Bulk Water Resources / Drought Intervention Plan, Asset Register and Pipe Replacement Prioritised Programme were updated in 2019.

A brand-new Master Plan is envisaged to be commenced with and completed in 2022. Since water management has drastically changed with the advent of drought, the use of greywater, the increasing cleansing of rivers, it is needed to be redone. It will also align the Water Master Plan with the latest changes to the SDF.

The Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC and WDM) strategy is a comprehensive study, which includes a 10-year financial plan. The strategy has two goals: the municipality will prioritise the implementation of WC&WDM, and will ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and an enabling environment. The WC&WDM initiatives include a water pipe replacement programme, indigent domestic leak repair and meter replacement programme, Stellenbosch water meter audit and Stellenbosch in-house water services operation and maintenance.

Poverty reduction and improved water management are closely linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function.

Access to basic water is defined as 25 liters of potable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

Due to the severe drought experienced recently and very low rainfall recorded in recent years, the municipalities in the Western Cape had to enforce water restrictions and still have restrictions in place.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies water to its consumers through the following water supply systems:

- Stellenbosch (Jonkershoek and Theewaterskloof tunnel);
- Franschhoek;
- Wemmershoek (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town);
- Blackheath (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town);
- Faure (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town); and
- Other own sources (Boreholes).

The total population supplied with water in the Stellenbosch Municipal area amount to approximately 199 800 people. Water is also supplied to a fairly extensive industrial area.

Emergency water is supplied to farm communities that do not get water from the farms that they stay on.

Stellenbosch Municipality manages three water treatment works, namely Ida's Valley, Paradyskloof and Franschhoek. The potable water supply from these works amounts to 15.1 Ml/d on average and

a further 6.8 Ml/d was obtained from the City of Cape Town during the financial year, ensuring a supply of approximately 21.9 Ml/d to the municipal area.

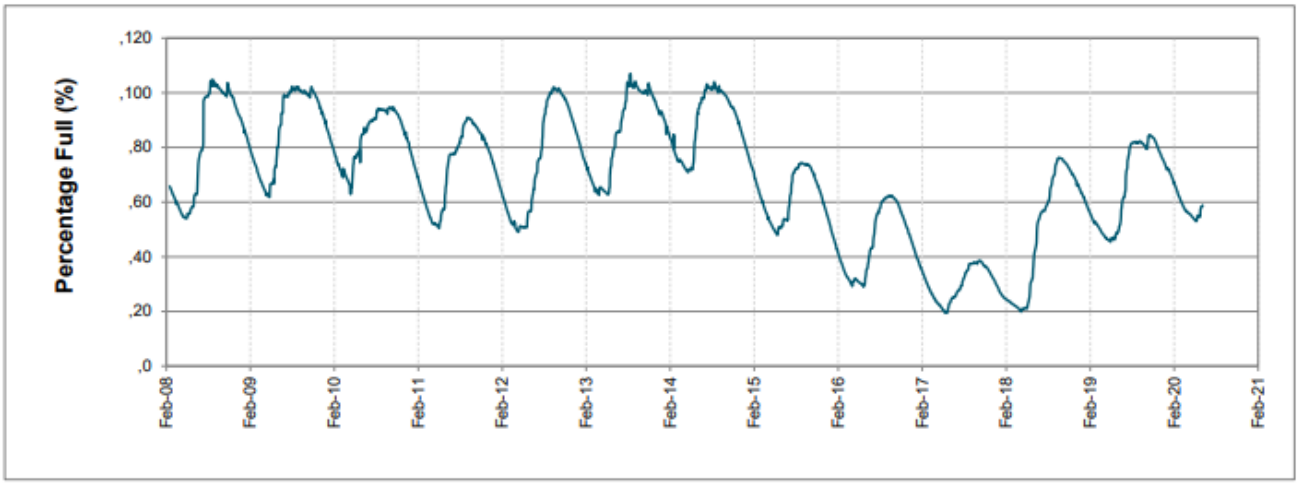
Areas supplied from the Wemmershoek Water Treatment Works include half of Franschhoek town, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Pniël, Boschendal, Johannesdal, Kylemore, Lanquedoc, Klapmuts, Koelenhof, Elsenburg, Devon Valley and Muldersvlei. Areas supplied from Blackheath water treatment works include Polkadraai, Spier and Vlottenburg. Areas supplied from Faure water treatment works are Faure, Jamestown, De Zalze, Raithby and Lynedoch. Although these water treatment works fall within the sphere of responsibility of the City of Cape Town, their impact with regard to water quality and quantity needs to be monitored and considered by Stellenbosch Municipality.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through a network and infrastructure consisting of 56 reservoirs / holding tanks and water towers, 36 water pump stations, 35 pressure reducing valve installations, 667 kilometers of pipeline and 79 water supply zones. The network is fully controlled and operated by a telemetry system.

The bulk water input into the water network for 2019/20 was 8 015 027 Ml, with an annual average daily demand of 21.9 kl/day. About 40% of the water supplied is purified from own water sources at the Ida's Valley and Franschhoek water treatment plants. The balance is supplied by the City of Cape Town and the Paradyskloof Water Treatment Plant, where raw water supplied by the Department of Water and Sanitation is purified. Potable water supplied from the City of Cape Town is analysed on a monthly basis by the City of Cape Town.

Figure 36: WCWSS Storage Record (2008 – present)

Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof Water Treatment Works are equipped with some analytical capabilities and routine plant analyses are performed in-house. A full water quality monitoring programme is further performed for the municipality by an accredited external laboratory / contractor. Maintenance of equipment is performed in-house and by specialist contractors.



6.3.6.1 Basic Services and Level of Services

- There is no basic water and sanitation services backlog in the urban areas of the municipality. A small number of the households on farms are still without basic water and sanitation services.
- The clinics, hospitals and schools in the municipal area have adequate and safe water supply and sanitation services.
- All indigent households receive free basic water (the first six kilolitres of water) and sanitation services.
- All the formal households in urban areas of the municipality are provided with water connections

and waterborne sanitation facilities inside the houses (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. Communal standpipes represent the weakest part of a network's water supply services. Standpipes are often constructed in ways that cannot withstand excessive use (and abuse) and are often neglected in terms of operation and maintenance, adversely affecting the health of its already vulnerable and poor users.

- A sustainable type of water and sanitation facility needs to be provided to the households on those farms with current services below minimum service level standard. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible with regard to addressing the current services backlog on farms, as identified through the Cape Winelands Rural Survey of Service Levels.
- From a water services perspective, the most significant challenges are the augmentation of the existing water sources, the replacement and upgrading of old infrastructure to accommodate development, the provision of sustainable basic services to informal settlements, and to ensure the provision of basic services to rural communities located on private farms.

6.3.6.2 Maintenance of Infrastructure

Both water infrastructure and sanitation infrastructure require serious remedial investment. About 38,6% of the water supply infrastructure is in a poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is in access of R300 million. The bulk of the backlog is made up of the old Asbestos Cemen (AC) water reticulation pipeline assets. About 43.4% of the sanitation infrastructure is in a poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is in the order of R250 million. The bulk of the backlog consists of the old Asbestos Cement (AC) and Pic Fibre sewer reticulation assets in the Stellenbosch area.

Wastewater Treatment Works

An Infrastructure Asset Register is in place for all water and sanitation infrastructure. It is critical that an Infrastructure Asset Management Plan is developed and implemented, based on the principle of preventative maintenance to ensure that damage to assets is prevented before it occurs. Assets must be rehabilitated and / or replaced before the end of their economic life and the necessary capital funds must be allocated for this purpose. Maintenance activities have been increasingly focused on reactive maintenance as opposed to preventative maintenance.

6.3.6.3 Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan

Table 34: Water Services Development Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Upgrading of the Wemmershoek WWTW	Number of Wemmershoek WWTWs upgraded by 31 March	Wemmershoek WWTW Upgrade will increase capacity from 5MLD to 8MLD and will improve the quality of effluent discharged into the Berg River. The project consists of upgrading grit removal, adding additional activated sludge treatment processes and doubling the sludge handling capacity by installing an additional belt press. Phase 1 planned completion is October 2022. Phase 2 is to commence in early 2022/23 financial year and has a two-year construction period.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Upgrading of the Pniël WWTW	Number of Pniël WWTWs upgraded by 31 December	Pniël WWTW Upgrade started construction in February 2020 and current completion is planned for December 2022. The upgrading consists of a new activated sludge plant incorporating existing refurbished infrastructure. This project will increase capacity from 1.4 MLD to 4.5MLD. The advanced plant will increase the quality of effluent and will allow development in Kylemore, Pniël, Lanquedoc and Boschendal.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Complete the Vlottenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Blackheath Main Water Supply Pipeline completed by 30 June	The upgrading of the Vlottenburg / Polkadraai Bulk water scheme is a 60-week construction phase and is planned to start in the 2022/23 financial year. The project consists of a 3ML and 10 ML reservoirs, a water pump station with an energy recovery turbine and 10,4 km of bulk supply lines. This new scheme is Phase 1 of the Blackheath supply scheme to secure bulk water to the Polkadraai, Longlands, Digteby, Spier, Onder Papagaai, Kayamandi and Northern Extension.	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Upgrading of the Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Supply Pipelines upgraded by 30 June	Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Upgrade consists of multiple phases. Phase 1 consists of the refurbishment of the existing 4ML Rosendal reservoir which will be completed end of April 2022. Phase 2 consists of a new 30ML Helshoogte reservoir and approximately 6km of bulk pipeline which will transfer bulk water from Ida's Valley WTW to Kayamandi and the Northern Extension. This phase is currently in the detail design stage with funding to be secured in the 3-year budget cycle.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Upgrading of the Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Supply Pipelines upgraded by 30 June	Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Upgrade is in the final design stage and will include a 10ML Reservoir, 4km of Bulk Supply Pipelines and a water transfer pumpstation (Onder Papagaai). Capital funding needs to be secured in the 3-year budget cycle for any development to take place in the Kayamandi and adjacent development areas.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Construction of the new Jamestown Reservoir	Number of new Jamestown Reservoirs constructed by 30 June	New Jamestown Reservoir planned construction to start in the 2022/23 financial year. The project includes a new 5ML reservoir and 1,5km of bulk supply pipelines.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Construction of the new Jonkershoek WTP	Number of new Jonkershoek WTPs to be constructed by 30 June	New Jonkershoek WTP Project consists of a new 15 l/s water filtration plant, complete with disinfection and stabilisation. Funding to be secured for 2022/23 financial year.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Upgrading of the Ida's Valley WTP	Number of Ida's Valley WTPs upgraded by 30 June	Ida's Valley WTP Upgrade from 20MLD to 30MLD is in the planning phase with funding to be secured in the 3-year budget cycle.	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

6.3.6.4 Water Demand Management (WDM)

Stellenbosch Municipality is actively implementing their adopted WDM Strategy to reduce the current percentage of non-revenue water and to keep the future water demand as low as possible. The municipality has a block step tariff system that discourages wasteful or inefficient use of water. The restriction of water use by indigent households and non-payers were prioritised with the implementation of the Leak Repair Programme and includes the repairs to private leaks and the installation of Water Demand Management Devices. These devices restrict users to 400 litres per day. More than 1 600 devices have been installed with savings in excess of 450 000 litres of water per day.

6.3.6.5 Climate Change

In terms of adapting to climate change, water systems will need to be more robust and newer or alternative sources of supply may need to be found. Increased skills will be required from water managers and long-term water projections are required. Although an overall decrease in rainfall is not generally forecast, increased variability in the climate and frequency of extreme events, as well as increased temperature and wind could have an impact on water sources, particularly surface waters. It is, therefore advisable for the municipality to maintain a conservative approach to the management of water sources, including the following actions:

- Establish assurance of supply levels of all water sources;
- Increase assurance of supply of the water resources by ensuring that there is at least 10% additional capacity (headroom), when considering the maximum 24-hour demand on the peak month of the year;
- Do not undertake new developments unless a proper investigation of the implication on water sources and sustainability in the long term has been undertaken.
- Vigorous implementation of WDM measures, especially in terms of increased water efficiency, frequent monitoring of the water supply system from the sources to the consumers, and regular and adequate system maintenance and repairs; and
- IRIS monitoring system including the Blue Drop Awards system is active in the municipality and in the past with the Blue Drop system, SM was awarded for four of the municipality's five water supply systems. Three awards were received in conjunction with the City of Cape Town, which supplies water to these systems – from where Stellenbosch manages distribution to end-users. A further Blue Drop Award (the fourth consecutive award) recognised the Stellenbosch water supply system for water treated by the municipality's Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof water treatment plants. The Department of Water Affairs acknowledged this exceptional performance by awarding a silver award to Stellenbosch.

The municipality did not receive a Blue Drop Award for the Franschhoek water supply system which receives water from its own Franschhoek water treatment works. This was expected because of certain infrastructure challenges in this system. Projects have been initiated to address these issues.

6.3.6.6 Level of Service

In the rural area, the responsibility lies with the landowner to manage storm water over his land. In the urban area, the responsibility lies with the local municipality. The objective in storm water management is to be able to accommodate a 1:5-year storm in the residential areas and 1: 2 in the urban areas as contemplated in the Guideline for Human Settlements Planning and Design. The Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) determines that flood lines should be indicated on development plans.

Flood line determination has been done in the past but this information is outdated. The municipality is currently busy compiling a hydrological model to determine the latest flood lines on the rivers in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek for the urban area. It is a development condition for all future developments to do a flood-line determination.

6.3.6.7 Risk Mitigation – COVID – 19 Influence on Water Services

Household water supplies may fall victim to the COVID-19 pandemic – if users can no longer pay their bills, and municipalities' revenue streams dry up.

"In the short term there will still be water for people to wash their hands. However, the long-term consequences could be devastating if municipalities are not able to fund their ongoing operations while funds for the President's Infrastructure Investment initiative will also be affected," says Mike Muller, Chair of the Technical Subcommittee for the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA).

As the lockdown impacts individuals and companies across the spectrum, prompting job losses and reduced working hours, the Water Institute of South Africa (WISA) warns that proactive interventions to address "the elephant in the room" are already overdue.

"If people are faced with the choice of paying their rates or feeding their children, they are going to choose the latter. And this non-payment, in a scenario already under serious financial pressure, could have a devastating effect on the general cash standing of municipalities," Dan Naidoo, WISA non-executive director, cautioned at a WISA Board meeting held online recently.

To clarify the depth of the negative knock-on effect, he points out that local government is the main driver of South Africa's economy.

"Service delivery, including the provision of water, is the cornerstone of all economies. Non-payment affects the entire value chain upstream, and if our five big metros are already reporting tough times, how can we expect the smaller, poorer municipalities to survive?

Water is a prime focus usually, and more so now as we battle the COVID-19 pandemic. But water is not free, and the country must be sure that it has the capacity to fund and maintain this critical infrastructure into the future."[6]

The infrastructure capital implementation is hampered by the pandemic that lower the income from water and wastewater services due to the lockdown. The capital implementation program is thus delayed.

6.3.6.8 Risk Mitigation – Drought Response Plan

Water is probably the most fundamental and indispensable of natural resources – fundamental to life, the environment, food production, hygiene and power generation.

Due to the threat of re-occurring droughts and very low rainfall recorded in recent years, the municipalities in the Western Cape had to enforce water restrictions. Stellenbosch Municipality implemented water restrictions to lower water consumption.

The success of this initiative is largely dependent on the cooperation of the consumer taking ownership of the new smart meter. The use of the water demand management device (smart meter) has been implemented nationally with huge success and a reduction in water losses.

The project is currently underway and has been received with a positive reaction from the community.

The new Water Services By-Laws were also finalised and approved by Council and promulgated. This will contribute to increasing management and control of water and sanitation-related aspects within the municipality.

During the last official Blue Drop certification (2012), Stellenbosch Municipality achieved Blue Drop certifications for four of its five water supply systems, with a total **Blue Drop score of 95.56%.**

[6] WISA, Jun 30, 2020

The municipality achieved a platinum award for the Stellenbosch Water Supply System for achieving Blue Drop accreditation three times, every year since the programme's inception in 2009.

The following planning documents are continuously updated to include the latest planning: the Water Master Plan, Drought Response Plan, Water Services Audit Report and the Pipe Replacement Study and Model and all projects and daily operations are done in line with the aforementioned studies and guidelines.

6.3.6.9 Backlogs in Water and Sanitation Services

A municipality as a Water Services Authority (WSA) has a duty to all its customers or potential customers in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economical and sustainable access to water and sanitation services to promote sustainable livelihoods and economic development. To ensure this it is important that the backlogs within the water and sanitation infrastructure should be addressed. Backlogs could be defined in three broad categories:

- Backlogs regarding access to basic water and sanitation services. (Basic water and sanitation services in terms of RDP standards);
- Conditional backlogs (lack of maintenance); and
- Capacity backlogs (increase in consumers).

6.3.6.10 Backlogs – Access to Basic Levels of Services

All indigent households receive free basic water (the first ten kilolitres of water) and sanitation services.

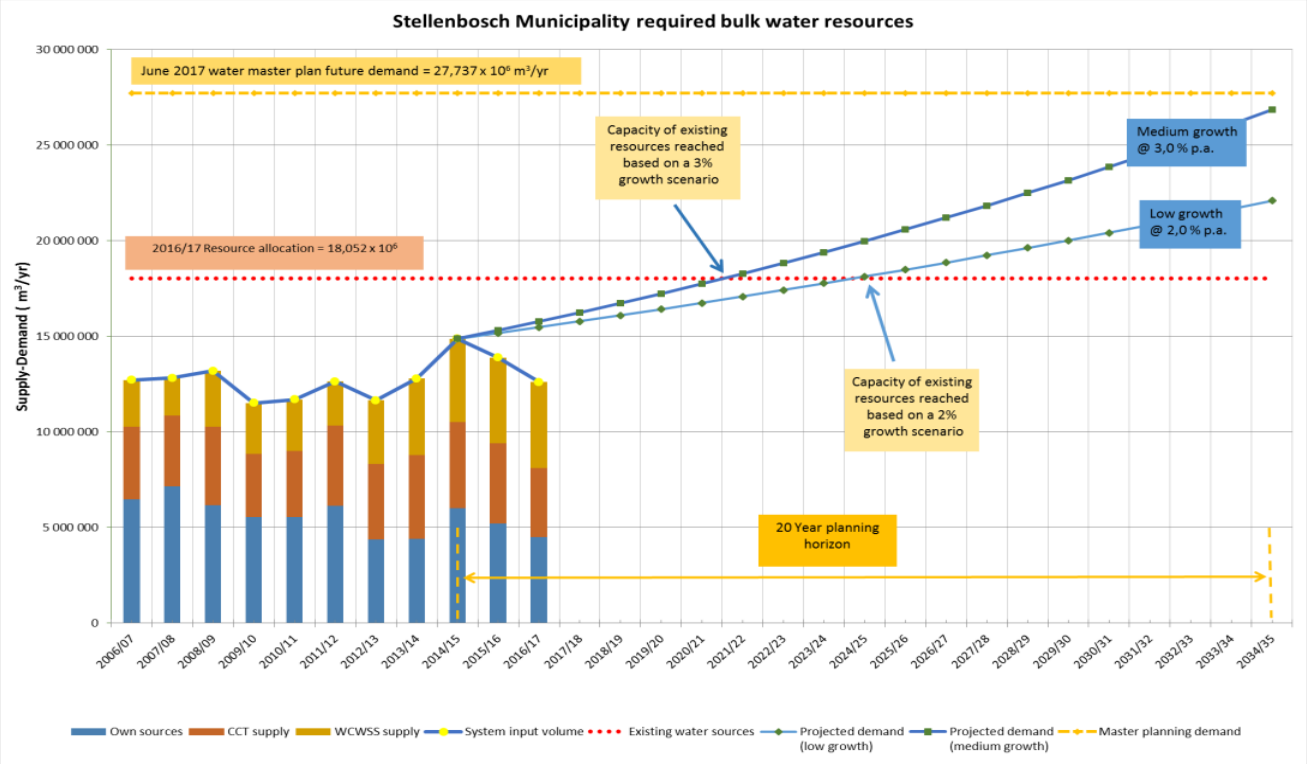
All the formal households in urban areas of the municipality are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities inside the houses (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. Communal standpipes represent the weakest part of a network's water supply services. Standpipes are often constructed in ways that cannot withstand excessive use (and abuse) and are often neglected in terms of operation and maintenance, adversely affecting the health of its already vulnerable and poor users.

A sustainable type of water and sanitation facility needs to be provided to the households with current services levels below RDP standard. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible with regard to addressing the current services backlog on farms.

6.3.6.11 Conditional and Capacity Backlogs of Infrastructure

Resolving inequality and growing the economy will require access to water and sanitation services for the 20 000 new residential units proposed for Stellenbosch Municipality. This will require a doubling of infrastructural service points over the next 10 years.

Figure 37: Water supply and accommodating growth (Total for WCO24)



Updated growth in demand: 20-year planning horizon

Detailed water balance and future water demand projection models were developed as part of the WSDP process, to plan adequately for the augmentation of the existing water sources.

Groundwater is now seen as a potential water source and will be investigated and evaluated after the new water resources study is completed.

Based on the municipality's IWA Water Balance sheet for the 2020/21 financial year, the municipality recorded 18.1% for "non-revenue" water which is a decrease of 2.4 % from the previous financial year and 9.9% for Real Network Losses.[7] The no-revenue water for the financial year 2020/21 is 18.1% that is below the target set of 25%. The real physical network losses are at 9.9% that is well below the best practice value of 15%.

[7] Refer to the municipality's IWA Water Balance Sheet

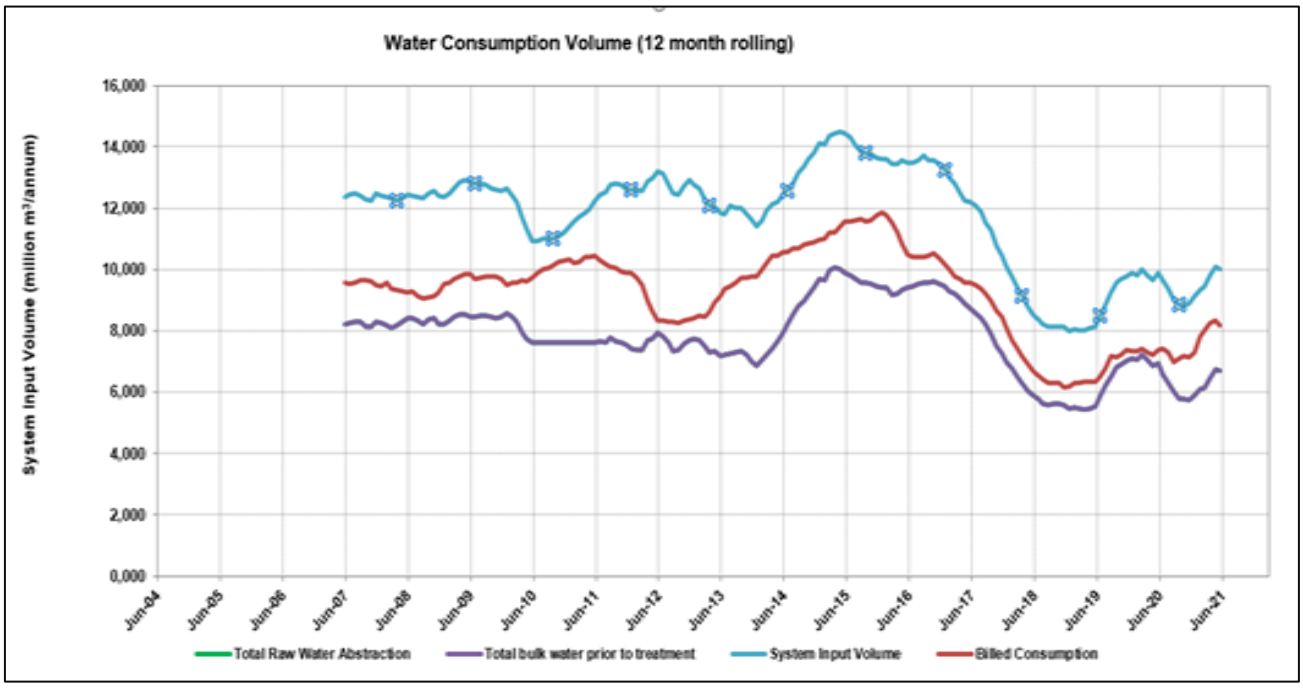
Figure 38: Water Losses July 2020 to June 2021

System input volume: July 2020 to June 2021 ; kl * (water demand in reticulation system)				**10 003 874**	**100%**
Potable	Authorised consumption 85,1%	Revenue water 81,9%	Billed metered (normal) *	7 701 782	77,0%
			Billed unmetered	486 778	4,9%
		Non-revenue water 18,1%	Un-billed metered	300 116	3,0%
			Un-billed unmetered	20 008	0,2%
	UAW 14,9%		Apparent losses	500 194	5,0%
			Real network losses	994 996	9,9%
Non-revenue water (NRW) ; kl				**1 815 314**	**18,1%**
Real network losses ; kl				**994 996**	**9,9%**

6.3.6.12 Borehole Drilling in WCO24

Part of the drought mitigation plan was to manufacture and install water purification plants in the Stellenbosch Municipality water networks at strategic positions. The containerised water purification plants treat water up to SANS 241 standards before it is included in the water supply networks. This water is however more expensive compared to our Ida's Valley WTP supply and not used unless necessary.

Figure 39: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Consumption



6.3.7 Long Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy

A comprehensive Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC & WDM) Strategy which includes a 10-year financial plan has been developed. The strategy has two goals. The municipality will:

- Prioritise the implementation of WC & WDM Strategy; and
- Ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and enabling environment.

This long-term WC & WDM Strategy were approved by Council on Tuesday, 25 February 2014 and was since implemented. Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) are more cost-effective and have a less environmental impact when compared with developing new sources of supply, provided there is scope for implementing WC/WDM measures. The payback period for the implementation of WC/WDM in this municipality is 3 years which is considerably less than the 20 years that one would expect with major infrastructure projects. The updating of the long-term plan is underway.

The results of the successful implementation of the strategy are evident with declining input volumes and lower water losses recorded since implementation started. The active Leak Repair Programme, the installation of Water Demand Management Device, active replacement of faulty water meters and the replacement of asbestos cement pipelines all contributed to below-average Real Network Losses and Non-revenue Water Losses. It is, therefore, an effective way of delaying the development of infrastructure for new water resources and reducing the need to upgrade or construct new bulk water infrastructure.

WC / WDM involves measures which:

Figure 40: WC / WDM Measures

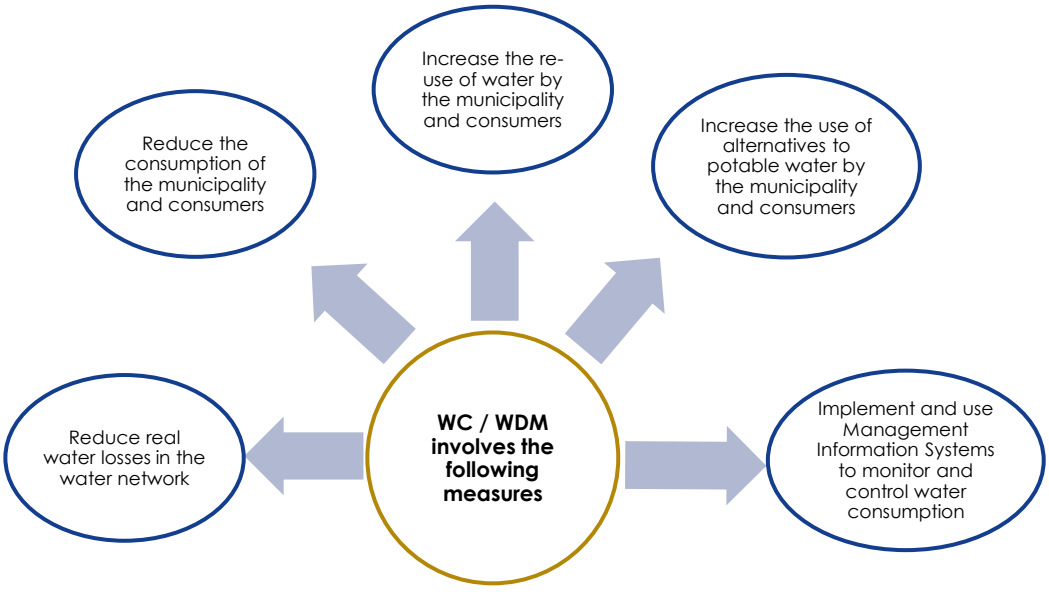


Figure 41: Stellenbosch Bulk Water input volumes

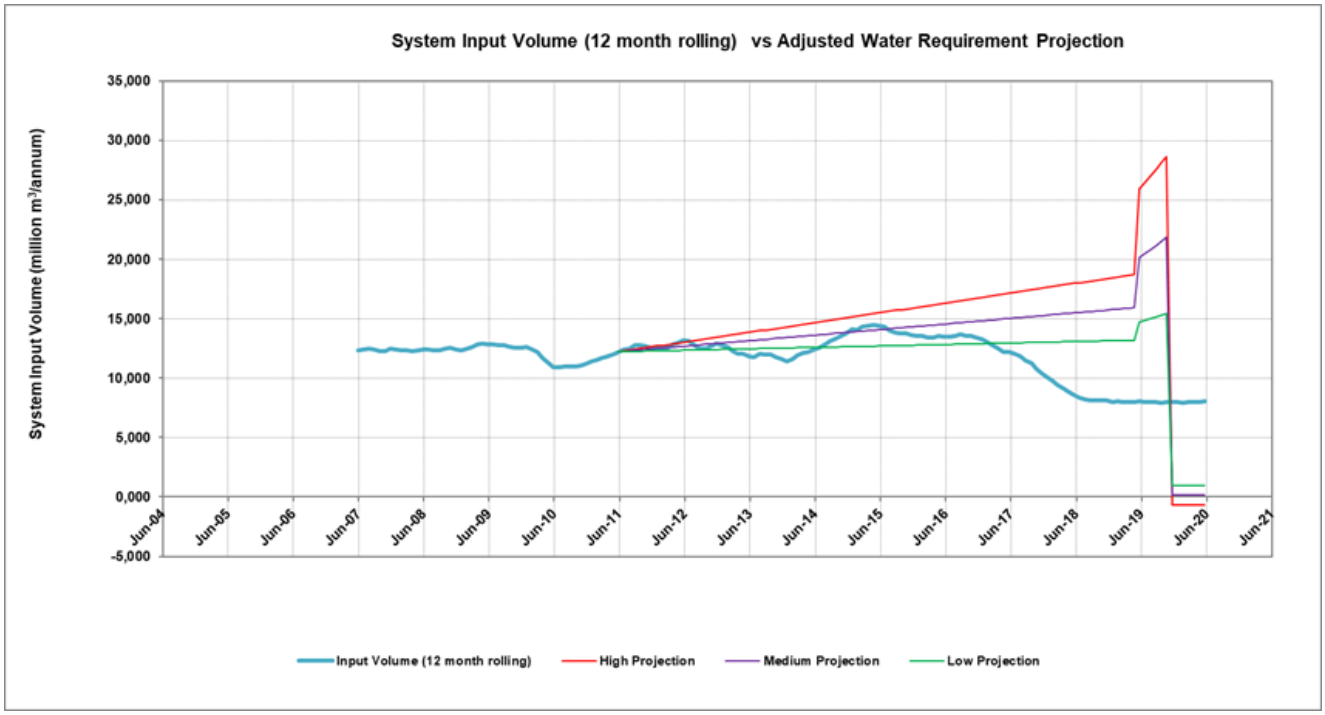
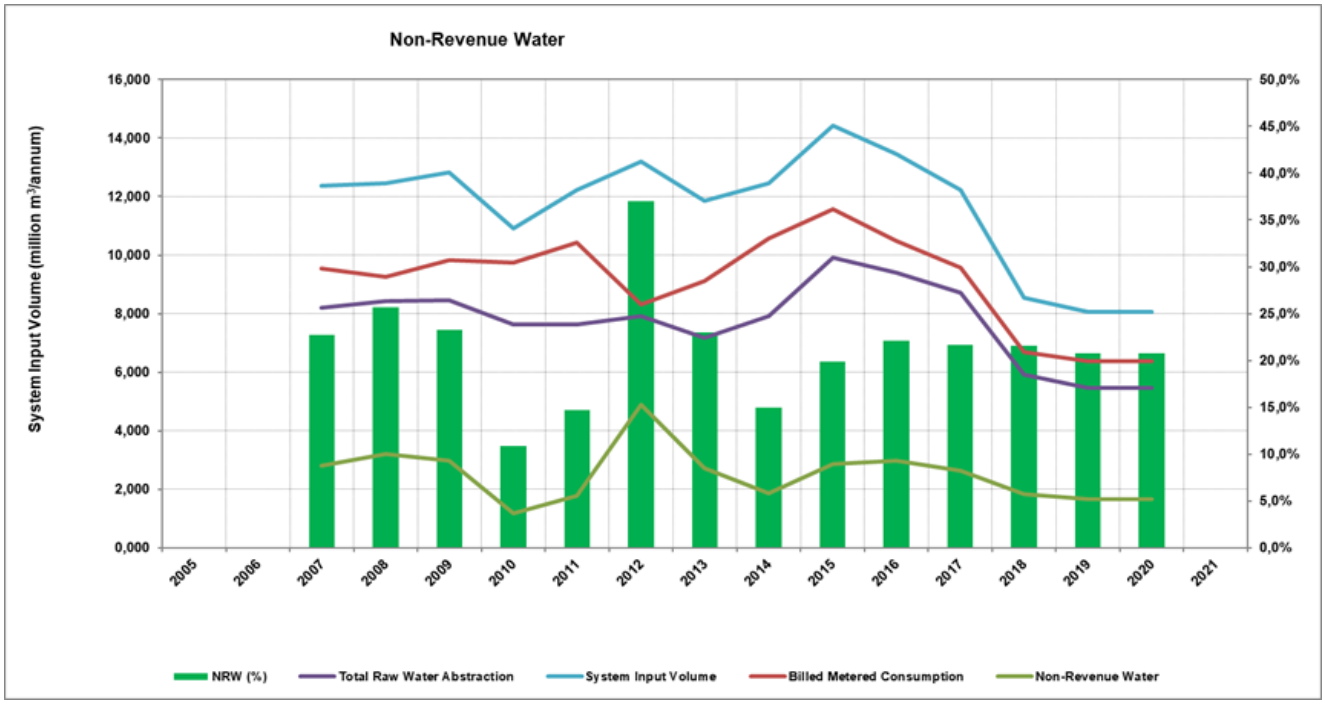
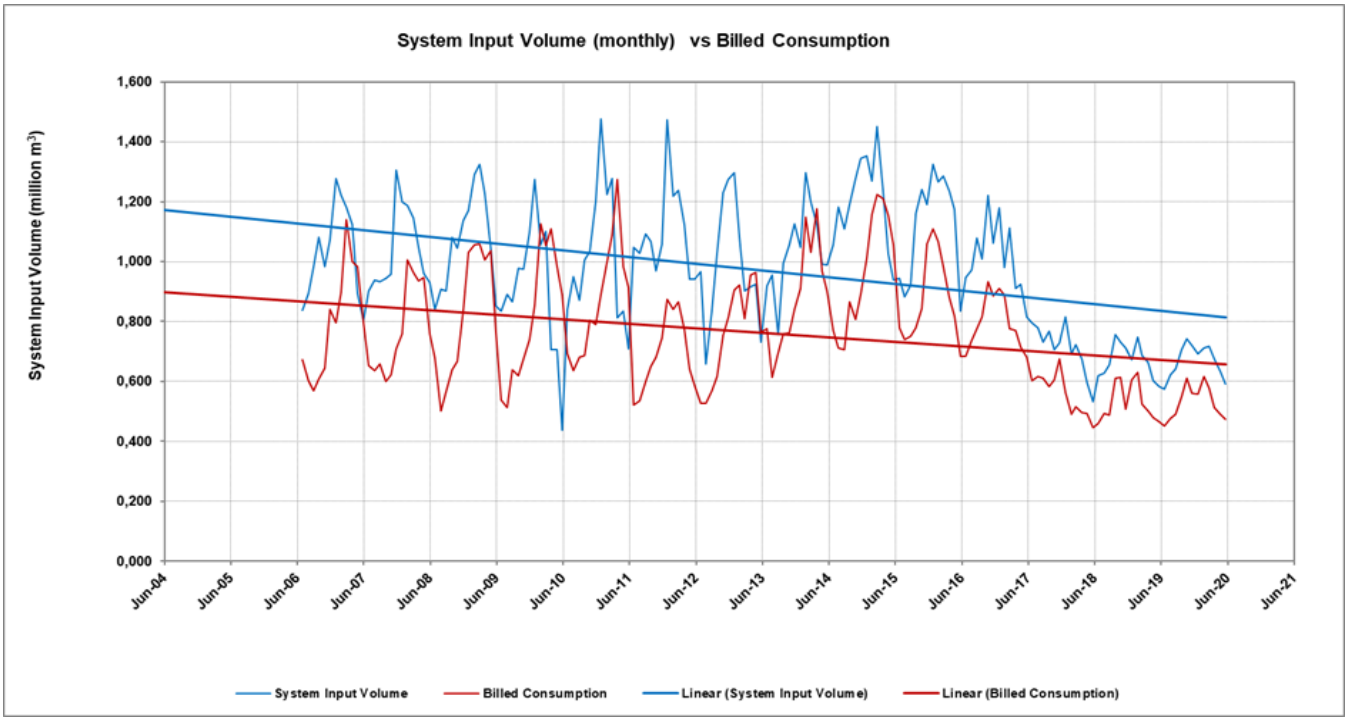


Figure 42: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Sales





The unrestricted growth in water demand versus the growth in water demand assuming WC&WDM is implemented as shown in the figure below.

Figure 43: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand

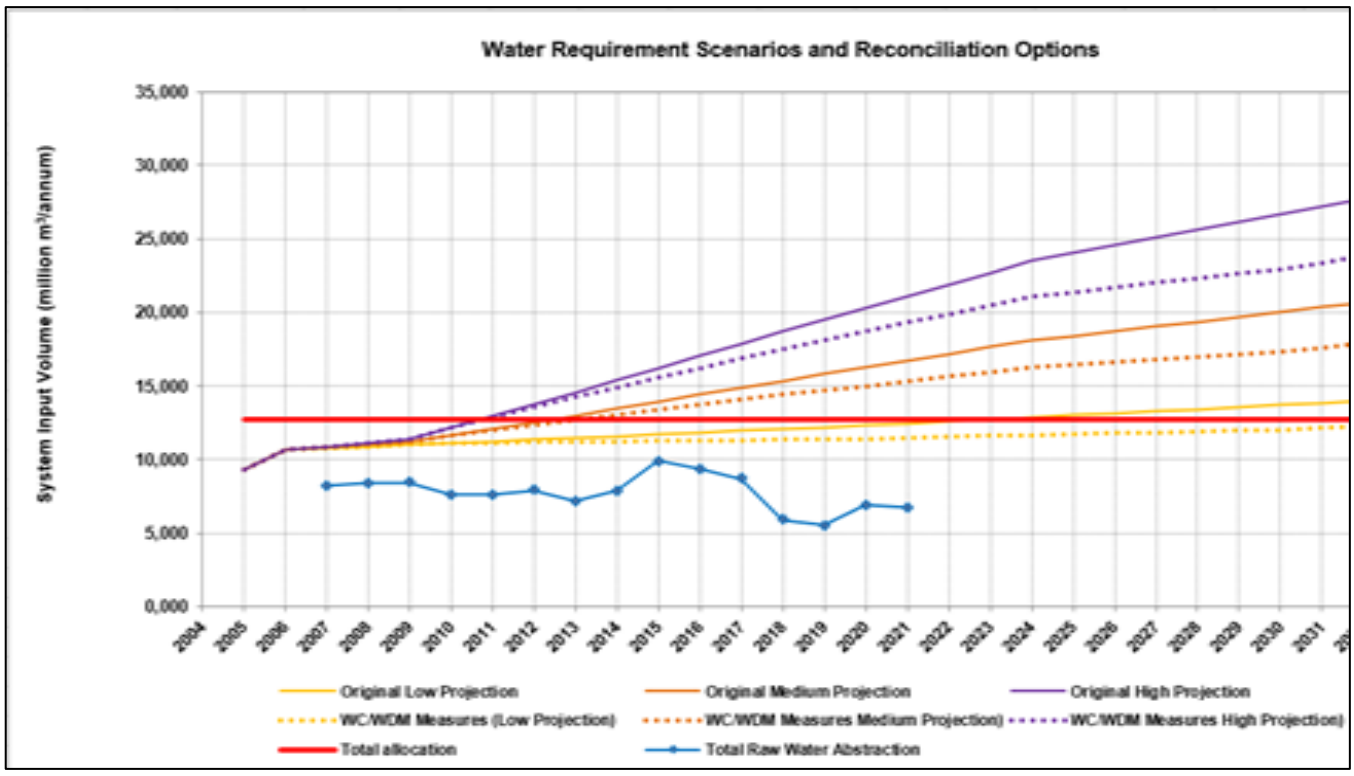
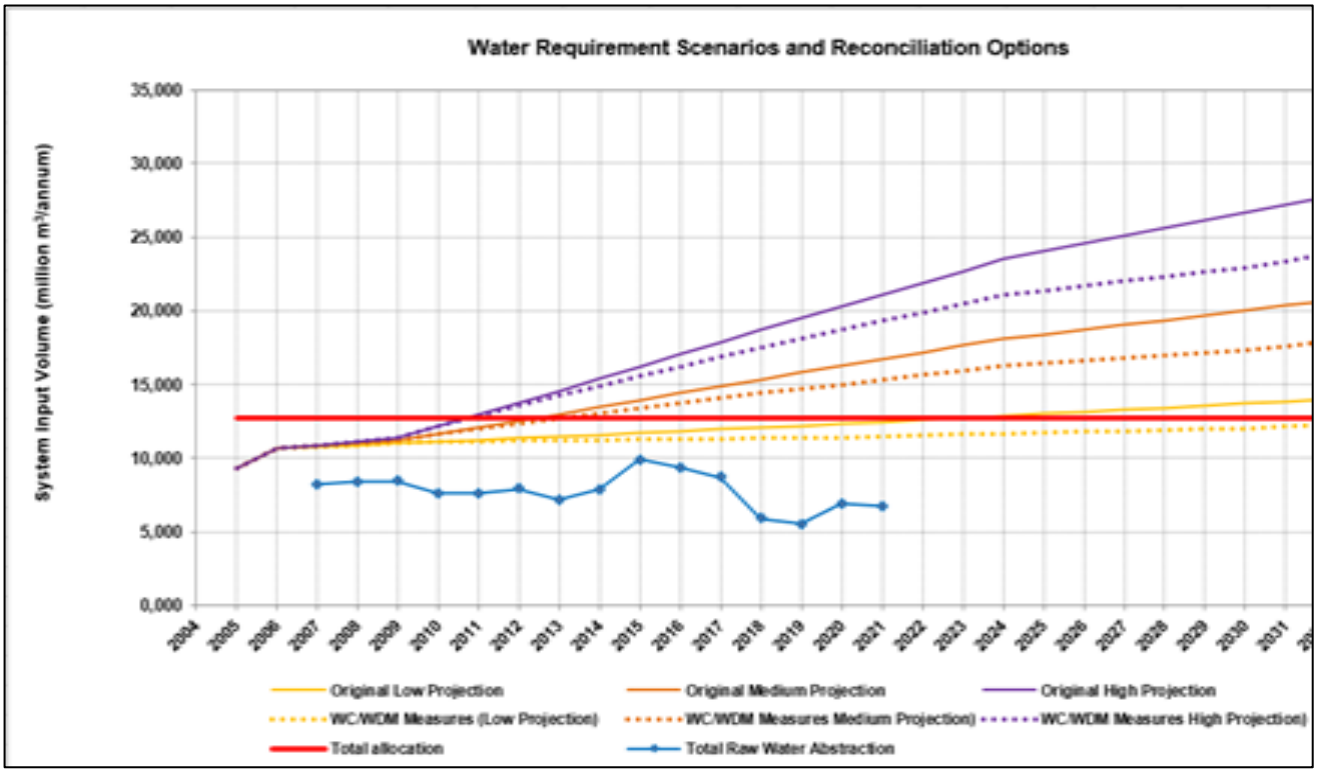


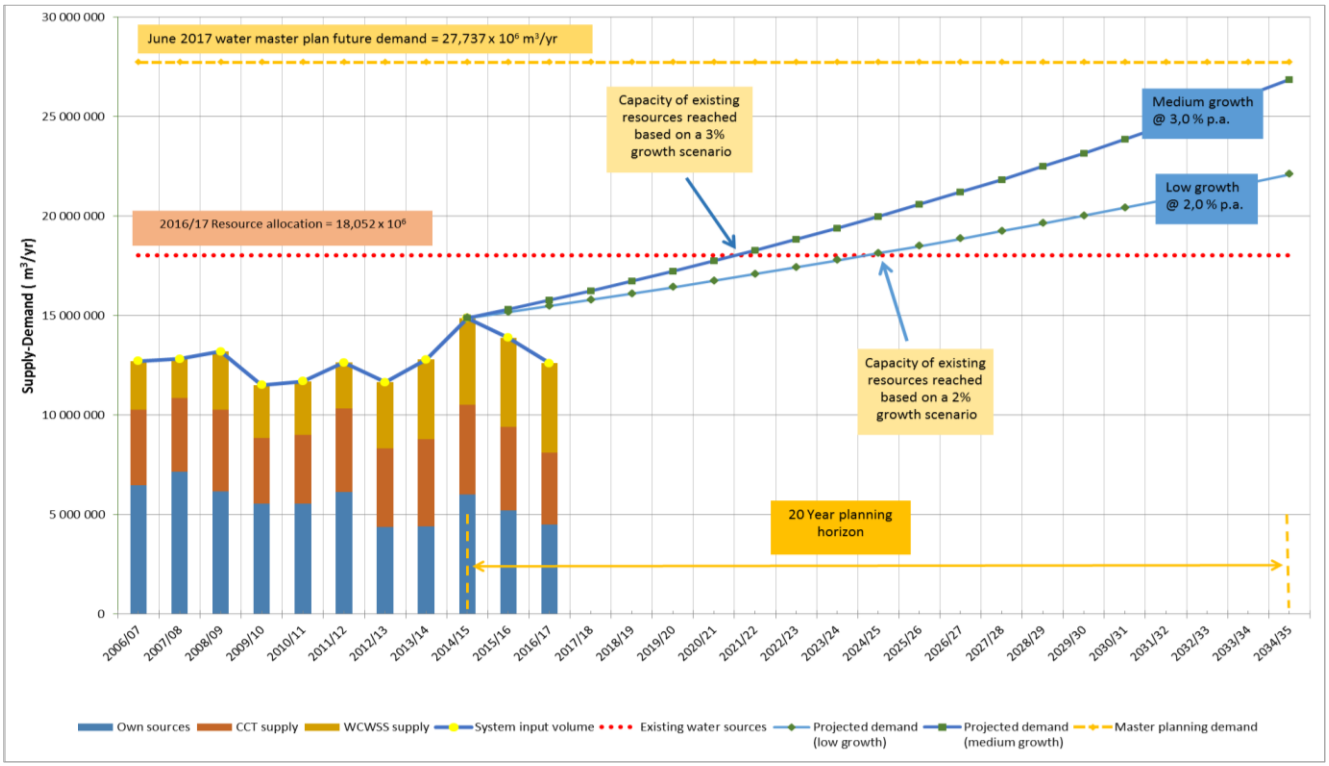
Figure 44: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand

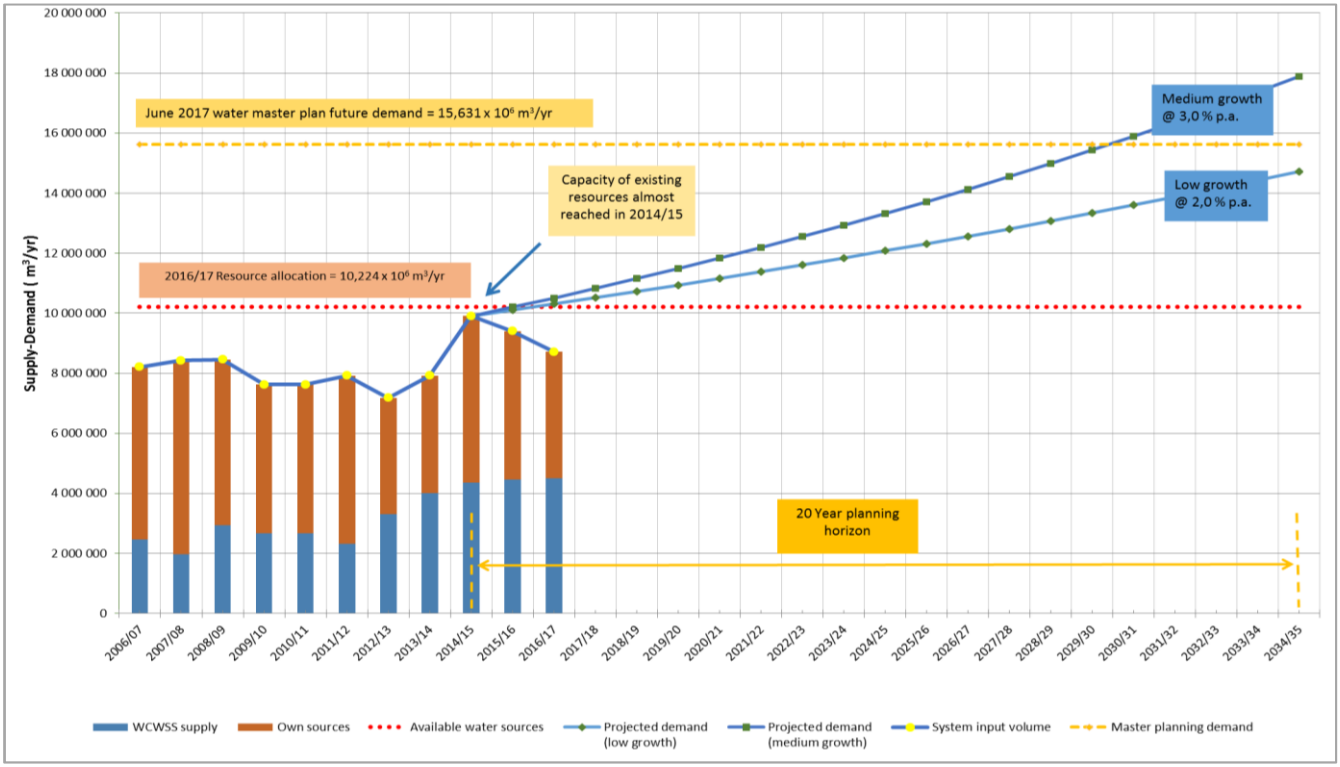


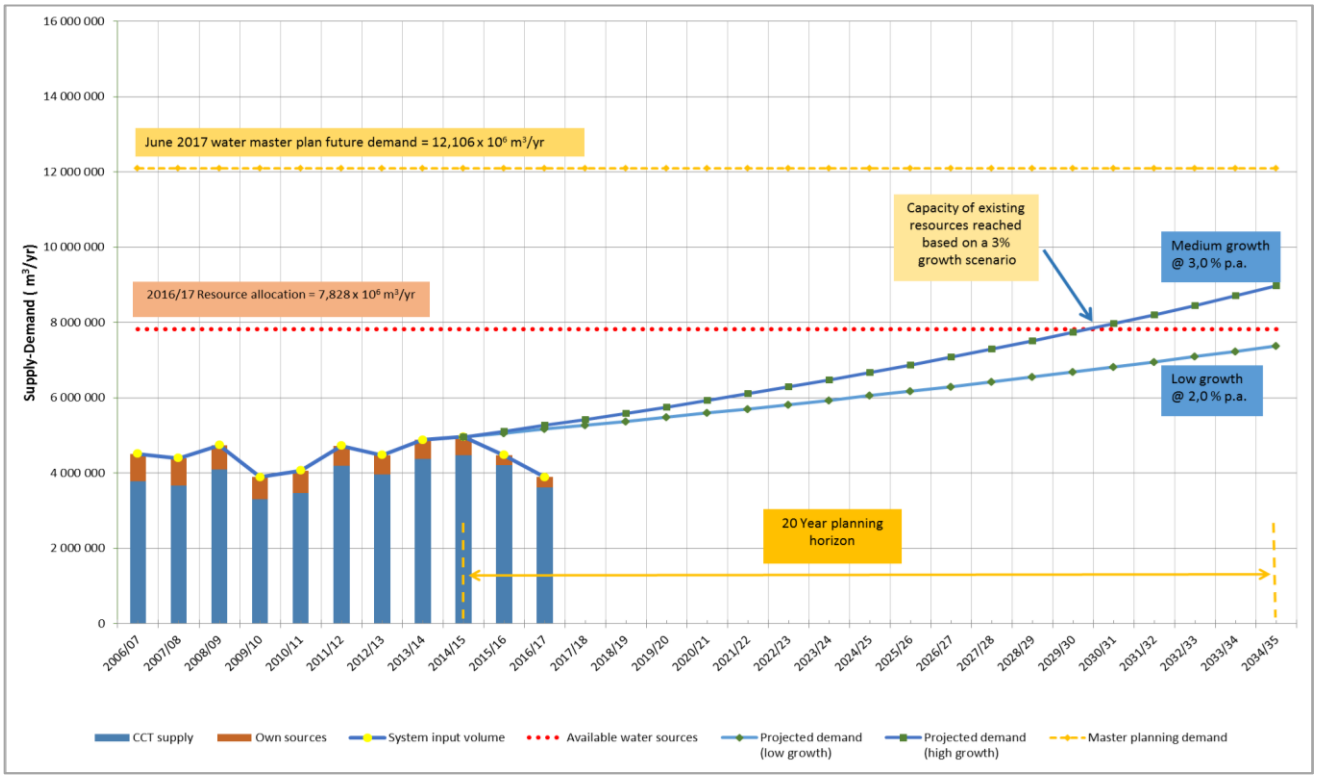
Note that each town in the municipality has water supplies independent of each other. When implementing WC/WDM in the municipality it is critical to implement in those towns where the existing supply will become inadequate for the demand the soonest. This will enable the municipality to delay the implementation of expensive infrastructure. The estimated budget required is about R40 million over 10 years.

The municipality embarked on a Drought Intervention Programme that accelerated and expanded some of the WC/WDM plans and programmes.

Figure 45: Updated growth in demand 20-year planning horizon







6.3.8 Safety and Security Strategy

Strengthening partnerships and using the platform of the Stellenbosch Safety Partnership (SSP) which was a re-brand from the old Stellenbosch Safety Initiative (SSI). The SSP forms the basis of the Stellenbosch Municipality Safety and Security Strategy. The breakdown of silos (between internal departments and private institutions with similar objectives) is of critical importance as no strategy from any role-player can succeed, unless a multi-disciplinary, integrated approach is embraced as part of the process. The SSP has become critical for successful crime prevention, and it is now envisaged that the SSP structure will include public, private, and community-based stakeholders in safety and security.

Extensive stakeholder consultation and participation is the foundation of the municipal Safety and Security Strategy recognising the important role that each and every stakeholder must play to make WC024 the safest municipality in South Africa. The Directorate: Community and Protection Services will be embarking on extensive safety and security meetings with all 23 wards in 2022.

To achieve this, the following role players have been identified as key stakeholders and partners for success:

- South African Police Services;
- Department of Community Safety (DOCS);
- Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- Neighbourhood watches and Farm Watches;
- Community Policing Forums (CPFs);
- Private and corporate businesses;
- Private security companies;
- Department of Correctional Services;
- Department of Justice;
- University of Stellenbosch (Campus Control); and
- Stellenbosch Municipality
  - Law Enforcement

- Traffic Services
- Fire and Rescue
- Disaster Management.

Building collaborative relationships with our community stakeholders and highlighting Council's commitment to maintaining strong partnerships with primary Law Enforcement Agencies, remains the foundation of ensuring safety throughout the Greater Stellenbosch.

Communities are being mobilised and supported to establish neighbourhood watches and formalise their respective neighbourhood watches which will be issued with equipment from DOCS and the municipality to aid in their fight against crime and to be the eyes and ears on the ground. Training will also be provided by the municipality to enhance the training that neighbourhood watches receive from DOCS. Radios will be provided to enable communication with the municipality's Protection Services control room.

The municipality's control room and joint operations centre (JOC) is envisaged to house role-players from neighbourhood watches, security companies, SAPS, Municipal Law Enforcement Officers from Protection Services with a link to the University of Stellenbosch control room and cameras which has been established and in place. The municipality created and launched a state-of-the-art central control room which will provide seating for representatives from all the key members of the SSP. The SSP is open to any registered entity which contributes toward safety and security initiatives within the boundaries of Stellenbosch. One dedicated emergency number will be provided to residents within the municipal boundaries which will enhance response to emergency services required. The number is **021 808 8999**. A WhatsApp number to report general and safety complaints within the municipal boundaries of Stellenbosch is also made available for reporting purposes. The number is **079 622 4722**.

Initiatives have and will continue to be launched as it contributes and make communities aware in terms of crime prevention tips and other preventative tips for example fire safety, what to do in case of disasters etc. This will be a joint approach between role-players and supplemented based on crime patterns and situations experienced. Training will also be provided to enhance safety initiatives for example road safety (crossing of roads) etc.

The Community Safety Forum (CSF) was approved by Council on 30 March 2022. The CSF is a multi-stakeholder forum that will address matters of community safety and security in the WC024. The purpose of CSF is to promote the development of communities in a safe environment and have access to high-quality services at local government level, through multi-agency collaboration between the different spheres of government and communities. The CSF as a multi-sectoral structure would champion the coordination, integration, and implementation of crime and violence prevention community safety initiatives. The CSF will have three Clusters, namely: Law Enforcement, Social Cohesion and Crime Prevention through Environmental design.

Fire Services

The Stellenbosch Municipal Fire and Rescue section is dedicated towards the provision of services that seek to safeguard the public against fire and other natural and man-made disasters and emergencies.

The role of the Fire and Rescue Services is to deal pro -actively and reactively with the following:

- The pro-active provision of general fire safety guidance and assistance in respect of venues and its users;
- Protection and rescue of life and property from any threatening danger;
- Prevent the outbreak or spread of fire;
- Extinguish fire;

- Any other duties as stipulated in the Fire Brigade Services Act;
- Through the Department of Planning and Development and Building Department, consolidate initial structural damage assessments from other departments, conduct evaluations of structures, support efforts of property owners to address structural issues;
- Assist SAPS with inspections at licensed premises to combat illegal activities identified by crime intelligence;
- Determine slide (land) danger areas of informal settlements, oversee the direction, management and cordoning-off of identified slopes and stabilise;
- Activate the Disaster Management Unit in case of any life-threatening incident, for example, flooding, loss of residence due to fire, etc; and
- Conduct annual evacuation drills at designated buildings and premises.

Traffic Services

The traffic services operational response plan seek to address all the factors (human, vehicle, and roads / environment) that contribute to accidents (crashes) on the roads within the WC024 area. This approach is based on reliable research data which have been accumulated locally, nationally, and internationally. In analysing the data, the Section: Traffic Services can ascertain the frequency of accidents, where and when (time of day) it occurs and the severity (type) of accidents. Through this approach the Section: Traffic Services can deploy resources more efficiently and effectively to mitigate the risk of fatalities on the roads within the boundaries of WCO24.

Stellenbosch Traffic Services has aligned itself to the national strategy of the Department of Transport to improve road safety and mitigate fatalities on South African roads. The municipality has identified ten goals which are being prioritised as municipal priorities:

- To achieve a measurable improvement in road user behaviour – including skill, safer decisions, and better regard for other road users.
- To reduce the incidence of traffic offences, including speeding, drunk-driving, and drug-driving, dangerous overtaking, etc.
- To ensure that unfit road users are identified and appropriately sanctioned.
- To ensure that un-roadworthy (including overloaded) vehicles are appropriately sanctioned.
- To improve the safety level of public transport vehicles and drivers.
- To reduce the incidence of dangerous driving.
- To reduce the risk-taking behaviour of pedestrians.
- To develop education programmes for vehicle road users to enhance their road safety knowledge.
- Identify and address key vehicle road user crash sites on a rolling basis.
- Ensure that all road safety interventions are intelligence led.

Law Enforcement

With the review of the Safety Strategy, the municipality has to adapt to the changing environment of crime in its area and actively pursued closer working relationships with SAPS, private security, neighbourhood watches active in the WC024 area to be able to make an impact. It is common knowledge that criminals become smarter and migrate from neighbourhood municipalities which means that the municipality has to think smarter to always be one step ahead.

The municipality has completed all 3 phases of the action plan as identified during the previous review. This includes the installation of License Plate Recognition cameras (LPR) at all the main entrances and exits to Stellenbosch and Franschhoek towns. These LPR cameras are supplemented with additional LPR cameras within residential areas which make it possible to track the direction of suspect vehicles

linked to crime picked up by these. The municipality continuously invests in CCTV to enhance safety. The municipality also has a CCTV Master Plan which is a ''living'' document and frequently updated based on needs identified concerning safety.

The focus of Law Enforcement

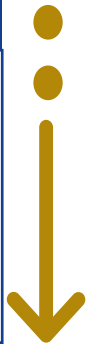
- Effective monitoring and surveillance of CCTV cameras;
- Zero tolerance approach towards petty crime - visible policing focussing on CBDs;
- Weekly operational planning with SAPS and safety partners;
- Amendment of the structure of Law Enforcement to accommodate identified needs;
- Provisions for the establishment of a Tactical Response Unit (TRU);
- Strengthening coordination of communication Strategies between neighbouring municipalities;
- Social Crime Prevention Strategies in conjunction with the Section: Community Development in terms of Council's Street People Policy and Social Justice SOP;
- Consult with the CWDM in terms of sharing of resources and information flow;
- Use of innovative technology to improve enforcement strategies;
- Compiling a security and safety camera master plan for WC024;
- Completion of the municipal control room – Joint Operating Centre (JOC);
- Issuing of radios to all neighbourhood watches to be able to communicate with and through the Stellenbosch Municipality control room (JOC);
- Provide training to Neighbourhood watches;
- Implementation of the externally funded law enforcement (Rent-a-Cop) policy;
- Implementation of the Reservist policy;
- Establishing a training agreement with the Stellenbosch University to train Peace Officers;
- Implementation of the community safety forum; and
- Acquiring LEAP officers to support facility protection plans.

6.3.8.1 Disaster Management

The National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) provided a set of guidelines; developed in terms of section 19(a) of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) (DMA) and section 3.6 of the National Disaster Management Framework, 2005 (NDMF) provides a uniform structure and checklist to organs of state to develop a Disaster Management Plan.

This plan confirms the arrangements for managing disaster risks and for preparing for – and responding to disasters within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipality as required by the Disaster Management Act.

SECTION 53(1) DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT NO. 57 OF 2002)
a) Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area; b) Co - ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players; and c) Regularly review and updae its plan; and through appriopriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) to consult the local community on the prepartation or amendment of its plan.



6.3.8.1.1 The purpose of the Stellenbosch Municipality Disaster Management

The purpose of Stellenbosch Municipality Disaster Management is to ensure coordination of multi-disciplinary and multi-sectorial risk reduction through the integrated institutional capacity for Disaster

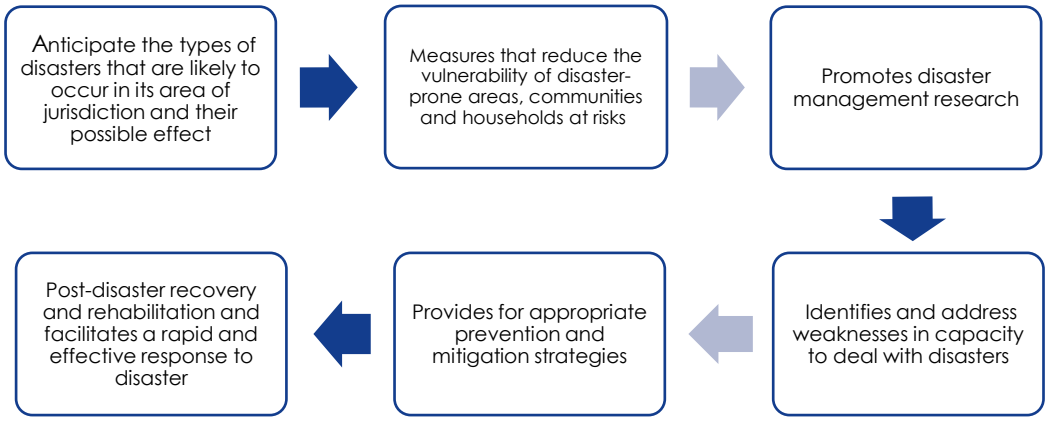
Risk Management, Risk Assessment, Response and Recovery and implementation of measures aimed at:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters;
- Emergency preparedness;
- Rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- Post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

6.8.3.1.2 Annual review of the Disaster Management Plan

Cognisance must be taken that a risk profile changes over time, and it becomes necessary for the comprehensive Disaster Risk Assessment to be reviewed annually, and:

Figure 46: Annual review of the Disaster Management Plan



6.8.3.1.3 Risk assessment throughout WCO24

A comprehensive Disaster Risk Assessment for purposes of identifying all possible hazards that could impact the community and environment of Greater Stellenbosch was undertaken and completed. Currently, hazards identified that poses a risk to the WCO24 are listed in the table below.

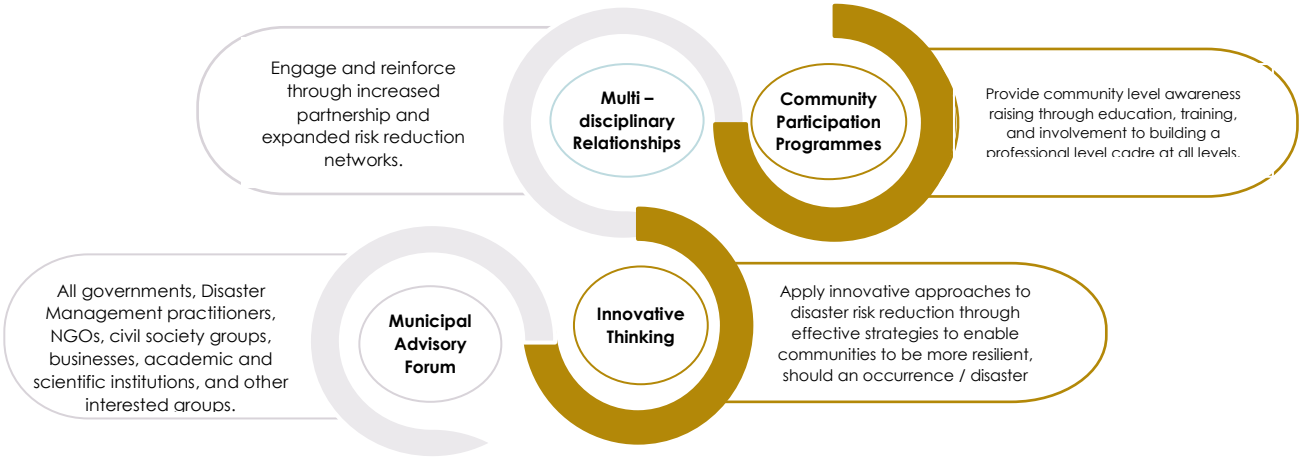
Table 35: Hazards identified

No.	Current hazards identified which posed a risk on the WCO24
1.	Aircraft accidents
2.	Alien invasive species
3.	Chemical spills: Hazmat
4.	Chlorine stations
5.	Climate change: (high / strong winds, severe heat / cold)
6.	Communicable disease: (Coronavirus)
7.	Crime
8.	Dam Wall Failure: Ida's Valley
9.	Drought
10.	Environmental pollution: (air, water, ground contamination, pesticides)
11.	Erosion
12.	Explosive storage: (fuel, gas)
13.	Fire – Veld and Runaway Fires
14.	Floods
15.	Gail force winds and thunderstorms
16.	General road accidents
17.	Hazardous material (Hazmat) road accident risk

No.	Current hazards identified which posed a risk on the WCO24
18.	Infrastructure Decay : No / dysfunctional infrastructure / service delivery (sewerage, toilets, grey water, electricity)
19.	Insufficient hydrants
20.	IT – Failure of system: Access to info
21.	Population density – informal areas
22.	Poverty
23.	Power failure
24.	Rock Falls
25.	Seismic: Earthquakes
26.	Strikes and Social conflict
27.	Structural decay
28.	Substance abuse
29.	Transport incidents (road, railway accidents)

6.8.3.1.4 Risk reduction strategies

Figure 47: Risk reduction strategies



The Key Elements of the 2022/23 programme include:

- Targeting communities at greatest risk from fire (people with disabilities, elderly etc.);
- Developing strong collaborations with individuals and community organisations;
- Conducting door-to-door visits (e.g. using home visitation programmes);
- Monitoring and evaluating the programme (site visits, surveys, data collection); and
- Annual simulation exercises conducted to evaluate and improve on an effective and efficient service delivery system.

The municipality engages at numerous platforms through partnering stakeholders to gain access to new resources, information, expertise and skills to facilitate service delivery.

6.8.3.1.5 Implementation Plan: Disaster Management

Table 36: Disaster Management Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: DISASTER MANAGEMENT																	
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Conduct fire awareness sessions	Number of fire awareness sessions conducted by 30 June	Safer Communities Project Plan (For implementation throughout the year: Fire Resilient Communities)	Disaster Management and other internal stakeholders	240	48	48	48	48	48	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Facilitate COVID-19 vaccination drives in WCO24	Number of COVID-19 vaccination drives facilitated by 30 June	COVID-19 is a respiratory illness similar to flu (cough, fever, fatigue and aching body / muscles). More commonly than flu, it can become severe causing viral pneumonia (difficulty breathing).	Department of Health, Disaster Management and all relevant Stakeholders	25	5	5	5	5	5	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Respond to fire incidents within 14 minutes	Percentage of fire incidents responded to within 14 minutes	Flood / Fire Response	Disaster Management	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Installation of smoke alarms	Number of smoke alarms installed by 30 June	Fire Prevention / Safety	Disaster Management	1500	300	300	300	300	300	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: DISASTER MANAGEMENT																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Progress Rating 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Implement water safety programmes within WCO24	Number of water safety programmes implemented within WCO24 by 30 June	Water Safety Programmes	Disaster Management Santam / NSRI	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Create EPWP job opportunities within the Department: Fire and Disaster Management	Number of EPWP jobs created within the Department: Fire and Disaster Management by 30 June	EPWP – job creation initiative across all departments	EPWP Project-holders	50	10	10	10	10	10	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Conduct disaster risk assessments in WCO24	Number of disaster risk assessments conducted in WCO24 by 30 June	Disaster Risk Assessments conducted to determine the increase of vulnerability: Croydon Jamestown Lanquedoc Langrug Kayamandi Jonkershoek Groot Drakenstein Backsberg	Disaster Management	8	2	2	2	2	2	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

6.3.9 Local Economic Development Strategy

Local Economic Development (LED) is not an explicit municipal function as defined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Instead, it is an obligation imposed on local government in terms of sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution that stipulates the objectives of local government are to promote social and economic development to strive, within its financial and administrative capacity.

Stellenbosch Municipality is thus legally compelled to promote social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction and should play the leading role in municipal sector planning.

The focus on individual economic sectors and spatial planning as the key focus areas, rather than on social and economic development results tends to delink economic growth benefits (increase in indicators like GDP, per capita income, etc.) into local economic development benefits (improvement in the life expectancy rate, infant mortality rate, literacy rate and poverty rate).

Local economic development is the means of systematic identification, development and utilisation of economic opportunity, to benefit local businesses and create opportunities for local communities to improve the lives of residents.

The growth of the informal economy reduces the demand for jobs while increasing the number of entrepreneurs and potential contributors to the private sector demand.

The health of the entire economy is important. The economy does not divide neatly into 'formal sector' and 'informal sector'. Rather, the different sectors, such as manufacturing, tourism, services, and construction, are on a continuum that has a more formal and a more informal end.

The great challenge to local government, in its support for economic development, is to enable job opportunities at different points along the continuum, while ensuring health and safety, orderly planning and management. All work, whether in the more formal or more informal ends of the continuum, have to be valued, especially when unemployment is high, and when there is a highly probable link between unemployment and crime. The numbers of people relying on the informal economy for work can and will increase and the formal economy struggles to grow and make meaningful progress in global markets.

Given the above, Local Economic Development is therefore a multi-stakeholder effort in support of creating economic opportunities for both the private sector and the local community.

6.3.9.1 Strategic approach

The strategic approach to LED in broad is to create economic opportunities for all citizens residing in the Stellenbosch Municipal area. However, the recent disruptive trends in the economy affected not only Stellenbosch but South Africa and the world as a whole. These economic shocks included the extended drought experienced and thereafter the COVID-19 pandemic. These events have highlighted the vulnerability of the society, the municipality's systems to deal with it as well the revenue streams of the municipality. The municipality needs to think and approach LED differently and as the "new normal "is here to stay, hence, the municipality with all the role players in society must review its strategy going forward to ensure the municipality build better resilience in its economy to deal with future shocks and ensure better livelihoods for all.

Lastly, technology changes especially connectivity is becoming more important for business and government to do business, this was highlighted by the lockdowns experience that forced the municipalities to work remotely.

The following ways of doing business must be seen within the context of the "new normal":

- To maximise prospects of sustained economic growth, stakeholders must be permitted to strengthen their competitiveness and collaboration within the local business environment. Networking, local government responsiveness to business needs, effective service delivery and business-oriented organisational structuring will be used to address this aspect;
- New business development or investment and expansion of existing businesses will be actively promoted, as the consequence of increased investment more often than not resulting in new jobs and local economic growth. Spatial development framework planning, the Integrated Zoning Scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect;
- It appears that the formal economy is rapidly becoming more informal, as seen in the increase in the number of occupational practices and businesses run from residential premises. The informal economy offers diverse opportunities for absorbing those who have lost their jobs, and for new entrants into the economy. The integrated zoning scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect;
- Create an enabling environment. An enabling environment refers to "a set of policies, institutions, support services and other conditions that collectively improve or create a general business setting where enterprises and business activities can start, develop and thrive." Spatial Development Framework planning, the integrated zoning scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect; and
- The formal and informal parts of the economy are mutually interdependent. The good health of one depends on the good health of the other. It is difficult to promote the growth of smaller enterprises if the overall rate of economic growth is slow. Dedicated networking projects to create opportunities for the informal economy to contribute to the demands of the formal economy will be used to address this aspect.

6.3.9.2 Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)

Table 37: Local Economic Development Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)																
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	**Strategy 1**: Ensure effective local business networking and sector consultation to improve the municipality's responsiveness to local businesses, entrepreneurs and the economic environment	Facilitate sector meetings	Number of sector meetings facilitated by 30 June	Design and maintain institutional arrangement with all dominant sector players to ensure alignment and information sharing	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 2:** Establish a networking and mentoring system to ensure SMME development	Conduct business outreach sessions	Number of business outreach sessions conducted by 30 June	Regular seminars and workshops for SMME facilitated by the municipality and Private Sector Partners.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 2:** Establish a networking and mentoring system to ensure SMME development	Facilitate Mentorship Programmes	Number of Mentorship Programmes facilitated by 30 June	Annual mentorship programme in collaboration with a Non-Profitable Organisation the University and Industry players in the municipal area.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)																
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	**Strategy 3:** Proactively identify opportunities for new investment and expansion	Alignment of the Red Tape Reduction Strategy to the SDF	Number of Red Tape Reduction Strategies aligned to the SDF by 31 May	Align Economic Development Strategies with the SDF of the municipality and ensure service standards are maintained to fast track land development approvals and authorisations to reduce turnaround time for investors.	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 3**: Proactively identify opportunities for new investment and expansion	Review the Local Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	Inclusion of new economic opportunities in the IDP and Economic Development Strategy identified during the municipal public engagement processes for evaluation of feasibility and implementation with stakeholders.	4	1	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 4:** Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Submission of quarterly LTO reports to the Municipal Manager	Number of quarterly LTO reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Facilitate the development of tourism attractions, as contained in the Local Economic Development Strategy, in all sectors and at all levels of the local economy.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

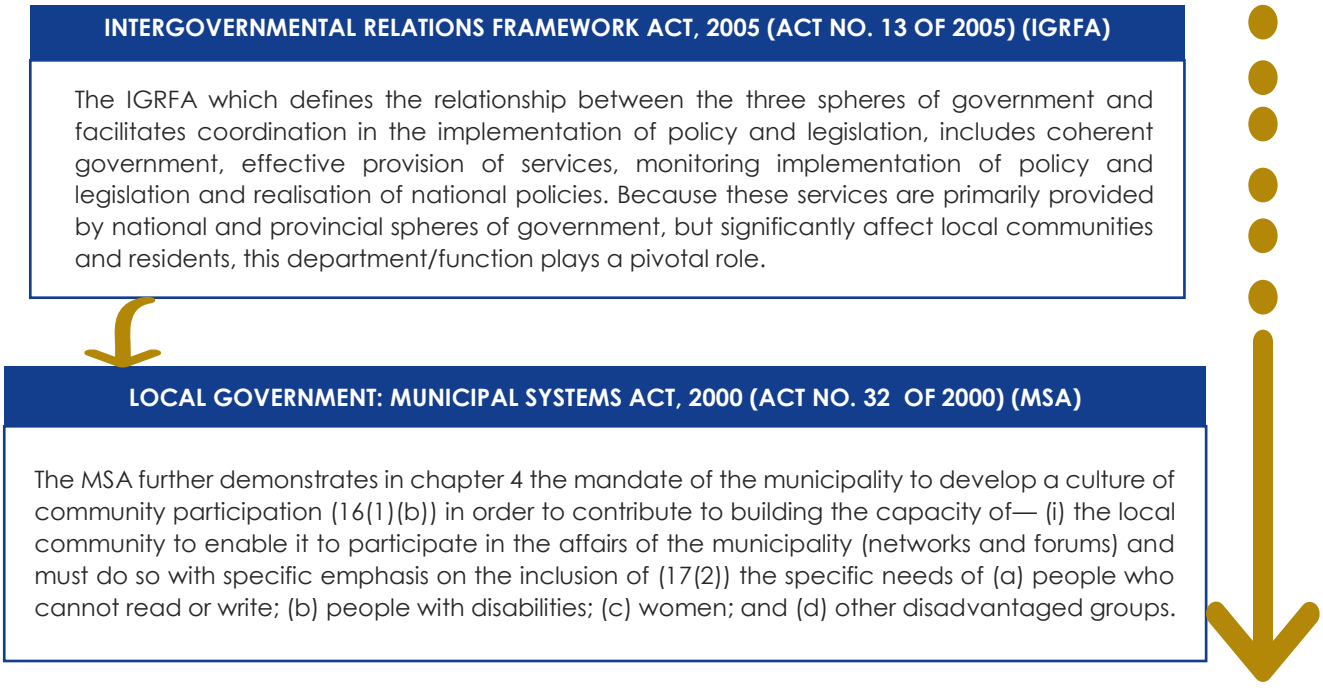
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)												Progress Rating				
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	**Strategy 5:** Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Development of a Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies developed by 31 March	Ensure implementation of strategies in partnership with Local Tourism bodies to ensure the sustainably of the sector and creation of more job opportunities while transforming the tourism sector to become more inclusive.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 5:** Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Review the Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies reviewed by 31 March	Ensure implementation of strategies in partnership with Local Tourism bodies to ensure the sustainably of the sector and creation of more job opportunities while transforming the tourism sector to become more inclusive.	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 6:** Facilitate rural development and farmer support	Allocation of Municipal Agricultural Land to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	Facilitate the development of new farming operations for emerging farmers on municipal land and through cooperation with existing farms.	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	**Strategy 6:** Facilitate rural development and farmer support	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies reviewed by 31 March	Collaborate with the Departments of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Affairs around land and farming matters.	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)												Progress Rating				
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	**Strategy 7:** Facilitate income generating opportunities for the unemployed.	Create job opportunities through the EPWP	Number of job opportunities created through the EPWP by 30 June	The implementation and expansion of the EPWP programme in the municipality by providing income opportunities and skills for the unemployed in Stellenbosch in a fair and transparent manner.	7000	1 400	1 400	1 400	1 400	1 400	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

6.3.10 Community Development Strategy

Moreover, Schedule 4b and 5b lists the functions of local government to include the following which has relevance to the community development functions:

- Child care facilities;
- Building regulations (with reference to SANS 10400S);
- Municipal Planning (with reference to ECD registration applications and provision to be made for social infrastructure inclusive of education and health services);
- Municipal public works (accessibility);
- Local amenities (with reference to the contribution to social development);
- Local sport fields (with reference to the contribution to social development);
- Municipal parks and recreation (with reference to the contribution to social development); and
- Municipal roads (accessibility).



The White Paper on Local Government (1998:23-26) identifies four interrelated characteristics of the role and function of Local Government related to community development:

- Maximising social development and economic growth: The role and function of the Local Government are to promote the development of communities so that the basic needs of the poor and vulnerable are met. It involves regulation of service delivery. This means that the Local Government is not directly responsible for services, but rather to take steps (i.e. strategies) to encourage good service delivery that addresses the specific needs of the specific community. It could therefore be viewed as a facilitation role. Partnerships between organisations could be encouraged, training opportunities could be provided and facilities could be developed to support existing service providers in the community;
- Integrating and coordinating: Coordination should include national and provincial departments, trade unions, community groups and private sector institutions. "Developmental Local Government must provide a vision and leadership for all those who have a role to play in achieving local prosperity." An IDP could contribute to proper coordination;
- Democratising Development: Local Government practices should be aimed at the involvement of "…citizens and community groups in the design and delivery of municipal programmes".

Coordination should lead to democratic "…leadership, encouragement, practical support and resources for community action". Another key aspect is that democratic development should aim to involve all community groups; and

- Leading and learning: Community development should lead to networks, partnerships, and coalitions. To this extent, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed with DSD.
- It includes training opportunities and awareness programmes. The ultimate aim is to empower communities and to create opportunities for sustainable change and growth. The emphasis is therefore on capacity building within communities.

The above characteristics are aimed at the improvement of service delivery within the constraints of available resources. As mentioned before, partnerships with businesses and Non-profit Organisations (NGOs) becomes a key aspect of this developmental model (White Paper on Local Government, 1998:35). These services are aimed at specific vulnerable groups and social issues also highlighted in policy documents.

Further to the above, the department gives effect to the strategic goal of Dignified Living in the IDP of Stellenbosch Municipality through:

- The implementation of critical key performance areas and processes associated with the creation of a conducive environment for community / social development forging relations with international, national, provincial and local stakeholders and the generation of current social data; and
- The development of six vulnerable groups (youth, gender, children, elderly, people living on the street, people living with disability) within the municipal area through strategy and policy development and monitoring and reporting on the intended goals of the department's key performance areas.

6.3.10.1 Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy

Table 38: Community development projects / programmes / initiatives

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Partnerships / IGR Structure / Interdepartmental	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Training of youth through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme	Number of Youth trained through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme by 30 June	Approved service providers	300	60	60	60	60	60	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Conduct Youth Job Readiness Training	Number of Youth Job Readiness training conducted by 30 June	Department of Social Development (DSD)	600	120	120	120	120	120	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Conduct ECD Registration Workshops	Number of quarterly workshops conducted	DSD, Cape Winelands District Municipality, Department of Education, Internal Municipal Departments, NGOs	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Establishment of the Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forum	Number of Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forums established by 30 June	DSD, SAPS, NGOs	1	1	0	0	0	0	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Facilitate network meetings with collaborative structures	Number of network meetings with collaborative structures held by 30 June	SCAN, DSD, ECD Forums	60	12	12	12	12	12	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

6.3.11 Human Resource Strategy

High quality and a responsive Stellenbosch Municipality, with a focus on skills identification, supply, demand, retention, employability and social mobility, is essential if the municipality is to realise its IDP ambitions. As such Stellenbosch Municipality needs to be pre-emptive in terms of its human resource requirements and more responsive to service delivery improvement and best practice. The strategic role of Human Resource Management and Development (HRM&D) is ultimately to facilitate performance improvement through people. The table below provides a clarification of roles and involves the following:

- Understanding the business environment within which HRM&D operates;
- Partnering with management in effective people practices;
- Enabling change and transition;
- Engaging constructively with internal and external stakeholders' groups; and
- Delivering on service level commitments.

Table 39: Clarifying the role of HRM&D vis-à-vis Manager and employees

HRM	Line Managers	Employees
• Develops HRM&D strategies, principles, policies and procedures in line with business requirements. • Ensures consistency and standardisation of processes and practices across the municipality. • Provides expert advisory services. • Ensure application of appropriate best practice HRM&D service. • Partners line management in effective people practices • Enables change and transition. • Facilitates assimilation of culture and values. • Build capacity of line managers to effectively manage people. • Ensure good corporate governance around HRM&D practices. • Delivers on service level agreements. • Measures and reports on the effectiveness of HRM&D services within municipality. • Interaction and negotiations with trade unions and feedback.	• Partners with HRM&D in developing and implementing HRM&D strategies to achieve results. • Manage people according HRM&D principles, policies and procedures. • Complies with HRM&D legal requirements. • Proactively engages and partners with HRM&D around business and people challenges and solutions. • Initiate and leads change. • Drives the organisational values. • Takes responsibility for being informed of HRM&D matters and building own people management skills. • Follows fair and procedural HRM&D practices and processes. • Ensures high performance through effective performance management and retention practices. • Communicates and gives feedback on service level expectations. • Tracks and measures the impact of HRM&D strategies in functional areas. • Measure and reports on the effectiveness of people management within functional areas.	• Partners with line and HRM&D to: • Remain relevant to local; government by taking responsibility for own performance development and career planning; • Taking advantage for appropriate opportunities for development; • Remain informed of HRM&D policy and procedure; • Discuss expectations; • Take personal accountability for and support change initiatives; • Live the organisational values; • Participate in HRM&D surveys and feedback mechanisms; and • Provides feedback to / and liaises with Unions and relevant employee forums.

This HRM&D Framework provides Stellenbosch Municipality with the structure to plan, implement, monitor and improve its HRM&D standards. This framework does not operate in isolation and will be central to all activities involving the human resources of Stellenbosch Municipality. It is, therefore, not an HR document but must be "owned" by Council, management, staff and trade unions. Since the field of HR management is a dynamic discipline, it is envisaged that this framework will change and develop over time to reflect the realities of the municipality's environment.

Table 40: Key Strategies

Strategic Focus Area (SFA)	Key strategies	Alignment with HR Standards
SFA 1: Valley of Possibility	Ensuring that infrastructure and services planning and resourcing occurs over the long term in a sustainable manner, and draws on the expertise of other service delivery agencies, the private sector, and the University.	Strategic HR Management.
SFA 2: A Green and Sustainable Valley	Focusing more strongly on the environmental planning and management function, including appropriate resourcing.	Strategic HR Management. Talent Management. Learning and Development.
SFA3: A Safe Valley	Securing adequate permanently employed HR, facilities and equipment (specifically fleet) to undertake the specialist functions of traffic management, fire and rescue services, and disaster and event management on a 24/7 basis and to comply with legal standards. Establishing adequate, integrated law enforcement capacity, present in every ward of the municipality.	Strategic HR Management. Learning and Development.
SFA 4: Dignified Living	Ensuring the delivery of a comprehensive range of services to vulnerable groups, and the coordinated cooperation of service providers at all levels in the delivery and management of services to these groups	Learning and Development.
SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance	Ensuring that functional areas have the capacity and readiness to deliver services in terms of short-, medium- and longer-term objectives and targets. Ensuring that all staff has the opportunity for leadership development within their functional areas, and municipal management generally. Ensuring regular performance management of staff at all levels within the organisation. Undertaking strategic planning for the longer and shorter terms, the municipality as a whole, and local areas Implementing regular auditing of processes. Celebrating excellence in service delivery, external and internal to the municipality. Renewing intergovernmental efforts to establish a municipal court in Stellenbosch.	Strategic HR Management. Talent Management. Learning and Development. Performance Management/ Reward and Recognition. Strategic HR Management. HR Risk Management. Reward and Recognition. Talent Management.

6.3.12 ICT Strategy

6.3.12.1 Background

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Systems and Services are playing an ever-increasing role as a strategic enabler of organisational transformation and service delivery in the public sector. There is also a growing acknowledgement at corporate governance level that ICT services and systems form an integral part of the municipal service delivery value chain.

The continuous alignment of ICT services and systems with the strategic goals and objectives of the municipality, as well as statements of direction from National Government and the Western Cape Provincial Government impose major challenges on the Department: ICT and its resources.

This document aims to articulate and describe changes in the Stellenbosch Municipality's ICT Strategy with the view to ensure alignment with the Stellenbosch Municipality's Strategy. Emphasis is placed on identifying the municipality's new requirements and opportunities for Information and Communication Technology to move towards meeting the ICT related requirements of the municipality and management.

The successful implementation of the municipality's IDP and the achievement of its strategic objectives are highly dependent on a number of critical enabling resources to be managed effectively to support the IDP, including finances, human resources and information technology.

The achievement of the strategic objectives of the municipality's IDP is indirectly dependent on various information technology services, without which the core and supporting functions of the municipality will not be able to operate. The vital ICT related services include:

- Provisioning of the Municipal Financial Management and Payroll Management software applications;
- Hosting of the Municipal Web-site;
- E-mail and internet services;
- Data storage;
- Data recovery;
- ICT planning;
- Provisioning of network, wireless networks and telephony services;
- End-user support for the ICT environment;
- Disaster Recovery Management;
- Business Continuity;
- ICT Risk Management;
- ICT Contract Management; and
- Public Wi-Fi.

6.3.12.2 The Mission and Vision of ICT

ICT's mission is to provide ICT infrastructure and ICT business systems solutions that will assist the Stellenbosch Municipality to deliver sustainable services that are operationally efficient and cost effective to all its stakeholders and communities which includes:

- Cost effective solutions;
- Quality Service Delivery;
- Ongoing performance monitoring; and
- Aligned to business processes.

The vision of the ICT Department is to be a trusted and reliable Information and Communication Technology partner to support the Stellenbosch Municipality management and end-users to achieve their objectives.

6.3.12.3 Success Factors to Adopt in getting closer to the community

The Department: ICT will continue to strive in achieving its goals to close the gap between the municipality and the community by improving services and engagement. These goals include:

- Understanding the needs of the community;
- Always deliver a consistent and quality service; and
- Manage the relationships with vendors and stakeholders providing a service to the public.

6.3.12.4 Implementation Plan: ICT Strategy

Table 41: ICT Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	×	No funding required	☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ICT STRATEGY																
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Implementation of a desktop refreshment policy and hardware standardisation over a 3-year period	Number of desktop refreshment policies and hardware standardisation implemented by 30 June	1	1	1	1	n/a/	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Completion of a Business Case for System Integration (Collaborator, Ignite, SAMRAS, IMQS, and GIS etc.)	Number of Business Cases for System Integration completed by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Drafting of a Smart City Framework*	Number of Smart City Frameworks drafted by 31 May	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Development of a 3-year Public Wi-Fi Strategy*	Number of 3-year Public Wi-Fi Strategies developed by 31 May	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Upgrading of the ICT Infrastructure Network (Cameras and High sites and Hardware Replacement)*	Number of the ICT Infrastructure Networks (Cameras and High sites and Hardware Replacement) upgraded by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Implementation of the Corporate GIS modules plus aerial photography (Customer Care, Asset Management etc)	Number of Corporate GIS modules plus aerial photography (Customer Care, Asset Management etc) implemented by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Development of a 3-year Fibre Strategy for the Stellenbosch Municipality*	Number of 3-year Fibre Strategies for the Stellenbosch Municipality developed by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ICT STRATEGY															
IDP Ref No	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target 2022 - 2027	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating				
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Implement a 3-year Cabling Maintenance Solution for all ICT needs.*	Number of Cabling Maintenance Solutions implementation reports submitted to the Director: Corporate Services	5	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Upgrading of the audio and visual equipment in the Council Chambers, Stellenbosch*	Number of audio and visual equipment in the Council Chambers, Stellenbosch upgraded by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Implementation of a Digital Employee Management Solution*	Number of Digital Employee Management Solutions implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

CHAPTER 7:

Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027

7.1 Smart City

As cities compete for global investment and talent, efficient cities with less red tape barriers, ICT competitiveness comes centre stage. A smart city is adaptable to change and demands that emanate from growth, and in response applies information and communication technologies to enhance performance and urban services to respond to demand whilst reducing consumption, waste and costs. Smart cities need to capitalise on digital technology to facilitate speed of information to support more efficient delivery of goods and service and contribute to the greater vibrancy of cities.

A **smart city** is a municipality that uses information and communication technologies to increase operational efficiency, share information with the public and improve both the quality of government services and citizen welfare.

7.1.1 Guiding principles to create inclusive smart cities

For a smart city to be inclusive, it should adhere to six interdependent principles. The principles provide guidance when decisions have to be made regarding the identification, planning and implementation of smart initiatives and technologies.

Decisions on the nature and purpose of a smart initiative or technology should be guided by the following principles:

1. It should be smart for all;
2. It should use technology as an enabler rather than a driver;
3. It should be shaped by, and respond to, the local context;
4. It should be informed by the real needs of the community;
5. It should embrace innovation, partnership and collaboration; and
6. It should be sustainable, resilient and safe.

7.1.2 A smart city as a holistic ecosystem

Global best practices recommend three primary categories when determining the benefits and priorities for the design and implementation of the smart city roadmap. The smart city roadmap includes the following:

Smart Governance

Transform the institutional systems, processes and organisational structure to one of high-performance organisation to effectively deliver basic services.

Smart Livelihood

Implementation and integration of innovative digital platforms to enable social upliftment.

Smart Economy

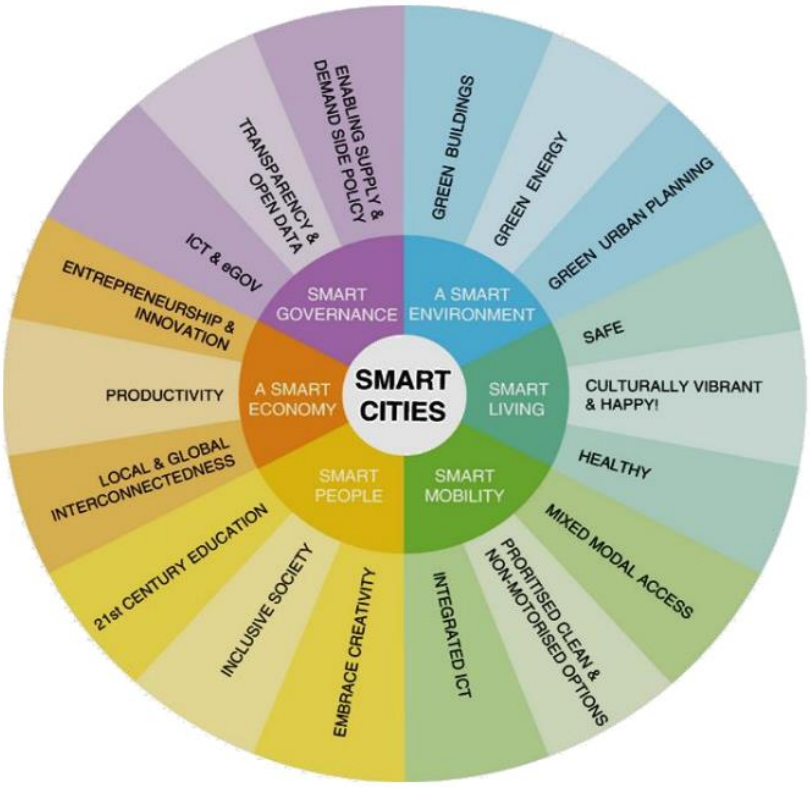
Grow and diversify the local economy through the attraction of new investment, skills development and facilitation of an enabling environment for small business growth and job creation.

7.1.3 The nature and purpose of a proposed smart city initiative

With the implementation of smart city initiatives, it should be guided by a clear understanding of the nature and purpose of the proposed interventions. These initiatives could be focussed on benefitting different target services in municipal driven smart city initiatives, addressing the needs of the entire city (municipal area). Smart City initiatives should be aimed at improving the lives of the people residing in the city, especially on the different services that are delivered to the residents in the municipal area.

Smart city initiatives can by placed within a specific smart city theme, the figure below indicates the different smart city themes:

Figure 48: Smart City components and initiatives



Source: A South African Smart Cities Framework

Realising the goal and implementation of smart city initiatives will need collaboration of internal and external stakeholders. Within the next five-years (2022 – 2027) Stellenbosch Municipality will place emphasis on Smart Governance with the focus on E- governance. The aim is to formulate a Smart City Framework for approval by Council in the 2023/24 financial year.

The purpose of the Smart City Framework will be to guide decision – making and provide internal stakeholders with a structured framework when identifying, planning and implementing the smart city initiatives which are appropriate to the theme of Smart Governance.

The legacy projects will be undertaken by the administration and political leadership, which will remain applicable for the duration of the political term under leadership of the Executive Mayor and respective portfolios of the Mayoral Committee Members.

7.2 Political Leadership: Five – Year Plans

7.2.1 Executive Mayor

In developing the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, the Stellenbosch Municipality ensured for proper alignment and integration with the IDP, Budget, SDF and sector plans. There is no fundamental shift on the outstanding projects / programmes and initiatives that was planned in the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022. All outstanding plans have been taken into consideration for the new strategic document.

The 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will be the Municipality's road map for the next five years, with the focus on the implementation of projects / programmes and initiatives. It is an exciting journey in working together with the administration, communities, and other spheres of government in making greater Stellenbosch a valley of opportunity . In order for this to happen, the following mayoral outcomes for the period 2022 – 2027 have been set:

Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government;

Mayoral Outcome 2: Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area;

Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers;

Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments);

Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies across the municipality area;

Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth;

Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities;

Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation;

Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy.

7.2.1.1 Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government

Table 42: Executive Mayor 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Table 43: Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																	
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Governance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Investigate all reported fraud and corruption cases	Percentage of all fraud and corruption cases initiated by 30 June	WCO24	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement the risk based annual audit plan (RBAP)	Percentage of Annual Risk Based Audits completed by 30 June	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implementation of the Directorate's actions as per the AGSA Audit Action Plan	Percentage of the Directorate's actions as per the AGSA Audit Action Plan implemented by 30 June	WCO24	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Submission of a combined assurance report to Council	Number of combined assurance reports submitted to Council by 30 September	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establishment of Disciplinary Board in line with the financial misconduct regulations	Number of disciplinary boards in line with the financial misconducts established by 30 June	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Distribution of external newsletters	Number of external newsletters distributed by 30 June	WCO24	48	8	10	10	10	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.2 Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area

Table 44: Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the Municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Payment of SMMEs within 14 days after receipt of invoice	Percentage of invoices paid	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Held Supply Chain Management Good Governance Workshop	Number of Supply Chain Management Good Governance Workshops held by 31 July	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Finalised Business License Application within 30 days	Percentage of Business License Application finalised within 30 days of the receipt of a completed application	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Finalised Filming and Events Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Filming and Events Applications finalised within 30 days of receipt of a completed application	WCO24	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 3	SFA 5	Develop a SOP for the registration of ECD Centres	Number of SOPs developed for the registration of ECD Centres	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 3	SFA 2	Develop a Service Level Charter	Number of Service Level Charters developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Review the Service Level Charter	Number of Service Level Charters reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	3	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) x 100}	Percentage average electricity losses measured by 30 June	WCO24	<9	<9	<9	<9	<9	<9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submit quarterly reports on development charges contributions	Number of reports submitted to the Executive Mayor by 30 June	WCO24	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrading of Ida's Valley WTP	Number of Ida's Valley WTP upgraded by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrading of the Kayamandi Bulk Water infrastructure	Number of Kayamandi Bulk Water infrastructures upgraded by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Installation of standpipes in informal settlements	Percentage of system standpipes conforming to the Water Services Standard. Amount of Standpipes / ((Amount of informal community families)/25)	WCO24	95%	80%	85%	90%	93%	95%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Construction of Ablution facilities	Percentage of toilets conforming to the Water Services Standard. Amount of Toilets / ((Amount of informal families)/5)	WCO24	95%	80%	85%	90%	93%	95%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.3 Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic

Table 45: Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop the Economic Intelligence Report	Number of economic intelligence reports developed quarterly	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop an Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars updated for Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	5	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Establishment of a Municipal Investment Desk	Number of Municipal Investment Desks established by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Tourism Development Framework	Number of Tourism Development Frameworks reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Establishment of a Municipal Investment Desk	Number of Municipal Investment Desks established by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Tourism Development Framework	Number of Tourism Development Frameworks reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Compilation of an annual report on the policy/ guideline/ SOP need assessment for Economic Development	Number of annual reports on the policy/ guideline/ SOP needs assessments compiled for Economic Development by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Allocation of municipal agricultural land units to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land units allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.4 Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

Table 46: Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating					
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	16, 17, 19	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Finalising the sub-division plan and obtain approval for Jamestown (Phase 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown (Phase 2 and 3) Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown Phase 4 Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining planning approvals for the redevelopment for Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports to the Executive Mayor linked to the Housing Pipeline	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights for township establishment for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	4	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights and planning approvals for La Motte, Franschhoek	Percentage of the La Motte, Franschhoek Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	2 and 3	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on the expansion of the municipality's rental stock to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on the expansion of the municipality's rental stock submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on La Colline (Social Housing)to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on La Colline (Social Housing)submitted to the Executive Mayor	19	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on the rural nodes (De Novo and Vaaldraai) to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on the rural nodes (De Novo and Vaaldraai)submitted to the Executive Mayor	19	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on backyard dwellers to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on backyard dwellers submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating					
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Transferring of title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds to approved beneficiaries transferred by 30 June	WCO24	1 500	300	300	300	300	300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

n/a* -After obtaining development rights, implementation of projects dealt by Department: Project Management Unit.

7.2.1.5 Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies across the municipality area

Table 47: Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies in WCO24

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies across the municipality area																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of a Local Spatial Development Framework	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Establishment of an Adam Tas Corridor Governance Structure	Number of Adam Tas Corridor Governance Structures established by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of an Adam Tas Corridor Overlay Zone	Number of Adam Tas Corridor Overlay Zones developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Review the Integrated Zoning Scheme By - Law	Number of Integrated Zoning Scheme By - Laws reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.6 Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

Table 48: Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Review the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Number of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Implementation of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Number of Spatial Information Performance Management Systems implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of an Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Number of Inclusionary Zoning Policies developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.7 Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

Table 49: Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating						
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Registration of ECD centres	Number of ECD centres registered by 30 June	WCO24	40	8	8	8	8	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting a Child protection event	Number of child protection events hosted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting of a 16 days of activism event	Number of 16 days of activism events hosted by 30 Nov	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting the prevention of elderly abuse event	Number of prevention of elderly abuse events hosted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting of International Day of Disability	Number of International Days of Disability hosted by 31 December	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Facilitation of ward-based community safety engagements	Number of ward-based community safety engagements facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	115	23	23	23	23	23	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU)))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	48	8	10	10	10	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches budget	Percentage of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget actually spent for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Spending of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget for the Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Percentage of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget actually spent for the Directorate: Infrastructure Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.8 Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

Table 50: Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target 2022 - 2027	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Develop a Waste Reclaimers Strategy	Number of Waste Reclaimer Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Submission of a Green Energy Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Green Energy Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Invest in new and / or upgrade bulk infrastructure through the use of development charges contributions	Number of bulk infrastructure projects implemented through the use of development charges contributions by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.2.1.9 Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy

Table 51: Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																		
Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy																		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
									Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from the public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Generate Landfill gas to energy (MW/H) per day	Number of Landfill gas to energy (MW/H) generated per day	WCO24	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3 Mayoral Portfolios

The mayoral portfolios are an instrument to assist the Executive Mayor in achieving the mayoral outcomes for the period 2022-2027. In support of the mayoral outcomes, each portfolio have set performance based strategic priorities that are aligned and will give effect to the mayoral outcomes. The performance based strategic priorities for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, have a focused approached on the implementation of the strategic projects/ programmes and initiatives with set targets and time frames.

The following portfolio performance-based implementation plans are listed below:

1. Portfolio: Human Settlements;
2. Portfolio: Rural Management;
3. Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture;
4. Portfolio: Planning;
5. Portfolio: Local Economic Development;
6. Portfolio: Financial Services;
7. Portfolio: Protection Services;
8. Portfolio: Corporate Services;
9. Portfolio: Infrastructure Services; and
10. Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment).

7.3.1 Portfolio: Human Settlements

Table 52: Portfolio Human Settlements: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review the Housing Administration and Allocation Policy	Review the Housing Administration and Allocation Policy	Number of Housing Administration and Allocation Policy by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement an annual Housing Policy and Guideline and SOP Needs Assessment Review.	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline/ SOP needs assessment for Integrated Human Settlements	Number of annual reports on the Integrated Human Settlements policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment compiled by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review of Stellenbosch staff rental housing policy	Review the Staff Rental Housing Policy	Number of Staff Rental Housing Policy by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Enable Transfer and registration of Title Deeds at the Deeds Offices of State Subsidy Houses to approved beneficiaries	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	1500	300	300	300	300	300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Percentage of responding to minor maintenance and anti-social behavioral complaints received from the Municipal rental stock	Minor maintenance complaints of municipal rental stock responded to within 72 hours	Percentage of minor maintenance complaints of municipal rental stock responded to within 72 hours	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure implementation of Electronic Management Systems for the Management of the Housing Demand Database	Review the electronic housing demand database	Number of electronic housing demand database reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Facilitate and conduct Housing Consumer Education Workshops	Conduct quarterly Housing Consumer education workshops	Number of housing consumer education workshops conducted by 30 June	WCO24	40	8	8	8	8	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure the Management and Regular update of the Housing Demand Database	Update the housing demand database	Number of monthly housing demand databases updated	WCO24	60	12	12	12	12	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure annual internal audit review of amendments made to the Housing Demand Database	Conduct an annual audit on the amendments made to the housing demand database	Number of annual audits on the amendments made to the housing demand database by 30 September	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure implementation of annually reviewed Housing Communication Plan	Compilation of a communication plan for Integrated Human Settlements	Number of communication plans compiled for Integrated Human Settlements by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects: Erf 2183, Klapmuts	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects for Erf 2183, Klapmuts	Percentage of the Erf 2183, Klapmuts Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects.	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects for Erf 3229, Franschhoek	Percentage of the Erf 3229, Franschhoek Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	1 and 2	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Housing Projects for Kayamandi Town Centre	Linked to Mayoral Priority		12, 13, 14 and15	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for existing Housing Projects in Kayamandi.	Obtain development rights for the rectification of 5 existing housing projects in Kayamandi	Percentage spent on Operational Budget by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects. Jamestown Phases 2 and 3	Linked to Mayoral Priority		21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects. Erf 64 - Kylemore	Linked to Mayoral Priority		4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects, Jamestown Phase 4	Linked to Mayoral Priority		21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects, Erf 7001, Cloetesville	Linked to Mayoral Priority		16 and 17	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure implementation of Social Housing Programme (Obtain development rights). Farm 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch and La Colline Precinct; Lapland Precinct	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure annual submission of housing pipeline to MayCo for approval.	Submission of the Housing pipeline to the MayCo	Number of Housing Pipelines submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Quarterly Reports on the updated Demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	Updated Quarterly reports submitted to the MayCo on the demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	Number of quarterly reports submitted to MayCo on the demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Ensure Informal Settlement administrative support services in response to disasters within 24 hours	Compilation of a verification report of disaster incidents within 24 hours	Percentage of verification reports of disaster incidents submitted to Disaster Management within 24 hours	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Informal Settlement administrative support service in response to court related eviction matters within agreed timeframes.	Informal settlement service in response to court related eviction matters within agreed timeframes.	Percentage of informal settlements administrative services provided with in court agreed timeframes	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Ensure monitoring of each of the 29 Informal Settlements at least once per week.	Conduct site inspections in all informal settlements at least once per month	Number of site inspections conducted in all informal settlements at least once per month	WCO24	1740	348	348	348	348	348	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.2 Portfolio: Rural Management

Table 53: Portfolio Rural Management: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO RURAL MANAGEMENT: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Annual Review of the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate the allocation of municipal agricultural land to emerging farmers	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop of a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies developed by 30 June		WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review of a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 30 June		WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.3 Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture

Table 54: Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Revise the agreements with each Sports Council	Submission of revised agreements with each Sports Council to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised agreements with each Sports Council submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Compilation of a Sports Facilities Master Plan	Submission of a Sports Facilities Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Sports Facilities Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Compile list of outstanding/upgrades to be done at Sports facilities.	Compilation of a status quo report for Sports Facilities and Community Halls	Number of Sports Facilities and Community Halls status quo reports compiled by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	This project is driven by the portfolio Councillor and is coordinated with local Faith-Based leaders.	Engagements held with Faith – Based leaders	Number of engagements with Faith – Based leaders held by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establishment of a Youth Forum	Establishment of a Youth Forum	Number of Youth Forums established by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Capacity Building for Youth Forum (Project Management Governance)	Facilitate Capacity Building workshops for the Youth Forum (Project management Governance)	Number of Capacity Building workshops facilitated for the Youth Forum by 30 June	WCO24	11	3	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Drafting of Youth Policy Approximate.	Submission of a Youth Policy to the MayCo	Number of Youth Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Reporting on progress made with the implementation of the policy and policy objectives to MM and Council	Submit Universal Access progress reports to the MayCo	Number of bi-annual Universal Access progress reports submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	10	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Training different departments on the requirements of UA and how to implement the theory in context:	Conduct universal access training sessions	Number of universal access training sessions conducted by 30 June	WCO24	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop GIS map of all DPOs (Disability Persons Organisation)	Submission of completed GIS map of all DPOs to the MayCo	Number of completed GIS map of all DPOs submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	GIS mapping and plotting of ECDs and their registration status	Updating of ECD facilities per ward on the Geographic Information System (GIS)	Number of ECD facilities per ward updated on the GIS, measured monthly	WCO24	600	120	120	120	120	120	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	SOP development: Stellenbosch ECD registration process – develop information leaflet	Linked to Mayor Priorities		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	ECD Policy Review	Submission of the reviewed ECD Policy to the MayCo	Number of reviewed ECD policies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	First Aid Training	Facilitation of First Aid Training to all Early Childhood Development Practitioners	Number of First Aid Training facilitated to all Early Childhood Development Practitioners by 30 June	WCO24	6	2	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Health and Safety Training (COVID-19 readiness)	Facilitation of Health and Safety Training sessions	Number of Health and Safety training workshops facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establish Child Protection Forum in collaboration with NGOs	Establishment of a Child Protection Forum in collaboration with NGOs	Number of Child Protection Forums established in collaboration with NGOs by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	To provide support to ECD facilities for them to acquire full registration. (Of the current 200 local facilities, 40 are registered. We aim to have an additional 40 registered over 5 years)	Conducting quarterly ECD capacity workshops	Number of quarterly ECD capacity workshops conducted	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.4 Portfolio: Planning

Table 55: Portfolio Planning: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO PLANNING: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Review the SBM Municipal Planning By-law Annually	Review of SBM Municipal Planning By - Law	Number of SBM Planning By - Laws reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review SBM Integrated Zoning Scheme	Review SBM Integrated Zoning Scheme	Number of SBM Integrated Zoning Schemes reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and Update SBM Zoning Scheme Register and Zoning Map	Updating the SBM Zoning Scheme Register and Zoning Map	Number of SBM Zoning Scheme Registers and Zoning Maps updated by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Implementation of Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System)	Conduct an Annual Performance Assessment of the implementation of Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System	Number of annual performance assessments of the Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System conducted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement annually approved LUM and BDM Client Communication and Consultation Plan.	Compilation of a communication plan for Department: Development Management	Number of communication plans compiled for Department: Development Management by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO PLANNING: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Perform a LUM and BDM Policy and Guideline and SOP Review and Needs Assessment Annually.	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP need assessment for the Department: Development Management	Number of annual reports compiled on the policy / guideline / SOP need assessment for the Department: Development Management by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 from days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 120 days after having a complete land-use application submission	Land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 120 from days after a complete land-use application submission	Percentage of land-use applications considered by an Authorised Official within 120 from days after a complete land-use application submission	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement Annually approved LUM and BD Client Charter.	Development of a Client Charter for the Department: Development Management	Number of Client Charters for the Department: Development Management developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement Annually approved LUM and BD Client Charter.	Review the Client Charter for the Department: Development Management	Number of Client Charters for the Department: Development Management reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO PLANNING: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after date of receipt	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	WCO24	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of building plan applications of >500sqm processed within 60 days after date of receipt	Land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 60 days from a complete land-use application	Land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 60 days from a complete land-use application	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Review, Amend and Update the Municipal Spatial Development Framework Annually	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Development of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Submission of Feasibility Report for possible Land Banking (Including buildings)	Submission of Feasibility Report for possible Land Banking (Including buildings)	Number of Feasibility Reports for possible Land Banking (Including buildings) submitted by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Facilitate, and coordinate the enablement of approved Catalytic Initiatives	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO PLANNING: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Develop and review the Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implementation of council approved spatial programmes, projects, or initiatives. (i.e. Bosdorpe, Economic Zones, etc.)	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Review and Update the Heritage Resource Inventory for Stellenbosch Municipality	Review the Heritage Resource Inventory of the Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Heritage Resource Inventories of the Stellenbosch Municipality reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Provision of comments i.r.o. land use applications and building plans within 30 days	Provision of comments i.r.o. land use applications and building plans within 30 days	Percentage of plans commented on i.r.o land use applications and building plans within 30 days	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establish and Convene the Conservation Advisory Committee monthly	Establish the Conservation Advisory Committee	Number of Conservation Advisory Committees established by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage Bylaw Annually	Develop an Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-law	Number of Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-laws developed by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage Bylaw Annually	Review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-law	Number of Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-laws reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO PLANNING: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop a GIS and Spatial Information Policy	Development of a GIS and Spatial Information Policy	Develop a GIS and Spatial Information Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Municipality's cadastral dataset quarterly	Updating of the municipality's cadastral dataset	Number of quarterly updates of the municipality's cadastral datasets	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Municipality's Property Register quarterly	Updating of the municipality's Property Register	Number of quarterly updates of the municipality's Property Registers	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Electronic Metadata Catalogue Quarterly	Updating of the Electronic Metadata Catalogue	Number of quarterly updates of the Electronic Metadata Catalogue	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Facilitate Municipal GIS Forum Meetings	Facilitate Municipal GIS Forum Meetings	Number of Municipal GIS Forum Meetings facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.5 Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism

Table 56: Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review the Economic Development Strategy Annually	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review the Economic Development Strategy Annually	Review of the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review a Tourism Development Framework annually	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Functional and Efficient Economic Development and Tourism System Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review a Filming and Events Policy annually	Review the Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality Update the Economic Intelligence Report	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Perform an annual Economic Development Policy and Guideline and SOP Review and Needs Assessment. Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP need assessment for Economic Development	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Percentage of Business License Application processed within 30 days.	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Processing of filming and events applications within 30 days	Processing of filming and events applications within 30 days	Percentage of filming and events applications processed within 30 days	WCO24	75% per annum	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate the provision of training opportunities to Entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Training opportunities provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises	Training opportunities provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Number of jobs created through the Municipality's EPWP (public and / or private)	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	WCO24	7000	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate Economic Development and Investment Engagements (Webinar, conferences, forums, etc.)	Facilitate Economic Development and Investment Engagements (Webinar, conferences, forums, etc.)	Number of Economic Development and Investment Engagements (Webinar, conferences, forums, etc.) facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.6 Portfolio: Financial Services

Table 57: Portfolio Financial Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO FINANCIAL SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Maintain Clean Audit from the AG each financial year	Receive unqualified audit opinion	Number of unqualified audit opinions received by 30 November	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Importance of S71 engagements	Conduct monthly section 71engagements with Directorates	Number of monthly section 71 engagements conducted with Directorates	WCO24	50	10	10	10	10	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Specifically ensuring that the status of Capital projects that were recorded as work in progress in the previous financial year per directorate are being completed on time Doing site visits when needed	Manage and Administer the Capital Prioritisation Platform for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of quarterly reports regarding the management and implementation of Prioritisation Platform submitted to the Management Forum	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Revenue Enhancement strategy	Implementation of the adopted Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Number of actions implemented as identified in the Revenue Enhancement Strategy by 30 June	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Existing Policies and By-laws reviewed regularly and implemented	Submit a report on policies and by-laws to the MayCo	Number of reports submitted to the MayCo on policies and by-laws by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.7 Portfolio: Protection Services

Table 58: Portfolio Protection Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO PROTECTION SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Satellite Fire Station - South (Major Fire Pumper with CAFS)	Allocation of funding, identification of property or land to be used, approved tender	Completion of the Satellite Fire Station in Jamestown	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Incident Command Vehicle - DM	Procurement of a Major Fire Pumper with CAFS	Number of Major Fire Pumpers with CAFS procured by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Camera Master Plan (CCTV/LPR)	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU)	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Traffic Pound	Completion of the Traffic Pound registration process	Number of Traffic Pound registration processes completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Neighbourhood Watch Support	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO PROTECTION SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Rent a Cop Implementation	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Auxiliary (Reservist) Peace Officer Implementation	Linked to Mayoral Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.8 Portfolio: Corporate Services

Table 59: Portfolio Corporate Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO CORPORATE SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Review the Property Management Policy, especially the outdoor dining aspect	Submission of revised Draft Property Management Policy to the Municipal Manager	Number of new Draft Property Management Policies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 May	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Upgrade Makupula Community Hall	Completion of the Makupula Community Hall	Number of community halls completed by	15	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Structural improvement of Van Der Stel Sports Ground	Completion of the structural improvements of the Van De Stel Sports Ground	Number of Van der Stel Sports grounds improvements completed by 30 June	11	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Structural upgrade of the Jamestown ward office	Completion of structural upgrade of the Jamestown ward office	Number of Jamestown Ward Offices upgraded by 30 June	21	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corridor structural upgrade	Completion of Kayamandi Corridor structural upgrade	Number of Kayamandi Corridors upgraded by 30 June	12	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO CORPORATE SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrade of the New Space in Ryneveld Street	Complete the upgrade of the New Office Space in Ryneveld Street	Number of new office spaces upgraded in Ryneveld Street by	8	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.9 Portfolio: Infrastructure Services

Table 60: Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from Public	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from Public	Purchasing of electricity from the public	Percentage of Energy Purchased from Public/(Total energy purchased)	WCO24	10%	n/a	7%	8%	9%	10%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from Internal IPPs	Conclusion of IPP tender	Number of IPP tenders concluded by 31 March	WCO24	8	1	1	1	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from external IPPs	Purchasing of Energy from external IPPs	Percentage of Energy Purchased from IPP/(Total energy purchased)	WCO24	30%	n/a	10%	15%	20%	30%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Methane Mining	Appointment of a service provider for the Extraction of Methane from Cell 3 for generation of electricity	Number of service providers appointed for the Extraction of Methane from Cell 3 for generation of electricity by 31 March	WCO24	**1**	n/a	**1**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Wet Waste Anaerobic Digestion (AD) Plant	Conclusion of a contract for diverting 50% of Organic Waste and generating electricity	Number of contracts concluded for diverting 50% of Organic Waste and generating electricity by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Recycling from source: Stellenbosch municipality to provide residents with bins and bags to collect and separate organic waste and recyclable material to be collected by Municipality.	The expansion of the recycling programme to all areas and the introduction of organic waste diversion	Percentage of recyclable waste that has been processed by the Material Recovery Facility by 30 June	WCO24	**95%**	60%	70%	80%	90%	95%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Pre-paid water meters: Households to be fitted with pre-paid water meters to reduce and prevent water wastage.	Installation of pre-paid water meters	Number of pre-paid water meters installed by 30 June	WCO24	15 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Parking: Parking areas for park and ride purposes to create adequate parking spaces for people working in and visiting the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Develop single level parking areas	Number of single level parking areas developed by 30 June	WCO24	7	1	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Water pipelines: Old water pipes to be replaced	Linked to Municipal Manager Priority		WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Longlands Housing Project- Building of Top Structures	Construction of 106 subsidised top structures of Longlands Housing Project	Number of subsidised top structures constructed by 30 June	20	106	106	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Longlands Housing Project- Building of Top Structures	Construction of 38 enhanced site in the Longlands Housing Project	Number of enhanced sites constructed by	20	38	38	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Lindida GAP Housing Project – servicing of 166 sites and building of GAP houses.	Construction of 166 GAP houses in Lindida	Number of GAP houses constructed in Lindida by 30 June	5 and 6	166	166	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Servicing of 178 sites in Zone O	Construction of 178 serviced sites in Zone O	Number of serviced sites constructed in Zone O by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	178	178	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

7.3.10 Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)

Table 61: Portfolio Community Development: 5 Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Groendal cemetery building repairs being planned and implemented	Upgrade of the Groendal Cemeteries	Number of Groendal cemeteries upgraded by 30 June	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Probable boundary markers/ demarcation fencing and improved landscaping at Muslim cemetery Pappegaaiberg	Upgrade of the Muslim cemetery Pappegaaiberg	Number of Muslim cemeteries in Pappegaaiberg upgraded by 30 June	11	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Road repairs and resealing in cemeteries	Road repairs and resealing of cemeteries	Number of cemeteries road repairs and resealing by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Management Plans Finalise Jan Marais Park EMP and submit to Cape Nature to endorse before submitting to Council and the Minister for approval	Submission of a Jan Marais Park Environmental Management Plan to Council	Number of the Jan Marais Park Environmental Management Plans submitted to Council by 30 June	8	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Management Plans	Submission of a draft Management plan of Ida's Valley and Botmaskop to Municipal Manager	Number of draft Management Plans of Ida's Valley and Botmaskop submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	5 and 6	**1**	**1**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

PORTFOLIO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: 5 YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Progress Rating				
										Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Management Plans	Review Management Plans as per the review and revision period. Implement management proposal	Revised Environmental Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	**1**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Mont Rochelle Upgrade	Completion of the Mont Rochelle entrance	Number of Mon Rochelle entrances completed by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Establish of Friends Groups	Establishment of a Friends Group for the nature reserves	Establish of Friends Groups	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Establish of Friends Groups	Submit a revised Friends Group MOUs to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Friends Group MOUs submitted by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

CHAPTER 8:

Public Interest and Expression of Needs

8.1 Community Participation

Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) requires municipalities to create a culture of community participation. According to section 16(1)(a)(i) of the MSA, "A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan in terms of Chapter 5". It is therefore essential to have effective public participation structures in place.

The SDF, IDP, Budget, Sector Plans as well as major municipal policies, by-laws and decisions should be engaged to ensure that they are designed and implemented for and with the community. This also adds to the credibility of the needs reflected in the IDP, the Budget calculated in addressing these needs and the SDBIP drafted in implementing programmes and projects which reflects the communities' needs.

In the spirit of the commitment made by the municipality's Executive Mayor (Cllr Adv Gesie van Deventer) and our Municipal Manager (Ms Geraldine Mettler) the Stellenbosch Municipality's methodology has been adjusted with regards to public participation processes for November 2021 – January 2022 to respond appropriately to the health threat posed by COVID-19 and the national disaster regulations. We are therefore confident that this goal was accomplished.

The growing trend of mature and constructive discussions from the public, the level of complexity and the investment made in understanding the municipality's business is encouraging. The direct participation and involvement of the ward councillors, communities and stakeholders in the identification of ward-based priorities and their involvement in the public participation process has added great value to the maturity and quality of the discussions between the public and the municipality. Ward Councillors are a critical link in connecting the municipality with the public. As members in Council, and recipients of all the decisions taken by Council, it positions Councillors strategically to ensure that the municipality not only understand the needs of the community better, but also to provide the public with honest and accurate feedback of the municipality's initiatives. These endeavours are supported by well-functioning Ward Committees. Councillors are, however, encouraged to always adhere to the code of ethics for Councillors and to always act with the utmost integrity and accountability toward their constituents and the municipality, as this is the only way in which to form a responsible local government.

Public participation takes place through various means and platforms and is often tailored to suit a specific audience or community. Importantly, communities from different socio-economic backgrounds use different platforms to communicate. It is important to cater for all scenarios and to utilise all available platforms to its optimum potential, given that a certain degree of apathy exists in certain communities.

The maturity level that public participation process has achieved during the COVID -19 pandemic, has reached new heights from both the community members and the administration. Further feedback will be provided on the comments captured on written submissions made via the various platforms created for public participation. To ensure that the public participation process is a

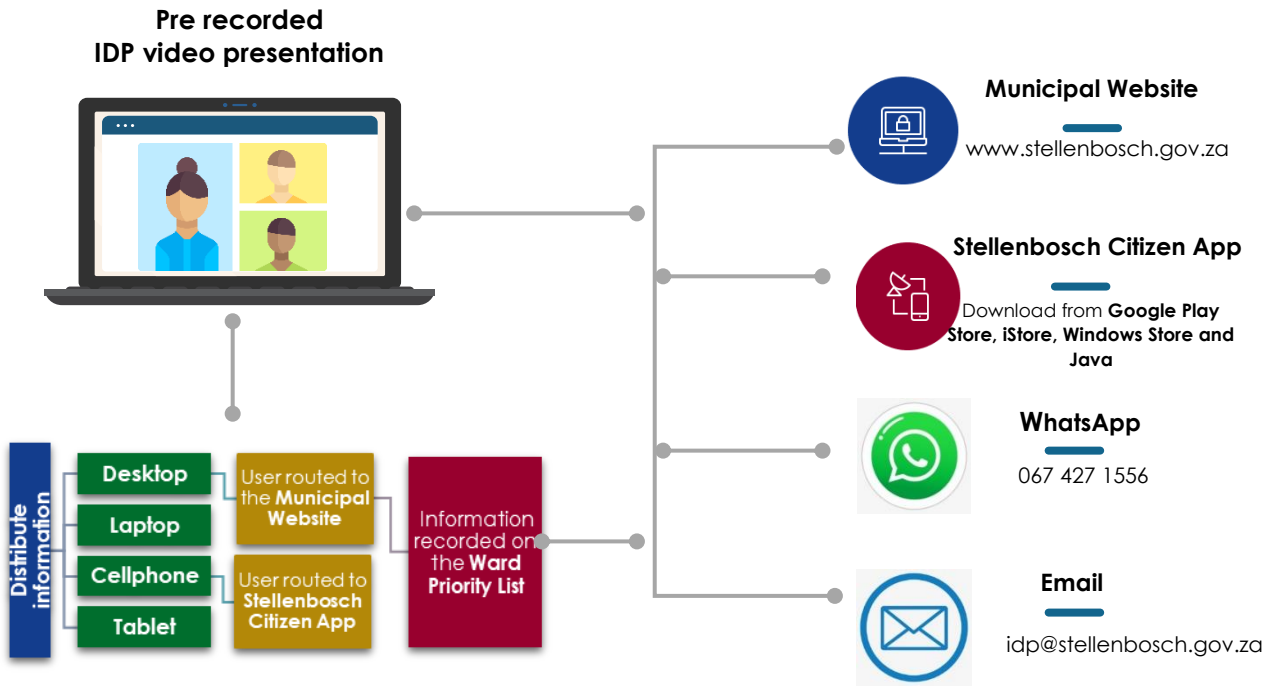
two-way process, all comments have been carefully considered and discussed with internal departments.

8.2 Public Participation in the drafting of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

The adjusted methodology used for public participation from **29 November 2021 until 12 January 2022** during the analysis phase to determine the needs of the community in developing the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, Stellenbosch Municipality has embarked on the following approach.

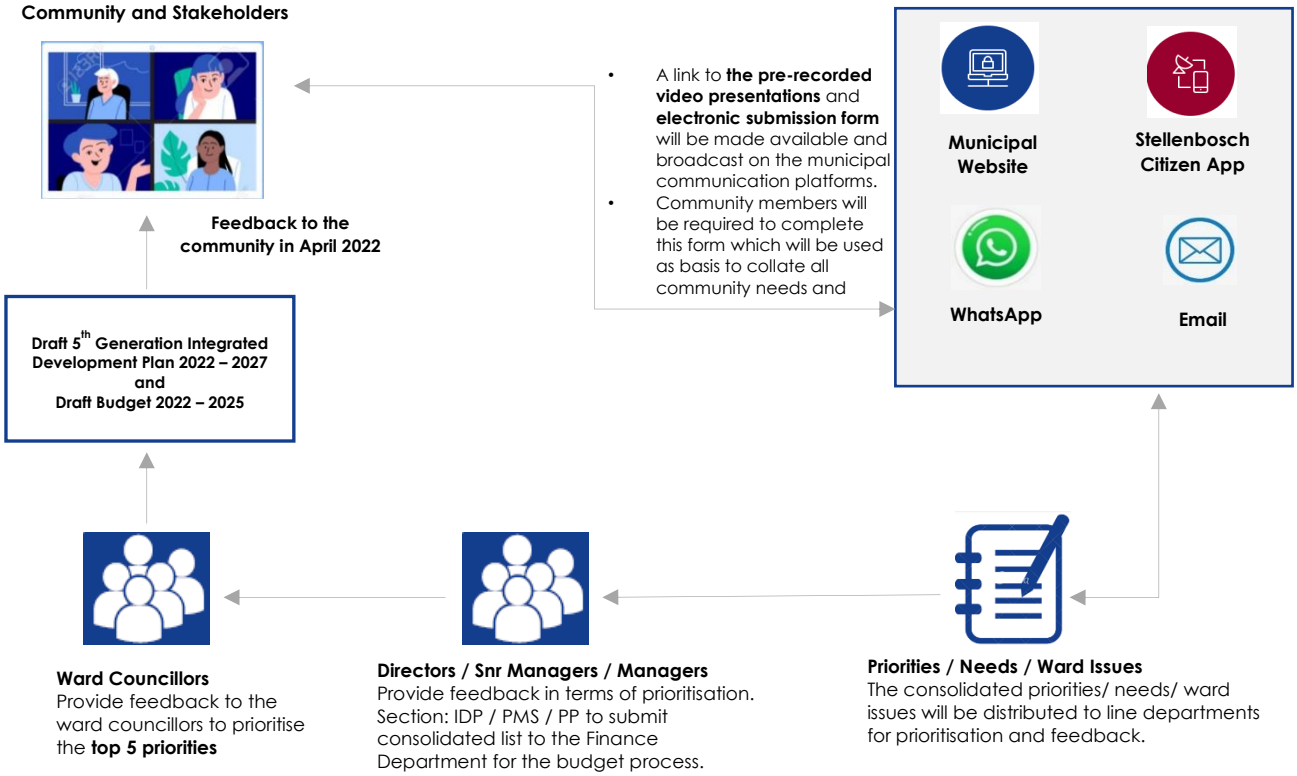
A notice was published in the local newspaper and on the municipal website to announce the start of the public participation process for the development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. At the start of the process a link to **pre-recorded IDP video presentations** and an **electronic submission form** was made available on the municipal website, the Stellenbosch Citizen App, broadcast via WhatsApp, Facebook, the municipal Youtube channel and email. The process flow below indicates the public participation approached followed.

Figure 49: IDP Public Participation Approach – November 2021



The electronic submission form made available on the various platforms created for the purpose of public participation, followed the process below:

Figure 50: Process Flow for electronic submissions

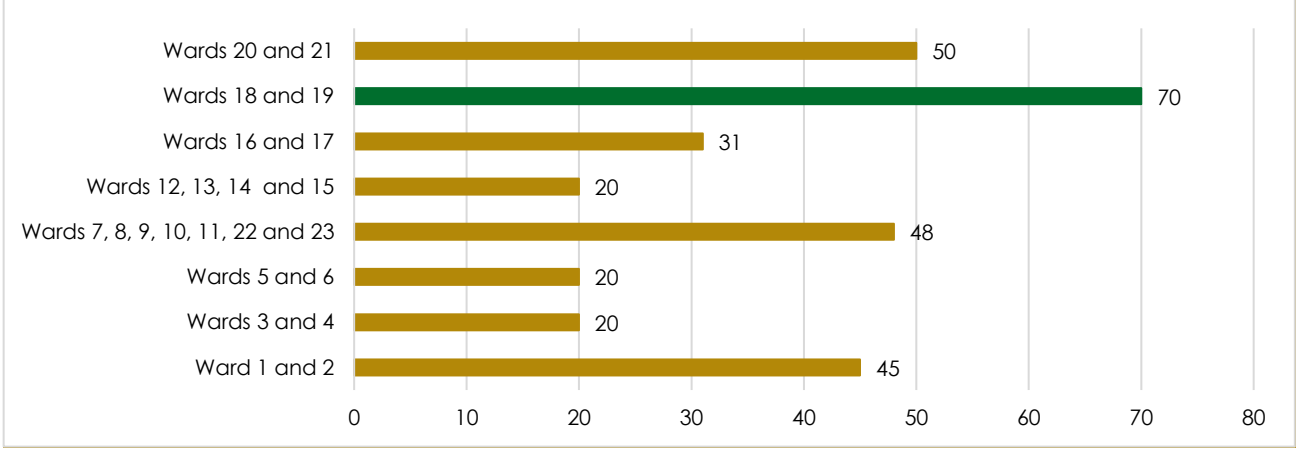


8.3 IDP Pre -Recording Video Presentations

A total of eight (8) IDP Pre – recorded video presentations were published on the Stellenbosch municipal Youtube Channel to view. The pre – recorded video presentation provided feedback on projects / initiatives and programmes undertaken during the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022, but also encouraged community members and stakeholders to submit their inputs and needs for the drafting of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

The graph below indicates the number of views on the Youtube channel per pre – recorded video presentation.

Graph 18: Number of views per pre – recorded video presentation

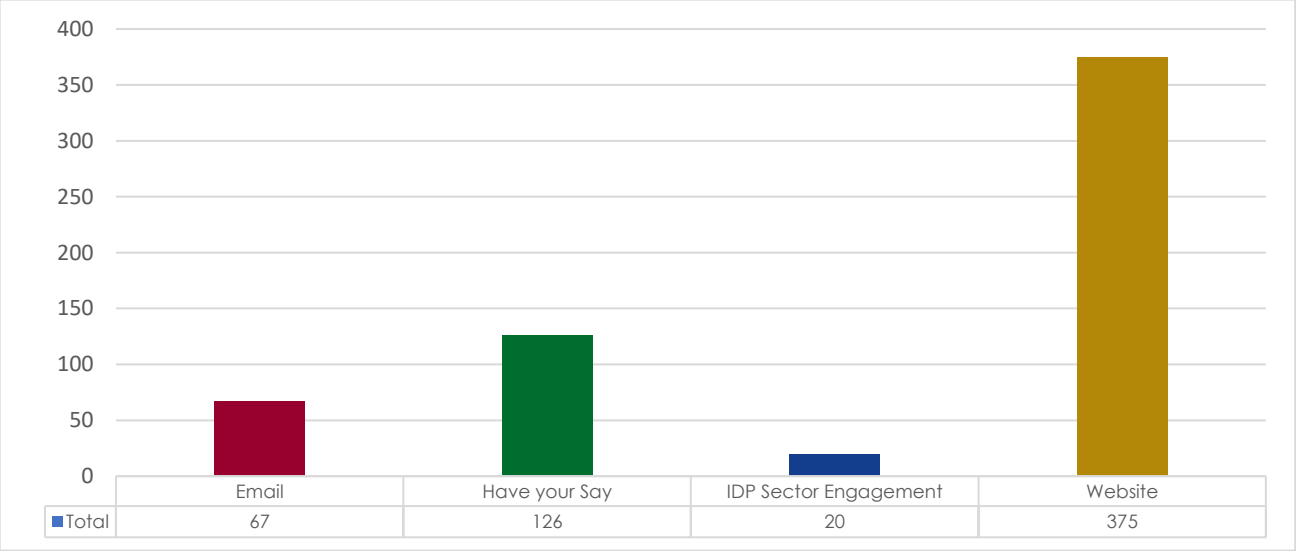


Wards 18 and 19 with a total number of **70 views** had the most views, followed by Wards 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 and 23 with **48 views**.

8.4 Public Participation Statistics: November 2021 – January 2022

The graphs below graphs indicates the number of electronic submissions received on the various communication platforms.

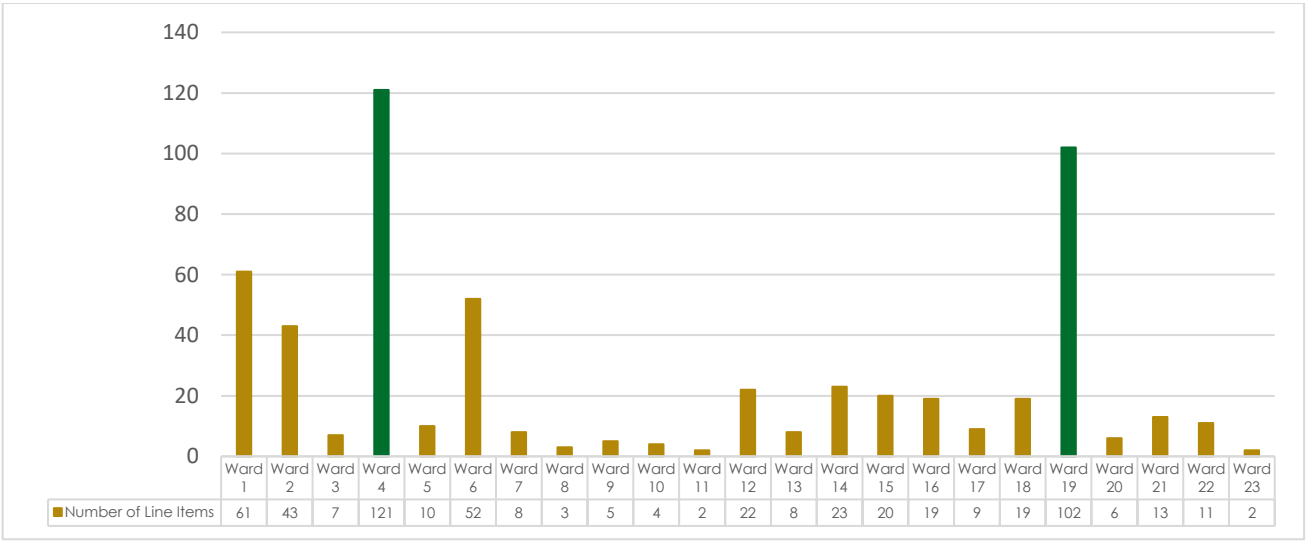
Graph 19: Total number of individual electronic submissions per platform (Nov 2021 – Jan 2022)



As noted from the graph above, the electronic form which was made available on the municipal website, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App was the most popular platform used by the community and stakeholders to submit their needs and priorities. A total of **375** electronic submissions were received via the electronic form on the municipal website, with 'Have Your Say' written submissions as the second popular platform.

The graph (green bars) below indicates that **Ward 4** and **Ward 19** have the highest number of line items / inputs per ward received and capture during the public participation period from 29 November 2021 until 12 January 2022.

Graph 20: Total number of line items per ward (Nov 2021 – Jan 2022)

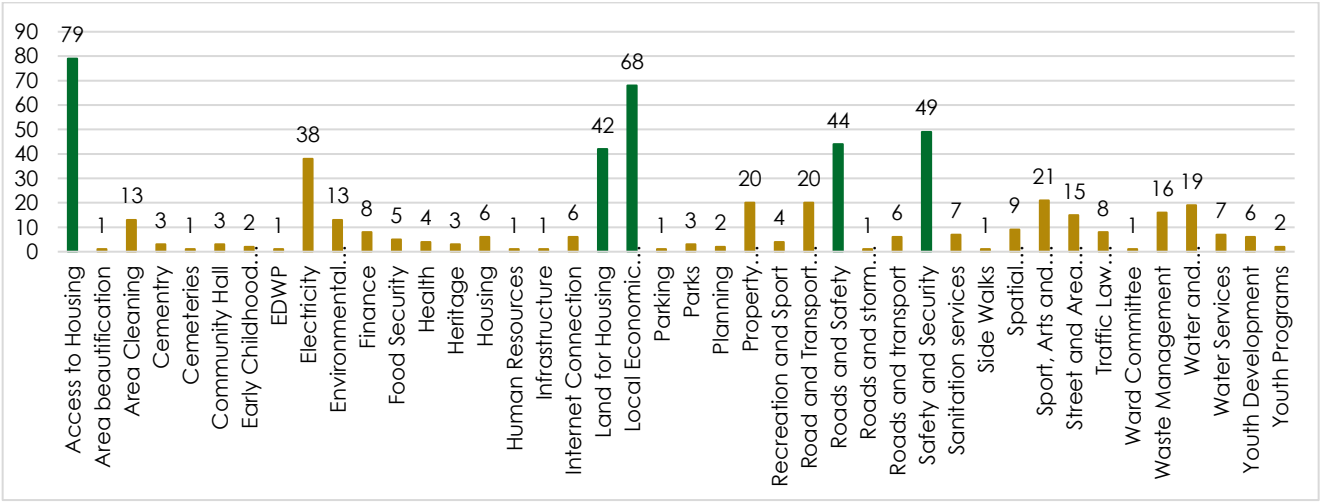


8.5 Summary of Needs and Priorities

The graph below present a summary of the key priorities and needs raised by communities during the public participation period from 29 November 2021 – 12 January 2022. It also depicts the **top 5 priorities** identified for WCO24 by community members and range as follows:

1. Access to Housing;
2. Local Economic Development;
3. Safety and Security;
4. Roads and Safety; and
5. Land for housing.

Graph 21: Number of community inputs per priority area



The table below indicates which priority areas were raised in the different wards:

Table 62: Priority areas per Ward

Community Need / Priority	Wards
Access to Housing	1,2,3,4,6,10,12,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,22,23
Area beautification	2
Area Cleaning	2,4,6,12,15,22
Cemetery	4
Community Hall	2,4,12
Early Childhood development	1
Electricity	1,2,4,6,10,16,17,20,21, WC024
Environmental Management and Protection	1,2,4,15,17,21,22, WC024
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	13
Finance	WC024
Food Security	2,12,13,20
Health	2,4,12
Heritage	4,
Housing	1,2,9,19,
Human Resources	WC024
Infrastructure	4
Internet Connection	4,15,16
Land for Housing	2,4,6,12,13,14,15,16,18,19
Local Economic Development	1,2,4,5,6,7,14,15,18,19,21, WC024
Parking	WC024
Parks	4,6, WC024
Planning	2
Property management	1,4,12,16,14,15,21
Recreation and Sport	6
Roads and Safety	1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,12,14,17,19,20,22
Road and Transport Infrastructure	1,2,4,7,8,9,16,18,19,20,22
Roads and Storm water	4
Safety and Security	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,10,11,12,14,15,16,17,18,19,22, WC024
Sanitation services	1,4,19
Side Walks	4
Spatial Development Planning	18,21, WC024
Sport, Arts and Culture	1,4,5,10,12,14,16,20
Street and Area Lighting	2,4,5,12,21
Traffic Law Enforcement	4,9,15,22
Ward Committee	5
Waste Management	1,2,3,4,7,9,12,15,17,21
Water and Sanitation Services	1,2,4,14,15,18,22, WC024
Water Services	1,3,4,11,21
Youth Development	6,5, 12,16,19

8.6 Online IDP and BUDGET Public Participation Engagements: April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipality held online public participation meetings. The Stellenbosch Municipality encouraged and invited all members of the public, to participate in the IDP and Budget public participation process to comment on the draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027 and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 2022 – 2025 (Draft Budget). The public participation period were between 04 – 28 April 2022.

For the community to provide inputs and comments on the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 2022 – 2025 (Draft Budget), the following mechanisms, processes and procedures for public participation was approved by Council:

- Live MS Teams meeting question and answer section;
- Municipal Website: www.stellenbosch.gov.za;
- Stellenbosch Citizen App: Download from Google Play Store, iStore, Windows Store and Java;
- WhatsApp: 067 427 1556; and
- Email: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za
- Hard copies of the submission form will also be available at all libraries and ward offices during normal office hours.

Should the community wanted to submit their inputs verbally during the online public participation meeting, the community members were requested to reserve their place as the MS Teams platform can only allow 250 participants in the meetings. Members of the community were allowed to register using the following link: **idp@stellenbosch.gov.za / WhatsApp: 067 427 1556**

Table 63: Online IDP and Budget Public Participation Meetings: April 2022

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Meeting Type	Times
Wednesday, 20 April 2022	3	Cllr. Charles Manuel	rb.gy/u1sume	18:00 – 20:00
	4	Cllr. Ralphton Adams		
	5	Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen	rb.gy/b9a6r1	18:00 – 20:00
	6	Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring		
Thursday, 21 April 2022	1	Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer	rb.gy/s4hp6b	18:00 – 20:00
	2	Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen		
	18	Cllr. JC Anthony	rb.gy/xgalrv	18:00 – 20:00
	19	Cllr. James Williams		
Monday, 25 April 2022	12, 13, 14 and 15	Cllr. Ayanda Tomose Cllr. Mary Nkopane Cllr. Maxwell Danana Cllr. Elliot Masimini	rb.gy/rxlo3m	18:00 – 20:00
	16	Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen	rb.gy/6240nb	18:00 – 20:00
	17	Cllr. Peter Johnson		
Tuesday, 26 April 2022	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 and 23	Cllr. Annemarie Ferns Cllr. Carli Van Wyk Cllr. Zelda Dalling Cllr. Rozette Du Toit Cllr. Johannie Serdyn Cllr. Esther Groenewald Cllr. Lwando Nkamisa	rb.gy/x2phty	18:00 – 20:00
	20	Cllr. Joseph Joon	rb.gy/kcdjsk	18:00 – 20:00
	21	Cllr. Rikus Badenhorst		

8.7 Ward Priorities

Emanating from the community needs and inputs, the following **5 key priorities per ward** was identified by the ward councillor for the period 2022 – 2027. During the annual IDP review, these key priorities may be reviewed and re -prioritised.



Ward 1: Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer

8.7.1 Ward Priorities: Ward 1

Table 64: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 1											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District / Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Housing	1	Provision of mixed development housing projects in greater Franschhoek Valley Area	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Establish a policy to control and limit the use of houses and flats for short term rental in Franschhoek	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Construction of the Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) in consultation with local taxi association	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrade and / or establish sidewalks in Reservoir Street specific, and frequently utilised residential routes in Franschhoek Town	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 1											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District / Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Upgrade and / or establish sidewalks in Mooiwater, Groendal (Accessible for persons with disabilities)	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Traffic calming measures and resurfacing of Reservoir Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Develop emergency response access ways / points in Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlement	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Resources	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Installation and upgrading of ablution facilities within the Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlement	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provision and upgrading of water access points and sewerage infrastructure within the Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading of electricity network capacity to provide electricity access for residents in Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sports, Recreation and Parks	3	Construction of the Franschhoek community public swimming pool facility in Groendal / Franschhoek / La Motte	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Establish sports and recreational area on Erf 3229, Mooiwater	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 1											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District / Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Provision of staff to manage the Circus Grounds facilities (ablution, park and other) Mon – Sun and Public Holidays	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provision of greater support for management and development of Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Develop Natural Focused Parks alongside the Stiebeuel River in Mooiwater	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Clean-up operation of the Stiebeuel River and implementation of river stewardship programme	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Property Management	4	Construction of a Community Hall / Multi-Purpose Hall on the top part of Beau Coup De L'eau Street, Mooiwater	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrade and repurpose of the Old Youth Centre Building in Mooiwater	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Development of an Amphitheatre and Wine Museum on the Franschhoek Circus Ground	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading and expansion of the Franschhoek Municipal Buildings in Franschhoek CBD to render and accommodate more services	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Establish a well-positioned Tourism Office in Franschhoek CBD	Planning and Economic Development	Local Economic and Tourism	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development	5	Implementation of a policy and effective mechanisms to limit and control restaurants in historic areas of Franschhoek	Planning and Economic Development	Development Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide space for Jobseeker Data Capturers in Franschhoek / Groendal	Planning and Economic Development	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a



Ward 2: Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen

8.7.2 Ward Priorities: Ward 2

Table 65: Ward 2 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 2											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Housing	1	Housing as well as land for housing	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Basic Infrastructure Services	2	Insitu upgrading of Langrug	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading and beautifying of sidewalks in La Motte Bosbou	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Maintenance of Stiebeuel Riverbanks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Sewerage problem from Langrug to Blossom Street	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Sewerage outlet in the Stiebeuel River near Mooiwater informal Settlement in Skool Street	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sports, Arts and Culture	3	Swimming pool in Groendal next to Groendal Sports Grounds	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Pavilion at Groendal Sports Grounds	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Open Spaces in Bosbou and Groendal	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Safety and Security	4	Safety- checks CCV cameras in Groendal that gives a poor vision	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 2											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Increase Law Enforcement personnel to render services in Greater Franschhoek Valley	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Education	5	Community of Langrug will be glad if you can add an IsiXhosa Secondary School	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.3 Ward Priorities: Ward 3



Ward 3: Cllr. Charles Manuel

Table 66: Ward 3 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 3											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Housing	1	Housing and town establishment in Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek, Maasdorp	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Clinic	2	Build clinics in Lanquedoc and Wemmershoek	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Basic Infrastructure Services	3	Construction of speed humps in Boonzaaier Road	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Infrastructure	3	Build Town Hall in Lanquedoc	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Infrastructure	3	Erecting fences at the Lanquedoc and Wemmershoek Sportgrounds	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development	4	Business Hubs in all areas	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Multipurpose centre	5	Build Multi-Purpose Centre	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.4 Ward Priorities: Ward 4



Ward 4: Cllr. Ralphton Adams

Table 67: Ward 4 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 4												
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating					
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23
TBC	Basic Infrastructure Services	1	Roads and Storm water:- Drains overflowing in winter / rainy days	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Waste management: Recycling system to be implemented in Kylemore and Pniël	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			EPWP: Street sweeping in all streets and removal of weed on pavements not taking place	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Electricity: Reliable network needed in ward	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Increase the number of streetlights in streets	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Cleaning of Kylemore cemetery and maintenance of it	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Resurfacing / reseal of Sonnestraal Street in Johannesdal	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Safety and security	2	Visibility of law enforcement officers in area	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Installation of more security cameras at hotspots in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Stop after hours speeding of cars	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 4												
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating					
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23
			Reconsider the existence of Riverside play park in Pniël:- becoming a crime hotspot	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Make traffic officers more visible in area for longer times of the day	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Need for more speed bumps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Increase safety measures on R 310:- Intersections in Kylemore and Johannesdal	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Increase safety measures on R 310:- Main Street of Pniël (Cars speed through town)	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sport; Recreation, Culture and Facilities	3	Renovation / upgrading of sport facilities:- clubhouses and change rooms:-Kylemore and Pniël	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Extension of boundaries of existing cemeteries	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Renovation / upgrading of Millennium Hall and Kylemore Community Hall	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Force private owners to clean vacant plots	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development	4	More and effective skills development programmes for youth	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			More job creation opportunities needed	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Land and Housing	5	Community needs land for affordable housing (GAP) in Pniël, Johannesdal and Kylemore	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Erf 64 – Kylemore- needs urgent attention for development	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.5 Ward Priorities: Ward 5



Ward 5: Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen

Table 68: Ward 5 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 5											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Local Economic Development	1	Ida's Valley Community Trails initiative. Activating Ida's Valley Community Market as trail Centre	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Future tourism hub together with Botmaskop mountain. This will enable integration and social cohesion between wards 5, 6 and 7	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Identify land to be used by community members to start community gardens to ensure that the community is self-sufficient	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sports, Recreation and Culture.	2	Well-disciplined and structured after school programme for surrounding schools. We will be able to transform the space where the office of the Ward Councillor is into a youth centre	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Work together with DCAS, surrounding schools, NGOs tennis academy and SAS to build multipurpose courts at the netball fields	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The other properties like the rugby clubhouse can be used as spaces for this after school programme	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Sports like Futsal Netball volleyball, chess, basketball tennis can be coached. Jobs will be created youth will educated and the sports field will be looked after and again integration can be promoted	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	**District**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 5											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Identify a space where a swimming pool can be built for the community of Ida's Valley. Areas like the Ida's Valley sportsground	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Basic Infrastructure Services	3	Install skips at specific areas in the community to prevent dumping in these open spaces like the rivers and Ida's Valley Nature Area.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Access to housing	4	Identifying of land in Jonkershoek and Ida's Valley for future housing projects and development	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Environmental Management	5	Clean the river that flows from the dam through LA gratitude park through Ida's Valley Community Trials as an EPWP project. This will enable locals to clean their own space and look after their own space and stop dumping since this is where most of the dumping happens	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.6 Ward Priorities: Ward 6



Ward 6: Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring

Table 69: Ward 6 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 6											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and Security	1	Installation of a Close Circuit Camera near Bruckner De Villiers Primary School and Addendorff Street	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Installation of a Close Circuit Camera on Old Helshoogte Park	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Installation of an LPR Camera at the Main Road 5 (Traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44)	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Installation of an LPR Camera on the corner of Rustenburg Road and Sonnebloem Street	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Use of building at the community market as a Satellite Police Station	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	JDMA	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials in all roads, Sport Grounds and farms in the ward. If budget allow use neighbourhood watches and give them a stipend	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Streetlights on Helshoogte Road opposite Beltana in the direction of The Ridge to address the cable theft and other criminal activities behind the houses of Botmanskop Road	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the Ward 6	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 6											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Infrastructure	2	Request traffic lights on the turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff and turn-off from Elsenburg (near Kanonkop)	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Pedestrian crossing between Nietvoorbij and Timberlea Farm (Blue Jay) in the direction of Cloetesville	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Pedestrian crossing between Remhoogte and Lavinir	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	LED (Planning)	3	Request waterproof covers for the Community Market to allow resident to use facility as a hall and through all weather conditions	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Support and funding for tourism / running / cycling / walking	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Support and funding for Skills development, reading and other soft skills programmes, etc.	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Infrastructure	4	Construct tar pavements for the following roads: Hahn Street, Moffat Street, Kahler Street, Erasmussmith Street, Desch Street, Botmanskop Road, Dahlia Street and Speler Street. All roads in the ward and parks. As well as on the R44 and Helshoogte Road	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading and resealing of roads and potholes as requires	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			More regular basis cutting of grass on all pavements, not only the six-week cycle in parks and main roads. As well as on the R44 and Helshoogte Road	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Recreation and Sport	5	Replacement of the vibracrete wall with a solid wall at the Sport Grounds	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrade lights on the rugby fields	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 6											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Upgrade of the cricket fields	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			5 Giant rubberised Chessboard Sets (size of board: 30.5 cm; squares: 2.4x2.4 board) in the schools in the ward and public library	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.7 Ward Priorities: Ward 7



Ward 7: Cllr. Annemarie Ferns

Table 70: Ward 7- Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 7											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Roads and Transport	1	Implementation of traffic calming and safety measures at the intersection of Martinson- and Endler Streets. • Implementation of measures as prescribed in the consultant's report. • Create a safe environment for pedestrians and cyclists.	Infrastructure Services	Roads and Transport and Storm water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Implement traffic calming measures for Cluver Rd, Martinson Rd, Jonkershoek Rd, Omega Street, and streets in Simonswyk. • Carry out the ITS traffic calming plan. • Introduce other measures than speedbumps. Speedbumps are only effective for small vehicles.	Infrastructure Services	Roads and Transport and Storm water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Implementation of the Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) policy and plan for Ward 7. • Completion of the cycle- and pedestrian road from Jannasch Street to the large circle. • Investigate the option to have separate cycle and pedestrian roads on opposite sides of the road in Merriman/Martinson Road.	Infrastructure Services	Roads and Transport and Storm water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Reverse direction of Jannasch Street • Implement a public participation process to determine whether most people agree to the reversing of the street. • Implement the reversal of Jannasch Street once agreed to through public participation.	Infrastructure Services	Roads and Transport and Storm water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 7											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and Security	2	Safety at Botmaskop - The erection of a security fence along a section of the Helshoogte Pass. - Implement safety measures for hikers and cyclists. These may include patrols during certain hours when outdoor activities take place. These measures can be communicated to the public through social media and signboards. The installation of cameras in key positions must also be investigated.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Cleaning up of Beltana depot (Metal sheets gathered by Red Ants) - Find an alternative site for the storage of the metal sheets, away from any neighbourhood . - Remove and clean up all building material and relocate it to the new site. - Prevent any late-night dumping activities until completion of the clean-up.	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Improve security at the Hangbrug main entrance gate and along the river down to Koloniesland - Repair the entrance gate. Investigate the option to move the fence and gate to create a larger parking area for vehicles, preventing any vehicle from driving and parking close to the river. The vehicles will be in view of security officers on duty, controlling alcohol and drug abuse when visitors carry their goods to the Hangbrug/Brummer Park area. - Security officers must be on duty over weekends during high season and control visitors actively.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 7											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Waste management at the Hangbrug and Brummer Park - Installation of sufficient number of rubbish bins for peak usage. - Cleaning of bins over weekends during high season. - Cleaning of the bins on Monday mornings. - Regular cleaning of riverbanks and in the river, removing bottles, plastics, and paper.	Infrastructure Services and Community and Protection Services	Waste Management and Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Toilet facilities at the Hangbrug - The placement of movable toilets near the Hangbrug over weekends in the high season. - Regularly providing toilet paper over weekends.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Environment	3	Jan Marais Park - Implementation of the EMP as from June 2022. - Creating a new parking area for the Jan Marais Park on Merriman Avenue. See the Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Northern Entrance Complex Plan - Appoint a manager for Jan Marais Park as from 1 August 2022. - Improve the infrastructure, namely the replacement/installation of irrigation for sections of the park and replace old fences and gates - Improve security and implement regular foot-patrols throughout the park.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 7											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors - Investigate the option to establish a low maintenance labyrinth on this site. - Improve the uneven surfaces of the park. - Regular cutting of the grass. - Create a few beds and plant water-wise plants. - Construct hard footpaths to benches, suitable for wheelchairs. - Install rubbish bins. - Watering and feeding of trees and plants. - Consider more gravel and less grassy areas.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Arboretum at Uniepark - Investigate and prepare a plan indicating existing irrigation, i.e., supply lines, drip lines etc. - Investigate the option to install drip-irrigation lines, connecting it to the main supply and controlling flow through irrigation-controllers. - Implement an annual granular feeding program for all the trees.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Meulsloot - Repair the erosion damage to the riverbank before more damage occur during heavy rains.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads and Transport	4	Resurfacing of Rowan-, Van der Stel-, Kommandeurs- and Reyger Avenues	Infrastructure Services	Roads and Transport and Storm water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads and Transport	5	Painting of road names in Ward 7	Infrastructure Services	Roads and Transport and Storm water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.8 Ward Priorities: Ward 8



Ward 8: Cllr. Carli Van Wyk

Table 71: Ward 8 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 8											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Environmental sustainability	1	Collaboration with Stellenbosch University and student communities to ensure recycling programmes are implemented	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Improve recycling bins or bags to ensure efficient recycling	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Focus on environmental sustainability civic education	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Enforcement of environmental by-laws	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Non-Motorised transport (NMT)	2	Investigate alternative methods of transport	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Focus on mobility for all residents.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Collaborate with Stellenbosch University regarding mobility and accessibility	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Focus on the safety of cycling	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Safety and Security	3	Investigate the quality of lighting on all streets in Ward 8	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Collaborate with Campus Security and other stakeholders to ensure community members are informed and aware of safety and security measures	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 8											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Ensure CCTV is working efficiently in Coetzenberg Rd and Noordewal-East	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Increase visibility of patrols in Ward 8	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Infrastructure Development	4	Look into upgrading pedestrian walkways	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Investigate the possibility of safer cycling lanes	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Replace damaged benches	Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Beautification	5	Ensure flowerpots are maintained	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Collaborate with community to implement a recreational garden project	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.9 Ward Priorities: Ward 9



Ward 9: Cllr. Zelda Dalling

Table 72: Ward 9 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 9											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and Security Infrastructure	1	Security cameras at regular intervals	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Monitoring of cameras	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		2	Universally accessible sidewalks and pavements and improvement of uneven pavements	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Traffic calming with raised pedestrian crossing outside Utopia Retirement Home at the top of Dorp Street – Pastorie Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Traffic calming with raised pedestrian crossing on Dorp Street, corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Visible street names on poles and on the side of buildings on street corners	Planning and Economic Development	Development Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Park and Ride facilities for the CBD	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Environment	3	Preservation of historic trees and other important trees	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Replacement of sick and dead trees as a matter of urgency	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 9											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Replacement of trees that have been removed. Suggestion that agreement be reached with private property owners to plant trees inside private properties where pavements are compromised	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Stellenbosch is known as the Eikestad, but the trees in ward 9 need urgent care	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Historic buildings and Tourism	4	Maintenance and preservation of historic buildings and properties	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Maintenance and preservation of the Town Hall	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Public toilets for use by visitors and tourists (possibly with entrance fee)	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Clean pavements and public spaces	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	NMT non-motorised transport	5	Encourage cycling and walking in the CBD and campus	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.10 Ward Priorities: Ward 10



Ward 10: Cllr. Rozette Du Toit

Table 73: Ward 10 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and Security	1	Criminal activities in ward 10. Substance abuse. There is a neighbourhood watch.	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Housing	2	Municipal flats infrastructure needs replacement and upgrades.	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Youth	3	Provide learnerships for youth. Partner with businesses to train the youth skills. It will also help the youth who left school early.	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Cleaning of River	4	The river needs clean-up this is a constant problem, as a lot of dumping happens around the river.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sport, Arts and Culture	5	There is not sufficient space for sport facilities at the Municipal flats. Hence, we make use of members in the community to provide.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Municipality to provide different types of sports and make use of different sport facilities. From time to time there is Cultural events at the flats. Municipality to put mechanisms in place to help the youth.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	District	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.11 Ward Priorities: Ward 11



Ward 11: Cllr. Johannie Serdyn

Table 74: Ward 11 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 11											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and Security	1	CCTV camera installation in the area around the Municipal Court. To in consultation with the ward councillors	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	District	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The deployment of fence monitoring camera in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The deployment of rangers patrolling the reserve in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Combat health risk and illegal structures in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Papegaaiberg Reserve Fencing	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			A better quality of panels to be used to replace vandalised panels in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Redeployment of working cameras to Papegaaiberg in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Extension of fence around the Papegaaiberg cemetery in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Land invasions are major and growing threats	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Overall lighting of ward will be an on-going priority	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 11											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Basic Infrastructure Services	2	Bosman Cross / Adam Tas historical bridge requires rebuilding	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Maintenance of Van der Stel Sport Grounds	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Tarring of pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Sidewalk extension from Libertas to Adam Tas Road	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Sidewalk intersection Adam Tas to Devon Valley Road in front of the businesses	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Reseal of all road surfaces in Onder Papegaaiberg	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The request for sideways must make provision for pedestrian and cyclists	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Ward strives to confirm with the NMT requirements of Stellenbosch Municipality	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Replacement of waterpipes where necessary	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Development Applications	3	There is a growing concern around the impact on traffic from development in Oude Molen	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			NMT facilities a prerequisite in Oude Molen	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Aggressive stance on the side of the developers in Oude Molen	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The public had no insight into the exact plans of Adam Tas Corridor	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Developers are looking to exploit the needs for rapid growth of Adam Tas Corridor	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 11											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Further developments to make provision for Non-Motorising Transport in Woodmill Development	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Employment of residents in Ward 11 that is already on the Unemployment Database for Local Economic Development	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sport, recreation and culture	4	Request for the removal of alien species to support the natural granite renosterveld in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Rehabilitation of wetlands area in conjunction with Huis Horison	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Establish and maintain an active group "The Friends of Reserves" Taking care of the total set environmental requirements for a declared reserve	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The out-dated maintenance plan for the reserve to be revised	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Promote cycle routes for recreational purposes	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads and Transport	5	New roadside fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Closure of Nagetaal Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station has taken complete control of the parking area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			No facilities available at the Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			No input asked from the public about the Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 11											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) of 2017 or its revisions should receive attention for the implementation in collaboration with the Adam Tas Corridor project and affected wards	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Establishment of park and ride facilities as a support to our public transport system	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.12 Ward Priorities: Ward 12



Ward 12: Cllr. Ayanda Tomose

Table 75: Ward 12 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 12											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Land and Housing	1	Land for housing	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Land for future developments	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Land to build houses for low-income earners	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sports, Recreation, culture and facilities	2	Build a centre for elderly and people living with disabilities	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Build a Thusong Centre	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Request for building of Multipurpose centre for the purpose of indoor sport facilities, training centre for skills development, availability of various departmental offices such as SASSA, Social Development and home affairs offices	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Build Indoor Sport Facility	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Building of a swimming pool	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide youth development facility	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 12											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Food Security	3	Request for the establishment of sustainable food garden project	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide soup kitchen to feed less privileged	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	4	Build youth friendly clinic	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Building of new clinic that will mainly focus on chronic and elderly people	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Electricity	5	Electrification of areas which do not have electricity	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Renewal of streetlights in all our areas	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Floodlights	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.13 Ward Priorities: Ward 13



Ward 13: Cllr. Mary Nkopane

Table 76: Ward 13 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 13											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Land and Housing	1	RDP houses for back yarders	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Land for future developments	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Houses for low-income earners	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Multipurpose centre	2	Build Thusong Centre- Youth training centre	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Request for building of Multipurpose centre for the purpose of indoor sport facilities, training centre for skills development, availability of various departmental offices such as SASSA, Social Development and home affairs offices	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide youth development facility with a play park	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Build indoor sports centre	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide swimming pool	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Free Wi-Fi in the ward	Corporate Services	Information and Communication Technology	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Food Security	3	Request for the establishment of sustainable food garden project	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 13											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Provide soup kitchen	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Electricity	4	Renewal of streetlights in the Ward 13	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Electricity for back yarders	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Floodlights	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	5	Build youth friendly clinic	Corporate Services	Property Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Clinic for chronic patients and elderly	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.14 Ward Priorities: Ward 14



Ward 14: Cllr. Maxwell Danana

Table 77: Ward 14 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 14											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Land and Housing	1	Access for the low-income housing, semi urban housing and plots for middle class housing opportunities	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Open spaces for housing opportunities (plots)	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Health	2	Health Facility (Day Hospital)	Corporate Services	Property Services	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Multipurpose centre	3	Swimming pool	Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Youth development centre	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Free Wi-Fi in the ward	Corporate Services	Information and Communication Technology	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Electricity	4	Renewal of streetlights	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Floodlights	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Safety and Security	5	Neighbourhood watch	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	**Provincial** and Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Green paths	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Patrol in the ward	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 14											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Fully furnished police station	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	JDMA	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.15 Ward Priorities: Ward 15



Ward 15: Cllr. Elliot Masimini

Table 78: Ward 15 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 15											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Land and Housing	1	Access for the low-income housing, semi urban housing and plots for middle class housing opportunities	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	**Provincial**	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Open spaces for housing opportunities (plots)	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Multipurpose centre	2	Swimming pool	Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Youth development centre	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Free Wi-Fi in the ward	Corporate Services	Information and Communication Technology	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development	3	Focal point to assist growing entrepreneurs to grow their businesses	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Electricity	4	Renewal of streetlights	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Floodlights	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Safety and Security	5	Neighbourhood watch	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Green paths	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 15											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Patrol in the ward	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Fully furnished police station	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	JDMA	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.16 Ward Priorities: Ward 16



Ward 16: Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen

Table 79: Ward 16 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 16											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Land and Housing	1	Municipality to provide stand-alone plots for housing	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Municipality to provide basic services for backyarders	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading of Municipal flats in Pine, Primrose, Eike and Jakaranda Streets	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Utilising empty plots for housing	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Outline areas for selection to erect affordable and RDP housing.to make away with constraints and backlogs	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			To phase it out in an impact full manner to accomplish fair distribution of the housing matter	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Safety and security	2	More visible Law Enforcement	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			More patrols assistance from Law enforcement	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			More cameras in gangster areas with 24-hour mobile Law enforcement units in the community	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Neighbourhood watch and security awareness with community involvement	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 16											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Local Economic Development	3	More EPWP projects for the youth and the disabled	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Youth camps, youth orientation and skills development programmes	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Training programmes for women empowerment to equip themselves to self-sustainability e.g. back yard gardens, selling their products. Crochet and knitting and business start-ups	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sports and culture	4	Wheelchair access to the swimming pool facility e.g. the gate	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Entry into the swimming pool	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Transform the tennis court into more useful entity for the community	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Youth recreational space and multipurpose centre	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Floodlights on Cloetesville Sportsground	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads and safety	5	Place fencing next to the railway track on the Municipal side of the walkway in Crombie Street of White city, not on PRASA side	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Tar pavements in Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Ramp for disabled residents in ward 16	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Universal access / ramp for disabled to the Cloetesville shopping centre	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Sign boards to all public facilities	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.17 Ward Priorities: Ward 17



Ward 17: Cllr. Peter Johnson

Table 80: Ward 17 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 17												
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Housing	1	Upgrading of Municipal flats in Rhodes Street: Melody, Monte Christo, Monte Ray and Mountview blocks	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Open spaces safety	2	Fencing of Erf 7181 / 6668 next to the R44: fence the complete perimeter of the erf to prohibit illegal squatters	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Close "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7181 (safety hazard)	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Fence next to R44 and Kloof Street Park that have been vandalised needs to be repaired.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Infrastructure services	3	Parking required at the entrances of Rieternbosch and Pieter Langeveld schools	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Resurfacing of parking areas at Kloof and Rhode Streets flats	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Kloof Street flats require 1 Wheelie bin per flat	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Streetlights required in Kloof Street (both sides of park)	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Fibre connection application	Infrastructure Services	Development Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads	4	Installation of pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 17											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Beautification of open spaces	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development	5	Create job opportunities for unemployed residents: main focus on youth	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Skills development	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Liaise with Provincial and National Government to create opportunities locally	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.18 Ward Priorities: Ward 18



Ward 18: Cllr. JC Anthony

Table 81: Ward 18 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 18											
IDP Ref	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Access to Housing and basic services	1	Provision of residential development housing projects in the Klapmuts area	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Installation and upgrading of ablution facilities within the La Rochelle and Mandela City informal settlements	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Upgrading of the electricity network capacity to provide electricity access for residents in La Rochelle informal settlements	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Municipality to provide funding to buy land in Klapmuts for RDP housing development	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Burial Land / Graveyard	2	There is currently no burial place for our deceased people in town – We note the municipalities proposal to a regional graveyard – The Klapmuts Community however, insisted to have a locally based	Planning and Economic Development	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development	3	Job creation projects in Klapmuts	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			No jobs currently for the Klapmuts Community. A structured method should be done to secure Klapmuts Community with permanent jobs	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide space for Jobseeker Data Capturers in Franschhoek	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 18											
IDP Ref	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and security	4	Cameras should be put at all strategic areas in the Ward to stop the flow of crime in the Ward 18	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Cameras should also be put on the R44 and inside the Klapmuts area to stop the high flyers coming in to rob the business sector of the town	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Increase Law Enforcement personnel to render services in Klapmuts	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Traffic calming measures and resurfacing of Reservoir Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Spatial Development Planning	5	The spatial development plan for Klapmuts needs to be updated in order for the town to be united – as the boundaries of the town is divided in two municipalities - Drakenstein and Stellenbosch	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.19 Ward Priorities: Ward 19



Ward 19: Cllr. James Williams

Table 82: Ward 19 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 19											
IDP Ref	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Local Economic Development	1	Learnship, Internships and skills development.	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Access to Housing	2	Ownership for existing houses on Elsenburg (Vaaldraai / Elsenburg). Elsevier Project which includes De Novo and Kromme Rhee.	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sport	3	Rural sports need to develop within the ward. (Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, and golden indigent games. Lifeguard training.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	District	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Road safety and transport	4	Public transport and improvement of services	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads and transport infrastructure.	5	Potholes and speed humps that are too high	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.20 Ward Priorities: Ward 20



Ward 20: Cllr. Joseph Joon

Table 83: Ward 20 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 20											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Access to housing	1	Local farmworker families who have lived generations in this community cannot afford access to safe and decent housing	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Youth, Sports, Arts and Culture	2	Because of unemployment many of the community is in need of food security. Projects can be implemented for the youth and parents to be self-sufficient which can then also be used for developing skills and self-employment	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Activities and facilities for the youth to develop sport, arts and culture in Vlottenburg is urgently needed	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			A public library will also make a huge difference in developing the children and youth reading abilities and skills	Corporate Services	Property Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			There are no sportsgrounds to practice their soccer, rugby or netball	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			A hall/place is needed to do extra mural activities	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Because of the lack of facilities our youth are walking around aimlessly and this leads to crime and participation in substance abuse	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			The grounds on the outside at the Vlottenburg Primary School can be developed into sportsgrounds	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Upgrading of the Raithby Playpark	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 20											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC			Relocation of the irrigation water pump/ valve from the private property on the Winelands Village Estate to the Municipal Raithby Sportgrounds								
TBC	Infrastructure	3	Making the rail transport a priority and liaising with Metrorail and Prasa to get our infrastructure back and running again. Employees are severely affected by the lack of alternative transport	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Bus transport with Golden Arrow extending to some routes would also be an option for further consideration. This will also ensure the importance of road safety	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Prevention of load shedding and implementation plans and timelines shared for the plan to eliminate loading	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	District	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Street lights in Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street and the Raithby Park	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Water pipes to be upgraded and the removal of asbestos pipes in Raithby Main Road / Watson Way Raithby	Infrastructure Services	Water and Waste Water Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Construct sidewalks (with paving) on both sides of Raithby Road from the Winery Road Intersection	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Upgrading of all signage and street markings throughout Raithby	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Re-implement the recycling programme in Raithby which includes signage and recycling bins	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Installation of traffic lights at the R44 / Winery Road Intersection	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Safety and Security	4	CCTV Cameras at the entrances in Raithby	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			CCTV Cameras on the R44 / Winery Road Intersection	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 20											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Environment Management	5	Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in Raithby	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC			Town beautification of Raithby	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.21 Ward Priorities: Ward 21



Ward 21: Cllr. Rikus Badenhorst

Table 84: Ward 21 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 21											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Affordable Housing	1	Completion of phase 2, 3 and 4 of mixed housing project in Mountainview, Jamestown	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Sport, Arts and Culture	2	Fencing around sports club (betta fencing or solid wall)	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Light Industrial Park	3	Light industrial park to accommodate appropriate enterprises located near Jamestown	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Roads and Transport	4	Traffic calming measures and pedestrian walkways at Webersvallei Rd, Mountainview entrance road, intersection of Paradyskloof Rd and Houtkapper Street, Anesta Road, Schuilplaats Road and Serruria Road	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Accommodate pedestrians/ cyclists along Upper Paradyskloof Rd	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Local Economic Development Hub	5	Business Development Centre / Heritage Centre / Ward Office at South/Western corner of Sportsgrounds	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a



Ward 22: Cllr. Esther Groenewald

8.7.22 Ward Priorities: Ward 22

Table 85: Ward 22 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 22											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and security	1	Safety in the ward and along-side the Eerste RIvier	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			All safety requests previously mentioned are top priority. Together with that is the priority that all the cameras in ward 22 should be linked to the internal system with sustainable and reliable internet and be monitored by the control room.	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Road safety	2	Sealing of roads were put on the list as well, but it has somehow disappeared. The internal roads in the suburb need serious attention	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Maintenance of all pedestrian and cycle paths in the ward	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Parks	3	The play parks have not all been upgraded and / or painted.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Play-Equipment on the parks to be painted and / or replaced	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Bins on parks need to be replaced	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Environmental management	4	Clearing of overhanging trees, branches and bushes that are obstructive in front of traffic signs need serious attention	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 22											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Fixing of the two gates that give entry to the Brandwacht mountain area; one of which goes from Nooitgedacht Street and the other one from Brandwacht Street	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Electricity	5	More streetlamps in Welgevallen Street on the farm side of the street and replacement of old electric bulbs with LED Lights will be appreciated by the owners of that area	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

8.7.23 Ward Priorities: Ward 23



Ward 23: Cllr. Lwando Nkamisa

Table 86: Ward 23 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 23											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Safety and security	1	Increase the number and presence of Law Enforcement in the ward	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Increase the number of security cameras in the CBD (Stellenbosch)	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Also, ensure that all public parking is safe for the cars against window smash and break-ins	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Address the security of tourists who visit the area by utilising the so-called safety officers for more than just parking attendants. Provide radios and backup	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Create a safe dedicated and protected NMT corridor from Kayamandi to Central Stellenbosch	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			With focus on safe and protected intersections	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			As well as safe crossings for pedestrians	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Community Development	2	Assist curb the impact of homelessness	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Cooperate with civil society to curb the negative impact of homelessness in town central	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Promote the give responsible campaign	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 23											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			Increase the capacity of the shelter	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Proper funding of NGOs such as the night shelter to cope with the massive increases in street living	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Use the municipal/state house in Mark Street 18 to build a homeless centre, to provide skills, counselling and help for homeless people in town central	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Work with the Mayor's skills development programme to coordinate resources	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Work with private sector to raise funds, use ward allocation to provide CV writing, interview and job-hunting skills	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide free Wi-Fi in town central in collaboration with private mobile networks. As it is down in the Neelsie student centre	Corporate Services	Information and Communication Technology	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Ward Based Planning	3	Ward 23 Comprehensive Development Plan	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Develop a ward-based development plan that will include all major developments the municipality plans. Private development that municipality will approve with the ward for the next 5 years	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	4	Approve and assist the Eerste River Corridor	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Approve the private sector led Eerste River Corridor	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Prioritise young people on job opportunities	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Access to housing: Release municipal land to provide developers to provide affordable housing for young working adults	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 23											
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Government Competency (National / Provincial / District /Local/ JDMA)	Progress Rating				
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Environmental Management	5	Regularly clean the Kromrivier and Plankenberg river	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Provide educational programmes for residents to stop littering and polluting rivers and the environment	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
			Also ensure the ward is clean with sufficient bins in key places, such as the taxi rant, Mark Street, Plankenberg and Kromrivier	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

CHAPTER 9:

Financial Plan

To achieve delivery on the 5th Generation IDP strategic focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the municipal budget with the strategy. The sections below expand on aspects of the Stellenbosch Municipality's medium-term financial planning and the extent to which it is possible to align the budget to all the priorities of the wards, given our financial constraints and the need to concentrate on basic service delivery.

9.1 Introduction

The long-term financial viability of municipalities depends largely on:

- the extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity can be achieved; and
- the sound **financial management of its resources.**

These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of revenue and expenditure streams and the financial implications for the community (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programmes, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

9.2 Capital and Operating Budget Estimates

9.2.1 Budget Assumptions

The selected key assumptions relating to this budget are as follows:

- Government grants for the years 2022/23 to 2024/25 are as per the Division of Revenue Act and Provincial Gazette (capital and operational); and
- The inflation **rate has been estimated at 4.8% for 2022/23.**

9.2.2 Operating Budget Estimates

A municipality is a non-profit organisation and it should break even after contributing to the different funds and reserves and meeting normal operating expenses. With the structuring of rates and tariffs, both the user-pay principle and the full cost recovery principle are applied. It should be noted that the surplus is calculated in terms of the accrual principle and therefore is not 100% cash-backed.

Table 87: Operating Budget Estimates

	(Current) 2021/22 Budget	Year 1 2022/23 Budget	Year 2 2023/24 Budget	Year 3 2024/25 Budget
Revenue Sources				
Property Rates	415 667 656	438 941 448	465 277 937	493 194 613
Electricity	787 275 170	846 763 143	909 004 668	978 000 914
Water	166 399 723	176 782 707	186 966 729	198 184 733
Sewerage	102 956 558	109 133 951	115 681 988	122 622 907
Refuse	87 936 447	94 971 363	102 569 072	110 774 598
Rental of facilities	10 811 501	15 537 894	16 314 808	17 130 469
Fines	120 164 832	124 955 174	128 703 832	132 564 949
Licences and Permits	5 778 049	5 934 010	6 230 701	6 542 226
Operational and Capital grants	337 576 396	366 410 000	356 294 000	364 647 000
Sundry Income	82 024 436	77 382 556	80 804 972	83 848 621
	2 116 590 768	**2 256 812 246**	**2 367 848 708**	**2 507 511 031**
Operating Expenditure				
Employee related cost	578 245 894	624 463 763	631 386 706	668 776 539
Remuneration Councillors	20 059305	21 062 270	22 115 383	23 221 153
Depreciation	211 541195	213 118 310	233 224 203	244 885 410
Finance Charges	44 976262	67 799 365	80 819 298	84 829 237
Bulk Purchases	507 699460	551 412 384	598 888 990	650 453 332
Contracted Services	260 836 265	269 226 483	284 141 684	299 451 670
Other Expenditure	1 138 596 853	354 982 234	373 131 520	383 650 434
Operating Expenditure	**1 977 679 012**	**2 102 064 809**	**2 223 707 784**	**2 355 267 775**
Surplus / (Deficit)-Year	**138 911 756**	**154 747 437**	**144 140 924**	**152 243 256**

Table 88: Capital Budget Estimates

	(Current) 2021/22 Budget	Year 1 2022/23 Budget	Year 2 2023/24 Budget	Year 3 2024/25 Budget
Funding Sources				
Capital Replacement Reserve	133 347 350	136 790 031	173 637 075	203 158 365
Grants Provincial	40 497 350	29 220 000	34 863 000	7 900 000
Grants National	76 493 950	90 809 650	46 008 300	47 898 950
External Loans	152 861 625	140 000 000	160 000 000	141 000 000
Development Charges		12 453 523	12 761 030	40 046 120
Public Contributions and Donations	307 361			
Total Funding Sources	**403 507 636**	**409 273 204**	**427 269 405**	**440 003 435**
Municipal Manager	44 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
Planning and Development Services	17 209 720	15 185 000	20 156 000	21 780 000

	(Current) 2021/22 Budget	Year 1 2022/23 Budget	Year 2 2023/24 Budget	Year 3 2024/25 Budget
Infrastructure Services	317 662 137	325 047 246	367 027 375	371 428 435
Community and Protection Services	38 617 860	26 850 958	25 846 030	32 355 000
Corporate Services	29 573 919	41 900 000	13 950 000	14 150 000
Financial Services	400 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
Capital Expenditure	**403 507 636**	**409 273 204**	**427 269 405**	**440 003 435**

9.3 Financial Management Arrangements

For the effective and efficient financial management of the municipality, all role-players, inclusive of the municipal councillors, must provide an environment conducive to good management. Local government legislation and National Treasury circulars articulate and provide regulatory structure. Council and officials define this environment by developing and accepting policy guidelines to govern financial decision-making and fiscal discipline.

The management arrangements of Stellenbosch Municipality are reflected in the policy documents listed in the table below:

Table 89: Management Arrangements

Document	Purpose	Status
Delegation Register	To provide for administrative, managerial and institutional arrangements in respect of the delegation of responsibilities.	In place
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	• To establish consolidated, sound and practically executable credit control measures to be applied in respect of all property owners and consumers. • To regulate the actions about arrear accounts, including extensions granted, written arrangements to pay-off arrears, the monitoring thereof and legal actions associated with unpaid accounts.	In place
Indigent Policy	To subsidise indigent households with a specified level of income enabling them to pay for a basic package of municipal services.	In place
Irrecoverable Debt Policy	To provide a framework for the writing off of irrecoverable debt, to ensure that Council is in a position where it is not carrying debt that has been prescribed or which is irrecoverable on its books.	In place
Tariff Policy	To provide a framework to determine rates and tariffs to finance expenditure.	In place
Rates Policy	To ensure that all the stipulations of the Municipal Property Rates Act are effected administratively and also lay-out and stipulate all the requirements for rebates for all qualifying property owners.	In place
Special Rating Areas Policy	To strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self/funded community initiatives that aim to improve and/or upgrade neighbourhoods.	In place
Supply Chain Management Policy	To provide a system of procurement that gives effect to the principles of: Fairness; Equity; Transparency; Competitiveness; and Cost-effectiveness.	In place
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	• Sets out the budgeting principles that Stellenbosch Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. • To give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets.	In place

Document	Purpose	Status
Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy	To provide a framework to ensure that the annual budget of Stellenbosch Municipality is fully funded and that all funds and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year non-cash-backed liabilities.	In place
Cash Management and Investment Policy	To regulate and provide directives in respect of the investment of funds and to maximise returns from authorised investments, consistent with the primary objective of minimising risk.	In place
Travel and Subsistence Policy	To set out the basis for the payment of subsistence, travel allowance, and hourly rate when applying for official travelling.	In place
Accounting Policy	To provide the accounting framework applicable to the finances of the municipality and is informed by the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).	In place
Grant-in-aid Policy	To provide the framework for grants-in-aid to NGOs, CBOs or NPOs and bodies that are used by the government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12 and 67 of the MFMA	In place
Development Contributions for Bulk Engineering Services	• Local government has the discretionary power when granting development approvals to impose conditions about the provision of engineering services and the payment of money that is directly related to requirements resulting from those approvals in respect of the provision of the necessary services to the land to be developed. • To provide the framework for the calculation of these contributions.	In place
Petty Cash Policy	To stipulate clear processes and procedures to ensure that all transactions are processed effectively and efficiently in a bid to ensure prudent financial control. All purchases below R2 000 are regulated by this policy.	In place
Asset Management Policy	The Municipal Manager as Accounting Officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.	In place
Liquidity Policy	The documented policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed prudently.	In place
Virement Policy	The policy sets out the virement principles and processes which the Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year. These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.	In place

9.4 Financial Strategies and Programmes

The optimal use of available resources, the maximum raising of revenue and the sustainable delivery of services are the key elements to a successful financial strategy. The municipality has developed and implemented various strategies in this regard. The table below summarises the key strategies:

Table 90: Key Financial Strategies

Strategy	Currently in Place
Financial viability and sustainability through long term financial planning	• Long term financial planning tool effective implementation and monitoring.
COVID-19 Policy Initiatives and Incentives to enhance vaccinations	• Revise budget and related policies
Clean Audit	• Audit Action Plan • Annual Financial Statement compilation standard operating procedure • Monthly Reconciliations • Training Sessions • Participation in Forums
Staffing	• Revise Organogram • Fill critical vacancies
Capital expenditure	• Implementation of Project Management System including in-year reporting
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	• Implementation of Revenue Enhancement Strategy • Roll-out of WMD and Pre-payment Water Meters • Data cleansing • Validity of registered indigent households
Billing system enhancement	• Web-based billing system • Review Municipal Account Lay-out • Investigate payment methods
Debt management	• Debt Review Committee • Quarterly Report on Debt and Possible Debt to be written off

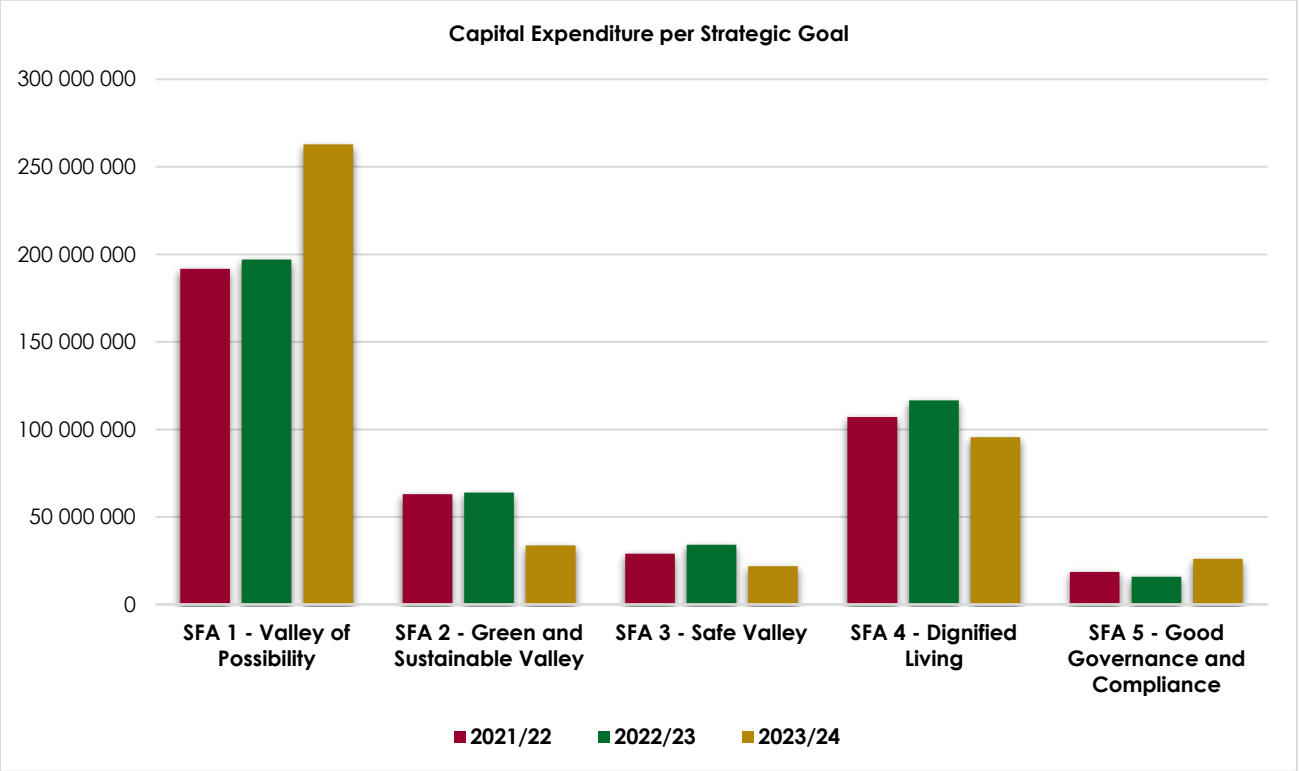
9.5 Medium – Term Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

The proposed capital expenditure per strategic focus area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below:

Table 91: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

Strategic Goal	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	191 730 912	197 000 000	262 808 033
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	62 965 928	63 850 000	33 700 000
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	28 900 000	34 093 375	21 799 000
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	107 081 030	116 552 030	95 600 000
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	18 595 334	15 774 000	26 096 402

Figure 51: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area



Source: Capital Budget 2022/23

The most capital intensive strategic focus area is Valley of Possibility with an allocation of R191,7 million in the upcoming financial year, totaling R651,5 million over the MTREF. Water projects dominates this strategic objective receiving an investment of R46,5 million in 2022/23, and it is increasing over the outer years.

The second most capital intensive strategic focus area is Dignified Living, with a total allocation of R319,2 million for the duration of the MTREF. Project highlights include:

- Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek;
- Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat;
- Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab and Basic Services;
- Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services);
- Kayamandi Town Centre; and
- Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure.

The Green and Sustainable Valley strategic focus area receives the 3rd highest capital investment with the total MTREF budget amounting to R160,5 million. Solid Waste Management takes centre stage as part of the broader Green and Sustainable Valley Strategy, for the expansion of the landfill site.

The municipality is also making a concerted effort to improve ICT infrastructure platforms, allocating R16,8 million for this purpose over the multi-year budget period.

9.6 Medium – Term Operational Expenditure

The proposed Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

Table 92: Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

Operational Expenditure	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	129 039 705	121 697 842	127 989 381
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	9 202 266	9 592 357	9 966 451
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	6 675 544	6 983 403	7 316 457
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	738 564 142	765 714 934	810 631 830
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	1 218 641 181	1 310 294 681	1 389 844 840

9.7 Medium – Term Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area

The proposed Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

Table 93: Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area

Operational Revenue	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	-	-	-
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	-
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	-	-	-
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	-	-	-
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	-2 256 812 246	-2 367 848 708	-2 507 511 031

Table 94: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Municipal Manager

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
MUNICIPAL MANAGER					
Office of the Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: MM	CRR (Own funds)	40 000	40 000	40 000
			40 000	**40 000**	**40 000**

Table 95: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Planning and Economic Development

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
Housing Development	Housing Projects	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	1 300 000	1 500 000
Housing Development	Cloetesville (380) FLISP	Human Settlements Grant	1 100 000	-	-
Housing Development	Cloetesville Infill (738) FLISP	Human Settlements Grant	850 000	-	-
Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	CRR (Own funds)	612 500	612 500	5 000 000
Housing Development	Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville	CRR (Own funds)	525 000	525 000	-
Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	437 500	437 500	-
Housing Development	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Housing Development	CRR (Own funds)	60 000	70 000	80 000
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	CRR (Own funds)	700 000	3 028 000	7 300 000
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Human Settlements Grant	2 900 000	-	-
Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	ISUP	3 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Human Settlements Grant	1 900 000	1 900 000	1 900 000
Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	Human Settlements Grant	150 000	283 000	-
Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services and ±430 units)	Human Settlements Grant	1 250 000	-	-
Housing Development	Lapland Precinct	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	-
Housing Development	Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500)	Human Settlements Grant		3 500 000	
Development Planning	Droë Dyke	Human Settlements Grant	-	2 000 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
			15 185 000	**20 156 000**	**21 780 000**

Table 96: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Community and Protection Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Community Development	Enlarge Office Space (Jan Marais Reserve)	CRR (Own funds)	50 000	55 000	60 000
Community Development	Furniture Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Community Services: Library Services	Pniël: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	20 000	-
Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	CRR (Own funds)	180 000	-	-
Community Services: Library Services	Libraries: Small Capital	CRR (Own funds)	-	180 000	-
Halls	Library Books	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	1 500 000
Halls	Specialised Vehicles: Incident command vehicle	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	-
Halls	Vehicle Fleet	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	250 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Hiking Trails in Nature Areas	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 100 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Upgrading and maintenance of the reserve	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities.	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade office space: Simonsberg Road	CRR (Own funds)	-	350 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 750 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Workshop: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	400 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	200 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 500 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	500 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	New Project	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Recreational Equipment Sport	CRR (Own funds)	50 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sight Screens/Pitch Covers Sports Grounds	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sport Special Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Irrigation System	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	3 000 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	DC - Community	3 341 030	3 561 030	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	DSRF	220 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Vehicle Fleet: Sports	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Botmaskop: Security Fencing	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Enlarge Office Space (Jan Marais Reserve)	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Environmental Management:	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Environmental Management	CRR (Own	100 000	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Implementation		funds)			
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	1 500 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Hiking Trails in Nature Areas	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	CRR (Own funds)	-	700 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve	CRR (Own funds)	870 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialised equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	750 000	-	1 500 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialised Equipment: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	750 000	-	1 500 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialised Vehicles: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	800 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Upgrade office space: Simonsberg Road	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	100 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	3 500 000
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)	7 000 000	9 500 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Artificial grass on parks and gardens	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemetries	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	800 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing :Parks and Gardens	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	200 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Parks and Cemetries	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	50 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Irrigation Systems	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Nursery: Facilities upgrade	CRR (Own	50 000	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
		funds)			
Parks and Cemeteries	Pathways: Parks and Gardens	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	SMART Parks Developement	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Spray/Water Parks	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Storage Containers: Fertilisers and Pesticides.	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Upgrading of Parks	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Upgrading of Parks	DC - open erven	165 928	-	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks and Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Disaster Management	Specialised Vehicles: Disaster Management	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	-	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	200 000	50 000
Fire and Rescue Services	Specialised Vehicles: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 500 000	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	300 000	1 000 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	200 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV/ LPR Cameras In WC024	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	2 000 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerised Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 000 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	300 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Neighborhood Watch Safety Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	250 000	250 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	650 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own	-	-	2 500 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
		funds)			
Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Services	CRR (Own funds)	224 000	130 000	45 000
Traffic Services	Specialised Equipment: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 500 000
Traffic Services	Construction of a Grade A Driving License Testing Centre	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Traffic Services	Specialised Vehicles: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 200 000
Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 750 000	-
			26 850 958	**25 846 030**	**32 355 000**

Table 97: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Corporate Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
CORPORATE SERVICES					
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Property Management	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	250 000	250 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	1 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	300 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	3 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Van der Stel Sport grounds	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance/Upgrade: Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	2 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Economic Hub	CRR (Own funds)	2 900 000	1 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Kayamandi Corridor	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	CRR (Own funds)	7 000 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Pniël	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	800 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of New Office Space: Ryneveld Street	CRR (Own funds)	15 000 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Property Management	CRR (Own funds)	37 900 000	15 950 000	16 150 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	250 000	250 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	1 000 000	-
			41 900 000	**13 950 000**	**14 150 000**

Table 98: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Infrastructure Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: IS	CRR (Own funds)	75 000	75 000	50 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	External Loan	44 000 000	41 000 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Formalise skip areas	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Franschhoek: Area Cleaning Depot (Piet Smit)	External Loan	-	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	45 000	45 000	50 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	External Loan	8 000 000	17 000 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschhoek	External Loan	500 000	500 000	3 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	7 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	200 000	100 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5Kl)	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	200 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design - Discuss with Clayton	External Loan	-	-	1 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design - Discuss with Clayton	DC - Refuse	-	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	2 500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Biofuels	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Management Software	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimisation Projects	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste to Energy - Implementation	External Loan	3 300 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste to Energy - Planning	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	CRR (Own funds)	2 150 000	3 143 375	2 749 000
Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	400 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new - Dwarsrivier	DC - electricity	2 600 000	20 087 111	-
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new - Dwarsrivier	External Loan	-	-	25 000 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new - Dwarsrivier	CRR (Own funds)	-	4 912 889	-
Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	400 000
Electrical Services	DSM Geyser Control	CRR (Own funds)	450 000	450 000	450 000
Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniël	External Loan	3 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000
Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	INEP	-	6 000 000	6 269 000
Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Electrical Services	Enkanini Informal Phase 3	INEP	24 050 000	-	-
Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	INEP	4 300 000	-	-
Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	External Loan	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	External Loan	3 700 000	3 800 000	4 000 000
Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschhoek	External Loan	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with	External	6 600 000	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
	20MVA	Loan			
Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	External Loan	-	300 000	30 000 000
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	DC - Electricity	14 200 000	-	-
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	External Loan	-	100 000	225 680
Electrical Services	Masterplan update	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	-
Electrical Services	Meter Panels	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV and Circuit breakers	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	8 600 000
Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	250 000	-
Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	9 500 000
Electrical Services	Small Capital: Fte Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	100 000	100 000
Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	External Loan	-	-	27 606 738
Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	CRR (Own funds)	4 381 104	2 184 000	2 295 974
Electrical Services	System Control Centre and Upgrade Telemetry	External Loan	727 598	3 000 000	2 075 428
Electrical Services	System Control Centre and Upgrade Telemetry	CRR (Own funds)	987 632	-	-
Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloetesville	External Loan	-	-	550 000
Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main subbstation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 800 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	ISUP	13 350 000	6 000 000	-
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab and Basic Services	ISUP	4 500 000	15 180 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	External Loan	5 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville / Ida's Valley	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	External Loan	-	1 500 000	40 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line and Pumpstations: Franschhoek	External Loan	-	10 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Ida's Valley / Papegaaiberg and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline and Reservoir - Jamestown	IUDG	6 000 000	15 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	550 000	7 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Water	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	150 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	IUDG	-	3 000 000	3 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	DC-Water	15 569 470	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	CRR (Own funds)	-	25 991 700	30 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	IUDG	5 000 000	13 008 300	15 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Northern Extension: Phase 2 Water Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	External Loan	1 500 000	2 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Specialised Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own	-	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
		funds)			
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan (Change project description)	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	2 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation and Demand Management	External Loan	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	2 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Ida's Valley	External Loan	-	1 000 000	3 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	External Loan	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	WSDP (tri-annually)	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	IUDG	-	-	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	18 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation and Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	CRR (Own funds)	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialised Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	4 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan (Name change)	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	300 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and Decommissioning Of Franschhoek	External Loan	14 000 000	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	7 500 000	8 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	External Loan	-	17 500 000	17 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	IUDG	17 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extention Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	4 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant and Equipment - Raithby WWTW	External Loan	2 000 000	4 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	400 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	200 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Bulk Sewer Upgrade: Dwarsriver Area (Kylemore, Boschendal, Pniël)	IUDG	-	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Effluent Recycling of Waste Water 10Ml per day	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade (Langrug/Mooiwater)	External Loan	6 000 000	6 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	1 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Kayamandi Bulk Sewer	CRR (Own funds)	-	5 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Klapmuts Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Northern Extension: Phase 2 Sanitation Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	-	2 500 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)	IUDG	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Bridge Construction	IUDG	15 000 000	5 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Devon Valley Rd	CRR (Own funds)	-	700 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Rds&Stw	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	400 000
Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	CRR (Own funds)	-	600 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	DC-Roads	-	5 000 000	12 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	3 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Parking Area Upgrades - Franschhoek	DC-Parking	711 442	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Parking Area Upgrades - Stellenbosch	DC-Parking	800 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 250 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch and Surrrounding	CRR (Own funds)	4 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschhoek and Surrrounding	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Rivers Rehabilitation Planning and Design	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicles: Roads	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicles: Roads	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 500 000	2 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Drainage - Kayamandi and Enkanini	DC - Stormwater	-	2 000 000	2 276 665

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Retention Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	5 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Endler and Martinson Street Intersection Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Engineering	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	150 000
Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	10 000 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	IUDG	-	-	2 129 950
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	CRR (Own funds)	1 261 945	3 000 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	DC-Roads	1 738 055	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	DC-Roads	1 000 000	-	4 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	DC-Roads	1 000 000	-	4 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signal Remote Management System	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	600 000
Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	CRR (Own	500 000	500 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
		funds)			
Traffic Engineering	Specialised Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	500 000	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Management System	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	200 000	-
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	1 000 000	-
Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	-
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	600 000	600 000
Transport Planning	Conitinued feasibility studies to establish an transport operating company	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	600 000
Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design and Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	-
Transport Planning	Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch and Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Transport Planning	Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	IUDG	6 000 000	16 000 000	-
Transport Planning	Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	DC-Roads	3 000 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	CRR (Own	250 000	250 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
		funds)			
Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 700 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters and Embayments)	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	400 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	600 000	-
Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Transport Planning	Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	1 000 000	-
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	600 000	-
Transport Planning	Taxi Rank - Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-
Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 500 000
Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Upgrading of The Steps/Orlean Lounge	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	-	-
			325 047 246	**367 027 375**	**371 428 435**

Table 99: Capital Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 Financial Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25
FINANCIAL SERVICES					
Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
			250,000	**250,000**	**250,000**

9.8 National and Provincial Investment

The following tables depict the National and Provincial allocations to the municipality over the MTREF period. It should be noted that the information is subject to change depending on fiscal constraints and the availability of resources.

The table below sets out the allocations by the national government for the MTREF period for Stellenbosch Municipality.

As indicated in the table below the total National allocation for Stellenbosch amounts to **R280 209** million for the 2022/23 financial year.

Table 100: National and Provincial Investment

National Allocations / Provincial (R'000)	2022/2023	2023/24	2024/25
Stellenbosch			
Equitable share	179 634	196 720	215 547
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	4 928	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	28 350	6 000	6 269
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1 550	1 550	1 550
Integrated Urban Development Grant	65 747	42 114	43 821
Total	**280 209**	**246 384**	**267 187**

The table below sets out the allocations by the provincial government for the MTREF period for Stellenbosch Municipality.

As indicated in the table below the total Provincial allocation for Stellenbosch Municipality amounts to **R52 981** million for the 2022/23 financial year.

Table 101: Provincial allocation to the Stellenbosch Municipality

WCG Departments and funding (R'000)	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Cultural Affairs and Sport			
Community Library Services Grant	14 112	11 629	12 151
Development of sport and recreational facilities	-	-	-
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	**-**	**-**	**-**
RSEP / VPUU municipal projects	-	-	-
Department of Local Government			
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	38	38	38
Human Settlements			
Human Settlements Development grant (Beneficiaries)	15 040	30 823	27 900
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries)	20 850	27 180	6 000

WCG Departments and funding (R'000)	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Provincial Treasury			
Capacity Building Grant	256	245	249
Western Cape Financial Management	-	-	-
Transport and Public Works			
Financial assistance to municipalities for maintenance and construction of transport infrastructure	495	495	495
Integrated transport planning	-	-	627
Economic Development and Tourism			
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)	1 690	-	-
District Municipality			
Cape Winelands Grant	500	-	-
Total	**52 981**	**70 410**	**46 965**

CHAPTER 10:

Organisational Scorecard (5 – years)

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their strategic planning tool, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDBIP is a contract between Council, administration and the community. It gives effect to the IDP and budget of the municipality.

The municipal budget shall give effect to the Strategic Focus Areas as contained in the IDP. The Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) shall contain details on the execution of the budget and information on programmes and projects. Quarterly, half-yearly and annual performance reports must also be submitted to Council as a means to monitor the implementation of the predetermined objectives as contained in the IDP.

The SDBIP is a one – year detailed implementation plan which gives effect to the IDP and Budget of the municipality. It is a contract between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis of measuring the performance in service delivery against end year targets and implementing budget.
Indicators developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality addresses the Strategic Focus Areas of the municipality. The municipality utilises the one-year TL SDBIP to ensure that it delivers of its service delivery mandate by indicating clear indicators and targets. These indicators also forms the basis of the performance plans of the Directors, hence, the Directors are being evaluated on the approved TL SDBIP indicators.

The **five** necessary components are:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each month;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators;
- Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

10.1 Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The SDBIP gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and is essentially the management and implementation tool setting out the quarterly service delivery targets.

The Top Layer SDBIP include the main service delivery indicators of the municipality. The following table reflects the 5 Year Implementation Plan of the Integrated Development Plan:

10.1.1 SFA 1: Valley of Possibility

Table 102: SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																		
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP (National Planning**	**PSO (VIP) link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG LINK**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	Programme	All	New KPI	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	**Output**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Review the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	Programme	All	New KPI	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	**Output**

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																		
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP (National Planning**	**PSO (VIP) link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG LINK**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June	Programme	All	1120	1 400 per annum	1 400	1 400	1 400	1 400	1 400	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	**Output**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of Land-use applications to the Municipal Planning Tribunal within 120 days	Percentage of land-use applications considered by the MPT within 120 days from the date of a complete land-use application	Programme	All	100%	80% per annum	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	**SDG 11**	**Outcome**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Provide training opportunities to Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of training opportunities provided quarterly to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Programme	All	2	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.2	**SDG 8**	**Output**

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																		
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP (National Planning	PSO (VIP) link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG LINK	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to Council	Number of revised SDFs submitted to Council by 31 March	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO2.4	**SDG 11; 15**	**Output**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Housing Pipeline to the MayCo	Number of revised Housing Pipelines submitted to the MayCo by 30 May	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO4.1	**SDG 11**	**Output**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Rural Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	**Output**

10.1.2 SFA 2: Green and Sustainable Valley

Table 103: SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a new intake substation in Dwarsriver Valley	Number of new intake substations constructed by 30 June	Project	4	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	**SDG9**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Upgrade the telemetry monitoring system	Number of telemetry monitoring systems upgraded by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	**SDG 9**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a New Landfill Cell at Stellenbosch Landfill facility	Number of New Landfill Cells constructed at the Stellenbosch Landfill facility by 30 June	Project	All	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	**SDG 9**	**Output**
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Establishment of a Friends Group for the nature reserves	Number of Friends Groups for the nature reserves established by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	**SDG 15**	**Output**

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of a revised Friends Group Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Friends Group MOUs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 42.4	**SDG 11**	**Output**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Process building plan applications of <500sqm within 30 days after date of receipt	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after date of receipt	Programme	All	59,64%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	**SDG11**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Draft Organic Waste Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Draft Organic Waste Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	**SDG 15**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	20% per annum	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	**SDG 15**	**Output**

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the Fourth Generation Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Plan to the MayCo	Number of Fourth Generation IWM Plan submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.7	**SDG 15**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Waste Reclaimers Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of Waste Reclaimers Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	**SDG 15**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Service Level Charter to the Municipal Manager	Number of Service Level Charters submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	**SDG 15**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Conduct an External Audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.1	**SDG 15**	**Output**

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																			
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP link**	**PSO link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG link**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Implementation of identified waste minimisation projects	Number of identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	Programme	All	1	2 per annum	n/a	n/a	2	2	2	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.1	**SDG 15**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Waste water quality measured ito the Department of Water and Sanitation's License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	Percentage waste water quality compliance as per analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	51%	70% per annum	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	**SDG 6**	**Outcome**
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Facility Management Plan to MayCo	Number of revised Facility Management Plans submitted to MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	**SDG 9**	**Output**

10.1.3 SFA 3 : Safe Valley

Table 104: SFA 3 – Safe Valley

SFA 3 – Safe Valley																			
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP link**	**PSO link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG link**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Disaster Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.1	**SDG 13**	**Output**
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Safety and Security Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 6	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.2	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Traffic Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 6	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.2	**SDG 16**	**Output**

10.1.4 SFA 4: Dignified Living

Table 105: SFA 4 – Dignified Living

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Installation of new taps	Number of new taps installed by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	50 per annum	50	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	**SDG 9**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	50 per annum	50	20	25	30	50	n/a	NKPA 2	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	**SDG 9**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold(incl.	Percentage average electricity losses measured by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	<9% per annum	<9%	<9%	<9%	<9%	<9%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 12**	**Outcome**

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100}																	
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Water quality measured quarterly ito the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage water quality level as per analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	96,70%	90% per annum	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	NKPA 2	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Average percentage water losses measured as at by 30 June	Programme	All	23,1%	<25% per annum	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 3	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.5	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																		
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	Programme	All	97,40%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 3	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																		
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 815	25 500 per annum	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 815	25 500 per annum	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 815	25 500 per annum	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 815	25 500 per annum	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 7**	**Outcome**

10.1.5 SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance

Table 106: SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Financial Services	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	Programme	All	39%	90% per annum	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.9	**SDG 9**	**Input**
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Integrated Zoning Scheme to the MayCo	Number of revised Integrated Zoning Schemes submitted to MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 11	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 1	PDO 1.3	**SDG15**	**Output**
TBC	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	Programme	All	TBC	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.8	**SDG 16**	**Input**

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP link**	**PSO link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG link**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Financial Services	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June (Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Programme	All	TBC	96% per annum	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%	n/a	NKPA 10	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.9	**SDG 16**	**Input**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	50% per annum	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	**SDG 16**	**Output**

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP link**	**PSO link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG link**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Corporate Services	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy- MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x100), measured by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	0.20% per annum	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	n/a	NKPA 10	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.7	**SDG 16**	**Input**
TBC	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	15% per annum	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	**SDG 16**	**Input**

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio – (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	27% per annum	27%	27%	27%	27%	27%	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.7	**SDG 16**	**Input**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit and Performance Committee (APAC)	Number of revised RBAPs submitted to the APAC by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.5	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) Audit Action Plan (AAP) to the APAC	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the APAC by 28 February	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.5	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) to the Risk Management Committee	Number of revised SRRs submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	**SDG 16**	**Output**

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.1	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Strategic ICT Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.2	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to Council	Number of draft IDPs submitted to Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) to Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to Council by 31 August	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 16**	**Output**

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised the Waste Water Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Waste Water Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Electrical Master Plan to Council	Number of revised Electrical Master Plans submitted to Council by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	N/A	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of a Draft Smart City Framework to the Municipal Manager	Number of draft Smart City Frameworks submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 May	Key Initiative	All	TBC	1 per annum	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of an Integrated Property Maintenance Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Integrated Property Maintenance Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 16**	**Output**
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of a revised Communication Policy to the MayCo	Number of revised Communication Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 16; 17**	**Output**

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																			
IDP Ref No	**Directorate**	**Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)**	**Unit of Measurement**	**Indicator Type**	**Wards**	**Baseline (2021/22)**	**5-year target**	**Target 2022/23**	**Target 2023/24**	**Target 2024/25**	**Target 2025/26**	**Target 2026/27**	**Outer years 2027 - 2032**	**NKPA link**	**NDP link**	**PSO link**	**CWDM link**	**PDO link**	**SDG link**	**Delivery Indicator**
TBC	Infrastructure	Submission of the revised Roads Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Roads Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	TBC	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	**SDG 9; 16**	**Output**

***Note**: The Five-year Municipal Scorecard will be **updated** in accordance with the approved Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The TL SDBIP must be approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the adoption of the Municipal Budget, to be tabled in Council during May 2022.*

**TBC – Baseline cannot be determined at this stage, only at 30 June 2022.*

CHAPTER 11:

Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1 – year)

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their strategic planning tool, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDBIP is a contract between Council, administration and the community. It gives effect to the IDP and budget of the municipality.

The municipal budget shall give effect to the Strategic Focus Areas as contained in the IDP. The Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) shall contain details on the execution of the budget and information on programmes and projects. Quarterly, half-yearly and annual performance reports must also be submitted to Council as a means to monitor the implementation of the predetermined objectives as contained in the IDP.

The SDBIP is a one – year detailed implementation plan which gives effect to the IDP and Budget of the municipality. It is a contract between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis of measuring the performance in service delivery against end year targets and implementing budget.

Indicators developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality addresses the Strategic Focus Areas of the municipality. The municipality utilises the one-year TL SDBIP to ensure that it delivers of its service delivery mandate by indicating clear indicators and targets. These indicators also forms the basis of the performance plans of the Directors, hence, the Directors are being evaluated on the approved TL SDBIP indicators.

The **five** necessary components are:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each month;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators;
- Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

***Note**: This Chapter, the one-year Municipal Scorecard, will be updated in accordance with the approved Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2022/23 during June 2022,* and **is subject to change**. *The TL SDBIP 2022/23 must be approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the adoption of the Municipal Budget to be tabled in Council in May 2022.*

11.1 SFA 1: Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	Programme	ALL	1 per annum	New KPI	n/a	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June	Programme	ALL	1 400 per annum	TBC	1 400	400 (400)	900 (900)	1 100 (1 100)	1 400 (1 400)	Output
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of Land-use applications to the Municipal Planning Tribunal within 120 days	Percentage of land-use applications considered by the MPT within 120 days from the date of a complete land-use application	Programme	ALL	80% per annum	TBC	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	Output
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Provide training opportunities to Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of training opportunities provided quarterly to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Programme	All	4 per annum	TBC	4	1 (1)	1 (2)	1 (3)	1 (4)	Output
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to Council	Number of revised SDFs submitted to Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Housing Pipeline to the MayCo	Number of revised Housing Pipelines submitted to the MayCo by 30 May	Programme	ALL	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Rural Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output

11.2 SFA 2: Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Establishment of a Friends Group for the nature reserves	Number of Friends Groups for the nature reserves established by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	output
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Process building plan applications of <500sqm within 30 days after date of receipt	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after date of receipt	Programme	All	75% per annum	TBC	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	Outcome
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	Programme	All	20% per annum	TBC	20%	N/A	N/A	N/A	20%	Output
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Conduct an External Audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Waste water quality measured ito the Department of Water and Sanitation's License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	Percentage waste water quality compliance as per analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	70% per annum	TBC	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	Outcome
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Facility Management Plan to MayCo	Number of revised Facility Management Plans submitted to MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Facility Management Plan to MayCo	Number of revised Facility Management Plans submitted to MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 Revised Facility Management Plan submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output

11.3 SFA 3: Safe Valley

SFA 3 – Safe Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Disaster Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Safety and Security Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output
TBC	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Traffic Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output

11.4 SFA 4: Dignified Living

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/223	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Installation of new taps	Number of new taps installed by 30 June	Programme	All	50 per annum	TBC	50	N/A	N/A	N/	50	Outcome
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	Programme	All	50 per annum	TBC	50	N/A	N/A	N/A	50	Outcome
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold(incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100}	Percentage average electricity losses measured by 30 June	Programme	All	<9% per annum	TBC	<9%	N/A	N/A	N/A	<9%	Outcome
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Water quality measured quarterly ito the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage water quality level as per analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	90% per annum	TBC	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	Outcome
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Average percentage water losses measured as at by 30 June	Programme	All	<25% per annum	TBC	<25%	N/A	N/A	N/A	<25%	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/223	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	TBC	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	TBC	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	TBC	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	TBC	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	TBC	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	TBC	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/223	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	TBC	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	TBC	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	25 500	Outcome

11.5 SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Financial Services	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	Programme	All	90% per annum	TBC	90%	10%	30%	60%	90%	Input
TBC	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Integrated Zoning Scheme to the MayCo	Number of revised Integrated Zoning Schemes submitted to MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Outcome
TBC	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	Programme	All	4 per annum	TBC	4	N/A	N/A	N/A	4	Input
TBC	Financial Services	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June (Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Programme	All	96% per annum	TBC	96%	N/A	N/A	N/A	96%	Input
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	50% per annum	TBC	50%	N/A	N/A	N/A	50%	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Corporate Services	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy- MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x100), measured by 30 June	Programme	All	0.20% per annum	TBC	0.20%	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.20%	Input
TBC	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	15% per annum	TBC	15%	N/A	N/A	N/A	15%	Input
TBC	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio – (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	27% per annum	TBC	27%	N/A	N/A	N/A	27%	Input
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit and Performance Committee (APAC)	Number of revised RBAPs submitted to the APAC by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) Audit Action Plan (AAP) to the APAC	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the APAC by 28 February	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) to the Risk Management Committee	Number of revised SRRs submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Strategic ICT Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to Council	Number of draft IDPs submitted to Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	Output
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) to Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to Council by 31 August	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	Output
TBC	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised the Waste Water Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Waste Water Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2022/23	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2022/23)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
TBC	Corporate Services	Submission of an Integrated Property Maintenance Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Integrated Property Maintenance Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of a revised Communication Policy to the MayCo	Number of revised Communication Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output
TBC	Infrastructure	Submission of the revised Roads Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Roads Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	TBC	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Output

**TBC – Baseline cannot be determined at this stage, only at 30 June 2022*

ANNEXURE B

1.

IDP and Budget Public Participation: Consolidated Community Input and Comments

04 – 28 April 2022

2.
Written Submissions
04 – 28 April 2022

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
1	1	IDP -APR1	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
2	1	IDP - APR2	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
3	1	IDP - APR3	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
4	1	IDP - APR4	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
5	1	IDP - APR5	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Traffic calming measures and resurfacing of Reservoir Street	Traffic Calming measures and resurfacing of streets		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
6	1	IDP - APR6	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
7	1	IDP - APR7	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
8	1	IDP - APR8	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
9	1	IDP - APR9	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
10	1	IDP - APR10	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
11	1	IDP - APR11	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
12	1	IDP - APR12	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
13	1	IDP - APR13	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
14	1	IDP - APR14	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Finalization of Berg Street pivot turn. Also install a 3-point Stop Street in the Main Road. It is a big problem in the mornings flowing into the Main Road.	Finalisation of roads. Installation of three point stop		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
15	1	IDP - APR15	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Constructing of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
16	1	IDP - APR16	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Parking area	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Upgrading of parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
17	1	IDP - APR17	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Ray Street and widening the sidewalks	Upgrading of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
18	1	IDP - APR18	Have Your Say	Reginald Pheffer	Road and Transport Services	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the road existing road into a public amenity area.	Closure of street and transformation into public amenity area.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
19	1	IDP - APR19	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheiffer	Sanitation	Public toilets is required in Franschhoek across Usave in Mark Street.	Building of Public Toilets		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
20	1	IDP - APR20	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheiffer	Property Management	Upgrading of the Franschhoek Community Hall	Upgrading of Community Hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
21	1	IDP - APR21	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheiffer	CCTV Cameras	Installation of CCTV Cameras in Mark Street	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
22	1	IDP - APR22	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheiffer	Law Enforcement	Crime taking place at night infront of Clu le Roux, Stiebeul Street.	Law Enforcement to assist with stopping crime		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
23	1	IDP - APR23	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheiffer	Streetlights	All the parking areas in Franschhoek needs lighting	Lighting needed at parking areas		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
24	1	IDP - APR24	Whatsapp	Reginald Pheiffer	Waste Management	Garbage bins must be different for each ward, to identify from which ward stolen bins came from.	Identify garbage bins according to wards		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
25	1	IDP - APR25	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Informatation and Communication Technology	Installation of Wifi in Langurg and the other areas in Franschhoek			Directorate: Corporate Services	Department: Information Communications Technology (ICT)	ICT	Lwando Nkamisa	Reagan Mooideen
26	1	IDP - APR26	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Sport facilities	Upgrading of the tennis court area at the Hospice to a parking area.		The parking areas will be upgraded in the next financial year (2022/23 FY) in Franschhoek. Already looked at the old tennis courts to upgrade it into a proper functioning parking area.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
27	1	IDP - APR27	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Youth development	Youth development in Langrug			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
28	1	IDP - APR28	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Local Economic Development	Residents of Franschhoek to benefit from projects that are implemented in Franschhoek, by creating jobs opportunities		When projects are implemented in a specific area, there is a rule that local labour should be used. If a projects require artisans, the contractor is required to source a certain percentage of artisans from that area.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
29	1	IDP - APR29	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of sidewalks in Reservior Street		The upgrade for sidewalks in Reservior Street is on the list for implementation in this financial year (2021/22). The section that will be implemeted is from Akademie Street up towards the Agri Mark. Sidewalk is normally implemented in phases as the budget allows. In the next financial year (2022/23) the sidewalk will be extended down towards the main road.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
30	1	IDP - APR30	PP Meeting	Reginald Pheiffer	Sanitation	Circus Ground / Monument: There is ablution facilities, but no fixed opening and closing time. What are the future plans for ablutions facilities to be open on weekends and public holiday.		Discussion took place, about the ablution facilities at the Circus grounds as well as the toilets behind the Franschhoek Town Hall. The Municipality will make sure that the tiolets are opened and close regularly. Will make contact with the ward councillors to ensure that the time slots is correct and then the services will be drastically increased.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
31	1	IDP - APR31	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Property Management	What are the plans for the old youth house in Mooiwater	Repurpose and upgrade the Youth House in Mooiwater	Mr Smit request Cllr Pheiffer to discussion the matter further.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
32	2	IDP - APR32	Whatsapp	Wilhelmina Petersen	Local Economic Development	No more need to appoint security companies, because NWH are patrolling the Groendal community. The money can be used to create job opportunities for the ward.	Create Job opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
33	2	IDP - APR33	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Governance	No funds to purchase data to participate in the online public participation meetings			Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
34	2	IDP - APR34	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Finance	Request for the electicity, water and sanitation tariffs to be reduced - especially for the elderly		Households with a combined income of R6500 and less might qualify for the indigent, will get the 100 unit electricity, 6kl water and refuse and sanitation.	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
35	2	IDP - APR35	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Finance	The increase in tariffs does impact households who does not qaulify for indigent.			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
36	2	IDP - APR36	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Local Economic Development	Request: The LED department to provide printed copies of the unemployment database form to the ward office in Franschhoek and arrange collection of the completed forms once per week.		Director Barnes to relay request to the Senior Manager to investigate and to find a possible solution.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
37	2	IDP - APR37	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Finance	Indigent registration services to be provided on a qaurterly or once every six months to the residents of Bosbou, La Motte and Wemmershoek.			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	Revenue	Peter Johnson	Pieter Wagener
38	2	IDP - APR38	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Youth development	Increase communication to the public and youth on the process of Grant in Aid applications.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
39	2	IDP - APR39	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Road and Transport Services	Construction of the Bosbou / La Motte sidewalks and route walk		The department is aware to the request for sidewalks in Bosbou / La Motte. These two will be placed on the list for implementation in the next financial year (2022/23).	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
40	2	IDP - APR40	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Recreation Facilities	Continue with the upgrading of School Street Park in Groendal.	Upgrading of the School Street Park in Groendal		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
41	2	IDP - APR41	PP Meeting	Wilhelmina Petersen	Sanitation	Open the tiolet next to the Clinic for the public.	Accessibility of the tiolet next to the Clinic in Groendal	The roofs of the tiolet in Groendal and cemetery will be replaced and general upgrade will take place. These tiolets are regularly vandalised.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
42	2	IDP - APR42	Email	Wilhelmina Petersen	Sport facilities	I would like to suggest that the sports facilities at the clubhouse of Groendal Sports Grounds to be fixed/cleaned and upgraded. Especially the cloakrooms where the rugby/sports players get changed and also the bathrooms and toilets. For years now these facilities have been in a very bad and disgusting way. I do know that the small Hall has been upgraded but the rest of the building is still disgusting. Sorry, but that is the only way I can	Upgrading and maintenance of the Groendal Sport Grounds clubhouse		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
43	2	IDP - APR43	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Land for housing and housing development	Need for land for housing and here is enough land			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
44	2	IDP - APR44	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Access to Housing	The community is in need of housing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
45	2	IDP - APR45	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Access to Housing	Adequate housing for the people.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
46	2	IDP - APR46	Website	Wilhelmina Petersen	Sport facilities	Our sportfield in Groendal needs a full stadium and proper ablution facilities and a proper boundary wall.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
47	3	IDP - APR47	Whatsapp	Charles Manuel	Road and Transport Services	Will Lanquedoc get improvement on the main road, school children walking makes it difficult to drive	Upgrading of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
48	3	IDP - APR48	Whatsapp	Charles Manuel	Area Cleaning	Can the dumping be cleaned up more often	Cleaning and stopping of illegaling dumping in the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
49	3	IDP - APR49	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Integrated human settlements	What is happing in Lanquedoc about the illegal shacks?	Stopping the inversion of illegal settlements	There is currently a matter in the court that the municipality, the community and the Lanquedoc Housing Association are involved with. At this stage, our law enforcement and local policies are monitoring the situation and trying to prevent any further inversion.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
50	3	IDP - APR50	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Integrated human settlements	What is the protocol on overall backyard dwellers? Wendy houses are not put up in the correct manner and guidelines. What can we do about that or how we can report such matters? (Wemmershoek)	Guidelines for informal housing	Backyard dwellers can be treated as a second dwelling unit for which application has to be made and such structures also needs approval of a building plan to insert the municipality can ensure the integrity of the structure and safety of the persons, so it is permissible in certain circumstances, but there are rules to be followed in terms of the necessary permission that must be obtained. We must ensure that the structure is within the parameters of holding lines, and we must ensure that the integrity of the structures for the same fighting of inhabitants.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
51	3	IDP - APR51	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Water Services	Can Mr Robyn please bring water for the people that they dump here in Meerlust because their water tank was not put up and the bungalows put so close to one another no place for them to make fire for food if winter come that will be a big problem.	Supply water to informal settlements	There are plans that we will access to potable water or in tap water and also look at the sanitary improving the sanitation situation in Meerlust in the coming weeks.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
52	3	IDP - APR52	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Recreation Facilities	Is there any plans for the park in Katstert Street and the one close to the Klipkerk it seems that no one cares there use to be someone of the community who worked there?	Maintenance of parks	At the moment there is no development that is going to take place at Katstert park, but we are requesting the details of the person and a response will be given. The park's manager and discuss if anything will take place? We encourage the community to get involved with the playpark and help with the maintenance and security issues.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
53	3	IDP - APR53	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Sport facilities	I would like to know what is happening to Lanquedoc Sportfields. We have a clubhouse but no sports can be make there because of Lanquedoc Sportfields have no fence or anything to control the fans.	Fencing for sportgrounds	In the last meeting with the Lanquedoc sport council, the matter was discussed. It was also discussed with the ward councilor. There is currently no available funding for the fence. We will try to make a plan regarding the fence. We are taking note of this and if there is any action from our side we will liaise with the newly elected sports council at Lanquedoc.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
54	3	IDP - APR54	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Road and Transport Services	Any plans of upgrading the Lanquedoc main road? Pedestrians are making it difficult to drive in the morning	Upgrading of roads	We do have plans that are on the table for the upgrading of the lanquedoc access road. We are looking at implementing the plan in the 2022/2023 financial year. Meaning it will only come in the next financial year that it will be implemented.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
55	3	IDP - APR55	PP Meeting	Charles Manuel	Area Cleaning	Cleaning of the Lanquedoc streets	Cleaning of streets	We are busy recruiting people on the EPWP database tp provide more cleaning staff in that area. We are appealing to the public to put your name up for the programme that we can recruit people to clean up the area. Once the people have been recruited we can increase the cleaning of the area	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
56	3	IDP - APR56	Website	Charles Manuel	Access to Housing	Housing development for ward 3			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
57	3	IDP - APR57	Website	Charles Manuel	Access to Housing	Housing development for the community of Meerlust			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
58	3	IDP - APR58	Website	Charles Manuel	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of solar geysers			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
59	3	IDP - APR59	Website	Charles Manuel	Area Cleaning	Regular area cleaning			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
60	4	IDP - APR60	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	Please add more cameras in Johannessdal and Pniel. There's currently high incidents of cable theft and drug trafficking on corner Silwermyn str and main rd opposite an informal settlement call the Ghiff	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
61	4	IDP - APR61	Email	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Waste laying in the streets every second day. It has been reported to the Mayor, but nothing has happened so far. Please give attention to the matter as sson as possible, because it is affecting the health of the surrounding residents. To top everything off, the waste flows into the river that is a feeding source into one of the dams.	Improve waste management in the area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
62	4	IDP - APR62	Email	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Our sport grounds have been on the ist for upgrading. At the moment, nothing has happened so far. I please wish to know what happened to this project and get more details about the situation.	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
63	4	IDP - APR63	Email	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	At the moment there is no secuirity at our sport grounds. It is now expected from the rugby club to cover the costs of a security guard.	Appointment of security gaurds at sport grounds.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
64	4	IDP - APR64	Email	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Our cemetry has been a problem for a number of years. Everytime someone passes away, a big fuss has to be made about where the person will be buried. The municipality has to help us to find a solution.	Upgrading, expansion and maintenance of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
65	4	IDP - APR65	Email	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Our roads are dirty and it is not maintained.	Cleaning and maintenance of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
66	4	IDP - APR66	Email	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Since 2010, no further expansion of the fields has taken place. The facilities must first be damaged before it is replaced and upgraded.	Maintenance and upgrading of sport facilities in Pniel.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
67	4	IDP - APR67	Email	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing for backyard dwellers	Provide housing for backyard dwellers		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
68	4	IDP - APR68	Email	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	Job creation and workshops for the unemployed	Job creation and workshops for unemeployed		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
69	4	IDP - APR69	Email	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Cleaning of Kylemore by EPWP	Cleaning of the town by EPWP workers		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
70	4	IDP - APR70	Email	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Fixing of pavements/sidewalks	Upgrading and maintenance of roads and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
71	4	IDP - APR71	Email	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Play parks	Building of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
72	4	IDP - APR72	Email	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Availability of Community Hall for the community	Making Community hall available for community activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
73	4	IDP - APR73	Email	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	Economic development	Establish Local Economic development programmes		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
74	4	IDP - APR74	Email	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Cemetery	Setting out land for a cemetry.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
75	4	IDP - APR75	Email	Ralphton Adams	Library	Library	Building of a library		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
76	4	IDP - APR76	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	Cameras in Johannesdal and Pniel	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
77	4	IDP - APR77	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speed bumps in Johannesdal	Installation of Speed bumps in Johannesdal		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
78	4	IDP - APR78	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights in Kylemore needs urgent attention. I have reported it several times and 5 months later it has not been fixed. It is almost winter and it is getting dark earlier. Please see this gets urgent attention.	Maintenace and replacement of streetlights in Kylemore		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
79	4	IDP - APR79	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Street lights at the y junction at Kerk street and Swart Street has not been working for a long time now and as winter approaching it's darker late in the mornings there was quite a few mugging cases been reported.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
80	4	IDP - APR80	Whatsapp	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The street lights in the y junction of Swart and Church Street hasn't been working for a long time. Lot of people have been mugged lately while waiting for taxis hope you would be so kind to look into this.	Maintenance and replacement of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
81	4	IDP - APR81	Email	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Warning signs to be erected as this will ultimately help the law enforcement officers to enforce the bylaws on these individuals. I have mentioned that everything that is illegal takes place at night at this space, from old men having sex with young girls to drugs to making fire in a public open space running the risk of a veldfire.	Visibility and help by law enforcement to stop illegal activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
82	4	IDP - APR82	Email	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The spinning and dicing of cars up and down the road day and night is also unacceptable. We have small kids and very old pensioners living here.proper speed hump must be build to break the speed of these drunken drivers.(it still bother me that these people are allowed to drive under the influence alchohol and drugs in the presence of law enforcement.) Perhaps traffic must come on board and more roadblocks must be planned randomly in Kylemore	Construction of speed bumps and road blocks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
83	4	IDP - APR83	Email	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlight needs to fixed	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
84	4	IDP - APR84	Email	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	Tap into the cctv cameras of the farm directly opposite the school to help monitor and gather information on these matters?	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
85	4	IDP - APR85	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Some roads only have sidewalks on the one side. Some roads have potholes in. What is being done about past IDP projects that have not been completed or addressed?	Upgrading, fixing, repaving and maintenance of roads	It has been added to a list again, looked at and cooperated. The departments will look at the list again. We have carried out work on the sidewalks and repaving of roads.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
86	4	IDP - APR86	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	When will the lights be fixed on Kylemore?	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights	95 percent of the districts lights have been repaired. We are in the process to repair the remaining streetlights. We do not have a complete date yet. Eskom must still sign over the maintenance of streetlights to the municipality (formal takeover). Will give a detailed feedback regarding this as soon as possible.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
87	4	IDP - APR87	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The entrance of Kylemore has the same issue with gravel being washed into the road when it rains. Is there any plans to resolve this issue?	Upgrading, fixing, repaving and maintenance of roads	The entrance to Kylemore is a provincial road and the provincial government has authority of what occurs there. Therefore, we can engage the provincial government and see what we can do to resolve the issue. There are speculations of the upgrading of that intersection, so we will start working with the provincial government to see what is there to do and what options there are of upgrading that intersection.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
88	4	IDP - APR88	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Electrical Services	The Electricity poles that are on the edge of the pavement, bordering being in the road, are there any plans to move these?	Moving of electricity poles.	Once we have completed the takeover of streetlights from Eskom, we will see if we will be able to move the streetlights in a position that the community would love and still provide the same lighting level. At the moment it is out of our control. We have signed the memorandum of agreement with the provincial municipality to have the jurisdiction to those roads.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
89	4	IDP - APR89	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights previously repaired by Eskom have broken again, especially in Rooi Street. Any plans of resolving this.	Repairing and maintenance of street lights.	Once we have completed the takeover of streetlights from Eskom, we will see if we will be able to move the streetlights in a position that the community would love and still provide the same lighting level. At the moment it is out of our control. We have signed the memorandum of agreement with the provincial municipality to have the jurisdiction to those roads.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
90	4	IDP - APR90	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Electrical Services	Apart from loadshedding, we have many other power interruptions in the valley, especially in winter. Is there any chance that the upgrading of the electrical system can be prioritized?	Upgrading of electrical system	We have conducted an extensive investigation in terms of the areas that requires repairs in Pniel. We have prioritized those areas that are severely impacted in terms of damaged infrastructure, but unfortunately, we do not do repairs with the available budge that we have in hand, but all areas are certainly being considered. About R3.5mil was spent in the previous financial year. R3.2mil is being spent in this financial year and about another R3.5mil is planned for the coming financial year up until 2024. Unfortunately, we prioritize the worst affected areas first with the applicable budget	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
91	4	IDP - APR91	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Regarding the parking at the Kylemore high school, people are having social events and gathering there where they drink and smoke. I have submitted my complaint in February and has not received any feedback. I requested for the putting up of Warning signs by law enforcement.	Installation of warning signs	We have received the request. The property does not belong to the municipality; it belongs to the education department. It is in the process of getting the wording correct and there will be a sign there, stating 'road reserved.' Wording must be according to the legislative. After that, the law enforcement can apply to the matter and do some rounds there. A 24/7 Whatsapp number is available that you can report to. The sign is in the process of being created.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services		Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
92	4	IDP - APR92	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The second last streetlight in School Street has been off for the past few months, can we have it fixed please at number 75 School Street, Kylemore.	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights	At the moment the streetlights belong to Eskom and we are in the process of a takeover. We will communicate with Eskom regarding the matter of the broken lights and we will try to see if we cannot repair the streetlights ourselves.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
93	4	IDP - APR93	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Is it possible for a proper speed bump to be constructed in the same location? Can you also investigate street bumps in silvermyn street Pniel, it feels too high.	Constrcution of speed bump	We will have a look at it and do a bit of an assessment then we will be able to provide feedback in due course. The speed bump, in terms of the municipality's traffic calming process. So once that is complete we will be able to give feedback to the community regarding the construction of the speed bump.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
94	4	IDP - APR94	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	I have asked via my ward counsillor for a speed hump in Rooi street, between no 8 and 10 as the cars speed either from the corner up, or fly over the bump at no 14 Rooi Street as these are very low and not sufficient to slow the vehicles down	Constructiona nd improvements of speed humps	We know in the Pniel area speed humps that were previously constructed and we came through with the reroad rehabilitation program and some of the streer bumps are lower than the others. We have started with the rebuilding of certain speed humps in pniel last month. The process of making the speed humps bigger to the correct size will continue. We will roll out another programme in October, where more of the speedbumps are a little lower and brought up to the correct size.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
95	4	IDP - APR95	PP Meeting	Ralphton Adams	Storm water management	Silvermine street changes into a river in winter with the storm water that flows down street because of insufficient infrastructure and it becomes very dangerous for the cars in the mainroad	Storm water management		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
96	4	IDP - APR96	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	Fencing of the Pniel Ward Councillor building in Pastorie Avenue.	Fencing of building		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
97	4	IDP - APR97	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Governance	Please have physical public participation meetings, as a lot of people do not have access to online meetings.	Physical Public Participation Meetings		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP/PMS/Public Participation	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
98	4	IDP - APR98	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	We need people to clean the town and roads. Appoint umeployed people	Cleaning of town and roads		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
99	4	IDP - APR99	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Repaving of sidewalks in Huis Street Pniel	Paving of Sideawalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
100	4	IDP - APR100	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction of Speedbumps in Huis Street Pniel	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
101	4	IDP - APR101	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Jamboes Street and Kastiaing Street are misspelled.	Fixing of Misspelled street names		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
102	4	IDP - APR102	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	We need an access road to Main Road and Silwermyn Street.	Construction of a road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
103	4	IDP - APR103	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing in Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
104	4	IDP - APR104	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction of sidewalks for all streets	Construction of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
105	4	IDP - APR105	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speed bumps in Kylemore	Construction of speed bumps and road blocks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
106	4	IDP - APR106	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Graveyard in Kylemore	Make land available for a cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
107	4	IDP - APR107	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Street lights in Kylemore	Upgrading and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
108	4	IDP - APR108	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Library	Revival of Kylemore Library in Skool Street			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
109	4	IDP - APR109	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Budget and construction of a cemetry in Kylemore			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
110	4	IDP - APR110	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Kids are playing cricket in Arcade Street. There is no cares stopping at the stop sign and they are always driving fast. There were almost 2 accidents that happened in December 2021.	Constuction of speed bumps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
111	4	IDP - APR111	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Repaving of all sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
112	4	IDP - APR112	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Beautification	Beautification of town	Beatification of town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
113	4	IDP - APR113	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	More cameras (security) in Kylemore	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
114	4	IDP - APR114	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Sidewalks please (Kylemore)	Construction and paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
115	4	IDP - APR115	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	The park is neglected and not maintained	Maintenance of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
116	4	IDP - APR116	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth, Sport and Culture	Aftercare centre	Construction of a n aftercare centre		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
117	4	IDP - APR117	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Youth centre	Construction of a youh centre		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
118	4	IDP - APR118	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	More speedbumps in Simonsberg Street and Panorama Street.	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
119	4	IDP - APR119	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Provide numbers for low cost houses	Provide numbers for low cost houses		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
120	4	IDP - APR120	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	CCTV Cameras	More Security cameras in Pniel and Kylemore	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
121	4	IDP - APR121	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	More law enforcement in the town	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
122	4	IDP - APR122	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	More CCTV Cameras in Pniel and Kylemore	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
123	4	IDP - APR123	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Renewal of playpark in Kastaiing Street Pniel	Maintenance and Upgrading of play park		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
124	4	IDP - APR124	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of entrance road at Kylemore. From R310 till Kerk Street.	Upgarding of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
125	4	IDP - APR125	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	renewal of play parks in Kylemore	Upgrading and Maintenance of parks in Kylemore		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
126	4	IDP - APR126	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Improve traffic calming measures on the R310 between Pniel and Kylemore	Traffic Calming measures		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
127	4	IDP - APR127	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Fencing and upgrading of parks in Doffedel and Arum Street	Fencing and Upgrading of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
128	4	IDP - APR128	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Create a rain cover for people waiting for the taxi on the corner of Brandt Street	Create of a proper rain cover for people waiting for a taxi		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
129	4	IDP - APR129	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Upgrading of cemetry. There isn't enough space and it needs a fence	Upgrading and fencing of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
130	4	IDP - APR130	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of park	Upgrading and maintenance of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
131	4	IDP - APR131	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Kylemore does not have enough houses for residents.	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
132	4	IDP - APR132	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of Kylemore's entrance road and a name board	Upgrading and beaitification of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
133	4	IDP - APR133	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Kylemore is in need of a cemetry	Construction of a cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
134	4	IDP - APR134	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading of Kylemore entrance road	Upgrading of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
135	4	IDP - APR135	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction and upgrading of sidewalks in Kylemore	Construction and upgrading of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
136	4	IDP - APR136	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	We have streetlights but it do not work	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
137	4	IDP - APR137	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of our parks	Upgarding of parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
138	4	IDP - APR138	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Community hall must be upgraded	Upgarding of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
139	4	IDP - APR139	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Our sport grounds must be upgraded because our kids cannot use the facilities	Upgrading and maintenance of sport grounds		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
140	4	IDP - APR140	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	In need of speed humps in Erasmus Street	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
141	4	IDP - APR141	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Visibility of law enforcement in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
142	4	IDP - APR142	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Youth Activities in Kylemore	Create youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
143	4	IDP - APR143	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe to walk in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
144	4	IDP - APR144	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
145	4	IDP - APR145	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
146	4	IDP - APR146	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Informal Human Settlements	Informal Housing is fire and health hazard	Upgrading and maintenance of houses		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
147	4	IDP - APR147	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Cemetery in Kylemore	Construction of a cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
148	4	IDP - APR148	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing in Kylemore	In need of housing in Kylemore		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
149	4	IDP - APR149	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing developments in Kylemore.	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
150	4	IDP - APR150	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights do not always work in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
151	4	IDP - APR151	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been renting a house for 25 years now. I have applied for housing in 1995 and I am still waiting for a house. I applied in 2001 again but nothing is happening	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
152	4	IDP - APR152	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The entrance of Kylemore needs attention. Repaving of the road	Paving of entrance road		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
153	4	IDP - APR153	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been a backyarder for 14 years now in Kylemore	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
154	4	IDP - APR154	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been living in a backyard for many years. I would want a house	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
155	4	IDP - APR155	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speedbumps in Kylemore for speeding cars	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
156	4	IDP - APR156	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
157	4	IDP - APR157	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Law enforcement must be visible in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
158	4	IDP - APR158	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	In need of housing in Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
159	4	IDP - APR159	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is not safe at night time in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
160	4	IDP - APR160	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetry is full in Kylemore	Expansion of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
161	4	IDP - APR161	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Visibility of Law Enforcement in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
162	4	IDP - APR162	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Youth Activities in Kylemore	Youth Activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
163	4	IDP - APR163	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
164	4	IDP - APR164	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving and cleaning of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
165	4	IDP - APR165	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
166	4	IDP - APR166	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Health	Upgrading of the clinic in Kylemore	Upgrading of clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
167	4	IDP - APR167	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Asbes roofs should be managed and replaced with IBR plates due to safety reasons	Upgrading of buildings		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
168	4	IDP - APR168	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	Cleaning of the cemetry in Kylemore	Cleaning of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
169	4	IDP - APR169	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	More houses are needed in Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
170	4	IDP - APR170	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Asbes roofs should be replaced	Upgrading of buildings		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
171	4	IDP - APR171	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Streetlights in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
172	4	IDP - APR172	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speedbumps are needed in Kylemore	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
173	4	IDP - APR173	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Lighting problems in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
174	4	IDP - APR174	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	Smuggling houses in Kylemore	Putting a stop to smuggling houses		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
175	4	IDP - APR175	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Safety is needed in Kylemore	Law Enforcement to assist with stopping crime		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
176	4	IDP - APR176	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidealks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
177	4	IDP - APR177	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing on Erf 64 in Kylemore	Land is suitable for housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
178	4	IDP - APR178	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Land for housing and housing development	The availability of land for housing in Kylemore is needed	Making land available for housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
179	4	IDP - APR179	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Storm water management	Improving the storm water drains. Rainwater is a big problem in the streets.	Upgrading of waste water systems and storm water drains		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
180	4	IDP - APR180	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of field and buildings in Kylemore	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
181	4	IDP - APR181	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Upgrading of community hall and its kitchen. It is being rented out but there is no facilities.	Upgrading of Community Hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
182	4	IDP - APR182	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	It is not right that people have to stay on other people's property when there is land available for housing developments. (Kylemore)	Housing developments on identified land for housing		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
183	4	IDP - APR183	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Why must people be cremented or buried somewhere else when there is land available to expand the cemetry? (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
184	4	IDP - APR184	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Pave the sidewalk then the streets will be cleaner (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalk		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
185	4	IDP - APR185	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Our streetlights have been off since last year. It is very difficult to be outside in the dark. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
186	4	IDP - APR186	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Too many people are staying on one plot. In need of more houses. (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
187	4	IDP - APR187	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	People must get cremented because the cemetry is full. Must expand the cemetry (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
188	4	IDP - APR188	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Electrical Services	There is a broken electricity cable in yard. It needs fixing (Kylemore) 6 Violet Street	Fixing of electricity cable		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
189	4	IDP - APR189	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	My daughter is staying in my backyard. (2 Violet Street) because there is no housing opportunities available for her.	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
190	4	IDP - APR190	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The sidewalks must be paved because a lot of grass is growing there and during winter it is just muddy. (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
191	4	IDP - APR191	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Our streetlights are not working	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
192	4	IDP - APR192	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetry is full in Kylemore	Expansion of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
193	4	IDP - APR193	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I applied for a house back in 1990 but I still haven't receiived a house. I have been staying for 40 years in my mother's back yard. We are 4 adults and 6 kids staying in a 'sink' house and I think it is unacceptable, because the kids are growing up and all of us cannot stay in one room. What happened to the development of Erf 64. We are in need of proper houses	Housing Developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
194	4	IDP - APR194	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Our sidewalks look terrible. (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
195	4	IDP - APR195	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	We do not have ground available to bury our family and friends. We have to go all the way to Jamestown to bury our loved ones. (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
196	4	IDP - APR196	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of fields and buildings at Kylemore Sportgrounds	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
197	4	IDP - APR197	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	There isn't enough youth activities in Kylemore	Create more youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
198	4	IDP - APR198	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Housing is a big need in the community of Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
199	4	IDP - APR199	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of our parks in Kylemore	Upgrade of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
200	4	IDP - APR200	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe to walk in the dark in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
201	4	IDP - APR201	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been a backyarde for the past 10 years without toilet facilities. 72 Skool Street, Kylemore	Providing housing for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
202	4	IDP - APR202	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is unsafe in the streets without lights. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
203	4	IDP - APR203	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Grass is growing on the unpaved sidewalks. (Kylemore)	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
204	4	IDP - APR204	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Visibility of Law Enforcement in Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
205	4	IDP - APR205	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Upgrading of the Kylemore community hall. It is in a very bad state	Upgrading of Community Hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
206	4	IDP - APR206	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sanitation	I have been a backyarde for the past 10 years without toilet facilities.	Sanitation facilities for backyarders		Directorate: Corporate Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
207	4	IDP - APR207	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is very unsafe to walk at night because there is no lights. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
208	4	IDP - APR208	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	People drive fast without stopping. It is very unsafe for children.	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
209	4	IDP - APR209	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Law enforcement must be more visible in Kylemore. Too manyurobberies and crime taking place.	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
210	4	IDP - APR210	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	We have been staying on Erf 64 for many years, but we still can't call it our own.	Claming of property		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
211	4	IDP - APR211	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Children are partaking in illegal activities because there is nothing for them to do.	Create youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
212	4	IDP - APR212	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of sport fields and in need of security	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
213	4	IDP - APR213	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	The parks are damaged to the point where it is unusable	Upgrading and maintenance of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
214	4	IDP - APR214	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of sport fields and in need of security	Appointment of security at sport fields		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
215	4	IDP - APR215	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I have been staying for 20 years on Erf 64. It is an informal settlement. (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
216	4	IDP - APR216	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sanitation	Access to water is really bad (R64 Skool Str)	Access to clean water		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
217	4	IDP - APR217	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is very dangerous at night time due to no streetlights (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
218	4	IDP - APR218	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	People throw their garbage in the bush	Cleaning and stopping of illegaling dumping in the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
219	4	IDP - APR219	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	A lot of maintenance is recquired (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
220	4	IDP - APR220	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgarding of parks (Kylemore)	Upgarding of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
221	4	IDP - APR221	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I stay in the back yard of family members with my wife and kids. (Jeugkamp Erf 64, A002, Kylemore)	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
222	4	IDP - APR222	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streets are very dangerous during night time due to streetlights not working (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
223	4	IDP - APR223	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Parks have to be upgraded (Kylemore)	Upgarding of recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
224	4	IDP - APR224	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	We need a new graveyard because the old one is full (Kylemore)	Construction of a new cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
225	4	IDP - APR225	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Backyard dweller that is in need of a house	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
226	4	IDP - APR226	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Establishment of a new graveyard because the old one is full (Kylemore)	Construction of a new cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
227	4	IDP - APR227	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streets are very dangerous during night time due to streetlights not working (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
228	4	IDP - APR228	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Upgrading and paving of sidewalks (Kylemore)	Paving of sideawalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
229	4	IDP - APR229	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Law Enforcement	Law enforcement should be more visible in the town of Kylemore	Visibility of law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
230	4	IDP - APR230	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights are always off in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
231	4	IDP - APR231	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The cars drive too fast (Kylemore)	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
232	4	IDP - APR232	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Not enough houses for the people of Kylemore	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
233	4	IDP - APR233	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	There isn't enough youth activities in Kylemore	Create more youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
234	4	IDP - APR234	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	People dump their garbarge at the school	Stop of illegal dumping and cleaning of the area		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
235	4	IDP - APR235	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Not enough houses for the people of Kylemore. Especially for backyarders	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
236	4	IDP - APR236	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The Cemetry is too small and it is already full. The people have to bury their loved ones in other towns (Kylemore)	Expansion of cemetry or the construction of a new cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
237	4	IDP - APR237	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	The youth sits one the streets and partake in illegal activities. This is because there isn't enough activities for them to partake in. (Kylemore)	Create more youth activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
238	4	IDP - APR238	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	The people are strucggling economically because there is no job opportunties for them. (Kylemore)	Create more job opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
239	4	IDP - APR239	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Kylemore is in need of housing	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
240	4	IDP - APR240	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	In need of lighting in the streets	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
241	4	IDP - APR241	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
242	4	IDP - APR242	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	Kylemore is in need of a cemetry	Construction of a new cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
243	4	IDP - APR243	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	The streetlights are always off in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
244	4	IDP - APR244	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Cars speed in the roads of Kylemore	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
245	4	IDP - APR245	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	No enough houses, I have been staying in a wendy house for 26 years. (75 Skool Street, Kylemore)	Housing developments for backyarders		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
246	4	IDP - APR246	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	People dump their garbarge at the school	Cleaning of town and stopping illegal dumping		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
247	4	IDP - APR247	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Library	We do not have one (Kylemore)	Construction of a Library		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
248	4	IDP - APR248	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Local Economic Development	The people of Kylemore do not have jobs	Create more job opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
249	4	IDP - APR249	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	In need of more houses (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
250	4	IDP - APR250	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetry is full in Kylemore	Construction of a new cemetry or expansion of old cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
251	4	IDP - APR251	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Fixing of streetlights in Kylemore	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
252	4	IDP - APR252	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Taxi waiting station for public	Create a waiting station for taxi users		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
253	4	IDP - APR253	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Maintenance of park in Kylemore	Maintenance and upgrading of recreational facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
254	4	IDP - APR254	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of Kylemore's sport facilities	Upgrading and maintenance of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
255	4	IDP - APR255	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	Houses are not maintained. Erf 64 is available for housing developments (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
256	4	IDP - APR256	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	The cemetry in Kylemore is full. This is a serious matter	Expansion of the current cemetry or building of a new cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
257	4	IDP - APR257	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Does not meet the requirements that a sport field has to meet. (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
258	4	IDP - APR258	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	The community hall gets rented out but the state is really bad. (Kylemore)	Uprgarding and maintenance of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
259	4	IDP - APR259	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Storm water management	Arum Street, Malva Street do not have storm water facilities. (Kylemore)	Storm water facilities is required in Arum and Malva Street.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
260	4	IDP - APR260	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	All the streets and pavements have to be repaved	Repaving of streets and sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
261	4	IDP - APR261	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	The youth facilities is not in a good state and has to create more facilities.	Upgrading and creating of more youth facuilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
262	4	IDP - APR262	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The main road entrance into Kylemore has to be upgraded and maintained.	Upgrading and maintenance of roads.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
263	4	IDP - APR263	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	I applied for a house in 1989. What happened to Erf 64? (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
264	4	IDP - APR264	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Health	Not enough Staff							
265	4	IDP - APR265	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	The sidewalks are unusable. Hvave to be paved and cleaned	Paving of sideawalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
266	4	IDP - APR266	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading and improving of play parks	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
267	4	IDP - APR267	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Property Management	Upgarding and maintenance of community hall. Buy a new fridge and stove	Upgrading and maintenance of community hall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
268	4	IDP - APR268	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	We urgently need more houses (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
269	4	IDP - APR269	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Cemetery	In need of a cemetry (Kylemore)	Construction of a new cemetry		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
270	4	IDP - APR270	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
271	4	IDP - APR271	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	It is unsafe in the town (Kylemore)	More Law enforcement is needed to patrol the the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
272	4	IDP - APR272	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	Streetlights in Kylemore are dead	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
273	4	IDP - APR273	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	More activities for youth (Kylemore)	Youth Activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
274	4	IDP - APR274	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Sport grounds should be maintained and managed (Kylemore)	Maintenance of sport grounds		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
275	4	IDP - APR275	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgarding and maintenace of parks	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
276	4	IDP - APR276	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Streetlights	It is really dark in the streets at night time. (Kylemore)	Fixing and maintenance of streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
277	4	IDP - APR277	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Paving of sidewalks in Kylemore	Paving of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
278	4	IDP - APR278	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Housing developments	In need of houses. The people are living in terrible conditions (Kylemore)	Housing developments		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
279	4	IDP - APR279	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Create Youth activities to keep the youth busy and off the streets. They use drugs when they have nothing to do (Kylemore)	Youth Activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
280	4	IDP - APR280	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Currently using the school's sport fields (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of sport grounds		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
281	4	IDP - APR281	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Area Cleaning	Have to address the issue of illegal dumping (Kylemore)	Stop illegal dumping and cleaning of dumping sites		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
282	4	IDP - APR282	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	What is the chances for the construction of a swimming pool for relaxing purposes (Kylemore)	Construction of a swimming pool		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
283	4	IDP - APR283	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Recreation Facilities	Upgrading of play parks (Kylemore)	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
284	4	IDP - APR284	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Waste Management	Upgrading of Waste Management systems in Malva Street (Kylemore)	Upgrading of waste water systems and storm water drains		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
285	4	IDP - APR285	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	A need analysis with regards to training and development for youth for youth need to be obtained to determine the needs of our youth and the broader community. Ward allocations can be used for thse events	Youth development activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
286	4	IDP - APR286	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Library	The library and internet café can be utilised to excell in the educational needs of our children. Currently the readings stats and failing stats are very high. It can also be utilise to study in the library	Construction of a library and internet café		Directorate: PED	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
287	4	IDP - APR287	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Scholar patrol sign at corner of Skool Street and Blukom Street	Setting up of a traffic sign		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
288	4	IDP - APR288	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Sport facilities	Upgrading of the Kylemore sport Clubhouse and higienic facilities. Attendance towards the Netball Court, rugby as well as soccer field must be attended to, especially now that sport is up and running. A lot of holes arfe on the netball court.	Upgrading of sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
289	4	IDP - APR289	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Traffic sign on corner of Daffadil and Arum Street	Setting up of a traffic sign		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
290	4	IDP - APR290	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Speedbumps in Arum Street.	Construction of a speed hump		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
291	4	IDP - APR291	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Community Development	Budget for commemorative days (e.g. youth days, community innitiative like vegetable gardens and soup kitchens, feeding schemes)	Community development activities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
292	4	IDP - APR292	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Road and Transport Services	Bus/Taxi shelter in Brandt Street	Construction of a taxi shelter		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
293	4	IDP - APR293	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	Mobile office for Eye-on-a-Child and Neighbourhood Watch	Neighbourhood watch station		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
294	4	IDP - APR294	Have Your Say	Ralphton Adams	Youth development	Bursaries, funding to register at educational institution	Bursaries for students		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
295	4	IDP - APR295	Website	Ralphton Adams	Safety and Security	We need more cameras cable theft and drug trafficking is on the increase on cnr silwermyn str and main rd next to informal settlement the ghiff			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
296	5	IDP - APR296	Website	Roy van Rooyen	Law Enforcement	To have law enforcment visible in the area.	Regular patrols of law enforcement within the area.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
297	5	IDP - APR297	Have Your Say	Roy van Rooyen	Road and Transport Services	Regular cutting of the grass and cleaning of Storm Water Pipe, which creates major problems during winter at the back of Maroela Cresent and Helshoogte Road (Ward 5)	Regular cuttting of grass and cleaning of storm water pipes		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
298	5	IDP - APR298	Website	Roy van Rooyen	Safety and Security	To have law enforcement to be visable in the area.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
299	6	IDP - APR299	Email	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Aapplied since 2016 at the Ida's Valley Sports board for the use of the sports field and until today, our club don't have their owned home field for games as well as practices. Their reasons for not excepting us was, there is not enough space to accommodate us, Their field is already crowded and that we consider joining an existing team (Soccer Teams Currently Ida's Valley. Nelsons. Victoria Swifts. United). We applied numerous times for the use of field, even no responds or feedback was received regarding our request via written or verbally.	Access to sport facilities		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
300	6	IDP - APR300	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	CCTV Cameras	Near Bruckner De Villiers Primary School. Installation of a Close Circuit Camara	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
301	6	IDP - APR301	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Main Road 5 (traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44). Corner of Lelie Street and Bloekom Avenue. Installation of an LPR Camara	Installation of traffic lights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
302	6	IDP - APR302	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the Ward	Cleaning and fencing of Electrical Boxes		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
303	6	IDP - APR303	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Between Helshoogte Road and Old Helshoogte Road. Clearview or Betafence around Electricity Station (currently used by Homeless people)	Fencing of Electrical Station		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
304	6	IDP - APR304	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Upgrade of Lights on Rugby Fields	Upgrading of lights at Rugby Fields		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
305	6	IDP - APR305	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Tar entrance to Sport fields	Paving of entrance road st sport fields		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
306	6	IDP - APR306	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Replace vibracrete wall with a solid wall. Sport grounds	Replacing of vibracrete walls at sport grounds with a solid wall		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Development Management	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
307	6	IDP - APR307	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Law Enforcement	More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials. If the budget allows using neighbourhood watches and gives them a stipend	Regular patrols by Law enforeement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
308	6	IDP - APR308	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Pre-paid electricity too expensive for most of households	Reassess pre-paird prices		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
309	6	IDP - APR309	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Traffic lights at Turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff (R44) and Turn-off from Elsenburg (near Kanonkop (R44)	Installation of traffic lights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
310	6	IDP - APR310	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Pedestrian traffic lights Between Nietvoorbij and Blue Jay (Timberlea Farm)	Installation of pedestrian traffic lights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
311	6	IDP - APR311	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Need for a Frail Care Centre for elderly citizens in the Ward at Huis Noah	Construction of elderly center		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
312	6	IDP - APR312	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Community Services	Waterproof Covers to allow residents to use the facility as a hall at the community market	Installation of waterproof covers at community market		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
313	6	IDP - APR313	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Youth development	Funding for Skills Development, Reading and other Soft Skills Programs. Tourism Development, etc	Skill development programmes for youth and unemployed		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
314	6	IDP - APR314	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Sidewalk construction at: Moffat Street, Hanh Street, Erasmussmith Street, Baker Street, Desch Street, Botmanskop Road, Dahlia Street, Speler Street	Construction of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
315	6	IDP - APR315	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Regular cutting of grass on all payments. All streets in ward, as well as on the R44 and Helshoogte Road	Regular cutting of grass on pavements		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
316	6	IDP - APR316	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Sport equipment (chess boards set, table tennis set, etc) for recreational purposes	Installation of sport facilities as recreational parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
317	6	IDP - APR317	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Only a few medical staff available to assist patients at the local clinics and hospital	More staff at local clinics and hospitals						
318	6	IDP - APR318	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Sonnebloem Street: Tar of Public Parking Area next to Idas Valley library and the Ward office	Paving of public parking area		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
319	6	IDP - APR319	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Request for a pedestrain crossing on Ou Helshoogte Road			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
320	6	IDP - APR320	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Prepaid electricity is too expensive			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
321	6	IDP - APR321	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Waiting long periods for assistance at the clinic in Ida's Valley			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
322	6	IDP - APR322	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Provide ways for people to safely cross the road on the R44			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
323	6	IDP - APR323	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Sport facilities	Provide transport for kids to participate in sport			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
324	6	IDP - APR324	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Establishment of a play park for children in Ida's Valley			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
325	6	IDP - APR325	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Repair of potholes.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
326	6	IDP - APR326	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Cleaning of drains in Ida's Valley for the winter season.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
327	6	IDP - APR327	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Local Economic Development	Unemployment: Creating of job opportunities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
328	6	IDP - APR328	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Local Economic Development	Youth Employment: Creating of job opportunities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
329	6	IDP - APR329	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
330	6	IDP - APR330	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility - there has never been a frail care centre in Ida's Valley. This is a problem for the elderly and their families.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
331	6	IDP - APR331	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility - there has never been a frail care centre in Ida's Valley. This is a problem for the elderly and their families.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
332	6	IDP - APR332	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Food Security	Providing food parcels on a montly basis.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
333	6	IDP - APR333	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
334	6	IDP - APR334	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
335	6	IDP - APR335	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
336	6	IDP - APR336	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility - there has never been a frail care centre in Ida's Valley. This is a problem for the elderly and their families.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
337	6	IDP - APR337	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Access to Housing	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
338	6	IDP - APR338	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
339	6	IDP - APR339	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Building of an indoor sport facility for communities.	Building of an indoor sport facility for communities.		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
340	6	IDP - APR340	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
341	6	IDP - APR341	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Access to Housing	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
342	6	IDP - APR342	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Food Security	Providing food parcels on a montly basis.	Providing food parcels on a montly basis.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
343	6	IDP - APR343	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
344	6	IDP - APR344	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
345	6	IDP - APR345	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
346	6	IDP - APR346	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Access to Housing	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly	Reserve a block of flats for the elderly		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
347	6	IDP - APR347	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
348	6	IDP - APR348	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.	Erection of a signage board for no sound polution outside Noah House in Ida's Valley.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
349	6	IDP - APR349	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly	Arrangement of excursions for the elderly		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
350	6	IDP - APR350	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Installation of solar panels in Ida's Valley	Installation of solar panels in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
351	6	IDP - APR351	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Property Management	Construction of a community hall	Construction of a community hall		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
352	6	IDP - APR352	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	More visibility of Law Enforcement	More visibility of Law Enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
353	6	IDP - APR353	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	The Ida's Valley is a risk for the community	The Ida's Valley is a risk for the community		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
354	6	IDP - APR354	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Property Management	Conducting of a land audit.	Conducting of a land audit.		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
355	6	IDP - APR355	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
356	6	IDP - APR356	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
357	6	IDP - APR357	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
358	6	IDP - APR358	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Health	Building of Frail Care Facility	Building of Frail Care Facility		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
359	6	IDP - APR359	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley	Construction of a swimming pool in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
360	6	IDP - APR360	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
361	6	IDP - APR361	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
362	6	IDP - APR362	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
363	6	IDP - APR363	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop	More visibility of Law Enforcement in Botmanskop		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
364	6	IDP - APR364	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights	Installation of additional streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
365	6	IDP - APR365	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is to high.	Review of electricity tariffs.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
366	6	IDP - APR366	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Local Economic Development	Hiring tariffs for the Ida's Valley market is to high and need to be reduced. The place does not have doors and windows therefore people is only paying for a roof.	Review of hiring tariffs for the Ida's Valley Market		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
367	6	IDP - APR367	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	The Ballet School in Rustenburg road is causing parking problems for the residents.	Enforcement parking by - law		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
368	6	IDP - APR368	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Roads are in poor conditions.	Rehabilitation of roads in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
369	6	IDP - APR369	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Streetlights provide poor lighting.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
370	6	IDP - APR370	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is to high.	Review of electricity tariffs.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
371	6	IDP - APR371	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	High rates of high electricity - review	Review of electricity tariffs.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
372	6	IDP - APR372	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Safety and Security	Safety on farms and children			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
373	6	IDP - APR373	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Repair of faulty streetlights.	Repair of faulty streetlights.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
374	6	IDP - APR374	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Roads are in poor conditions / potholes	Rehabilitation and repair of potholes of roads in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
375	6	IDP - APR375	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Municipality to provide transport for elderly			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
376	6	IDP - APR376	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is not affordable.	Reviiew of electricity tariffs		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
377	6	IDP - APR377	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Rehabilitation of roads in Ida's Valley	Rehabilitation of roads in Ida's Valley		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
378	6	IDP - APR378	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Repair of faulty streetlights.	Repair of faulty streetlights.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
379	6	IDP - APR379	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Road and Transport Services	Rehabilitation of streets in Nietvoorbij.	Rehabilitation of streets in Nietvoorbij.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
380	6	IDP - APR380	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Streetlights	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
381	6	IDP - APR381	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Water Services	Water meter boxes should be removed from the houses in Nietvoorbij.	Water meter boxes should be removed from the houses in Nietvoorbij.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
382	6	IDP - APR382	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Electricity tariffs is not affordable.	Electricity tariffs is not affordable.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
383	6	IDP - APR383	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Electrical Services	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij	Repair of faulty streetlights Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
384	6	IDP - APR384	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Area Cleaning	Cleaning of streets in Nietvoorbij	Cleaning of streets in Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
385	6	IDP - APR385	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Recreation facilities	Establishment of a play park for children in Nietvoorbij	Establishment of a play park for children in Nietvoorbij		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
386	6	IDP - APR386	Have Your Say	Nateshia Mcombring	Water Services	Repair of leaking water taps.	Repair of leaking water taps.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
387	7	IDP - APR387	PP Meeting	Annemarie Ferns	Property Management	Beltana is becoming a huge frustration in ward 7. It has been coming on for several months but has increased. The Red Ants play an important role, but at night they drop the metal sheets at Beltana. It is causing a noise and the request is to find an alternative space for the dropping off of metal sheets.		The Directorate: Infrastructure has taken responsibility and is looking at noise control. Protection Services: Beltana is the only site where the Red Ants and Law Enforcement can offload the metal sheets. All items need to be protected behind locks. If a person come to release its items, there is a release fee that needs to be paid. There is no other alternative, but it has been taken up with the management of the staff to kindly consider the residents in and around the area, until such time the municipality can find an alternative space that is	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
388	7	IDP - APR388	PP Meeting	Annemarie Ferns	Road and Transport Services	Can the Municipality reverse the direction of Jana Street between Endler and Jonkershoek. Will it necessiate a public participation process.		When the direction of a street or road is change it is best to inform the public about it. If the public agree then the road could be reversed.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
389	8	IDP - APR389	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	The municipality to collaborate with the University to co - plan on NMT and put budgets togther.		In the medium term the Municipality want to have a cycle lanes that are linked in the CBD. Will look at it and see how plans can be combined.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
390	8	IDP - APR390	Website	Carli van Wyk	Area Cleaning	Invasive trees growing on open plots in Sonnonstral street on the right side. Opens to crimal activity. Owners Need to clear the plots.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
391	8	IDP - APR391	Website	Carli van Wyk	Environment Management and Protection	Along helshoogte pass lots on invasive species. Taken over fybos plants. Hardly see any fynbos			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
392	9	IDP - APR392	Email	Zelda Dalling	Youth development	We have the necessary funding in place and people from different departments to help and assist , However we are struggling with a building to start our program. I'd like to suggest that we do get the following building that has literally been standing and haven't been used (in Merriman Avenue there's a few buildings that's been shut down and closed) if we can get that building, we can gladly start to impact and change our greater stellenbosch community	Finding and restorating of a building for youth program		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
393	11	IDP - APR393	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Road and Transport Services	My first priority for the Onder-Papegaaiberg/Bosman's Crossing area is excellent NMT infrastructure. This includes a railway footbridge to connect Bosman's Crossing (and the wider Onder-Papegaaiberg area) to Lower Dorp Street and the rest of town for pedestrians/cyclists. This priority also includes safer pedestrian/cyclist crossings at the Lower Dorp Street–Adam Tas Road (R310) intersection and the Dorp Street–Strand Road (R44) intersection. Much-needed NMT infrastructure in Onder-Papegaaiberg also includes the upgrading (widening to provide for both pedestrians and cyclists) of the path along Distillery Road and Flamingo Street. A further opportunity for NMT infrastructure is to leverage the new section of the Eerste River pedestrian and cycling path between the Distell Cricket Club and Piet Retief Street. There is great potential for extending the path along Distillery Road with an underpass under the Adam Tas Road Bridge to connect it to the new section of the Eerste River path so the Distillery Road path meets the Eerste River path between Millenia Park (Remgro) and Distell.	Installation of NMT Infrastructure.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
394	11	IDP - APR394	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Beautification	My second priority for the ward is a mural on the retaining wall along Distillery Road into Bosman's Crossing. The mural would be visible from Adam Tas Road (R310), the western entrance into Stellenbosch. Therefore, I believe the mural could be a high-impact, highly visible public artwork in the form of signage, featuring the words "Bosman's Crossing" on top of decorative graphic elements inspired by the buildings and other features of the precinct. This mural would not only serve as signage to indicate where the Bosman's Crossing precinct is located, but it is also a great opportunity to pay homage to the history of the Steenebrug bridge (in light of the current rehabilitation of the Distillery Road bridge).	Painting of a mural at Bosman's Crossing		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Culture	Lwando Nkamisa	Albert van der Merwe
395	11	IDP - APR395	Email	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	New Roadside Fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)	Fencing		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
396	11	IDP - APR396	Email	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	With increasing criminal incidents and overall desire by the residents of Nagtegaal Road (they already submitted a petition to this effect as well), it will be desirable to close Nagtegaal Street. This will help contain "walk-in" and "drive-in" crimes by limiting the number of entrances and open borders of Onderpapegaaiberg. (note the red line on House Horizon's side is being planned with private funding and where access could potentially be moved to the main guarded gate at HH for better access control to ensure the safety of residents using the area).	Closure of Nagtegaal Street		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
397	11	IDP - APR397	Email	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	Although the feedback on the IDP event was that fencing is complete on the Papegaaiberg Reserve, there would be benefits by restricting the borders to specific entrances to control poaching and movement which influences fauna and flora in the reserve, as well as assist in the overall safety strategy of Onderpapegaaiberg and Bosman's Crossing. Should you want more detail feels free to get in touch with me.	Fencing of Papegaaibern Nature Resreve		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
398	11	IDP - APR398	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Environment Management and Protection	Onder Pappegaaiberg fence seems to be imcomplete as far as we can see - invasion of the reserve demonstrates that		As Mr Snyman is aware the fence has been erected and on a montly bases panel are removed. The Municipality will have to look at ways to secure the fence otherwise it will become wasteful expenditure. The department is in discussion with the ward councillor and will continue with the newly elected ward committee.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Facilities	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
399	11	IDP - APR399	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	Is there budget for the ongoing training and extension of the staffing of the new control room?		The control room is manned by permanent staff of the Municipality. The municipality have also extended the opportunity to role-players to join in the Safety Partnership and enter into an agreement which allows security companies and neighbourhood watches to take up a seat and assist with monitoring of cameras etc, SAPS has taken up a seat in the control room. The control room should be seen as a joint safety and security control room for Stellenbosch Municipality in a whole.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
400	11	IDP - APR400	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Sport, Arts and Culture	My second priority for the ward is a mural on the retaining wall along Distillery Road into Bosman's Crossing. The mural would be visible from Adam Tas Road (R310), the western entrance into Stellenbosch. Therefore, I believe the mural could be a high-impact, highly visible public artwork in the form of signage, featuring the words "Bosman's Crossing" on top of decorative graphic elements inspired by the buildings and other features of the precinct. This mural would not only serve as signage to indicate where the Bosman's Crossing precinct is located, but it is also a great opportunity to pay homage to the history of the Steenebrug bridge (in light of the current rehabilitation of the Distillery Road bridge).			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
401	11	IDP - APR401	Website	Johannie Serdyn	Road and Transport Services	My first priority for the Onder-Papegaaiberg/Bosman's Crossing area is excellent NMT infrastructure. This includes a railway footbridge to connect Bosman's Crossing (and the wider Onder-Papegaaiberg area) to Lower Dorp Street and the rest of town for pedestrians/cyclists. This priority also includes safer pedestrian/cyclist crossings at the Lower Dorp Street–Adam Tas Road (R310) intersection and the Dorp Street–Strand Road (R44) intersection. Much-needed NMT infrastructure in Onder-Papegaaiberg also includes the upgrading (widening to provide for both pedestrians and cyclists) of the path along Distillery Road and Flamingo Street. A further opportunity for NMT infrastructure is to leverage the new section of the Eerste River pedestrian and cycling path between the Distell Cricket Club and Piet Retief Street. There is great potential for extending the path along Distillery Road with an underpass under the Adam Tas Road Bridge to connect it to the new section of the Eerste River path so the Distillery Road path meets the Eerste River path between Millenia Park (Remgro) and Distell.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
402	12	IDP - APR402	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Land for housing and housing development	Reserving land for schools	Identification of land for the building of schools		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management	Properties Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
403	12	IDP - APR403	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Spatial Planning	It is perplexing that 72 years after the promulgation of the Group Areas Act, the Stellenbosch Municipality finds befitting to maintain the legacy of this draconian law. To be precise this is vividly shown by the fact that its spatial planning remains undisturbed. You must be reminded that the township was not built to develop Black people instead was styled in a way of concentration camp to ensure that Black people are kept in the lowest strata of society		he Adam Tas Corridor " is the start of Stellenbosch's emerging urban transformation district and the vision is to create an integrated urban development corridor that is liveable, safe, resource-efficient, socially integrated, economically inclusive and globally competitive, in which all citizens can actively participate." This corridor encompasses an area of 359ha of both public and private land, and is aimed to addressed at spatial transforming Stellenbosch Town. The municipality has tabled the Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework to Council to approve that the aforementioned spatial plan be advertised for public comment, and if approved the spatial plan will be placed in the local newspapers on 05 & 06 May 2022	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
404	12	IDP - APR404	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Sport Facilities	Kayamandi Sportsground: What criteria was used to allocate a budget of R300 000 to the Sportsground. A bridge for kids to go share sports facilities with Cloetesville instead of upgrading our sports facilities.		Due to various reasons the capital budget of the Municipality was severly impacted by COVID -19. The R300 000 was primarly the focus for the next 3 financial years. The allocated budget is for small upgrades. That was the criteria used for the budget. Across the sport facilities in the municipality there will be no new projects.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
405	12	IDP - APR405	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Sport Facilities	Establishment of a sport structure for Kayamandi which will allow them to engage with other sport structures in Jamestown, Idas Valley and Cloetesville		The municipality is engaging with the Kayamandi Sport Council to help the municipality decide on the priorities for sport infrastructure development. This is part of the revision of the Sport Facility Management Plan that will see more direct consultation with the various sport councils, including Kayamandi.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
406	12	IDP - APR406	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Access to housing	Watergang TRA 1: Looking at the capital projects that have been approved. There is no indication of the Watergang TRA seems like it has been forgotten. Does the upgrading of Watergang includes the upgrade of the TRA's?		Mr van Stavel will verify what the project will include and forward information to the IDP department to communicate with the community member.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
407	12	IDP - APR407	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Local Economic Development	How was fieldworkers appointed for the Census? There a a lot of unemployed people in Kayamandi.		The recruitment process was handle by StatsSA.	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
408	12	IDP - APR408	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Waste Management	Refuse bins are placed infront of other people's houses. People should refrain from doing thi.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Management	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
409	12	IDP - APR409	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Electrical Services	On which buildings will be PVR panels be installed		Panels to be installed at the Main Building (TownHall), Van der Stell, Traffic department. Completion will be before 30 June 2022.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
410	12	IDP - APR410	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Recreation Facilities	Waterpark: the was a budget alloacted for a waterpark. Why did it change from Water	Establishment of a Waterpark in Kayamandi.	Extensive cost of constructing a swimming pool, a proposal was made for a Waterpark. The idea of the Waterpark / Community Park / Playpark was combined on the budget. Councillors were asked to identfiy a suitable place for the Waterpark. A tender process was followed, and the bids were more than the funds allocated. Because of the challenge with funding no funds can be placed on the MTREF for the for the Waterpark in Kayamandi.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
411	12	IDP - APR411	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Health	When will the clinic be build. According to Cllr Gugushe funds was made available for the construction of the clinic in Kayamandi.	Building of a clinic in Kayamandi.	The Provincial Department of Health is responsible for the extension of the clinic. The land next to the existing clinic was transferred to the Provincial department. Mr Piet Smit will follow up with the Department of Health on the timelines of construction.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
412	12	IDP - APR412	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Governance	No need for Home affairs office to be part of the ward priorities. Where did the Municipality get the ward priorities, because the ward councillor did not have a community meeting.	Ward Councillor to consider amending the ward priorities	IDP department to liaise with the ward councillor.	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
413	12	IDP - APR413	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Basic Services	Request: Executive Mayor to do a walk about in Watergang to see living conditions of residents.		Noted.					

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
414	12	IDP - APR414	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Finance	Local contractors are not given an opportunity to be part of the projects in Kayamandi.	Appointment of local labour and contractors	A supply chain management process is followed which is captured within the policy that was approved by Council. An open compatitve cost effective process should be followed when appointing service providers. The tender or formal quotation process is open to everyone in the country to take part in the process. When it is labour intensive projects it is specified that appointed contractors make use of local labours within the communities. Open days are also held to alllow local contractors to register on the Suppliers Database or central database. Various training programmes are also done with the Department: Local Economic Development and Tourism. Contractors are encouraged to take part in this training programmes.	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Supply Chain Management	Supply Chain Management	Peter Johnson	Dalleel Jacobs
415	12	IDP - APR415	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Development	Upgrading of the Kayamandi Corridor: The community was not aware the project and no local contractors are used.	Employment for local contractors	The Kayamanid Corridor upgrade is only for the structural maintenance upgrades that was identified. Planning was done over the past two years and the municipality recently went out on tender and the tender was awarded.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
416	12	IDP - APR416	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Safety and Security	No access roads in Kayamandi for SAPS to follow up on crime activities and criminals		Interms of access roads in Kayamandi it is challenging. There is certain areas that is formalised to make it easier for SAPS. The community and neighbourhood watches are requested to assist SAPS and the municipality if they see criminal activities. The problem with access roads will not be solved overnight, becasue the erection of illegal buildings makes it difficult.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
417	12	IDP - APR417	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Sport Facilities	What are the plans for the youth in terms of sport and recreaton	Sport development of youth	The Municipality is in the final stage of review the sport facility management. For future the importance will be to prioritise in terms of the budget what are the sport facilities that need to be upgraded and this will be based on a needs analysis. The analysis will be informed by the consultations with the Sport Councils.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
418	12	IDP - APR418	PP Meeting	Ayanda Tomose	Governance	Requesting for more engagements on the issues of the community, not only waiting for the IDP meetings.	Regular community meetings		Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Municipal Manager	Gesie van Deventer	Geraldine Mettler
419	12	IDP - APR419	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Housing developments	Rental flats (to eradicate shacks) and give people housing options. This is something to consider- how to make livable housing that is going to eradicate the shack situation and also contribute to the economic health of our community.	Building of rental flats		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
420	12	IDP - APR420	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Sport facilities	Proper sport centers- our children also deserve a proper, sport centre so they can partake in extra curricular activities they are passionate about. Thing we would like to see in the sport center includes: An outdoor field (we have one that was not completed and needs improvement), a gymnasium (for kids to practice various sports they are and possibly be interested in, such as, netball, basketball, volleyball etc.), and a swimming pool, at least. This sport centre needs to be well managed and guarded, this will open up job opportunities for people, which aids in the economic health of this town.	building and construction of proper sport facilities.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
421	12	IDP - APR421	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Health	Health care- We need a bigger and well resourced clinic, we need to start working towards a dental clinic since we do not have one	Building of a resourced clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
422	12	IDP - APR422	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Recreation Facilities	Parks- we need park that have swings and slides, jungle gym, fitness equipment, fun activity stations that are kid friendly. Benches and tables, a green path for cyclists (including bike racks), joggers, appropriate lighting, a few trees for shade. You could make eco-parks/ partially eco-parks, where everything from benches to fitness equipment is made out of recycled material. The parks should have litter bins for waste + recycling.	Installation of recreational facilities at parks, and also maintaining it		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
423	12	IDP - APR423	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Community Development	Economic health- by investing in the community, and making sure these development plans are implemented and the money set to benefit the people is actually benefiting the people, we invest in the whole town at large. We are giving people their basic rights, so they can be resources in their communities. Thus, shaping people who can contribute to the economy of this town.	Investing in the economic health of the community and protecting their basic human rights		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
424	12	IDP - APR424	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Local Economic Development	The face of Kayamandi, that is the entrance, it is appalling and it is affecting local business, Especially for community members who are in the tourism sector, they cannot run their business efficiently. The entrance is so dirty, filled with inhumane housing that tourists are becoming weary of exploring the township. The entrance makes it seem like the township is crime ridden slums. Fixing the entrance is of importance and emergency. And fixing it would be good to attract future community investors and encourage local business development.	Beautifying the entrance of Kayamandi to attract investors to improve the local businesses of Kayamandi		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
425	12	IDP - APR425	Email	Ayanda Tomose	Finance	The failure of councillors in doing their job has also cost the community some donations, for example a donation that was made was for an education centre to be built in Kayamandi to assist the underprivileged learners to have access to resources that will assist their learning. That donation was directed elsewhere, and those who needed it the most did not even get the opportunity to benefit from it. The role of councillors is pivotal to the development of communities such as Kayamandi. However, we also won't hold them fully accountable because they are also run and controlled by people who do not see us as human or deserving.	Ensuring the right finances is used for the right projects as allocated		Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
426	12	IDP - APR426	Have Your Say	Ayanda Tomose	Development	The actions planned for the development of Kayamandi do not address the stated risk of land invasion as well as the discontent of the inhabitants of Kayamandi. The risk is identified but nothing is planned to remedy the risk. I ask that you reprioritise the development plans to give much greater attention to the development of Kayamandi	Implementation of development plans in Kayamandi		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
427	14	IDP - APR427	Email	Maxwell Danana	Informal Human Settlements	The Northern Extension of Kayamandi is problematic, as are other plans to expand the urban edge. WC024 has limited pooportunities for unskilled labour, growth of Kayamandi will lead to a swelling of the ranks of the unemployed and increase in crime in our area, already a growing problem. It is therefore encouraging to see that the municipality is taking steps to prevent land invasions and more informal structures.	Preventing the increase of informal settlements		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
428	14	IDP - APR428	Email	Maxwell Danana	Safety and Security	However, more attention has to be given to surrounding farm security, farmes cannot be expected to absorb the costs of increased security measures themselves.	Implementation of Safety and security measures		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
429	14	IDP - APR429	Website	Maxwell Danana	Access to Housing	I would love that during the IDP session for housing for Zone I to be discussed. We've lived in this place for years and the trees keep falling on our roofs, tree roots are growing inside of our houses.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
430	14	IDP - APR430	Website	Maxwell Danana	Property Management	The Kayamandi community hall needs to be renovated. It's in the worst condition a community hall can be in			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
431	15	IDP - APR431	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Area Cleaning	Ward 15 Forest drive partial closure & cleaning of the drain in the street.	Closure of forest drive and cleaning of drains in streets		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
432	15	IDP - APR432	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Land for housing and housing development	Ward 15 request that municipality identify the vacant plots within this Ward and request whoever the plots belong to to secure them as they became dumping site for backyard dwellers and a health hazard to children.	Identifying and closure of plots		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Management	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
433	15	IDP - APR433	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Recreation Facilities	To re-fence the play park and find better way of security around the park.	Re-fencing of play park		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
434	15	IDP - APR434	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Local Economic Development	A business zone for the community of Kayamandi will be appreciated.	Starting of a business zone		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
435	15	IDP - APR435	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Sport Facilities	An indoor sport center for the Kayamandi youth as well as a pool.	Building of an indoor sport center and a swimming pool		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
436	15	IDP - APR436	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Recreation Facilities	A play area in Kayamandi suitable for disabled children, youth and adults.	Constrcution of a play park for the youth		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
437	15	IDP - APR437	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Library	A second library for Kayamandi as the area has grown a lot.	Building of a second library		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
438	15	IDP - APR438	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Road and Transport Services	Upgrade and renovation of the hostel area and the entrance of Kayamandi next to the Corridor.	Maintenance and upgrading of the entrance		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
439	15	IDP - APR439	Email	Elliot Masiminini	Health	Identification of a suitable site and request to Western Cape government Health for building of a day care center.	Identifying land and building of a day care center		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
440	16	IDP - APR440	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	Provision be made for ECD as it is indicated in the National ECD integrated policy that provision should be made for ECD when housing projects are identified, simply to avoid more unregistered facilities starting up. As this will compromise children's health and safety.	Establishment of ECD faciliites in new housing projects.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
441	16	IDP - APR441	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Sport facilities	Cloetesville Sports field could also be used in a more community friendly manner.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
442	16	IDP - APR442	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Recreation Facilities	With the upgrade of the Cloetesville swimming, upgrades for access of disable persons in wheelchairs should have been included. The Universal Access Policy should be taken into account.		The department agrees with Mr Lodewyk that the access for wheelchairs should have been included with the first upgrades.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
443	16	IDP - APR443	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Community Services	Request is to consult people with disabilities before the implementation of projects for universal access.		The UA policy was approved recently. The Municipaity welcome the inputs on the implementation of the policy.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
444	16	IDP - APR444	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	The municipality to confirm whether the CCTV cameras in North End and Vredelust Streets are in working order?			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
445	16	IDP - APR445	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Road and Transport Services	Erection of a fence along the railway line from the Cloetesville Sportfield past Slabtown and also past Weltevrede. The railway is a problem, because residents use it as a dumping site and children is playing on the railway line. Municipality to erect the fence on the side of the municipal land.		The issue has been listed as a ward priority. The municipality will investigate.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
446	16	IDP - APR446	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Road and Transport Services	Repair of pathole in Madeliefie and Azalia Streets (onder Tennantville).		Will investigate and if the roads need to be resealed the department might look at it. The department is already busy with a programme. If these streets forms part of the programme it will be done in this financial year. If not, the streets will be placed on a priority list for the next financial year.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
447	16	IDP - APR447	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Access to housing	Housing development for Ward 16.		The municpality did allocate funding for the development of housing on the MTREF budget.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
448	16	IDP - APR448	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	ECD has not been prioritise on the agenda. On erf 7001 will space be made available for and ECD centre?		At this stage the municipality cannot confirm what will be build on Erf 7001. The public will have the opportunity to make inputs on the facilities that will be allocated to the Erf 7001, except for the housing. The main focus is on the housing for that area (Dir: De Beer)	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
449	16	IDP - APR449	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	Cloetesville need a resource centre where children can find a Safe Haven. A lot of children have fallen through the cracks and is now exposed to gangsterism.		The municipality take note of the fact that there are more Safe Haven needed. The municipality support ECD's as much as possible and what the municipality can do (Dir: De Beer)	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
450	16	IDP - APR450	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	People are scatting behind the powerstation in Rhode Street. On numerous occasions law enforcement did remove them, but it seems there is no real solution.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
451	16	IDP - APR451	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Access to housing	No feedback has been given to the community regarding housing development in Cloetesville.		This will be advertised shortly as the feasibility study is finalised now.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
452	16	IDP - APR452	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	Concern whether the CCTV camera in Vredelust Street is in working order.		Mr Albert van der Merwe will follow up with his colleague and provide feedback to Cllr Vermeulen.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
453	16	IDP - APR453	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Rental Stock	The stair that was build with the upgrading of the municpal flats at Vredelust Street 107 is a health hazard. A request was made to build an additional stair.		The responsible department will visit the flat and investigate.	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
454	16	IDP - APR454	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Electrical Services	Why the solar panels was removed from the houses in Vredelust Street, Cloetesville?			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
455	16	IDP - APR455	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Safety and Security	What are the future plans for community safety, especially regarding to the youth sitting on sidewalks to gamble.		Will communicate the challenge to the Community Safety Forum.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
456	16	IDP - APR456	PP Meeting	Elsabe Vermeulen	Governance	What other plans has been put in place to improve communication to the disadvantage communities - data bundles is expensive to log onto electronic platforms.		Wifi is installed at the ward office	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
457	16	IDP - APR457	Website	Elsabe Vermeulen	Access to Housing	To many backyarders or people renting. need more housing for people.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
458	16	IDP - APR458	Website	Elsabe Vermeulen	Sport Facilities	The need for proper upgrade of the facalities at the Cloetesville sports ground. 1. Floodlights not working 2. No proper working toilets for spectators 3. Player changing rooms not in good condition 4. No warm water for players to clean them self after matches 5. No stands for spectators. 6. No proper seating for substitutes of teams.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
459	18	IDP - APR459	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Regarding La Rochelle Project in Klapmuts: The Klapmust people have been waiting for houses for years now. The municipality has been putting people from Stellenbosch in these houses, and La Rochelle can only accommodate 100 people. What does it mean for the existing people staying in La Rochelle? Will the people from Stellenbosch be the first ones getting housing opportunity there?	Placement of people to housing	The Municipality is working with the housing list, so what you have stated is not the case. There will be a project steering committee that will be established who will determine who will be the beneficiaries of the 100 opportunities. We cannot ignore the current families staying there and they will be taken into account and consideration when that development is taking place. The main objective will be the families that have been staying there for many years.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
460	18	IDP - APR460	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Land for housing and housing development	Started a process with the municipality about a piece of land for a place of worship and we are still waiting for an outcome.	Land for worship	The Municipality is working with the housing list, so what you have stated is not the case. There will be a project steering committee that will be established who will determine who will be the beneficiaries of the 100 opportunities. We cannot ignore the current families staying there and they will be taken into account and consideration when that development is taking place. The main objective will be the families that have been staying there for many years.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Management	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
461	18	IDP - APR461	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Three years ago, a small business hub was established at the Klapmust Multi-purpose centre. Applications were taken by the LED Department. No outcome came from this. When will these business hubs be operational?	Establishment of a small business hub	From the moving of the LED Offices to the new location, we have gone through some of the files. We have obtained those applications and we will make sure that the hub will be appointed before the end of the financial year	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
462	18	IDP - APR462	PP Meeting	JC Anthony	Community Services	Here is a deaf community in Klapmuts. There is no interpreters within the IDP Processes. They should be part of the IDP Processes and they are excluded at the moment.	Accommodation for people with disabilities during municipal processes	We are currently busy with the process through Alberts trying to include people with disabilities more. We can only do this process if we can put the presentation in Braille, making it possible for them to understand what is going on, and give their feedback. Visual representations will be given. We do have a policy to see how we can adjust our municipal processes, including IDP Processes to make provisions for some sorts of disability. The IDP Department have progress with strides and with this team meeting, we have a platform that is typing up the meeting and questions. The IDP must send the transcripts to the ward councilors to distribute to the ward	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
463	18	IDP - APR463	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Land for housing and housing development	The municipality to identify land for development.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
464	18	IDP - APR464	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Electrification of Mandela City: The informal structures are electrical poles and electicity boxes inside and outside the structures.	Electrification of information structures at Mandela City.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
465	18	IDP - APR465	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
466	18	IDP - APR466	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation for the residents of Klapmuts	EPWP Projects		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
467	18	IDP - APR467	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Youth development	Creating opportunities for learnerships in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
468	18	IDP - APR468	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Youth development	Facilitating capacity building workshops in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
469	18	IDP - APR469	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Gender based Violence	Facilitate workshops for abused women in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
470	18	IDP - APR470	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Sanitation	Appointing residents from Mandela City for the maintenance of the toilet facilities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Esias de Jager
471	18	IDP - APR471	Walk -in	JC Anthony	Finance	The municipality to provide reasons why there is no funds for Mandela City available on the budget.			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
472	18	IDP - APR472	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Finance	The municipality is also requested to budget for R 20 million for the 2023/2024 financial year (Year 2) and R 20,5 million for the 2024/2025 financial year (Year 3) in order to provide for the shortfall relating to the funding of the railway underpass of R 50,5 million originally proposed to be budgeted for during Year 1 (R 10,0 million +R 20,0 million + R 20,5 million = R 50,5 million). Stellenbosch Bridge Properties commit to spending R 116 652 666.67 over the next three years excluding all costs relating to electrical infrastructure which we have to fund ourselves.	Change of funds requested. Adaptation to budget		Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	Budget Office	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
473	18	IDP - APR473	Website	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Klapmuts is now a hotspot to crime , because the youth have nothing to do. Let's build a youth Hub in Klapmuts where the youth will spend their day engaging in youth activities.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
474	18	IDP - APR474	Website	JC Anthony	Property Management	Make a land available for Police station and it must be in central.			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
475	18	IDP - APR475	Website	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Municipality need to engage with Klapmuts Development forum because they will be running projects that the municipality can use as the EPWP for job opportunities.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Spatial Planning	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
476	18	IDP - APR476	Website	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Crime is taking place because there is no Youth Hub in Klapmuts where the youth can spend their day accessing and engaging in youth activities.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
477	18	IDP - APR477	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
478	18	IDP - APR478	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
479	18	IDP - APR479	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Request for formal housing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
480	18	IDP - APR480	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sanitation	Installation of toilets			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
481	18	IDP - APR481	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Maintenace of roads			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
482	18	IDP - APR482	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of electricty			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
483	18	IDP - APR483	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Maintenace of roads			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
484	18	IDP - APR484	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Land for hoousing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
485	18	IDP - APR485	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sanitation	Installation of toilets			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
486	18	IDP - APR486	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Water Services	Need clean water			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
487	18	IDP - APR487	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of electricty			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
488	18	IDP - APR488	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Maintenace of roads			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
489	18	IDP - APR489	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Installation of electricty			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
490	18	IDP - APR490	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Housing developments	Land for hoousing			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
491	18	IDP - APR491	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Umemployment is high in the ward			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
492	18	IDP - APR492	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Rural Development	No funds is made available on the budget for small farmers			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
493	18	IDP - APR493	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	No access to water and electricity			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
494	18	IDP - APR494	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Installation of streetlights in Klapmuts			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
495	18	IDP - APR495	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
496	18	IDP - APR496	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Provide support for small businesses			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
497	18	IDP - APR497	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
498	18	IDP - APR498	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Establishment of a training centre in Klapmuts			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
499	18	IDP - APR499	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a cemetry in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
500	18	IDP - APR500	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	More visibility of law enforcement			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
501	18	IDP - APR501	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Request for a police station in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
502	18	IDP - APR502	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Housing development for Klapmuts			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
503	18	IDP - APR503	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Establishing a neighbourhood watch			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
504	18	IDP - APR504	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sport facilities	Building a wall around the Klapmuts Sportground clubhouse			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
505	18	IDP - APR505	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a cemetry in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
506	18	IDP - APR506	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Police station should be relocated within the Klapmuts community			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
507	18	IDP - APR507	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Unblocking of stormwater drains			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
508	18	IDP - APR508	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
509	18	IDP - APR509	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Request for electricity installation			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
510	18	IDP - APR510	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Request for sanitation facilities and water			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
511	18	IDP - APR511	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Mandela City needs tapes, electricity and land			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
512	18	IDP - APR512	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Mandela City needs tapes, electricity and land			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
513	18	IDP - APR513	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation in Klapmuts			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
514	18	IDP - APR514	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Request for water. The animals is using the same water as the residents.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
515	18	IDP - APR515	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to land	The Islamic community in Klapmuts is fast growing. There is a need for a place of Whorship. The process with the Municipality started before Covid 19 and still awaits feedback from the Municipality.			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
516	18	IDP - APR516	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic services	Residents of Mandela City is requesting for electricity and toilets.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
517	18	IDP - APR517	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speedhumps	Construction of speedhumps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
518	18	IDP - APR518	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
519	18	IDP - APR519	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Construction and access to housing opportunities	Construction and access to housing opportunities		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
520	18	IDP - APR520	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Rural Development	Allocation of permanent land for small farmers or at least temporary water access.			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Rural development	James Williams	Craig Alexander
521	18	IDP - APR521	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Rural Development	Allocation of permanent land for small farmers or at least temporary water access Currently using household water and causing high water accounts.			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Rural development	James Williams	Craig Alexander
522	18	IDP - APR522	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Local Economic Development	Job creation for the residents of Klapmuts			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
523	18	IDP - APR523	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Ensure active policing in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
524	18	IDP - APR524	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a graveyard in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
525	18	IDP - APR525	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Construction of additional access road to Klapmuts			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
526	18	IDP - APR526	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
527	18	IDP - APR527	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
528	18	IDP - APR528	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
529	18	IDP - APR529	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
530	18	IDP - APR530	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity installation (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
531	18	IDP - APR531	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Housing development for Mandela City			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
532	18	IDP - APR532	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Education	Construction of a school for the children in Klapmuts			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
533	18	IDP - APR533	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Repair / maintenance of streetlights in Mandela City			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
534	18	IDP - APR534	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Electrical Services	Request for the installation of electricty boxes in Mandela City.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
535	18	IDP - APR535	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for ablution facilities			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
536	18	IDP - APR536	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	The TRA structures in Mandela City need to be completed.			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Johru Robyn
537	18	IDP - APR537	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Requesting for house numbers on structures in Mandela City			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Informal Settlements	Jeremy Fasser	Johru Robyn
538	18	IDP - APR538	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Ward priority 4 for ward 18 should be change to priority 2 - safety and security is important because most areas are dark.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
539	18	IDP - APR539	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Land for small businesses			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
540	18	IDP - APR540	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Land identification for churches			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
541	18	IDP - APR541	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Residents of Klapmuts need houses			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
542	18	IDP - APR542	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Request for the construction of a swimming pool - children are drowning in the dam			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
543	18	IDP - APR543	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Cemetery	Establishment of a graveyard in Klamputs			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
544	18	IDP - APR544	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Identify land for churches			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
545	18	IDP - APR545	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Spatial Planning	Identify land for churches			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal	Properties Management & Municipal Building	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
546	18	IDP - APR546	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Access to Housing	Residents of Klapmuts need houses			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
547	18	IDP - APR547	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Installation of streetlights in Mandela City			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
548	18	IDP - APR548	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speedhumps in Mandela City			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
549	18	IDP - APR549	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for toilet facilities and water			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
550	18	IDP - APR550	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Property Management	Building of a entrace wall for Klamputs (signage wall)			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Properties Management & Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
551	18	IDP - APR551	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Safety and Security	Make use of EPWP and CWP workers as neighbourhood watches in Klamputs and providing training.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
552	18	IDP - APR552	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
553	18	IDP - APR553	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	Establishment of a new road from Potbelly to Groenfontein road to ease up the traffic			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
554	18	IDP - APR554	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sport facilities	Upgrading / maintenance of the sport facilities in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
555	18	IDP - APR555	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Basic Services	Request for electricity, water and toilet facilities (Mandela City / Klapmuts)			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw
556	18	IDP - APR556	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Sport facilities	Extension of the sportfiled			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
557	18	IDP - APR557	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Recreation facilities	Construction of a swimming pool in Klapmuts			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Facilities	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
558	18	IDP - APR558	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Road and Transport Services	The corners of Corneluis and Cloete Streets are to sharp and small to drive by. The cars drive to fast and unable to stop for the people in the road. Need to paint reflector paint or the installation of speedhumps.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
559	18	IDP - APR559	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Waste Management	Residents using the bush in Cloete and Corneluis streets (bush) as a dumping site. Request for the placement of a skip.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Area Cleaning	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
560	18	IDP - APR560	Have Your Say	JC Anthony	Streetlights	Repair / upgrade / installation of streetlights in Merchant, Cloete and Corneluis Streets.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
561	19	IDP - APR561	Whatsapp	James Williams	Road and Transport Services	Kromme Rhee road needs upgrading.	Upgrading of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
562	19	IDP - APR562	Whatsapp	James Williams	Road and Transport Services	Sidewalks at Muldersvlei Road	Building of sidewalks		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
563	19	IDP - APR563	Whatsapp	James Williams	Road and Transport Services	Road required to turn down to Koelenhof	Building of roads		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
564	19	IDP - APR564	Whatsapp	James Williams	Housing developments	Housing for pensioners and farm workers. People from other provinces get housing before the people that has been on the waiting list.	Building of houses for farm workers and pensioners		Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
565	20	IDP - APR565	Email	Joseph Joon	CCTV Cameras	SECURITY CAMERAS ON ENTRANCES AND WITHIN RAITHBY ALSO R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION This has been a long outstanding request- going back more than 4 years and was raised at a Community Meeting again with the Executive Mayor in October 2021. Apparently, the delay is now way leave authorisation. Surely this could have been applied for some time ago. It will be appreciated, as this obviously cannot now be in this 2021/2022 Financial year, if this can be escalated to the Premier/ or whoever needs to give approval and ensure that the project is programmed and completed WITHIN THE FIRST MONTH OF THE Financial year 2022/2023. Crime is on the increase, and, on a monthly basis, cable theft renders the village without electricity for days on end.	Installation of CCTV Cameras		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
566	20	IDP - APR566	Email	Joseph Joon	Streetlights	STREET LIGHTS: RAITHBY ROAD :This has been an ongoing problem in that the streetlights entering Raithby from the R44 side have only been installed for about 200 metres and as the street is used by many commuters on foot, it is very dangerously dark in the mornings and evenings. WATSON WAY: HERMAN STREET: SHAW STREET: RAITHBY PARK Numerous requests have been escalated for these continued outages to be attended to over the past 5 years. We were assured a few months ago that the lights were to be taken over by the Municipality from Eskom. This however will not be the case, despite it being advised to the residents at the meeting that Jamestown is now being services by the Municipality. Kindly at least give a better IDP update on the progress in trying to assist Raithby Residents in this regard on the IDP. This was again raised at the public meeting with the Executive Mayor in October 2021	Installation and Maintenance if Streetlights		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
567	20	IDP - APR567	Email	Joseph Joon	Waste Management	WATER PIPES: UPGRADE AND REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS PIPES IN MAIN ROAD/ WATSON WAY RAITHBY The removal of all dangerous , aged ASBESTOS water pipes in Raithby needs urgent attention. Raithby often has burst pipes in particular in Winter with heavy rains. This then renders the whole of Raithby without water and albeit the escalation is attended to expediently as possible, the breakage/ leakage of thousands of litres of water is a common occurrence.	Upgrading and Removal of Asbestos pipes		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	Water and Wastewater Network operation	Zelda Dalling	Deon Louw

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
568	20	IDP - APR568	Email	Joseph Joon	Recreation Facilities	RAITHBY PLAYGROUND: As discussed above the playground is very dark without lighting and is becoming a place for undesirable behaviour and loitering. On numerous occasions officials have been asked and have visited this site to find a way of clearing the devil thorns that are injuring childe at play. Also the grounds and surrounding are completely neglected and need beautification in some way as to make it attractive and not an eyesore. Kindly also possibly placing extra benches/ making an area for the elderly to enjoy.	Upgrading and maintenance of play parks		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
569	20	IDP - APR569	Email	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	PAVEMENT ALONG RAITHBY ROAD: As discussed in point 2 above further to this there is a dire need for a pavement on both sides of the Road. Pedestrians comprise students coming to school, residents walking to Winery Road to catch transport and workers coming in and cyclists. If there is vehicle coming into Raithby or going out the pedestrian has to jump out of the road and very often into the ditch. Sadly there have been a number of accidents along this road.	Uprgarding of pavements and making it pedastrian friendly		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
570	20	IDP - APR570	Email	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	RAITHBY SPORTS FIELD WATER AND WATER DRAINAGE: The irrigation water for the Raithby Sports Field is a problem in that the valve for the Theewaterskloof water is in the property of the Winelands Village Estate. It is in their locked gated area and they are inconvenienced to have to switch the water on and off. The valve switch should be placed on the Pump on the Sports field and managed by the Sports Council. This has been a longstanding complaint by both the Raithby Sports and the HOA of Winelands Village. It needs urgent attention. Rain water from the Hamlet behind the Sports field drains onto and floods the field from the corner when it rains. The pipe needs to be connected to a water conservation tank for the Sports Council to manage and use. This complaint has been escalated on numerous occasions and needs urgent attention before the Winter rains.	Upgarding and fixing of Raithby sport field's irrigation system		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
571	20	IDP - APR571	Email	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	SIGNAGE AND LINE PAINTING IN RAITHBY: The signage in Raithby is old and dilapidated and needs to be replaced. Also ,the traffic calming humps and the street markings need to be painted. Provincial signage off the R44 does not indicate RAITHBY and only FIRGROVE which is under City of Cape Town and well past Raithby.	Painting of road and transport signs		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
572	20	IDP - APR572	Email	Joseph Joon	Area Cleaning	RECYCLE PROGRAMME FOR RAITHBY: There is an illegible sign outside the Sports Field in Raithby Road which advises "Raithby is a recycling village". As previously requested , please can this programme be reinstalled with Recycle Bins. Raithby residents take pride and care for the environment and it can be noticed on refuse day the number of recycling bags are put out. However extra refuse bins are needed in the village.	Installation of recycling bins within the residential area		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
573	20	IDP - APR573	Email	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION This intersection continues to be a very dangerous death trap for motorists trying to feed into the R44 toward Stellenbosch or crossing to go to Somerset West or crossing to go right into Winery Road. Cyclists and motor cyclists have also recently been killed. This very emotional unacceptable situation has been raised on numerous occasions to no avail. Further deaths should be avoided. Despite it being a Provincial Road, the residents look upon the Stellenbosch Municipality to hear their plight.	Road safety measures should be implemented		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
574	20	IDP - APR574	Email	Joseph Joon	Area Cleaning	ALIEN ERADICATION IN BIODIVERSITY AREA and RIVER/ STREAM The Biodiversity in North of Raithby is now being inundated with the Port Jackson and other aliens. This area needs urgent attention. The river/ stream that runs along the south side of Raithby is also blocked with alien vegetation and is creating a flood danger in the Winter months when there is heavy rainfall.	Removal of alienated trees in the river		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
575	20	IDP - APR575	Email	Joseph Joon	Beautification	BEAUTIFICATION OF TOWN: RAITHBY is a very historical and lovely village within Stellenbosch. The 3 new estates are increasing the rates base considerably. Most of the village houses are old but kept neat by their owners. It is time that the village itself is given an uplift in beautifying the village for all to enjoy.	Beautification of the town		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Environmental Management	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
576	20	IDP - APR576	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Local Economic Development	No opportunities for smaller companies within Stellenbosch. Certain companies does not meet the requirements of the tender specificiations / requirements. (registration of small businesses)		Ms Nicolene Hamilton can be contacted for the registration on the SCM database.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
577	20	IDP - APR577	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	The community has been asking for the past 30 years for a traffic light or bridge. Several lives have been lost at this crossing. What is the Municipality planning to do about it. Most people are using this crossing.		The crossing is within the jurisdication of Provincial Government. The municipality will follow this up with the District Roads Engineers and Provincial Government. The statistics on the number of people crossing the road will be used to identify whether a signal / trafficlight may be installed at the crossing. The municipality is in the process to see whether municipality can take over trafficlights from the district and provincial government.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
578	20	IDP - APR578	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	The community is requesting a camera on the crossing.		A camera was installed and is currently operational.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
579	20	IDP - APR579	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Sport Facilities	Vlottenburg need a Sportground		The focus is to provide housing. Limited availability of land is a challenge for the municipality. In housing developments the municipality does seek for opportunities to provide for recreational facilities. Due to the limited land avaible and huge housing need, everything is in planning phase. More detial will be provided after engagements with Sport Councils regarding access to sport facilities.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
580	20	IDP - APR580	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Access to housing	The municipalities is making empty promises. What is the municipality planning with housing development for backyard dwellers.		Ms Esau to contact the Mr Johru Robyn for assistance. Residents should make 100% sure that their names appear on the Housing Demand Waiting list. Individuals also to ensure that they attend housing meetings and be informed about developments within town.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
581	20	IDP - APR581	PP Meeting	Joseph Joon	Access to housing	Housing for farmworkers.		ESTA law provide protection to farmworkers. Mr Paulus should visit the municipality. There is no specific projects only for farmworkers. People should register on the housing database.	Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
582	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Recreation facilities	Installation of 3 benches and planting of 1 tree in the Digteby Park			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
583	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Youth development	Building of a creche in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
584	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Safety and Security	Install a Police Station Satelite in Vlottenbrg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
585	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speed humps in Longland Housing Projects	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
586	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speed humps on Lonaglands housing projects (Vlottenburg)	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
587	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Land for housing and housing development	Land for low cost housing in Vlottenburg	Land for low cost housing		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
588	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Building of a Health Clinic Centre for old age	Building of a clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
589	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Construction of speed humps at Longlands housing project	Construction of speed humps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
590	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Environment Management and Protection	Planting of strees next to the roads of Vlottenburg	Planting of trees		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
591	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Land for housing and housing development	Land for low cost housing in Vlottenburg	Land for housing		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
592	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Building of a clinic/ health centre in Vlottenburg	Building of a clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
593	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Building of a pedastrian bridge at Badedpowel Road, near Vlottenburg Station	Building of a pedastrian bridge		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
594	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Building of a clinic/ health centre in Vlottenburg	building of a clinic		Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
595	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
596	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
597	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Safety and Security	Construction of a satelite police station in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
598	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a clinic in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
599	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
600	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a satelite Clinic in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
601	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Property Management	Community Hall in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
602	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
603	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
604	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a satelite Clinic in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
605	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a clinic in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
606	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Construction of a sport field in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
607	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Streetlights	Lighting in Kloof Street, Vlottenburg			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
608	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Safety and Security	Construction of a police station on Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
609	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Local Economic Development	Job opportunities in Vlottenburg is needed			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
610	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Recreation facilities	Recreational hall is required in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
611	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Youth development	Youth activities in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
612	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Health	Construction of a satelite Clinic in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Property Management	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
613	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Sport facilities	Sportgrounds and recreational facilities are needed in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Community Services	Ralphton Adams	Albert van der Merwe
614	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Pedastrian bridge is needed in Polkadraai and Badenpowell Drive			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
615	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Road and Transport Services	Traffic lights and signs are needed in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
616	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Recreation Facilities	Construction of a play park in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	Parks and Open Spaces	Joseph Joon	Albert van der Merwe
617	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Property Management	Community hall is needed in Vlottenburg			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Municipal Building Maintenance	Lwando Nkamisa	Piet Smit
618	20		Have Your Say	Joseph Joon	Housing developments	Housing in Vlottenburg			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
619	21	IDP - APR582	Email	Rikus Badenhorst	Development	Kindly clarify what this development entails	Clarification about the development in School Street, Jamestown		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
620	21	IDP - APR583	Email	Rikus Badenhorst	Road and Transport Services	This email relates to the IDP online discussion of 26 April 2022 for Jamestown. I would like to raise the concern to the effect that the absence of speed humps in part of Jamestown has. Vehicles tend now to route to streets like the mentioned to exceed the speed limit. These roads have seen increase in traffic and speed due to the mentioned. Please bring this to the attention to the relevant departments.	Implementation of speed limit measures and construction of speed bumps		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
621	21	IDP - APR584	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Local Economic Development	Request is for the municipality to look for avialable land, for people to sell their vegetables / vegetable market.		Mr Barnes will discuss the matter with the responsible senior manager for possible land to establish a vegetable market.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
622	21	IDP - APR585	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Law Enforcement	How do the law enforcement officers enforce bylaws within the municipality? Request is for signage for example: owners to keep their dogs on leases and that they clean up after walks.		An order for signage for parks and open areas has been signed off. The ability of law enforcement to respond when residents disobey bylaws the limited law enforcement officers are active. Residents are encourage to contact the municipality.	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
623	21	IDP - APR586	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Road and Transport Services	The municipality to clarify what the transport development for School Street in Jamestown entails .		There is a redevelopment of the Jamestown transport network, with the housing development coming into the area. The street is actually a reserve that is from the City of Cape Town, entitled for the City of Cape Town bulkwater line. It will be converted into a NMT facility. The streets will be realigned to the front of the schools. Detailed concepts was done for the realignment of the entire School Street. With the upgrade of the R44, Provincial Government did indicate that they will close the second exist - called Valley Rd. With the housing development the road network will change and the municipality is looking for other access roads going onto the Blaauwklippen Rd / Stellenrust Rd.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
624	21	IDP - APR587	PP Meeting	Rikus Badenhorst	Electrical Services	When will the street lights in Jamestown receive attention.		Streetlights in Jamestown is now maintained by Stelmun so you can bring defective lights under attention of the Dept via LetsFixIt WhatsApp 0769510768. If not repaired pls let me know with the relevant reference number you will receive when reporting.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
625	22	IDP - APR588	Website	Ester Groenewald	Road and Transport Services	A number of roads in the Dalsig/Brandwacht suburbs are old and not properly maintained and need repairs of potholes and cracks. In actual fact, some roads need urgent re-surfacing.	Upgrading and maintenance of Roads.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
626	22	IDP - APR589	Website	Ester Groenewald	CCTV Cameras	The incidence of crime in the area, although sporadic is increasing. Especially petty crime during the day and early hours (03:00 to 05:00) of the day. This trend is exacerbated by the high number of garbage scratchers using shopping trollies on days that garbage is collected. Nothing is done by the municipality to stop this activity. The municipality installed a number of very expensive and latest technology cameras at the two entrances of the suburb which are monitored in a municipal control room. Notwithstanding this measure, no success or positive results have ever been received with regard to this initiative. The suburb needs many more cameras at strategic points with effective monitoring and feedback to the residents. The initiative must be dealt with as a pre-active measure and NOT as a reactive exercise.	Monitoring of CCTV cameras and active patrols by law enforcement		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
627	22	IDP - APR590	PP Meeting	Esther Groenewald	Waste Management	Whether Stellenbosch Municipality have a collaboration agreement with the CWDM regarding waste management	In terms of the Constition landfill and waste collection is a local government competence. In terms of the MSA the district is suppose to do the landfill, but by tradision most municipalities are doing the landfilling. Currently the municipality is working in collaboration with the district to see. The best way to reduce landfill is to treat waste. For example the organic waste that can be treated to methane to generate electricity.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Minimisation and Disposal	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
628	22	IDP - APR591	PP Meeting	Esther Groenewald	Waste Management	Potential of launching a compitition to unlock innovative potential to bring the municipality closer to a solution regarding recycling challenge	The municipality are currently busy seeking means of effectively promoting recycling. Further discussion with happen with Cllr Groenewald regarding the proposal of the compitition.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Minimisation and Disposal	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
629	22	IDP - APR592	PP Meeting	Esther Groenewald	Waste Management	Whether the municipality is aware that the homeless people have become the selection panel of waste - the overflow of the waste collected are becoming the problem in the rivers	The trolly mission is a problem that is experience throughout the municipal area. The waste pickers are supporting recycling in a way that the municipality do not want them to be active in. The problem should be addressed holisticly but aslo promote recycling.		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	Waste Minimisation and Disposal	Zelda Dalling	Clayton Hendricks
630	22	IDP - APR593	Website	Esther Groenewald	Safety and Security	The incidence of crime in the area, although sporadic is increasing. Especially petty crime during the day and early hours (03:00 to 05:00) of the day. This trend is exacerbated by the high number of garbage scratchers using shopping trollies on days that garbage is collected. Nothing is done by the municipality to stop this activity. The municipality installed a number of very expensive and latest technology cameras at the two entrances of the suburb which are monitored in a municipal control room. Notwithstanding this measure, no success or positive results have ever been received with regard to this initiative. The suburb needs many more cameras at strategic points with effective monitoring and feedback to the residents. The initiative must be dealt with as a pre-active measure and NOT as a reactive exercise.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
631	22	IDP - APR594	Website	Esther Groenewald	Road and Transport Services	A number of roads in the Dalsig/Brandwacht suburbs are old and not properly maintained and need repairs of potholes and cracks. In actual fact, some roads need urgent re-surfacing.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
632	23	IDP - APR595	Website	Lwando Nkamisa	Road and Transport Services	Safe and Protetcted cycle lanes and intersections. Implement the cycle plan	Implementation of cycle plan		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
633	23	IDP - APR596	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Safety and Security	What are the long term plan with homeless people around Mark Street and Stellenbosch Taxi rank							
634	23	IDP - APR597	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Housing developments	Why is the housing development so far located from where people work? Where are the affordable housing opportunities within town?			Directorate: PED	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
635	23	IDP - APR598	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Spatial Planning	Why the Adam Tas Corridor is created?		The public participation for the ATC Local Spatial Framework will commence on 5 and 6 May. Detail is included in the framework. The ATC is loacted at the existing train station - the idea is not link up with the existing transportation modes and an area that is central to Stellenbosch Town.	Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Local Economic Development and Tourism	Rozette du Toit	Craig Alexander
636	23	IDP - APR599	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Road and Transport Services	Cycling is very vague - how protected will the cycle lanes be, because Merriman and Bird Street is unsafe		The NMT Master Plan is available for anyone who wants to go throught it. It is a comprehensive plan and will be implemented in phases, using an incremental approach. There is challenges with the CBD for free moverments. The Municipaity is looking at reducing parking at some of the roadways to make more space for cycling. If parking space is taken away alternative parking areas should be provided.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
637	23	IDP - APR600	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Electrical Services	Alternative energy: is battery storage being considered as part of alternative energy storage.		The University of Stellenbosch has been appointed to do a storage investigation for the use of batteries to the store the energy. In the case of new storage the cost will become elaborate.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	Operations and Maintenance	Zelda Dalling	Nombulelo Zwane
638	23	IDP - APR601	PP Meeting	Lwando Nkamisa	Safety and Security	Whether there are any plans to expand the mandate of the security staff to do more than simply generate income? Seems disingenuous to ask for money but not even ensure a safe and clean parking area.		The municipality is currently considering some feasible options for going forward. The municipality has an approved "rent a cop" policy to which business can contribute towards safety and fund a law	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
639	23	IDP - APR602	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Safety and Security	There is a need for the closing of nagtegaal road,for security issues being experienced there.			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
640	23	IDP - APR603	Website	Lwando Nkamisa	Road and Transport Services	Safe and Protected cycle lanes and intersections. Implement the cycle plan.			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
641	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR604	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	Cycling lanes: request for the muncipality to put attention on the road that past Boland College and by Fat Butcher for the implementation of cycling lanes.		Cycling is a priority for the municipality. Will definetly looking to put cycling lanes along Boland College and areas where there is outdoor dining, and implement where it is possible to do so.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
642	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR605	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	Roads are challenging to use where Hazz and the other places is, because restaurants are putting their table and chairs on the walk ways - makes it difficult for cyclist to use the road.		Cycling is a priority for the municipality. Will definetly looking to put cycling lanes along Boland College and areas where there is outdoor dining, and implement where it is possible to do so.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
643	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR606	PP Meeting	Johannie Serdyn	Road and Transport Services	Reinterate the points on the need for safe cycling lanes on the roads mentioned and with the need for specific cycling plans to be implemented			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
644	7,8,9,10, 11,22 &23	IDP - APR607	PP Meeting	Carli van Wyk	Road and Transport Services	There should be a drive to convince the residential students to rather use bicycles and not their cars. This drive should be with the university and the student's parents. With the high cost of petrol with the parent's co-operation this could take a lot of cars from our roads.		Currently the municipality is trying to split the budget in terms of the roads. But will try to improve the use of bicycles. The municipality will contiue its discussion with the university.	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
645	WCO24	IDP - APR608	Email		Governance	Public participation in planning and development is much better but can still be improved - too much weight is given to ward inputs, and too little to sectoral inputs and that of community organisations. I take note of the district public particpation forum, but have never been made aware of this forum and have therefore made no input - who, from from the public, has made or makes inputs at this forum, where does it meet, who is on their contact list, where do the publicise this forum ?	Improvements on public participation planning and development.		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
646	WCO24	IDP - APR609	Email		Governance	What is disheartening, although not unexpected, is that Stellenbosch municipality's inability to address the pig farm issue on the Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve and offer more meaningful assistance to the Borcherd family on Avondrust farm, adjacent to Bloekombos informal settlement, has not been ackowledged in the annual report, and is not addressed in the 5th Generation IDP.	Address farm issue in annual report and 5th Generation IDP		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
647	WCO24	IDP - APR610	Email		Governance	Where is community safety in the sector plans on pg. 587/588 of the council agenda and in the policies?	Mentoning of community safety in sector plans and policies		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
648	WCO24	IDP - APR611	Email		Governance	The inclusion of Stellenbosch, one of several towns chosen to participate in the provincial MER programme, and municipal efforts in this regard are most welcome. What is puzzling is the lack of reference to successes by other significant actors in Stellenbosch in the electricity management sphere - the US, which received an award for the most energy efficient building in SA, and Paul Roos Gymnasium, which installed solar panels on its school hall roof, leading to significant savings in its energy bill. This is a community endeavor and should be recognised as such, credit should be given to all.	Recognition should be given		Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
649	WCO24	IDP - APR612	Email		Safety and Security	As correctly pointed out in the draft IDP, the municipality does not have a crime prevention and policing mandate - the directorate protection services role is limited to protection of municipal assets, traffic offences, transgression of bylaws, and disaster responses. The SSP is an outstanding example of collaborative governance, involving the private sector, SAPS and the municipality. However, policing and crime prevention remains the duty of SAPS, who are funded by the taxpayer, all other partners can support their activities, but at their own risk, and expense	Drafting of a crime prevention and policy mandate		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law enforcment and events managemnet	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
650	WCO24	IDP - APR613	Email		Road and Transport Services	In view of increasing energy costs, the private sector is going to have difficulty in maintaining the current level of support - vehicle movements will have to be managed more efficiently.	Vehicle movements will have to be managed mire efficiently		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard
651	WCO24	IDP - APR614	Email		Land for housing and housing development	However, development of some of the sites designated for development, like the Pine forest at Helshoogte, will have a major impact on town ambience - worse that what we are now seeing at the Drosdy premises on Bird Street, an ugly edifice, destroying the cultural - historic character of the oldest precints in Stellenbosch, Die Braak and bordering buildings.	Development of sites		Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
652	WCO24	IDP - APR615	Email		Community Development	Our Youth is busy dying within the hands of gangsters control , they tend to see no vision beyond being a gangster. Young children are busy abandoning their parents just to be on the street . Our Youth and children needs to be held away from the thing's that's holding them back.! IT IS TIME THAT THE MUNICIPALITY ACT ON THEIR WORD ! For long enough we haven't seen development among our Youth , we are tired of seeing Youth get lost within the brutality of this world. We need to be the hands and the feet of our communities. Sir This is Really what we need . This project would honestly impact the lives of our future leaders to come	Creating youth enrichment programmes and programmes for broken and abused women.		Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	Community Development	Ralphton Adams	Michelle Aalbers
653	WCO24	IDP - APR616	Email		Land for housing and housing development	I hereby request that erf. 770/3 be included in the urban edge. This property is situated next to the existing urban edge and borders along R101. The property is 5 hectares in total, which also houses four existing buildings. The remaining ground is insufficient to do decent farming. The soil is unsuitable for farming. It is serviced by an existing provincial road.The property is suitable for light industry.	Land is suitable for development		Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
654	WCO24	IDP - APR617	Email		Communication	All municipal policies should be made available on the municipal website			Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: Communication	Communication	Gesie van Deventer	Stuart Grobbelaar
655	WCO24	IDP - APR618	Email		Development	In the budget context, a lot of attention should be given to rezoning.			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
656	WCO24	IDP - APR619	Email		Youth, Sport and Culture	Where is the heritage inventories?			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Heritage Resource Management	Joseph Joon	Craig Alexander

Draft 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23: Comments and Inputs: 4 - 28 April 2022													
Number	**Ward**	**Ref no**	**Source**	**Councillor**	**Community Need/ Ward Priority**	**Description of ward issue (Author: community member/ stakeholder)**	**Project Identification *(ProjectName)***	**Departmental Actions / Feedback (be specific on information and time lines)**	**Linkage to Directorate**	**Department**	**Section**	**Responsible Portfolio Councillor**	**Responsible Senior Manager/ Manager**
657	WCO24	IDP - APR620	Email		Governance	US should be included in the IDP and SDF			Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: IDP/PMS/PP	IDP Department	Gesie van Deventer	Gurswin Cain
658	WCO24	IDP - APR621	Email		Finance	Increase in all fines			Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	Financial Managemnet Services	Peter Johnson	Monique Steyl
659	WCO24	IDP - APR622	Email		Development	improve the building inspection department			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
660	WCO24	IDP - APR623	Email		CCTV Cameras	Shortage of cameras in the municipal area			Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Events Management	Rikus Badenhorst	Charl Kitching
661	WCO24	IDP - APR624	Email		Development	Azania expansion			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
662	WCO24	IDP - APR625	Email		Development	The Jamestown project is not being managed in a proper manner			Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Spatial Planning	Carli van Wyk	Craig Alexander
663	WCO24	IDP - APR626	Email		Development	The Papegaaiberg plots are not being developed			Directorate: PED	Department: Development Planning	Housing development	Jeremy Fasser	Lester van Stavel
664	WCO24	IDP - APR627	Email		Road and Transport Services	There is a hole in the road of Molteno and Bird Street			Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Roads and Storm Water	Zelda Dalling	Johan Fullard

Mr Andre Pelser

From: idp
Sent: Wednesday, 13 April 2022 16:38
To: Geraldine Mettler
Cc: mm; Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: [EX] Comment on the Draft 5th generation IDP 2022 - 2227

-----Original Message-----
From: Andre Pelser
Sent: Wednesday, 13 April 2022 16:32
To: idp <idp.pms@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] Comment on the Draft 5th generation IDP 2022 - 2227

This is the most comprehensive draft IDP document I have seen in all the years that I have been involved in community affairs.
It is heartening to see that Stellenbosch Municipality's 5th generation IDP 2022-2027 is aligned with national, provincial, district and local development plans and priorities. However, despite assurances, it is not clear how the US, which has its own IDP, fits into this integrated plan.

Public participation in planning and development is much better but can still be improved - too much weight is given to ward inputs, and too little to sectoral inputs and that of community organisations. I take note of the district public particpation forum, but have never been made aware of this forum and have therefore made no input - who, from from the public, has made or makes inputs at this forum, where does it meet, who is on their contact list, where do the publicise this forum ?

I am concerned that the One Plan goal will undermine local outonomy and lead to centralisation, in the process undermining our local democratic processes.
If the manner in which BEE and transformation has been approached by national government to date is indicative of what one could expect in this One Plan objective, fears of centralised planning and development, already more than adequately provided for in our constitution and existing laws, is not unfounded.
What is disheartening, although not unexpected, is that Stellenbosch municipality's inability to address the pig farm issue on the Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve and offer more meaningful assistance to the Borcherd family on Avondrust farm, adjacent to Bloekombos informal settlement, has not been ackowledged in the annual report, and is not addressed in the 5th Generation IDP.

A mature government admits to lack of success in certain instance and does not only claim successes.

A further positive aspect of plans for the future is the emphasis on the preservation of our natural and agricultural landscape, wine and fruit farming in particular. While it is technically correct to state that finance, construction, technology and tourism are leading sectors in the local economy, the socio-economic contribution of the agricultural sector is not given the weight it deserves, particularly in the employment sphere and indirect contribution to tourism and business in general.
A concern is the use of the term “high potential agricultural land” - flourishing vines have been planted amongst stones next to STIAS, adjacent to Jan Marais park, and there are countless examples of productive, profitable farming on low potential (per technical definition) soil, fertilised through drip irrigation - the Israelis farm in the desert and we have adopted their farming technology in arid areas in South Africa.
The “ low potential soil” argument was used by the owner of Brandwacht farm to rezone productive land which has been developed into a fenced luxury security estate and the same owner is neglecting to farm the rest of the farm, despite it being a condition of rezoning. Other developers are now following this precedent - Longlands Manor is an example.

Where is community safety in the sector plans on pg, 587/588 of the council agenda and in the policies?

The Northern Extension of Kayamandi is problematic, as are other plans to expand the urban edge. WC024 has limited pooportunities for unskilled labour, growth of Kayamandi will lead to a swelling of the ranks of the unemployed and increase in crime in our area, already a growing problem. It is therefore encouraging to see that the municipality is taking steps to prevent land invasions and more informal structures.
However, more attention has to be given to surrounding farm security, farmes cannot be expected to absorb the costs of increased security measures themselves.

The inclusion of Stellenbosch, one of several towns chosen to participate in the provincial MER programme, and municipal efforts in this regard are most welcome. What is puzzling is the lack of reference to successes by other significant actors in Stellenbosch in the electricity management sphere - the US, which received an award for the most energy efficient building in SA, and Paul Roos Gymnasium, which installed solar panels on its school hall roof, leading to significant savings in its energy bill. This is a community endeavor and should be recognised as such, credit should be given to all.

As correctly pointed out in the draft IDP, the municipality does not have a crime prevention and policing mandate - the directorate protection services role is limited to protection of municipal assets, traffic offences, transgression of bylaws, and disaster responses. The SSP is an outstanding example of collaborative governance, involving the private sector, SAPS and the municipality. However, policing and crime prevention remains the duty of SAPS, who are funded by the taxpayer, all other partners can support their activities, but at their own risk, and expense. In view of increasing energy costs, the private sector is going to have difficulty in maintaining the current level of support - vehicle movements will have to be managed more efficiently.
Therefore surveillance (personal and through a camera infrastructure), precise communication and optimal use of response assets is critical. Increasing farm attacks also require an integration of the agricultural sector in any safety and security planning. What is also apparent is that a regional approach will have to be adopted to community safety and security, with provincial, district and local roleplayers collaborating.
It is encouraging to see that provincial government has placed community safety at the top of its priorities, with economic growth and employment as second most important priority.
Stellenbosch has placed innovation high on its list of priorities, in tune with a university town.
Environmental management is a critical sphere which requires more substance in management and resources.
An audit of infrastructure - cameras and communication and management, is necessary - US, municipal and civic networks should be integrated, with due regard to privacy concerns and legislation, notably POPIA.

The rural safety plan requires urgent attention.

Thankfully housing is receiving attention, this has been a burning issue for many years.
However, development of some of the sites designated for development, like the Pine forest at Helshoogte, will have a major impact on town ambience - worse that what we are now seeing at the Drosdy premises on Bird Street, an ugly edifice, destroying the cultural - historic character of the oldest precints in Stellenbosch, Die Braak and bordering buildings.

Taking into account local and district government focus on spatial awareness in sustainable development policies and plans, I believe it essential that landscape and urban designers are involved in strategic planning, especially within the the One Plan context, and that planning is bottom-up, rather than top-down. A federal, decentralised, devolved planning approach is vital for the diversity of our regions and peoples.

The work guidelines in the MSDF are commendable (pages 714 - 720), also the ATC project. Hopefully the Remgro plans for the R44.Dorps street intersection will be integrated into the ARC planning in a holistic manner.ida

Finally, I find it alarming that the municipality perseveres with doing business with relatives of employees, in the past financial year to the tune of more than R50m! Surely this practice, given ANC transgressions in this regard, should be stopped? Companies that have competitions for prizes forbid their employees to participate in the competition - is a tender not a prize, and tender process type of competition?

André Pelser
Former Chairman of the Stellenbosch Ratepayers Association Director of the Winelands Safety Initiative Stellenbosch

From: Andre Pelser
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 09:02
To: idp
Subject: [EX] IDP 2022 - 2027
Attachments: IDP Inputs.pages

Good morning/Goeiemôre,

Herewith a further input, which I drafted some time ago, and addresses issues that I may have missed in my recent submission.

Vriendelike groete,

André Pelser

IDP Inputs

The underlying non-negotiable principle in the SA Constitution and Structure and Systems act is sustainable development. (Human well-being, Environmental Integrity and Economic viability (in the long term – to ensure sustainable job creation and not short-term jobless development).

The IDP, together with the SDF, as strategic management framework and plan for the Municipality (municipality defined as Council, administration and Community/stakeholders.

The IDP must be based on the 7 principles as taken up in the MSDF and statement/principles quoted below:

• maintain and grow our natural assets;

• respect and grow our cultural heritage;

• direct growth to areas of less natural and cultural significance as well as movement opportunity;

• clarify and respect the different roles and functions of settlements;

• clarify and respect the roles and functions of different elements of the movement structure;

• ensure balanced, sustainable communities;

• focus collective energy on critical catalytic projects;

“Even if difficult, it is a matter of now or never. We cannot behave and live like before. We cannot afford to lose more nature and agricultural land and prioritise building roads for private cars more than public transport. If we do that, the system will fail. Material wealth will not assist.”

“Containing settlement footprints by curtailing the further development of peripheral dormitory housing projects.”

“Containment of settlements to protect nature / agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorised transport and movement.”

“A focus on public and non-motorised transport and movement.”

“Allow future opportunity to build on existing infrastructure investment”

Furthermore, the core principles of the smart city concept be part of an IDP if we are serious to ensure a long-term future for our town, settlements and environs:

i. Mixed land uses
ii. Take advantage of compact building design
iii. Create a range of housing opportunities and choices
iv. Create walkable neighbourhoods
v. Foster distinctive, attractive communities with strong sense of place
vi. Preserve open space, farmland, natural beauty and critical environment areas
vii. Strengthen and direct development towards existing communities
viii. Provide a variety of transportation modes
ix. Make development decisions predictable, fair and cost effective
x. Encourage community and stakeholder collaboration in development decisions.

Some of these principles are already part of the IDP/SDF but not implemented

In the context of the above the following are of utmost importance for long term and sustainable survival of our towns and environs:

- Preservation of agricultural land at all cost
- Housing developments and opportunities must provide a range of housing opportunities and focused on the need for medium cost housing (opportunities already lost in Die Weides and now Dennesig area as well) – Town and group housing – (student hokkies already oversupplied)
- No expansion of the urban edge
- Preserve the scenic beauty and heritage/culture of our towns and environs to ensure a well-managed tourism industry and sustainable job creation.
- Manage our CBD’s to be safe and clean and pedestrian friendly.

It must be taken into account that the economic drivers of Stellenbosch (WC024) are Tourism and agricultural (wine-industry) in particular.

……etc

Ek dink die die volgende moet as uitstaande sake op rekord geplaas word:

- die varkplaas op Papegaaiberg
- Fish Camp in Jonkershoek
- die gat op die h/v Molteno en Bird straat
- persele in Papegaaiberg wat nie ontwikkel word wie
- Jamestown ontwikkeling wat nie van stapel bestuur word nie (530 eenhede). Ek het dit in gister se aanlyjn gesprek geopper.
- Azania uitbreiding/plakkery

- gebrek aan integrasie van veiligheidsnetwerke in STB - van US, munisipale en JSRA kamera netwerke, insluiting van privaat kameras en privaat sekuriteit opskamers
- versterking van bou inspeksie afdeling
- groot verhoging van boetes, ook versterking van boetestelsel om gereelde oortreders op Rooilys te sit en te verbied om verdere besigheid met die munisipaliteit te doen vir ’n tydperk.
- insluiting van die US in die IDP en SDF prosesse, deursigtigheid
- goedkeurings moet aan speradtums gekoppel word en verval indien daar nie binnen die bepaalde typ ontwikkel word nie.
- Waar is die Erfenis Inventaris? in bg. plan?
- daar moet sterk op sonering gefokus word, binne bg. konteks. Aansoeke vir hersonering moet openbaar gemaak word
- Aansoeke om wysigng van aansoeke en goedkeuring van planne moet deursigtig wees en die praktyk van TV3 en ander om eerste aansoeke goedgekeur te kry en kort daarna ’n gewysigde aansoek in die dien met die doel om deursigtigheid te vermy en kriteria te omseil moet stopgesit word.
- “Stakeholders” moet geken word in enige wysigings en na goedkeuring aksies van ontwikkelaars , nie die munisipale webwerk hoef dop te hou nie.
- alle munisipale beleide moet op die munisipale webwerk geplaas word.
- die Omgewingsbestuursplan moet eerbiedig word.

Gte,
A

Mr Andrew Syster

From: idp
Sent: Tuesday, 19 April 2022 09:14
To: Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: [EX] Inserted tot IDP

From: andrew cyster
Sent: Saturday, 16 April 2022 13:54
To: idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] Inserted tot IDP

Ek is ñ inwoner van Pniel vir die afgelope 69 Jaar en Wil graag my sent in die beursie gooi.
Ek woon in East End Singel en vir seker 20jaar sukkel ons met rou riool wat Elke 2de dag die strate vol lê.Dit is Al aangemeld by u kantore asook die Bugermeester Se kantoor maar tot dusver is nog niks gedoen nie.Ek Wil baie graag he dat daar dringend aandag aan hierdie ongesonde toestand gegee moet word.Om Alles te kroon loop hierdie troebel water in ñ rivier wat n voedingbron is vir een van ons opgaardame.
Ons sportgronde was op die lys om opgegradeer te word.Skielik is daar nie sprake van opgradering nie.Wil graag weet wat hiervan geword het of is dit soos een van julle senior manne gesê het,dit is maar nog net ñ oefening wat gedoen moet word.
Op die oomblik is daar geen sekuriteit op die sportgronde nie.Daar word nou van die rugbyklub verwag omby te dra tot die onkoste van die sekuriteit terwyl duidende Rande se implemented daar gestoor word.Moet ons Nou opdok sodat u goedere opgepas word.Ek dink nie dit is ñ goeie idee nie.Werkers op die sportgronde gee net nie hul pond vleis nie en desert 2010 het daar geen verdere uitbreiding plaasgevind nie of moet ons eers afbrand en vernietig voor daar gehoor gegee Gaan word.
Ons begrafplaas is al Vir die soveelste jaar ñ probleem.Elke keer as iemand die lewe verlaat moet daar eers ñ groot baklei wees aangesien ons munisipaliteit ons net nie Kan help nie.Daar is tog ñ oplossing wat nie die aandag geniet wat dit nodig het nie.
Ons paaie is vuil en word ook nie nagesien en gebed nie.Ek hoop regtig dat hierdie paar probleme uit die weg geruim kan word.
Vriendelike George
AJ Cyster.

Celtic United F.C

All Correspondences to:
Secretary
Chantall Hendricks
45 Kahler Str
Ida's valley
Stellenbosch
7600
20-04-2022

To Whom it May Concerned.

Dear Stellenbosch Municipality, IDP.

We as the above mention Soccer Club, would like to table our grievances on the IDP platform that held on the 20th of April 2022.

We are Affiliated in the Stellenbosch Local Football Association since 2007, and most of our players come from areas surrounding Stellenbosch , like Idas Valley, Kylemore, Cloetesville and Jonkershoek.We have the following divisions U/9. U11. U13.U15 and Seniors.

We have applied since 2016 at the Ida's Valley Sports board for the use of the sports field and until today, our club don't have their owned home field for games as well as practices. **Their reasons for not excepting us was, there is not enough space to accommodate us, Their field is already crowded and that we consider joining an existing team** (Soccer Teams Currently Ida's Valley. Nelsons. Victoria Swifts. United)

We applied numerous times for the use of field, even no responds or feedback was received regarding our request via written or verbally.

In 2018 we merge with Lanquedoc FC just for the use of the field. Transport cost becomes a big concerned, but it was for the love of the game. In 2019-2020 we Join Jonkershoek and help uplift and develop sport. as the Chairman of Celtic I was nominated as the sport board Chairperson of Jonkershoek Field. A big Help was received From Councellor Donavan Joubert in our yearly Community Sports day, Still Jonkershoek wasn't our Home, nothing better than home.

In April 2021 we applied again at Ida's Valley Sports Board, On The 22 Of October 2021 we received a meeting invitation from Ida's Valley sport board, meeting held on the 25 October 22 at 19H45.at Ida's Valley Sports Ground.

We attend the meeting as per requested date, and our meeting started at 21 H 15. Mr Rhodes Chair our Meeting, **He mention the same reasons 10 years ago. Their reasons for not excepting us was, there is not enough space to accommodate us, their field is already crowded and that we consider joining an existing team**.

In that meeting Ida's valley Club that was out of compliance for more than 2 years, could easily find their spot on the usage of field, I personally feel that is discrimination against my team, I would like that the higher authorities in Our Municipality investigate this matter.

as we currently practice next to Ida's Valley Library with over 45 kids every Friday around 17.00. Our kids come from a poorer and we are trying to encourage them to do sport to keep them out of trouble. The kids love the game and no matter what the circumstance they still come to practice and sacrifice a lot just to play the game they love even it they have to walk a distance to come and practice

One of the kids that is a 8 years old boy stays 20 Meters away from the Ida's Valley Sports field, but has to walk 12 minutes (1,0 km) to the field were we practice.

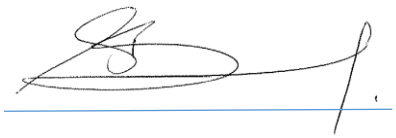
We did request Ida's Valley Sport Board to at leased give us written feedback within the next 7 working days. We hereby confirm that up to now, we haven't received any correspondence of the meeting held with them.

Our Club has been through so many, and we can't keep quiet anymore.

We hope you hear our hearts plea,let our kids play the game they love.

Yours in sport

Chairman



Sam Block.

Cikizwa Ndeleni

From: idp
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 08:31
To: 'Cikizwa Ndeleni'
Subject: Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027

Dear Ms Ndeleni,

Your input into the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft Budget are herewith acknowledged.

Your input will duly be considered when finalising the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

Thank you for your participation.

Sincerely yours,
IDP / PMS / PP Team

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

From: Cikizwa Ndeleni
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 13:56
To: idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] IDP inputs

Good day

I am a resident at Kayamandi and will like to make following submission.

1. Ward 15 Forest drive partial closure & cleaning of the drain in the street.
2. Ward 15 request that municipality identify the vacant plots within this Ward and request whoever the plots belong to to secure them as they became dumping site for backyard dwellers and a health hazard to children.

3. To re-fence the play park and find better way of security around the park.
4. A business zone for the community of Kayamandi will be appreciated.
5. An indoor sport center for the Kayamandi youth as well as a pool.
6. A play area in Kayamandi suitable for disabled children, youth and adults.
7. A second library for Kayamandi as the area has grown a lot.
8.Upgrade & renovation of the hostel area and the entrance of Kayamandi next to the Corridor.
9. I dentification of a suitable site and request to Western Cape government Health for building of a day care center.

I hope that the inputs will be helpful.

Regards,

Creative Marketing Solutions
(DJ Malherbe Family Trust)

3 La Rochelle Str (Erf 427)
FRANSCHHOEK
7690

6 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

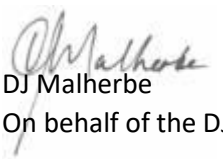
Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection and is a trustee of the DJ Malherbe Family Trust, owner of Erf 427.

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood. The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, “structures … not be unsightly or objectionable … [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties.” (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake. Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.

TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register the DJ Malherbe Family Trust as an affected party. The trustees strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,



DJ Malherbe
On behalf of the DJ Malherbe Family Trust

Notice of Objection

24 February 2022

Attention: Stellenbosch Mayor, Stellenbosch Municipal Manager and Chairperson of FHRPA

Dear Advocate van Deventer, Ms Mettler and Ms Alberts,

RE: FRANSCHHOEK MASTER PLAN, submitted by Franschhoek Heritage & Ratepayers Association (June 2021)

The undersigned owners and official representatives of the properties bordering the old tennis courts (Erf 1538; Addendum 1), and other parties of interest (the co-signed) strongly object to the plans for Ward 1, as proposed in the above-mentioned master plan (Addendum 2) and communicated in an article published in Franschhoek Tatler of February 2022 (Addendum 3).

Franschhoek is an historic Boland town known for its vibrant tree-lined main street with cafés and shops, and its charming and peaceful neighbourhoods within walking distance from commercial amenities. For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street and in Church Street (to create a *public amenity area and* new *focal point for the village*) are ill-advised and will have a deleterious effect on the touristic *and* residential appeal of Franschhoek.

The proposed changes will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing the traffic in the quiet neighbourhood. Forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution. This will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties."

To work towards a better outcome for the town of Franschhoek *and its residents* we propose the following changes to the mentioned "master plan":

- Huguenot Str/Main Str: Keep parking as is.
- Erf 1538 (the old tennis courts):
  - Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake.
  - Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.
- Church Str: Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).
- Town Hall (eastern side adjacent to Dirkie Uys Str): Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total).
- Other supplementary parking options - private and public - exist and can be further investigated.

We request your soonest response to our objection.

Yours truly,

The undersigned

Mr L Hugo (Huis Fredagh, DRC)

Mr M vom Ende

Ms A Gouws (Fleur de Lis, Franschhoek ACVV)

Mr DJ Malherbe (DJ Malherbe Family Trust)

Ms C Douglas (Franschoek Hospice)

Ms M Foster

We, the co-signed parties of interest, support the above-mentioned Notice of Objection and approve of the proposals herein tabled by the six owners or official representatives of the properties bordering the old tennis courts.

Name and address	Signature
17A DIRKIE UYS STREET	
	ON BEHALF OF MOROKA INVESTMENTS 373 CC
Dirkie Uys str. 16	
J.E. le Roux	
J. MITCHELL, 21 DIRKIE UYS ST.	
S. MOCKTON 25 DIRKE Uys STR.	
M J Malherbe, La Rochelle	
AMANDA OOSTHUIZEN, 20 DIRKE UYS	
A Augustyn Dirkie Uys 14	
R Rivers, 18 Dirkie Uys Str	
P. Hendricks Dirkie Uys str 22	
KEITH NEILSON, 18A AKADEMIE STREET	
REUBEN RUBEL 18 AKADEMIE STR.	
Carla Sharpe 10 Reservoir Street (corner Akademie)	
Allen Heyneke 16 AKADEMIE STR.	
Cheryl Gaswood 2 FLEUR DE LIS, 25 DIRKIE UYS STR.	
ERIC + JENNIFER LAHNER. 2 FLEUR DE LIS. 25 DIRKIE UYS STREET.	

Addendum 1: Property owners neighbouring Erf 1538



Addendum 2: Excerpt from Franschhoek Masterplan (June 2021)

CENTRE – THE OLD TENNIS COURTS & INFORMAL TRADERS



The Old Tennis Courts



The Informal Traders on Church Street

STATUS

The first iteration of the following proposal was submitted to the Municipality on 2nd March 2021 and modified after subsequent discussions.

After confirming funding and a time table with the Municipality, the FHRPA will commence work on a detailed plan for a central village garden and concept plans making Huguenot Street more pedestrian friendly.

GOAL

To strengthen the quality of the village centre by creating a focal point that:

- is available to the public as a central village garden on the informal traders' side of Church Street where residents and visitors can meet, relax and enjoy views of the Church, the Town Hall and the mountains;
- in collaboration with the Dutch Reformed Church can be used together with their grounds for festivals and events.

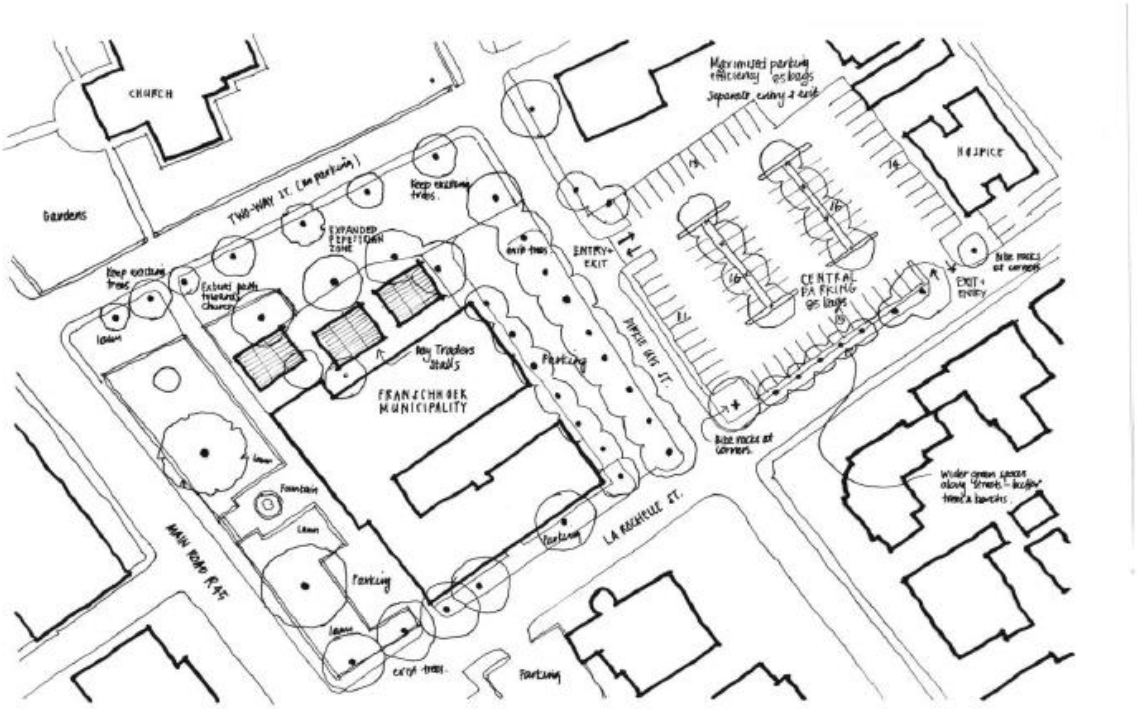
COMPONENTS:

The proposal has been specifically developed with a view to minimizing cost. All existing trees and services will be retained.

- The unused Old Tennis Court Car Park will be levelled, and laid out to provide +/- 80 bays with entries and exits from/to Dirkie Uys and La Rochelle Streets;
- The 40 bays in Church Street will be removed to the Old Tennis Court Car Park.
- The informal traders' side of Church Street will then be closed and laid out as the central village garden with new trees and landscaping.
- Additional amenities may include a tourist information kiosk, band-stand, fountain, seating, giant chess board and a coffee station added incrementally and possibly funded by private contributions.
- The other side of Church Street will be a two-way street connecting Huguenot Street to Dirkie Uys Street and the Old Tennis Court Car Park;

DELIVERY:

The Association is ready to assist the Municipality in further developing the designing of this concept as soon as the IDP process is completed and funding is approved.



FHRDA - HERITAGE COMMITTEE
CONCEPT PLAN
Central Village Parking & Landscape (1:500)
1 APRIL 2021

Addendum 3: An Agenda for Franschhoek, Franschhoek Tatler, p.3 (February 2022)

An Agenda for Franschhoek

As required, the new Stellenbosch municipal council elected in November 2021 is preparing an Integrated Development Programme (IDP) for the next 5 years. It will be a rolling programme reviewed and adjusted annually. Come the next municipal elections in 2027, the council can be judged on how far and well it has fulfilled its IDP.

In response to the call for proposals for inclusion in the IDP, the Franschhoek Heritage & Ratepayers Association (FHRPA) submitted a list of development and other projects – an Agenda for Franschhoek.

Top of the list for Ward 2 is the very long overdue development of Erf 412 – the open space in Groendal by the R45 – for middle income housing and as an economic hub as proposed in a submission first made to the council in 2003 and also last year by the FHRPA. Its other proposals for Ward 2 include a traffic circle at the intersection of the R45 and Le Roux Street, speed bumps before the intersection of Le Roux and Stiebeuel Streets in Groendal, street lights on the R45 from Robertsvlei Road up to the R301, security cameras at crime hotspots and an upgrade of the sewage system in Blossom Street in Groendal.

The FHRPA's IDP proposals for Ward 1 include the upgrading of the "tennis court" car park to provide +/- 80 bays, removal of parking bays on the west side of Huguenot Street and widening the sidewalk, converting the side of Church Street by the informal traders into a public amenity area and focal point for the village, paving the Reservoir Street sidewalk up to the Fransche Hoek Estate, development of an amphitheatre and wine museum in the old Circus Ground, development of a taxi holding area, policies to limit and control short term letting of houses and flats as well as "formula restaurants" in the Historic Area.

The FHRPA also proposed a beautification scheme with flowers and plants from the entrance to Groendal to the Monument to enhance our visitors' experience.

Many other proposals for both wards were submitted by residents. They will all be considered by the new Ward Committees when they meet after their election on 24th January. The Ward Councillors will then rank them in priority on a scale of 1 to 5 and submit the list to the administration which will draft the IDP. After approval of the draft IDP by Council it will be published for public comment and then adopted by Council.

Text: Barry Phillips

Mr Ethan Scheepers

From: Gurswin Cain
Sent: Tuesday, 19 April 2022 09:48
To: Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: [EX] Proposal to IDP stellenbosch :ECO project application for the IDP draft stellenbosch municipality ❤
Attachments: ECO project _220202_210737.pdf

From: Ethan Scheepers
Sent: Tuesday, 19 April 2022 09:39
To: Gurswin Cain
Subject: [EX] Proposal to IDP stellenbosch :ECO project application for the IDP draft stellenbosch municipality ❤️

Hello Mr Cain , Hope that you are well 😀! Natalie Fortuin from CWDM has sent me your contact details , I have met with numerous Ward council members (Joseph joon, Annemarie ferne , Reginald and Mayco commitee member) to discuss the project proposal and I have also sent it to them .
Mr Cain I believe this is what the communities of stellenbosch needs, Our Youth is busy dying within the hands of gangsters control , they tend to see no vision beyond being a gangster.
Young children are busy abandoning their parents just to be on the street . Our Youth and children needs to be held away from the thing's that's holding them BACK !
IT IS TIME THAT THE MUNICIPALITY ACT ON THEIR WORD ! For long enough we haven't seen development among our Youth , we are tired of seeing Youth get lost within the brutality of this world.
#BE THE CHANGE YOU WANT TO SEE ☝
Our communities needs a GO TO PLACE (A PLACE FOR THE BROKEN AND ABUSE WOMEN AND CHILDREN , A PLACE WHERE THE OUTCASTS ARE WELCOME, A PLACE EVERYONE WILL CALL HOME)
We need to be the hands and the feet of our communities. Sir This is Really what we need ❤️. This project would honestly impact the lives of our future leaders to come

Here I have attached the proposal, please let me know when you are available for me to do a walk-in at your offices.

PROPOSAL BY :ETHAN SCHEEPERS

I'M WHITING THIS PROPOSAL AIMING TO UPLIFT AND EXPOSE HIDDEN TALENT WHITIN OUR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY COMMUNITY.

INTRODUCTION:

This is an dream for the greater stellenbosch municipality community by an individual from stellenbosch, AIMING to help Children and the Youth within our community reaches it's full potential and development skills .

With the helping hands from our communities I believe this project AIMING to provide valuable guidance and mentorship to the children.

I believe the need to educate tomorrow's leaders is highly important therefore we'll make sure our children remain safe and

well taken care of.
(BE the change you want to see)
We believe in making in the change our government needs.

●We AIMING to employ 4 individuals running the project with the help and support of our stellenbosch municipality, community and it's religious organizations.

●we believe that children we will help will then one day be able to give back and serve stellenbosch municipality for helping them when needed .

●Children is the future leaders of tomorrow.

●We'll also help them grow spiritual and emotional (we'll likely get the Stellenbosch university to stap in)

▢ HELPING HANDS

-stellenbosch municipality

-Communities of stellenbosch

-STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY

-Religious organizations of stellenbosch

VISION FOR 2022

in 2022 we'd like to get the project up and running. We believe to equip our future leaders and role models.

For the rest of 2022 we dreaming to achieve our goal by helping the less fortunate children & unemployed youth reach their full potential and get their appetite back for reaching their dreams . Mentorship programs will help us stay connected to the Youth.

The change of a nation starts with taking one Step at a time .

- ***MISSION FOR 2022***

-To do what we dream to achieve
-project running
-empower 7 individuals with work within the project
-30 children will be apart of our program.

- -Daycare& After school care registered with 50 children from stellenbosch municipality communities (less fortunate and not in school)

GOALS FOR 2022

- get some role play in action , we AIMING to host an show where the children perform their talents and what they're learned throughout the year to sat thank you to stellenbosch municipality and everyone who's involved and that helped.
-That the Youth may know that they are loved by Jesus and that the love of God has never left their site .

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

1. project manager: Ethan Scheepers
2. Project development: Emily Flandorp
3. Children's facilitator: Ethan Scheepers and Juff Amy .
4 . Culture and sports: Nikita Andrew's
5. Helping hands : Robert Brown & Emily neft

Budget for the first 3 months within R
Food for the children:
Basic need and sanitation:
Transportation for the children:
MANAGEMENT needs:

Budget for the first 6 months within R
Food for the children:
Basic need and sanitation:
Transportation for the children:

MANAGEMENT needs:

Budget for the first 12 months (year 2022)within R
Food for the children:
Basic need and sanitation:
Transportation for the children:
MANAGEMENT needs:
Gifts for the children:
And end of year function for the children thanking those who had helped.

Youth & community involvement.

-We already have a team of youth and individuals in place to work with us and to make sure that the children reach full potential.

-Arts & vocals practices can also take place one or twice the day programs are done for the day .

TOURISM INVOLVEMENT.

any sponsors or help to the project have the right to step in any day of the time , the programs that will be held will boost their ability to perform. TOURISM, municipality manager, religious leadership council, mayoral committee members, ward council committee members (those involved or interested) .

Vocal training

THE STELLENBOSCH COMMUNITY HAS ALOT OF HIDDEN TALENT AND YOUTH WILLING TO LEARN AND EXPAND WITH MUSIC AND LYRICS.

People are available to help and teach the children. Would be their pleasure helping their community .

Franschhoek Hospice

FRANSCHHOEK HOSPICE
ERF 253
FDORP 1539
23A LA ROCHELLE/AKADEMIE STREEETS
FRANSCHHOEK
7690
6 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection *Colleen Douglas* CEO of *Erf 253*.

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood. The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties." (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake. Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery

							trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register *FRANSCHHOEK HOSPICE* as an affected party. We Franschhoek Hospce strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,

Colleen Douglas
On behalf of the Franschhoek Hospice

Franschhoek Hospice
Erf 253
FDORP 1539
23A La Rochelle/Akademie Streets
FRANSCHHOEK
7690
6 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection *Colleen Douglas*, CEO of *Erf 253*

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood. The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures ... not be unsightly or objectionable ... [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties." (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake. Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery

							trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register *FRANSCHHOEK HOSPICE* as an affected party. The trustees strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,

DJ Malherbe
On behalf of the DJ Malherbe Family Trust

Mr Kobus Janse van Rensburg

26 April 2022

The Municipal Manager

Stellenbosch Municipality

Stellenbosch

Per email.

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT IDP 2022-2028 FOR STELLENBOSCH

I have read the IDP with the aim to comment specifically on the proposed development in Kayamandi. The IDP for the period 2018 to 2022 stated a number of actions and aims for the redevelopment of Kayamandi but the present municipal administration failed dismally to implement the planned actions for Kayamandi.

The question now is what the Municipal management plan for the next five years for Kayamandi.

Why is it needed to focus on Kayamandi? The aim is for Stellenbosch to be a Smart City. A smart City with a neglected neighbourhood like Kayamandi where almost half of the town's population lives in desperate and perilous conditions. The 2022 IDP, like the previous IDPs does not follow a logical and responsible route towards equitable and just human development.

It is stated on page 31` of the IDP that "increased risk of land invasion "is the highest strategic risk for Stellenbosch. The seriousness of land invasion is acknowledged by the authors of the IDP. The AZANIA land invasion is still very much in our minds and the glare of the shack houses high on the hill to the west is a daily reminder of what has and can again happen in our town.

The actions planned for the development of Kayamandi do not address the stated risk of land invasion as well as the discontent of the inhabitants of Kayamandi. The risk is identified but nothing is planned to remedy the risk. **This is a gross oversight in the IDP.**

As a resident of Stellenbosch I am not content with only a statement of the high risk of regarding the unstable and dissatisfied community that is a direct neighbour. As Dr Anton Rupert said many years ago "a man cannot sleep peacefully if your neighbour is in pain and dissatisfied with life.

The actions planned in the 2022 IDP for Kayamandi are the same old actions as before.

•	Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200510	3258 - ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000 sites) UISP	R3 000 000

This is a negligible amount to be spent over five years.

• Human Settlements	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	200136		ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711 units) IRDP4	R49 140 000

This looks like a serious attempt to improve the conditions. The question is do the Municipality have plans ready to implement the development in five years.

Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for Northern Extention, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extention, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%

Is this linked to the Aurecon study? If so, what happens after the study? Are we going to wait for another five years for something to happen on the ground?

Dear Municipal Manager and staff, I understand that you have to look at all the demands for development in the Stellenbosch area .This is a daunting task, BUT, you must prioritise. Kayamandi development is a priority. If the development of Kayamandi is not addressed the rest of the beautiful plans will not succeed. No Smart City, no corridor, no Klapmuts! Look around the world and realise the seriousness of revolt by the unsatisfied and poor masses.

1. I ask that you reprioritise the development plans to give much greater attention to the development of Kayamandi
2. I suggest that you partner with the huge potential of intellectual and planning capabilities in our town, In the IDP it is stated that the Municipality do not have the expertise and manpower to undertake all the massive tasks. Use the resources available in our town- University, NGOs, retired professionals, etc.
3. You also state in the IDP that processes should be streamlined. JUST DO IT!!. All the Municipal regulations and bylaws, developed over so many years are a block to development. Be brave and lead SALGA and other municipalities to help South Africa accelerate development. Again -- mobilise and incorporate the expertise in our town.

Let it not be said of this Stellenbosch Municipal administration-" to little too late"

Regards

DJ Janse van Rensburg Pr Eng

14 Kouteri Street,

Welgevonden

Stellenbosch.

Lee – shan Leith

PUBLIC COMMENT: DRAFT 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)2022 - 2027 AND DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23

Ward 6

1 Youth Employment
2 a Frail Care Centre is a priority
3 There has neve been a frail care centre in Idas Valley and it is a serious problem for the elderly and their families
4 Food parcels on monthly bacis
5 Besienswaardigheids besoeke for the elderly
6 Community swimming pool in Idasvalley
7 Stilte bord buite Noah house vir motors wat sound polution
8 Block of Municipal flats for the elderly
9 Outings for the eldery to different parks etc.
10 Indoor sports facillities for the communities
11 Solar Panel Geysor
12 Idasvalley Gemeenskap saal
13 Idasvalley markie die verhuring is te duur
14 Idasvalley Wetstoepasser meer sigbaar wees
15 Idasvalley Dam Risiko Analise Grond Audit
16 Verswakte sorg eenheid in Idasvalley
17 Frail care Centre , daar is nerens om heen te gaan as ek afhanklik en siek word nie. Hier by Noah huis is daar nie so 'n diens nie.
18 Benodig van ligte. Meer sekuriteit in straat Botmanskop
19 Meer Beligting in bring, Meer Polisie in ons omgewing
20 Nuutvoorbij - Swak paaie, Beligting is swak in woonbuur, krag bo normale bedrag
21 High rates of electricity , safety on farm, lights not working, safety of children, transport for elderly and children
22 Nuutvoorbij - Krag tariewe is nie bekostigbaar nie,
23 Nuutvoorbij - krag eenhede is te min vir die geld waarvoor jy betaal.
24 Nuutvoorbij- Opknapping van gemeenskap saal.
25 Nuutvoorbij - Herstel van paaie
26 Nuutvoorbij - Stormwater pype regmaak, want alles is verstop
27 Nuutvoorbij - Polisie moet sigbaar wees - Dwelms uitoei uit ons gemeenskap
28 Nuutvoorbij - streets needs urgent fixing,
29 Nuutvoorbij - we want the meter boxes installing in our house to be removed, it were put in agains our wishes
30 Nuutvoorbij - we don’t see the purpose of putting in water meters we don’t want it
31 Nuutvoorbij - water leakage at houses
32 Nuutvoorbij - dirty streets (need to be clean)
33 Nuutvoorbij - No play area for kids
34 Nuutvoorbij- street lights not working , is dark at night
35 Nuutvoorbij - krane wat stukkend is
36 Nuutvoorbij - Cloetesville se gemeenskap se kinder kom plunder ook ons saal wat 'n veilgheids gevaar is, straatligte is dood
37 Nuutvoorbij - Sekuriteit by ons plaasingang sodat ons kan beheer wie in en uit beweeg
38 Nuutvoorbij- die groots is geplunder daar is 'n kleinsaaltjie op die plaas maar mag nie dit nie gebruik nie. 'n buitepersoon is in beheer daarvan.
39 Nuutvoorbij - clinic you make appointment for 8:00 but you only get helped at 12:00
40 Nuutvoorbij - safety of r44 to cross the road
41 Nuutvoorbij - prepaid electricity so expensive
42 Nuutvoorbij - playing ground for kids
43 Nuutvoorbij - Our tarr road is so bat it has potholes
44 Nuutvoorbij - transport for the kids to the tennis court
45 Idasvallei markie was goed afgeloop het 'n reunie daar gehou, maar die bedrag daarvan verbonde is buitersporig ek dink as die bedrag verminder word sal daar meer funksies gehou kan word want ons mense is nie by die vermoe vir die bedrag van R3500.00 minder in geld verband dan kan daar elke week 'n funksie of 2 wees. Anders is dit soos die mense se 'n wit olifant, want jy betaal eintlik net vir 'n dak want daar is nie eers 'n venster of 'n deur nie.
46 in Rustenburg road is 'n balletskool gelee wat baie probleme veroorsaak in die verband dat die parkering 'n probleem is vir ons bewoners want die mense gee nie om waar hulle parkeer of hoe hulle parkeer nie.

Leandro Apollis

C

From: Leandro Appollis
Sent: Wednesday, 20 April 2022 10:30
To: idp
Subject: Re: [EX] Public Comment Draft 5th IDP

Following Comments For Kylemore Community

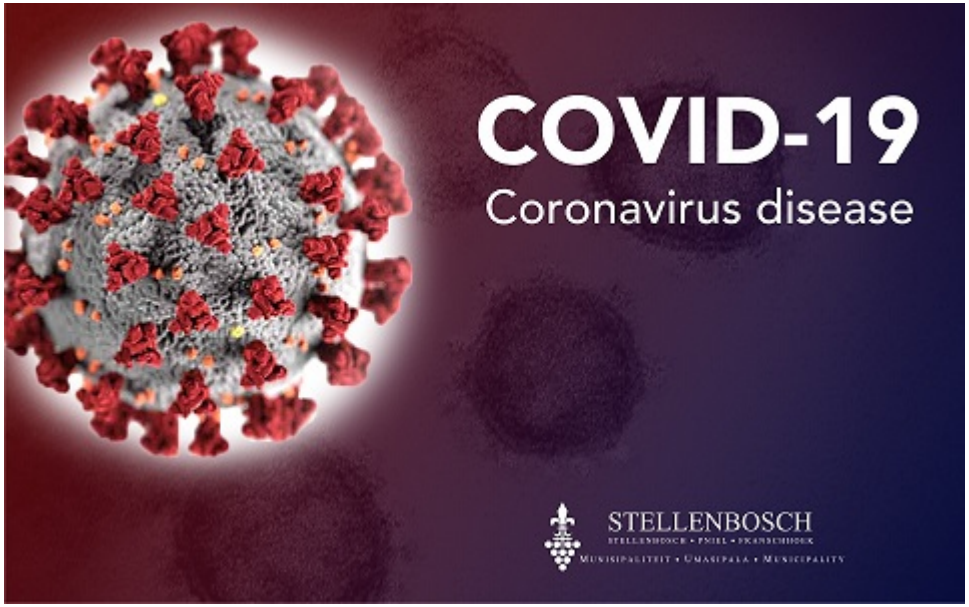
1. Housing for Backyard dwellers Etc.
2. Job creation
3. Workshops for the Unemployed
4. Cleaning of Kylemore by EPWP
5. Fixing of pavements/sidewalks
6. Play parks
7. Availability of Community Hall for the Community
8. Economic Development
9. Cemetery
10. Library

Regards,
Mr. Leandro Appollis

On Wed, Apr 20, 2022 at 9:37 AM idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za> wrote:

> Good day Ms Appollis,
>
> You are welcome to submit your comments via email using the following email address: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za
>
> Kind regards,

IDP / PMS / PP Team



For official COVID-19 advice, updates and queries:

- National Hotline 0800 029 999
- Provincial Hotline 021 9284102
- WhatsApp 0600 123 456

Stay alert, stay updated and stay safe.

About Stellenbosch Municipality
Our mission is to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens.
Our head office is at Town House Complex, Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa. For more information about Stellenbosch Municipality, please call +2721-808-8111, or visit https://protect-za.mimecast.com/s/JgN8CBgXM9s7YBp4i1WbjD?domain=stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer:
The information contained in this communication from idp@stellenbosch.gov.za sent at 2022-04-20 09:37:42 is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for use by

kylemorecommunity4thepeople@gmail.com and others authorized to receive it. If you are not kylemorecommunity4thepeople@gmail.com you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in reliance of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. Powered by IOCO

From: Leandro Appollis
Sent: Wednesday, 20 April 2022 09:16
To: idp <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] Public Comment Draft 5th IDP

Good day,

I just want to know if I need to submit my comments here or is there an alternative method.

Regards,

Leandro Appollis

Lezel Alberts

From: Lezel Alberts
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 12:12
To: idp
Subject: [EX] Suggestion - Groendal Sports Ground Club House and Facilities Upgrade and Fixing

Good Day

I am a resident of Franschhoek.

I would like to suggest that the sports facilities at the clubhouse of Groendal Sports Grounds to be fixed/cleaned and upgraded. Especially the cloakrooms where the rugby/sports players get changed and also the bathrooms and toilets.

For years now these facilities have been in a very bad and disgusting way.

I do know that the small Hall has been upgraded but the rest of the building is still disgusting. Sorry, but that is the only way I can describe it.

I hope this would be put onto the IDP Development Budget.

Vriendelike Groete/Kind regards
Lezel Alberts

Lillian Ngwexana

From: Lillian Ngwexana
Sent: Monday, 25 April 2022 15:58
To: idp
Subject: [EX] IDP proposal

Greetings,

I hope this email finds you well. Here is my follow-up email to share a few ideas of how the coming budget can be implemented.

As I had mentioned in my previous email, Kayamandi has been neglected time after time, and it has caused so many issues, and because of that neglect, crime and poverty is at a high. Therefore, It is important to make Kayamandi livable again, the neglect of this community is causing many socio issues. Here are a few of my ideas/requests.

Requests:

Rental flats (to eradicate shacks) and give people housing options. This is something to consider- how to make livable housing that is going to eradicate the shack situation and also contribute to the economic health of our community.

Proper sport centers- our children also deserve a proper, sport centre so they can partake in extra curricular activities they are passionate about.

Thing we would like to see in the sport center includes: An outdoor field (we have one that was not completed and needs improvement), a gymnasium (for kids to practice various sports they are and possibly be interested in, such as, netball, basketball, volleyball etc.), and a swimming pool, at least. This sport centre needs to be well managed and guarded, this will open up job opportunities for people, which aids in the economic health of this town.

Health care- We need a bigger and well resourced clinic, we need to start working towards a dental clinic since we do not have one.

Parks- we need park that have swings and slides, jungle gym, fitness equipment, fun activity stations that are kid friendly. Benches and tables, a green path for cyclists (including bike racks), joggers, appropriate lighting, a few trees for shade. You could make eco- parks/ partially eco-parks, where everything from benches to fitness equipment is made out of recycled material. The parks should have litter bins for waste + recycling.

It would be good to also include green paths that make it possible for people to walk or cycle to De Toit. from various points of the township.

Natural environment- There aren't a lot of green spaces, so having parks that are green will help foster a clean and safe environment for our children and youth to relax and enjoy.

Economic health- by investing in the community, and making sure these development plans are implemented and the money set to benefit the people is actually benefiting the people, we invest in the whole town at large. We are giving people their basic rights, so they can be resources in their communities. Thus, shaping people who can contribute to the economy of this town.

The face of Kayamandi, that is the entrance, it is appalling and it is affecting local business, Especially for community members who are in the tourism sector, they cannot run their business efficiently. The entrance is so dirty, filled with inhumane housing that tourists are becoming weary of exploring the township. The entrance makes it seem like the township is crime ridden slums. Fixing the entrance is of importance and emergency. And fixing it would be good to attract future community investors and encourage local business development.

The failure of councillors in doing their job too has cost Kayamandi a lot. So I hope the councillors that we have now will do their job to make sure that plans are implemented, and the community members of Kayamandi are treated with dignity by receiving what's due to them.

The failure of councillors in doing their job has also cost the community some donations, for example a donation that was made was for an education centre to be built in Kayamandi to assist the underprivileged learners to have access to resources that will assist their learning. That donation was directed elsewhere, and those who needed it the most did not even get the opportunity to benefit from it. The role of councillors is pivotal to the development of communities such as Kayamandi. However, we also won't hold them fully accountable because they are also run and controlled by people who do not see us as human or deserving.

Yours Sincerely,

Lillian Ngwexana

Marius Snyman

From: Marius Snyman
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 12:08
To: marius@snyman.com
Cc: idp; Johannie Serdyn
Subject: [EX] Re: IDP priorities for Ward 11

Kindly note that the quality of the fence for new installations should ideally be of a better quality, since the current fence can be cut with a standard cutting pliers.

Kindly acknowledge receipt of both e-mails.

Groete / Regards
Marius Snyman

On Thu, 28 Apr 2022 at 12:05, Marius Snyman wrote:
Dear Councillor Serdyn and Stellenbosch IDP department

I herewith wish to submit additional priorities as mentioned during the IDP online briefing session and discussed with ward committee members.

The following measures are intended to enhance the overall security of the Onderpapegaaiberg neighborhood.

1. New Roadside Fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)



2. Closure of Nagtegaal Street

With increasing criminal incidents and overall desire by the residents of Nagtegaal Road (they already submitted a petition to this effect as well), it will be desirable to close Nagtegaal Street. This will help contain "walk-in" and "drive-in" crimes by limiting the number of entrances and open borders of Onderpapegaaiberg. (note the red line on House Horizon's side is being planned with private funding and where access could potentially be moved to the main guarded gate at HH for better access control to ensure the safety of residents using the area).

3. Papegaaiberg Reserve Fencing

Although the feedback on the IDP event was that fencing is complete on the Papegaaiberg Reserve, there would be benefits by restricting the borders to specific entrances to control poaching and movement which influences fauna and flora in the reserve, as well as assist in the overall safety strategy of Onderpapegaaiberg and Bosman's Crossing. Should you want more detail feels free to get in touch with me.

Groete / Regards
Marius Snyman

Cllr Nateshia McCombring

PUBLIC COMMENT: DRAFT 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23

NAME	Nateshia					
SURNAME	Mcombring					
DATE	28 April 2022					
WARD	6					
TOWN/AREA	Idas Valley					
CONTACT DETAILS	**TEL**		**CELL**	072 539 52 57	**EMAIL**	

Location/address	List the ward priority/need	Describe the ward priority/need
a) Sonnebloem Street	1	a) Tar of Public Parking Area next to Idas Valley library and the Ward office

PUBLIC COMMENT: DRAFT 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23

NAME	Nateshia					
SURNAME	Mcombring					
DATE	25 April 2022					
WARD	6					
TOWN/AREA	Idas Valley					
CONTACT DETAILS	**TEL**		**CELL**	072 539 52 57	**EMAIL**	

Location/address	List the ward priority/need	Describe the ward priority/need
a) Near Bruckner De Villiers Primary School b) Main Road 5 (traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44) c) Corner of Lelie Street and Bloekom Avenue d) Where applicable in Ward e) Between Helshoogte Road and Old Helshoogte Road f) Sport Grounds	1	a) Installation of a Close Circuit Camara b) Installation of an LPR Camara c) Installation of an LPR Camara d) Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the Ward e) Clearview or Betafence around Electricity Station (currently used by Homeless people)

g) Sport Grounds h) Sport Grounds i) All areas in the ward, including farms j) Most of the households in the Ward and on farms		f) Upgrade of Lights on Rugby Fields g) Tar entrance to Sport fields h) Replace vibracrete wall with a solid wall i) More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials. If the budget allows using neighbourhood watches and gives them a stipend j) Pre-paid electricity too expensive for most of households
a) Turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff (R44) b) Turn-off from Elsenburg (near Kanonkop (R44) c) Between Nietvoorbij and Blue Jay (Timberlea Farm) d) Huis Noah	2	a) Traffic lights b) Traffic lights c) Pedestrian traffic lights d) Need for a Frail Care Centre for elderly citizens in the Ward
a) Community Market	3	a) Waterproof Covers to allow residents to use the facility as a hall

		b) Funding for Skills Development, Reading and other Soft Skills Programs. Tourism Development, etc
a) Moffat Street b) Hanh Street c) Erasmussmith Street d) Baker Street e) Desch Street f) Botmanskop Road g) Dahlia Street h) Speler Street i) All streets in ward, as well as on the R44 and Helshoogte Road	4	a) Side walk construction b) Side walk construction c) Side walk construction d) Side walk construction e) Side walk construction f) Side walk construction g) Side walk construction h) Side walk construction i) Regular cutting of grass on all payments
	5	Sport equipment (chess boards set, table tennis set, etc) for recreational purposes
a) Local Clinics & Hospital	6	a) Only a few medical staff available to assist patients
a) At the back of Maroela Cresent and Helshoogte Road (Ward 5)	1	a) Regular cutting of the grass and cleaning of Storm Water Pipe, which creates major problems during winter b)

Nginx Consulting

Izak Oosthuizen of Erf 269
FRANSCHHOEK
7690

13 April 2022

Stellenbosch Municipal Manager
PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Dear Ms. Mettler,

Re: Comments: Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 (Ward 1)

Please find herewith my written objection to the following proposals as tabled under section 8.6.1. Ward Priorities: Ward 1 (pp. 229-230). My comments and proposals in the green columns should be read together with the Notice of Objection of 24 February, submitted to the mayor and yourself.

Note: I am a co-signee of the Notice of Objection [Izak Oosthuizen] owner of Erf 269 (20 Dirkie Uys Street – Maison du Cap).

IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Priority Ranking (1-5)	Description of Ward Priority	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	Comment	Proposal
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Establishment of parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of Taxis during the day and public after operating hours	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	This area is located next to a residential area and all the neighbouring property owners have demanded that no taxi rank/facility is to be situated in this neighbourhood. The construction of a Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) should offer ample parking space for taxis and will be a viable alternative to this ward priority. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Optimising existing parking by formalising this area ensuring an additional 16 parking bays (±32 parking bays in total) for passenger vehicles only.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Upgrading of the Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Erf 1538 (old tennis courts): This development should be viewed with the other two proposals (below), which will have an immediate and severe negative effect on the value of adjacent properties, conflicting with municipal policy that states, "structures … not be unsightly or objectionable … [or] derogate from the value of adjoining or neighbouring properties." (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Option 1: Attractive retirement complex with ample parking (in basement and on Dirkie Uys Str ±30 parking bays). Together with Franschhoek Hospice and the Fleur de Lis old age home this will provide a harmonious care-hub for the town. Presentations in this regard were made in the past by Prof Isak Rust for the NGK and ACVV, and by Dr Kotie Kruger and Dawid Malherbe for the ATKV Sake. Option 2: Landscaped parking area for passenger vehicles (±30 parking bays). Strictly NO taxis, NO delivery trucks, NO busses, and NO public amenities.

TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugenote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	For more than a century, people who frequented or visited Franschhoek by car, could park opposite, near or next to their preferred destination in the main street. Removing the existing parking bays on the western side of Huguenot Street will have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This proposed change will endanger Franschhoek's ambience and character by drastically increasing (and channelling) the traffic into the quiet neighbourhoods. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Keep parking as is. The narrow main street is a natural traffic pacifier, ensuring thoroughfare traffic drive slowly and safely through town.
TBC	Infrastructure Services	2	Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Removing the existing parking bays in Church Street (to create a public amenity area and new focal point for the village) are ill-advised and will also have a deleterious effect on the touristic and residential appeal of Franschhoek. This will furthermore drastically increase the traffic in the quiet neighbourhoods, forcing vehicles to use, amongst others, Dirkie Uys Str and to park on Erf 1538. Bringing herewith neighbourhood-unfriendly transportation such as taxis, delivery trucks, and busses into the area; putting at risk the safety of scholars, residents, and elderly pedestrians, not to mention the accompanying menace of littering, loitering and noise pollution. (Refer to Notice of Objection, 24 February 2022.)	Retain the status quo and existing parking but add an additional 10 diagonal parking bays next to informal traders (±50 parking bays in total).

Please register Izak Oosthuizen as an affected party. The trustees strongly oppose the priorities as set out in above mentioned IDP.

Yours truly,



Josia Frick
PrEng 202001398
For and on behalf of Mr. Izak Oosthuizen, owner of 20 Dirkie Uys Street

Cllr Patricia Crawley

From: Patricia Crawley
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 14:50
To: idp; idp
Subject: FW: STELLENBOSCH IDP : WARD 20 RAITHBY INPUT

Please confirm receipt.

From: Patricia Crawley
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 09:40
To: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za
Cc: Joseph Joon <Joseph.Joon@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Jeremy Fasser <Jeremy.Fasser@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Mayor (Gesie Van Deventer) <Mayor@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: STELLENBOSCH IDP : WARD 20 RAITHBY INPUT

Dear Executive Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Director Boschoff and IDP officials

Thank you for your IDP presentation on Ward 20 on Tuesday 26th April.
However, also as a resident of Raithby I was disappointed to note that concerns and projects that have been long outstanding are still not on the IDP for this Heritage Village of Stellenbosch.
Kindly can consideration be given to the following input :

1: SECURITY CAMERAS ON ENTRANCES AND WITHIN RAITHBY ALSO R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION
This has been a long outstanding request- going back more than 4 years and was raised at a Community Meeting again with the Executive Mayor in October 2021. Apparently, the delay is now way leave authorisation. Surely this could have been applied for some time ago. It will be appreciated, as this obviously cannot now be in this 2021/2022 Financial year, if this can be escalated to the Premier/ or whoever needs to give approval and ensure that the project is programmed and completed WITHIN THE FIRST MONTH OF THE Financial year 2022/2023.
Crime is on the increase, and, on a monthly basis, cable theft renders the village without electricity for days on end.

2: STREET LIGHTS:
RAITHBY ROAD :This has been an ongoing problem in that the streetlights entering Raithby from the R44 side have only been installed for about 200 metres and as the street is used by many commuters on foot, it is very dangerously dark in the mornings and evenings.
WATSON WAY: HERMAN STREET: SHAW STREET: RAITHBY PARK
Numerous requests have been escalated for these continued outages to be attended to over the past 5 years.

We were assured a few months ago that the lights were to be taken over by the Municipality from Eskom. This however will not be the case, despite it being advised to the residents at the meeting that Jamestown is now being services by the Municipality.
Kindly at least give a better IDP update on the progress in trying to assist Raithby Residents in this regard on the IDP.
This was again raised at the public meeting with the Executive Mayor in October 2021

3: WATER PIPES: UPGRADE AND REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS PIPES IN MAIN ROAD/ WATSON WAY RAITHBY

The removal of all dangerous , aged ASBESTOS water pipes in Raithby needs urgent attention. Raithby often has burst pipes in particular in Winter with heavy rains. This then renders the whole of Raithby without water and albeit the escalation is attended to expediently as possible, the breakage/ leakage of thousands of litres of water is a common occurrence.

4: RAITHBY PLAYGROUND:
As discussed above the playground is very dark without lighting and is becoming a place for undesirable behaviour and loitering.
On numerous occasions officials have been asked and have visited this site to find a way of clearing the devil thorns that are injuring childe at play. Also the grounds and surrounding are completely neglected and need beautification in some way as to make it attractive and not an eyesore.
Kindly also possibly placing extra benches/ making an area for the elderly to enjoy.

5: PAVEMENT ALONG RAITHBY ROAD:
As discussed in point 2 above further to this there is a dire need for a pavement on both sides of the Road. Pedestrians comprise students coming to school, residents walking to Winery Road to catch transport and workers coming in and cyclists.
If there is vehicle coming into Raithby or going out the pedestrian has to jump out of the road and very often into the ditch. Sadly there have been a number of accidents along this road.

6: RAITHBY SPORTS FIELD WATER AND WATER DRAINAGE:
The irrigation water for the Raithby Sports Field is a problem in that the valve for the Theewaterskloof water is in the property of the Winelands Village Estate. It is in their locked gated area and they are inconvenienced to have to switch the water on and off.
The valve switch should be placed on the Pump on the Sports field and managed by the Sports Council. This has been a longstanding complaint by both the Raithby Sports and the HOA of Winelands Village. It needs urgent attention.
Rain water from the Hamlet behind the Sports field drains onto and floods the field from the corner when it rains. The pipe needs to be connected to a water conservation tank for the Sports Council to manage and use.
This complaint has been escalated on numerous occasions and needs urgent attention before the Winter rains.

7: SIGNAGE AND LINE PAINTING IN RAITHBY:
The signage in Raithby is old and dilapidated and needs to be replaced. Also ,the traffic calming humps and the street markings need to be painted.

Provincial signage off the R44 does not indicate RAITHBY and only FIRGROVE which is under City of Cape Town and well past Raithby.

8: RECYCLE PROGRAMME FOR RAITHBY:

There is an illegible sign outside the Sports Field in Raithby Road which advises “Raithby is a recycling village”. As previously requested , please can this programme be reinstalled with Recycle Bins. Raithby residents take pride and care for the environment and it can be noticed on refuse day the number of recycling bags are put out. However extra refuse bins are needed in the village.

9: R44/ WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION
This intersection continues to be a very dangerous death trap for motorists trying to feed into the R44 toward Stellenbosch or crossing to go to Somerset West or crossing to go right into Winery Road. Cyclists and motor cyclists have also recently been killed.
This very emotional unacceptable situation has been raised on numerous occasions to no avail. Further deaths should be avoided.
Despite it being a Provincial Road, the residents look upon the Stellenbosch Municipality to hear their plight.

10: ALIEN ERADICATION IN BIODIVERSITY AREA and RIVER/ STREAM
The Biodiversity in North of Raithby is now being inundated with the Port Jackson and other aliens. This area needs urgent attention.
The river/ stream that runs along the south side of Raithby is also blocked with alien vegetation and is creating a flood danger in the Winter months when there is heavy rainfall.

11: BEAUTIFICATION OF TOWN:
RAITHBY is a very historical and lovely village within Stellenbosch. The 3 new estates are increasing the rates base considerably. Most of the village houses are old but kept neat by their owners.
It is time that the village itself is given an uplift in beautifying the village for all to enjoy.
Fortunately , the Forward Foundation have painted the whole wall which was unsightly around the Sports Field at their costs.
However, a programme to “Beautify Raithby” will be appreciated.

The above is as a result of engagements I have had with residents in the area as a concerned Resident and Ratepayer.

Kind regards / Vriendelike groete

Patricia Crawley
Council Whip

T: +27 21 808 8009 | Cell:0834470766
2nd Floor, Main Building, Plein Street
Stellenbosch, 7600
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link: http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

SANCO (Klapmuts)

South African National Civic Organisation
WCO24, Ward 18, Klapmuts
Email: sancoward18wco24@ gmail.com

Date: 28 April 2022

Dear Municipal Manager: Ms Geraldine Mettler
Executive Mayor: Ms Gesie van Denventer
Speaker: Mr Quinton Smit

Re: 5th Generation 2022 – 2027, online IDP Public Participation process of Ward 18, Klapmuts

We, the community organization SANCO in collaboration with the Klapmuts Community Development Forum hereby acts on behalf of the community regarding the said matter. We feel aggrieved and wish to forward our objections as follows;

1. The IDP public participation were not properly advertised as well as conducted and as a result only a maximum of 10 people attended the online IDP and the rest were all officials of Stellenbosch Municipality.
2. No loud hailing were done in our ward pertaining to the online IDP meeting which took place on the 21st of April 2022, irrespective of the fact that it was scheduled to take place online. It was however on a short notice advertised and therefore can been seen as an unreasonable and unfair process.
3. The online IDP meeting was scheduled to take place at 18:00 and therefor the time (18:00) were to early for most of the residents of Klapmuts because a lot of people were still working or were either on their way from work to home.
4. Most of the people in the community could not partake or attend the meeting because it was online and they have limited or no resources and data to participate in the public process. The Stellenbosch municipality therefore was obligated to put other alternatives in place in order for an efficient, effective and fair IDP public participation process.
5. Our previous IDP meeting was held in the Multi-Purpose Centre, Klapmuts under the Disaster Management regulations and now during the time that the Disaster Management regulations were terminated by the President of our country yet we as the community of Klapmuts couldn't receive full and accurate services to exercise our rights to fully participate in IDP process as

per the norm in our community hall. Why not? And this while the majority of our people are poor backyarders, or living in informal settlements and many lost their employments during the Covid-19 pandemic.

Therefore, in light of the above concerns, the community of Klapmuts hereby request that the IDP meeting be reviewed and be rescheduled to take place in our Multi – Purpose Centre in order for the residents of Klapmuts and all relevant Stake-holders to attend and exercise their rights fairly in order for the 5th Generation 2022 - 2027 IDP Public Participation to be passed in an orderly and fair manner.

We thank you for attending to our letter of objections and urgently await feedback from your office on the way forward regarding the above.

Kind regards,
Mrs. MC Jason
SANCO- Deputy Chairperson

Mr Kallie Sauls

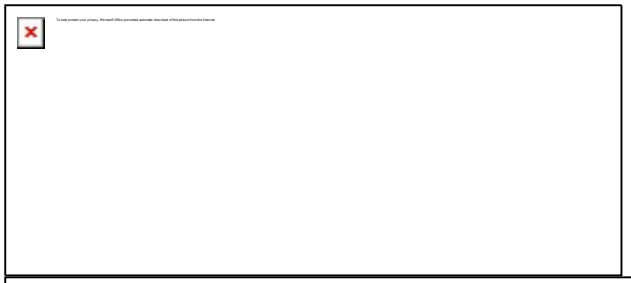
From: Sauls, K, Mnr
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 19:04
To: idp
Subject: [EX] Clarity The Jamestown _School Street Development

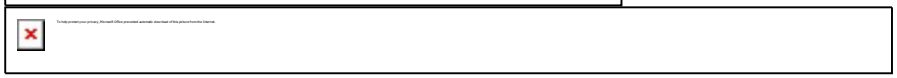
Good day

Kindly clarify what this development entails.

Kind regards/Vriendelike groete

Kallie Sauls





Consultation Booking form | UG Funding Website | Funding Noticeboard

The integrity and confidentiality of this email are governed by these terms. Disclaimer
Die integriteit en vertroulikheid van hierdie e-pos word deur die volgende bepalings bereël. Vrywaringsklousule

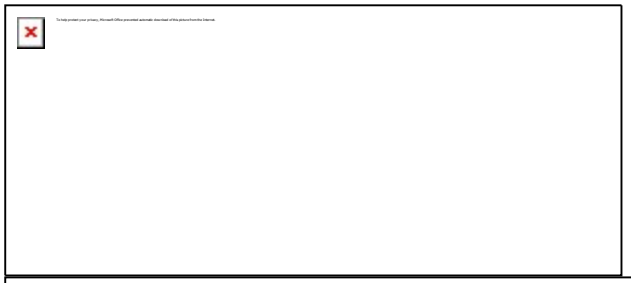
From: Sauls, K, Mnr
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 09:23
To: idp
Cc: Kallie Sauls
Subject: [EX] Need for traffic calming measures Jamestown_Tioga and on teh Weber roads

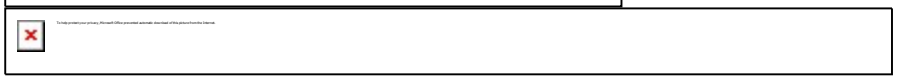
Good day

This email relates to the IDP online discussion of 26 April 2022 for Jamestown. I would like to raise the concern to the effect that the absence of speed humps in part of Jamestown has. Vehicles tend now to route to streets like the mentioned to exceed the speed limit. These roads have seen increase in traffic and speed due to the mentioned. Please bring this to the attention to the relevant departments.

Kind regards/Vriendelike groete

Kallie Sauls





Consultation Booking form | UG Funding Website | Funding Noticeboard

The integrity and confidentiality of this email are governed by these terms. Disclaimer
Die integriteit en vertroulikheid van hierdie e-pos word deur die volgende bepalings bereël. Vrywaringsklousule

Mr Wade Thys

From: wade thys
Sent: Wednesday, 20 April 2022 19:54
To: idp; Ralphton Adams
Subject: [EX] Re: Public Comment on the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25
Attachments: 0.png; 1.jpg; 3.png; 2.png

Good evening

Thanks for the opportunity to raise my concerns. I sincerely hope that the matter of the noise complaint can come to an end.

I look forward to seeing the warning signs to be erected as this will ultimately help the law enforcement officers to enforce the bylaws on these individuals.
I have mentioned that everything that is illegal takes place at night at this space, from old men having sex with young girls to drugs to making fire in a public open space running the risk of a veldfire.
The spinning and dicing of cars up and down the road day and night is also unacceptable. We have small kids and very old pensioners living here.

The streetlight needs to fixed and a proper speed hump must be build to break the speed of these drunken drivers.(it still bother me that these people are allowed to drive under the influence alchohol and drugs in the presence of law enforcement.)
Perhaps traffic must come on board and more roadblocks must be planned randomly in Kylemore.

Isn't it possible to tap into the cctv cameras of the farm directly opposite the school to help monitor and gather information on these matters?

Can you please give me a date and time for the investigation for the building of the speed hump that will be conducted as this is a very urgent matter of concern for the safety of the children that lives here.

Councillor Adams, I hope that we can count on your assistance to speed up this matter.

I look forward to hearing from your offices within the next 7 working days.

Regards
Wade Thys

On Thu, 14 Apr 2022, 17:56 idp, <idp@stellenbosch.gov.za> wrote:

> **Dear Resident / Stakeholder**

IDP Public Participation Period 4 April 2022 - 28 April 2022

Members of the community can participate in the Draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and Draft Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25 by using the following platforms:

- Municipal Website: www.stellenbosch.gov.za;
- Stellenbosch Citizen App: Download from Google Play Store, iStore, Windows Store and Java;
- WhatsApp: 067 427 1556;
- Email: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za; and
- "Have your Say" forms will also be available at all libraries and ward offices during normal office hours.

Should you wish to submit your inputs **verbally** during an online public participation meeting, please see in the table below the MS Teams link for your specific ward.

- Send a WhatsApp to 0674271556
- Use our website form: bit.ly/3x8Wpa9
- Email idp@stellenbosch.gov.za
- View and share this video on our Youtube channel here: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ONpq8fP5610

Attend your online IDP ward meeting, as per the schedule below:

ONLINE IDP AND BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING SCHEDULE: 20 APRIL 2022 – 26 APRIL 2022

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Meeting Type: MS Teams Link	Times
Wednesday, **20 April 2022**	3	Cllr. Charles Manuel	rb.gy/u1sume	18:00 – 20:00
	4	Cllr. Ralphton Adams		
	5	Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen	rb.gy/b9a6r1	18:00 – 20:00

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Meeting Type: MS Teams Link	Times
	6	Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring		
Thursday, **21 April 2022**	1	Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer	rb.gy/s4hp6b	18:00 – 20:00
	2	Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen		
	18	Cllr. JC Anthony	rb.gy/xgalrv	18:00 – 20:00
	19	Cllr. James Williams		
Monday, **25 April 2022**	12, 13, 14 and 15	Cllr. Ayanda Tomose Cllr. Mary Nkopane Cllr. Maxwell Danana Cllr. Elliot Masimini	rb.gy/rxlo3m	18:00 – 20:00
	16	Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen	rb.gy/6240nb	18:00 – 20:00
	17	Cllr. Peter Johnson		
Tuesday, **26 April 2022**	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 & 23	Cllr. Annemarie Ferns Cllr. Carli Van Wyk Cllr. Zelda Dalling Cllr. Rozette Du Toit Cllr. Johannie Serdyn Cllr. Esther Groenewald Cllr. Lwando Nkamisa	rb.gy/x2phty	18:00 – 20:00
	20	Cllr. Joseph Joon	rb.gy/kcdjsk	18:00 – 20:00
	21	Cllr. Rikus Badenhorst		

Kind regards,

IDP / PMS / PP Team

Stellenbosch Municipality



For official COVID-19 advice, updates and queries:

- National Hotline 0800 029 999
- Provincial Hotline 021 9284102
- WhatsApp 0600 123 456

Stay alert, stay updated and stay safe.





About Stellenbosch Municipality
Our mission is to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens.
Our head office is at Town House Complex, Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa. For more information about Stellenbosch Municipality, please call +2721-808-8111, or visit https://protect-za.mimecast.com/s/vtoICk5jxXcOxN44U4ZpLO?domain=stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer:
The information contained in this communication from idp@stellenbosch.gov.za sent at 2022-04-14 17:56:01 is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for use by wadethys@gmail.com and others authorized to receive it. If you are not wadethys@gmail.com you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in reliance of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. Powered by IOCO

Stellenbosch Bridge

From: Gurswin Cain
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 20:39
To: Catherine Muller
Subject: FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 1van2
Attachments: IDP 2022 Proposal SBP Jan 12.pdf; Mayco Approval + IDP proposal letter - Stellenbosch Bridge Properties; Annexure 2 Revised 27 April 2022 - Final Threshold Table.xlsx; [EX] FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 2van2

From: Raydine Wenn
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 08:54
To: Kevin Carolus <Kevin.Carolus@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Deon Louw <Deon.Louw@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Geraldine Mettler <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Gurswin Cain <Gurswin.Cain@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Rochelle Nichols <Rochelle.Nichols@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 1van2

Good day Director & CFO

As per the request of the Municipal Manager, please see attached correspondence for your attention.

Kind regards,

Raydine Wenn
Personal Assistant
Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8025 • F: +27 21 886 6749
71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600 • PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

From: Klaus-Gustav Göbel <klaus@stb-bridge.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 07:20

To: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] FW: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022 - 1van2

Email 1 van 2

Het onderstaande email net opgebreek weens groote.

Groete

KLAUS-GUSTAV GÖBEL

STELLENBOSCH
BRIDGE
BHULORHO
BRUG

From: Klaus-Gustav Göbel
Sent: Wednesday, 27 April 2022 22:17
To: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; shaun seeliger <shaun@zamainv.co.za>; 'Rurik Gobel (rurikg@goldings.co.za)' <rurikg@goldings.co.za>; Schalk Burger <schalkbur@gmail.com>; piet@udsafrica.co.za
Subject: Stellenbosch Bridge Properties - IDP final proposal - 27 April 2022

The Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Dear Ms Mettler,

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT, KLAPMUTS: PROPOSAL RE BULK INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING for 2022-2025 IDP Budget purposes

Our previous letters dated 12 January 2022 (attached) and 9 February 2022 (attached) and the discussions on Thursday, 14 April 2022 with yourselves, refer.

In view of the capital budget constraints of the municipality, as explained at the meeting, we revisited our proposal for funding as set out in the threshold table attached to the previous letter in order to accommodate the municipal budget constraints. The revised threshold table is therefore attached for your favourable consideration and input into the current IDP budget process.

The funding now requested to be included in the 2022/2023 capital budget of the municipality (Year 1) is only **R 10,0 million** instead of the previously proposed R 50, 5 million.

Stellenbosch Bridge will still make provision for the funding of the R 37,9144 million during year 1 as indicated in the threshold table as well as any shortfall during year one relating to the implementation of the railway underpass.

Based on the discussions with regard to access to the N1 the threshold table has been changed to bring the implementation of the N1/Hoopenberg Road interchange forward to year 2 (2023/2024) and rather postpone the upgrade of the N1/R44 interchange as this intechange upgrade is also a condition of approval for another proposed development in Klapmuts.

The municipality is also requested to budget for R 20 million for the 2023/2024 financial year (Year 2) and R 20,5 million for the 2024/2025 financial year (Year 3) in order to provide for the shortfall relating to the funding of the railway underpass of R 50,5 million originally proposed to be budgeted for during Year 1 (R 10,0 million +R 20,0 million + R 20,5 million = R 50,5 million). Stellenbosch Bridge Properties commit to spending R 116 652 666.67 over the next three years excluding all costs relating to electrical infrastructure which we have to fund ourselves.

We trust that by amending the threshold table to provide for the above mentioned proposals will make it possible for council to include those amounts in the three year capital budget. Thank you for your past commitment to the Klapmuts area. Together, we can make this exciting project happen in the near future. NB – The Stellenbosch University donation agreement was signed by both parties on 17 December 2021 and we are confident that this initiative also has great momentum.

We firmly believe the Stellenbosch Bridge project will transform Klapmuts and surrounding areas and become another landmark town for Stellenbosch Municipality.

We understand that you are considering our proposal on 18 and 19 May and would appreciate formal feedback before the end of May 2022.

Regards

KLAUS-GUSTAV GÖBEL

STELLENBOSCH

BRIDGE
BHULORHO
BRUG

STELLENBOSCH
BRIDGE
BHULORHO
BRUG

Your Ref: **COMMENTS: REVISED 5TH GENERATION IDP 2022-2027**

Date: 12th January 2021

Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Dear Ms Mettler,

RE: NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT - 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT, KLAPMUTS – PROVISION OF BULK INFRASTRUCTURE IN LIEU OF DC'S

Further to our virtual meeting on 11 November 2021 with yourselves and our Messrs Klaus Göbel, Lorne Dawson, Shaun Seeliger and our civil engineering consultant, Mr Piet van Blerk from UDS Africa, refers.

During the course of the meeting the topic of funding of bulk infrastructure for the Stellenbosch Bridge development was discussed and it was requested by yourselves that Stellenbosch Bridge submit a formal proposal letter for the proposed funding of bulk infrastructure required for the development. If supported by yourselves and Mr Deon Louw, the letter will be submitted to council for consideration. This letter is thus in response to your request.

A. BACKGROUND

The Stellenbosch Bridge development is a 'mixed-use innovation precinct'/'smart city' proposed in Klapmuts, with the purpose of developing accompanying land uses to support a live-work-play principle. The said land uses include residential, business, industrial, institutional, etc.

Planning approval has been received for the first two applications consisting of Application 1 (1 577 residential units and 28 000 m² GLA commercial development) and Application 2

Stellenbosch Bridge Properties (Pty) Ltd, Cuthberts Building, 33 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
VAT No: 4170211983, Reg No: 2003/024513/07

Directors: SR Seeliger (Executive Chairman), KG Göbel (Executive), R Göbel (Executive), JS Loftie-Eaton, J De V Du Toit, HD Edeling, DE Kriel, A Roux

www.stellenboschbridge.co.za

(76 925 m² GLA light industrial). The developer will submit the third application, i.e. Application 3, in the short term (first quarter of 2022). A further application, Application 4, will follow thereafter. It is anticipated that the implementation of the proposed development of Application 1 and 2 will take between 3 to 7 years.

We can also now inform you that an agreement has been reached with the Stellenbosch University for a donation to the university of 30ha of land and 60 000m² of bulk. This agreement was signed by both parties on 17th December 2021. The agreement is confidential but on written request a copy may be made available for the municipality to analyse and evaluate.

Stellenbosch Bridge intends to start with the implementation of the approved development during 2022 but only once written agreement regarding bulk infrastructure spending requirements has been agreed with the Stellenbosch Municipality. The provision of bulk services to the development can commence during the second part of 2022 and the first bulk infrastructure required will consist of the construction of the railway underpass that will connect Stellenbosch Bridge development with the Old Paarl Road at a cost of ± R 50 million (VAT excluded).

The connection from Stellenbosch Bridge to the existing Klapmuts via Stellengate Boulevard will follow during the later phases of the development. Other bulk roads infrastructure required for the development and other developments in the area will include, inter alia, the upgrading of the N1/R44 interchange, intersections along the R44 and Old Paarl Road and a new interchange at the existing Hoopenberg Road road-over-road bridge across the N1.

These very costly road upgrades will not only provide the Stellenbosch Bridge development with the required access but also unlock the greater Klapmuts area as a result of the much improved accessibility and the additional traffic capacity it will provide for other developments in the Klapmuts area, which to date has not significant development due to the above mentioned infrastructure constraints.

A major concern, however, is the funding of these road upgrades and it was for that reason that a meeting was called for with the municipal manager to discuss the funding thereof.

B. SOURCES OF FUNDING

The fact that the road upgrades involve four (4) road authorities not only complicates the approval process but also the funding of these upgrades. The four road authorities involved are Stellenbosch Municipality, Drakenstein Municipality, PGWC (Provincial Government Western Cape) and SANRAL (South African National Road Agency Limited).

The current DC Policy (Development Charges Policy) of the Stellenbosch Municipality states (Clause 14.6) that only 20% of the cost of upgrades on Provincial Roads may be off-set against DC's. The funding of road upgrades such as the R44, the N1/R44 interchange (± R 30 million, excluding VAT) and the N1/Hoopenberg Road interchange (± R 25 million VAT excluded for half-diamond interchange only) are thus problematic. The remaining 80% of the costs would thus have to be funded by the developer or some agreement with regard to the apportionment of the costs would have to be reached with the other road authorities/developers. This in itself

is problematic as the PGWC has already indicated to our civil engineering consultant that funding is not currently available for these upgrades, notwithstanding the fact that all these upgrades, except the N1/Hoopenburg Road interchange, are as a result of background traffic – thus an existing traffic problem and not related to the Stellenbosch Bridge development.

It should be noted that Stellenbosch Bridge has already had discussions with other developers in the area such as Distell who has environmental authorisation for a development to the north of the N1 within the Drakenstein Municipal area, in order to try and co-ordinate required road upgrades that cannot be funded by the Stellenbosch Municipality as per the DC Policy.

If the current DC-rates as per the Stellenbosch Municipality DC Policy (2021/2022) are applied to the proposed Stellenbosch Bridge development and the costs of the road upgrades, mentioned above, added, the development will not be feasible.

C. PROPOSED FUNDING

In studying the Stellenbosch Municipality DC Policy (2021/2022) the following clauses are considered relevant:

Clause 4.1.1 (Page 7): "Development charges should be reasonable, balanced and practical so as to be equitable to all stakeholders".
Clause 4.1.1.1 (Page 7): "The Municipality should recover from applicants a contribution that is as close as possible to be full and actual costs of capital infrastructure assets that are needed to mitigate the impacts of land development and to provide services to new land developments".
Clause 4.1.1.2 (Page 7): "Development charges are levied to recover the infrastructure costs incurred or to be incurred due to land development".
Clause 4.1.1.4 (Page 7): "Development charges are not an additional revenue source to be used to deal with historical backlogs in provision of services, ……..".
Clause 8.1 (Page 13): "Subject to the provisions of this policy, a development charge should be calculated with reference to the estimated increased load placed on the external engineering services networks that results from the development in a specific impact zone".
Clause 8.3.2 (Page 14): it is stated that the Municipality must apply a formula, which formula will -
Sub clause 8.7.2.1 (it appears that the numbering in the policy is incorrect and should be 8.3.2.1) (Page 14) – Be aimed at determining the impact of the proposed land use on municipal infrastructure services, taking into account current and planned capacity, relative to the impact of the land use occurring at the date of the approval of the land development application;

Based, inter alia, on the above-mentioned clauses from the Stellenbosch Municipality DC Policy (2021/2022), it is requested that the council considers and approve the following:

1. That the Stellenbosch Bridge development does not pay DC's as per the DC's table contained in the DC Policy but that Stellenbosch Bridge Properties will instead fund all the bulk infrastructure required in order to mitigate the impact of the proposed Stellenbosch Bridge development on bulk services in Klapmuts. We believe that the 2020/2021 DC policy makes provision for such a request to be favourably considered by Council.

2. All required bulk infrastructure requirements will be as determined in the Traffic Impact Statements (TIS's) and Engineering Services Reports conducted for each SDP submission and agreed with the Municipality's Directorate: Infrastructure Services.

It should also be noted that Stellenbosch Bridge Properties will still have to internally fund the electricity bulk services costs in consultation with Eskom before implementation can start.

The infrastructure costs that Stellenbosch Bridge Properties are prepared to spend plus the donation of land for educational purposes already executed, has the ability to transform Klapmuts and the surrounding community and in the process create much needed job opportunities. We are more than willing to do a full presentation on the proposed development with the different role players involved to better explain the potential impact we envisage.

We trust that the above will be sufficient for you to submit to council for consideration. Should any additional information be required, please contact the undersigned.

Kind regards,



Klaus-Gustav Göbel
Executive Director

STELLENBOSCH
BRIDGE
BHULORHO
BRUG

Your Ref: **COMMENTS: REVISED 5TH GENERATION IDP 2022-2027 (2nd Letter)**

Date: 09 February 2022

Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Dear Ms Mettler,

RE: NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT - 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT, KLAPMUTS

PROPOSAL TO MAYCO:
REFER ATTACHED THRESHOLD TABLE RE BULK INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING FOR KLAPMUTS AND SPECIFICALLY THE STELLENBOSCH BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT

As requested, this letter follows on the letter submitted on January 12th 2022 (refer Annexure 1) but, goes into more detail regarding the following:

- the specific funding that is required / requested from the Stellenbosch Municipality (via the current IDP process)
- as well as a further proposal regarding the bulk infrastructure costs that the land owner Stellenbosch Bridge Properties propose to pay in lieu of DC's payable.

The detail numbers are set-out in the attached Theshold Table (refer Annexure 2) which we propose to be formally approved by the Stellenbosch Mayco and that thereafter the relevant municipality capital costs to be included in the current IDP budget. The current Theshold Table proposal in principle remains in line with the proposal submitted on 8 June 2018 (refer Annexure 3).

Our company (previously named Stellenbosch Wine and Country Estate) is proud to have been involved in the Klapmuts area since 2005, played a huge role in the Klapmuts community, the 2008-2020 SDF growth plan, funded many professional studies on behalf of the Municipality and the Developer's forum during 2009-2010. The conclusion of these studies was used to plan

Stellenbosch Bridge Properties (Pty) Ltd, Cuthberts Building, 33 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
VAT No: 4170211983, Reg No: 2003/024513/07

Directors: SR Seeliger (Executive Chairman), KG Göbel (Executive), R Göbel Executive), JS Loftie-Eaton, J De V Du Toit, HD Edeling, DE Kriel, A Roux

www.stellenboschbridge.co.za

and implement most of the bulk infrastructure currently servicing the Klapmuts area. We are also very pleased that the Klapmuts area has become a huge focus area for the Stellenbosch Municipality as is evidenced from the 2 August 2019 MSDF plans.

We look forward to contribute our part in making this a reality on the ground. To this extent we re-iterate the fact that our donation agreement with the Stellenbosch University has been signed on 17 December 2021. Our donation to the SU of 30ha of land including 60 000m2 of bulk goes a long way towards showing our commitment to making this project a reality.

A. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

The total estimated DC's payable by Stellenbosch Bridge (excluding electricity costs via Eskom) are as follows:

- Application 1 Approved = R 106 024 000
- Applications 1 and 2 Approved = R 166 060 000
- Proposed Applications 1,2 and 3 = R 409 334 000
- Proposed Applications 1,2,3 and 4 = R 640 000 000

From the above financial numbers it is very important for Stellenbosch Municipality as well as the Klapmuts node to get this development out of the ground ie "start". However, it is understandable that due to the size of the project and its initial infrastructure requirements (refer Annexure 4) a more innovative approach is required as well as a joint effort by all role players to get the project working.

Currently the situation is as follows:

- We have made a substantial donation to the US in order to make the whole Klapmuts area attractive for other educational companies to expand or relocate too;
- We must pay all of the above required DC costs;
- We must pay all upgrades on National and Provincial roads infrastructure that is required and even roads that currently have a historical traffic back log – this is in addition to the above mentioned DC's – (refer Annexure 4)
- We must engage with Eskom to build a substation in order to get sufficient electrical supply to our development – and then hand over the substation to Eskom afterwards;
- An informal settlement has been allowed to develop on municipal land right opposite the proposed entrance road to the Stellenbosch Bridge project. This will also require immediate attention and action by all role players in the area.

It goes without saying that if the above requirements are not changed or altered then the Stellenbosch Bridge development can not be economically feasible and therefore can not start.

B. APPROVAL REQUIRED

1. The attached threshold table be approved in principle;
2. The underpass costs be approved for the 2022-2023 IDP period so that we can start with this project in September 2022;

3. All costs for roads to be built and funded by Stellenbosch Bridge as per the Theshold Table to be off-set against DC's payable to the Municipality;
4. DC's off-sets to be allowed ie if we spend more money on roads than the DC's calculation then we will be allowed to get a credit against the future DC's payable.

We trust that the above will be sufficient for you to submit to council for consideration. Should any additional information be required, please contact the undersigned.

Kind regards,



Klaus-Gustav Göbel
Executive Director

Estimated Year	Threshold	Ref*	Description	Project Cost (excl VAT)	Stellenbosch Municipality	Stellenbosch Bridge	Total	Development Potential	Total DCs (excl Community Facilities & Solid Waste)
2022/2023	1	1	Underpass	R27 500 000.00	R5 000 000.00			500 units (App I) or equivalent trip generation	R18 120 000.00
		2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	R23 000 000.00	R5 000 000.00				
		3	R44/Old Paarl Rd Intersection	R2 400 000.00		R2 400 000.00			
		5	R304/Old Paarl Rd Intersection	R5 300 000.00		R5 300 000.00			
		7	Klapmuts Hills Rd (section)	R10 850 000.00		R10 850 000.00			
			Water T1	R9 741 600.00		R9 741 600.00			
			Sewerage T1	R3 801 600.00		R3 801 600.00			
			Stormwater T1	R5 821 200.00		R5 821 200.00			
			SUBTOTAL		*R10 000 000.00*	*R37 914 400.00*	*R47 914 400.00*		
2023/2024	1&2	1	Underpass	R27 500 000.00	*R10 000 000.00*				
		2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	R23 000 000.00	R10 000 000.00				
		13	Klapmuts Hills Rd (section)	R11 500 000.00	R0.00	R11 500 000.00		1000 units (App I;	
		11	N1/Hoopenberg Interchange (half-diamond)	R22 200 000.00		R22 200 000.00		*Threshold 1:* 500 units +	R 36 240 000 +
			Water T2	R1 082 400.00		R1 082 400.00		*Threshold 2:* 500 units) +	R 31 240 000 =
			Sewerage T2	R422 400.00		R422 400.00		50% light industrial GLA (App II)	R 67 480 000
			Stormwater T2	R646 800.00		R646 800.00			
			SUBTOTAL		*R20 000 000.00*	*R35 851 600.00*	*R55 851 600.00*		
2024/2025	1&2&3	6	Road 1A	R11 650 000.00		R11 650 000.00		Full App I + Full App II	R 103 590 000 + R 62 470 000 = R 166 060 000
		8	Klapmuts: Road Widenings	R486 666.67		R486 666.67			
		9	R44/Stellengate Blvd Intersection	R2 250 000.00		R2 250 000.00			
		10	Merchant St Realignment	R9 900 000.00		R9 900 000.00			
		12	Old Paarl Rd/Hoopenberg Rd Intersection	R3 100 000.00		R3 100 000.00			
			Water T2	R15 000 000.00		R15 000 000.00			
			Sewerage T2	R0.00		R0.00			
			Stormwater T2	R0.00		R0.00			
		1	Underpass	R27 500 000.00	*R10 250 000.00*				
		2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	R23 000 000.00	R10 250 000.00				
			SUBTOTAL	*R0.00*	*R20 500 000.00*	*R42 386 666.67*	*R62 886 666.67*		
			TOTAL		**R50 500 000.00**	**R116 152 666.67**	**R166 652 666.67**		

**See Figure 4 (UDS 318/Oct 2021)*
***Ref 8: Only 2 of 3 widenings*

NOTES: *TAX holiday (until transfers take place)*
DCs cross subsidy between all services
All Provincial & National Roads upgrades funded through SBP are deductible from DCs

4	N1/R44 Interchange	R30 000 000.00	to be funded by other developers in Klapmuts area

STELLENBOSCH
Wine & Country Estate

Attention: Director: Deon Louw 8 June 2018

Stellenbosch Municipality

1st Floor, Ecclesia Building

Dear Mr Louw

MAYCO PROPOSAL RE DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS, SERVICES CAPACITY & TAXATION HOLIDAY RE KLAPMUTS INNOVATION HUB AS PER DRAFT SPECIAL DEVELOPMENT AREA REPORT – JUNE 2017

Our company has a longstanding and positive relationship with the Stellenbosch Municipality regarding development initiatives in Klapmuts area since 2004. Specifically, being a party to the Memorandum of Service Agreement dated 25 September 2009 that funded the EIA processes regarding upgrading of the current Klapmuts wastewater treatment works and also allowing the Municipality to register a water pipeline servitude over our property portion 5 of Farm 742 Klapmuts, which currently supply the Klapmuts town.

We also experienced a very positive and constructive engagement with Stellenbosch Municipality in our most recent dealings with the Stellenbosch University wanting to expand their academic footprint on part of our land extending approximately 30ha. We remain excited about the prospects of creating a "Stellenbosch Smart City" on 160ha of our 253ha property and is appreciative of the vision and commitment from the Stellenbosch Municipality, specifically planning and engineering divisions, in this regard.

Following our discussion on 11 May 2018, I would appreciate if you can table the following 4 proposals at your next Mayoral Committee which I understand is scheduled for 11 July 2018, for consideration and or approval.

1. Taxation holiday (5-10 years) for corporate or institutional clients wanting to relocate their offices or businesses to the Klapmuts Special Area and more specifically on our property adjacent to the Education Hub being established NOTE: the ability to attract foreign multi-national corporates are real and a tax incentive will go a long way towards showing them the appreciation they deserve to risk new capital in our town, Western Cape province and South-Africa ;
2. Providing cash flow via the IDP budget to open the entrance underneath the N1 railway line. This cash flow cost has been a big barrier to start the development phase and with the support of the municipality can fast track the expected future growth. Our company would be willing to repay the Municipality all or a big portion of these costs once our development has reached certain milestones that can be agreed upon in advance;

STELLENBOSCH
Wine & Country Estate

3. Bulk Services Availability: We would like written confirmation from the municipality that our project will be supplied with bulk services prior to new entrants in the Klapmuts Special Area, specifically regarding sewerage, water and electricity. Also, we would appreciate if the Municipality can extend the five year water availability given to us in the water pipeline servitude agreement clause 1.7. Extension required would be from June 2019 changed to be in line with our current ROD extension period;
4. 30ha donation: Our company presently comprises 100% of individual tax paying shareholders and I personally have been invested in the company since 2005. Our company donation of 30ha to the University of Stellenbosch for higher educational purposes will play a big part in making the Klapmuts Special Area successful for all stakeholders including Stellenbosch Municipality. All the ancillary housing developments, retail and corporates will result in Stellenbosch Municipality rate payers for a very long period if not forever. Therefore, we humbly request the Municipality to consider giving our company a Development Contribution rebate based on the market value of our 30ha donation.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions and or uncertainties regarding above proposals. If need be, I am more than willing to come and have a further discussion about the proposals before it gets presented to the Mayco.

The above could be the start of a very interesting Public Private Partnership (PPP) for the area and may even be an example for the rest of South-Africa.

Look forward to your response.

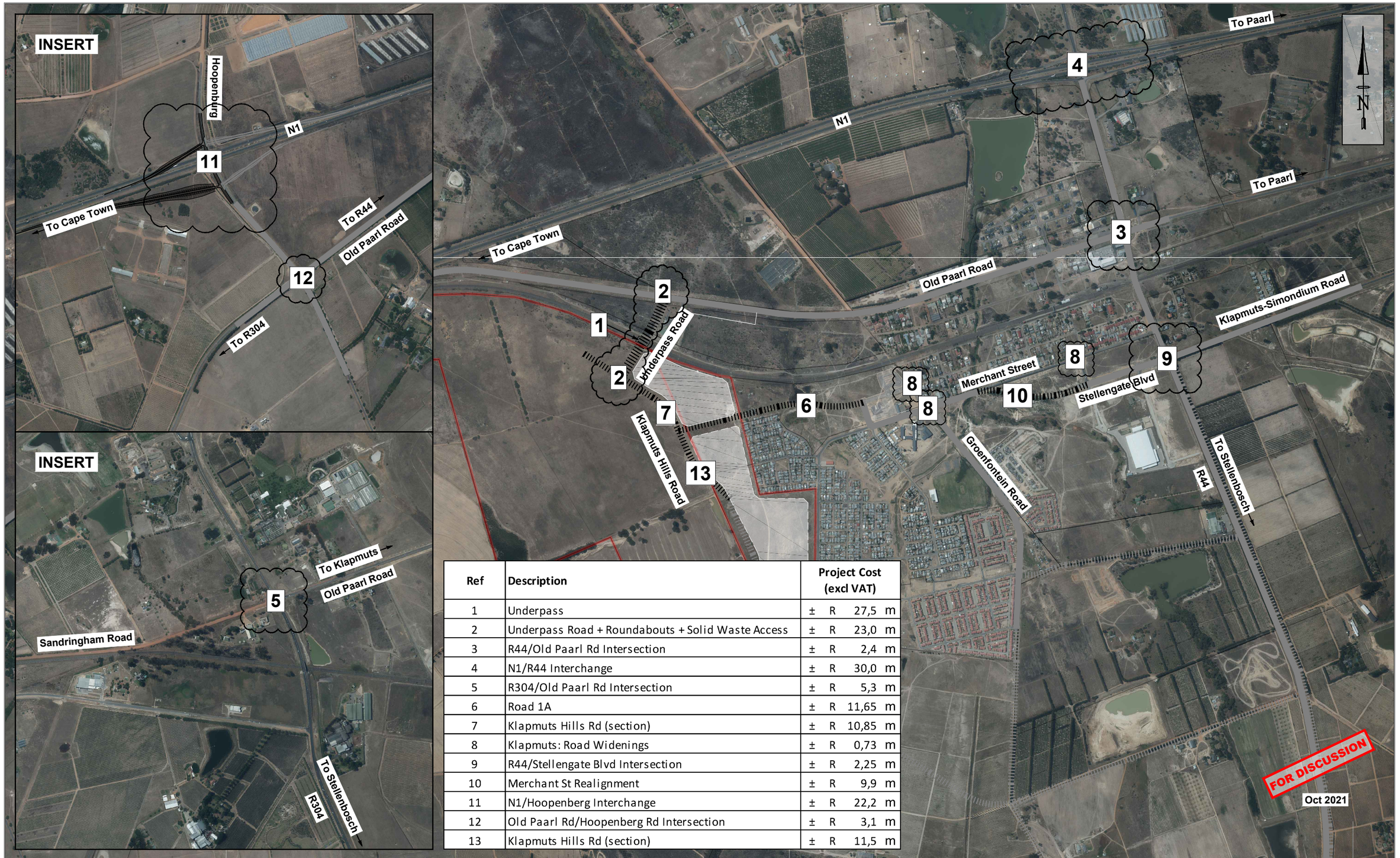
Regards



Klaus-Gustav Göbel CA(SA); CFA

CEO

Cell Number: 082 464 8700



Ref	Description	Project Cost (excl VAT)
1	Underpass	± R 27,5 m
2	Underpass Road + Roundabouts + Solid Waste Access	± R 23,0 m
3	R44/Old Paarl Rd Intersection	± R 2,4 m
4	N1/R44 Interchange	± R 30,0 m
5	R304/Old Paarl Rd Intersection	± R 5,3 m
6	Road 1A	± R 11,65 m
7	Klapmuts Hills Rd (section)	± R 10,85 m
8	Klapmuts: Road Widenings	± R 0,73 m
9	R44/Stellengate Blvd Intersection	± R 2,25 m
10	Merchant St Realignment	± R 9,9 m
11	N1/Hoopenberg Interchange	± R 22,2 m
12	Old Paarl Rd/Hoopenberg Rd Intersection	± R 3,1 m
13	Klapmuts Hills Rd (section)	± R 11,5 m

HEAD OFFICE:
Unit 8, Time Square Building,
9 Electron Street, Techno Park,
Stellenbosch

PO Box 50487
V&A Waterfront
8002

T +27 (0)21 880 0443
F +27 (0)86 523 8227
info@udsafrica.co.za

Stellenbosch Bridge : Proposed Road Upgrades
(not to scale)

Figure 4
UDS 318

Mr Gorden Wentzel

From: gordonw
Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 20:43
To: idp
Subject: [EX] Stellenbosch IDP

Stellenbosch IDP
2022/04/28

Re:- Erf. 770/3 urban edge inclusion

To whom it may concern

I hereby request that erf. 770/3 be included in the urban edge.
This property is situated next to the existing urban edge and borders along R101.
The property is 5 hectares in total, which also houses four existing buildings.
The remaining ground is insufficient to do decent farming.
The soil is unsuitable for farming.
It is serviced by an existing provincial road.
The property is suitable for light industry.

I trust that this request will receive your favorable response.
Kind regards

Gordon Wentzel

Sent from my phone

3.

Western Cape Government

SIME Assessment Report on the Draft Fifth Generation IDP 2022 - 2027

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU



Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagement 2022

Cape Winelands District

Stellenbosch Municipality

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION 4

SECTION 2: PUBLIC VALUE CREATION INTEGRATED PLANNING 5

SECTION 3: ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY 18

SECTION 4: FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY 28

SECTION 5: KEY FINDINGS, RISKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 61

ANNEXURE A: RATIO CALCULATIONS

ANNEXURE B: BENCHMARKING - KEY FINANCIAL HEALTH INDICATORS

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
BESP	Built Environment Support Programme
CBD	Central Business District
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Areas
CMP	Coastal Management Programme
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DHS/DOHS	Department of Human Settlements
DM	District Municipality
DLG	Department of Local Government
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGP	Infrastructure Growth Plan
IIAMP	Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan
IIF	Infrastructure Investment Framework
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
ISDF	Integrated Strategic Development Framework
IYM	In-year Monitoring
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
kl	kilolitre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
kWh	kilowatt hour (1000 watt hours)
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPA	Land Use Planning Act
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MI	Municipal Infrastructure
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant

MIP	Municipal Infrastructure Plan
MMP	Maintenance Management Plan
MVA	Megavolt Amperes (1-Million-volt amperes)
MWh	Megawatt hour (1-Million-watt hours)
NRW	Non-revenue Water
NDHS	National Department of Human Settlements
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PMS	Performance Management Systems
RMP	Road Management Plan
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
WDM	Water Demand Management
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION

The 2022/23 MTREF municipal planning and budgeting process takes place amidst a national and provincial economic recovery that follows a sharp economic contraction in 2020. Several fiscal, economic and social risks exist that could threaten municipal sustainability and economic growth.

The strategic theme for the 2022 SIME is '*Enabling Sustainability and Growth*'.

Key enablers that facilitate sustainability and growth include, but are not limited to the following:

- **Innovation**: Introducing new ideas, methods or processes or reviewing existing practices to achieve outcomes in more efficient and effective ways. In a post-pandemic environment, municipalities are confronted with increasing citizen demands and expectations; a rapidly changing technological environment and a constrained fiscus. We cannot continue with the status quo, but have to innovate i.e., to explore different and better ways of doing things in order to enhance service delivery.

- **Partnerships**: Partnerships calls for the integration of expertise and resources in order to drive allocative efficiency and enhance productive efficiency. Enabling sustainability and growth requires a collective effort between spheres of government (across and within spheres) as well as with the private sector and civil society.

- **Good governance**: Municipalities must build on and/or reinforce the foundations and successes of good governance that is necessary for improved performance. These need to be leveraged along with extensive risk management, in order to ensure financial, operational, social, economic and environmental sustainability. To this extent, SIME is an extension/continuation of TIME.

The importance of the integrated planning and budgeting assessment is stipulated in Chapter 5 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA), the MSA Regulations and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA). These annual provincial assessments afford the provincial sphere of government an opportunity to exercise its monitoring and support role to municipalities as stipulated by the Constitution. In addition, the assessments provide an indication of the ability and readiness of municipalities to deliver on their legislative and constitutional mandates.

This report encapsulates comments by the Western Cape Provincial Government on the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget, 2022/23 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

The assessment covers the following key areas:

- Conformance with the MFMA, MSA & Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR);

- Public value creation and responsiveness of draft budget, IDP and SDF; and

- Credibility and sustainability of the Budget.

The MBRR A-Schedules, budget documentation, IDP and SDF submitted by the Municipality are the primary sources for the analysis. The quality of this assessment report therefore depends on the credibility of the information contained in the documents submitted by the Municipality.

The Provincial Government plans to meet the executives of your Municipality on 6 May 2022 where the key findings and recommendations of this report will be presented and deliberated upon. The planned engagement will contextualise the Municipality's challenges and responses as taken up in the draft budget, IDP, LED, SDF and various other strategies and plans. All the information related to the assessment and analysis of the annual budget, IDP and SDF are found in the report below.

SECTION 2: PUBLIC VALUE CREATION INTEGRATED PLANNING

2.1 INTRODUCTION

In terms of section 25(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (the MSA), each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and through a participative process, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the Municipality – the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

An IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regards to planning, management, and development in a municipality. An IDP provides the strategic direction for all the activities of a municipality over five years linked to the council term of office.

In terms of section 25 (3) of the MSA, a municipal council may adopt the IDP of its predecessor, with or without amendments. Before taking such a decision the council must comply with section 29(1)(b)(i), (c) and (d).

Based on Council Resolution ref: 72681 dated 30 March 2022, the Stellenbosch Municipality (The Municipality) intends to adopt a new five-year IDP by the end of May 2022, in line with section 25(1) of the MSA.

2.2 INTEGRATED PLANNING ANALYSIS

2.2.1 IDP Overview

The new vision of the Municipality is to create an "Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation", which represents a shift from the predecessor's vision contained in the 2017-2022 IDP. The vision is envisaged for realisation through a mission statement that shifts slightly from focussing on creating an enabling environment, to delivering cost effective, accountable and sustainable services within an enabling environment. The values of the Municipality have been revised to include innovation, excellence and responsiveness while the Strategic Focus Areas contained in the tabled IDP have not changed from the five identified in the predecessor's IDP.

The strategic direction further demonstrates alignment to the strategic intent of the National Development Plan, Medium Term Strategic Framework, Provincial Strategic Plan and the Cape Winelands District Municipality. The change of the Municipality's strategy was undertaken to bring it in line with the priorities of the newly elected municipal council.

The tabled IDP contains a comprehensive situational analysis in Chapter 2, referencing the latest information from the 2021 Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO), the 2021 Socio-Economic Profile (LG-SEP) and the Quarterly Labour Force Survey. The situational analysis covers aspects such as education, health, poverty, basic service delivery, safety and security, and the economy.

The MERO Indicates that the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector is the largest employment sector within the Municipality at 26.4 per cent, contributing 21.1 per cent to Gross Domestic Product per Region (GDPR) while the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector is the largest contributor to GDPR at 21.7 per cent and contributes 17.2 per cent to employment.

The economic pressures arising from the COVID–19 pandemic had a negative impact on most economic sectors in the municipal area and according to the MERO, the local economy contracted by 6.7 per cent, translating into a net loss of 4 659 jobs, with most job losses (1 289) occurring in the trade sector. The Municipality reflects on the economic shocks and will be adjusting the strategic approach underpinning the Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy through leveraging technology in order to navigate some of

the complexities arising from the pandemic. In addition, the Municipality will continue with initiatives to grow the economy through the Expanded Public Works Programme, reviewing of the tourism policy and business outreaches to Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs). While the Municipality has strategies, structures and systems in place to promote economic resilience, the easing of the Disaster Management Act Regulations relating to COVID–19 is expected to contribute towards alleviating distresses in value chains throughout the local economy.

The LG-SEP provides a socio-economic overview in respect of access levels to basic services. To this end, 92.2 per cent of households have access to electricity, 94.4 per cent of households have access to water and 86.7 per cent of households have access to refuse removal at least once per week. The Municipality identifies landfill air space as one of the top five strategic risks confronting the municipal area, due to reasons such as the unavailability of suitable land, costs of Service Level Agreements and legislative requirements, i.e. environmental impact assessment applications and approvals. The Municipality may have to consider exploring opportunities within the economy where solid waste can be repurposed through skills development initiatives, for absorption into the local economy via the SMMEs sector. Opportunities such as these may reduce the challenge of illegal dumping and minimize the risk of civil disobedience due to a perceived lack of service delivery by the citizens.

2.2.2 IDP Process

In terms of section 27 of the MSA each district Municipality must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole.

The District Framework binds both the district Municipality and the local municipalities in the area of the district. Section 27(2) sets out the minimum matters that must be covered in the framework.

Section 28 of the MSA determines that a municipality must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a Process Plan in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP. A municipality must also consult the community before adopting such process and give notice to the local community of the process it intends to follow.

The District Framework lays the foundation to ensure alignment of the IDPs within a district, the alignment of all the IDPs with national and provincial sector plans and strategies, and for proper and sound consultation between district and local municipalities during the process of developing and adopting an IDP. The Process Plan builds on this foundation by ensuring that the process of developing, adopting and reviewing a municipal IDP happens in a planned, structured and managed manner with provision for community input.

The tabled IDP reflects alignment to the developmental strategies, structures and processes in the District Framework adopted by the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Based on Council resolution ref: 726651 dated 30 March 2022, the Municipality tabled the Process Plan with the tabled IDP to serve before council.

An assessment of the tabled IDP and the Process Plan reflects that the Municipality followed a prescribed process when planning and drafting the tabled IDP by consulting the local community on their development needs and priorities. This process was undertaken prior to the tabling of the IDP, as required by section 29 of the MSA.

2.2.3 IDP Compliance

Section 26 of the MSA refers to the core components of an IDP and states that an IDP must reflect:

- the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the Municipality;
- an assessment of the existing level of development in the Municipality;
- the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation;
- a Spatial Development Framework;
- the council's operational strategies;
- applicable disaster management plans;
- a financial plan; and
- the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 of the MSA.

The tabled IDP reflects compliance with all the above requirements of section 26 of the MSA.

2.2.4 IDP Alignment

According to Section 32 of the MSA the MEC may within 30 days of receiving a copy of an IDP, or within such reasonable period as may be approved, request a municipality to adjust the plan or amendment in accordance with the MEC's proposal if it is in conflict with or is not aligned with or negates any of the development strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state.

Section 26 of the MSA further requires that IDPs must be aligned with and not negate the national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation.

The tabled IDP reflects integration of all municipal sector plans and alignment with the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA). Furthermore, the Municipality's catalytic projects as well as social support received is extensively reflected in the JDMA Implementation Plan. Furthermore, the tabled IDP reflects alignment with the National Development Plan, National Strategic Outcomes the Medium Term Strategic Framework, Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan: 2019 – 2024, as well as with the strategic objectives of the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

To assess alignment between the tabled IDP with national and provincial plans, various sector departments formed part of the assessment process and their feedback is captured below:

Economic Development

The Municipality's LED Strategy identifies 5 strategic risks which may impede the drive towards achieving economic goals and objectives. It is noted that risk management processes have been put in place with a view to risk mitigation and resilience. The tabled IDP reflects on the JDMA economic development priorities and reflects a sound understanding of how the tabled IDP and JDMA relate to each other. Furthermore, the tabled IDP acknowledges the interdependent role of the JDMA and IDP in informing catalytic that is both focused and targeted, but also implementation-ready, resilient, coordinated and integrated. In addition, the Municipality highlights the need to align economic development strategies with the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and ensure that service standards are maintained to expedite land development approvals and authorizations to reduce turnaround time for investors.

The tabled IDP reflects on the importance of effective local business networking and sector consultation to improve the Municipality's responsiveness to local businesses, entrepreneurs, and the economic environment. However, it is not clear whether initiatives of this nature are being implemented. The Municipality is encouraged to explore opportunities of potential partnerships with existing and new business networks and private sector in the area.

The Department of Local Government has partnered with the Municipality by expanding public employment initiatives in the municipal area. The financial assistance of R1.8 million through the Local Government Public Employment Support Grant is aimed to support citizens in mitigating the economic challenges arising from the COVID-19 pandemic.

The initiatives undertaken by the Municipality to grow the economy and create jobs, aligns to the strategic intent of the Western Cape Recovery Plan and the Cape Winelands JDMA Implementation Plan.

Municipal Infrastructure, Human Settlements and Transport

The tabled IDP provides an indication of projected capital expenditure relating to housing projects, for implementation in the municipal area. These projects align to the Business Plan of the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements. However, tabled IDP does not reflect on the shift in housing policy from the prioritization of top structures to serviced sites. In addition, the Municipality should note the new beneficiary selection criteria where top structure beneficiaries are prioritized, i.e., the Elderly (60 years and older); households headed by disabled persons, individuals on the waiting list for 15 years or longer and households living in backyards or backyarders and households headed by military veterans.

It is noted that both a Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) and a restructuring zone have been gazetted for Stellenbosch, and it is recommended that these are reflected in the adopted IDP.

With reference to the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), the tabled IDP indicates that safety and security concerns at public transport facilities are one of the main deterrents for potential public transport users. As a strategy, the CITP proposes the maintenance and improvement of lighting at public transport facilities, to improve safety of commuters at night. In addition, the strategic interventions in the CITP, identifies priority projects in terms of non-motorised transport, cycling, public transport improvements, road and infrastructure maintenance etc. Furthermore, the capital budget is inclusive of projects related to integrated transport, based on the transport needs contained within the CITP.

In respect of creating integrated and sustainable human settlements, social housing development and integrated transport systems are being pursued. To this end, the Municipality demonstrates alignment to the strategic intent of the Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan with reference to Vision Inspired Priority 4 – Mobility and Spatial Transformation, as well as with the strategic direction of the Department of Transport and Public Works 2020-2025 Strategic Plan.

Social Services and Amenities

The tabled IDP reflects that the spending pattern on social infrastructure remains a priority for the Municipality. Coupled to this commitment, the Municipality intends to advance child protection in Stellenbosch through the establishment of a child protection forum. In addition, the Municipality places a premium on the development of the youth and to this effect, the Municipality will establish a Youth Forum, coupled with governance training and the compilation of a Youth Policy. These initiatives aimed towards sustainable social development demonstrate alignment to the strategic direction of the Western Cape Recovery Plan with a focus on dignity and well-being, as well as the vision of the Western Cape Department of Social Development 2020-2025 Strategic Plan.

Safe and Cohesive Communities

In respect of fostering a more integrated and safer Stellenbosch, the tabled IDP reflects a dedicated chapter towards addressing matters relating to crime and safety. The Municipality has a Strategic Focus Area directly linked to community safety – Safe Valley and to this effect is in the process of implementing an Integrated Safety Strategy which is driven through the incorporation of multiple stakeholder engagements in addition to focusing on institutional, situational and social crime prevention interventions. Some of the initiatives undertaken through the Integrated Safety Strategy includes the development and implementation of institutional crime prevention strategies with focus on improved law enforcement, neighbourhood watch expansion and support, implementation of situational crime prevention strategies and surveillance cameras. The initiatives undertaken by the Municipality to increase the safety of citizens in the municipal space, aligns to the strategic intent of the Western Cape Recovery Plan with a focus on safety, as well as the Western Cape Safety Plan.

2.2.5 Key findings and recommendations

2.2.5.1 Key findings

- Stellenbosch has been declared as a Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area and a restructuring zone as gazetted. There does not reflect in the tabled IDP.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND PLANNING ANALYSIS

2.3.1 Spatial Planning

Strategic spatial risks:

- The growth of the City of Cape Town into the Stellenbosch Municipality poses a risk. This growth has the potential to severely undermine the agricultural activity on the western side of Stellenbosch and the Stellenbosch MSDF. The Municipality is strongly encouraged to maintain regular dialogue with the City of Cape Town, so that, in particular, private sector development pressures coming from the City, are shared with Stellenbosch Municipality as far in advance as possible and the Municipality plays its role in directing the long-term growth of the Cape Town urban area, including the implications of development at de Novo.

- Pollution of rivers through agricultural run-off, storm water and waste-water discharge may have a knock-on effect on farmers ability to export their products given the high risk of contamination.

- Climate Change is anticipated to have a significant impact on the natural resource base of the Municipality, resulting in a reduction in water flow which will impact on agricultural production, increased temperatures, increased risk of fires and increased incidents of extreme weather events. In response to this the Integrated Development Plan has highlighted the need for an Adaptation Strategy which includes an Alien Clearing Plan, a River Management Plan and Wildfire Management Plans.

- Property and land are prohibitively expensive with the poor and lower/ middle income workers locked out of the property market. One outcome of this is the daily inward commuting of ordinary workers and students (in particular) and the clogging up of the town centre – severely detracting from the qualities of Stellenbosch town. The current unsustainable commuting patterns into and out of the town of Stellenbosch pose a further strategic risk to the sustainability of the Municipality.

- The MSDF is clear that the spatial areas for priority development are Stellenbosch Town and Klapmuts and to a lesser extent – Franschhoek. The Municipality runs the risk of undermining the strategic development of these areas by trying to spread its limited resources across all settlements. An example of trying to spread municipal human and financial resources across the Municipality is reflected in Mayoral Outcome 5: "Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies across the municipal area". Part of this Outcome has the "development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for 10 small towns within the next 5 years" as a KPI. While smaller settlements cannot be ignored the focus must remain on Klapmuts and Stellenbosch town if the Municipality is to succeed in implementing the strategic spatial path set out in the MSDF. Smaller settlements represent a longer - term possibility in terms of accommodating growth. Permitting significant development in these smaller settlements now is likely to increase private vehicle use and undermine spatial transformation initiatives in the town of Stellenbosch and Klapmuts.

Spatial opportunities for growth and development:

- There is a demand for affordable housing provision for those who do not qualify for government subsidised housing. The provision of affordable well-located housing will assist with spatial transformation. The approach to this should be multi-pronged. The Municipality's work on an inclusionary housing policy is commended.

- Strategic parcels of vacant and underutilised land identified in the 2017 Land Audit should form part of a land packaging and release programme. Part of this programme could be undertaken to address the need for affordable housing referred to in the bullet above.

- The implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor, which has the potential to transform the town of Stellenbosch, is a significant spatial opportunity requiring consistent commitment and focus from all parties concerned.

- The MSDF acknowledges the need to work with the private sector in spatially transforming the Municipality. In the town of Stellenbosch in particular the private sector, including the University of Stellenbosch represents a significant resource for the Municipality and ultimately for the development of Stellenbosch, which has not been sufficiently tapped into.

- Klapmuts represents an opportunity for economic generation and the development of Klapmuts provides an opportunity to restructure the town of Stellenbosch. Furthermore, the development of Klapmuts provides the Municipality with an opportunity to promote integrated, inclusive and sustainable development vs the provision of a middle-class dormitory suburb.

Spatial Governance:

- While the proposal from Stellenbosch Municipality to realign the Municipal Boundary at Klapmuts, to include Klapmuts North in their Municipal area is acknowledged, this proposal does not have the necessary support from Drakenstein Municipality. The development of Klapmuts as a node should be taken forward in the proposed Intergovernmental Working Group between Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and the City of Cape Town.

Implementation of the MSDF through the IDP:

- A substantial part of the Municipality's own capital budget allocated to "Housing Development" is going to Erf 64 Kylemore. (This amount is roughly 50% of the Municipality's Housing Development budget.) This seems to be at odds with the strategic spatial direction of the Municipality highlighted in both the MSDF and the IDP, which focuses on the town of Stellenbosch and Klapmuts.

- Another area of concern is that the MTREF budget has allocated R11 000 000 to an Adam Tas- Techno Park link road. The need for this link road is not included in the MSDF or the IDP. It is uncertain exactly why R11 000 000 has been proposed under "Transport Planning" in the MTREF for this link road? (In the past there has been pressure from private sector developers to link Techno Park to Baden Powell Drive at Vlottenberg.) The MTREF budget does include spending on public and non-motorised transport, but regardless of this, spending R11 million on a link road that is not included in the MSDF, is questioned i.e., could this spending on road infrastructure not be better spent on much needed public transport?

- A further area of concern is an amount of R104 569 470 on the MTREF Budget for a "New Reservoir and Pipeline for Vlottenburg" within the Department "Water and Waste Water Services: Water". It is uncertain if this water infrastructure will only serve the Vlottenburg area, or if it will serve Stellenbosch more broadly. If the answer is the former, then this infrastructure spend demonstrates a complete lack of alignment with the MSDF.

- The Municipal CEF was developed alongside the MSDF, rather than as part of the MSDF. One of the consequences of this is that the Priority Development Areas in the CEF are far broader than those defined in the MSDF. The CEF views each settlement as a Priority Development Area, whereas the MSDF focuses on Stellenbosch Town and Klapmuts. Consequently, from a CEF point of view, planned capital expenditure is spread across the municipal space, with clusters of spending in Stellenbosch town, Klapmuts, the Dwars River Valley and Franschhoek and surrounds. Furthermore, the CEF is of the view that the potential in Vlottenburg is "unprecedented" and the CEF supports the capital projects within this node being accommodated in the budget. The MSDF does not share the view that Vlottenburg should be a focus for spending at this point in time. Instead, the MSDF promotes spending in Klapmuts and the town of Stellenbosch.

- The MSDF and the IDP are well aligned. It is at the level of the Municipal budget, particularly around "Housing Development", the Techno Park Road link and possibly the provision of water infrastructure in Vlottenburg, where misalignment is evident.
- The three catalytic initiatives requiring investment are: The Adam Tas Corridor, the development of Klapmuts and an alternative rail service along the Baden Powel Drive/ Adam Tas/ R304 corridor.
- In terms of the Draft Capital Budget for the MTREF, water related projects dominate the expenditure, followed by WWTW, sewer pipe replacements, solid waste management and then ICT. The capital projects above R50 million over the three-year MTREF are:
    - Bien don 66/11kV substation new: R52 600 000
    - Expansion of the landfill site (New cells): R85 000 000
    - New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg: R104 569 470
    - Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek: R52 500 000
    - Total Amount: R294 669 470
- The total WCG Human Settlements budget for the MTREF period is R189 883 000. Approximately 39% of this is being spent outside of the Adam Tas Corridor, Klapmuts or Franschhoek. (R1 250 000 is being spent at La Motte for 1000 IRDP sites; R2 900 000 is being spent in Jamestown for 1044 IRDP sites; R68 980 000 is being spent in Vlottenburg for 106 IRDP units.) However, if one includes the whole of the town of Stellenbosch in this calculation rather than just sites in the Adam Tas corridor, less than one percent of the Human Settlements budget is being spent outside of the areas of Klapmuts, the town of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek. The WCG Human Settlements budget is therefore very much aligned to the strategic spatial direction of the Municipality. Overall, the Provincial MTREF spend is in line with the MSDF.
- Other than the issues mentioned under 4.1 above, the budget, IDP and MSDF appear to be aligned, with spending largely focused on Stellenbosch town, Klapmuts and Franschhoek. The following amounts are to be spent in the Adam Tas Corridor over the MTREF:
    - R3 500 000 (Human Settlements grant)
    - R11 000 000 Traffic Engineering
    - R12 500 000 Transport Planning
    - This amounts to R27 million over the next 3 years.
- There may well be other amounts also being spent in support of the development of the Adam Tas Corridor which have not been included, as in terms of the information in the MTREF they cannot be spatially linked to the Adam Tas Corridor specifically.
- The Municipality is adopting a new IDP in May 2022. The current MSDF will be readopted with a view to adopting an amended MSDF in May 2023. It is recommended that an amendment to the MSDF includes strengthening the monitoring and evaluation section of the Implementation Plan. Such a section will assist in determining to what extent the MSDF is being implemented in future annual reviews of the MSDF.

a) Regulatory Planning

Municipalities are reminded that various mechanisms exist for integration of regulatory processes to streamline application processes.

Municipalities are encouraged to consider these mechanisms as part of their Municipal Land Assembly Programme, and to contact the Department should they require support in this regard.

The 2020/2021 survey conducted by the Directorate Development Management Region 2 as part of the Municipal Land Use Management Performance Monitoring Strategy identified three vacant planning positions, including two Principal Planning posts, in the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Management Component. Stellenbosch Municipality has not, to date, been able to fill all the identified staff vacancies and it was indicated that the Municipality would rather investigate alternative strategies to overcome this challenge and put in place systems and structures to ensure that new backlogs are not created.

These systems and structures have not been realised and the capacity of the Land Use Management Component is still constrained. These capacity problems hamper the finalisation of town planning applications within legislated timeframes and create planning backlogs. Complaints about service delivery in the land use management component has reached Wesgro, the Premier as well as Minister Bredell during the past 12 months. The Municipality is again therefore requested to revisit their strategy to address this challenge.

Due to a reallocation of resources, the professional capacity assistance provided to Stellenbosch Municipality with regards the assessment and preparation of submissions to the Planning Appeals Authority was concluded on 31 October 2021.

b) Biodiversity Management

The Department and CapeNature work together to ensure biodiversity governance in the Western Cape. The Western Cape the Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (PBSAP 2016), which is currently under review, is a strategic mechanism of the Western Cape Provincial Government that aims to ensure that all stakeholders active in the province, including the national and provincial government entities, local and district authorities, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), business and society as a whole, act in a coordinated and collaborative manner with regards to biodiversity conservation, its sustainable use, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use and value of ecosystems goods and services.

The PBSAP implementation is strengthened by the assent of Western Cape Biodiversity Act, Act No. 6 of 2021 on 14 December 2021. The act will come into operation on a date determined by the Premier by proclamation in the Provincial Gazette. Current provincial biodiversity and conservation laws are still in place and must be observed until such time as it being wholly or in part repealed through the making of regulations in the Act.

Municipalities are herewith informed of the following implications of the Act:

i) Biodiversity Spatial Plan

CapeNature must prepare a Provincial Biodiversity Spatial Plan within one year of the commencement of this Act and submit it to the Provincial Minister for adoption after following a public participation process.

In terms of Section 36 of the Act, the purpose of a Biodiversity Spatial Plan is to—

(a) set biodiversity targets.

(b) spatially identify one or more categories of biodiversity priority areas that will ensure the continued existence and functioning of biodiversity and ecosystems, including the delivery of ecosystem services.

(c) provide guidelines that set out the desired management objectives for land and resource use in each category of biodiversity priority area.

(d) provide spatial planning and land use decision-making guidelines to ensure environmentally sustainable development and resource use and ecological and spatial resilience in the Province; and

(e) ensure that the ecological infrastructure in the Province is maintained, ecosystem fragmentation and loss are avoided, and the resilience of ecosystems and human communities to the impacts of climate change is strengthened.

When a municipality adopts or amends its spatial development framework in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act in respect of land use matters in areas identified in the Biodiversity Spatial Plan as biodiversity priority areas, it must indicate how the land use planning categories in the spatial development framework have considered the desired management objectives in the guidelines contemplated in section 36(e) of the Act.

ii) Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Management

According to the NEM:BA Alien and Invasive Species regulations any landowner, occupier of land, person in control of land or any person in control of a listed category 1a, 1b and 3 invasive species must prevent the escape and spread of the species, including its growth, or spread of propagules, and must control any specimen that escapes or spreads.

Further to that all management authorities of protected areas and organs of state in all spheres of government must prepare Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans and submit it to the Minister via the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. In this sense it is imperative that Municipalities actively plan to manage and eradicate Alien invasive Species within their jurisdiction and control. Due to the negative impacts of AIS in terms of water losses, fire and flood risks as well as loss of biodiversity, it is prudent to plan and budget for AIS eradication and follow-up clearing activities on an ongoing basis. This will benefit Municipalities with significant savings down the line in terms of the cost of disasters and ensure an environment that is safe, sustainable and provides for the ecosystem goods and services of its people (Water, soil, natural products and ecotourism assets to mention a few).

iii) Enforcement Matters

The following specific matter is highlighted to support the Municipality in prioritising relevant budget allocation:

Description	**Action Required**
Infilling of a wetland and an in-stream dam for the remainder of Farm 527, Portion 7, Stellenbosch	PCN and PD issued on 21 August 2019. Municipality to allocate budget for the Rehabilitation Plan or for the submission of the S24G Application.

c) Waste Management

It is noted with concern that several Municipalities are experiencing ongoing challenges in terms of waste management facilities, which has resulted in significant pollution and degradation of the environment, as well as potentially impacting negatively on the health and wellbeing of the residents.

This culminated in enforcement action taken against certain Municipalities who are non-compliant with their Waste Management Licenses and have contravened the relevant environmental legislation. These Municipalities are therefore advised to comply with the relevant enforcement notices issued by the Department's Directorate: Environmental Law Enforcement and to ensure that its draft budget adequately funds remedial measures and infrastructure repairs/upgrades required to address the causes and impacts of non-compliance with relevant Waste Management Licenses, and to prevent future non-compliance and pollution of the environment.

The following specific matter is highlighted in order to support the Municipality in prioritising relevant budget allocation:

Description	**Action Required**
Illegal dumping of a waste on ERF No. 3229 Franschhoek	PCN and Directive issued on 18 May 2018. Municipality to implement the actions required by the Department to make it conducive to be used as a TRA.

Waste Management Planning

The Department will be finalising its Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2022 – 2027) in the 2022/23 financial year. The Plan will focus on resource efficiency and the circular waste economy while having a gender-responsive approach and taking into cognisance human rights and the needs of other vulnerable groups.

The Stellenbosch Municipality's 3rd generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) dated September 2020 – 2025 has been assessed and endorsed by the Department.

Information Management

Period January to March 2022: Stellenbosch Municipality has two (2) Waste Management Facilities registered on the IPWIS namely: D04073-01 - Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management, D04073-02 - Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management (waste recovery).

The monthly reporting status for this period were as follow: Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management - 2/3, Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management - 1/3 and the Municipality is compliant.

6802 tons of waste were disposed and 5066T of waste diverted during this period. The Municipality did not report on Food, Garden nor Wood Waste.

The IPWIS report for March 2022 was not due yet at the time of compilation of the data extract, however there is room for improvement in the frequency of reporting.

Waste Minimisation & Policy Development

The Municipality's By-law was adopted by Council in November 2020, and it is aligned with the NEM: WA. They are also busy workshopping the bylaw to equip themselves to understand it well and be able to answer any questions.

They have a dedicated Waste Minimisation Manager and have various waste minimisation initiatives, including split bag system, drop offs and a new MRF which opened during 2021. The MRF service provider is also responsible for awareness and education to ensure high quantity of recyclables are received and that correct items are placed in bags. They also have e-waste initiatives.

There is brick recovery happening at the landfill, allowing reclaimers to recover bricks from builders' rubble and resell. Other Construction and Demolition (C&D) is crushed and used for cover material or roads. Garden waste is chipped and sent off site for treatment. The Municipality does not have an organic waste diversion plan, but they are to be included in the district plan.

They have an active #WasteWednesdays campaign on Facebook to share interesting information/details/statistics/awareness about waste in the Municipality (e.g., which area has the highest recycling rate; what materials are accepted at the MRF; special waste days).

Waste Licensing

The Stellenbosch Municipality has reached capacity at the Devon Valley Waste Disposal Facility (WDF). The only waste entering the Facility is garden waste, which is chipped and sent off site for treatment, and waste that is collected by the Municipality during public area cleaning initiatives.

Currently, recyclables are transported to the Kraaifontein Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) and non-recyclables to the Vissershok WDF. The waste is transported to Klapmuts Waste Transfer Station (WTS), from where it is transported to Vissershok WDF. The Klapmuts WTS is under pressure with the amount of waste being handled there and the Municipality must improve the housekeeping at Klapmuts WTS.

The Municipality recently completed work on a material recover facility. Recyclables will now be sorted at this Facility and no longer be sent to Kraaifontein MRF.

The compliance score at Devon Valley decreased from 98.53% (2020) to 84.81% (2021) in the last two consecutive audits.

The Municipality performs internal audits at the Devon Valley WDF, Klapmuts WTS and the Integrated WMF in Stellenbosch and these reports have been forwarded to the Department. External audits are also performed at these Facilities and these reports are also sent to the Department.

The Municipality has reportedly developed an organic waste diversion plan, but the plan must still be sent to the Department for review and comment.

d) Pollution Control

It is noted with concern that a number of Municipalities are experiencing ongoing challenges in terms of sewage spillages or breakdowns of key bulk sewage infrastructure, which has resulted in significant pollution and degradation of the environment, as well as potentially impacting negatively on the health and wellbeing of the local residents.

This culminated in enforcement action taken against certain Municipalities who have contravened the relevant environmental legislation. These Municipalities are therefore advised to comply with the relevant enforcement notices issued by the Department's Directorate: Environmental Law Enforcement and to ensure that its draft budget adequately funds remedial measures and repair/upgrade works required to address the causes and impacts of the pollution, and to prevent/minimise such incidents in the future.

The following specific matter is highlighted in order to support the Municipality in prioritising relevant budget allocation:

Description	**Action Required**
Pollution of the Berg River due to non-compliant effluent discharges from the Wemmershoek Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW), Franschhoek.	PD issued on 08 April 2021. Representations to the notice was received on 04 May 2021. Mitigation plan is being implemented, however, the 6-month audit report is overdue.

Stellenbosch WWTW

- The focus on wastewater treatment has been adequately dealt with including the upgrade of the Wemmershoek WWTW and further funds being allocated to the Devon Valley expansion. Raithby has funds allocated to equipment upgrading and maintenance, and Pniel has progressed significantly over the last few years. However, proper preventative maintenance must be factored into the facilities to ensure longevity of their operations.

- There appears to be a misalignment between Table SA37 in the budget where funds are projected up until 2024/25 for the upgrade of the Wemmershoek WWTW, and Table 34 in the 5th Generation IDP (pg 140) where the upgrade is indicated to be completed in 2023/24. Kindly align these two tables.

- Distell's relocation to Klapmuts and the management of the effluent wastewater from the facility must be addressed so as not to cause environmental pollution (The situation in Worcester was not ideal). The disposal of wastewater from the facility must meet the municipal requirements in terms of the discharge of effluent bylaws, as well as the solid particles in the effluent stream must be dealt with and not be allowed to evaporate onsite where it causes nuisance problems for residents.

- The management and improvement of the condition of the Plankenbrug River is not mentioned in this document. Although the servicing of additional properties in Kayamandi will contribute to reducing pollutants flowing into the river, further improvement of the river is needed and must receive attention, especially since housing projects will take years to complete.

- Page 143 - section (6.3.7.4) WDM-the water demand management devices mentioned here restricts users to 400 litres per day. Does this consider the number of persons per residential unit? Too little water will result in problems with the disposal of toilet waste.

- The WSDP provided is not up to date as it reflects the previous 5 years.

e) Sustainability and Climate Change

The Climate Change Directorate within DEA&DP led the revision of the Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy. The 2022 Strategy lists four guiding objectives for climate change response, namely: 1) Responding to the climate emergency, 2) Transitioning in an equitable and inclusive manner to net zero emissions by 2050, 3) Reducing climate risks and increasing resilience, and 4) Enabling a Just Transition through public sector, private sector and civil society collaboration. Each of the Guiding Objectives is supported by a preliminary list of key responses, which are still to be detailed in an Implementation Plan. The Strategy and Implementation Plan is provisionally aligned to the prescriptions of the Climate Change Bill, 2022, currently being gazetted for public consultation through Parliament. The Bill places obligations on District and Metro municipalities for coordination of climate change responses.

In the Stellenbosch IDP, through the Strategic Focus Area 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley, there are perhaps missed opportunities to highlight/develop specific planning mechanisms for reducing exposure of sectors vulnerable to climate change, as well as creating linkages between existing development priorities and climate resilience. Furthermore, although the IDP and SDF does acknowledge a transition to a low carbon and reduction of greenhouse gas emissions within national and provincial priorities, as a municipality, it does not identify clear policies, or systems to promote it these features. This could be addressed by mainstreaming these features into sector plans, such as the integrated transport and waste management plans.

On the municipal risks side, it is important that spatial planning address specific spatial climate risks, and reduce vulnerability whilst avoiding environmental hazards. Some of these are: water catchment recharge zones, flood lines, agricultural lands, critical biodiversity areas (CBAs) and ecological support areas in addition to ecosystems that provide buffers (e.g., wetlands, river buffers, forests, vegetation on steep slopes, buffers to natural areas (from fires), etc. Many of the above-mentioned are highlighted within the SDF of the Municipality. However, it is important that the strategic direction and implementation of the SDF address these features as part of a pathway to respond as well as build resilience to climate change.

Potential exists to incorporate and emphasise aspects related to renewable energy and energy efficiency better within the Electrical Master Plan of the Municipality, as well as its energy related initiatives and policy frameworks, such as the SDF implementation framework.

SECTION 3: ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY

This section examines to what extent the tabled 2022/23 MTREF Budget is responsive from a socio-economic perspective as well as the Municipality's ability to meet the community expectations for services from its limited resources to contribute towards achieving economic sustainability and growth and maximizing benefits for its residents.

This is done by an analysis of the budgetary allocations to the strategic objectives and the municipal and provincial expenditure to determine their respective responsiveness to the socio-economic reality of the municipal area.

3.1 Municipal Budget Analysis

This section analyses the responsiveness of the budget and strategic objectives to the socio-economic reality of the Municipality.

3.2.1 Key budget priorities in terms of IDP Strategic Objectives

The 2022/23 MTREF budget breakdown in terms of the strategic objectives are indicated in the table below. Stellenbosch Municipality budgeted for a total operating expenditure of R2.111 billion and a total capital budget of R405.27 million in the 2022/23 financial year.

Table 1 Strategic Objectives for the 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework

Strategic Objective	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework OPEX				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework CAPEX			
R thousand	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Average Annual Growth	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Average Annual Growth
Valley of Possibility	136 536	123 777	130 162	-2.4%	187 731	199 000	264 808	18.8%
Green and Sustainable Valley	9 202	9 592	9 966	4.1%	62 966	63 850	33 700	-26.8%
Safe Valley	6 676	6 983	7 316	4.7%	28 900	34 093	21 799	-13.2%
Dignified Living	146 654	136 971	144 837	-0.6%	107 081	116 552	95 600	-5.5%
Good Governance and Compliance	1 812 094	1 930 741	2 049 979	6.4%	18 595	15 774	26 096	18.5%
Total Expenditure	**2 111 162**	**2 208 064**	**2 342 260**	**5.3%**	**405 273**	**429 269**	**442 003**	**4.4%**

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality, A-Schedules

Comments:

- Stellenbosch Municipality's 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) indicates that the Municipality's vision is to be 'An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation." While the five strategic objectives remain the same as the previous terms IDP, it is clear that the priorities of the Municipality are shifting to areas that are aligned to new opportunities and innovative plans and policies.
- Solid alignment of the Municipality's IDP is demonstrated. The new IDP aligns to Global, National and Provincial and District strategies, also included in the 5th generation IDP are alignment to the National District Development Plan as well as the One Plan. The Municipality's budget allocations are also aligned to its strategic objectives as indicated in supporting Schedules SA5 and SA6.
- Of the Municipality's total 2022/23 operating expenditure budget of R2.111 billion, R1.812 billion (85.8 per cent) is directed towards Strategic Objective "Good Governance and Compliance". The majority share

of the capital expenditure budget, R187.73 million (46.3 per cent) is allocated to the 'Valley of Possibility' strategic objective, followed by R107.08 million (26.4 per cent) to the 'Dignified Living' strategic objective.

- The remaining 14.2 per cent of the operating expenditure budget is allocated across the remaining 4 strategic objectives, with "Valley of Possibility" and Dignified Living allocated 6.47 per cent and 6.95 per cent respectively; whereas "Safe Valley" and "Green and Sustainable Valley" receive marginal allocations.

- In respect of the remaining capital expenditure budget, "Green and Sustainable Valley" is allocated 15.5 per cent, "Safe Valley" 7.1 per cent and 'Good Governance and Compliance' receives a 4.2 per cent allocation for the 2022/23 financial year.

- It is interesting to note from its budgetary allocation to its strategic objectives where the Municipality's budget priorities lie over the 2022/23 MTREF. Delivering on its service delivery mandate is key, with significant expenditure in the development of efficient systems to achieve its planned targets. Investment in key infrastructure projects that will enable economic growth is also a priority for the Municipality over the new 5 Year IDP term.

3.2.2 Responsiveness of Expenditure

3.2.2.1 Responsiveness of Trading Services Expenditure

- Stellenbosch Municipality's operating budget for *Trading Services* increases by 7.4 per cent in the 2022/23 financial year when compared to the previous year, with a total trading services expenditure budget of R1.144 billion. Keeping pace with inflation as well as NERSA approved tariff increases remains a challenge in order to balance cost-reflective tariffs with affordability.

- Capital budget allocations for basic service delivery increase by 13.4 per cent in the 2022/23 financial year with a total budget of R239.79 million. This will ensure the timeous and effective upkeep of the existing basic services network to enable operational sustainability as well as allow for proactive investment in catalytic projects that will reduce operational costs in the medium to long-term.

Table 2 Trading Services Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Energy Sources	**678 614**	**77 471**
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: • According to the 2021 Socio-economic Profile (SEP-LG), 92.2 per cent of formal households within the has access to electricity as a primary source of lighting. • The biggest challenge currently facing the Municipality's basic service delivery mandate is ageing electricity infrastructure which must urgently be upgraded in order to keep up with current demand. • Several wards listed electrification high up on their priority needs list including streetlighting and the supply of electricity to backyard dwellers and informal settlements.		
Expenditure Analysis: • The operating revenue budget for energy function increases by 8.8 per cent in 2022/23. The Municipality proposes a tariff increase of only 7.91 per cent, which is lower than the new tariff hike proposed by Eskom of 8.61 per cent. The overall increase in the operating budget does however appear relatively low given the need to uphold existing service level standards amidst rising costs while also providing for maintenance backlogs. • The capital budget for energy decreases by 1.83 per cent from the 2021 budget. The energy budget, however, does receive the largest share of the trading services budget, 32.2 per cent of the total budget is allocated to energy.		

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
● There are several capital-intensive electricity projects planned for the MTREF. The largest of these in terms of budgetary allocation is the R24.05 million for bulk infrastructure for the Ekanani Informal Phase 2 project followed by R14.2 million for development of the Laterra substation. Several other electricity upgrades and infrastructure projects are planned over the MTREF. ● A key priority for the Municipality is the development of clean, green energy generation to ensure future economic sustainability. A new strategy for green energy is to be submitted to the MayCo by 31 March 2023 as well as an amendment to the policy that will allow the Municipality to purchase electricity directly from the public. This will go a long way to sustain electricity provision during periods of loadshedding and have positive impact on the local economy.		

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Water Management	**131 172**	**46 669**
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: ● According to the 2021 SEP-LG profile, service access to piped water (inside or within 200m of dwelling), included 94.4 per cent of households in the Stellenbosch area. ● There are no basic water and sanitation services backlog in the urban areas of the Municipality. A small number of the households on farms are still without basic water and sanitation services. ● From a water services perspective, the most significant challenges are the augmentation of the existing water sources, the replacement and upgrading of old infrastructure to accommodate development, the provision of sustainable basic services to informal settlements, and to ensure the provision of basic services to rural communities located on private farms. ● Both water infrastructure and sanitation infrastructure require serious remedial investment. Approximately 39 per cent of the water supply infrastructure is in a poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is in excess of R300 million. The bulk of the backlog is made up of the old water reticulation pipeline assets.		
Expenditure Analysis: ● The operating expenditure budget allocation for water management increases by 6.3 per cent in 2022/23 when compared to the 2021/22 adjustment budget. This corresponds to the 8.8 per cent increase in water management revenue. ● The capital budget allocation for water management decreases by 12.6 per cent in the 2022/23 budget from the 2021/22 adjustment budget. ● Several major water infrastructure projects are in the pipeline for the 2022/23 financial year. The larger allocations include R20.57 million for the New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg, R13.35 million for Kayamandi (711 sites), bulk water infrastructure for Jamestown and Klapmuts (R6.0 million and R5.0 million respectively) as well as the Dam rehab for Langrug with an allocation of R4.5 million. ● The Municipality prepared a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan in 2007, 2012 and 2019 that is valid for a period of five years. The 2022/23 budget has an allocation of R1.0 million for the updating of the Water Master Plan to continuously stay abreast of changing water conditions in the municipal area as in the case of the recent drought experienced in the Western Cape.		

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend)

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Waste Water Management	**197 262**	**57 300**

Community needs (IDP)/Current reality:

- According to the 2021 SEP-LG profile, 91.1 per cent of households have access to adequate sanitation (flush/chemical toilet).
- There are still households within the municipal area with services levels below the recommended standard. The Municipality has committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible with regard to addressing the current services backlog on farms.
- About 43.4 per cent of the sanitation infrastructure is in a poor or very poor condition. It is estimated that it will cost at least R250 million to address. The bulk of the backlog consists of the old sewer reticulation assets in the municipal area.

Expenditure Analysis:

- The proposed tariff increase for sanitation services is 6.5 per cent in the 2022/23 tabled budget, the operating expenditure budget allocation for waste water management, increases by 12.6 per cent.
- The capital expenditure budget allocation decreases by 19.5 per cent R57.3 million when compared to the 2021 adjustment budget.
- Major allocations include the final phase of the upgrading of the WWTW Wemmershoek (R17.5 million), the Upgrade of the WWTW Pniel (R14.0 million) and the Upgrade of the WWTW: Klapmuts (R7.5 million).
- The rest of the capital budget is allocated between the respective communities to upgrade much needed sewer networks and replace sewer pipe infrastructure.

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Waste Management	**137 843**	**58 345**

Community needs (IDP)/Current reality:

- 86.7 per cent of households have their refuse removed at least once a week as per the 2020 SEP-LG.
- Scarcity of landfill space remains one of the top five strategic risks in the municipal area. The unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements are all tedious processes and costly exercises that hamper the development of new landfill sites.
- Inadequate waste removal services can lead to dumping, environmental degradation and resulting health-related problems.

Expenditure Analysis:

- The operating budget for solid waste management increased by 8.0 per cent in 2022/23. This is an above inflationary increase that takes into account the transport of the waste from the landfill site.
- The capital budget allocation for waste management is R58.35 million for 2022/23, constituting a 636.4 per cent increase on the 2021/22 adjustment budget. The is mainly due to the allocation for the 2022/23 financial year of R44.0 million for the expansion of the landfill site to include new cells. This project will continue in 2024 bringing the total allocation over the 2022/23 MTREF to R85.0 million.
- The Municipality also has two major landfill gas to energy capital projects planned for the MTREF. In the 2022/23 financial year, R8.0 million is allocated to the project and R17.0 million in the following financial year. While this project has significant capital investment, no details related to the specific project/s are forthcoming in the IDP.

3.2.2.2 Responsiveness of Economic Expenditure

Table 3 Economic Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

- Allocations for economic expenditure refer to expenditure on economic infrastructure i.e., assets and facilities that support the development of other sectors within the economy. Road Transport and Public Works is highlighted below.

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Road Transport and Public Works	**107 911**	**64 135**
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: • Road infrastructure upgrades remain a critical priority for the municipal area from a development perspective as access to markets for agricultural produce are mainly via road transport. • The Municipality currently faces several transport issues with regards to the provision of public transport and developing infrastructure capacity for other modes of transport including non-motorised transport.		
Expenditure Analysis: • Overall, the WCG will spend R324 256 million on road transport and public works infrastructure within Stellenbosch municipal area in 2022/23. This investment includes R120.0 million for the refurbishment of the Spier Road; R64.0 million for the Kuilsriver-Stellenbosch Road and approximately R72 million for the resealing and regravelling of roads in the municipal area. • The Municipality does have a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) in place, the latest one having been adopted in 2021 for the 2016-2021 period. The CITP is currently being reviewed and will be valid for the period 2022 to 2027, a budgetary allocation of R600 000 has been allocated to the review. • All the proposed projects in the CTIP for the next 5 years are to be funded through municipal own funding according to the IDP. Planning for public transport hub developments and non-motorised transport projects also feature in the 2022/23 budget to address the issue of various modes of transport within the municipal area. • The capital expenditure budget for roads has increased by 3.1 per cent from the previous financial year to R64.14 million. • Economic infrastructure such as roads is by nature capital intensive. Major projects over the MTREF include R15.0 million for a Bridge construction, R9.0 million for the pedestrian bridge in Kayamandi and R3.0 million for the Adam Tas Technopark link road. • The road allocations directly address these needs and responds well to the notion that government should create an enabling environment conducive of growth and development. Regular road maintenance and upkeep also has positive economic and social spin-offs i.e. enhancing the longevity of current assets will ensure sustainable access to economic opportunities which will significantly improve the economic and social standing of businesses and private citizens		

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend)

3.2.2.3 Responsiveness of Social Expenditure

Table 4 Social Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Functional Area	Operating Expenditure	Capital Expenditure
Housing	**33 571**	**15 185**
Community needs (IDP)/Current reality: • As per the 2022 SEP-LG, there are a total of 50 328 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 72.7 per cent had access to formal housing, the lowest access level when compared with other municipalities in the CWD area; the CWD average was 80.8 per cent. The municipal area also had the highest percentage of people living in informal settlements at 25.2 per cent. • The demand for housing continues to grow within the municipal area. The shortage not only exists within the low-cost housing market but also across all housing categories, including student accommodation, rental stock and gap markets. • The lack of available housing is also exacerbating the issue of land invasion in the municipal area..		
Expenditure Analysis: • The Provincial Department of Human Settlement's spend in Stellenbosch Municipality totals R97.98 million for 2022/23, of which the bulk (R68.98 million) is allocated towards the Vlottenburg Longlands Development project (106 units), R13.4 million to the Kayamandi Zone O (711 units) and R4.5 million to the Langrug Mooiwater Dam (300 sites). • The Municipality's capital budget allocation to the housing function increases by 54 per cent to R15.19 million for the 2022/23 financial year. Significant allocations are made to the Jamestown Housing project (R3.6 million) and the Kayamandi Town Centre (R3.0 million). • The key focus are for the Municipality over the MTREF will be to address the issue of gap housing and social housing. The policy response to address this issue includes finalising the inclusionary housing policy to provide developers to also respond to the addressing the housing crisis. The target for finalising the inclusionary housing policy has been set for end March 2023. • The Municipality keeps its Housing Demand Database updated; it completed a review of the database in 2021. This bodes well for efficient planning and budgeting for the housing function.		

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend)

Additional considerations:

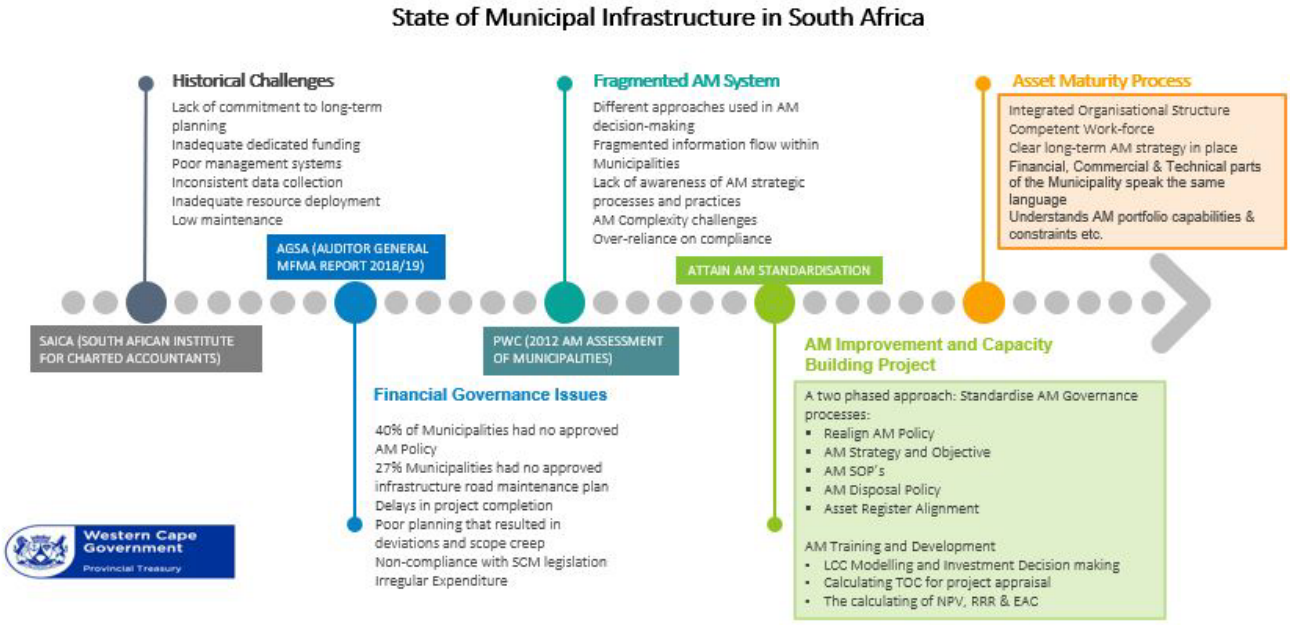
- Alignment of numbers of households should be checked across budget, IDP and SDBIP. Targets in the draft Top-Layer SDBIP are set at the provision of basic services to 25 500 households in the municipal area while actual number of households are 50 328 (SEP-LG 2020) and 52 448 (Tabled Budget Schedule A10).

- The Expanded Public Works Programme Grant has decreased by R121 000 in the 2022/23 financial year, to R5.87 million. However. The target set for the number of job opportunities to be created in 2022/23 has increased from 1300 jobs in 2021 to 1400 jobs in 2022. The Municipality should take cognisance of whether this will be feasible.

3.2 Utilising Procurement as a Lever to Enhance Local Economic Development

3.3.1 Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Project

This project was necessitated by the challenges that were highlighted by AGSA during their 2018/19 audit report for MFMA in the Western Cape, SAICA and Price Waterhouse Coopers (PWC) assessment which is depicted below:



This project focused specifically targeted the Municipal Asset Management Governance Framework, Policies and Strategies as this is the bedrock of all assets related initiatives and provides a mechanism decision-making and gives clear understanding and oversight of each other's expectations, objectives, performance, risk appetite, and reporting requirements. The Framework would review municipal current:

- Policy and Strategy Development
- Asset Management Planning and Implementation
- Capability and Capacity Development
- Performance Improvement and
- Knowledge Management

Cape Winelands District Municipalities including Overstrand and Cape Agulhas Municipalities were piloted in the initial roll-out of the project. This project has now been implemented in the West Coast District and will overtime be rollout out to other districts of the Western Cape

As part of this Governance Framework attention was given to the **Operations and Maintenance Works Order Management** processes; this is the cornerstone of good Repairs and Maintenance Practices, and the Works Order Management document is the prerequisite to a Computerized Maintenance Management system (CMMS) that was found lacking at all piloted municipalities. The reason for the focus on this area is because of the inherent benefits thereof being:

- Cutting downtime of operation equipment
- Extent asset life
- increase availability and performance of equipment.

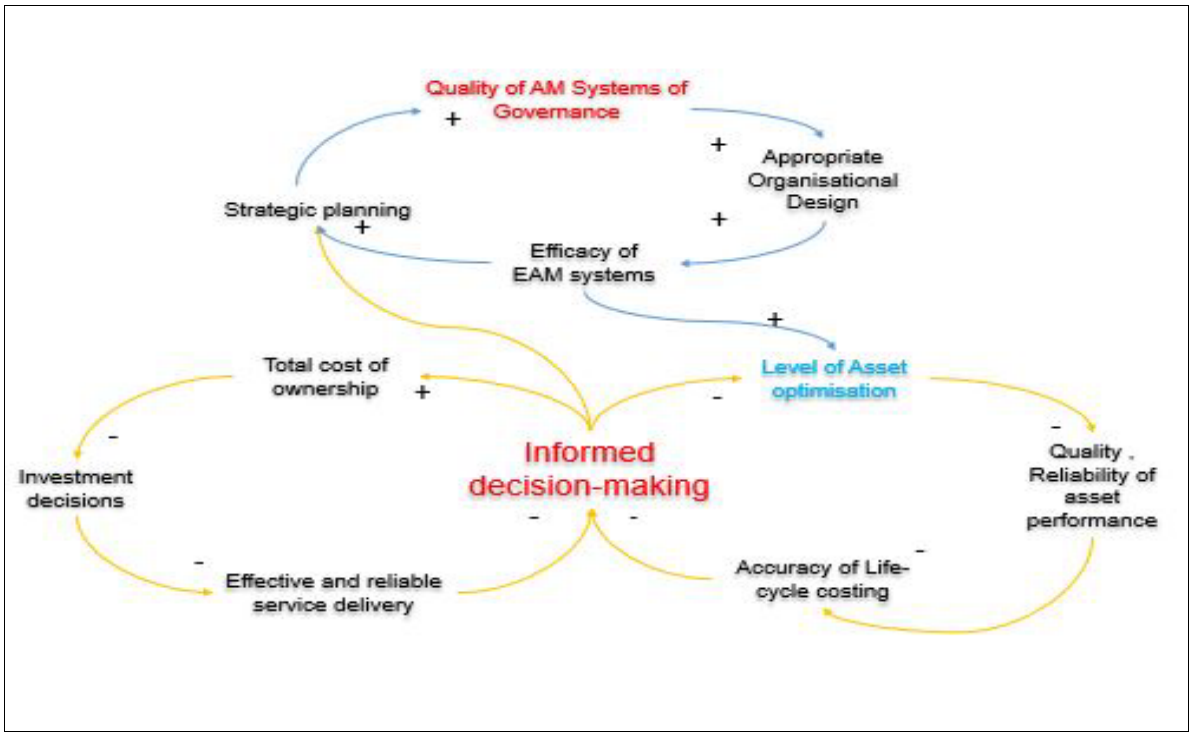
- Boost employee productivity.
- Reduce overtime.
- Improve municipal services.
- Reduce the maintenance backlogs.
- Improve safety.

The causal loop diagram below provides a snapshot of the aim and purpose of the Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Project. Starting with improving the quality of Asset Management system of Governance it is envisaged that this would have a knock-on effect of the other processes with the Asset Management system as is depicted in the diagram below. The causal loop diagram also illustrates the aimed interconnectedness of the various processes in the Asset Management System and the relationship with SCM with the ultimate purpose to mature the Asset Management System in municipalities overtime. This will depend on the capability, capacitation levels and culture that exists within various municipalities and districts.

The loop suggests that Asset Management System of Governance will impact Municipal Strategic Planning with appropriate alignment to the organisational design that should positively impact the efficacy of the Enterprise Asset Management Systems (EAM). This should translate into greater level of optimisation that impacts on:

- The quality and reliability of asset performance
- Accuracy of lifecycle costing into
- Better informed decision-making
- That positive effect Total Cost of Ownership (TCO)
- Help municipalities make informed Investment Decisions
- Hence deliver on effective and reliable service delivery

Figure 1



The benefits are asset's longevity beyond design life, integrated solutions that balance cost, risk and performance over the asset life cycle that are needed to optimise asset reliability, availability and quality, at minimum cost. All the elements in the causal loop becomes necessary to understand the risks, benefits of delaying new capital expenditure and the impact on strategic objectives. The aim of Asset optimization is to find the balance between efficiency and reliability by making strategic improvements to the effectiveness of your overall asset management methodology by providing more holistic adjustments to your Asset Management Governance Framework

The District Asset Management Steering Committee approach for CWDM will aim to share best and right practices and standardised Asset Management processes, in order to keep the continuity and improve the maturity within the region. The collective knowledge of the individual pilot projects will be shared among all municipalities on platform to improve the other portfolios within individual Municipalities.

To achieve this; collaboration among all municipalities on the platform will be key, so it is proposed that it would be essential for other District Municipalities to start playing that collaborative role within their respective districts, in order to start building momentum, so when the project is rolled out in that particular District, the process to standardisation and maturity would be easier

3.3.2 Procurement Planning

Demand Management and procurement planning has become a national concern, hence National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No. 94 requiring the Accounting Officer to submit the procurement plan together with the Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) to address the weak planning processes, as slow spending of capital budgets has a negative impact on service delivery.

Procurement planning in the Local Government sphere is an evolving process that needs to be enhanced overtime as the current system, manual or otherwise, has attributed to poor service delivery by not meeting the intended municipal service delivery goals.

PT is currently assessing all procurement plans of Western Cape Municipalities to ensure the compilation of a demand plan and procurement plans aligned with the IDP, SDBIP, and linked to the annual budget to ensure that funding for the acquisition of goods and services are available.

In times of fiscal austerity, efficient resource allocation and integrity in public spending is essential to ensure sound service delivery and transparency. Thus, procurement planning can be a useful recognition of procurement tool to improve institutional efficiency through savings and economies of scale. One of the ways to utilize procurement plans to achieve savings and economies of scale is to consider joint procurement for common goods and services.

3.3 3 Municipal Supplier Evidence Bank (SEB)

In the Draft Public Procurement Bill for public comment, under **Chapter 2**, **Part 3** – Use of Technology, reads *"Institutions must, to the extent possible, use information and communication technology to implement any of the procurement methods in this act."*

PT is currently doing research with the planned roll-out of supplier evidence bank (SEB) system to the municipalities to enhance their master supplier database and provide a reliable house for documentation of suppliers' information. The SEB is a central repository of governance documents required in the Supply Chain Management process that augments the CSD as this information is not available on the current CSD system.

There are numerous benefits that comes with this web-based solution for Provincial Treasury, municipalities and suppliers as it will provide a single point of reference, reduce the repetitive process of submitting documentation and house documentation. The benefits for municipalities and suppliers will include at least the following SCM Governance requirements:

- The SEB will provide for LESS RED TAPE making it easier to do business with municipalities and streamline the activation process.
- Focused on improving performance, compliance and developing a credible centralised data source has emerged.
- The main function of the SEB, is that governance documents submitted only ONCE to the WCSEB instead of each tender (BBBEE + tax compliance status extracted from CSD, MBD 4, 8 and 9 consolidated into ONE document: MBD4, inclusive of municipal services accounts.)
- The SEB will also flag suppliers listed on the NT tender defaulters register and restricted suppliers' list, potential conflict of interest, suspended suppliers and any supplier expired documentations.

Furthermore, the SEB is designed to accommodate local SMME's to render service with the Municipality especially for formal and informal quotation as there's no need for local supplies to visit the municipal office notice boards to check for advertised tender/RFQs, the system generates the email and send it to supplies based on their commodity/industry classification. Overtime Provincial Treasury will purpose to integrate other applications and solutions with the SEB via a BI solution as part of the e-vision in order bring about better efficiencies in governance and data analytics.

SECTION 4: FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

4.1 CREDIBILITY OF FUNDED BUDGET

4.1.1 Observations on the Current Financial Year

Table 5 Audit and current year performance

WC024 - Stellenbosch	2018/19				2019/20				2020/21				Current year 2021/22				
R thousands	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Diff	YTD	YTD %
Financial Performance																	
Property rates	337 540	336 325	100%	0%	356 122	365 675	103%	3%	399 239	394 484	99%	-1%	423 633	415 668	-2%	305 097	73%
Service charges	892 053	817 760	92%	-8%	929 589	880 126	95%	-5%	1 009 778	932 616	92%	-8%	1 156 097	1 144 568	-1%	703 291	61%
Investment revenue	45 501	44 272	97%	-3%	42 171	40 472	96%	-4%	22 870	19 515	85%	-15%	13 200	19 613	49%	11 296	58%
Transfers recognised - operational	145 174	145 451	100%	0%	181 591	165 970	91%	-9%	207 289	194 790	94%	-6%	204 313	203 746	0%	129 129	63%
Other own revenue	169 766	175 464	103%	3%	177 103	154 994	88%	-12%	195 097	181 221	93%	-7%	222 808	199 166	-11%	113 915	57%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	**1 590 033**	**1 519 272**	96%	**-4%**	**1 686 575**	**1 607 237**	95%	-5%	**1 834 273**	**1 722 626**	94%	**-6%**	**2 020 051**	**1 982 761**	**-2%**	**1 262 728**	64%
Employee costs	549 156	461 655	84%	-16%	557 733	495 905	89%	-11%	532 497	558 472	105%	5%	607 458	577 762	-5%	368 225	64%
Remuneration of councillors	18 823	17 538	93%	-7%	19 936	19 121	96%	-4%	21 133	18 657	88%	-12%	21 978	20 059	-9%	13 238	66%
Depreciation & asset impairment	198 819	193 119	97%	-3%	206 956	190 440	92%	-8%	200 779	192 216	96%	-4%	211 541	211 541	0%	67	0%
Finance charges	20 477	17 036	83%	-17%	29 877	39 542	132%	32%	31 649	38 557	122%	22%	43 842	44 976	3%	17 801	40%
Materials and bulk purchases	416 454	412 264	99%	-1%	461 084	476 258	103%	3%	496 444	488 387	98%	-2%	577 332	580 948	1%	351 536	61%
Transfers and grants	9 102	9 129	100%		10 949	10 855	99%	-1%	11 073	11 010	99%	-1%	13 600	13 471	-1%	11 425	85%
Other expenditure	494 052	390 471	79%	-21%	491 749	421 702	86%	-14%	537 357	505 686	94%	-6%	541 739	528 437	-2%	178 333	34%
Total Expenditure	**1 706 882**	**1 501 213**	88%	**-12%**	**1 778 284**	**1 653 824**	93%	**-7%**	**1 830 931**	**1 812 984**	99%	**-1%**	**2 017 490**	**1 977 195**	**-2%**	**940 625**	48%
Surplus/(Deficit)	(116 849)	18 059	-15%	-115%	(91 709)	(46 587)			3 342	(90 357)			**2 560**	**5 566**	117%	322 103	5787%
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	92 175	87 782	95%	-5%	141 599	124 223	88%	-12%	84 282	69 847	83%	-17%	105 554	111 591	6%	36 628	33%
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	13 251		#DIV/0!	3 269	10 427		0%	11 697	13 798	118%	-18%	-	16 355	0%	23 148	142%
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(24 674)	119 092	-483%	-583%	**53 159**	**88 063**	166%	66%	99 321	(6 712)	-7%	-107%	**108 114**	**133 512**	23%	**381 879**	286%
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																	
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(24 674)	119 092	-483%	-583%	**53 159**	**88 063**	166%	66%	99 321	(6 712)	-7%	-107%	**108 114**	**133 512**	23%	**381 879**	286%
Capital expenditure & funds sources																	
Capital expenditure	**561 473**	**466 408**	83%	**-17%**	**577 906**	**385 156**	67%	**-33%**	**453 880**	**390 748**	86%	**-14%**	**406 054**	**398 108**	**-2%**	140 355	35%
Transfers recognised - capital	104 119	83 377	80%	-20%	141 599	137 841	97%	-3%	84 282	11 786	14%	-86%	105 554	111 899	6%	45 147	40%
	–																
Borrowing	162 409	120 561	0%	0%	96 407	13 471	14%	-86%	120 000	141 384	118%	18%	144 000	152 862	6%	39 909	26%
Internally generated funds	294 945	262 470	89%	-11%	339 900	233 844	69%	-31%	249 598	237 579	95%	-5%	156 500	133 347	-15%	55 299	41%
Total sources of capital funds	**561 473**	**466 408**	83%	**-17%**	**577 906**	**385 156**	67%	**-33%**	**453 880**	**390 748**	86%	**-14%**	**406 054**	**398 108**	**-2%**	**140 355**	35%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The table above sets out the Municipality's past and current operating and capital budget performance as per data submitted by the municipality to the National Treasury Database.

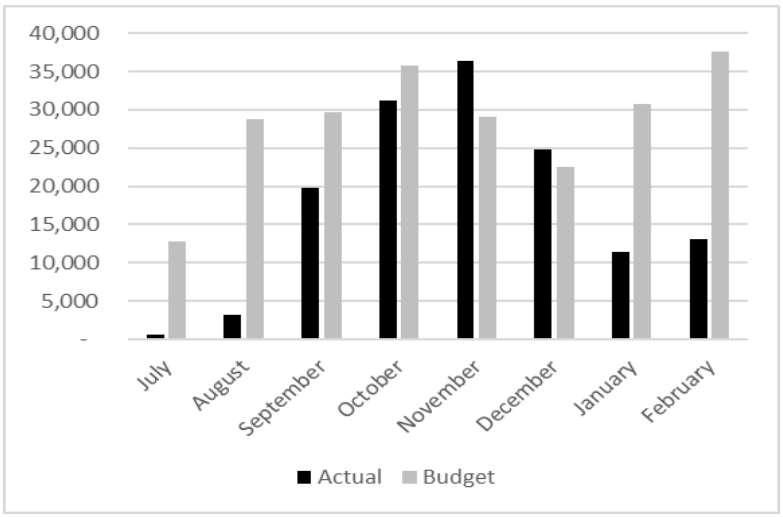
- The Stellenbosch Municipality marginally underperformed on its total operating revenue budget in the 2018/19, 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years. Despite the adverse effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Municipality maintained real growth in the total operating revenue year-on-year in 2020/21. It was however noted that Service Charges underperformed by five (5) per cent in 2019/20 and eight (8) per cent in 2020/21 whilst Investment Revenue underperformed by four (4) per cent in 2019/20 and 15 per cent in 2020/21 in the last two (2) financial years which is an indication of the pressures the Municipality was under in terms of actual performance against budget. A downwards adjustment was observed in the current 2021/22 adjustment budget for these line items and may indicate the continuous impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

- Debtors outstanding for more than 90 days remain high, amounting to R 215.84 million or 68 per cent of the total outstanding debtors as at the end of February 2022. Given the impact of COVID-19, strategies to reduce or recover accumulated debtors over 90 days must be revised. Notwithstanding the large outstanding debtors, the collection rate remains above the NT norm of 95 per cent and is projected at 96 per cent over the MTREF period.

- The Operating Expenditure budget was underspent by twelve (12) per cent, seven (7) per cent, and one (1) per cent in the 2018/19, 2019/20, and 202/21 financial years respectively. Careful monitoring of the implementation of the budget is encouraged to prevent the continuation of the negative trends, especially against items that have a direct impact on service delivery.

- The Municipality reduced the capital budget in the current financial year by 16.2 per cent, however, the slow implementation of the capital program remains a risk.

Graph 1 2021/22 YTD Capital Expenditure



The current year's performance as at the end of February 2022 was 35% indicating an underperformance of 38.2%. Strategies to improve spending during the first six (6) months must be reviewed in the ensuing MTREF years. In addition, given the current underperformance, stringent measures to intensify monitoring of capital performance over the next four (4) months must be implemented.

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2021/22 In year C-schedules- mSCOA data

4.2 REVIEW OF THE NEW (2022/23) MTREF

4.2.1 Review of the Budget Assumptions

- The budget assumptions listed in the budget document are used as a benchmark in predicting the expected operating revenue and expenditure as well as the capital expenditure given the current realities facing the municipality and its ability to manage its financial administration. These include amongst other policy decisions of different spheres of government affecting municipal operations, external factors influencing municipal revenue and expenditure patterns and the management of internal factors to minimise the impact on both the municipality and its clients that they serve.

- Below is a summary of some of the assumptions considered:

Table 6 Budget assumptions for the 2022/23 MTREF Budget:

Budget Assumptions for 2022/23 MTREF	National Treasury Norm	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Tariff Percentage Increase:				
Electricty	Nersa has approved 7.47%.	7.9%	6.0%	6.0%
Water	CPI index inflation with lower limit of 3 to 6 % target band. Municipality to justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23 MTREF.	6.2%	6.0%	6.0%
Sanitation		6.5%	6.0%	6.0%
Refuse		8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Property Rates		6.2%	6.0%	6.0%
Collection Rates				
Water	MFMA Circular no. 71 norms of 95%	96%	96%	96%
Electricty		96%	96%	96%
Sanitation		96%	96%	96%
Refuse		96%	96%	96%
Employee Related Costs				
Salaries and wages and relate	MFMA Circular no. 112 and 115 guidance of 4.9%	4.9%	4.4%	4.5%
Notch Increment		2.5%	2.5%	2.5%
Other Assumptions				
Bulk Purchases - Electricity	NERSA has approved a 9.6 per cent tariff increase for Eskom.	8.61%	7.00%	7.00%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Budget

- The budget assumptions are deemed credible and in line with the NT guidance and norms. However, all the trading services tariffs and property rates are increasing at rates higher than the Consumer Price Index of 4.8 per cent. The Municipality's reasons provided in the budget document for the above inflation tariff increases are noted and the Municipality is encouraged to balance affordable tariffs against increasing demands in costs to ensure sustainable cash surpluses.

- The Municipality considered the macroeconomic context informed by the Medium-Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS), the Provincial Budget, Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO) documents as well as the municipal strategic plans and policies to inform the budget. The Municipality should also consider how its long-term financial plan informs the budget to ensure long-term sustainability.

- The Municipality is projecting a zero per cent growth in consumption on table SA9 (Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions) which is concerning as a stagnant consumption growth is a potential risk to maintaining sustainable revenue sources. The Municipality is encouraged to closely monitor revenue projections during the in-year performance to accurately inform assumptions over the MTREF period. Strategies to protect revenue sources should be developed.

- The collection rate is projected at 96 per cent which is above the NT norm and in line with current collection rate reported of 96 per cent as at the end of February 2022.

- The 8.61 per cent increase in electricity bulk purchases are slightly below the 9.61 per cent approved in the municipal benchmark published on 30 March 2022. The final budget must be correctly aligned to the latest guidelines. The municipalities cannot transfer the full increase in electricity bulk purchases (increasing by 9.61 per cent) to consumers (increasing by 7.47 per cent) which places pressure on profit margins. This will exert pressure on the municipal operating budget to absorb costs from other operating

revenue sources and internal efficiencies in all departments must be identified to manage the impact on the surplus/ deficit.

- The Municipality has over the last two (2) financial years shown great resilience to remain financially stable under exceptionally uncertain economic conditions. The Municipality's continued success depends on its ability to recognise when to adapt and adjust plans during any uncertainty. Some of the current uncertainties include amongst others the impact of oil prices and other commodities as well as the impact of ESKOM load shedding on industries. The Municipality is encouraged to continue with ongoing assessments of assumptions to ensure that revenue and expenditure projections and policy decisions are accurately informed over the MTREF.

- Balancing affordability and increasing spending demands is key to maintaining a healthy funding position with active contributions to the capital replacement reserve fund.

4.2.2 Budget Overview

Table 7 Budget overview for the 2022/23 MTREF Budget

WC024 - Stellenbosch Municipality	Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)			CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK				
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 982 761	1 982 761	2 118 305	2 118 305	2 263 266	2 263 266	2 411 458	2 411 458
Total Expenditure	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 984	2 017 490	1 977 195	1 977 195	2 111 162	2 195 896	2 208 064	2 298 871	2 342 261	2 438 885
Surplus/(Deficit)	18 059	(46 587)	(90 357)	2 560	5 566	5 566	7 143	(77 591)	55 202	(35 605)	69 196	(27 428)
Non Cash Items												
Depreciation and asset impairment	105 207	123 187	108 782	103 900	105 292	105 292	88 147	172 882	90 877	181 684	93 693	190 317
Total Restated Result	123 266	76 600	18 425	106 460	110 858	110 858	95 290	95 290	146 079	146 079	162 889	162 889
Total Capital Expenditure	466 408	385 156	390 748	406 054	398 108	398 108	405 273	405 273	429 269	429 269	442 003	442 003
Funded by:												
Transfers recognised - capital	83 377	137 841	11 786	105 554	111 899	111 899	132 483	132 483	95 632	95 632	95 845	95 845
Public contributions & donations												
Borrowing	120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	140 000	140 000	160 000	160 000	141 000	141 000
Internally generated funds	262 470	233 844	237 579	156 500	133 347	133 347	132 790	132 790	173 637	173 637	205 158	205 158
A7 - Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	(1 887)	720 335	2 831 034	313 163	357 878	357 878	303 254	347 555	295 258	419 543	281 508	494 518
A8 - Surplus / (shortfall) after application of cash and investm	(293 760)	87 144	2 028 702	(110 372)	200 804	200 804	514 307	84 355	530 931	149 047	510 789	215 685

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality tabled an operating surplus over the entire 2022/23 MTREF budget with an increasing trajectory according to the municipal tabled budget. The Treasury recalculation indicates a different result due to a higher projected Debt impairment amount based on the 96 per cent projected collection rates. The Municipality is encouraged to revise the Debt impairment provisions in line with past performance and the projected collection rate.

- The Municipality is commended for maintaining a cash surplus after commitments but excluding any reserves. The Municipality's budget is reflected as funded over the 2022/23 MTREF in line with section 18 of the MFMA.

4.2.3 Operating Revenue Budget

Table 8 Operating Revenue for 2022/23 MTREF Budget:

WC024 - Stellenbosch	Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)			CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK						SUMPTIONS & CALCULATIO		
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation	% Change	% Change	% Change
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	336 325	365 675	394 484	423 633	415 668	415 668	439 858	439 858	467 044	467 044	495 067	495 067	5.8%	6.2%	6.0%
Service charges - electricity revenue	531 494	562 275	632 401	787 275	787 275	787 275	848 869	848 869	911 005	911 005	980 001	980 001	7.8%	7.3%	7.6%
Service charges - water revenue	147 276	171 632	134 426	166 400	166 400	166 400	176 783	176 783	186 967	186 967	198 185	198 185	6.2%	5.8%	6.0%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	83 862	83 262	92 639	114 485	102 957	102 957	109 134	109 134	115 682	115 682	122 623	122 623	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Service charges - refuse revenue	55 128	62 957	73 150	87 936	87 936	87 936	94 971	94 971	102 569	102 569	110 775	110 775	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	11 412	10 275	11 005	11 175	10 812	10 812	15 538	15 538	16 315	16 315	17 130	17 130	43.7%	5.0%	5.0%
Interest earned - external investments	44 272	40 472	19 515	13 200	19 613	19 613	20 397	20 397	21 213	21 213	22 062	22 062	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	10 365	9 197	10 637	14 034	12 495	12 495	13 027	13 027	13 581	13 581	14 158	14 158	4.3%	4.3%	4.3%
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	118 194	100 025	108 943	147 425	120 165	120 165	124 955	124 955	128 704	128 704	132 565	132 565	4.0%	3.0%	3.0%
Licences and permits	6 746	5 862	6 810	5 778	5 778	5 778	5 934	5 934	6 231	6 231	6 542	6 542	2.7%	5.0%	5.0%
Agency services	2 833	2 664	3 248	3 077	4 077	4 077	4 281	4 281	4 495	4 495	4 720	4 720	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Transfers and subsidies	145 451	165 970	194 790	204 313	203 746	203 746	223 246	223 246	246 199	246 199	262 860	262 860	9.6%	10.3%	6.8%
Other revenue	25 691	26 970	30 601	41 319	44 839	44 839	41 313	41 313	43 262	43 262	44 770	44 770	-7.9%	4.7%	3.5%
Gains	223	–	9 977	–	1 000	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	-100.0%	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	**1 519 272**	**1 607 237**	**1 722 626**	**2 020 051**	**1 982 761**	**1 982 761**	**2 118 305**	**2 118 305**	**2 263 266**	**2 263 266**	**2 411 458**	**2 411 458**	6.8%	6.8%	6.5%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality is budgeting for a total Operating revenue budget amounting to R6.79 billion over the 2022/23 MTREF period, with projected increases of 6.8 per cent, 6.8 per cent and 6.5 per cent over the MTREF period.

- **Property Rates** are a steady source of revenue for the Municipality and contribute 20.8 per cent to the total operating revenue budget. The anticipated increase of 5.8 per cent from the current year to the 2022/23 financial year is due to interim valuations that were performed together with the tariff increase of 6.2 per cent.

- It is concerning that the Municipality do not anticipate any increases in the number of properties (SA12 a and SA12b comparison) indicating that the municipal area may be stagnating in terms of property growth potential.

- Balance sheet budgeting as per mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 were applied when preparing the budget, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:

  - It is noted that the monthly billing(A6) is correctly aligned to the revenue (A4) for Property rates.

  - The Assets: Current Assets: cash at the bank (R422.93 million) for levies is aligned with the collections budgeted for Receivables from Non-exchange Transactions: Property Rates (R422.93 million).

  - The Municipality did not account for Debt impairment linked to Property rates collection.

An analysis of the four major services over the MTREF is partly informed by the table below:

Table 9 Operating Revenue for 2022/23 MTREF Budget:

Description R thousand	2018/19 Audited Outcome	2019/20 Audited Outcome	2020/21 Audited Outcome	Adjustment budget 2021/22	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25
Revenue:A4	**817,760**	**880,126**	**932,616**	**1,144,568**	**1,229,757**	**1,316,222**	**1,411,583**
Service charges - electricity revenue	531,494	562,275	632,401	787,275	848,869	911,005	980,001
Service charges - water revenue	147,276	171,632	134,426	166,400	176,783	186,967	198,185
Service charges - sanitation revenue	83,862	83,262	92,639	102,957	109,134	115,682	122,623
Service charges - refuse revenue	55,128	62,957	73,150	87,936	94,971	102,569	110,775
Expenditure: A2	**772,880**	**900,626**	**933,528**	**1,065,958**	**1,144,891**	**1,187,582**	**1,269,712**
Energy sources	440,732	506,120	541,421	627,513	678,614	729,141	787,371
Water management	126,829	131,609	113,081	123,368	131,172	138,100	144,984
Waste water management	125,464	144,068	162,287	175,215	197,262	214,440	225,954
Waste management	79,855	118,829	116,739	139,861	137,843	105,900	111,404
LGES Allocation: SA1	**(34,759)**	**(44,034)**	**(50,843)**	**(48,789)**	**(52,127)**	**(55,698)**	**(59,517)**
Electricity	(10,538)	(13,321)	(14,759)	(14,655)	(15,579)	(16,563)	(17,608)
Water	(6,759)	(8,787)	(8,469)	(5,186)	(5,497)	(5,827)	(6,177)
Sanitation	(8,557)	(9,607)	(10,545)	(10,685)	(11,326)	(12,005)	(12,726)
Refuse	(8,905)	(12,319)	(17,070)	(18,264)	(19,725)	(21,303)	(23,007)
Surplus/Deficit	**79,639**	**23,534**	**49,931**	**127,399**	**136,994**	**184,338**	**201,388**
Electricity	101,301	69,476	105,739	174,417	185,835	198,426	210,238
Water	27,207	48,810	29,814	48,217	51,108	54,693	59,377
Sanitation	(33,045)	(51,199)	(59,103)	(61,574)	(76,803)	(86,753)	(90,605)
Refuse	(15,823)	(43,553)	(26,519)	(33,661)	(23,146)	17,972	22,378
Surplus/Deficit	**10%**	**3%**	**5%**	**12%**	**12%**	**16%**	**16%**
Electricity	23%	14%	20%	28%	27%	27%	27%
Water	21%	37%	26%	39%	39%	40%	41%
Sanitation	-26%	-36%	-36%	-35%	-39%	-40%	-40%
Refuse	-20%	-37%	-23%	-24%	-17%	17%	20%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- For this analysis the revenue projections on table A4 of the budget were used as this is the revenue generated from the services less all subsidies provided by the Municipality. In addition to this, the cost of free basic services (SA1) funded from LGEs was added to provide for all revenue billed. Table A2 of the budget provides the expenditure information less the National Treasury capital grant allocation for each of the trading services. The reasoning behind this is that theoretically for cost reflectiveness the revenue generated from the service should be able to cover the full cost of the service before transfers. This may become crucial going forward given the low economic backdrop, under-collection of tax revenue and shifts in governments priorities.

- The aggregated **Service Charges** budget amounts to R1.145 billion or 58 per cent of the total operating revenue budget, however, this should be viewed in line with costs associated with the provision and distribution of the services as well as distribution losses. The revenue cost of Free Basic Services (FBS) is expected to increase by 104.8 per cent in 2022/23, the envisaged increase in the revenue cost of FBS is not in line with the projected increases in the number of indigent households in the area.

- The **Electricity revenue** budget contributes 40.1 per cent of the total operating revenue over the MTREF budget and is the largest source of revenue for the Municipality. This income source is projected to increase by 7.8 per cent, 7.3 per cent, and 7.6 per cent over the MTREF period.

- The Municipality is projecting to maintain a surplus of 27 per cent over the MTREF period with increasing actual surplus amounts over the MTREF period of R185.8 million, R198.4 million, and R210.24 million. The steady surpluses should also be viewed in line with the electricity distribution losses of between 7.55 per cent and 9.68 per cent over the last three (3) audited years. Strategies to reduce these losses must be explored including increased spending on planned Repairs and maintenance which is currently below

the recommended norm. The Municipality indicated a decline in consumption of electricity as consumers are migrating off the grid and increasingly utilising alternative energy sources. This is a risk to the revenue budget and the Municipality is encouraged to stay abreast with developments of the Municipal Energy Resilience project and develop strategies to protect revenue sources.

- **Bulk purchases** are projected to increase at a slightly higher rate of 8.61 per cent when compared to the 7.9 per cent electricity tariff increase in 2022/23 which will exert pressure on the Municipality to maintain sufficient profits to contribute to other cross-subsidised costs and future capital infrastructure expansion. Notwithstanding these pressures, the Stellenbosch Municipality has limited control over the declining consumption effects of consumers exploring alternative electricity sources.

- **Water Service** revenue is projected at R176.78 million, R186.97 million, and R198.19 million contributing 8.3 per cent to the total operating revenue over the MTREF period. A 6.2 per cent tariff increase was proposed for water consumption contributing towards a 6.2 per cent increase in the 2022/23 water revenue given the zero per cent expected growth in consumer consumption.

- Steady surpluses across the MTREF period is projected as well as a declining trajectory in water distribution losses water distribution losses from 28 per cent in 2018/19 to 18.1 percent in 2020/21, which is commendable. Although these losses are within the NT norm of 15 to 30 per cent, water remains a scarce commodity and all efforts to further reduce distribution losses are recommended.

- The **Sanitation revenue** budget is projected to increase by six (6) per cent to R109.13 million in 2022/23 due to the 6.5 per cent increase in sanitation tariffs. The Municipality projects significant deficits of 39 per cent in 2022/23 which increases over the MTREF period to deficits of 40 per cent in 2023/24 and 2024/25. The Municipality is reminded that cost-reflective tariff setting is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No.32 of 2000) which states that tariffs must "reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service". This is meant to assist municipalities to generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in infrastructure that promotes local economic development.

- The **Refuse removal** budget is projected to increase by eight (8) per cent over the MTREF period. No significant risks are noted regarding the projected revenue. The Municipality projects deficits of 17 per cent in 2022/23, this improves significantly to surpluses of 17 per cent and 20 per cent in the 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years respectively. The reduction on operational costs of the refuse function in 2023/24 must be reviewed and aligned to increasing fuel costs and increasing Employee related costs.

- Balance sheet budgeting for trading service as per mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 was applied by the Municipality when preparing the budget, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:

    - It is noted that the monthly billing(A6) is incorrectly aligned to the revenue (A4) for all trading services as the Municipality did not account for OUTPUT VAT in the sales.

    - The Municipality did not account for Debt impairment for each trading service collection.

- **Transfers and subsidies** budgeted at R223.25 million contribute 10.5 per cent of the total operating revenue. This is an increase of 9.6 per cent when compared to the 2021/22 adjustment budget due to an increased equitable share allocation.

Benchmarking is the practice of comparing business processes and performance metrics to industry bests and best practices from other institutions.

The main aim of the benchmarking exercise is to:

- Promote continuous improvement by maintaining a competitive edge;

- Support partnering to share information and best practices; and
- Drive adaptation based on customer needs after examination of the best.

The table below compares the Municipality's Operating budget performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest point, and the lowest point in the province for each indicator.

Table 10 Municipal Benchmarking – Operating Revenue

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC024 Stellenbosch (H)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guidleline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Inc (Decr) in 2023 Op Rev against 21/22 Main Adj Budget					
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue	**6.8%**	**CPI**	**5.7%**	**13.8%**	**(14.3%)**
% Incr(Decr) in Property Rates Revenue	5.8%	**CPI**	6.7%	34.7%	(3.8%)
% Incr(Decr) in Electricity Revenue	7.8%	**CPI**	7.0%	14.6%	(16.7%)
% Incr(Decr) in Water Revenue	6.2%	**CPI**	5.4%	40.0%	(5.9%)
% Incr(Decr) in Sanitation Revenue	6.0%	**CPI**	8.8%	40.0%	(4.6%)
% Incr(Decr) in Refuse Revenue	8.0%	**CPI**	11.9%	100.0%	(1.6%)
Allocation Efficiency Opex Share: to Total OpRev - Excl Cap Transfers					
% Share of Total Operating Costs	**99.7%**	**95% - 97%**	**94.6%**	**113.9%**	**86.2%**
% Share of Employee Related Costs - Excl Cllrs	29.5%		35.0%	58.6%	24.9%
% Share of Remuneration (Incl Councillor)	30.5%		36.6%	61.3%	26.4%
% Share of Bulk Electricity	26.0%		21.9%	47.0%	.0%
% Share of Inventory Consumed (Water)	(.1%)		.7%	4.2%	(.1%)
% Share Contracted Services	13.2%		9.4%	20.2%	4.0%
% Share of Other Expenditure	7.5%		7.8%	22.3%	4.5%
Debt Impairment % of Billable Revenue	5.3%		7.8%	21.2%	.0%
Trading Services - Surplus/(Deficit) %					
Electricity Services (Dept)	27.4%	**0% - 15%**	**8.2%**	**27.4%**	**(2.0%)**
Water Services (Dept)	39.0%	**= > 0%**	25.5%	90.4%	(49.5%)
Sanitation Services (Dept)	(38.9%)	**= > 0%**	22.2%	219.1%	(58.2%)
Refuse Services (Dept)	17.8%	**= > 0%**	13.3%	235.0%	(35.5%)

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule

4.2.4 Operating Expenditure Budget

Table 11 Municipal Operating Expenditure

WC024 - Stellenbosch	Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)			CURRENT YEAR						MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					SUMPTIONS & CALCULATIO		
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation	% Change	% Change	% Change
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 762	577 762	577 762	368 225	624 464	624 464	631 387	631 387	668 777	668 777	8,1%	1,1%	5,9%
Remuneration of councillors	17 538	19 121	18 657	21 978	20 059	20 059	20 059	13 238	21 062	21 062	22 115	22 115	23 221	23 221	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%
Debt impairment	105 207	123 187	108 782	103 900	105 292	149 247	105 292	294	88 147	172 882	90 877	181 684	93 693	190 317	-16,3%	3,1%	3,1%
Depreciation and asset impairment	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	211 541	67	222 118	222 118	233 224	233 224	244 885	244 885	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%
Finance charges	17 036	39 542	38 557	43 842	44 976	44 976	44 976	17 801	67 799	67 799	80 819	80 819	84 829	84 829	50,7%	19,2%	5,0%
Bulk purchases - electricity	350 008	414 765	422 735	507 699	507 699	507 699	507 699	314 122	551 412	551 412	598 889	598 889	650 453	650 453	8,6%	8,6%	8,6%
Inventory Consumed	62 256	61 493	65 652	69 632	73 249	73 249	73 249	37 414	83 347	83 347	87 265	87 265	91 345	91 345	13,8%	4,7%	4,7%
Contracted services	151 818	183 453	227 704	277 481	263 733	263 733	263 733	95 556	278 933	278 933	286 761	286 761	302 186	302 186	5,8%	2,8%	5,4%
Transfers and subsidies	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 471	13 471	13 471	11 425	14 355	14 355	14 956	14 956	15 585	15 585	6,6%	4,2%	4,2%
Other expenditure	130 867	115 772	168 590	160 358	159 412	159 412	159 412	82 477	159 524	159 524	161 771	161 771	167 286	167 286	0,1%	1,4%	3,4%
Losses	2 579	(710)	610	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 984	2 017 490	1 977 195	2 021 150	1 977 195	940 625	2 111 162	2 195 896	2 208 064	2 298 871	2 342 261	2 438 885	6,8%	4,6%	6,1%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality's Operating expenditure Budget amounts to R2.1 billion in 2022/23, R2.2 billion in 2023/24 and R2.34 billion in 2024/25. The largest cost drivers remain Employee Related Costs (ERC) which makes up 29.6 per cent of the total operating expenditure budget in 2022/23 and reduces over the MTREF period to 28.6 per cent of the total operating expenditure in the two outer years which is commendable.

- The **Bulk Purchases** budget amount is projected to be R551.41 million in the 2022/23 financial year, the Bulk purchases budget is projected to increase by 8.6 per cent over the two outer years to R588.89 million and R660.45 million. The assumption of the 8.6 per cent bulk purchases tariff increase must be reviewed and aligned to the latest guideline increase of 9.61 per cent.

- The **Contracted Services** budget amount was reduced to by 5.8 per cent from the 2021/22 adjustments budget amount to R278.93 million in 2022/23, the Contracted services budget gradually increases by 2.8 per cent and 5.4 per cent to R286.761 million and R302.17 million in the two outer years.

- **Finance Charges** are calculated on the maximum possible borrowings drawn down up to the end of the 2022/2023 financial year. The budget amount for this expenditure item is expected to increase by 50.7 per cent to R67.8 million in the 2022/23 financial year, increase by 19.2 per cent to R80.82 million in 2023/24 and increase by five (5) per cent to R84.83 million in 2024/25. The Municipality is planning to take up more loans over the MTREF period contributing to the expected increased capital costs. Given the limited growth in the consumer base, these loans will add additional pressure on tariffs already increasing above CPI.

- **Debt impairment** is budgeted at R88.15 million which is a 16.3 per cent decrease from the current year. The 2020/21 Audited Annual Financial Statements indicate an under provision of R34.77 million and R51.12 million in the 2019/20 financial year which indicates a trend of under provision by the Municipality. The Municipality is encouraged to revise the assumptions informing the Debt impairment calculation towards a realistic and accurate budget as discussed with the finance team.

- Balance sheet budgeting for expenditure items as guided by mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 was applied, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:
    - It is noted that the Liabilities: Payables: Deposits(A6) are not aligned to the Liabilities: Payables Withdrawals (A6) for all Services. No alignment is identified between the expenditure; All services except bulk purchases and Liabilities: Withdrawals.
    - The Municipality did not account for INPUT VAT on expenses on Table A6.
- **COVID-19**: As a result of the lifting of the State of Disaster on Monday, 04 April 2022, it is no longer a requirement to manually report the COVID-19 related expenditure on a weekly basis. Reporting on the expenditure will be monitored through the submission of the mSCOA data strings as articulated in mSCOA Circular No. 9 dated 09 June 2020. The Municipality failed to budget in line with the aforementioned circular.
- **Water Inventory**: It is noted that the Municipality correctly accounted for bulk water purchases amounting to R33.54 million as inventory as per the requirements of GRAP 12.
- Balance sheet budgeting for Water Inventory as per mSCOA circulars No.10 and No.11 was applied, however some consideration should be given to the following technical mSCOA matters for updating in the final budget:
    - It is noted that the Liabilities: Payables: Bulk Water: Deposits(A6) are incorrectly budgeted against Liabilities: Payables: Inventory: Deposits(A6) which should align with the Liabilities: Payables: Bulk Water: Deposits(A6) (A6). Alignment is identified between the expenditure: Water inventory consumed (A4) and Liabilities: Deposits.
    - No Assets: Inventory: Water: System Input Volume: Bulk Purchases were provided for in the data strings. As well as the Gains and losses linked to water losses in table A4
    - The Municipality did not account for Input VAT on the purchase of Water inventory
- The Municipality is commended for not incurring any unauthorised and fruitless expenditure in 2020/21. Irregular and fruitless expenditure was incurred in 2020/21 of R89.765 million and R53.98 million was written off.

Table 12 Municipal Benchmarking – Operating Expenditure Budget

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC024 Stellenbosch (H)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guidleline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Incr(Decr) in 2023 Op Exp against 21/22 Main Adj Budget					
% Incr(Decr) in Total Operating Expenditure	6.8%	**CPI**	**3.2%**	**9.5%**	**(14.3%)**
% Incr(Decr) in Employee Related Costs	8.1%	**CPI**	**5.4%**	**11.0%**	**.7%**
% Incr(Decr) in Remuneration (Incl Councillors)	8.0%	**CPI**	5.3%	10.6%	.8%
% Incr(Decr) in Bulk Purchases (Electricity)	8.6%	*NERSA*	7.3%	12.3%	.0%
% Incr(Decr) in Inventory Consumed (Water)	(322.0%)	**AWB**	44.1%	933.3%	(322.0%)
% Incr(Decr) in Contracted Services	6.1%	**CPI**	5.7%	160.0%	(54.1%)
% Incr(Decr) in Other Expenditure	.1%	**CPI**	1.7%	21.3%	(33.4%)
Allocation Efficiency: to Total Op Exp					
% Employee Related Costs to Total Opex **Excl Cllrs**	29.6%	**25% - 40%**	**34.5%**	**57.8%**	**25.5%**
% Remuneration Costs (Incl Councillor)	30.6%	**25% - 40%**	36.1%	60.4%	26.4%
% Bulk Electricity Purchases to Total Opex	26.1%		21.4%	47.2%	.0%
% Inventory Consumed (Water) to Total Opex	(.1%)		.6%	3.7%	(.1%)
% Contracted Services to Total Opex	13.2%	**2% - 5%**	9.3%	20.2%	3.8%
% Other Expenditure to Total Opex	7.6%		8.4%	22.0%	4.4%
% Overtime to Employee Related Costs	.0%		1.5%	5.4%	.0%
% Consultancy Fees to Total Opex	1.8%		2.5%	9.3%	.5%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule

The table above compares the Municipality's Operating Expenditure performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

Table 13 2022/23 MTREF Capital Expenditure Budget

WC024 - Stellenbosch	Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure				CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE		
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration	**41 976**	**78 264**	**71 798**	**28 001**	**30 018**	**30 018**	**11 182**	**38 190**	**16 240**	**16 440**
Executive and council	87	35	34	44	44	44	8	40	40	40
Finance and administration	41 889	78 230	71 764	27 957	29 974	29 974	11 174	38 150	16 200	16 400
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety	**92 736**	**33 595**	**35 143**	**25 844**	**42 068**	**42 068**	**15 629**	**34 292**	**39 372**	**43 040**
Community and social services	1 595	1 705	2 299	2 155	4 530	4 530	544	8 730	9 755	560
Sport and recreation	14 006	11 298	13 333	4 900	10 306	10 306	4 343	6 827	5 861	12 750
Public safety	9 378	17 186	13 194	10 395	17 428	17 428	9 624	3 550	5 600	7 950
Housing	67 757	3 405	6 317	8 394	9 805	9 805	1 119	15 185	18 156	21 780
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services	**86 355**	**91 027**	**93 665**	**105 037**	**114 593**	**114 593**	**27 328**	**93 005**	**103 560**	**70 452**
Planning and development	9 353	23 763	26 522	45 863	46 633	46 633	13 650	21 350	23 180	–
Road transport	77 002	67 264	66 314	52 800	62 178	62 178	12 993	64 135	77 630	62 102
Environmental protection	–	–	829	6 374	5 782	5 782	685	7 520	2 750	8 350
Trading services	**263 071**	**205 675**	**192 334**	**247 172**	**211 428**	**211 428**	**86 217**	**239 786**	**270 097**	**312 072**
Energy sources	66 094	45 332	37 838	74 748	78 919	78 919	29 766	77 471	56 802	135 572
Water management	67 706	31 495	35 607	79 850	53 377	53 377	26 604	46 669	96 050	106 150
Waste water management	122 123	100 922	108 612	84 700	71 208	71 208	29 275	57 300	55 300	55 700
Waste management	7 148	27 926	10 277	7 874	7 923	7 923	571	58 345	61 945	14 650
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	**484 138**	**408 562**	**392 941**	**406 054**	**398 108**	**398 108**	**140 355**	**405 273**	**429 269**	**442 003**
Funded by										
National Government	40 835	62 049	3 294	70 386	71 094	71 094	34 393	90 810	48 008	47 899
Provincial Government	42 368	75 640	8 491	35 168	40 497	40 497	10 754	29 000	34 863	7 900
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)	174	151	–	–	307	307	–	12 674	12 761	40 046
Transfers recognised - capital	**83 377**	**137 841**	**11 786**	**105 554**	**111 899**	**111 899**	**45 147**	**132 483**	**95 632**	**95 845**
Borrowing	120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	39 909	140 000	160 000	141 000
Internally generated funds	262 470	233 844	237 579	156 500	133 347	133 347	55 299	132 790	173 637	205 158
Total Capital Funding	**466 408**	**385 156**	**390 748**	**406 054**	**398 108**	**398 108**	**140 355**	**405 273**	**429 269**	**442 003**

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- The Municipality's capital budget is projected at R405.27 million in 2022/23, R429.27 million in 2023/24 and R442.0 million in 2024/25. This represents an increasing trajectory of 1.8 per cent in 2023/24, 5.9 per cent in 2023/24 and three (3) per cent in 2024/25. Real growth (1.5 per cent) is projected in first outer year of the MTREF (2023/24)and could indicate the potential to unlock future growth.

- The Municipality has appropriated the bulk (64.4 per cent) of its capital budget towards projects relating to the Trading services function, this is followed by a 20.9 per cent allocation towards projects relating to the Economic and environmental services function. At the end of the 2020/21 financial year, the Municipality's capital spending was reported to be 87 per cent of the capital budget and underperformance against the current 2021/22 adjusted capital budget has been noted. The Municipality's ability to fully spend the capital budget remains a risk to the overall credibility of the capital budget and the overall sustainability of the long-term funding model.

- The Municipality incorporated Section 16(3) of the MFMA into the budgeting process, which allows for the appropriation of large capital projects over multiple years, enabling municipalities to improve planning and spending. This is an excellent tool to improve spending patterns over the MTREF period.

- The Municipality proposed four (4) projects with a value above R50 million, these projects are the Bien don 66/11 KV substation with a value of R52.6 million, Expansion of the landfill site (New sites) with a project value of R85 million, New Reservoir and Pipeline Vlottenberg with a project value of R104.67 million and Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek with a value of R52.5 million.

- MBRR section 13(footnote 7), read together with MFMA Section 19 stipulates that where the total projected cost of a capital project is above R50 million, these values must be approved individually by the council in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) of the MFMA. The Municipality listed the above projects individually in the budget document; however, they should be approved individually by the council in the council resolution of the final budget.

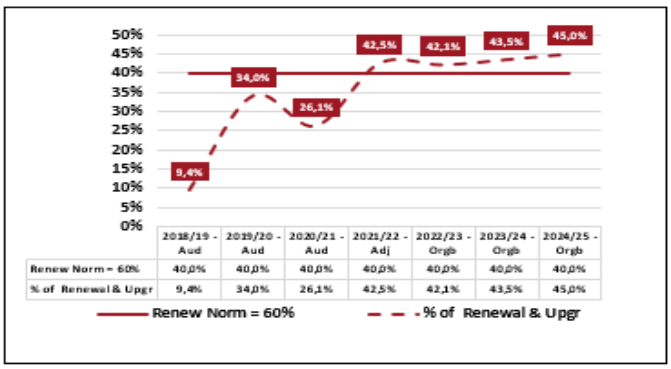
- The projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational and the future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications must be stipulated. The Municipality did not provide a breakdown of the operation costs for council to assess the impact on the operating budget and how future tariffs will be affected.

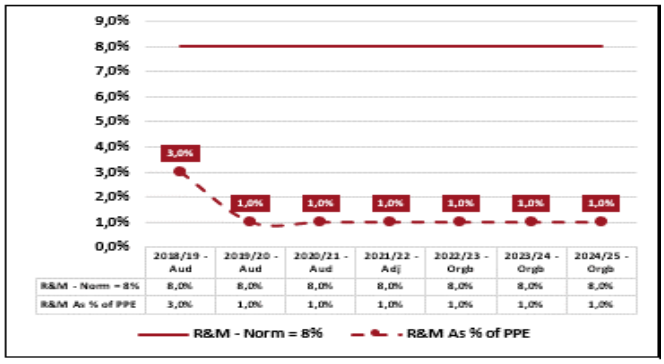
- The Municipality has an infrastructure growth plan in place which indicates planned capital expenditure of R6.1 billion over a 10-year period. For 2022/23 the budgeted capital expenditure is R405.27 million which is 6.7 per cent of the planned capital expenditure of R628.84 million for 2022/23 in the infrastructure growth plan. The Municipality should consider a Policy relating to dealing with infrastructure investment and capital projects to give guidance towards the implementation of the infrastructure growth plan as well as the Capital Expenditure Framework to unlock potential growth,

- Provincial Treasury encourages the Municipality to continuously monitor the implementation strategies with the management of the capital budget and apply project management principles to ensure adherence to the procurement plan and avoid escalation of costs.

- **Municipal asset replacement, renewal & depreciation management & repairs and maintenance plans:**

Graph 2 Asset Management





Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- Budgeted Repairs and maintenance amount to 0.5 per cent (rounded to one in the graph) as a percentage of Property, Plant, and Equipment (PPE) which is far below the NT norm of eight (8) per cent. It is concerning that Repairs and maintenance were reduced significantly in the current budget year to R81.06 million and only R26.71 million in the 2022/23 budget year compared to the 2020/21 audited outcome of R338.92 million. It is further noted that 61.2 per cent of the R26.71 million will be allocated toward municipal buildings. The Municipality's borrowing and funding and reserves policy state that "repair and maintenance should constitute between five (5) per cent and eight (8) per cent of total operating expenditure and should annually be increased incrementally until the required targets are achieved." The Municipality should revise the budget allocation in line with its policy to ensure adequate provision to repairs and maintenance.

- Renewal and upgrading of existing assets as a percentage of total capital expenditure amounts to 42.1 per cent, 43.5 per cent, and 45 per cent over the MTREF which is in line with the NT national guide of 40 per cent. The Municipality should find the right balance between upgrading, renewing of assets and maintaining it to extend the life span of each asset.

Table 14 Municipal Benchmarking – Asset management

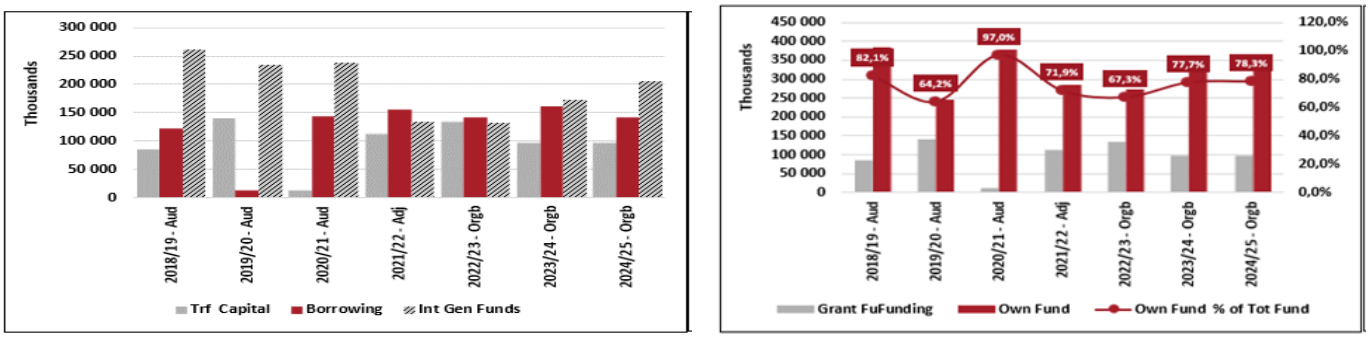
PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC024 Stellenbosch (H)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guidleline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Distribution Lossess					
% Electricity Distribution Losses	.0%	**7% - 10%**	**20.8%**	**500.0%**	**.0%**
% Water Distribution Losses	.0%	**15% - 30%**	6.5%	25.0%	.0%
Electricity Distribution Losses' **Rand Value**	27 359		8 981	50 895	-
Water Distribution Losses' **Rand Value**	2 072		2 043	22 389	-
Asset Management					
Renewal & Upgrading Existing Assets % total capex	37.8%		**45.3%**	**91.7%**	**.0%**
R&M % of PPE & Investment Property	.5%	**8%**	5.6%	28.4%	.5%

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule

- The table above compares the Municipality's Capital performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, and the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

Capital budget Funding mix:

Graph 3 Capital Expenditure Funding Mix



Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

- Capital Transfers represent R132.48 million or 32.7 per cent, R95.63 million or 22.3 per cent and R95.85 million or 21.7 per cent of the capital budget funding sources for the 2022/23, 2023/24, and 2024/25 financial years respectively. These capital funding contributions are mainly in respect of the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) and Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) from National and provincial government.

- The Municipality projects to fund 32.8 per cent of the R405.27 million capital budget from its own Internally Generated Funds in the 2022/23 financial year which will increase to 40.4 per cent for 2023/24 and further increases to 46.4 per cent in the second outer year.

- The policy guide indicates that the Municipality endeavors to effectively utilise and maintain the Capital Replacement Reserve for the funding of capital replacement and renewal for future financial years. Although the Municipality is contributing large amounts to the capital budget, no Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) is budgeted for or maintained and as a result the A8 table (Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation) tabled by the Municipality presents zero reserves which is a risk to the overall sustainability of the Municipality's capital programme. The Municipality generates sufficient cash in the year to contribute to the capital budget however the policy guidance on the appropriation of capital funding resources on a sustainable basis in the longer term must be implemented.

- The Municipality is commended for the tabled Development Charges policy and the contributions that flows from this revenue source towards the capital budget.

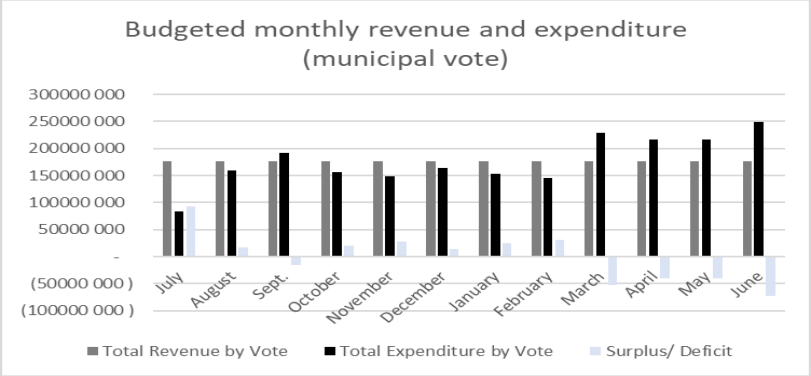
- The Municipality anticipates taking up borrowings in each of the financial years within the MTREF, amounting to R140 million in 2022/23, R160 million in 2023/24, and R141 million in 2024/25 which contributes to a good funding mix to spread a portion of the financial burden over a longer period. The Municipality is encouraged to time the drawdowns and align them to the procurement plans to prevent large unspent amounts at year-end.

- The aggressive contributions from municipal own funds towards capital investments is an indication of the need to respond to the infrastructure requirements. It is important that the right balance between actual implementation of the capital budget and the return on investment either in the form of economic growth or direct revenue generation or enhancement is achieved through out the MTREF period and beyond. This will ensure a sustainable trend to the overall development in the municipal area.

Forecasting and Multi-Year Budgeting

The credibility of forecasting and the level of multi-year budgeting is assessed utilising the following graphs:

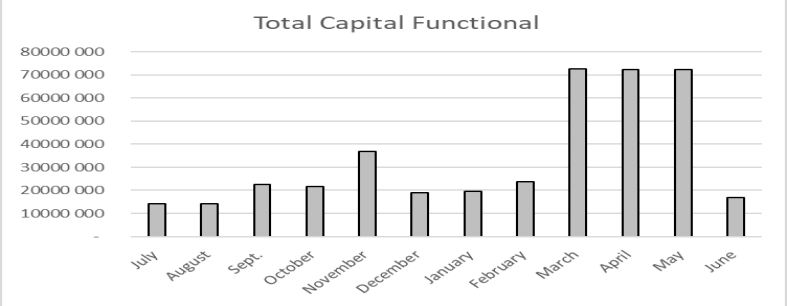
Graph 4 Forecasting and Multi-Year Budgeting



Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

On the assessment of supporting Tables SA25 to SA27, it is evident that Stellenbosch Municipality used seasonal projections to project its spending and operating revenue except in month 12 when a considerable amount of funds will be spent.

Graph 5 Monthly Capital Budgeting



Source: Stellenbosch Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

The capital expenditure presented in supporting Tables SA28 to SA29 starts up slow and progressively increases over the months and shows a slower expenditure at year end, which is a sign of adequate planning.

Actual trends from previous years however do not align to this and strategies to implement capital spending in accordance with procurement plans should be strictly implemented.

mSCOA Implementation

According to MFMA Circular No.115, it is imperative that municipalities prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budget in their financial systems and that the A1-Schedule be produced directly from their financial system, as this will eliminate alignment problems. The Municipality is commended for the correct alignment between budget document and A1 schedule system extract. A few misalignments on the Audited information were noted and strategies to align audit information must be explored.

The Municipality is commended for implementing guidance from NT via mSCOA circulars No. 10, 11 and 12.

To ensure that the relevant budget data strings are accurate, a segment use analysis was conducted on the 2022/23 draft budget data strings (TABB), the following finding were identified,

Table 15 mSCOA Segment Analysis

mSCOA Western Cape TABB Segment Analysis		
No	**Segment**	**Stellenbosch Municipality**
1	**Project Segment**	
1.1	Use of the Project Segment	Adequate use of segment
2	**Fund Segment**	
2.1	Use of Fund Segment	Adequate use of segment
3	**Function Segment**	
3.1	**Use of Function Segment**	Adequate use of segment
4	**Costing Segment**	
4.1	**Use of Costing Segment**	Adequate use of the costing segment
5	**Region Segment**	
5.1	**Use of Region Segment**	limited Split of region per ward / Municipality
6	**Item Segment :**	
6.1	**Service Charges**	No Alignment between Monthly billings and Revenue plus VAT
6.2	**Fines, penalties and forfeits**	No Alignment between Monthly billings and Revenue plus VAT
6.3	**Employee Related Costs**	Current Liabilities: Salary Control withdrawals do not align with the Expenditure of employee-related costs and councilor remuneration.
6.4	**Senior Management**	Appropriately used the available options
6.4.1	Municipal Staff	Appropriately used the available options
6.4.2	Councillors Remuneration	Appropriately used the available options
6,5	**Operational Maintenance**	Sufficient use of funding segment
6,7	**Debt Impairment**	Limited use of available options
6,8	**Contracted Services**	Adequate use of segments. Misalignment of balance sheet budgeting
7,1	Outsourced	Appropriately used the available options
7.1.1	**Consultants and Professional Services**	Appropriately used the available options
7.1.2	**Contractors**	Appropriately used the available options
8.	**Inventory Consumed**	Inventory consumed budget Adequately
9	**Water Inventory**	Water inventory not in line with guidance from circular 107,109
10	COVID - 19 Budget	Did not budget for COVID-19 in line with Circular 9

Source: Stellenbosch MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

In terms of the allocation of the budget across the segments, the Municipality has used all six regulated segments. A separate segment use analysis report was shared by the provincial treasury for correction. The Provincial Treasury is available should any clarity be required.

4.2.5 Table A6 – Financial Position

- **Working Capital**

The National Treasury outcome of the A6 (Budgeted Financial Position) indicates that the Municipality has reported a positive working capital that demonstrates that the Municipality has enough funds to meet its short-term liabilities over the MTREF period.

- **Current Ratio**

The National Treasury outcome indicates that the Municipality reported current ratios of 1.1:1, 1.3:1 and 1.5:1 for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years respectively. The ratio shows an upward trend analysis.

However, the outcomes display that the Municipality cannot meet its short-term obligations without collecting additional revenue, except for the outer 2024/25 financial year. In contrast to the data strings and the National Treasury outcome, the Municipality reported favourable current ratios of 1.7:1, 1.8:1 and 1.7:1

for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years respectively when analysing the Municipality's submitted budget which indicates that the Municipality can indeed meet its short-term obligations without collecting additional revenue.

- **Liquidity ratio**

The municipality's liquidity ratio reduced significantly in the 2020/21 financial year to 0.79 :1 in 2020/21 from 1.07:1 in 2019/20. Is it evident that the COVID-19 pandemic had a significant impact on the cash flow position, however an increasing anticipated liquidity ratio is reported to be 0.63:1, 0.74:1, and 0.92;1 for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 years respectively. This ratio which is below the National Treasury acceptable norm of 1:1, indicating that the Municipality does not have adequate cash and cash equivalents to settle its short-term debts over the MTREF years. The Municipality is encouraged to continuously strive towards positive liquidity ratio's given the current uncertainties globally and nationally.

- **Cash Cover Ratio**

The Municipality reflects a cost coverage ratio outcome of 2.36 months, 2.74 months, and 3.04 months for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively which indicates that the Municipality is demonstrating that there are adequate cash resources to meet its monthly fixed operating commitments from available cash.

4.2.6 Table A7 – Cash Management

The outcome of the National Treasury calculation based on the funding tool indicates that the Municipality reported a positive cash flow as per the A7 (Budgeted Cash Flow Statement) of R347.56 million, R419.54 million and R494.52 million for 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/24 respectively. The current liabilities exceed the available cash and cash equivalents over the MTREF which raises a concern in respect of the Municipality's financial health and liquidity position. Differences are noted on tables A6 and A7 when comparing the data strings submission to the budget submitted by the Municipality. This raises a concern in respect of the credibility of the data strings submitted even though the Municipality reported positive cash and cash equivalents balances over the MTREF period. The credibility of the data submitted distorts the quality of the reporting and this must be corrected in the final budget.

4.2.7 Table A8 – Application of Cash and Investments

WC024 - Stellenbosch	Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation			CURRENT YEAR					MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation
Cash and investments available														
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	(1 887)	720 335	2 831 034	313 163	357 878	288 889	357 878	1 543 624	303 254	347 555	295 258	419 543	281 508	494 518
Other current investments > 90 days	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:	(1 887)	720 335	2 831 034	313 163	357 878	288 889	357 878	1 543 624	303 254	347 555	295 258	419 543	281 508	494 518
Application of cash and investments														
Unspent conditional transfers	(15 220)	8 863	14 696	8 301	16 966	8 658	16 966	37 359	704	8 658	8 980	8 658	14 117	8 658
Unspent borrowing						-				-		-		-
Statutory requirements	27 383	178 865	474 538	440 840	496 606	4 650	496 606	636 287	-	12 956	-	21 912	-	31 669
Other working capital requirements	158 942	538 470	102 958	(80 711)	(250 752)	113 004	(250 752)	(607 397)	(133 804)	113 253	(168 335)	109 960	(168 811)	106 807
Other provisions	(1 073)	56 680	57 046	55 106	100 539	100 539	100 539	53 776	128 332	128 332	129 967	129 967	131 699	131 699
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	121 841	(149 686)	153 094	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-	(206 285)	-
Total Application of cash and investments:	291 873	633 191	802 332	423 535	157 074	226 850	157 074	120 025	(211 052)	263 199	(235 674)	270 497	(229 280)	278 833
Surplus(shortfall)	(293 760)	87 144	2 028 702	(110 372)	200 804	62 038	200 804	1 423 599	514 307	84 355	530 931	149 047	510 789	215 685

The Municipality has taken into consideration the required applications to the reported cash and cash equivalents as reflected in table A8 (cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation) which depicts that the Municipality will achieve an overall outcome of R84.36 million (2022/23), R149.05 million (2023/24) and R215.69 million (2024/25). The outcome of table A8 above shows that the Municipality's budget is funded and sustainable over the MTREF period.

4.3 REVIEW OF THE HISTORICAL INFORMATION

4.3.1 The Financial Performance as per the Audited Annual Financial Statements

The assessment of the financial health and performance is an integrated process involving a review of a municipality's audited annual financial statements, audit report and ratio analysis. The results of the ratio analysis are used to support financial decisions and to identify factors which may influence the financial stability of the Municipality.

Adverse ratios highlight areas where attention may be required to ensure sustainability. The assessment trend analysis is based on the 2019, 2020 and 2021 audited financial statements although the table provides for a full five-year horizon (2017 to 2021) in order to have a more solid context when looking at the 2022/23 budget.

The analysis is conducted as per National Treasury MFMA Circular No.71. Provincial Treasury has analysed these ratios and the following items are highlighted.

Table 16 Financial ratios and norms

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
Asset Management										
1.	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure: **10% - 20%**	24.92%	24.12%	24.64%	19.69%	17.82%	-8.05%	16.39%	This ratio measures the level of Capital Investment opposed to total spend to deliver services. The ratio result shows a steady downwards trajectory from above the norm in 2017 to 2019, to within the norm in the last two reporting years. Projections based on the CAGR indicates a possible continued decline in capital investment. It is encouraged that the Municipality stay within the norm, as at this level of infrastructure investment, the risk of both over and under investment is limited. It is imperative that the Municipality balance its infrastructure investment with the service delivery needs of the community it serves.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
2.	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator: **95 – 100%**	90.55%	86.76%	87.53%	66.16%	81.24%	-3%	79.07%	This ratio measures the Municipality's implementation of its Capital budget, and the effectiveness of controls to ensure spending as planned. The ratio results have fluctuated below the norm over the period, with a significant reduction to below the norm in the 2020 year; this could likely be linked to effects of the National State of Disaster. An improvement is observed in the last year, yet projections based on the CAGR indicate possible continued underperformance in implementation of capital budget. The Municipality is therefore encouraged to revisit monitoring and control mechanisms, strengthening these to enable optimal application. Furthermore, it is encouraged that project planning consider capacity and other limitations, learnt from prior implementation shortcomings.	
3.	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property, and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value): **0%**	0.01%	0.12%	0.03%	0.00%	0.00%	N/A	N/A	This ratio measures the efficacy of the municipal asset preservation strategy in deterring the incurrence of impairment of assets.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
									The ratio result has decreased over the period, showing no incurrence in the last two years. This shows an effective asset preservation strategy but may also possibly indicate ineffective impairment testing. It is encouraged that the reason for the results be investigated, and appropriate measures put in place to optimise asset preservation programs.	
4.	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property (Carrying Value): **8%**	1.20%	0.83%	1.12%	1.03%	1.42%	4%	1.49%	Repairs and Maintenance is a crucial part of an organisations Asset Preservation strategy. Adequate expenditure in this regard is thus essential and varies dependent on each organisation's preservation program and the condition of its asset base. The ratio result has fluctuated below the norm over the period measured. The result poses risk to the sustainability of service delivery. Despite the NT norm, it is encouraged that the Municipality devote more of its cash resources to repairing and maintaining its asset fleet, in line with an updated asset masterplan, thus reducing the risks of asset degradation, potential breakdowns and downtime of service delivery and early replacement of infrastructure assets.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
5.	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure :**(None)**	75.93%	82.11%	82.16%	69.35%	75.86%	0%	75.85%	This ratio is a grant dependency ratio, measuring reliance on grant funding for capital investment programs. The ratio has fluctuated over the period, showing a reduction in 2020, and an increase in 2021. Projections indicate a continuation of the last year trend in future periods. With pressures on the national fiscus, it is imperative that the Municipality maintain a higher own-funded capital expenditure ratio. Although no norm is proposed, this ratio is critical in determining the optimal funding mix for Capital Investment programs. Funding decisions are influenced by the fiscal policy and ability to raise revenue from diverse sources. It is therefore encouraged that the Municipality utilise economic reserves and other revenue streams optimally, and that careful consideration is given to ensure that affordable borrowings be directed to service delivery, thus allowing the opportunity to increase internal revenue generation capacity and improving funding mix.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
Revenue Management and Cost Coverage										
6.	Operating Revenue Budget: **95% - 100%**	112.65%	99.70%	94.80%	97.87%	94.07%	-4.40%	89.93%	A decline is observed in implementing its operating budget, falling below the norm in the last year, with projections indicating a continued declining trajectory. This indicates greater usage of economic reserves to fund operations as opposed to using these reserves for capital investment which enables stability of service delivery. The result suggests the emergence of possible weaknesses in revenue realisation via weakened credit control or weaknesses in budget setting which does not take changing economic conditions into account. It is therefore suggested that management investigate these possible weaknesses, strengthen financial and control strategies. This would result in a strengthened going-concern position of the organisation and safeguard service delivery.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
7.	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget: **95% - 100%**	108.50%	102.12%	91.74%	89.82%	90.08%	-4.55%	85.98%	This ratio measures the efficacy of billing implementation and credit control. The ratio results show a downwards trajectory falling below the norm in periods 2019 to 2021. This suggests ineffective implementation of billing and credit control, weaknesses in compilation of the budget or other issues of financial control and management. Ineffective credit control could result in an inability to recoup cost incurred and thereby an increased likelihood of debt impairment and write-off. It is imperative that management investigate weaknesses and implement strategies to correct these results, seeking to reducing the risks exposure of the Municipality.	
8.	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants: **= CPI**	12.25% 5.1%	3.92% 4.6%	0.43% 4.5%	5.72% 2.2%	0.00% 4.9%	-100.00 %	0.00%	This ratio measures the overall Revenue growth (excluding capital grants) and assists in determining whether increased expenditure will be funded by the increased revenue base or by use of other revenue sources. The ratio shows a declining operational revenue growth, with an increase above CPI in 2020. In the last year, there is no growth. It is to be noted that this growth was experienced during a time when economic decline was observed. Management must investigate these results, taking cognisance of revenue base growth and the local economic conditions, assessing the affordability of municipal charges, and implement remedial actions informed by their investigation.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
9.	Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants): **1 - 3 months**	5 Months	4 Months	4 Months	3 Months	2 Months	-19.31%	2 Months	This ratio is a liquidity test, measuring the ability of the organisation to cover its monthly fixed operating expenditure. The ratio has shown a descending trajectory over the period yet stayed within the norm over the measured period. This implies a more vulnerable position, with a greater risk of economic shock absorption and its capacity to meet service delivery or financial commitments. This ratio should be considered alongside debtor's management ratios and grant dependency ratios. It is crucial that management work on rebuilding cash reserves, thus reducing vulnerability of the organisation in order to adapt to the current constrained fiscal environment.	
Liability Management										
10.	Debt (Total Borrowings)/ Revenue: **45%**	12.36%	11.48%	20.97%	18.38%	21.56%	14.91%	24.8%	This ratio serves to provide assurance that revenue generated will cover financial obligations. The ratio result has fluctuated over the period, staying well within the norm. Projections indicate improved debt coverage in future. A result below the norm indicates capacity to take up further borrowings, yet this should be considered with cognisance of cash flow and revenue growth projections read with the economic outlook, in deciding acceptance of further debt exposure.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
11.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: **6% - 8%**	2.40%	1.38%	2.09%	3.44%	3.03%	6.08%	3.2%	The ratio shows an increased trajectory since 2018 yet remains within the norm. Projections indicate that the result will remain within the norm in future based on historical trends. This further indicates capacity to take up further borrowings for capital expansion programs, but could also suggest cash flow constraints experienced, and thereby suggest inability to access further borrowings. It is recommended that the Municipality carefully consider borrowings as a funding mechanism for capital expansion, taking cognisance of the effect further borrowings would have on its position to service these debts.	
12.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Revenue:	2.06%	1.17%	1.94%	3.27%	3.05%	10.33%	3.4%	This ratio measures the ability of servicing current borrowings with current operating revenues. Although no norm is provided for this ratio, it is crucial that management consider the results with other Liability Management ratios, considering revenue growth and economic outlook results in deciding to take up further borrowings.	
Working Capital										
13.	Net debtors' days: **≤ 30 days**	24	3	51	29	37	11.03%	37	The ratio has fluctuated over the period, showing inefficiencies in 2019 and 2021. The latter results could be resulting from the effects of the National State of Disaster, but may also indicate weaknesses in debtor management.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
									It is therefore essential that management investigate possible weaknesses that lead to results in the latter years, left unresolved, projections indicate further weakening in debt collection which risk increased impairment and probable write-off of debtors.	
14.	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors):**30 days**	66	57	53	70	73	2.74%	73	The ratio illustrates the number of days it takes to pay trade creditors, by the Municipality. MFMA S 99(2)(b) requires payment of trade creditors within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement. The ratio has shown deterioration over the period, which is in contravention of the legal prescript. It is therefore recommended that management investigate the results and implement measures to correct, thereby conforming to the legal prescript.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
Expenditure Management										
15.	Operating Expenditure Budget: **95% - 100%**	90.73%	86.59%	87.76%	91.40%	95.03%	1.16%	96.14%	This ratio measures the extent to which the Operating Budget has been spent during the period, assessing the effectiveness of controls in place to ensure that expenditure is incurred as planned and approved in the approved budget for the period. The ratio has fluctuated over the period and returned to within the norm in the current period. This indicates that improvement has been implemented and controls have been effected thus ensuring spending is in accordance with planning. Projections based on historical trends indicate that this trajectory will continue. It is thus encouraged that management continually monitor spending against budget and implement corrections where needed to ensure planning is effected as intended.	
16.	Remuneration as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: **25% - 40%**	32.34%	33.62%	30.69%	30.26%	31.05%	-1.01%	30.74%	This ratio measures the extent of staff remuneration to Total Operating Expenditure, as well as an indication of resource prioritisation. The ratio result has been stable over the period with negligible fluctuations, whilst staying within the norm. This indicates effective management of human resources, with a focus on spending on essential and service delivery related expenditures. It is recommended that management continually monitor spending against budget and implement corrections where needed to ensure planning is effected as intended.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
17.	Contracted Services as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: **2% - 5%**	11.33%	9.17%	10.06%	14.26%	12.56%	2.62%	12.89%	This ratio measures the extent to which resources are committed to contracted services to perform municipal related functions. It is important when analysing this ratio, that consideration is given to components of contracted services (outsourced services, Consultants and Professional services and Contractors). The ratio has fluctuated over the measured period with all results being above the norm. It is essential that management consider the contracted services and ensure that these be informed by a needs assessment, and consultancy agreements include a measurable transfer of skill.	
18.	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure/ Total Operating Expenditure: **0%**	0.16%	2.46%	2.94%	1.86%	4.95%	N/A	N/A	This ratio measures the incurrence of Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised expenditure. Any incurrence represents inadequate controls and inadequate Expenditure Management practices. The result has been above the norm, with a significant increase in the last year. It is imperative that these expenditures be investigated, and monies recovered where possible. Management must further report these to the correct oversight structures and avail support in the investigation that may ensue. Controls and other weaknesses that lead to the incurrence of these expenditures must be part of the investigations, thereby reducing the risk of further increases in this regard.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
Grant Dependency										
19.	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue): **None**	98.78%	91.28%	90.57%	91.33%	90.07%	-2.28%	88.01%	This ratio measures self-sufficiency in spending program funding mix. No norm is prescribed for this ratio. The ratio has fluctuated, in downwards trajectory over the period, indicating that the Municipality is becoming less self-sufficient. Although the ratio results remain high, it is recommended that the Municipality consider the funding mix used for spending programs in their fiscal policy and the focus of this policy be in alignment with the long-term financial plan, driving more self-sufficiency and building cash reserves.	
Going Concern										
20.	Total Liabilities to Total Assets: **<50%**	15.50%	14.56%	16.18%	18.38%	21.56%	8.60%	23.42%	The ratio has fluctuated over the period yet shows an increased trajectory. It is therefore encouraged that the Municipality continually monitor this position, alongside risk related to being able to meet financial commitments as they fall due and its ability to withstand economic shock.	
21.	Total Debt to Total Assets	3.19%	2.87%	5.00%	4.17%	5.14%	12.60%	5.78%	This ratio measures the extent to which assets can cover debt It is encouraged that the Municipality monitor this position, taking cognisance to the fact that if service delivery assets are removed from the equation, this result would be significantly worsened.	
22.	Current Ratio: **1.5 - 2:1**	2.19	2.02	2.09	1.82	1.49	-9.17%	1.35	The ratio results have shown a descending trajectory over the period, with projections showing further reduction in results for future periods.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assess-ment
									Although the results remain above the norm, the continued worsened results indicate more difficulty in meeting obligations as they become due. Furthermore, the equation considers Inventory, which is a less liquid short-term asset. Taking this into account suggests a position more vulnerable than before. It is therefore encouraged that management work on rebuilding short-term reserves, thus reducing the vulnerable short-term position.	

	Favourable
	Unfavourable
	Needs Improvement

For detail of ratio calculations, please see **Annexure A.**

SUMMARY AND FINDINGS FROM HISTORICAL TRENDS

Based on the ratio analysis in the table above, the following findings have been observed based on the historical performance of the Municipality. Where the analysis of historic patterns has already been discussed earlier in this chapter, those findings are not repeated below.

4.3.2 Asset Management

- Assets are the source whereby the Municipality meets its mandate to deliver services. Management is further mandated to preserve assets, thereby ensuring continued service delivery.
- Capital investment remains a priority for the Municipality, with actual capital spending against budget continuing a good result. Investing in capital, specifically those relating to service delivery needs, is essential to secure good quality of services is maintained with an ever-growing customer base. It is therefore imperative that planning & budgeting for the expansion, replacement, renovations, and preservation of these assets remain a priority.
- The budget (both Capital and Operational) is the vehicle through which the asset preservation strategy is funded. A well implemented asset preservation strategy, realised thought planned repairs and maintenance and a plan which informs on interventions to replace, renovate, upgrade, and renew assets are vital in safeguarding service deliver. Although an 8% norm is impracticable the under expenditure poses risk to the sustainability of service delivery.

4.3.3 Revenue Management and Cost Coverage

- Revenue Management in the organisation has concerning results with Consumer debtor revenue compared to budget and Revenue Growth not meeting their respective norms. Furthermore, Operating Revenue to Budget shows a descending trend, projected to continue unless addressed.
- Cash/Cost coverage ratio remains within the norm suggesting that the Municipality will be able to cover its fixed operating expenditure for some time, however when analysed over the review period, the Municipality finds itself in a more vulnerable position. It is therefore essential that cash reserves be built so as to migrate this vulnerable position.
- Current year results indicate that the Municipality must focus on revenue management by, strengthening controls, billing, and debt collection. A degree of fiscal consolidation alongside these efforts will enable the Municipality to rebuild economic reserves, which in turn would result in a migration to a more resilient position allowing it to better withstand economic shocks.

4.3.4 Liability Management

- The Municipality has managed their liabilities well, supported by the Debt to Revenue ratio, which remains well below the norm, easing any concerns as to whether the Municipality would be able to generate sufficient revenue to service debt obligations.
- Cost of Capital Ratios which measures the cost of servicing borrowings, illustrated either as a percentage of Total Operating Expenditure or Total Operating Revenue, both illustrate a capacity to take up further borrowings, which would expand options in the funding mix decision for Capital Investment programs.
- Liability Management ratio can however not be read in isolation, but considerations should be given to Working Capital Ratios. It if furthermore imperative that management consider the low revenue growth with no growth in the current year, as a factor in funding decision making.

4.3.5 Expenditure Management

- Budget management is a key competency of expenditure management, which should conform to the principle of spending only on what is needed, in accordance with an approved budget, whilst striving to attain value for money; this thereby makes expenditure management and supply chain management partners in goal attainment; both focused on acquiring what is needed, when its needed and paying commitments timely whilst attaining value for money. With slow economic recovery resulting from the National Lockdown and economic pressures still weighing on businesses and communities alike, it is highly recommended to apply prudency in spending decision making.
- Ratio analysis shows improved implementation of Operating Budgets in the current year, with a return to being within the norm, indicative of more effective budget controls in place. Management of staff remuneration further substantiates the assumption of improved controls, with little fluctuation observed in the latter.
- The level of Contracted services costs incurred in the current year is of concern, with ratio exceeding the norm in all five years measured. Interpreted alongside the Remuneration ratio, it suggests that management has done some work in attaining the staff required for operation. It is though imperative, with aim to capacitate staff to perform functions currently outsourced, that a consultancy reduction plan be in place, with a focus area the transfer of skill. In order to ensure consultants, meet the term of service acquisition, it is imperative, as part of Contract management, that measures are in place to ensure terms are met, i.e. transfer of skill, intellectual property, etc. Furthermore, the contracting of consultants should be driven by a needs analysis, thereby ensuring

we maximise internal capacity and only obtain what cannot be performed with the current staff compliment.

- Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure has been increasing year on year. In all the periods measured, the ratio result has stayed above the recommended norm. The occurrence of Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure indicates inadequate control and management of Working Capital. It is therefore essential that management investigate these occurrences to firstly recover monies where negligence is at fault, and two improve controls with the intent of minimising the reoccurrence of these types of events.

4.3.6 Grant Dependency

- The ratio measuring grant dependency illustrates that the Municipality remains largely independent and thereby does not rely heavily on grants to fund it Capital Investment programs; the funding mix of the Municipality remains lent to own funding (i.e. Operational revenue including borrowings). It is however worth noting that this position has fluctuated over the period, showing a descending trajectory, illustrating deterioration to becoming more grant reliant in Capital Investment funding.

- The 2021/22 National Budget allocated more money to the municipal space, amongst others to fund Capital Investment programs. With deterioration in cash reserves observed, it is recommended that the Municipality fully utilise the opportunity of grants available for funding Capital Programs. This would offer the ability to rebuild reserves, putting the Municipality in an overall better position to resist economic shocks and becoming more self-sustainability.

4.3.7 Working Capital

- Working capital management is a business strategy, designed to measure and ensure efficient operations and use of assets and liabilities. The primary purpose of this analysis is to establish the ability to meet short-term operational costs and short-term obligations. Efficiency in working capital management enables smoothening of the cash conversion cycle, and the reinvestment of this cash in the next cycle.

- The collection ratio measures the efficiency of accounts receivable management and illustrates possible weaknesses to be addressed. The aim is to have a collection ratio as low as possible, optimally below 30 days. In analysing the results, the Municipality has a deteriorating net debtors days ratio/collection ratio, falling below the norm in 2019 and 2021. It is important to note that the effects of the National State of Disaster could be part of the deterioration, yet considering the result obtained in 2020, it is imperative that management revisit the controls in place, testing for adequacy, as an inefficiency and inadequacy in this ratio would affect the cash available to fund operations.

- Creditors Payment Period is another crucial part of working capital management. Principally the aim is to delay paying creditors for as long as possible, without incurring interests or penalties. MFMA S99(2)(b) however requires payment of creditors within 30 days of receipts of invoice or statement. In analysing the ratio results, the Municipality has seen a significant deterioration in average creditor payment days, going above the norm. This is also in non-compliance with the MFMA section mentioned above. It is therefore essential that management investigate the root causes that lead to this result and implement improved controls to ensure compliance.

- When considering the net-effect of working capital analysis, results indicate that debtors pay 36 days before trade creditors are paid, a principle which is aligned to the financial management best practice. This result is however in non-compliance with the MFMA. It is therefore essential that management establish if the delay in paying trade creditors stems from delays in receipt of invoice or statement, or there be some other control deficiency. It is furthermore encouraged that funds be managed in such a way as to avoid penalties and maximise return by way of investing instrument.

4.3.8 Going Concern

- Going Concern is the underlying assumption in Financial Statement preparation which assesses the ability of the organisation to continue operation for the foreseeable future, and access to resources to enable this operation. It is therefore a measure between Assets and Liabilities, and Debt and Assets. Consideration should be given to both short-term and long-term Assets and Liabilities and the effect these may have on operation.

- Analysis of the ratio results supports the assumption that the Municipality continue to be a going concern. This illustrated by the Net Asset Position being well within the norm.

- The analysis on debt in the organisation illustrates a Debt to Asset ratio on the increase. The ratio measures the debt exposure of the Municipality. If one removes service delivery assets from this equation, the position is significantly worsened (removing service delivery assets due to the incapability to attach in relation to unpaid debt). It is therefore essential to consider the funding strategies and the risk exposure this would bring to the organisation.

- The current ratio stays well within the norm, however, has deteriorated over the period, projected to continue in this direction. This illustrates a worsened position and the probability that the Municipality would have more difficulty in meeting its obligations as they fall due.

- An overall assessment is that the Municipality has been affected by the National State of Disaster and the economic challenges that it brought. It is clear that the organisation had to delve into their cash reserves to sustain itself through this period, yet this has resulted in a worsened overall position.

4.3.9 mSCOA Implementation

- The Municipality has successfully submitted the AUDA data strings on the LG database.

- Upon analysis of the AUDA data strings, differences were noted between information contained in the audited AFS and information contained in the AUDA data strings, and these differences were communicated to the Municipality on the 15th of March 2022. It is recommended that the Municipality look at the comments provided, together with the raw and mapped data-strings per the LG Database to correct these errors. Furthermore, the Municipality should look at their mapping used to compile the AFS as a guide on how to correct the misalignments identified.

SECTION 5: KEY FINDINGS, RISKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section outlines the main recommendations based on the SIME Assessment.

Public Value Creation

Integrated Planning

It is recommended that the Municipality:

- reflect the declaration of Stellenbosch as a Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area and a restructuring zone in the 2022-2027 IDP; and
- consider the other suggestions and recommendations of provincial sector departments included in section 2.2.4 of this report dealing with IDP Alignment.

Environmental Affairs and Development Planning

- The Municipality is adopting a new IDP in May 2022. The current MSDF will be readopted with a view to adopting an amended MSDF in May 2023. It is recommended that an amendment to the MSDF includes strengthening the monitoring and evaluation section of the Implementation Plan. Such a section will assist in determining to what extent the MSDF is being implemented in future annual reviews of the MSDF.

Waste Management

- The Municipality must align its current IWMP and IDP with the Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2022-27) due for completion in the 2022/23 financial year.
- Stellenbosch Municipality must start reporting current and backdated data on waste diversion on the IPWIS for the waste activity with WIR Number: D04073-02. Reports for this waste recovery activity is outstanding from February 2020 to date.
- Reporting on the IPWIS must be updated and continuous and regular waste reporting must be submitted to the IPWIS. Waste diversion initiatives must be reported to the IPWIS. Continuous and regular waste reporting must be submitted to the IPWIS. Municipalities are reminded to report on organic waste to the IPWIS.
- Furthermore, it is recommended that the Municipality expand its management of organic waste and that it develops its Organic Waste Plan. The Municipality must endeavour to send the organic waste diversion plan to the Department for inputs as soon as possible. The variation process which included the height increase and incorporation of a new cell needs to be concluded and this will then improve the waste management within the Municipality.

Economic Sustainability

- The Municipality has two major landfill gas to energy capital projects planned for the MTREF. While this project has significant capital investment and will have a positive impact on energy generation, no details related to the specific project/s are forthcoming in the IDP. The Municipality is requested to include more information regarding these particular projects in its IDP.
- The Expanded Public Works Programme Grant has decreased by R121 000 in the 2022/23 financial year, to R5.87 million. However. The target set for the number of job opportunities to be created in 2022/23 has increased from 1300 jobs in 2021 to 1400 jobs in 2022. The Municipality should take cognisance of whether this will be feasible given the rising costs and amend targets in its draft SDBIP if necessary.

- Alignment of numbers of households should be checked across budget, IDP and SDBIP. Targets in the draft Top-Layer SDBIP are set at the provision of basic services to 25 500 households in the municipal area while actual number of households are 50 328 (SEP-LG 2020) and 52 448 (Tabled Budget Schedule A10). This is important for efficient planning and budgeting.

Supply Chain Management

- Key Risks identified with the Asset Management system of Governance and Capacitation Project
  - Need for better Management of data and information Standards
  - Silos of data where one department has access to critical data, but other departments have no access
  - Where there these silos of data exist, duplication of data is created that impacts on the reliability of the information needed for decision-making
  - Critical information on the PC`s of certain engineers and files, that is not necessarily shared with the rest of the Municipality.
  - Reliability and Credibility of data (The Source - where data is coming from, is not singular but have multiple inputs making it messy)
- Outdated Asset Management Maintenance Strategic Plans
  - Propensity to use the Deviations route for emergency Repairs and Maintenance.
  - Statistical data suggest that emergency work can cost municipalities between 20% and 30% more as opposed to planned works
  - Equipment availability not translated into key objectives for the Municipality.
  - Early detection of failure not necessary build into maintenance systems
- The Need to Build Capability in Municipalities
  - Most of the Engineers are near retirement which requires a contingency plan for Mentorship and knowledge Management
  - Need for maintenance planners, because without them, we don't expect well planned and efficiently executed maintenance
  - Need for securing intellectual property and devising SOP`s based on them
  - The ability to translate maintenance strategies into business and economic benefits

Key Recommendations

- Collaboration is key to success and continuity in Asset Management
  - To improve the maturity levels within the various regions, there will a need for community of practice
  - Share collective right practices and knowledge among participating municipalities within a Joint District Approach
  - Strategic priorities would be best achieved if coordinated through a District Asset Management Steercom process
  - A phase-in approach of right practices will be required to build maturity overtime

- Procurement Planning
    - PT to amend the existing **Treasury Circular Mun No. 18/2019,** to make it mandatory for municipalities to submit procurement plans on an annual basis by the 30th of June.
    - There should be a standardised format for the procurement plans template across the municipalities.
    - The municipalities should be encouraged to utilised mSCOA segmentations on their procurement plans to ensure alignment between the budgeted items and IDP strategic objectives.
    - The municipalities should priorities uploading/capturing their procurement plans on the National Treasury e-Tender portal every new financial year.

Financial Sustainability

The mSCOA tabled budget (TABB) data strings are used as the source to assess whether the 2022/23 MTREF budget is credible, sustainable and funded.

The overall cash flow planning of the Municipality contributes towards the sustainability of the budget, and in terms of cash flow planning, the budget is funded. Managing long-term stability requires sound financial planning, implementation, and reporting. The Municipality must ensure that attention is given to the alignment of information and segment errors identified in terms of the mSCOA data strings and MBRR A1-Schedules.

- The above analysis of the ratio results supports the assumption that the Municipality continues to be a going concern. It is evident that COVID-19 had a significant impact on the municipal finance position with a deteriorated operating deficit budget to R6.7 million in 2020/21 from a R88.06 million operating surplus in 2019/20 and a deteriorated cash position to R334.08 million in 2020/21 from R417.84 million in 2019/20.
- A positive trend is observed with the increase in the anticipated cash flow over the MTREF period as the Municipality anticipates recovering from the impact of the lock down. With slow economic recovery resulting from the National Lockdown and economic pressures still weighing on businesses and communities alike, it is highly recommended that prudency is applied in spending decision making. Effectively managing its working capital, containing costs, and maintaining high collection rates must be prioritised.
- An operating surplus was tabled by the Municipality. It is recommended that the assumptions on Debt impairment are reviewed in line with the targeted collection rate and past trends.
- The Municipality indicated no growth in the number of properties as well as consumer consumption which could indicate a risk to the long-term sustainability model. Increasing expenditure such as repayment of loans will add additional pressure on consumers with increasing tariffs. Although the tariff increases above CPI are motivated in the budget document, it is recommended that the Municipality ensure a balance between affordable tariffs and increasing demands in costs to ensure sustainable cash surpluses.
- Service charges and Property rates account for approximately 78.8 per cent of the Municipality's total operating revenue budget, which forms a stable and predictable revenue base for the Municipality. Any changes in bulk purchases, consumption usage, or changes in the projected revenue base will adversely affect the overall revenue recovered and will apply pressure on cash-backed surpluses, operational expenditure, and the ability to contribute to capital investment.

- The full increase in electricity bulk purchases is not transferrable to consumers which places pressure on profit margins and the operating budget to absorb costs from other operating revenue sources. It is recommended that Internal efficiencies in all departments be identified to manage the impact on the operating surplus/ deficit.

- The Repairs and maintenance ratio of 0.5 per cent is below the NT norm allocation and should be revised in line with the municipal policy and improved asset management.

- The Economic services do not break even in 2022/23 and strategies towards sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in infrastructure that promotes local economic development must be implemented.

- Debt impairment is budgeted at R88.15 million which is a 16.3 per cent decrease from the current year, however the 2020/21 Audited Annual Financial Statements indicate an overspending of R34.77 million and R51.12 million in the 2019/20 financial year indicating a trend of under provision by the Municipality.

- The municipal funding and reserve policy indicates that the Municipality will endeavor to effectively utilize and maintain the Capital Replacement Reserve. The zero budgeted reserves indicate risks to the overall sustainability especially multi-year projects. The Municipality is advised to review its contribution to capital funding mix over the MTREF.

- Capital Investment remains a high priority with large amounts invested over the past few years. The continuation of large contributions from municipal own funds towards capital investments is an indication of the need to respond to the infrastructure needs. It is important that the right balance between actual implementation of the capital budget and the return on investment either in the form of economic growth or direct revenue generation or enhancement is achieved through out the MTREF period and beyond.

Own Revenue Assessments, Tariff Analysis and Trading Service Overview

- The Municipality is requested to provide some clarity regarding the high costs in terms of indigent support with regard to provision of refuse services.

- The Municipality is requested to provide insights as to the calculation of the cost coverage of trading services and how the Municipality envisages the balance between cost reflective tariffs and affordability of tariffs over the medium to long term.

- The Municipality is required to provide insights regarding the significant surplus anticipated in respect of refuse service provisioning. (Generally, most municipalities find it challenging to generate significant surpluses from refuse service provisioning).

- For the Municipality to provide some clarity regarding the general/ systemic deficit in respect of sanitation.

Ratio calculations

Table 1 MFMA Circular 71 Ratios 2020/21

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
1. FINANCIAL POSITION						
A. Asset Management/Utilisation						
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%		17.8%
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	
					Total Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%		0,0%
					PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment	
					PPE at carrying value	5 452 746 752
					Investment at carrying value	412 395 781
					Intangible Assets at carrying value	7 222 189
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%		1.4%
					Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	83 549 815
					PPE at carrying value	5 452 746 752
					Investment Property at Carrying value	412 395 781
B. Debtors Management						
1	Collection Rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%		93.7%
					Gross Debtors closing balance	329 423 677
					Gross Debtors opening balance	275 211 817
					Bad debts written Off	29 054 256
					Billed Revenue	1 319 673 016

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%		14.8%
					Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off	29 054 256
					Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	196 670 772
3	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) × 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days		37 days
					Gross debtors	329 423 677
					Bad debts Provision	196 670 772
					Billed Revenue	1 319 673 016
C. distruidity Management						
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months		2 Months
					Cash and cash equivalents	111 896 629
					Unspent Conditional Grants	14 695 527
					Overdraft	
					Short Term Investments	222 186 762
					Total Annual Operational Expenditure	1 812 391 946
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1		1.5
					Current Assets	632 405 055
					Current Liabilities	425 141 437
D. Liability Management						
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 00	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%		3.0%
					Interest Paid	28 233 434
					Redemption	26 752 931
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%		21.6%
					Total Debt	368 957 018
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Operational Conditional Grants	94 004 686
E. Sustainability						
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%		-
					Cash and cash Equivalents	111 896 629
					Bank Overdraft	-
					Short Term Investment	222 186 762
					Long Term Investment	-
					Unspent Grants	14 695 527
					Net Assets	5 416 740 738
					Share Premium	-
					Share Capital	-
					Revaluation Reserve	-
					Fair Value Adjustment Reserve	-
					Accumulated Surplus	5 416 740 738
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE						
A. Efficiency						
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	(Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%		-0.4%
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Depreciation - Revalued Portion *(Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial Performance is based on the revalued asset value)*	

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%		-
					Total Electricity Revenue	
					Total Electricity Expenditure	
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		-
					Total Water Revenue	
					Total Water Expenditure	
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		-
					Total Refuse Revenue	
					Total Refuse Expenditure	
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue × 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		-
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Revenue	
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Expenditure	
B. Distribution Losses						
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) × 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%		8.9%
					Number of units purchased and/or generated	365 664 272
					Number of units sold	333 260 467
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified × 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%		18.1%
					Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified	10 003 874
					Number of kilolitres sold	8 188 560

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
C. Revenue Management						
2	Revenue Growth (%)	(Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		4%
					CPI	4.9%
					Total Revenue (Previous)	1 742 596 112
					Total Revenue (Current)	1 805 679 950
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS , Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		-
					CPI	4.9%
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Previous)	-
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Current)	1 626 666 877
D. Expenditure Management						
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) × 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days		73 days
					Trade Creditors	260 502 163
					Contracted Services	227 703 607
					Repairs and Maintenance	83 549 815
					General expenses	143 038 678
					Bulk Purchases	453 758 154
					Capital Credit Purchases *(Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)*	392 971 491
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%		5,0%
					Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure	89 762 828
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) /Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		31.1%
					Employee/personnel related cost	543 610 551
					Councillors Remuneration	19 191 670
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%		12.6%
					Contracted Services	227 703 607
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Taxation Expense	-
E. Grant Dependency						
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		75.9%
					Internally generated funds	195 345 163
					Borrowings	102 779 510
					Total Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information) Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		49.7%
					Internally generated funds	195 345 163
					Total Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		90%
					Total Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Government grant and subsidies	264 636 686
					Public contributions and Donations	140 541
					Capital Grants	94 846 818

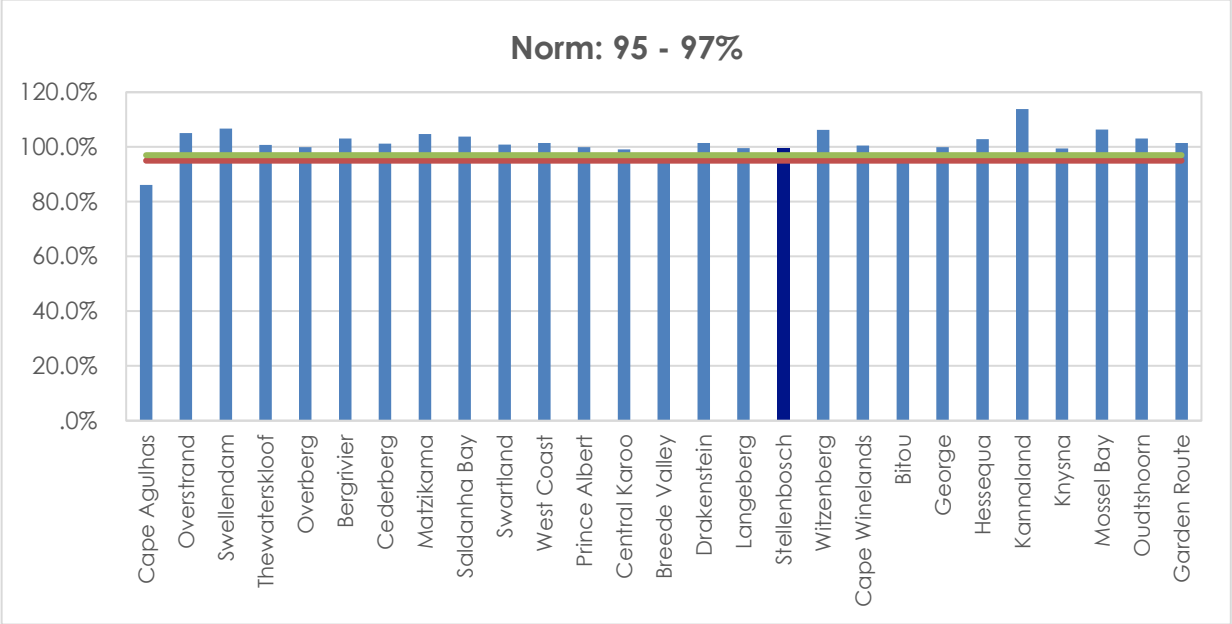
No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION						
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		81%
					Actual Capital Expenditure	392 971 491
					Budget Capital Expenditure	483 710 959
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		95%
					Actual Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946
					Budget Operating Expenditure	1 907 155 055
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		94%
					Actual Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Budget Operating Revenue	1 919 442 629
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		90%
					Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1 319 673 016
					Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1 465 016 829
ADDITIONAL						
1	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Revenue	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Position, Performance, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	N/A		3%
					Interest Paid	28 233 434
					Redemption	26 752 931
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
2	Total Operating Expenditure as a % of Total Operating Revenue	Total Operating Expenditure / Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	N/A		100%
					Total Operating Revenue	1 805 679 950
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 812 391 946

No.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
3	Total Debt to Total Assets	Total Liabilities / Total Assets	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	0% - 50%		6%
					Total Debt	368 957 018
					Total Assets	6 518 556 617
4	Total Liabilities to Total Assets	Total Debt / Total Assets	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	0% - 50%		17%
					Total Liabilities	1 101 815 879
					Total Assets	6 518 556 617

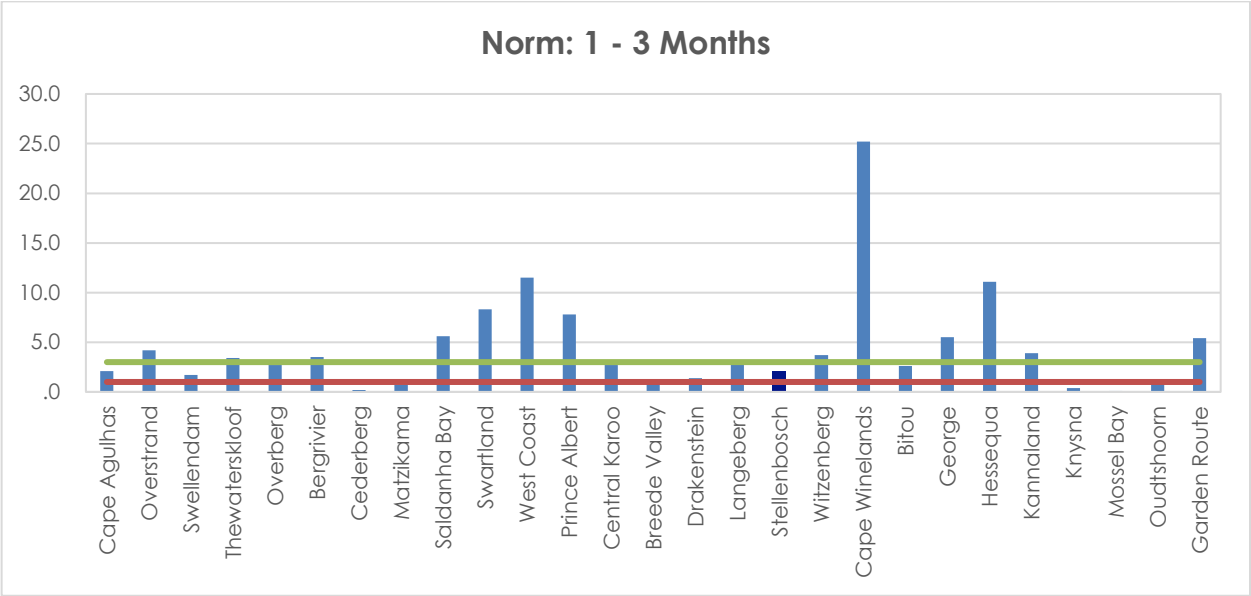
Annexure B

BENCHMARKING: KEY FINANCIAL HEALTH INDICATORS

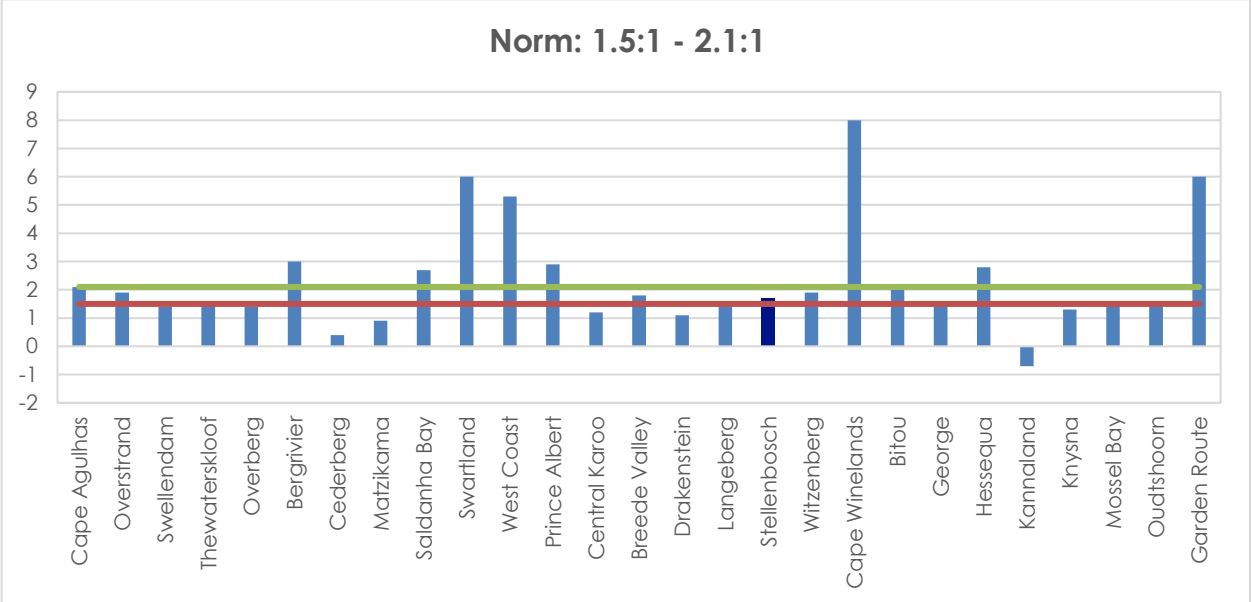
1. % Share of Total Operating Costs against Total revenue



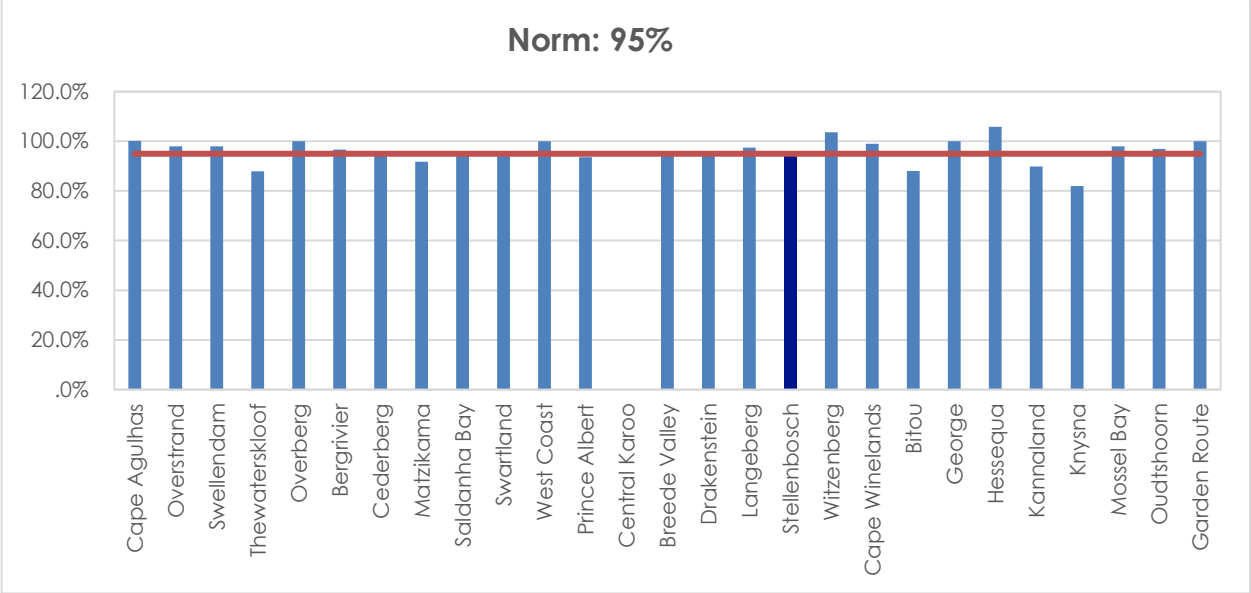
2. Cash/Cost coverage ratio



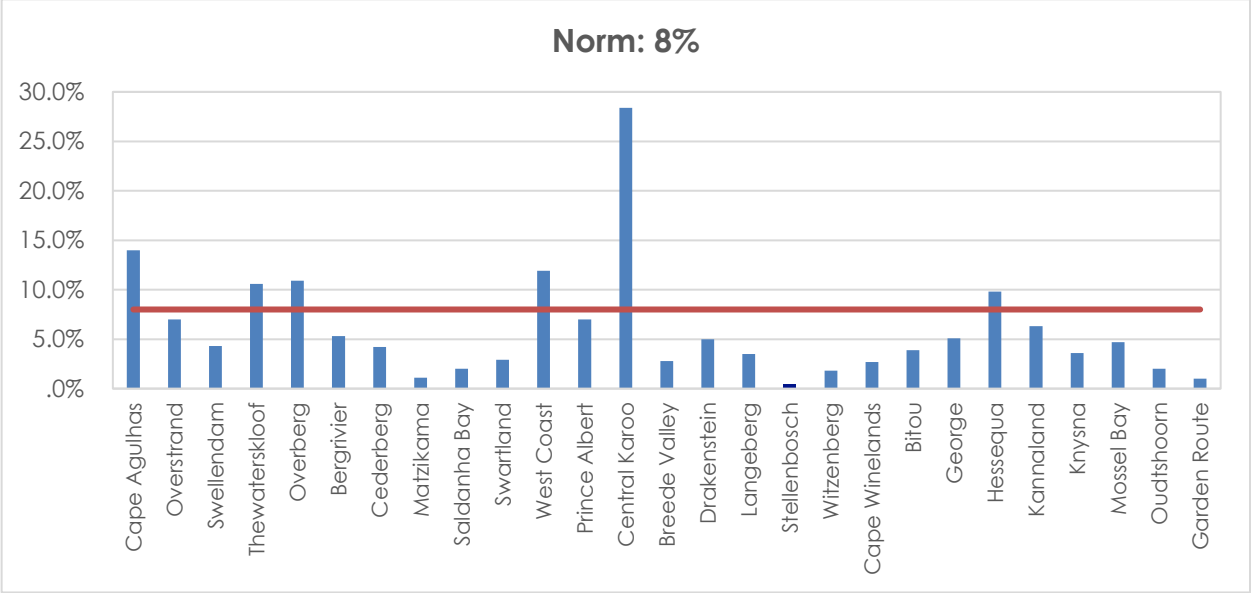
3. Current Asset Ratio



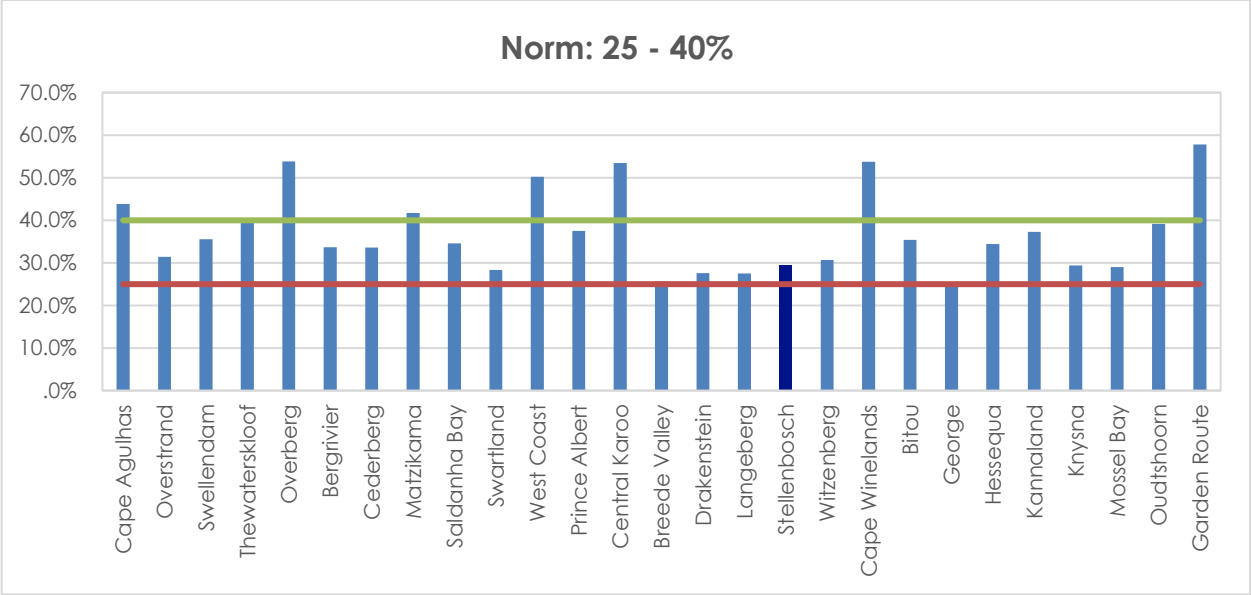
4. Collection Rate



5. R&M % of PPE & Investment Property



6. % Employee Related Costs to Total Opex Excl. Cllrs



8.3	MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2022/2023-2024/2025

Collaborator No: 729655
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 18 May 2022 & 25 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2022/2023-2024/2025

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is as follows:

a) To consider the views/submissions of the local community in terms of Section 23(1) (a) of Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), herein after called the MFMA and to allow the Executive Mayor to respond to the views of the public envisaged in terms of Section 23 (2) (a) and (b).

b) To approve the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (inclusive of property rates charges and taxes, tariffs and service charges), annexures and proposed amendments to the budget related policies, by-laws and other policies to Council for approval in terms of Section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003).

That Council specifically note and consider the need to take up external loans to fund critically needed refurbishment of infrastructure to the amount of R441 million of which over the MTREF R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirms approval of same in order for the Chief Financial Officer to attend to the necessary legislative requirements.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR APPROVAL BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BUDGET

Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is an executive summary by the Accounting Officer.

4. RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended to Council,

(a) that the High Level Budget Summary, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C; be approved;

(b) that the Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION D, be approved;

(c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION J, be approved;

(d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION N, be approved;

(e) that the proposed rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in APPENDIX 3, be approved;

(f) that the new policy and the proposed amendments to the existing budget related policies, by-laws and other policies as set out in APPENDICES 4 - 31, be approved;

(g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R441 millions of which R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;

(h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially; and

(i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 112 and 115 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2022/2023 to 2024/2025 as set out in APPENDICES 32 – 33.

(j) that Council takes note that the public comments and submissions were considered with the compilation of the final budget.

4. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

4.1. Background/ Legislative Framework

Section 23 of the MFMA (Act No 56 of 2003) prescribes to municipalities the process to be followed when the Annual Budget is tabled for approval, which is as follow:

(1) "The municipal council must consider any views of the local community, the National Treasury, the relevant Provincial Treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.

(2) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity—
   (a) to respond to the submissions; and
   (b) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.

ANNEXURE B to the Council Item for the Integrated Development Plan includes the input and comments received during the IDP and Budget Public Participation Process.

6.2 Discussion

Over the past year, rising vaccination rates have sustained confidence and the global economic recovery, despite the rapid spread of the Omicron virus. Looking ahead to this year, global growth will be slower as the rebound from the pandemic fades. Growth in emerging market and developing economies will continue to lag that in advanced economies, due to a slower pace of vaccinations and other headwinds. South Africa's economy rebounded strongly from the pandemic in 2021, but going forward the growth rate will, like global growth, slow and remain subject to various risks.

The Omicron variant of the coronavirus caused many countries to impose restrictions to manage its spread. In addition, continued imbalances in global value chains have limited the pace of the world's economic recovery.

The South African economy has not been shielded from these global developments. Statistics SA has revised South Africa's economic growth estimate for 2021 to 4.8 per cent, from 5.1 per cent at the time of the 2021 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS).

This revision reflects a combination of the impact of changes in the global environment, along with South Africa's own unique challenges. Commodity prices, which have supported South Africa's economic recovery, slowed in the second half of 2021.

Also, violent unrest in July, and restrictions imposed to manage the third wave of COVID-19 further eroded the gains South Africa made in the first half of the year.

Industrial action in the manufacturing sector, and the re-emergence of loadshedding, also slowed the pace of the recovery.

Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth of 2.1 per cent is projected for 2022. Over the next three years, GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent.

Headline inflation is expected to remain between 3 to 6 per cent target range over the 2022/23 MTEF.

Stats SA figures reflects the impact of the pandemic and slow recovery of the economy on a national level as follow:

- South Africa's gross domestic product (GDP) increased by 1,2% in the fourth quarter of 2021.

- The personal services industry increased by 2,7%, contributing 0,4 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Increased economic activities were reported for community and other producers.

- The manufacturing industry increased by 2,8% in the fourth quarter, contributing 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Eight of the ten manufacturing divisions reported positive growth rates in the fourth quarter. The petroleum, chemical products, rubber and plastic products division made the largest contribution to the increase in the fourth quarter. The food and beverages division and textiles, clothing, leather and footwear division also made significant contributions to growth.

- The trade, catering and accommodation industry increased by 2,9%, contributing 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Increased economic activities were reported for retail trade, motor trade, and catering and accommodation services.

- The agriculture, forestry and fishing industry increased by 12,2% and contributed 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. The increase was mainly due to increased production of animal products

- The transport, storage and communication industry increased by 2,2%, contributing 0,2 of a percentage point. Increased economic activity was reported for land transport and transport support services.

- Manufacturing production increased by 2,9% in January 2022 compared with January 2021. The largest positive contributions were made by the food and beverages devision (11,5% and contributing 2,5 percentage points);

- Mining production increased by 0,1% year-on-year in January 2022.

- After recording eighteen months of positive year-on-year growth, South African mineral sales at current prices pulled back in January 2022, decreasing by 8,2%.
- Electricity generation (production) decreased by 1,1% year-on-year in January 2022
- Electricity distribution (consumption) decreased by 0,2% year-on-year in January 2022.

The aforementioned are just some of the national points which reflects directly on our own economy and how it has been affected.

The 2022 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) sets the course for fiscal consolidation and economic recovery as follow:

- Government expects to achieve a primary surplus – where revenue exceeds non-interest expenditure – by 2024/25. In 2024/25, main budget non-interest expenditure will grow slightly above CPI inflation.

- The consolidated budget deficit is projected to narrow from 6 per cent of GDP in 2022/23 to 4.2 per cent of GDP in 2024/25.

- Gross loan debt will stabilise at 75.1 per cent of GDP in 2024/25.

- Debt-service costs consume an increasing share of GDP and revenue and are expected to average R333.4 billion a year over the medium term.

The economy began to bounce back from the pandemic lockdowns in 2021, but the recovery weakened in the second half of the year. GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent over the next three years. Significant risks to the outlook include the emergence of new COVID-19 variants in the context of low vaccination levels, rising global inflation, and continued disruptions to power supply.

Longstanding structural constraints entrench South Africa's high levels of poverty and unemployment. Government continues to advance a multifaceted strategy to achieve higher and sustained economic growth rates. These reforms are intended to build private-sector confidence and investment. The combined impact of structural reforms, support for small business and new infrastructure investment will enable higher rates of growth and job creation over the long term. Over the next three years, government will introduce additional measures to improve the delivery of public infrastructure and attract private capital.

Over the medium term, government will devote considerable attention to strengthening the fight against corruption flowing from the reports of the State Capture Commission, cutting red tape for small businesses and strengthening the green transition. In line with government's international and domestic commitments to climate change adaptation and mitigation, the National Treasury plans to pilot a climate budget tagging methodology, which can inform future spending priorities and budget reforms.

The 2022 Budget continues to consolidate the public finances while providing immediate support for the pandemic response, job creation and social protection, as outlined in the 2021 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS).

The 2022 Budget Review extends government's support to poor and vulnerable South Africans, while staying on course to restore the health of the public finances. This approach is supported by economic reforms to bolster investment, growth and employment.

The key interventions outlined in the MTBPS to support growth are:

- Energy Security;
- Aligning with the National Development Plan's infrastructure goals;
- Promoting industrial growth;
- Strengthening enabling conditions

The President of South Africa, in his State of the Nation Address (SONA), on 10th February 2022 spoke about the fire that engulfed the Parliament, where the fire was symbolic of the devastation caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, by rising unemployment and deepening poverty. The President spoke to the devastation of a pandemic that over the past two years has taken the lives of tens of thousands of South Africans, put two million people out of work and brought misery to families.

The President stated that within 100 days a comprehensive social compact to grow our economy, create jobs and combat hunger will be finalised.

This work will be built on the foundation of the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP), which remains our common programme to rebuild the economy,

It will remain focused on the priorities identified in the SoNA last year:

- overcoming the COVID-19 pandemic,
- a massive rollout of infrastructure,
- a substantial increase in local production,
- an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods,
- the rapid expansion of our energy generation capacity.

During the SONA the President stated it is Government's intention to end the national state of disaster as soon as they have finalised other measures under the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 0f 2003) and other legislation to contain the pandemic.

Nearly all restrictions on economic and social activity have already been lifted.

The following focus areas were also highlighted, amongst others, during the State Of Nation Address:

- Covid-19 vaccinations;
- Address the challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality;
- Electricity crises;
- Modernising VISA process;
- A comprehensive turnaround plan is being implemented to streamline the process for water use license applications;
- New small business loan scheme;
- Cutting red tape for business;
- Building bridges;
- Investment conference in March 2022;

- Regulating sale of scrap metal;
- **Finalising mining exploration strategy;**
- **Formalising cannabis industry;**
- **Climate change;**
- **Social employment fund;**
- **Expand criteria for employment tax incentive;**
- Extension of the R350 Social Relief of Distress (SRD) Grant for one further year
- Fill vacancies in security cluster;
- Hire extra 12 000 police officers.

Government's central economic policy priority remains to promote faster, job-creating growth. Various programmes and initiatives will be established and the existing one's improved upon to ensure effective implementation of the strategic priorities.

As a means to combat unemployment, the municipality will employ the following measures:

- Full participation in the Expanded Public Works Programme;
- Providing support to small businesses, which will create employment in the medium to long term;
- Establishment of Informal Traders;
- Promoting Internships and in-service training opportunities;
- Filling of critical vacancies within the municipality; and
- Developing partnerships with academic institutions for training opportunities.

The Western Cape Premier in his State of the Province address, on 15th February 2022, reiterated the following sentiments highlighted during the State of the Nation Address, including but not limited to, normalising our COVID-19 response, lessons learnt from COVID-19, ending the National State of Disaster, economic growth recovery initiatives, unemployment, especially the youth, education, building of safer communities, sustainable infrastructure development, implementation of related initiatives, provision of housing (dignified living), finding alternative energy sources to assist and reduce the strain on the electrical grid and provision of services to the poor households. The Premier stated that nearly two years of loss was caused by a global pandemic that not only took many loved ones away but took away many jobs and many hopes too. He stated that this year, things have to change. We have to get up, get out, and "set sail" again.

The Premiers' speech focused, amongst others, on the following areas:

- Normalising our COVID-19 response and looking to the future. The data provided by the Department of Health shows us that:
  - 90% of people surveyed in a seroprevalence study in November 2021 had protection against COVID-19, either through vaccination or through prior infection.
  - That the Omicron variant has caused less severe disease because of prior immunity and is less virulent than previous strains.
  - And that 59.7% of residents over 50, and 68.5% of residents over 60 specifically are now also fully vaccinated in the Western Cape.
- Dignity through jobs and safety.
- A new department of infrastructure to be created in the Western Cape: This Infrastructure Department will be tasked with leading the change, working together with local governments in the Western Cape, the National Government as well as the private sector to ensure that we collectively complete quality, catalytic infrastructure projects that will help create jobs in an inclusive way. They will also take forward the establishment of a Schedule 3D Infrastructure Entity.

- Health Infrastructure**:** Planning five mega health infrastructure projects over the medium-to-long term that will significantly modernise this platform to ensure that we have a pipeline right into the future. These include the Belhar, Klipfontein and Helderberg Regional Hospitals, the Tygerberg Central Hospital development and the Swartland District Hospital.
- Education Infrastructure: Investing in education infrastructure that will benefit generations to come, while creating jobs for our residents.
- Economic Infrastructure: The continuing of investment in economic growth over the next financial year by launching 3 new road upgrade projects. This is in addition to 91 road projects currently in progress in various phases, worth approximately R3 billion.
- Energy and resilience: One area of concern has been Eskom's load shedding. A number of steps has been taken to ensure that the Western Cape Government leverage new, green infrastructure in the province to become energy resilient:
    - It is now legal in 24 Western Cape municipalities to produce Solar PV energy, with 19 of these municipalities allowing you to be compensated for feeding back into the grid.
    - Additionally, wheeling (which is the private-to-private trading of energy) across municipal networks is being explored in 7 Western Cape municipalities given the recent unlocking of national electricity regulations.
    - A successful Request for Information for the Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) initiative has been issued, which has solicited information from more than 100 potential energy generation projects.
    - This information has informed five potential pioneering projects based on Solar PV and wind energy. And a roadmap to implement these projects has been extensively defined through technical, financial and legal analysis.
- Social Housing Infrastructure: Investment in social infrastructure will help address the painful legacy of our divided past, by improving basic service delivery, building integrated communities and enabling our residents to live with dignity.
- Social Services infrastructure: investing in infrastructure that expands important government services to our people, so that residents are connected, informed and receive important social services.
- Sustainable growth: The need to grow sustainably and respond to the challenges created by Climate Change, while protecting important ecosystems in our province.#
- Infrastructure projects supported by National Government: Five priority projects have been submitted for registration and are being considered for support by National Government, namely:
    - The Wingfield Interchange between the N1 and N7.
    - Investment in Saldanha Bay Port Infrastructure.
    - The Belhar and Klipfontein Regional Hospitals, which forms part of our health platform upgrade.
    - The Tygerberg Hospital public-private partnership, which I previously mentioned.
    - And enabling the expansion of Biovac by relocating our EMS building to another location, providing Biovac with the necessary space to expand.
- Premier to take responsibility for coordinating response to joblessness pandemic through extended jobs cabinet.
- Department of Community Safety to increase focus on Police Oversight
- A first for South Africa: Violence Prevention Unit to be established in Western Cape Department of Health
- Acceleration of the Province's response to Gender Based Violence in the Western Cape.
- Focussing on recovering lost learning time, and comprehensive health services in the Western Cape.
- Focussing on supporting the vulnerable with improved social services, using an all-of-society approach.

The Premier stated that while the challenges that face our province are serious and, at times, can seem overwhelming, we must never forget what a truly special place we live in and that we have everything we need to succeed.

Provincial treasury reiterated most of the challenges and focus areas highlighted in the Premier's State of the Province address, the SONA and the 2022 Budget Review.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases and adopt a tariff setting methodology at levels that reflects an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers, while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are funded from realistically anticipated revenues. This means that the municipality must refrain from assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable. Cost reflective tariff setting is a requirement of Section 74 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No.32 of 2000), wherein it states that tariffs "must reflect the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service". The municipalities must therefore generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in the infrastructure that promises local economic development.

The municipality must first assess the budget, before the tariff setting process, to determine whether it is effective and efficient and must ensure that it is credible for financial sustainability. In sum, the cost considered when setting a cost reflective tariff must include day-to-day operations and maintenance costs, capital financing cost and provision for bad debt, which are collectively referred to as direct costs, and governance and administration costs referred to as indirect costs.

Tariff increases by Eskom and Water Boards is above inflation and should be considered as such while determining cost reflective tariffs. In the instance of bulk tariff increases for electricity, municipalities are encouraged to apply for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, to ensure that they are working towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will assist them to achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities should consider the following facts during the tariff setting process, namely, the costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof; the consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and in the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved, which in turn will result in financial sustainability.

Local government confronts tough fiscal choices in the face of financial and institutional problems that result in service-delivery breakdowns and unpaid bills. Municipalities can offset these trends by improving their own revenue collections, working more efficiently and implementing cost-containment measures. In order to maintain a funded budget, municipalities need to not only focus on tariff increases, but also focus on how to eliminate expenditure that is unnecessary. Cost Containment Regulations were issued on 07 June 2019. The implementation of cost containment measures are important as it will assist municipalities to reprioritise expenditure and to free up resources targeted towards service delivery. It will also be used to eliminate wastage of public resources on non-service delivery items. The main object of the regulations is to ensure that the resources of municipalities are used in an effective, efficient and economical manner.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the economic landscape, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services, municipalities are under pressure to generate additional revenue. Additional revenue need to be generated because the consumer's ability to pay for services received, continues to decline, which in turn leads to limited revenue collection. The effects of slow growth and economic challenges experienced these past years coupled with the COVID pandemic since 2020, continues to place pressure on the finances of the average consumer (levels of

disposable income and savings). This typically results in greater difficulty for the municipality with regards to the revenue collection, which have a direct impact on the municipality's ability to provide effective and efficient services, but also to budget accurately for service delivery over the short to medium term. It is as a result of above challenges, alongside continued unemployment and slow growth that a more conservative approach is advised for revenue projections.

Municipalities are required to consider the following during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulation read with MFMA Circular No.82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates; and
- Curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

The aforementioned were taking into account during the compilation of the municipality's budget.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Stellenbosch's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. As a result of excellent financial discipline, the Stellenbosch Municipality has taken the theme of "Driving efficiencies-doing more with less", to heart. The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning, through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and the annual budget process.

Funds were shifted from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken on non-core and 'nice to have' items with regards to expenditure. The municipality has embarked on developing a revenue enhancement strategy to optimize revenue, including the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- COVID pandemic and the impact thereof on financial sustainability and the economy;
- Aging infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity and procuring water inventory, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Attracting economic investment;
- Water Conservation;
- Electricity/ Load shedding;

- Borrowing for multi-year capital projects and refinancing of existing loans;
- Reductions in allocations of some of the National and Provincial grants due to a worsening fiscal outlook;
- Limited resources to deal with all key priorities;
- Transitional period of newly elected council;
- Compilation of new five year Integrated Development Plan;
- Slowdown in new developments;
- Decline in reserves available to fund capital programmes.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF:

- Integrated Development Plan was used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be as affordable as possible and should ideally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality. However, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- National, provincial and local priorities;
- Headline inflation forecasts; and
- Funding choices and modelling.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) were used as a guiding strategic document to inform the budget compilation. The challenge however is still to deliver services more efficiently and effectively with the tight financial envelope.

Stellenbosch municipality's revenue strategy was based on the following fundamentals, namely, tariff policies of the municipality, economic outlook and development for Stellenbosch and surrounding areas, National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy, National, Provincial and Regional fiscal growth rates and electricity tariffs as approved by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

The financial resources to fund the Operational Budget will and must consist of realistically anticipated revenue generated from property taxes, service charges and other income. The municipality were mindful of the estimated headline inflation for 2022/2023 of between 3% to 6% forming the basis of the extensive income modelling exercise, but also taking into account the principles of economical services that are cost reflective, trading services generating surpluses, the effect of escalating salary costs and bulk purchases. Inflation is forecast to fluctuate around 4.4% over the medium term in line with moderating inflation expectations.

The national budget focuses on fiscal consolidation. This means that we as municipalities must ensure that we do not borrow beyond our ability to repay and we do not spend money we do not have, until we ignite growth and generate revenue, we have to be tough on ourselves.

Russia's invasion of Ukraine and tightening sanctions on Russia have sent commodity prices soaring, and will have adverse implications for South Africa's headline consumer price inflation (CPI). The invasion has directly led to higher oil and grain prices, which directly push up prices of key goods within the CPI such as fuel and bread.

It is expected that fuel prices will increase substantially in the next financial year and this will be provided for in the budget.

The total budget quantum for the 2022/2023 year is R2 511 338 013 which R2 102 064 809 (84%), is allocated to the operating budget and R409 273 204 (16%) to capital investment.

Budget documentation in line with the budget and reporting regulations is attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1**. The report serves as an overview of the budget as a whole, budget assumptions used to compile the budget, funding sources used to fund the capital budget, different income categories to fund priorities of the municipalities, as well as the different expenditure items, including non-cash items.

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The capital budget is infrastructure orientated and addresses the huge backlog and urgent need to upgrade/refurbish Council's infrastructure as addressed by the different master plans. It is directed by the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) and the needs of the community. It's also aligned to the strategic priority in the State of the Nation Address of Infrastructure investment and the "back to basics" approach. Council's attention is however drawn to the fact that not all needs identified by the community can realistically be funded by the municipality. Critical and committed programmes/projects were the focal point for the capital budget.

The main capital projects that the municipality will be investing in, which constitute more than 70% of the capital budget, include:

- Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)
- New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg
- Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek
- Bien don 66/11kV substation new
- Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley
- Bulk Sewer Upgrade: Dwarsriver Area (Kylemore, Boschendal, Pniel)
- Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station
- STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6
- Landfill Gas To Energy
- Enkanini Informal Phase 3
- Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design
- Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown
- Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat
- Bridge Construction
- Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge
- Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrrounding
- Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services
- Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)
- Sewerpipe Replacement
- Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts
- Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure
- Kayamandi Town Centre
- Waterpipe Replacement
- Laterra Substation
- Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek
- Jamestown: Housing
- Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek
- Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms
- Electrification INEP
- Water Conservation & Demand Management
- Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade

- General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch
- New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024
- Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road
- Electricity Network: Pniel
- Upgrade of Sport Facilities
- Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek
- Structural Improvement: General
- Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek
- Network Cable Replace 11 Kv
- Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)
- Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)
- Substation 66kV equipment
- Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers
- Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting
- Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades

The detailed capital budgets for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025 are attached as **APPENDIX 1.**

OPERATING BUDGET 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The basis of the operating budget is aligned to the principle of total potential income (less income forgone as an expense where applicable) from all our services as well as a projection of total direct income. The extent, to which tariffs and levies are proposed to increase, is in the main influenced by:

- The increase in bulk purchases (water and electricity)
- Employee related costs, as per SALGBC wage agreement
- Councillor remuneration, as per SALGA upper limits
- Service delivery challenges
- Repairs and maintenance
- Operational projects impacting job creation and economic development
- Contractual commitments
- Day to day operational costs (fuel & oil, telephones, bank costs, etc)
- Finance costs, influenced by level of borrowing

Taking all of these issues into consideration and to ensure the sustainability of our operations from realistically anticipated income flows, the following tariff and property tax increases are proposed for 2022/2023:

Electricity	**7.9%**
Sanitation	**6.5%**
Refuse removal	**8%**
Water	**6.2%**
Rates	**6.2%**

The impact of the proposed tariff increases on the monthly services account for the various consumer categories is summarized in **APPENDIX 2.**

HIGH LEVEL CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET FOR 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The high level budget depicting the total budget is attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C.**

TARIFFS

Council's attention is further drawn to the fact that the Tariff List attached as **APPENDIX 3** includes Sundry Tariffs as a basket of services and charges, i.e. Land Use Management Fees, Development contributions, Technical Charges, etc. In this regard, the proposed tariff list must be consulted for the detail.

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES & BY-LAWS

The following budget related policies are new:

Development Charges Policy **(Appendix 4)**

The following budget related policies and by-laws were revised:

Rates Policy **(Appendix 5)**

Rates By-Law **(Appendix 6)**

Indigent Policy **(Appendix 7)**

Tariff Policy **(Appendix 8)**

Tariff By-law **(Appendix 9)**

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy **(Appendix 10)**

Credit Control and Debt Collection By- Law **(Appendix 11)**

Special Ratings Area Policy **(Appendix 12)**

Irrecoverable Debt Policy **(Appendix 13)**

Travel and Subsistency Policy **(Appendix 14)**

Cash Management and Investment Policy **(Appendix 15)**

Supply Chain Management Policy **(Appendix 16)**

Wayleave Policy **(Appendix 17)**

Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy **(Appendix 18)**

Accounting Policy **(Appendix 19)**

Asset Management Policy **(Appendix 20)**

Ward Allocation Policy **(Appendix 21)**

Unchanged Policies

Grants-In-Aid Policy **(Appendix 22)**

Special Ratings By-law **(Appendix 23)**

Petty Cash Policy **(Appendix 24)**

Cost Containment Policy **(Appendix 25)**

Virementation Policy **(Appendix 26)**

Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy **(Appendix 27)**

Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions Policy **(Appendix 28)**

Liquidity Policy **(Appendix 29)**

Inventory Management Policy **(Appendix 30)**

Preferential Procurement Policy **(Appendix 31)**

OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

The additional information as prescribed by the budget and reporting regulations are attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION P.**

4.2. Financial Implications

Financial impact already discussed above.

4.3. External Loan for 2022/2023

That Council specifically note and consider the need to take up external loans to fund critically needed refurbishment of infrastructure to the amount of R 441 million of which over the MTREF R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary).

6.4 Legal Implications

Legal Services

The item at my disposal is compliant with the relevant legislative framework.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

6.7 Risk Implications

None

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services

Noted

6.8.2 *Director: Planning and Development Services*

Noted

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services

Noted

6.8.4 Director: Corporate Services

Noted

6.8.5 Chief Financial Officer

Noted

6.8.6 *Municipal Manager*

Noted

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 6.3

(a) that the High-Level Budget Summary, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C**; be approved;

(b) that the Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION D**, be approved;

(c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION J**, be approved;

(d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION N**, be approved for public release;

(e) that the proposed rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in **APPENDIX 3**, be approved;

(f) that the new policy and the proposed amendments to the existing budget related policies, by-laws and other policies as set out in **APPENDICES 4 - 3**1, be approved;

(g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R441 millions of which R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;

(h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially;

(i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 112 and 115 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2022/2023 to 2024/2025 as set out in **APPENDICES 32 – 33**; and

(j) that Council takes note that the public comments and submissions were considered with the compilation of the final budget.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**KEVIN CAROLUS**
POSITION	***DIRECTOR: FINANCIAL SERVICES***
DIRECTORATE	***FINANCIAL SERVICES***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8528***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***kevin.carolus@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***25 May 2022***

APPENDIX 1

APPENDIX 1

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2022/2023 TO 2024/2025

Vision:

We describe the vision of where we want to be as a Municipality and the Greater Stellenbosch area as the

"An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation"

Mission:

Our mission is to deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community.

Our Values

In all our work and engagements with the community and other stakeholders, we subscribe to the following values:

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the Municipality in an honest and ethical manner.

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our Municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them less bureaucratic and more responsive to customer needs. We will acknowledge and reward initiatives that show creativity and ingenuity.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Responsiveness: The municipality to be a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1

A:	Resolutions	1
B:	Executive Summary	2
C:	High Level Budget Summary	24
D:	Annual Budget Tables (Budget and Reporting Regulations – Schedule A)	25

PART 2

A:	Overview of Stellenbosch Municipality	55
B:	Legislative environment	80
C:	Overview of annual budget process	82
D:	Overview of alignment of annual budget with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	83
E:	Overview of municipal by-laws and budget related policies	87
F:	Overview of key budget assumptions	94
G:	High level budget overview	96
H:	Overview of budget funding	102
I:	Expenditure on allocation and grant programmes	103
J:	Allocations and grants made by the municipality	104
K:	Councillor and board member allowances and employee benefits	139
L:	Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow	141
M:	Contracts having future budgetary implications	142
N:	Detail Capital Budget 2022 – 2025	143
O:	Legislation Compliance	158
P:	Other Supporting Documents	159
Q:	Quality Certificate	271

PART A

A: RESOLUTIONS

It is recommended to Council,

a) that the High Level Budget Summary, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C; be approved;
b) that the Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION D, be approved;
c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION J, be approved;
d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION N, be approved;
e) that the proposed rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in APPENDIX 3, be approved;
f) that the new policy and the proposed amendments to existing budget related policies, by-laws and other policies as set out in APPENDICES 4 - 31, be approved;
g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R441 millions of which R140 million will be required in year one, R160 million in year two and R141 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;
h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially;
i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 112 and 115 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2022/2023 to 2024/2025 as set out in APPENDICES 32 – 33;
j) that Council takes note that the public comments and submissions were considered with the compilation of the final budget.

B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Municipalities are facing many challenges, the two main challenges being the COVID -19 pandemic and its impact and on the other hand the weak economy, that has become weaker as a result of the aforementioned pandemic. The pandemic and the restrictions implemented to slow the spread thereof, caused widespread social and economic distress and continues to take a toll on global growth.

The world economy is expected to grow 4.4 per cent this year, lower than the 4.9 per cent that was anticipated with the tabling of the *Medium-Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS).

Significant risks to the economic outlook include new COVID-19 variants, such as the Omicron variant that caused many countries, including South Africa, to impose restrictions to manage the spread. Continues interruptions in power supply, rising inflation and fiscal risks are also some of the risks highlighted in the Budget 2022 Review. The aforementioned risks resulted in the revision of the economic growth estimate for 2021 from 5.1 per cent, at the time of the MTBPS, to 4.8 per cent. This revision reflects a combination of the impact of changes on the global environment, along with the local challenges. The economy began to bounce back from the pandemic lockdowns in 2021, but the recovery weakened in the second half of the year. The projected GDP growth for 2022 is 2.1 per cent reducing to an average of 1.8 per cent in 2023 and 2024.

A more rapid implementation of economic reforms, complemented by fiscal consolidation, will ease investor concerns and support faster recovery and higher levels of economic growth over the long term. The reduction of regulatory constraints, providing effective services, and coordinating and sequencing economic interventions will bolster public and private investment, which will increase resilience and support economic transformation.

The medium-term outlook for economic growth is moderately stronger than at the time of the 2021 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement. The economy is expected to reach pre-pandemic levels of GDP this year. Reforms to boost investment, GDP growth and employment are under way. Faster implementation of these reforms will bolster confidence and economic recovery.

Stats SA figures reflects the impact of the pandemic and slow recovery of the economy on a national level as follow:

- South Africa’s gross domestic product (GDP) increased by 1,2% in the fourth quarter of 2021.

- The personal services industry increased by 2,7%, contributing 0,4 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Increased economic activities were reported for community and other producers.
- The manufacturing industry increased by 2,8% in the fourth quarter, contributing 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Eight of the ten manufacturing divisions reported positive growth rates in the fourth quarter. The petroleum, chemical products, rubber and plastic products division made the largest contribution to the increase in the fourth quarter. The food and beverages division and textiles, clothing, leather and footwear division also made significant contributions to growth.
- The trade, catering and accommodation industry increased by 2,9%, contributing 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. Increased economic activities were reported for retail trade, motor trade, and catering and accommodation services.
- The agriculture, forestry and fishing industry increased by 12,2% and contributed 0,3 of a percentage point to GDP growth. The increase was mainly due to increased production of animal products
- The transport, storage and communication industry increased by 2,2%, contributing 0,2 of a percentage point. Increased economic activity was reported for land transport and transport support services.
- Manufacturing production increased by 2,9% in January 2022 compared with January 2021. The largest positive contributions were made by the food and beverages devision (11,5% and contributing 2,5 percentage points);
- Mining production increased by 0,1% year-on-year in January 2022.
- After recording eighteen months of positive year-on-year growth, South African mineral sales at current prices pulled back in January 2022, decreasing by 8,2%.
- Electricity generation (production) decreased by 1,1% year-on-year in January 2022
- Electricity distribution (consumption) decreased by 0,2% year-on-year in January 2022.

The aforementioned are just some of the national points which reflects directly on our own economy and how it has been affected.

The 2021 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS) detailed notable progress on structural reforms through Operation Vulindlela. Progress was made on several key reforms outlined in its

October 2020 economic recovery plan, which are critical to economic recovery, namely, electricity, transport, tourism, water, telecommunications and infrastructure. It is clearly reflected in the MTBPS that the fiscal strategy for fiscal consolidation and economic recovery remains broadly unchanged, with a focus on achieving a primary budget surplus, where revenue exceeds non-interest spending from 2024/2025. The same goal was reiterated in the 2022 *Budget Review* however it was envisioned that the aforementioned could be achieved as early as 2023/2024.

Broad structural change is required to achieve a faster recovery, characterized by growing investment in job creation. Government's economic reforms aims to remove barriers to growth, lower cost of doing business, and bolster confidence and investment. The economic recovery plan focuses on high impact reforms, namely, speeding up the expansion of electricity generation, creating jobs, rolling out infrastructure aligned with the National Development Plan, amongst others.

Longstanding structural constraints entrench South Africa's high levels of poverty and unemployment. Government continues to advance a multifaceted strategy to achieve higher and sustained economic growth rates. These reforms are intended to build private-sector confidence and investment. Government's recovery plans places emphasis on raising the economy's long-term growth rate; structural reforms that will lower the barriers to faster, inclusive growth by improving access to reliable electricity, water and sanitation services; enabling digital services that are cost-effective; promoting green economy and supporting industries with high employment potential such as agriculture and tourism. As a result of these circumstances, the 2022 Budget strikes a difficult balance between providing immediate support for the economy and shoring up the country's public finances.

Medium-term fiscal policy focuses on extending temporary support in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, narrowing the budget deficit, stabilizing debt and exercising continued restraint in non-interest expenditure growth, while improving the composition of expenditure. Global uncertainties and an uneven domestic recovery will weigh on the economic outlook over the medium term. While the outlook for 2022 has been revised upward, persistent structural constraints continue to inhibit the pace of the recovery from COVID-19 and longer-term growth. Accelerated implementation of reforms is necessary to create jobs and encourage investment over the medium term. Over the medium term, government will devote considerable attention to strengthening the fight against corruption flowing from the reports of the State Capture Commission, cutting red tape for small businesses and strengthening the green transition. In line with government's international and domestic commitments to climate change adaptation and mitigation, the National Treasury plans to pilot a climate budget tagging methodology, which can inform future spending priorities and budget reforms.

The 2022 *Budget Review* extends government's support to poor and vulnerable South Africans, while staying on course to restore the health of the public finances. This approach is supported by economic reforms to bolster investment, growth and employment. The 2022 *Budget Review* supports economic recovery through immediate fiscal support and medium-term fiscal reforms. The government's budget continues to consolidate the public finances while providing immediate support for the pandemic response, job creation and social protection, as outlined in the 2021 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS). The aforementioned budget extends government's support to poor and vulnerable South Africans, while staying on course to restore the health of the public finances. This approach is supported by economic reforms to bolster investment, growth and employment. Over the next MTREF period municipalities will have to adjust to significant changes in expenditure plans while improving accountability. Transfers that focus on infrastructure, service delivery and COVID-19 spending are protected in the 2022 Budget. The aforementioned budget also includes funding for initiatives to improve municipal revenue collection and support financially distressed municipalities.

Municipalities must exercise caution when preparing their 2022/2023 MTREF budgets. It is advised that municipalities follow a conservative approach when projecting revenue and to eliminate waste and unnecessary expenditure. It is imperative that municipalities should ensure the following, namely, that budgets they adopt are realistic and funded, that debts owned are collected and that their creditors are paid within 30 days of receipt of invoice. Legislation governing local planning and budgeting places emphasis on community participation in decision-making. The partnerships between municipalities and its stakeholders relies on the households and businesses recognizing the value of, and paying for, municipal services. Therefore, the sustainability of the municipality will heavily depend on how they collect and spent their own revenues.

The 2022 Budget is framed by the two policy objectives set out in the 2021 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS), namely, promoting economic recovery and returning the public finances to a sustainable position. The budget addresses urgent economic needs while targeting long-term structural shortcomings and boosting infrastructure spending. It provides continued support to the economy and public health in the short term without adding to long-term spending pressures. Capital spending is the fastest-growing component of non-interest spending. A series of economic and fiscal measures are outlined in the 2022 budget, that will be implemented to move the economy onto a new trajectory and reduce the long-term risks to South Africa's public finances. The central economic policy goal of the government is to accelerate inclusive growth and create jobs. The main objective is to ensure sustainable finances by containing the budget deficit and stabilizing public debt. The Constitution requires the national budget and related budget processes to promote values such as transparency, accountability, as well as effective management of the economy to these requirements

in a difficult environment in which economic growth remains weak, public debt and debt service costs have accelerated, and governance and operational concerns are manifest across the public sector. The 2022 Budget confronts these challenges by addressing the central risks of the economy and its public finances, supporting growth-enhancing reforms and maintaining real growth in expenditure on social and economic priorities.

The President of South Africa, in his State of the Nation Address (SONA), on 10th February 2022 conceded that unemployment, poverty and inequality remains a national challenge and that job creation remains at the center of the national agenda of 2022. He also emphasized that the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP) remains the government's common programme to rebuild the economy. During the SONA the following priorities listed in the previous year's SONA were reiterated:

- Overcoming the COVID-19 pandemic;
- A massive rollout of infrastructure;
- A substantial increase in local production;
- An employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods; and
- The rapid expansion of our energy generation capacity.

Implementation of a capacity building initiative, aligned to Back to Basics strategy, where the main focus will be on improving service delivery, accountability and financial management. It is always important that local government be effective and efficient, and this will be measured by its ability to perform the basic mandate of service delivery. The "Back to Basics" programme was launched to promote good governance and effective administration through cutting wastage, spending public funds prudently, hiring competent staff, and ensuring transparency and accountability in local government.

The following focus areas were highlighted, amongst others, during the State Of Nation Address:

- Water Sector: prioritise institutional reforms to ensure future water security, investment in water resources and maintenance of existing assets;
- Undertaking far-reaching measures to unleash the potential of small businesses, micro businesses and informal businesses;
- Focus on accelerating vaccine rollout;
- Fight against corruption;
- Infrastructure being central to economic reconstruction and recovery: introduction of an innovative social infrastructure delivery mechanism;
- Agriculture and related initiatives;
- Electricity crises and the focus on renewable energy production;

- Job creation and expansion of public and social employment through the Presidential Employment Stimulus progamme;
- Safety and Security;
- State-owned Enterprises (SOE's): embarking on several measures to make the SOE's more efficient , competitive , accountable and sustainable;
- Digital Migration; and
- Socio-economic support.

Government's central economic policy priority remains to promote faster, job-creating growth. Various programmes and initiatives will be established and the existing one's improved upon to ensure effective implementation of the strategic priorities.

As a means to combat unemployment, the municipality will employ the following measures:

- Full participation in the Expanded Public Works Programme;
- Providing support to small businesses, which will create employment in the medium to long term;
- Establishment of Informal Traders;
- Promoting Internships and in-service training opportunities;
- Filling of critical vacancies within the municipality; and
- Developing partnerships with academic institutions for training opportunities.

The Western Cape Premier in his State of the Province address, on 15th February 2022, reiterated the following sentiments highlighted during the State of the Nation Address, including but not limited to, the challenges that are faced, the recovery plans and initiatives that were implemented to address these challenges with regards to the COVID-19 pandemic and the way forward, ending of the National State of Disaster, economic growth recovery initiatives , unemployment and job creation, improving education, building of safer communities, recovering our comprehensive health services, sustainable infrastructure development, implementation of related initiatives, provision of housing (dignified living), decreasing homelessness, finding alternative energy sources to assist and reduce the strain on the electrical grid and provision of services to the poor households.

The Premier stated that whilst the COVID-19 pandemic has caused significant damage, and the resources at our disposal might not be sufficient to address certain challenges, it is not the same threat as last year and it has definitely not gone away. It is still present and we as a country must learn to live with the virus. This pandemic has led to job crisis, humanitarian crisis and a dignity crisis and as a result of this government commits to continue fighting for the economy and for job creation.

The biggest priority for the Western Cape, going forward will be to create an environment where the private sector creates a lot of jobs, to fight against the pandemic of joblessness.

The Premiers' speech focused, amongst others, on the following areas:

- Having a budget forward approach to the pandemic;
- Normalizing COVID-19 responses and looking to the future;
- End of the National State of Disaster;
- • A new department of infrastructure to be created in the Western Cape;
- Job creation initiatives;
- Safety and Well-being;
- Improvement on health-, education-, economic-, social housing- and social services Infrastructure;
- Boosting the spending on Infrastructure;
- Sustainable Growth;
- Infrastructure projects supported by National Government;
- Safety and Security
- Increased focus on police oversight; and
- Long -term fiscal sustainability

During his Statement of the Province Address the Premier highlighted the importance of finding ways to live with the pandemic and the impact thereof on the economy, minimize unemployment by creating an environment that encourages job creation, through investment and growth and creating an environment which raises the quality of education and prepares generations for a digital future. The Premier mentioned the successes achieved through the implementation of various initiatives with focus on job creation, improvement of education and creation of an environment which encourages expanding social services through partnership with private partners, building of partnerships to foster safer communities, investments in new initiatives and maintenance of existing transport infrastructure and implementation of various youth development programmes which in return will boost employment opportunities. All of the above focus areas are important, however, the basis of all of this is economic growth and job creation. In essence little else is possible if there is no growth or job opportunities.

The same sentiments were reiterated by the Minister of Finance and Economic Opportunities in his speech on the 14th March 2022. The Minister tabled "A Budget to Push Forward" and placed emphasis on the aforementioned focus areas of the Premier as well other areas such as the provision of support to vulnerable municipalities, improving the efficiency of expenditure by

improving value for money in procurement, mitigating existing risk such as drought, fire and flooding, but also new risks, such as cyber-attacks and ensure the long-term fiscal sustainability of the Western Cape.

Provincial treasury reiterated most of the challenges and focus areas highlighted in the Premier's State of the Province address, the SONA and the 2022 Budget Review.

Local government confronts tough fiscal choices in the face of financial and institutional problems that result in service-delivery breakdowns and unpaid bills. Municipalities can offset these trends by improving their own revenue collections, working more efficiently and implementing cost-containment measures. In order to maintain a funded budget, municipalities need to not only focus on tariff increases, but also focus on how to eliminate expenditure that is unnecessary. Cost Containment Regulations were issued on 07 June 2019. The implementation of cost containment measures is important as it will assist municipalities to reprioritize expenditure and to free up resources targeted towards service delivery. It will also be used to eliminate wastage of public resources on non-service delivery items. The main object of the regulations is to ensure that the resources of municipalities are used in an effective, efficient and economical manner.

Municipalities face a very difficult fiscal environment, where the weak economic growth has put immense pressure on the consumer's ability to pay for services rendered by the municipalities, while the transfers from national government are increasing at a much slower pace than in the past. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the economic landscape, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services, municipalities are under pressure to generate additional revenue. Additional revenue needs to be generated because the consumer's ability to pay for services received, continues to decline, which in turn leads to limited revenue collection. The effects of slow growth and economic challenges experienced these past years coupled with the COVID pandemic since 2020, continues to place pressure on the finances of the average consumer (levels of disposable income and savings). This typically results in greater difficulty for the municipality with regards to the revenue collection, which have a direct impact on the municipality's ability to provide effective and efficient services, but also to budget accurately for service delivery over the short to medium term. It is as a result of above challenges, alongside continued unemployment and slow growth that a more conservative approach is advised for revenue projections.

Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, whilst others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. Province advises the new leadership to decisively address unfunded budgets through reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management and

address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrade and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery. The main focus of the municipalities should be placed om collecting the revenues owned to them and eliminating wasteful and non-core spending, as per the cost containment regulation. Furthermore, the municipality must have continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the reputation of the municipality. This in return will attract more investment in the local economy, which may result in reducing unemployment and create more job opportunities. It should be noted that consumers are more willing to pay for services if they are reliable and if the environment is well maintained.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases and adopt a tariff setting methodology at levels that reflects an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers, while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are funded from realistically anticipated revenues. This means that the municipality must refrain from assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable. Cost reflective tariff setting is a requirement of Section 74 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No.32 of 2000, wherein it states that tariffs “must reflect the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service”. The municipalities must therefore generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in the infrastructure that promises local economic development. The onus is placed on the municipality to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their 2022/2023 budget from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable.

The municipality must first assess the budget, before the tariff setting process, to determine whether it is effective and efficient and must ensure that it is credible for financial sustainability. In sum, the cost considered when setting a cost reflective tariff must include day-to-day operations and maintenance costs, capital financing cost and provision for bad debt, which are collectively referred to as direct costs, and governance and administration costs referred to as indirect costs.

Tariff increases by Eskom and Water Boards is above inflation and should be considered as such while determining cost reflective tariffs. In the instance of bulk tariff increases for electricity, municipalities are encouraged to apply for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, to ensure that they are working towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will assist them to achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities should consider the following facts during the tariff setting process, namely, the costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof; the consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and in the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a

process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved, which in turn will result in financial sustainability.

The damaging impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the economic landscape, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers for the provision of basic municipal services has put municipalities under immense pressure to generate revenue. Less revenue are collected because the ability of the consumer to pay for services is declining as the result of various economic challenges and issues.

It is as a result of the aforementioned that municipalities are therefore required to consider the following during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulation read with MFMA Circular No.82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control use of costly water tankers and fix water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritize the filing of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

The aforementioned were taking into account during the compilation of the municipality's budget.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Stellenbosch's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. As a result of excellent financial discipline, the Stellenbosch Municipality has taken the theme of "Creating sustainable infrastructure to enable economic growth and job opportunities post Covid-19 pandemic", to heart. The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning, through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and the annual budget process.

Funds were shifted from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken on non-core and 'nice to have' items with regards

to expenditure. The municipality has embarked on developing a revenue enhancement strategy to optimize revenue, including the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF:

- Integrated Development Plan was used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be as affordable as possible and should ideally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality. However, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- National, provincial and local priorities;
- Headline inflation forecasts; and
- Funding choices and modelling.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) were used as a guiding strategic document to inform the budget compilation. The challenge however is still to deliver services more efficiently and effectively with the tight financial envelope.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- COVID pandemic and the impact thereof on financial sustainability and the economy;
- Aging infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope;
- The increased cost of bulk water and electricity, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Attracting economic investment;
- Water Conservation;
- Electricity/ Load shedding;
- Borrowing for multi-year capital projects and refinancing of existing loans;
- Reductions in allocations of some of the National and Provincial grants due to a worsening fiscal outlook;

- Limited resources to deal with all key priorities;
- Transitional period of newly elected council;
- Compilation of new five-year Integrated Development Plan;
- Slowdown in new developments; and the
- Decline in reserves available to fund capital programmes.

Russia's invasion of Ukraine and tightening sanctions on Russia have sent commodity prices soaring and will have adverse implications for South Africa's headline consumer price inflation (CPI). The invasion has directly led to higher oil and grain prices, which directly push up prices of key goods within the CPI such as fuel and bread.

It is expected that fuel prices will increase substantially in the next financial year, and this will be provided for in the budget.

Stellenbosch municipality's revenue strategy was based on the following fundamentals, namely, tariff policies of the municipality, economic outlook and development for Stellenbosch and surrounding areas, National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy, National, Provincial and Regional fiscal growth rates and electricity tariffs as approved by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

The financial resources to fund the Operational Budget will and must consist of realistically anticipated revenue generated from property taxes, service charges and other income. The municipality were mindful of the estimated headline inflation for 2022/2023 of between 3% to 6% forming the basis of the extensive income modelling exercise, but also taking into account the principles of economical services that are cost reflective, trading services generating surpluses, the effect of escalating salary costs and bulk purchases. Inflation is forecast to fluctuate around 4.5% over the medium term in line with moderating inflation expectations.

The national budget focuses on fiscal consolidation. This means that we as municipalities must ensure that we do not borrow beyond our ability to repay and we do not spend money we do not have, until we ignite growth and generate revenue, we have to be tough on ourselves.

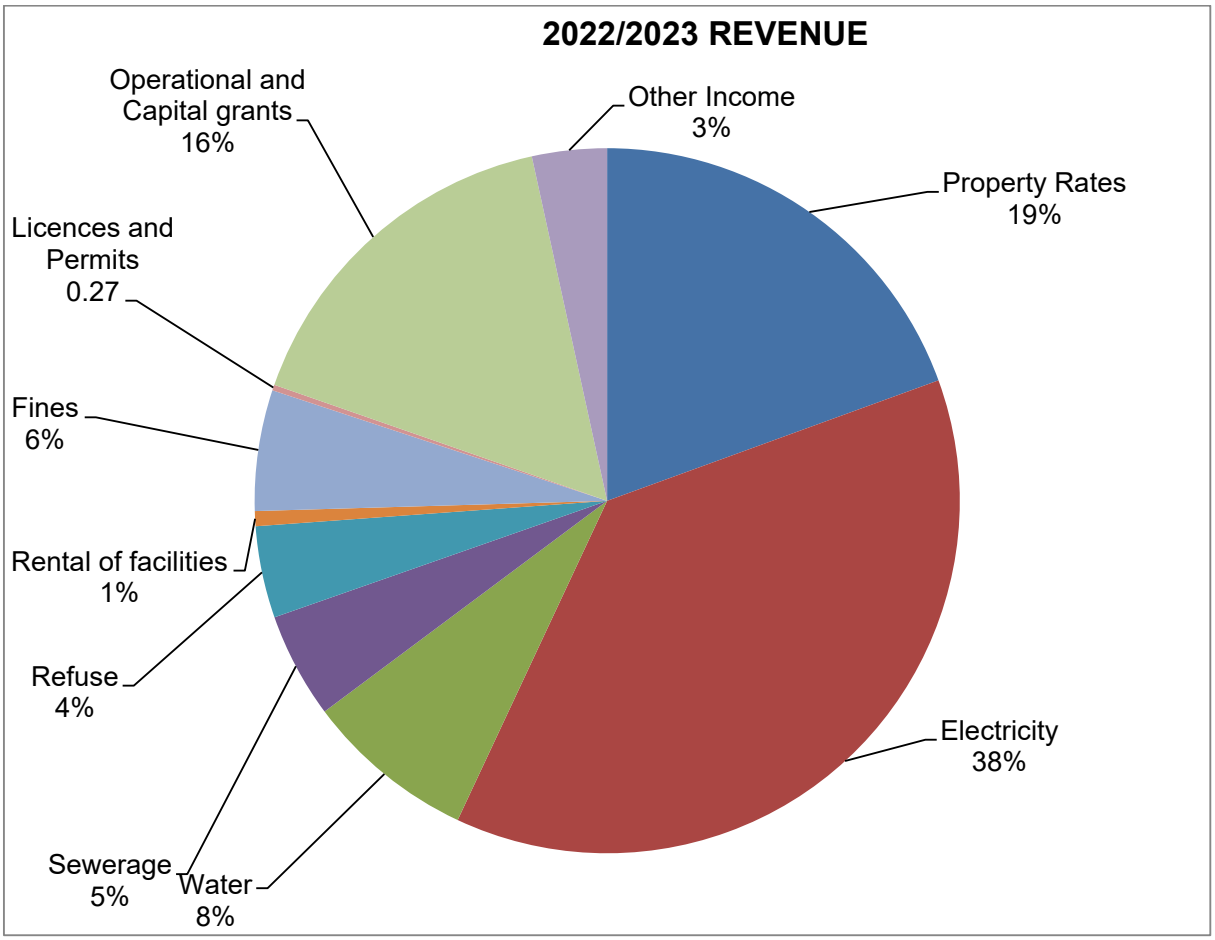
The total budget quantum for the 2022/2023 year is R2 511 338 013 of which R2 102 064 809 (84%), is allocated to the operating budget and R409 273 204 (16%) to capital investment.

OPERATING BUDGET – REVENUE

Overall revenue budget increase was limited to 6.62% resulting in annual operating revenue increasing from R2 116 590 768 in 2021/2022 to R2 256 812 246 in 2022/2023. Taking cognisance of the economic conditions, the resultant low employment levels and levels of disposable income, it was important to keep services affordable by critically looking at the costs associated with providing the service.

Accordingly, management investigated potential pitfalls and amongst others found that spiralling expenditure on employee costs did not keep trend with realistically anticipated revenue streams, compounded by the decline in electricity surpluses as a result of higher input costs to provide the service.

REVENUE CATEGORIES	2021/2022	2022/2023	% INCR
Property Rates	415,667,656	438,941,448	5.60%
Electricity	787,275,170	846,763,143	7.56%
Water	166,399,723	176,782,707	6.24%
Sewerage	102,956,558	109,133,951	6.00%
Refuse	87,936,447	94,971,363	8.00%
Rental of facilities	10,811,501	15,537,894	43.72%
Fines	120,164,832	124,955,174	3.99%
Licences and Permits	5,778,049	5,934,010	2.70%
Operational + Capital grants	337,576,396	366,410,000	8.54%
Other Income	82,024,436	77,382,557	-5.66%
Operating Revenue	**2,116,590,768**	**2,256,812,246**	**6.62%**



- Average tariff increases:

Property Rates	6.20%
Electricity	7.90%
Water	6.20%
Sanitation	6.50%
Refuse removal	8.00%

- The Municipality succeeded in accessing the EPWP Incentive Grant for Municipalities in a bid to give some relief to the poorest of the poor by means of contract employment opportunities over the short term. The allocation for the 2022/23 financial year is R 4 928 000.

Rates

In the 2022/2023 financial year, the Property Rates Tariff paid by owners will increase with 6.20%, whilst total rates also increased with 6.20%. The increase in total rates is due to interim valuations that were performed. Rates rebates to senior citizens and disabled persons are also available as per the requirements of the amended Rates Policy to qualifying ratepayers with a monthly income of R15 000 or less.

Electricity

According to NERSA, the inclining block rate tariff structure is commonly used to charge for water usage. The feature of this tariff structure is that the more you use, the higher the average price. The objective of the inclining block tariff is to provide protection for lower usage customers against high price increases resulting in a reduction in tariffs to these customers. This means that higher consumption customers will see increasingly punitive charges based on their electricity usage. The municipality is implementing the directive from NERSA as part of the Municipality's Licensing Agreement and as a result had to deal with the negative impact of a declining Electricity surplus, year-on year, putting more pressure on the level and quality of services provided.

Council's attention is further drawn to the fact that the proposed electricity tariff is at 7.90% whereas the increase in electricity bulk purchases for the 2022/2023 financial year is 8.61% as approved by NERSA (National Electricity Regulator of South Africa) for implementation by all municipalities. Although the proposed tariffs increase with 7.90%, the municipality is experiencing a decrease in electricity demand as consumers are utilising alternative energy sources.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, so that they work towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will help them achieve financial sustainability.

Water

Taking cognizance of the challenges that the country is currently experiencing due to the severe drought, the plight of the poor and the affordability of basic services, the average tariff increase for the rest of the consumptive water scales is 6.20%. The tariff is designed to cater for current and future capital investment in basic water infrastructure and the need to generate surpluses. **It is however important to note that the proposed revenue as per table A4 (Appendix 1 – Part 1 – Section D) is based on the anticipated actual performance of the income to be derived in 2022/2023 and not based on the approved budget for the same year.**

Sewerage (Sanitation)

The proposed increase in this tariff is 6.50%. Sanitation services is classified as an economical service. This means that the service charges for sanitation must cover the cost of providing the service, i.e. it must at least break even. This tariff increase is necessitated by operational requirements, maintenance of existing aging infrastructure, new infrastructure financing/provision and to ensure that the service is delivered in a sustainable manner. **It is however important to note that the proposed revenue as per table A4 (Appendix 1 – Part 1 – Section D) is based on the anticipated actual performance of the income to be derived in 2022/2023 and not based on the approved budget for the same year.**

Refuse (Solid Waste)

Refuse removal services, like sanitation are also classified as an economical service. This means that the service charges for refuse must cover the cost of providing the service, i.e. it must at least break even. The municipality will implement an above inflation tariff increase as this service does not break even and to provide for the additional expenditure for the transport of the waste from the Stellenbosch Landfill Site. The solid waste tariffs were modelled to give effect to the principle of the service charge being cost reflective as the service cannot be cross-subsidized. It is proposed that the tariff increases by 8.00% as a result of the before mentioned. The very nature of this tariff does not lend it to financing the expansion of the landfill site and therefore the proposed extension by way of constructing the new cell, was funded from council's own reserves.

It is however important to note that the proposed revenue as per table A4 (Appendix 1 – Part 1 – Section D) is based on the anticipated actual performance of the income to be derived in 2022/2023 and not based on the approved budget for the same year.

Debt Management

The municipality is currently executing all credit control and debt collection procedures as required in the approved Credit Control and Debt Collection policy. These internal procedures followed include the disconnection of services, where there are services that can be disconnected, the issuing of final notices, the conclusion of reasonable agreements where the settlement of the accounts is not possible and also the follow up on defaulting debtors not honoring arrangements. The municipality continuously enforces the above procedures to ensure that debt which is collectable is collected and all debt that is regarded as not recoverable, be written off.

The municipality developed a revenue enhancement strategy. The document focuses on the formulation and implementation of strategies to improve financial management and controls within

the municipality. The objective of any successful revenue enhancement strategy is to build and improve on current payment levels and then to recover arrear debt.

The municipality has also promulgated the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law on the 4th of March 2011 to strengthen the internal credit control and debt collection procedures through handing over of all debt over 90 days to the appointed attorneys.

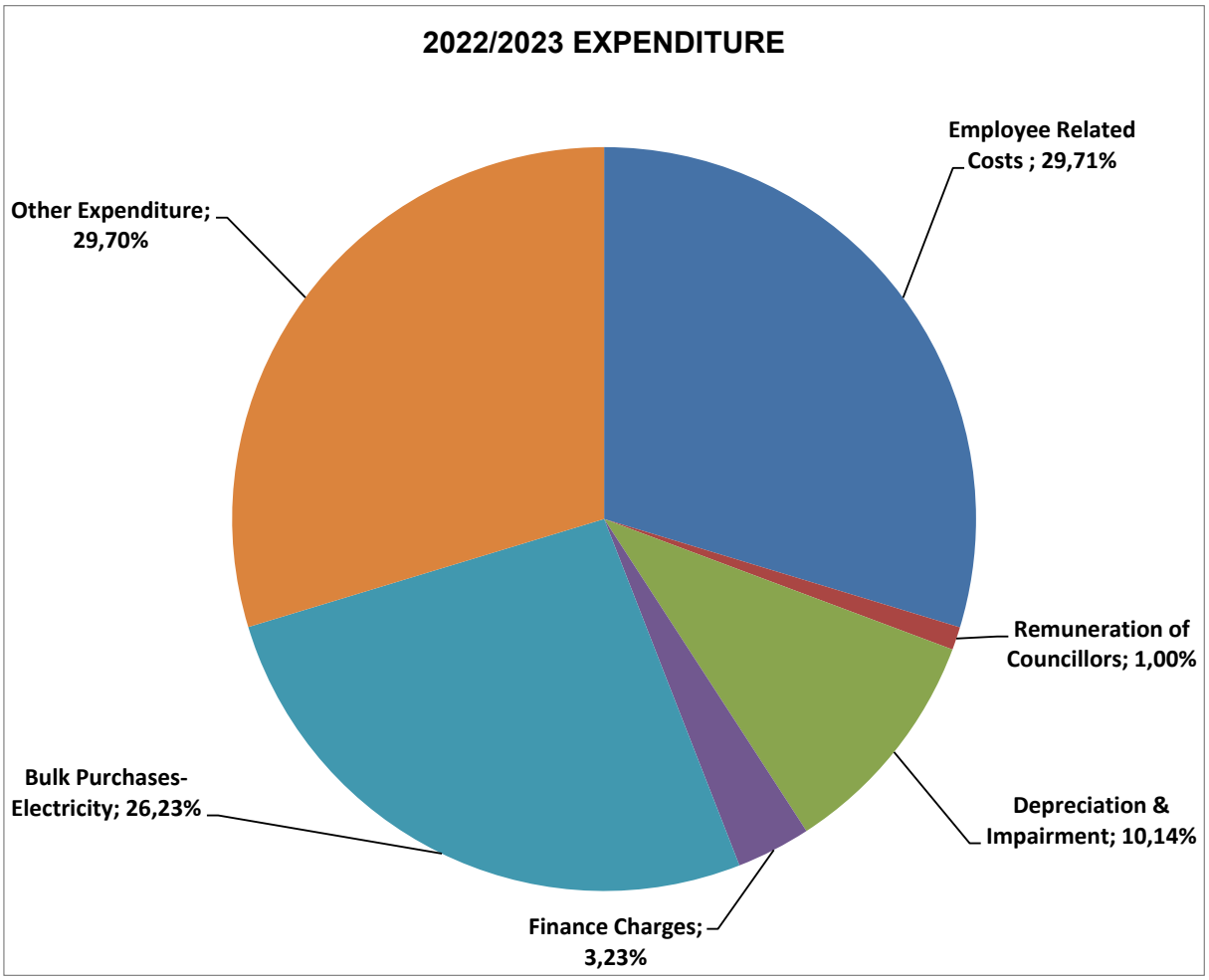
A zero-tolerance approach will be followed where consumers are able to pay for services, as this indirectly denies paying consumers the level and standard of service that they are entitled to.

OPERATING BUDGET - EXPENDITURE

The budget sees an increase in annual operating expenditure from R1 977 195 012 in 2021/2022 to R2 102 064 809 in 2022/2023. This 6.29% increase is primarily due to increases in several expenditure categories, examples which are included in the table below:

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES	2021/2022	2022/2023	% INCR.
Employee Related Costs	578,245,894	624,463,763	7.99%
Remuneration of Councillors	20,059,305	21,062,270	5.00%
Depreciation & Impairment	211,541,195	213,118,310	0.75%
Finance Charges	44,976,262	67,799,365	50.74%
Bulk Purchases Electricity	507,699,460	551,412,384	8.61%
Other Expenditure	615,156,896	624,208,717	1.47%
Total Expenditure	**1,977,679,012**	**2,102,064,809**	**6.29%**

Council to note the upward pressure of external borrowing interest (Finance Charges) on future tariffs. In this regard, strong political will and strategic leadership is required to ensure that the municipality maintains the position of being responsive to its communities by ensuring that service charges are kept affordable and realistic by amongst other, critically investigating funding choices and expenditure decisions.



Explanation of significant expenditure variances:

Finance Charges

The interest payable for the 2022/2023 financial year has been calculated on the maximum amount of possible borrowings drawn down up to the end of the 2022/2023 financial year.

Bulk Purchases

The municipal tariff guideline increase issued by NERSA setting the bulk purchase increase at 8.61%.

Other expenditure

Budgetary constraints and economic challenges meant that the municipality had to apply a combination of cost-saving interventions. These interventions include amongst other, measures to limited telephone usage and filling of critical vacancies that will result in a decrease in consulting fees.

CAPITAL BUDGET

The capital budget increased from R 403 507 636 in 2021/2022 to R409 273 204 in 2022/2023.

DIRECTORATE	2021/2022	2022/2023	% INCR.
Municipal Manager	44,000	40,000	-9.09%
Planning and Economic Development	17,209,720	15,185,000	-11.76%
Community and Protection Services	38,617,860	26,850,958	-30.47%
Infrastructure Services	317,662,137	325,047,246	2.32%
Corporate Services	29,573,919	41,900,000	41.68%
Financial Services	400,000	250,000	-37.50%
Total Expenditure	**403,507,636**	**409,273,204**	**1.43%**

FUNDING SOURCE	2021/2022	2022/2023	% INCR
Capital Replacement Reserve	133,347,350	136,790,031	2.58%
External Loan	152,861,625	140,000,000	-8.41%
National Government	76,493,950	90,809,650	18.71%
Provincial Government	40,497,350	29,220,000	-27.85%
Development Charges	-	12,453,523	
Public Contributions and Donations	307,361	-	-100.00%
	403,507,636	**409,273,204**	**1.43%**

CAPITAL PROJECTS ABOVE R50 MILLION INCLUDED IN THE THREE YEAR MTREF

Project Description	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Bien don 66/11kV substation new	2 600 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	52 600 000
Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	44 000 000	41 000 000	-	85 000 000
New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	20 569 470	39 000 000	45 000 000	104 569 470
Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	17 500 000	17 500 000	17 500 000	52 500 000
	84 669 470	**122 500 000**	**87 500 000**	**294 669 470**

Major capital expenditure is planned in the following areas during the 2022/2023 financial year:

- Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)
- New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg
- Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek
- Bien don 66/11kV substation new
- Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley
- Bulk Sewer Upgrade: Dwarsriver Area (Kylemore, Boschendal, Pniel)
- Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station
- STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6
- Landfill Gas To Energy
- Enkanini Informal Phase 3
- Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design
- Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown
- Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat
- Bridge Construction
- Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge
- Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrrounding
- Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services
- Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)
- Sewerpipe Replacement
- Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts
- Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure
- Kayamandi Town Centre
- Waterpipe Replacement
- Laterra Substation
- Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek
- Jamestown: Housing
- Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek
- Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms
- Electrification INEP
- Water Conservation & Demand Management
- Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade
- General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch
- New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024
- Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road
- Electricity Network: Pniel

- Upgrade of Sport Facilities
- Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek
- Structural Improvement: General
- Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek
- Network Cable Replace 11 Kv
- Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)
- Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)
- Substation 66kV equipment
- Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers
- Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting
- Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades

C: HIGH LEVEL BUDGET SUMMARY

	Operating Income R	Operating Expenditure R	Capital Expenditure R	Total Budget R
Municipal Manager	-	27,432,083	40,000	27,472,083
Planning & Economic Development	21,315,262	74,717,884	15,185,000	89,902,884
Infrastructure Services	1,517,037,491	1,258,869,331	325,047,246	1,583,916,577
Community and Protection Services	171,802,503	432,149,844	26,850,958	459,000,802
Corporate Services	11,656,741	210,683,035	41,900,000	252,583 035
Financial Services	535,000,250	98,212,632	250,000	98,462,632
Total	**2,256,812,246**	**2,102,064,809**	**409,273,204**	**2,511,338,013**

D: ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

In accordance with the Budget and Reporting Regulations the following compulsory schedules are attached reflecting the composition and detail of the above mentioned amounts.

Budget Summary	Table A1
Budgeted Financial Performance	Table A2
(Revenue and Expenditure by functional classification)	
Budgeted Financial Performance	Table A3
(Revenue and Expenditure by municipal vote)	
Budgeted Financial Performance	Table A4
(Revenue and Expenditure)	
Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification	Table A5
and funding	
Budgeted Financial Position	Table A6
Budgeted Cash flows	Table A7
Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	Table A8
Asset Management	Table A9
Basic Service Delivery Measurement	Table A10

The information displayed in the “Adjusted Budget” column for the 2021/2022 financial year includes all changes approved by Council in the Adjustments Budgets during the current financial year.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Financial Performance									
Property rates	336 325	365 675	394 484	423 633	415 668	415 668	438 941	465 278	493 195
Service charges	817 760	880 126	932 616	1 156 097	1 144 568	1 144 568	1 227 651	1 314 222	1 409 583
Investment revenue	44 272	40 472	19 515	13 200	19 613	19 613	20 397	21 213	22 062
Transfers recognised - operational	145 451	165 970	194 790	204 313	204 230	204 230	213 380	235 923	258 221
Other own revenue	175 464	154 994	181 221	222 808	199 166	199 166	203 412	210 841	218 025
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 983 245	1 983 245	2 103 783	2 247 477	2 401 085
Employee costs	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 746	577 746	624 464	631 387	668 777
Remuneration of councillors	17 538	19 121	18 657	21 978	20 059	20 059	21 062	22 115	23 221
Depreciation & asset impairment	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	213 118	233 224	244 885
Finance charges	17 036	39 542	38 557	43 842	45 976	45 976	67 799	80 819	84 829
Materials and bulk purchases	412 264	476 258	488 386	577 332	583 493	583 493	634 794	686 194	741 844
Transfers and grants	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	14 355	14 956	15 585
Other expenditure	390 471	421 702	505 682	541 739	525 340	525 340	526 472	555 013	576 127
Total Expenditure	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit)	18 059	(46 587)	(90 352)	2 560	5 566	5 566	1 718	23 770	45 817
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	87 782	124 223	69 847	105 554	116 991	116 991	120 030	80 871	56 426
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	13 251	10 427	13 798	–	16 355	16 355	33 000	39 500	50 000
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
Transfers recognised - capital	83 377	127 877	11 786	105 554	122 098	122 098	132 483	93 632	95 845
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	140 000	160 000	141 000
Internally generated funds	262 470	248 240	237 579	156 500	128 548	128 548	136 790	173 637	203 158
Total sources of capital funds	466 408	389 588	390 748	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
Financial position									
Total current assets	221 941	1 159 645	1 241 448	1 017 900	591 302	591 302	644 346	741 216	821 641
Total non current assets	288 561	5 673 520	5 867 974	5 865 071	6 074 717	6 074 717	6 274 346	6 468 392	6 663 510
Total current liabilities	150 561	837 333	1 032 204	878 732	334 012	334 012	339 918	375 167	413 519
Total non current liabilities	147 547	569 526	676 099	804 086	777 185	777 185	877 341	988 866	1 073 814
Community wealth/Equity	58 029	5 335 390	5 404 086	5 200 152	5 554 821	5 554 821	5 701 434	5 845 575	5 997 818
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	(457 003)	(104 475)	2 362 281	305 862	285 649	285 649	348 204	370 016	376 384
Net cash from (used) investing	(75 363)	(15 792)	(152 633)	–	16 047	16 047	(409 273)	(427 269)	(440 003)
Net cash from (used) financing	1 757	899	1 251	–	145 490	145 490	92 883	112 883	93 883
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	(530 608)	535 125	2 625 970	721 104	781 271	781 271	249 508	305 137	335 400
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation									
Cash and investments available	38 569	415 242	334 083	416 293	217 695	217 695	249 508	309 137	337 870
Application of cash and investments	146 857	557 412	(859 492)	(151 141)	4 199	4 199	(115 916)	(170 748)	(230 914)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(108 288)	(142 170)	1 193 576	567 434	213 496	213 496	365 424	479 885	568 784
Asset management									
Asset register summary (WDV)	288 502	5 667 203	5 860 080	5 868 503	6 078 191	6 078 191	6 274 346	6 468 392	6 663 510
Depreciation	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	213 118	233 224	244 885
Renewal of Existing Assets	45 449	10 136	30 214	9 950	34 369	34 369	31 358	23 634	70 628
Repairs and Maintenance	7 400	49 608	66 302	87 614	77 523	77 523	107 541	110 524	116 484
Free services									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	34 759	44 034	50 843	43 344	48 789	48 789	57 014	57 698	61 517
Revenue cost of free services provided	46 679	49 938	53 282	–	49 665	49 665	57 671	61 131	64 799

Households below minimum service level									
Water:	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sanitation/sewerage:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Energy:	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
Refuse:	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional										
Governance and administration		510 893	477 784	508 878	513 180	514 436	514 436	546 657	580 520	617 187
Executive and council		639	(2 027)	567	1 061	1 061	1 061	771	810	850
Finance and administration		510 254	479 810	508 311	512 119	512 824	512 824	545 886	579 710	616 337
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
Community and public safety		136 298	160 982	158 729	203 081	195 119	195 119	180 572	183 436	189 662
Community and social services		19 879	18 591	14 163	15 436	21 809	21 809	18 285	15 424	16 131
Sport and recreation		552	2 700	3 198	1 658	5 259	5 259	1 564	824	865
Public safety		124 485	125 347	127 462	171 533	149 674	149 674	148 586	152 957	158 032
Housing		(8 617)	14 344	13 906	14 455	18 377	18 377	12 136	14 231	14 635
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		28 606	71 009	51 223	121 921	115 329	115 329	145 034	145 824	134 471
Planning and development		12 527	64 468	25 149	115 023	62 229	62 229	142 206	143 569	131 501
Road transport		15 728	2 942	28 464	5 911	52 113	52 113	1 503	1 553	2 232
Environmental protection		351	3 598	(2 390)	987	987	987	1 325	702	738
Trading services		944 439	1 032 011	1 086 680	1 287 310	1 291 594	1 291 594	1 384 432	1 457 944	1 566 061
Energy sources		566 027	593 253	673 988	842 934	853 239	853 239	920 200	961 860	1 035 343
Water management		162 255	196 651	155 977	172 558	173 377	173 377	181 107	191 464	202 862
Waste water management		136 606	152 991	150 252	150 230	142 863	142 863	149 836	160 167	171 272
Waste management		79 552	89 117	106 463	121 589	122 115	122 115	133 289	144 453	156 584
Other	4	68	100	762	112	112	112	118	124	130
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 620 305	1 741 887	1 806 272	2 125 605	2 116 591	2 116 591	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		235 226	243 804	296 318	344 570	316 267	316 267	332 785	357 564	375 191
Executive and council		59 905	57 651	50 070	55 384	31 544	31 544	33 555	35 206	36 933
Finance and administration		165 093	174 683	234 624	275 761	272 918	272 918	285 492	308 184	323 622
Internal audit		10 228	11 470	11 624	13 425	11 805	11 805	13 738	14 174	14 636
Community and public safety		333 794	336 229	395 202	367 326	395 106	395 106	415 276	424 137	441 209
Community and social services		29 450	33 383	36 022	43 177	47 485	47 485	52 304	52 228	55 770
Sport and recreation		47 879	43 799	48 902	53 696	68 233	68 233	65 531	68 291	72 039
Public safety		225 913	226 844	276 339	236 448	248 496	248 496	264 286	271 182	280 231
Housing		30 551	32 203	33 940	34 003	30 892	30 892	33 155	32 436	33 168
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		159 314	173 016	185 749	236 611	200 848	200 848	212 066	234 559	249 246
Planning and development		61 120	61 365	73 113	105 250	79 172	79 172	80 010	96 466	104 160
Road transport		81 606	94 958	95 539	99 836	100 421	100 421	107 911	113 334	119 037
Environmental protection		16 588	16 693	17 098	31 526	21 255	21 255	24 146	24 758	26 049
Trading services		772 880	900 626	935 608	1 068 933	1 065 458	1 065 458	1 141 937	1 207 448	1 289 623
Energy sources		440 732	506 120	524 648	610 888	631 003	631 003	678 534	729 865	788 098
Water management		126 829	131 609	132 920	127 577	121 328	121 328	132 424	152 664	159 573
Waste water management		125 464	144 068	161 318	182 682	173 865	173 865	199 471	216 701	228 223
Waste management		79 855	118 829	116 723	147 785	139 261	139 261	131 508	108 218	113 729
Other	4	–	148	100	50	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes

2. Total Revenue by functional classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

4. All amounts must be classified under a functional classification . The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration		510 893	477 784	508 878	513 180	514 436	514 436	546 657	580 520	617 187
Executive and council		639	(2 027)	567	1 061	1 061	1 061	771	810	850
Mayor and Council		639	868	560	1 061	1 061	1 061	771	810	850
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		–	(2 894)	7	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance and administration		510 254	479 810	508 311	512 119	512 824	512 824	545 886	579 710	616 337
Administrative and Corporate Support		–	–	–	–	–	–	26	27	29
Asset Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance		502 628	475 173	503 116	503 347	504 546	504 546	534 452	567 705	603 731
Fleet Management		131	90	47	132	132	132	138	145	152
Human Resources		1 008	1 324	1 286	250	1 252	1 252	608	639	670
Information Technology		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Legal Services		2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	2
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property Services		6 281	3 082	3 765	8 182	6 686	6 686	10 250	10 763	11 301
Risk Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Security Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Supply Chain Management		204	140	94	207	207	207	410	430	452
Valuation Service		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
Governance Function		–	–	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
Community and public safety		136 298	160 982	158 729	203 081	195 119	195 119	180 572	183 436	189 662
Community and social services		19 879	18 591	14 163	15 436	21 809	21 809	18 285	15 424	16 131
Aged Care		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Animal Care and Diseases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		859	1 188	1 016	3 542	1 342	1 342	3 597	3 508	3 684
Child Care Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Halls and Facilities		967	778	1 967	58	3 078	3 078	99	104	109
Consumer Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cultural Matters		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster Management		–	–	177	320	320	320	256	–	–
Education		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Indigenous and Customary Law		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Industrial Promotion		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Language Policy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries and Archives		12 330	15 469	10 816	11 434	16 989	16 989	14 252	11 774	12 300
Literacy Programmes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Media Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums and Art Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Population Development		5 722	1 157	188	81	81	81	81	38	38
Provincial Cultural Matters		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		552	2 700	3 198	1 658	5 259	5 259	1 564	824	865
Beaches and Jetties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		352	2 582	2 236	991	991	991	1 232	824	865
Recreational Facilities		–	(33)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		200	151	963	667	4 268	4 268	332	–	–
Public safety		124 485	125 347	127 462	171 533	149 674	149 674	148 586	152 957	158 032
Civil Defence		3	1 553	2 369	2 226	6 311	6 311	20	21	22
Cleansing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Control of Public Nuisances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fencing and Fences		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire Fighting and Protection		353	3 543	585	844	844	844	860	343	360
Licensing and Control of Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		124 129	120 251	124 507	168 463	142 519	142 519	147 706	152 593	157 650
Pounds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		(8 617)	14 344	13 906	14 455	18 377	18 377	12 136	14 231	14 635
Housing		(8 617)	14 207	13 906	14 455	18 377	18 377	12 136	14 231	14 635
Informal Settlements		–	137	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Ambulance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratory Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Food Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vector Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical Safety		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		28 606	71 009	51 223	121 921	115 329	115 329	145 034	145 824	134 471
Planning and development		12 527	64 468	25 149	115 023	62 229	62 229	142 206	143 569	131 501
Billboards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		477	1 450	3 295	3 658	6 258	6 258	966	–	–
Central City Improvement District		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Development Facilitation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic Development/Planning		2 223	945	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Planning and Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer		9 643	5 374	5 371	9 074	9 074	9 074	9 179	9 546	9 927
Project Management Unit		185	56 700	16 483	102 292	46 897	46 897	132 061	134 023	121 574
Provincial Planning		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Support to Local Municipalities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road transport		15 728	2 942	28 464	5 911	52 113	52 113	1 503	1 553	2 232
Public Transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road and Traffic Regulation		9 340	1 615	1 880	913	913	913	959	1 007	1 057
Roads		6 388	1 328	38 741	4 998	51 200	51 200	545	547	1 176
Taxi Ranks		–	–	(12 156)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		351	3 598	(2 390)	987	987	987	1 325	702	738
Biodiversity and Landscape		333	811	(2 397)	595	595	595	1 024	656	688
Coastal Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Indigenous Forests		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nature Conservation		17	29	7	393	393	393	301	47	49
Pollution Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Soil Conservation		–	2 758	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		944 439	1 032 011	1 086 680	1 287 310	1 291 594	1 291 594	1 384 432	1 457 944	1 566 061
Energy sources		566 027	593 253	673 988	842 934	853 239	853 239	920 200	961 860	1 035 343
Electricity		566 027	593 253	673 988	842 934	853 239	853 239	920 200	961 860	1 035 343
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nonelectric Energy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		162 255	196 651	155 977	172 558	173 377	173 377	181 107	191 464	202 862
Water Treatment		1 226	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Distribution		161 029	196 651	155 977	172 558	173 377	173 377	181 107	191 464	202 862
Water Storage		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		136 606	152 991	150 252	150 230	142 863	142 863	149 836	160 167	171 272
Public Toilets		5 403	5 427	6 934	7 015	7 015	7 015	8 020	8 782	9 623
Sewerage		(86)	67 845	67 693	68 078	62 445	62 445	52 538	55 690	59 032
Storm Water Management		–	68	121	–	657	657	–	–	–
Waste Water Treatment		131 288	79 651	75 504	75 136	72 745	72 745	89 279	95 694	102 617
Waste management		79 552	89 117	106 463	121 589	122 115	122 115	133 289	144 453	156 584
Recycling		–	313	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		3 557	2 757	2 648	4 296	4 296	4 296	4 640	5 011	5 412
Solid Waste Removal		75 994	86 047	103 815	117 293	117 819	117 819	128 649	139 442	151 173
Street Cleaning		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		68	100	762	112	112	112	118	124	130
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Air Transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Forestry		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licensing and Regulation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		68	100	662	112	112	112	118	124	130

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Tourism		–	–	100	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 620 305	1 741 887	1 806 272	2 125 605	2 116 591	2 116 591	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511
Expenditure - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration		235 226	243 804	296 318	344 570	316 267	316 267	332 785	357 564	375 191
Executive and council		59 905	57 651	50 070	55 384	31 544	31 544	33 555	35 206	36 933
Mayor and Council		29 769	35 117	33 807	40 038	25 946	25 946	27 298	28 607	29 974
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		30 136	22 534	16 263	15 346	5 599	5 599	6 257	6 599	6 959
Finance and administration		165 093	174 683	234 624	275 761	272 918	272 918	285 492	308 184	323 622
Administrative and Corporate Support		10 760	10 935	10 827	11 821	15 514	15 514	16 815	17 768	18 776
Asset Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance		33 228	45 650	104 345	110 877	87 051	87 051	84 076	93 781	98 295
Fleet Management		1 373	2 133	1 081	1 503	2 193	2 193	2 298	2 405	2 517
Human Resources		29 038	33 736	18 595	41 915	50 953	50 953	61 416	64 250	67 432
Information Technology		30 579	39 470	41 712	49 380	51 102	51 102	53 855	56 446	59 616
Legal Services		13 340	10 816	13 210	13 511	8 660	8 660	8 835	9 037	9 246
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		2 721	2 366	3 069	2 290	3 397	3 397	3 572	3 758	3 955
Property Services		30 057	24 851	36 470	41 792	41 827	41 827	42 786	48 216	50 539
Risk Management		187	34	–	–	1 057	1 057	–	–	–
Security Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Supply Chain Management		13 809	4 691	5 314	2 671	11 164	11 164	11 839	12 523	13 247
Valuation Service		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internal audit		10 228	11 470	11 624	13 425	11 805	11 805	13 738	14 174	14 636
Governance Function		10 228	11 470	11 624	13 425	11 805	11 805	13 738	14 174	14 636
Community and public safety		333 794	336 229	395 202	367 326	395 106	395 106	415 276	424 137	441 209
Community and social services		29 450	33 383	36 022	43 177	47 485	47 485	52 304	52 228	55 770
Aged Care		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Animal Care and Diseases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		3 759	5 346	6 254	5 908	6 353	6 353	6 047	6 070	6 429
Child Care Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Halls and Facilities		4 688	4 524	4 749	6 381	5 735	5 735	6 402	6 755	7 127
Consumer Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cultural Matters		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster Management		5 475	3 271	4 375	4 201	5 534	5 534	5 234	5 216	5 466
Education		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Indigenous and Customary Law		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Industrial Promotion		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Language Policy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries and Archives		12 922	15 049	13 118	17 029	16 801	16 801	19 492	17 287	18 649
Literacy Programmes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Media Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums and Art Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Population Development		2 606	5 193	7 527	9 657	13 061	13 061	15 130	16 900	18 099
Provincial Cultural Matters		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		47 879	43 799	48 902	53 696	68 233	68 233	65 531	68 291	72 039

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Beaches and Jetties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		26 314	24 051	34 665	40 032	49 806	49 806	47 188	49 078	51 780
Recreational Facilities		859	7 683	566	1 728	1 672	1 672	1 661	1 756	1 860
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		20 706	12 065	13 670	11 936	16 755	16 755	16 683	17 456	18 399
Public safety		225 913	226 844	276 339	236 448	248 496	248 496	264 286	271 182	280 231
Civil Defence		55 886	64 908	78 113	67 956	75 698	75 698	86 341	90 603	95 084
Cleansing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Control of Public Nuisances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fencing and Fences		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire Fighting and Protection		35 652	41 007	41 869	47 104	45 721	45 721	47 758	49 941	51 901
Licensing and Control of Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		134 374	120 929	156 358	121 388	127 077	127 077	130 187	130 638	133 246
Pounds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		30 551	32 203	33 940	34 003	30 892	30 892	33 155	32 436	33 168
Housing		22 089	24 428	25 959	21 741	23 063	23 063	22 273	21 409	22 462
Informal Settlements		8 462	7 775	7 981	12 262	7 829	7 829	10 882	11 028	10 706
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Ambulance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratory Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Food Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vector Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical Safety		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		159 314	173 016	185 749	236 611	200 848	200 848	212 066	234 559	249 246
Planning and development		61 120	61 365	73 113	105 250	79 172	79 172	80 010	96 466	104 160
Billboards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		11 024	13 144	14 305	16 968	10 284	10 284	11 923	10 380	10 898
Central City Improvement District		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Development Facilitation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic Development/Planning		26 489	23 003	17 943	9 212	8 748	8 748	7 281	7 576	7 883
Regional Planning and Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer		23 600	23 405	29 019	50 821	37 379	37 379	40 952	43 067	46 437
Project Management Unit		7	1 812	11 845	28 249	22 760	22 760	19 853	35 443	38 941
Provincial Planning		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Support to Local Municipalities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road transport		81 606	94 958	95 539	99 836	100 421	100 421	107 911	113 334	119 037
Public Transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road and Traffic Regulation		8 370	10 937	6 974	9 368	5 858	5 858	12 279	12 882	13 516
Roads		73 235	84 021	88 565	90 467	94 563	94 563	95 632	100 452	105 521
Taxi Ranks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		16 588	16 693	17 098	31 526	21 255	21 255	24 146	24 758	26 049
Biodiversity and Landscape		15 223	15 478	11 696	22 913	15 271	15 271	17 964	18 496	19 432
Coastal Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Indigenous Forests		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nature Conservation		1 365	1 215	5 401	8 612	5 984	5 984	6 182	6 262	6 617

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Pollution Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Soil Conservation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		772 880	900 626	935 608	1 068 933	1 065 458	1 065 458	1 141 937	1 207 448	1 289 623
Energy sources		440 732	506 120	524 648	610 888	631 003	631 003	678 534	729 865	788 098
Electricity		440 732	506 120	524 648	610 888	631 003	631 003	678 534	729 865	788 098
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nonelectric Energy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		126 829	131 609	132 920	127 577	121 328	121 328	132 424	152 664	159 573
Water Treatment		9 649	11 162	12 943	16 897	14 097	14 097	17 065	17 964	18 911
Water Distribution		105 972	112 206	113 363	104 193	98 615	98 615	106 965	125 871	131 375
Water Storage		11 208	8 241	6 613	6 487	8 617	8 617	8 394	8 829	9 288
Waste water management		125 464	144 068	161 318	182 682	173 865	173 865	199 471	216 701	228 223
Public Toilets		3 833	5 415	6 755	8 376	9 330	9 330	9 957	10 512	11 094
Sewerage		40 440	68 068	70 863	96 043	90 396	90 396	111 064	123 521	130 005
Storm Water Management		17 119	20 030	20 544	17 144	17 737	17 737	19 253	20 284	21 371
Waste Water Treatment		64 073	50 555	63 156	61 119	56 401	56 401	59 197	62 384	65 752
Waste management		79 855	118 829	116 723	147 785	139 261	139 261	131 508	108 218	113 729
Recycling		–	77	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		32 800	63 505	62 812	77 848	80 246	80 246	70 572	61 643	64 870
Solid Waste Removal		32 182	32 190	33 441	36 460	33 751	33 751	33 589	36 296	38 138
Street Cleaning		14 873	23 057	20 469	33 477	25 265	25 265	27 347	10 278	10 721
Other		–	148	100	50	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Air Transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Forestry		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licensing and Regulation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Tourism		–	148	100	50	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison

2. Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

4. All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		(9 680)	(13 495)	277	–	550	550	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		13 152	22 493	16 591	23 545	27 468	27 468	21 315	23 777	24 562
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		951 012	1 094 404	1 129 201	1 394 599	1 389 692	1 389 692	1 517 037	1 592 514	1 688 810
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		161 903	151 342	152 878	197 435	188 151	188 151	171 803	171 038	176 952
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		(23 843)	(27 523)	6 186	6 339	5 846	5 846	11 657	12 240	12 852
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		527 759	514 666	501 138	503 686	504 885	504 885	535 000	568 280	604 335
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1 620 305	1 741 887	1 806 272	2 125 605	2 116 591	2 116 591	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511
Expenditure by Vote *to be appropriated*	1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		29 296	29 595	31 316	39 989	25 973	25 973	27 432	28 603	29 840
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		63 075	63 645	70 671	85 536	68 851	68 851	74 718	76 146	80 281
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		861 364	998 002	1 045 701	1 188 821	1 184 157	1 184 157	1 258 869	1 344 865	1 435 685
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		351 147	357 872	395 842	389 820	404 361	404 361	432 150	441 402	460 182
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		147 919	152 236	158 708	198 283	193 940	193 940	210 683	223 983	235 221
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		48 411	52 475	110 741	115 042	100 398	100 398	98 213	108 709	114 059
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure

2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		(9 680)	(13 495)	277	–	550	550	–	–	–
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1		(9 680)	(13 495)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2		–	–	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89		–	–	277	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		13 152	22 493	16 591	23 545	27 468	27 468	21 315	23 777	24 562
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3		8 156	8 061	5 337	9 045	9 045	9 045	9 179	9 546	9 927
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4		148	32	35	29	29	29	–	–	–
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5		–	45	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8		7 311	8 722	7 633	7 955	9 499	9 499	9 136	8 231	8 635
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10		(2 462)	5 497	4 677	6 517	8 895	8 895	3 000	6 000	6 000
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10		–	137	(1 090)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		951 012	1 094 404	1 129 201	1 394 599	1 389 692	1 389 692	1 517 037	1 592 514	1 688 810
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL		–	2	257	196	196	196	384	–	–
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58		562 881	593 234	673 738	842 738	853 044	853 044	919 816	961 860	1 035 343
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61		84 765	95 339	115 119	128 604	129 130	129 130	141 308	153 236	166 207
3.4 - 6620 ROADS		157 094	176 988	162 128	158 915	214 091	214 091	89 823	96 241	103 793
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK		48 698	57 443	64 242	58 674	53 069	53 069	52 538	55 690	59 032
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK		97 390	114 682	97 233	103 181	93 265	93 265	181 107	191 464	202 862
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS		–	17	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT		185	56 700	16 483	102 292	46 897	46 897	132 061	134 023	121 574
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		161 903	151 342	152 878	197 435	188 151	188 151	171 803	171 038	176 952
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20		967	744	1 970	58	3 078	3 078	105	111	116
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22		353	3 675	585	844	844	844	860	343	360
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23		133 469	118 838	126 387	156 501	130 557	130 557	135 146	139 405	143 802
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26		–	–	177	320	320	320	256	–	–
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27		3	1 553	2 369	2 226	6 311	6 311	20	21	22
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY		703	3 436	3 091	14 853	14 853	14 853	16 070	15 714	16 500
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36		200	–	963	667	4 268	4 268	332	–	–
4.8 - 3545 CEMETRY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44		859	1 246	1 016	3 542	1 342	1 342	3 597	3 508	3 684
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47		12 330	15 469	10 816	11 434	16 989	16 989	14 252	11 774	12 300
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6		13 019	6 381	5 504	6 989	9 589	9 589	1 164	162	168
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		(23 843)	(27 523)	6 186	6 339	5 846	5 846	11 657	12 240	12 852
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81		–	15	916	25	25	25	26	27	29
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82		952	1 320	1 286	250	1 252	1 252	608	639	670
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82		56	425	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84		2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	2
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86		(7 714)	(7 685)	560	1 061	1 061	1 061	771	810	850
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91		(20 218)	(21 848)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12		3 079	249	3 422	5 002	3 506	3 506	10 250	10 763	11 301
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		527 759	514 666	501 138	503 686	504 885	504 885	535 000	568 280	604 335
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93		532 349	519 479	506 101	503 347	504 546	504 546	534 452	567 705	603 731
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94		(2 835)	(2 869)	(2 827)	207	207	207	410	430	452
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94		(1 886)	(2 034)	(2 182)	–	–	–	–	–	–
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22		131	90	47	132	132	132	138	145	152
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1 620 305	1 741 887	1 806 272	2 125 605	2 116 591	2 116 591	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		29 296	29 595	31 316	39 989	25 973	25 973	27 432	28 603	29 840
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1		8 626	8 536	8 687	13 642	4 747	4 747	5 730	6 051	6 391
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2		10 118	11 384	11 403	13 425	11 805	11 805	12 257	12 612	12 987
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2		1 203	912	755	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES		2 526	2 366	3 069	2 290	3 397	3 397	3 572	3 758	3 955
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89		6 466	5 887	6 977	9 853	5 944	5 944	5 731	6 034	6 354
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		357	510	426	779	79	79	142	147	153
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		63 075	63 645	70 671	85 536	68 851	68 851	74 718	76 146	80 281
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3		13 531	17 568	10 581	30 032	10 924	10 924	12 824	13 304	14 944
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4		8 893	9 218	8 916	289	8 174	8 174	8 831	9 361	9 923
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5		9 188	9 479	9 804	1 425	12 152	12 152	12 303	13 019	13 777
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5		912	1 093	7 569	19 535	6 708	6 708	7 606	8 025	8 469
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7		4 519	4 061	4 852	–	421	421	–	–	–
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8		10 274	10 162	14 011	21 332	21 186	21 186	21 385	20 479	21 527
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10		7 295	4 247	6 957	661	1 456	1 456	888	929	936
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10		8 462	7 818	7 981	12 262	7 829	7 829	10 882	11 028	10 706
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		861 364	998 002	1 045 701	1 188 821	1 184 157	1 184 157	1 258 869	1 344 865	1 435 685
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL		8 715	(1 002)	5 307	4 871	12 418	12 418	8 300	9 357	9 875
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58		425 470	500 651	508 198	589 560	604 800	604 800	653 489	701 233	758 139
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61		71 856	103 880	105 583	122 831	123 851	123 851	114 674	109 038	114 723
3.4 - 6620 ROADS		169 821	167 191	192 654	185 261	187 174	187 174	193 959	204 011	214 603
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK		36 055	64 480	66 027	92 525	87 833	87 833	107 616	119 874	126 145
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK		112 636	120 112	121 092	114 617	105 094	105 094	115 647	135 052	141 083
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES		4 380	3 068	4 386	7 151	5 935	5 935	7 665	9 818	10 224
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS		17 552	9 435	10 139	10 279	9 027	9 027	10 320	10 762	11 231
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT		7	7 130	11 845	28 249	22 760	22 760	19 853	35 443	38 941
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS		14 873	23 057	20 469	33 477	25 265	25 265	27 347	10 278	10 721
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		351 147	357 872	395 842	389 820	404 361	404 361	432 150	441 402	460 182
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20		12 542	17 817	11 356	13 105	16 966	16 966	18 491	19 511	20 601
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22		35 652	41 007	41 869	47 104	45 721	45 721	47 758	49 941	51 901
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23		139 792	130 194	156 194	130 010	132 188	132 188	141 899	142 928	146 143
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26		5 475	3 271	4 375	4 201	5 534	5 534	5 234	5 216	5 466
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27		55 886	64 908	78 113	67 956	75 698	75 698	86 341	90 603	95 084
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY		42 109	43 871	49 296	67 482	62 421	62 421	61 870	63 851	67 280
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36		20 706	12 065	13 670	11 936	16 755	16 755	16 683	17 456	18 399
4.8 - 3545 CEMETRY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44		3 759	5 333	6 254	5 908	6 353	6 353	6 047	6 070	6 429
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47		12 922	15 049	13 118	17 029	16 801	16 801	19 492	17 287	18 649
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6		22 302	24 357	21 599	25 087	25 923	25 923	28 334	28 540	30 230
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		147 919	152 236	158 708	198 283	193 940	193 940	210 683	223 983	235 221
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81		9 357	9 038	8 625	10 813	7 699	7 699	8 237	8 712	9 214
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82		28 151	32 760	17 581	37 496	49 510	49 510	56 791	59 347	62 234
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82		887	1 039	1 152	4 430	1 453	1 453	4 946	5 237	5 546

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83		5 539	5 708	5 877	1 023	7 843	7 843	8 256	8 722	9 214
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84		13 339	10 816	13 210	13 511	8 660	8 660	8 835	9 037	9 246
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86		34 122	35 731	34 511	40 398	26 305	26 305	27 459	28 773	30 145
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91		26 979	32 475	41 280	48 920	50 642	50 642	53 372	55 939	59 083
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12		14 722	17 877	21 005	30 279	25 869	25 869	16 520	19 628	21 058
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13		14 823	6 792	15 466	11 413	15 958	15 958	26 266	28 587	29 480
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		48 411	52 475	110 741	115 042	100 398	100 398	98 213	108 709	114 059
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93		50 529	50 463	108 474	110 867	87 041	87 041	84 076	93 781	98 295
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94		(3 587)	(121)	403	99	1 463	1 463	1 649	1 745	1 847
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94		95	–	782	2 572	9 700	9 700	10 190	10 778	11 400
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22		1 373	2 133	1 081	1 503	2 193	2 193	2 298	2 405	2 517
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to Functional structure

2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	2	336 325	365 675	394 484	423 633	415 668	415 668	438 941	465 278	493 195
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	531 494	562 275	632 401	787 275	787 275	787 275	846 763	909 005	978 001
Service charges - water revenue	2	147 276	171 632	134 426	166 400	166 400	166 400	176 783	186 967	198 185
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	83 862	83 262	92 639	114 485	102 957	102 957	109 134	115 682	122 623
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	55 128	62 957	73 150	87 936	87 936	87 936	94 971	102 569	110 775
Rental of facilities and equipment		11 412	10 275	11 005	11 175	10 812	10 812	15 538	16 315	17 130
Interest earned - external investments		44 272	40 472	19 515	13 200	19 613	19 613	20 397	21 213	22 062
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		10 365	9 197	10 637	14 034	12 495	12 495	11 391	11 835	12 297
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		118 194	100 025	108 943	147 425	120 165	120 165	124 955	128 704	132 565
Licences and permits		6 746	5 862	6 810	5 778	5 778	5 778	5 934	6 231	6 542
Agency services		2 833	2 664	3 248	3 077	4 077	4 077	4 281	4 495	4 720
Transfers and subsidies		145 451	165 970	194 790	204 313	204 230	204 230	213 380	235 923	258 221
Other revenue	2	25 691	26 970	30 601	41 319	44 839	44 839	41 313	43 262	44 770
Gains		223	–	9 977	–	1 000	1 000	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 983 245	1 983 245	2 103 783	2 247 477	2 401 085
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	2	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 746	577 746	624 464	631 387	668 777
Remuneration of councillors		17 538	19 121	18 657	21 978	20 059	20 059	21 062	22 115	23 221
Debt impairment	3	105 207	123 187	108 782	103 900	105 292	105 292	97 842	107 325	107 419
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	213 118	233 224	244 885
Finance charges		17 036	39 542	38 557	43 842	45 976	45 976	67 799	80 819	84 829
Bulk purchases	2	350 008	414 765	422 735	507 699	507 699	507 699	551 412	598 889	650 453
Other materials	8	62 256	61 493	65 651	69 632	75 793	75 793	83 382	87 305	91 390
Contracted services		151 818	183 453	227 704	277 481	260 503	260 503	269 226	284 142	299 452
Transfers and subsidies		9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	14 355	14 956	15 585
Other expenditure	4, 5	130 867	115 772	168 586	160 358	159 545	159 545	159 403	163 547	169 256
Losses		2 579	(710)	610	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit)		18 059	(46 587)	(90 352)	2 560	5 566	5 566	1 718	23 770	45 817
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		87 782	124 223	69 847	105 554	116 991	116 991	120 030	80 871	56 426
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	13 251	10 427	13 658	–	16 355	16 355	33 000	39 500	50 000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	141	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Taxation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type

2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1

3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs

5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c

6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)

7. Equity method (Includes Joint Ventures)

8. All materials not part of 'bulk' e.g road making materials, pipe, cable etc.

Total Revenue	*1 620 305*	*1 741 887*	*1 806 272*	*2 125 605*	*2 116 591*	*2 116 591*	*2 256 812*	*2 367 849*	*2 507 511*

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		87	35	34	44	44	44	40	40	40
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		–	–	134	185	585	585	15 185	20 156	21 780
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		63 659	60 642	68 325	73 879	99 833	99 833	324 747	366 727	370 628
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		5 407	11 312	21 337	11 350	21 246	21 246	25 221	23 126	24 055
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		3 566	1 090	6 362	13 900	13 434	13 434	36 700	12 750	12 550
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		72 718	73 080	96 193	99 358	135 142	135 142	402 143	423 049	429 303
Single-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		180	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		1 303	1 385	6 330	8 649	9 772	9 772	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		344 334	229 376	213 149	268 636	217 829	217 829	300	300	800
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		27 517	27 581	11 867	15 354	24 225	24 225	1 630	2 720	8 300
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		23 856	83 854	62 581	13 857	16 139	16 139	5 200	1 200	1 600
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		12 125	(6 714)	2 821	200	400	400	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		409 316	335 482	296 748	306 696	268 365	268 365	7 130	4 220	10 700
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	3,7	482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		39 872	78 264	71 798	28 001	30 018	30 018	42 190	14 240	14 440
Executive and council		87	35	34	44	44	44	40	40	40
Finance and administration		39 785	78 230	71 764	27 957	29 974	29 974	42 150	14 200	14 400
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		92 736	33 595	35 143	25 844	42 050	42 050	34 292	39 372	43 040
Community and social services		1 595	1 705	2 299	2 155	4 479	4 479	8 880	10 105	2 310
Sport and recreation		14 006	11 298	13 333	4 900	9 371	9 371	6 677	5 511	11 000
Public safety		9 378	17 186	13 194	10 395	18 395	18 395	3 550	5 600	7 950
Housing		67 757	3 405	6 317	8 394	9 805	9 805	15 185	18 156	21 780
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		86 355	91 027	93 665	105 037	112 417	112 417	93 005	103 560	70 452
Planning and development		9 353	23 763	26 522	45 863	44 438	44 438	21 350	23 180	–
Road transport		77 002	67 264	66 314	52 800	62 137	62 137	64 135	77 630	62 102
Environmental protection		–	–	829	6 374	5 842	5 842	7 520	2 750	8 350
Trading services		263 071	205 675	192 334	247 172	219 023	219 023	239 786	270 097	312 072
Energy sources		66 094	45 332	37 838	74 748	84 319	84 319	77 471	56 802	135 572
Water management		67 706	31 495	35 607	79 850	50 772	50 772	46 669	96 050	106 150
Waste water management		122 123	100 922	108 612	84 700	76 008	76 008	57 300	55 300	55 700
Waste management		7 148	27 926	10 277	7 874	7 923	7 923	58 345	61 945	14 650
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3,7	482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
Funded by:										
National Government		40 835	62 049	3 294	70 386	76 494	76 494	90 810	46 008	47 899
Provincial Government		42 368	65 676	8 491	35 168	40 497	40 497	29 220	34 863	7 900
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		174	151	–	–	5 107	5 107	12 454	12 761	40 046
Transfers recognised - capital	4	83 377	127 877	11 786	105 554	122 098	122 098	132 483	93 632	95 845
Public contributions & donations	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	6	120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	140 000	160 000	141 000
Internally generated funds		262 470	248 240	237 579	156 500	128 548	128 548	136 790	173 637	203 158

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Total Capital Funding	7	466 408	389 588	390 748	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).

2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year

3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote

4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17

7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure

8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Multi-year appropriation for Budget Year 2022/23 in the 2021/22 Annual Budget				Multi-year appropriation for 2023/24 in the 2021/22 Annual Budget				New multi-year appropriations (funds for new and existing projects)		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Appropriation for 2022/23	Adjustments in 2021/22	Downward adjustments for 2022/23	Appropriation carried forward	Appropriation for 2022/23	Adjustments in 2021/22	Downward adjustments for 2022/23	Appropriation carried forward	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote																					
Multi-year expenditure appropriation	2																				
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		87	35	34	44	44	44	40	40	40	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	40	40	40
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1		87	35	34	44	44	44	40	40	40				–				–	40	40	40
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		–	–	134	185	585	585	15 185	20 156	21 780	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15 185	20 156	21 780
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4		–	–	–	185	185	185	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 000	–				–				–	–	2 000	–
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10		–	–	134	–	400	400	15 185	18 156	21 780				–				–	15 185	18 156	21 780
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		63 659	60 642	68 325	73 879	99 833	99 833	324 747	366 727	370 628	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	324 747	366 727	370 628
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL		–	–	–	–	–	–	75	75	50				–				–	75	75	50
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58		–	–	754	33 272	30 848	30 848	77 396	56 727	135 522				–				–	77 396	56 727	135 522
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61		728	21 232	9 190	3 500	4 400	4 400	58 345	61 945	14 650				–				–	58 345	61 945	14 650
3.4 - 6620 ROADS		37 914	37 367	45 860	14 350	28 313	28 313	63 911	75 750	58 857				–				–	63 911	75 750	58 857
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK		–	–	841	–	100	100	57 000	55 000	55 400				–				–	57 000	55 000	55 400
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK		–	781	1 730	–	11 852	11 852	46 669	96 050	106 150				–				–	46 669	96 050	106 150
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT		25 017	1 262	9 951	22 757	24 320	24 320	21 350	21 180	–				–				–	21 350	21 180	–
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		5 407	11 312	21 337	11 350	21 246	21 246	25 221	23 126	24 055	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	25 221	23 126	24 055
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20		–	402	2 808	250	191	191	150	350	1 750				–				–	150	350	1 750
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22		–	1 625	6 271	–	–	–	400	3 000	1 050				–				–	400	3 000	1 050
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23		486	968	1 148	–	271	271	224	130	45				–				–	224	130	45
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26		–	–	2 773	600	397	397	1 500	–	–				–				–	1 500	–	–
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27		–	–	–	300	2 897	2 897	3 150	2 600	6 900				–				–	3 150	2 600	6 900
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY		114	4 330	4 758	7 000	6 833	6 833	8 936	3 250	10 250				–				–	8 936	3 250	10 250
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36		170	1 176	3 199	600	3 813	3 813	3 811	4 061	4 000				–				–	3 811	4 061	4 000
4.8 - 3545 CEMETRY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44		–	151	39	–	129	129	7 000	9 500	–				–				–	7 000	9 500	–
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47		687	116	538	100	115	115	–	180	–				–				–	–	180	–
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6		3 950	2 544	(195)	2 500	6 600	6 600	50	55	60				–				–	50	55	60
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		3 566	1 090	6 362	13 900	13 434	13 434	36 700	12 750	12 550	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	36 700	12 750	12 550
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91		379	548	544	600	600	600	6 800	5 000	5 000				–				–	6 800	5 000	5 000
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12		3 187	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13		–	543	5 818	13 300	12 834	12 834	29 900	7 750	7 550				–				–	29 900	7 750	7 550
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93		–	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250				–				–	250	250	250
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–				–				–	–	–	–
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		72 718	73 080	96 193	99 358	135 142	135 142	402 143	423 049	429 303	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	402 143	423 049	

Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote										
Single-year expenditure appropriation	2									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		180	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89		180	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		1 303	1 385	6 330	8 649	9 772	9 772	–	–	–
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3		1 020	153	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5		–	100	105	125	125	125	–	–	–
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5		207	229	42	130	242	242	–	–	–

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8		48	–	21	135	135	135	–	–	–
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10		14	904	6 162	8 259	9 270	9 270	–	–	–
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10		14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		344 334	229 376	213 149	268 636	217 829	217 829	300	300	800
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL		1 464	439	74	75	75	75	–	–	–
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58		64 579	44 893	37 010	41 401	53 396	53 396	–	–	–
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61		6 420	6 694	1 088	4 374	3 524	3 524	–	–	–
3.4 - 6620 ROADS		161 211	65 757	19 005	38 250	33 292	33 292	–	–	500
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK		–	63 795	107 772	84 700	75 908	75 908	300	300	300
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK		67 995	30 715	33 877	79 850	38 921	38 921	–	–	–
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT		42 664	17 084	14 323	19 986	12 714	12 714	–	–	–
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		27 517	27 581	11 867	15 354	24 225	24 225	1 630	2 720	8 300
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20		1 176	734	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22		2 122	12 227	1 881	4 945	8 778	8 778	–	–	–
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23		207	298	301	200	260	260	–	1 750	2 700
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26		–	–	(1 948)	–	–	–	–	–	–
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27		6 563	3 334	5 043	5 150	6 720	6 720	–	–	–
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY		10 203	1 920	1 632	2 674	1 514	1 514	100	–	150
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36		2 343	2 735	1 765	750	2 862	2 862	1 350	950	4 950
4.8 - 3545 CEMETRY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44		136	1 002	619	1 000	1 011	1 011	–	–	500
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47		772	134	153	370	2 706	2 706	180	20	–
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6		3 996	5 197	2 422	265	373	373	–	–	–
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		23 856	83 854	62 581	13 857	16 139	16 139	5 200	1 200	1 600
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81		127	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91		12 025	8 878	7 486	5 300	8 754	8 754	–	–	–
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12		8 668	66 502	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13		3 036	8 474	55 095	8 557	7 386	7 386	5 200	1 200	1 600
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		12 125	(6 714)	2 821	200	400	400	–	–	–
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93		12 107	(6 714)	2 821	200	400	400	–	–	–
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22		17	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		409 316	335 482	296 748	306 696	268 365	268 365	7 130	4 220	10 700
Total Capital Expenditure		482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003

Multi-year appropriation for Budget Year 2022/23 in the 2021/22 Annual Budget				Multi-year appropriation for 2023/24 in the 2021/22 Annual Budget				New multi-year appropriations (funds for new and existing projects)		
Appropriation for 2022/23	Adjustments in 2021/22	Downward adjustments for 2022/23	Appropriation carried forward	Appropriation for 2022/23	Adjustments in 2021/22	Downward adjustments for 2022/23	Appropriation carried forward	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash		(534 210)	(1 488 341)	111 897	20 248	17 615	17 615	60 819	101 095	109 700
Call investment deposits	1	572 779	1 903 584	222 187	396 045	200 080	200 080	188 689	208 043	228 170
Consumer debtors	1	(19 678)	47 171	166 538	324 388	231 584	231 584	248 872	279 333	313 071
Other debtors		167 952	633 157	687 507	213 145	90 834	90 834	103 499	121 088	141 660
Current portion of long-term receivables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory	2	35 097	64 074	53 320	64 074	51 189	51 189	42 467	31 658	29 039
Total current assets		221 941	1 159 645	1 241 448	1 017 900	591 302	591 302	644 346	741 216	821 641
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables		(36)	6 362	7 881	(3 432)	(3 474)	(3 474)	–	–	–
Investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property		(10 722)	410 454	412 396	412 254	412 136	412 136	415 362	415 076	414 774
Investment in Associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	3	290 372	5 239 959	5 433 117	5 437 921	5 647 914	5 647 914	5 835 067	6 030 955	6 228 021
Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological		–	6 321	6 321	6 321	6 321	6 321	6 571	6 821	7 071
Intangible		8 947	9 694	7 222	8 056	8 000	8 000	6 480	4 674	2 777
Other non-current assets		–	730	1 037	3 951	3 820	3 820	10 865	10 865	10 865
Total non current assets		288 561	5 673 520	5 867 974	5 865 071	6 074 717	6 074 717	6 274 346	6 468 392	6 663 510
TOTAL ASSETS		510 502	6 833 165	7 109 422	6 882 971	6 666 018	6 666 018	6 918 692	7 209 607	7 485 151
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4	11 368	26 753	34 224	36 154	47 117	47 117	50 847	63 692	84 631
Consumer deposits		1 757	19 757	21 008	19 757	22 961	22 961	22 961	22 961	22 961
Trade and other payables	4	138 509	734 143	919 926	767 715	163 395	163 395	137 777	130 754	117 007
Provisions		(1 073)	56 680	57 046	55 106	100 539	100 539	128 332	157 760	188 920
Total current liabilities		150 561	837 333	1 032 204	878 732	334 012	334 012	339 918	375 167	413 519
Non current liabilities										
Borrowing		134 130	266 178	334 733	499 164	434 893	434 893	524 045	624 083	697 027
Provisions		13 417	303 348	341 366	304 922	342 292	342 292	353 295	364 782	376 786
Total non current liabilities		147 547	569 526	676 099	804 086	777 185	777 185	877 341	988 866	1 073 814
TOTAL LIABILITIES		298 109	1 406 858	1 708 303	1 682 818	1 111 197	1 111 197	1 217 259	1 364 033	1 487 333
NET ASSETS	5	212 393	5 426 307	5 401 119	5 200 152	5 554 821	5 554 821	5 701 434	5 845 575	5 997 818
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		(63 812)	5 485 077	5 250 991	5 200 152	5 761 107	5 761 107	5 676 719	5 814 497	5 951 898
Reserves	4	121 841	(149 686)	153 094	–	(206 285)	(206 285)	24 715	31 078	45 920
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	58 029	5 335 390	5 404 086	5 200 152	5 554 821	5 554 821	5 701 434	5 845 575	5 997 818

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3

2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months

3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)

4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.

5. Total Assets must balance with Total Liabilities

6. Net Assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates		2	(158 205)	1 717 894	406 687	408 174	408 174	421 433	446 718	473 520
Service charges		15	158 210	615 175	1 141 264	1 094 895	1 094 895	1 339 862	1 434 661	1 538 760
Other revenue		26	365	6 325	84 334	78 588	78 588	354 937	374 366	394 083
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	–	–	70 041	250 764	240 206	240 206	241 730	241 923	264 500
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	–	–	5 000	58 541	64 541	64 541	124 900	114 371	99 060
Interest		–	–	2 307	13 200	1 719	1 719	20 397	21 213	22 062
Dividends		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		(457 046)	(104 844)	(54 461)	(1 648 929)	(1 602 474)	(1 602 474)	(2 073 904)	(2 168 949)	(2 317 191)
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	–	(66 796)	(79 332)	(82 825)
Transfers and Grants	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	(14 355)	(14 956)	(15 585)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(457 003)	(104 475)	2 362 281	305 862	285 649	285 649	348 204	370 016	376 384
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	16 047	16 047	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		36	31	(15 297)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments										
Capital assets		(75 399)	(15 823)	(137 336)	–	–	–	(409 273)	(427 269)	(440 003)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(75 363)	(15 792)	(152 633)	–	16 047	16 047	(409 273)	(427 269)	(440 003)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing		–	–	–	–	143 537	143 537	140 000	160 000	141 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		1 757	899	1 251	–	1 953	1 953	–	–	–
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	(47 117)	(47 117)	(47 117)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		1 757	899	1 251	–	145 490	145 490	92 883	112 883	93 883
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(530 608)	(119 368)	2 210 899	305 862	447 187	447 187	31 813	55 629	30 263
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	–	654 493	415 072	415 242	334 083	334 083	217 695	249 508	305 137
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	(530 608)	535 125	2 625 970	721 104	781 271	781 271	249 508	305 137	335 400

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities

2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

3. The MTREF is populated directly from SA30.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	(530 608)	535 125	2 625 970	721 104	781 271	781 271	249 508	305 137	335 400
Other current investments > 90 days		569 178	(119 882)	(2 291 887)	(304 811)	(563 576)	(563 576)	(0)	4 000	2 470
Non current assets - Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:		38 569	415 242	334 083	416 293	217 695	217 695	249 508	309 137	337 870
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers		(47 806)	8 863	14 696	8 301	16 966	16 966	220	220	(397)
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	3	158 927	546 234	(915 048)	(165 078)	(20 771)	(20 771)	(141 596)	(202 821)	(277 242)
Other provisions		35 736	2 315	40 861	5 637	8 004	8 004	745	775	806
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	24 715	31 078	45 920
Total Application of cash and investments:		146 857	557 412	(859 492)	(151 141)	4 199	4 199	(115 916)	(170 748)	(230 914)
Surplus(shortfall)		(108 288)	(142 170)	1 193 576	567 434	213 496	213 496	365 424	479 885	568 784

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows

2. For example: VAT, taxation

3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)

4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing

5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

Other working capital requirements										
Debtors		5	181	1 345 741	483 653	286 885	286 885	398 768	453 815	515 960
Creditors due		158 932	546 415	430 693	318 575	266 114	266 114	257 172	250 994	238 718
Total		(158 927)	(546 234)	915 048	165 078	20 771	20 771	141 596	202 821	277 242
Debtors collection assumptions										
Balance outstanding - debtors		148 239	686 690	861 925	534 100	318 944	318 944	352 371	400 420	454 732
Estimate of debtors collection rate		0,0%	0,0%	156,1%	90,6%	89,9%	89,9%	113,2%	113,3%	113,5%

Long term investments committed										
Balance (*Insert description; eg sinking fund)*										
Bankers Acceptance Certificate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposit Taking Institutions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bank Repurchase Agreements		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Derivative Financial Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (Sinking)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Listed/Unlisted Bonds and Stocks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Government Securities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Negotiable Certificate of Deposits: Banks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unamortised Debt Expense		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unamortised Preference Share Expense		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest Rate Swaps		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Reserves to be backed by cash/investments										
Housing Development Fund		–	(9 396)	(9 396)	–	4 900	4 900	4 900	4 900	4 900
Capital replacement		121 841	170 840	363 790	–	–	–	19 815	26 178	41 020
Self-insurance		–	9 885	9 885	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other reserves										
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Employee Benefit Reserve		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current Provisions Reserve		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation Reserve		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment in associate account		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capitalisation Reserve		–	(321 016)	(211 185)	–	(211 185)	(211 185)	–	–	–
Equity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Controlling Interest		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share Premium		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		121 841	(149 686)	153 094	–	(206 285)	(206 285)	24 715	31 078	45 920

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	281 741	269 612	290 204	258 499	236 806	236 806	234 568	242 164	243 245
Roads Infrastructure		78 484	34 038	39 215	28 966	34 926	34 926	33 400	34 100	25 600
Storm water Infrastructure		835	–	–	–	–	–	500	4 000	3 777
Electrical Infrastructure		31 774	16 098	20 376	53 772	56 689	56 689	52 500	39 743	71 094
Water Supply Infrastructure		35 223	10 095	22 905	72 000	40 546	40 546	49 294	73 086	71 300
Sanitation Infrastructure		90 551	59 018	28 848	17 888	24 969	24 969	2 500	5 500	20 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 090	21 518	9 464	6 700	7 017	7 017	57 300	61 700	14 600
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		379	630	131	100	126	126	–	–	–
Infrastructure		*238 336*	*141 396*	*120 939*	*179 426*	*164 272*	*164 272*	*195 494*	*218 129*	*206 370*
Community Facilities		18 589	6 631	5 419	3 800	8 040	8 040	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		74	2 878	2 362	2 150	1 970	1 970	–	300	–
Community Assets		*18 663*	*9 509*	*7 781*	*5 950*	*10 011*	*10 011*	–	*300*	–
Heritage Assets		1 274	100	–	870	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	972	3 681	500	1 879	1 879	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		466	1 331	2 006	200	481	481	–	–	–
Investment properties		*466*	*2 303*	*5 688*	*700*	*2 359*	*2 359*	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		182	9 742	75 577	48 100	34 100	34 100	15 200	300	1 300
Housing		389	200	48 815	9 700	4 137	4 137	–	–	–
Other Assets		*570*	*9 942*	*124 392*	*57 800*	*38 237*	*38 237*	*15 200*	*300*	*1 300*
Biological or Cultivated Assets		67	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		840	–	–	–	–	–	200	–	–
Intangible Assets		*840*	–	–	–	–	–	*200*	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	66 547	354	50	120	120	6 100	4 300	4 300
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 163	2 159	3 128	2 428	3 712	3 712	570	290	290
Machinery and Equipment		3 583	18 136	11 883	6 450	12 173	12 173	13 204	11 295	17 385
Transport Assets		14 779	19 520	16 040	4 825	5 923	5 923	3 800	7 550	13 600
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	45 449	10 136	30 214	9 950	34 369	34 369	31 358	23 634	70 628
Roads Infrastructure		24 611	12 579	25 841	5 100	19 950	19 950	6 011	3 000	3 500
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		17 898	(4 747)	2 819	250	371	371	12 946	12 234	57 078
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 146	473	1 138	4 000	7 555	7 555	4 000	4 000	4 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 104	1 831	–	–	4 500	4 500	4 000	4 000	4 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		*44 759*	*10 136*	*29 798*	*9 350*	*32 376*	*32 376*	*26 958*	*23 234*	*68 578*
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	200	400	2 050
Sport and Recreation Facilities		407	–	216	–	937	937	4 200	–	–
Community Assets		*407*	–	*216*	–	*937*	*937*	*4 400*	*400*	*2 050*
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		253	–	200	300	680	680	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		*253*	–	*200*	*300*	*680*	*680*	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		30	–	–	300	375	375	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	154 845	128 814	72 523	137 605	132 333	132 333	143 347	161 471	126 130
Roads Infrastructure		12 606	29 797	6 697	36 000	17 865	17 865	23 900	37 600	23 430
Storm water Infrastructure		3 252	835	1 307	–	270	270	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		13 748	23 523	16 624	19 092	26 281	26 281	11 950	4 750	5 750
Water Supply Infrastructure		40 781	20 309	10 993	5 750	9 136	9 136	24 000	52 080	54 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		50 206	31 173	6 780	33 569	32 597	32 597	46 800	41 300	22 800
Solid Waste Infrastructure		321	370	772	929	878	878	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Information and Communication Infrastructure		847	999	138	1 559	903	903	700	700	700
Infrastructure		*121 760*	*107 005*	*43 313*	*96 899*	*87 929*	*87 929*	*107 350*	*136 430*	*106 680*
Community Facilities		8 091	4 003	6 527	7 854	10 217	10 217	18 486	14 080	1 800
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 039	1 852	1 720	3 350	1 746	1 746	3 561	4 211	5 750
Community Assets		*12 130*	*5 855*	*8 247*	*11 204*	*11 963*	*11 963*	*22 047*	*18 291*	*7 550*
Heritage Assets		–	423	263	1 807	1 807	1 807	7 000	–	–
Revenue Generating		2 132	2 962	3 276	–	560	560	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		2 006	808	5 785	8 000	4 162	4 162	3 500	–	–
Investment properties		*4 138*	*3 771*	*9 061*	*8 000*	*4 721*	*4 721*	*3 500*	–	–
Operational Buildings		2 372	472	3 018	15 495	20 712	20 712	2 700	5 500	10 650
Housing		2 420	2 087	1 874	–	–	–	500	1 000	1 000
Other Assets		*4 792*	*2 559*	*4 893*	*15 495*	*20 712*	*20 712*	*3 200*	*6 500*	*11 650*
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	*163*	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		12 025	8 891	6 577	4 100	5 100	5 100	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	146	169	100	100	100	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure	4	482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
Roads Infrastructure		115 701	76 413	71 754	70 066	72 741	72 741	63 311	74 700	52 530
Storm water Infrastructure		4 086	835	1 307	–	270	270	500	4 000	3 777
Electrical Infrastructure		63 419	34 874	39 819	73 114	83 341	83 341	77 396	56 727	133 922
Water Supply Infrastructure		77 150	30 877	35 036	81 750	57 236	57 236	77 294	129 166	129 300
Sanitation Infrastructure		141 861	92 022	35 628	51 457	62 066	62 066	53 300	50 800	46 800
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 411	21 888	10 237	7 629	7 894	7 894	57 300	61 700	14 600
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		1 226	1 628	269	1 659	1 029	1 029	700	700	700
Infrastructure		*404 854*	*258 537*	*194 050*	*285 675*	*284 578*	*284 578*	*329 802*	*377 793*	*381 628*
Community Facilities		26 681	10 634	11 946	11 654	18 257	18 257	18 686	14 480	3 850
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 520	4 730	4 298	5 500	4 653	4 653	7 761	4 511	5 750
Community Assets		*31 201*	*15 364*	*16 244*	*17 154*	*22 910*	*22 910*	*26 447*	*18 991*	*9 600*
Heritage Assets		1 274	523	263	2 677	1 807	1 807	7 000	–	–
Revenue Generating		2 132	3 934	6 957	500	2 438	2 438	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		2 472	2 139	7 791	8 200	4 642	4 642	3 500	–	–
Investment properties		*4 604*	*6 073*	*14 748*	*8 700*	*7 081*	*7 081*	*3 500*	–	–
Operational Buildings		2 806	10 214	78 796	63 895	55 492	55 492	17 900	5 800	11 950
Housing		2 809	2 287	50 689	9 700	4 137	4 137	500	1 000	1 000
Other Assets		*5 615*	*12 501*	*129 484*	*73 595*	*59 629*	*59 629*	*18 400*	*6 800*	*12 950*
Biological or Cultivated Assets		67	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		840	163	–	–	–	–	200	–	–
Intangible Assets		*840*	*163*	–	–	–	–	*200*	–	–
Computer Equipment		12 025	75 438	6 931	4 150	5 220	5 220	6 100	4 300	4 300
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 193	2 306	3 298	2 828	4 187	4 187	570	290	290
Machinery and Equipment		3 583	18 136	11 883	6 450	12 173	12 173	13 204	11 295	17 385
Transport Assets		14 779	19 520	16 040	4 825	5 923	5 923	3 800	7 550	13 600
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	288 502	5 667 203	5 860 080	5 868 503	6 078 191	6 078 191	6 274 346	6 468 392	6 663 510
Roads Infrastructure		30 213	771 013	786 046	815 378	838 750	838 750	857 284	883 355	884 824
Storm water Infrastructure		623	16 560	16 268	16 559	15 583	15 583	15 035	17 934	20 555
Electrical Infrastructure		51 470	932 083	933 027	971 489	981 581	981 581	1 023 585	1 043 150	1 138 051
Water Supply Infrastructure		22 144	1 389 409	1 409 377	1 418 008	1 442 333	1 442 333	1 493 331	1 583 059	1 670 949
Sanitation Infrastructure		90 912	917 603	997 479	975 208	1 029 533	1 029 533	1 031 333	1 033 099	1 028 412
Solid Waste Infrastructure		9 323	57 998	65 376	53 655	61 653	61 653	110 176	159 983	161 695
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	(50)	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		634	1 644	1 203	3 355	2 286	2 286	2 615	2 820	3 001
Infrastructure		*205 319*	*4 086 311*	*4 208 775*	*4 253 602*	*4 371 718*	*4 371 718*	*4 533 359*	*4 723 399*	*4 907 487*
Community Assets		9 089	88 145	93 240	93 640	105 984	105 984	129 353	144 918	149 390
Heritage Assets		–	774	1 037	3 951	3 820	3 820	10 865	10 865	10 865
Investment properties		(10 722)	410 454	412 396	412 254	412 136	412 136	415 362	415 076	414 774
Other Assets		77 267	427 553	484 530	441 174	492 956	492 956	501 368	496 900	497 433
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	6 321	6 321	6 321	6 321	6 321	6 571	6 821	7 071
Intangible Assets		8 947	9 694	7 222	8 056	8 000	8 000	6 480	4 674	2 777
Computer Equipment		(503)	24 515	24 925	22 120	27 872	27 872	25 840	21 602	16 936
Furniture and Office Equipment		829	14 176	15 454	15 891	22 876	22 876	19 682	16 030	12 181

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Machinery and Equipment		(106)	45 667	43 118	62 579	69 228	69 228	75 057	81 856	94 581
Transport Assets		(1 617)	96 799	105 402	92 122	99 621	99 621	92 747	88 590	92 353
Land		–	456 793	457 660	456 793	457 660	457 660	457 660	457 660	457 660
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	288 502	5 667 203	5 860 080	5 868 503	6 078 191	6 078 191	6 274 346	6 468 392	6 663 510
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation	7	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	213 118	233 224	244 885
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	7 400	49 608	66 302	87 614	77 523	77 523	107 541	110 524	116 484
Roads Infrastructure		6 420	8 008	11 835	20 920	20 650	20 650	20 878	21 717	22 595
Storm water Infrastructure		495	6 810	1 387	1 300	675	675	1 230	1 281	1 334
Electrical Infrastructure		(27 623)	998	(3 894)	100	98	98	12 578	13 110	13 673
Water Supply Infrastructure		6 069	100	6 124	7 015	5 065	5 065	12 423	13 014	13 632
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 302	1 944	13 672	8 314	7 714	7 714	10 800	11 292	11 806
Solid Waste Infrastructure		290	–	1 997	3 040	3 040	3 040	4 344	4 518	4 699
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	9 567	11 553	9 400	9 400	2 980	3 099	3 224
Infrastructure		*(13 047)*	*17 859*	*40 688*	*52 242*	*46 642*	*46 642*	*65 232*	*68 031*	*70 963*
Community Facilities		–	2 686	9 431	14 062	13 576	13 576	9 859	10 344	10 977
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	1 287	1 440	1 543	1 543	81	85	89
Community Assets		–	*2 686*	*10 719*	*15 503*	*15 120*	*15 120*	*9 940*	*10 429*	*11 066*
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		3	–	8 629	11 746	7 493	7 493	16 000	16 800	17 700
Housing		–	–	719	175	278	278	353	367	1 258
Other Assets		*3*	–	*9 348*	*11 920*	*7 771*	*7 771*	*16 353*	*17 167*	*18 958*
Biological or Cultivated Assets		14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		317	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		*317*	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		10 503	11 027	2 671	3 257	2 901	2 901	4 408	2 854	2 962
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	552	–	–	552	574	597
Transport Assets		9 610	18 036	2 876	4 141	5 089	5 089	11 057	11 468	11 939
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		200 519	240 049	258 518	299 156	289 064	289 064	320 660	343 748	361 369
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		*41,6%*	*34,0%*	*26,1%*	*36,3%*	*41,3%*	*41,3%*	*42,7%*	*43,3%*	*44,7%*
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn		*103,7%*	*73,0%*	*53,4%*	*69,8%*	*78,8%*	*78,8%*	*82,0%*	*79,4%*	*80,3%*
R&M as a % of PPE		*2,5%*	*0,9%*	*1,2%*	*1,6%*	*1,4%*	*1,4%*	*1,8%*	*1,8%*	*1,9%*
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		*72,0%*	*3,0%*	*3,0%*	*4,0%*	*4,0%*	*4,0%*	*4,0%*	*5,0%*	*5,0%*

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a

2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b

3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c

4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure

5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)

6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e

7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A10 Basic service delivery measuremen

Description	Ref	-2018	-2019	-2020	-2021-O	-2021-A	-2021-F	-2022	-2023	-2024
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		39 599	40 626	40 626	40 676	40 676	40 676	40 726	40 776	40 826
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		4 249	4 461	4 461	4 561	4 561	4 561	4 664	4 769	4 876
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	4 528	4 778	4 778	4 878	4 878	4 878	4 980	5 084	5 191
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	1 774	684	684	834	834	834	1 017	1 240	1 512
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		50 150	50 550	50 550	50 950	50 950	50 950	51 387	51 869	52 404
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	1 270	1 170	1 170	1 070	1 070	1 070	979	896	820
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		257	207	207	157	157	157	119	90	68
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		1 527	1 377	1 377	1 227	1 227	1 227	1 098	986	888
Total number of households	5	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 485	52 855	53 292
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		46 206	46 256	46 256	46 306	46 306	46 306	46 356	46 406	46 456
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2 065	2 165	2 165	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 370	2 480	2 595
Chemical toilet		388	407	407	420	420	420	433	446	460
Pit toilet (ventilated)		150	50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		1 468	1 898	1 898	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 633	3 101	3 652
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		50 277	50 777	50 777	51 227	51 227	51 227	51 792	52 433	53 163
Bucket toilet		900	800	800	700	700	700	613	537	470
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		150	50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		350	300	300	250	250	250	208	173	144
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		1 400	1 150	1 150	950	950	950	821	710	614
Total number of households	5	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 613	53 143	53 777
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		14 571	14 821	14 821	15 071	15 071	15 071	15 325	15 583	15 846
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		34 753	35 003	35 003	35 253	35 253	35 253	35 505	35 759	36 014
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		49 324	49 824	49 824	50 324	50 324	50 324	50 830	51 342	51 860
Electricity (< min.service level)		150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		2 203	1 953	1 953	1 703	1 703	1 703	1 485	1 295	1 129
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		2 353	2 103	2 103	1 853	1 853	1 853	1 635	1 445	1 279
Total number of households	5	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 465	52 787	53 140
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		47 149	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		47 149	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		1 078	1 028	1 028	978	978	978	930	885	841
Using own refuse dump		2 200	2 100	2 100	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 905	1 815	1 728

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Other rubbish disposal		800	750	750	700	700	700	653	609	568
No rubbish disposal		450	400	400	350	350	350	306	268	234
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		4 528	4 278	4 278	4 028	4 028	4 028	3 794	3 576	3 372
Total number of households	5	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 448	52 740	53 052
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		15 664 003	21 106 158	25 538 738	17 804 127	5 185 970	5 185 970	8 277 972	5 826 956	6 176 573
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		8 556 762	9 607 052	10 545 132	10 884 750	10 684 619	10 684 619	11 325 696	12 005 238	12 725 552
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		10 538 163	13 321 030	14 758 992	14 654 779	14 654 779	14 654 779	17 685 253	18 562 562	19 607 660
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		–	–	–	–	18 264 013	18 264 013	19 725 134	21 303 145	23 007 397
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		15 664	21 106	25 539	17 804	5 186	5 186	8 278	5 827	6 177
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		8 557	9 607	10 545	10 885	10 685	10 685	11 326	12 005	12 726
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		10 538	13 321	14 759	14 655	14 655	14 655	17 685	18 563	19 608
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	18 264	18 264	19 725	21 303	23 007
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided		34 759	44 034	50 843	43 344	48 789	48 789	57 014	57 698	61 517
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		10	10	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		101	101	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		46 679	49 938	53 282	–	49 665	49 665	57 671	61 131	64 799
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		46 679	49 938	53 282	–	49 665	49 665	57 671	61 131	64 799

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling

3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25

4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.

5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)

6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level

7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)

8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service

9. Reflect the cost to the municipality in terms of 'revenue foregone' of providing free services (note this will not equal 'Revenue Foregone' on SA1)

PART 2

A: OVERVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Background

Stellenbosch Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands. It is situated about 50 km from Cape Town and is flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km².



STATE OF THE GREATER STELLENBOSCH AREA

Introduction

Stellenbosch Municipality is located at the edge of the City of Cape Town, but still manages to retain its distinct small-town character. This undoubtedly gives Stellenbosch a strong competitive advantage – sharply contrasting with similarly sized towns located 400 km or more from the nearest metropolis. Aside from being a mere 50 km from Cape Town's central business district (CBD) and being flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes, Stellenbosch is also just 30 km away from the sea (at Somerset West/Strand) and only a few kilometres away from one of the most attractive mountain ranges of the Boland. In addition, Stellenbosch is a mere 28 km from Cape Town International Airport, one of South Africa's top (air) links to the global economy, and not much further away from Cape Town harbour, the shipping portal to both the Atlantic and the Indian Oceans.

This convergence of environmental resources, scenic quality and business opportunities has two other mutually reinforcing spin-offs: The largest number of JSE-listed companies based in any small South African town have their headquarters in Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives, which in turn means that it is able to sustain a comparatively high level of economic activity and consumer services for a town of its size. This results in other benefits throughout the value-add chain and for employment. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km². The municipality's area of jurisdiction includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as a number of rural hamlets such as Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesdal, Languedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klapmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vlottenburg (most with a population of less than 5 000). Apart from formal settlement areas, the municipal area also includes a number of informal settlements.

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in 1679. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines and fruits. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect its heritage and traditions, but also divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch and a number of prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. Wine farms and cellars abound and the area is the home of the very first Wine Route in South Africa. A variety of sport facilities are available. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has delivered star performances over

many generations. The Municipal area has a number of theatres, which include the Stellenbosch University's HB Thom Theatre, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre (renowned for its summer season of music, theatre and dance), Spier Amphitheatre, as well as Klein Libertas Theatre, Dorp Street at Theatre and Aan de Braak Theatre.

Ward Demarcation

The Stellenbosch Municipality is currently structured into the following **23** wards:

Table 1: Municipal ward population

Ward	Areas
1	Mooiwater, Franschhoek Town and Surrounding Farms
2	Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal
3	Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek to La Motte Wine Farm and Leopard Leap Wine Farm
4	Kylemore, Johannesdal, Pniël and Surrounding Farms
5	Ida's Valley (Hillside Village, La Gratitude Park (Kreefgat), The Ridge, La Roche, Lindida, Bloekomlaan(Moses / Martin) Lindley)
6	The Hydro, Rustenberg and Surrounding Farms, Kelsey Farm
7	Mostersdrift, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simanswyk and Unirversiteitsoord
8	Stellenbosch University campus and university residence area; Coetzenburg, (partially:) Koloniesland
9	Stellenbosch CBD, Part of US campus (residential areas within both these areas), Southern border is the Eerste River, Northern border is Merriman Street, Eastern border is Die Laan and Western border is Bird Streeet
10	Tennantville, Lakay Street, Titus Street, Langsuid Street up to Lakay Street, Tennant Street, Lapan Street, Bell Street, Bird Street, La Colline (Dr Malan Street, Dan Pienaar Street, Paul Roos Street, Tobruk Park, Irene Park, La Colline Road, Conde Street, Taylor Street, Mount Albert Street), Kromrivier Road, Jan Celliers Street, Hammanshand, Ds Botha Street, Voorplein Street, Bird Street, Langenhoven Street, Du Toit Station, Ryneveld Street, Karee Street, Olienhout Street, Banghoek Rd, Acedemia, Bosman Street, Smuts Rd, Joubert Street, De Beer Rd, De Villiers Rd from Ryneveld Street to Cluver Rd on the lefthand side
11	Boundaries of the ward are: Kridge Rd, Herte Street, Skone Uitsig Rd onto Alexander Street onto Du Toit Street toward Merriman Avenue towards Adam Tas Rd onto George Blake Street, Mark Street, Distillery Rd, Santhagen Rd, Swawel Avenue, Kanarie Rd, Tarentaal Rd, Bokmakierie Rd, Fisant Rd, Devon Valley Rd, Kiewiet Rd, Dagbreek Rd, Pelikaan Street, Patrys Rd, Hammerkop Rd, Loerie Rd, Muldersvlei Landgoed, and all areas in Onder Papegaaiberg and businesses

Ward	Areas
12	Kayamandi: Zone A, Chris Hani Drive, 10th and 13th Street, School Crescent, Snake Valley, Enkanini, Watergang, Watergang TRA 2 and Watergang Informal Settlements
13	Kayamandi: Zone J, Red Bricks, Zone K and L, Hostels, Dairy and Univsity Hostels, Old Bricks Houses Red Roofs, Zwelitsha, Costaland
14	Kayamandi: Zone P, I, F, D and O, Costaland, Marikana, Watergang, Smarties (Mgabadeli Street), Monde Crescent
15	Kayamandi: Zone M, N, O, 4th and 5th Avenue, 10th, 12th and 14th Street, Long Street, Retreat Street, Forest Drive
16	The borders are Tenant Rd, Long streets, Crombi Rd to end of Gabriels Rd. Asalea Rd, 2nd Road, Noble Rd, Bailey Rd, Eike Street, Curry Street, Hoop Rd, Pansy Rd, West Rd, Laai Rd, Anthony Rd, Carriem Rd, Archilles Rd, Bergstedt Rd, Davidse Rd, Cupido Rd, Pearce Rd, Robyn Rd, Gonzalves Rd, Hercules Rd, Chippendale Rd, Afrika Rd, Arnolds Rd, September Rd, Jakaranda Street, Short Rd, Quarry Rd, Middle Rd, Primrose Street, Pine (Bo en Onder), North End, Vredelust, Gemsbok, Daffodil Single, Steps, Sylvia Street, Eiland Street, Last Street (White City), Frikkadel Dorp, September Street
17	A part of Cloetesville (Lakay Rd towards Langstraat -Suid Rd, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Fontein Rd, Williams R towards Gabriels Rd towards February Rd, Valentyn Rd, Pool Rd, Raziet Rd, Ortell Rd, Rhode Rd, King Rd, Hine Rd, Hendrikse Rd, Rhode Rd), as well as Welgevonden, Green Oaks, Stellita Park, Weltevrede, Welgevonden Estate (Red Oak Rd, Belladonna Street, Wildeklawer Welgevonden Boulevard, Olive Rd, Sonnedou Rd, Mountain Silver Rd, Silver Oak Rd, Froetang Rd, Katbos Rd, Everlasting, Fynbos Street, Sourfig Street, Scarlet Cresent, Pin Oak Street, Evergreen, Autumn Close, Nenta, Cherrywood, Candelabra, Froetang, Candelabra, Kouter, Protea Street, Minaret, Gooseberry, Honeybush), Klein Welgevonden (La Belle Vie, Chablis) and the Municipal Flats in Rhode, Kloof and Long Streets, Bertha Wines and Weltevreden Estate, 15 Weltevreden Estate,) The borders of the ward are the R44 Klapmuts road and Long streets.
18	Klapmuts Town Centre, Bennitsville, Weltevrede Park, Klapmuts New Houses, Mandela City and La Rochelle Informal Settlement, Klapmuts Farms (The Purple Windmill, Arrra Vineyards, Hidden Gems Wines, Gravel Junction Wine and Spirtis Company, Wine Estate Le Bonheur, Anura Vinyard, Dalewood Farms, Blueberry Bar, Klapmust Transfer Station, Trophy SA, DKL Transport Pty, Welgelee Estate)
19	De Novo, Kromme Rhee, Vaaldraai, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof and surrounding Farms, Koelenhof Station, Slayley, Hunting, Koelenhof Farms, Poultrey / Mariendahl, De Hoop, Nooitgedacht Village, Bottelary and Surrounding Farms, De Waalshof, Weltevrede 1, Weltevrede 2, Smartie Town.
20	Vlottenberg, Raithby, Mooiberge, Lynedoch

Ward	Areas
21	Brandwacht Aan Rivier, Paradyskloof, Stellenbosch Golf Course, Blaauwklippen / Stellenzicht Farms, De Zalze, Jamestown, Mountainview, Stellenbosch Airfield
22	Die Boord, Dalsig, Brandwacht, Krigeville, Libertas Farm
23	Dorp treet, Krige, Hamman Streets, Schroder Rd, Die Braak, Bird Street from Dorp Street, Denniseg area, Muller Rd, Banghoek Rd, Reyneveld Street, Plankenburg Industrial area and Kayamandi Corridor.

Below is a map of the Cape Winelands District in relation to the provincial district boundaries:

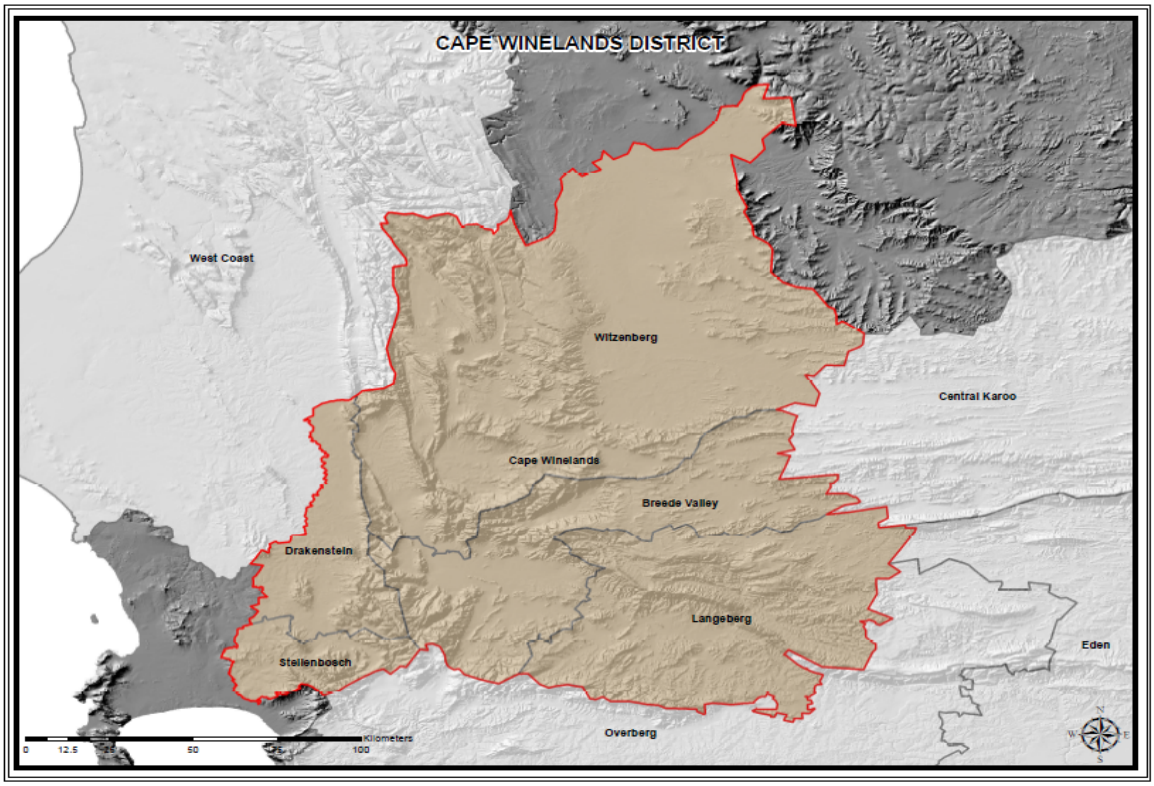
Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands in relation to Provincial Boundaries



The Western Cape Province, which makes up 10.6% of the country's land surface and encompasses an area of 129 462 km2. The province spatial area includes 1 metropolitan area (City of Cape Town), 5 district municipal areas (Central Karoo, Eden renamed Garden Route, Overberg, Cape Winelands and West Coast) and 24 local municipalities.

Below is a map of the municipalities in relation to the Cape Winelands District:

Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality in relation to Cape Winelands District

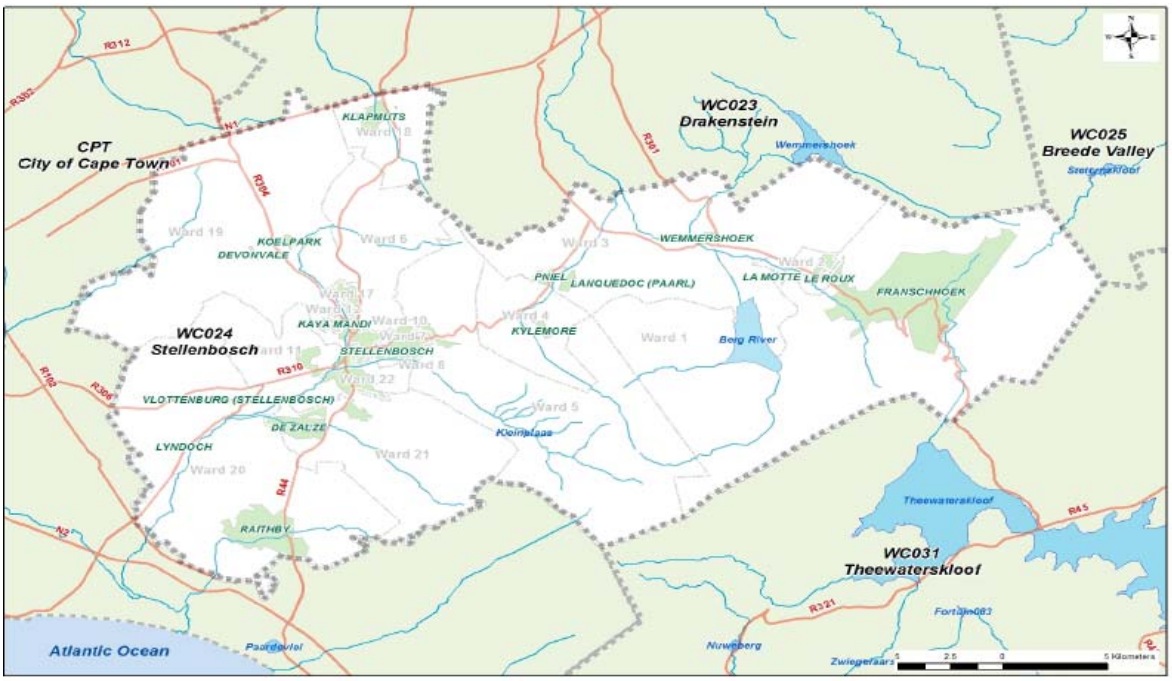


Boundaries

The Cape Winelands District Municipality is located within close proximity of the City of Cape Town, which offers excellent access to trade opportunities, routes and infrastructure such as expanding broadband networks, an international airport (with direct flights to international cities), the second largest container port in the country and a comprehensive road and rail network. This gives the Cape Winelands district ideally located as an investment destination. The Cape Winelands District municipal area incorporates Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg.

Below is a map of the Stellenbosch Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries



Stellenbosch Local Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands and adjacent to City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality. As a local authority Stellenbosch Municipality governs the towns of Stellenbosch, Pniël, Klapmuts, Kylemore, Jamestown, Raithby, Ida's Valley, Cloetesville, Kayamandi and Vlottenburg, and the surrounding rural areas. The area covers 831 square kilometres and adjoins the City of Cape Town (CoCT) to the west and south and the Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Theewaterskloof Municipalities to the east and north. Functionally, Stellenbosch Municipality (SM) forms part of the Greater Cape Town metropolitan area.

The main settlements in SM are the historic towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, and Klapmuts. There are also a number of smaller villages, including Jamestown (contiguous with Stellenbosch town), Pniël, Johannesdal, Lanquedoc, Lynedoch, and Raithby. New nodes are emerging around agricultural service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlottenburg. Stellenbosch is a sought-after space, offering opportunity and quality of living, yet in close proximity to city life. This has placed the municipal area under constant development pressure.

Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance

Table 2: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics

Demographics			**Population Estimates 2021: Estimated households 2020**		
Population 196 036			**Households** 196 036		
Education	**2020**		**Poverty**		**2020**
Matric Pass	85.1%		Gini Coefficient	0.61	
Retention Rate	73.1%		Human Development Index	0.74	
Learner – Teacher Ratio	26.8 %				
Health 2020/21					
Primary Health Care Facilities		Immunisation Rate	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)	Teenage Pregnancies Delivery rate to women u/18	
8 (excl. mobile / satellite		52.7%	57.3	11.4%	
Safety and Security 2020/21			**Actual number of reported cases in**		
Residential Burglaries	DUI	Drug – related crimes	Murder	Sexual Offences	
904	164	1 252	70	194	
Access to Basic Service Delivery					
Water 94.4%		Refuse Removal 86.7%		Electricity 92.2%	
Sanitation 91.1%			Housing 72.7%		
Road Safety 2020/21		**Labour 2020**		**Socio Economic Risk**	
Fatal Crashes	31	Unemployment Rate (narrow definition)	11.3%	Risk 1	
Road User Fatalities	39			Risk 2	
				Risk 3	
Largest 3 Sectors				**Contribution to GDP, 2020**	
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services 21.7%		Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation 21.1%		Manufacturing 16.6%	

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

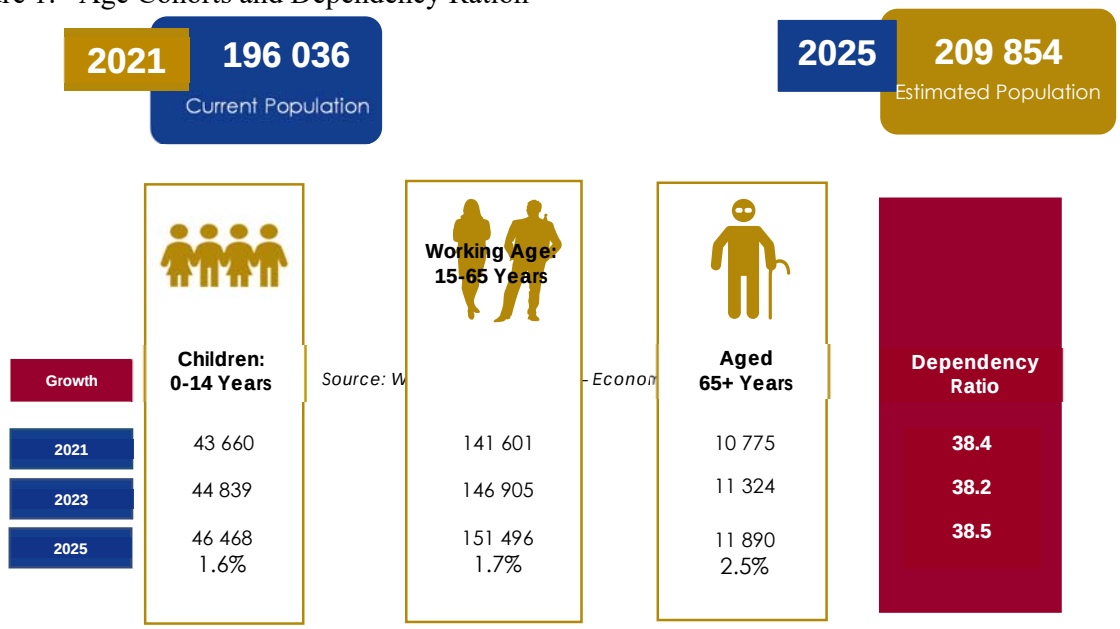
Socio – Economic Context

Population and Age Cohorts

Stellenbosch's population totals **196 036** persons in **2021**, the second most populated municipal area in the Cape Winelands District (CWD). This total is expected to grow to **209 854** by **2025**, equating to an average annual growth rate of 1.7 per cent for the period.

It is evident that Stellenbosch has an ageing population. Between 2021 and 2025, the highest population growth is estimated for the aged cohort, with expected growth for the period reaching an average annual rate of 3.6 per cent. This is more than double the growth in the working age cohort (1.6 per cent). The size of the aged cohort is however relatively small in comparison to the working age category. As such, the dependency ratio remains mostly unchanged between 2021 and 2025.

Figure 1: Age Cohorts and Dependency Ration



Sex Ratio

The overall sex ratio (SR) depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population. The data indicates that there are notably more females than males in the Stellenbosch municipal area with a ratio of 95.8 males per 100 females in 2021. The increasing SR for Stellenbosch could be attributed to a wide range of factors such as a decrease in female mortality rates as well as the potential inflow of working females to the municipal area.

Figure 8:

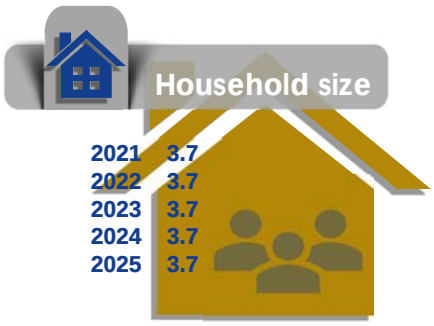


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Household Size

Household size refers to the number of people per household. The actual size of households in the municipal area is trending downwards between 2021 and 2025. Contributing factors to a stagnation in household size growth could include, but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, occurrences of divorces, ageing population etc.

Figure 2: Household size



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Population Density

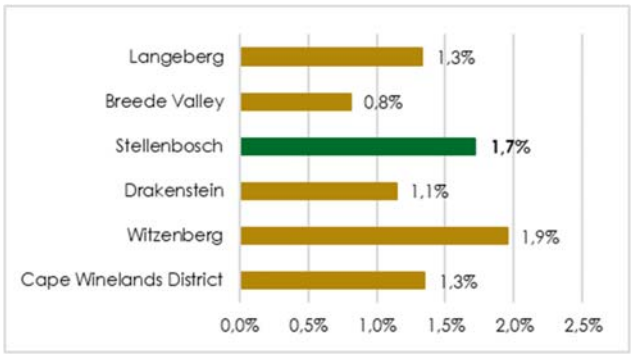
Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision makers to mitigate environmental, health and service delivery risks. In 2021, the population density of the Cape Winelands District was 44 persons per square kilometer.

In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

- Witzenburg 14 people/km^2
- Drakenstein 192 people/km^2
- Stellenbosch 236 people/km^2
- Breede Valley 51 people/km^2
- Langeberg 27 people/km

Figure 3: Population growth





Stellenbosch	1.7	1.9	1.7	1.7	1.7

Cape Winelands	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3
Western Cape	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

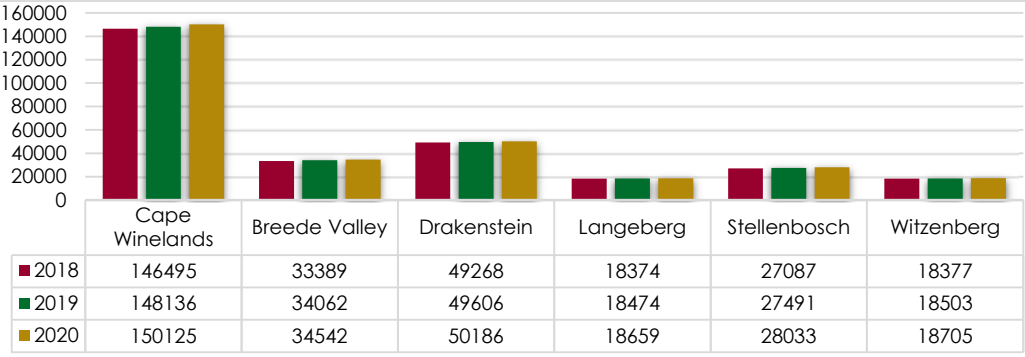
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Education

Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate:

Learner enrolment in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased by 1.7 per cent from 27 087 in 2018 to 28 033 in 2020. The growth rate in learners is slightly above the Western Cape average of 2.1 per cent across the same period.

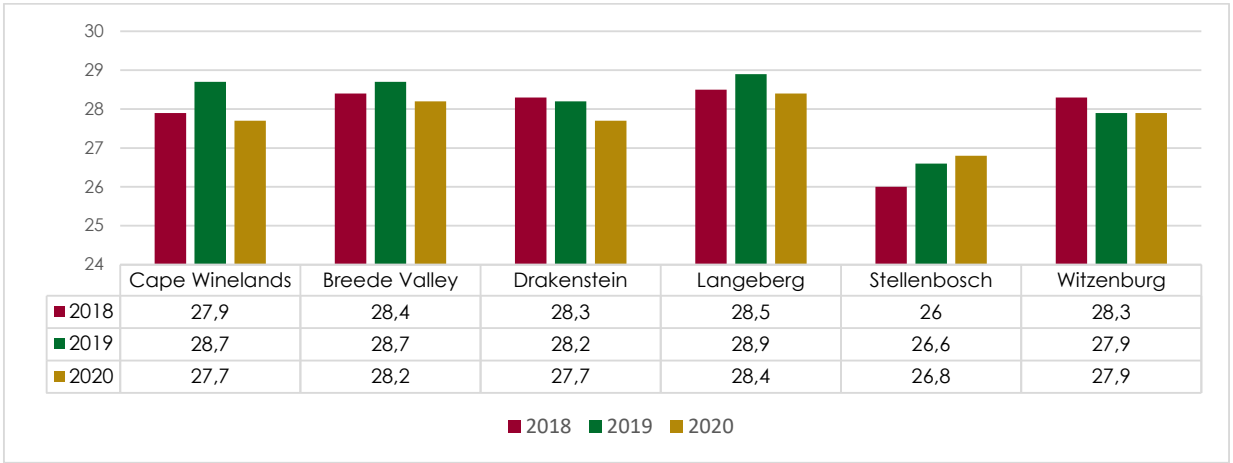
Graph 1: Learner enrolment



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenberg
2018	146495	33389	49268	18374	27087	18377
2019	148136	34062	49606	18474	27491	18503
2020	150125	34542	50186	18659	28033	18705

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Graph 2: Learner – Teacher Ratio 2018 – 2020



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenburg
2018	27,9	28,4	28,3	28,5	26	28,3
2019	28,7	28,7	28,2	28,9	26,6	27,9
2020	27,7	28,2	27,7	28,4	26,8	27,9

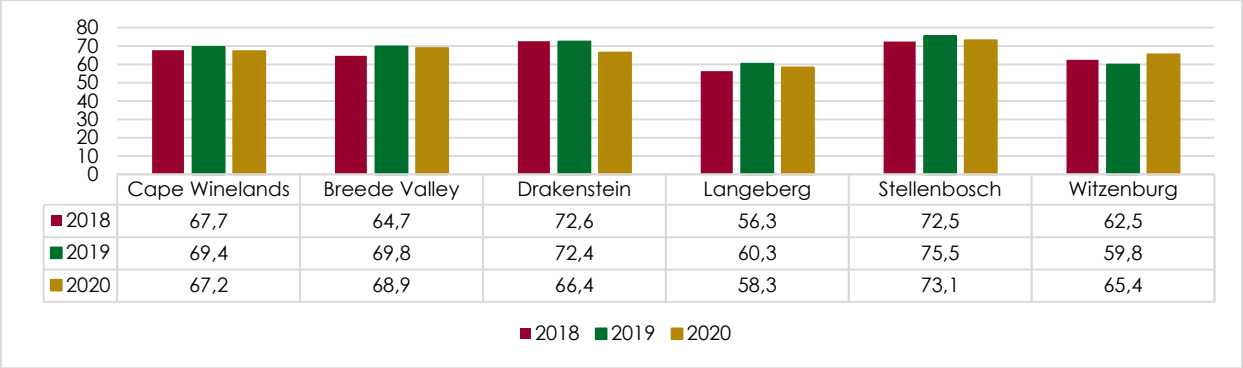
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

The learner-teacher ratio in the Stellenbosch municipal area has gradually been on the rise from 26.0 in 2018 to 26.6 in 2019 and 26.8 in 2020. This is still below the Provincial average of 30.3. It is commonly assumed that children receive less personalised attention in larger class environments

and that high learner-teacher ratios are detrimental to improved educational outcomes. Although the Stellenbosch municipal area has the highest learner retention rate (73.1 per cent) in the Cape Winelands District, school drop-outs remain a grave concern. The learner retention rate is influenced by a wide array of factors, including economic influences such as unemployment, poverty/ very low household income, as well as social concerns such as teenage pregnancies.

Retention rates should be kept in mind when considering education outcomes/ results, as low retention rates are likely to skew outcomes, as drop-outs are automatically excluded from any outcomes/results. Being able to retain learners is essential for overall positive education outcomes.

Graph 3: Learner retention



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenburg
2018	67,7	64,7	72,6	56,3	72,5	62,5
2019	69,4	69,8	72,4	60,3	75,5	59,8
2020	67,2	68,9	66,4	58,3	73,1	65,4

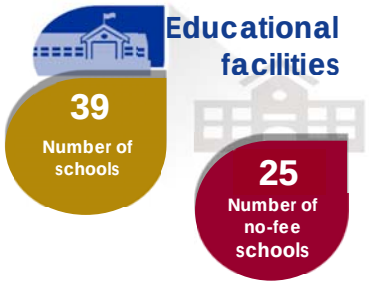
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Number of schools and no – fee schools

Figure 4: Number of schools and no – fee schools

In 2020, the Stellenbosch municipal area had a total of 39 public ordinary schools. The number of schools has remained constant since 2018.

The number of no-fee schools has also remained steady at 39 between 2018 and 2020. This translates into a total of 64.1 per cent of schools being registered with the Western Cape Department of Education as no-fee schools.



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Schools with libraries/media centres

The number of schools with libraries / media centres decreased from 29 in 2018 and 2019 to 22 in 2020. The availability of library facilities within schools contributes towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education

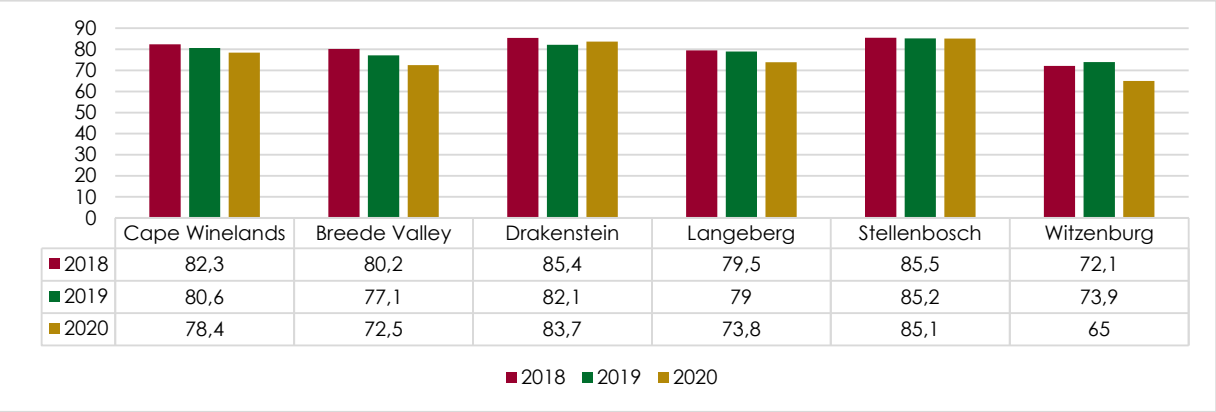


Education outcomes (matric pass rate)

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagements in the labour market, policy decisions and choices in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and

poverty reduction plans may be realised. Education outcomes across the entire South Africa and Western Cape on general deteriorated as a result of COVID-19. The matric pass rate for Stellenbosch however increased ever so slightly from 85.0 per cent in 2019 to 85.1 per cent in 2020.

Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate)



	Cape Winelands	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenburg
2018	82,3	80,2	85,4	79,5	85,5	72,1
2019	80,6	77,1	82,1	79	85,2	73,9
2020	78,4	72,5	83,7	73,8	85,1	65

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Health

Health Facilities

In 2020, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 primary healthcare facilities, which comprised of 7 fixed clinics and 1 community day centre; there were also 6 mobile/satellite clinics. In addition to these primary healthcare facilities, there is also a district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 13 TB clinics.

Table 3: Health facilities

Area	Community Health Centres[1]	Community Day Centres[2]	Regional hospitals	District Hospitals	PHC Clinics (Satellite and Mobile)	PHC Clinics (Fixed)
Stellenbosch	0	1	0	1	6	7
Cape Winelands District	0	5	2	4	33	39

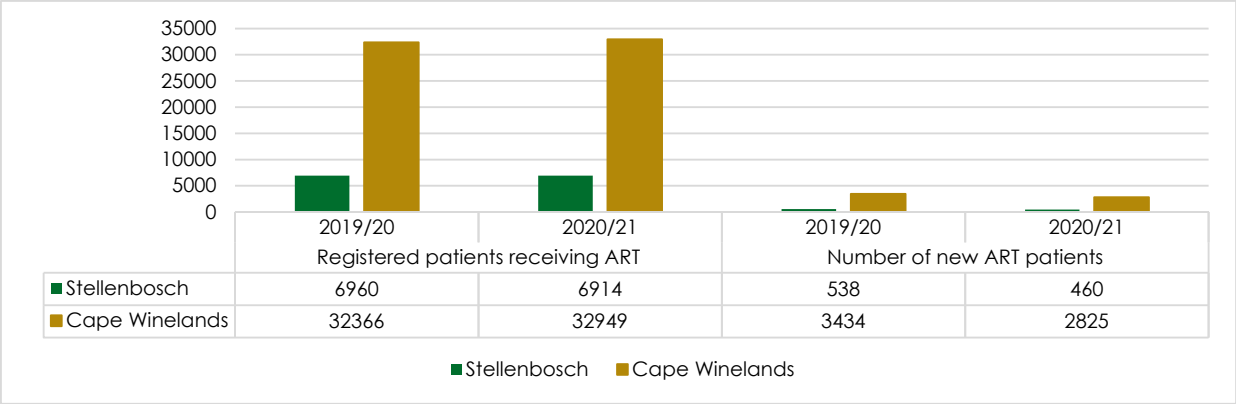
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis

The number of clients (patients) that remain committed to their antiretroviral treatment (ART) plan in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased by 46 patients between 2019/20 and 2020/21. In total, 6 914 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2020/21. In turn, the number of new patients receiving ART also declined from 538 in 2019/20 to 460 in 2020/21. There has been an average annual decline of 7.8 per cent between 2016/17 (1 173) and 2020/21 (849) in the number of registered patients receiving TB treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

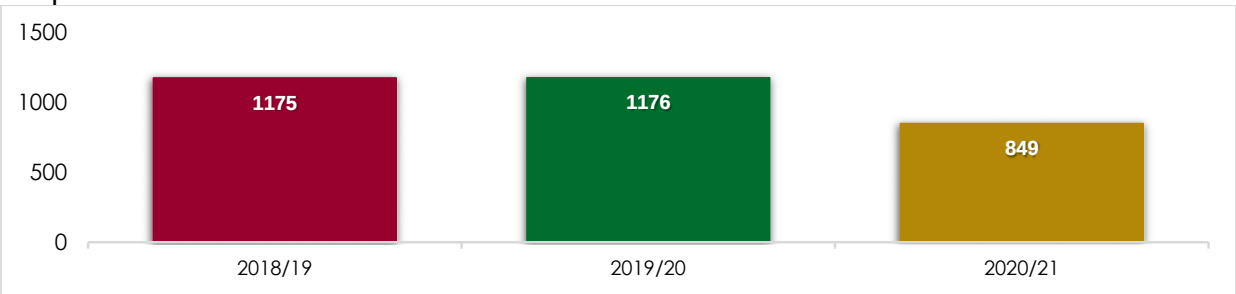
1 **Community Health Centre:** A facility that normally provides primary health care services, 24 hour maternity, accident and emergency services and beds where health care users can be observed for a maximum of 48 hours and which normally has a procedure room but not an operating theatre.
2 **Community Day Centre:** A health facility that provides a comprehensive health care services during day hours, including mother and child health, chronic diseases care, women's health, HIV and TB care, men's health, acute services, physio therapy, mental health services and oral health care.

Graph 5: HIV / AIDS



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Graph 6: Tuberculosis

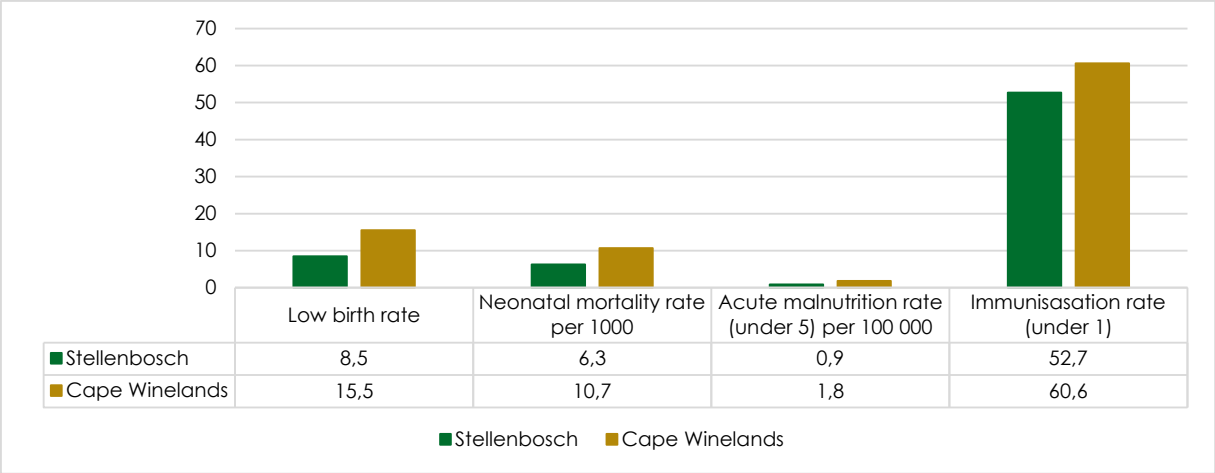


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Child Health

The immunisation coverage rate for children under the age of one in the municipal area declined slightly from 55.1 per cent in 2019/20 to 52.7 per cent in 2020/21. The overall CWD rate also declined from 63.1 to 60.6 per cent across the same period. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (severe acute malnutrition) per 100 000 people in the municipal area declined notably from 2.6 in 2019/20 to 0.9 in 2020/21. The Western Cape average from 1.6 to 0.9. The CWD rate also declined from 3.3 to 1.8 per cent. The neonatal mortality rate (deaths per 1 000 live births before 28 days of life) for the municipal area increased from 5.2 in 2019/20 to 6.3 in 2020/21. The rate was still notably below the CWD average of 10.7. A total of 8.5 per cent of all babies born in facility in the municipal area in 2020/21 weighed less than 2 5000 grams. This is slightly worse than the 8.2 per cent recorded in 2019/20. This total was the lowest amongst all other local municipalities in the district.

Graph 7: Child health

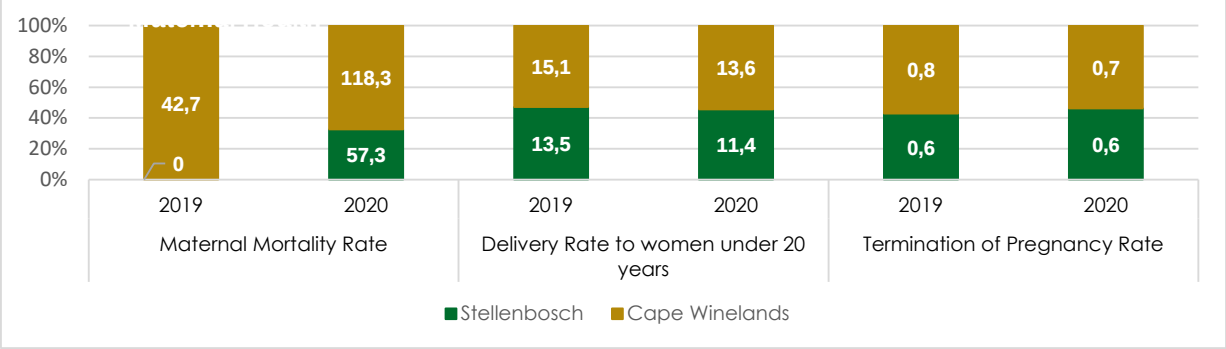


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Maternal Health

In 2020/21, the Stellenbosch municipal area recorded the lowest number of maternal deaths (57.3) and teenage pregnancies (11.4 per cent) in the CWD. Although the number of teenage pregnancies decreased between 2019/20 and 2020/21, there was a significant deterioration in the maternal mortality rate (increase) in the municipal area. The termination of pregnancy rate (0.6 per cent) remained unchanged across this period.

Graph 8: Maternal health



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Emergency Medical Services

Table 4: Emergency Medical Services

Emergency Medical Services Health indicator	Stellenbosch	Cape Winelands
EMS operational	6	38
No of operational ambulances per 10 000 people	3	2

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

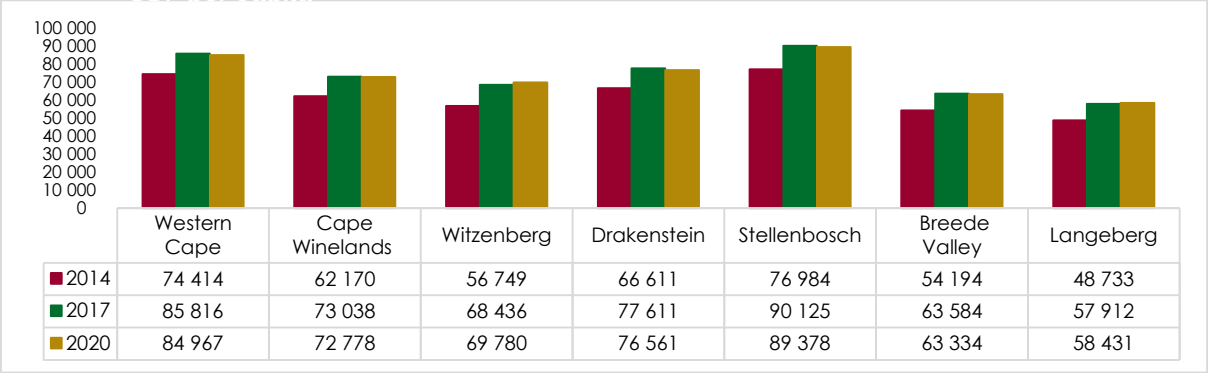
Poverty

GDPR Per Capita

An increase in real regional gross domestic product (GDPR) per capita, i.e. GDPR per person is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

GDPR per capita for the Stellenbosch municipal area was at R89 378 in 2020 (current prices) higher than the CWD (R72 778) and Western Cape (R84 967) averages. Constraint growth, coupled with growing population numbers, has resulted in a downward trend in GDPR per capita across most local municipal areas.

Graph 9: GDP Per Capita



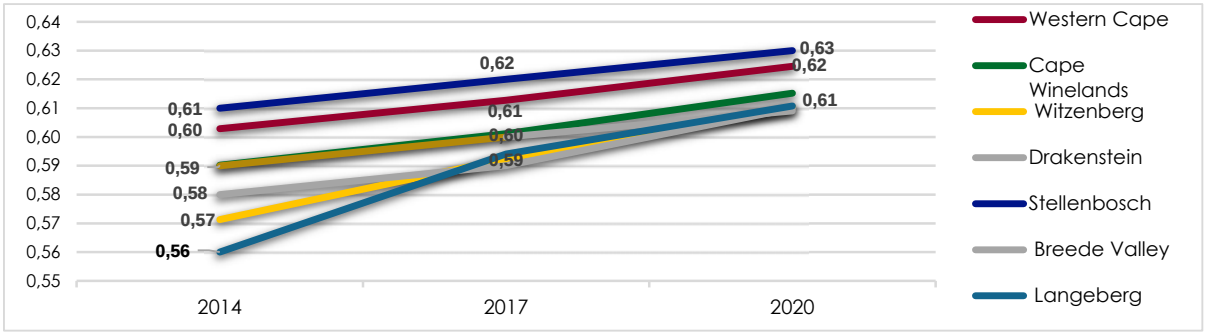
	Western Cape	Cape Winelands	Witzenberg	Drakenstein	Stellenbosch	Breede Valley	Langeberg
2014	74 414	62 170	56 749	66 611	76 984	54 194	48 733
2017	85 816	73 038	68 436	77 611	90 125	63 584	57 912
2020	84 967	72 778	69 780	76 561	89 378	63 334	58 431

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Income Inequality

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. However, between 2014 and 2020, income inequality in the Stellenbosch municipal area has worsened, with the Gini-coefficient increasing from 0.614 in 2014 to 0.631 in 2020. Worsening income inequality was also observed across the CWD (0.590 in 2014 and 0.615 in 2020) as well as the Western Cape Province (0.603 in 2014 and 0.625 in 2020).

Graph 10: Income Inequality



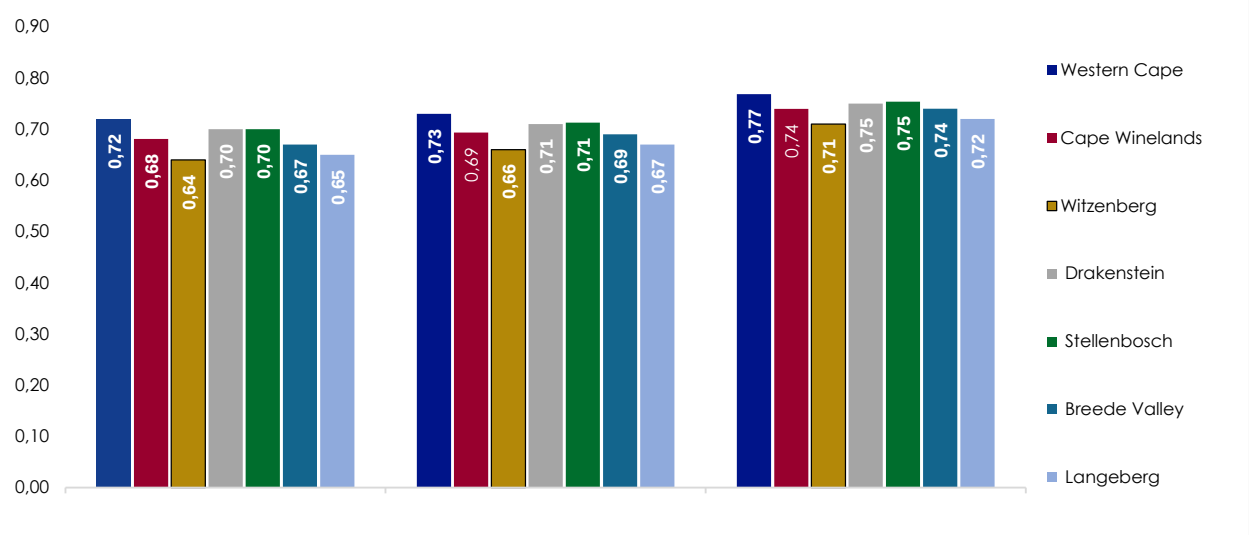
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Human Development

The Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite indicator reflecting on education levels, health, and income. It is a measure of peoples' ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, participate in the community and to have sufficient means to be able to afford a decent living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development. The United Nations uses the HDI to assess the relative level of socio-economic development within countries.

An overall improvement in human development is observed across the entire Western Cape with HDI levels increasing in all districts between 2014, 2017 and 2020. It is interesting to note that despite general economic hardship impacting on households, the HDI score for the Stellenbosch municipal area increase significantly more in recent times i.e., HDI in Stellenbosch was 0.704 in 2014 and increased to 0.709 in 2017; the increase was however more pronounced in 2020 at 0.751. The HDI score for the municipal area was in 2020 higher that the CWD average of 0.740

Graph 11: Human development



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Basic Service Delivery

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to access to adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

This section considers to what extent this has been achieved by reflecting on the latest available information from Quantec Research for 2020. The latest official statistics was collected by Statistics South Africa for the 2016 Community Survey; the 2022 Census will provide the updated official statistics. The information on free basic services is obtained from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities survey findings.

Housing and household services

With a total of 50 328 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 72.7 per cent had access to formal housing, the lowest access level when compared with other municipalities in the CWD area; the CWD average was 80.8 per cent. The municipal area also had the highest percentage of people living in informal settlements at 25.2 per cent. In comparison, 17.4 per cent of people across the CWD resided in informal settlements. Access levels to basic services in the municipal area were as follows in 2019:

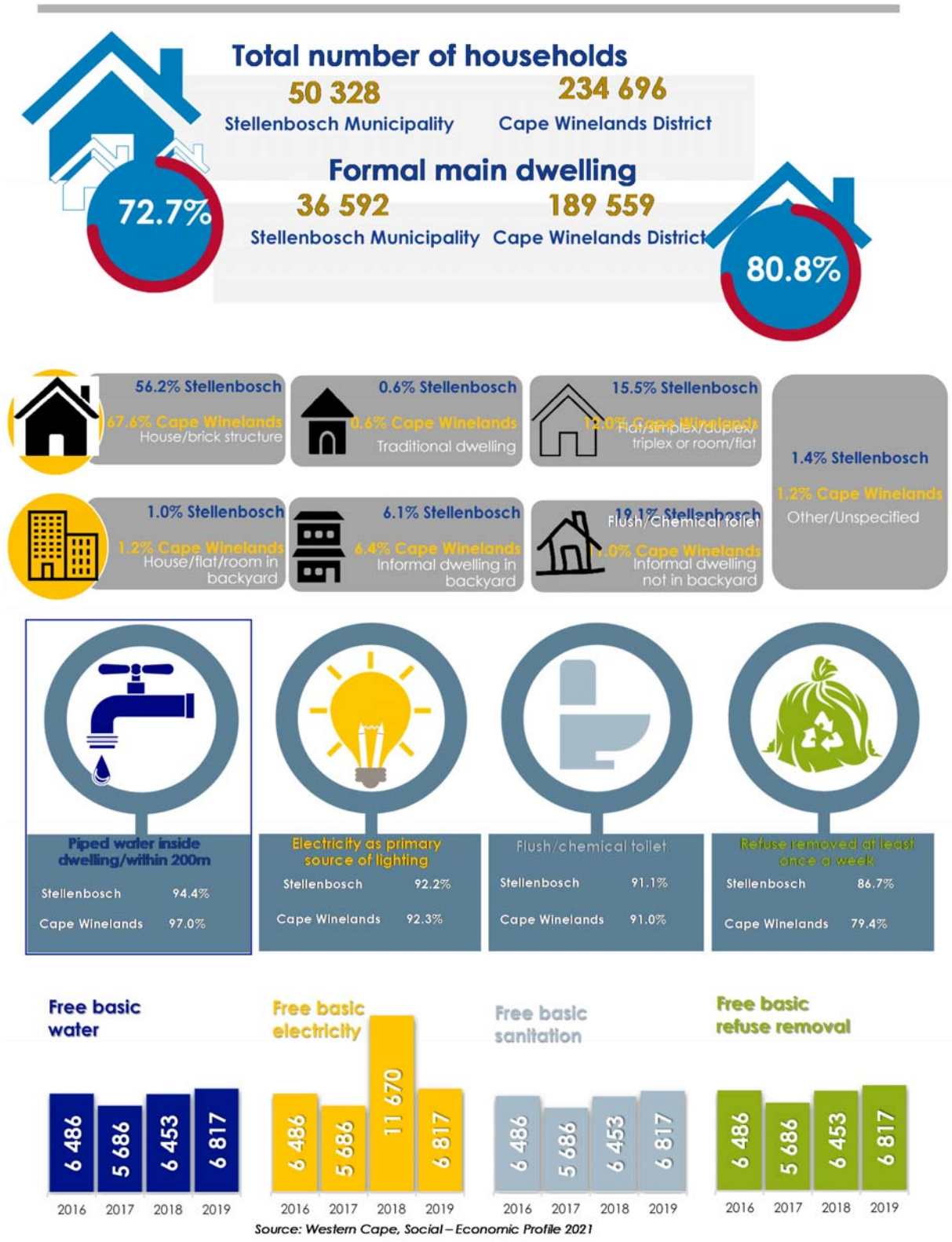
- Piped water inside / within 200 m of the dwelling: 94.4 per cent;
- Flush or chemical toilet: 91.1 per cent;
- Electricity (for lighting): 92.2 per cent; and
- Refuse at least weekly by local authority: 86.7 per cent.

While access to electricity and sanitation services were on par with the CWD average, access to piped water was notably below the district average. Access to refuse removal services were however above the district average.

Free Basic Services

According to the Department of Local Government, the number of registered indigent households in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased from 6 813 in 2019 to 7 011 in 2020 (2.9 per cent increase). Municipalities provide a package of free basic services to households who are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Stellenbosch municipal area has shown an overall increasing trend between 2017 and 2019. The stressed economic conditions continue to exert pressure on household income levels, which in turn is likely to see the number of indigent households and the demand for free basic services increase.

Figure 1: Basic Services



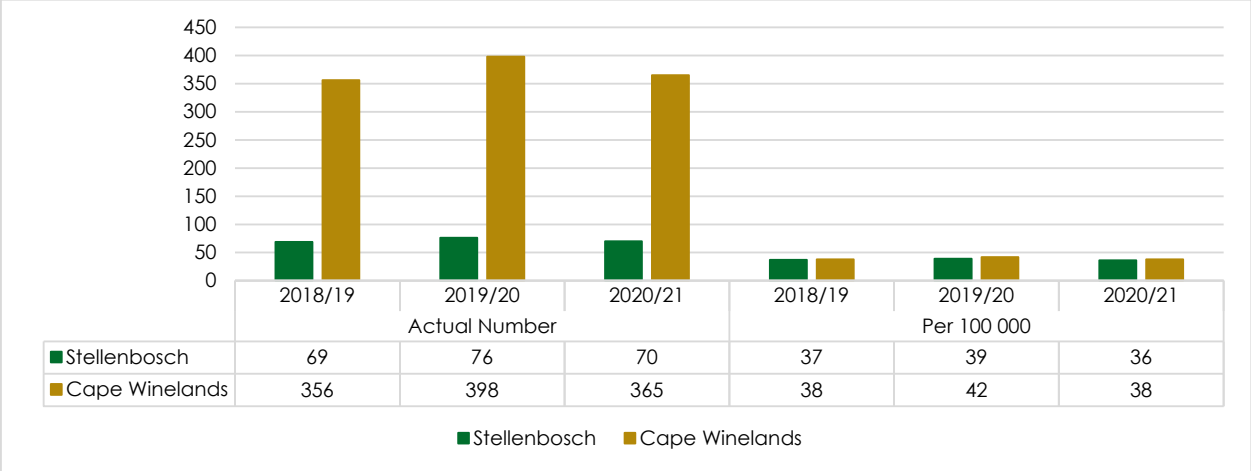
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Safety and Security

Murder

The number of actual murders in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased from 76 in 2019/20 to 70 in 2020/21. This amounted to a decrease in the murder rate from 39 occurrences per 100 000 people to 36 (-9.2 per cent) which was still slightly below the District average of 38. In comparison, the Provincial average was 53 in 2020/21.

Graph 12: Murder Statistics

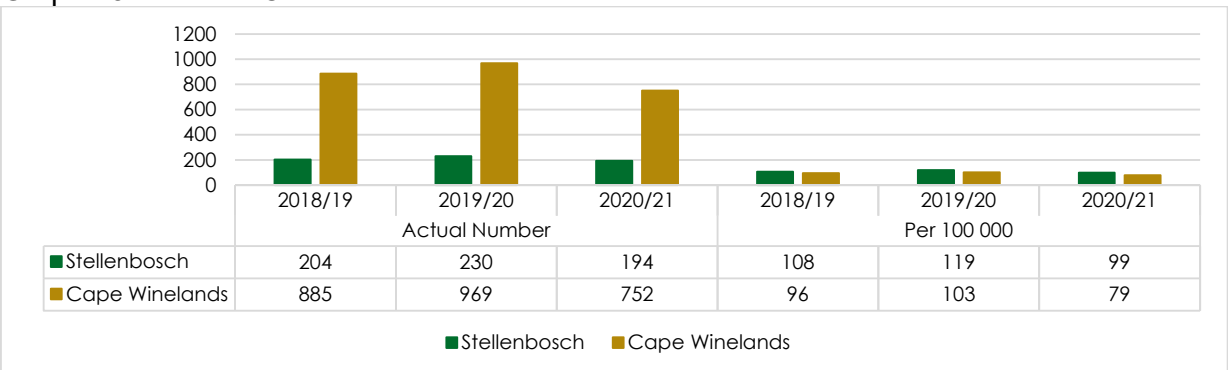


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Sexual Offences

Sexual offences in the municipal area decreased by 17.1 per cent from 119 occurrences per 100 000 people in 2019/20 to 99 in 2020/21, but was still the highest amongst the various municipal areas of the District. Across the same period, the CWD sexual offences rate decreased from 103 occurrences per 100 000 people to 79 (23.4 per cent decline).

Graph 13: Sexual Offences

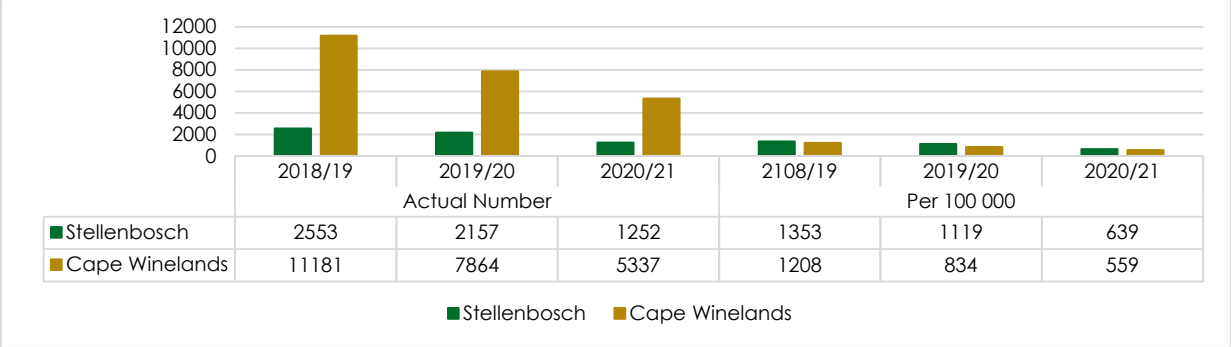


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Drug – related Offences

Occurrences of drug related crimes declined significantly across the entire Western Cape - the drug-related crime rate in the Province decrease by 29.8 per cent from 890 occurrences per 100 000 people in 2019/20 to 625 in 2020/21. Mirroring this trend, the rate in the CWD decreased substantially from 834 to 559 (33.1per cent) while it decreased from 1 119 in 2019/20 to 639 in 2020/21. The municipal area had the second highest drug-related crime rate in the CWD.

Graph 14: Drug – related Offences



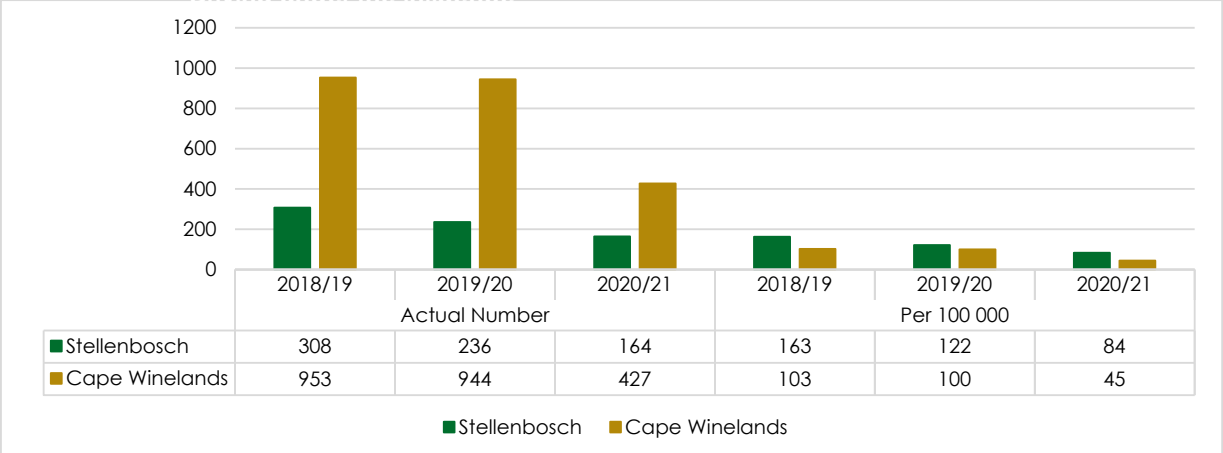
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Driving under the influence (DUI)

Restrictions on the sale of alcohol and limited personal movement outside of a person's dwelling were always going to impact on the number of reported cases of driving under the influence (DUI) and residential burglaries. The total number of DUI cases reported in the Stellenbosch municipal area decreased from 236 in 2019/20 to 164 in 2020/21.

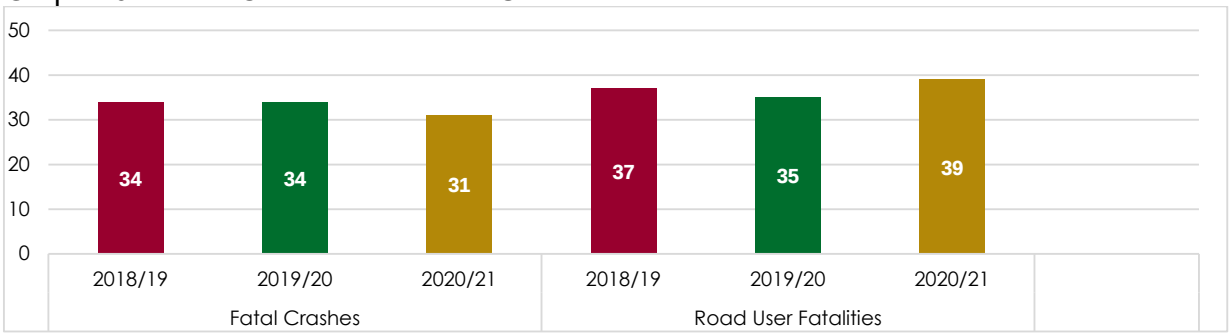
Expressed per 100 000 people, the DUI rate was 84 occurrences in 2020/21 (31.7 per cent decrease). The DUI rate in the CWD in turn declined by 55.4 per cent from 100 to 45 occurrences across the same period. The number of road user fatalities in the Stellenbosch area decreased from 34 in 2019/20 to 31 in 2020/21. The number of fatal crashes decreased from 35 to 39 for the same reference period.

Graph 15: Driving under the influence



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Graph 16: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities

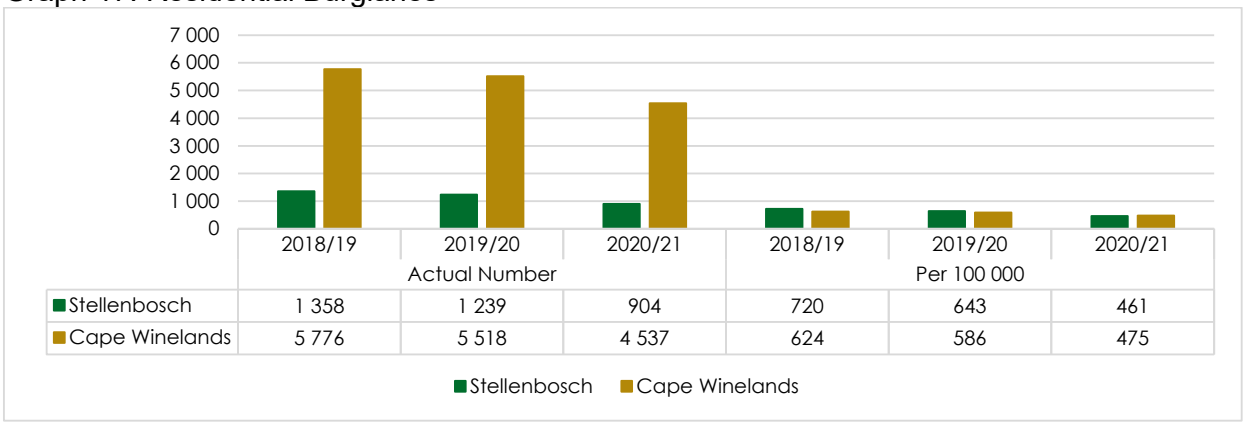


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Residential Burglaries

Residential burglaries in the municipal area decreased sharply from 1 239 reported cases in 2019/20 to 904 in 2020/21. The burglary rate per 100 000 people subsequently decreased by 31.3 per cent from 643 occurrences in 2019/20 to 461 in 2020/21. Across the same period, the burglary rate in the CWD decreased by 18.9 per cent from 586 to 475 occurrences.

Graph 17: Residential Burglaries



	Actual Number			Per 100 000		
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Stellenbosch	1 358	1 239	904	720	643	461
Cape Winelands	5 776	5 518	4 537	624	586	475

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Economy and Labour Market Performance

Sectoral Overview

In 2019, the economy of the Stellenbosch municipal area was valued at R16.759 billion (current prices) and employed 78 449 people. Historical trends between 2015 and 2019 indicate that the municipal area realised an average annual growth rate of 0.9 per cent which can mostly be attributed to the tertiary sector which registered a positive annual growth rate of 1.9 per cent. The economy is expected to contract by 6.7 per cent in 2020 with 4 659 jobs being shed.

In terms of sectoral contribution, the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (R3.634 billion), wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (R3.530 billion) and the manufacturing (R2.779 billion) sectors were the main drivers that contributed to the positive growth. The former two sectors on average grew by 2.4 and 2.1 per cent respectively between 2015 and 2019, while the manufacturing sector declined by 0.9 per cent. The fastest growing sector across this period was however the transport, storage and communication sector (3.1 per cent). Except for agriculture, all sectors in the municipal area are expected to have contracted in 2020. The

agriculture, forestry and fishing sector, which provides inputs for the manufacturing sector and purchases goods and services from a large portion of the tertiary sector industries, declined by 4.2 per cent between 2015 and 2019. The largest decline is anticipated to be observed in the construction sector which is expected to decline by 19.8 per cent.

The wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (20 675); finance, insurance, real estate and business (13 509) and agriculture (10 610) sectors were in 2019 the largest sources of job creation. Although these sectors experienced positive average job creation between 2015 and 2019, all three are set to shed a significant number of jobs in 2020. The highest number of job losses are expected to be experienced in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (-1 298) sector. General government is the only sector to experience job creation in 2020.

Table 5: Economic Sector Overview

	SECTOR	GDPR			Employment		
		R Million value 2019	Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDPR growth 2020e	Number of jobs 2019	Average annual change 2015 - 2019	Net change 2020e
PS	**Primary Sector**	**821.8**	**-4.1**	**10.1**	**10 639**	**172**	**-490**
	Agriculture. forestry and fishing	789.5	-4.2	10.9	10 610	172	-489
SS	Mining and quarrying	32.2	0.2	-18.4	29	- 0	-1
	Secondary sector	**3 908.1**	**-0.6**	**-12.9**	**11 825**	**26**	**-1 081**
	Manufacturing	2 779.0	-0.9	-11.5	7 873	- 8	-601
	Electricity gas and water	247.2	-0.4	-6.4	155	3	-3
TS	Construction	881.9	0.7	-19.8	3 797	31	-477
	Tertiary sector	**12 029.2**	**1.9**	**-6.3**	**55 985**	**1 149**	**-3 088**
	Wholesale and retail trade. catering and accommodation	3 529.8	2.1	-9.6	20 675	625	-1 298
	Transport. storage and communication	1 856.3	3.1	-13.9	3 551	113	-127
	Finance. insurance. real estate and business services	3 634.3	2.4	-4.2	13 509	365	-644
	General government	1 853.9	-0.2	-0.1	7 645	-21	60
	Community. social and personal services	1 154.9	0.7	-2.8	10 605	66	-1 079
	Stellenbosch	**16 759.1**	**0.9**	**-6.7**	**78 449**	**1 346**	**-4 659**

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Formal and Informal Employment

It is estimated that total employment in the municipal area will in 2020 amount to 73 790 workers, of which 54 341 (73.6 per cent) are in the formal sector while 19 476 (26.4 per cent) are informally employed. Most of the formally employed consisted of semi-skilled (43.5 per cent) and low-skilled (32.1 per cent) workers. Average annual growth in the skilled (0.4 per cent) and semi-skilled (0.5 per cent) categories were relatively equal while low-skilled employment contracted at an average annual rate of 1.4 per cent. The growth in the skilled cohort reflects the market demand for more skilled labour and the ability to sustain and slightly expand the demand for skilled employment even during times of economic hardship. The growth in the skilled and semi-skilled cohorts evidently reflect the need to capacitate and empower low-skilled workers in order to be absorbed in the labour market. Overall, formal and informal employment contracted by 0.4 and 2.1 per cent respectively between 2016 and 2020.

Table 6: Skills Levels Formal Employment

Skill Levels Formal employment	Skill Level Contribution 2020 (%)	Average growth (%) 2016 - 2020	Number of jobs	
			2019	2020
Skilled	24.4	0.4	13 818	13 254
Semi-skilled	43.5	0.5	24 883	23 607
Low-skilled	32.1	-1.4	18 639	17 453
TOTAL	**100.0**	**-0.2**	**57 340**	**54 314**

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Table 7: Informal Employment

Informal Employment	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Number of informal jobs	19 913	19 790	19 904	21 110	21 546	22 950	21 214	22 239	21 851	21 109	19 476
% of Total Employment	30.6	29.9	29.3	29.9	30.0	30.2	28.0	28.7	27.9	26.9	26.4

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Unemployment

Despite above mentioned decline in total employment, the unemployment rate for the municipal area slightly improved from 11.6 per cent in 2019 to 11.3 in 2020. The unemployment rate was however still the second highest in the CWD (10.8 per cent). This is particularly concerning given that the estimate is based on the narrow definition of unemployment i.e. the percentage of people that are able to work, but unable to find employment. In turn, the broad definition generally refers to people that are able to work, but not actively seeking employment (excludes those who have given up looking for work.

Table 8: Unemployment

Unemployment rates	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Drakenstein	13.1	13.4	13.1	12.7	13.1	12.1	13.1	13.7	13.6	14.5	14.1
Langeberg	6.4	6.6	6.5	6.2	6.5	5.6	6.4	6.7	6.7	7.3	7.3
Stellenbosch	**9.8**	**10.1**	**10.0**	**9.7**	**10.1**	**9.3**	**10.3**	**10.7**	**10.7**	**11.6**	**11.3**
Witzenberg	7.3	7.4	7.1	6.7	6.9	5.9	6.4	6.7	6.6	7.1	6.9
Breede Valley	10.3	10.6	10.3	9.8	10.2	9.1	10.0	10.4	10.3	11.1	10.7
Cape Winelands	10.1	10.3	10.1	9.7	10.0	9.1	10.0	10.4	10.3	11.1	10.8
Western Cape	15.9	16.1	16.1	16.0	16.4	16.5	17.7	18.4	18.3	19.6	18.9

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

B: LEGISLATIVE ENVIRONMENT

Legal Requirements

The medium term revenue and expenditure framework for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025 was compiled in accordance with the requirements the relevant legislation, of which the following are the most important:

i) the Constitution, Act 108 of 1996
ii) the Local Government Transition Act, Act 209 of 1993
iii) the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998
iv) the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000
iv) the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003

In addition to the above, the Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework as approved on 17 April 2009 gave a clear directive on the prescribed reporting framework and structure to be used.

Guidelines issued by National Treasury

National Treasury issued the following circulars regarding the budget for 2015/2016:

MFMA Circular No. 74 Municipal Budget Circular for the 2015/16 MTREF- 12 December 2014

MFMA Circular No. 75 Municipal Budget Circular for the 2015/16 MTREF- 04 March 2015

Other circulars used during the compilation of the budget:

MFMA: Circulars: All Municipal Budget Circulars from 2 March 2009 until 9 December 2016

- MFMA Circular No. 86 Municipal Budget Circular for 2017/2018 MTREF – 8 March 2017
- MFMA Circular No. 89 Municipal Budget Circular for 2018/2019 MTREF – 8 December 2017
- MFMA Circular No. 91 Municipal Budget Circular for 2018/2019 MTREF – 7 March 2018
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003-Municipal Cost Containment Regulation (Draft)- 16 February 2018/ Cost Containment regulations issued June 2019
- MFMA Circular No. 93 Municipal Budget Circular for 2019/2020 MTREF – 7 December 2018
- MFMA Circular No. 94 Municipal Budget Circular for 2019/2020 MTREF – 7 March 2019
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003-Municipal Cost Containment Regulations issued June 2019
- MFMA Circular No. 98 Municipal Budget Circular for 2020/2021 MTREF – 6 December 2019
- MFMA Circular No. 99 Municipal Budget Circular for 2020/2021 MTREF – 9 March 2020
- MFMA Circular No.107 Municipal Budget Circular for 2021/2022 MTREF – 4 December 2020
- MFMA Circular No.108 Municipal Budget Circular for 2021/2022 MTREF – 8 March 2021
- MFMA Circular No.112 Municipal Budget Circular for 2022/2023 MTREF- 6 December 2021
- MFMA Circular No.115 Municipal Budget Circular for 2022/2023 MTREF- 4 March 2022

The following are discussion points that are highlighted in the above:

- National outcomes/priorities
- Economy and Headline inflation forecasts
- Division of Revenue outlook
- Local Government Conditional Grants & additional allocations and Changes to structure of conditional grant allocations
- Unfunded budgets in Local Government
- Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)
- IDP Consultation process post 2021 Local Government Elections
- Development of Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Revising rates, tariffs and other charges
- Eskom Bulk Tariff Increases
- Funding choices and budgeting issues
- Transfers to Municipalities
- Conditional transfers to municipalities
- Unconditional transfers to municipalities
- Borrowing for capital infrastructure
- Revenue Budget
- Cost Containment Measures
- Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
- Preparation of Municipal Budgets for 2022/2023 MTREF
- Budget process and submissions for the 2022/23 MTREF and
- Submission of Budget Documentation

The guidelines provided in the above mentioned circulars, annexures and other economic factors were taken into consideration and informed budget preparation and compilation.

C: OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

In terms of Section 24 of the MFMA, Council must, at least 30 days before the start of the financial year, consider the annual budget for approval. Section 53 requires the Mayor of a municipality to provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, gazetted on 17 April 2009, states that the Mayor of a municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging with the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

A time schedule outlining important dates and deadlines as prescribed for the IDP/Budget process was approved on **24 August 2021**. The budget process for the 2022/2023 MTREF period proceeded/will proceed according to the following timeline

Activity	**Time frame**
Formulation of budget assumptions	September 2021
Detailed programmes and projects to further define budget	November 2021 – March 2022
IDP and Budget considered by Council	30 March 2022
IDP and Budget - public participation	April 2022
Final approval of IDP and the Budget	25 May 2022

D: OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)

The intent of the Strategic goals for the Fourth Generation IDP will remain the same as the goals of the Third Generation IDP, although a slight change for 3 of the goals namely: “Preferred Investment Destination” has been amended to “Valley of Possibility” to have a clearer indication that it needs to include possibilities for all and not just investors; “Greenest Municipality” has been amended to “A Green and Sustainable Valley” to incorporate all facets of sustainability; ” Safest Valley” has been amended to “A Safe Valley”, whilst “Dignified Living” and “Good Governance and Compliance”, remain unchanged.

Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Table 9: Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Strategic Focus Areas	National Strategic Outcomes	National Planning Commission	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
Valley of Possibility	Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4) Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4)	Creating jobs (1)	Create opportunities for growth and jobs (1)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
Green and Sustainable Valley	Ensuring that the environmental assets and natural resources are well protected and continually enhanced (10)	Transitioning to a low carbon economy (3) Transforming urban and rural spaces (4)	Enable resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment (4)	To create an environment and forge partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.

Strategic Focus Areas	National Strategic Outcomes	National Planning Commission	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all (7) Promoting sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life (8)	Transitioning to a low carbon economy (3) Transforming urban and rural spaces (4)	Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills (3) Enable resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment (4)	Environmental and social infrastructure investment.
Safe Valley	Ensuring all people in South Africa are and feel safe (3)		Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills (3).	To create an environment and forging partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
Dignified Living	Providing improved quality of basic education (1) Enabling a long, healthy life for all South Africans (2)	Providing quality health care (6)	Improve education outcomes and opportunities for growth and jobs (2) Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills (3)	To create an environment and forging partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.

Strategic Focus Areas	National Strategic Outcomes	National Planning Commission	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
	Setting up an efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (6)	Expanding infrastructure (2)	Create opportunities for growth and jobs (1) Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
Good Governance and Compliance	Achieving an accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9) Creating a better South Africa and a better and safer Africa and world (11) Building an efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered fair and inclusive citizenship (12)	Improving education and training (5) Building a capable state (7) Fighting corruption (8)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
	Achieving a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9)	Building a capable state (7)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support service to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities.

Performance management at Stellenbosch municipality is evaluated to embody the following;

Consistency: Objectives, performance indicators and targets are consistent between planning and reporting documents.

Measurability: Performance indicators are well defined and verifiable, and targets are specific, measurable and time bound.

Relevance: Performance indicators relate logically and directly to an aspect of the municipality's mandate and the realisation of its strategic goals and objectives.

Reliability: Recording, measuring, collating, preparing and presenting information on actual performance / target achievements is valid, accurate and complete.

Stellenbosch municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employees' performance. The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations.

The Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation is part of the Integrated Development Plan and the financial performance objectives are captured in supporting table SA7.

E: OVERVIEW OF MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The following policies are new:

Development Charges Policy

The Municipality derives its authority to impose a development charge in terms of Section 75A. General power to levy and recover fees, charges and tariffs of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality approved its new Land Use Planning Bylaw in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Planning Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) in October 2015 and it was officially promulgated and became effective in December 2015. Since then, the Municipality faces significant changes in the planning environment, amongst others the need for and manner of generating development charges. Refer to Appendix 4.

The following existing policies and by-laws were reviewed and amended

Rates Policy

The revised Rates Policy as required by the Municipal Property Rates Act (Act no 6 of 2004) is attached as Appendix 5.

Rates By-Law

In terms of Section 3 of the Property Rates Act, a municipal council must adopt a policy consistent with the property rates act on levying of rates on rateable properties in the municipality. Refer to Appendix 6.

Indigent Policy

Due to the level of unemployment and subsequent poverty in the municipal area, there are households which are unable to pay for basic municipal services. The provision of free basic services ensures that registered indigent consumers have access to basic services. This policy provides the framework for the administration of free basic services to indigent consumers. Refer to Appendix 7.

Tariff Policy

This policy serves as the implementing tool which guides the levying of tariffs for municipal services in accordance with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act and any other applicable legislation. Tariffs represent the charges levied by Council on consumers for the utilization of services provided by the Municipality and rates on properties. Tariffs will be calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided. Refer to Appendix 8.

Tariff By-Law

In terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act, a municipal council must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of its tariff policy. In terms of section 75(2) of the Systems Act, by-laws adopted in terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. Refer to Appendix 9.

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

This policy provides a framework to enable Council to proactively manage and collect all money due for services rendered and outstanding property taxes, subject to the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 and any other applicable legislation and internal policies of Council. Refer to Appendix 10.

Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law

This by-law give effect to the implementation and enforcement of Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and/or to regulate its implementation and enforcement in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area (WC024) in terms of section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) and sections 96 and 98 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);to provide for the collection of all monies due and payable to the Municipality; andto provide for matters incidental thereto. All debt owing to the Municipality must be collected in accordance with this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy. Refer to Appendix 11.

Special Ratings Area Policy

The aim of the policy is to provide the framework to strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self-funded community initiatives that aim to improve and/or upgrade neighbourhoods. Refer to Appendix 12.

Irrecoverable Debt Policy

This policy enables Council and the CFO to write off irrecoverable debt of indigent consumers, debt which cannot be recovered due to consumers not being registered as indigent or not traceable or due to prescription of debt. Refer to Appendix 13.

Travel and Subsistence Policy

This policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence, travel allowance, hourly rate when applicable for the purpose of official travelling. Refer to Appendix 14.

Cash Management and Investment Policy

To regulate and provide directives in respect of the investment of funds and to maximize returns from authorized investments, consistent with the primary objective of minimizing risk. Refer to Appendix 15.

Supply Chain Management Policy

Section 111 of the MFMA requires each Municipality and municipal entity to adopt and implement a supply chain management policy, which gives effect to the requirements of the Act. The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, no 5 of 2000 and its accompanying regulations influences and dictates process around the evaluation and awarding of points. In this regard, the Minister of Finance acting in terms of section 5 of the Procurement Policy Framework Act, revised the Regulations accompanying this Act on the 20th January 2017 for implementation by all affected public entities by the 1 April 2017. The Supply Chain Management Policy was therefore amended and adopted at Council during February 2017. Refer to Appendix 16.

Wayleave Policy

In terms of S151 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996, a municipality has the right to govern on its own initiative, the local government affairs of its community, subject to national and provincial legislation. S156 of the Constitution grants the municipalities the right to administer the local government matters listed in Schedule 5B, which include municipal roads. A municipality may make by-laws for the effective administration of municipal roads. This Policy will be converted into municipal by-laws to give it legal effect. Refer to Appendix 17.

Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy

The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets. The framework for virementations is also explained and regulated in this policy as well as monitoring roles and responsibilities. Refer to Appendix 18.

Accounting Policy

This policy provides the accounting framework applicable to the finances of the municipality and is informed by the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no 56 of 2003). Refer to Appendix 19.

Asset Management Policy

The Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 of 2003 will be the legislative framework for the Asset Management Policy whilst Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) will be the accounting framework.

The Municipal Council of Stellenbosch is in terms of the MFMA and GRAP obliged to adopt an Asset Management Policy to regulate the effective management of all council's assets.

- **And whereas** the municipal manager as accounting officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.
- **And whereas** these assets must be protected over their useful life and may be used in the production or supply of goods and services or for administrative purposes in meeting the municipality's operational requirements.
- **Now therefore** the municipal council of the Stellenbosch Municipality adopts this asset management policy. Refer to Appendix 20.

Ward Allocation Policy

The objective of the Ward Allocations Policy is to create opportunities for Councillors to identify ward projects in line with the identified IDP needs, with the support of their Ward Committees, which would improve the quality of living in all wards. These projects would need to fit into the basket of services of the relevant User Department and must comply with the following, namely, Local Government's mandate; council policies; support the pillars and objectives of the IDP and directly benefit the community. The Policy shall be governed by the underlying principle of ensuring that ward allocation projects meet the requirements of the Integrated Development Plan, including specific reference to, valley of opportunity, green and sustainable valley, safe valley, valley with dignified living and valley of good governance and compliance. Refer to Appendix 21.

The following existing budget related policies and by-laws were reviewed but no amendments were necessary:

Grant-in-aid Policy

This policy provides the framework for grants-in-aid to non-governmental organisations (NGO's), community-based organisations (CBO's) or non-profit organisations (NPO's) and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12 and 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003). Refer Appendix 22.

Special Ratings Area By-Law

A "special rating area" refers to a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act. This By-law aims to provide for the establishment of special ratings areas, to provide for additional rates and to provide for matter incidental thereto. Refer to Appendix 23.

Petty Cash Policy

All purchases below R 2 000 are regulated by this policy. Clear processes and procedures are stipulated to ensure that all transactions are processed effective and efficiently in a bid to ensure prudent financial control. Refer to Appendix 24.

Cost Containment Policy

The purpose of the policy is to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Stellenbosch Local Municipality. The objectives of this policy are to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and to implement cost containment measures. The cost containment policy will apply to council and all municipal employees. Refer to Appendix 25.

Virementation Policy

The policy sets out the Virement principles and processes which the Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year. These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year. The policy shall give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the Approved budget and it will be applicable to all municipal staff and councillors involved in budget implementation. Refer to Appendix 26.

Borrowing, Funds and Reserves

This policy strives to establish a borrowing framework policy for the Municipality and set out the objectives, policies, statutory requirements and guidelines for the borrowing of funds. The policy provides a framework to ensure that the annual budget of Stellenbosch Municipality is fully funded and that all funds and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year non cash backed liabilities. The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework. Refer to Appendix 27.

Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions Policy

The purpose of this Policy is to provide a framework for financial assistance by Stellenbosch Municipality ("the Municipality") to external organisations/bodies conducting local government functions to the extent as set out in section 155(6)(a) and (7) of the Constitution as listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and 5. Refer to Appendix 28.

Liquidity Policy

The documented Liquidity Policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to in order to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner. This policy will be implemented to provide guidance on the minimum liquidity level that Stellenbosch Municipality has to maintain in order to comply with required legislative and / or National Treasury directives and within the overall financial management objectives as approved/reviewed by the Council from time to time. Refer to Appendix 29.

Inventory Management Policy

In terms of the MFMA, the Accounting Officer for a municipality must:

(a) be responsible for the effective, efficient, economical and transparent use of the resources of the municipality as per section 62 (1)(a);

(b) take all reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses as per section 62(1)(d); and

(c) be responsible for the management, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of the assets, and for the management of the liabilities, of the municipality as per section 63 (1)(a) and (b).

The policy aims to achieve the following objectives which are to provide guidelines that employees of the Municipality must follow in the management and control of inventory, including safeguarding

and disposal of inventory, procure inventory in line with the established procurement principles contained in the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy and eliminate any potential misuse of inventory and possible theft. Refer to Appendix 30.

Preferential Procurement Policy

Section 217(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) provides that when contracting for goods and services, organs of state must do so in accordance with a system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective. Section 217(2) and (3) of the Constitution allows organs of state to grant preferences when procuring for goods and services within a Framework prescribed by National legislation. The preferential procurement policy is founded on the following principles, namely, value for money, open and effective competition, ethics and fair dealing, accountability and reporting and equity. This policy will be applicable to all active industry sectors within the Stellenbosch Municipal area and must be read with the supply chain management policy of the municipality. Refer to Appendix 31.

F: OVERVIEW OF KEY BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

Municipalities' long-term financial viability depends largely on the extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity on the one hand and sound financial management of its resources on the other hand can be achieved. These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of revenue streams, expenditure requirements and the financial implications for the community at large (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programs, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

Taking these principals into consideration, the following assumptions **(ceteris paribus)** were made and relates to the parameters within which the budget was compiled for the next three years

	2022/2023	2024/2025	2024/2025
Percentage Increase:			
Water	6.20%	6.00%	6.00%
Electricity	7.90%	6.00%	6.00%
Sanitation	6.50%	6.00%	6.00%
Refuse	8.00%	8.00%	8.00%
Property Rates	6.20%	6.00%	6.00%
Collection Rates			
Water	96%	96%	96%
Electricity (Post Paid Meters)	96%	96%	96%
Sanitation	96%	96%	96%
Refuse	96%	96%	96%
Rates	96%	96%	96%
Employee Related Costs			
Salaries and Wages and related costs	4.90%	4.50%	4.50%
Notch Increment	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%
Other Assumptions			
Bulk Purchases - Electricity	8.61%	7.00%	7.00%

Budgetary constraints and economic challenges meant that the municipality had to apply a combination of cost-saving interventions and higher than headline CPI revenue increases to ensure a sustainable budget over the medium term.

The budget theme of “Creating sustainable infrastructure to enable economic growth and job opportunities post Covid-19 pandemic”, resulted from the realization that no, or limited, scope for additional externally- or internally-funded revenue growth existed and the challenge that more needed to be done with the existing resource envelope. This was reiterated in **National Treasury Budget Circular 108** where it states that “…municipalities must adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenues and cash receipts. **Municipalities should also pay particular attention to managing all revenue and cash streams effectively and carefully evaluate all spending decisions**.”

In previous financial year the municipality implemented means to manage the telephone usage which resulted in a reduction in the telephone cost

During the new financial year, the municipality plans to implement measures that will decrease spending on Legal Cost by focusing more on in-house capacity building rather than making use of contracted/ outsourced consulting and legal services.

The municipality will embark on the recruitment drive to fill critical vacancies. This will in return result in a decrease in Professional and Consultant Fees.

These are some of the initiatives the municipality plans to implement under the budget theme “Creating sustainable infrastructure to enable economic growth and job opportunities post Covid-19 pandemic”.

G: HIGH LEVEL BUDGET OVERVIEW

Capital Budget for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025

Although the capital budget is infrastructure orientated and addresses the very urgent need for the upgrading of infrastructure as addressed by the different infrastructure master plans, it does however speak to the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) and the needs of the community. It's also aligned to the strategic priority in the State of the Nation Address of Infrastructure investment and the "back to basics" approach. The responsiveness of the budget can be measured against what was identified as priorities by the community and the actual amount allocated, bearing in mind that resources are limited, to address or at least alleviate the most critical needs identified.

In this regard it is important to note that the need for infrastructure upgrades, inclusive of electricity infrastructure were key to ensure the delivery of sustainable services.

The capital budgets as proposed, amounts to:

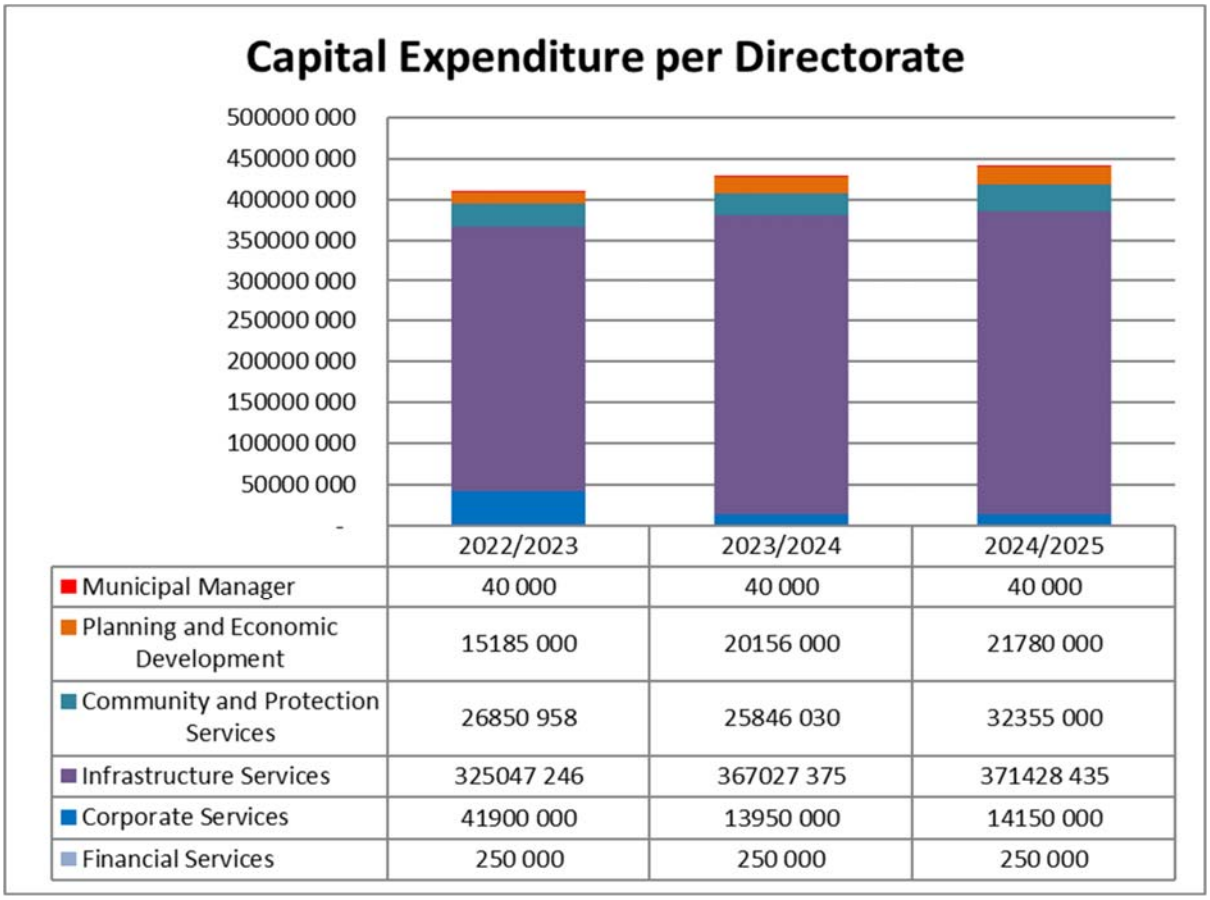
2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
R	R	R
409,273,204	427,269,405	440,003,435

Compilation of the Capital Budget

The capital budgets depicted per Directorate are as follows:

	2022/2023		2023/2024		2024/2025	
	R	%	R	%	R	%
Municipal Manager	40,000	0.01%	40,000	0.01%	40,000	0.01%
Planning and Economic Development	15,185,000	3.71%	20,156,000	4.72%	21,780,000	4.95%
Community and Protection Services	26,850,958	6.56%	25,846,030	6.05%	32,355,000	7.35%
Corporate Services	41,900,000	10.24%	13,950,000	3.26%	14,150,000	3.22%
Infrastructure Services	325,047,246	79.42%	367,027,375	85.90%	371,428,435	84.41%
Financial Services	250,000	0.06%	250,000	0.06%	250,000	0.06%
	409,273,204	**100.00%**	**427,269,405**	**100.0%**	**440,003,435**	**100.0%**

Investment in infrastructure for the next three years' equals:

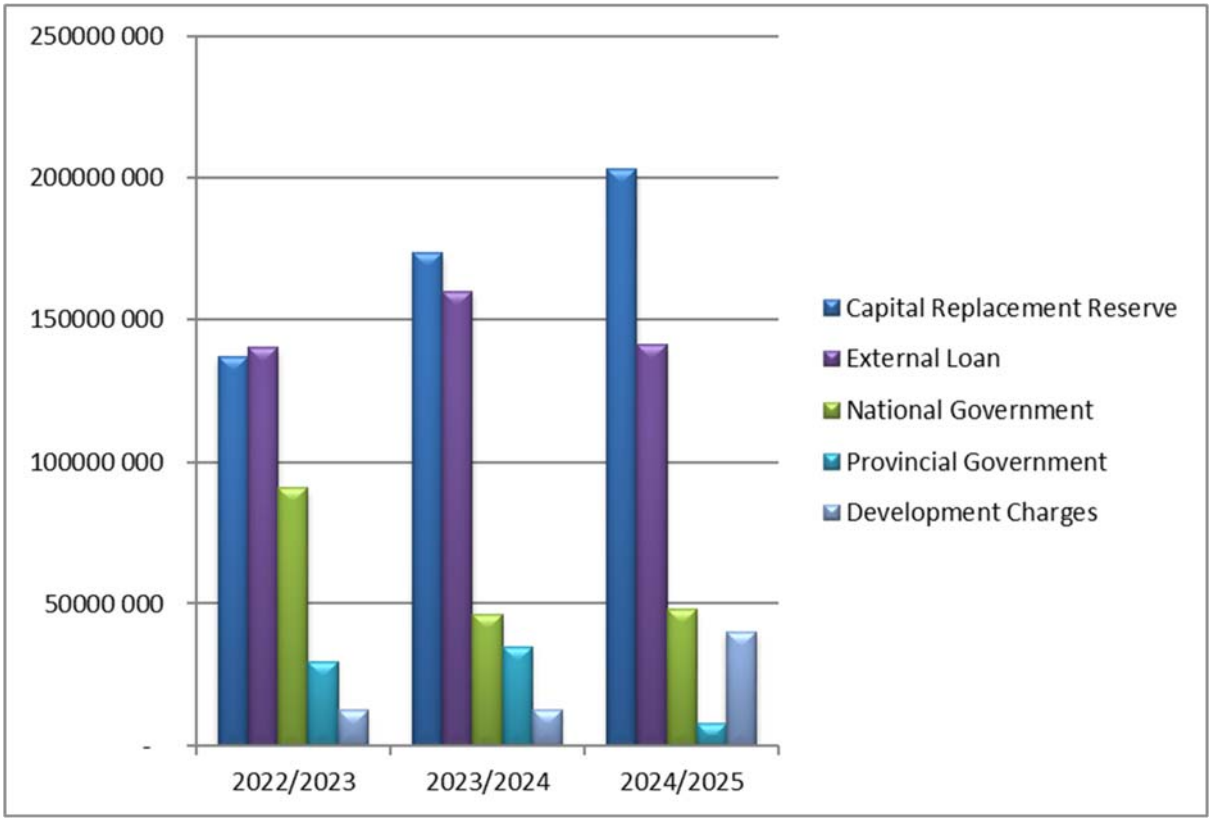


	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Municipal Manager	40 000	40 000	40 000
Planning and Economic Development	15185 000	20156 000	21780 000
Community and Protection Services	26850 958	25846 030	32355 000
Infrastructure Services	325047 246	367027 375	371428 435
Corporate Services	41900 000	13950 000	14150 000
Financial Services	250 000	250 000	250 000

Financing of the Capital Budget

The proposed financing sources of the capital budget for the next three years are as follows:

	2022/20223		**2023/2024**		**2024/2025**	
	R		R		R	
Own Funding						
Capital Replacement Reserve	136,790,031	33.42%	173,637,075	40.64%	203,158,365	46.17%
Development Charges	12,453,523	3.04%	12,761,030	2.99%	40,046,120	9.10%
External Funding						
Grants National Government	90,809,650	22.19%	46 008 300	10.77%	47 898 950	10.89%
Grants Provincial Government	29,220,000	7.14%	34,863,000	8.16%	7 900 000	1.80%
External Loans	140,000,000	34.21%	160,000,000	37.45%	141,000,000	32.05%
	409,273,204	**100.00%**	**427,269,405**	**100.00%**	**440,003,435**	**100.00%**



As alluded to in the before-mentioned text and in the Council item; substantial investment in infrastructure is crucial in order to maintain sustainable levels of service delivery. For the detailed capital projects please refer to **Appendix 1 – Part 2 – Section N**.

Operating Budget for 2022/2023, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025

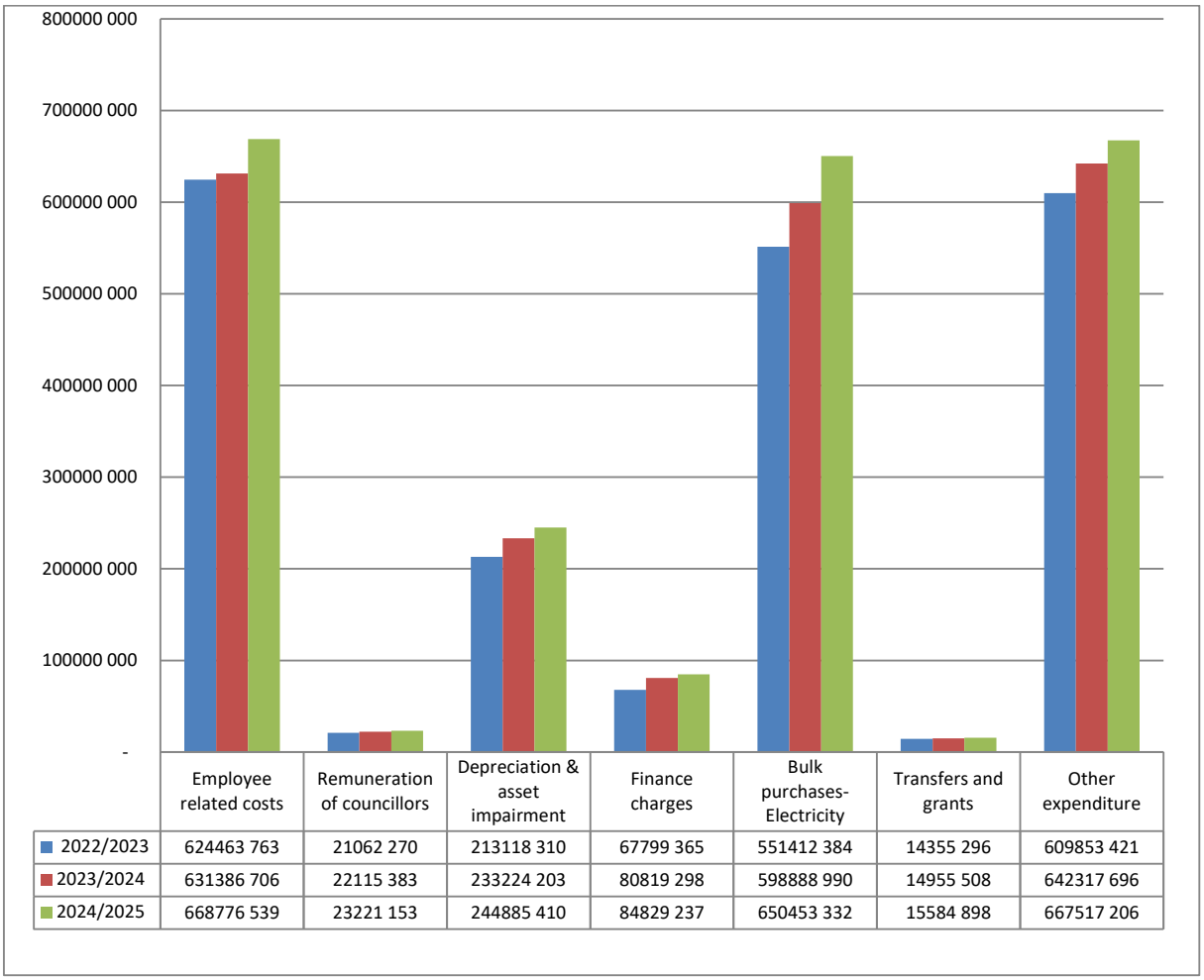
Expenditure

The operating expenditure budget per Vote (Directorate) is as follows:

	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
	R	R	R
Municipal Manager	27,432,083	28,603,028	29,839,865
Planning and Development	74,717,884	76,145,957	80,281,006
Community and Protection Services	432,149,844	441,402,131	460,182,037
Infrastructure Services	1,258,869,331	1,344,865,096	1,435,685,209
Corporate Services	210,683,035	223,982,750	235,221,107
Financial Services	98,212,632	108,708,822	114,058,551
Total Expenditure	**2,102,064,809**	**2,223,707,784**	**2,355,267,775**

The operating expenditure budget per category is as follows:

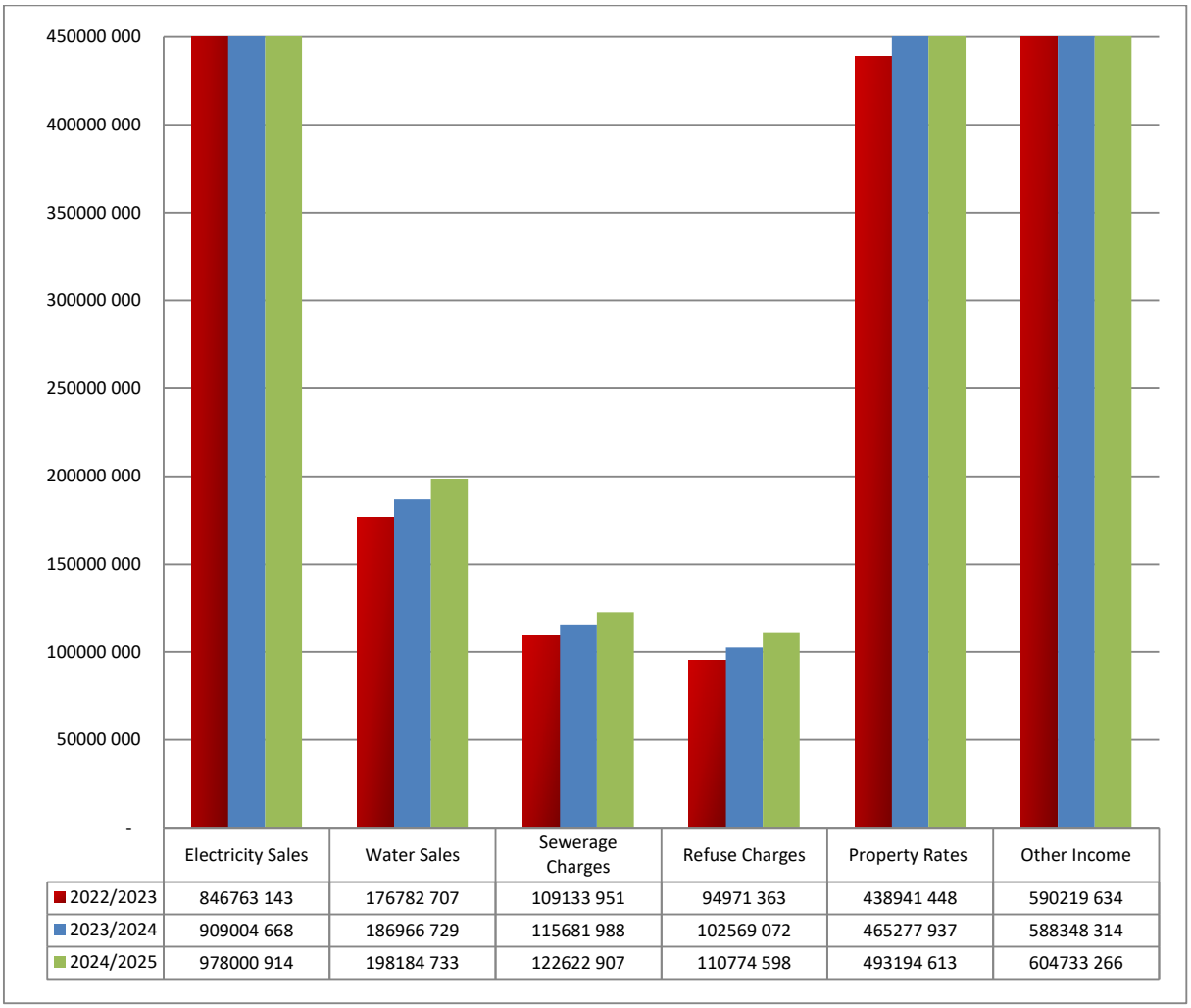
	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
	R	R	R
Employee related costs	624,463,763	631,386,706	668,776,539
Remuneration of councillors	21,062,270	22,115,383	23,221,153
Depreciation & asset impairment	213,118,310	233,224,203	244,885,410
Finance charges	67,799,365	80,819,298	84,829,237
Bulk purchases-Electricity	551,412,384	598,888,990	650,453,332
Transfers and grants	14,355,296	14,955,508	15,584,898
Other expenditure	609,853,421	642,317,696	667,517,206
Total Expenditure	**2,102,064,809**	**2,223,707,784**	**2,355,267,775**



	Employee related costs	Remuneration of councillors	Depreciation & asset impairment	Finance charges	Bulk purchases- Electricity	Transfers and grants	Other expenditure
2022/2023	624463 763	21062 270	213118 310	67799 365	551412 384	14355 296	609853 421
2023/2024	631386 706	22115 383	233224 203	80819 298	598888 990	14955 508	642317 696
2024/2025	668776 539	23221 153	244885 410	84829 237	650453 332	15584 898	667517 206

The operational budget will be funded as follows:

	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
	R	R	R
Electricity Sales	846,763,143	909,004,668	978,000,914
Water Sales	176,782,707	186,966,729	198,184,733
Sewerage Charges	109,133,951	115,681,988	122,622,907
Refuse Charges	94,971,363	102,569,072	110,774,598
Property Rates	438,941,448	465,277,937	493,194,613
Other Income	590,219,634	588,348,314	604,733,266
Total Income	**2,256,812,246**	**2,367,848,708**	**2,507,511,031**



	Electricity Sales	Water Sales	Sewerage Charges	Refuse Charges	Property Rates	Other Income
2022/2023	846763 143	176782 707	109133 951	94971 363	438941 448	590219 634
2023/2024	909004 668	186966 729	115681 988	102569 072	465277 937	588348 314
2024/2025	978000 914	198184 733	122622 907	110774 598	493194 613	604733 266

H: OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGET FUNDING

Financing of the Capital Budget

The proposed financing sources of the capital budget for the next three years are as follows:

	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
	R	R	R
Capital Replacement Reserve	136,790,031	173,637,075	203,158,365
Grants National Government	90,809,650	46,008,300	47,898,950
Grants Provincial Government	29,220,000	34,863,000	7,900,000
External Loans	140,000,000	160,000,000	141,000,000
Development Charges	12,453,523	12,761,030	40,046,120
	409,273,204	**427,269,405**	**440,003,435**

Grant funding from National Government includes the following:

- Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant
- Integrated Urban Development Grant

Grant funding from Provincial Government includes the following:

- Human Settlement Development Grant
- Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries)
- Integrated Transport Planning (2024/2025)
- Development of Sport and Recreational Facilities

Financing of the Operational Budget

The operational budget is financed from the tariff increases as displayed above. In addition to these, the following grant allocations are expected, and expenditure was adjusted accordingly:

- Equitable Share Allocation
- Community Library Services Grant
- Local Government Financial Management Grant
- Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant
- Financial assistance to municipalities for maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure:
- Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant
- Expanded Public Works Program Incentive Grant
- Human Settlement Development Grant
- Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)

I: EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATION AND GRANT PROGRAMMES

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		133 808	143 163	178 568	169 239	168 531	168 531	189 399	200 376	219 288
Local Government Equitable Share		124 176	136 177	170 632	157 136	157 136	157 136	179 634	196 720	215 547
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		5 722	5 227	4 961	5 998	5 998	5 998	4 928	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		–	209	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–		1 425	4 555	3 847	3 847	3 287	2 106	2 191
Natural Resource Management Project		2 360	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		16 735	14 509	20 620	34 574	32 436	32 436	23 481	35 547	38 933
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant		56	56	93	38	38	38	38	38	38
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		360	380	760	250	250	250	–	–	–
Human Settlements Development Grant		1 705	–	7 570	17 940	10 000	10 000	6 890	23 140	26 000
Community Library Services Grant		12 210	12 454	9 595	11 144	11 144	11 144	14 112	11 629	12 151
Municipal Library Support Grant		–	–	–		3 252	3 252	–	–	–
Local Government Support Grant		–	900	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
WC Financial Management Support Grant		255	255	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
LG Graduate Internship Grant		72	80	74	–	–	–	–	–	–
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure		371	384	450	4 950	4 950	4 950	495	495	495
Regional Socio-Economic Project/violence through urban upgrading (RSEP/VPUU)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant		224	–	238	252	452	452	256	245	249
Spatial Development framework		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Title Deeds Restoration Grant		1 481	–	1 840	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Government Public Employment Support Grant		–	–		–	1 800	1 800	–	–	–
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 690	–	–
District Municipality:		–	472	2 031	500	500	500	500	–	–
Cape Winelands District Grant		–	472	2 031		–	–	–	–	–
Cape Winelands District Grant 2		–	–	–	500	500	500	500	–	–
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
					–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		163	469	2 204	–	237	237	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary grant		–	63	376	–	237	237	–	–	–
Khaya Lam Free Market Research Foundation		163	102	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taipei COVID 19 donation		–	132	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
DBSA		–	172	1 828	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households - Cash - Other (National Housing Programme)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parent Municipality / Entity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	150 705	158 613	203 422	204 313	201 704	201 704	213 380	235 923	258 221
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		43 668	62 526	58 065	70 386	71 094	71 094	90 810	46 008	47 899
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		5 000	15 640	12 000	18 000	18 000	18 000	28 350	6 000	6 269
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	46 886	46 065	52 386	53 094	53 094	62 460	40 008	41 630
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		35 107	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Shared Economic infrastructure facility		3 561	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	35 168	56 656	56 656	29 220	34 863	8 527
Human Settlements Development Grant		–	–	–	33 468	36 296	36 296	8 150	7 683	1 900
Library Services: Conditional Grant		–	–	–	100	100	100	–	–	–
Integrated Transport Planning		–	–	–	–	600	600	–	–	627
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire services capacity building grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
RSEP/ VPUU		–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Development of Sport and Recreational Facilities		–	–	–	600	600	600	220	–	–
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries)		–	–	–	–	18 350	18 350	20 850	27 180	6 000
Public Transport Non-Motorised Infrastructure		–	–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)		–	–	–	–	710	710	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)										
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	307	307	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary										
LOTTO		–	–	–	–	307	307			
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	43 668	62 526	58 065	105 554	128 058	128 058	120 030	80 871	56 426
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		194 373	221 139	261 487	309 867	329 762	329 762	333 410	316 794	314 647

J: ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
Operational	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
Operational	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
Operational	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
Grant-in-Aid Sundry		8 990	10 475	10 514	13 350	12 856	12 856	12 098	5 200	5 434	5 679
Grant-in-Aid : External Bodies performing Tourism Function		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 771	6 015	6 269
Grant-in-Aid : External Bodies performing Animal Welfare Fun		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	1 560	1 622
Grant-in-Aid: Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	510	530	551
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		8 990	10 475	10 514	13 350	12 856	12 856	12 098	12 981	13 539	14 121
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Households: Other Transfers: LED Direct Support		139	380	495	250	667	667	770	1 000	1 040	1 081
Households: Other Transfers:Heritage Inventory		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	324	324	324
Households: Other Transfers									50	52	58
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		139	380	495	250	667	667	770	1 374	1 416	1 464
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	12 869	14 355	14 956	15 585
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
Operational	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
Operational	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
Operational	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations											
Operational	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Operational	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	12 869	14 355	14 956	15 585

REPORT RECEIVED FROM COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: 2022/2023 GRANT-IN-AID ALLOCATIONS AND DONATIONS

1. SUBJECT

GRANT IN AID APPLICATIONS AND DONATIONS 2022/2023

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval for Grant-in-Aid (GiA) applications and recommended donations for the financial year 2022-2023.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY (FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL)

In terms of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act (56 of 2003) Section 17. (3) (e) relating to content of annual budgets and supporting documents.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The application is in terms of the annual GiA donations made to non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs), non-profit organisations (NPOs) or non-profit companies (NPC) and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by the Grant in Aid Policy approved at the Council Meeting in May 2021.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

a) That council consider and approve the recommended donations to organizations as per detailed list.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

In terms of Council's Grant-in-Aid Policy, proposals were called for by means of advertisement in the press on 7 October 2021 (Eikestad Nuus) and on the municipal website and Facebook page.

The advertisement included an invitation to attend one of three compulsory workshops on either 26, 27 or 28 October 2021 to assist and give guidance on the policy and application procedure. Two hundred and eight (208) persons attended the workshops.

A workshop to assist with capacity building of small, emerging organisations was conducted on 25 October 2021 focussing on financial management. This workshop was also advertised in the local newspaper and is not compulsory. The workshop was attended by eight (8) persons.

By the closing date (29 November 2021), 155 applications were received

6.2 Discussion

The Department Community Development scrutinized and evaluated one hundred and fifty-five (155) applications representing the following categories:

CATEGORY	SUBCATEGORY	APPLICATIONS RECEIVED	APPLICATIONS RECOMMENDED/ CONDITIONALLY RECOMMENDED
Social Development	General	9	1
	Partial Care	73	30
	Disability	3	2
	Elderly	8	2
	Youth	12	7
	Substance Abuse	2	0
	Gender	3	0
	Food Security	1	1
	People Living on the Street	1	1
	Safety	1	0
	Skills Development	10	5
Health	Physical and Psychological	4	2
Environment		5	1
Sport, Art and Culture	Sport Clubs	14	7
	Art and Culture	9	2
	Total	**155**	**61**

Table 1: Applications and grant recommendations per category

The detailed list of applications received and evaluated can be found with the item.

The following wards will benefit from the recommended donations:

SUBCATEGORY	APPLICATIONS RECOMMENDED	WARDS SERVED THROUGH THE ORGANIZATIONS	RECOMMENDED AMOUNT (2021-2022)
General Soc Dev	1	1, 2, 3	40 000.00
Partial Care	30	1-3, 6, 10-16, 18	1 174 980.00
Disability	2	1, 2, 11-17	60 000.00
Elderly	2	ALL	80 000.00
Youth	7	ALL	280 000.00
Substance Abuse	0		0.00
Gender	0		0.00
Food Security	1	ALL	40 000.00
People living on the street	1	ALL	1 547 470.15
Safety	0		0.00
Skills Development	5	ALL	189 700.00
Physical and Psychological Health	2	ALL	80 000.00
Environment	1	5, 6, 9-21	40 000.00
Sport Clubs	7	1-6, 12-21	280 000.00
Art and Culture	2	ALL	80 000.00
Total	**61**		**3 892 250.15**

Table 2: Ward based recommendations and financial allocations

The reason for not recommending organizations can be found in the notes column of detailed list of applications.

The Municipality would like to support as many as possible organizations delivering valuable services within our communities but cannot disregard requirements of the MFMA (56 of 2003) Section 67 stipulating the responsibility of council to ensure donations are made to organizations who has the capacity to govern itself according to accepted financial practises and who can deliver the services for which the donation is required and benefiting the intended target audience.

Considering the expected changes in the ECD sector (function migration from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education), the changes through the Second Amendment Bill to the Children's Act placing more responsibility on Local Government with regards to childcare facilities and the changes to the Municipal Grant in Aid

Policy (to promote compliance with the Children's Act) emphasis should be on supporting local ECD's through the Grant in Aid process.

A second opportunity to comply with the GiA policy will be available to non-qualifying applicants during the appeal during in April 2022.

Declarations of Interest:

The following declarations of interest are registered and documented as part of the Grant in Aid applications.

Process followed with applications where below declarations has relevance:

1. No councillors were involved with the assessment process. In these cases, the officials of the Community Development Section collectively completed the assessments.
2. No officials other than those in the Community Development Section were involved in the assessment process. In these cases, the officials of the Community Development Section collectively completed the assessments.
3. In instances where officials from the Community Development Section were linked to applications, the Manager Community Development completed the assessment of the applicant without inputs from said officials. It must be noted that the only link with Community Development officials is through family members of the officials and not through the official serving on the board of the applicant. In the case of one official, she is linked through her mother serving on the board and the other official is linked through her child attending the creche.

Applicant	Person	Organisation Capacity	Municipal Capacity
Family in Focus Klapmuts	John Anthony	Chairperson	Councillor
Raithby Sr Club	Ansaaf Crombie	Not specified	Councillor
Abba Programme of Badisa	Wilfred Pietersen	Vice Chairperson	Councillor
Christian Dependency Ministry	Wilfred Pietersen	Chairperson	Councillor
Geluksoord Nutsmaatskappy	Johannie Serdyn	Volunteer	Councillor
Geluksoord Nutsmaatskappy	Nicky Ceaser	Director	Official
Chennel Daycare	Janine Adams	Treasurer	Official
Chennel Daycare	Arthur Palmer	Deputy Chairperson	Official
Jessie Keet Creche	Wilfred Pietersen	Member	Councillor
Kylemore Creche	Wilfred Pietersen	Member	Councillor
Nora Tyres Creche	Wilfred Pietersen	Member	Councillor
Sizamile Creche	Wilfred Pietersen	Member	Councillor
Stelcare	Wilfred Pietersen	Member of Board	Councillor
Stellemploy	Virginia Jumat	Director	Mother of Portia Jansen
Kylemore Secondary School	Gerrit Africa	Vice Chairperson Governing Body	Official

Youth Empowerment Action	Wilhelmina Petersen	Not specified	Councillor
Stellenbosch Hospice	Wilfred Pietersen	Director	Councillor
Blue Stars United RFC	John Anthony	Chairperson	Councillor
Cape Winelands Farmworkers Sport and Recreation Ass	Tanya Carstens	Vice Chairperson	Official
Cape Winelands Farmworkers Sport and Recreation Ass	Adele Wagenaar	Member	Official
Pniel Villagers RFC	Ian Adams	Treasurer	Official
Pniel Villagers RFC	Ralphton Adams	Secretary	Councillor

The following interest were not declared but picked up by the department. These applications were dealt with the same way as where declarations were received.

Applicant	**Person**	**Organisation Capacity**	**Municipal Capacity**
Klapmuts Jr Academy	Funeka Mayembana	Parent of child in school	Official (Not declared)
Klapmuts Sport Forum	John Anthony	Chairperson	Councillor (Not declared)
Abba Programme of Badisa	Virginia Jumat	Chairperson	Mother of Portia Jansen (Not declared)

	DATE RECEIVED	**APPLICANT NAME**
1	25/01/2022	ABBA Program Of Badisa
2	31/03/2022	Isisbane Sempumelelo Educare
3	04/04/2022	Stellenbosch Hospice
4	21/12/2021	Legacy Community Development Non Profit Company
5	08/11/2021	Smart Mission
6	24/12/2021	Geluksoord Nutsmaaskappy NPC
7	05/04/2022	Feeding in Action
8	05/04/2022	Busy Kid daycare
9	06/04/2022	ACVV Stellenbosch
10	06/04/2022	Spieel collective
11	06/04/2022	Groot Drakenstien Games Club
12	04/04/2022	Youth Empowerment Action in Franschhoek
13	11/04/2022	Bottelary Hills
14	05/04/2022	Kylemore High School
15	08/04/2022	Klapmuts Junior Academy
16	07/04/2022	Lubabalo Creche Centre
17	11/04/2022	Siyavuya Creche
18	11/04/2022	Liyema Creche
19	11/04/2022	Thanduxolo Daycare
20	11/04/2022	Noxolo Educare
21	11/04/2022	SONGO.INFO TRUST
22	12/04/2022	ACVV Franschhoek
23	12/04/200	Siyanqoba Creche
24	13/04/2022	Yolies Educare
25	14/04/2022	Inam Educare
26	19/04/2022	NG Kerk Franschhoek Gemeente

27	20/04/2022	Franschhoek Hospitality
28	21/04/2022	Happiness Kideo Educare
29	21/04/2022	Sp(i)eel NPO
30	21/04/2022	Celebration Gospel Choir
31	21/04/2022	Prochorus Jonkershoek Aftercare Centre
32	21/04/2022	Sport for life NPC
33	21/04/2022	e'Bosch Heritage Project NPC
34	22/04/2022	Umthombo Wemfundo Educare
35	22/04/2022	Bridging Ability
36	22/04/2022	Efata Creche
37	22/04/2022	Little Angels
38	22/04/2022	Minkie's Educare Centre
39	22/04/2022	Sunday Spurs
40	25/04/2022	Neighbourhood Safety Initiative Non- profit Organisation
41	25/04/2022	Lethokuhle Daycare
42	25/04/2025	Siyazama Creche
43	25/04/2022	Indiphakamele Creche
44	25/04/2022	Phumelela Educare centre
45	26/04/2022	Azasakhe Daycare
46	26/042022	Bhabhathane programme
47	26/04/2022	Kin Culture
48	26/04/2022	Sibonokuhle Art Group
49	26/04/2022	Masifunde Creche
50	26/04/2022	Umtha Wemfundo Educare
51	26/04/2022	Luloyiso EducareCentre
52	26/04/2022	Masonwabe Winnie Creche
53	26/04/2022	Franschhoek Rugby Club
54	26/04/2022	Clebration Gospel Horizon
55	26/04/2022	Froggies
56	26/04/2022	Acorn Daycare
57	26/04/2022	The Lord Acre
58	26/04/2022	Ubuntu Hiking
59	26/04/2022	Tembaletu Creche
60	26/04/2022	Bana Bakgotso
61	26/04/2022	Pillars of the Nation
62	26/04/2022	Bubble Bee Educare
63	26/04/2022	Little Explores Educare
64	26/04/2022	Bianca Arts Development
65	26/04/2022	Celtic United F.C
66	28/04/2022	Raithby Seniors
67	28/4/2022	Jessie Keet Creche
68	28/04/2022	Nora Tyres Creche
69	28/04/2022	Kylemore Creche
70	28/04/2022	Sizamile Creche
71	28/04/2022	ITH Perishoo Foundation
72	29/04/2022	Jamestown football club
73	29/04/2022	Idas Valley Golden Boys and Girls
74	29/04/2022	Glen Eagles FC

6.3 Financial Implications

This report has the following financial implications:

2022-2023 (Cat A)
2 344 680.00

2022-2023 (Cat B)	2023-2024 (Cat B)	2024-2025 (Cat B)
1 547 570,15	1 634 430,49	0.00

DRAFT BUDGET TOTAL 2022-2023	3 892 250.15

Financial implications after consideration of the comments received:

2022-2023 (Cat A)
3 044 680.00

2022-2023 (Cat B)	2023-2024 (Cat B)	2024-2025 (Cat B)
1 547 570,15	1 634 430,49	0.00

FINAL BUDGET TOTAL 2022-2023	4 592 250.15

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Proposed donations were approved as part of the March 2022 Draft Budget.

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

6.8.1 Municipal Manager:

Received 25/01/2022: Ensure that the following is included in the item:

1. Detail of declarations of interest listing councillors and officials.
2. The assessment process followed where councillors and officials were linked to applications.

Ensure that all municipal officials and councillors who serve on the boards of local organisations complete a request to perform outside / private work.

6.8.2 Chief Financial Officer:

Financial Services agree with the recommendations. The funding for the Grant in Aid donations will be provided for in the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF/Budget).

ANNEXURES

Grant in Aid 2022-2023 Register of applications and donation recommendations

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	*Michelle Aalbers*
POSITION	*Manager: Community Development*
DIRECTORATE	*Community and Protection Services*
CONTACT NUMBERS	*8408*
E-MAIL ADDRESS	*Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za*
REPORT DATE	*06-05-2022*

DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

The contents of this report have not been discussed with the Portfolio Committee Chairperson.

2022/23 GRANT-IN-AID APPLICATIONS

2022/2023 GRANT-IN-AID APPLICATIONS (SUBMISSION FOR FINAL BUDGET MAY 2022)

		Category A	Category B				
No	Applicant Name	Funds proposed	Funds proposed YEAR 1 (2022-2023)	Funds proposed YEAR 2 (2023-2024)	Funds proposed YEAR 3 (2024-2025)	Recommendation	Notes
SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT							
GENERAL							
1	ACVV Stellenbosch	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIRE BUDGET FOR ENTIRE ORGANISATION AND NOT JUST A PROJECT.
2	Bottelary Heuwels Renosterveld Bewarea	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	LISTED BOARD MEMBERS DIFFER FROM WHAT IS REQUIRED BY ORGANISATIONAL CONSITUTION. FINAL FEEDBACK REQUIRED BY APRIL 2022
3	Chosen Foundation NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	MINUTES OF INAUGURAL MEETING WHERE CONSTITUTION WAS VOTED ON NOT SIGNED. FIN STATEMENTS NOT SIGNED FOR PERIOD ENDING JUNE 2020. EXPLENATION ON 2021 FINANCES? BUSINESS PLAN LACK DETAIL. CEO RELATED TO DIRECTOR. MEMORANDUM OF INCORPORATION MAKES PROVISION FOR SUCH APPOINTMENT.

4	Family in Focus Klapmuts	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT SIGNED. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OUT DATED ENDING APRIL 2020 AND NOT SIGNED. TWO PERSONS RELATED ON BOARD. CONSTITUTION IS SILENT ON THIS AND DECISION MAKING IN SUCH INSTANCE.
5	FRANCO	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
6	Inkuthazo Yesizwe Organisation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	DIRECTORS LISTED NOT IN LINE WITH CONSITUTION. FIN YEAR = ENDING FEBRUARY AND ESTABLISHED 2017. STATEMENTS COVER PERIOD OF 9 MONTHS AND DOES NOT REFLECT THE FIN YEAR PERIOD.
7	Isibane Community Service	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION REQUIRES 6 BOARD MEMBERS. APPLICANT LIST 5. BUSINESS PLAN EXTRAVIGANT FOR 10 BENFICIARIES.
8	SJ Community Hearts NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION OR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. NO BUSINESS PLAN LINKED TO BUDGET.
9	K2020/187250/08 t/a Thuma Mina Teaching Project Programme	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REQUIRES CLARRIFICATION ON RELATION BETWEEN BOARD MEMBERS AND HOW DECISIONS ARE MADE AS IT IS NOT CLEAR FROM THE MEMORANDUM OF INCORPORATION. AMENDMENT DOCUMENT NOT SIGNED
		40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		

PARTIAL CARE							
10	Acorn Christian Daycare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FINANCIALS NOT SIGNED OFF
11	Aitsa	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
12	Akkerdoppies	35 560.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
13	Anganathi Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
14	ATKV Abbasorg Cloetesville	39 420.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
15	Azasakhe Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK REPORT NOT SIGNED. FINANCIALS INCOMPLETE. NO PROPOSAL OR BUDGET SUBMITTED.
16	Bubble Bee Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS INCOMPLETE
17	Busy Kids Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION DOC NOT SUBMITTED. PROPOSAL NOT SUBMITTED.
18	Caring and Learning Development	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
19	Chennel Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	INCOMPLETE FIN STATEMENTS. CONSTITUTION DOES NOT COMPLY WITH BASIC REQUIREMENTS.
20	De Hoop Daycare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
21	Dig It Juniors	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO REGISTRATION DOC. FIN STATEMENT INCOMPLETE AND NOT SIGNED BY SECOND PERSON
22	Efata Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS INCOMPLETE. NO BUDGET INCLUDED.
23	Franschhoek ECD Forum	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

24	Franschhoek Transformation Charter: Babethane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
25	Froggies Aftercare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FIN STATEMENTS. CONSTITUTION DOES NOT COMPLY WITH BASIC REQUIREMENTS
26	Glenelly Childrens and Recreation Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO PROPOSAL OR BUDGET SUBMITTED
27	Happiness Kideo	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM AND FIN STATEMENTS INCOMPLETE
28	Ikwezi Educare Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
29	Inam Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT DOES NOT COVER 12 MONTHS AND HAVE BEEN IN EXISTANCE FOR YEARS.
30	Indiphakamele Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO BANK FORM AND FIN STATEMENT IS INCOMPLETE.
31	Isibane Sempumelelo	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
32	Jessie Keet	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICANT DO NOT APPEAR ON ATT REGISTER OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING. BANK DETAILS AND CONSTITUTION OF DIFFERENT ORGANISATION.
33	Kayamandi ECD Forum	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO COMMITMENT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK, FIN STATEMENT NOT SUBMITTED
34	Kin Culture	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK ON PREVIOUS FUNDING NOT PROVIDED

35	Klapmuts Jr Academy	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT EN MARCH 2022, BUT WAS SUBMITTED IN NOV 2021. DID NOT DECLARE PARENT OF CHILD IN SCHOOL IN DEPT RESPONSIBLE FOR GIA.
36	Kuyasa Horizon Empowerment NPC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
37	Kylemore Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICANT DO NOT APPEAR ON ATT REGISTER OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING. BANK DETAILS AND CONSTITUTION OF DIFFERENT ORGANISATION.
38	Legacy Community Development	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
39	Lethokuhle Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS NOT SUBMITTED
40	Lithalethu Educare Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
41	Little Angels	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT INCOMPLETE
42	Little Butterflies	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
43	Little Explorers	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
44	Liyema Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM INCOMPLETE. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
45	LULOYISO Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT INCOMPLETE
46	Lubabalo Creche Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT INCOMPLETE
47	Luthando Educare	20 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
48	Masifunde Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM INCOMPLETE. NO FEEDBACK REPORT

49	Masonwabe Winnie Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS INCOMPLETE
50	Minkies Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION DOC NOT SUBMITTED. INDICATE THAT FEEDBACK WAS PROVIDED. BUT CANNOT FIND IT IN APPLICATION DOCS.
51	Mzamo Partial Care Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
52	Nolitha's ECD	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	DID NOT COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK
53	Nora Tyres Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICANT DO NOT APPEAR ON ATT REGISTER OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING. BANK DETAILS AND CONSTITUTION OF DIFFERENT ORGANISATION.
54	Noxolo Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
55	Okuhle Connies Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
56	Op die Plaas Preschool	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT SUBMITTED
57	Petite Pre-Primary	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE EXPIRED
58	Phakamani Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
59	Pillars of the Nation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
60	Phumelela Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO PROOF OF REGISTRATION. FIN STATEMENTS NOT SIGNED
61	Prochorus Community Development	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	PREVIOUS FUNDING FOR 2020-2021. FEEDBACK REPORT AND POPS AFTER SAID PERIOD. QUOTATIONS AND INVOICES DOES NOT EQUAL PROOF OF PAYMENT.
62	Samnkies Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
63	Sibongumusa ECD Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

64	Simni Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION FORM NOT SIGNED. COMMITTED TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022.
65	Sivuyise Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLIATION NOT SIGNED BY TWO PERSONS. FIN STATEMENTS INCOMPLETE
66	Siyanqoba Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT INCOMPLETE
67	Siyavuya Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT SIGNED OR DATED.
68	Siyazama Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	DID NOT COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK
69	Sizamile Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICANT DO NOT APPEAR ON ATT REGISTER OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING. BANK DETAILS AND CONSTITUTION OF DIFFERENT ORGANISATION.
70	Somelele Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO PROOF OF REGISTRATION. FIN STATEMENT INCOMPLETE AND APPLICATION NOT SIGNED.
71	StellCare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
72	Tembalethu Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FEEDBACK REPORT AND NOT COMMIT TO PROVIDE. APPLICATION NOT SIGNED.
73	Thanduxolo Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT SIGNED
74	Ukusiza Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
75	Umtha Wemfundo Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	DID NOT PROVIDE FEEDBACK ON PREVIOUS FUNDING AND DID NOT COMMIT TO SUBMIT.
76	Umthombo Wemfundo Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
77	Unakho Day Care for Disable	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

78	Vinyard Houses	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
79	Vision Africa	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
80	Vision Africa	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NON ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARRIFICATION MEETING. SECOND APPLICATION OF SAME ORGANISATION. NO FIN STATEMENTS.
81	Yolies Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT DATED OR SIGNED. COMMITED TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
82	Zenzele Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
		934 980.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
DISABILITY							
83	Bridging Abilities	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	FINAL FEEDBACK REPORT BY APRIL 2022
84	Huis Horison	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
85	Winelands Parasupport NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NON-ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARRIFICATION MEETING
		40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
ELDERLY							
86	ACVV Franschhoek	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	POLICY REQUIREMENT: GENERAL SUPPORT APPLICATION REQUIRES APPLICANT OVERAL ORGANISATIONAL BUDGET FOR FINANCIAL YEAR. ORGANISATION COMMITED TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022.

87	Bathande Elderly and Disability Day Care	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. PROPOSAL INCLUDE SALARY OF R 36 000 PER MONTH? DOCUMENT SUBMITTED DOES NOT COMPLY WITH BASIC REQUIREMENTS OF A CONSTITUTION. NON ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARRIFICATION MEETING.
88	Geluksoord Nutsmaatskappy	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
89	Idas Valley Golden Boys and Girls	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PROVIDED NOT APPROVED. NO CONSTITUTION OR BANK FORM.
90	Raithby Senior Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OR REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED.
91	Utopia ACVV Dienstak	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
92	Waterblommetjies Klub	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. FEEDBACK ON PREVIOUS FUNDING TO BE PROVIDED.
93	Young Ideas Cloetesville Community	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION INDICATE MIN OF 8 BOARD MEMBERS. APPLICANT LISTED 6.
		80 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
YOUTH							
94	Anna Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022. APPLICATION NOT SIGNED.
95	Help 2 Read	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
96	Kylemore Secondary	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022

97	Lord's Acre, The	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NON-COMPLIANCE TO REQUIREMENT FOR ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING
98	Songo.Info Trust	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE NOT SUBMITTED
99	Sport for Life	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
100	Sustainability Institute	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION REQUIRES SECOND SIGNATURE
101	Training 4 Changes NPC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
102	United Christian Student's Association of SA, The	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
103	Usiko Stellenbosch	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CAT B APPLICATION: COULD NOT DEMONSTRATE LINK TO WARD PRIORITIES. GOAL 2-7: NO TARGETS THUS NOT MEASURABLE. PLANNED TIMEFRAMES DOES NOT REFLECT FUNDING PERIOD. OUTDATED FIN STATEMENTS ENDING MARCH 2020. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. REQUEST CONSIDERATION OF CAT A DONATION IF B NOT SUCCESFUL. DID NOT SUBMIT A BUSINESS PLAN OR BUDGET FOR CAT A.
104	Youth Empowerment Action	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
105	Youth Outreach	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
		160 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SUBSTANCE ABUSE							

106	ABBA a project of BADISA Stellenbosch	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FAMILY MEMBER OF MUNICIPAL OFFICIAL ON BOARD OF ORGANISATION AND NOT DECLARED. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES 7 BOARD MEMBERS. ONLY LISTED 4, OUTDATED FIN STATEMENTS ENDING MARCH 2020. FINAL FEEDBACK REQUIRED.
107	Christian Dependancy Ministry	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	INDICATE THAT FEEDBACK IS PROVIDED, BUT IT IS NOT IN THE APPLICATION. NO PROOF OF REGISTRATION.
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
GENDER							
108	ITH Perishoo Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT SIGNED. NO BUSINESS PLAN OR BUDGET. POSSIBLE RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN BOARD MEMBERS.
109	La Brie De Dieu Safe House Stellenbosch	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT SIGNED. NO FIN STATEMENTS AND NAME ON BANK ACCOUNT DIFFERENT TO THAT OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE.
110	K202193861	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NON-ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARRIFICATION MEETING. CONSTITUTION IS GENERIC TEMPLATE WITH MISSING INFORMATION AND USES NAME DIFFERENT TO THAT OF REGISTRATION DOCUMENT. BANK ACCOUNT NAME DIFFERS FROM REGISTRATION NAME. FIN REPORT FOR SEPT 21 TO DEC 21. APPLICATION CLOSING IN NOV, THUS CANNOT REFLECT DEC DATA.

		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
FOOD SECURITY							
111	Feeding In Action	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
PEOPLE LIVING ON THE STREET							
112	Stellenbosch Night Shelter	0.00	1 547 570.15	1 634 430.49	0.00	RECOMMENDED	CURRENT MONTHLY PAYMENTS ARE MADE ON SUBMISSION OF EXPENDITURE REPORTS AGAINST APPROVED BUSINESS PLAN.
		0.00	1 547 570.15	1 634 430.49	0.00		
SAFETY							
113	Neighbourhood Safety Initiative	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION, REGISTRATION DOCS OR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. CAT B APPLICATIONS REQUIRE AUDITED FIN STATEMENTS AND A 3 YEAR BUSINESS PLAN. ONLY BUDGET FOR ONE YEAR WAS PROVIDED.
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SKILLS DEVELOPMENT							
114	Bergzicht Training	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
115	Cotlands	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FIN STATEMENTS. NO APPLICATION FORM
116	Early Education Centre, The	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
117	Elizayo	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION OR REGISTRATION DOC. BANK FORM NOT STAMPED. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022

118	Franschhoek Hospitality Academy and Learning Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	PROOF OF NPO REGISTRATION NOT SUBMITTED
119	Indaba Institute Sustainability	29 700.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
120	Liso Lokhanyo Holdings	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSITUTION, REGISTRATION OR FINANCAIL DOCUMENTS. BUSINESS PLAN INCOMPLETE.
121	Sp(i)eel Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION NOT SIGNED
122	Stellemploy	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
123	Stellumthombo NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
		149 700.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
	SUBTOTAL SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	**R 1 404 680.00**	**R 1 547 570.15**	**R 1 634 430.49**	**R 0.00**		

HEALTH							
124	Community Keepers	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
125	Health Promotion SA Trust	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NOT LATEST FIN STATEMENTS. ENDING FEBR 2019
126	Ikhaya Diabetic Group	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED. NO FIN STATEMENTS. NO BUSINESS PLAN. LISTED ONLY 2 BOARD MEMBERS.

127	Stellenbosch Hospice NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
	SUBTOTAL HEALTH	**R 40 000.00**	**R 0.00**	**R 0.00**	**R 0.00**		
ENVIRONMENT							
128	Idas Valley Community Trails	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS CONTAINS DISCREPENCIES AND DOES NOT COVER 12 MONTHS.
129	Kyle Recycling and Waste Pty Ltd	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION AND COMPANY REGISTERED AS A PTY (LTD) WITH SOLE MANDATE.
130	Methodist Church of SA	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION OR REGISTRATION DOC. FIN STATEMENTS DOES NOT COVER 12 MONTHS. ONLY ONE SIGNATURE ON APPLICATION.
131	NG Gemeente Franschhoek	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT COREECTLY COMPLETED. PROVIDED PBO NUMBER, BUT NO CERTIFICATE SUBMITTED.
132	Stellenbosch Agriculture Society	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
	SUBTOTAL ENVIRONMENT	**40 000.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**		
SPORT ARTS AND CULTURE							
SPORT CLUBS							
133	Blue Stars United Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2021
134	Cape Winelands Farmworkers Sport & Recreation Ass	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

135	Celtic United FC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022. CONSITUTION AND FINANCIALS NOT SUBMITTED
136	Forward Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FINANCAIL STATEMENTS NAMED: MANAGEMENT REPORT FOR MONTH OF OCT 2021. NOT SIGNED. BUSINESS PLAN REQUEST 40 00 FROM A 788 000 BUDGET TO ACHIEVE SAID TARGETS WITH NO INDICATION OF WHERE THE REMAINDER OF THE FUNDS WILL BE GENERATED FROM.
137	Franschhoek RFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022. NO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SUBMITTED.
138	Glen Eagles Soccer Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED
139	Groot Drakenstein Games Club	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
140	Jametown AFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
141	Klapmuts Sport Forum	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO PROOF OF AFFILIATION AND DID NOT DECLARE CLLR J ANTHONY.
142	Klapmuts United Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION FORM AND CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED. NO FIN STATEMENTS, PROOF OF AFFILIATION OR BANK FORM SUBMITTED.
143	Nietvoorbij United FC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
144	Pniel Villagers RFC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
145	Stellenbosch United	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

146	Wemmershoek Cricket Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT COMPLETED, FINANAL FEEDBACK TO BE PROVIDED BY APRIL 2022. NO PROOF OF AFFILIATION.
		200 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
ARTS AND CULTURE							
147	Banna Ba Kgotso	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO REGISTRATION OR FINANCIALS. CONSTITUTION INDICATE 8 OFFICE BEARERS AND APPLICATION LIST 6.
148	Bianca Arts Development	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS NOT CLEAR. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED.
149	Cape Winelands FM	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED AND NO FEEDBACK ON PREVIOUS EXPENDITURE.
150	Celebration Gospel Choir	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FEEDBACK REPORT. FIN STATEMENTS FOR 11 MONTHS. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES 8 BOARD MEMBERS, LISTED ONLY 7.
151	eBosch	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
152	Lokxion Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FIN STATEMENTS AND NO APPLICATION FORM.
153	Pniel Heritage and Cultural Trust	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
154	Sibonokuhle Art Group	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FIN STATEMENTS. FINAL FEEDBACK TO BE PROVIDED BY APRIL 2022. PROPOSAL COPY OF SMART MISSION PROPOSAL.

155	Smart Mission Entertainment	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION AND NO REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS SUBMITTED. FIN STATEMENTS DOES NOT REFLECT THE REPORTING PERIOD. PROPOSAL COPY OF SIBONOKUHLE ART GROUP PROPOSAL.
		80 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
	SUBTOTAL SPORT ARTS AND CULTURE	**R 280 000.00**	**R 0.00**	**R 0.00**	**R 0.00**		
		R 1 764 680.00	**R 1 547 570.15**	**R 1 634 430.49**	**R 0.00**		
		R3 312 250.15					
APPEALS RECEIVED BY 28 APRIL 2022							
SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT							
GENERAL							
1	ACVV Stellenbosch	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	PROVIDED OVERALL BUDGET
2	Bottelary Heuwels Renosterveld Bewarea	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	LIST OF BOARD MEMBERS SUBMITTED. FINAL FEEDBACK SUBMITTED
		80 000.00					
PARTIAL CARE							
10	Acorn Christian Daycare Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FINANCIAL DOCUMENTS SIGNED
15	Azasakhe Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FINANCIALS SUBMITTED. BUDGET FOR PROPOSAL SUBMITTED FOR 21-22 AND NOT FOR 22-23.

16	Bubble Bee Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	QUESTIONS RELATING TO FIN STATEMENT PROVIDED,
17	Busy Kids Daycare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION CONFIRMED VIA DSD WEBSITE AS REGISTERED. PROPOSAL SUBMITTED.
22	Efata Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	QUESTIONS RELATING TO FIN STATEMENTS.
24	Franschhoek Transformation Charter: Babethane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FINAL FEEDBACK CONTAINS INVOICES AS PROOF OF EXPENDITURE
25	Froggies Aftercare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	SUBMITTED PROPORTIONAL FIN STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD IN EXISTANCE. UPDATED CONSTITUTION SUBMTITED
27	Happiness Kideo	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK DETAILS SUBMITTED. QUESTIONS RELATING TO FIN STATEMENTS
29	Inam Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT SUBMITTED. DOES NOT INDICATE THE FIN YEAR PERIOD.
30	Indiphakamele Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM SUBMITTED. QUESTIONS RELATING TO FIN STATEMENT.
31	Isibane Sempumelelo	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK PROVIDED
32	Jessie Keet	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONFIRMATION OF STELLCARE REP ALSO REPRESENTING JESSIE KEET. CONFIRMED JESSIE KEET IS PROGRAMME OF STELLCARE. POLICY: MAX ONE GRANT PER ORGANISATION PER ANNUM
34	Kin Culture	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK REPORT PROVIDED

35	Klapmuts Jr Academy	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	DECLARED PARENT. FIN STATEMENTS NOT SIGNED OFF AND REFLECT ONLY 100% ROUND NUMBERS ITO EXPENDITURE
37	Kylemore Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONFIRMATION OF STELLCARE REP ALSO REPRESENTING KYLEMORE CRECHE. CONFIRMED KYLEMORE CREHCE IS PROGRAMME OF STELLCARE. POLICY: MAX ONE GRANT PER ORGANISATION PER ANNUM
39	Lethokuhle Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	QUESTIONS RELATING TO FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED
41	Little Angels	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	QUESTIONS RELATING TO FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED
44	Liyema Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM COMPLETED. FEEDBACK INCOMPLETE WITHOUT POP
45	LULOYISO Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT SUBMITTED
46	Lubabalo Creche Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED
48	Masifunde Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM SUBMITTED. FEEDBACK DOES NOT INCLUDE PICTURES AND CALCULATIONS INCORRECT.
49	Masonwabe Winnie Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED
50	Minkies Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION DOC SUBMITTED. POP'S INCLUDE INVOICE AND PROOF OF PAYMENT IN THE NAME OF ANOTHER ECD.
53	Nora Tyres Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONFIRMATION OF STELLCARE REP ALSO REPRESENTING NORE TYRES CRECHE. CONFIRMED NORE TYRES CREHCE IS PROGRAMME OF

							STELLCARE. POLICY: MAX ONE GRANT PER ORGANISATION PER ANNUM
54	Noxolo Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK INCOMPLETE. BANK FORM SUBMITTED
60	Phumelela Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS SIGNED, REGISTRATION STILL IN PROCESS
59	Pillars of the Nation	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK PROVIDED
61	Prochorus Community Development	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK RECEIVED
65	Sivuyise Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION SIGNED AND FINANCIAL SUBMITTED
66	Siyanqoba Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED
67	Siyavuya Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION SIGNED
68	Siyazama Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FEEDBACK REPORT OR PICTURES. PROOF OF EXPENDITURE INCLUDE INVOICES.
69	Sizamile Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONFIRMATION OF STELLCARE REP ALSO REPRESENTING SIZAMILE CRECHE. CONFIRMED SIZAMILE CREHCE IS PROGRAMME OF STELLCARE. POLICY: MAX ONE GRANT PER ORGANISATION PER ANNUM
72	Tembalethu Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION SIGNED. FEEDBACK PROVIDED. NOT ALL EXPENDITURE IS ELIGIBLE AND NO REPORT IS PROVIDED.
73	Thanduxolo Daycare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION SIGNED

75	Umtha Wemfundo Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK REPORT SUBMITTED WITHOUT NARATIVE REPORT AND INCLUDE INVOICES AS PROOF OF PAYMENT.
76	Umthombo Wemfundo Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK RECEIVED
81	Yolies Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION SIGNED AND DATED. FEEDBACK REPORT OUTSTANDING (POP AND PICTURES SUBMITTED)
		560 000.00					
DISABILITY							
83	Bridging Abilities	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	PARTIAL FEEDBACK PROVIDED. FOLLOWED UP WITH APPLICANT
		0.00					
ELDERLY							
86	ACVV Franschhoek	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CHANGED APPLICATION TO PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICATION. FEEDBACK SUBMITTED AFTER THE DUE DATE.
89	Idas Valley Golden Boys and Girls	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPEAL RECEIVED AFTER THE DUE DATE ON 29 APRIL 2022
90	Raithby Senior Club	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	PROOF OF REGISTRATION SUBMITTED, FINANCIALS SUBMITTED, BANK FORM SIGNED
		40 000.00					
YOUTH							
96	Kylemore Secondary	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FINAL FEEDBACK PROVIDED
97	Lord's Acre, The	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	PERSON ATTENDING FOR ACORN DAYCARE INDICATED TO ALSO ATTEND FOR LORDS ACRE. DEPARTMENTAL OVERSIGHT
98	Songo.Info Trust	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	TRUST REGISTRATION SUBMITTED

99	Sport for Life	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
104	Youth Empowerment Action	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDEDE	FINAL FEEDBACK PROVIDED
		200 000.00					
SUBSTANCE ABUSE							
106	ABBA a project of BADISA Stellenbosch	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FINAL FEEDBACK SUBMITTED. DECLARATION OF INTEREST COMPLETED AND PROVIDED UPDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
		40 000.00					
GENDER							
108	ITH Perishoo Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPLICATION SIGNED. BUSINESS PLAN AND BUDGET SUBMITTED. NO BANK FORM OR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.
		0.00					
SAFETY							
113	Neighbourhood Safety Initiative	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	CHANGED TO CAT A APPLICATION. SUBMITTED: CONSTITUTION, REGISTRATION DOCS, FIN STATEMENTS AND BAND DETAILS
		40 000.00					
SKILLS DEVELOPMENT							
115	Cotlands	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED ALONG WITH APPLICATION FORM
118	Franschhoek Hospitality Academy and Learning Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	NPO CERTIFICATE SUBMITTED
121	Sp(i)eel Foundation	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	PROVIDED DUELY SIGNED COPY OF APPLICATION FORM
		120 000.00					

FOOD SECURITY							
111	Feeding In Action	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FINAL FEEDBACK RECEIVED
		40 000.00					
		1 120 000.00					
HEALTH							
127	Stellenbosch Hospice NPC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK PROVIDED
		40 000.00					
ENVIRONMENT							
131	NG Gemeente Franschhoek	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM COREECTLY COMPLETED. PROVIDED 2004 PBO CERTIFICATE WITH CONDITION TO REGISTER AS NPO. NO SUCH REGISTRATION WAS OBTAINED.
		0.00					
SPORT ARTS AND CULTURE							
SPORT CLUBS							
135	Celtic United FC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM SIGNED. CONSTITUTION SUBMITTED. FEEDBACK REPORT PROVIDED. ANNUAL FIN STATEMENT OUTSTANDING
137	Franschhoek RFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENTS SUBMITTED. PROVIDED FEEDBACK NOT IN LIGN WITH APPLICATION RAISING QUESTIONS.
138	Glen Eagles Soccer Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	APPEAL RECEIVED AFTER THE CLOSING DATE ON 29 APRIL 2022
		0.00					
ARTS AND CULTURE							
147	Banna Ba Kgotso	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONFIRMED 8 OFFICE BEARERS. NO PROOF OF REGISTRATION.

148	Bianca Arts Development	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT SUBMITTED. BANK FORM SIGNED
150	Celebration Gospel Choir	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS CORRECTED. FEEDBACK PROVIDED. LIST OF BOARD MEMBERS ADDRESSED.
151	eBosch	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
154	Sibonokuhle Art Group	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FIN STATEMENT SUBMITTED. FEEDBACK REPORT DOES NOT SPEAK TO APPLICATION
155	Smart Mission Entertainment	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION, FINANCIAL AND REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS SUBMITTED. FEEDBACK REPORT DOES NOT ACCOUNT FOR FUNDING PROPOSAL AND RECEIVED.
		120 000.00					
		1 280 000.00	**0.00**	**R0.00**	**R0.00**		
		3 044 680.00	**1 547 570.15**	**1 634 430.49**	**0.00**		
	TOTAL RECOMMENDED FOR 2022-2023 BUDGET	**4 592 250.15**					

FEEDBACK REPORTS 2021-2022 NOT RECEIVED BY 28-04-22							
11	Aitsa	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
133	Blue Stars United Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2021
95	Help 2 Read	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
140	Jametown AFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK RECEIVED AFTER THE DUE DATE ON 29 APRIL 2022

123	Stellumthombo NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2022
FEEDBACK REPORTS 2021-2022 RECEIVED BY 28-04-22 not supporting 2022-2023 applications							
	Sunday Spurs FC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NO APPLICATION	FEEDBACK PROVIDED. DID NOT APPLY FOR FUNDING FOR 2022_2023.
	Ubuntu Hiking	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NO APPLICATION	DID NOT APPLY FOR FUNDING FOR 2022_2023. QUESTIONS ON FEEDBACK PROVIDED.

K: COUNCILLOR AND BOARD MEMBER ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		11 322	12 108	12 149	14 258	18 106	18 106	19 011	19 962	20 960
Pension and UIF Contributions		132	559	–	882	–	–	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions		50	215	–	96	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 139	4 331	4 356	5 145	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		1 740	1 754	1 997	1 392	1 954	1 954	2 051	2 154	2 262
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		154	155	155	205	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Councillors		17 538	19 121	18 657	21 978	20 059	20 059	21 062	22 115	23 221
% increase	4		9.0%	(2.4%)	17.8%	(8.7%)	–	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 029	5 410	4 991	7 281	7 808	7 808	8 316	8 815	9 344
Pension and UIF Contributions		580	179	–	881	675	675	719	762	808
Medical Aid Contributions		72	24	–	319	117	117	125	133	140
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		591	710	1 190	627	–	–	1 399	1 483	1 572
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	493	161	–	679	540	540	575	610	646
Cellphone Allowance	3	104	51	–	137	137	137	146	154	164
Housing Allowances	3	–	–	–	18	18	18	19	20	22
Other benefits and allowances	3	18	0	0	87	87	87	92	98	104
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(4 041)	21 200	(5 696)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		846	27 735	484	10 029	9 383	9 383	11 392	12 075	12 800
% increase	4		3 176.9%	(98.3%)	1 970.9%	(6.4%)	–	21.4%	6.0%	6.0%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		298 384	316 733	333 582	351 506	346 760	346 760	373 682	365 553	386 998
Pension and UIF Contributions		47 154	51 074	56 980	67 671	57 107	57 107	60 762	64 413	68 272
Medical Aid Contributions		21 580	23 313	25 058	31 331	25 379	25 379	27 013	28 634	30 352
Overtime		44 111	52 117	55 274	54 754	64 262	64 262	68 439	72 546	76 898
Performance Bonus		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	9 026	9 133	9 266	11 793	10 179	10 179	10 841	11 491	12 181
Cellphone Allowance	3	1 237	1 579	1 883	1 143	2 333	2 333	2 465	2 613	2 770
Housing Allowances	3	2 853	2 916	2 773	3 576	2 722	2 722	2 899	3 073	3 258
Other benefits and allowances	3	31 149	32 923	35 162	43 365	34 536	34 536	36 763	38 969	41 307
Payments in lieu of leave		858	(2)	(3)	2 538	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		(6)	6	(53)	82	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	4 462	(21 622)	38 067	29 669	25 085	25 085	30 208	32 020	33 941
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		460 809	468 170	557 987	597 429	568 363	568 363	613 072	619 312	655 977
% increase	4		1.6%	19.2%	7.1%	(4.9%)	–	7.9%	1.0%	5.9%
Total Parent Municipality		479 193	515 026	577 129	629 436	597 805	597 805	645 526	653 502	691 998
			7.5%	12.1%	9.1%	(5.0%)	–	8.0%	1.2%	5.9%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		479 193	515 026	577 129	629 436	597 805	597 805	645 526	653 502	691 998
% increase	4		7.5%	12.1%	9.1%	(5.0%)	–	8.0%	1.2%	5.9%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 746	577 746	624 464	631 387	668 777

K: COUNCILLOR AND BOARD MEMBER ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (continue)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. Rand per annum	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions 1.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package 2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4	1	780 866	–	46 620	–	–	827 486
Chief Whip		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Executive Mayor		1	976 084	–	46 620	–	–	1 022 704
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	780 866	–	46 620	–	–	827 486
Executive Committee		–	6 588 564	–	419 580	–	–	7 008 144
Total for all other councillors		–	9 884 610	–	1 491 840	–	–	11 376 450
Total Councillors	8	3	19 010 990	–	2 051 280			21 062 270
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 535 208	354 016	152 082	285 783	–	2 327 089
Chief Finance Officer		1	1 052 571	231 424	299 052	221 627	–	1 804 674
Director: Community and Protection Services		1	1 489 019	16 965	88 182	223 183	–	1 817 349
Director: Corporate Services		1	1 573 964	16 965	24 282	226 130	–	1 841 341
Director: Infrastructure Services		1	1 426 504	16 965	152 082	223 377	–	1 818 928
Director: Planning and Development Services		1	1 238 606	300 394	24 282	218 859	–	1 782 141
List of each offical with packages >= senior manager								
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	6	8 315 872	936 729	739 962	1 398 959		11 391 522
A Heading for Each Entity List each member of board by designation	6,7							
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total for municipal entities	8,10	–	–	–	–	–		–
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	9	27 326 862	936 729	2 791 242	1 398 959		32 453 792

L: MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	421 433	446 718	473 520
Service charges - electricity revenue	81 304	68 873	88 819	87 057	80 075	59 789	80 460	77 217	97 748	66 845	70 102	68 493	926 780	994 767	1 070 218
Service charges - water revenue	16 221	16 216	16 238	16 214	16 216	16 220	16 212	16 236	16 247	16 238	16 238	16 238	194 736	206 360	218 741
Service charges - sanitation revenue	13 859	9 083	9 102	9 088	9 095	9 103	9 100	9 102	9 120	9 114	9 114	9 102	113 982	120 821	128 070
Service charges - refuse revenue	8 802	8 713	8 650	8 651	8 744	8 764	8 687	8 745	8 851	8 590	8 584	8 584	104 364	112 713	121 730
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	16 184	16 993	17 843
Interest earned - external investments	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	20 397	21 213	22 062
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	27 490	28 315	29 164
Licences and permits	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	494	5 934	6 231	6 542
Agency services	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	4 281	4 495	4 720
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	241 730	241 923	264 500
Other revenue	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	301 047	318 331	335 814
Cash Receipts by Source	206 727	189 426	209 351	207 552	200 672	180 416	201 000	197 841	218 507	187 328	190 580	188 958	2 378 360	2 518 881	2 692 925
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	91 900	74 871	49 530
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	33 000	39 500	50 000
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	140 000	160 000	141 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Receipts by Source	228 802	211 501	231 426	229 627	222 747	202 491	223 075	219 916	240 582	209 403	212 655	211 033	2 643 259	2 793 252	2 933 455
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(623 819)	(630 253)	(667 113)
Remuneration of councillors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charges	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(66 796)	(79 332)	(82 825)
Bulk purchases - Electricity	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(634 124)	(688 722)	(748 021)
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(83 190)	(86 865)	(99 581)
Contracted services	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(309 479)	(325 505)	(343 063)
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants - other	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(14 355)	(14 956)	(15 585)
Other expenditure	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(239 676)	(241 244)	(249 094)
Cash Payments by Type	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(1 971 440)	(2 066 877)	(2 205 283)
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(409 273)	(409 273)	(427 269)	(440 003)
Repayment of borrowing	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(47 117)	(47 117)	(47 117)
Other Cash Flows/Payments	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(183 615)	(196 359)	(210 318)
Total Cash Payments by Type	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(592 788)	(2 611 446)	(2 737 623)	(2 902 722)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	45 288	27 987	47 912	46 113	39 233	18 977	39 561	36 402	57 067	25 889	29 140	(381 755)	31 813	55 629	30 733
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	217 695	262 983	290 970	338 881	384 994	424 227	443 203	482 764	519 166	576 233	602 122	631 263	217 695	249 508	305 137
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	262 983	290 970	338 881	384 994	424 227	443 203	482 764	519 166	576 233	602 122	631 263	249 508	249 508	305 137	335 870

M: CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE AND BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Parent Municipality:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Contract 3														–
Contract 4														–
Total Operating Revenue Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
HCB Valuers			425	271	279	279	279							1 532
FNB			761	795	831	868	912							4 167
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		–	1 186	1 066	1 109	1 147	1 190	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 698
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		–	1 186	1 066	1 109	1 147	1 190	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 698
Entities:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Operating Revenue Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

N: DETAIL CAPITAL BUDGET 2022-2025

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022 - 2025
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Office of the Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: MM	Good Governance and Compliance	40 000	40 000	40 000	120 000
			40 000	**40 000**	**40 000**	**120 000**

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022 - 2025
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Housing Development	Housing Projects	Dignified Living	1 200 000	1 300 000	1 500 000	4 000 000
Housing Development	Cloetesville (380) FLISP	Dignified Living	1 100 000	-	-	1 100 000
Housing Development	Cloetesville Infill (738) FLISP	Dignified Living	850 000	-	-	850 000
Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	Dignified Living	612 500	612 500	5 000 000	6 225 000
Housing Development	Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville	Dignified Living	525 000	525 000	-	1 050 000
Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosh	Dignified Living	437 500	437 500	-	875 000
Housing Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Development	Good Governance and Compliance	60 000	70 000	80 000	210 000
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Dignified Living	3 600 000	3 028 000	7 300 000	13 928 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	Dignified Living	3 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	15 000 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Dignified Living	1 900 000	1 900 000	1 900 000	5 700 000
Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	Dignified Living	150 000	283 000	-	433 000
Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units)	Dignified Living	1 250 000	-	-	1 250 000
Housing Development	Lapland Precinct	Dignified Living	500 000	500 000	-	1 000 000
Housing Development	Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500)	Dignified Living	-	3 500 000	-	3 500 000
Development Planning	Droë Dyke	Dignified Living	-	2 000 000	-	2 000 000
			15 185 000	**20 156 000**	**21 780 000**	**57 121 000**

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022 - 2025
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: IS	Good Governance and Compliance	75 000	75 000	50 000	200 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	Green and Sustainable Valley	44 000 000	41 000 000	-	85 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Formalize skip areas	Green and Sustainable Valley	500 000	-	-	500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Solid Waste	Dignified Living	45 000	45 000	50 000	140 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	Green and Sustainable Valley	100 000	-	-	100 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	Green and Sustainable Valley	8 000 000	17 000 000	-	25 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschoek	Green and Sustainable Valley	500 000	500 000	3 000 000	4 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	7 000 000	7 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	Green and Sustainable Valley	100 000	200 000	100 000	400 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5Kl)	Green and Sustainable Valley	300 000	200 000	-	500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	Green and Sustainable Valley	500 000	-	-	500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	Dignified Living	-	2 000 000	2 500 000	4 500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Biofuels	Green and Sustainable Valley	300 000	-	-	300 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Management Software	Green and Sustainable Valley	200 000	-	-	200 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimization Projects	Green and Sustainable Valley	500 000	-	-	500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste to Energy - Implementation	Green and Sustainable Valley	3 300 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	5 300 000
Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	Safe Valley	2 150 000	3 143 375	2 749 000	8 042 375
Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	Green and Sustainable Valley	400 000	400 000	400 000	1 200 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	Valley of Possibility	2 600 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	52 600 000
Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	Valley of Possibility	-	-	400 000	400 000
Electrical Services	DSM Geyser Control	Green and Sustainable Valley	450 000	450 000	450 000	1 350 000
Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniel	Valley of Possibility	3 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	10 500 000
Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	Valley of Possibility	-	6 000 000	6 269 000	12 269 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	Valley of Possibility	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000
Electrical Services	Enkanini Informal Phase 3	Valley of Possibility	24 050 000	-	-	24 050 000
Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	Valley of Possibility	4 300 000	-	-	4 300 000
Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	Valley of Possibility	3 700 000	3 800 000	4 000 000	11 500 000
Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschoek	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	Valley of Possibility	6 600 000	-	-	6 600 000
Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	Valley of Possibility	-	300 000	30 000 000	30 300 000
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	Valley of Possibility	14 200 000	100 000	225 680	14 525 680
Electrical Services	Masterplan update	Valley of Possibility	600 000	-	-	600 000
Electrical Services	Meter Panels	Green and Sustainable Valley	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	9 000 000
Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	8 600 000	8 600 000
Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	Green and Sustainable Valley	150 000	250 000	-	400 000
Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	9 500 000	9 500 000
Electrical Services	Small Capital: Fte Electrical Services	Good Governance and Compliance	100 000	100 000	100 000	300 000
Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	Valley of Possibility	-	-	27 606 738	27 606 738
Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	Good Governance and Compliance	4 381 104	2 184 000	2 295 974	8 861 078
Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	Good Governance and Compliance	1 715 230	3 000 000	2 075 428	6 790 658
Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloetesville	Valley of Possibility	-	-	550 000	550 000
Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main subbstation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	Valley of Possibility	-	-	500 000	500 000
Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	Valley of Possibility	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	Dignified Living	-	-	2 800 000	2 800 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	Dignified Living	13 350 000	6 000 000	-	19 350 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services	Dignified Living	4 500 000	15 180 000	-	19 680 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Upgrading of The Steps/Orlean Lounge	Dignified Living	3 500 000	-	-	3 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	Valley of Possibility	5 000 000	-	-	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville/ Idas Valley	Valley of Possibility	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	Valley of Possibility	-	1 500 000	40 000 000	41 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	-	10 000 000	-	10 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Idas Valley/Papegaaiberg and Network Upgrades	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	Valley of Possibility	6 000 000	15 500 000	-	21 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschoek	Valley of Possibility	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	Valley of Possibility	550 000	7 000 000	-	7 550 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Water	Dignified Living	150 000	150 000	150 000	450 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	Valley of Possibility	-	3 000 000	3 500 000	6 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	Valley of Possibility	20 569 470	39 000 000	45 000 000	104 569 470
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	2 000 000	-	3 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	Valley of Possibility	2 500 000	2 500 000	-	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	Dignified Living	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation & Demand Management	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	500 000	2 500 000	-	3 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	3 000 000	4 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	Valley of Possibility	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	12 000 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	WSDP (tri-annually)	Valley of Possibility	400 000	400 000	-	800 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat	Dignified Living	-	2 000 000	18 000 000	20 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation & Telemetry Upgrade	Dignified Living	500 000	500 000	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	Dignified Living	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	12 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialized Vehicles: Sanitation	Dignified Living	-	-	4 500 000	4 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	Dignified Living	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	Dignified Living	300 000	300 000	300 000	900 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek	Dignified Living	14 000 000	-	-	14 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	Dignified Living	7 500 000	8 500 000	-	16 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	Dignified Living	17 500 000	17 500 000	17 500 000	52 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extention Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	Dignified Living	-	2 000 000	4 000 000	6 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant & Equipment - Raithby WWTW	Dignified Living	2 000 000	4 000 000	1 000 000	7 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sanitation	Dignified Living	300 000	300 000	400 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	Dignified Living	-	-	500 000	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	Dignified Living	200 000	200 000	-	400 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	Dignified Living	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	Dignified Living	-	-	500 000	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Effluent Recycling of Waste Water 10Ml per day	Dignified Living	500 000	-	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade (Langrug/Mooiwater)	Dignified Living	6 000 000	6 000 000	-	12 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	Dignified Living	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	3 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Kayamandi Bulk Sewer	Dignified Living	-	5 000 000	-	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	Dignified Living	1 500 000	-	2 500 000	4 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	9 000 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Roads and Stormwater	Bridge Construction	Valley of Possibility	15 000 000	5 000 000	-	20 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Devon Valley Rd	Valley of Possibility	-	700 000	-	700 000
Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Rds&Stw	Dignified Living	400 000	400 000	400 000	1 200 000
Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	Valley of Possibility	-	-	500 000	500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	Valley of Possibility	-	600 000	-	600 000
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	Valley of Possibility	-	5 000 000	15 000 000	20 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Parking Area Upgrades - Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	711 442	-	-	711 442
Roads and Stormwater	Parking Area Upgrades - Stellenbosch	Valley of Possibility	800 000	-	-	800 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts & Surrounding	Valley of Possibility	-	1 250 000	-	1 250 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore & Surrounding	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrrounding	Valley of Possibility	4 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	14 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschhoek & Surrrounding	Valley of Possibility	-	2 000 000	-	2 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Rivers Rehabilitation Planning & Design	Valley of Possibility	500 000	-	-	500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles: Roads	Dignified Living	-	2 500 000	2 000 000	4 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Drainage - Kayamandi and Enkanini	Valley of Possibility	-	2 000 000	2 276 665	4 276 665
Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Retention Facilities	Valley of Possibility	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extesion to Trumali	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000
Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	Valley of Possibility	500 000	500 000	5 000 000	6 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Endler & Martinson Street Intersection Upgrade	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Engineering	Dignified Living	150 000	150 000	150 000	450 000
Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	3 000 000	-	6 000 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	10 000 000	2 129 950	15 129 950
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	3 000 000	-	6 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	-	4 000 000	5 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	-	4 000 000	5 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signal Remote Management System	Valley of Possibility	500 000	500 000	-	1 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	Safe Valley	300 000	300 000	-	600 000
Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	Safe Valley	600 000	-	600 000	1 200 000
Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	Safe Valley	-	-	500 000	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	Safe Valley	500 000	500 000	-	1 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Specialized Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	Safe Valley	-	-	500 000	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	Safe Valley	300 000	300 000	-	600 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	Safe Valley	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	2 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	Safe Valley	1 500 000	500 000	500 000	2 500 000
Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	Valley of Possibility	200 000	200 000	-	400 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	Safe Valley	3 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000	11 000 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	Safe Valley	500 000	1 000 000	-	1 500 000
Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	Safe Valley	300 000	300 000	-	600 000
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	Green and Sustainable Valley	600 000	600 000	600 000	1 800 000
Transport Planning	Conitinued feasibility studies to establish an transport operating company	Safe Valley	-	-	600 000	600 000
Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design & Implementation	Safe Valley	500 000	500 000	-	1 000 000
Transport Planning	Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch	Safe Valley	600 000	-	-	600 000
Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch & Franschhoek	Safe Valley	-	500 000	-	500 000
Transport Planning	Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	Safe Valley	9 000 000	16 000 000	-	25 000 000
Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	2 000 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	Safe Valley	250 000	250 000	-	500 000
Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	Safe Valley	-	-	1 700 000	1 700 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters & Embayments)	Valley of Possibility	-	-	400 000	400 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	Valley of Possibility	-	600 000	-	600 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	Valley of Possibility	-	-	500 000	500 000
Transport Planning	Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	Valley of Possibility	2 500 000	-	-	2 500 000
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	Valley of Possibility	500 000	1 000 000	-	1 500 000
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	Valley of Possibility	200 000	600 000	-	800 000
Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	Safe Valley	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	2 000 000	2 000 000
			325 047 246	**367 027 375**	**371 428 435**	**1 063 503 056**

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022 - 2025
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Community Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Comm Development	Good Governance and Compliance	50 000	55 000	60 000	165 000
Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Pniel Library	Good Governance and Compliance	-	20 000	-	20 000
Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	Good Governance and Compliance	180 000	-	-	180 000
Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	Dignified Living	-	180 000	-	180 000
Halls	Community Hall	Dignified Living	-	200 000	1 500 000	1 700 000
Halls	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Halls	Good Governance and Compliance	150 000	150 000	-	300 000
Halls	Upgrading of Halls	Dignified Living	-	-	250 000	250 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sportsgrounds	Dignified Living	-	-	1 100 000	1 100 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Cricket/Tennis Nets	Valley of Possibility	150 000	-	-	150 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	Safe Valley	-	350 000	-	350 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sport Grounds (WC024)	Safe Valley	-	-	1 750 000	1 750 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sports	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	400 000	400 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	Dignified Living	-	-	200 000	200 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes	Dignified Living	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	Valley of Possibility	250 000	500 000	-	750 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	Dignified Living	-	300 000	-	300 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	Dignified Living	-	300 000	-	300 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Recreational Equipment Sport	Valley of Possibility	50 000	-	-	50 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Re-Surface of Netball/Tennis Courts	Valley of Possibility	550 000	-	-	550 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sight Screens/Pitch Covers Sports Grounds	Valley of Possibility	100 000	-	-	100 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sport Special Equipment	Valley of Possibility	300 000	-	-	300 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Irrigation System	Green and Sustainable Valley	200 000	-	-	200 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	Dignified Living	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	Dignified Living	3 561 030	3 561 030	3 000 000	10 122 060

COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Environmental Management: Implementation	Botmaskop: Security Fencing	Safe Valley	3 500 000	-	-	3 500 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Environmental Management	Good Governance and Compliance	100 000	-	-	100 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	Valley of Possibility	-	700 000	-	700 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve	Green and Sustainable Valley	870 000	-	-	870 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Equipment: Workshop	Good Governance and Compliance	750 000	-	1 500 000	2 250 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Vehicles: Workshop	Good Governance and Compliance	800 000	800 000	-	1 600 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	100 000	100 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	3 500 000	3 500 000
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	Green and Sustainable Valley	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Urban Forestry	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	-	1 500 000	2 000 000
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialized equipment: Urban Forestry	Good Governance and Compliance	750 000	-	1 500 000	2 250 000
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	Dignified Living	7 000 000	9 500 000	-	16 500 000
Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	500 000	500 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemetries	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	300 000	800 000	1 100 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing :Parks and Gardens	Safe Valley	-	200 000	200 000	400 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Parks & Cemetries	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	50 000	50 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Irrigation Systems	Green and Sustainable Valley	100 000	-	-	100 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Nursery: Facilities upgrade	Green and Sustainable Valley	50 000	-	-	50 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Pathways: Parks and Gardens	Green and Sustainable Valley	200 000	-	-	200 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Upgrading of Parks	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 165 928	-	-	1 165 928
Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks & Cemeteries	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Disaster Management	Specialized Vehicles: Disaster Management	Safe Valley	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000
Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Fire	Good Governance and Compliance	200 000	200 000	50 000	450 000
Fire and Rescue Services	Specialized Vehicles: Fire	Safe Valley	-	2 500 000	-	2 500 000
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	Safe Valley	200 000	300 000	1 000 000	1 500 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Law Enforcement	Good Governance and Compliance	150 000	150 000	200 000	500 000

COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV/ LPR Cameras In WC024	Safe Valley	1 000 000	1 000 000	2 000 000	4 000 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerized Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	Safe Valley	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 000 000	3 400 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	Safe Valley	300 000	-	300 000	600 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Neighborhood Watch Safety equipment	Safe Valley	500 000	250 000	250 000	1 000 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	Safe Valley	-	-	650 000	650 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	2 500 000	2 500 000
Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Services	Good Governance and Compliance	224 000	130 000	45 000	399 000
Traffic Services	Specialized Equipment: Traffic	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
Traffic Services	Specialized Vehicles: Traffic	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	1 200 000	1 200 000
Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 750 000	-	1 750 000
			26 850 958	**25 846 030**	**32 355 000**	**85 051 988**

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022 - 2025
CORPORATE SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Public WI-FI Network	Valley of Possibility	700 000	700 000	700 000	2 100 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer/software and Peripheral devices	Good Governance and Compliance	600 000	800 000	800 000	2 200 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms (Including council chambers and fibre)	Good Governance and Compliance	5 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	12 500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Airconditioners	Dignified Living	300 000	300 000	500 000	1 100 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Early Childhood Development Centre	Valley of Possibility	500 000	-	-	500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	Dignified Living	200 000	200 000	300 000	700 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	Dignified Living	500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	2 500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Property Management	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	250 000	250 000	1 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	Dignified Living	2 000 000	1 000 000	-	3 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	300 000	300 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	2 000 000	3 000 000	7 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Van der Stel Sport grounds	Valley of Possibility	3 500 000	-	-	3 500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance/Upgrade: Beltana	Valley of Possibility	-	2 000 000	2 000 000	4 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Economic Hub	Valley of Possibility	2 900 000	1 000 000	-	3 900 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Kayamandi Corridor	Valley of Possibility	500 000	-	-	500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	Valley of Possibility	7 000 000	-	-	7 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Pniel	Dignified Living	-	200 000	800 000	1 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	Safe Valley	200 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	2 200 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of New Office Space: Ryneveld Street	Valley of Possibility	15 000 000	-	-	15 000 000
			41 900 000	**13 950 000**	**14 150 000**	**70 000 000**

CAPITAL BUDGET 2022 - 2025
FINANCIAL SERVICES

Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	MTREF Total
Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment	Good Governance and Compliance	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
			250 000	**250 000**	**250 000**	**750 000**

O: LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- Budget and Treasury Office - A Budget Office and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- Budgeting - The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the requirements prescribed by National Treasury and the MFMA.
- Financial reporting - 100% compliance with regards to monthly, quarterly and annual reporting to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Council, Provincial and National Treasury.
- Annual Report - The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements

P: OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

1. Additional information/schedules in accordance with the budget and reporting regulations:

SA1 - Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Performance
SA2 - Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and type)
SA3 - Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Position
SA4 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)
SA5 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operational expenditure)
SA6 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)
SA7 - Measurable Performance Objectives
SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks
SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions
SA10 - Funding measurement
SA11 - Property Rates Summary
SA12a- Property rates by category (2021/2022)
SA12b- Property rates by category (2022/2023)
SA13a Service Tariffs by category
SA13b Service Tariffs by category-explanatory
SA14 - Household bills
SA15 - Investment particulars by type
SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity
SA17 - Borrowing
SA18 - Transfers and grant receipts
SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programme
SA20 - Reconciliation of transfers grant receipts and unspent funds
SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality
SA22 - Summary councillor and staff benefits
SA23 - Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councilors/senior managers)
SA24 - Summary of personnel numbers
SA25 - Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure
SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)
SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)
SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)
SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow
SA31 - Not applicable
SA32 - List of external mechanism
SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications
SA34a- Capital expenditure on new asset class
SA34b- Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class
SA34c- Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class
SA34d- Depreciation by asset class
SA34e- Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class
SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget
SA36 - Detailed Capital Budget
SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial years
SA38 - Consolidated detailed operational projects

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA1 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates	6									
Total Property Rates		383 004	415 613	447 766	423 633	465 332	465 332	496 613	526 409	557 994
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		46 679	49 938	53 282	–	49 665	49 665	57 671	61 131	64 799
Net Property Rates		336 325	365 675	394 484	423 633	415 668	415 668	438 941	465 278	493 195
Service charges - electricity revenue	6									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		542 033	575 596	647 160	801 930	801 930	801 930	864 448	927 567	997 609
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
less Cost of Free Basic Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		10 538	13 321	14 759	14 655	14 655	14 655	17 685	18 563	19 608
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		531 494	562 275	632 401	787 275	787 275	787 275	846 763	909 005	978 001
Service charges - water revenue	6									
Total Service charges - water revenue		162 940	192 738	159 965	184 204	171 586	171 586	185 061	192 794	204 361
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
less Cost of Free Basic Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		15 664	21 106	25 539	17 804	5 186	5 186	8 278	5 827	6 177
Net Service charges - water revenue		147 276	171 632	134 426	166 400	166 400	166 400	176 783	186 967	198 185
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		92 419	92 869	103 184	125 370	113 641	113 641	120 460	127 687	135 348
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
less Cost of Free Basic Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		8 557	9 607	10 545	10 885	10 685	10 685	11 326	12 005	12 726
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		83 862	83 262	92 639	114 485	102 957	102 957	109 134	115 682	122 623
Service charges - refuse revenue	6									
Total refuse removal revenue		51 571	60 200	70 502	83 640	101 904	101 904	110 057	118 861	128 370
Total landfill revenue		3 557	2 757	2 648	4 296	4 296	4 296	4 640	5 011	5 412
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
less Cost of Free Basic Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	18 264	18 264	19 725	21 303	23 007
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		55 128	62 957	73 150	87 936	87 936	87 936	94 971	102 569	110 775
Other Revenue by source										
Fuel Levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Revenue										
Discontinued Operations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Revenue		5 671	5 412	4 817	8 396	14 116	14 116	9 604	10 103	10 333
Intercompany/Parent-subsidiary Transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surcharges and Taxes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services		20 020	21 559	25 783	32 923	30 723	30 723	31 708	33 158	34 437
Fuel Levy	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	25 691	26 970	30 601	41 319	44 839	44 839	41 313	43 262	44 770
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	302 433	322 817	339 042	360 533	355 290	355 290	384 165	376 666	398 777
Pension and UIF Contributions		47 734	51 252	56 980	68 553	57 782	57 782	61 481	65 175	69 080
Medical Aid Contributions		21 652	23 337	25 058	31 650	25 497	25 497	27 138	28 766	30 492
Overtime		31 630	37 441	40 619	41 243	51 812	51 812	55 180	58 491	62 000
Performance Bonus		21 802	23 789	26 200	29 798	24 836	24 836	26 437	28 023	29 705
Motor Vehicle Allowance		9 519	9 294	9 266	12 472	10 719	10 719	11 416	12 101	12 827
Cellphone Allowance		1 342	1 631	1 883	1 280	2 469	2 469	2 611	2 767	2 933
Housing Allowances		2 853	2 916	2 773	3 594	2 740	2 740	2 918	3 093	3 279
Other benefits and allowances		21 417	23 847	24 337	26 046	21 515	21 515	22 909	24 283	25 741
Payments in lieu of leave		858	(2)	(3)	2 538	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		4 840	4 109	3 904	1 206	4 226	4 226	4 501	4 771	5 057
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	(4 425)	(4 526)	28 414	28 545	20 859	20 859	25 707	27 249	28 884
sub-total	5	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 746	577 746	624 464	631 387	668 777
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Employee related costs	1	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 746	577 746	624 464	631 387	668 777
Contributions recognised - capital										
List contributions by contract		13 251	10 427	13 658	–	16 355	16 355	33 000	39 500	50 000
Total Contributions recognised - capital		13 251	10 427	13 658	–	16 355	16 355	33 000	39 500	50 000
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		189 565	187 942	189 798	209 550	209 550	209 550	211 028	231 029	242 580
Lease amortisation		1 848	2 425	2 418	1 991	1 991	1 991	2 091	2 195	2 305

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital asset impairment		1 706	73	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	213 118	233 224	244 885
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases		350 008	414 765	422 735	507 699	507 699	507 699	551 412	598 889	650 453
Water Bulk Purchases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total bulk purchases	1	350 008	414 765	422 735	507 699	507 699	507 699	551 412	598 889	650 453
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants		9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	14 355	14 956	15 585
Non-cash transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total transfers and grants	1	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	14 355	14 956	15 585
Contracted services										
Outsourced Services		55 249	85 777	100 351	108 508	113 923	113 923	110 309	103 361	108 671
Consultants and Professional Services		30 389	26 910	35 551	49 574	37 991	37 991	39 147	55 945	60 171
Contractors		66 180	70 766	91 802	119 399	108 589	108 589	119 770	124 835	130 610
sub-total	1	151 818	183 453	227 704	277 481	260 503	260 503	269 226	284 142	299 452
Allocations to organs of state:										
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total contracted services		151 818	183 453	227 704	277 481	260 503	260 503	269 226	284 142	299 452
Other Expenditure By Type										
Collection costs		2 455	2 945	2 702	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 572	3 786	3 937
Contributions to 'other' provisions		35 736	2 315	40 861	5 637	8 004	8 004	745	775	806
Audit fees		6 296	6 704	6 598	8 088	6 558	6 558	6 850	6 880	6 911
General expenses	3									
Operating Leases		2 667	11 838	14 881	17 967	19 203	19 203	12 128	14 853	16 137
Operational Cost		83 713	91 971	103 544	125 166	122 279	122 279	136 108	137 253	141 465
Statutory Payments other than Income Taxes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Discontinued Operations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	130 867	115 772	168 586	160 358	159 545	159 545	159 403	163 547	169 256
by Expenditure Item	8									
Employee related costs		(35 034)	564	(9 645)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials		40	2 492	1 198	617	797	797	21 939	22 933	23 977
Contracted Services		42 394	46 169	69 051	86 925	76 653	76 653	85 602	87 591	92 506

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Other Expenditure		–	383	5 697	73	73	73	–	–	–
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	7 400	49 608	66 302	87 614	77 523	77 523	107 541	110 524	116 484
Inventory Consumed										
Inventory Consumed - Water		870	961	859	859	859	859	(2 242)	(2 417)	(2 417)
Inventory Consumed - Other		(453 517)	(6 547 142)	(7 934 805)	(8 068 370)	(7 822 109)	(7 822 109)	(8 237 746)	(8 694 381)	(9 167 019)
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		(452 647)	(6 546 180)	(7 933 946)	(8 067 511)	(7 821 249)	(7 821 249)	(8 239 988)	(8 696 798)	(9 169 436)
	check	7 400	49 608	66 302	87 614	77 523	77 523	107 541	110 524	116 484

References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)

2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries

3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)

4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'

5 This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items

6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'

7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)

8. Repairs and Maintenance is not a GRAP item. However to facilitate transparency, municipalities must provide a breakdown of the amounts included in the relevant GRAP items that will be spent on Repairs and Maintenance.

9. Must reconcile with Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class (Total Repairs and Maintenance) on Table SA34c.

10. Only applicable to municipalities that have adopted the 'revaluation method' in GRAP 17. The aim is to prevent overstating 'depreciation and asset impairment'

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES	Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES	Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Total
R thousand	1							
Revenue By Source								
Property rates		–	–	–	–	–	438 941	438 941
Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	846 763	–	–	–	846 763
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	176 783	–	–	–	176 783
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	109 134	–	–	–	109 134
Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	94 971	–	–	–	94 971
Rental of facilities and equipment		–	7 606	–	232	7 700	–	15 538
Interest earned - external investments		–	–	–	–	–	20 397	20 397
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	–	9 136	–	–	2 255	11 391
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	–	–	124 955	–	0	124 955
Licences and permits		–	1	–	5 745	50	138	5 934
Agency services		–	–	–	4 281	–	–	4 281
Other revenue		–	9 178	5 603	18 950	3 907	3 676	41 313
Transfers and subsidies		–	1 531	124 838	17 420	–	69 592	213 380
Gains		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		–	18 315	1 367 228	171 583	11 657	535 000	2 103 783
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs		15 740	53 503	201 710	214 765	75 413	63 333	624 464
Remuneration of councillors		–	–	–	–	21 062	–	21 062
Debt impairment		–	2 184	13 742	84 800	–	(2 884)	97 842
Depreciation & asset impairment		334	3 022	179 431	16 817	12 999	515	213 118
Finance charges		–	–	65 713	–	2 086	–	67 799
Bulk purchases		–	–	551 412	–	–	–	551 412
Other materials		120	1 281	65 600	12 915	2 769	696	83 382
Contracted services		3 717	11 342	144 270	71 682	28 398	9 817	269 226
Transfers and subsidies		–	50	–	13 796	510	–	14 355
Other expenditure		7 520	3 336	36 991	17 375	67 446	26 736	159 403
Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		27 432	74 718	1 258 869	432 150	210 683	98 213	2 102 065
Surplus/(Deficit)		(27 432)	(56 403)	108 359	(260 567)	(199 026)	436 788	1 718
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	3 000	116 810	220	–	–	120 030
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	33 000	–	–	–	33 000

Description R thousand	Ref 1	Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES	Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES	Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Total
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(27 432)	(53 403)	258 168	(260 347)	(199 026)	436 788	154 747

References

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA3 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
ASSETS										
Call investment deposits										
Call deposits		572 779	1 903 584	222 187	396 045	200 080	200 080	188 689	208 043	228 170
Other current investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Call investment deposits	2	572 779	1 903 584	222 187	396 045	200 080	200 080	188 689	208 043	228 170
Consumer debtors										
Consumer debtors		39 438	348 725	387 862	525 106	452 155	452 155	475 454	513 384	554 667
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(59 116)	(301 554)	(221 325)	(200 718)	(220 571)	(220 571)	(226 581)	(234 051)	(241 595)
Total Consumer debtors	2	(19 678)	47 171	166 538	324 388	231 584	231 584	248 872	279 333	313 071
Debt impairment provision										
Balance at the beginning of the year		–	(168 008)	(176 818)	(176 818)	(196 671)	(196 671)	(211 151)	(206 221)	(213 691)
Contributions to the provision		(40 556)	(8 810)	(19 853)	(23 900)	(23 900)	(23 900)	4 929	(7 470)	(7 544)
Bad debts written off		(18 560)	(124 737)	(24 654)	–	–	–	(20 360)	(20 360)	(20 360)
Balance at end of year		(59 116)	(301 554)	(221 325)	(200 718)	(220 571)	(220 571)	(226 581)	(234 051)	(241 595)
Inventory										
Water										
Opening Balance		–	(870)	(961)	(859)	(859)	(859)	1 907	2 242	2 417
System Input Volume		(870)	(92)	102	–	28 330	28 330	33 878	35 131	36 430
Water Treatment Works		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk Purchases		(870)	(92)	102	–	28 330	28 330	33 878	35 131	36 430
Natural Sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Authorised Consumption	6	–	–	–	–	(28 330)	(28 330)	(33 543)	(34 956)	(36 430)
Billed Authorised Consumption		–	–	–	–	(28 330)	(28 330)	(33 543)	(34 956)	(36 430)
Billed Metered Consumption		–	–	–	–	(28 330)	(28 330)	(33 543)	(34 956)	(36 430)
Free Basic Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Subsidised Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Water		–	–	–	–	(28 330)	(28 330)	(33 543)	(34 956)	(36 430)
Billed Unmetered Consumption		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Free Basic Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Subsidised Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
UnBilled Authorised Consumption		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unbilled Metered Consumption		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Apparent losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unauthorised Consumption		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Customer Meter Inaccuracies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Real losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Custome		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Transfer and Management Errors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing Balance Water		(870)	(961)	(859)	(859)	(859)	(859)	2 242	2 417	2 417
Agricultural										
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acquisitions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Issues	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Adjustments	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Write-offs	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Consumables										
Standard Rated										
Opening Balance		–	4 817	285	21 821	21 821	21 821	–	63	96
Acquisitions		12 310	11 749	34 874	6 434	7 233	7 233	6 404	6 614	6 900
Issues	7	(7 493)	(16 281)	(13 338)	(6 434)	(7 589)	(7 589)	(6 341)	(6 581)	(6 832)
Adjustments	8	–	–	0	–	1 000	1 000	–	–	–
Write-offs	9	–	–	(0)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated		4 817	285	21 821	21 821	22 466	22 466	63	96	165
Zero Rated										
Opening Balance		–	(3)	(3)	6	6	6	53	87	105
Acquisitions		384	–	9	14 631	16 915	16 915	17 105	18 199	19 519
Issues	7	(386)	–	–	(14 631)	(16 921)	(16 921)	(17 071)	(18 181)	(19 325)
Adjustments	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Write-offs	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated		(3)	(3)	6	6	(1)	(1)	87	105	298
Finished Goods										
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acquisitions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Issues	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Adjustments	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Write-offs	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Finished Goods		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Materials and Supplies										
Opening Balance		–	8 060	13 016	(17 459)	(17 459)	(17 459)	24 948	14 377	3 343
Acquisitions		47 402	–	(20 507)	20 238	20 189	20 189	15 857	16 552	25 922
Issues	7	(33 674)	4 956	(9 353)	(20 238)	(22 954)	(22 954)	(26 428)	(27 587)	(28 803)
Adjustments	8	(5 668)	–	(529)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Write-offs	9	–	–	(86)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Materials and Supplies		8 060	13 016	(17 459)	(17 459)	(20 224)	(20 224)	14 377	3 343	462
Work-in-progress										
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Materials		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Work-in-progress		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing Stock										
Opening Balance		–	–	(700)	(700)	(700)	(700)	11 550	11 550	11 550
Acquisitions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales		–	(700)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing Balance - Housing Stock		–	(700)	(700)	(700)	(700)	(700)	11 550	11 550	11 550
Land										
Opening Balance		–	23 092	22 976	22 976	22 976	22 976	14 147	14 147	14 147
Acquisitions		24 842	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales		(1 750)	(116)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Correction of Prior period errors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing Balance - Land		23 092	22 976	22 976	22 976	22 976	22 976	14 147	14 147	14 147

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		35 097	34 613	25 785	25 785	23 658	23 658	42 467	31 658	29 039
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		445 811	6 321 106	7 293 730	7 303 143	7 710 210	7 710 210	8 108 488	8 535 508	8 975 261
Leases recognised as PPE	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(155 439)	(1 081 148)	(1 860 613)	(1 865 222)	(2 062 297)	(2 062 297)	(2 273 421)	(2 504 552)	(2 747 240)
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	290 372	5 239 959	5 433 117	5 437 921	5 647 914	5 647 914	5 835 067	6 030 955	6 228 021
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities - Borrowing										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities		11 368	26 753	34 224	36 154	47 117	47 117	50 847	63 692	84 631
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		11 368	26 753	34 224	36 154	47 117	47 117	50 847	63 692	84 631
Trade and other payables										
Trade Payables		29 435	274 855	288 939	305 224	271 843	271 843	257 172	250 994	238 718
Other Creditors		129 497	271 560	141 754	13 350	(5 729)	(5 729)	–	–	–
Unspent conditional transfers		(47 806)	8 863	14 696	8 301	16 966	16 966	220	220	(397)
VAT		27 383	178 865	474 538	440 840	(119 686)	(119 686)	(119 614)	(120 460)	(121 313)
Total Trade and other payables	2	138 509	734 143	919 926	767 715	163 395	163 395	137 777	130 754	117 007
Non current liabilities - Borrowing										
Borrowing	4	134 130	266 178	334 733	499 164	431 153	431 153	520 306	620 344	693 288
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		–	–	–	–	3 739	3 739	3 739	3 739	3 739
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		134 130	266 178	334 733	499 164	434 893	434 893	524 045	624 083	697 027
Provisions - non-current										
Retirement benefits		(11 804)	159 666	176 482	160 229	159 642	159 642	159 642	159 642	159 642
List other major provision items										
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		23 179	120 663	141 497	121 306	159 284	159 284	170 287	181 774	193 778
Other		2 042	23 019	23 387	23 387	23 366	23 366	23 366	23 366	23 366
Total Provisions - non-current		13 417	303 348	341 366	304 922	342 292	342 292	353 295	364 782	376 786
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	5 389 181	5 676 719	5 814 497
GRAP adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	5 389 181	5 676 719	5 814 497
Surplus/(Deficit)		119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Transfers to/from Reserves		260 586	237 260	211 185	(336 143)	(4 900)	(4 900)	132 790	(6 363)	(14 842)
Depreciation offsets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments		(26 930)	788	(19 367)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	352 747	326 111	185 112	(228 028)	134 012	134 012	5 676 719	5 814 497	5 951 898
Reserves										
Housing Development Fund		–	(9 396)	(9 396)	–	4 900	4 900	4 900	4 900	4 900
Capital replacement		121 841	170 840	363 790	–	–	–	19 815	26 178	41 020
Self-insurance		–	9 885	9 885	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other reserves										
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Employee Benefit Reserve		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current Provisions Reserve		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation Reserve		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment in associate account		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capitalisation Reserve		–	(321 016)	(211 185)	–	(211 185)	(211 185)	–	–	–
Equity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Controlling Interest		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share Premium		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Reserves	2	121 841	(149 686)	153 094	–	(206 285)	(206 285)	24 715	31 078	45 920
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	474 588	176 425	338 206	(228 028)	(72 274)	(72 274)	5 701 434	5 845 575	5 997 818

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services										

References

1. Must reconcile with Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25

2. Must reconcile with Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

3. Leases treated as assets to be depreciated as the same as purchased/constructed assets. Includes PPP asset element accounted for as finance leases

4. Borrowing must reconcile to Table A17

5. Trade Payable should only include Trade Payables from Exchance Transactions ("True Creditors")

6. Inventory Consumed - Water - included under "Inventory Consumed" on Table A4 - Detail to be submitted on Table SA1

7. Inventry Consumed Other - included under "Inventory Consumed" on Table A4 - Detail to be submitted on Table SA1

8. Inventory Transfers/Adjustments (Include under gains/losses on Table A4)

9. Inventory Write-offs (Include under losses on Table A4)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility				–	–	–
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley				–	–	–
SFA 3 - Safe Valley				–	–	–
SFA 4 - Dignified Living				–	–	–
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance				2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511
Allocations to other priorities			2			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511

References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility				129 040	121 698	127 989
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley				9 202	9 592	9 966
SFA 3 - Safe Valley				6 676	6 983	7 316
SFA 4 - Dignified Living				738 564	765 715	810 632
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance				1 218 583	1 319 719	1 399 364
Allocations to other priorities						
Total Expenditure			1	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268

References

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility		A		191 731	197 000	262 808
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley		B		62 966	63 850	33 700
SFA 3 - Safe Valley		C		28 900	34 093	21 799
SFA 4 - Dignified Living		D		107 081	116 552	95 600
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance		E		18 595	15 774	26 096
Allocations to other priorities			3			
Total Capital Expenditure			1	409 273	427 269	440 003

References

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36

3. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		32 557	285 000	40 000	44 000	44 000	44 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		18 393 857	33 607 414	44 811 506	39 988 673	25 972 966	25 972 966	27 432 083	28 603 028	29 839 865
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		-	360 000	327 853	-	550 000	550 000	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 2 - Planning and Development Services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		5 570 904	13 517 538	13 888 078	11 513 800	17 209 720	17 209 720	15 185 000	20 156 000	21 780 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		55 540 580	118 915 222	96 986 122	100 874 836	81 551 338	81 551 338	74 717 884	76 145 957	80 281 006
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		11 227 770	89 260 819	33 638 469	30 453 892	36 975 990	36 975 990	21 315 262	23 777 169	24 561 551
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 3 - Community & Protection										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		337 743 802	45 902 450	43 713 748	24 024 370	38 617 860	38 617 860	26 850 958	25 846 030	32 355 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		736 873 119	364 119 842	361 162 417	374 481 006	391 179 184	391 179 184	432 149 844	441 402 131	460 182 037
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		147 486 883	137 269 341	173 335 962	190 526 242	178 158 671	178 158 671	171 802 503	171 037 965	176 952 243
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 4 - Infrastructure services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure					342 514 745	317 662 137	317 662 137	325 047 246	367 027 375	371 428 435
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure					1 188 821 414	1 184 638 272	1 184 638 272	1 258 869 331	1 344 865 096	1 435 685 209
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue					1 394 599 407	1 389 691 831	1 389 691 831	1 517 037 491	1 592 513 678	1 688 810 336
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 5 - Corporate Services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		5 950 664	32 391 287	73 695 157	27 757 000	29 573 919	29 573 919	41 900 000	13 950 000	14 150 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		302 208 434	176 481 880	180 072 266	198 282 948	193 939 626	193 939 626	210 683 035	223 982 750	235 221 107
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		-	360 000	5 591 627	6 339 253	5 845 547	5 845 547	11 656 741	12 239 578	12 851 558
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 6 - Financial services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		446 150	900 000	850 000	200 000	400 000	400 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		115 809 302	113 450 151	91 858 500	115 041 547	100 397 726	100 397 726	98 212 632	108 708 822	114 058 551
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		3 809 785	437 435 138	490 895 216	503 685 785	504 884 679	504 884 679	535 000 250	568 280 317	604 335 343
Insert measure/s description										
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))

2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities

3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Borrowing Management										
Credit Rating										
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	1,1%	2,4%	2,1%	2,2%	2,3%	2,3%	5,5%	5,8%	5,6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	1,2%	2,7%	2,5%	2,4%	2,6%	2,6%	6,1%	6,4%	6,2%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	51,0%	51,0%	50,6%	48,0%	41,0%
Safety of Capital										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	110,1%	-177,8%	218,6%	0,0%	-210,8%	-210,8%	2120,3%	2008,1%	1517,9%
Liquidity										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1,5	1,4	1,2	1,2	1,8	1,8	1,9	2,0	2,0
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1,5	1,4	1,2	1,2	1,8	1,8	1,9	2,0	2,0
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0,3	0,5	0,3	0,5	0,7	0,7	0,7	0,8	0,8
Revenue Management										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0,0%	0,0%	175,8%	98,0%	96,3%	96,3%	105,7%	105,7%	105,8%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	9,8%	42,7%	50,0%	26,4%	16,1%	16,1%	16,7%	17,8%	18,9%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Creditors Management										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within`MFMA' s 65(e))	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		-5,5%	51,4%	11,0%	42,3%	34,8%	34,8%	103,1%	82,3%	71,2%
Other Indicators										
	Total Volume Losses (kW)	379353123	21177668,7	383146654,2	386978120,8	386978120,8	386978120,8	390847902	390847902	390847902
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)									
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)		28 627	1 525	26 820	27 088	27 088	27 088	27 359	27 359	27 359

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	9 051	9 141	9 233	9 325	9 325	9 325	9 418	9 418	9 418
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	2535288	2011055	2031166	2051477	2051477	2051477	2071992	2071992	2071992
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30,4%	30,9%	32,4%	30,1%	29,1%	29,1%	29,7%	28,1%	27,9%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31,5%	32,0%	33,5%	31,2%	30,1%	30,1%	30,7%	29,1%	28,8%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0,5%	3,1%	3,8%	4,3%	3,9%	3,9%	5,1%	4,9%	4,9%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	13,8%	14,3%	13,4%	12,6%	13,0%	13,0%	13,4%	14,0%	13,7%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	–	624,8	115,7	1 056,0	1 056,0	1 056,0	27,7	29,1	31,0
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	12,7%	54,2%	63,8%	33,8%	20,5%	20,5%	20,9%	22,3%	23,7%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	(5,4)	4,7	21,3	5,2	5,8	5,8	1,8	2,0	2,1

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets

2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Demographics												
Population		Statistics South Africa	200 524	155 718	170 654	184	195	207	207	207	207	207
Females aged 5 - 14		Statistics South Africa	17 865	11 020	12 077	13	14	15	15	15	15	15
Males aged 5 - 14		Statistics South Africa	16 352	11 092	12 157	13	14	15	15	15	15	15
Females aged 15 - 34		Statistics South Africa	38 791	33 191	36 374	40	42	45	45	45	45	45
Males aged 15 - 34		Statistics South Africa	41 919	32 718	35 856	39	42	44	44	44	44	44
Unemployment		Statistics South Africa	15 513	10 178	11 154	12	13	14	14	14	14	14
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	3 557	8 961	9 820	11	11	12	12	13	13	13
R1 - R1 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	245	914	2 065	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
R1 601 - R3 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	1 126	1 517	1 614	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
R3 201 - R6 400		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	3 728	4 415	4 699	5	5	6	6	6	6	6
R6 401 - R12 800		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	4 484	7 160	7 620	8	9	9	10	10	10	10
R12 801 - R25 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	6 463	6 742	7 176	8	8	9	9	9	9	10
R25 601 - R51 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	4 144	4 994	5 316	6	6	7	7	7	7	7
R52 201 - R102 400		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	2 578	3 671	3 907	4	5	5	5	5	5	5
R102 401 - R204 800		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	1 680	2 874	3 058	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
R204 801 - R409 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	69	1 432	1 523	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
R409 601 - R819 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	242	430	458	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
> R819 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	245	305	325	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13	0	8 656	15 807	16 824	18 404	19 508	20 678	21 256	21 850	22 461	23 089
	2	0	–	–	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	200 524	155 718	170 654	187	198	210	210	210	210	210
Number of poor people in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Number of households in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	36 413	43 417	47 582	52	55	58	58	58	58	58
Number of poor households in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	8 656	15 807	17 323	19	20	21	21	21	21	21
Definition of poor household (R per month)		0	–	–	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600
Housing statistics	3											
Formal		0	32 918	32 620	35 749	39 068	41 413	43 897	46 531	49 323	52 283	55 421
Informal		0	3	11	12	12 931	13 707	14 529	15 401	16 325	17 304	18 342
Total number of households			36 413	43 417	47 581	51 999	55 119	58 426	61 932	65 648	69 587	73 763
Dwellings provided by municipality	4	0	–	–	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by province/s		0	–	–	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5	0	–	–	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Economic	6												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)						5,3%	5,2%	4,5%	4,6%	4,0%	4,4%	4,5%
Interest rate - borrowing						10,5%	10,5%	10,5%	10,5%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Interest rate - investment						8,5%	8,5%	8,5%	8,5%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Remuneration increases						7,0%	7,0%	6,3%	7,0%	7,3%	6,9%	6,9%
Consumption growth (electricity)						1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%
Consumption growth (water)						-1,0%	-1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%
Collection rates	7												
Property tax/service charges						96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						97,0%	97,0%	97,0%	97,0%	97,0%	97,0%	97,0%
Interest - external investments						100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Interest - debtors						96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%
Revenue from agency services						100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	39 599	40 626	40 626	40 676	40 676	40 676	40 726	40 776	40 826
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	4 249	4 461	4 461	4 561	4 561	4 561	4 664	4 769	4 876
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	4 528	4 778	4 778	4 878	4 878	4 878	4 980	5 084	5 191
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	1 774	684	684	834	834	834	1 017	1 240	1 512
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	50 150	50 550	50 550	50 950	50 950	50 950	51 387	51 869	52 404
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	1 270	1 170	1 170	1 070	1 070	1 070	979	896	820
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No water supply	257	207	207	157	157	157	119	90	68
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	1 527	1 377	1 377	1 227	1 227	1 227	1 098	986	888
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 485	52 855	53 292
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	46 206	46 256	46 256	46 306	46 306	46 306	46 356	46 406	46 456
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 065	2 165	2 165	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 370	2 480	2 595
		Chemical toilet	388	407	407	420	420	420	433	446	460
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	150	50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 468	1 898	1 898	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 633	3 101	3 652
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	50 277	50 777	50 777	51 227	51 227	51 227	51 792	52 433	53 163
		Bucket toilet	900	800	800	700	700	700	613	537	470
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	150	50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No toilet provisions	350	300	300	250	250	250	208	173	144
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	1 400	1 150	1 150	950	950	950	821	710	614
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 613	53 143	53 777
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	14 571	14 821	14 821	15 071	15 071	15 071	15 325	15 583	15 846
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	34 753	35 003	35 003	35 253	35 253	35 253	35 505	35 759	36 014
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	49 324	49 824	49 824	50 324	50 324	50 324	50 830	51 342	51 860
		Electricity (< min.service level)	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other energy sources	2 203	1 953	1 953	1 703	1 703	1 703	1 485	1 295	1 129
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	2 353	2 103	2 103	1 853	1 853	1 853	1 635	1 445	1 279
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 465	52 787	53 140
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	47 149	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	47 149	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680
		Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Using communal refuse dump	1 078	1 028	1 028	978	978	978	930	885	841
		Using own refuse dump	2 200	2 100	2 100	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 905	1 815	1 728
		Other rubbish disposal	800	750	750	700	700	700	653	609	568
		No rubbish disposal	450	400	400	350	350	350	306	268	234
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	4 528	4 278	4 278	4 028	4 028	4 028	3 794	3 576	3 372
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 448	52 740	53 052

Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	39 599	40 626	40 626	40 676	40 676	40 676	40 726	40 776	40 826
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	4 249	4 461	4 461	4 561	4 561	4 561	4 664	4 769	4 876
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	4 528	4 778	4 778	4 878	4 878	4 878	4 980	5 084	5 191
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	1 774	684	684	834	834	834	1 017	1 240	1 512
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	50 150	50 550	50 550	50 950	50 950	50 950	51 387	51 869	52 404
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	1 270	1 170	1 170	1 070	1 070	1 070	979	896	820
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–				–	–	–
		No water supply	257	207	207	157	157	157	119	90	68
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	1 527	1 377	1 377	1 227	1 227	1 227	1 098	986	888
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 485	52 855	53 292
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	46 206	46 256	46 256	46 306	46 306	46 306	46 356	46 406	46 456
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 065	2 165	2 165	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 370	2 480	2 595
		Chemical toilet	388	407	407	420	420	420	433	446	460
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	150	50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 468	1 898	1 898	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 633	3 101	3 652
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	50 277	50 777	50 777	51 227	51 227	51 227	51 792	52 433	53 163
		Bucket toilet	900	800	800	700	700	700	613	537	470
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	150	50	50				–	–	–
		No toilet provisions	350	300	300	250	250	250	208	173	144
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	1 400	1 150	1 150	950	950	950	821	710	614
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 613	53 143	53 777
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	14 571	14 821	14 821	15 071	15 071	15 071	15 325	15 583	15 846
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	34 753	35 003	35 003	35 253	35 253	35 253	35 505	35 759	36 014
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	49 324	49 824	49 824	50 324	50 324	50 324	50 830	51 342	51 860
		Electricity (< min.service level)	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–				–	–	–
		Other energy sources	2 203	1 953	1 953	1 703	1 703	1 703	1 485	1 295	1 129
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	2 353	2 103	2 103	1 853	1 853	1 853	1 635	1 445	1 279
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 465	52 787	53 140
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	47 149	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	47 149	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680
		Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–				–	–	–
		Using communal refuse dump	1 078	1 028	1 028	978	978	978	930	885	841
		Using own refuse dump	2 200	2 100	2 100	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 905	1 815	1 728
		Other rubbish disposal	800	750	750	700	700	700	653	609	568
		No rubbish disposal	450	400	400	350	350	350	306	268	234
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	4 528	4 278	4 278	4 028	4 028	4 028	3 794	3 576	3 372
		Total number of households	51 677	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 448	52 740	53 052

Municipal entity services	Ref.		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Household service targets (000)									
Name of municipal entity		*Water:*									
		Piped water inside dwelling	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Name of municipal entity		*Sanitation/sewerage:*									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Chemical toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Name of municipal entity		*Energy:*									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Name of municipal entity		*Refuse:*									
		Removed at least once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Ref.		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Household service targets (000)									
Names of service providers		*Water:*									
		Piped water inside dwelling	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Names of service providers		*Sanitation/sewerage:*									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Chemical toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Names of service providers		*Energy:*									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Names of service providers		*Refuse:*									
		Removed at least once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Electricity	Ref.	*Location of households for each type of FBS*									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	10 538 163	13 321 030	14 758 992	14 654 779	14 654 779	14 654 779	17 685 253	18 562 562	19 607 660
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water	Ref.	*Location of households for each type of FBS*									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	15 664 003	21 106 158	25 538 738	17 804 127	5 185 970	5 185 970	8 277 972	5 826 956	6 176 573
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation	Ref.	*Location of households for each type of FBS*									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	8 556 762	9 607 052	10 545 132	10 884 750	10 684 619	10 684 619	11 325 696	12 005 238	12 725 552
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Refuse Removal	Ref.	*Location of households for each type of FBS*									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	–	–	–	–	18 264 013	18 264 013	19 725 134	21 303 145	23 007 397
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other (Rands)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Funding measures											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	(530 608)	535 125	2 625 970	721 104	781 271	781 271	249 508	305 137	335 400
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	(108 288)	(142 170)	1 193 576	567 434	213 496	213 496	365 424	479 885	568 784
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	(5,4)	4,7	21,3	5,2	5,8	5,8	1,8	2,0	2,1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	119 092	88 063	(6 707)	108 114	138 912	138 912	154 747	144 141	152 243
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	1,9%	0,5%	13,0%	(7,2%)	(6,0%)	0,8%	0,8%	0,9%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0,0%	0,0%	156,1%	90,6%	89,9%	89,9%	113,2%	113,3%	113,5%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	9,1%	9,9%	8,2%	6,6%	6,7%	6,7%	5,9%	6,0%	5,6%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	15,6%	3,9%	35,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	51,0%	51,0%	50,6%	48,0%	41,0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	358,8%	25,5%	(37,1%)	(40,0%)	0,0%	9,3%	13,6%	13,6%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(17803,8%)	23,9%	(143,6%)	1,2%	0,0%	(100,0%)	0,0%	0,0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	2,5%	0,9%	1,2%	1,6%	1,4%	1,4%	1,8%	1,8%	1,9%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	9,4%	2,5%	7,7%	2,5%	8,5%	8,5%	7,7%	5,5%	16,1%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2

2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances

3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments

4. Indicative of funded operational requirements

5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)

6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue

7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision

8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing

9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing

10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget

11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)

12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)

13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection

14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Supporting indicators											
% incr *total service charges (incl prop rates)*	18(1)a			7,9%	6,5%	19,0%	(1,2%)	0,0%	6,8%	6,8%	6,9%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a			8,7%	7,9%	7,4%	(1,9%)	0,0%	5,6%	6,0%	6,0%
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a			5,8%	12,5%	24,5%	0,0%	0,0%	7,6%	7,4%	7,6%
% incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a			16,5%	(21,7%)	23,8%	0,0%	0,0%	6,2%	5,8%	6,0%
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a			(0,7%)	11,3%	23,6%	(10,1%)	0,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%
% incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a			14,2%	16,2%	20,2%	0,0%	0,0%	8,0%	8,0%	8,0%
% incr in Service charges - other	18(1)a			0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		1 154 085	1 245 801	1 327 100	1 579 729	1 560 236	1 560 236	1 666 593	1 779 500	1 902 778
Service charges			1 154 085	1 245 801	1 327 100	1 579 729	1 560 236	1 560 236	1 666 593	1 779 500	1 902 778
Property rates			336 325	365 675	394 484	423 633	415 668	415 668	438 941	465 278	493 195
Service charges - electricity revenue			531 494	562 275	632 401	787 275	787 275	787 275	846 763	909 005	978 001
Service charges - water revenue			147 276	171 632	134 426	166 400	166 400	166 400	176 783	186 967	198 185
Service charges - sanitation revenue			83 862	83 262	92 639	114 485	102 957	102 957	109 134	115 682	122 623
Service charges - refuse removal			55 128	62 957	73 150	87 936	87 936	87 936	94 971	102 569	110 775
Service charges - other			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment			11 412	10 275	11 005	11 175	10 812	10 812	15 538	16 315	17 130
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			398 657	280 685	381 156	300 500	281 409	281 409	276 790	333 637	344 158
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		43	369	2 339 395	1 632 285	1 581 657	1 581 657	2 116 232	2 255 745	2 406 363
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		1 329 326	1 400 795	1 498 344	1 802 538	1 758 402	1 758 402	1 870 005	1 990 341	2 120 802
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			561 758	538 451	175 235	(327 825)	(542 982)	(542 982)	(181 729)	48 049	54 311
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		233 233	290 192	264 637	309 867	321 222	321 222	333 410	316 794	314 647
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		45 449	10 136	30 214	9 950	34 369	34 369	31 358	23 634	70 628
Supporting benchmarks											
Growth guideline maximum			6,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%	6,0%
CPI guideline			4,3%	3,9%	4,6%	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%	5,4%	5,6%	5,4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY									189 399	200 376	219 288
DoRA capital grants total MFY									90 810	46 008	47 899
Provincial operating grants									23 481	35 547	38 933
Provincial capital grants									29 220	34 863	8 527
District Municipality grants									500	–	–
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants									333 410	316 794	314 647
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)											

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
DoRA operating											
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share									179 634	196 720	215 547
Operational:Revenue:General Revenue:Fuel Levy									–	–	–
2014 African Nations Championship Host City Operating Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Agriculture Research and Technology									–	–	–
Agriculture, Conservation and Environmental									–	–	–
Arts and Culture Sustainable Resource Management									–	–	–
Community Library									–	–	–
Department of Environmental Affairs									–	–	–
Department of Tourism									–	–	–
Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation Masibambane									–	–	–
Emergency Medical Service									–	–	–
Energy Efficiency and Demand-side [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]									4 928	–	–
HIV and Aids									–	–	–
Housing Accreditation									–	–	–
Housing Top structure									–	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant									–	–	–
Khayelitsha Urban Renewal									–	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]									1 550	1 550	1 550
Mitchell's Plain Urban Renewal									–	–	–
Municipal Demarcation and Transition Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant									–	–	–
Natural Resource Management Project									–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant									–	–	–
Operation Clean Audit									–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant									–	–	–
Public Service Improvement Facility									–	–	–
Public Transport Network Operations Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Restructuring - Seed Funding									–	–	–
Revenue Enhancement Grant Debtors Book									–	–	–
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant									–	–	–

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Sport and Recreation									–	–	–
Terrestrial Invasive Alien Plants									–	–	–
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Health Hygiene in Informal Settlements									–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant									–	–	–
Public Transport Network Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Smart Connect Grant									–	–	–
Urban Settlement Development Grant									–	–	–
WiFi Grant [Department of Telecommunications and Postal Services									–	–	–
Street Lighting									–	–	–
Traditional Leaders - Imbizion									–	–	–
Department of Water and Sanitation Smart Living Handbook									–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant									–	–	–
Municipal Restructuring Grant									–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant									–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant									–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant									–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant									3 287	2 106	2 191
									189 399	200 376	219 288

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
DoRA Capital											
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]									28 350	6 000	6 269
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Public Transport Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Rural Household Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Urban Settlement Development Grant [Schedule 4B]									–	–	–
Municipal Human Settlement									–	–	–
Community Library									–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant [Schedule 4B]									–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant									–	–	–
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant									–	–	–
Khayelitsha Urban Renewal									–	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Public Transport Network Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Public Transport Network Operations Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5B)									–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
WIFI Connectivity									–	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Aquaponic Project									–	–	–
Restition Settlement									–	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]									–	–	–
Restructuring Seed Funding									–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant									–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant									–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant									62 460	40 008	41 630
									90 810	46 008	47 899

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Trend											
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			561 758	538 451	175 235	(327 825)	(542 982)	(542 982)	(181 729)	48 049	54 311
Total Operating Revenue			1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 983 245	1 983 245	2 103 783	2 247 477	2 401 085
Total Operating Expenditure			1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)			18 059	(46 587)	(90 352)	2 560	5 566	5 566	1 718	23 770	45 817
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)									249 508		
Revenue											
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue				5,8%	7,2%	17,3%	(1,8%)	0,0%	6,1%	6,8%	6,8%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue				8,7%	7,9%	7,4%	(1,9%)	0,0%	5,6%	6,0%	6,0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue				5,8%	12,5%	24,5%	0,0%	0,0%	7,6%	7,4%	7,6%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges				7,9%	6,5%	19,0%	(1,2%)	0,0%	6,8%	6,8%	6,9%
Expenditure											
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure				10,2%	9,6%	11,3%	(2,0%)	0,0%	6,3%	5,8%	5,9%
% Increase in Employee Costs				7,4%	12,6%	8,8%	(4,9%)	0,0%	8,1%	1,1%	5,9%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases				18,5%	1,9%	20,1%	0,0%	0,0%	8,6%	8,6%	8,6%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)					468516,5772	489490,9726			503194,0073		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)					433883,7277	511113,6744			489820,2326		
R&M % of PPE			2,5%	0,9%	1,2%	1,6%	1,4%	1,4%	1,8%	1,8%	1,9%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			72,0%	3,0%	3,0%	4,0%	4,0%	4,0%	4,0%	5,0%	5,0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			9,1%	9,9%	8,2%	6,6%	6,7%	6,7%	5,9%	6,0%	5,6%
Capital Revenue											
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			262 470	248 240	237 579	156 500	128 548	128 548	136 790	173 637	203 158
Borrowing (R'000)			120 561	13 471	141 384	144 000	152 862	152 862	140 000	160 000	141 000
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			83 377	127 877	11 786	105 554	122 098	122 098	132 483	93 632	95 845
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			68,5%	94,9%	62,7%	52,1%	45,7%	45,7%	49,4%	52,0%	59,0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			31,5%	5,1%	37,3%	47,9%	54,3%	54,3%	50,6%	48,0%	41,0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			17,9%	32,8%	3,0%	26,0%	30,3%	30,3%	32,4%	21,9%	21,8%
Capital Expenditure											
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			482 034	408 562	392 941	406 054	403 508	403 508	409 273	427 269	440 003
Asset Renewal			45 449	10 136	30 214	9 950	34 369	34 369	31 358	23 634	70 628
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			9,7%	2,6%	7,7%	2,5%	8,5%	8,5%	7,7%	5,5%	16,1%
Cash											
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			0,0%	0,0%	156,1%	90,6%	89,9%	89,9%	113,2%	113,3%	113,5%
Cash Coverage Ratio			(0)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowing											

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Credit Rating (2009/10)									0		
Capital Charges to Operating			1,1%	2,4%	2,1%	2,2%	2,3%	2,3%	5,5%	5,8%	5,6%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	51,0%	51,0%	50,6%	48,0%	41,0%
Reserves											
Surplus/(Deficit)			(108 288)	(142 170)	1 193 576	567 434	213 496	213 496	365 424	479 885	568 784
Free Services											
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			28,0%	32,3%	29,8%	27,6%	31,0%	31,0%	31,7%	29,3%	28,5%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			3,4%	3,5%	3,5%	0,0%	2,8%	2,8%	3,1%	3,0%	3,0%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance											
Total Operating Revenue			1 519 272	1 607 237	1 722 626	2 020 051	1 983 245	1 983 245	2 103 783	2 247 477	2 401 085
Total Operating Expenditure			1 501 213	1 653 824	1 812 978	2 017 490	1 977 679	1 977 679	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			18 059	(46 587)	(90 352)	2 560	5 566	5 566	1 718	23 770	45 817
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			(108 288)	(142 170)	1 193 576	567 434	213 496	213 496	365 424	479 885	568 784
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)		15	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗		15	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

References

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used		02/07/2012	02/07/2012	02/07/2012	01/07/2017			2019/2020		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	2015/2016	2015/2016	Y	Y			Y		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		Y	Y	N	N			N		
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	2	2	2	2			–		
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	8	8	8	8			5		
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	–	–	–	–			–		
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1			2		
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	–	–	–	–			–		
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		24	24	12	12			12		
No. of properties	5	32 363	32 363	33 403	34 428			34 925		
No. of sectional title values	5	7 105	7 105	7 617	7 930			8 074		
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–			513		
No. of supplementary valuations		2	2	2	2			6		
No. of valuation roll amendments		–	–	–	–			6		
No. of objections by rate payers		–	–	–	–			–		
No. of appeals by rate payers		–	–	–	–			5		
No. of successful objections	8	–	–	–	–			–		
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	–	–	–	–			–		
Supplementary valuation				–	–			–		
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	0	0	33	69			48		
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		0	0	1 161	1 074			1 017		
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		10	10	33	69	69	69	48	48	50
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		11	11	–	–	–	–	5	42	43
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		365	365	382	418	418	418	403	406	425
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		334	334	189	370	370	370	363	453	475
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		–	–	2	2	2	2	12	44	46
Total valuation reductions:		721	721	605	858	858	858	831	992	1 039
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	48 963	48 963	69 851	70 957	70 957	70 957	71 426	92 348	96 964
Total land value (Rm)	5	20 656	20 656	10 583	–	–	–	9 897	85	90
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	28 233	28 233	59 873	–	–	–	61 517	92 263	96 876
Total market value (Rm)	5	48 889	48 889	70 456	73 300	73 300	73 300	71 414	92 348	96 964
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		–	–	–	–			–		
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Y			Y		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)				200	200			250		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)				25,0%	25,0%			25,0%		

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	377 638	410 028	440 338	416 859	49 665	49 665	496 613	526 409	557 994
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7	5 365	5 586	7 427	6 773	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		3 039	3 008	2 921	–	3 113	3 113	3 299	3 497	3 707
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	11 406	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		43 640	46 930	15 501	–	46 552	46 552	54 372	57 634	61 092
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–	–	23 453	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)		46 679	49 938	53 282	–	49 665	49 665	57 671	61 131	64 799

References

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand

2. To give effect to rates policy

3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff

4. Required to implement new system (FTE)

5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12

6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

7. Included in rate revenue budget

8. In favour of the rate-payer

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.	Small Holdings	Special Rating Areas	Agricultural	Multiple Purposes	Other Categories	Sum
Current Year 2021/22																							
Valuation:																							
No. of properties		29 380	–	3 239	1 928	75	–	739	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	35
No. of sectional title property values		7 210	–	1 031	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations		823	–	206	43	–	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		3 380	–	1 687	418	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	5
No. of valuation roll amendments		69	–	41	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0
No. of objections by rate-payers		69	–	41	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0
No. of appeals by rate-payers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections	5	35	–	33	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)																							
Frequency of valuation (select)																							
Method of valuation used (select)																							
Base of valuation (select)																							
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																							
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																							
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																							
Valuation reductions:																							
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	48 000
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		–	–	–	44	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	44 100
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		410	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	409 800
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		89	–	364	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	452 800
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	5 331	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 331 200
Total valuation reductions:																							
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	58 701	–	17 176	16 072	995	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	93 013 800
Total land value (Rm)	6	294	–	60	75	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	429 700
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	58 407	–	17 116	15 997	995	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	92 584 000
Total market value (Rm)	6	58 701	–	17 176	16 072	995	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	93 013 800
Rating:																							
Average rate	3	0,004516	–	0,009295	0,001117	0,009410	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0,001120	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		265 096	–	159 640	17 951	9 361	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	25	–	–		–	–	–	452 073
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	–
Special rating areas (R'000)																			–				–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		4 522	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 522
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		22 758	–	8 489	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	31 246
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)		27 280	–	8 489	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	35 774

References

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communual Property Associations

2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.

3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum

4. Include arrears collections

5. In favour of the rate-payer

6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.	Small Holdings	Special Rating Areas	Agricultural	Multiple Purposes	Other Categories	Sum
Budget Year 2022/23																							
Valuation:																							
No. of properties		29 380	–	3 239	1 928	75	–	739	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	35
No. of sectional title property values		7 210	–	1 031	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of valuation roll amendments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of objections by rate-payers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)																							
Frequency of valuation (select)																							
Method of valuation used (select)																							
Base of valuation (select)																							
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																							
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																							
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																							
Valuation reductions:																							
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	48 000
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		–	–	–	44	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	44 100
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		410	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	409 800
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		89	–	364	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	452 800
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	5 331	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 331 200
Total valuation reductions:																							
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	58 701	–	17 176	16 072	995	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	93 013 800
Total land value (Rm)	6	294	–	60	75	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	429 700
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	58 407	–	17 116	15 997	995	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	92 584 000
Total market value (Rm)	6	58 701	–	17 176	16 072	995	–	48	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	–	–	–	–	–	93 013 800
Rating:																							
Average rate	3	0,004796	–	0,009870	0,001186	0,009993	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0,001190	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		298 058	–	169 531	19 057	9 941	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	26	–	–	–	–	–	–	496 613
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	–
Special rating areas (R'000)																			–				–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		3 299	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 299
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		45 357	–	9 015	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	54 372
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)		48 657	–	9 015	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	57 671

References

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communual Property Associations

2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.

3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum

4. Include arrears collections

5. In favour of the rate-payer

6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Property rates *(rate in the Rand)*	1								
Residential properties		Rate in rand	0,0048	0,0051	0,0054	0,0045	0,4759	0,5044	0,5347
Residential properties - vacant land		Rate in rand	0,0095	0,0102	0,0108	0,0090	0,9518	1,0089	1,0694
Formal/informal settlements							-	-	n/a
Small holdings							-	-	n/a
Farm properties - used		Rate in rand	0,0012	0,0013	0,0014	0,0011	0,1189	0,1261	0,1336
Farm properties - not used		Rate in rand	0,0012	0,0013	0,0014	0,0011	0,1189	0,1261	0,1336
Industrial properties		Rate in rand	0,0105	0,0112	0,0119	0,0099	1,0469	1,1097	1,1763
Business and commercial properties		Rate in rand	0,0105	0,0112	0,0119	0,0094	0,9993	1,0593	1,1229
Communal land - residential			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
Communal land - small holdings			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
Communal land - farm property			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
Communal land - business and commercial			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
Communal land - other			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
State-owned properties			Res or Bus	Res or Bus			-	-	n/a
Municipal properties			Res or Bus	Res or Bus			-	-	n/a
Public service infrastructure		Rate in rand	0,0012	0,0013	0,0014	0,0011	0,1189	0,1261	0,1336
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
State trust land			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
Restitution and redistribution properties			n/a	n/a			-	-	n/a
Protected areas		Rate in rand	0,0012	0,0013	0,0014	0,0036	0,3807	0,4036	0,4278
National monuments properties			n/a	n/a			-	-	-
Exemptions, reductions and rebates *(Rands)*									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshhold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate		Rate in rand	185 000	185 000	185 000	185 000	235 000	235 000	235 000
Indigent rebate or exemption		Rate in rand	185 000	185 000	185 000	185 000	235 000	235 000	235 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on
Temporary relief rebate or exemption			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Other rebates or exemptions	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)		Rands	57	61	66	74	78	83	87
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Water usage - life line tariff		(describe structure)	-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	5	5	6	7	7	8	8
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		7 kiloliters to 12 kiloliters	7	8	9	10	11	12	12
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		13 kiloliters to 20 kiloliters	12	13	15	17	18	20	21
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		21 kiloliters to 25 kiloliters	19	20	25	31	33	35	37
Water usage - Block 5 (c/kl)		26 kiloliters to 40 kiloliters				43	46	48	51
Water usage - Block 6 (c/kl)		41 kiloliters to 70 kiloliters				69	73	77	82
Water usage - Block 7 (c/kl)		70 kilolitres and above				107	114	121	129
Other	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee *(Rands/month)*			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Service point - vacant land *(Rands/month)*			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Waste water - flat rate tariff *(c/kl)*			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 - 250	1 213	1 310	1 428	1 612	1 717	1 828	1 947
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)		251 - 500	1 556	1 681	1 832	2 068	2 203	2 346	2 498
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)		501 - 600	1 753	1 893	2 064	2 330	2 481	2 643	2 814
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)		601 - 700	1 946	2 102	2 291	2 586	2 754	2 933	3 124
Other	2		-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee *(Rands/month)*			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Service point - vacant land *(Rands/month)*			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
FBE		(how is this targeted?)	-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Life-line tariff - meter		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	84	87	-	126	136	147	158
Life-line tariff - prepaid		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	131	108	-	157	170	183	198
Flat rate tariff - meter *(c/kwh)*		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	169	165	-	173	186	201	217
Flat rate tariff - prepaid*(c/kwh)*		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	189	187	-	213	230	248	267
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	84	87	-	126	136	147	158
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	104	111	-	162	175	189	204
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	169	157	-	228	246	265	286
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	191	185	-	268	289	312	337
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)					-	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	84	87	-	126	136	147	158
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	107	135	-	161	174	188	203
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	161	165	-	228	246	265	286
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	189	185	-	268	289	312	337
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Other	2		-	-	-	n/a	-	-	n/a
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
Basic charge/fixed fee			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
80l bin - once a week			-	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	n/a
250l bin - once a week		Rands	127	135	176	230	248	268	289

References

1. If properties are not rated or zero rated this must be indicated as such

2.Please provide detailed descriptions on Sheet SA13b

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Exemptions, reductions and rebates *(Rands)*									
Property rates (R value threshold)			200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month) - registered			10	10	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)			101	101	112	122	143	143	143
Electricity (kwh per household per month)			100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)			250	250	250	250	240	240	240
Water tariffs									
Water usage - life line tariff			-	-	n/a	n/a			
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	5	5	6	7	7	8	8
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		7 kiloliters to 12 kiloliters	7	8	9	10	11	12	12
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		13 kiloliters to 20 kiloliters	12	13	15	17	18	20	21
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		21 kiloliters to 25 kiloliters	19	20	25	31	33	35	37
Water usage - Block 5 (c/kl)		26 kiloliters to 40 kiloliters	26	27	53	43	46	48	51
Water usage - Block 6 (c/kl)		41 kiloliters to 70 kiloliters	-	-	-	69	73	77	82
Water usage - Block 7 (c/kl)		70 kilolitres and above	-	-	n/a	107	114	121	129

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Waste water tariffs									
Size per erf in m² - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 - 250	1 213	1 310	1 428	1 612	1 717	1 828	1 947
Size per erf in m² - Block 2 (c/kl)		251 - 500	1 556	1 681	1 832	2 068	2 203	2 346	2 498
Size per erf in m² - Block 3 (c/kl)		501 - 600	1 753	1 893	2 064	2 330	2 481	2 643	2 814
Size per erf in m² - Block 4 (c/kl)		601 - 700	1 946	2 102	2 291	2 586	2 754	2 933	3 124
Size per erf in m² - Block 5 (c/kl)		701 - 800	2 141	2 312	2 520	2 845	3 030	3 227	3 437
Size per erf in m² - Block 6 (c/kl)		801 - 900	2 336	2 523	2 750	3 104	3 306	3 521	3 749
Size per erf in m² - Block 7 (c/kl)		901 - 1000	2 529	2 731	2 977	3 361	3 579	3 812	4 060
Size per erf in m² - Block 8 (c/kl)		Above - 1000	2 529	2 731	2 977	3 361	3 579	3 812	4 060
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity tariffs									
Regular - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	87	92	-	126	136	147	158
Regular - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	111	117	-	161	174	188	203
Regular - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	157	166	-	228	246	265	286
Regular - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	185	195	-	268	289	312	337
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	87	92	-	126	136	147	158
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	108	115	-	157	170	183	198
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	165	172	-	235	253	273	295
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	187	198	-	270	291	314	339
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	87	92	-	126	136	147	158
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	111	143	-	162	175	189	204
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	157	175	-	228	246	265	286
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	185	196	-	268	289	312	337
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
Rand/cent		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23 % incr.	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		198,75	211,67	225,42	168,03	168,03	168,03	6,2%	178,46	189,52	201,28
Electricity: Basic levy		123,22	145,74	185,77	212,87	212,87	212,87	7,9%	229,69	247,84	267,41
Electricity: Consumption		1 647,23	1 838,80	1 939,36	2 222,27	2 222,27	2 222,27	7,9%	2 397,81	2 587,24	2 791,63
Water: Basic levy		64,98	65,58	69,84	73,69	73,69	73,69	6,2%	78,25	83,10	88,25
Water: Consumption		284,86	303,38	545,01	574,84	574,84	574,84	6,2%	610,52	648,37	688,57
Sanitation		185,21	196,33	162,59	215,51	215,51	215,51	6,5%	229,52	244,44	260,33
Refuse removal		151,13	176,06	205,11	229,71	229,71	229,71	8,0%	248,08	267,93	289,36
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		2 655,38	2 937,55	3 333,10	3 696,92	3 696,92	3 696,92	7,4%	3 972,33	4 268,44	4 586,83
VAT on Services		–	–	–	–	–	529,33	–	569,08	–	–
Total large household bill:		2 655,38	2 937,55	3 333,10	3 696,92	3 696,92	4 226,25	22,8%	4 541,41	4 268,44	4 586,83
% increase/-decrease			10,6%	13,5%	10,9%	–	14,3%		7,5%	(6,0%)	7,5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		198,75	211,67	135,25	93,35	93,35	93,35	6,2%	99,14	105,29	111,81
Electricity: Basic levy		–	–	185,77	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption		775,14	865,29	804,55	924,44	924,44	924,44	7,9%	997,47	1 076,27	1 161,30
Water: Basic levy		64,98	65,58	69,84	73,69	73,69	73,69	6,2%	78,25	83,10	88,25
Water: Consumption		216,16	230,21	353,36	372,69	372,69	372,69	6,2%	395,82	420,36	446,42
Sanitation		166,84	176,86	162,59	172,34	172,34	172,34	6,5%	183,54	195,47	208,18
Refuse removal		151,13	176,06	205,11	229,71	229,71	229,71	8,0%	248,08	267,93	289,36
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		1 573,00	1 725,67	1 916,47	1 866,22	1 866,22	1 866,22	7,3%	2 002,30	2 148,42	2 305,32
VAT on Services		–	–	–	–	–	265,93	–	285,47	–	–
Total small household bill:		1 573,00	1 725,67	1 916,47	1 866,22	1 866,22	2 132,15	22,6%	2 287,77	2 148,42	2 305,32
% increase/-decrease			9,7%	11,1%	(2,6%)	–	14,2%		7,3%	(6,1%)	7,3%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		39,75	42,33	45,08	18,67	18,67	18,67	6,2%	19,82	21,05	22,35
Electricity: Basic levy			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption		323,97	355,16	445,96	432,29	432,29	432,29	7,9%	466,44	503,29	543,05
Water: Basic levy			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption		147,46	157,04	179,10	188,90	188,90	188,90	6,2%	200,58	213,02	226,22
Sanitation		30,25	32,07	35,87	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse removal		31,61	36,83	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		573,04	623,43	706,01	639,86	639,86	639,86	7,3%	686,84	737,35	791,63
VAT on Services		–	–	–	–	–	93,18	–	100,05	–	–
Total small household bill:		573,04	623,43	706,01	639,86	639,86	733,04	23,0%	786,89	737,35	791,63
% increase/-decrease			8,8%	13,2%	(9,4%)	–	14,6%		7,3%	(6,3%)	7,4%

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water

2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water

3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

4. Note this is for a SINGLE household.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Listed Corporate Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Bank		572 779	1 903 584	222 187	396 045	200 080	200 080	188 689	208 043	228 170
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipality sub-total	1	572 779	1 903 584	222 187	396 045	200 080	200 080	188 689	208 043	228 170
Entities										
Securities - National Government		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Listed Corporate Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Bank		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consolidated total:		572 779	1 903 584	222 187	396 045	200 080	200 080	188 689	208 043	228 170

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments,

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Ref 1	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate ³	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Parent municipality														
ABSA		5 Months	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed Rate	0,0558			22 August 2022		554 056,00		40 000 000,00	40 554 056,00
Nedbank		12 Months	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed Rate	0,058			12 October 2022				80 000 000,00	80 000 000,00
Nedbank		6 Months	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed Rate	0,061			22 September 2022				80 000 000,00	80 000 000,00
SBSA		Call account	Variable	Yes	Variable	0,035			21 October 2022			-51 257 619,00	50 783 660,00	-473 959,00
-														
-														
-														
-														
Municipality sub-total												-51 257 619,00	250 783 660,00	200 080 097,00
Entities														
-														
-														
Entities sub-total														
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1											-51 257 619,00	250 783 660,00	200 080 097,00

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)

2. List investments in expiry date order

3. If 'variable' is selected in column F, input interest rate range

4. Withdrawals to be entered as negative

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		134 130	266 178	334 733	499 164	434 893	434 893	524 045	624 083	697 027
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local registered stock		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Instalment Credit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial Leases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PPP liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial derivatives		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Securities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipality sub-total	1	134 130	266 178	334 733	499 164	434 893	434 893	524 045	624 083	697 027
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local registered stock		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Instalment Credit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial Leases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PPP liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial derivatives		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Securities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities sub-total	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Borrowing	1	134 130	266 178	334 733	499 164	434 893	434 893	524 045	624 083	697 027

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local registered stock		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Instalment Credit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial Leases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PPP liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial derivatives		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Securities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipality sub-total	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local registered stock		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Instalment Credit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial Leases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PPP liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Marketable Bonds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bankers Acceptances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial derivatives		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Other Securities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities sub-total	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		133 808	143 163	178 568	169 239	168 531	168 531	189 399	200 376	219 288
Local Government Equitable Share		124 176	136 177	170 632	157 136	157 136	157 136	179 634	196 720	215 547
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		5 722	5 227	4 961	5 998	5 998	5 998	4 928	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		–	209	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–		1 425	4 555	3 847	3 847	3 287	2 106	2 191
Natural Resource Management Project		2 360	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		16 735	14 509	20 620	34 574	32 436	32 436	23 481	35 547	38 933
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant		56	56	93	38	38	38	38	38	38
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		360	380	760	250	250	250	–	–	–
Human Settlements Development Grant		1 705	–	7 570	17 940	10 000	10 000	6 890	23 140	26 000
Community Library Services Grant		12 210	12 454	9 595	11 144	11 144	11 144	14 112	11 629	12 151
Municipal Library Support Grant		–	–	–		3 252	3 252	–	–	–
Local Government Support Grant		–	900	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
WC Financial Management Support Grant		255	255	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
LG Graduate Internship Grant		72	80	74	–	–	–	–	–	–
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure		371	384	450	4 950	4 950	4 950	495	495	495
Regional Socio-Economic Project/violence through urban upgrading (RSEP/VPUU)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant		224	–	238	252	452	452	256	245	249
Title Deeds Restoration Grant		1 481	–	1 840	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Government Public Employment Support Grant		–	–		–	1 800	1 800	–	–	–
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 690	–	–
District Municipality:		–	472	2 031	500	500	500	500	–	–
Cape Winelands District Grant		–	472	2 031		–	–	–	–	–
Cape Winelands District Grant 2		–	–	–	500	500	500	500	–	–
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grant Providers:		223	63	139	–	237	237	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary grant		–	63	139	–	237	237	–	–	–
Khaya Lam Free Market Research Foundation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taipei COVID 19 donation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
DBSA		223	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households - Cash - Other (National Housing Programme)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parent Municipality / Entity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	150 765	158 207	201 357	204 313	201 704	201 704	213 380	235 923	258 221
Capital Transfers and Grants										

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
National Government:		43 668	62 526	58 065	70 386	71 094	71 094	90 810	46 008	47 899
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		5 000	15 640	12 000	18 000	18 000	18 000	28 350	6 000	6 269
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	46 886	46 065	52 386	53 094	53 094	62 460	40 008	41 630
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		35 107	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Shared Economic infrastructure facility		3 561	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	35 168	56 656	56 656	29 220	34 863	8 527
Human Settlements Development Grant		–	–	–	33 468	36 296	36 296	8 150	7 683	1 900
Library Services: Conditional Grant		–	–	–	100	100	100	–	–	–
Integrated Transport Planning		–	–	–	–	600	600	–	–	627
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire services capacity building grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
RSEP/ VPUU		–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Development of Sport and Recreational Facilities		–	–	–	600	600	600	220	–	–
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries)		–	–	–	–	18 350	18 350	20 850	27 180	6 000
Public Transport Non-Motorised Infrastructure		–	–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)		–	–	–	–	710	710	–	–	–
Sports and Recreation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grant Providers:		–	–	–	–	307	–	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LOTTO		–	–	–	–	307	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	43 668	62 526	58 065	105 554	128 058	127 750	120 030	80 871	56 426
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		194 433	220 733	259 422	309 867	329 762	329 455	333 410	316 794	314 647

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		97 265	142 954	156 315	169 239	168 531	168 531	189 399	200 376	219 288
Local Government Equitable Share		89 588	136 177	149 804	157 136	157 136	157 136	179 634	196 720	215 547
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		5 722	5 227	4 961	5 998	5 998	5 998	4 928	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	–	–	4 555	3 847	3 847	3 287	2 106	2 191
Natural Resource Management Projects		405	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		13 509	16 559	20 620	34 574	34 210	34 210	23 481	35 547	38 933
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant		56	19	93	38	38	38	38	38	38
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		139	380	760	250	415	415	–	–	–
Human Settlements Development Grant		–	–	7 570	17 940	10 000	10 000	6 890	23 140	26 000
Community Library Services Grant		12 210	12 454	9 595	11 144	11 144	11 144	14 112	11 629	12 151
Municipal Library Support Grant		–	–			3 252	3 252	–	–	–
Local Government Support Grant		–	900	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
WC Financial Management Support Grant		255	255	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LG Graduate Internship Grant		12	66	74	–	–	–	–	–	–
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure		371	384	450	4 950	4 950	4 950	495	495	495
Regional Socio-Economic Project/violence through urban upgrading (RSEP/VPUU)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant		56	168	238	252	690	690	256	245	249
Spatial Development framework		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Title Deeds Restoration Grant		410	1 933	1 840	–	1 372	1 372	–	–	–
Local Government Public Employment Support Grant		–	–		–	1 800	1 800	–	–	–
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant)		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 690	–	–
District Municipality:		–	472	–	500	647	647	500	–	–
Cape Winelands District Grant		–	472	–	–	147	147	–	–	–
Cape Winelands District Grant 2		–	–	–	500	500	500	500	–	–
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grant Providers:		223	367	–	–	339	358	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary grant		–	63	–	–	237	237	–	–	–
Khaya Lam Free Market Research Foundation		223	–	–	–	102	102	–	–	–
Taipei COVID 19 donation		–	132	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
DBSA		–	172	–	–	–	18	–	–	–
Households - Cash - Other (National Housing Programme)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		110 997	160 352	176 935	204 313	203 728	203 746	213 380	235 923	258 221
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		43 668	62 526	58 065	70 386	71 094	71 094	90 810	46 008	47 899
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B		5 000	15 640	12 000	18 000	18 000	18 000	28 350	6 000	6 269
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	46 886	46 065	52 386	53 094	53 094	62 460	40 008	41 630
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		35 107	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure				–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Shared Economic infrastructure facility		3 561	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		44 114	61 697	–	35 168	54 143	56 545	29 220	34 863	8 527
Human Settlements Development Grant		43 514	56 594	–	33 468	36 976	36 976	8 150	7 683	1 900
Library Services: Conditional Grant		–	–	–	100	–	2 402	–	–	–
Integrated Transport Planning		600	600	–	–	600	600	–	–	627
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire services capacity building grant		–	3 003	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
RSEP/ VPUU		–	1 500	–	1 000	3 338	3 338	–	–	–
Development of Sport and Recreational Facilities		–	–	–	600	600	600	220	–	–
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries		–	–	–	–	11 919	11 919	20 850	27 180	6 000
Public Transport Non-Motorised Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Western Cape Municipal Energy Resilience Grant (WC MER Grant		–	–	–	–	710	710	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grant Providers:		200	151	–	–	307	307	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LOTTO		200	151	–	–	307	307	–	–	–
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		87 982	124 374	58 065	105 554	125 544	127 946	120 030	80 871	56 426
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		198 979	284 726	235 000	309 867	329 272	331 692	333 410	316 794	314 647

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	2 089	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		133 808	143 254	178 568	169 239	(168 531)	(168 531)	189 399	200 376	219 288
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		131 719	145 343	178 568	169 239	(168 531)	(168 531)	189 399	200 376	219 288
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		2 089	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1 136	4 361	–	–	(1 774)	(1 774)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		16 735	14 509	20 620	34 574	(32 436)	(32 436)	23 481	35 547	38 933
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		13 509	16 559	20 620	34 574	(34 210)	(34 210)	23 481	35 547	38 933
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		4 361	2 311		–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	–	(147)	(147)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		–	2 503	–	500	(500)	(500)	500	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	472	2 471	500	(647)	(647)	500	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	2 031	(2 471)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	288	–	–	(120)	(120)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		163	469	2 204	–	(237)	(237)	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		223	367	2 204	–	(358)	(358)	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(60)	390	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		145 451	162 741	203 862	204 313	(203 746)	(203 746)	213 380	235 923	258 221
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	6 391	4 732	(2 471)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1 953	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		43 668	62 526	58 065	70 386	(71 094)	(71 094)	90 810	46 008	47 899
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		45 621	62 526	58 065	70 386	(71 094)	(71 094)	90 810	46 008	47 899
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		15 789	48 863	315	–	(6 919)	(6 919)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		77 188	13 149	26 800	35 168	(49 625)	(49 625)	29 220	34 863	8 527
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		44 114	61 697	27 115	35 168	(56 545)	(56 545)	29 220	34 863	8 527
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		48 863	315	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	375	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	375	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		864	664			(307)	(307)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		–	151			–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		864	816	–	–	(307)	(307)	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		90 599	125 038	85 556	105 554	(127 946)	(127 946)	120 030	80 871	56 426
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	48 863	315	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		236 050	287 779	289 418	309 867	(331 692)	(331 692)	333 410	316 794	314 647
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		55 253	5 047	(2 471)	–	–	–	–	–	–

References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance

2. CTBM = conditions to be met

3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Transfers to other municipalities										
Operational	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms										
Operational	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State										
Operational	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Organisations										
Operational		8 990	10 475	10 514	13 350	12 856	12 856	12 981	13 539	14 121
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		8 990	10 475	10 514	13 350	12 856	12 856	12 981	13 539	14 121
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals										
Operational		139	380	495	250	667	667	1 374	1 416	1 464
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		139	380	495	250	667	667	1 374	1 416	1 464
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	14 355	14 956	15 585

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities										
Operational	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms										
Operational	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State										
Operational	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations										
Operational	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals										
Operational	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	9 129	10 855	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 524	14 355	14 956	15 585

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient

2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)

3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)

4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)

5 Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)

6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		11 322	12 108	12 149	14 258	18 106	18 106	19 011	19 962	20 960
Pension and UIF Contributions		132	559	–	882	–	–	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions		50	215	–	96	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 139	4 331	4 356	5 145	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		1 740	1 754	1 997	1 392	1 954	1 954	2 051	2 154	2 262
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		154	155	155	205	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Councillors		17 538	19 121	18 657	21 978	20 059	20 059	21 062	22 115	23 221
% increase	4		9,0%	(2,4%)	17,8%	(8,7%)	–	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 029	5 410	4 991	7 281	7 808	7 808	8 316	8 815	9 344
Pension and UIF Contributions		580	179	–	881	675	675	719	762	808
Medical Aid Contributions		72	24	–	319	117	117	125	133	140
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		591	710	1 190	627	–	–	1 399	1 483	1 572
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	493	161	–	679	540	540	575	610	646
Cellphone Allowance	3	104	51	–	137	137	137	146	154	164
Housing Allowances	3	–	–	–	18	18	18	19	20	22
Other benefits and allowances	3	18	0	0	87	87	87	92	98	104
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(4 041)	21 200	(5 696)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		846	27 735	484	10 029	9 383	9 383	11 392	12 075	12 800
% increase	4		3 176,9%	(98,3%)	1 970,9%	(6,4%)	–	21,4%	6,0%	6,0%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		298 384	316 733	333 582	351 506	346 760	346 760	373 682	365 553	386 998
Pension and UIF Contributions		47 154	51 074	56 980	67 671	57 107	57 107	60 762	64 413	68 272
Medical Aid Contributions		21 580	23 313	25 058	31 331	25 379	25 379	27 013	28 634	30 352
Overtime		44 111	52 117	55 274	54 754	64 262	64 262	68 439	72 546	76 898
Performance Bonus		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	9 026	9 133	9 266	11 793	10 179	10 179	10 841	11 491	12 181
Cellphone Allowance	3	1 237	1 579	1 883	1 143	2 333	2 333	2 465	2 613	2 770
Housing Allowances	3	2 853	2 916	2 773	3 576	2 722	2 722	2 899	3 073	3 258
Other benefits and allowances	3	31 149	32 923	35 162	43 365	34 536	34 536	36 763	38 969	41 307
Payments in lieu of leave		858	(2)	(3)	2 538	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		(6)	6	(53)	82	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	4 462	(21 622)	38 067	29 669	25 085	25 085	30 208	32 020	33 941
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		460 809	468 170	557 987	597 429	568 363	568 363	613 072	619 312	655 977
% increase	4		1,6%	19,2%	7,1%	(4,9%)	–	7,9%	1,0%	5,9%
Total Parent Municipality		479 193	515 026	577 129	629 436	597 805	597 805	645 526	653 502	691 998
			7,5%	12,1%	9,1%	(5,0%)	–	8,0%	1,2%	5,9%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		479 193	515 026	577 129	629 436	597 805	597 805	645 526	653 502	691 998
% increase	4		7,5%	12,1%	9,1%	(5,0%)	–	8,0%	1,2%	5,9%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	461 655	495 905	558 472	607 458	577 746	577 746	624 464	631 387	668 777

References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved

2. s57 of the Systems Act

3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance

4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D

5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)

6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid

7. Correct as at 30 June

Column Definitions:

A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited

D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.

E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.

F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25

G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.

H and I. The indicative projection

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. Rand per annum	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions 1.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package 2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4	1	780 866	–	46 620	–	–	827 486
Chief Whip		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Executive Mayor		1	976 084	–	46 620	–	–	1 022 704
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	780 866	–	46 620	–	–	827 486
Executive Committee		–	6 588 564	–	419 580	–	–	7 008 144
Total for all other councillors		–	9 884 610	–	1 491 840	–	–	11 376 450
Total Councillors	8	3	19 010 990	–	2 051 280			21 062 270
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 535 208	354 016	152 082	285 783	–	2 327 089
Chief Finance Officer		1	1 052 571	231 424	299 052	221 627	–	1 804 674
Director: Community and Protection Services		1	1 489 019	16 965	88 182	223 183	–	1 817 349
Director: Corporate Services		1	1 573 964	16 965	24 282	226 130	–	1 841 341
Director: Infrastructure Services		1	1 426 504	16 965	152 082	223 377	–	1 818 928
Director: Planning and Development Services		1	1 238 606	300 394	24 282	218 859	–	1 782 141
List of each offical with packages >= senior manager								
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	6	8 315 872	936 729	739 962	1 398 959		11 391 522
A Heading for Each Entity List each member of board by designation	6,7							
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total for municipal entities	8,10	–	–	–	–	–		–
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	9	27 326 862	936 729	2 791 242	1 398 959		32 453 792

References

1. Pension and medical aid

2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality

3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors

4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)

5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation

6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control

7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation

8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24

9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22

10. Correct as at 30 June

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2020/21			Current Year 2021/22			Budget Year 2022/23		
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		43	43	–	43	43	–	43	43	–
Board Members of municipal entities	4	–	–	–	–	-	–	–	-	–
Municipal employees	5			–						–
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6	6	–	5	5	–	5	5	–
Other Managers	7	75	60	4	11	11	–	11	11	–
Professionals		*96*	*71*	*4*	*110*	*74*	*6*	*110*	*74*	*6*
Finance		32	24	1	27	17	3	27	17	3
Spatial/town planning		16	12	–	10	15	–	10	15	–
Information Technology		–	–	–	7	7	–	7	7	–
Roads		–	–	–	5	2	1	5	2	1
Electricity		1	1	–	2	1	–	2	1	–
Water		2	2	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
Sanitation		–	–	–	1	–	–	1	–	–
Refuse		–	–	–	4	1	–	4	1	–
Other		45	32	3	51	28	2	51	28	2
Technicians		*228*	*123*	*13*	*177*	*163*	–	*177*	*163*	–
Finance		19	16	5	–	–	–	–	–	–
Spatial/town planning		43	24	–	11	11	–	11	11	–
Information Technology		10	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads		10	2	–	23	23	–	23	23	–
Electricity		11	3	–	29	29	–	29	29	–
Water		84	41	–	59	59	–	59	59	–
Sanitation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse		3	–	–	11	11	–	11	11	–
Other		48	32	8	44	30	–	44	30	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		317	176	29	241	241	85	241	241	85
Service and sales workers		232	161	–	160	160	96	160	160	96
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades		97	57	–	–			–		
Plant and Machine Operators		121	44	–	58	58	–	58	58	–
Elementary Occupations		781	444	–	479	423	12	479	423	12
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	1 996	1 185	50	1 284	1 178	199	1 284	1 178	199
% increase					(35,7%)	(0,6%)	298,0%	–	–	–
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure

2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.

3. s57 of the Systems Act

4. Include only in Consolidated Statements

5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements

6. Include headcount (number fo persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)

7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function

8. Total number of employees working on these functions

9. Correct as at 30 June

10. Must account for all budgeted positions, as per the municipal organogram

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		101 451	28 677	30 629	30 386	30 961	30 945	30 965	30 952	31 047	30 974	30 974	30 980	438 941	465 278	493 195
Service charges - electricity revenue		78 643	70 463	95 437	77 636	68 583	48 228	65 914	69 303	87 260	61 764	61 764	61 768	846 763	909 005	978 001
Service charges - water revenue		9 071	12 623	11 534	12 550	13 398	14 040	8 184	18 245	17 730	19 802	19 802	19 802	176 783	186 967	198 185
Service charges - sanitation revenue		16 776	5 824	8 438	8 624	8 119	8 442	8 651	9 291	8 187	8 663	8 663	9 456	109 134	115 682	122 623
Service charges - refuse revenue		18 670	6 709	6 600	6 993	6 909	6 951	6 982	6 977	7 084	7 035	7 029	7 032	94 971	102 569	110 775
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	1 295	15 538	16 315	17 130
Interest earned - external investments		1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	20 397	21 213	22 062
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		836	882	925	1 038	939	959	1 034	987	960	944	944	944	11 391	11 835	12 297
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	10 413	124 955	128 704	132 565
Licences and permits		495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	494	5 934	6 231	6 542
Agency services		357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	4 281	4 495	4 720
Transfers and subsidies		17 641	17 641	18 063	17 641	17 641	18 063	17 641	17 641	18 063	17 641	17 641	18 063	213 380	235 923	258 221
Other revenue		3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	3 443	41 313	43 262	44 770
Gains		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		260 792	160 519	189 329	172 569	164 251	145 329	157 073	171 097	188 032	164 525	164 519	165 746	2 103 783	2 247 477	2 401 085
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		50 237	50 001	51 486	50 939	53 271	50 899	48 540	45 230	52 199	52 045	51 338	68 279	624 464	631 387	668 777
Remuneration of councillors		1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	1 755	21 062	22 115	23 221
Debt impairment		–	–	24 475	–	–	24 475	–	–	24 475	–	–	24 417	97 842	107 325	107 419
Depreciation & asset impairment		17 001	17 069	17 034	17 069	17 027	17 009	17 070	17 032	17 074	17 007	17 100	25 625	213 118	233 224	244 885
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	6 373	11 428	–	11 478	11 478	11 478	15 564	67 799	80 819	84 829
Bulk purchases		–	63 969	65 286	41 106	36 496	35 768	34 157	37 340	59 323	59 323	59 323	59 323	551 412	598 889	650 453
Other materials		998	1 552	3 825	9 045	4 393	7 419	6 135	6 234	10 874	10 519	10 811	11 577	83 382	87 305	91 390
Contracted services		2 851	9 793	16 708	18 863	14 349	18 077	15 231	18 341	40 900	38 269	38 343	37 501	269 226	284 142	299 452
Transfers and subsidies		115	3 686	6 177	202	1 722	343	210	206	488	360	360	488	14 355	14 956	15 585
Other expenditure		3 948	5 296	18 183	8 189	10 264	16 944	10 160	10 662	22 865	13 848	15 225	23 819	159 403	163 547	169 256
Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		76 905	153 121	204 931	147 169	139 277	179 063	144 686	136 799	241 431	204 604	205 733	268 347	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit)		183 887	7 398	(15 602)	25 401	24 974	(33 733)	12 387	34 298	(53 399)	(40 079)	(41 213)	(102 601)	1 718	23 770	45 817
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		9 984	9 984	9 984	9 984	9 984	9 984	9 984	9 984	10 204	9 984	9 984	9 984	120 030	80 871	56 426
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	33 000	39 500	50 000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		196 621	20 132	(2 868)	38 135	37 708	(20 999)	25 121	47 032	(40 444)	(27 345)	(28 479)	(89 866)	154 747	144 141	152 243
Taxation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	196 621	20 132	(2 868)	38 135	37 708	(20 999)	25 121	47 032	(40 444)	(27 345)	(28 479)	(89 866)	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	1 776	21 315	23 777	24 562
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		147 074	119 563	146 416	129 784	120 965	102 057	113 750	127 817	144 663	121 246	121 240	122 461	1 517 037	1 592 514	1 688 810
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		14 299	14 299	14 299	14 299	14 299	14 299	14 299	14 299	14 519	14 299	14 299	14 298	171 803	171 038	176 952
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		971	971	971	971	971	971	971	971	971	971	971	971	11 657	12 240	12 852
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		109 406	36 644	38 601	38 473	38 975	38 960	39 011	38 968	39 057	38 967	38 967	38 973	535 000	568 280	604 335
Total Revenue by Vote		273 526	173 253	202 063	185 303	176 986	158 063	169 807	183 831	200 986	177 259	177 253	178 481	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1 338	1 243	1 934	2 113	2 484	2 579	993	1 663	1 596	1 346	1 542	8 600	27 432	28 603	29 840
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		4 566	4 921	5 741	5 587	5 565	5 249	4 847	4 757	8 565	7 510	6 355	11 056	74 718	76 146	80 281
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		34 629	102 498	115 113	89 162	81 635	91 721	92 220	81 527	141 017	136 694	137 380	155 273	1 258 869	1 344 865	1 435 685
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		19 501	26 381	51 582	29 112	27 806	48 977	27 151	31 068	51 450	30 788	31 782	56 553	432 150	441 402	460 182
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		11 628	11 484	21 694	13 143	13 214	21 992	12 773	14 470	26 861	17 486	18 471	27 469	210 683	223 983	235 221
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		5 243	6 594	8 867	8 052	8 574	8 545	6 702	3 314	11 942	10 780	10 203	9 396	98 213	108 709	114 059
Total Expenditure by Vote		76 905	153 121	204 931	147 169	139 277	179 063	144 686	136 799	241 431	204 604	205 733	268 347	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		196 621	20 132	(2 868)	38 135	37 708	(20 999)	25 121	47 032	(40 444)	(27 345)	(28 479)	(89 866)	154 747	144 141	152 243
Taxation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	196 621	20 132	(2 868)	38 135	37 708	(20 999)	25 121	47 032	(40 444)	(27 345)	(28 479)	(89 866)	154 747	144 141	152 243

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		110 377	37 615	39 572	39 444	39 946	39 931	39 982	39 940	40 028	39 939	39 939	39 944	546 657	580 520	617 187
Executive and council		64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	771	810	850
Finance and administration		110 313	37 551	39 508	39 380	39 882	39 867	39 918	39 875	39 964	39 874	39 874	39 880	545 886	579 710	616 337
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		15 029	15 029	15 029	15 029	15 029	15 029	15 029	15 029	15 249	15 029	15 029	15 029	180 572	183 436	189 662
Community and social services		1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	1 524	18 285	15 424	16 131
Sport and recreation		112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	332	112	112	112	1 564	824	865
Public safety		12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	12 382	148 586	152 957	158 032
Housing		1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	1 011	12 136	14 231	14 635
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	12 086	145 034	145 824	134 471
Planning and development		11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	142 206	143 569	131 501
Road transport		125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1 503	1 553	2 232
Environmental protection		110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	1 325	702	738
Trading services		136 023	108 513	135 365	118 734	109 914	91 007	102 700	116 766	133 613	110 196	110 190	111 411	1 384 432	1 457 944	1 566 061
Energy sources		84 581	76 431	101 866	83 622	74 551	54 632	71 932	75 300	93 658	67 734	67 734	68 159	920 200	961 860	1 035 343
Water management		9 431	12 984	11 895	12 910	13 759	14 400	8 545	18 605	18 091	20 163	20 163	20 163	181 107	191 464	202 862
Waste water management		20 168	9 216	11 830	12 016	11 511	11 833	12 042	12 683	11 579	12 055	12 055	12 848	149 836	160 167	171 272
Waste management		21 842	9 882	9 774	10 186	10 094	10 142	10 181	10 178	10 285	10 245	10 239	10 241	133 289	144 453	156 584
Other		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	118	124	130
Total Revenue - Functional		273 526	173 253	202 063	185 303	176 986	158 063	169 807	183 831	200 986	177 259	177 253	178 481	2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		17 847	19 040	31 954	22 976	23 994	32 946	21 056	19 570	39 822	29 071	29 924	44 586	332 785	357 564	375 191
Executive and council		2 311	2 269	3 144	2 505	2 309	3 203	2 236	2 119	3 221	2 393	2 386	5 460	33 555	35 206	36 933
Finance and administration		15 139	16 378	28 099	19 351	20 148	28 022	17 634	16 083	36 117	26 373	26 782	35 366	285 492	308 184	323 622
Internal audit		397	392	711	1 120	1 537	1 721	1 186	1 369	484	305	756	3 760	13 738	14 174	14 636
Community and public safety		18 695	25 582	45 461	28 070	26 522	47 715	26 114	29 335	51 939	30 137	30 227	55 480	415 276	424 137	441 209
Community and social services		2 889	6 716	4 060	3 824	3 680	4 678	3 225	4 559	4 469	4 549	3 883	5 772	52 304	52 228	55 770
Sport and recreation		4 137	4 062	5 317	5 237	6 034	5 551	5 505	6 429	5 870	5 684	5 941	5 763	65 531	68 291	72 039
Public safety		9 818	12 925	33 611	16 932	14 920	35 287	15 428	16 383	37 093	16 449	17 848	37 592	264 286	271 182	280 231
Housing		1 852	1 878	2 472	2 076	1 887	2 199	1 956	1 964	4 507	3 456	2 555	6 352	33 155	32 436	33 168
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		13 533	13 796	20 528	16 044	14 993	14 879	13 796	15 172	21 053	21 062	20 740	26 470	212 066	234 559	249 246
Planning and development		4 907	5 184	11 438	5 724	5 816	5 045	4 533	4 949	7 834	7 828	7 324	9 426	80 010	96 466	104 160
Road transport		7 307	7 290	7 607	8 576	7 402	7 706	7 666	7 961	11 289	11 217	11 425	12 465	107 911	113 334	119 037
Environmental protection		1 319	1 322	1 483	1 744	1 775	2 128	1 596	2 262	1 931	2 017	1 991	4 578	24 146	24 758	26 049
Trading services		26 829	94 703	106 988	80 079	73 769	83 523	83 721	72 722	128 617	124 334	124 842	141 812	1 141 937	1 207 448	1 289 623
Energy sources		7 157	71 698	74 763	48 860	45 163	46 505	42 889	45 632	73 833	73 300	73 672	75 062	678 534	729 865	788 098
Water management		4 127	4 174	8 733	9 794	6 887	14 362	8 570	5 187	17 404	14 404	14 416	24 365	132 424	152 664	159 573
Waste water management		9 389	11 094	13 013	11 946	11 955	12 355	23 041	12 772	22 549	22 174	22 299	26 885	199 471	216 701	228 223
Waste management		6 156	7 738	10 479	9 479	9 763	10 302	9 220	9 131	14 830	14 455	14 455	15 499	131 508	108 218	113 729
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure - Functional		76 905	153 121	204 931	147 169	139 277	179 063	144 686	136 799	241 431	204 604	205 733	268 347	2 102 065	2 223 708	2 355 268
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		196 621	20 132	(2 868)	38 135	37 708	(20 999)	25 121	47 032	(40 444)	(27 345)	(28 479)	(89 866)	154 747	144 141	152 243
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	196 621	20 132	(2 868)	38 135	37 708	(20 999)	25 121	47 032	(40 444)	(27 345)	(28 479)	(89 866)	154 747	144 141	152 243

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budeted Financial Performance

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Multi-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	1															
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	24	5	5	5	–	40	40	40
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		–	–	–	5	–	–	–	–	5 060	5 060	5 060	–	15 185	20 156	21 780
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		10 706	10 706	25 502	21 592	36 213	20 323	20 918	24 677	45 222	45 222	45 222	18 446	324 747	366 727	370 628
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		83	233	1 188	1 973	1 632	339	278	5 573	2 299	3 677	3 750	4 194	25 221	23 126	24 055
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		1 250	1 250	2 850	1 700	2 325	1 625	2 325	2 975	4 800	5 100	5 300	5 200	36 700	12 750	12 550
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	14	30	139	8	3	–	–	19	19	19	–	250	250	250
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	12 039	12 203	29 571	25 408	40 179	22 290	23 521	33 249	57 405	59 083	59 356	27 840	402 143	423 049	429 303
Single-year expenditure *to be appropriated*																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	100	100	100	–	300	300	800
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		–	–	50	410	442	140	15	220	95	150	75	34	1 630	2 720	8 300
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		50	50	350	50	50	350	–	750	1 050	750	750	1 000	5 200	1 200	1 600
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	50	50	400	460	492	490	15	970	1 245	1 000	925	1 034	7 130	4 220	10 700
Total Capital Expenditure	2	12 089	12 253	29 971	25 868	40 670	22 780	23 536	34 219	58 650	60 083	60 281	28 873	409 273	427 269	440 003

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			SA29	Check Import Sheet
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25		
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1																	
Governance and administration		1 300	1 314	3 230	1 889	2 383	1 978	2 325	3 749	5 874	5 874	6 074	6 200	42 190	14 240	14 440	1000	
Executive and council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	24	5	5	5	–	40	40	40	1100	SA29 1100
Finance and administration		1 300	1 314	3 230	1 889	2 383	1 978	2 325	3 725	5 869	5 869	6 069	6 200	42 150	14 200	14 400	1200	SA29 1200
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1300	SA29 1300
Community and public safety		83	83	1 088	1 058	1 373	479	98	973	7 255	8 687	8 885	4 228	34 292	39 372	43 040	2000	
Community and social services		–	–	–	110	97	15	15	40	1 770	1 775	1 775	3 284	8 880	10 105	2 310	2100	SA29 2100
Sport and recreation		83	83	83	793	607	216	83	233	275	1 525	1 750	944	6 677	5 511	11 000	2200	SA29 2200
Public safety		–	–	1 005	150	670	248	–	700	150	327	300	–	3 550	5 600	7 950	2300	SA29 2300
Housing		–	–	–	5	–	–	–	–	5 060	5 060	5 060	–	15 185	18 156	21 780	2400	SA29 2400
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2500	SA29 2500
Economic and environmental services		1 479	1 629	1 808	2 980	12 907	2 025	2 060	7 158	19 893	19 894	19 694	1 479	93 005	103 560	70 452	3000	
Planning and development		292	292	374	453	9 963	403	678	1 246	2 452	2 452	2 452	292	21 350	23 180	–	3100	SA29 3100
Road transport		1 187	1 187	1 284	1 227	2 244	1 621	1 232	1 091	17 390	17 241	17 241	1 188	64 135	77 630	62 102	3200	SA29 3200
Environmental protection		–	150	150	1 300	700	–	150	4 820	50	200	–	–	7 520	2 750	8 350	3300	SA29 3300
Trading services		9 227	9 227	23 845	19 941	24 006	18 298	19 052	22 339	25 628	25 628	25 628	16 966	239 786	270 097	312 072	4000	
Energy sources		–	–	7 740	7 747	7 740	7 775	7 740	7 740	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 740	77 471	56 802	135 572	4100	SA29 4100
Water management		2 427	2 427	7 513	4 871	3 531	3 245	4 513	2 427	4 430	4 430	4 430	2 427	46 669	96 050	106 150	4200	SA29 4200
Waste water management		2 833	2 833	4 626	3 259	8 769	3 312	2 833	8 206	5 932	5 932	5 932	2 833	57 300	55 300	55 700	4300	SA29 4300
Waste management		3 967	3 967	3 967	4 064	3 967	3 967	3 967	3 967	7 516	7 516	7 516	3 967	58 345	61 945	14 650	4400	SA29 4400
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5000	SA29 5000
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	12 089	12 253	29 971	25 868	40 670	22 780	23 536	34 219	58 650	60 083	60 281	28 873	409 273	427 269	440 003		
Funded by:																	2000	
National Government		3 122	3 122	6 053	5 957	5 957	5 957	5 957	5 860	13 707	13 707	13 707	7 707	90 810	46 008	47 899	2010	SA29 2010
Provincial Government		–	–	82	161	9 672	112	386	955	5 877	6 097	5 877	–	29 220	34 863	7 900	2020	SA29 2020
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2030	SA29 2030
Other transfers and grants		–	–	70	129	168	77	70	70	2 820	3 800	4 320	931	12 454	12 761	40 046	2040	SA29 2040
Transfers recognised - capital		3 122	3 122	6 205	6 247	15 796	6 146	6 412	6 885	22 404	23 604	23 904	8 637	132 483	93 632	95 845	2050	
Public contributions & donations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2060	SA29 2060
Borrowing		5 906	5 906	16 192	11 982	16 055	10 771	9 319	14 692	13 286	13 286	13 286	9 319	140 000	160 000	141 000	2070	SA29 2070
Internally generated funds		2 770	2 934	7 282	7 348	8 527	5 572	7 513	12 351	22 668	22 901	22 799	14 125	136 790	173 637	203 158	2080	SA29 2080
Total Capital Funding		11 797	11 961	29 679	25 577	40 378	22 489	23 244	33 928	58 358	59 791	59 989	32 082	409 273	427 269	440 003	2090	

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	35 119	421 433	446 718	473 520
Service charges - electricity revenue	81 304	68 873	88 819	87 057	80 075	59 789	80 460	77 217	97 748	66 845	70 102	68 493	926 780	994 767	1 070 218
Service charges - water revenue	16 221	16 216	16 238	16 214	16 216	16 220	16 212	16 236	16 247	16 238	16 238	16 238	194 736	206 360	218 741
Service charges - sanitation revenue	13 859	9 083	9 102	9 088	9 095	9 103	9 100	9 102	9 120	9 114	9 114	9 102	113 982	120 821	128 070
Service charges - refuse revenue	8 802	8 713	8 650	8 651	8 744	8 764	8 687	8 745	8 851	8 590	8 584	8 584	104 364	112 713	121 730
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	16 184	16 993	17 843
Interest earned - external investments	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	20 397	21 213	22 062
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	2 291	27 490	28 315	29 164
Licences and permits	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	495	494	5 934	6 231	6 542
Agency services	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357	4 281	4 495	4 720
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	20 144	241 730	241 923	264 500
Other revenue	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	25 087	301 047	318 331	335 814
Cash Receipts by Source	206 727	189 426	209 351	207 552	200 672	180 416	201 000	197 841	218 507	187 328	190 580	188 958	2 378 360	2 518 881	2 692 925
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	7 658	91 900	74 871	49 530
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	33 000	39 500	50 000
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	11 667	140 000	160 000	141 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Receipts by Source	228 802	211 501	231 426	229 627	222 747	202 491	223 075	219 916	240 582	209 403	212 655	211 033	2 643 259	2 793 252	2 933 455
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(51 985)	(623 819)	(630 253)	(667 113)
Remuneration of councillors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charges	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(5 566)	(66 796)	(79 332)	(82 825)
Bulk purchases - Electricity	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(52 844)	(634 124)	(688 722)	(748 021)
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(6 933)	(83 190)	(86 865)	(99 581)
Contracted services	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(25 790)	(309 479)	(325 505)	(343 063)
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants - other	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(1 196)	(14 355)	(14 956)	(15 585)
Other expenditure	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(19 973)	(239 676)	(241 244)	(249 094)
Cash Payments by Type	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(164 287)	(1 971 440)	(2 066 877)	(2 205 283)
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(409 273)	(409 273)	(427 269)	(440 003)
Repayment of borrowing	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(3 926)	(47 117)	(47 117)	(47 117)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Other Cash Flows/Payments	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(15 301)	(183 615)	(196 359)	(210 318)
Total Cash Payments by Type	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(183 514)	(592 788)	(2 611 446)	(2 737 623)	(2 902 722)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	45 288	27 987	47 912	46 113	39 233	18 977	39 561	36 402	57 067	25 889	29 140	(381 755)	31 813	55 629	30 733
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	217 695	262 983	290 970	338 881	384 994	424 227	443 203	482 764	519 166	576 233	602 122	631 263	217 695	249 508	305 137
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	262 983	290 970	338 881	384 994	424 227	443 203	482 764	519 166	576 233	602 122	631 263	249 508	249 508	305 137	335 870

References

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.

WC024 Stellenbosch - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description R million	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Financial Performance										
Property rates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - operational		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other own revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Employee costs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Remuneration of Board Members		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation & asset impairment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Materials and bulk purchases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure										
Transfers recognised - capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public contributions & donations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial position										
Total current assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Equity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net cash from (used) investing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net cash from (used) financing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1. Number	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2. R thousand
DBSA	Yrs	Ongoing	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2025	13 425
DBSA	Yrs	Ongoing	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2026	40 314
DBSA	Yrs	Ongoing	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	18 February 2030	73 446
NEDBANK	Yrs	Ongoing	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	29 June 2029	138 992
NEDBANK	Yrs	Ongoing	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2031	102 780
PENDING TENDER	Yrs	Ongoing	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2032	144 000
FNB	Yrs	Ongoing	Provisioning of banking services.	30 June 2025	Rates approved

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end

2. Annual value

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Parent Municipality:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Contract 3														–
Contract 4														–
Total Operating Revenue Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
HCB Valuers			425	271	279	279	279							1 532
FNB			761	795	831	868	912							4 167
Contract 3														–
Contract 4														–
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		–	1 186	1 066	1 109	1 147	1 190	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 698
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		–	1 186	1 066	1 109	1 147	1 190	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 698
Entities:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Operating Revenue Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		238 336	141 396	120 939	179 426	164 272	164 272	195 494	218 129	206 370
Roads Infrastructure		78 484	34 038	39 215	28 966	34 926	34 926	33 400	34 100	25 600
Roads		62 757	15 824	22 892	24 466	19 983	19 983	2 500	2 000	–
Road Structures		8 923	15 711	14 637	2 700	14 142	14 142	29 200	31 000	25 000
Road Furniture		6 804	2 503	1 686	1 800	800	800	1 700	1 100	600
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		835	–	–	–	–	–	500	4 000	3 777
Drainage Collection		835	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 000	2 277
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	500	2 000	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 500
Electrical Infrastructure		31 774	16 098	20 376	53 772	56 689	56 689	52 500	39 743	71 094
Power Plants		–	8 107	–	15 000	15 710	15 710	–	–	–
HV Substations		2 000	880	–	–	–	–	2 600	25 300	55 500
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	400
MV Substations		–	–	754	9 572	2 300	2 300	14 200	100	226
MV Switching Stations		992	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		11 058	4 428	10 594	18 000	27 410	27 410	29 350	7 000	7 819
LV Networks		17 078	1 886	5 257	5 500	5 521	5 521	6 100	7 093	6 699
Capital Spares		646	797	3 771	5 700	5 748	5 748	250	250	450
Water Supply Infrastructure		35 223	10 095	22 905	72 000	40 546	40 546	49 294	73 086	71 300
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 600
Reservoirs		19 583	4 354	4 634	42 000	25 489	25 489	28 069	56 500	45 000
Pump Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works		87	–	–	–	–	–	1 000	2 000	2 000
Bulk Mains		4 095	1 749	13 185	15 000	11 894	11 894	16 125	12 403	19 800
Distribution		11 459	3 991	5 085	15 000	3 163	3 163	4 100	2 183	1 900
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		90 551	59 018	28 848	17 888	24 969	24 969	2 500	5 500	20 000
Pump Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reticulation		21 937	259	2 347	11 288	16 150	16 150	1 500	1 500	–
Waste Water Treatment Works		–	499	62	200	337	337	–	–	–
Outfall Sewers		68 614	58 260	26 438	6 400	8 482	8 482	1 000	4 000	20 000
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 090	21 518	9 464	6 700	7 017	7 017	57 300	61 700	14 600
Landfill Sites		344	20 881	8 894	2 000	2 711	2 711	44 000	41 000	–
Waste Transfer Stations		384	182	295	1 000	1 000	1 000	500	2 000	3 500
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	100	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	169	–	500	688	688	600	700	10 100
Waste Separation Facilities		362	87	215	500	242	242	500	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	199	59	2 700	2 375	2 375	11 600	18 000	1 000
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		379	630	131	100	126	126	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		379	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	630	131	100	126	126	–	–	–
Community Assets		18 663	9 509	7 781	5 950	10 011	10 011	–	300	–
Community Facilities		18 589	6 631	5 419	3 800	8 040	8 040	–	–	–
Halls		684	73	253	–	–	–	–	–	–
Centres		57	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Crèches		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		341	393	727	–	53	53	–	–	–
Libraries		472	33	330	100	115	115	–	–	–
Cemeteries/Crematoria		17	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		–	–	103	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space		3 525	1 500	2 001	1 200	1 273	1 273	–	–	–
Nature Reserves		937	260	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Ablution Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		2 190	130	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stalls		5 367	3 402	2 005	2 500	6 600	6 600	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		2 532	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		2 469	840	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		74	2 878	2 362	2 150	1 970	1 970	–	300	–
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		74	2 878	2 362	2 150	1 970	1 970	–	300	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		1 274	100	–	870	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		1 274	100	–	870	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		466	2 303	5 688	700	2 359	2 359	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	972	3 681	500	1 879	1 879	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	972	3 681	500	1 879	1 879	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		466	1 331	2 006	200	481	481	–	–	–
Improved Property		466	1 331	2 006	200	481	481	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		570	9 942	124 392	57 800	38 237	38 237	15 200	300	1 300
Operational Buildings		182	9 742	75 577	48 100	34 100	34 100	15 200	300	1 300
Municipal Offices		49	–	–	–	–	–	15 000	–	–
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	9 742	75 577	48 100	34 100	34 100	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–	200	300	1 300
Capital Spares		133	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		389	200	48 815	9 700	4 137	4 137	–	–	–
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		389	200	48 815	9 700	4 137	4 137	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Biological or Cultivated Assets		67	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		67	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		840	–	–	–	–	–	200	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		840	–	–	–	–	–	200	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	200	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		295	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		545	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	66 547	354	50	120	120	6 100	4 300	4 300
Computer Equipment		–	66 547	354	50	120	120	6 100	4 300	4 300
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 163	2 159	3 128	2 428	3 712	3 712	570	290	290
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 163	2 159	3 128	2 428	3 712	3 712	570	290	290
Machinery and Equipment		3 583	18 136	11 883	6 450	12 173	12 173	13 204	11 295	17 385
Machinery and Equipment		3 583	18 136	11 883	6 450	12 173	12 173	13 204	11 295	17 385
Transport Assets		14 779	19 520	16 040	4 825	5 923	5 923	3 800	7 550	13 600
Transport Assets		14 779	19 520	16 040	4 825	5 923	5 923	3 800	7 550	13 600
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	281 741	269 612	290 204	258 499	236 806	236 806	234 568	242 164	243 245

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		44 759	10 136	29 798	9 350	32 376	32 376	26 958	23 234	68 578
Roads Infrastructure		24 611	12 579	25 841	5 100	19 950	19 950	6 011	3 000	3 500
Roads		24 611	12 579	22 739	5 100	19 950	19 950	6 011	3 000	3 500
Road Structures		–	–	3 102	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		17 898	(4 747)	2 819	250	371	371	12 946	12 234	57 078
Power Plants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Substations		399	(6 567)	2 819	250	371	371	4 531	2 434	2 296
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 715	3 000	2 075
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		19 100	821	–	–	–	–	6 700	6 800	52 707
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		(1 602)	999	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 146	473	1 138	4 000	7 555	7 555	4 000	4 000	4 000
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pump Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk Mains		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution		1 146	473	1 138	4 000	7 555	7 555	4 000	4 000	4 000
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 104	1 831	–	–	4 500	4 500	4 000	4 000	4 000
Pump Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reticulation		–	1 826	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Water Treatment Works		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outfall Sewers		652	5	–	–	4 500	4 500	4 000	4 000	4 000
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		452	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Landfill Sites		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		407	–	216	–	937	937	4 400	400	2 050
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	200	400	2 050
Halls		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	200	1 750
Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	200	200	300
Crèches		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cemeteries/Crematoria		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nature Reserves		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Ablution Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		407	–	216	–	937	937	4 200	–	–
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		407	–	216	–	937	937	4 200	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		253	–	200	300	680	680	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		253	–	200	300	680	680	–	–	–
Municipal Offices		253	–	200	300	680	680	–	–	–
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		30	–	–	300	375	375	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		30	–	–	300	375	375	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	45 449	10 136	30 214	9 950	34 369	34 369	31 358	23 634	70 628
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		*29,4%*	*2,5%*	*7,7%*	*2,5%*	*8,5%*	*8,5%*	*7,7%*	*5,5%*	*16,1%*
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		*23,5%*	*5,3%*	*15,7%*	*4,7%*	*16,2%*	*16,2%*	*14,7%*	*10,1%*	*28,8%*

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		(13 047)	17 859	40 688	52 242	46 642	46 642	65 232	68 031	70 963
Roads Infrastructure		6 420	8 008	11 835	20 920	20 650	20 650	20 878	21 717	22 595
Roads		509	8 008	11 801	20 890	20 620	20 620	19 685	20 478	21 307
Road Structures		4 658	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road Furniture		1 253	–	35	30	30	30	1 193	1 240	1 288
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		495	6 810	1 387	1 300	675	675	1 230	1 281	1 334
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		495	563	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	6 246	1 387	1 300	675	675	1 230	1 281	1 334
Electrical Infrastructure		(27 623)	998	(3 894)	100	98	98	12 578	13 110	13 673
Power Plants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Substations		–	–	80	100	98	98	12 578	13 110	13 673
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		(27 830)	998	(3 974)	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		207	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		6 069	100	6 124	7 015	5 065	5 065	12 423	13 014	13 632
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs		4 182	18	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pump Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works		194	–	781	2 472	2 522	2 522	8 099	8 500	8 922
Bulk Mains		–	–	5 343	4 543	2 543	2 543	4 324	4 513	4 710
Distribution		1 693	81	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 302	1 944	13 672	8 314	7 714	7 714	10 800	11 292	11 806
Pump Station		3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reticulation		297	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Water Treatment Works		1 003	–	10 577	3 840	3 440	3 440	5 663	5 923	6 194
Outfall Sewers		–	1 944	3 094	4 474	4 274	4 274	5 137	5 369	5 612
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		290	–	1 997	3 040	3 040	3 040	4 344	4 518	4 699
Landfill Sites		290	–	25	40	40	40	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	1 972	3 000	3 000	3 000	4 344	4 518	4 699
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	9 567	11 553	9 400	9 400	2 980	3 099	3 224

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	9 537	11 053	8 900	8 900	2 600	2 704	2 813
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	30	500	500	500	380	395	411
Community Assets		–	2 686	10 719	15 503	15 120	15 120	9 940	10 429	11 066
Community Facilities		–	2 686	9 431	14 062	13 576	13 576	9 859	10 344	10 977
Halls		–	–	9	100	135	135	–	–	–
Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Crèches		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	9	0	14	714	714	8	9	10
Cemeteries/Crematoria		–	–	1 926	1 039	633	633	–	–	–
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		–	–	1 728	4 677	4 677	4 677	1 611	1 641	1 795
Public Open Space		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nature Reserves		–	–	–	821	606	606	62	65	67
Public Ablution Facilities		–	–	5 768	7 411	6 811	6 811	8 177	8 629	9 104
Markets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	2 677	(1)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	1 287	1 440	1 543	1 543	81	85	89
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		–	–	1 287	1 440	1 543	1 543	81	85	89
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		3	–	9 348	11 920	7 771	7 771	16 353	17 167	18 958
Operational Buildings		3	–	8 629	11 746	7 493	7 493	16 000	16 800	17 700
Municipal Offices		3	–	8 629	11 746	7 493	7 493	16 000	16 800	17 700
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	719	175	278	278	353	367	1 258
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	719	175	278	278	353	367	1 258

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Biological or Cultivated Assets		14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		317	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		317	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		317	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		10 503	11 027	2 671	3 257	2 901	2 901	4 408	2 854	2 962
Furniture and Office Equipment		10 503	11 027	2 671	3 257	2 901	2 901	4 408	2 854	2 962
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	552	–	–	552	574	597
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	552	–	–	552	574	597
Transport Assets		9 610	18 036	2 876	4 141	5 089	5 089	11 057	11 468	11 939
Transport Assets		9 610	18 036	2 876	4 141	5 089	5 089	11 057	11 468	11 939
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	7 400	49 608	66 302	87 614	77 523	77 523	107 541	110 524	116 484
R&M as a % of PPE		*2,5%*	*0,9%*	*1,2%*	*1,6%*	*1,4%*	*1,4%*	*1,8%*	*1,8%*	*1,9%*
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		*0,5%*	*3,0%*	*3,7%*	*4,3%*	*3,9%*	*3,9%*	*9,0%*	*5,3%*	*5,2%*

References

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		148 581	154 699	147 145	168 484	168 484	168 484	167 908	185 753	195 041
Roads Infrastructure		50 607	46 883	44 060	44 108	44 108	44 108	46 314	48 629	51 061
Roads		37 425	39 408	36 549	36 450	36 450	36 450	38 273	40 187	42 196
Road Structures		4 213	4 477	4 524	4 570	4 570	4 570	4 798	5 038	5 290
Road Furniture		8 969	2 998	2 988	3 088	3 088	3 088	3 242	3 404	3 575
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		1 193	733	675	998	998	998	1 048	1 101	1 156
Drainage Collection		1 193	733	675	998	998	998	1 048	1 101	1 156
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		27 618	31 747	31 123	33 707	33 707	33 707	35 393	37 162	39 020
Power Plants		13 847	10 724	11 818	12 091	12 091	12 091	12 695	13 330	13 997
HV Substations		2 995	2 995	2 959	3 085	3 085	3 085	3 239	3 401	3 571
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations		6 659	6 576	6 561	6 773	6 773	6 773	7 112	7 467	7 841
MV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		3 675	10 947	9 279	11 238	11 238	11 238	11 800	12 390	13 009
Capital Spares		442	506	506	521	521	521	547	574	603
Water Supply Infrastructure		37 881	38 617	36 294	35 771	35 771	35 771	28 560	39 438	41 410
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		82	87	72	90	90	90	94	99	104
Reservoirs		5 465	3 591	3 583	3 699	3 699	3 699	3 884	4 078	4 282
Pump Stations		109	109	113	113	113	113	118	124	130
Water Treatment Works		1 022	1 025	1 026	12	12	12	13	14	14
Bulk Mains		3 962	3 783	3 786	3 153	3 153	3 153	3 311	3 476	3 650
Distribution		27 055	30 021	27 714	28 704	28 704	28 704	21 139	31 646	33 229
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		186	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		28 472	27 447	28 051	44 476	44 476	44 476	46 700	49 035	51 486
Pump Station		783	779	779	803	803	803	843	885	929
Reticulation		23 484	21 325	22 597	21 965	21 965	21 965	23 063	24 216	25 427
Waste Water Treatment Works		1 644	2 801	2 134	1 709	1 709	1 709	1 795	1 885	1 979
Outfall Sewers		2 530	2 542	2 540	19 999	19 999	19 999	20 999	22 049	23 151
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		31	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2 547	8 841	6 514	8 974	8 974	8 974	9 422	9 894	10 388
Landfill Sites		513	–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		572	7 375	5 047	7 464	7 464	7 464	7 837	8 229	8 641
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		1 462	1 466	1 467	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 585	1 664	1 748
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		264	431	428	449	449	449	471	495	519

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		264	431	428	449	449	449	471	495	519
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		3 182	3 302	2 909	2 988	2 988	2 988	3 138	3 294	3 459
Community Facilities		1 867	2 514	2 110	2 177	2 177	2 177	2 286	2 400	2 520
Halls		13	14	14	14	14	14	15	16	17
Centres		46	469	46	48	48	48	50	52	55
Crèches		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		11	11	11	11	11	11	12	12	13
Fire/Ambulance Stations		10	80	80	83	83	83	87	91	96
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		14	14	14	15	15	15	16	16	17
Libraries		117	110	79	114	114	114	119	125	132
Cemeteries/Crematoria		35	36	35	37	37	37	38	40	42
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space		438	587	593	605	605	605	635	667	700
Nature Reserves		364	365	365	376	376	376	395	414	435
Public Ablution Facilities		716	691	720	735	735	735	771	810	851
Markets		103	137	152	141	141	141	148	155	163
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 315	788	799	811	811	811	852	894	939
Indoor Facilities		–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Outdoor Facilities		1 315	787	799	811	811	811	852	894	939
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		489	253	119	260	260	260	273	287	301
Revenue Generating		489	253	119	260	260	260	273	287	301
Improved Property		489	253	119	260	260	260	273	287	301
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		8 902	3 113	9 768	9 705	9 705	9 705	10 191	10 700	11 235
Operational Buildings		5 010	(793)	5 659	6 021	6 021	6 021	6 322	6 638	6 970
Municipal Offices		5 010	(866)	5 659	6 021	6 021	6 021	6 322	6 638	6 970
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	73	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		3 892	3 906	4 109	3 685	3 685	3 685	3 869	4 062	4 265
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		3 892	3 906	3 863	3 685	3 685	3 685	3 869	4 062	4 265
Capital Spares		–	–	245	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		1 848	2 425	2 418	1 991	1 991	1 991	2 091	2 195	2 305
Servitudes		1 695	1 273	2 418	1 638	1 638	1 638	1 720	1 806	1 897
Licences and Rights		153	1 152	–	353	353	353	370	389	408
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		153	115	–	353	353	353	370	389	408
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	1 037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		7 318	6 960	7 511	7 386	7 386	7 386	7 755	8 143	8 550
Computer Equipment		7 318	6 960	7 511	7 386	7 386	7 386	7 755	8 143	8 550
Furniture and Office Equipment		4 377	3 910	3 879	3 582	3 582	3 582	3 761	3 949	4 146
Furniture and Office Equipment		4 377	3 910	3 879	3 582	3 582	3 582	3 761	3 949	4 146
Machinery and Equipment		7 709	5 934	6 551	6 618	6 618	6 618	6 949	7 296	7 661
Machinery and Equipment		7 709	5 934	6 551	6 618	6 618	6 618	6 949	7 296	7 661
Transport Assets		10 713	9 845	11 917	10 527	10 527	10 527	11 054	11 607	12 187
Transport Assets		10 713	9 845	11 917	10 527	10 527	10 527	11 054	11 607	12 187
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Depreciation	1	193 119	190 440	192 216	211 541	211 541	211 541	213 118	233 224	244 885

References

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		121 760	107 005	43 313	96 899	87 929	87 929	107 350	136 430	106 680
Roads Infrastructure		12 606	29 797	6 697	36 000	17 865	17 865	23 900	37 600	23 430
Roads		7 996	29 297	5 479	4 000	4 330	4 330	23 900	37 600	23 430
Road Structures		–	–	719	30 000	13 035	13 035	–	–	–
Road Furniture		4 610	500	500	2 000	500	500	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		3 252	835	1 307	–	270	270	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		3 252	835	1 307	–	270	270	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		13 748	23 523	16 624	19 092	26 281	26 281	11 950	4 750	5 750
Power Plants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	6 600	–	–
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	8 000	12 838	12 838	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		13 438	20 891	15 244	10 592	12 985	12 985	5 100	4 500	5 500
LV Networks		309	2 473	1 381	–	–	–	250	250	250
Capital Spares		–	160	–	500	457	457	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		40 781	20 309	10 993	5 750	9 136	9 136	24 000	52 080	54 000
Dams and Weirs		390	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	4 500	16 680	40 000
Pump Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	1 500	1 500
Water Treatment Works		15 759	3 041	1 996	750	2 840	2 840	500	3 500	3 000
Bulk Mains		10 377	9 776	3 204	–	1 296	1 296	–	–	–
Distribution		12 791	4 978	3 096	3 000	3 000	3 000	17 500	30 400	9 500
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		1 465	2 514	2 697	2 000	2 000	2 000	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		50 206	31 173	6 780	33 569	32 597	32 597	46 800	41 300	22 800
Pump Station		268	144	–	100	100	100	500	500	–
Reticulation		–	–	–	–	–	–	300	300	300
Waste Water Treatment Works		49 867	30 960	5 621	30 000	28 489	28 489	39 500	28 000	21 500
Outfall Sewers		–	–	841	–	–	–	6 500	12 500	1 000
Toilet Facilities		71	69	318	3 469	4 008	4 008	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		321	370	772	929	878	878	–	–	–
Landfill Sites		321	370	772	929	878	878	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		847	999	138	1 559	903	903	700	700	700

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Data Centres		847	999	138	1 559	903	903	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–	700	700	700
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		12 130	5 855	8 247	11 204	11 963	11 963	22 047	18 291	7 550
Community Facilities		8 091	4 003	6 527	7 854	10 217	10 217	18 486	14 080	1 800
Halls		2 904	2 322	4 389	3 600	1 939	1 939	2 500	1 200	800
Centres		–	–	–	1 000	1 000	1 000	–	–	–
Crèches		–	–	–	–	–	–	500	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations		–	35	1 417	50	2 240	2 240	–	–	–
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		424	–	–	200	2 502	2 502	2 900	1 180	–
Cemeteries/Crematoria		326	1 002	619	1 000	1 011	1 011	7 000	9 500	–
Police		3 282	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		85	–	–	–	–	–	1 216	900	200
Public Open Space		100	–	–	–	–	–	–	300	800
Nature Reserves		823	158	32	2 004	1 525	1 525	4 370	1 000	–
Public Ablution Facilities		148	334	70	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		–	153	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 039	1 852	1 720	3 350	1 746	1 746	3 561	4 211	5 750
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		4 039	1 852	1 720	3 350	1 746	1 746	3 561	4 211	5 750
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	423	263	1 807	1 807	1 807	7 000	–	–
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	423	263	1 807	1 807	1 807	7 000	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		4 138	3 771	9 061	8 000	4 721	4 721	3 500	–	–
Revenue Generating		2 132	2 962	3 276	–	560	560	–	–	–
Improved Property		2 132	2 962	3 276	–	560	560	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		2 006	808	5 785	8 000	4 162	4 162	3 500	–	–
Improved Property		2 006	808	5 785	8 000	4 162	4 162	3 500	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		4 792	2 559	4 893	15 495	20 712	20 712	3 200	6 500	11 650
Operational Buildings		2 372	472	3 018	15 495	20 712	20 712	2 700	5 500	10 650
Municipal Offices		–	–	2 073	11 050	12 748	12 748	2 700	3 500	4 500
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 500
Yards		159	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	650
Stores		284	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 000	2 000
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		1 929	472	945	4 445	7 964	7 964	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		2 420	2 087	1 874	–	–	–	500	1 000	1 000
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		2 420	2 087	1 874	–	–	–	500	1 000	1 000
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250
Intangible Assets		–	163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		–	163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		12 025	8 891	6 577	4 100	5 100	5 100	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		12 025	8 891	6 577	4 100	5 100	5 100	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	146	169	100	100	100	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	146	169	100	100	100	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	154 845	128 814	72 523	137 605	132 333	132 333	143 347	161 471	126 130
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		*0,0%*	*31,5%*	*18,5%*	*33,9%*	*32,8%*	*32,8%*	*35,0%*	*37,8%*	*28,7%*
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		*80,2%*	*67,6%*	*37,7%*	*65,0%*	*62,6%*	*62,6%*	*67,3%*	*69,2%*	*51,5%*

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expenditur

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
R thousand		Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Present value
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		40	40	40				
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		15 185	20 156	21 780				
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		325 047	367 027	371 428				
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		26 851	25 846	32 355				
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		41 900	13 950	14 150				
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		250	250	250				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		409 273	427 269	440 003	–	–	–	–
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		27 392	28 563	29 800				
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		59 533	55 990	58 501				
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		933 822	977 838	1 064 257				
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		405 299	415 556	427 827				
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		168 783	210 033	221 071				
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		97 963	108 459	113 809				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		1 692 792	1 796 438	1 915 264	–	–	–	–
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		438 941	465 278	493 195				
Service charges - electricity revenue		846 763	909 005	978 001				
Service charges - water revenue		176 783	186 967	198 185				
Service charges - sanitation revenue		109 134	115 682	122 623				
Service charges - refuse revenue		94 971	102 569	110 775				
Service charges - other		–	–	–				
Rental of facilities and equipment		15 538	16 315	17 130				
Interest earned - external investments		20 397	21 213	22 062				
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		11 391	11 835	12 297				
Dividends received		–	–	–				
Fines, penalties and forfeits		124 955	128 704	132 565				
Licences and permits		5 934	6 231	6 542				
Agency services		4 281	4 495	4 720				
Transfers and subsidies		213 380	235 923	258 221				
Other revenue		41 313	43 262	44 770				
Gains		–	–	–				
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		120 030	80 871	56 426				
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		33 000	39 500	50 000				
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		2 256 812	2 367 849	2 507 511	–	–	–	–
Net Financial Implications		(154 747)	(144 141)	(152 243)	–	–	–	–

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))

2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))

3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

R thousand				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality:						
List all capital projects grouped by Function						
Office of the Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: MM	PC_0001	Good Governance and Compliance	40	40	40
Housing Development	Housing Projects	PC_0002	Dignified Living	1 200	1 300	1 500
Housing Development	Cloetesville (380) FLISP	PC_0003	Dignified Living	1 100	–	–
Housing Development	Cloetesville Infill (738) FLISP	PC_0004	Dignified Living	850	–	–
Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	PC_0005	Dignified Living	613	613	5 000
Housing Development	Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville	PC_0006	Dignified Living	525	525	–
Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosh	PC_0008	Dignified Living	438	438	–
Housing Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Development	PC_0010	Good Governance and Compliance	60	70	80
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	PC_0011	Dignified Living	3 600	3 028	7 300
Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	PC_0013	Dignified Living	3 000	6 000	6 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	PC_0014	Dignified Living	1 900	1 900	1 900
Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	PC_0015	Dignified Living	150	283	–
Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units)	PC_0016	Dignified Living	1 250	–	–
Housing Development	Lapland Precinct	PC_0017	Dignified Living	500	500	–
Housing Development	Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500)	PC_0020	Dignified Living	–	3 500	–
Development Planning	Droë Dyke	PC_0024	Dignified Living	–	2 000	–
Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: IS	PC_0025	Good Governance and Compliance	75	75	50
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	PC_0026	Green and Sustainable Valley	44 000	41 000	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Formalize skip areas	PC_0027	Green and Sustainable Valley	500	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Solid Waste	PC_0029	Dignified Living	45	45	50
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	PC_0030	Green and Sustainable Valley	100	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	PC_0031	Green and Sustainable Valley	8 000	17 000	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschoek	PC_0032	Green and Sustainable Valley	500	500	3 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	PC_0033	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	–	7 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	PC_0034	Green and Sustainable Valley	100	200	100
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5Kl)	PC_0035	Green and Sustainable Valley	300	200	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	PC_0036	Green and Sustainable Valley	500	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	PC_0037	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	–	1 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	PC_0038	Dignified Living	–	2 000	2 500
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Biofuels	PC_0039	Green and Sustainable Valley	300	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Management Software	PC_0040	Green and Sustainable Valley	200	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimization Projects	PC_0041	Green and Sustainable Valley	500	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste to Energy - Implementation	PC_0042	Green and Sustainable Valley	3 300	1 000	1 000
Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	PC_0044	Safe Valley	2 150	3 143	2 749
Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	PC_0046	Green and Sustainable Valley	400	400	400
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	PC_0047	Valley of Possibility	2 600	25 000	25 000
Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	PC_0048	Valley of Possibility	–	–	400
Electrical Services	DSM Geyser Control	PC_0049	Green and Sustainable Valley	450	450	450

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniel	PC_0050	Valley of Possibility	3 500	3 500	3 500
Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	PC_0051	Valley of Possibility	–	6 000	6 269
Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	PC_0052	Valley of Possibility	250	250	250
Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	PC_0053	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 000	1 000	1 000
Electrical Services	Enkanini Informal Phase 3	PC_0054	Valley of Possibility	24 050	–	–
Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	PC_0055	Valley of Possibility	4 300	–	–
Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	PC_0056	Valley of Possibility	2 000	2 000	2 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	PC_0057	Valley of Possibility	3 700	3 800	4 000
Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschoek	PC_0058	Valley of Possibility	1 500	1 500	1 500
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	PC_0059	Valley of Possibility	6 600	–	–
Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	PC_0060	Valley of Possibility	–	300	30 000
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	PC_0061	Valley of Possibility	14 200	100	226
Electrical Services	Masterplan update	PC_0062	Valley of Possibility	600	–	–
Electrical Services	Meter Panels	PC_0063	Green and Sustainable Valley	250	250	250
Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	PC_0064	Valley of Possibility	3 000	3 000	3 000
Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers	PC_0065	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	–	8 600
Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	PC_0066	Green and Sustainable Valley	150	250	–
Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	PC_0067	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	–	9 500
Electrical Services	Small Capital: Fte Electrical Services	PC_0068	Good Governance and Compliance	100	100	100
Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	PC_0069	Valley of Possibility	–	–	27 607
Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	PC_0070	Good Governance and Compliance	4 381	2 184	2 296
Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	PC_0071	Good Governance and Compliance	1 715	3 000	2 075
Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloetesville	PC_0072	Valley of Possibility	–	–	550
Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main subbstation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	PC_0073	Valley of Possibility	–	–	500
Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	PC_0074	Valley of Possibility	500	500	500
Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	PC_0075	Dignified Living	–	–	2 800
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	PC_0076	Dignified Living	13 350	6 000	–
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services	PC_0077	Dignified Living	4 500	15 180	–
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Upgrading of The Steps/Orlean Lounge	PC_0284	Dignified Living	3 500	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	PC_0078	Valley of Possibility	5 000	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville/ Idas Valley	PC_0079	Valley of Possibility	–	–	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	PC_0080	Valley of Possibility	–	1 500	40 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek	PC_0081	Valley of Possibility	–	10 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Idas Valley/Papegaaiberg and Network Upgrades	PC_0082	Valley of Possibility	–	1 000	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	PC_0083	Valley of Possibility	6 000	15 500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschoek	PC_0084	Valley of Possibility	–	–	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	PC_0085	Valley of Possibility	1 000	2 000	2 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	PC_0086	Valley of Possibility	550	7 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Water	PC_0087	Dignified Living	150	150	150
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	PC_0088	Valley of Possibility	–	3 000	3 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	PC_0089	Valley of Possibility	20 569	39 000	45 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	PC_0091	Valley of Possibility	1 500	2 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	PC_0093	Valley of Possibility	1 000	1 000	1 000

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	PC_0094	Valley of Possibility	2 500	2 500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	PC_0095	Dignified Living	–	–	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation & Demand Management	PC_0096	Valley of Possibility	2 000	2 000	2 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	PC_0097	Valley of Possibility	1 500	1 500	1 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	PC_0098	Valley of Possibility	500	2 500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley	PC_0099	Valley of Possibility	–	1 000	3 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	PC_0100	Valley of Possibility	4 000	4 000	4 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	WSDP (tri-annually)	PC_0101	Valley of Possibility	400	400	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	PC_0102	Valley of Possibility	1 000	2 000	2 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat	PC_0103	Dignified Living	–	2 000	18 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation & Telemetry Upgrade	PC_0104	Dignified Living	500	500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	PC_0105	Dignified Living	4 000	4 000	4 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialized Vehicles: Sanitation	PC_0106	Dignified Living	–	–	4 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	PC_0107	Dignified Living	500	500	500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	PC_0108	Dignified Living	300	300	300
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek	PC_0109	Dignified Living	14 000	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	PC_0110	Dignified Living	7 500	8 500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	PC_0111	Dignified Living	17 500	17 500	17 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extention Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	PC_0112	Dignified Living	–	2 000	4 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant & Equipment - Raithby WWTW	PC_0113	Dignified Living	2 000	4 000	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sanitation	PC_0114	Dignified Living	300	300	400
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	PC_0115	Dignified Living	–	–	500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	PC_0116	Dignified Living	200	200	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	PC_0118	Dignified Living	–	1 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	PC_0119	Dignified Living	–	–	500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Effluent Recycling of Waste Water 10Ml per day	PC_0120	Dignified Living	500	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade (Langrug/Mooiwater)	PC_0121	Dignified Living	6 000	6 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	PC_0122	Dignified Living	1 500	1 500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Kayamandi Bulk Sewer	PC_0123	Dignified Living	–	5 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	PC_0126	Dignified Living	1 500	–	2 500
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)	PC_0127	Valley of Possibility	3 000	3 000	3 000
Roads and Stormwater	Bridge Construction	PC_0128	Valley of Possibility	15 000	5 000	–
Roads and Stormwater	Devon Valley Rd	PC_0129	Valley of Possibility	–	700	–
Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Rds&Stw	PC_0130	Dignified Living	400	400	400
Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	PC_0131	Valley of Possibility	–	–	500
Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	PC_0132	Valley of Possibility	–	600	–
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	PC_0133	Valley of Possibility	–	5 000	15 000
Roads and Stormwater	Parking Area Upgrades - Franschhoek	PC_0134	Valley of Possibility	711	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Parking Area Upgrades - Stellenbosch	PC_0135	Valley of Possibility	800	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts & Surrounding	PC_0136	Valley of Possibility	–	1 250	–
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore & Surrounding	PC_0137	Valley of Possibility	1 500	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrrounding	PC_0138	Valley of Possibility	4 000	5 000	5 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschhoek & Surrrounding	PC_0139	Valley of Possibility	–	2 000	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	PC_0140	Valley of Possibility	–	1 000	–
Roads and Stormwater	Rivers Rehabilitation Planning & Design	PC_0141	Valley of Possibility	500	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles: Roads	PC_0142	Dignified Living	–	2 500	2 000
Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Drainage - Kayamandi and Enkanini	PC_0143	Valley of Possibility	–	2 000	2 277
Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Retention Facilities	PC_0144	Valley of Possibility	–	–	1 500
Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	PC_0145	Valley of Possibility	–	1 000	–
Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	PC_0146	Valley of Possibility	–	1 000	–
Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extesion to Trumali	PC_0147	Valley of Possibility	1 500	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	PC_0148	Valley of Possibility	500	500	5 000
Traffic Engineering	Endler & Martinson Street Intersection Upgrade	PC_0149	Valley of Possibility	1 000	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Engineering	PC_0150	Dignified Living	150	150	150
Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network	PC_0151	Valley of Possibility	3 000	3 000	–
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	PC_0152	Valley of Possibility	3 000	10 000	–
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	PC_0153	Valley of Possibility	–	–	2 130
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	PC_0154	Valley of Possibility	3 000	3 000	–
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	PC_0155	Valley of Possibility	1 000	–	4 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	PC_0156	Valley of Possibility	1 000	–	4 000
Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signal Remote Management System	PC_0157	Valley of Possibility	500	500	–
Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	PC_0158	Safe Valley	300	300	–
Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	PC_0159	Safe Valley	600	–	600
Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	PC_0160	Safe Valley	–	–	500
Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	PC_0161	Safe Valley	500	500	–
Traffic Engineering	Specialized Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	PC_0162	Safe Valley	–	–	500
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	PC_0163	Safe Valley	300	300	–
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	PC_0164	Safe Valley	1 000	1 000	–
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	PC_0165	Safe Valley	1 500	500	500
Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	PC_0167	Valley of Possibility	200	200	–
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	PC_0168	Safe Valley	3 000	3 000	5 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	PC_0169	Safe Valley	500	1 000	–
Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	PC_0170	Safe Valley	300	300	–
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	PC_0171	Green and Sustainable Valley	600	600	600
Transport Planning	Conitinued feasibility studies to establish an transport operating company	PC_0172	Safe Valley	–	–	600
Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design & Implementation	PC_0173	Safe Valley	500	500	–
Transport Planning	Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch	PC_0174	Safe Valley	600	–	–
Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch & Franschhoek	PC_0175	Safe Valley	–	500	–
Transport Planning	Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	PC_0176	Safe Valley	9 000	16 000	–
Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	PC_0177	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000	1 000	–
Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	PC_0178	Safe Valley	250	250	–
Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	PC_0179	Safe Valley	–	–	1 700
Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters & Embayments)	PC_0180	Valley of Possibility	–	–	400
Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	PC_0181	Valley of Possibility	–	600	–
Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	PC_0182	Valley of Possibility	–	–	500
Transport Planning	Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	PC_0183	Valley of Possibility	2 500	–	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	PC_0184	Valley of Possibility	500	1 000	–
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	PC_0185	Valley of Possibility	200	600	–
Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	PC_0187	Safe Valley	–	–	1 500
Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	PC_0188	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	2 000
Community Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Comm Development	PC_0208	Good Governance and Compliance	50	55	60
Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Pniel Library	PC_0210	Good Governance and Compliance	–	20	–
Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	PC_0211	Good Governance and Compliance	180	–	–
Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	PC_0212	Dignified Living	–	180	–
Halls	Community Hall	PC_0213	Dignified Living	–	200	1 500
Halls	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Halls	PC_0214	Good Governance and Compliance	150	150	–
Halls	Upgrading of Halls	PC_0215	Dignified Living	–	–	250
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sportsgrounds	PC_0216	Dignified Living	–	–	1 100
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Cricket/Tennis Nets	PC_0218	Valley of Possibility	150	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	PC_0220	Safe Valley	–	350	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sport Grounds (WC024)	PC_0221	Safe Valley	–	–	1 750
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sports	PC_0222	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	400
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	PC_0223	Dignified Living	–	–	200
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes	PC_0224	Dignified Living	–	–	1 500
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	PC_0225	Valley of Possibility	250	500	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	PC_0226	Dignified Living	–	300	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	PC_0227	Dignified Living	–	300	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Recreational Equipment Sport	PC_0229	Valley of Possibility	50	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Re-Surface of Netball/Tennis Courts	PC_0230	Valley of Possibility	550	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sight Screens/Pitch Covers Sports Grounds	PC_0231	Valley of Possibility	100	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sport Special Equipment	PC_0232	Valley of Possibility	300	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Irrigation System	PC_0233	Green and Sustainable Valley	200	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	PC_0234	Dignified Living	–	–	1 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	PC_0235	Dignified Living	3 561	3 561	3 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Botmaskop: Security Fencing	PC_0237	Safe Valley	3 500	–	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Environmental Management	PC_0240	Green and Sustainable Valley	100	–	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	PC_0243	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	700	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	PC_0244	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 000	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve	PC_0245	Good Governance and Compliance	870	–	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Equipment: Workshop	PC_0247	Good Governance and Compliance	750	–	1 500
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Vehicles: Workshop	PC_0248	Good Governance and Compliance	800	800	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	PC_0250	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	100
Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	PC_0251	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	3 500
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	PC_0238	Good Governance and Compliance	250	250	250
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Urban Forestry	PC_0241	Valley of Possibility	500	–	1 500
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialized equipment: Urban Forestry	PC_0246	Good Governance and Compliance	750	–	1 500
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	PC_0252	Dignified Living	7 000	9 500	–
Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	PC_0254	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	500
Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemetries	PC_0256	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	300	800

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing :Parks and Gardens	PC_0257	Safe Valley	–	200	200
Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Parks & Cemetries	PC_0258	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	50
Parks and Cemeteries	Irrigation Systems	PC_0259	Green and Sustainable Valley	100	–	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Nursery: Facilities upgrade	PC_0260	Green and Sustainable Valley	50	–	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Pathways: Parks and Gardens	PC_0261	Green and Sustainable Valley	200	–	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Upgrading of Parks	PC_0265	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 166	–	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks & Cemeteries	PC_0266	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	1 000
Disaster Management	Specialized Vehicles: Disaster Management	PC_0267	Safe Valley	1 500	–	–
Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Fire	PC_0268	Good Governance and Compliance	200	200	50
Fire and Rescue Services	Specialized Vehicles: Fire	PC_0269	Safe Valley	–	2 500	–
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	PC_0283	Safe Valley	200	300	1 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Law Enforcement	PC_0270	Good Governance and Compliance	150	150	200
Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV/ LPR Cameras In WC024	PC_0271	Safe Valley	1 000	1 000	2 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerized Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	PC_0272	Safe Valley	1 200	1 200	1 000
Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	PC_0273	Safe Valley	300	–	300
Law Enforcement and Security	Neighborhood Watch Safety equipment	PC_0274	Safe Valley	500	250	250
Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	PC_0275	Safe Valley	–	–	650
Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	PC_0276	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	2 500
Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Services	PC_0277	Good Governance and Compliance	224	130	45
Traffic Services	Specialized Equipment: Traffic	PC_0278	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	1 500
Traffic Services	Specialized Vehicles: Traffic	PC_0280	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	1 200
Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	PC_0281	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 750	–
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Public WI-FI Network	PC_0189	Valley of Possibility	700	700	700
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer/software and Peripheral devices	PC_0190	Good Governance and Compliance	600	800	800
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms (Including council chambers and fibre)	PC_0191	Good Governance and Compliance	5 500	3 500	3 500
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Airconditioners	PC_0192	Dignified Living	300	300	500
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Early Childhood Development Centre	PC_0193	Valley of Possibility	500	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	PC_0194	Dignified Living	200	200	300
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	PC_0195	Dignified Living	500	1 000	1 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Property Management	PC_0196	Good Governance and Compliance	500	250	250
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	PC_0197	Dignified Living	2 000	1 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	PC_0198	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	300
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	PC_0199	Valley of Possibility	2 000	2 000	3 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Van der Stel Sport grounds	PC_0200	Valley of Possibility	3 500	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance/Upgrade: Beltana	PC_0201	Valley of Possibility	–	2 000	2 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Economic Hub	PC_0202	Valley of Possibility	2 900	1 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Kayamandi Corridor	PC_0203	Valley of Possibility	500	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	PC_0204	Valley of Possibility	7 000	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Pniel	PC_0205	Dignified Living	–	200	800
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	PC_0206	Safe Valley	200	1 000	1 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of New Office Space: Ryneveld Street	PC_0207	Valley of Possibility	15 000	–	–
Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment	PC_0282	Good Governance and Compliance	250	250	250

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent Capital expenditure				409 273	427 269	440 003
Entities: *List all capital projects grouped by Entity*						
Entity A Water project A						
Entity B Electricity project B						
Entity Capital expenditure				–	–	–
Total Capital expenditure				409 273	427 269	440 003

References

Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure

Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by Functior

Asset class as per table A9 and asset sub-class as per table SA34

GPS coordinates correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) and MRRR Regulation 13 – – 0

Project Number consists of MSCOA Project Longcode and seq No (sample PC001002006002_00002)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

R thousand				Current Year 2021/22		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Function	Project name	Project number	Own Strategic Objectives	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality:								
List all capital projects grouped by Function								
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new (new development and demand)	PC_0047	Valley of Possibility	1 200	300	2 600	25 000	25 000
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	PC_0061	Valley of Possibility	8 372	2 000	14 200	100	226
Electrical Services	Small Capital: Fte Electrical Services	PC_0068	Good Governance and Compliance	500	117	100	100	100
Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	PC_0071	Good Governance and Compliance	1 559	903	1 715	3 000	2 075
Water Treatment	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	PC_0089	Valley of Possibility	40 000	7 679	20 569	39 000	45 000
Water Treatment	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	PC_0083	Valley of Possibility	10 000	1 000	6 000	15 500	–
Water & Wastewater Network Operations	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	PC_0111	Dignified Living	30 000	27 500	17 500	17 500	17 500
Water & Wastewater Network Operations	Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek	PC_0109	Dignified Living	48 000	34 000	14 000		
Roads and Stormwater	Bridge Construction	PC_0128	Valley of Possibility	30 000	15 000	15 000	5 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kaymandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	PC_0197	Dignified Living	2 000	100	2 000	1 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Van der Stel Sport grounds	PC_0200	Valley of Possibility	2 600	100	3 500	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Jamestown Ward Office	PC_0202	Valley of Possibility	1 000	100	2 900	1 000	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve	PC_0245	Green and Sustainable Valley	870	–	870	–	–
Entities:								
List all capital projects grouped by Entity								
Entity Name								
Project name								

References

List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF

Asset class as per table A9 and asset sub-class as per table SA34

GPS coordinates correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure

Project Number consists of MSCOA Project Longcode and seq No (sample PC001002006002_00002)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality:							
List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote							
ADMIN BUILDINGS & HALLS: PNIEL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
ADMIN BUILDINGS: FRANSCHHOEK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	13	14	15
ADMIN BUILDINGS: FRANSCHHOEK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	177	187	198
ADMIN BUILDINGS: STELLENBOSCH		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	5
ADMIN BUILDINGS: STELLENBOSCH		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	723	759	797
ADMIN BUILDINGS: STELLENBOSCH		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	50	52	55
BUILDING CONTROL		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	0	0	0
BUILDING CONTROL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	8 491	9 001	9 541
BUILDING CONTROL		Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	35	40	45
BUILDING CONTROL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	234	250	267
BUILDING CONTROL		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	70	70	70
CEMETERY: FRANSCHHOEK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
CEMETERY: FRANSCHHOEK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 286	1 363	1 445
CEMETERY: FRANSCHHOEK		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	1 000	1 000	1 080
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	6	7
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	315	330	347
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 412	2 557	2 711
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		IG : MAINTENANCE & CLEANING OF ALIEN SPECIES	EPWP007	Dignified Living	256	–	–
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	451	463	485
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	225	250	250
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	96	100	104
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1 020	1 071	1 124
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	6 307	6 686	7 087
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		IG : WCO24 CLEANING OF STORMWATER	EPWP001	Dignified Living	384	–	–
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	405	421	438
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	77	1 068	1 111
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	11	12	12
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	93	96	100
CLEANING OF STREETS		AREA CLEANING WCO24 + WASTE RECYCLING PROJECT	EPWP020	Dignified Living	17 588	–	–
CLEANING OF STREETS		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	4 900	5 200	5 400
CLEANING OF STREETS		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	19	19	20
CLEANING OF STREETS		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	89	94	98
CLEANING OF STREETS		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 159	1 229	1 303

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
CLEANING OF STREETS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 422	2 519	2 630
CLEANING OF STREETS		RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Pavements	PO_0020	Dignified Living	1 170	1 217	1 270
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	46	49	52
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	16	17	18
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 238	1 313	1 391
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	105	109	114
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	8	8	8
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	200	208	216
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	155	161	168
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	110	116	122
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	3 568	3 782	4 009
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		Environmental: Catchment and Forestry	PO_0105	Green and Sustainable Valley	3 640	3 786	3 937
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		FIELD RANGERS	EPWP017	Dignified Living	939	976	1 015
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		IG: ALIEN CLEARING	EPWP016	Dignified Living	400	–	–
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	816	848	882
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		Rehabilitation and Beautification of Vleiland (Huis Horizon)	PO_0107	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 248	1 298	1 350
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	95	99	103
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
COMMUNICATION SERVICES		Communication and Development	PO_0139	Good Governance and Compliance	468	487	506
COMMUNICATION SERVICES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	183	192	202
COMMUNICATION SERVICES		IDP/ Budget/ SDF Public Participation Meetings	PO_0086	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
COMMUNICATION SERVICES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 906	3 064	3 231
COMMUNICATION SERVICES		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
COMMUNICATION SERVICES		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Children:Gender:Homeless Projects	PO_0161	Valley of Possibility	900	986	1 127
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Community Development Initiatives	PO_0087	Valley of Possibility	500	–	–
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	5
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	5 077	5 387	5 705
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Grant-in-Aid	PO_0089	Valley of Possibility	5 200	5 434	5 679
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		IG : COMMUNITY DEV OFFICE ASSISTANT	EPWP006	Dignified Living	43	–	–
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	90	90	90
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	278	311	340
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	7	7	8
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	30	33	35
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Workshop/Catering	PO_0090	Valley of Possibility	33	33	33
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT		Youth:Elderly:Disability Projects	PO_0160	Valley of Possibility	3 019	4 670	5 137
COMMUNITY HALL: KAYAMANDI		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
COMMUNITY HALL: KAYAMANDI		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	42	43	45
COMMUNITY HALL: KYLEMORE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
COMMUNITY HALL: KYLEMORE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	18	19	20
COMMUNITY HALL: LA MOTTE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	39	40	42
COMMUNITY HALL: WEMMERSHOEK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	8	8	9
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	768	806	846
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	6 134	6 502	6 892
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	101	103	105
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	532	538	555
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	4	4
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Specialised Project	PO_0132	Safe Valley	100	110	120
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	92	92	92
COMPOSTING		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	121	127	133
COMPOSTING		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	25	26	27
COMPOSTING		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers: Civil Structures	PO_0022	Dignified Living	510	541	574
COMPOSTING		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	120	126	132
COMPOSTING		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	100	100	100
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	101	106	111
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 600	2 756	2 921
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	231	235	240
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL		Trade Union	PO_0117	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
COUNCIL: DEPUTY MAYOR'S OFFICE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	9	14	15
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	160	168	177
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	142	148	154
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Implementation of Ward Priorities	PO_0088	Good Governance and Compliance	1 144	1 190	1 237
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	40	41	43
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 506	2 607	2 711
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Remuneration of councillors	PO_0150	Good Governance and Compliance	21 062	22 115	23 221
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	59	62	64
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	6
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	16	16	17
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	216	225	234
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE		Municipal Hospitality Programme	PO_0165	Dignified Living	510	530	551
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	481	500	520
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	11	12	12
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	18	18	19
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	341	354	369
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE		Ward Committees	PO_0147	Good Governance and Compliance	572	595	619
Develop Services & Project Man		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	6 283	6 660	7 060
Develop Services & Project Man		Human Settlement Development Grant	PO_0166	Dignified Living	6 890	23 140	26 000
Develop Services & Project Man		Integrated Urban Development Grant	PO_0167	Dignified Living	3 287	2 106	2 191
Develop Services & Project Man		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	249	259	269
Develop Services & Project Man		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	2 201	2 298	2 401
Develop Services & Project Man		Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	363	377	392
Develop Services & Project Man		Strategic Planning:Best Practices	PO_0144	Good Governance and Compliance	250	260	270
Develop Services & Project Man		Website Development and Maintenance	PO_0148	Good Governance and Compliance	300	312	324
Develop Services & Project Man		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	30	31	32
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	17	17	18
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		Disaster Relief	PO_0104	Safe Valley	2 865	2 979	3 099
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 024	2 145	2 274
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		IG : EPWP DISASTER ASSISTANTS	EPWP003	Dignified Living	256	–	–
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	8	8	8
DISASTER MANAGEMENT		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	60	61	62
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	87	92	96
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	6 729	7 133	7 561
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 409	1 465	1 523
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	31	32	34
DUMPING SITE		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	23 000	24 500	26 100
DUMPING SITE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	7 981	8 380	8 799
DUMPING SITE		Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	11 120	11 626	12 149
DUMPING SITE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 054	2 137	2 222
ECONOMIC SCHEME 3: 36 MAISONET		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
ECONOMIC SCHEME 9:72 FLATS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	7
EIKE TOWN HALL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	81	85	89
EIKE TOWN HALL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	26	27	28
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 015	1 056	1 098

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI		RnM C: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations: MV Substation Equipment	PO_0013	Dignified Living	7 301	7 623	7 966
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI		RnM P: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations: MV Substation Equipment	PO_0012	Dignified Living	2 000	2 080	2 163
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES		Meter and ACD Audits	PO_0174	Good Governance and Compliance	60	840	882
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 747	2 885	3 005
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES		RnM C: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations: MV Substation Equipment	PO_0013	Dignified Living	30	31	33
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES		RnM C: Information and Communication Infrastructure: Core Layers: Electrical Equipment	PO_0015	Dignified Living	600	624	650
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES		RnM P: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations: MV Substation Equipment	PO_0012	Dignified Living	3 228	3 357	3 491
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES		RnM P: Information and Communication Infrastructure: Core Layers: Electrical Equipment	PO_0014	Dignified Living	2 000	2 080	2 163
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Alternative Energy	PO_0065	Valley of Possibility	1 690	–	–
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Bulk purchases: Electricity	PO_0152	Good Governance and Compliance	481 926	524 622	571 076
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Bulk purchases: Electricity Drakenstein	PO_0173	Good Governance and Compliance	69 487	74 267	79 377
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	39 516	41 491	43 566
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	32 206	34 138	36 187
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	10 774	12 846	13 411
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6 535	1 118	1 147
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		RnM P: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations: MV Substation Equipment	PO_0012	Dignified Living	18	19	20
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Service Connections	PO_0135	Basic Service Delivery: Dignified Living	11 800	12 390	13 010
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	17	17	18
FIN SERVICES: STORES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	104	109	115
FIN SERVICES: STORES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 453	1 540	1 633
FIN SERVICES: STORES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	92	96	100
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	8 135	9 077	9 580
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Budget and Treasury	PO_0111	Good Governance and Compliance	950	950	950
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	411	431	453
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	51 317	54 396	57 660
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	33	34	36
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Intern Compensation	PO_0112	Valley of Possibility	600	600	600
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Long Term Financial Plan	PO_0145	Good Governance and Compliance	20	21	22
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	14	15	15
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	172 967	162 817	171 288
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	500	–	–
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Retirement Achievements and Awards	PO_0116	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	31	32	33
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	116	121	126
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		User Group	PO_0158	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	58	60	62
FIRE SERVICES		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	100	100	100

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
FIRE SERVICES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1 146	1 203	1 263
FIRE SERVICES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	38 534	40 846	43 297
FIRE SERVICES		IG : EPWP FIRE ASSISTANTS	EPWP002	Dignified Living	533	–	–
FIRE SERVICES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6 165	6 461	5 857
FIRE SERVICES		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	140	145	150
FIRE SERVICES		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	1 139	1 186	1 234
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	7	5	5
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1 199	1 259	1 322
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	3 914	4 148	4 397
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	30	33	35
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	490	509	529
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	156	162	169
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	78	81	84
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	13 616	14 433	15 299
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		IG: ACCES CONTOL PUBLIC RENTAL STOCK	EPWP012	Dignified Living	427	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		IG: CLEANING OF RENTAL STOCK	EPWP009	Dignified Living	848	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		MAINTENANCE OF MUNICIPAL RENTAL STOCK (ARTISANS)	EPWP011	Dignified Living	320	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant	PO_0168	Dignified Living	256	245	249
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 927	3 005	3 090
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	37	39	40
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		RENTAL STOCK AND TRA SURVEY	EPWP010	Dignified Living	256	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		RnM C: Other Assets: Housing: Capital Spares	PO_0067	Dignified Living	250	260	270
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	52	54	56
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		RnM P: Other Assets: Housing: Capital Spares	PO_0066	Dignified Living	13	13	14
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	104	108	112
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION		Title Deed Restoration Programme	PO_0092	Dignified Living	834	881	932
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	9	9	10
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	36 405	38 589	40 905
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	2 086	2 178	2 276
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	10 337	10 603	11 062
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Operational Cost: Skills development levy	PO_0151	Good Governance and Compliance	4 000	4 000	4 000
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Trade Union	PO_0117	Good Governance and Compliance	420	420	420
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Work Integrated Learners/ Interns	PO_0119	Valley of Possibility	528	541	555
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	3 000	3 000	3 000
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	28	29	31

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS		IDP Planning and Revision	PO_0141	Good Governance and Compliance	1 385	1 440	1 498
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 766	3 991	4 229
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS		Public Participation Meeting	PO_0156	Good Governance and Compliance	281	292	304
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS		Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	250	260	270
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	21	22	22
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	5 132	5 440	5 767
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	130	135	140
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		Informal Settlements	PO_0146	Dignified Living	4 529	4 310	3 603
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 015	1 064	1 115
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	6
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	50	52	54
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	13	13	14
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	6 750	7 087	7 442
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	9 220	9 774	10 360
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	36 407	38 043	40 205
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	140	146	151
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		RnM C: Information and Communication Infrastructure: Capital Spares	PO_0008	Dignified Living	380	395	411
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Website Development and Maintenance	PO_0148	Good Governance and Compliance	450	468	487
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	25	26	27
INTERNAL AUDIT		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	8	8	9
INTERNAL AUDIT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	11 535	11 861	12 206
INTERNAL AUDIT		Procurement Reforms and Fighting Corruption	PO_0128	Good Governance and Compliance	250	260	270
INTERNAL AUDIT		Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	465	483	503
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	52	54	56
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	547	575	604
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 665	4 945	5 242
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		Environmental: Catchment and Forestry	PO_0105	Green and Sustainable Valley	416	433	450
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		Environmental:Environmental Health	PO_0108	Green and Sustainable Valley	104	108	112
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		IG: JAN MARIAS NATURE RESERVE	EPWP013	Dignified Living	256	–	–
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	79	82	85
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE		RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Nature Reserves: Civil Structures	PO_0048	Green and Sustainable Valley	62	65	67
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	26	28	30
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	39	41	43
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	209	221	235
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE		IG : EPWP JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE ASSISTANTS	EPWP004	Dignified Living	128	–	–
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	45	47	49

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE		RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Parks: Civil Structures	PO_0052	Dignified Living	5	8	9
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Animal Care	PO_0131	Safe Valley	47	49	51
LAW ENFORCEMENT		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	20	21	22
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	4 151	4 359	4 576
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	38 353	40 655	43 094
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	50	52	54
LAW ENFORCEMENT		LAW ENFORCEMENT / SECURITY INFORMAL TRADING SITES	EPWP023	Dignified Living	2 240	2 329	2 423
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	30 056	31 258	32 509
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	8 124	8 449	8 787
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Reservist Law Enforcement Officers	PO_0130	Safe Valley	500	520	541
LAW ENFORCEMENT		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	300	312	324
LAW ENFORCEMENT		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0055	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000	1 040	1 082
LAW ENFORCEMENT		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	1 200	1 248	1 298
LAW ENFORCEMENT		Specialised Project	PO_0132	Safe Valley	300	312	324
LEGAL SERVICES		Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	7 100	7 200	7 300
LEGAL SERVICES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 669	1 769	1 876
LEGAL SERVICES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	65	68	71
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5	5	5
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	7	7	7
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	6	7	7
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	167	175	184
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	832	882	935
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	1	2	2
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	5	5	5
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	107	111	661
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	10	10	10
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Libraries: Buildings	PO_0074	Dignified Living	2	3	3
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	9
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	2	3	3
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	16	17	19
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	90	94	99
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 242	1 316	1 395
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	1	1	2
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	202	211	219
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	3

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Libraries: Buildings	PO_0074	Dignified Living	3	3	4
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0055	Good Governance and Compliance	2	3	3
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	22	22	22
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	8
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	123	127	133
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	13	9	10
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	10	10	11
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	187	197	205
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	10	10	11
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	17	17	18
LIBRARY: GROENDAL		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	26	28	28
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	15	15	15
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	11	10	10
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	62	65	68
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 439	1 526	1 617
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	17	17	18
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	125	132	137
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Libraries: Buildings	PO_0074	Dignified Living	3	3	4
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0055	Good Governance and Compliance	1	2	2
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	14	15	15
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5	5	5
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	4	4	5
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	30	29	31
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	34	36	37
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	743	787	835
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	3	3	3
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	151	157	163
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	1	2	2
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	7
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	50	52	54

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	20	20	21
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	265	279	293
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	11 817	9 197	9 573
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	332	345	359
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	25	26	27
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	25	26	27
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
LIBRARY: PNIEL		Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	10	11	11
LIBRARY: PNIEL		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	8	8	8
LIBRARY: PNIEL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	42	44	46
LIBRARY: PNIEL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	944	1 001	1 061
LIBRARY: PNIEL		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
LIBRARY: PNIEL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	115	120	125
LIBRARY: PNIEL		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
LIBRARY: PNIEL		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: PNIEL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	7
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Budget Road Show Public Participation	PO_0082	Good Governance and Compliance	250	260	270
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Capacity Building Unemployed	PO_0083	Valley of Possibility	10	11	11
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Education and Training	PO_0091	Valley of Possibility	52	54	56
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 087	2 212	2 345
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Funding of External Bodies Performing Municipal Functions	PO_0162	Valley of Possibility	5 771	6 015	6 269
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Heritage Inventory	PO_0164	Valley of Possibility	324	324	324
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		LED DIRECT SUPPORT TO SMMES	PO_0163	Valley of Possibility	1 000	1 040	1 081
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEV & TOURSIM	EPWP022	Dignified Living	966	–	–
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	PO_0122	Good Governance and Compliance	1 472	679	706
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Local Economic Development:Public Participation	PO_0123	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 188	956	974
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	735	779	826
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 551	1 613	1 677
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	1	2	2
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	11	12	12
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	10	10	10
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 675	2 809	2 949
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 610	4 887	5 180
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	55	60	65

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 684	2 728	2 218
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	170	175	180
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	20	22	24
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		RnM C: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Municipal Offices: Buildings	PO_0056	Good Governance and Compliance	16 000	16 800	17 700
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	75	80	85
MUNICIPAL COURT		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
MUNICIPAL COURT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	116	119	123
MUNICIPAL COURT		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	44	46	48
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	116	121	127
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	72	76	81
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Human Resource Management	PO_0118	Good Governance and Compliance	208	216	225
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 798	4 016	4 248
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	6
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	50	52	54
NEW DEVELOPMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	301	319	339
NEW DEVELOPMENT		Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	16	16	17
NEW DEVELOPMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	114	119	124
NEW DEVELOPMENT		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	457	475	457
NURSERY		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	35	36	38
NURSERY		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 390	1 473	1 561
NURSERY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	359	380	403
NURSERY		ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE	EPWP018	Dignified Living	848	882	917
NURSERY		RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Parks: Civil Structures	PO_0052	Dignified Living	30	33	36
NURSERY		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	30	33	35
NURSERY		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	50	55	60
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 719	5 003	5 303
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	184	191	197
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	42	44	46
PARKING AREAS & PARKING		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	1 020	1 030	1 040
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	51	53	56
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 950	3 127	3 315
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		IG : PARKS FHK MAINTENANCE & CLEANING	EPWP005	Dignified Living	320	–	–
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 052	1 092	1 135
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	4	5	5
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	45	50	55
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	136	142	148

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	2 150	2 200	2 370
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 247	2 359	2 477
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	11 930	12 646	13 405
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 067	1 114	1 146
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		Parks Programme	PO_0127	Valley of Possibility	310	332	313
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	10
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Parks: External Facilities	PO_0060	Dignified Living	1 575	1 600	1 750
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	480	460	480
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC		STELLENBOSCH PARK WARDENS	EPWP008	Dignified Living	581	605	629
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	10	10	11
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	5 872	6 224	6 597
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	PO_0122	Good Governance and Compliance	200	208	216
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 679	2 875	3 077
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	350	364	379
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Retirement Achievements and Awards	PO_0116	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	3 520	3 421	3 577
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		RnM P: Other Assets: Housing: Capital Spares	PO_0066	Dignified Living	90	94	973
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	85	88	92
PRINTING OFFICE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
PRINTING OFFICE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	196	203	210
PRINTING OFFICE		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	31	32	34
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	612	643	675
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 480	2 604	2 734
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 296	4 553	4 826
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	1 494	1 616	2 042
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	7 578	10 143	10 701
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	50	55	60
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	10	15	20
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	154	162	170
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 889	2 002	2 123
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	288	300	314
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES		RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Public Ablution Facilities: Service Connections on Sit	PO_0077	Dignified Living	660	687	714
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES		RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Public Ablution Facilities: Service Connections on Sit	PO_0076	Dignified Living	7 517	7 943	8 390
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	5	5	6
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	126	131	136
REFUSE REMOVAL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	5 010	5 260	5 523
REFUSE REMOVAL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	15 536	16 468	17 457
REFUSE REMOVAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	8 807	9 200	9 600
REFUSE REMOVAL		RnM C: Solid Waste Disposal : Waste Drop-off Points : Earthworks	PO_0004	Dignified Living	4 344	4 518	4 699
REFUSE REMOVAL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	31	32	34
RESERVOIRS & FILTRATION FRANSC		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	138	145	152
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 987	3 136	3 293
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	3 037	3 219	3 413
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	802	834	868
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	50	50	50
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Civil Structure	PO_0042	Dignified Living	1 517	1 588	1 663
RHENISH COMPLEX		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
RISK MANAGEMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 126	1 193	1 265
RISK MANAGEMENT		Procurement Reforms and Fighting Corruption	PO_0128	Good Governance and Compliance	355	369	384
ROADS		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	19	20	21
ROADS		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	43 626	45 807	48 097
ROADS		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	18 809	19 938	21 134
ROADS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	759	789	821
ROADS		RnM C: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Road Furniture	PO_0037	Dignified Living	52	54	56
ROADS		RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Road Furniture	PO_0036	Dignified Living	644	673	704
ROADS		RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Land	PO_0018	Dignified Living	11 560	12 038	12 536
ROADS		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	400	400	400
SECRETARIATE & ADMININSTRATION		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 988	5 287	5 604
SECRETARIATE & ADMININSTRATION		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	63	64	64
SECRETARIATE & ADMININSTRATION		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	18	19	20
SEWERAGE NETWORK		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
SEWERAGE NETWORK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	46 544	48 871	51 315
SEWERAGE NETWORK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	16 015	16 975	17 994
SEWERAGE NETWORK		Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	33 932	42 380	44 685
SEWERAGE NETWORK		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6 564	6 879	7 215
SEWERAGE NETWORK		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers: Civil Structures	PO_0022	Dignified Living	2 740	2 850	2 964
SEWERAGE NETWORK		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Civil Structure	PO_0024	Dignified Living	959	998	1 037
SEWERAGE NETWORK		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	150	156	162
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	240	252	265
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	708	767	832

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers: Civil Structures	PO_0022	Dignified Living	1 550	1 628	1 709
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	395	414	433
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	148	156	164
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	122	127	132
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	601	637	675
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	250	263	276
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION KLAPMUTS		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	126	131	136
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION KLAPMUTS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 113	1 158	1 204
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION KLAPMUTS		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	565	588	611
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5 382	5 597	5 821
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 109	2 214	2 325
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	613	638	663
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	28 140	29 828	31 618
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6 827	7 223	7 647
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	100	105	110
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	5 000	5 250	5 513
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Civil Structure	PO_0024	Dignified Living	1 123	1 179	1 238
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	848	886	926
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	110	110	110
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	0	0	0
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	1
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	116	121	126
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 057	2 140	2 226
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	30	32	33
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		RnM C: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Civil Structure	PO_0025	Dignified Living	39	40	42
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Civil Structure	PO_0024	Dignified Living	604	633	663
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	400	420	441
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	127	132	137
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	273	289	307
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	927	971	1 018
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	20	21	22
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers: Civil Structures	PO_0022	Dignified Living	336	351	366
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H		RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0038	Dignified Living	210	221	232
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	4 351	4 568	4 797
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 765	2 931	3 107
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	164	172	181
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS		RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Pavements	PO_0020	Dignified Living	650	685	722

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	50	50	50
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS		Transport Month	PO_0113	Good Governance and Compliance	40	42	44
SPECIAL RATING AREA - JONKERSH		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	5 094	5 298	5 510
SPECIAL RATING AREA - TECHNOPA		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 949	3 067	3 189
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	86	87	88
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	36	38	40
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	257	267	278
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE		RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Facilities: Outdoor Facilities: Civil Structures	PO_0062	Dignified Living	29	30	31
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	20	21	23
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	18	19	21
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	49	52	55
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	36	38	39
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	44	46	48
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	33	34	36
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	274	285	296
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	103	109	110
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	22	24	26
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	57	60	63
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	40	41	44
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	51	52	53
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	131	138	145
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	13	13	14
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI		RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Facilities: Outdoor Facilities: Civil Structures	PO_0062	Dignified Living	19	21	22
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	30	31	32
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	27	28	30
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	75	78	81
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	7	7	8
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	39	41	42
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	114	119	125
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	62	64	67
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	15	16	16
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE		RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Facilities: Outdoor Facilities: Civil Structures	PO_0062	Dignified Living	19	20	21
SPORTS GROUNDS: LANQUEDOC		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	22	24	26
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	75	80	85
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	27	29	30

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	3 666	3 886	4 119
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	210	216	222
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL		RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Facilities: Outdoor Facilities: Civil Structures	PO_0062	Dignified Living	14	15	15
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	32	33	34
SPORTS GROUNDS: RAITHBY		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	24	25	26
SPORTS GROUNDS: RAITHBY		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	12	13	14
SPORTS GROUNDS: RAITHBY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	276	288	299
SPORTS GROUNDS: RURAL		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	35	38	41
SPORTS GROUNDS: RURAL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6	7	7
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	230	231	241
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 931	3 078	3 232
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	6 443	6 829	7 239
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		IG: EPWP SPORT FACILITY ASSISTANTS	EPWP014	Dignified Living	112	–	–
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	637	663	689
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	72	75	78
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	51	51	52
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL		Sport Development:Spaces for Sport	PO_0137	Dignified Living	91	91	92
STORMWATER		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
STORMWATER		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	9 199	9 659	10 142
STORMWATER		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	8 449	8 955	9 493
STORMWATER		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	323	336	349
STORMWATER		RnM P: Storm water Infrastructure: Attenuation: Drainage	PO_0026	Dignified Living	1 230	1 281	1 334
STORMWATER		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	50	50	50
STREET BEAUTIFICATION		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	400	450	480
STREET BEAUTIFICATION		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	377	395	415
STREET BEAUTIFICATION		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 620	4 898	5 192
STREET BEAUTIFICATION		Environmental:Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	450	490	500
STREET BEAUTIFICATION		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	803	836	880
STREET TREES		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	2	2	2
STREET TREES		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
STREET TREES		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 832	1 942	2 058
STREET TREES		Environmental: Catchment and Forestry	PO_0105	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 560	1 622	1 687
STREET TREES		Environmental:Environmental Health	PO_0108	Green and Sustainable Valley	162	168	175
STREET TREES		Environmental:Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 560	1 622	1 687
STREET TREES		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	547	569	592
STREET TREES		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	169	176	183
SUBECONOMICAL SCHEME 3: 124 HO		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	9 228	9 781	10 368
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	955	989	1 025
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	1
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	5	6	6
TOWN DEVELOPMENT		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	6 088	6 454	6 841
TOWN DEVELOPMENT		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 045	1 097	1 152
TOWN DEVELOPMENT		Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	420	420	420
TOWN DEVELOPMENT		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	52	54	56
TOWN HALL: FRANSCHHOEK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
TOWN HALL: FRANSCHHOEK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 172	1 242	1 317
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	22	24	25
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	165	173	182
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	2 945	3 122	3 309
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		EPWP ASSISTANT AT MUNICIPAL HALLS	EPWP015	Dignified Living	224	233	242
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	31	33	34
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	511	531	552
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	12	14	15
TOWN PLANNING		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	11 166	11 836	12 546
TOWN PLANNING		Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	307	319	332
TOWN PLANNING		Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	60	62	65
TOWN PLANNING		Municipal Planning Tribunal	PO_0157	Good Governance and Compliance	600	624	649
TOWN PLANNING		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	154	161	168
TOWN PLANNING		Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	16	17	17
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	4 966	5 264	5 580
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	376	391	407
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		RnM C: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Pavements	PO_0021	Dignified Living	1 650	1 716	1 785
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		RnM P: Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure	PO_0172	Dignified Living	495	495	495
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Road Furniture	PO_0036	Dignified Living	497	512	528
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING		RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Earthworks	PO_0016	Dignified Living	4 160	4 326	4 499
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	35	37	38
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1 126	1 182	1 241
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	5 311	5 630	5 968
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	11 613	12 078	12 561
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 242	3 430	3 622
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	34	35	36
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		Peace Officers	PO_0133	Safe Valley	2 258	2 393	2 537

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	42	44	45
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		RnM P: Machinery and Equipment	PO_0080	Good Governance and Compliance	552	574	597
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	721	750	780
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING		TRAFFIC SERVICES :PARKING MARSHALLS / SCHOLAR SAFETY /EPWP ASSISTANTS	EPWP019	Dignified Living	5 981	6 220	6 469
TRAFFIC SERVICES:TRAFFIC CONTR		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	26 185	27 756	29 421
TRAFFIC SERVICES:TRAFFIC CONTR		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	80 000	80 000	80 000
TRANSFER STATION KLAPMUTS		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	26 417	15 000	15 600
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	183	192	201
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	1 100	1 155	1 213
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	5 580	5 914	6 269
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	563	590	618
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	PO_0032	Dignified Living	75	78	82
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Pipe Work	PO_0044	Dignified Living	2 093	2 198	2 308
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	2	2	2
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	30	31	33
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	300	315	331
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	1 485	1 574	1 669
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 299	1 351	1 406
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	50	50	50
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Metal Work	PO_0034	Dignified Living	2 445	2 567	2 695
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Pipe Work	PO_0044	Dignified Living	301	318	337
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF		Theewaterskloof Water	PO_0101	Dignified Living	2 111	2 195	2 283
WATER LABORATORY		City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	70	74	77
WATER LABORATORY		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 079	1 123	1 168
WATER LABORATORY		Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	13	13	14
WATER LABORATORY		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Metal Work	PO_0034	Dignified Living	37	38	40
WATER NETWORK		COCT Water	PO_0100	Dignified Living	23 920	24 877	25 872
WATER NETWORK		COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	7	8	8
WATER NETWORK		Department of Water Affairs	PO_0098	Dignified Living	7 200	7 560	7 938
WATER NETWORK		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	16 202	26 463	27 786
WATER NETWORK		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	25 836	27 386	29 029
WATER NETWORK		Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	9 888	11 789	12 308
WATER NETWORK		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	15 337	15 539	15 755
WATER NETWORK		Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	520	541	562
WATER NETWORK		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	400	400	400
WATER NETWORK		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Bulk Mains: Pipe Work	PO_0030	Dignified Living	4 324	4 513	4 710
WATER NETWORK		RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Metal Work	PO_0034	Dignified Living	1 631	1 712	1 798

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
WATER NETWORK		WASTE WATER TREATMENT & NETWORK SITES	EPWP021	Dignified Living	1 024	–	–
WATER NETWORK		Wynland Irrigation Board	PO_0099	Dignified Living	312	324	337
WORKSHOP		Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	247	260	273
WORKSHOP		Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Dignified Living	507	538	570
WORKSHOP		Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	447	465	483
WORKSHOP		RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	116	121	126
WORKSHOP		RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	7	8	8
Parent operational expenditure	1				2 256 870	2 358 424	2 497 992

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Ref 4	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Entities: *List all operational projects grouped by Entity*							
Entity A Water project A							
Entity B Electricity project B							
Entity Operational expenditure					–	–	–
Total Operational expenditure					2 256 870	2 358 424	2 497 992

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Operating Expenditure

2. As per Table SA5

Q: QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Geraldine Mettler, Municipal Manager of the Stellenbosch Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Name: Geraldine Mettler

Municipal Manager of Stellenbosch Municipality

Signature 

Date _____

APPENDIX 2

APPENDIX 2

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD AND BUSINESS ACCOUNTS SCENARIOS

2022/2023

MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD AND BUSINESS ACCOUNTS SCENARIOS BY MEANS OF RANDOM SAMPLE

Updated 22/03/2022

Account numbers use as basis

SMALL HOUSEHOLD (NON- INDIGENT) 600202000 **Erf 36**

Stand - sq.m	416
Buildings - sq.m	57
Elec. - Kwh/pm **(Dom2)**	**237**
Electricity-Basic	**Dom 2** Pre-paid**
Water - Kl./pm - 10% RS	**12**
Water-Basic	Domestic
Valuation	180000/New - 216 000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

	EXCL VAT	
Monthly Account	**'2021/2022**	**2022/2023**
Property Rates	-	-
Electricity - Units	366,23	395,16
Electricity - Basic	-	-
Water	96,36	102,36
Water Basic	73,69	78,25
Sewerage	172,34	183,55
Refuse Removal	229,71	248,08
A/c Excluding VAT	**938,33**	**1 007,40**
% Increase		**7,36%**
Effect on Municipal account		**69,07**

SMALL HOUSEHOLD (NON- INDIGENT) 600202000 **Erf 36**

Stand - sq.m	416
Buildings - sq.m	57
Elec. - Kwh/pm (Dom 4)	**237**
Electricity-Basic	**Dom 4** Credit meter**
Water - Kl./pm - 10% RS	**18**
Water-Basic	**Domestic**
Valuation	180000/New - 216 000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

	EXCL VAT	
Monthly Account	**'2021/2022**	**2022/2023**
Property Rates	-	-
Electricity - Units	364,78	393,59
Electricity - Basic	212,87	229,69
Water	194,52	206,58
Water Basic	73,69	78,25
Sewerage	172,34	183,55
Refuse Removal	229,71	248,08
A/c Excluding VAT	**1 247,91**	**1 339,74**
% Increase		**7,36%**
Effect on Municipal account		**91,83**

MEDIUM HOUSEHOLD	373420016	Erf 7018
Stand - sq.m	626	
Buildings - sq.m (Dom 2)	189	
Elec. - Kwh/pm	**598**	
Electricity-Basic	**Dom 2 - No Basic Fee**	
Water - Kl./pm - 10% RS	**25**	
Water-Basic	Domestic	
Valuation	864000/New-1 105 000	
Free Water	0	
Free Elec.	0	

	EXCL VAT	
Monthly Account	**'2021/2022**	**2022/2023**
Property Rates	319,27	339,08
Electricity - Units	**1 147,90**	**1 238,58**
Water	372,69	395,82
Water Basic	73,69	78,25
Sewerage	215,52	229,53
Refuse Removal	229,71	248,08
A/c Excluding VAT	**2 358,78**	**2 529,34**
% Increase		**7,23%**
Effect on Municipal account		**170,56**

LARGE HOUSEHOLD	70270004	Erf 1480
Stand - sq.m	1255	
Buildings - sq.m	293	
Elec. - Kwh/pm	**791**	
Electricity-Basic	**Dom 4** Credit meter**	
Water - Kl./pm - 0% RS	**70**	
Water-Basic	Domestic	
Valuation	5635000/New-7 990 000	
Free Water	0	
Free Elec.	0	

	EXCL VAT	
Monthly Account	**'2021/2022**	**2022/2023**
Property Rates	2 977,99	3 162,75
Electricity - Basic	212,87	229,69
Electricity - Units	1 661,82	1 793,08
Electricity Demand Levy	-	-
Water	2 917,44	3 098,22
Water Basic	73,69	78,25
Sewerage	307,05	327,01
Refuse Removal	229,71	248,08
A/c Excluding VAT	**8 380,57**	**8 937,08**
% Increase		**6,64%**
Effect on Municipal account		**556,51**

LARGE HOUSEHOLD

	150540005
Stand - sq.m	520
Buildings - sq.m	207
Elec. - Kwh/pm	**791**
Electricity-Basic	**Dom 4** Credit meter**
Water - Kl./pm - 0% RS	**70**
Water-Basic	Domestic
Valuation	2717000/New-4 750 000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

Erf 2401

Monthly Account	**EXCL VAT** '2021/2022	**EXCL VAT** 2022/2023
Property Rates	1 680,38	1 784,63
Electricity - Basic	212,87	229,69
Electricity - Units	1 661,81	1 793,08
Electricity Demand Levy	-	-
Water	2 917,44	3 098,22
Water Basic	73,69	78,25
Sewerage	194,15	206,77
Refuse Removal	229,71	248,08
A/c Excluding VAT	**6 970,05**	**7 438,72**
% Increase		**6,72%**
Effect on Municipal account		**468,67**

SMALL BUSINESS

	441930003
Stand - sq.m	500
Buildings - sq.m	411
Elec. - Kwh/pm	**783**
Electricity-Basic	**Regular PP Com 3**
Water - Kl./pm - 0% RS	**9**
Water-Basic	Other
Valuation	1877000/New-2605000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

Erf 8721

Monthly Account	**EXCL VAT '2021/2022**	**2022/2023**
Property Rates	2 042,75	2 169,31
Electricity - Basic	365,28	394,14
Electricity - Units	2 032,90	2 193,50
Electricity Demand Levy	-	-
Water	209,52	222,57
Water Basic	84,40	89,64
Sewerage -500+ADD17-3	779,52	830,19
Refuse Removal	815,04	880,24
A/c Excluding VAT	**6 329,41**	**6 779,59**
% Increase		**7,11%**
Effect on Municipal account		**450,18**

INDUSTRIAL IND 2

	341000004/107
Stand - sq.m	252 740
Buildings - sq.m	76 054
Elec. - Kwh/pm	**664319**
Electricity-Basic	**IND 2 /2581/2581**
Water - Kl./pm 0% RS	**12453**
Water-Basic	Other
Valuation	180821000/New-224654000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0
A2=14241	
A17=89	
A20=6	

Erf 6284

Monthly Account	**EXCL VAT '2021/2022**	**2022/2023**
Property Rates	176 166,18	187 080,62
Electricity - Basic	4 230,48	4 564,69
Electricity - Units	779 844,07	841 426,45
Electricity Demand Levy	913 002,94	985 116,08
Water	289 905,84	307 962,69
Water Basic	84,40	89,64
Sewerage	39 941,37	42 541,28
Refuse Removal	4 075,20	4 401,20
A/c Excluding VAT	**2 207 250,48**	**2 373 182,65**
% Increase		**7,52%**
Effect on Municipal account		**165 932,17**

Time of Use (Medium Voltage)TOU2 | 341000004/107 | **Erf 6284**

Stand - sq.m	252 740
Buildings - sq.m	76 054
Peak	187842
Standard	502191
Off-Peak	438833
Demand	3001
Access	3500
Electricity-Basic	
Water - Kl./pm 10% RS	12453
Water-Basic	Other
Valuation	180821000/New-224654000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

A2=14241
A17=89
A20=6

Monthly Account	**EXCL VAT** '2021/2022	2022/2023
Property Rates	176 166,18	187 080,62
		-
Electricity Units	344 408,30	371 607,83
Electricity Units	**602 277,66**	**649 835,15**
Electricity Units	394 466,98	425 624,13
Electricity Demand Max	176 308,75	190 233,39
Electricity Demand Access	195 545,00	210 980,00
Electricity - Basic	8 070,53	8 708,10
Water	289 905,84	307 962,69
Water Basic	84,40	89,64
Sewerage-20+A2,A17,A20	39 941,38	42 541,28
Refuse Removal	4 075,20	4 401,20
A/c Excluding VAT	**2 231 250,22**	**2 399 064,03**
% Increase	**15,68%**	**7,52%**
Effect on Municipal account	**302 422,19**	**167 813,81**

APPENDIX 3

APPENDIX 3

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFFS

2022/2023

TABLE OF CONTENT

RATES 1

ELECTRICITY 2

WATER 9

SOLID WASTE 11

SEWERAGE 13

SUNDRIES

FINANCIAL SERVICES 15

COMMUNITY & PROTECTION SERVICES 16

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES 36

PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 55

PROPERTY MANAGEMENT…….. 69

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PROPERTY TAX RATES FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023

For the applicable provisions refer to the approved Rates Policy and Special Rating Areas Policy of the Municipality

PROPERTY RATES:

Property rates are levied in terms of Section 14(1) of the Local Government : Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 (the MPRA)

Category of Property		Tariff
Residential	R	0.004759
Industrial	R	0.010469
Business and Commercial	R	0.009993
Agricultural	R	0.001189
Mining	R	0.010945
Public Service Purposes	R	0.009993
Public Service Infrastructure	R	0.001189
Public Benefit Organisation	R	0.001189
Heritage	R	0.003807
Vacant Residential	R	0.009518
Vacant Other (not Residential nor Agricultural)	R	0.019035
Multiple Use Purpose (Each Component is categorised and rated as per above)		Multi Tariff

SPECIAL RATING AREAS (SRA):

Additional rates, for each SRA as approved by Council, are levied in terms of Section 22(1) of the MPRA

Special Rating Area		Tariff (Excl VAT)		Tariff (Incl VAT)
Jonkershoek	R	0.0008713	R	0.001002
Technopark	R	0.0015060	R	0.001732

Relief measures for Special Rating Areas may be granted according to the approved Special Rating Area Policy.

RELIEF MEASURES:

Relief Measures are generally described in paragraph 8 of approved Rates Policy, and will be granted according to the approved Rates Policy. This includes the specific undermentioned relief measures:

1. Gross Monthly Household Income (Qualifying Senior Citizens & Disabled Persons)

A rebate as per the table below may be granted as per paragraph 8.3 of the approved Rates Policy

Gross Monthly Household Income (Income bands)				% Rebate
Up to			R 8 000	100%
From	R 8 001	To	R 10 000	75%
From	R 10 001	To	R 12 000	50%
From	R 12 001	To	R 15 000	25%

2. Municipal Valuation Threshold

On qualifying residential properties, up to a maximum valuation of R 250 000, which amount includes the R15 000 as per Section 17(1)(h) of the MPRA and the R 235 000 Reduction granted as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii) of the approved Rates Policy.

3. Stellenbosch Special Rebates

A rebate of 20% may be granted as per paragraph 8.6 of the approved Rates Policy.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ELECTRICITY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
1. Domestic		
Domestic: Life Line PP - 0 to 60amp single phase only (For qualifying indigent customers and receiving the first 100 units free per month) (DOM1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Domestic PP Lifeline DOM1 (c/kWh) (<= 50 kWh)	125.84	**135.78**
Domestic PP Lifeline DOM1 (c/kWh) (51 – 300 kWh)	157.47	**169.91**
Domestic PP Lifeline DOM1 (c/kWh) (300 – 600 kWh)	234.70	**253.24**
Domestic PP Lifeline DOM1 (c/kWh) (> 600 kWh)	270.00	**291.33**
Domestic PP Lifeline DOM1 BSST	100.00	**100.00**
Domestic: Regular PP meters- (0 to 60amp single and three phase AND Less than 600kWh per month average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (<= 50kWh)	126.05	**136.01**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300kWh)	162.14	**174.95**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600kWh)	228.03	**246.04**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600kWh)	268.14	**289.32**
Domestic: Regular PP meters- (0 to 60 Amp single and three phase using more than 600 kWh per month average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM3)		
Fixed Charge per month	172.57	**186.20**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (<= 50kWh)	125.84	**135.78**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300kWh)	161.42	**174.17**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600kWh)	227.72	**245.71**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600kWh)	268.16	**289.34**
Domestic: Regular (Using Credit Meters 60 Ampere single and three phase maximum and for generation for own use) (DOM4)		
Fixed Charge per month	212.87	**229.69**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (<= 50kWh)	125.84	**135.78**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300kWh)	161.42	**174.17**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600kWh)	227.72	**245.71**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600kWh)	268.16	**289.34**
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) Generation for own use and export		
Reading cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Basic Charge	212.87	**229.69**
Import		**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (<= 50kWh)	125.84	**135.78**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300kWh)	161.42	**174.17**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600kWh)	227.72	**245.71**
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600kWh)	268.16	**289.34**
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		**-**
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**
2. Commercial		
Commercial: Life Line (<20Ampere maximum, Single & three phase Pre Paid Only for micro entrepreneurial businesses) (COM1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	272.51	**294.04**
Commercial: Low (40Ampere maximum, Pre Paid single & three phase only and for generation for own use) (COM2)		
Fixed Charge per month	213.32	**230.17**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	218.82	**236.11**
Commercial: Regular PP only (80Ampere, single and three phase and for generation for own use) (COM3)		
Fixed Charge per month	365.28	**394.14**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	259.63	**280.14**
Commercial: Credit meters (80Ampere, single and three phase and for generation for own use) (COM4)		
Fixed Charge per month	396.26	**427.56**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	241.95	**261.06**
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM 5) Generation for own use and export		
Reading cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Basic Charge	396.26	**427.56**
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	241.95	**261.06**
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**
3. Agricultural		
Agricultural: Regular (Prepaid and Credit meters maximum 80Amp 3 phase and for generation for own use) (AGR1)		
Fixed Charge per month	432.84	**467.03**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	241.95	**261.06**
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) Generation for own use and export		
Tariff similar as AGRI 1		
Reading cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Fixed Charge per month R/pm	432.84	**467.03**
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	241.95	**261.06**
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
Export		
Low Season		

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**
4. Industrial		
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp and for generation for own use (IND1)		
Fixed Charge per month	2 231.20	**2 407.46**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	118.99	**128.39**
Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	54.45	**58.75**
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	302.38	**326.27**
Large Power (IND 1.1): Low Voltage>80 Amp: Renewable Energy- Generation for own use and export		
Fixed Charge per month	2 231.20	**2 407.46**
Reading cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	118.99	**128.39**
Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	54.45	**58.75**
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	302.38	**326.27**
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**
Industrial: Medium Voltage and for generation for own use (IND2)		
Fixed Charge per month	4 230.48	**4 564.69**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	117.39	**126.66**
Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	53.59	**57.82**
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	300.15	**323.86**
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Tariff similar as IND2		
Fixed Charge per month	4 230.48	**4 564.69**
Reading cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	117.39	**126.66**
Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	53.59	**57.82**
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	300.15	**323.86**
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		**-**
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
PLEASE NOTE, FOR ALL TARIFFS WHERE THERE IS A MAXIMUM DEMAND CHARGE AS PART OF THE TARIFF: In the event that the access demand or Notified Maximum Demand is exceeded more than once in a municipal financial year, the following additional charges will apply		
1. A 10% of the total Access Demand Charge/Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 2nd occasion.		
2. A 20% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 3rd occasion.		
3. A 30% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 4th occasion.		
4. On the 5th occasion the municipality reserves the rights to disconnect your electricity supply and only when the electricity supply has been upgraded and bulk levy contribution paid will the supply be restored.		
* Occasion refers to the number of times/events the Access Demand/ Notified Maximum Demand has been exceeded		
5. Municipal		
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	271.77	**293.24**
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	247.03	**266.55**
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	113.23	**122.18**
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	335.20	**361.68**
6. Non Profit Organisations		
Non Profit Organisations : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	272.51	**294.04**
Non Profit Organisations : Low Voltage Max 60 Amp Prepaid SARS Approved (NPO2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	261.44	**282.09**
7. Sport		
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	231.62	**249.92**
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	**-**
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	106.00	**114.37**
Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)		
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	334.08	**360.47**
8. Time-of-Use		
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp and for generation for own use) TOU1		
Fixed Charge per month	4 263.65	**4 600.48**
SUMMER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Access Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	189.10	**204.04**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	124.61	**134.45**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	93.45	**100.83**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
WINTER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Access Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	592.98	**639.83**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	177.97	**192.03**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	104.56	**112.82**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	24.73	**26.68**
Time of Use Low Voltage (TOU 1.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Reading Cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Fixed Charge per month	4 263.65	**4 600.48**
Import		
SUMMER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Access Demand Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	189.10	**204.04**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	124.61	**134.45**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	93.45	**100.83**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	
WINTER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Access Demand Charge (R/kVA)	57.80	**62.37**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	592.98	**639.83**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	177.97	**192.03**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	104.56	**112.82**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	24.73	**26.68**
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		**-**
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**
Time of Use (Medium Voltage and for generation for own use) TOU2		
Fixed Charge per month	8 070.53	**8 708.10**
SUMMER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	58.75	**63.39**
Access Demand Charge (R/kVA)	55.87	**60.28**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	183.35	**197.83**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	119.93	**129.40**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	89.89	**96.99**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
WINTER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	58.75	**63.39**
Access Demand Charge (R/kVA)	55.87	**60.28**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	605.66	**653.51**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	172.05	**185.64**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	101.13	**109.12**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	25.98	**28.03**
Time of Use Medium Voltage (TOU 2.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Fixed Charge per month	8 070.53	**8 708.10**
Reading Cost R/pm	96.34	**103.95**
Import		**-**
SUMMER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	58.75	**63.39**
Access Charge (R/kVA)	55.87	**60.28**
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	183.35	**197.83**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	119.93	**129.40**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	89.89	**96.99**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	**-**
WINTER: Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	58.75	**63.39**
Access Demand Charge (R/kVA)	55.87	**60.28**

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	605.66	**653.51**
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	172.05	**185.64**
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	101.13	**109.12**
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	25.98	**28.03**
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	126.02	**135.98**
Standard c/kWh	86.72	**93.57**
Off Peak c/kWh	55.02	**59.37**
High Season		**-**
Peak c/kWh	386.34	**416.86**
Standard c/kWh	117.05	**126.30**
Off Peak c/kWh	63.56	**68.58**

PLEASE NOTE, FOR ALL TARIFFS WHERE THERE IS A MAXIMUM DEMAND CHARGE AS PART OF THE TARIFF: In the event that the access demand or Notified Maximum Demand is exceeded more than once in a municipal financial year, the following additional charges will apply

1. A 10% of the total Access Demand Charge/Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 2nd occasion.
2. A 20% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 3rd occasion.
3. A 30% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 4th occasion.
4. On the 5th occasion the municipality reserves the rights to disconnect your electricity supply and only when the electricity supply has been upgraded and bulk levy contribution paid will the supply be restored.

* Occasion refers to the number of times/events the Access Demand/ Notified Maximum Demand has been exceeded

9. External Wheeling

Customer received power at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	25.95	**28.00**
Customer received power at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	22.48	**24.26**

10. Generation for Own Use

Customers that want to connect an Own Generation for Own Use only system to the municipal electrical grid without being compensated for reverse power flow can remain on their current tariff and continue to use their current meter.

11. Generation for Own Use and Export

Customers that want to connect an Own Generation for Own Use and Export system to the municipal electrical grid and who want to be reimbursed will have to do the following:

1 The Municipality shall provide and install the requisite meters at the customer's cost.
2 The customer will stay on the existing purchase tariff.
3 For reimbursement the basic charge will be increased to include the automated meter reading cost.
4 The reimbursement will only be for the export energy.
5 Customer not allowed to generate more than his total consumption per financial year.

12.Availability Fees (Per Annum)

Availability	**3 580.74**	**3 863.62**

13. Time of use periods

1. Low Demand -Summer	**2. High Demand- Winter**
September to May	**June to August**
Monday to Friday	**Monday to Friday**
00:00 - 06:00 Off Peak	**00:00 - 06:00 Off Peak**
06:00 - 07:00 Standard	**06:00 - 09:00 Peak**
07:00 - 10:00 Peak	**09:00 - 17:00 Standard**
10:00 - 18:00 Standard	**17:00 - 19:00 Peak**
18:00 - 20:00 Peak	**19:00 - 22:00 Standard**
20:00 - 22:00 Standard	**22:00 - 24:00 Off Peak**
22:00 - 24:00 Off Peak	
Saturday	**Saturday**
00:00 - 07:00 Off Peak	**00:00 - 07:00 Off Peak**

	Approved 2021/2022	Application 2022/2023
07:00 - 12:00 Standard		**07:00 - 12:00 Standard**
12:00 - 18:00 Off Peak		**12:00 - 18:00 Off Peak**
18:00 - 20:00 Standard		**18:00 - 20:00 Standard**
20:00 - 24:00 Off Peak		**20:00 - 24:00 Off Peak**
Sunday		**Sunday**
00:00 - 24:00 Off Peak		**00:00 - 24:00 Off Peak**
All tariffs exclusive of VAT		

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WATER TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

Monthly consumption	2021/2022										2022/2023									
	Normal consumption periods		10% Water restriction periods		20% Water restriction periods		30% Water restriction periods		40% Water restriction periods		Normal consumption periods		10% Water restriction periods		20% Water restriction periods		30% Water restriction periods		40% Water restriction periods	
	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT
DOMESTIC																				
Includes single residential erven as well as single residential erven managed by body corporates.																				
0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.81	per kl.	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 7.23**	**per kl.**
> 6 kilolitres to 12 kiloliters	R 9.67	per kl.	R 10.46	per kl.	R 10.62	per kl.	R 11.56	per kl.	R 12.51	per kl.	**R 10.27**	**per kl.**	**R 11.11**	**per kl.**	**R 11.27**	**per kl.**	**R 12.28**	**per kl.**	**R 13.28**	**per kl.**
> 12 kilolitres to 18 kiloliters																				
> 12 kilolitres to 20 kiloliters	R 16.36	per kl.	R 19.73	per kl.	R 22.03	per kl.	R 26.75	per kl.	R 37.14	per kl.	**R 17.37**	**per kl.**	**R 20.95**	**per kl.**	**R 23.40**	**per kl.**	**R 28.41**	**per kl.**	**R 39.44**	**per kl.**
> 18 kilolitres to 25 kiloliters																				
> 20 kilolitres to 25 kiloliters	R 29.09	per kl.	R 33.72	per kl.	R 36.46	per kl.	R 48.24	per kl.	R 67.37	per kl.	**R 30.90**	**per kl.**	**R 35.81**	**per kl.**	**R 38.72**	**per kl.**	**R 51.23**	**per kl.**	**R 71.55**	**per kl.**
> 25 kilolitres to 40 kiloliters	R 40.43	per kl.	R 44.91	per kl.	R 46.77	per kl.	R 67.73	per kl.	R 95.00	per kl.	**R 42.94**	**per kl.**	**R 47.70**	**per kl.**	**R 49.67**	**per kl.**	**R 71.93**	**per kl.**	**R 100.89**	**per kl.**
> 40 kilolitres to 70 kiloliters	R 64.61	per kl.	R 79.63	per kl.	R 90.45	per kl.	R 139.97	per kl.	R 215.36	per kl.	**R 68.61**	**per kl.**	**R 84.56**	**per kl.**	**R 96.06**	**per kl.**	**R 148.65**	**per kl.**	**R 228.71**	**per kl.**
70 kilolitres and above	R 101.12	per kl.	R 158.34	per kl.	R 208.98	per kl.	R 316.85	per kl.	R 424.71	per kl.	**R 107.39**	**per kl.**	**R 168.16**	**per kl.**	**R 221.94**	**per kl.**	**R 336.49**	**per kl.**	**R 451.04**	**per kl.**
DOMESTIC CLUSTER																				
Refers to a cluster (block of flats) served by a single water connections																				
0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 6.39**	**per kl.**	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**	**R 6.79**	**per kl.**
> 6 kilolitres to 12 kiloliters	R 9.67	per kl.	R 10.46	per kl.	R 10.62	per kl.	R 11.56	per kl.	R 12.51	per kl.	**R 10.27**	**per kl.**	**R 11.11**	**per kl.**	**R 11.27**	**per kl.**	**R 12.28**	**per kl.**	**R 13.28**	**per kl.**
> 12 kilolitres to 18 kiloliters	R 16.36	per kl.	R 19.73	per kl.	R 22.03	per kl.	R 26.75	per kl.	R 37.14	per kl.	**R 17.37**	**per kl.**	**R 20.95**	**per kl.**	**R 23.40**	**per kl.**	**R 28.41**	**per kl.**	**R 39.44**	**per kl.**
> 18 kilolitres to 25 kiloliters	R 29.09	per kl.	R 33.72	per kl.	R 36.46	per kl.	R 48.24	per kl.	R 67.37	per kl.	**R 30.90**	**per kl.**	**R 35.81**	**per kl.**	**R 38.72**	**per kl.**	**R 51.23**	**per kl.**	**R 71.55**	**per kl.**
Above 25 kiloliters	R 40.43	per kl.	R 44.91	per kl.	R 46.77	per kl.	R 67.73	per kl.	R 95.00	per kl.	**R 42.94**	**per kl.**	**R 47.70**	**per kl.**	**R 49.67**	**per kl.**	**R 71.93**	**per kl.**	**R 100.89**	**per kl.**
BUSINESS, COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL (Include University)	R 23.28	per kl.	R 31.03	per kl.	R 37.26	per kl.	R 51.23	per kl.	R 65.21	per kl.	**R 24.73**	**per kl.**	**R 32.95**	**per kl.**	**R 39.57**	**per kl.**	**R 54.41**	**per kl.**	**R 69.25**	**per kl.**
MUNICIPAL TARIFF FOR MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND ALL LEAKAGES																				
0 kilolitres to 20 kiloliters	R 10.22	per kl.	R 12.11	per kl.	R 13.33	per kl.	R 16.45	per kl.	R 19.56	per kl.	**R 10.85**	**per kl.**	**R 12.86**	**per kl.**	**R 14.16**	**per kl.**	**R 17.47**	**per kl.**	**R 20.77**	**per kl.**
> 21 kilolitres to 50 kiloliters	R 10.73	per kl.	R 12.55	per kl.	R 13.67	per kl.	R 16.62	per kl.	R 19.56	per kl.	**R 11.40**	**per kl.**	**R 13.33**	**per kl.**	**R 14.52**	**per kl.**	**R 17.65**	**per kl.**	**R 20.77**	**per kl.**
Above 50 kiloliters	R 11.66	per kl.	R 13.36	per kl.	R 14.30	per kl.	R 16.93	per kl.	R 19.56	per kl.	**R 12.39**	**per kl.**	**R 14.19**	**per kl.**	**R 15.18**	**per kl.**	**R 17.98**	**per kl.**	**R 20.77**	**per kl.**
MISCELLANEOUS AND ALL OTHER USERS (Schools, Sportbodies, Churces and Charity Organisations)	R 21.84	per kl.	R 22.98	per kl.	R 24.13	per kl.	R 26.41	per kl.	R 28.69	per kl.	**R 23.20**	**per kl.**	**R 24.41**	**per kl.**	**R 25.62**	**per kl.**	**R 28.05**	**per kl.**	**R 30.47**	**per kl.**
BASIC CHARGE																				
Domestic (per erven)	R 73.69		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a		**R 78.25**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**	
Domestic cluster (per flat)	R 8.96		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a		**R 9.51**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**	
All other (per erven)	R 84.40		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a		**R 89.64**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**	
MASO																				
0 kilolitres to 24 kilolitres per household	R 1.45	per kl.	R 4.51	per kl.	R 7.48	per kl.	R 13.52	per kl	R 19.56	per kl	**R 1.54**	**per kl.**	**R 4.79**	**per kl.**	**R 7.95**	**per kl.**	**R 14.36**	**per kl**	**R 20.77**	**per kl**
25 kilolitres to 40 kilolitres per household	R 19.91	per kl.	R 25.94	per kl.	R 30.66	per kl.	R 41.42	per kl	R 52.17	per kl	**R 21.15**	**per kl.**	**R 27.54**	**per kl.**	**R 32.57**	**per kl.**	**R 43.98**	**per kl**	**R 55.40**	**per kl**
Above 40 kilolitres per household	R 21.64	per kl.	R 34.39	per kl.	R 45.73	per kl.	R 69.81	per kl	R 93.90	per kl	**R 22.98**	**per kl.**	**R 36.52**	**per kl.**	**R 48.56**	**per kl.**	**R 74.14**	**per kl**	**R 99.72**	**per kl**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WATER TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

TREATED EFFLUENT WATER																				
Infrastructure provided by Council:																				
Irrigation	R 0.11	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 0.12**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Commercial / Industrial users / Domestic	R 4.76	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 5.06**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Schools	R 5.36	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 5.69**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Departmental	R 4.76	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 5.06**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Golf Clubs	R 4.76	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 5.06**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
	R 4.76	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 5.06**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Infrastructure provided by User:																				
Irrigation	R 0.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 0.06**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Commercial / Industrial users / Domestic	R 1.31	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 1.39**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Schools	R 1.79	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 1.90**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Departmental	R 1.31	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 1.39**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Golf Clubs	R 1.31	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 1.39**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
	R 1.31	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	**R 1.39**	**per kl.**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**		**n/a**
Current Agreements:																				
Special Users	As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		**As per agreement**		**As per agreement**		**As per agreement**		**As per agreement**		**As per agreement**	
BULK USERS																				
Water consumption for irrigation of sportsgrounds of schools, irrigation of Council property by sports clubs, as well as irrigation of parks and other grounds by Council's Departments. of Parks and Recreation:																				
To 2000 kilolitres	R 12.38	per kl	R 21.58	per kl	R 29.99	per kl	R 47.60	per kl	R 64.90	per kl	**R 13.14**	**per kl**	**R 22.92**	**per kl**	**R 31.85**	**per kl**	**R 50.55**	**per kl**	**R 68.92**	**per kl**
Above 2000 kilolitres	R 16.12	per kl	R 35.70	per kl	R 54.22	per kl	R 92.32	per kl	R 129.80	per kl	**R 17.12**	**per kl**	**R 37.91**	**per kl**	**R 57.58**	**per kl**	**R 98.04**	**per kl**	**R 137.85**	**per kl**
WATER AVAILABILITY FEE	####	per annum									**R 1 687.50**	**per annum**								

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WASTE MANAGEMENT TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to services rendered fro

	SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	Tariff 2021/2022 (VAT Excl.)	Tariff 2022/2023 (VAT Excl.)
	Residential Waste Collection (Households, Flats, Hostels, Retirement homes, Churches, Schools, Welfare Organisations, etc.)				
	Definition: 1 refuse unit = 240ℓ = 3 standard refuse bags				
	Indigent subsidy: A monthly subsidy (to be determined by Council) to be credited to a registered indigent consumer's account				
	Black bags (only were wheelie bins have not been introduced and/or stolen or lost)				
	Single residential properties for indigent households.	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Basic residential collection based on 3 standard refuse bags once per week - 1st refuse unit - One dwelling on erf	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Basic residential collection based on 3 standard refuse bags per dwelling (1 refuse unit) for additional dwellings on same erf	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 additional closed bags. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued. At cluster housing, flats, etc. 1 refuse unit to be charged for every living unit (per month)	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Additional collection based on an additional 3 standard refuse bags once per week - 2nd refuse unit or more	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 additional closed bags. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)				
	Black Bin (Black lid Black bin)				
	Basic residential collection based on 1 X 240ℓ per week - 1st bin - one dwelling per erf	per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. (units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Basic residential collection based on 1 X 240ℓ per week for additional dwellings on same erf	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. Units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected.	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Basic residential collection based on 1 X 240ℓ bin per week for additional dwellings	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. Units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected.	R 229.71	**R 248.08**
	Blue Bin (Blue lid Black bin)				
	Three times per week removal with a blue lid 240ℓ refuse bin (sectional title, residential zoned i.e. Hostels, Flats, Old age/retirement villages - NOT HOUSEHOLDS)	Per add 240ℓ bin per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. (Sectional title, residential zoned i.e. Hostels, Flats, Old age/retirement villages).(Businesses to be charged per quantity of bins)	R 815.04	**R 880.24**

	SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	Tariff 2021/2022 (VAT Excl.)	Tariff 2022/2023 (VAT Excl.)
Non Residential Waste Collections (Business and Commercial)					
	Definition: 1 refuse unit = 240ℓ = 3 standard refuse bags				
Black bags (Only were Wheelie bins have not been introduced)					
	Collection based on three (3) standard refuse bags once (x1) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. `Black BAG Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 271.68	**R 293.41**
	Collection based on 3 standard refuse bags 3 x per week - three refuse units per month	per month	Account payable by business owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 815.04	**R 880.24**
	Additional collection based on additional refuse bags, once (x1) per week - measured in the number of additional refuse units ((3) standard refuse bags) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 271.68	**R 293.41**
	Additional collection based on an additional refuse bags, 3 x per week - measured in the number of additional refuse units (3 standard refuse bags) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 815.04	**R 880.24**
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)					
	Blue Bin (Blue lid Black bin)				
	Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ once (x1) per week measured as one blue bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 271.68	**R 293.41**
	Additional 240ℓ removal/s once per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 271.68	**R 293.41**
	Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ three times per week measured as one blue bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 815.04	**R 880.24**
	Additional 240ℓ removals three times per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 815.04	**R 880.24**
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)					
	Red Bin (Red lid Black Bin)				
	Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ five times per week measured as one red bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 1 358.37	**R 1 467.03**
	Additional 240ℓ removals five times per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 1 358.37	**R 1 467.03**
Charges and Levies					
	Solid Waste availability charge	per annum	Vacant erven and to all households, **farm dwellings**, businesses, flats, developments not making use of municipal collection services	R 1 441.08	**R 1 556.36**
Collection of garden waste					
	Collection of clean garden waste placed in green refuse bags.	per collection of a maximum of 6 refuse bags	Limited to household properties only	R 86.95	**R 93.90**
Cleaning of private erven					
	Hiring of plant, equipment and staff to clean private erf/ erven	per hour	Residents will be required to pay per hour for the clean-up operation of all general waste including green waste builder's rubble	R 1 200.00	**R 1 296.00**
	Disposal waste from cleaning operation	per ton	All waste will be transported and disposed of at a licenced waste disposal facility and will be charged per ton.	R 1 053.00	**R 1 137.24**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SEWERAGE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

A. PROPERTIES UTILISED FOR DWELLING PURPOSES ONLY : (Residential Tariff)

Size of erf in m²	Sewerage levy (Per annum) 2021/22 (Excl VAT)	Sewerage levy (Per annum) 2022/23 (Excl VAT)
0 - 250	R 1 611,92	**R 1 716,69**
251 - 500	R 2 068,13	**R 2 202,56**
501 - 600	R 2 329,80	**R 2 481,23**
601 - 700	R 2 586,20	**R 2 754,30**
701 - 800	R 2 845,19	**R 3 030,13**
801 - 900	R 3 103,95	**R 3 305,71**
901 - 1 000	R 3 360,71	**R 3 579,16**
Above - 1 000	R 3 360,71	**R 3 579,16**
for each additional 500m² or part thereof	R 323,88	**R 344,94**

Should there be more than one dwelling unit on a property, the area is divided equally by the number of dwellings and a levy is calculated for each such portion as if it constitutes a separate erf. The above formula is applied i.r.o. each portion.

B. ALL VACANT ERVEN : (Availability Tariff)

Size of erf in m²	Sewerage availability levy (Per annum) 2021/22 (Excl VAT)	Sewerage availability levy (Per annum) 2022/23 (Excl VAT)
To - 1 000	R 2 015,84	**R 2 146,87**
Above - 1 000	R 2 608,13	**R 2 777,66**

C. ALL OTHER DEVELOPED ERVEN : (Non-residential Tariff - Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.)

Size of erf in m²	Sewerage levy (Per annum) 2021/22 (Excl VAT)	Sewerage levy (Per annum) 2022/23 (Excl VAT)
0 - 500	R 2 107,01	**R 2 243,97**
501 - 1 000	R 2 437,60	**R 2 596,05**
1 001 - 1 500	R 2 726,08	**R 2 903,27**
1 501 - 2 000	R 3 343,47	**R 3 560,80**
2 001 - 3 000	R 4 335,91	**R 4 617,74**
3 001 - 4 000	R 5 202,54	**R 5 540,71**
4 001 - 5 000	R 5 822,82	**R 6 201,31**
5 001 - 7 500	R 7 124,84	**R 7 587,95**
7 501 - 10 000	R 8 300,90	**R 8 840,46**
10 001 - 15 000	R 10 217,84	**R 10 881,99**
15 001 - 20 000	R 11 767,16	**R 12 532,03**
Above - 20 000	R 13 496,95	**R 14 374,25**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SEWERAGE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

In addition to the above charges, the following fees, based on the area and usage of the buildings are payable

LEVIES BASED ON USAGE AND FLOOR AREAS OF BUILDINGS (Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.) (Per annum)

DESCRIPTION	AREA	SEWERAGE TARIFFS				REMARKS
			2021/2022	2022/2023		
Use of buildings	Intervals (m²)	Code	Amount Excl VAT	Amount Excl VAT	UNIT	
a) Offices, Consulting rooms,	To - 2 500	ADD02	R 16.85	**R 17.94**	per m²	
Power-station, Ambulance	2 501 - 5 000		R 16.69	**R 17.78**	per m²	
station, Fire-station	Above 5 000		R 16.54	**R 17.62**	per m²	
b) Halls for the purposes of letting,	To - 2 500	ADD03	R 16.85	**R 17.94**	per m²	
Cinemas, Theatres, Venues for	2 501 - 5 000		R 16.69	**R 17.78**	per m²	
Meetings	5 001 - 10 000		R 16.54	**R 17.62**	per m²	
	Above 10 000		R 16.39	**R 17.45**	per m²	
c) Shops not included under (d)		ADD04	R 16.69	**R 17.78**	per m²	
d) Fish shops, Greengrocer shops, Butcheries		ADD06	R 42.40	**R 45.16**	per m²	Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
e) Cafe's, Restaurants		ADD05	R 16.69	**R 17.78**	per m²	Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
f) Educational & Research buildings,		ADD07	R 16.69	**R 17.78**	per m²	
g) Private hostels, Boarding homes, Hostels		ADD08	R 27.41	**R 29.19**	per m²	
h) Licenced hotels, Guest-houses		ADD10	R 21.14	**R 22.51**	per m²	
i) Hospitals, Prisons, Clinics, Old age and other homes, Hospices, Shelters		ADD09	R 27.41	**R 29.19**	per m²	
j) Religious institutions, Sports clubs,		ADD12	R 752.76	**R 801.69**	per unit	Per water closet or per urinal, or 0.5m of urinal wall or part thereof, whichever is the greatest.
Youth organisations,Libraries, Museums, Halls not for letting, Physical fitness centres, Health centres, Messes, Under cover parking		ADD11	R 413.52	**R 440.40**	per unit	
k) Garages, Dry cleaners, Laundries, Workshops,		ADD18	R 1 210.52	**R 1 289.21**	per unit	Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
l) Factories, Warehouses,		ADD17	R 2 415.75	**R 2 572.77**	per unit	Per water closet, or per urinal, or 0.5m of urinal wall or part thereof, whichever is the greatest. Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
m) Dwelling units that are part of buildings described under (a) to (l)		ADD20	R 2 350.26	**R 2 503.03**	per unit	
n) Rooms used for dwelling purposes, forming part of buildings under (a) to (l)		ADD13	R 413.52	**R 440.40**	per m²	

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: FINANSIëLE DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
GENERAL				
Electronic Rates clearance fee(valuation certificate included) - New	R 220.00	R 191.30	R 28.70	**R 220.00**
Manuel Rates clearance fee(valuation certificate included) - New	R 550.00	R 478.26	R 71.74	**R 550.00**
Not rated clearance (Sectional title units)	R 230.00	R 208.70	R 31.30	**R 240.00**
Administrasiekoste Onteerde betaling/Admin Fee for dishounered payment	R 220.00	R 191.30	R 28.70	**R 220.00**
Spesiale meterlesings per verbruikersrekening (per geleentheid) / occasion	R 150.00	R 134.78	R 20.22	**R 155.00**
Afsluitingsfooi vir wanbetalings/ Disconnection fee for non-payments: Conventional meters	R 450.00	R 391.30	R 58.70	**R 450.00**
Afsluitingsfooi vir wanbetalings/ Disconnection fee for non-payments: Pre-paid meters	R 200.00	R 173.91	R 26.09	**R 200.00**
Afsluitingsfooi vir wanbetalings/ Disconnection fee for non-payments: Bulk meters	R 3 000.00	R 2 608.70	R 391.30	**R 3 000.00**
Ongeidentifiseerde/foutiewe deposito's op bankstaat / Unidentified/incorrect deposits on bank statement	R 150.00	R 130.43	R 19.57	**R 150.00**
Administatiewe fooi vir Aanmanings SMS'e en Kennisgewings / Administration fee for "Reminder" SMS's and Notices	R 25.00	R 21.74	R 3.26	**R 25.00**
Re-issue Rates clearance certificate : Refer to normal fees	R -	R -	R -	**R -**
VERSKAFFING VAN INLIGTING/PROVISION OF INFORMATION				
Uitreik van waardasiesertfikaat / Issue of valuation certificate	R 115.00	R 100.00	R 15.00	**R 115.00**
Uittreksels uit rekeninge - per maandstaat	R 55.00	R 47.83	R 7.17	**R 55.00**
Extracts from accounts - per monthly statement				
Extracts from records : rate per hour or part thereof	R 165.00	R 147.83	R 22.17	**R 170.00**
Fotostate / Copies : per A4 - bladsy / page	R 3.00	R 2.61	R 0.39	**R 3.00**
Fotostate / Copies : per A3 - bladsy / page	R 15.00	R 13.04	R 1.96	**R 15.00**
Waardasie Inligting / Valuation Information	R -	R -	R -	**R -**
Waardasie Inligting / Valuation Information - Sea-Info	R 11.00	R 9.57	R 1.43	**R 11.00**
DEPOSITO'S VIR DIENSTE/DEPOSIT FOR SERVICES				
Water/Water	R 800.00	R -	N/A	**R 800.00**
Elektrisiteit (huishoudelik) / Electricity (domestic)	R 1 600.00	R -	N/A	**R 1 600.00**
Elektrisiteit (ander): Grootmaat verbruikers bereken met minimum van/				
Electricity (other): Bulk users calculate with a minimum of	R 10 000.00	R -	N/A	**R 10 000.00**
Indigent Household/Low cost Housing Deernis Huishouding/Lae Koste Behuising	R 150.00	R -	N/A	**R 100.00**
Electricity (other) excluding Bulkusers Elektrisiteit (ander) uitgesluit Grootmaatverbuikers	R 5 500.00	R -	N/A	**R 5 500.00**
Aanpassing van deposito's as gevolg van wanbetaling : Ingevolge Kredietbeheer Beleid	** When on cut-off list ; a deposit may be increased by an amount up to three times or more of a monthly average consumption.			
Adjustment of deposits due to non-payment : In terms of Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy				
TENDER DEPOSITO'S / TENDER DEPOSIT (COMPUTER PRINTS BLACK & WHITE)				
Fotostate / Copies : per A4 - bladsy / page	R 3.00	R 3.04	R 0.46	**R 3.50**
Fotostate / Copies : per A3 - bladsy / page	R 15.00	R 13.04	R 1.96	**R 15.00**
Fotostate / Copies : per A2 - bladsy / page	R 60.00	R 52.17	R 7.83	**R 60.00**
Fotostate / Copies : per A1 - bladsy / page	R 80.00	R 69.57	R 10.43	**R 80.00**
Fotostate / Copies : per A0 - bladsy / page	R 95.00	R 82.61	R 12.39	**R 95.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
Director: Community and Protection Services has the delegation to authorise tariff discounts on any park or public open spaces for events, to the maximum of 30% off the firm tariff after receiving a recommendation from the Manager: Community Services.				
TOEGANGSGELDE / ENTRANCE FEES:				
JONKERSHOEK PIEKNIEKTERREIN / PICNIC SITE				
Persone / Persons	31.00	27.83	4.17	**32.00**
Voertuie / Vehicles	25.00	23.04	3.46	**26.50**
Kinders onder 5 jaar oud/ Children below 5 years of age	Free	Free	Free	Free
Kinders 6 tot 17 jaar oud / Children 6-17 years	22.60	20.43	3.07	23.50
Official year end function for Council employees (by prior arrangement only)	Free	Free	Free	Free
Pensioners (It is a person who, in the case of a male, is 65 years of age and older and, in the case of a female, is 60 years of age or older.)	22.60	20.43	3.07	**23.50**
CLOETESVILLE SWEMBAD / SWIMMING POOL				
Kinders onder die ouderdom van 5 jaar vergesel deur volwassenes. Children under the age of 5 years accompanied by adults.	**Gratis/ Free**			**Gratis/ Free**
Kinders 6 tot 17 jaar / Children 6-17 years	6.50	5.65	0.85	**6.50**
Volwassenes / Adults	12.50	10.87	1.63	**12.50**
Pensioners (It is a person who, in the case of a male, is 65 years of age and older and, in the case of a female, is 60 years of age or older.)	8.50	7.39	1.11	**8.50**
Group bookings must be pre-arranged at (021) 808 8295				
30 - 40 persons	429.00	394.78	59.22	**454.00**
41 - 60 persons	570.00	525.22	78.78	**604.00**
61 - 80 persons	850.00	783.48	117.52	**901.00**
81 - maximum 100	1 140.00	1 050.43	157.57	**1 208.00**
Group bookings only within official hours.				
Braai facility coupon	46.50	42.61	6.39	**49.00**
BEGRAAFPLAASDIENSTE / CEMETERY SERVICES: WC024				
Waar 'n familie as behoeftige geregistreer is by die Munisipaliteit, kan die familie (slegs naaste familie) kwalifiseer vir 50% afslag, na goedkeuring van die relevante Direkteur, op die tarief vir 'n grafperseel. Die familie of delegasie moet skriftelik aansoek doen en rig aan die betrokke Direkteur. Hierdie vergunning is slegs van toepassing Maandae tot Saterdae- Vakansiedae uitgesluit. Plaaswerkers: brief ter bevestiging van plaaseienaar. When a family has been registered as an indigent beneficiary at the Municipality, the members of the family (not including extended members) qualifies for 50% discount, after approval by the relevant Director, on the tariff of a gravesite. The family or a delegate must apply in writing to the relevant Director. This concession is only applicable Mondays to Saterdays, excluding Public Holidays. Farm workers: must provide written confirmation from the farm owner.				
1. Grafperseel : kinders onder 12 jaar oud / Grave site children under the age of 12 years	775.28	714.61	107.19	**821.80**
2. Grafperseel : persone 12 jaar en ouer / Grave site persons 12 years and older	955.06	880.32	132.05	**1 012.36**
3. Teraardebestelling : kinders onder 12 / Burial : children under 12 years	404.50	372.84	55.93	**428.77**
4. Teraardebestelling : persone bo 12 jaar en ouer / Burial : Persons 12 years and older	831.46	766.39	114.96	**881.35**
5. Ekstra grafwydte per 100mm of gedeelte daarvan: tot maks 2.4m (standaardwydte = 550mm onder 12 jaar / 750mm bo 12 jaar) **Additional excavation of grave width per 100mm or part thereof: to a max. of 2.4m** Standard width = 550mm under 12 years / 750mm over 12 years)	144.94	133.60	20.04	**153.64**
6. Opgrawings / Disinterments (Exhumation)	1 073.04	989.06	148.36	**1 137.42**
7. Begrawe van veraste oorblyfsels in bestaande grafte / Burial of ashes in existing grave	132.58	122.21	18.33	**140.54**
8. Herbevestiging van grafpersele / Reconfirmation of grave site (Papegaaiberg)	214.61	197.81	29.67	**227.48**
9. Wysiging of oordrag van eienaarskap van grafperseel / Change in ownership of gravesite	69.66	64.21	9.63	**73.84**
10. Addisionele heffing vir dienste aangevra vir Sondae / Additional levy for services on Sundays: 10a.Groepe vrygestel deur Munisipale Verordening/Groups exempted by Municipal By-Law	0.00	0.00	0.00	**0.00**
10b. Groepe nie vrygestel deur Munisipale Verordening / Groups not exempted by Municipal By-Law	4 797.77	4 422.29	663.34	**5 085.64**
11. Addisionele heffing vir dienste aangevra vir Saterdae / Additional levy for services on Saterdays: **(weekly tariff to apply if no municipal services are rendered)**	1 539.33	1 418.86	212.83	**1 631.69**
12. Nisse/ Niches (N/A)				
13. Nuwe Grafsteenpermit (Messelwerk) / New Permit for gravestone (Masonry)	280.90	258.92	38.84	**297.75**
Admin cost for record enquiries	0.00	0.00	0.00	**0.00**
BEGRAAFPLAASDIENSTE / CEMETERY SERVICES: OUTSIDE WC024				
Tariewe vir persone wat buite die munisipale grense gewoon het met sterfte datum = 4 maal die tariewe hierbo, behalwe die verkoop van nisse, waarop 'n 50% belading geld. Indien sulke persone reeds 'n graf besit, geld hierdie belading steeds op die maak van grafte. / Tariffs for persons residing outside of the municipal area at the time of death = 4 times the tariffs above, with the exception of the sale of niches, to which a 50% surcharge applies. Should such a person already possess a grave site, the excess still applies to the digging of the grave and other related charges. Normale tariewe geld ten opsigte van begrafnisse op Sondae en Openbare Vakansiedae vir geloofsgroepe soos vervat in die Verordening/ Normal tariffs will apply for burials on Sundays and public holidays for certain religious groups as determined by the By-Law.				

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

TARIFFS FOR ANY PARK OR PUBLIC OPEN SPACE FOR EVENTS:				
Birthday parties, creches & school events, religious events, festivals, markets, cycling events				
Event = one (1)day or if otherwise stated. All applications in writing.				
Lessees are not entitled to exclusive rights of the venue at a time				
TARIFFS FOR THE BRAAK				
Tariff for non-profitable organisations per day.	852.00	785.32	117.80	**903.12**
Tariff for religious events per day (maximum of 7 days) (Include set up and breakdown per day)	804.00	741.08	111.16	**852.24**
Tariff for profitable organisations within WC024 per day	3 980.00	3 668.52	550.28	**4 218.80**
Tariff for profitable organisations outside WC024 per day	8 516.00	7 849.53	1 177.43	**9 026.96**
TARIFFS FOR ALL OTHER PUBLIC OPEN SPACES/ GARDENS/ NATURE RESERVES/ PLANTATIONS/ DEVELOPED PARKS				
Tariff for non-profitable organisations -religious events per day and maximum 7 days (Include set up and breakdown per day) (PARKS AND PUBLIC OPEN SPACES ONLY)	370.00	341.04	51.16	**392.20**
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNIC INSIDE WC024 (PARKS AND PUBLIC OPEN SPACES ONLY)	370.00	341.04	51.16	**392.20**
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNICS OUTSIDE WC024 (PARKS AND OPEN SPACES ONLY)	740.00	682.09	102.31	**784.40**
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNICS INSIDE WC024 (JMNR ONLY)	370.00	341.04	51.16	**392.20**
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNICS OUTSIDE WC024 (JMNR ONLY)	740.00	682.09	102.31	**784.40**
Hire of Jumping castle per day NEW (JMNR ONLY)	0.00	260.87	39.13	**300.00**
Tariff for PHOTOSHOOTS INSIDE WC024 (Excl. Wedding photos)	950.00	875.65	131.35	**1 007.00**
Tariff for PHOTOSHOOTS OUTSIDE WC024 (Excl. Wedding photos)	1 900.00	1 751.30	262.70	**2 014.00**
Tariff for profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW	3 980.00	3 668.52	550.28	**4 218.80**
Tariff for profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW	8 505.00	7 839.39	1 175.91	**9 015.30**
Tariff for non- profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day max 50 **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW	0.00	752.14	112.82	**864.96**
Tariff for non- profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day max 100 **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW	0.00	1 504.28	225.64	**1 729.92**
Tariff for non- profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day max 200 **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW**		2 256.42	338.46	**2 594.88**
Tariff for non-profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day max 50 **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW	0.00	1 504.28	225.64	**1 729.92**
Tariff for non-profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day max 100 **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW	0.00	3 008.56	451.28	**3 459.84**
Tariff for non-profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day max 200 **(Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day)** NEW		4 512.83	676.93	**5 189.76**
WEDDING CEREMONY ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax INSIDE WC024	1 632.00	1 504.28	225.64	**1 729.92**
WEDDING CEREMONY ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024	3 264.00	3 008.56	451.28	**3 459.84**
WEDDING PHOTOS ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax INSIDE WC024	950.00	875.65	131.35	**1 007.00**
WEDDING PHOTOS ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024	1 900.00	1 751.30	262.70	**2 014.00**
Tariff for profitable organisations WITHIN WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions, year-end funtions, parties) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	1 214.00	1 118.99	167.85	**1 286.84**
Tariff for profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions, year-end funtions, parties) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	2 428.00	2 237.98	335.70	**2 573.68**
Tariff for non profitable organisations WITHIN WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions, year-end funtions, parties, weddings) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	0.00	559.50	83.92	**643.42**
Tariff for non profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions, year-end funtions, parties, weddings) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	0.00	1 118.99	167.85	**1 286.84**
WEDDINGS with a maximum of 100 pax WITHIN WC024 per day (PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE)	4 896.00	4 512.83	676.93	**5 189.76**
WEDDINGS a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024 per day (PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE)	9 792.00	9 025.67	1 353.85	**10 379.52**
INITIATIONS in plantations (tariff as per Council decision) PER CALENDER MONTH	2 268.00	2 090.50	313.58	**2 404.08**
To access routes in nature areas and plantations for any related activiteis	0.00	86.96	13.04	**100.00**
Rastafarian	2 268.00	2 090.50	313.58	**2 404.08**
Eco Centre Rental - per day (max 25 people)	803.00	740.16	111.02	**851.18**
Eco Centre Rental - per day- (max 25 people) per hour R150.00	159.00	146.56	21.98	**168.54**
STILL/ FILM SHOOTS				
Event= Per day. Includes all parks, public open spaces, sportsgrounds, nature reserves/ plantations and gardens.				
Non-commercial shoots	947.00	872.89	130.93	**1 003.82**
Commercial	8 512.00	7 845.84	1 176.88	**9 022.72**
Other				
Base camp parking only (when using an area for parking of vehicles but no filming.	3 600.00	3 318.26	497.74	**3 816.00**
Helipad Parking per day	3 600.00	3 318.26	497.74	**3 816.00**
Access through Forestry or Conservation Areas for when filming at a nearby farms: plus permit fee (passing through our Nature Reserve)	1 080.00	995.48	149.32	**1 144.80**
FORESTRY PRODUCTS				
All wattles/ tonne (per bakkie load)				
Eucalyptus Species/ tonne INSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	435.00	400.96	60.14	**461.10**
Eucalyptus Species/ tonne OUTSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	477.00	439.67	65.95	**505.62**
Fire Wood per tonne Self cut/ tonne INSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	358.00	329.98	49.50	**379.48**
Fire Wood per tonne Self cut/ tonne OUTSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	417.00	384.37	57.65	**442.02**
Latte for screens/ tonne self-cut INSIDE WC024 (per a bakkie load)	477.00	439.67	65.95	**505.62**
Latte for screens/ tonne self-cut OUTSIDE WC024 (per a bakkie load)	536.00	494.05	74.11	**568.16**
Softwood Sawlogs				
Poplars poles 80mm- 100mm diamtre at thin end/ tonne INSIDE WC024(per bakkie load)	298.00	274.68	41.20	**315.88**
Poplars poles 80mm- 100mm diamtre at thin end/ tonne OUTSIDE WC024(per bakkie load)	358.00	329.98	49.50	**379.48**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

INDUSTRIAL ROUNDWOOD				
includes all commercial wood in situ small volumes up to R200 000.00 (pine sawlogs, woodchips, and wood residues.)				
Class A= 13,5cm-17cm diametre at thin end/ m3 INSIDE WC024	394.00	363.17	54.47	**417.64**
Class A= 13,5cm-17cm diametre at thin end/ m3 OUTSIDE WC024	417.00	384.37	57.65	**442.02**
Class B= 19cm-25cm diametre at thin end/ m3 INSIDE WC024	536.00	494.05	74.11	**568.16**
Class B= 19cm-25cm diametre at thin end/ m3 OUTSIDE WC024	596.00	549.36	82.40	**631.76**
Class C= 27cm-33cm diametre at thin end/m3 INSIDE WC024	751.00	692.23	103.83	**796.06**
Class C= 27cm-33cm diametre at thin end/m3 OUTSIDE WC024	834.00	768.73	115.31	**884.04**
Class D= 35cm> diametre at thin end/m3 INSIDE WC024	810.00	746.61	111.99	**858.60**
Class D= 35cm> diametre at thin end/m3 OUTSIDE WC024	894.00	824.03	123.61	**947.64**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
LIBRARY SERVICES				
Printing Services				
Printing fee for a A4 black and white page	1.30	1.19	0.18	**1.37**
Overdue library materials fine				
Fines are charged per week or part thereof	1.00	0.91	0.14	**1.05**
Faxes				
Fee for receiving a fax - per page	2.50	2.28	0.34	**2.63**
Scan and email				
Scan and email per page	3.00	2.74	0.41	**3.15**
LIBRARY HALL RENTALS				
CONDITIONS FOR USAGE OF A LIBRARY HALL				
Not available for the following: weddings, birthdays, christening and parties				
Library are halls available during library hours only				
No equipment and catering supplies are available at the halls				
The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for Non-Govermental Organisation discounts				
Plein Street, Idas Valley, Kayamandi, Groendal & Cloetesville Library Halls				
Rental charged - per session	506.00	462.00	69.30	**531.30**
Rental charged for a Non Profit Organisation - no charge may apply subject to proof of NPO/NPC registration and approval of Director	506.00	150.00	22.50	**172.50**
Rental of kitchen facility per session	86.00	78.52	11.78	**90.30**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	Full Tariff 2021/2022			Full Tariff 2022/2023			Discounted Tariff 2022/23			Additional levy: consumers outside WC024	
	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Week	Weekend
Town Halls											
Stellenbosch				Foyer not available on its own							
Hall and Foyer	R 3 112.37	R 5 205.64	R 6 395.53	**R 3 299.00**	**R 5 519.00**	**R 6 779.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Bar				**R 720.00**	**R 550.00**	**R 736.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Kitchen (including all electrical appliances)	R 2 040.46	R 1 558.43	R 2 084.28	**R 1 440.00**	**R 1 100.00**	**R 1 472.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Kitchen (including all electrical & gas appliances-new installation)	R 2 040.45	R 1 708.40	R 2 234.28	**R 1 590.00**	**R 1 250.00**	**R 1 622.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Franschhoek				Foyer not available on its own							
Hall	R 3 266.31	R 3 479.79	R 4 466.31	**R 3 462.00**	**R 3 688.00**	**R 4 734.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Kitchen (including all ekectrical appliances)	R 1 022.48	R 1 135.96	R 1 810.12	**R 1 083.00**	**R 1 204.00**	**R 1 918.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, Kylemore											
Hall	R 468.54	R 468.54	R 669.67	**R 496.00**	**R 496.00**	**R 709.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Eikestad Hall, Cloetesville											
Hall	R 468.54	R 468.54	R 669.67	**R 496.00**	**R 496.00**	**R 709.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Admin Hall, Kayamandi											
Hall (As per Council Decision)	R 133.71	R 133.71	R 133.71	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, Kayamandi											
Hall (As per Council Decision)	R 133.71	R 133.71	R 133.71	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Pniel Banquet Hall											
Hall	R 468.54	R 468.54	R 669.67	**R 496.00**	**R 496.00**	**R 709.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, La Motte											
Hall	R 267.98	R 267.98	R 401.35	**R 284.00**	**R 284.00**	**R 425.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	Full Tariff 2021/2022			Full Tariff 2022/2023			Discounted Tariff 2022/23			Additional levy: consumers outside WC024	
	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Week	Weekend
Community Hall, Wemmershoek											
Hall	R 268.54	R 268.54	R 401.13	**R 284.00**	**R 284.00**	**R 425.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	Full Tariff 2021/2022			Full Tariff 2022/2023			Discounted Tariff 2022/23			Additional levy: consumers outside WC024	
	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Week	Weekend
Community Hall, Groendal											
Hall	R 468.54	R 468.54	R 510.11	**R 496.00**	**R 496.00**	**R 540.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Klapmuts Multi-purpose centre											
Hall	R 468.54	R 468.54	R 510.11	**R 496.00**	**R 496.00**	**R 540.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Hall kitchen rental	R 131.46	R 131.46	R 131.46	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Outside braai area with kitchen	R 225.84	R 225.84	R 225.84	**R 239.00**	**R 239.00**	**R 239.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Outside braai kitchen rental	R 131.46	R 131.46	R 131.46	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	**R 139.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Boardroom	R 225.84	R 225.84	R 225.84	**R 239.00**	**R 239.00**	**R 239.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Pniel Millinium Hall											
Hall	R 468.54	R 468.54	R 669.67	**R 496.00**	**R 496.00**	**R 709.00**	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Other facilities											
Old Age Facility Kayamandi	Free of charge		Free of charge	**Free of charge**		**Free of charge**	Free of charge	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Banquet Hall, Cloetesville	R169/per day		R169/per day	**R179/per day**		**R179/per day**		Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application

The following groups have been identified for the discounted tariffs:

(i) Schools located within the WC024 for an official school function: discounted tariff of 30% on the rental of a hall for the function to a maximum of one (1) function per financial year. Deposit fees must be paid in full.

(ii) Churches located within WC024 for an official church function: discounted tariff of 30% on the rental of a hall for the function to a maximum of one (1) function per financial year. Depost fees must be paid in full. Proof of location/residence will be required.

(iii) Churches using a hall on a regular basis:

a Sermons are limited to 2 (two) hours per Sunday to accommodate other denominations/religious groups at the venue.

b The two Town Halls (Stellenbosch and Franschhoek), are excluded.

c The grant is subject to availability of the hall.

d A formal agreement will be entered into between the parties.

e A once-off deposit fee per financial year applies as per the approved tariffs. If forfeited due to damage, etc, this will have to be repaid before access for the next event/ service will be granted. In addition, a rental fee equivalent to the tariff for 1 day (weekday tariff) applies as a monthly fee. The fee specific to the specific hall will apply.

f To accommodate churches during the week, the halls may be used for a maximum of two (2) additional bookings during the week over and above the Sunday sermon. This will be at no additional charge (included in e) above).

g Furniture will be free of charge, but must be arranged and put back after the sermon by the hirer.

h Due to the constraints on municipal overtime, no municipal officials will be available on weekdays or weekends to perform any supervisory functions or assistance.

(iv) Non-Governmental Organisations: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge.

(v) Government Departments in other spheres of Government: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge.

(vi) The six recognised vulnerable groups namely Aged, Disabled, Children, Youth, Women and People living on the Streets: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge. This discount is not available to individuals but is focused on interest groups representing the vulnerable groups.

(vii) Individual families registered as indigent at the Municipality will be entitled to a 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full): Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge. This rebate is for a maximum of one (1) booking per financial year per indigient family and the two Town Halls (Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are excluded).

(viii) Organisations promoting the Greater Stellenbosch: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge. The following are examples of rebates that will be approved:

Van Der Stel Festival
Wine Festival (Previously Food and Wine Festival)
Flower Show (Stellenbosch and Pniel)
Stellenbosch Festival
Bastille Festival
CANSA sub-organizations within the WC024.

(ix) Free access to municipal halls for youth activities. Provided that prior arrangement is made with the relevant staff.

(x) Free access to municipal halls for Ward Councillors fro functions such as: Meetings, Workshops or any other Ward-related activities. This access will only be granted to a maximum of 2 (two) events per month. This is not transferable for any other festivals, parties, dances, fund raisers, etc.

(xi) The rebates mentioned in paragraphs i), ii), iv), v), vi) and vii) will only be considered for weekdays. All applications must be in writing and submitted to the Director: Community and Protection Services.

(xii) The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for discount in line with the abovementioned and approve rebates.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	2021/22			Rental of Facilities 2022/23			Additional levy: Consumers outside WC024; Sports Unions and Private Companies.		
Sports Fields	**Deposit**	**Week**	**Weekend**	**Deposit**	**Week**	**Weekend**	**Deposit**	**Week**	**Weekend**
Van der Stel	**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**		
Kylemore, Pniel, Idas Valley, Raithby, Klapmuts, Jamestown and Cloetesville	**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**		
Wemmershoek Groendal Kayamandi	**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**		
La Motte Jonkershoek Papplaas Lanquedoc	**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**			**Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.**		

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
Verkeersbystanddienste / Traffic Assistance at special occasions/events				
Uitreiking van Permit / Issue of Permit	267.95	246.98	37.05	**284.03**
Uurtarief : Maandag - Saterdag / Hourly tariff : Monday - Saturday	389.85	359.34	53.90	**413.24**
Uurtarief: Sondae en openbare vakansiedae/Hourly tariff: Sunday and public holidays	629.05	579.82	86.97	**666.79**
Spesiale verkeersbystanddienste by bragrafnisse/ Special Traffic Assistance at funeral procession				
per funeral - per hour - per officer	388.70	358.28	53.74	**412.02**
Verfilming of video- advertensies / Filming or video- commercials (public roads)				
Uitreiking van Permit / Issue of Permit	261.05	240.62	36.09	**276.71**
Uitreiking van Permit / Issue of Permit - Stillshoot	1 661.75	1 531.70	229.76	**1 761.46**
Minimum: Residential / Industrial up to 3 hours	3 572.76	3 293.16	493.97	**3 787.13**
Maximum: Residential / industrial more than 3 hours	13 373.35	12 326.74	1 849.01	**14 175.75**
Minimum:Rural up to 3 hours	4 154.95	3 806.30	570.95	**4 377.25**
Maximum:Rural more than 3 hours	17 805.82	16 412.31	2 461.85	**18 874.16**
Minimum High Risk Areas (eg, Franschhoek Pass + CBD areas) up to 3 hours	18 580.55	17 126.42	2 568.96	**19 695.38**
Maximum High Risk Areas (eg, Franschhoek Pass + CBD areas) more than 3 hours	24 477.75	22 562.00	3 384.30	**25 946.30**
Die Direkteur: Gemeenskaps en Beskermingsdienste mag gemotiveerde aansoeke vir afslag tot 50% oorweeg vir die verfilming van video-advertensies (publieke paaie). The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for a discount up to 50% for filming or video-commercials (public roads).				
Verwydering van verlate voertuie : Insleepgelde Removal of abandoned vehicles : Tow-in charges				
Binne Stellenbosch / In Stellenbosch	2 127.50	1 961.00	294.15	**2 255.15**
Buite Stellenbosch / Outside Stellenbosch	2 415.00	2 226.00	333.90	**2 559.90**
Skutgeld per dag / Impoundment fee per day	166.75	155.00	23.25	**178.25**
Die Direkteur: Gemmenskaps en Beskermingsdienste mag gemotiveerde aansoeke vir die afslag van 50% oorweeg vir skutkoste. The Director Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for a discount up to 50% for impoundment costs.				
Wiel vasklem / Wheel clamping				
Vrylatingsfooi / Release fee	250.00	230.41	34.56	**264.97**
Algemeen / General				
Voertuigongeluk inligting / Vehicle accident information (i.t.o. PN5867/10-5-2002)	165.00	143.48	21.52	**165.00**
Gestremde parkeer disket/ Disabled Parking Disc	80.50	74.00	11.10	**85.10**

The Senior Manager in consultation with the Director Community & Protection Services may agree not to charge tariffs and fees in cases where charges have been levied erroneously. Criteria for exemptions/concession: Parties must make written applications to the Director Community & Protection Services, outlining the reasons why charges were levied incorrectly and why exemptions/concessions should be considered.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
Area Zone 1(CBD): Eikestad , Checkers, Pick and Pay / Stelmark **Operating hours: 07:00 - 19:00 (Mon - Fri) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat); Sunday/Public Holiday - Free**				
0-30min	0.00	0.00	0.00	**0.00**
31- 59 min	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
1-2 hours	16.00	13.91	2.09	**16.00**
2-3 hours	20.00	17.39	2.61	**20.00**
3-4 hours	28.00	24.35	3.65	**28.00**
4-5 hours	36.00	31.30	4.70	**36.00**
5-6 hours	44.00	38.26	5.74	**44.00**
6-7 hours	52.00	45.22	6.78	**52.00**
7-8 hours	64.00	55.65	8.35	**64.00**
8-9 hours	68.00	59.13	8.87	**68.00**
9-12 hours	88.00	76.52	11.48	**88.00**
12-24 hours	120.00	104.35	15.65	**120.00**
Lost Ticket	120.00	104.35	15.65	**120.00**
Parking Areas Zone 2: **Borchers Road Parking area(New Parking)** **Operating hours: 07:00-19:00 (Mon - Fri) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.) ; Sunday/Public Holiday - Free**				
0-30min	0.00	0.00	0.00	**0.00**
31- 59 min	4.00	3.48	0.52	**4.00**
1-2 hours	7.00	6.09	0.91	**7.00**
2-3 hours	10.00	8.70	1.30	**10.00**
3-4 hours	12.00	10.43	1.57	**12.00**
4-5 hours	15.00	13.04	1.96	**15.00**
5-6 hours	20.00	17.39	2.61	**20.00**
6-7 hours	22.00	19.13	2.87	**22.00**
7-8 hours	25.00	21.74	3.26	**25.00**
8-9 hours	30.00	26.09	3.91	**30.00**
9-12 hours	32.00	27.83	4.17	**32.00**
Lost Ticket	35.00	30.43	4.57	**35.00**
Maandelikse permit / Month permit	400.00	347.83	52.17	**400.00**
Parking Areas Zone 3 : **Stelkor** **Operating hours: 07:00-19:00 (Mon - Fri) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.) ; Sunday/Public Holiday - Free**				
0-30min	0.00	0.00	0.00	**0.00**
31- 59 min	4.00	4.00	0.00	**4.00**
1-2 hours	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
2-3 hours	10.00	8.70	1.30	**10.00**
3-4 hours	14.00	12.17	1.83	**14.00**
4-5 hours	18.00	15.65	2.35	**18.00**
5-6 hours	22.00	19.13	2.87	**22.00**
6-7 hours	26.00	22.61	3.39	**26.00**
7-8 hours	32.00	27.83	4.17	**32.00**
8-9 hours	34.00	29.57	4.43	**34.00**
9-12 hours	44.00	38.26	5.74	**44.00**
Lost Ticket	60.00	52.17	7.83	**60.00**
Maandelikse permit / Month permit	400.00	347.83	52.17	**400.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
On Street Parking per hour (Starting at the first half an hour at R4 and increase every half hour with R4 increments **Operating hours: 07:00 - 19:00 (Mon.- Fri.) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.)** **Sunday/Public Holidays - Free**				
Kerk Street/Church Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Plein Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Blom Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Bird Street (Dorp/Dennesig)	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Ryneveldt Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Andringa Street (Dorp/Banhoek)	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Alexander Dienspad/Service road	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Alexander Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Meul Street (Dorp/Plein)	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Dorp Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Crozier Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Piet Retief street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Mark Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Drostdy Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Banghoek Road (Andringa/Bird) PNP entry	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Victoria Street (Between Andringa & Ryneveldt)	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Stelkor on-Street- entry to stelkor parking area	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Du-toit Street & entry to Bergzicht parking area	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Helderberg Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	**8.00**
Bloemhof Parking Area **Operating hours: 07:00 - 19:00 (Mon.- Fri.) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.),** **After 19:00 (Mon- Fri)-Free, After 14:00 (Saturdays)-Free** **& Sunday/Public Holidays - Free**				
Daaglikse permit / Day permit	45.00	39.13	5.87	**45.00**
Maandelikse permit / Month permit	530.00	460.87	69.13	**530.00**
Huur van parkeervakke per dag / Hiring of Parking Bays per day	230.00	200.00	30.00	**230.00**
Parking Disc - Medical Practitioners per year	220.00	191.30	28.70	**220.00**
Resident Parking Permit per year	500.00	434.78	65.22	**500.00**
Temporary Parking Permit per application	170.00	147.83	22.17	**170.00**
Work Zone Permit per application	230.00	200.00	30.00	**230.00**
Taxi rank permit (WCO24 area) per jaar/year	400.00	347.83	52.17	**400.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEER DIENSTE / FIRE SERVICES	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
Brandweerwaens / Fire Engine				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	1040.00	956.52	143.48	**1100.00**
Hidroliese Platform / Hydraulic Platforms				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	2570.00	2 347.83	352.17	**2700.00**
Reddingsvoertuig / Emergency Vehicle (excluding Accidents/Rescue)				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	850.00	782.61	117.39	**900.00**
Diensvoertuie / Service Vehicle				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	640.00	582.61	87.39	**670.00**
Draagbare Pompe & Kragopwekker / Portable pumps & Generators				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	510.00	469.57	70.43	**540.00**
Sleepwaens / Trailers				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	743.00	669.57	100.43	**770.00**
Bergingseile / Storage Covers				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	287.00	260.87	39.13	**300.00**
Bos , veld , rommel (Boseenhede) / Bush , field , rubble (Bush units)				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	701.00	652.17	97.83	**750.00**
Personeel / Personnel				
Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	435.00	391.30	58.70	**450.00**
Instandhouding en Brandslangherstel / Maintenance & Fire-Hose Repair				
Skrop , toets & droog / Scrub , test & dry	234.00	217.39	32.61	**250.00**
Herstel / Repair	117.00	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Koppelingbinding : Brandslang / Linkage : Fire-Hose	117.00	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Koppelingbinding : Suigslang / Linkage : Suction hose	229.00	208.70	31.30	**240.00**
Koppelingbinding : Hoë druk / Linkage : High Pressure	229.00	199.13	31.30	**240.00**
Brandvoorkomingsinspeksies / Fire prevention inspection				
Tenkinstallasies -Per tenk / Tank installation	478.00	434.78	65.22	**500.00**
VP Gas -Per installasie / Per installation	478.00	434.78	65.22	**500.00**
Sprinklaar ens : per jaar / Sprinkler ect per annum	478.00	434.78	65.22	**500.00**
Fire prevention inspections relating to events applications	478.00	478.26	71.74	**550.00**
Patrolliedienste & Ander / Patrol Services & Other				
Nie Operasionele dienste/ Non Operational Services				
Per Brandbestryder / Per Firefighter	435.00	395.65	59.35	**455.00**
Per Offisier / Per Officer	435.00	395.65	59.35	**455.00**
Kinder partytjies / Kiddies parties	1698.00	1 565.22	234.78	**1800.00**
Fire and life safety education programs (Educational visits to and from schools)				
Planne of Ontwikkeling Konsultasiefooie (per uur) /Plans or Development Consultation fee (per hour)	584.00	521.74	78.26	**600.00**

The Senior Manager in consultation with the Director Community & Protection Services may agree not to charge tariffs and fees in cases where charges have been levied erroneously. Criteria for exemptions/concession: Parties must make written applications to the Director Community & Protection Services, outlining the reasons why charges were levied incorrectly and why exemptions/concessions should be considered.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEERDIENSTE/ FIRE SERVICES

BY LAW	OFFENCE	FINE 2021/2022	FINE Excl. VAT 2022/2023	No VAT applicable	FINE 2022/20223
Failure to comply with provisions					
6(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to comply with written notice	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Reporting a fire hazard and other threatening danger					
10 read with 62(1)	Failure to report a fire hazard or other threatening danger	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Access for emergency vehicles					
12(1)(a) read with 62(1)	Failure to provide emergency vehicle access where premises are not readily accessible from public roads	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
Division and occupancy separating elements					
13 read with 62(1)	Altering a division or occupancy separating element in such a way that it renders less effective or allow to flame, heat or combustion products from penetrating into adjacent compartment or structure	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Fire doors and assemblies					
14(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to maintain a fire door in a manner that it will retain integrity, insulation and stability in the event of a fire	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
14(2) read with 62(1)	Keeping a fire door open other than with an automatic releasing hold-open device	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
14(3) read with 62(1)	Rendering a fire door an assembly less effective	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Escape Routes					
15(1) read with 62(1)	Obstruction of or rendering component of escape route less effective	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
15(2) read with 62(1)	Non approved locking device fitted to access door	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
15(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to required signage on an escape route	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Tents					
16(1)(a)	Failure to submit an application for the erection and usage of a tent in terms of the National Building Regulations to the Municipality for approval	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(1)(b) read with 62(1)	Failure to submit an application for temporary population certificate prior to erection and usage of a tent	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
16(1)	Erecting a tent without first obtaining a temporary Population certificate	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
16(2)(a) read with 62(1)	Failure to maintain/provide sufficient safety distances between a tent, and any building or boundary	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(2)(b) read with 62(1)	Failure to erect a tent 4,5m from any combustible material or dangerous goods	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(2)(d) read with 62(1)	Failure to comply with the National Building Regulations where the population exceeds 25 people, occupied during night time, seating arrangements, aisle widths or fire extinguishers	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
16(2)(d) read with 62(1)	Exceeding allowable population density	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
16(2)(e) read with 62(1)	Cooking inside a tent occupied by the public	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(2)(f) read with 62(1)	Allowing an open fire in a tent/failure to obtain permission for flame emitting devices	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(2)(g) read with 62(1)	Making an open fire within 5 metres of a tent, stake or guideline	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(2)(c) read with 62(1)	Smoking in a tent/failure to display “No Smoking” sign	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(2)(i) read with 62(1)	Lighting and wring not complying with SABS 0142	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
16(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to comply with additional requirements as per controlling authority	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Fire Extinguishers					
17(1) read with 62(1)4	Failure to provide and/or install required fire extinguishers	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
17(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to maintain fire extinguishers in accordance with requirements	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
17(3) read with 62(1)	Filling, recharging, reconditioning, modifying, repairing, inspecting or testing a fire extinguisher without the necessary permit	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
17(4) read with 62(1)	Owner or person in charge of premises permitting filling, recharging, reconditioning, modifying, repairing, inspecting or testing a fire extinguisher by a person not in possession of the necessary permit	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
17(7) read with 62(1)	Removal of fire extinguisher from premises for filling etc. without replacing it without temporarily replacing it with a similar device in good working order	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
17(8) read with 62(1)	Installation, dismantling, recharging, disconnection, servicing, modifying, repair or testing of a fire extinguisher in area where such action would create danger/hazard	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
Testing and maintenance of fire protection systems					
18(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to test and maintain fire protection system on a regular basis	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
18(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to keep detailed record of test and maintenance of fire protection system	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
18(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to notify occupants of premises and/or monitoring parties of the fire protection system test	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
18(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to maintain fire protection system	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
18(4) read with 62(1)	Installing, dismantling, recharging, disconnecting, servicing, repairing or testing a fire protection system in areas where such an action would create a danger or hazard	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
18(5) read with 62(1)	Failure to notify controlling authority where fire protection system or component thereof is inoperable or taken out of service	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
18(7) read with 62(1)	Failure by owner/person in charge to take all the steps necessary to provide alternative equipment	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
19 read with 62(1)	Render less effective, inoperative, inaccessible, or tamper or interfere with a fire protection system except as necessary in emergency/maintenance/drills or prescribed testing	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Fire alarms and fire hydrants					
20(4) read with 62(1)	Unauthorised person remove, defacing, altering, tampering or damaging a fire alarm, transmission instrument, boar, decal, metal plate or painted market	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
20(5) read with 62(1)	Rendering less effective, inoperative, inaccessible, or tampering or interfere with a fire hydrant	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Prevention and control of overcrowding					

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEERDIENSTE/ FIRE SERVICES

BY LAW	OFFENCE	FINE 2021/2022	FINE Excl. VAT 2022/2023	No VAT applicable	FINE 2022/20223
21(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to apply for population certificate prior to usage of premises for entertainment or public assembly (owner/person in charge)	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
21(1) read with 62(1)	Utilization of premises for which a population certificate is required and a population certificate has not been issued by the Controlling Authority	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
21(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to comply with instruction to apply for temporary/permanent population certificate (owner/person in charge)	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
21(7) read with 62(1)	Failure to apply for occupation certificate when change of occupancy or alterations to the premises for which the population certificate exists	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
21(8) read with 62(1)	Failure to display population certificate in clearly visible position in or on premises for which it was issued.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
21(9) read with 62(1)	Failure to limit maximum population to that specified on population certificate	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
21(10)	Failure to vacate overcrowded premises when instructed to do so by the controlling authority	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Formulation of an emergency evacuation plan					
23(1) read with 62(1)	Failure by owner/person in charge of school/hospital/residential institution/guest house/hotel or similar occupancy with population in excess of 25 persons to formulate emergency evacuation plan	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
23(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to comply with an order to formulate an emergency evacuation plan (premises other than listed in 23(1)	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
23(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to revise emergency evacuation plan when aspect no longer applicable or building changed	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
23(4) read with 62(1)	Failure to test emergency evacuation plan six monthly/upon revisions	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
23(6) read with 62(1)	Failure to keep register of testing and emergency evacuation plan available on the premises for inspection	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
Displaying of escape route plans					
24(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to display emergency evacuation plan in room designed for sleeping purposes in following hospitals, residential institutions, hotels or similar occupancy designed for use by patients, residents or transient persons (irrespective of population)	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Barricading of vacant buildings					
25 read with 62(1)	Failure by owner/person in charge to of building or portion thereof which is vacant to remove all combustible waste or refuse therefrom and lock/barricade/secure to satisfaction of municipality	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
CHAPTER 6: HOUSEKEEPING					
Combustible waste and refuse					
26(1) read with 62(1)	Allowing accumulation of waste or refuse in any area or any manner so as to create a fire hazard or any other threatening danger	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
26(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to store combustible waste and refuse in manner determined by controlling authority	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
27 read with 62(1)	Allowing accumulation of dust in quantities sufficient to create a fire or threatening danger	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Accumulations in chimneys, flues and ducts					
29 read with 62(1)	Allowing soot or other combustible substance to accumulate in a chimney, flue or duct in quantities/manner as to constitute a fire hazard or threatening danger	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Sources of ignition					
30(1) read with 62(1)	Smoking/carrying of matches/use of flame emitting devices or spark producing equipment in area containing combustible or flammable substances	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
30(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to place hot ashes, cinders or smouldering coals in a non-combustible container	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
30(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to ensure adequate distance between combustible substances and or flammable substances	R1 100.00	-	-	**R 1 100.00**
30(4) read with 62(1)	Use of portable heaters where prohibited by the controlling authority	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Smoking					
31(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to display a No Smoking sign/s as directed by the controlling authority	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
31(2 read with 62(1))	Removal of a No Smoking sign	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
31(3) read with 62(1)	Light of smoke of a cigar, cigarette, pipe, tobacco or other substance or ignite or set fire to hold, possess, throw or deposit any lighted or smouldering substance in any place where expressively prohibited	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
31(3A) read with 62(1)	Owner or person in charge allow or permit lighting or smoke a cigar, cigarette, pipe, tobacco or other substance or ignite or set fire to other material in any place where expressly prohibited.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
31(4) read with 62(1)	Failure to provide for safe disposal of smoking materials where smoking is allowed.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
31(5) read with 62(1)	Throwing/dropping/putting down burning match/cigarette/material/or material capable of spontaneous combustion or self-ignition in a road or other place.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Electrical fittings, equipment and appliances					
32(1) read with 62(1)	Cause or permit an electrical supply outlet to be overloaded.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
32(2) read with 62(1)	Cause or permit electrical appliance or extension lead to be used in manner likely to create a fire hazard or other threatening danger	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Flame-emitting device					
33 read with 62(1)	Cause or permit flame-emitting device (eg candle/lantern/torch/etc.) to be used in a manner likely to create a fire hazard or other threatening danger	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
CHAPTER 7:					
Combustible Material					

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEERDIENSTE/ FIRE SERVICES

BY LAW	OFFENCE	FINE 2021/2022	FINE Excl. VAT 2022/2023	No VAT applicable	FINE 2022/20223
34(1) read with 62(1)	Storage/transport/use/display or permission thereof inside or outside any premises of combustible material or flammable substances in quantities or positions or manner likely to cause a fire hazard or other threatening danger.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
34(2) read with 62(1)	Permit vegetation to grow/accumulate or other combustible material to accumulate on a premise in a manner likely to cause fire hazard or other threatening danger (owner/person in charge).	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Lighting of fires and burning of combustible material					
35(1) read with 62(1)	Lighting of fires/disposal of combustible material by burning.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
35(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to ensure that a cooking fire or flame-emitting device is placed in designated areas in places of entertainment/public assembly so as to prevent a fire hazard or other threatening danger by the owner/person in charge	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
35(4) read with 62(1)	Allowing burning to take place on state land, a farm, a small holding, or land within a proclaimed township that is not utilised for residential purposes, provided that the prior approval is obtained from the controlling authority by the owner/person in charge	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
35(5) read with 62(1)	Entering a municipal nature reserve area, whilst in possession of any flammable substances, fireworks, lighters or matches	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Dealing in Fireworks					
38(1)(a) read with 62(1)	Dealing in fireworks without possessing the required fireworks license and written authority from the South African Police Services and the Chief Fire Officer.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Approval of Fireworks Displays					
40(a) read with 62(1)	Presenting any fireworks display without written authorisation from the Fire Chief	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
40(c) read with 62(1)	Presenting any fireworks display without supervision and control of person in charge at all times	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
40(d) read with 62(1)	Presenting any fireworks display without attendance of suitably qualified explosives expert from the South African Police Services during its entire duration	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
40(e) read with 62(1)	Presenting a fireworks out of a clearly demarcated area of a of at least 50 metres radius for the launching of fireworks, measures been taken to prevent any person not involved in the presentation of the display from entering such launching area and the presence of a pyro technician at all times and is responsible for the discharge of fireworks at such display.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
CHAPTER 9: FIRE SUBSTANCES					
Storage and use of a flammable substance					
44(1) read with 62(1)	Failure of the owner or person in charge to submit a building plan in accordance with the National Building Regulations to the municipality, prior to the construction of a new installation/alteration of an existing installation either temporary or permanent for the storage of a flammable substance	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
44(1)A read with 62(1)	Failure of the owner or person in charge of an installation for the storage of a flammable substance to produce a copy of the municipal approved plan available at the site where the installation is being constructed	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
44(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to pressure test storage tank/liquid petroleum gas installations/ associated pipework on request from the municipality prior to commissioning (owner/person in charge).	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
44(5) read with 62(1)	Failure to notify controlling authority of alteration that impacts on fire safety of storage tank installation.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
44(6)(i)	Storage/use of flammable gas in excess of 19kg flammable gas of a danger group without obtaining flammable substance certificate.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Flammable substance certificate					
45(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to submit application for flammable substance certificate	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
45(4) read with 62(1)	Failure to renew flammable substance certificate (annual/quantity or class of substance changed)	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
45(7) read with 62(1)	Supply of flammable substance in respect of premises which is not in possession of a valid flammable substance certificate	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
45(9) read with 62(1)	Failure to have flammable substance certificate available on premises for inspection.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Permanent or temporary above ground storage tank for a flammable liquid					
46(2)(a) read with 62(1)	Temporary above ground storage tank in excess of 9000 litres/ on premises for period exceeding 6 months/without submitting necessary written application.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
46(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to submit rational design for above ground storage tank in excess of 9000 litres	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(5) read with 62(1)	Permanent/temporary tank with insufficient ullage to permit expansion by reason of temperature rise during storage.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(6) read with 62(1)	Erection of permanent/temporary tank less than 3,5 metres from boundaries/buildings/other flammable substances/combustible materials.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(7) read with 62(1)	Permanent/temporary tank not located on firm ground level/ground not adequate strength to support mass of tank and contents	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(8) read with 62(1)	No bund wall or permanent/temporary tank.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(9) read with 62(1)	Inadequate precautions to prevent spillage during filling of tank.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(10 read with 62(1))	Failure to provide sufficient fire extinguishers in weather proof boxes	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(11) read with 62(1)	Failure to provide necessary symbolic safety (above ground tanks)	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(12) read with 62(1)	Failure to clearly identify flammable liquid contents with Hazchem placards (above ground tanks).	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
46(13) read with 62(1)	Electrical/internal combustion-driven pump not equipped/positioned to eliminate danger of flammable liquid igniting	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEERDIENSTE/ FIRE SERVICES

BY LAW	OFFENCE	FINE 2021/2022	FINE Excl. VAT 2022/2023	No VAT applicable	FINE 2022/20223
46(14) read with 62(1)	Electrical installation associated with the above ground storage tank not complying with SABS 0108 and SABS 089: Part 2.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Underground Storage Tank					
47 read with 62(1)	Installation does not comply with NBR, SABS 089: Part 3, SABS 0131: Part 3.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 - 30 JUNE 2023

Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEERDIENSTE/ FIRE SERVICES

BY LAW	OFFENCE	FINE 2021/2022	FINE Excl. VAT 2022/2023	No VAT applicable	FINE 2022/20223
Bulk storage depot for flammable substances					
48 read with 62(1)	The handling, storage and distribution of flammable substances at bulk depot fails to comply with NBR, SABS 089: Part 1.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Small installations for liquefied petroleum gas					
49 read with 62(1)	Liquefied petroleum gas installations involving gas storage combined capacity not exceeding 3 000 litres per installation not installed in accordance with SABS 087: Part 1.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Liquid petroleum gas installation in mobile units and small non-permanent buildings					
50 read with 62(1)	Liquid petroleum gas installation in mobile unit/small non-permanent building not in accordance with SABS 087: Part 2.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
The fuelling of forklift trucks and other LP gas operated vehicles					
51 read with 62(1)	The fuelling of forklift trucks and other LP gas operated vehicles not in accordance with SABS 087: Part 8	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
The storage and filling of refillable liquid petroleum gas containers					
52 read with 62(1)	Storage and filling site for refillable liquid petroleum gas containers of capacity not exceeding 9kg not in accordance with SABS 10087 Part 8	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Bulk storage vessel for liquid petroleum gas					
53 read with 62(1)	The layout, design and operation of installations for the storage of a bulk liquid petroleum vessel and allied facilities not in accordance with the National Building Regulations (T1), read in conjunction with SABS 087: Part 3.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Termination of the storage and use of flammable substances					
54(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to take prescribed steps when above ground or underground tank installation, liquid petroleum gas installation or associated pipework no longer required.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
54(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to apply in writing to fill unstable installation with liquid cement slurry.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Reporting accidents					
55 read with 62(1)	Failure to notify controlling authority of accident involving flammable substance.	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Flammable stores					
56 read with 62(1)	Flammable store not conforming to requirements (specify exactly).	R1 600.00	-	-	**R 1 600.00**
Container handling and storage					
57(1) read with 62(1)	Failure to keep flammable substance closed when not in use. 1500 1,590 0 1,590	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
57(2) read with 62(1)	Extracting flammable liquids from container exceeding 20 litre capacity which does not have adequately sealed pump/ tap.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
57(3) read with 62(1)	Failure to label flammable liquid containers properly.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
57(5) read with 62(1)	Inadequate manufacture/maintenance of flammable substance containers allowing leakage of flammable substances or vapours.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
57(6) read with 62(1)	Failure to place empty flammable liquid container in a flammable store. 1500 1,590 0 1,590	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
57(8) read with 62(1)	Failure to securely close empty flammable liquid container	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Spray rooms and booths					
58 read with 62(1)	A spray room, booth or area designated for the application of a flammable liquid not constructed compliance with the General Safety Regulations promulgated in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
Liquid petroleum gas containers					
59(1) read with 62(1)	Manufacture/maintenance/testing of liquid petroleum gas container not in accordance with SABS 087: Part 1 and SABS 019.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
59(2) read with 62(1)	Liquid petroleum gas container used/stored in such a manner that damage or leakage of liquid or vapour is possible.	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
59(3) read with 62(1)	Filling of liquid petroleum gas container not exceeding 9 kilograms not in accordance with SABS 087: Part 7. 1500	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
CHAPTER 10: TRANSPORTATION OF DANGEROUS GOODS					
Dangerous goods certificate					
60(1) read with 62(1)	Operation of vehicle designated for the transportation of flammable material without a dangerous goods certificate. 1500 1,590 0 1,590	R1 600.00	-	0.00	**R 1 600.00**
60(2) read with 62(1)	Failure to submit it application for dangerous goods certificate in prescribed form to controlling authority.	R1 100.00	-	0.00	**R 1 100.00**
60(5) read with 62(1)	Failure to renew dangerous goods certificate annually/when major maintenance or repairs made on vehicle.	R1 100.00	-	0.00	**R 1 100.00**
60(10) read with 62(1)	Failure to keep dangerous goods certificate available in vehicle for inspection.	R1 100.00	-	0.00	**R 1 100.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

LAW ENFORCEMENT/ WETSTOEPASSING	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
Skut van goedere gekonfiskeer / Impoundment of goods confiscated	900.00	869.57	130.43	**1000.00**
Provision of CCTV video footage information/ Voorsiening van CCTV video inligting				
Aansoekfooi/ Application Fee	215.00	195.65	29.35	**225.00**
Beeldmateriaal opsporingsfooi / Video footage tracing fee	281.00	256.52	38.48	**295.00**
Voorsiening van bewysmateriaal (CCTV video) per CD/ Provision of evidentiary evidence (CCTV video footage) per CD	450.00	408.70	61.30	**470.00**
Animal Impoundment costs:				
Impoundment of animals				
Horses, cattle and pigs (per head)	281.50	247.83	37.17	**285.00**
Goats and Sheep (per head)	170.00	152.17	22.83	**175.00**
Pound Fees (includes sustenance)				
Horses, cattle and pigs (per head per day)	170.00	152.17	22.83	**175.00**
Goats and Sheep (per head per day)	170.00	152.17	22.83	**175.00**
Fees for animals to be separately herded				
For every stallion and bull (per head per day)	281.50	247.83	37.17	**285.00**
For every Sheep ram, goat ram or other separate animal (per head per day)	170.00	152.17	22.83	**175.00**
Transport costs				
All animals delivered to the pound per km per single trip (No sharing of costs for multiple owners)	23.50	21.74	3.26	**25.00**
Transport of animals to another municipality's pound per km per single trip (New)	37.20	34.78	5.22	**40.00**
EVENTS				
Die Direkteur: Gemeenskaps en Beskermingsdienste mag gemotiveerde aansoeke vir afslag oorweeg vir verminderde tot kwytskelding vir gebeure aansoeke The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for a discount or waiver for event applications				
Events Application Fee: Non-refundable				
Youth Development	124.50	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Schools and educational institutions	124.50	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Welfare Organizations	124.50	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Churches	124.50	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Elderly	124.50	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
Inter-Governmental departments	124.50	108.70	16.30	**125.00**
All other applications:	950.00	826.09	123.91	**950.00**
Spesiale wetstoepassings bystandddienste / Special Law Enforcment Assistance				
Per event - per hour, per officer	NEW	358.26	53.74	**412.00**

The Senior Manager in consultation with the Director Community & Protection Services may agree not to charge tariffs and fees in cases where charges have been levied erroneously. Criteria for exemptions/concession: Parties must make written applications to the Director Community & Protection Services, outlining the reasons why charges were levied incorrectly and why exemptions/concessions should be considered.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

MISCELLANEOUS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

MISCELLANEOUS	Unit	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	VAT
Special meter reading						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per occasion	R 253.57	R 233.06	R 34.96	**R 268.02**	Included
After Hours (After15:00)	per occasion	R 387.21	R 355.90	R 53.38	**R 409.28**	Included
Sunday and Public Holidays	per occasion	R 785.83	R 722.28	R 108.34	**R 830.62**	Included
Disconnection or Reconnection of Low Voltage supply:						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per occasion	R 253.57	R 439.83	R 65.97	R 505.80	Included
After Hours (After15:00)	per occasion	R 387.21	R 645.26	R 96.79	R 742.05	Included
Sunday and Public Holidays	per occasion	R 785.83	R 1 290.94	R 193.64	R 1 484.58	Included
1st Call to fault on consumer's installation :						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per occasion	R 399.77	R 367.44	R 55.12	**R 422.56**	Included
After Hours (after 15:00)	per occasion	R 701.31	R 644.60	R 96.69	**R 741.29**	Included
Sunday's and Public Holidays	per occasion	R 810.96	R 745.38	R 111.81	**R 857.19**	Included
2nd Call to fault on consumer's installation :						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per visit	R 556.25	R 511.27	R 76.69	**R 587.96**	Included
After Hours (after 15:00)	per visit	R 744.72	R 684.49	R 102.67	**R 787.17**	Included
Sunday's and Public Holidays	per visit	R 1 125.07	R 1 034.08	R 155.11	**R 1 189.20**	Included
Service not ready for connection	per visit	R 749.28	R 688.68	R 103.30	**R 791.99**	Included
Temporary supply at public venue:						
Existing kiosk with single phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 748.14	R 687.64	R 103.15	**R 790.78**	Included
Existing kiosk with three phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 1 051.96	R 966.89	R 145.03	**R 1 111.92**	Included
Supply temporary kiosk with single/three phase plug points where supply in close vicinity (Plus day tariff)	per occasion	R 3 954.30	R 3 634.52	R 545.18	**R 4 179.69**	Included
Temporary supply at public venue: (Non-profit organisations only)						
Existing kiosk with single phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 170.19	R 156.43	R 23.46	**R 179.89**	Included
Existing kiosk with three phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 279.84	R 257.21	R 38.58	**R 295.79**	Included
Supply temporary kiosk with single/three phase plug points where supply in close vicinity (Plus day tariff)	per occasion	R 3 019.98	R 2 775.76	R 416.36	**R 3 192.12**	Included
MV switching on Council's equipment :						
Office hours	per occasion	R 3 364.92	R 3 092.80	R 463.92	**R 3 556.72**	Included
After Hours	per occasion	R 4 724.13	R 4 342.10	R 651.31	**R 4 993.41**	Included
Sundays & Public Holidays	per occasion	R 7 029.10	R 6 460.66	R 969.10	**R 7 429.76**	Included
Installation of banners	per banner	R 3 594.50	R 3 303.82	R 495.57	**R 3 799.39**	Included
Load control equipment:						
Shifting of existing load control equipment(office hours 8:00 till 15:00)	each	R 713.84	R 648.66	R 97.30	**R 745.96**	Included
Shifting of existing load control equipment[after hours(after15:00) including weekends)	each	R 954.19	R 867.07	R 130.06	**R 997.13**	Included
NEW SUPPLIES WHERE MUNICIPAL CABLE IS AT ERF BOUNDARY (INCLUDES ENERGY DISPENSER AND EXCLUDE CABLE JOINT ON PROPERTY BOUNDARY)	**Unit**	**Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)**	**Excl. VAT 2022/23**	**VAT 15%**	**Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)**	**VAT**
60 A single phase energy dispenser	each	R 2 984.62	R 2 743.26	R 411.49	**R 3 154.74**	Included
Three phase energy dispenser	each	R 4 987.26	R 4 583.94	R 687.59	**R 5 271.54**	Included
User interface Unit (wired)	each	R 539.35	R 495.73	R 74.36	**R 570.09**	Included
User interface Unit (wireless)	each	R 723.68	R 665.16	R 99.77	**R 764.93**	Included
Single Phase Connection Informal Settlement (Energy Dispenser + Ready Board + Cable - max distance 30meter)	each	R 4 936.06	R 4 536.88	R 680.53	**R 5 217.41**	Included
60 A single phase service connection installed to Non-Serviced Property from overhead line to erf boundary with a 60 A single phase energy dispenser distribution board	each	R 7 231.13	R 6 646.35	R 996.95	**R 7 643.31**	Included
All other new installations or upgrades as per quotation supplied by the Electrical Engineering Services Directorate. Quotation deposit is to be paid as indicated below		**Quotation**			**Quotation**	

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES						
MISCELLANEOUS	**Unit**	**Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)**	**Excl. VAT 2022/23**	**VAT 15%**	**Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)**	**VAT**
Quotation Deposit payable per quotation request - (1) The deposit will be deducted from the quoted amount on acceptance and payment of the quotation provided by Electricity Department.(2) If the qoutation is not accepted the deposit amount paid will be forfeited					**R 500.00**	Included
INSTALLATION OF ENERGY DISPENSERS						
Replacement of existing single phase credit meter with single phase energy dispenser	each	No Cost			**No Cost**	Included
Replacement of existing three phase credit meter with a three phase electricity dispenser	each	No Cost			**No Cost**	Included
Testing of single phase meter (on site verification	each	R 826.09	R 759.28	R 113.89	**R 873.18**	Included
Testing of three phase meters (on site verification)	each	R 1 480.36	R 1 360.65	R 204.10	**R 1 564.74**	Included
Testing of three phase bulk meters (New Audit)	each	R 3 099.54	R 2 848.89	R 427.33	**R 3 276.22**	Included
Tariff investigation - based on existing consumption data	each	R 1 917.30	R 1 762.25	R 264.34	**R 2 026.59**	Included
Tariff or load profile investigation - requiring equipment and personnel/site visit's	each	R 3 712.85	R 3 412.60	R 511.89	**R 3 924.49**	Included
Quality of supply investigation - requiring equipment and personnel/site visit's	each	R 4 385.33	R 4 030.69	R 604.60	**R 4 635.30**	Included
Bulk metering (Ct's, Test Block, Fuses Complete and Modem) and site certification	each	R 15 233.64	R 13 511.58	R 2 026.74	**R 15 538.31**	Included
Single phase AMI meter (including GPRS Modem)	each	R 5 278.50	R 4 681.80	R 702.27	**R 5 384.07**	Included
Three phase AMI meter Max 120A (Including GPRS Modem)	each	R 8 035.05	R 7 126.74	R 1 069.01	**R 8 195.75**	Included
Smart Metering Single phase when available max 80A	each	R 4 672.59	R 4 144.39	R 621.66	**R 4 766.04**	Included
Smart Metering Three phase when available max 80A	each	R 6 298.13	R 5 586.17	R 837.93	**R 6 424.09**	Included
DEVELOPMENT BULK LEVY CONTRIBUTIONS	**Unit**	**Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)**	**Excl. VAT 2022/23**	**VAT 15%**	**Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)**	**VAT**
Please Note: Any additional costs to make the supply available to the users are for the developers account						
Developer Provides Minisub						
Cluster housing, Semi-detached townhouses & flats	3 kVA	R 10 035.34	R9 223.79	R 1 383.57	**R 10 607.36**	Included
Urban Residential, Freestanding homes or townhouses (LSM 7-10)	4 kVA	R 13 374.04	R12 292.49	R 1 843.87	**R 14 136.36**	Included
Luxury Class Homes >250m² (Airconditioning, underfloor heating, more than one electrical hot water cylinder etc)max 60Amp Single Phase	6 kVA	R 20 061.70	R18 439.32	R 2 765.90	**R 21 205.22**	Included
Non Residential	per kVA	R 2 791.87	R2 566.10	R 384.91	**R 2 951.01**	Included
Residential > 60Amp Single Phase to max 60 Amp Three Phase	per kVA	R 2 791.87	R2 566.10	R 384.91	**R 2 951.01**	Included
Existing Municipal Minisub or Transformer						
Cluster housing, Semi-detached townhouses & flats	3 kVA	R 12 864.44	R11 824.10	R 1 773.61	**R 13 597.71**	Included
Urban Residential, Freestanding homes or townhouses (LSM 7-10)	4 kVA	R 17 163.28	R15 775.30	R 2 366.29	**R 18 141.59**	Included
Luxury Class Homes >250m² (Airconditioning, underfloor heating, more than one electrical hot water cylinder etc)max 60Amp Single Phase	6 kVA	R 25 270.63	R23 227.00	R 3 484.05	**R 26 711.06**	Included
Non Residential per kVA	per kVA	R 3 725.07	R3 423.82	R 513.57	**R 3 937.39**	Included
Residential > 60Amp Single Phase to max 60 Amp Three Phase	per kVA	R 3 725.07	R3 423.82	R 513.57	**R 3 937.39**	Included

Area: **All**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 30 133	0.700	R 20 676	0.048	R 7 138	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 22 365	4.000	R 13 820	**R 97 637**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 20 089	0.650	R 19 200	0.028	R 4 164	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 22 365	4.000	R 13 820	**R 83 142**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 17 578	0.600	R 17 723	0.023	R 3 420	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 22 365	4.000	R 13 820	**R 78 410**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 15 067	0.500	R 14 769	0.018	R 2 677	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 22 365	4.000	R 13 820	**R 72 202**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 11 300	0.400	R 11 815	0.018	R 2 677	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 13 978	4.000	R 13 820	**R 57 094**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 11 300	0.400	R 11 815	0.018	R 2 677	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 4 193	4.000	R 13 820	**R 47 310**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 15 067	0.500	R 14 769	0.018	R 2 677	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 20 967	4.000	R 13 820	**R 70 804**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 11 300	0.400	R 11 815	0.008	R 1 190	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 15 376	4.000	R 13 820	**R 57 005**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 4 520	0.150	R 4 431	0.004	R 595	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 6 989	1.000	R 3 455	**R 21 304**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 4 520	0.150	R 4 431	0.004	R 595	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 6 989	1.000	R 3 455	**R 21 304**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 15 067	0.500	R 14 769	0.018	R 2 677	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 19 010	4.000	R 13 820	**R 68 847**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 11 300	0.400	R 11 815	0.008	R 1 190	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 13 978	4.000	R 13 820	**R 55 607**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 5 524	0.180	R 5 317	0.004	R 595	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 16 774	1.000	R 3 455	**R 32 979**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 5 524	0.180	R 5 317	0.004	R 595	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 11 183	1.000	R 3 455	**R 27 388**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 5 524	0.180	R 5 317	0.004	R 595	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 18 172	1.000	R 3 455	**R 34 377**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 31 063	1.000	R 1 535	**R 56 963**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 52 806	1.000	R 1 535	**R 78 707**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 124 250	1.000	R 1 535	**R 150 151**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 124 250	1.000	R 1 535	**R 150 151**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 20 089	0.700	R 20 676	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 124 250	1.000	R 1 535	**R 170 533**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 55 913	1.000	R 1 535	**R 81 813**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 12 556	0.400	R 11 815	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 102 506	1.000	R 1 535	**R 132 395**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 12 556	0.400	R 11 815	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 102 506	1.000	R 1 535	**R 132 395**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 12 556	0.400	R 11 815	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 102 506	1.000	R 1 535	**R 132 395**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 2 511	0.080	R 2 363	0.001	R 149	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 12 425	0.000	R -	**R 17 886**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 2 511	0.080	R 2 363	0.001	R 149	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 12 425	0.000	R -	**R 17 886**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 48 458	1.000	R 1 535	**R 74 358**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 10 095	1.000	R 1 535	**R 35 996**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 044	0.350	R 10 338	0.015	R 2 231	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 24 229	1.000	R 1 535	**R 50 129**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 29 742		R -		R -		R -	**R 29 742**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 29 742		R -		R -		R -	**R 29 742**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 29 742		R -		R -		R -	**R 29 742**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 104 097		R -		R -		R -	**R 104 097**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Dwarsrivier**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 36 607	0.700	R 15 785	0.048	R 4 165	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 26 028	4.000	R 13 820	**R 99 910**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 24 405	0.650	R 14 657	0.028	R 2 430	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 26 028	4.000	R 13 820	**R 84 844**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 21 354	0.600	R 13 530	0.023	R 1 996	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 26 028	4.000	R 13 820	**R 80 232**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 18 303	0.500	R 11 275	0.018	R 1 562	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 26 028	4.000	R 13 820	**R 74 493**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 13 728	0.400	R 9 020	0.018	R 1 562	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 16 268	4.000	R 13 820	**R 57 901**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 13 728	0.400	R 9 020	0.018	R 1 562	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 4 880	4.000	R 13 820	**R 46 514**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 18 303	0.500	R 11 275	0.018	R 1 562	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 24 401	4.000	R 13 820	**R 72 866**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 13 728	0.400	R 9 020	0.008	R 694	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 17 894	4.000	R 13 820	**R 58 660**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 5 491	0.150	R 3 382	0.004	R 347	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 8 134	1.000	R 3 455	**R 22 123**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 5 491	0.150	R 3 382	0.004	R 347	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 8 134	1.000	R 3 455	**R 22 123**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 18 303	0.500	R 11 275	0.018	R 1 562	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 22 124	4.000	R 13 820	**R 70 589**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 13 728	0.400	R 9 020	0.008	R 694	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 16 268	4.000	R 13 820	**R 57 034**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 711	0.180	R 4 059	0.004	R 347	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 19 521	1.000	R 3 455	**R 35 408**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 711	0.180	R 4 059	0.004	R 347	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 13 014	1.000	R 3 455	**R 28 901**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 6 711	0.180	R 4 059	0.004	R 347	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 21 148	1.000	R 3 455	**R 37 034**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 36 150	1.000	R 1 535	**R 60 834**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 61 455	1.000	R 1 535	**R 86 139**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 144 601	1.000	R 1 535	**R 169 284**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 144 601	1.000	R 1 535	**R 169 284**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 24 405	0.700	R 15 785	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 144 601	1.000	R 1 535	**R 189 379**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 65 070	1.000	R 1 535	**R 89 754**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 15 253	0.400	R 9 020	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 119 296	1.000	R 1 535	**R 148 157**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 15 253	0.400	R 9 020	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 119 296	1.000	R 1 535	**R 148 157**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 15 253	0.400	R 9 020	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 119 296	1.000	R 1 535	**R 148 157**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 3 051	0.080	R 1 804	0.001	R 87	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 14 460	0.000	R -	**R 19 839**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 3 051	0.080	R 1 804	0.001	R 87	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 14 460	0.000	R -	**R 19 839**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 56 394	1.000	R 1 535	**R 81 078**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 11 749	1.000	R 1 535	**R 36 432**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 202	0.350	R 7 892	0.015	R 1 302	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 28 197	1.000	R 1 535	**R 52 881**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 17 355		R -		R -		R -	**R 17 355**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 17 355		R -		R -		R -	**R 17 355**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 17 355		R -		R -		R -	**R 17 355**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 60 744		R -		R -		R -	**R 60 744**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Franschhoek**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 31 905	0.700	R 22 798	0.048	R 6 497	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 27 784	4.000	R 13 820	**R 106 308**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 21 270	0.650	R 21 170	0.028	R 3 790	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 27 784	4.000	R 13 820	**R 91 338**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 18 611	0.600	R 19 541	0.023	R 3 113	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 27 784	4.000	R 13 820	**R 86 374**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 15 953	0.500	R 16 284	0.018	R 2 436	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 27 784	4.000	R 13 820	**R 79 781**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 11 964	0.400	R 13 027	0.018	R 2 436	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 17 365	4.000	R 13 820	**R 62 117**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 11 964	0.400	R 13 027	0.018	R 2 436	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 5 209	4.000	R 13 820	**R 49 962**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 15 953	0.500	R 16 284	0.018	R 2 436	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 26 047	4.000	R 13 820	**R 78 045**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 11 964	0.400	R 13 027	0.008	R 1 083	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 19 101	4.000	R 13 820	**R 62 500**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 4 786	0.150	R 4 885	0.004	R 541	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 8 682	1.000	R 3 455	**R 23 664**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 4 786	0.150	R 4 885	0.004	R 541	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 8 682	1.000	R 3 455	**R 23 664**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 15 953	0.500	R 16 284	0.018	R 2 436	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 23 616	4.000	R 13 820	**R 75 614**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 11 964	0.400	R 13 027	0.008	R 1 083	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 17 365	4.000	R 13 820	**R 60 764**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 5 849	0.180	R 5 862	0.004	R 541	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 20 838	1.000	R 3 455	**R 37 860**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 5 849	0.180	R 5 862	0.004	R 541	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 13 892	1.000	R 3 455	**R 30 914**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 5 849	0.180	R 5 862	0.004	R 541	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 22 574	1.000	R 3 455	**R 39 597**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 38 589	1.000	R 1 535	**R 65 940**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 65 601	1.000	R 1 535	**R 92 953**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 154 355	1.000	R 1 535	**R 181 707**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 154 355	1.000	R 1 535	**R 181 707**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 21 270	0.700	R 22 798	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 154 355	1.000	R 1 535	**R 203 741**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 69 460	1.000	R 1 535	**R 96 811**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 13 294	0.400	R 13 027	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 127 343	1.000	R 1 535	**R 158 982**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 13 294	0.400	R 13 027	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 127 343	1.000	R 1 535	**R 158 982**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 13 294	0.400	R 13 027	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 127 343	1.000	R 1 535	**R 158 982**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 2 659	0.080	R 2 605	0.001	R 135	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 15 436	0.000	R -	**R 21 273**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 2 659	0.080	R 2 605	0.001	R 135	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 15 436	0.000	R -	**R 21 273**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 60 199	1.000	R 1 535	**R 87 550**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 12 541	1.000	R 1 535	**R 39 893**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 635	0.350	R 11 399	0.015	R 2 030	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 30 099	1.000	R 1 535	**R 57 451**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 27 071		R -		R -		R -	**R 27 071**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 27 071		R -		R -		R -	**R 27 071**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 27 071		R -		R -		R -	**R 27 071**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 94 749		R -		R -		R -	**R 94 749**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Klapmuts**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 10 509	0.700	R 19 966	0.048	R 2 990	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 283	4.000	R 13 820	**R 72 073**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 7 006	0.650	R 18 540	0.028	R 1 744	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 283	4.000	R 13 820	**R 65 898**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 6 130	0.600	R 17 114	0.023	R 1 433	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 283	4.000	R 13 820	**R 63 284**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 5 254	0.500	R 14 262	0.018	R 1 121	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 283	4.000	R 13 820	**R 59 245**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 3 941	0.400	R 11 409	0.018	R 1 121	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 13 302	4.000	R 13 820	**R 47 098**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 3 941	0.400	R 11 409	0.018	R 1 121	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 3 991	4.000	R 13 820	**R 37 786**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 5 254	0.500	R 14 262	0.018	R 1 121	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 19 953	4.000	R 13 820	**R 57 915**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 3 941	0.400	R 11 409	0.008	R 498	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 14 632	4.000	R 13 820	**R 47 805**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 1 576	0.150	R 4 278	0.004	R 249	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 6 651	1.000	R 3 455	**R 17 524**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 1 576	0.150	R 4 278	0.004	R 249	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 6 651	1.000	R 3 455	**R 17 524**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 5 254	0.500	R 14 262	0.018	R 1 121	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 18 091	4.000	R 13 820	**R 56 052**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 3 941	0.400	R 11 409	0.008	R 498	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 13 302	4.000	R 13 820	**R 46 475**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 1 927	0.180	R 5 134	0.004	R 249	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 15 963	1.000	R 3 455	**R 28 042**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 1 927	0.180	R 5 134	0.004	R 249	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 10 642	1.000	R 3 455	**R 22 721**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 1 927	0.180	R 5 134	0.004	R 249	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 17 293	1.000	R 3 455	**R 29 372**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 29 560	1.000	R 1 535	**R 47 268**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 50 253	1.000	R 1 535	**R 67 960**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 118 241	1.000	R 1 535	**R 135 949**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 118 241	1.000	R 1 535	**R 135 949**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 7 006	0.700	R 19 966	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 118 241	1.000	R 1 535	**R 149 435**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 53 209	1.000	R 1 535	**R 70 916**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 379	0.400	R 11 409	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 97 549	1.000	R 1 535	**R 117 559**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 379	0.400	R 11 409	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 97 549	1.000	R 1 535	**R 117 559**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 379	0.400	R 11 409	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 97 549	1.000	R 1 535	**R 117 559**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 876	0.080	R 2 282	0.001	R 62	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 11 824	0.000	R -	**R 15 482**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 876	0.080	R 2 282	0.001	R 62	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 11 824	0.000	R -	**R 15 482**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 46 114	1.000	R 1 535	**R 63 822**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 9 607	1.000	R 1 535	**R 27 315**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 503	0.350	R 9 983	0.015	R 934	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 23 057	1.000	R 1 535	**R 40 765**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 12 460		R -		R -		R -	**R 12 460**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 12 460		R -		R -		R -	**R 12 460**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 12 460		R -		R -		R -	**R 12 460**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 43 609		R -		R -		R -	**R 43 609**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Koelenhof**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 26 475	0.700	R 16 059	0.048	R 5 014	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 13 023	4.000	R 13 820	**R 77 894**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 17 650	0.650	R 14 912	0.028	R 2 925	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 13 023	4.000	R 13 820	**R 65 833**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 15 444	0.600	R 13 765	0.023	R 2 402	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 13 023	4.000	R 13 820	**R 61 957**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 13 237	0.500	R 11 470	0.018	R 1 880	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 13 023	4.000	R 13 820	**R 56 935**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 9 928	0.400	R 9 176	0.018	R 1 880	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 8 139	4.000	R 13 820	**R 46 448**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 9 928	0.400	R 9 176	0.018	R 1 880	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 2 442	4.000	R 13 820	**R 40 750**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 13 237	0.500	R 11 470	0.018	R 1 880	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 12 209	4.000	R 13 820	**R 56 121**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 9 928	0.400	R 9 176	0.008	R 836	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 8 953	4.000	R 13 820	**R 46 217**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 3 971	0.150	R 3 441	0.004	R 418	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 4 070	1.000	R 3 455	**R 16 669**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 3 971	0.150	R 3 441	0.004	R 418	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 4 070	1.000	R 3 455	**R 16 669**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 13 237	0.500	R 11 470	0.018	R 1 880	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 11 069	4.000	R 13 820	**R 54 981**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 9 928	0.400	R 9 176	0.008	R 836	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 8 139	4.000	R 13 820	**R 45 403**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 4 854	0.180	R 4 129	0.004	R 418	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 9 767	1.000	R 3 455	**R 23 937**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 4 854	0.180	R 4 129	0.004	R 418	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 6 511	1.000	R 3 455	**R 20 681**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 4 854	0.180	R 4 129	0.004	R 418	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 10 581	1.000	R 3 455	**R 24 751**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 18 087	1.000	R 1 535	**R 39 795**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 30 748	1.000	R 1 535	**R 52 456**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 72 348	1.000	R 1 535	**R 94 056**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 72 348	1.000	R 1 535	**R 94 056**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 17 650	0.700	R 16 059	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 72 348	1.000	R 1 535	**R 110 910**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 32 557	1.000	R 1 535	**R 54 265**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 11 031	0.400	R 9 176	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 59 687	1.000	R 1 535	**R 84 749**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 11 031	0.400	R 9 176	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 59 687	1.000	R 1 535	**R 84 749**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 11 031	0.400	R 9 176	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 59 687	1.000	R 1 535	**R 84 749**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 2 206	0.080	R 1 835	0.001	R 104	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 7 235	0.000	R -	**R 11 819**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 2 206	0.080	R 1 835	0.001	R 104	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 7 235	0.000	R -	**R 11 819**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 28 216	1.000	R 1 535	**R 49 924**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 5 878	1.000	R 1 535	**R 27 586**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 8 825	0.350	R 8 029	0.015	R 1 567	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 14 108	1.000	R 1 535	**R 35 816**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 20 891		R -		R -		R -	**R 20 891**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 20 891		R -		R -		R -	**R 20 891**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 20 891		R -		R -		R -	**R 20 891**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 73 119		R -		R -		R -	**R 73 119**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Polkadraai**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 31 497	0.700	R 17 534	0.048	R 2 472	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 33 393	4.000	R 13 820	**R 102 220**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 20 998	0.650	R 16 281	0.028	R 1 442	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 33 393	4.000	R 13 820	**R 89 438**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 18 373	0.600	R 15 029	0.023	R 1 185	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 33 393	4.000	R 13 820	**R 85 304**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 15 748	0.500	R 12 524	0.018	R 927	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 33 393	4.000	R 13 820	**R 79 917**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 11 811	0.400	R 10 019	0.018	R 927	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 20 871	4.000	R 13 820	**R 60 952**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 11 811	0.400	R 10 019	0.018	R 927	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 6 261	4.000	R 13 820	**R 46 343**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 15 748	0.500	R 12 524	0.018	R 927	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 31 306	4.000	R 13 820	**R 77 830**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 11 811	0.400	R 10 019	0.008	R 412	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 22 958	4.000	R 13 820	**R 62 524**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 4 724	0.150	R 3 757	0.004	R 206	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 10 435	1.000	R 3 455	**R 23 892**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 4 724	0.150	R 3 757	0.004	R 206	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 10 435	1.000	R 3 455	**R 23 892**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 15 748	0.500	R 12 524	0.018	R 927	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 28 384	4.000	R 13 820	**R 74 908**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 11 811	0.400	R 10 019	0.008	R 412	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 20 871	4.000	R 13 820	**R 60 437**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 5 774	0.180	R 4 509	0.004	R 206	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 25 045	1.000	R 3 455	**R 40 303**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 5 774	0.180	R 4 509	0.004	R 206	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 16 697	1.000	R 3 455	**R 31 955**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 5 774	0.180	R 4 509	0.004	R 206	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 27 132	1.000	R 3 455	**R 42 390**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 46 379	1.000	R 1 535	**R 69 705**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 78 845	1.000	R 1 535	**R 102 170**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 185 517	1.000	R 1 535	**R 208 843**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 185 517	1.000	R 1 535	**R 208 843**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 20 998	0.700	R 17 534	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 185 517	1.000	R 1 535	**R 228 108**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 83 483	1.000	R 1 535	**R 106 808**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 13 124	0.400	R 10 019	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 153 052	1.000	R 1 535	**R 180 254**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 13 124	0.400	R 10 019	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 153 052	1.000	R 1 535	**R 180 254**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 13 124	0.400	R 10 019	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 153 052	1.000	R 1 535	**R 180 254**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 2 625	0.080	R 2 004	0.001	R 52	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 18 552	0.000	R -	**R 23 670**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 2 625	0.080	R 2 004	0.001	R 52	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 18 552	0.000	R -	**R 23 670**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 72 352	1.000	R 1 535	**R 95 677**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 15 073	1.000	R 1 535	**R 38 399**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 10 499	0.350	R 8 767	0.015	R 773	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 36 176	1.000	R 1 535	**R 59 501**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 10 300		R -		R -		R -	**R 10 300**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 10 300		R -		R -		R -	**R 10 300**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 10 300		R -		R -		R -	**R 10 300**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 36 050		R -		R -		R -	**R 36 050**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Raithby**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 11 234	0.700	R 8 529	0.048	R 6 556	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 42 434	4.000	R 13 820	**R 86 077**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 7 490	0.650	R 7 920	0.028	R 3 824	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 42 434	4.000	R 13 820	**R 78 992**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 6 553	0.600	R 7 311	0.023	R 3 141	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 42 434	4.000	R 13 820	**R 76 763**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 5 617	0.500	R 6 092	0.018	R 2 458	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 42 434	4.000	R 13 820	**R 73 926**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 4 213	0.400	R 4 874	0.018	R 2 458	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 26 521	4.000	R 13 820	**R 55 390**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 4 213	0.400	R 4 874	0.018	R 2 458	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 7 956	4.000	R 13 820	**R 36 826**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 5 617	0.500	R 6 092	0.018	R 2 458	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 39 782	4.000	R 13 820	**R 71 274**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 4 213	0.400	R 4 874	0.008	R 1 093	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 29 173	4.000	R 13 820	**R 56 677**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 1 685	0.150	R 1 828	0.004	R 546	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 13 261	1.000	R 3 455	**R 22 089**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 1 685	0.150	R 1 828	0.004	R 546	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 13 261	1.000	R 3 455	**R 22 089**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 5 617	0.500	R 6 092	0.018	R 2 458	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 36 069	4.000	R 13 820	**R 67 561**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 4 213	0.400	R 4 874	0.008	R 1 093	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 26 521	4.000	R 13 820	**R 54 025**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 2 060	0.180	R 2 193	0.004	R 546	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 31 825	1.000	R 3 455	**R 41 394**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 2 060	0.180	R 2 193	0.004	R 546	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 21 217	1.000	R 3 455	**R 30 785**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 2 060	0.180	R 2 193	0.004	R 546	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 34 477	1.000	R 3 455	**R 44 046**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 58 936	1.000	R 1 535	**R 72 281**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 100 191	1.000	R 1 535	**R 113 536**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 235 743	1.000	R 1 535	**R 249 089**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 235 743	1.000	R 1 535	**R 249 089**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 7 490	0.700	R 8 529	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 235 743	1.000	R 1 535	**R 257 098**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 106 085	1.000	R 1 535	**R 119 430**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 681	0.400	R 4 874	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 194 488	1.000	R 1 535	**R 209 379**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 681	0.400	R 4 874	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 194 488	1.000	R 1 535	**R 209 379**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 681	0.400	R 4 874	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 194 488	1.000	R 1 535	**R 209 379**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 936	0.080	R 975	0.001	R 137	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 23 574	0.000	R -	**R 26 060**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 936	0.080	R 975	0.001	R 137	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 23 574	0.000	R -	**R 26 060**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 91 940	1.000	R 1 535	**R 105 285**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 19 154	1.000	R 1 535	**R 32 499**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 745	0.350	R 4 265	0.015	R 2 049	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 45 970	1.000	R 1 535	**R 59 315**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 27 316		R -		R -		R -	**R 27 316**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 27 316		R -		R -		R -	**R 27 316**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 27 316		R -		R -		R -	**R 27 316**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 95 605		R -		R -		R -	**R 95 605**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

Area: **Stellenbosch Town**

Land Group	Land Use	Unit	Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha*C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total (excl Vat)
			Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	Factor	Cost	
Land Group	**Land Use**	**Unit**	**Water Factor**	**Water Cost**	**Sewer Factor**	**Sewer Cost**	**Stormwater Factor**	**Stormwater Cost**	**Solid Waste Factor**	**Solid Waste Cost**	**Roads Factor**	**Roads Cost**	**Community Factor**	**Community Cost**	**Total**
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 33 681	0.700	R 21 624	0.048	R 8 906	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 620	4.000	R 13 820	**R 103 156**
Residential	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 22 454	0.650	R 20 079	0.028	R 5 195	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 620	4.000	R 13 820	**R 86 673**
Residential	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 19 647	0.600	R 18 535	0.023	R 4 268	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 620	4.000	R 13 820	**R 81 394**
Residential	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 16 840	0.500	R 15 446	0.018	R 3 340	0.040	R 3 504	4.000	R 21 620	4.000	R 13 820	**R 74 570**
Residential	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 12 630	0.400	R 12 357	0.018	R 3 340	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 13 513	4.000	R 13 820	**R 59 164**
Residential	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 12 630	0.400	R 12 357	0.018	R 3 340	0.040	R 3 504	0.750	R 4 054	4.000	R 13 820	**R 49 705**
Residential	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 16 840	0.500	R 15 446	0.018	R 3 340	0.040	R 3 504	3.750	R 20 269	4.000	R 13 820	**R 73 219**
Residential	Apartments	du	0.450	R 12 630	0.400	R 12 357	0.008	R 1 484	0.040	R 3 504	2.750	R 14 864	4.000	R 13 820	**R 58 659**
Residential	Student Accommodation	rooms	0.180	R 5 052	0.150	R 4 634	0.004	R 742	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 6 756	1.000	R 3 455	**R 21 953**
Residential	Commune	rooms	0.180	R 5 052	0.150	R 4 634	0.004	R 742	0.015	R 1 314	1.250	R 6 756	1.000	R 3 455	**R 21 953**
Residential	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 16 840	0.500	R 15 446	0.018	R 3 340	0.040	R 3 504	3.400	R 18 377	4.000	R 13 820	**R 71 327**
Residential	Old age home	du	0.450	R 12 630	0.400	R 12 357	0.008	R 1 484	0.040	R 3 504	2.500	R 13 513	4.000	R 13 820	**R 57 308**
Accommodation	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 175	0.180	R 5 560	0.004	R 742	0.015	R 1 314	3.000	R 16 215	1.000	R 3 455	**R 33 462**
Accommodation	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 175	0.180	R 5 560	0.004	R 742	0.015	R 1 314	2.000	R 10 810	1.000	R 3 455	**R 28 057**
Accommodation	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 6 175	0.180	R 5 560	0.004	R 742	0.015	R 1 314	3.250	R 17 567	1.000	R 3 455	**R 34 813**
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	5.000	R 30 028	1.000	R 1 535	**R 58 138**
Commercial	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	8.500	R 51 048	1.000	R 1 535	**R 79 157**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - local	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 120 113	1.000	R 1 535	**R 148 223**
Commercial	Retail/Shop - regional	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 120 113	1.000	R 1 535	**R 148 223**
Commercial	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 22 454	0.700	R 21 624	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	20.000	R 120 113	1.000	R 1 535	**R 170 262**
Commercial	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	9.000	R 54 051	1.000	R 1 535	**R 82 160**
Commercial	Medical Consulting Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 14 034	0.400	R 12 357	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 99 094	1.000	R 1 535	**R 131 554**
Commercial	Hospital	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 14 034	0.400	R 12 357	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 99 094	1.000	R 1 535	**R 131 554**
Commercial	Clinic	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 14 034	0.400	R 12 357	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	16.500	R 99 094	1.000	R 1 535	**R 131 554**
Commercial	Pre-School (Day Care Centre)	student	0.100	R 2 807	0.080	R 2 471	0.001	R 186	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 12 011	0.000	R -	**R 17 913**
Commercial	School/University/College	student	0.100	R 2 807	0.080	R 2 471	0.001	R 186	0.005	R 438	2.000	R 12 011	0.000	R -	**R 17 913**
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	6.000	R 46 844	1.000	R 1 535	**R 74 953**
Industrial	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	1.250	R 9 759	1.000	R 1 535	**R 37 868**
Industrial	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 227	0.350	R 10 812	0.015	R 2 783	0.020	R 1 752	3.000	R 23 422	1.000	R 1 535	**R 51 531**
Non-demand	Public Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 37 109		R -		R -		R -	**R 37 109**
Non-demand	Private Open Space	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 37 109		R -		R -		R -	**R 37 109**
Non-demand	Natural Environment	ha		R -		R -	0.200	R 37 109		R -		R -		R -	**R 37 109**
Non-demand	Public Roads and Parking	ha		R -		R -	0.700	R 129 882		R -		R -		R -	**R 129 882**
Other	To be calculated			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**
Other	based on equivalent demands			R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	**R -**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Water Services	Tarief/ Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Tarief/ Tariff Excl. VAT 2022/23	BTW/ VAT 15%	Tarief/ Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
DIVERSE DIENSTE / SUNDRY SERVICES				
Water connections complete				
Contractor provided leading				
22 mm Water connections (coupling and meter only)	4 494.99	4 674.79	701.22	**5 376.01**
Complete connection :				
15mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	6 468.99	6 727.75	1 009.16	**7 736.91**
20mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	6 736.37	7 005.82	1 050.87	**8 056.70**
25mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	9 733.54	10 122.88	1 518.43	**11 641.31**
40mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	17 955.27	18 673.48	2 801.02	**21 474.50**
Complete connection : Including road crossing				
15mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	24 230.81	25 200.04	3 780.01	**28 980.04**
20mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	24 520.84	25 501.67	3 825.25	**29 326.92**
25mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	27 197.04	28 284.92	4 242.74	**32 527.66**
40mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	34 589.07	35 972.63	5 395.90	**41 368.53**
Inspection fee on all connections done by Private Contractors (excluding water deposit)	2 278.47	2 369.61	355.44	**2 725.05**
Water Management Device				
22 mm Water connection (stopcock + watermeter + box)	5 617.28	5 841.97	876.30	**6 718.27**
Water miscellaneous tarrifs				
Moving of watermeter sizes up to 25mm diam. Max distance 2m.	1 873.14	1 948.07	292.21	**2 240.28**
Moving of watermeter size 40mm diam. Max distance 2m.	4 706.04	4 894.29	734.14	**5 628.43**
(Does not include reinstatement of paved areas - reinstatement of paved areas actual cost)				
Test of all water meters (on request of consumer only)				
*In respect of water meter size 15, 20 and 25 mm		1231.85	184.78	**1416.63**
*In respect of water meter size 40 and 50 mm		1747.33	262.10	**2009.43**
*In respect of water meter size 80 mm		3044.33	456.65	**3500.98**
*In respect of water meter size 100 mm		3484.33	522.65	**4006.98**
*In respect of water meter size 150 mm		4134.33	620.15	**4754.48**
Hydrants Standpipes				
15mm-50mm hydrants standpipes rental/month or part of month	1 171.62	1 218.49	182.77	**1 401.26**
Refundable deposit per hydrant standpipe	13 416.82	14 000.00		
Reconnection after disconnection due to non-payment:				
Normal hours	468.18	486.91	73.04	**559.95**
After hours	718.61	747.35	112.10	**859.46**
Replacement of damaged water meters:				
up to 20 mm.	4 372.61	4 547.52	682.13	**5 229.65**
> 20 mm.	Actual Cost		0.00	**0.00**
Call out for repairs to water meter due to tampering (excluding materials)		1002.91	150.44	**1153.34**
Deliberate call out for private (internal - owners' plumbing) water related faults (call out fee only)	964.33	1 002.91	150.44	**1 153.34**
Sewer Connections(Installed by Developer as development requirement)				
Applicant connects to existing connection.				
100mm connection by Developer (first connection)	1 764.26	1 834.83	275.22	**2 110.06**
150mm connection by Developer (first connection)	2 115.10	2 199.70	329.96	**2 529.66**
All new sewer connections (due to subdivision/developments)				
Clearing of block sewer:				
Owner responsible to clear private blockage by making use of private contractor				
Blockage teams only responsible for clearing municipal main sewer blockages				
Private blockages only to be cleared if health hazard occurs and clear instruction is given by Management for owners' account				
Normal hours	745.74	775.57	116.34	**891.91**
After hours	1 034.09	1 075.45	161.32	**1 236.77**
Deliberate call out to private blockage (call out fee only)	964.33	1 002.91	150.44	**1 153.34**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2021/22	2022/23
Waste Management Services			**R VAT excl**	
Stellenbosch Landfill Site (Devon Valley Site) and Klapmuts Waste Transfer Station (General Waste only - NO Medical or Hazardous Waste)				
Residents and private companies working within WC024				
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicles with a carry capacity of up to 1,5 tons**. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done	Free	Free
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carry capacity exceeding 1,5 tons.** Must show proof of where in WC024 work is being done	21.73	R 23.47
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.** No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carrying capacity of more than 1.5 tons**. No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	21.73	R 23.47
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 717.40	R 717.40
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 358.70	R 358.70
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 179.35	R 179.35
Disposal of soil	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carrying capacity of less than 1.5 tons.** Only soil from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	Free	Free
Disposal of soil	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carrying capacity of more than 1.5 tons.** Only soil from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	21.73	R 23.47
Disposal Household Hazardous Waste	Car, trailer, LDV	Vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less. These are limited to items generated on residential properties. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown. Limited to one load per month.	Free	Free
Interdepartmental Municipal Charges at Stellenbosch Landfill Site (Devon Valley Site) and Klapmuts Waste Transfer Station.				
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R 717.40	R 717.40
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R 344.61	R 344.61
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R 172.30	R 172.30
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carry capacity of up to 1.5 tons and less**. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done	Free	Free

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2021/22	2022/23
Waste Management Services			**R VAT excl**	
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carry capacity more than 1.5 tons.** Must show proof of where in WC024 work is being done	21.73	R 23.47
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.** No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carrying capacity of more than 1.5 tons**. No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	21.73	R 23.47
Klapmuts Transfer Station				
Disposal of general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 717.40	R 717.40
Disposal of general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 344.61	R 344.61
Disposal of general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 172.30	R 172.30
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicle with a carry capacity of up to 1.5 tons or less**. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.** No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	Free	Free
Franschhoek Drop-off				
Residential properties ONLY				
Disposal of garage waste. * Garage waste is any household waste other than clean garden waste, clean builders' rubble, domestic waste or kitchen waste from residential properties.	Car, trailer, LDV	**Vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.** These are limited to excess waste/ items that cannot fit into your household wheelie bin. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown. Limited to one load per month.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicles with a carry capacity of up to 1,5 tons or less**. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done. Limited to one load per day.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	**Vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.** No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood). Limited to one load per day.	Free	Free
ALL VEHICLES WITH A CARRY CAPACITY OF 1.5 TONS OR MORE FOR BUILDER'S RUBBLE AND VEHICLES WITH A CARRY CAPACITY OF 2 TONS OR MORE FOR GARDEN WASTE MUST BE DISPOSED OF AT THE STELLENBOSCH LANDFILL SITE				
Stellenbosch Waste Material Recovery facility				
Disposal of garage waste. * Garage waste is any household waste other than clean garden waste, clean builders' rubble, domestic waste or kitchen waste from residential properties.	Car, trailer, LDV	**Vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.** These are limited to excess waste/ items that cannot fit into your household wheelie bin. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown. Limited to one load per month.	Free	Free
Clean recyclable waste material	Per metric ton or part thereof	Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done	Free	Free

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2021/22	2022/23
Waste Management Services			**R VAT excl**	
Replacement of bin or lid or wheel or axel				
For bin age up to 5 years		For malicious damage where there is negligence on the part of the owner.		
For the replacement of a complete bin	Replacement	Applicable to malicious damage Lost or stolen bin must be reported to the nearest Police Station and a case number be presented to Council before replacement commences. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement. Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect. Maximum of twice per year.	Cost + 15% applicable to malicious damage, lost or theft. Must be reported to the SAPS and a case number and payment to be presented to Council before replacement. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement (Maximum two replacement allowed during the finacial year, thereafter payment to be presented before replacement). Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect.	
Hiring and servicing of 240ℓ bins				
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bin	Per bin per day	For the hiring of 240ℓ bins to a third party within WC024 (includes delivery, collection and servicing of the bin). Subject to prior approval and availability.	R 61.06	**R 65.94**
Servicing of event bins	Per lift	A charge to empty a event bin.	R 53.05	**R 57.28**
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bins: Basic charge for collection and/or delivery on Saturday	Once-off per event	Compulsory fee to be paid when hiring muncipal wheelie bins for events taking place over a weekend in WC024	3 034.68	**R 3 277.45**
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bins: Basic charge for collection and/or delivery on Sunday	Once-off per event	Compulsory fee to be paid when hiring muncipal wheelie bins for events taking place over a weekend in WC024	4 000.26	**R 4 320.28**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

	Tarief/ Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Tarief/ Tariff Excl. VAT 2022/23	BTW/ VAT 15%	Tarief/ Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
***Industrial Effluent Treatment Basic Tariff (T): R/kl effluent discharge excluding penalties and contract arrangements.**	R 15.07	R 13.89	R 2.08	**R 15.97**
***Industrial Effluent Conveyancy Basic Tariff (C): R/kl effluent discharge excluding penalties and contract arrangements.**	R 6.85	R 6.31	R 0.95	**R 7.26**
Clearance of septic tanks: per 5 000 litre of part thereof	R 1 912.32	R 1 762.66	R 264.40	**R 2 027.06**
Waste Water disposal at designated facility per kl	R 120.53	R 111.10	R 16.66	**R 127.76**
Chemical toilet disposal at designated facility per toilet	R 117.79	R 108.57	R 16.29	**R 124.86**
*** Special agreements when industry do pre-treatment**	N/A	N/A	N/A	**N/A**

FORMULA FOR THE CALCULATION OF EFFLUENT DISCHARGE CHARGES (Schedule C of Bylaws)

Discharge Cost = Basic Tariff + COD Surcharge + Substance Limit Surcharge

Discharge Cost = (Vw) (SVC) + (Vie) (T) ((COD - 1000)/1000) + (Vie) (T) (SF)

SVC = Sewerage Volumetric Charge (T + C) in terms of above tariffs (Conveyancy and Treatment)

Surcharge Factor (SF) = ((X - L) / L)

X = Concentration in discharge of one or more of parameters listed in Schedule A of Bylaws

L = Limit of applicable parameter as listed in Schedule A of Bylaws

* Special agreements to be approved by council

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

SCIENTIFIC SERVICES/WETENSKAPLIKE DIENSTE	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
PARAMETERS				
PHYSICAL ANALYSIS				
Temperature	54.35	49.15	7.37	**56.52**
Ph @ 25°C	54.35	49.15	7.37	**56.52**
Electrical conductivity @ 25°Cms-¹	54.35	49.15	7.37	**56.52**
Turbidity (NTU)	54.35	49.15	7.37	**56.52**
Total suspended solids (TSS) 105°C mg/1	139.75	126.39	18.96	**145.34**
Total dissolved solids (TDS-gravimetric) mg/1	139.75	126.39	18.96	**145.34**
Inorganic dissolved solids (VSS) @600°Cmg/1	217.40	196.60	29.49	**226.09**
Settle able solids@ 30min in ml	139.75	126.39	18.96	**145.34**
Volatile organic matter percentage (%)	217.40	196.60	29.49	**226.09**
CHEMICAL ANAYLSIS				
NITRATE (NO^{-3}) mg/1	178.58	161.49	24.22	**185.72**
NITRITE (NO^{-2}) mg/1	178.58	161.49	24.22	**185.72**
ORTHO PHOSPHATE ($PO^{-3}4$) mg/1	102.49	92.68	13.90	**106.59**
TOTAL PHOSPHATE ($PO^{-3}4$) mg/1	403.74	365.12	54.77	**419.89**
AMMONIA as N (NH3) mg/1	102.49	92.68	13.90	**106.59**
SULPHIDES (S) mg/1	263.98	238.73	35.81	**274.54**
SULPHATE ($SO^{-2}4$) (total) mg/1	108.70	98.30	14.75	**113.05**
FREE & TOTAL residual chlorine (CL^{-2})	77.64	70.21	10.53	**80.75**
CHLORIDE as C1 mg/1	108.70	98.30	14.75	**113.05**
PHENOLIS (C6H5OH)	512.43	463.42	69.51	**532.93**
COD unfiltered mg/1	217.40	196.60	29.49	**226.09**
COD filtered mg/1	248.45	224.69	33.70	**258.39**
COD dilution (included in unfiltered) mg/1	217.40	196.60	29.49	**226.09**
PHENOLIS C6H5OH (total) mg/1	512.43	463.42	69.51	**532.93**
CHROMATE TEST (CHROMIUM cr6+) as Cr mg/1	619.58	560.31	84.05	**644.36**
CYANIDE as CN	512.43	463.42	69.51	**532.93**
SULPHIDES ($SO^{-2}3$) mg/1	512.43	463.42	69.51	**532.93**
MICROBIOLOGICAL & BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS				
FAECAL COLIFOMS COUNT/100ml	382.00	345.46	51.82	**397.28**
E.COLI COUNT/100ml	382.00	345.46	51.82	**397.28**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

	Tariff 2021/22 (Excl. VAT)	2021/22 VAT 15%	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Tariff 2022/23 (Excl. VAT)	2022/23 VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
ROADS TRANSPORT & STORMWATER						
Lowering of kerbs	595.05	89.26	684.31	595.05	89.26	684.31
Inspection fee for the construction of facility signs	278.93	41.84	320.77	278.93	41.84	320.77
Construction of facility sign	991.76	148.76	1140.52	991.76	148.76	1140.52
Construction of vehicle access over stormwater/irrigation channels	Actual Cost/Werklike koste + 10%			Actual Cost/Werklike koste + 10%		
Temporary road closures undertaken by the Municipality (12 hours)	7 500.00	978.26	8 478.26	7 500.00	978.26	8 478.26
Development Charge (DC) - Parking						
Per parking bay	174 512.15	22 762.45	197 274.60	174 512.15	22 762.45	197 274.60

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WAYLEAVE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

ASSET MANAGEMENT AND SYSTEMS SECTION WAYLEAVE ADMINISTRATION TARIFFS	Unit	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	VAT
1.1 Administration fee for a miscellaneous wayleave to use the road reserve for a period of one month or less other than to install an underground service	per application	R 522.50	R 470.24	R 70.54	**R 540.78**	Included
PLUS: Inspection Fee (once-off) For the temporary use of the road reserve for less than one month other than for the installation of an underground service, including for: the placement or storage of an item such as a chemical toilet, container, ladder, scaffolding, mobile crane or materials, pumping of concrete, excavation of trial holes. The fee is payable in advance. PLUS: The cost of all inspections during the course of the wayleave from services verification to the site rehabilitation after construction. The fee is payable in advance	per application	R 1 045.00	R 940.50	R 141.08	**R 1 081.58**	Included
1.2 Administration fee for a wayleave or permit to use the road reserve to install an underground service (total construction duration is less than ten working days)	per application	R 1 045.00	R 940.50	R 141.08	**R 1 081.58**	Included
PLUS: Inspection Fee (once-off) For the use of the road reserve to install a pipe, tunnel, cable or duct for water, electricity, communication, or any other service – where the total construction duration is less than ten working days. The fee is payable in advance. PLUS: The cost of all inspections during the course of the wayleave from services verification to the site rehabilitation after construction. The fee is payable in advance	per application	R 2 090.00	R 1 881.00	R 282.15	**R 2 163.15**	Included
1.3 Administration fee for a wayleave or permit to use the road reserve to install an underground service	per application	R 3 135.00	R 2 821.50	R 423.23	**R 3 244.73**	Included
PLUS: Inspection Fee (per month, based on the total construction duration) For the use of the road reserve to install a pipe, tunnel, cable or duct for water, electricity, communication, or any other service. The fee is payable in advance. PLUS: The cost of all inspections during the course of the wayleave from services verification to the site rehabilitation after construction. The fee is payable in advance	per month of construction, per application	R 2 090.00	R 1 881.00	R 282.15	**R 2 163.15**	Included
1.4 Tariff for authorised trenching across a municipal roadway (per metre of trenching) For using an open trench to cross a roadway to install a pipe, cable or duct for water, electricity, communication or any other service. This tariff applies if the municipality grants written authorisation for a roadway trench before digging of the trench commences. The applicant may not begin roadway trenching before paying the roadway open trench fee and the Municipality issues written authorisation. The fee is payable when the written authorisation is issued. The roadway open trench fee is for the increased maintenance and reconstruction costs and inherent degradation of the roadway caused by roadway trenching. It applies even if the trench is reinstated in compliance with the Municipality's requirements and standards	Per m measured from 0.5m behind the kerb or road edge	R 5 225.00	R 4 702.50	R 705.38	**R 5 407.88**	Included
1.5 Tariff for unauthorised use of the road reserve for a period of more than one month other than to install an underground service (100% of admin & inspection fee under tariff 1.1) For the use of the road reserve beyond the one month allowed by the miscellaneous wayleave application. This is for holders of an approved miscellaneous wayleave that has expired and has not been renewed.	per month	R 1 567.50	R 1 410.75	R 211.61	**R 1 622.36**	Included
1.6 Tariff for unauthorised commencement of use of the road reserve For the commencement of use of the road reserve (i.e. encroachment) without an approved wayleave or before Stellenbosch Municipality issues a wayleave	per month	R 5 225.00	R 4 702.50	R 705.38	**R 5 407.88**	Included
1.7 Tariff for unauthorised use of the road reserve to install an underground service						
Where construction perriod was 10 working days or less (200% of admin & inspection fee under tariff 1.2)	per application	R 6 270.00	R 5 643.00	R 846.45	**R 6 489.45**	Included
Where construction period was more than 10 working days (200% of admin & inspection fee under tariff 1.3) For the commencement of an installation of an underground service without an approved wayleave or before Stellenbosch Municipality issues a wayleave. Includes a 100% surcharge which applies regardless of whether Stellenbosch Municipality issues a wayleave.	per application	R 10 450.00	R 9 405.00	R 1 410.75	**R 10 815.75**	Included

1.8 Tariff for unauthorised trenching across a municipal roadway (per metre of trenching) (200% of tariff 1.6) For commencement of a roadway trench without written authorisation or before the Municipality issues written authorisation for the roadway trench. Includes a 100% surcharge. The surcharge applies regardless of whether the Municipality issues a written	Per m measured from 0.5m behind the kerb or road edge	R 10 450.00	R 9 405.00	R 1 410.75	**R 10 815.75**	Included
1.9 Tariff for unauthorised after-hours use of the road reserve for the installation of an underground service For the commencement of use of the road reserve to install an underground service outside of business hours. Work performed under an approved wayleave can only be performed in regular working hours (Mondays – Thursdays 08:00-17:00 and Fridays 08:00-15h00). Working after hours, on public holidays or the weekend is not permitted.	per occasion	R 5 225.00	R 4 702.50	R 705.38	**R 5 407.88**	Included
1.10 Tariff for excavations being left open for longer than ten working days On completion of the Work, all trenches and excavations in the public road reserves must be backfilled and reinstated as soon as possible in accordance with the technical specifications. Failure to do so represents an unacceptable safety hazard.	per occasion	R 5 225.00	R 4 702.50	R 705.38	**R 5 407.88**	Included
1.11 Tariff for unauthorised site abandonment for a period exceeding 14 days The wayleave holder may not leave the site for more than fourteen days without permanently reinstating the site.	per occasion	R 5 225.00	R 4 702.50	R 705.38	**R 5 407.88**	Included
1.12 Tariff for not cleaning or reinstating the road reserve within 14 days of completion The construction site's cleaning up, and the reinstatement to its previous condition is considered part of the Work. It must be completed within 14 days after the construction work has been completed.	per occasion	R 5 225.00	R 4 702.50	R 705.38	**R 5 407.88**	Included
WAYLEAVE ADMINISTRATION REFUNDABLE DEPOSITS						
2.1 Services Deposit A services deposit is required where there is a risk of damage to municipal services. It is determined by the service co-ordinator and is based on the replacement value of the services in close proximity to the Works e.g. Cost of cable repairs: LV – R 40 000, MV – R 240,000, HV – R 1,250,000, 66 KV R – R 2,500,000, etc. This deposit is paid into the recoverable cost account of Stellenbosch Municipality. After completion, damages will be assessed, the site will be inspected, and all additional costs will be communicated to the applicant. Stellenbosch Municipality will refund the balance of the deposit once all works are complete, and upon final inspection where the Municipality's engineers are satisfied that the reinstatement meets the Municipality's standard and requirements.	per application					
2.2 Bank Guarantee / Appropriate Business Insurance Another acceptable form of partial deposit is a bank guarantee as surety in favour of Stellenbosch Municipality or appropriate business insurance. NB: The first R25,000 of the Services Deposit must be paid into the recoverable cost account of Stellenbosch Municipality. A Bank Guarantee or appropriate business insurance can cover the balance of the required Services Deposit.	per application					
WAYLEAVE ADMINISTRATION TARIFF NOTES						
3.1 Unless the context indicates otherwise, 'road reserve 'includes a roadway, sidewalk footway and verge. 3.2 Suppose Stellenbosch Municipality incurs any costs resulting from Work in or use of the road reserve including remedying substandard or non-compliant reinstatement repairing damage, 3rd party claims, or cleaning of the site. In that case, the actual costs will be offset against the deposit (plus 10% administration fee, including VAT). The Municipality will refund the balance if any. 3.3 All internal Departments or State Funded Projects (National or Provincial), where Stellenbosch Municipality will take over the infrastructure, will be exempted from paying the Administrative Fee, Refundable Deposits Non-Refundable Payments and/or Penalties. 3.4 No micro trenching is allowed in the WC024.						

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2022

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

SERVICES RENDERED		TYPE	INTERVAL m2	R/M2	TOTAL PER MONTH	TOTAL PER DAY	TOTAL PER WEEK	TOTAL PER YEAR	DEPOSIT REQUIRED
Rentals : Kayamandi Economic Corridor									
	Formal Kiosks	30% discount for Non-Profitable Organisations. In the case of meritorious cases, the Accounting Officer may grant discounts larger than 30%	10	R 40	R 400	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 400
			12	R 40	R 460	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 460
			12.5	R 40	R 500	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 500
			13	R 40	R 520	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 520
			13.5	R 40	R 540	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 540
			14	R 40	R 560	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 560
			14.5	R 40	R 580	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 580
			15	R 40	R 600	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 600
			15.5	R 40	R 620	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 620
	Internet Café		16	R 40	R 640	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 640
	Restaurant		17.3	R 40	R 692	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 692
			22	R 40	R 880	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 880
	ATM"s	As per negotiated agreement							
	Informal Kiosks		10	R 0	R 0	R 30	R 0	R 0	R 0
	Conference facility	30% discount for Non-Profitable organisations. In the case of meritorious cases, the Accounting Officer may grant discounts larger than 30%	per day	R 0	R 0	R 10 000	R 0	R 0	R 0
	Amphi Threatre	30% discount for Non-Profitable organisations. In the case of meritorious cases, the Accounting Officer may grant discounts larger than 30%	per day	R 0	R 0	R 1 000	R 0	R 0	R 0
Rentals: Local Economic Development Hubs									
	Erf 2235 Mooiwater Homestead	Businee Support Incubator/centre	235	R 45	R 10 575	N/A	N/A	R 126 900	R 31 725
	Erven 2751& 6314 Old Agricultural Hall	Incubator and affordable rentals for Arts,crafts and tourism activities	400	R 45	R 18 000	R 0	R 0	R 18 000	R 18 000
	Erven 288, Franschhoek Triangle Site	Affordable space rentals for shops and tourism activities	210	R 45	R 9 450	R 0	R 0	R 9 450	R 9 450
	Old Clinic building Stellenbosch	Business Development, , incubator and rental space (arts, crafts, shops, offices, tourism activities	293	R 45	R 13 185	R 0	R 0	R 13 185	R 13 185
Rentals:Informal Trading sites									
Stellenbosch Town									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 216	R 30	R 72	R 1 500	R 0
Idas Valley									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 90	R 15	R 36	R 750	R 0
Cloetesville									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 90	R 15	R 36	R 750	R 0
Kayamandi									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 90	R 15	R 36	R 750	R 0
Klapmuts									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 90	R 15	R 36	R 750	R 0
Franschhoek Town									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 216	R 30	R 72	R 1 500	R 0
Groendal & Langrug									
	Open Kiosks		per kiosk		R 90	R 15	R 36	R 750	R 0
Foodtrucks									
	Mobile		per mobile		R 0	R 90	R 210	R 1 800	R 0
Use of Infomal Trading Site for Events / Conference Facility	Conference / Events Facility	30% discount for Non-Profitable organisations. In the case of meritorious cases, the Accounting Officer may grant discounts larger than 30%				R 3 500			

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2021

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
LAND USE MANAGEMENT FEES						
REZONING & DETERMINATION OF A ZONING						
Rezoning, inclusive of a determination of a zoning	Per application per property		R 10 000.00	R 8 695.65	R 1 304.35	**R 10 000.00**
PERMANENT DEPARTURE						
Departure applications including but not limited to building lines, coverage, height, bulk, parking.	Per application per property	Per Property. All indigent residents who are registered as such with the Municipality and with proof submitted together with application, as well as subsidised housing schemes property owners will be exempted from applicable fees.	R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
TEMPORARY DEPARTURE & PERMISSION IN TERMS OF THE ZONIG SCHEME (ADDITIONAL USES & TECHNICAL APPROVALS) & PERMISSION IN TERMS OF CONDITION OF TITLE DEED &						
Submitted in urban and rural areas	Per application per property		R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
House shops, Early Childhood Development Centres (ECD's), Home Day Care or Day Care Centres & Occasional Use of Land	Per application per property (per use)		R 200.00	R 173.91	R 26.09	**R 200.00**
SUBDIVISION & CONSOLIDATION & AMENDMENT OR CANCELLATION OF SUBDIVISION PLAN (GENERAL PLAN/DIAGRAM)						
Subdivision, Consolidation, Amendment or Cancellation of an approved subdivision plan (or part thereof), including a general plan or diagram	Per application		R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
EXEMPTION CERTIFICATES (SUBDIVISION/CONSOLIDATION) ADMINISTRATIVE FEE						
Exemption certificates for Subdivision or Consolidation	Per request		R 2 500.00	R 869.57	R 130.43	**R 1 000.00**
REMOVAL, RELAXATION, SUSPENSION OR AMENDMENT OF RESTRICTIVE TITLE DEED CONDITIONS						
Removal, relaxation, suspension or amendment	Per application per property		R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
AMENDMENT, DELETION OR IMPOSITION OF CONDITIONS IN RESPECT OF AN EXISTING APPROVAL						
Amendment of conditions of approval (by the deletion, imposition or amendment of conditions)	Per application	Per application	R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
EXTENSION OF VALIDITY OF APPROVAL						
Extension of validity period of an approval	Per application	Per application	50% of current application fee inclusive of VAT	50% of current application fee inclusive of VAT		**50% of current application fee inclusive of VAT**
PERMISSION IN TERMS OF CONDITION OF APPROVAL/ ADMINISTRATIVE PERMISSIONS OR APPROVALS						
All permissions required in terms of a condition of approval or administrative permission or approval inclusive of but not limited to: Site Development Plans; HOA Constitutions; Architectural / Design / Aesthetic Manuals or Guidelines, Landscaping Plans & Phasing Plans.	Per application	Per application. All permissions or approvals that is required and originates from a condition of an approval attached to an land use application granted by the municipality, will be exempted from this tariff. Any subsequent applications for the amendment to such permissions/ approvals on the initiative of the applicant will not be exempted.	R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
CLOSURE OF PUBLIC PLACE OR ROAD OR PART THEREOF						
Closure of Public Place / Roads or Part thereof	Per application	Per application	R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
DISESTABLISHMENT OF HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION						
Disestablishment of HOA	Per application	Per application	R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
RECTIFY A FAILURE OF A HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION TO MEET ITS OBLIGATIONS						
Rectification	Per application	Per application	R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
PERMISSION FOR RECONSTRUCTION OF EXISTING BUILDING CONSTITUTING A NON-CONFORMING USE						
Permission for reconstruction of existing building constituting a non-conforming use	Per application	A permission required for the reconstruction of an existing building that constitutes a non-conforming use that is destroyed or damaged to the extent that it is necessary to demolish a substantial part of the building	R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
NAMING AND NUMBERING OF STREETS AND PUBLIC PLACES/BUILDINGS						
Naming and numbering of streets, Places and Buildings	Per application	Per application	R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
Renaming of Streets, Places and Buildings	Per application	Per application	R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
ADVERTISING FEES						
Advertisements in the press (**All advertisements**) Local weekly newspaper (per placement)	Basic per placement	This is a basic advertising fee. Should the actual costs be more, the applicant is liable for such extra costs upon receipt of a quote.	R 14 500.00	R 12 608.70	R 1 891.30	**R 14 500.00**
Advertisements in the press(All other advertisements) Daily newspaper (per placement)	Per Quotation		Per Quotation	Per Quotation		**Per Quotation**
Serving of notices	For every 10 letters or part thereof		R 800.00	R 695.65	R 104.35	**R 800.00**
OTHER						
Deviation from Council Policies & By-laws	Per application per property	Per application per property	R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
Appeals submitted by Applicant	Administration cost per appeal		R 2 500.00	R 2 173.91	R 326.09	**R 2 500.00**
Appeals submitted by parties other than the applicant		Refundable if Appeal results in successful review of the decision on the grounds of the Appeal submitted.	R 1 000.00	R 869.57	R 130.43	**R 1 000.00**
Intervener Status for all applicants	Per application		R 5 000.00	R 4 347.83	R 652.17	**R 5 000.00**
Transfer Clearance	Per transferable erf	Inclusive of POA and CRT	R 500.00	R 434.78	R 65.22	**R 500.00**
Zoning Certificate	Per erf	Provincial and national government will be exempted from application fees for state owned land.	R 500.00	R 434.78	R 65.22	**R 500.00**
Business Licence	Per application		R 30.00	R 26.09	R 3.91	**R 30.00**

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2021

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
CONTRAVENTION PENALTY						
Contravention penalty is applied in accordance with a Council Policy, By-law and/or any such enabling planning legislation and associated provisions	Per application (refer to tariff rules **5.1- 5.4.12**)	*Formula for Contravention Penalty:* ***((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²*** *The area of the construction activity (actual area per square meter x penalty rate A) and/or land area (indirect area per square meter x penalty rate B) that is unlawfully utilised in terms of the relevant zoning of the property) multiplied by (the municipal value per square meter (m²) of the land and/or building as stipulated in the current valuation roll of the municipality as on the date that is indicated on the contravention notice)*	((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²	(area/m²) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²		**((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²**
PRINTING FEES : PHOTOCOPIES / COMPUTER PRINTS - Mono (back and white)						
A4	per copy		R 5.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A3	per copy		R 13.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A2	per copy		R 60.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A1	per copy		R 80.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A0	per copy		R 95.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
PRINTING FEES : PHOTOCOPIES / COMPUTER PRINTS - Colour line prints						
A4	per copy		R 8.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A3	per copy		R 14.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A2	per copy		R 80.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A1	per copy		R 100.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A0	per copy		R 180.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
PRINTING FEES : PHOTOCOPIES / COMPUTER PRINTS - Full colour prints (photo)						
A4	per copy		R 9.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A3	per copy		R 16.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A2	per copy		R 180.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A1	per copy		R 230.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
A0	per copy		R 400.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
Electronic information	per document		R 110.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
HERITAGE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FEES						
ADVISORY COMMITTEE SCRUTINY FEE						
	Minor alterations to existing buildings and/or demolitions < 500m²	Building plans for buildings older than 60 years or situated in the historical core Per Application	R 1 000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
	Major alterations to existing buildings and or demolitions >500m² and new developments	Building plans for buildings older than 60 years or situated in the historical core Per Application	R 1 500.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
SPATIAL PLANNING FEES						
COMPLEXITY FEES						
All Impact Assessments		Per study/assessment	R 4 300.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
APPLICATION FOR SIGNAGE (ALL ADVERTISING SIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO ADVERTISING AND SIGNAGE BY-LAW AS WELL AS FORMAL BUILDING PLAN APPROVAL)						
Signs < 1m² (minimum fee)	per sign		R 430.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
Signs > 1m² minimum fee plus additional fee/additional m²	minimum fee plus an additional fee per additional m²		R 1 100.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
Flag (<5 flags) (minimum fee)	Up to 5 Flags	All Advertising signs are subject to Outdoor Advertising Policy	R 1 100.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
Flag (>5 Flags)	More than 5 Flags	Minimum flag fee (R1 100.00) plus an additional fee per flag	R 150.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	**R 0.00**
BUILDING DEVELOPMENT FEES						
ALL BUILDING PLAN FEES	■ **Plan valid for 12 months**					
ALTERNATIVE BUILDING PLAN FEE APPLICABLE TO ALL CATEGORIES OF STANDARD BUILDING PLAN FEES						
Applied to all building plan applications where building works has commenced without prior building plan approval or written provisional authorisations to commence with building works prior to building plan approval.	Per Building Plan Application	Per Building Plan Application: This tariff will be exempted if the current registered owner can demonstrate with documentary proof that he/ she aquired the property with the illegal building works and was consequently not personally responsible for such illegal building works.	4x the applicable standard building plan fee for application			**4x the applicable standard building plan fee for application**
MINOR BUILDING WORKS (NATIONAL BUILDING REGULATIONS)						
Minor building works - Residential		Exemptions as per relevant Tariff Rules	R 550.00	R 504.35	R 75.65	**R 580.00**
Minor building works - Other than residential		Exemptions as per relevant Tariff Rules	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
CATEGORIES						
SINGLE RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS		Includes Double Dwellings, Second Dwellings and Outbuildings and Additions thereto.				
0 - 25m²			R 550.00	R 504.35	R 75.65	**R 580.00**
> 25m			R 32.00	R 26,09/m²	R 4.43	**R 34.00**
OTHER RESIDENTIAL	Block of flats, Townhouses, Group housing, Single Title					
0 - 25m²	Minimum fee		R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
>25m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	R 39.00	R 33.04/m²	R 5.35	**R 41.00**
NON RESIDENTIAL						
NON RESIDENTIAL: COMMERCIAL	Includes shops, offices, service stations, hotels					
0 - 25m²	Minimum fee		R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
>25m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	R 42.00	R 33.04/m²	R 5.74	**R 44.00**
NON RESIDENTIAL: OTHER	Schools, Churches, Place of Education (i.e. Daycares, technikons etc.)					

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2021

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2021/22 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2022/23	VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)
0 - 25m²	Minimum fee		R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
>25m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	R 32.00	R 25.22/m²	R 4.43	**R 34.00**
NON RESIDENTIAL: INDUSTRIAL	Includes Factories, Warehouses, Offices in Industrial Areas					
0 - 25m²	Minimum fee		R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
>25m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	R 32.00	R 25.22/m²	R 4.43	**R 34.00**
NON RESIDENTIAL: RURAL BUILDINGS	Limited to bona-fide agriculture structures. All residential or other uses to be rated at the applicable tariff category.					
0 - 75m²	Minimum fee		R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
> 75m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	16.00	R 11.30/m²	R 2.22	**17.00**
INTERNAL ALTERATIONS -- ALL CATEGORIES		To be calculated as estimated value of alteration (Qs/Architect Estimate) X 0.008	Estimated value x 0.008	Estimated value x 0.008	Estimated value x 0.008	**Estimated value x 0.008**
SKETCH PLAN FEE						
Single Residential	Per application	Fee not deductible from final plan fee.	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
All other categories	Per application	Fee not deductible from final plan fee.	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
INSTALLATIONS						
MAJOR HAZARD INSTALLATIONS	Per application	As prescribed by Building Development	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
LPG INSTALLATIONS (ALL INSTALLATIONS)	Per application	As prescribed by Building Development	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
MASTS						
Greenfield	Per application		R 1 000.00	R 913.04	R 136.96	**R 1 050.00**
Roof Top	Per application		R 1 000.00	R 913.04	R 136.96	**R 1 050.00**
Sports fields	Per application		R 1 000.00	R 913.04	R 136.96	**R 1 050.00**
OTHER						
PROVISIONAL AUTHORISATION	Per application	Application for provisional authorisation to commence work before approval has been granted in terms of Section 7(1) of the Act. Applications to be in writing. Conditions apply. Not Refundable	R 800.00	R 730.43	R 109.57	**R 840.00**
EXTENSION OF VALIDITY	Per application	For consideration of extending plan validity. Extensions must be applied for prior to lapse date of the plan.	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
REQUEST : OCCUPANCY CERTIFICATE AFTER OCCUPANCY OF COMPLETED BUILDING		Where an application is received for the issuing of an occupancy certificate for an existing building where such certificate was not issued on completion of building work and prior to occupancy. No tariff for occupancy certificate prior to occupancy of the completed building.	R 1 500.00	R 1 369.57	R 205.43	**R 1 575.00**
SECTIONAL TITLE PRIOR TO 1964 SCRUTINY FEE	Per unit	For the consideration of plans for existing structures pre 1964 for Sectional Title purposes	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
SPECIAL EVENTS: TEMPORARY GRANDSTAND, EXHIBITIONS AND TENTS	Per application	One application per event. Maximum period of validity: 7 days.	R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**
DEMOLITIONS (ALL APPLICATIONS)	Per application		R 720.00	R 660.87	R 99.13	**R 760.00**

TARIFF RULES
BUILDING DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2022/2023

1. EFFECTIVE DATE

1.1 Fees are effective from 1 July 2021.

1.1. These tariffs replace all previous tariffs charged by the Building Development Management branch of Council.

2. METHOD OF PAYMENT

2.1 Fees can be paid in cash or electronically.

3. TIME OF PAYMENT

3.1 Fees are due on submission of the building plan application.

3.2 Building plan applications will only be deemed to have been submitted and no processing of applications will commence until receipt of payment of the fee/s is verified by finance.

4. PROOF OF PAYMENT

4.1 A receipt must be issued to the applicant for all fees received. A copy of the receipt must be attached to the application.

5. REFUNDS

5.1 All fees payable is set fees and are not deposits.

5.2 Applications are valid for 12 months from date of payment and building plan fees on lapsed plans are not refundable.

6. SUBJECT TO CHANGE

6.1 All fees and business rules are subject to change.

6.2 The fees applicable at the time of submission of the application are payable.

7. EXEMPTIONS

7.1 The following applications are exempt from the payment of scrutiny fees:

● Applications from Central or Provincial Government for work funded by the Government and for use by Government Departments. Building plan applications must however still be submitted and approved prior to commencement of any building works.

● Building Plans for all buildings and structures erected for and by the Local Authority. Building plan applications must however still be submitted and approved prior to commencement of any building works.

● All applications required to address / give effect to successful resettlement claims in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, as well as in cases where land has been allocated to a successful claimant, such claimant is allowed to submit only one application (building plan), for residential development only, which application(s) will be exempted from building plan fees as per normal fees.

● Applications from Orphanages and Homes for the Aged registered under the **National Welfare Act 79 of 1965 (As amended), as well as any welfare institutions in the discretion of the Director.** Building plan applications must however still be submitted and approved prior to commencement of any building works.

● The Director: Planning & Economic Development may grant or refuse applications for the exemption of some or all the applicable Building Development application fees of a particular application which are necessitated due to changes to developments made at the request of the Spatial Development Planning department of the Stellenbosch Municipality in the interests of environmental or heritage conservation.

● In cases where a successful land claimant submits a building plan for a purely non-residential development (which does not include any residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential application is subject to all the fees applicable to any other similar application which was not obtained by way of the Restitution of Land Rights Act.

● If a successful land claimant submits a building plan for a mixed use development (which includes non-residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential building plan gets charged the normal fees as specific for such application as if the non-residential part of the application is a separate application from the residential part of the development.

8. OTHER FEES

8.1 Requests for information: if information is specifically requested in terms of the "Access of Information Act," the relevant fees as prescribed in terms of that Act apply.

8.2 Printing fees:

a) Printing fees are charged per page according to size in accordance with the applicable tariffs. Copies will only be made in the sizes that are available at a particular office.

9. APPLICATION OF THE TARIFFS

9.1 Minor Building Work: As defined in the Building Regulations:

Each item charged for separately even if part of a full plan submission.

- Aviary
- Solid fuel store not exceeding 10m^2 in area and 2 m in height
- Tool shed not exceeding 10m^2 in area
- Child's playhouse not exceeding 5m^2 in area
- Cycle shed not exceeding 5m^2 in area
- Greenhouse not exceeding 15m^2 in area
- Open sided car, caravan or boat shelter or a carport where such shelter or carport does not exceed 40m^2 in area
- Any pergola
- Private swimming pool
- Change room, not exceeding 10m^2 in area, at a private swimming pool
- Lapa's and gazebos (with any type of roof covering) under 40m^2 in area
- Any free-standing wall

- Reconstruction of fire and natural disaster damaged buildings at applicable rate as per single/other/non-residential categories

- Any other structure, not being a Minor Building Work as per definition, are charge per meter square of the applicable category

9.2 Applications for Alterations and Additions: Plans will be assessed as follows:

- Additions: assessed on the area (square metres) per category
- Alterations: assessed on the QS/Architect estimated value and calculated at 0.008% of the value

9.3 Applications for Provisional Authorisation to Commence with the erection of a Building:
Applications for provisional authorisation to proceed with the erection of a building prior to final building plan approval will be considered on condition that:

- The application has been formally submitted (the full scrutiny fees paid) and the plans have been circulated to the applicable service branches.
- The application for provisional authority is in writing and is fully motivated.
- The prescribed provisional authorisation fee is paid. This fee is not refundable.
- The application is for specific items of work clearly defined on the working drawings accompanying the building plan submission.
- The architectural area of the building under consideration (as defined in Section 1 of Act 103 of 1977) is greater than 500 square metres.
- Full Planning (Zoning) approval has been obtained or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable zoning provisions.
- The property must be not encumbered by private restrictive title deed conditions.
- Provisional authorisation may be subject to applicable conditions and may include to limit the extent to which the subject building works may be implemented under such provisional authorisation prior to final approval of the building plan application.
- Any work done prior to the approval the building plans is entirely at the applicant's risk and should the plans require amendments or should the application be refused for any reason the work already completed will have to altered or removed as the case may be at the applicant's expense.

These business rules must be read in conjunction with the "BUILDING DEVELOPMENT FEES TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2022/2023".

TARIFF RULES
LAND USE MANAGEMENT & SPATIAL PLANNING, HERITAGE AND ENVIRONMENT
TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2022/2023

1 GENERAL

Period applicable

1.1 Fees effective from 1 July 2022.

1.2 The fees replace all previous fees charged by Council.

Method of payment

1.3 Fees can be paid in cash or electronically.

Time of payment

1.5 Applicants must pay the fee/s when an invoice for the submitted application/s is/are presented for payment, except in the case of Impact statements and assessments, which become payable when the need for such an Impact statement / assessment becomes known to Council. The applicant must then be notified in writing of further payments and processing of the application may then only commence once payment is made which must be clearly stipulated in the notification.

1.6 An application will only be deemed valid and the processing thereof will only commence once receipt of payment for the application is verified by Finance.

1.7 All application fees are payable in the case of multiple applications.

Proof of payment

1.8 A receipt must be issued to the applicant for all fees received. A copy of the receipt must be filed on the relevant file.

Refunds

1.9 All fees payable are set fees and not deposits.

1.10 In the case of the withdrawal of applications, refunds will be paid as follows:

a) Before advertising or circulation takes place (in the case where the municipality undertakes the advertising) – the full advertising component/fee and 50% of the total of all the other application fees is refunded.

b) After advertising has taken place – no refund.

1.11 If an exemption or reduction of fees is granted in terms of the provisions of subsection 10, refunds will be given as per the decision.

Subject to change

1.12 All fees and business rules are subject to change.

1.13 The specific fee applicable at the time when the application is accepted by Council, is payable

LAND USE MANAGEMENT

2 APPLICATION FEES

Description

2.1 Application fees are the minimum fee payable for submitted applications.

2.2 All fees are payable per item applied for (each consent, departure, rezoning, etc, charged separately) per property in line with the Stellenbosch Land Use Planning By-law (2015), where applicable. Unless application is simultaneously made for the consolidation or subdivision of more than one property, which is directly adjacent, cadastrally bounded to each other, owned by the same property owner and submitted as one application for consideration. Only one application fee will be applicable for all erven included in the application.

Rezoning & Determination of a zoning

2.3 Rezoning fee is payable per application.

2.3.1 Determination of a zoning is payable per application.

Permanent Departure fee

2.4 The departure fee must be charged per application per property (i.e. if a building departs from the street and lateral building lines, coverage as well as from height, then the applicable fee must be charged as a single fee per property). In the case of registered indigent owners, as well as subsidised housing schemes, no departure fee at all would be payable.

Temporary Departure, Permission in terms of the Zoning Scheme (Additional Uses/ Technical Approvals), Permission in terms of condition in the Title Deed, Occasional Use of Land, Consent in terms of the Zoning Scheme

2.5 Temporary departure, Permissions, Occasional use of land, Consent uses and Technical approvals, etc. are charged separately per application per property in addition to any departures (regulations) applied for.

2.5.1 A separate fee is applicable in respect of applications for temporary departure, consent use or special development in order to establish a house shop and/or early childhood development centres (ECD's) / home day care centres or day care centre and all Occasional use of Land applications.

Subdivision & Consolidation & Amendment or Cancellation of subdivision plan (inclusive of general plan/diagram)

2.6 Application fee is payable per application submitted.

Exemption Certificates (subdivision/consolidation)

2.7 This fee is payable for subdivisions/consolidations which are exempted in terms of the applicable legislation. This fee is payable per application submitted.

Removal, Relaxation, Suspension and Amendment of Restrictive Title Deed conditions

2.8 This fee is payable per application per property submitted.

Amendment, Deletion or Imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval

2.9 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Extension of validity period of approval

2.10 Fees should be paid as depicted on the tariff schedule. For all applications for extension the fee will be 50% of the current application fee, for the financial year in which the application for extension is submitted, inclusive of VAT.

Permission in terms of condition of approval or Administrative permission or approval inclusive of but not limited to: Site Development Plans; HOA Constitutions; Architectural / Design / Aesthetic Manuals or Guidelines, Landscaping Plans & Phasing Plans.

2.11 This fee is payable per application submitted. All permissions or approvals that is required and originates from a condition of an approval attached to a land use application granted by the municipality, will be exempted from this tariff. Any subsequent applications for the amendment to such permissions/ approvals on the initiative of the applicant will not be exempted.

Closure of Public Place / Roads or part thereof

2.12 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Disestablishment of Home-Owners Association

2.13 This fee is payable per application.

Rectify failure of a Home-Owners Association to meet its obligations

2.14 This fee is payable per application.

Permission for reconstruction of existing building constituting a non-conforming use

2.15 Permission required for the reconstruction of an existing building that constitutes a non-conforming use that is destroyed or damaged to the extent that it is necessary to demolish a substantial part of the building. This fee is payable per application.

Naming and numbering of Streets, Places and Buildings

2.16 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Renaming of Streets, Places and Buildings

2.17 This fee is payable per application submitted.

3 ADVERTISING FEES

Advertising framework

3.1 Advertising: is required in terms of the relevant land use legislation.

3.2 Advertising will be done in accordance with the land use legislation and fees will be charged accordingly.

3.3 Advertising in the press and advertising which consists of the serving of notices to interested and affected parties are charged independently (with different fees being applicable). No 'serving of notice' fee is applicable when notifying the applicant of the outcome of an application or notifying any objectors of the right of appeal.

Advertising in the press

3.4 The fee for advertising in the press is applicable whenever press advertising is required in a local weekly newspaper or daily newspaper and/or Provincial Gazette. This fee is only payable when Council undertakes the advertising.

3.5 Advertising in the press is a basic advertising fee. Should the actual costs be more, the applicant is liable for such extra costs upon receipt of a quote.

3.6 Composite applications for the same property when advertised collectively in the press carry a single advertising fee.

Serving of notices

3.7 The fee for serving of notices is payable when Council conducts the serving of notices. This fee is not applicable when the applicant conducts the advertising.

3.8 The fee applicable for every 10 notices or part thereof to be served by Council is depicted in the schedule.

3.9 The 'serving of notices' fee is also applicable when notices are delivered by Council to interested and affected parties.

4 OTHER

Deviation from Council Policies and By-laws

4.1 Deviation from Council Policies and By-laws are charged per application per property.

Appeal

4.2 Appeal fees are charged and are payable per appeal submitted in respect of any decision taken by Council.

Intervener Status

4.3 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Transfer clearance

4.4 Transfer clearance fees are payable per erf for which application is made for clearance in terms of the applicable land use legislation and includes a Power of Attorney (POA) and a Certificate of Registered Title (CRT).

Zoning Certificate

4.5 This fee is payable when a formal zoning certificate is issued. Payment of this fee is required in respect of each erf for which a zoning certificate is requested.

Business Licence

4.6 This fee is payable in respect of each application received for the issuing of a business licence.

5 CONTRAVENTION PENALTY

5.1 Contravention penalty is applied in accordance with a Council Policy, By-law and/or any such enabling planning legislation and associated provisions.

5.2 A contravention penalty as stipulated in terms of section 88 (1) (g) of the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law, dated 20 October 2015, is payable within 30 days after approval of the utilization of the land and/or construction activity.

5.3 The Contravention penalty is payable within 30 days from date of approval of the land use application that was submitted as a result of a contravention notice that was served.

5.4 If the property is to be transferred, the Municipality will only issue a certificate in terms of section 28 of the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law dated 20 October 2015, upon proof of payment of the contravention penalty.

5.5 No occupancy certificate for the building construction will be issued unless proof of the payment of the contravention penalty is submitted by the applicant.

5.6 Formula for Contravention Penalty: **((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²**

The area of the construction activity (actual area per square meter x penalty rate A) and/or land area (indirect area per square meter x penalty rate B) that is unlawfully utilised in terms of the relevant zoning of the property) multiplied by (the municipal value per square meter (m²) of the land and/or building as stipulated in the current valuation roll of the municipality as on the date that is indicated on the contravention notice)

5.7 ***Definitions:***

5.7.1 *"Area"* refers to the utilisation of the land and/or work on the land and/or construction activity on the land and/or any building on the land and/or structure on the land that is being utilised in a manner other than permitted in the zoning scheme without the prior approval of the municipality.

5.7.2 "*Valuation"* refers to the municipal valuation of any land and/or building as indicated in the current Municipal Valuation Roll.

5.7.3 *"Date"* refers to the date as indicated on the contravention notice.

5.7.4 "*Property value"* refers to the Value of property as reflected in the most recent municipal valuation roll.

5.7.5 "*Valuation year*" refers to the year of the last municipal valuation.

5.7.6 "*Annual adjustment*" refers to the Value adjustment (if any) on house price index or any other approved by the municipality.

5.7.7 *"Size of property"* refers to the area in square meters of the property as indicated on the title deed.

5.7.8 *"Direct area of contravention"* refers to the area in which the contravention occurs, e.g. rooms, floor area, coverage, and contravention measured in square meters.

5.7.9 *"Indirect area of contravention"* refers to the area complementary to the contravention, e.g. area used for parking, storage, outdoor activities or purposes.

5.7.10 *"Penalty Rate A"* refers to the rate at which penalty amount will be calculated on area of contravention as approved annually by Council.

5.7.11 *"Penalty Rate B"* refers to the rate at which penalty amount will be calculated on indirect area of contravention as approved annually by Council.

5.7.12 *"Amount payable"* refers to the total amount payable as a contravention penalty in terms of the relevant bylaw.

6 PRINTING FEES

6.1 Printing fees are charged per page according to size and colour. The three types of copies/prints are mono (black & white), Colour line prints and Full Colour prints (photo). Copies will only be made in the sizes that are available at a particular office.

6.2 The fee charged for electronic information does not include the CD, which must be supplied by the applicant.

6.3 If information is specifically requested in terms of the Access of Information Act, the relevant fees as prescribed in terms of that Act applies.

SPATIAL PLANNING, HERITAGE AND ENVIRONMENT

7 PLANNING ADVISORY COMMITTEE SCRUTINY FEE

7.1 Planning Advisory Committee Scrutiny fees (Aesthetics Committee) are charged when a matter needs to be submitted to the Planning Advisory Committee (Heritage/Aesthetics Committee) for scrutiny, when buildings are older than 60 years or situated in the historical core. The fees are payable per application and are categorized as follows:

7.1.1 Minor alterations to existing buildings <500m²;

7.1.2 Major alterations to existing buildings >500m² and new developments.

8 COMPLEXITY FEES (ADDITIONAL FEES FOR HIGH IMPACT APPLICATIONS) AND AMENDMENT OF URBAN EDGES.

Description

8.1 Additional fees are charged on top of the basic application fees when a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA), Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Traffic Impact Statement / Assessment (TIA/S) are required, since such applications are more complex and involve more work. The complexity fees are charged to cover additional expenses due to the processing of complex applications, resulting from the fact that such applications normally are more complicated to process and due to the fact that it requires input from specialised staff which would not normally be involved in the assessment of applications which doesn't require an impact statement/assessment. The EIA and HIA fees are charged up front like all other fees if the application requires assessment in terms of the NEMA and/or NHRA. If an EIA and/or HIA fee has been paid when the SPLUMA/LUPA/By-law application was submitted and it turns out in the end that it did not lead to a full EIA / HIA, the EIA/HIA fee is not refundable. Complexity fees are charged per assessment/study.

9 APPLICATIONS FOR SIGNAGE

9.1 Application fees for signage (including flags) are paid in respect of each sign applied for. A minimum fee for signs smaller than 1m² is in place, but when signs are larger than 1m², the minimum fee plus the enhancement fee will be payable for every additional m².

10 EXEMPTIONS

10.1 All indigent residents which are registered as such with the Municipality and with proof submitted together with all applications for all permanent Departures will be exempted from the application fees applicable to permanent Departures.

10.2 All applications submitted by or on behalf of Council are exempt from all the application, advertising and other fees in the attached table. This exemption only applies to applications made by Council or where Council is the developer. All other government institutions must pay the normal fees.

10.3 All applications for a zoning certificate from provincial or national government are exempted from the application fees applicable to zoning certificates for state owned land.

10.4 Applications for the establishment of state, provincial and/or council subsidised housing schemes are exempt from all the application and other fees in the attached table. Advertising fees are payable in this regard. Application fees are, however, applicable in subsidised housing areas after the establishment of the areas has been completed; subject to the conditions in the establishment of any of the less formal townships.

10.5 All applications required to address / give effect to successful resettlement claims in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, as well as in cases where land has been allocated to a successful claimant, such claimant is allowed to submit only one application, for residential development only (but including subdivision, removal of restrictions, etc, related to such residential development), which application(s) are exempt from all the application and other fees in the attached table. Advertising fees are payable in this regard. If a successful land claimant submits a mixed-use development application (which includes non-residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential development gets charged the normal fees as specified for such application, including advertising and service of notice fees, as if the non-residential part of the application is a separate application from the residential part of the development. In cases where a successful land claimant submits a purely non-residential development application (which does not include any residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential development application is subject to all the fees applicable to any other similar application which wasn't obtained by way of the Restitution of Land Rights Act/Rural Act 9.

10.6 The above fees, if not specifically exempted, also applies to applications in the BCDA areas where Council is the commenting authority.

10.7 The Director: Planning & Economic Development may grant or refuse applications for the exemption of some or all the applicable fees of particular applications which are necessitated due to changes to the developments made at the request of the Environmental Management Services in the interest of environmental or heritage conservation.

These business rules must be read in conjunction with the "LAND USE MANAGEMENT & SPATIAL PLANNING, HERITAGE AND ENVIRONMENT TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2022/2023".

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

TARIFF STRUCTURE: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT: 2022/2023

	DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION FEE	RENTAL/TARIFF
1.	**Lease Agreements (on encroachment basis)**		
1.1	For commercial purposes, other than outdoor dining and parking purposes	R2 500.00	To be determined by an independent valuer: on an *ad hoc* basis
1.2	For commercial parking purposes*	R1 200.00	
	(a) Stellenbosch CBD, Franschhoek CBD and Technopark		R310-00/parking bay/month
	(b) Other Areas		R210.00/parking bay/month
	*Up to 10 parking buys, thereafter 50% of the approved tariff		
1.3	For residential parking purposes*	R600.00	R165.00/parking bay/month
	*Up to 3 parking buys, thereafter 50% of the approved tariff		
1.4	Tertiary Institutions, schools and pre-schools	R1 200.00	R100.00/parking bay/month
1.5	For outdoor dining purposes*	R1 200.00	
	(a) Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek CBD		R110.00/m²/month
	(b) Other areas		R45.00/m²/month
	*Up to 50m², thereafter 50% of the approved tariff		
1.6	For non – commercial purposes (such as garden purposes, gates, ect.)*	R600.00	
	Up to 50m²		R65.00 per month
	51 m² to 100 m²		R90.00 per month
	More than 100 m²		R160.00 per month

	DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION FEE	RENTAL
1.7	Projections and projecting structures	R2 500. 00	
	(a) Onto street reserves/side walks		**Once of payment of**:
	Up to 50 m²		R450.00 per m²
	51 m² to 100 m²		R400.00 per m²
	More than 100 m²		R350.00 per m²
	(b) Onto other council – owned property, where such projection has an impact on development value of council – owned property	R3 000. 00	To be determined by an independent valuer (should the estimated value be more than R100 000.00, then the weighed average of 2 independent valuations must be obtained)
1.9	For temporary use of Council-owned property for construction work		
	(a) Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek CBD & Technopark	R3 000.00	
	Up to 20 m²		R600.00 per month
	20 m² - 100 m²		R1 200.00 per month
	101 m² – 1000 m²		R6 000.00 per month
	More than 1000 m²		R12 000.00 per month
	(b) Other areas	R 500.00	
	Up to 20 m²		R300.00 per month
	20 m² - 100 m²		R650.00 per month
	101 m² – 1000 m²		R3 500.00 per month
	More than 1000 m²		R7 500.00 per month
	Deposit:		An amount to be determined by MPM in relation to the potential risk to infrastructure/improvement with a minimum amount of R2 000.00

*__Please note__: Where a new owner of a property want to apply for a change in name, 20% of application fees will be payable

2. Lease Agreements*

2.1	Temporary use of Council-owned property to a maximum of 30 days	R600.00	
	Daily tariff:		
	a) Up to 100m²		R225.00 per day
	b) Between 100m² and 1000m²		R570.00 per day
	c) More than 1000m²		R2 500.00 per day
	Deposit:		To be determined by MPM, depending on the possible risk associated with the event.
2.2	Short term lease agreements (up to 10 years)		
	(a) monthly rental not exceeding R2 000.00		To be determined by CFO
	(b) monthly rental not exceeding R5 000.00		To be determined by an independent valuer
	(c) monthly rental in excess of R5 000.00		To be determined by two independent valuers (weighed average)
2.3	Long term lease agreements (longer than 10 years)		
	(a) monthly rental not exceeding R2 000.00		To be determined by CFO
	(b) monthly rental not exceeding R10 000.00		To be determined by an independent valuer
	(c) monthly rental in excess of R10 000.00		To be determined by two independent valuers (weighed average)
2.4	Long term lease agreements concluded before 2003 (pre-MFMA)		To be determined by Council from time to time as per individual contract(s).
2.5	Telecommunication structure		
	- Application/Power of Attorney	R2 000.00	
	(a) Antennae only (on existing structure)		R7 000.00/pm
	(b) Site for mast and antennae		
	-up to 100m²		R7 500.00/month
	-more than 100m²		R75.00/m²/month for each m² in excess of 100m²
	(c) Mobile antenna		R3500.00/pm
2.6	Temporary use of vacant Council-owned buildings*		
	*Not covered by approved tariff structure		
	To be considered by: MPM: To a maximum of 1 month D:CS: To a maximum of 3 months MM: To a maximum of 6 months EM: To a maximum of 12 months		Per day: R12.00/m²/day

	Tariff :		Per week: R10.00/m²/day Per month: R9.00/m²/day
	NPO's and individuals, for non-commercial purposes		20% of approved tariff

*** Please Note: -**

- All contracts with an annual contract value exceeding R1M: To be approved by Council, based on independent valuations being obtained.
- Non – profit organizations: 20% of fair market value

3.	**Servitudes***		
3.1	In urban areas	R2 500.00	Once-off payment of 80% of municipal valuation of land
3.2	In rural areas	R2 500.00	Once-off payment of 60% of municipal land.

*** Please note:**

Where estimated servitude value exceeds R100 000.00, the fair market value is to be determined by an independent valuer.
Where estimated servitude value exceeds R1M, the fair market value is to be determined by two independent valuators (weighed average)

4.	**Posters**	
4.1	Political parties 85% of tariff refundable on removal of posters as per conditions.	R5 000.00 (deposit)
4.2	For Commercial purposes	
	(a) Up to 30 posters	R50.00 per poster
	(b) Between 30 and 60 posters	R60.00 per additional poster
	(c) Between 60 and 100 posters	R80.00 per additional poster
	(d) More than 100 posters	R100.00 per additional poster
4.3	Non-commercial purposes	
	(a) Up to 30 posters	R20.00 per poster
	(b) Between 30 and60 posters	R30.00 per additional poster
	(c) Between 60 and 100 posters	R40.00 per additional poster
	(d) More than 100 posters	R50.00 per additional poster
4.4	Woordfees: Individual artists	
	(a) Per poster (to a maximum of 20 posters)	R55.00
4.5	Local Theaters	
	(a) Up to 500 posters for a season	R4 000.00
	(b) Up to 1000 posters for a season	R8 000.00
	(c) More than to 1000 posters for a season	R12 000.00

4.6 Newspapers

Local

a)	Up to 1000 posters per annum:	R3 000.00
b)	Up to 2000 posters per annum:	R5 000.00
c)	More than 2000 posters per annum:	An additional amount of R7.50 per poster

Other

a)	Up to 1000 posters per annum:	R5 000.00
b)	Up to 2000 posters per annum:	R8 000.00
c)	More than 2000 posters per annum:	An additional amount of R8.00 per poster

*__Note__: The term posters include flags.

Please note:-

a) Application fees listed in this tariff structure exclude professional fees such as legal fees, valuation fees, survey costs, publication of notices, etc. Where such costs are incurred, it is payable by the applicant, over and above the application fee as listed in this tariff structure.

b) All fees include VAT

Exemption

The Municipal Manager may at his or her sole discretion, and after taking into consideration the merits of a specific application, exempt an applicant from paying the tariffs as set out above, or at a reduced rate.

APPENDICES 4-33

APPENDIX 4

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

DEVELOPMENT CHARGES POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ENGINEERING SERVICES DEVELOPMENT CHARGES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. DEFINITIONS 3
2. INTRODUCTION 5
3. LEGISLATIVE (REGULATORY) FRAMEWORK 7
4. OBJECTIVES 15
5. KEY PRINCIPLES OF THE POLICY 15
6. OBLIGATION TO IMPOSE A DEVELOPMENT CHARGE 17
7. CALCULATION OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES 18
8. ADJUSTMENT FOR ACTUAL COSTS OR USAGE 20
9. INSTALLATION OF EXTERNAL ENGINEERING SERVICES INSTEAD OF THE PAYMENT OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES 21
10. NON-PROVISION BY THE MUNICIPALITY 22
11. WITHHOLDING CLEARANCES AND APPROVALS 22
12. SUBSIDIES AND EXEMPTIONS 23
13. SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS 24

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise -

1.1 '**Amendment Bill**' means the Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill, 2020;

1.2 '**applicant**' means a person or entity contemplated in section 45(1) of the SPLUMA who submits a land development application;

1.3 **'bulk service'** means the capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service which is intended to ensure provision of municipal infrastructure services for the benefit of multiple users or the community as a whole, whether existing or to be provided as a result of a development in terms of the MSDF – the relevant Municipal Master Plan shall be used as a guide to identify such bulk services;

1.4 **'capacity'** means the extent of availability of a municipal infrastructure service, based on the capital infrastructure asset or combination of capital infrastructure assets installed for provision of such municipal infrastructure services;

1.5 **'capital infrastructure asset'** means land, property, building or any other immovable asset, including plant and equipment that accede thereto, which is required for provision of a municipal infrastructure service, limited to immovable;

1.6 **"community facilities"**, including play equipment, street furniture, crèches, clinics, sports fields, indoor sports facilities or community halls;
conservation purposes, energy conservation, climate change; or engineering services.

1.7 **'developer'** means a person or entity intending to implement or implementing undertaking land development;

1.8 **'development charge (DC)'** means a charge levied by a Municipal Planning Tribunal in terms of section 40(7)(b) of, and contemplated in section 49 of, the SPLUMA, which must-

(a) contribute towards the cost of capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for existing and planned external engineering services; or

(b) with the approval of the Minister, contribute towards capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for other municipal engineering services not prescribed in terms of the SPLUMA;

1.9 **'Engineer'** means an engineer employed by the Municipality or any person appointed by the Municipality from time to time to perform the duties of the Engineer envisaged in terms of this Policy, including the Director: Infrastructure Services;

1.10 '**engineering services**' means a municipal engineering service as defined in section 1 of the SPLUMA;

1.11 **'engineering services agreement'** means a written agreement concluded between the Municipality and a developer, recording their detailed and specific respective rights and obligations regarding the provision and installation of the external engineering services required for an approved land development, and regarding the associated development charge;

1.12 **'external engineering service'** means an engineering service situated outside the boundaries of a land area and which is necessary to serve the use and development of the land area concerned; provided that in circumstances where the characteristics

of a specific area or the design of the relevant engineering service so requires, such services can be located within the boundaries of a land area;

1.13 **'impact zone'** means a geographical zone within which the capital infrastructure assets or system of capital infrastructure assets required to provide bulk services to an approved land development are located (the impact zones are Stellenbosch Town, Klapmuts, Dwars River, Franschhoek, Koelenhof, Polkadraai and Raithby);

1.14 **'internal engineering service'** means an engineering service within the boundaries of a land area which is necessary for the use and development of the land area concerned and which is to be owned and operated by the Municipality or service provider;

1.15 **'land development'** means the erection of buildings or structures on land, or the change of use of land, including township establishment (provision of engineering services infrastructure), the subdivision or consolidation of land or any deviation from the land use or uses permitted in terms of the Zoning Scheme;

1.16 **'land development application'** means an application for approval of land development as contemplated in section 41 of the SPLUMA;

1.17 '**land use'** means the purpose for which land is or may be used lawfully in terms of a the municipal land use scheme or of any other authorisation, permit or consent issued by a competent authority, and includes any conditions related to such land use purposes;

1.18 **'link engineering service'** means the capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service which links an internal engineering service to the applicable bulk service, and which is not shared by multiple users or the community generally;

1.19 **'LUPA'** means the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014, Act. 3 of 2014 (PN 99/2014 of 7 April 2014);

1.20 '**MSDF**' means the current Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework contained in the Municipality's approved Integrated Development Plan;

1.21 **'Municipality'** means (a) the Stellenbosch Municipality (WCO24) established in terms of Provincial Notice 489 of 22 September 2000 in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, and (b) includes all political structures or office bearers, the Municipal Planning Tribunal and municipal staff members to whom authority has been delegated to take decisions in terms of the Municipality's delegation system;

1.22 **'municipal infrastructure service'** means any of the following municipal services, namely potable water, sewerage and wastewater treatment, electricity distribution, municipal roads, street lighting, storm water management, solid waste disposal and public transport, including non-motorised transport. Community facilities, including play equipment, street furniture, crèches, clinics, sports fields, indoor sports facilities or community halls. Conservation purposes, energy conservation, climate change; or engineering services.

1.23 **'Municipal Planning Tribunal'** means a Municipal Planning Tribunal as defined in the SPUMA, and includes a municipal official authorised to determine land use and land development applications, in terms of section 35 of the SPLUMA;

1.24 '**Planning By-Law'** means the Stellenbosch Municipality: Land Use Planning By-Law published in the Western Cape Provincial Gazette Extraordinary of 20 October2015;

1.25 **'SPLUMA'** means the Spatial Planning and Land Use Planning Act, 16 of 2013;

1.26 **'Systems Act'** means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, Act 32 of 2000 ("MSA"); and

1.27 '**Zoning Scheme**' means the Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law published in the Western Cape Provincial Gazette Extraordinary of 27 September 2019.

2. INTRODUCTION

2.1. The Constitution enjoins local government not just to seek to provide services to all its inhabitants, but to be fundamentally developmental in orientation and to play a key role in promoting justifiable social and economic development. To this end it *inter alia* has to perform regulatory functions in respect of land use planning and development and ensuring lawful, reasonable and fair administrative government practices.

2.2. Socio-economic development is generally regarded as the passport to reduced poverty, reduced inequality and improved social well-being. New economic development generally also has a positive impact on the municipality's finances. It increases revenue from property rates and service charges by expanding the base of ratepayers. But development associated with economic growth has an impact on the demand for essential engineering services, which are needed to support sustainable social and economic development. Without available infrastructure of adequate capacity, public and private sector investment in Stellenbosch will decline.

2.3. Stellenbosch is as an attractive destination for economic investment. Working towards the MDSF vision of Stellenbosch as the "Valley of Opportunity and Innovation", a number of principles are key, including that future opportunity be allowed to build on existing infrastructure investment. Engineering services infrastructure (water, sewerage, stormwater, roads, street lighting, solid waste and electricity) represents substantial assets for enabling individual and communal development opportunity of different kinds.

2.4. The creation and promotion of an enabling environment for business to grow and create jobs, is fundamental to a competitive and vibrant economy. The potential for large scale upliftment and development may be severely hampered by the lack of attention to necessary infrastructure. The Municipal Council aims to create an economically enabling environment in which investment can grow and jobs can be created while still being able to provide basic services to all its citizens. The equitable and efficient financing of the cost of infrastructure to accommodate new developments is key in this regard.

2.5. Additional engineering services infrastructure must be provided to create additional services capacity to cater for growing needs, and it comes at a high cost. The rationale for DCs needs to be understood in relation to how this particular funding mechanism fits within the municipal fiscal framework. Municipal service delivery is generally financed through a fiscal framework that is based on a clear assignment of fiscal powers and functions that empower municipalities to raise property rates and used charges on electricity distribution, water and sanitation services and solid waste collection.

2.5.1. These primary sources of revenue are supplemented by intergovernmental transfers that support the operating costs of basic service delivery to poor households, as well as related national development priorities. Municipalities may use any operational surpluses generated from this revenue to finance

capital investment programmes, again supplemented by intergovernmental transfers, as well as funds that have been borrowed to finance infrastructure investment programmes.

2.5.2. Municipal development charges complement these sources of capital finance, by providing a direct charge to beneficiaries of existing and planned infrastructure installed to enable an intensification of land use. Development charges are thus an additional source of capital finance, which enhance the efficiency and volume of municipal capital financing through -

- ensuring that the beneficiaries of infrastructure pay a fair share of the costs of installing it, relative to other residents;
- releasing resources that a municipality would otherwise have dedicated to meeting these needs to be spent on other development priorities; and
- providing an additional revenue stream to support municipal borrowing programmes, where applicable.

2.6 For both municipalities and developers to budget and plan efficiently, requires a robust legal basis on which development charges are levied, linked to long term spatial and infrastructure planning systems. Local government may only act within the powers lawfully conferred upon it.

2.7 After the country's first democratic elections, the Legislator was tasked to translate the electoral dream of a "Better Life For All" into legislation. It put the public sector at the heart of the challenge to reduce poverty. Legislation such as the SPLUMA and LUPA followed, both which empowers, qualifies and constrains municipal powers to levy development charges.

2.8 The Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill 2020, published for public comment during 2020, provides for a uniform, consistent, transparent and equitable basis on which municipalities can calculate and levy development charges on developers. The Amendment Bill requires that development charges are paid by both the public and private sectors, in order to ensure that a substantial portion of municipal bulk infrastructure investment can be financed on a 'user pays' principle, with the needs of poor households directly and transparently supported through public subsidies, including intergovernmental transfers.

2.9 A Development Charge ('DC') is a once-off capital charge to recover the actual cost of external infrastructure required to accommodate the additional impact of a new development on engineering services. A DC calculation is triggered by a land use change/ development application that will, if approved, intensify the municipal infrastructure demand. The threshold is the level up to which a new land use is deemed to have the same infrastructure impact as the existing permissible use and is determined based on a technical assessment.

2.10 The DC policy is an important tool to provide economic infrastructure and to ensure sustainable infrastructure investment in all the required engineering services. It provides the key details of the Municipality's Development Charges for Engineering Services, covering water, roads, stormwater, sewerage, solid waste and electricity.

2.11 A motivation for DCs is that the incidence of the cost is more accurately and equitably assigned to those who directly benefit from the infrastructure, rather than being spread amongst all ratepayers. The key function of a system of DCs is to ensure that those who benefit from new infrastructure investment, or who cause

off-site impacts, pay their fair share of the associated costs. A primary role of a system of DCs is to ensure the timely, sustainable financing of required urban infrastructure.

3. LEGISLATIVE (REGULATORY) FRAMEWORK

3.1 Source of empowerment

A municipality derives its power to levy development charges from legislation, not from policy. Policy determinations cannot override, amend or be in conflict with laws (including subordinate legislation). **[1]**

In *Fedsure* the Constitutional Court said that '*[i]t seems central to the conception of our constitutional order that the Legislature and Executive in every sphere are constrained by the principle that they may exercise no power and perform no function beyond that conferred upon them by law*'. It is trite that "*a local government may only act within the powers lawfully conferred upon it*". **[2]**

> "*A municipality under the Constitution is not a mere creature of statute otherwise moribund save if imbued with power by provincial or national legislation. A municipality enjoys 'original' and constitutionally entrenched powers, functions, rights and duties that may be qualified or constrained by law and only to the extent the Constitution permits.*" **[3]**

It is also a well-established principle of South African law that powers given to a public body for one purpose cannot be used for ulterior purposes which are not contemplated at the time when the powers were confirmed. **[4]** Good intentions and public benefits are insufficient. As *Baxter* mentions: "*It does not help that the improper purpose which the public authority sought to achieve was well intentioned, or even that it would benefit the public.*" **[5]**

The powers lawfully conferred upon the Municipality in relation to development charges have been qualified and constrained in terms of national, provincial as well as municipal legislation. A study into this rather dense legislative environment was undertaken to ensure that this policy document will be in line with the current and proposed empowering legislation.

3.2 Relevant legislation

Attention is invited to the provisions of the following legislation.

- The National Constitution.
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – ('MSA').
- Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law 2019 – ('Zoning Scheme').

---

1 *Akani Garden Route (Pty) Ltd v Pinnacle Point Casino (Pty) Ltd* 2001 (4) SA 501 (SCA) at par [6] and [7].

2 *Fedsure Life Assurance Ltd and Others v Greater Johannesburg Transitional Council and Others* 1999 (1) SA 374 (CC) par 56.

3 *City of Cape Town v Robertson* 2005 (2) SA 323 (CC) at par 60.

4 See Baxter, Lawrence. 1984. *Administrative Law*. Juta & Co, Ltd: Cape Town on p. 508 and 511.

5 See *Administrator, Cape v Associated Buildings Ltd* 1957 (2) SA 317 (A) at 329). Also see *South Peninsula Municipality and Another v Malherbe NO and Others* 1999 (2) SA 966 (C) at 981D.

- Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act, 12 of 2007 – ('Fiscal Powers Act').
- The SPLUMA.
- The LUPA.

For ease of reference some of the relevant provisions therein contained, are quoted *verbatim* further below and in Appendix "A".

3.2.1 The National Constitution – ('Constitution')

The Constitution enjoins local government to seek to provide services to the citizens, to be fundamentally developmental in orientation, to *promote* justifiable social and economic development and, together with other organs of state, to contribute to the progressive realisation of the fundamental constitutional rights.

Municipalities derive their fiscal powers from section 229 of the National Constitution. Section 229(1)(a) empowers a municipality to impose rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the Municipality.

It is necessary to distinguish between '*services charges*' and '*development charges*'.

- A service charge is ongoing contributions (usually levied monthly), required to recover the ongoing costs reasonably associated with rendering the service (e.g., refuse removal), including capital, operating, maintenance, administration and replacement costs, and interest charges.
- A Development Charge ('DC') is a once-off capital charge to recover the actual cost of external infrastructure required to accommodate the additional impact of a new development on engineering services. Development charges fall in the section 229(b) category and is not a service fee.

3.2.2 Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – ('MSA')

See Appendix "A" for relevant sections of the MSA. Essentially it deals with the empowerment of local authorities to provide municipal services for the benefit of the local community and the funding thereof by charging service charges or fees for covering the costs thereof. This is achieved by applying tariffs that must reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration and replacement costs, and interest charges. DCs are not intended to fund municipal services being rendered.

3.2.3 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 – ('SPLUMA')

- Section 40(7)(b) empowers a municipal Planning Tribunal, in the approval of any land development application, to impose any reasonable conditions, including conditions related to the provision of engineering services and the payment of any development charges.

- Section 49(4) provides that an applicant may, in agreement with the Municipality or service provider, install any external engineering service instead of payment of the applicable development charges, and the fair and reasonable cost of such external services may be set off against development charges payable.

- According to section 49(5), if external engineering services are installed by an applicant instead of payment of development charges, the provision of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 pertaining to procurement and the appointment of contractors on behalf of the Municipality, does not apply.

[NOTE: 'Applicant' to be read as a 'developer' as defined.]

3.2.4 Western Cape: Land Use Planning Act, 3 of 2014 – ('LUPA')

- Section 40(1) of LUPA empowers a municipality, when approving a land use application, to do so subject to conditions, which conditions the must be reasonable conditions and must arise from the approval of the proposed utilisation of land.

- In terms of section 40(2) such conditions may include, but are not limited to, conditions relating *inter alia* to the provision of engineering services and infrastructure; and the cession of land or the payment of money.

- Section 40(3) empowers a municipality to require in a condition relating to the provision of engineering services and infrastructure that a proportional contribution to municipal public expenditure be made according to the *normal need* therefor arising from the approval, as determined by the Municipality in accordance with norms and standards as may be prescribed. Section 40(12) provides that a municipality may, if appropriate, depart from contributions so determined.

- Section 40(4) provides that such municipal public expenditure includes, but is not limited to, municipal public expenditure for municipal service infrastructure and amenities relating to—

    - community facilities, including play equipment, street furniture, crèches, clinics, sports fields, indoor sports facilities or community halls;

    - conservation purposes, energy conservation, climate change; or engineering services.

- Section 40(5) requires that, when determining the contribution contemplated in subsections (3) and (4), a municipality must have regard to at least—

    - the municipal service infrastructure and amenities for the land concerned that are needed for the approved land use;

    - the public expenditure on that infrastructure and those amenities incurred in the past and that facilitates the approved land use;

- the public expenditure on that infrastructure and those amenities that may arise from the approved land use;
- money in respect of contributions contemplated in subsection (3) paid in the past by the owner of the land concerned; and
- money in respect of contributions contemplated in subsection (3) to be paid in the future by the developer of the land concerned.

- Section 40(6) requires that, except for land needed for public places or internal engineering services, any additional land required by the Municipality arising from an approved subdivision must be acquired subject to applicable laws that provide for the acquisition or expropriation of land.

3.2.5 Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law 2019 – ('Zoning Scheme')

20. Development charges in terms of this Scheme

(1) The calculation of development charges and whether a development charge is payable, shall be subject to the Municipality's adopted policy.

*(2) Where the provision in a particular zone identifies that a development charge is payable for **intensified** primary development **rights which came into operation as a result** of this Scheme, and where the owner intends to develop according to such intensified rights, such development charge shall be calculated when the building plan is submitted and shall be paid prior to the approval of said building plan.*

(3) Where an application is made in terms of Planning Law, or where application is made for technical approval in terms of this Scheme, the Municipality may impose a condition related to development charges payable where said approval leads to the intensification of land use beyond the primary rights which has been originally approved on the land unit.

(4) Unless an alternative agreement is reached in writing between the owner and the Municipality, no building plan shall be approved on any land unit where an outstanding development charge is payable.

(5) If the Municipality fails to calculate a development charge at the appropriate approval stages as set out in this section, it is deemed that there are no charges related to that development.

[NOTE: 'Owner' to be read as a 'developer' as defined.]

NOTES:

1. 'Landowner' to be read as a 'developer', as defined.

2. Other relevant sections of the Zoning Scheme are quoted *verbatim* in Appendix "A" for ease of reference (i.e. 89, 102, 115, 128, 140, 151 162, 172 and 219 – development charges in the Multi-Unit Residential zone, Mixed-Use zone, Industrial zone, Education zone, Community zone Utility Service zone, Transport-facilities zone, and Agricultural and Rural zone)

3.2.6 (a) Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act, 12 of 2007 – ('Fiscal Powers Act')

This Act was adopted to regulate the exercise by municipalities of their power to impose surcharges on fees for services provided under section 229 (1) (a) of the Constitution; to provide for the authorisation of taxes, levies and duties that municipalities may impose under section 229 (1) (b) of the Constitution; and to provide for matters connected therewith. The date of its commencement is 7 September 2007.

This Act applies to municipal surcharges and municipal taxes referred to in section 229 of the Constitution, *other than* rates on property regulated in terms of the Local Government: Municipal PropertyRates Act, 2004, and municipal base tariffs regulated under the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, or sector legislation.

(b) Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill

During 2020 National Treasury published the Amendment Bill for public comments (Government Gazette Notice No. 3 of 2020) and awaited comments until the 31st March 2020. Since then, it refined the Amendment Bill in line with the public comments received.

As part of the Cabinet protocols, the Amendment Bill had to be presented to the Directors-General Clusters and Cabinet Committees for their inputs and recommendations before submitting it to Cabinet for approval to table in Parliament for scrutiny. According to National Treasury as of November 2021 these processes were far advanced, and the Amendment Bill is likely to be submitted to Parliament during the first quarter of 2022.

National Treasury previously published various draft *Policy Frameworks* for Municipal Development Charges since the commencement of the 2007 Act. According to those frameworks the guiding principles in relation to development charges were equity and fairness, predictability, spatial and economic neutrality and administrative ease and uniformity. 'Fairness' to ensure that developers pay only for the infrastructure investments which they benefit from. 'Predictability' to enable developers to accurately estimate their liability and hold municipalities to account for the timely delivery of required infrastructure.

Those Policy Frameworks have since been converted into a memorandum of objects to the Amendment Bill. It was part of the document that was published for public comments in the 2020 Government Gazette. Therefore, in the formulation of this policy

document, the focus has been to bring it in line with the underlying thinking encountered in the Amendment Bill and in the '*Memorandum of Objects*' concerned.

The purposes of the Amendment Bill *inter alia* include to amend the 2007 Act, so as to regulate the power of municipalities to levy development charges; to set out the permissible uses of income from development charges; to provide for the basis of calculation of development charges; to provide for municipal development charges policies, community participation and by-laws; to provide for the installation of external engineering services by developers instead of payment of development charges; to provide for the consequences of non-provision of infrastructure by a municipality; to regulate reductions to the obligation to pay development charges through subsidies; to provide for matters relating to the budgeting of and accounting for development charges; to establish an entitlement on the part of municipalities to withhold other approvals or clearances due to non-payment of development charges; and to amend the SPLUMA.

Essentially the Amendment Bill seeks to regulate the power of municipalities to levy development charges in respect of a land development application submitted to the Municipality in terms of section 33(1) of SPLUMA or a municipal planning by-law. Clause 4 of the Amendment Bill proposes the insertion of **Chapter 3A**, which deals with development charges and *inter alia*:

- provides for a power for municipalities to levy development charges and establishes the basis on which they are calculated (Clause 9A);

- allows a municipality which decides to levy development charges to subsidise a land development or category of land developments through reducing the development charges payable where it has set out a criteria for such subsidy in its policy on development charges (Clause 9E);

- permits a municipality to set off the cost of infrastructure installed by the developer against a development charge (Clause 9G);

- deals with the consequences of a municipality not providing infrastructure for which a developer has paid a development charge (Clause 9H)

- provides for mechanism to resolve dispute for a person whose rights are affected by a decision regarding development charges (Clause 9K).

The Amendment Bill proposes amendments to SPLUMA, including *inter alia* the deletion of the definition of ''engineering service'' and inserting the following definitions:

- ***'**bulk engineering services**'** means capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service which is intended to ensure delivery of municipal engineering services for the benefit of multiple users or the community as a whole, whether existing or to be provided as a result of development in terms of a municipal spatial development framework.*

- *'link engineering services' means the capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service, which links an internal engineering service to the applicable bulk engineering services.*

- *'municipal engineering service' means a system for the provision of water, sewerage, electricity, municipal roads, stormwater drainage, gas and solid waste collection and removal required for the purpose of land development management, referred to in Chapter 6.*

The Amendment Bill restricts the scope of engineering services to those already covered in the current definition of engineering services provided in the SPLUMA. These are the provision of water, sewerage, electricity, municipal roads, storm water drainage, gas and solid waste collection and removal required for the purpose of land development. However, some level of flexibility has been provided for municipalities to levy development charges on other engineering services not specified in the SPLUMA, by providing for a municipality to apply to the Minister of Finance for an extension of services to be included in the calculation of development charges.

The Amendment Bill also proposes the following amendments to the SPLUMA.

- The amendment of the empowering provision (section 40(7) of the SPLUMA), by the substitution for paragraph *(b)* of the following paragraph:

  (*A Municipal Planning Tribunal may ...)*

  in the approval of any application, impose any reasonable conditions, including conditions related to the provision of engineering services and the payment of any development charges: Provided that the Municipal Planning Tribunal endorses the Municipality's calculation of development charges and, where applicable, the timing for payment thereof as a condition or conditions of approval.

- The amendment of section 49 by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection:

  A municipality is responsible for the provision of external engineering services: Provided that link engineering services are installed by an applicant and that the municipality may require that such services are installed to provide a greater capacity than the land development itself needs, subject to the municipality reimbursing the applicant accordingly, unless the applicant waives his or her claim to reimbursement or the value of installing the additional capacity is set off against the applicable development charges liability.

- The amendment of section 49 by the addition of the following subsection:

> *A municipality may agree to contribute towards the cost of link engineering services, where the applicant's provision of link engineering service that meet the minimum standards of the municipality shall result in capacity that exceeds the requirements of the land development itself: Provided that the maximum contribution of the municipality does not exceed the amount which represents the difference between the cost associated with meeting the minimum standard and the cost of the actual requirements of the land development in question.* (Emphasis added).

[NOTE: 'Applicant' refers to a 'developer' as defined.]

If the amendments to SPLUMA (as proposed in the Amendment Bill) go through unamended and the Amendment Bill (unamended) becomes law, the following is noteworthy.

- A **development charge** will mean a charge levied by a Municipal Planning Tribunal in terms of section 40(7)*(b)* of, and contemplated in section 49 of, SPLUMA, which must-
  - contribute towards the cost of capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for existing and planned **external engineering services**; or
  - with the approval of the Minister, contribute towards capital infrastructure assets required to meetincreased demand for other municipal engineering services not prescribed in terms of SPLUMA.
- Section 9A(1)(a) will empower a municipality to levy a development charge in respect of a **land development application** as contemplated in section 33(1) of SPLUMA or a municipal planning by-law.
- Section 9A(4) will require that the amount of a development charge must be-
  - **proportional** to the extent of the demand that theland development is projected to create for **existing or planned bulk** engineering services; and
  - calculated on the basis of a **reasonable assessment of the costs** of providing existing or planned **bulk** engineering services.
- According to the new SPLUMA definition, "**bulk engineering services**" will mean *capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an **external engineering service** which is intended to ensure delivery of municipal engineering services for the **benefit of multiple users** or the community as a whole, whether existing or to be provided as a result of development in terms of a municipal spatial development framework.*

- According to the SPLUMA **"external engineering service"** means an engineering service situated outside the boundaries of a land area and which is necessary to serve the use and development of the land area.

3.3 Interpretation

Our higher Courts in recent times have repeatedly stated that when it comes to the interpretation of statutes, the fundamental rule is that the words in a statute must be given their *ordinary grammatical meaning*, unless to do so would result in an absurdity.

There are *three interrelated riders*: the provisions should be interpreted purposively; the provision must be property contextualised and statutes must be construed consistently with the Constitution so that where reasonably possible the provisions should be interpreted to preserve their constitutional validity. It is also well recognised that it is wrong to ignore the clear language of a statute under the guise of adopting a purposive interpretation, as doing so would be straying into the domain of the legislature.

When attributing meaning to the words used in legislation, regard must be had to the context provided by reading the particular provisions in the light of the Act or by-law as a whole and the circumstances attendant upon its coming into existence. The '*inevitable point of departure is the language of the provision itself*', read in context and having regard to the purpose of the provision and the background to it landing on the statute books. It is therefore useful, when looking at the question of the legal requirements to be satisfied when imposing development charges in the context of present-day legislation, to have a historical perspective.

It is therefore important to take cognisance of the Legislative Background provided in Appendix "A" for a proper understanding of the Legislature's intention with DCs'.

4. OBJECTIVES

4.1. The objectives of this policy are to provide a sustainable and equitable framework for the financing of capital infrastructure assets and to ensure that:

4.1.1. The Municipality is able to provide capital infrastructure assets in a timely and sufficient manner to support land development;

4.1.2. Development charges complement other sources of capital finance available to the Municipality and are not utilised as a general revenue source;

4.1.3. Development charges are managed in a predictable, fair and transparent manner; and

4.1.4. Unnecessary litigation in the administration of development charges is minimised.

5. KEY PRINCIPLES OF THE POLICY

5.1. Principles to be applied must be in accordance with the current legislation, as well as Chapter 3A of the Amendment Bill, and further expounded in this policy.

5.2. Development Charges will be levied based on the increased demand that utilisation of intensified land use rights, which came into operation as a result of the Zoning Scheme or approval of new land development applications, are reasonably expected to have on existing and planned external engineering services capacity, irrespective of the geographical location of the development. For example, the traffic generated by a development located along a provincial road, will ultimately end up on the municipal road network that link to the provincial roads. The same applies to the additional stormwater run-off that ends up in downstream municipal networks and river courses, increase in demand and the bulk supply of water, and sewer and solid waste disposal. Factors are allowed in the calculations to reflect actual usage of infrastructure for these cases.

5.3. Four key principles underlie the system of development charges. These are:

5.3.1. ***Equity and Fairness***: Development charges should be reasonable, balanced and practical so as to be equitable to all stakeholders. The key function of a system of development charges is to ensure that those who benefit from new infrastructure investment, or who cause off-site impacts, pay their fair share of the associated costs.

This implies that:

5.3.1.1. The Municipality should recover from developers a contribution that is as close as possible to be full and actual costs of the capital infrastructure assets that are needed to mitigate the impacts of their land developments and to provide external engineering services to their developments;

5.3.1.2. Development charges are levied to recover the infrastructure costs incurred or to be incurred due to land development, and are thus not a form of taxation;

5.3.1.3. Costs which should be covered by development charges can be determined both in relation to the value of pre-installed capital infrastructure assets resulting from historical investments, and the provision of new capital infrastructure assets to meet new capacity requirements; and

5.3.1.4. Development charges are not an additional revenue source to be used to deal with historical backlogs in provision of services, such as backlogs that exist in some historically disadvantaged areas.

5.3.2. **Predictability:** Development charges should be a predictable, legally certain, and reliable source of revenue to the Municipality for providing external engineering services and should be clearly and transparently accounted for. In order to promote predictability in municipal finance systems the costs associated with municipal capital infrastructure assets provided expressly to benefit poor households should be established before subsidies are applied in a transparent manner to fund the liability.

5.3.3. **Spatial and Economic Neutrality:** The primary role of a system of development charges is to ensure the timely, sustainable financing of required capital infrastructure assets.

This implies that:

5.3.3.1. Development charges should be determined based on identifiable and measurable costs so as to avoid distortions in the economy and in patterns of spatial development;

5.3.3.2. Development charges should not be used as a spatial planning policy instrument;

5.3.3.3. Costs recovered should be dedicated only to the purpose for which they were raised; and

5.3.3.4. Development charges should be calculated where possible on a sectoral or geographic scale to more accurately approximate costs within a specific impact zone.

5.3.4. **Administrative ease and uniformity:** The determination, calculation and operation of development charges should be administratively simple and transparent.

6. OBLIGATION TO IMPOSE A DEVELOPMENT CHARGE

6.1. Development Charges Apply

When the Municipal Planning Tribunal approves a land development application which will or may result in intensified land use with an increased demand for external municipal engineering services infrastructure, it may, by imposing a condition of approval in terms of section 66 of the Planning By-Law, levy a development charge proportional to the calculated municipal public expenditure that has or may be incurred to satisfy the increased demand according to the normal need arising from such approval.

6.2. Development Charges do not apply

Development Charges do not apply to land development restricted to the exercise of current primary land use rights obtained or approved prior to the commencement of the Zoning Scheme, **unless 13.6 is applicable**.

It also does not apply to the following types of land use applications, as the impact of those land uses have an insignificant impact on engineering services infrastructure and those uses have a social and/or economic benefit to the Municipality and/or the community:

6.2.1. Home / non-commercial early childhood development centres that serve the surrounding community.

6.2.2. Community based churches and places of religious worship (it must be clear that such development will not lead to a significant additional service usage that will have an increased demand on municipal services)

6.2.3. House shops up to the lesser of 30% of the floor area of the buildings on the site or 50m^2 per erf.

6.2.4. Second dwellings – up to a total maximum of five bedrooms per erf will not trigger a Development Charges payment.

6.3. A development charge will be determined by the Municipality in terms of and on the basis of the applicable statutory provisions referred to in paragraph 3.2 above read with this policy.

6.4. A developer must pay to the Municipality the full amount of the applicable development charge due prior to the exercise of any rights to use, develop or improve the land arising from the approval of a land development application, unless in the case of a phased land development –

6.4.1. The Municipality authorises phased payments in the conditions of approval of land development applications, to take into account the timing of the proposed phases of the land development; and

6.4.2. The Municipality agrees that the developer must provide an acceptable written guarantee from a registered financial institution, in an amount due and subject to written terms and conditions imposed by the Municipality.

6.4.3. The Municipality may approve payment of the outstanding development charge into an attorney's trust account, in cases where this will enable the completion of infrastructure projects in lieu of Development Charges that are not yet completed at the time that clearance is sought and if such withholding of clearance is deemed to be unfair towards the developer. An example of this is where the Municipality has requested the upgrade or installation of a service in-lieu of Development Charges, of which the upgrade was not an original condition of approval, or which is not specifically triggered by the development, but of which the immediate upgrade will be of benefit to the Municipality and/or the greater public. The conditions for the utilisation of the funds in this trust account shall be stipulated in a letter of undertaking issued by the trust attorney and as agreed to in writing by the Municipality.

6.5. When approving a land development application, the Municipality must stipulate at least the following matters relating to the development charge –

6.5.1. The total amount of the development charge;

6.5.2. The dates/development milestones on which the payment or payments must be made and the amount of such payments;

6.5.3. Whether the Municipality and the developer have agreed that the developer will install any bulk services, as contemplated in paragraph 9; and

6.5.4. Where the developer is to install bulk services instead of the payment of some portion or all of a development charge –

6.5.4.1. The nature and extent of the bulk services to be installed by the developer;

6.5.4.2. The timing of commencement and completion of the bulk services to be installed by the developer;

6.5.4.3. The amount of the developer's fair and reasonable costs of installation, or the process for determining that amount, including the process, after installation, for making any adjustments to an amount specified as determined by the Municipality; and

6.5.4.4. The engineering and other standards to which the installed external engineering services must conform.

6.6. The Municipality and a developer may, and in the circumstances provided for in paragraph 9 must, conclude an engineering services agreement to give detailed effect on the arrangements contemplated in this paragraph 6, provided that an engineering services agreement may not permit any intensification of land use beyond that which was approved.

7. CALCULATION OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES

7.1. Subject to the provisions of this policy, a development charge shall be calculated with reference to the estimated increased load placed on the external engineering

services networks that results from the development in a specific impact zone.

7.2. The capital cost of internal engineering services is for the account of the developer.

7.3. Subject to paragraph 6.3 above and for purposes of calculation of the bulk services component of a development charge, the Municipality must –

7.3.1. Determine a unit cost for each municipal infrastructure service, which unit cost must include all land cost, professional fees, materials, labour and reasonable costs of construction, but must exclude the value of any debts incurred by the Municipality for purposes of funding existing capital infrastructure assets, to the extent that such debt has not been repaid by the Municipality;

7.3.2. Apply a formula, which formula will –

7.3.2.1. Be aimed at determining the impact of the proposed land use on municipal infrastructure services, taking into account current and planned capacity, relative to the impact of the land use occurring at the date of approval of the land development application; and

7.3.2.2. Calculate the amount payable by multiplying the unit cost referred to in paragraph 7.3.2.1, by the estimated proportion of the municipal infrastructure services, including current and planned capacity, that will be utilised by the proposed land development.

7.4. The basis upon which development charges unit costs of the civil services and community services will be determined, as envisaged in paragraph 7.7, shall be consistent with Chapter 3A of the Amendment Bill.

The methodology for calculating unit costs can be summarised as follows, per service and for each impact zone thereof:

- Use an appropriate planning horizon in the future for that service (e.g. 20 years).
- Use town-planning scenarios and engineering master planning to determine what new services are required, such that at that point in the future, the joint capacity of existing and future services matches the number of consumption units that will be in place, being the existing amount plus the future development amount.
- Estimate the costs of the existing and future infrastructure, as though it was all being constructed at the present day, i.e. replacement cost for existing infrastructure or present-day cost for future infrastructure.
- Establish the number of consumption units that the total infrastructure will cater for i.e. existing consumption plus future consumption.
- From the above calculate the cost per unit consumption factor.
- The DC for the development in question is then calculated by multiplying the nett additional consumption needed for that development, by the cost per unit consumption factor.

In this manner the new development is paying its fair share of the infrastructure that it uses in that impact zone, and not financing an existing shortfall nor financing a surplus being created.

7.5. The basis upon which development charges will be determined i.t.o. electricity will be as per NRS 069: Code of practice for the recovery of capital costs for distribution network assets.

7.6. The Municipality must adjust the unit cost for each municipal infrastructure service on an annual basis during the budget preparation process referred to in Section 21 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, to take account of inflationary impacts and must publish the adjusted unit costs within two months of approving the municipal budget. The Municipality will use the Contract Price Adjustment Factor as prescribed in the SAICE General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (as amended) to determine the annual effect of inflation.

7.7. Where possible, unit costs for each municipal infrastructure service should be re-calculated every five years to take into account the current and planned capacity for each municipal infrastructure service at the date of re-calculation, and any other relevant factors.

7.8. In the event of the Municipality discovering that a gross error has occurred in the determination of the development charges, or if there are justifiable reasons to review the charges, it may, by means of a council resolution, correct such error or review the charges.

8. ADJUSTMENT FOR ACTUAL COSTS OR USAGE

8.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 7.3, the Municipality may at its own instance or on request by a developer, increase or reduce the amount of the bulk services component of a development charge so as to reflect the actual cost of installation of the required bulk services, where:

8.1.1. exceptional circumstances, as motivated by the developer and if accepted by the Council, justify such an increase or reduction; or

8.1.2. a particular land development significantly exceeds the size or impact thresholds set out in the applicable Development Charges tariff tables.

8.1.3. the actual usage of a particular land development varies significantly from the usage of the approved Development Charges tariff tables and of which the actual usage is motivated by a professional engineer and can be justified by means of recognised engineering guidelines and/or industry norms and standards.

8.1.4. Where a development is situated outside the urban area, and it is not connected to or uses the bulk infrastructure allowed for in the Development Charge calculation, because it is providing its own bulk services (e.g. water supply and waste water package plant) or its reduced usage is not already allowed for in the calculation, then that portion of the Development Charge must be adjusted by means of calculations by a professional engineer in terms of this section, and the developer must pay for his own bulk infrastructure to the approval of the Engineer.

8.2. Where the Municipality adjusts the amount of the bulk services component of a development charge on the basis of actual costs in terms of this section:

8.2.1. the developer is responsible for the costs of performing the calculation of such adjustment, which must be carried out by a registered professional civil

engineer appointed by the developer with appropriate experience and expertise having regard to the nature and extent of the proposed land use; and

8.2.2. the actual cost must include, where applicable and without limitation, land costs, professional fees, materials, labour, the reasonable costs of construction and any tax liabilities: provided that all such costs would otherwise have been borne by the Municipality, in the provision and installation of the bulk services concerned.

9. INSTALLATION OF EXTERNAL ENGINEERING SERVICES INSTEAD OF THE PAYMENT OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES

9.1. The Municipality may agree with a developer that the developer installs all or part of the external engineering bulk services required for an approved land development instead of the payment of the applicable development charge.

9.2. Where a developer installs external engineering services to the technical standards required by the Municipality, as reflected in the applicable conditions of approval of the land development application or as agreed with the Municipality in writing, the developer may set off the fair and reasonable cost of such installation, as determined by the Municipality, against the applicable development charges.

9.3. Any capital infrastructure assets forming part of an external engineering service installed by a developer instead of payment of any part of a development charge shall, upon installation, become the property of the Municipality, and-

9.3.1. the developer shall bear the responsibility of ensuring that ownership or other relevant rights to the affected capital infrastructure assets is or are transferred to the Municipality;

9.3.2. the Municipality must include the applicable capital infrastructure asset gain in its next adjustments budget, in accordance with regulations relating to asset gains, made in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003.

9.4. The Municipality may require that a developer installs external engineering services to accommodate a greater capacity than that which would be required for the proposed land use alone in accordance with any master plan approved by the Municipality, in order to support planned future development in the vicinity of the approved land development. Where the total fair and reasonable cost of installation of such required external engineering services exceeds the development charge payable by the developer, the Municipality may reimburse the developer the amount in excess of the development charge, in accordance with a written agreement, provided that such infrastructure has been provided for in accordance with an approved master planning programme for such service and which has been approved as a capital project in terms of the budget of the Municipality. This reimbursement is to be within an agreed payment schedule not exceeding three years from the date of installation unless the developer waives his right to the applicable reimbursement.

9.5. If the developer elects to develop outside the Municipality's approved capital expenditure programme, he or she will have to fund the provision of services to enable such development. There is no obligation on the Municipality to provide services to land simply because an owner wants to develop his/her land and the Municipality is not obligated to re-imburse the developer for such expense. Section 152 of the

Constitution emphasises the fact that the Municipality must structure its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community.

9.6. When a developer installs external engineering services instead of payment of a development charge, he or she must adopt the most cost-effective and efficient approach to meet the Municipality's technical standards. The principles of procuring the most cost–effective and efficient services must be followed. Therefore, the installation of engineering services must be provided at costs based on a competitive procurement process and evaluated by the developer's consultant with a recommendation for appointment. Such recommendation must be approved by the Municipality before the appointment of a contractor for this purpose.

9.7. "Upon the "Developer" having complied with all the terms and conditions of an engineering services agreement the "Municipality" undertakes to value the total cost of "Municipal Services". The total value as per the final payment certificate of the project will be used to determine the total cost of "Municipal Services". If the project has been completed in a previous financial year, the total completion value (as normally indicated on the final payment certificate) can be escalated to the year at which time DC payment is to be made. The escalation rate will be the same as the DC annual escalation as approved by council. The outstanding amount of development contributions payable as concluded with the "Developer" will be reduced by the value of such "Municipal Services" as provided in terms of this Agreement. The outstanding amount will be payable before a clearance certificate is issued by the Municipality, or before an occupation certificate is issued (where clearance certificate is not applicable)."

10. NON-PROVISION BY THE MUNICIPALITY

10.1. Where the Municipality has agreed to install the required external engineering services and fails to do so within a period of twelve months from the date for completion stipulated in such agreement, the Municipality must return the applicable portion of the development charge paid by the developer, to the developer, with interest charged at the applicable rate for debts owed to the State.

10.2. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 10.1, the Municipality and the developer may agree to:

10.2.1. an extension of the time period for the installation of the required external engineering services by the Municipality: provided that such extended time period may not exceed twenty-four months and provided further that where the Municipality completes the installation within such extended time period, it has no obligation to return the development charge paid by the developer, to the developer; or

10.2.2. an engineering services agreement, or such a revised agreement, in terms of which the developer agrees to install the required external engineering services in whole or in part and, where agreeing to install in part, the time period within which the Municipality will install those external engineering services for which it remains responsible: provided that the extended time period for installation by the Municipality may not exceed twenty-four months and provided further that where the Municipality completes its portion of the installation within such extended time period, it has no obligation to return that portion of the development charge paid by the developer which pertains to the external engineering services installed by the Municipality, to the developer.

11. WITHHOLDING CLEARANCES AND APPROVALS.

11.1. The Municipality shall be entitled to withhold any consent, clearance or approval in respect of a land development in the event where development charges owed by the developer remain unpaid or the developer fails to install external engineering services in accordance with an engineering services agreement entered into with the Municipality.

11.2. The Municipality shall not be obliged to allow any internal or link services to be connected to the bulk services of the Municipality until all development charges have been paid by a developer.

12. SUBSIDIES AND EXEMPTIONS

12.1. The Municipality may only subsidise a land development or category of land developments through reducing the development charge payable in respect thereof if it meets any of the following criteria.

- The land development must be for purposes of providing low-income and subsidised housing (i.e. those who qualify for the Financial Linked Individual Subsidy Programme). Proof of sale must be submitted, and the proposed residential development must be located on land with a "Less Formal Residential" zoning in terms of the Zoning Scheme.

- The beneficiaries of the land development must primarily be indigent persons, persons dependent on pensions or social grants for their livelihood, or persons temporarily without income.

- The land development must be for purposes of serving community, conservation, educational, institutional or public purposes as defined in Schedule 2 to the SPLUMA.

- The applicant for a subsidy must be a registered non-profit or charitable community organisations undertaking social development projects that is beneficial to the community and where the applicant is able to demonstrate how the proposed development will have a social and/or economic benefit to the Municipality. The use of any land or buildings, or any part thereof, shall not be for the private financial benefit of any individual, including as a shareholder in a company or otherwise.

- If the bulk engineering services for the land development concerned have been budgeted to be funded through a fiscal transfer from another sphere of government, a subsidy may be granted to the extent of that grant funding.

12.2 Examples of land uses that may potentially qualify for subsidies, are the following:

- Breaking New Ground (BNG) housing projects implemented by the Municipality. These projects are approved by council prior to implementation and such approval should include financial commitments regarding the provision of bulk services for these projects. It is thus not necessary for development charges if the provision of bulk services is to be funded by alternative funding sources.

- Public schools, hospitals, clinics and other public infrastructure projects developed and funded by government which provides a service to especially the poorer communities. These projects will have a social and economic benefit to these communities and the Municipality in its whole and in so doing will alleviate some institutional and financial pressure on the Municipality in terms of providing social infrastructure and social development programmes.

12.2. Applications for subsidies must be in writing and addressed to the Director: Infrastructure Services for evaluation, calculation of the applicable development charge as if it were payable, and submission of a recommendation to the Stellenbosch Municipal Council for consideration.

12.3. If a subsidy is granted, the Municipal Council must set out the reasons for its decision, must identify the alternative funding source for the required bulk engineering services to the value of the subsidy, and must budget for and/or obtain funding from an alternative source to the value of the subsidy.

12.4. Before the Municipality grants an individual exemption, it must:

12.4.1. ensure that the revenue to be forgone as a result of any exemption approved by the Municipal Council is reflected in the Municipality's budget (Finance);

12.4.2. must provide for budgetary provision for the realisation of the revenue forgone to be made, from another realistically available source of revenue (Finance);

12.4.3. ensure that the monetary value of the exemption, together with the amount of any other payment or payments received by the Municipality towards the capital costs of external engineering services for an approved land development, is at least equal to the development charge calculated in accordance with paragraph 12.4.1.

13. SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

13.1. Rural areas/farms: Development Charges will not be levied in respect of buildings as are reasonably connected with the permissible main farming activities on the farm (e.g. cellar and bottling facilities on a wine farm or a fruit packaging and storage facility on a fruit farm). Development Charges according to the applicable tariff will be levied for any other development on farms requiring approval of land use applications, e.g., a farm stall, function venue, tourist accommodation facilities, conference facilities or other commercial activities. A scientifically calculated reduction factor of 50% will be however be applied to the trip generation rates as specified for such land uses in urban areas.

13.2. Gross Leasable Area ("GLA"): When at the time of the Development Charges calculation being done, the GLA figure is not known, it will be deemed to be 15% less than the permissible total bulk (i.e. based on 85% of the total permissible bulk).

13.3. Development Charges In lieu of Parking bays: If the development is located in an area where in the opinion of the Municipality the lack of sufficient on-site parking is currently causing problems, payment of Development Charges in lieu of providing parking bays will not be permitted. Some or all of the following criteria must be met before a Development Charges payment in lieu of parking will be favourably considered:

- If located in the historical CDB core where buildings were approved with limited parking provision;
- When a development is situated within a 500m radius of a public transport hub or facility;
- When a development is situated along a primary functional public transport route – provided that the necessary embayment required, is provided;
- When a development is situated along a primary Non-Motorised Transport. route (as defined by the Non-motorised Transport Masterplan) – provided that the necessary facilities are in a good state;
- Where a public parking garage has been constructed that, in the Municipality's opinion, adequately caters for the demand created by the shortfall of on-site parking.

13.4. Provincial roads outside of the urban boundaries are not allowed for. For provincial Roads within the urban boundaries, 20% of the value thereof has been allowed for in the determination of the Development Charges tariffs and therefore this percentage will be allowed to be offset from Development Charges where constructed by the Developer in terms of an engineering services agreement. The offsetting of Development Charges against the full cost of provincial road upgrades would result in an under-recovery of Development Charges for municipal roads. Exception is upgrades to intersections between municipal and provincial roads, where the full amount can be offset from Development Charges.

13.5. Non-motorised transport facilities: A functional and safe non-motorised transport and public transport network will reduce the dependence on private motor vehicles and therefore relieve road congestion and free up capacity on the roads and intersections. The developer may set off its fair and reasonable cost of providing such facilities, as determined by the Municipality, against the applicable development charges if the Municipality is satisfied, based on its non-motorised transport master plan, that those facilities are for the benefit of multiple users/developments and/or the community as a whole.

13.6. Handling of properties with historical land use rights: If a property (especially business and industrial zoned property) has an existing zoning right, it does not necessarily mean that DCs have been paid on the full development potential of the property when such zoning was approved. A DC credit can only be granted if a DC for a specific development or building has been paid in the past, or if there are existing permanent, legal buildings (has building plan approval) on the site which service demand has already been absorbed into the bulk service networks. Otherwise there is no justification for granting such a credit. The onus to prove that DCs have been paid is on the Developer/Applicant. DC's will be payable before building plan approval.

13.7. Temporary Departures: No Development Charges will be levied in respect of temporary departure approvals; provided that:

13.7.1. If, in the Municipality's opinion, any external engineering services upgrades are required to meet increased demand due to the impact of the temporary land use concerned, even if of a temporary nature, the developer must construct such upgrade at own cost; and

13.7.2. if an application for an extension of a temporary departure is granted, Development Charges will be levied.

Appendix "A"

Legislative background and relevant statutory provisions

Legislative background

1. The Townships Ordinance, 33 of 1934 – ('Townships Ordinance')

Before 1 July 1986 (i.e., the commencement date of the Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985), land use applications in the Province of the Cape of Good Hope were dealt with in terms of the Townships Ordinance, 33 of 1934.

It *inter alia* provided in section 35 *ter* that an enhancement levy was due to the local authority concerned by the owner of any land of which the *value* is or has increased in consequence of '*provisions*' being or having been '*prescribed*' (i.e., zoning rights granted). The intention clearly was that the levy would serve as the developer's contribution towards the cost of providing or upgrading municipal services infrastructure required to serve development undertaken, based on the approved enhanced rights.

2. The Venter Commission

Under the Townships Ordinance, however, the settling of the question of a basis on which engineering services should be provided by the township establisher and the local authority concerned, was one of the biggest single factors that retarded the township establishment process and the rapid and effective production of new residential sites.

On 26 June 1982 the State President therefore appointed a commission to inquire into and make recommendations *inter alia* regarding methods which may promote the provision of sufficient residential erven and reduce the cost thereof. The commission became known as the Venter Parliamentary Commission (the 'Venter Commission').

At that stage the regulation of costs of township establishment in the Cape Province was based on the recommendations of the 1970 Niemand Commission. These included the basic principle that the existing municipality rate payers should not be expected to carry the burden of services for the new township but that the arrangements between the township owner and the municipality should be such that the municipality did not make a profit out of the township owner or the purchaser of his erven either. In short, the basis for cost liability was supposed in all cases to be the principle of equal treatment, in accordance with which the inhabitants of the old town should not subsidise the new township and neither should the old derive benefit from the new township.

The Venter Commission published three reports, respectively dated 29 March 1983, 16 June 1983 and 30 November 1983. It assumed, for purposes of those reports, that the concept of '*internal services*' referred to the engineering services network that was internal to the township concerned, but that it did not include the higher order services situated within the area of the township concerned that were generally classified as '*external services*' and were able to serve adjacent areas as well. It recommended **[1]** that '*the township establisher should accept responsibility for the installation and*

---

1 Par 3.6 Venter Commission 2nd Report sub-paragraph 10.

financing of all engineering services that are internal to the township, and the local authority should accept responsibility for the installation and financing of external engineering services.'.

3. The Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985 – ('LUPO')

Many of the recommendations of the Venter Commission were adopted by the then Cape Province Provincial Government and served as points of departure for the drafting of the Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985 ('LUPO').

Section 42(1) of (the now repealed) LUPO, empowered the competent authority to grant a land use application, subject to '*such conditions as he may think fit*'. Section 42(2) of LUPO is particularly noteworthy. It read as follows:

> '*Such conditions may, having regard to-*
>
> *(a) the community needs and **public expenditure which** in his or its opinion **may arise** from the authorisation, exemption, application or appeal concerned **and** the public expenditure **incurred in the past** which in his or its opinion facilitates the said authorisation, exemption, application or appeal, and*
>
> *(b) the various **rates and levies** paid in the past or to be paid in the future by the owner of the land concerned, **include conditions** in relation to the cession of land or the **payment of money which is directly related to requirements** resulting from the said authorisation, exemption, application or appeal in respect of the provision of necessary services or amenities to the land concerned*.' [Emphasis added].

LUPO no longer catered for enhancement levies but introduced an arrangement in terms of which local authorities could require, as a condition of approval, a contribution towards specified public expenditure. The qualification was that such expenditure (incurred in the past or that may arise) should (a) in the opinion of the authority, facilitate the land use approval; and (b) had to be directly related to requirements *resulting* from such approval, *in respect of the provision of necessary services or amenities to the land concerned.*

The reason why local authorities were required to take into consideration '*the various rates and levies paid in the past or to be paid in the future by the owner of the land concerned*', relates to how *loans,* as mechanism to finance infrastructure investment programmes, fits within the municipal fiscal framework. When loans are taken up for this purpose, municipalities repay same *inter alia* by using income from those sources. In other words, even the owners of vacant land contribute towards the cost of existing infrastructure that was or new infrastructure that will be provided with borrowed funds. To disregard their previous and future contribution would therefore be in conflict with the requirement that municipality should not make a profit out of the developer.

4. Conclusion

Development charges are nor a new revenue source or tax for municipalities, but a once-off infrastructure access charge imposed by a municipality on a developer as a condition of approval of a land development that will result in intensification of land uses and an increase in the use of or need for municipal engineering infrastructure.

All the new order local government and planning legislation and language used therein, can easily induce an exaggerated sense of the extent of the substantive shift that it is brought about. Actually, the new order regime very much replicates that which

previously subsisted in terms of the old order legislation and provides for the substantive continuity of the regulatory structure.

The new order legislation merely refined statutory arrangements relating to development charges whilst the underlying principles in respect thereof, remained the same. People working with the legislation shall appreciate the pattern today is not something essentially different to what it was yesterday and because different language is used in the legal framework one shouldn't allow that to confuse oneself into thinking of it as some sort of a legal revolution. The underlying principles still represent an equitable division of development costs between the local authority and the developer.

Relevant statutory provisions

The National Constitution – ('Constitution')

- Section 229(1)(b) empowers a municipality, if authorised by national legislation, to impose other taxes, levies and duties.
- According to section 229 (2) the power of a municipality to impose rates on property, surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the Municipality, or other taxes, levies or duties-
  - may not be exercised in a way that materially and unreasonably prejudices national economic policies, economic activities across municipal boundaries, or the national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour; and
  - may be regulated by national legislation.

Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law 2019 – ('Zoning Scheme')

20. Development charges in terms of this Scheme

(1) The calculation of development charges and whether a development charge is payable, shall be subject to the Municipality's adopted policy.

(2) Where the provision in a particular zone identifies that a development charge is payable for intensified primary development rights which came into operation as a result of this Scheme, and where the owner intends to develop according to such intensified rights, such development charge shall be calculated when the building plan is submitted and shall be paid prior to the approval of said building plan.

(3) Where an application is made in terms of Planning Law, or where application is made for technical approval in terms of this Scheme, the Municipality may impose a condition related to development charges payable where said approval leads to the

intensification of land use beyond the primary rights which has been originally approved on the land unit.

(4) Unless an alternative agreement is reached in writing between the owner and the Municipality, no building plan shall be approved on any land unit where an outstanding development charge is payable.

(5) If the Municipality fails to calculate a development charge at the appropriate approval stages as set out in this section, it is deemed that there are no charges related to that development. (0)

89. Development charges in the Multi-Unit Residential zone

(1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

(2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.

(3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(4) The Municipality shall consider additional development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:

(a) any new development where a group housing or retirement village scheme exceeds the density per hectare as indicated below for the various former scheme areas:

(i) 20 units per hectare in former Stellenbosch scheme area and former Section 8 scheme area;

(ii) 30 units per hectare in former Franschhoek scheme area;

(b) any new development where the total floor area exceeds the following:

(i) in former Stellenbosch and Franschhoek scheme areas:

- *40% for erven up to 1499m2 (factor of 0.4)*
- *50% for erven op to 1749m2 (factor of 0.5)*
- *60% for erven up to 1999m2 (factor of 0.6)*

(ii) in former Section 8 areas: (0)

- *100% of the land unit (factor of 1.0)*

(c) where consolidation is undertaken which results in a greater floor area threshold applying than set out above for the original land unit size;

(d) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit by a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

102. Development charges in the Local Business zone

(1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

(2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation as a result of this Scheme.

(3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(4) The Municipality shall consider additional development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:

(a) any development which exceeds the previously approved development extent or land use on a land unit which was zoned "Restricted Business", "Specific Business" or "Minor Business" in the former Stellenbosch or Franschhoek schemes;

(b) any development where the floor area exceeds 150% of the area of the land unit (factor of 1,5);

(c) any development where consolidation is undertaken which results in the intensification of land use which is greater than that applicable on the individual erven; and

(d) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit by virtue of a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

115. Development charges in the Mixed-Use zone

(1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

(2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.

(3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(4) The Municipality shall consider additional development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:

(a) any new development where the total floor area exceeds the following:

(i) in former Franschhoek scheme area:

- *255% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 85% on 3 floors) for business related buildings;*
- *150% (coverage of 50% on 3 floors) for flats and any other residential buildings;*

(ii) in former Section 8 scheme areas:

- *300% of the area of the land unit (floor factor of 3,0) for business related buildings;*

- *100% of the area of the land unit (floor factor of 1,0) for flats and any other residential buildings);*

(iii) in former Stellenbosch scheme areas:

- *425% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 85% on 5 floors) for business related buildings;*

- *185% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 85% on ground and 50% on 2 more floors) for flats and any other residential buildings (excluding hotel and guest house);*

- *285% (coverage of 85% on ground and 50% on 4 more floors) for hotels and guest house.*

(b) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit in terms of a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

128. Development charges in the Industrial zone

(1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

(2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.

(3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(4) The Municipality shall consider charging development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:

(a) any new development where the total floor area exceeds the following:

(i) in former Franschhoek and Stellenbosch scheme areas:

- *225% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 75% on 3 floors);*

(ii) in former Section 8 scheme areas:

- *150% of the area of the land unit (floor factor of 1,5);*

(b) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the property by a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

140. Development charges in the Education zone

(1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.

(2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

151. Development charges in the Community zone

(1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.

(2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law. (0

162. Development charges in the Utility Services zone

(1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.

(2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

172. Development charges in the Transport Facilities zone

(1) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of a building plan for a primary right, determine whether the building to be approved constitutes an increase in development rights which is greater than the rights which existed in the former scheme, and should this be found to be the case, require that a development charge in accordance with section 20 of this Scheme.

(2) The Municipality shall at least consider imposing development charges in the following instances:

(a) any new development or expansion of business-related ancillary uses to passenger transport uses;

(b) any new petrol filling stations or expansion of existing filling stations;

any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit by a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

219. Development charges in the Agriculture and Rural zone

(1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation as a result of this Scheme.

(2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

(3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – ('MSA')

According to the MSA a **'***municipal service***'** means a service that a municipality is empowered to provide and which it provides or may provide to or for the benefit of the local community. Irrespective of whether such a service is provided (or to be provided) by the municipality through an internal mechanism or by engaging an external mechanism.

- Section 4 (1)l provides that the council of a municipality has the right to finance the affairs of the municipality by

o charging fees for services; and

o imposing surcharges on fees, rates on property and, to the extent authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties.

- Section 4(2) provides that the council of a municipality, within the municipality's financial and administrative capacity and having regard to practical considerations, has the duty *inter alia* to-

o exercise the municipality's executive and legislative authority and use the resources of the municipality in the best interests of the local community;

o strive to ensure that municipal services are provided to the local community in a financially and environmentally sustainable manner; and

o promote and undertake development in the municipality.

- According to section 11(3) a municipality exercises its legislative or executive authority *inter alia* by imposing and recovering rates, taxes, levies, duties, service fees and surcharges on fees, including setting and implementing tariff, rates and tax and debt collection policies.

- Section 74 of the MSA requires that a municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements, and which complies with the provisions of the MSA and any other applicable legislation. In terms of section 74(2) a tariff policy must *inter alia* reflect at least the following principles, namely that-

o tariffs must reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration and replacement costs, and interest charges;

o tariffs must be set at levels that facilitate the financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned;

- o the extent of subsidisation of tariffs for poor households and other categories of users should be fully disclosed.

- Section 75A of the MSA deals with the general power of municipalities to levy and recover fees, charges and tariffs. It provides that a municipality may-

- o levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the municipality; and

- o recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount.

APPENDIX 5

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

RATES POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

RATES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	BACKGROUND	1
2.	LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	1
3.	GUIDING PRINCIPLES	1
4.	DEFINITIONS	2
5.	IMPOSITION OF RATES	5
6.	CATEGORIES	6
	6.1 Categories of Property	6
	6.2 Categories for Relief Measures	6
7.	APPLICATION OF RATING	7
	7.1 Vacant Properties	7
	7.2 Multiple use Properties	7
	7.3 Public Service Purposes Properties	7
	7.4 Public Service Infrastructure properties	8
	7.5 Rural Properties	8
	7.5.1 Agricultural Use	*8*
	7.5.2 Alternate Criteria and Use	*8*
	7.6 Municipal Properties	9
	7.7 Special Rating Area (SRA)	9
	7.8 Land Reform Beneficiary properties	9
	7.9 Adjoining properties	9
8.	RELIEF MEASURES	10
	8.1 Applying relief measures on Rates	10
	8.2 Residential Property	10
	8.3 Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons	11
	8.4 Conservation Area	12
	8.5 Religious Organisations	12
	8.6 Stellenbosch Special Rebate	12
	8.7 Public Benefit Organizations (PBO)	12
	8.8 Non-Profit Organizations (NPO)	13
	8.8.1 Prescribed not-for-gain organisations	*13*
	8.9 Properties affected by Disaster or adverse Economic Conditions	14
	8.10 Exceptional General Valuation Rates Increases: Phasing in	14
9.	LIABILITY FOR AND PAYMENT OF RATES	14
	9.1 Liability for and payment of rates	14
	9.2 Rates in arrears for longer than 90 days	15

10. QUANTIFICATION OF COSTS TO MUNICIPALITY AND BENEFITS TO COMMUNITY 15
11. OBJECTION AND APPEALS 15
12. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES 16
13. ADJUSTMENTS OF RATES PRIOR TO SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION 16
14. GENERAL 17
14.1. Applications for Relief Measures 17
14.2. Regular policy review processes 17
14.3. Language Interpretation 17
14.4. Severance 17
15. BY-LAWS 18
16. CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE 18
17. SHORT TITLE 18
18. CATEGORY AND REBATE CODES 19
18.1 Category Codes 19
18.2 Rebate Codes 20

1. BACKGROUND

In 2007, Stellenbosch Municipality initiated a process to prepare a General Valuation (GV) Roll of all property situated within the geographical boundaries of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024) in terms of the requirements of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) including any subsequent amendments and consequential regulations (the MPRA) which became effective on 1 July 2009 at Stellenbosch Municipality.

This Policy is formulated in terms of Section 3 of the MPRA.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

2.1 In terms of Section 229 of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), a municipality may impose rates on property.

2.2 In terms of Section 4 (1) (c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), a municipality has the right to finance the affairs of the municipality by imposing, *inter alia*, rates on property.

2.3 In terms of Section 2 (1) of the MPRA a metropolitan or Local municipality may levy a rate on property in its area in accordance with the provisions of the MPRA.

2.4 This Policy must be read together with and is subject to the provisions of the MPRA.

2.5 In terms of Section 62 (1) (f) (ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (the MFMA), a municipality must have and implement a rates policy as may be prescribed by any applicable national legislation.

2.6 In terms of Section 8(1) of the MPRA, the Municipality will, as the primary instrument, levy rates on the use of property, but implemented as per paragraph 5.5 of this Policy.

2.7 All citations to applicable Acts as referenced in this Policy shall include all amendments and regulations to such as promulgated.

3. GUIDING PRINCIPLES

3.1 The rating of property will be implemented impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias, and these principles also apply to the setting of criteria for exemptions, reductions, and rebates contemplated in Section 15 of the MPRA.

3.2 The rating of property will be implemented in a way that:-

- is developmentally oriented;
- supports sustainable local government by providing a stable and buoyant revenue source within the legislative ambit of the Municipality;
- supports local and socio-economic development;
- promotes simplicity, uniformity, and certainty in the property rates assessment process;

- gives due consideration to the need for simple and practical process of billing and collection of property rates;
- promotes sustainable land management, especially that which reduces the risk from natural disasters;
- achieves national and local environmental management objectives; and
- balances the affordability by ratepayers versus the financial sustainability of the Municipality.

3.3 Other principles that will steer the processes of this Policy:

- All ratepayers within a specific category will be treated equally and reasonably.
- The Municipality will, when levying property rates for each financial year, take cognizance of the aggregate burden of rates on property owners in the various categories of property ownership.
- Rates Increases/Decreases will be guided by the budget requirements of the Municipality, and by Section 20 of the MPRA.
- In dealing with the poor/indigent ratepayers the Municipality may provide relief measures through exemptions, reductions or rebates.

3.4 Further determinants that will guide the processes of this Policy:

- The Zoning Scheme of the Municipality determines, via the provisions therein, the zoning and thus the legally binding use of a given property.
- However, the rating of said property is governed by the MPRA which determines a collection of rules that by implication sets the conditions by which the use of a property is categorised. It is therefore possible that even though an owner is using a property within the set rules of the Zoning Scheme, said property would not be rated on the same basis due to the definitions and provisions as applied according to the MPRA and this Policy.
- Moreover, such categorisation instituted according to the MPRA or this Policy does not condone any unlawful use of a property regardless of circumstances.

4. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, a word or expression derived from a word or expression as defined, has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended.

The following four definitions in the MPRA are only shown for clarity:

"***Exclusion***", in relation to a municipality's rating power, means a restriction of that power.

"***Exemption***", in relation to the payment of a rate, means an exemption granted by a municipality.

"***Reduction***", in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount.

"***Rebate***", in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount granted on the amount of the rate payable on the property.

In addition to the definitions contained in the MPRA, the following definitions apply for the purpose of the application of this Rates Policy.

Furthermore, specific terms or phrases used, but not defined in the MPRA are defined herein to describe said term or phrase for a specific perspective of the MPRA by the Municipality:-

"**the Municipality**" means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

"**MPRA**" refers to the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) including any subsequent amendments and consequential regulations.

"***Accommodation Establishment***" means a property used for the supply of overnight sleeping facilities to transient guests at a fee.

"***agricultural activities***" means the intensive cultivation of soils for purposes of planting or growing, and gathering of trees or crops in a managed and structured manner; the intensive rearing of livestock or aquaculture. In addition, all the provisions as detailed in the definition of "*Agricultural Property*" in the MPRA persist in this Policy.

"***agricultural purposes***" refers to the active pursuit by a *bona fide* farmer to derive the principle source of income, which is commercially sustainable, from agricultural activities exclusively on Agricultural Properties.

"***bed & breakfast***" in relation to *Accommodation Establishment* means:

- an initiative on a property of which the residential character is maintained,
- where the owner or operator permanently resides in the same dwelling,
- where normally only breakfast is served, and
- sleeping accommodation to transient guests is limited to no more than 3 guest bedrooms.
- This property will be deemed to be a Residential Category.

"***bona fide farmer***" is a person or legal entity that is a legitimate farmer whose primary income originates from agricultural activities.

"*business and commercial property*" means a property that is used for the purpose described as the activity of buying, selling or trade in goods, commodities or services and includes any office or other buildings on the same property, the use of which is incidental to such business. This definition excludes the business of mining and agriculture activities.

"***Chief Financial Officer (CFO)***" means a person designated in terms of Section 80(2) (a) of the Local government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

"***Conservation Area***" means:

- a Protected Area as defined in Section 1 of the MPRA and listed in the "Protected Areas Register" as stipulated in Section 10 of the Protected Areas Act defined in the MPRA as the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act 57 of 2003); nevertheless, specifically those parts of properties as described in Section 17 (1) (e) of the MPRA; or

- a mountain catchment area as described in Section 9 of the *Protected Areas Act* and declared in terms of the Mountain Catchment Areas Act, 1970 (Act 63 of 1970).

"***Guesthouse***" in relation to *Accommodation Establishment* means:

- an initiative that is operated on a property of which the residential character is maintained; and
- where the sleeping accommodation to transient guests exceeds 3 but limited to 16 guest bedrooms, or
- if any services are offered beyond the limited services of a *Bed & Breakfast* establishment.
- This property will be deemed to be a Business Category.

"household income" means the gross sum of all monthly income from all sources. Income sources may include wages, salaries, profits, dividends, pensions, rentals, board & lodging, interest received, grants or investment income and other forms of financial contributions.

"*industrial property*" means a property that is used for the purpose described as the branch of trade or manufacturing, production assembling or processing of finished or partially finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, typically via a high-volume production process and on such large scale that capital and labour are significantly necessitated; and includes any office or other buildings on the same property, the use of which is incidental to such business.

"***Open Space***" means a property, but specifically land that is used as a park, garden, for passive leisure or maintained in its natural state and which is zoned as open space. These properties may either be publicly owned being commonly open to public access; or privately owned and used without financial gain.

"***ratepayer***" means a person or legal entity that is liable in terms of the MPRA for the payment of rates on property levied by the Municipality. The term "Ratepayer" is herein considered to be synonymous with the MPRA definition of the term "owner".

"***residential* purposes**" in relation to the use of the property means improved property primarily intended for human habitation and inhabited as such; subject to paragraph 7.9 of this Policy and provided that:

- the following properties are specifically excluded from this definition: hostels, old age homes, and vacant land;
- the predominant use of a property with not more than two dwelling units on said property, must be 80% or more (based upon a percentage of the total area of buildings and structures) for this purpose; or
- properties registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986) must solely be used for this purpose; or
- properties owned by a share-block company must solely be used for this purpose; or
- a block of flats must solely be used for this purpose; or
- a dwelling used for this purpose must be situated on property used for or related to educational purposes; or

- the predominant use of a retirement scheme or life right scheme must be 60% or more for this purpose.

"**SARS**" means the South African Revenue Service.

"***vacant land***" means a property:

- without any buildings or structures; or
- where immovable improvements have been erected but deemed incomplete and unoccupied.

"***valuation roll***" means a valuation roll drawn up in terms of Section 30 of the MPRA or a supplementary valuation roll drawn up in terms of Section 78(6) of the MPRA.

5. IMPOSITION OF RATES

5.1 The Municipality shall as part of the annual budgeting cycle, set for each category a rate, (being a cent amount in the Rand) that will be imposed, in accordance with the MPRA, on the market value of a property, for all rateable properties as recorded in the Municipality's valuation roll, drawn up in terms of the MPRA. The amount so determined together with any relief measures as described in this Policy shall be the Rates due and payable by the owner of said property.

The levying of rates forms part of the Municipality's annual budget process as set out in Chapter 4 of the MFMA.

Details of the resolution pertaining to the rate for each of the various property categories are to be published in the *Provincial Gazette* as set out in Section 14 of the MPRA.

5.2 The rates charged as a cent amount in the Rand for the residential property as per paragraph 6.1 (a) of this Policy is the base rate and the rate charged to all other categories of properties are reflected as a ratio to the residential rate if so prescribed by Regulations promulgated in accordance with the MPRA.

5.3 The Municipality will be guided by the definition of "ratio" in the MPRA and directed by Regulations pertaining to rate ratios as promulgated in terms of Section 19 of the MPRA and as applicable to the prescribed non-residential properties.

5.4 For properties used for multiple purposes, the Municipality may apply the category of multiple use. For such properties, the Municipal Valuer will apportion a value to each distinct use and apply the appropriate category for billing at the applicable rate.

5.5 For the purposes of determining a property's category, the Municipality will determine such as per Section 8 of the MPRA. It should be noted that the Municipality considers permitted use to be appropriate on vacant properties and that all other properties would be categorised according to the actual use of said property.

5.6 Building Clause references

Obligations pertaining to Building Clauses as per the development agreements or contracts will under the obligation or constraint of Section 19(1)(d) not be administered as part of the valuation nor the rating processes.

5.7 Period for which rates are levied

The Valuation Roll will, according to Section 32(1) of the MPRA, remain valid for a General Valuation cycle of four years.

5.8 Valuation value constraints

(a) For the purposes of valuing a property, no valuation value shall be less than R1 000 unless the valuer determines that said property's valuation value must be zero.

(b) For administrative purposes all valuation values exceeding R1 000 may be rounded to the nearest R1 000 interval.

6. CATEGORIES

6.1 Categories of Property

Property Categories, each of which correlates to a distinct use of a property, have been determined as described below.

The codes that have been associated with each property Category are listed in paragraph 18.1 of this Policy. In addition, paragraph 18.1 identifies the attributes and criteria that determines the basis for application.

The Municipality will apply the following property Categories:

Item	Category (of property)	Purpose/Use
(a)	Residential	Refer Section 1 (*"Definitions"*) in the MPRA and the defined term "*Residential Purposes*" as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(b)	Industrial	Refer the definitions as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(c)	Business and commercial	Refer the definitions as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(d)	Agricultural	Refer Section 1 (*"Definitions"*) in the MPRA and the defined term "*Agricultural Purposes*" as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(e)	Mining	Refer Section 1 (*"Definitions"*) in the MPRA.
(f)	Public Service Purposes	Refer Section 1 (*"Definitions"*) in the MPRA.
(g)	Public Service Infrastructure	Refer Sections 1 and Sub-sections 17(1)(a) and 17(1)(aA) in the MPRA.
(h)	Public Benefit Organisation	Refer to Section 8(2)(h) in the MPRA.
(i)	Multiple Use	Refer paragraph 7.2 in this Policy.
(j)	Heritage	Refer Section 15(2A)(b) in the MPRA.
(k)	Vacant Residential	Vacant and Permitted use set as Residential.
(l)	Vacant Other	Vacant and Permitted use not set as Residential.

6.2 Categories for Relief Measures

The Municipality will consider relief measures on rates, being Exemptions, Rebates and/or Reductions on properties, according to various criteria as described in this Policy.

The codes (referred to as the Rebate Codes), associated with the specific relief measure, are listed in paragraph 18.2 of this Policy.

7. APPLICATION OF RATING

The Municipality will, in addition to the various criteria referenced above, apply the following criteria when rating a property:

7.1 Vacant Properties

The Category of Vacant properties will be determined according to the property's permitted use and these properties will not qualify for any relief measures.

Vacant property of which the permitted use has been set as residential will be rated as per the Vacant Residential Category.

Vacant property of which the permitted use has not been set as residential will be rated as per the Vacant Other Category.

Any vacant property registered in the name of the Municipality will be categorised as a Vacant Other Category and exempted from paying property rates.

Normally, Agricultural properties will not be considered as being vacant, however this consideration lapses if the ambit (scope) of either of the terms "*agricultural activities*" or "*bona fide farmer*" as defined in this Policy is not relevant or cannot be applied to said property.

7.2 Multiple use Properties

Properties with multiple uses as per Section 9 of the MPRA may be categorised for each distinct use as determined by the Municipality and which category will be applied for billing at the appropriate and applicable rate.

The different uses will be grouped into two or more components. The first component, which will be determined by the largest apportioned area of the property will be the primary component; the other components (sub-components) will be identified by their generalised functional name.

The category of the primary component of such a property will be directed in the first instance by the dominant use of the property, but at the sole discretion of the Municipality.

A multiple use property may qualify for the valuation exclusion as per paragraph 8.2.1 (i) of this Policy, provided that at least one of the components has been categorised as residential. Sub-components will not be eligible for the reduction as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii).

Sub-components may not be categorised for any of the following categories: Public Service Purposes, Public Benefit Organisation nor any vacant category.

7.3 Public Service Purposes Properties

Properties used for Public Service Purposes will be categorised as per paragraph 6.1 (f) of this Policy and will be rated at the applicable rate. The exclusions, exemptions, rebates and reductions relating to the usage of properties as detailed in this Policy and the MPRA, will apply if applicable.

7.4 Public Service Infrastructure properties

The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to public service infrastructure.

The Municipality acknowledges that Sections 17(1)(a) and 17(1)(aA) of the MPRA provides for the distinct grouping of kinds of public service infrastructure as in the "public service infrastructure" definition in Section 1 of the MPRA.

These groups will be processed respectively as either a PSI formulae code or a PSIE formulae code as referenced by the table in paragraph 18.1. For such properties for which the Municipality is the owner the formulae code MUNP will be used.

The Municipality will impose the 100% exclusion under the PSIE formulae code as directed by Section 93B of the MPRA.

For properties under the PSI formulae code the Municipality will impose the 30% exclusion as directed by Section 17(1)(a) of the MPRA and grant on the 70% remainder a further 100% exception.

7.5 Rural Properties

The categorizing and/or qualification of all rural properties will be dealt with at the sole discretion of the Municipality.

7.5.1 *Agricultural Use*

The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to properties that are used for agricultural purposes by *bona fide* farmers. These properties will however not qualify for any relief measures.

For a property to be categorised as agricultural, processes and structures fundamental to agricultural activities on that farming unit, will be considered. Structures such as a dwelling used by the farmer and farm employees will be considered integral to such processes.

The Municipality may consider applying multiple use categorisation as per paragraph 7.2 if any structures are not used exclusively for agricultural purposes, or the structures are used for delivering or selling services or products to/for customers.

The Municipality deems property with extent less than one hectare not to be agricultural property.

7.5.2 *Alternate Criteria and Use*

(a) Where a property in a rural area is being used for business, mining, or industrial purposes, such as truck depots, construction yards, restaurants, functioning venue, guesthouses, and/or factories, said property will be valued and rated according to the category for business, mining or industrial properties as applicable. The Municipality may however, consider valuating said property as a Multiple Use Property (refer to paragraph 7.2 of this Policy).

(b) Properties in rural areas that are primarily used for residential purposes will be valued and rated as residential properties and may thus qualify in terms of the

definition of residential property for the applicable relief measures (refer to paragraph 8 of this Policy).

(c) Owners of a property in rural areas which is not categorised as agricultural, but which in the opinion of the owner should be agricultural, must apply (refer to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy) for a revaluation, submit documentation as required by the CFO and declare in an affidavit, that no contraventions of the criteria for agricultural activities are taking place on the property. The application will be dealt with according to the supplementary valuation process.

7.6 Municipal Properties

Municipal-owned properties which are leased in terms of a lease agreement or those properties which are allocated to beneficiaries but not yet transferred, will be rated as per the provisions of this Policy. The exclusions, exemptions, rebates, and reductions relating to the usage of properties as detailed in this Policy and the MPRA, will apply if applicable. The rates of said non-exempted property will be passed on to the lessee or the allocated beneficiary.

All other Municipal-owned properties as described in Section 7 (2) (a) (i) of the MPRA, will be exempted from paying property rates and Special Rating Area rates.

For administrative purposes it should be noted that by 1 July 2023 all exemptions as applied to municipal owned properties will be changed to exclusions.

7.7 Special Rating Area (SRA)

The Municipality may consider the application for a Special Rating Area (SRA) provided that the owners of the predefined demarcated area have approved the budget and the specifics relating to such SRA. The process must adhere to Section 22 of the MPRA and to the Municipality's Special Rating Area Policy and By-Law.

The budget for such SRA will be raised via a pre-determined tariff applied on the municipal valuation of each property. This pre-determined tariff is linked to the annual budget proposal and would therefore be unique to a specific SRA and for a given financial year.

7.8 Land Reform Beneficiary properties

The Municipality will determine a Land Reform Beneficiary that corresponds to the use of such property. The said determination will be applied for billing at the appropriate and applicable rate.

The Municipality will however exclude such properties from rates for a period of 10 years subject to Section 17(1)(g) and phase-in the rates as per Section 21(1)(b) of the MPRA.

7.9 Adjoining properties

The Municipality acknowledges that there are residential properties, registered in the name of the same owner, which are used basically as if such properties were one property.

For the above, the deemed secondary component [the adjoined property] shall be classified as a RESA formula code and will therefore not be eligible for the reduction as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii).

The Municipality will apply the RESA formula code for units in a Sectional Title scheme such as a garage or a storage unit. Consequently, these properties or units will not be eligible for the reduction as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii).

The Municipality will not consider any notarial links between any property.

Administratively a link between the adjoining property and its associated parent property must be set so as to facilitate tracking of such pairing.

8. RELIEF MEASURES

8.1 Applying relief measures on Rates

Notwithstanding that the Municipality is obligated as per the MPRA to exclude specific properties or parts thereof from rating, the Municipality will consider applying relief measures on property rates, being Exemptions, Rebates and/or Reductions as described in this Policy.

(a) The Municipality may grant exemptions, rebates and/or reductions to the categories of properties and/or categories of owners that meet the specified criteria as indicated in sub-paragraphs of paragraph 7 above or as indicated below.

(b) The Municipality will exclude specific properties or parts thereof as indicated in sub-paragraphs of paragraph 7 above or as indicated below.

(c) The Municipality will not grant relief in respect of payments for rates to any category of owners or properties other than that as provided for in this Policy, nor to owners of properties on an individual basis.

(d) Any application (when required or as requested) for a relief on rates must be submitted as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy.

8.2 Residential Property

8.2.1 The Municipality will not levy a rate on the initial portion of the valuation of a residential property being the sum of:

(i) the first R15 000 exclusion on the basis set out in Section 17 (1) (h) of the MPRA; and

(ii) on a further R235 000 reduction, provided it does not exceed the remaining valuation in respect of a residential property, or the primary component of a multiple use property, that is categorised for *residential purposes*, as per the definition in paragraph 4 of this Policy.

- This reduction will only apply if the total valuation of said property does not exceed R 5 000 000.

- All sub-components of a multiple use property as per paragraph 7.2 of this policy, and the secondary component of adjoining properties or units of a sectional title scheme as per paragraph 7.9 of this policy, do not qualify.

The above where applicable, will be applied once only per property.

8.3 Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons

Designated owners being registered owners of properties or allocated beneficiaries as per paragraph 7.6 of this Policy who are senior citizens or who are disabled persons may qualify for a rebate according to their *household income*.

To qualify for the rebate referred to above, the designated owner must be a natural person, registered as a South African citizen. If not a South African citizen, the designated owner must be the registered owner of the property within the jurisdiction of the Municipality and must submit proof of his/her permanent residency in South Africa. The property in question must satisfy the residential property requirements as per this Policy and in addition to the above-mentioned, the designated owner must also:

8.3.1 Occupy the property as his/her normal residence; and

(a) be at least 60 years of age, or in receipt of a disability grant; and

(b) be in receipt of a monthly *household income* not exceeding the highest income amount as referenced in the table of paragraph 8.3.4 of this Policy; and

(c) when being the designated owner of more than one property, a rebate will be granted only on the occupied property; and

(d) where the designated owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of his/her own, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement; and

(e) where the occupant of a residential property is a senior citizen or a disabled person and is the usufructuary of the property, he/she may satisfy the occupancy requirement.

8.3.2 Apply as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy with proof of income, which may include proof of a SARS assessment, or any other relevant document as requested.

8.3.3 If the property in question is alienated by the designated owner, then that owner would be liable for the *pro rata* rates, inclusive of the pension rebate. The new owner will be liable for the full *pro rata* portion of the rates excluding any pension rebates.

8.3.4 The percentage rebate granted to different monthly *household income* levels will be determined according to the schedule below. The income bands and rebates for the effective financial period of this Policy are as follows:

Gross Monthly *Household Income*				**% Rebate**
Income bands				
Up to			8 000	100%
From	8 001	to	10 000	75%

From	10 001	to	12 000	50%
From	12 001	to	15 000	25%

8.4 Conservation Area

The Municipality will exclude those portions of a property within the ambit of a conservative area as defined in this Policy.

The apportioned value of any portion of such property, utilized for any purpose other than that used for such conservation purposes, or developed and used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes will be categorised accordingly and rated at the applicable rate as described in paragraph 7.2 of this Policy.

The Municipality will apply Section 17 (2) of the MPRA upon withdrawal of said property from the conservation agreements inferred in Section 17 (1) (e) of the MPRA.

8.5 Religious Organisations

In terms of Sections 1 and 17 (1) (i) of the MPRA, the Municipality will not levy a rate on a property used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including the official residence which is occupied by the office bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.

The Municipality will apply Section 17 (5) of the MPRA if as per Section 17 (5) (a) of the MPRA said property is no longer used or has been disposed by the religious community.

8.6 Stellenbosch Special Rebate

The Municipality may, for the organisations not meeting all the criteria for public benefit organisations as described in paragraph 8.7 below, nor the criteria for NPO organisations as described in paragraph 8.8 below, consider a rebate of 20% which shall be identified as “Stellenbosch Special Rebate” (SSR).

This rebate will only be applicable to said organisations that apply as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy for such rebate.

8.7 Public Benefit Organizations (PBO)

The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to public benefit organisations.

As per the MPRA the specific public benefit activity listed in Item 1 (Welfare and Humanitarian), Item 2 (Health Care), and Item 4 (Education and Development) of Part I of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act will be applicable and must be conducted/executed on said property.

All Public Benefit Organisations must annually submit, according to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy proof of their status as per the above criteria. A SARS TAX Clearance Certificate may be required as well.

8.8 Non-Profit Organizations (NPO)

An organisation must be registered as a Non-Profit Organisation (NPO) under the Non-profit Organisations Act, 1997 (Act 71 of 1997) to be considered as a candidate for the relief measures described below.

Organizations listed in paragraph 8.8.1 below that are operated as not-for-gain (declared or registered by law) or organisations that execute activities as per Item 6 (Cultural), item 7 (Conservation, Environment and Animal Welfare) and Item 9 (Sport) of Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act may receive a rebate. All abovementioned organisations being privately controlled must be the owner of said properties.

These rebates are not applicable to any vacant land irrespective of its zoning or intended usage unless stated otherwise in this Policy.

All NPO must annually submit, according to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy proof of their status as per the above criteria. A SARS TAX Clearance Certificate may be required as well.

Abovementioned organisations which have a total revenue/income as defined in the schedule of paragraph 8.8.2 of this Policy will receive a rebate as set in said schedule.

8.8.1 Prescribed not-for-gain organisations

(a) *Health and welfare institutions*

Privately owned properties used exclusively as a hospital, clinic, mental hospital, orphanage, non-profit retirement village, old age home or benevolent institution, including workshops used by the members or patients, laundry or cafeteria facilities.

(b) *Charitable institutions*

Properties used solely for the performance of charitable work.

(c) *Agricultural societies*

Property owned by agricultural societies used for the purposes of the society.

(d) *Cemeteries and crematoria*

Privately owned properties used as cemeteries and crematoria.

(e) *War veterans*

Property registered in the name of a trustee or organisation in terms of the Social Assistance Act, 2004 (Act 13 of 2004), maintained for the welfare of war veterans and their families.

8.8.2 The percentage rebate granted to different total revenue/income levels (expressed as being the revenue/income before any expenses, operating costs or any deductions have been applied) will be determined according to the schedule below. The revenue/income bands and rebates for the effective financial period of this Policy are as follows:

Total Revenue/Income		**% Rebate**
Revenue/Income bands *(Rands)*		
Up to	2 000 000	80%

From	2 000 001	to	5 000 000	50%
More than			5 000 000	20%

8.9 Properties affected by Disaster or adverse Economic Conditions

The Municipality may consider additional relief measures as envisaged in Section 15(2)(d) of the MPRA and as approved by Council.

8.10 Exceptional General Valuation Rates Increases: Phasing in

The Municipality may consider a relief measure for owners of property adversely affected by exceptional rates increase of a new General Valuation (GV) cycle. This incentive will only be implemented as from the implementation date of a GV and on proviso that:

(a) for a property to qualify, the Rates for the first financial year of the GV cycle for the property, as result of the property valuation of a GV cycle, must be at least four (4) times more than that of the rates for said property during the financial year preceding the start of the GV cycle.

(b) the rates for the financial year preceding the start of the GV cycle must be greater than R1 000 per annum;

(c) the rebate granted would be phased-out over two financial years;

(d) the rebate for the first financial year will be 50% and during the second year it will be 25% rebate on the rates applicable for that year;

(e) this incentive will not be cumulative on any other rebate that may be granted to said owner;

(f) the most beneficial rebate between this incentive and any other rebate which said owner may receive in each financial year will prevail;

(g) improvements or errors of valuations to said property that could have influenced the GV valuation will be reviewed during the application approval;

(h) applications will only be considered until the end of the initial 6 months of a GV cycle; and

(i) owners of such property must apply as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy.

9. LIABILITY FOR AND PAYMENT OF RATES

9.1 Liability for and payment of rates

Liability for and payment of rates is governed by criteria in this Policy, by the MPRA, the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, By-Laws and any other applicable legislation. Actions as per the applicable By-Laws and/or Policies shall be taken against defaulters.

There are one of two methods of payment that the owner of the property must agree upon, namely (i) paying the rates on a monthly basis or (ii) paying the rates in one amount every annum.

The paying of rates on a monthly basis will be the preferred method unless the owner has selected the annual method of payment via a written request before 31 May preceding a financial year.

(i) When paying on a monthly basis the amount due shall be paid not later than the date as specified on the monthly accounts. The cycle of such payments will start on the first day of July (the start of a financial year) and extend to the 30th of June the following year.

(ii) When paying a once-off amount (the full rates for that financial year), then that amount shall be paid in full not later than the date as specified on the account. Please note that additional annual payments may be triggered during a financial year by a supplementary valuation on said property.

Changes to the preferred method of payment must be exercised by the owner before 31 May of a financial year and once set the method of payment will not be changed during a current financial year.

9.2 Rates in arrears for longer than 90 days

When an owner's rates account is in arrears for longer than 90 (ninety) days, then the Municipality may initiate the proceedings as described in Sections 28 or 29 of the MPRA.

A notice to this effect will be forwarded to the tenant, occupier or agent providing the required legal information regarding their payments to the owner, which are to be redirected to the Municipality so as to cover the arrear rates account.

A notice will be forwarded to the owner in question to indicate the legal proceedings and the actions that the Municipality has initiated.

10. QUANTIFICATION OF COSTS TO MUNICIPALITY AND BENEFITS TO COMMUNITY

The cost to the Municipality and benefit to the local community in terms of exemptions, rebates, reductions and exclusions referred to in the MPRA and rates on properties that must be phased-in in terms of the MPRA will be reflected in the Municipality's budget.

11. OBJECTION AND APPEALS

(a) Any person may lodge an objection to a valuation subject to Section 50 of the MPRA but within the period stated in the notice referred to in Sections 49(1)(a) and 78(5)(b) of the MPRA.

(b) An appeal to an appeal board against a decision of a municipal valuer in terms of section 51 of the MPRA may be lodged in the prescribed manner subject to Section 54 of the MPRA. The appeal must be lodged (as a guideline), within a period of 30 days nonetheless, as set out in Section 54(2) of the MPRA.

(c) The administrative actions or processes as described in the MPRA for the handling of objections or appeals will be the basis that the Municipality will follow.

(d) The lodging of an objection or appeal: -

(i) In terms of Section 50 of the MPRA does not defer liability for the payment of rates in terms of this Policy; or

(ii) In terms of Section 54 of the MPRA does not defer liability for the payment of rates in terms of this Policy.

12 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES

All monies collected by the Municipality, specifically in respect of Special Rating Areas and any estimated amounts in terms of Section 118(1A) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (the Systems Act), or Section 89 of the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act 24 of 1936), are for the purpose of Section 118 of the Systems Act, deemed to be due and must be paid in order to facilitate the transfer of immovable property:

(i) All amounts that are due must be paid in full prior to the issuing of any clearance certificate in terms of Section 118, of the Systems Act; and

(ii) No interest shall be paid by the Municipality to the registered seller in respect of these payments which are deemed to be due.

(iii) The Municipality will not be responsible for the apportionment of rates and/or services due or paid in respect of any rates clearances and registrations.

(iv) The Municipality may issue only one clearance certificate for properties deemed to be in an adjoined state as per paragraph 7.9 of this Policy.

13 ADJUSTMENTS OF RATES PRIOR TO SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION

13.1 If the owner of a property which has been subdivided or consolidated after the last general valuation wishes to sell the consolidated erf, or one or more of the erven which have been subdivided from the parent erf, as the case may be, applies to the Municipality for a clearance certificate in terms of Section 118 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), and if the Municipality has not yet included such valuation of the relevant property(ies) in a supplementary valuation:-

(a) the Municipal Valuer shall conduct a valuation of the relevant property(ies) for purposes of a supplementary valuation; and

(b) the valuation shall be submitted to the CFO for approval of the levying of rates on such property(ies) in accordance with such valuation, with effect from the date on which the relevant subdivision or consolidation (as the case may be) was registered in the Deeds Office.

13.2 Any valuations performed in terms of paragraph 13 shall be included in the next supplementary valuation process as per the provisions in Sub-sections 78 (1) to (5) of the MPRA.

14. GENERAL

14.1 Applications for Relief Measures

(a) All applications, required in terms of this Policy for a specific relief measure must be submitted to the Municipality by 30 November of each year, which date precedes the financial year in which the rate is to be levied. If the relief measure applied for is granted, the relief measure will apply for the full financial year. All successful applicants are bound by all the criteria as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy.

(b) Any applicant who, during a financial year, for the first time, meets all the criteria other than (a) above, may apply to receive the relief measure initiated from the month following the approval by the Municipality of said application for the remainder of that financial year, thereafter all the criteria as per paragraph (a) above will apply to applications for subsequent financial years.

(c) Late applications received after 30 November of a given year may be considered by the Municipality, in which case, if the relief measure applied for is granted, a *pro rata* rebate for the remainder of the next (new) financial year may be applicable.

(d) Persons who have submitted false information and/or false affidavits will have the relief measure withdrawn with effect from the commencement of the financial year in question.

(e) All applications for relief measures will require the applicant's municipal accounts to have been paid up to date or the conclusion of a suitable arrangement with the Municipality as provided for in the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and Policy.

(f) The Municipality reserves the right to request current and/or previous audited financial statements or to inspect all properties before or after implementing the applicable rate and to revoke or amend any decision made prior to such investigation or financial review.

(g) The Municipality reserves the right to recover any rates and/or relief measures from owners of properties after the status of said properties have changed.

(h) The Municipality reserves the right to request any additional information as may be deemed necessary.

14.2 Regular policy review processes

This Policy will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it complies with the Municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

14.3 Language Interpretation

The legal interpretation of the English version of this Policy only shall prevail above all other language translations of this Policy.

14.4 Severance

If any provision of this Policy is struck down as invalid by a court of law, such provision shall be severed from this Policy, and shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions.

15 BY-LAWS

The principles contained in this Policy will be reflected in the By-Law as promulgated and adjusted by Council from time to time.

16 CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE

The contact details for Property Rates enquiries:

E-mail Address: enquiries.navrae@stellenbosch.gov.za

Telephone Numbers: See Municipal Account for relevant telephone numbers

Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7601

Any Municipal Office in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality

17 SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Rates Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

18. CATEGORY AND REBATE CODES

18.1 Category Codes

The Formulae Codes (Derived from the Categories listed in paragraph 6.1 of this Policy) as listed below will be used in the Valuation Roll and supporting letters or Notices to reflect by association the applicable Category (as indicated in the "Category (of property)" column).

Council shall on an annual basis during the budget approval cycle set the cent amount in the Rand values (being the Category Tariff) for each of the Categories in the table below.

Category (of property)	Category Code	Formulae Code	Supporting references
Residential	RES	RES	MPRA Sections 8(2)(*a*); 17(1)(*h*) and the Policy paragraph 8.2.1
	RES	RESA	Adjoining residential; the Policy paragraph 7.9
	RES	RESM	MPRA Section 17(1)(*h*) i.e. ONLY Policy paragraph 8.2.1 (i)
	RES	RESIF	Municipal Owned: Informal settlements, 100% exclusion will apply
	RES	RELI1	MPRA Section 17(1)(i) – the official residence; the Policy paragraph 8.5
	RES	MUNRR	Municipal Owned: Rented or Leased property; the Policy paragraph 7.6
	RES	MUNR	Municipal Owned: Section 8(2)(*h*) and the Policy paragraph 7.6
	RES	LRBR	Land Reform Beneficiary: MPRA Section 17(1)(g); the Policy paragraph 7.8
Industrial	IND	IND	MPRA Section 8(2)(*b*); Policy Definitions for "industrial"
Business	BUS	BUS	MPRA Section 8(2)(*c*); Policy Definitions for "business"
	BUS	RELIG	MPRA Section 17(1)(i) – the place of worship; the Policy paragraph 8.5
	BUS	MUNBR	Municipal Owned: Rented or Leased property; the Policy paragraph 7.6
	BUS	MUNB	Municipal Owned: Section 8(2)(*h*) and the Policy paragraph 7.6
	BUS	POS	Public Open Spaces
	BUS	PROS	Private Open Spaces
Agricultural	AGR	AGR	MPRA Section 8(2)(d); (Not considered to be a vacant property); the Policy paragraph 7.5
	AGR	PROT	Protected Areas: MPRA Section 17(1)(*e*); the Policy paragraph 8.4
	AGR	MUNAR	Municipal Owned: Rented or Leased property; the Policy paragraph 7.6
	AGR	MUNA	Municipal Owned: MPRA Section 8(2)(*h*) and the Policy paragraph 7.6
	AGR	LRBA	Land Reform Beneficiary: Section 17(1)(g); the Policy paragraph 7.8
Mining	MIN	MIN	MPRA Section 8(2)(e).
Public Service Purposes	PSP	PSP	MPRA Section 8(2)(*f*); the Policy paragraph 7.3
Public Service Infrastructure	PSI	PSI	MPRA Sections 8(2)(g); 17(1)(*a*) and the Policy paragraph 7.4
	PSI	PSIE	MPRA Sections 8(2)(g); 17(1)(*aA*) and the Policy paragraph 7.4
	PSI	MUNP	MPRA Sections 7(2)(*a*)(ii) and 8(2)(*h*); the Policy paragraphs 7.4 and 7.6
Public Benefit Organisation	PBO	PBO	MPRA Section 8(2)(h) and the Policy paragraph 8.7
Multiple purposes	*Multi tariff*	MULTI	MPRA Sections 8(2)(i) and 9 and the Policy paragraph 7.2
Heritage	HER	HER	MPRA Section 15(2A)(b)
Vacant Residential	VACR	VACR	the Policy paragraph 7.1
Vacant Other	VACO	VACO	NOT agricultural properties; the Policy paragraph 7.1
		MUNV	Any vacant property registered in the name of the Municipality

18.2 Rebate Codes

The Rebate Codes in the table below serves to indicate the rebate if any that could be applicable to a property.

Rebate Code	Purpose	Supporting references
NONE	No rebate is applicable	
INDP	Indigent and 100% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraphs 8.3 and the Indigent Policy
INDIG	Indigent only rebate	Indigent Policy
PENS	100% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
PENS1	75% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
PENS2	50% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
PENS3	25% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
NPO	Non-Profit Organisation (80% rebate)	Rates Policy paragraph 8.8
NPO1	Non-Profit Organisation (50% rebate)	Rates Policy paragraph 8.8
NPO2	Non-Profit Organisation (20% rebate)	Rates Policy paragraph 8.8
SSR	Stellenbosch Special Rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.6
EGVI	Exceptional General Valuation Rates Increases	Rates Policy paragraph 8.10

APPENDIX 6

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

RATES BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2022

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
RATES BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	PREAMBLE	1
2.	DEFINITIONS	1
3.	OBJECTS	2
4.	ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RATES POLICY	2
5.	CONTENTS OF RATES POLICY	2
6.	ENFORCEMENT OF RATES POLICY	3
7.	REPEAL	3
8.	INTERPRETATION	3
9.	SHORT TITLE and COMMENCEMENT	3

1. PREAMBLE

(1) Section 229(1) of the Constitution authorizes a municipality to impose rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality.

(2) Section 13 of the Systems Act read with Section 162 of the Constitution requires a municipality to promulgate municipal by-laws by publishing them in the gazette of the relevant province.

(3) In terms of Section 3 of the Property Rates Act, a municipal council must adopt a policy consistent with the Property Rates Act on the levying of rates on rateable properties in the municipality.

(4) In terms of Section 6(1) of the Property Rates Act, a municipality must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation of its rates policy.

(5) In terms of Section 6(2) of the Property Rates Act, by-laws adopted in terms of Section 6(1) may differentiate between different categories of properties and different categories of owners of properties liable for the payment of rates.

(6) To that effect the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality has enacted a Property Rates By-law, as follows:

2. DEFINITIONS

In this By-Law, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004) shall bear the same meaning unless the context indicates otherwise.

"***Municipality***" means the Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

"***Rates Policy***" means the Municipality's Property Rates Policy adopted by the Council of the Municipality by a resolution for a specific financial year in terms of Section 3(1) of the Property Rates Act and in terms of this By-Law.

"***Constitution***" means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

"***Council***" means the Council of the Municipality.

"***Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy***" means the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as stipulated by sections 96(b) and 97 of the Systems Act.

"***Systems Act***" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000).

"***Property Rates Act***" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004) including the amendment Acts and Regulations pertaining to the same.

"***Rates***" means a municipal rate on property as envisaged in Section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution.

3. OBJECTS

The object of this By-Law is to give effect to the implementation of the Rates Policy as contemplated in Section 6 of the Property Rates Act.

4. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RATES POLICY

(1) The Council has adopted and implemented a Rates Policy as contemplated in terms of the provisions of Section 3(1) and consistent with the Property Rates Act on the levying of Rates on rateable properties within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.

(2) The Rates Policy outlines the Municipality's rating practices; therefore, it is not necessary for this By-law to restate and repeat same.

(3) The Rates Policy applicable to a financial year is hereby incorporated by reference in this By-law. All amendments to the Rates Policy as the Council may approve/adopt from time to time, shall be deemed to be likewise incorporated.

(4) The Municipality shall not be entitled to levy Rates other than in terms of the Rates Policy for an applicable financial year and the annually promulgated resolution which reflects the cent amount in the Rand rate for each category of rateable property.

(5) The Rates Policy is available at the Municipality's head office, satellite offices, libraries and website.

5. CONTENTS OF RATES POLICY

The Municipality's Rates Policy, inter alia:

(1) Apply to all the Rates levied by the Municipality pursuant to the adoption of the Municipality's annual budget.

(2) Comply with requirements for;

(a) the adoption and contents of a Rates Policy specified in Section 3 of the Property Rates Act.

(b) the differentiation of categories of properties and categories of owners of properties as provided for in Sections 6, 8 and 15 of the Property Rates Act.

(c) the process of community participation specified in Section 4 of the Property Rates Act.

(d) the annual review of a Rates Policy specified in terms of Section 5 of the Properly Rates Act.

(e) the implementation of norms and provisions as directed by this By-law as approved by Council.

(3) Specify principles, criteria, and implementation measures for categories of rateable properties in terms of Section 8 and consistent with the Property Rates Act for the levying of Rates which the Council may wish to adopt.

(4) Specify principles, criteria, and implementation measures for the judicious granting of relief measures by means of Exclusions, Exemptions, Reductions and/or Rebates consistent with the applicable sections of the Property Rates Act which the Council may wish to adopt.

(5) Include such further administrative, control and enforcement mechanisms if any that are consistent with the Property Rates Act and the Systems Act, as the Council may wish to impose in addition to those contained in the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and its associated Policy.

6. ENFORCEMENT OF RATES POLICY

The Municipality's Rates Policy is enforced through the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and its associated Policy and any further enforcement mechanisms stipulated in the Property Rates Act and the Municipality's Rates By-Law.

7. REPEAL

The provisions of any By-laws relating to Property Rates by the Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-Law.

8. INTERPRETATION

If there is a conflict of interpretation between the English version of this By-Law and a translated version, the English version prevails.

This By-Law must be read in conjunction with the Rates Policy.

9. SHORT TITLE and COMMENCEMENT

This By-Law is called the Stellenbosch Municipal Property Rates By-Law and shall take effect on 01 July 2022.

APPENDIX 7

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INDIGENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INDIGENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREAMBLE		1
1.	DEFINITIONS	2
2.	POLICY OBJECTIVES	3
3.	POLICY PRINCIPLES	3
4.	LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	4
5.	QUALIFICATIONS AND SCOPE	4
5.1	Subsidy	4
5.2	Household	5
5.3	Basis of Subsidy	6
5.4	Liability for payment of municipal accounts	6
5.5	Qualifying income	7
5.6	Targeting mechanisms	7
5.7	Basic services	7
5.7.1	Formal Households	7
5.7.2	Informal Settlement Households	8
5.7.3	Indigent households residing in homes for senior citizens	8
5.8	Free bulk services	8
5.9	Other concessions	9
6.	ALLOCATION OF SUBSIDIES	9
7.	APPLICATIONS FOR INDIGENT SUBSIDIES	10
8.	PROPERTY TAX REBATES BASED ON MUNICIPAL VALUATION	11
9.	INDIGENT REGISTER	11
9.	CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE	11
10.	SHORT TITLE	11

PREAMBLE

The Stellenbosch Municipal Council accepts and acknowledges its Constitutional duties and mandate relating to indigent support in terms of Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) towards the community/consumers within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

Council further acknowledges that because of the level of unemployment and consequential poverty in the municipal area, that correlated households are incapable of paying for basic municipal services.

Indigent relief measures are thus a fundamental requirement that is achievable only within sustainable budgets set by Council as well as support and direction via National Government.

Concomitantly, indigent households equally have the responsibility of managing their levels of consumption and that they are responsible for the payment of municipal services that are consumed in excess of the reduced cost or Free Basic Service levels as described in this Policy.

The effective implementation of such a program depends principally on affordability and is supported by the socio-economic analysis of various areas as included in the Council's Integrated Development Planning. The Council's mandate regarding affordability of basic services to poor households is directed by mechanisms in Section 74(2)(c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and Section 15 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).

Council's mandate is further extended by Section 96 of the aforementioned Systems Act requiring a municipality to adopt, maintain and implement a credit control and debt collection policy which according to Section 97 must *inter-alia* make provision for indigent debtors consistent with national policy.

In order to give effect to the foregoing, the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality has adopted a policy relating to indigence as set out hereinafter.

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, a word or expression derived from a word or expression as defined, has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended:

"***Municipality***" means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

"***Basic Services***" means that level of services delivered by the Municipality at a reduced cost or at no cost to the Indigent consumer and which the Council has considered reasonable and sustainable within budget constraints.

"***Child-headed household***" means a household of only minors under the age of 18 years, being a child as defined in Section 28 of the Constitution, and in which a minor has assumed the role of caregiver in respect of the other minor(s) in the household. This is further described in paragraph 5.2(e) of this Policy.

"***Constitution***" refers to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996

"**Gross household income**" means the total combined earnings of the head of the household and his or her spouse(s) who are not alienated from the household. Any other financial contribution towards the household income by any means, by other dependent(s) or occupant(s) must be taken into consideration. Government grants as received by or for dependent minors or disabled occupants (excluding spouses) will be ignored and not be added as a financial contribution towards the household income.

"***Household***" means a family unit comprising a head of the family, being a natural person. The family unit may include spouse(s), blood related or adopted dependents. The household may be further extended by other occupants with or without children who reside on the same premises. All the above (including the extended members) will be deemed to be members of such a household. This is further described in paragraph 5.2 of this Policy.

"***Indigence***" means the lack of necessities of life such as sufficient water, basic sanitation, refuse removal, environmental health, basic energy, health care, housing, food, and clothing.

"**Indigent consumer**" means the person identified as the head of the household and as described in paragraph 5.2 who makes a formal written application on the prescribed form required for the indigent subsidy.

"**Indigent household**" means a household that has applied for, has qualified, and continues to qualify for indigent support as per this Policy.

"**Indigent subsidy**" means that portion of the overall support or financial assistance to indigent households that has been allocated to a specific indigent household.

"***Indigent Income Threshold***" means the qualifying monthly income as described in paragraph 5.5 and as set in paragraph 5.5(b) of this Policy.

"**Pre-payment electricity meter**" means a type of electricity meter that requires consumers to pay for energy before using it and which will allow the flow of the pre-purchased amounts of energy in an electrical circuit.

"**Pre-payment water meter**" means a type of water meter that requires consumers to pay for water before using it and which will allow the flow of the pre-purchased amounts of water.

"***Valuation Threshold***" means that value of municipal valuation as set for residential properties in paragraph 8.2 of the Municipality's Rates Policy.

"**Water management device**" means a device designed to manage or restrict the water flow, water consumption or water needs of a residential property.

2. POLICY OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this Policy are to:

(a) provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority regarding the identification of indigent households and the implementation of financial aid to such.

(b) ensure the provision of basic services to indigent households within the jurisdiction of the Municipality in a sustainable manner and within the financial and administrative capacity of the Municipality.

(c) ensure the establishment of procedures and guidelines for the effective subsidisation of basic services charges to such approved indigent households within budgetary and national grant guidelines.

3. POLICY PRINCIPLES

The following guiding principles for the formulation of this Policy, are to:

(a) ensure that the portion for free basic services allocated as part of the equitable share received annually, be utilised for the benefit of indigent households.

(b) promote an integrated approach to subsidised basic service delivery.

(c) optionally use external services and/or references to verify the information provided by the applicants.

(d) optionally use various classification criteria to direct the different processes.

(e) maintain the relief measures to indigent households for as long as such indigent household remains registered on the municipality's indigent data base or register and the municipality continues to receive equitable share for this purpose.

(f) review the relief measures by random sampling to ensure *bona fide* indigent support.

(g) engage the community in the development and implementation of this Policy.

4. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

4.1 This policy is implemented within the framework of the following legislation:

All citations to applicable Acts as referenced in this Policy shall include all amendments and regulations to such as promulgated.

(a) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, in particular Sections 152 and 153.

(b) Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), in particular Sections 74, 96 and 97.

(c) Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

(d) Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), in particular Section 15 and/or.

(e) any other legislation that may be applicable

4.2 This Policy was developed using the following guideline(s):

(a) National Framework for Municipal Policies.

(b) National Indigent Policy Assessment tool, 2018 - COGTA

5. QUALIFICATIONS AND SCOPE

The introduction of reduced cost or free basic services will ensure that indigent consumers have access to basic services.

5.1 Subsidy:

Subsidies are granted from external funds, allocated by the National Government as an Equitable Share allocation, to subsidize Indigent households with specified levels of basic services. This is based on a:

(a) Level of income enabling Indigent households to pay for a basic package of municipal services; and/or

(b) Municipal property valuation value that sets the level at which indigent support may be granted.

(c) Subsidy scheme that is promoted through the press and by means of personal referral, but principally via referrals by the credit control and debt recovery section of the Municipality.

5.2 Household:

(a) The head of the household, or his/her spouse(s) who are not alienated from the household, must indicate if said person is:

(i) a state official in any capacity; or

(ii) a director of a company, a member of a Closed Corporation or Trust, or

(iii) involved in any state tender processes.

(b) The head of the household must be a South African citizen with valid South African identity documentation and have permanent residency.

(c) The head of the household should be:

(i) the registered owner or part owner of the property; or

(ii) the registered lessee of a Council housing unit; or

(iii) the registered lessee of an Organ of State - (as defined in Section 239 of the Constitution) owned housing unit; or

(iv) a person, being the head of the household, who is incapable of paying for basic municipal services and who resides in said property/unit.

The head of the child-headed household shall be deemed to meet these criteria.

(d) To register as an indigent consumer the head of the household must personally complete and sign the registration form.

(e) Child-headed households will only be approved based on the following criteria:

(i) both parents of the household are deceased, or one parent and/or guardian is deceased, and the other is totally alienated from the household;

(ii) a minor has assumed the role of caregiver in respect of the other minor(s) in the household. This caregiver is the head of the household and shall be deemed to meet the criteria as per paragraph 5.2(c);

(iii) such minors reside permanently on the property;

(iv) such minors, and exclusively only minors occupy the property as their normal residence;

(v) such minors are scholars or unemployed and if income is derived, the household earns less than the qualifying income as envisaged by the defined Indigent Income Threshold;

(vi) the situation pertaining to the household has been verified by the Municipality; and

(vii) the situation pertaining to the household will be reviewed when the caregiver as per (ii) above reaches the age 18 years or older.

(f) Indigent households living in homes for senior citizens shall be eligible to qualify for assistance and support under this Policy, subject to the following rules and procedures:

(i) For the purposes of passing/issuing the free basic electricity units to such indigent household, the onus will be on the unit owner or lessee to apply and submit proof that the electricity connection is in the name of the Indigent consumer and not in the name of the organization providing the accommodation.

(ii) In the event of the unit being occupied by a single individual without any dependents as per the definition of a household above, the level of income to qualify shall be equal to or less than 50% (fifty percent) of the defined Indigent Income Threshold per month.

5.3 Basis of Subsidy:

(a) Only formal or informal housing units utilized for residential purposes will be taken into consideration for the purpose of this subsidy, being the provision of free basic services.

(b) All informal structures where a pre-payment electricity meter has been installed by the Municipality will qualify for the electricity subsidy. In the cases where off-grid electricity is supplied by an authorised service provider appointed in terms of paragraph 5.7.2(b) of this Policy such households will also qualify for a subsidy, which subsidy will be paid directly to the authorised service provider.

(c) Applications deviating from the above will only be considered after a detailed investigation and evaluation by the Municipality.

5.4 Liability for payment of municipal accounts:

(a) Subsidies will only be granted to households liable for the payment of municipal service fees.

(b) Subsidies will only be granted by means of a credit on municipal accounts and free basic electricity vouchers or in the form of subsidy paid directly to the authorised service providers of off-grid electricity as envisaged in paragraph 5.7.2(b) of this Policy. No subsidy will be paid directly to any Indigent consumer or household in the form of cash or any such disbursement.

(c) Households are liable for the payment of fees, as stated on the monthly account, for any service in any given month that exceeds that service's subsidy.

(d) Monthly accounts, as well as the instalments arranged in respect of the repayment of debt, must be paid punctually and in full. If required, and after reasonable alternatives have been exhausted, the process to recover debt from indigent consumers will be dealt with in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and procedures of the Municipality.

(e) Pre-payment electricity meters may be installed on all properties of formal households before receiving indigent subsidies to prevent escalation of debt.

(f) Water management devices or Pre-payment water meters may be installed on properties of formal households before receiving indigent subsidies to prevent escalation of debt.

5.5 Qualifying income:

(a) The total Gross Household income for a household will be taken into account when considering the application for Indigent support.

(b) The maximum qualifying income level defined as the Indigent Income Threshold for a household as described in paragraph 5.2 of this Policy will be equal to or less than R 6 500 per month. Proof must be produced in the form of pay slips, unemployment certificates, income certificates or other acceptable proof of income.

(c) Should proof of income not be available, income may be declared by means of a sworn statement. Such applications may be verified by means of a full investigation and a socio-economic survey.

5.6 Targeting mechanisms:

The following principles for the granting of free basic services apply:

(a) Properties in respect of which property tax is levied on a municipal valuation amount will qualify as follows:

(i) The municipal valuation of a property being less than or equal to the defined Valuation Threshold will be used as the guiding threshold.

(b) Indigent subsidies will only be considered by the Municipality upon application on a prescribed form by households which consider themselves as being indigent.

5.7 Basic services :

The Municipality will provide the following basic services at reduced or at no cost to the Indigent consumer:

5.7.1 Formal Households

Free basic services for Formal households will consist of the following:

(a) 100 kWh electricity per household per month subject to it being supplied via a prepayment metering system as the qualifying criteria for a registered indigent household to be placed on the Lifeline Electricity Tariff. Free electricity units will not be applicable should the Indigent Household choose not to install a pre-paid meter;

(b) a basic charge for water and a maximum of 6 kl water per household per month;

(c) a service subsidy not exceeding the cost of one refuse unit in respect of a single residential property;

(d) a service subsidy not exceeding the cost of one sewerage service unit supplied to residential properties with a maximum area of 250m^2; and/or

(e) 50% of the applicable tariff for clearances of septic tanks.

5.7.2 Informal Settlement Households

Free basic services for Informal Settlement Households will consist of the following:

(a) 100 kWh electricity per household per month; or

(b) a maintenance and operations subsidy (equivalent in Rand value to 100kWh electricity per household per month) for off-grid solar home systems, operated by a municipal approved service provider or Energy Service Company (ESCo).

(In the case of off-grid electricity subsidies as contemplated above, the Municipality may, subject to a detailed review by the Revenue Section appoint an authorised service provider to provide the maintenance and operations function for a group or groups of indigent recipients of off-grid electricity at a maximum rand equivalence of the value of 100 kWh electricity per household per month.)

(c) Other services (specifically water, sewerage and refuse removal services) are not billed for.

5.7.3 Indigent households residing in homes for senior citizens

Free basic services for qualifying households residing in homes for senior citizens as per paragraph 5.2(f) of this Policy will consist of 100 kWh electricity per household per month.

5.8 Free bulk services

Free Bulk Services shall be the provision of services (water standpipes, high mast lighting, ablution facilities and refuse removal) to informal settlements.

The cost of the provision of free bulk services will be recovered from the Equitable Share Allocation from National Government and processed monthly.

5.9 Other concessions

(a) Registered indigent consumers limited to the immediate occupants of the household occupying the property excluding any extended members could qualify for a discount of up to 50% (fifty percent) on the approved fees and tariffs for non-trading services (refer paragraph (d) below) as set by Council from time to time subject to application to the relevant Director.

(b) Proof of registration as an indigent consumer must be obtained from the Credit Control Section of Financial Services prior to the application for the discount being made.

(c) For the purposes of clarity, other categories of consumers (other than registered indigent consumers) such as back yard dwellers, farm workers and lessees of other property earning equal to or below the Indigent Income Threshold per month, may also qualify for the concessions (i.e. a discount of up to 50% (fifty percent) on the approved fees and tariffs, limited to the services envisaged in paragraph (d) below.

(d) Discounted non-trading Services; refers to:

(i) Community hall discounts.

(ii) Burial fees in sections of cemeteries without head stones (i.e. crosses or flat stone areas only) and cremations when available. This concession is only applicable for burials on Mondays to Saturdays, excluding Public Holidays. Farm workers must provide written confirmation regarding the burial site from the farm owner.

6. ALLOCATION OF SUBSIDIES

(a) The subsidy in any given month and service will be an amount not exceeding the amount as reflected in the Council's approved Tariff Schedules for services for Indigent households as per paragraphs 5.7 and 5.9 of this Policy.

(b) Only one subsidy per service per property/household may be allocated in any given month.

(c) Subsidy levels may be adjusted from time to time, depending on the availability of funds or any adverse conditions.

(d) Lessees of subsidized housing units already receiving a municipal subsidy for the alleviation of municipal service costs included in rentals will not qualify for an Indigent subsidy. Should the latter subsidy be more advantageous, such a lessee may request that the Indigent subsidy replace the rental subsidy.

7. APPLICATIONS FOR INDIGENT SUBSIDIES

(a) Applications (i.e. applications submitted by individuals) will be required by any household which considers themselves to be an indigent household.

(b) Only applications lodged by means of the prescribed application form will be considered by the Municipality.

(c) Such households may be visited by employees of the Municipality or approved service providers, where after a written recommendation would be considered.

(d) The maximum subsidy may be granted to households with no income, even if the corresponding accounts are not paid in full.

(e) Indigent assistance will be applicable for as long as an indigent household remains registered as such on the indigent data base or register and the Municipality continues to receive equitable share for this purpose.

(f) The Municipality may disclose a list of Indigent households for public inspection, which may include the publication thereof.

(g) In a case of misrepresentation or any other transgression of the conditions for the provision of subsidies, the subsidy will be withdrawn with immediate effect and not be reconsidered for a period of at least 12 months. The Municipality may recover such subsidies up to a maximum period of three years.

(h) Indigent relief will not apply in respect of property owners with more than one property, whether such property is situated inside or outside the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality.

(i) Subsidies will not be granted on a *pro-rata* basis and applications approved after the twentieth day of a month will be granted in the following month.

(j) The onus is on the recipient of indigent subsidy to inform the Municipality immediately of any changes in personal circumstances that may warrant a review of his/her indigent status. For example, the status of any change of employment or to the Gross Household income as per paragraph 5.5 above must be reported to the Municipality.

(k) The municipality reserves the right to review and/or to conduct home visits on a random basis with the view of assessing whether a household would still qualify for receiving indigent assistance.

(l) Upon cancellation of indigent assistance normal credit control procedures will be applicable on arrear accounts of such cancelled applications.

8. PROPERTY TAX REBATES BASED ON MUNICIPAL VALUATION

This Policy only addresses indigent subsidies, and any form of rates relief is addressed as provided for in the Rates Policy of the Municipality.

9. INDIGENT REGISTER

(a) The Municipality shall draw up and maintain a register in respect of formal properties and households receiving indigent assistance.

(b) The register may be open for inspection by the public during office hours.

(c) The Municipality may at regular intervals review the register and apply randomly selected checks as to the status of an application.

10. CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE

The contact details for Indigent enquiries:

E-mail Address: Indigent.office@stellenbosch.gov.za

Telephone Numbers: 021 808 8501
021 808 8579
021 808 8597
021 808 8932

Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7601

Any Municipal Office in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality

11. SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Indigent Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPENDIX 8

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREAMBLE		1
1.	OBJECTIVE	2
2.	LEGAL FRAMEWORK	2
3.	TARIFF PRINCIPLES	2
4.	CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES	3
5.	CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MAJOR SERVICES	4
	5.1 Water Tariffs	4
	5.2 Electricity Tariffs	6
	5.3 Refuse (Solid Waste) Removal Tariffs	8
	5.4 Sewerage Tariffs	9
6.	CALCULATION OF OTHER TARIFFS	10
	6.1 Sundry Tariffs	10
	6.2 Rates Tariffs	10
7.	SHORT TITLE	10

PREAMBLE

In accordance with Section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, Stellenbosch Municipal Council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of tariffs for municipal services which complies with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act and with any other applicable legislation.

Tariffs represent the charges levied by Council on consumers for the utilization of services provided by the Municipality and rates on properties. Tariffs will be calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided.

In furtherance of reusable energy, Council may consider tariffs pertinent to the purchase of surplus energy from consumers.

1. OBJECTIVE

The objective of this Tariff Policy is to ensure the following:

(a) Tariffs must conform to acceptable policy principles;

(b) Municipal services must be sustainable;

(c) Tariffs must comply with the applicable legislation; and

(d) Tariffs should take indigent consumers into consideration.

2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

The following legislation is applicable for the determination of tariffs for municipal services delivered or for the purchase of surplus energy:

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997)

Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006)

Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004)

3. TARIFF PRINCIPLES

The following principles will apply in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area of jurisdiction (WC024):

(a) Users of municipal services are treated equitably in the application of tariffs;

(b) The amount individual users pay for services are generally in proportion to their use of that service;

(c) Indigent households have access to basic services through:

  (i) Special or lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or for basic levels of service; or

  (ii) Any other direct or indirect method of subsidisation of tariffs for poor households.

(d) Tariffs reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration, replacement costs and interest charges;

(e) Tariffs are set at levels that facilitate the financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned. A service is financially sustainable when it is provided in a manner that would ensure its financing from internal and external sources is sufficient to cover the costs of the initial capital expenditure required, operating the service, maintaining, repairing, and replacing the physical assets used in its provision;

(f) Provision is made in appropriate circumstances for a surcharge or a rebate on the tariff for a service;

(g) Provision is made for the promotion of local economic development through special tariffs for categories of commercial and industrial users;

(h) The economical, efficient, and effective use of resources, the recycling of waste and other appropriate environmental objectives are encouraged;

(i) The extent of subsidisation of tariffs for poor households and other categories of users are fully disclosed; and

(j) The safeguarding of the integrity of the electrical distribution network and the continued economic viability for the purchasing of surplus energy from consumers.

It is further stated that tariffs, rates, and the employment of resources, in general, take into account the Council's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) principles and goals.

4. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES

Traditionally, municipal services have been classified into five groups based on how they are financed. The five groups are as follows:

(a)	Trading services	Water and Electricity Services These services must generate a surplus which will be used to subsidize community services other than economical services.
(b)	Economical services	Refuse Removal and Sewerage Services These services' charges must cover the cost of providing the services, i.e. it must at least break even. In the event of the latter not being possible within a period, the shortfall will be financed from the Municipal Property Rates revenue.

(c)	Rates Services	The revenue from Municipal Property Rates is utilized for Rates related services.
(d)	Housing Services	Housing Schemes These services are ring-fenced in the Housing Development Fund and the net operating balance is set off as a contribution to/from the Housing Development Fund.
(e)	Sundry Services	Various Services All Services not defined in paragraphs (a) to (d) above.

5. CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MAJOR SERVICES

5.1 Water Tariffs

Although a fairly large proportion of the water needs is supplied from own sources, water is also purchased from external suppliers, such as the City of Cape Town. The increase in water tariffs is largely influenced by the changes in the Consumer Price Index (CPI), the purchase price of water and the need for financing bulk water infrastructure expansion.

Water is bought at a one-part tariff expressed in Rand per kilolitre. For this reason, it is found that water tariff structures for end-users follow the same trend. In order to manage consumption, an inclining block rate tariff structure is applied in the Stellenbosch Municipal area of jurisdiction.

The first block rate for domestic consumers represents the Lifeline volume in kilolitres (kl) per month (considered to be the lowest sustainable water volume per household), which is supplied at a rate targeted to be below cost. Losses incurred in this tariff category may be recovered by contributions from the higher tariff categories, conforming to the principle of cross-subsidisation.

Tariff structures for water supply are applied in the form of a sliding scale or a flat tariff in the area of jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality. This is reflected in the Tariff Schedule approved by Council.

The specific sliding scale(s) linked to each consumer group, or the service charge types and the applicable tariffs, including any specific tariffs that would be applicable when Council adopts water restriction strategies, are reflected in the Water Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

The following table illustrates the principals for tariff charges applied to various consumers or the specialised water service charge types for water consumption in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area:

(a) Domestic:

Includes residential erven, Sectional Title Units, as well as residential erven managed by legal entities, each being served by an individually metered water connection.

(b) Domestic Cluster:

Refers to a cluster (block of flats) served by a single water connection.

(c) MASO:

A MASO tariff for the affected parties will be applied.

(d) Bulk Users:

A sliding scale tariff will be applied on water consumption for irrigation of sports grounds of schools, irrigation of Council property by sports clubs, as well as irrigation of parks and other grounds or properties serviced by Council's Parks and Recreation Department.

(e) Business, Commercial and Industrial:

A single tariff for all business, commercial and industrial consumers will apply.

(f) All other consumers and Miscellaneous cases:

A single tariff for all other consumers and miscellaneous cases including schools, sport bodies, charity organizations and churches or any other user as determined by the relevant Director, may apply.

(g) Leakages:

Different tariffs may apply to Municipal, Domestic, Business, Commercial or Industrial consumers.

(h) Basic Charge:

A Basic (a fixed monthly) charge will be applied to each domestic consumer, a domestic cluster consumer and all other non-domestic consumers, irrespective whether a gated/non-gated development is supplied via a bulk meter.

The Basic charge will be applied to Indigent Households as per the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.

(i) Availability Fee:

An availability fee may be charged on properties not connected to the water network, should it be available. This fee aims to recoup capital and

maintenance costs of networks as well as certain fixed administrative costs in respect of such properties. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

5.2 Electricity Tariffs

In addition to general cost factors, the following is taken into account when determining a tariff structure for electricity:

(i) Electricity is primarily supplied by Eskom and distributed by the Municipality.

(ii) Minimum standards for distribution are determined nationally and must be adhered to in order to conform to both safety and continuity of supply norms.

(iii) Due to the fact that a large part of the operating expenditure consists of bulk electricity purchases, tariff structures and levels are very sensitive to any change in the cost of supply by Eskom.

(iv) Electricity is supplied under a distribution license, granted by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) for a specific area of jurisdiction. All tariff structures and tariffs must be approved by NERSA prior to application thereof by a distributor on an annual basis.

Electricity is distributed by Stellenbosch Municipality in the areas of Stellenbosch, Johannesdal, Pniel and Franschhoek.

Eskom distributes electricity in the areas of Jamestown, Raithby, Kylemore, Klapmuts and the rural areas. In these areas, the distribution is managed, operated, and controlled by the applicable service provider.

Export of surplus energy from an approved and certified consumer to the Municipality's distribution network shall be subject to special and specific agreements embracing in broad terms the operational and financial imperatives for a sustainable and economically viable alliance.

In order to manage consumption, inclining block rate tariff structures are applied in the Stellenbosch Municipal areas of distribution, or any part or area incorporated where due course was followed. In these areas, different tariff structures may be implemented for consumers using renewable energy for own use and/or where the export of surplus energy is approved under the proviso of specific conditions, limits on energy export and reimbursement of exported energy.

Additional fees may be levied on consumers for which maximum demand charges are in effect and who have exceeded specific limits.

The specific inclining block rate(s), any other charges linked to the tariff structure and the applicable tariffs are reflected in the Electricity Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

The following table illustrates the principals for tariff charges applied to various consumers or the service charge types for electricity consumption or export in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area:

(a) Domestic Lifeline (PP):

Domestic Lifeline Tariffs will apply to prepaid Indigent consumers in order to promote the affordability of the service. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(b) Domestic Regular:

Domestic Regular tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, to other domestic consumers other than Indigent consumers on either conventional or prepaid metering systems. A fixed monthly charge may be applied to this category of consumers.

(c) Commercial Lifeline Low energy rate:

A Commercial Lifeline energy rate tariff will apply in respect of prepaid commercial low consumers. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(d) Commercial Low energy rate:

Commercial Low energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of conventional and prepaid commercial low consumers. A fixed monthly charge will be applied to this category of consumers.

(e) Commercial Regular energy rate:

Commercial Regular energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of conventional and prepaid commercial regular consumers. A fixed monthly charge is applied to this category of consumers.

(f) Agricultural energy rate:

Agricultural energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of agricultural use. A fixed monthly charge is applied to this category of consumers.

(g) Industrial energy rate:

Industrial energy rate tariffs as well as various types of energy demand tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of Industrial use. A fixed monthly charge is applied to this category of consumers.

(h) Municipal energy rate:

Municipal energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, for municipal consumption for street and traffic lights and for municipal buildings. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(i) Non-profit Organisations (NPO) energy rate:

Non-profit organisation's tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, to Non-profit Organisations in order to promote the affordability of the service for Non-profit Organisations. A monthly fixed charge will not be applied for this category of consumers.

(j) Sport Organisations energy rate:

Sport energy rate tariffs will apply, and a Maximum Demand Charge may apply on sports fields as per approved contracts being classified as either Low Consumers or High Consumers. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(k) Time-of-Use energy rate:

Different fixed monthly tariffs as well as various types of energy demand tariffs will apply during the low demand and the high demand tariff periods (also referred to as the summer and winter periods respectively) in respect of low and medium voltage consumers. For the purpose of these tariffs the low demand period shall be defined as being the summer period and the high demand period as the winter period.

(l) Availability fee:

An availability fee may be charged to properties not connected to the electricity network, where it is available. This fee aims to recoup capital and maintenance costs of networks as well as certain fixed administrative costs. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

5.3 Refuse (Solid Waste) Removal Tariffs

The specific services rendered, any other charges linked to the service and the applicable tariffs are reflected in the Solid Waste Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

(a) Residential properties:

Residential refuse (solid waste) will be removed once a week. Households are allowed 3 bags or one "Otto"-type container per week.

Refuse removal tariffs are based on a flat rate per household.

A specific tariff for Indigent consumers in respect of single residential properties will apply as per the approved Solid Waste Tariff Schedule.

(b) Business and industries:

Business and industry refuse (solid waste) are removed by means of “Otto”-type or bulk containers. Each container (size in volume) is accepted as a refuse unit at a specific tariff and number of removals per week.

(c) Availability Fee:

An availability fee may be charged to vacant properties, businesses, flats, and developments not permanently using the municipal collection services. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

5.4 Sewerage Tariffs

Tariff structures for sewerage are applied uniformly in the area of jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality.

The tariff structures for specific services rendered, any other charges linked to the service and the applicable tariffs are reflected in the Sewerage Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

(a) Residential properties:

A tariff structure utilizing plot sizes is applied to allocate the sewerage costs to a specific property.

(b) Business and industries:

A tariff structure utilizing plot sizes, as well as floor areas per usage is applied to allocate the sewerage costs to a specific property.

The removal of industrial effluent is charged at a cost as per the applicable tariffs.

(c) Septic Tanks:

The clearance of septic tanks is charged per 5 000 litre or part thereof.

(d) Availability Fee:

An availability fee based upon a tariff structure utilizing plot sizes may apply to all vacant properties. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

6. CALCULATION OF OTHER TARIFFS

6.1 Sundry Tariffs

(a) Tariff Structure:

(i) The tariff structure as reflected in the Sundry Tariffs Tariff Schedule as annually approved by Council will be used to determine regulatory community and subsidized services.

(b) Method of calculation:

(i) Existing tariffs will be revised annually, for application during the next financial year, by adjusting the tariff that applied during the current financial year by a percentage (suitable rounding will be applied) to recover increased costs or to compensate for any cost reductions where appropriate.

(ii) New tariffs will be calculated based on the estimated actual cost where appropriate or to recover some costs depending on the type of community service.

(c) Building Clause references:

(i) Obligations pertaining to Building Clauses as per the development agreements or contracts will be dealt with according to the contract obligations.

6.2 Rates Tariffs

The Stellenbosch Municipality's Rates Policy describes the process for imposing property rates for the various categories of owners and properties.

The tariff structures for the applicable categories and the applicable provisions for relief measures are reflected in the Property Rates Tariff Schedule and Rates Policy as approved by Council.

7. SHORT TITLE

This policy is the Tariff Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPENDIX 9

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2022

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	PREAMBLE	1
2.	DEFINITIONS	1
3.	OBJECTIVES	2
4.	ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF TARIFF POLICY	2
5.	CONTENTS OF TARIFF POLICY	2
6.	ENFORCEMENT OF TARIFF POLICY	3
7.	REPEAL	3
8.	INTERPRETATION	3
9.	SHORT TITLE and EFFECTIVE DATE	3

1. PREAMBLE

(1) Section 229(1) of the Constitution authorizes a municipality to impose:

(a) rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality; and

(b) if authorized by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties.

(2) In terms of section 75A of the Systems Act a municipality may:

(a) levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the municipality; and

(b) recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount.

(3) In terms section 74(1) of the Systems Act, a municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for a municipal service provided by the municipality or by way of service delivery agreements and which complies with the provisions of the Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act and any other applicable legislation.

(4) In terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act, a municipal council must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of its tariff policy.

(5) In terms of section 75(2) of the Systems Act, by-laws adopted in terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination.

(6) In furtherance of reusable energy, Council may determine tariffs pertinent to the purchase of surplus energy from consumers, subject to regulations issued and approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

2. DEFINITIONS

"***Municipality***" means the Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

"***Tariff Policy***" means the Tariff Policy adopted by the Municipality in terms of this By-Law.

"***Constitution***" refers to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

“***Council***” means the Council of the Municipality.

"***Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy***" means the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as stipulated by sections 96(b) and 97 of the Systems Act.

"***Systems Act***" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000).

"***Finance Management Act***" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 53 of 2003).

"*Tariff*" means fees, charges or any other tariffs levied by the Municipality in respect of any function or service provided, or surplus energy purchased, by the Municipality including rates levied by the Municipality in terms of the Local Government: Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004).

"***Tariff List***" or "***Tariff Schedule***" means the list of the Tariffs applicable and in respect of any function or service provided, or surplus energy purchased, by the Municipality. This list, effective for a specific financial year, is approved by Council during the annual budget process.

3. OBJECTIVES

The objective of this By-Law is to give effect to the implementation of the Tariff Policy as contemplated in section 74(1) of the Systems Act, and of the Tariff Schedule for a given financial year as approved by Council during the Municipality's annual budget process.

4. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF TARIFF POLICY

(1) The Municipality shall adopt and implement a Tariff Policy on the levying of fees for a municipal service provided by the Municipality or by way of service delivery agreements which complies with the provisions of the Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act and any other applicable legislation.

(2) The Municipality shall not be entitled to impose tariffs other than in terms of the valid Tariff Policy.

5. CONTENTS OF TARIFF POLICY

The Municipality's Tariff Policy shall, inter alia:

(1) Apply to all the tariffs fees (as per the Tariff List) imposed by the Municipality pursuant to the adoption of the Municipality's annual budget.

(2) Reflect the principles referred to in section 74(2) of the Systems Act and specify any further principles for the imposition of Tariffs which the Municipality may wish to adopt.

(3) Specify the manner in which the principles referred to in paragraph 2 above are to be implemented in terms of the Tariff Policy.

(4) Specify the basis of differentiation, if any, for tariff purposes between the different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination.

(5) Include such further enforcement mechanism, if any, as the Municipality may wish to impose in addition to those contained in the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law.

(6) Provide tariffs for the export of surplus energy from approved and certified consumers, within the jurisdiction of the Municipality, into the Municipality's distribution network.

6. ENFORCEMENT OF TARIFF POLICY

The Tariff Policy shall be enforced through the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and any further enforcement mechanisms stipulated in the Municipality's Tariff By-Law.

7. REPEAL

The provisions of any by-laws relating to Tariffs by the Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-Law.

8. INTERPRETATION

If there is a conflict of interpretation between the English version of this By-Law and a translated version, the English version prevails.

9. SHORT TITLE and EFFECTIVE DATE

This By-law is the Tariff By-Law of Stellenbosch Municipality and shall take effect on 01 July 2022.

APPENDIX 10

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREAMBLE		1
1.	PRINCIPLES	2
2.	MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS and ADDITIONAL MECHANISMS	3
	2.1 Notices and Demands	3
	2.2 Additional Mechanisms	3
3.	ARRANGEMENTS	4
4.	ADJUSTMENT OF DEPOSITS/BANK GUARANTEES	6
5.	FURTHER ACTIONS	7
6.	NEW APPLICATIONS FOR SERVICES	8
7.	THE RENDERING OF ACCOUNTS	8
8.	ACCOUNT QUERIES	9
	8.4. Accounts in Dispute	9
	8.5. Errors or Omissions	10
9.	DUE DATES OF ACCOUNTS	10
10.	ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME TO SETTLE ACCOUNTS	10
11.	CONSOLIDATION OF ACCOUNTS	11
12.	PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS – GENERAL	11
13.	DISHONOURED PAYMENTS	12
14.	PENDING LEGAL ACTIONS AGAINST CONSUMERS	12
15.	INTEREST	13
16.	GENERAL AND OTHER SERVICES	13
	16.1 Monthly Consumer accounts	13
	16.2 Sundry Services	13
17.	CONDITIONS RELATING TO RENTAL AND PURCHASING OF MUNICIPAL PROPERTY	14
18.	RENTALS IN RESPECT OF MUNICIPAL EMPLOYEES	14

19. INDIGENCE 15
20. CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE 15
21. SHORT TITLE 15

PREAMBLE

In terms of Section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) a Municipality shall-

(a) collect all money due and payable to it, subject to the provisions of said Act and any other applicable legislation and By-laws; and

(b) for this purpose, implement and maintain a credit control and debt collection policy which is consistent with its Rates and Tariffs policies and which complies with the provisions of said Act.

(c) In order to give effect to the afore going provisions of said Act, the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024), herein after refer to as the Municipality, has adopted a policy relating to credit control and debt collection as set out hereinafter.

1. PRINCIPLES

This Policy supports the following principles:

(a) Human dignity must be upheld at all times.

(b) This Policy must be implemented with equity, fairness and consistency.

(c) Endeavours shall be focused such that data related to owners/debtors/consumers and accounts are correct at all times.

(d) The implementation of this Policy shall be based on sound business principles, which may include credit worthiness checks and assessments of the credit risks involved.

(e) New services will only be provided if supported by the relevant service contract(s) being duly completed. Payment of the applicable consumer deposit will be the primary means to cover said contract obligation.

Any deviation from the payment of the consumer deposit will be directed by the sole discretion and due consideration/approval by an accountant or more senior official in the Municipality's Revenue Department.

Alternatively, to the payment of a deposit a bank guarantee in a form acceptable to the Municipality's Chief Financial Officer will be considered.

(f) Interest on overdue accounts will be charged at the South African Reserve Bank's prime interest rate plus one percent and will be levied on applicable accounts outstanding after the relevant due dates thereof. For the purposes of calculation, a portion of a month will be deemed to constitute a full month.

(g) Deposits/Bank guarantees will be utilised to proactively mitigate the potential of unnecessary credit risk exposure to Council.

(h) An administration fee and/or collection fee will be charged on overdue accounts, according to Council's approved tariffs and the By-laws of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

(i) The rates components on overdue accounts may be processed in terms of Sections 28 and 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA) and as described in the Rates Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.

2. MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS and ADDITIONAL MECHANISMS

2.1 Notices and Demands

The Owner's/Debtor's/Consumer's attention is drawn to the note on the municipal account, which states that the supply of services will be discontinued/restricted without further notice if the accounts are not settled in full. This serves as a warning to a defaulting owner/debtor/consumer that services will be discontinued/restricted upon defaulting on payments.

Notices, e-mails, cell phone text messages (SMS) or any available informative actions will however be issued to account holders as a first attempt (first notice) after the due date as a means to recover debt and to remind consumers/debtors/owners of their obligation to pay for services.

The aim of such reminders is to urge co-operation to settle accounts without the necessity to employ more drastic steps and to offer the opportunity to make arrangements to pay off such debt where the financial position of a consumer is such that relief is possible as per criteria in the Municipality's Rates or Indigent Policies.

Failure to respond to the aforesaid first notice will result in the disconnection and/or restriction of services and a final demand being issued where applicable.

Failure to respond to a final demand and in the event of arrears not being settled within the period stipulated in the final demand, or an arrangement not being concluded, legal action may be instituted (with the Municipality's rights reserved, notwithstanding the fact that services were disconnected/restricted or not) to recover the full outstanding debt.

In this regard the Municipality may consolidate any separate accounts of a debtor, credit a payment by a debtor against any account of that debtor and implement any of the measures provided for in this policy or the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law in relation to any arrears of any of the accounts of such a debtor.

In the case of housing rental contracts, the Municipality may consider procedures for eviction or right sizing.

2.2 Additional Mechanisms

2.2.1 Electricity Services:

In the event of an owner/debtor/consumer, failing to pay for electrical services due and payable, and in the event of such consumer having been placed on the disconnection list 3 times within a twelve (12) month period prior to such event, then Stellenbosch Municipality will have the right to install pre-paid electricity meters in a

bid to limit credit risk. The Municipality may also consider upward adjustment of the relevant consumer deposit/bank guarantee.

2.2.2 Water Services:

The Stellenbosch Municipality may in the event of an owner/debtor/consumer exhibiting a trend of non-payment of accounts during a twelve (12) month period prior to a non-payment event (i.e. 3 times or more non-payment events) consider the installation of water demand management devices with pre-paid functionality in a bid to limit credit risk. The Municipality may also consider upward adjustment of the relevant consumer deposit/bank guarantee.

2.2.3 Rental Services:

Actions against defaulters are regulated to a degree by the contracts involved.

All contracts must at minimum and where appropriate, include the following criteria/requirements:

(i) Due date for payments.

(ii) Applicable procedures upon the defaulting of payments.

(iii) Handover procedures.

(iv) Eviction or right sizing actions.

3. ARRANGEMENTS

Should owners/debtors/consumers wish to make arrangements to pay off accounts in arrears, the following guidelines shall apply:

(a) The main aim of arrangements should be to ensure that current accounts (which may include penalties/interest and/or any admin fees) are at least paid in full, before entering into acceptable arrangements to pay off arrears.

(b) The Municipality may enter into an arrangement with a tenant or occupier of a property which is linked to an account in arrears, on proviso that:

(i) a written affidavit is received which certifies that the registered owner of said property, at which such tenant or occupier resides; is:

- untraceable;
- not contactable;
- of unknown whereabouts; or
- not co-operating with said tenant or occupier.

(ii) such tenant or occupier has substantiated the ability to pay and the right to occupation stating the rental due and the time period of such

occupation and providing the last known address of the registered owner;

(iii) such tenant or occupier undertakes to advise the registered owner, at the first reasonable opportunity, of the current situation and further agrees to obtain the consent of the registered owner to condone the process as described in this paragraph 3 (b); and

(iv) where applicable, such tenant or occupier provides comprehensive details of the non-co-operation of the registered owner.

(c) Care must be taken to ensure that all reasonable financial and social assistance, as provided for in various Municipality's Policies, is rendered to assist owners/debtors/consumers before drastic action is taken to recover debt e.g. subsidies for Free Basic Services and relief measures on property rates.

(d) All arrangements must be concluded in writing and the debtor must be provided with a copy thereof. Arrangements will be invalid unless signed by the debtor and one or more delegated representative(s) of the municipality.

(e) Arrangements must be entered into that are both affordable to the consumer and protect the Municipality's interest by ensuring the most cost-effective debt recovery.

(f) Arrangements must be final, and debtors will not be allowed to re-arrange debt repayments. The Municipality may for a meritorious case, upon presentation of proof of current difficulties, consider delaying the receipt of the arranged instalment. This delay may not exceed 3 months.

(g) It is of vital importance to ensure that the settlement of current accounts (which may include penalties/interest and/or any admin fees), together with the debt repayment instalment, is seen as the minimum requirement for any agreement.

(h) Arrangements must be compiled in a format that facilitates legal action, upon breach of contract. Written arrangements must as far as possible be in the form of agreements in terms of Section 57 of the Magistrate's Courts Act, 1944 (Act 32 of 1944) and as amended by the Jurisdiction of Regional Courts Amendment Act, 2008 (Act 32 of 2008) (hereinafter referred to the Section 57 Agreements).

All debt repayment arrangements will be logged on the financial system to ensure maximum accessibility and to enable the effective administration of such repayments.

(i) Arrears of Councillors and other Municipal Officials must be settled in full or arrangements to pay off such amounts, by means of salary deductions, may

be entered into. This includes the seizure of bonuses or any other additional allowances (this paragraph (i) must be read in conjunction with the relevant sections of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)).

The Stellenbosch Municipality is entitled to recover all arrears more than ninety days by means of salary deductions and proportionally from increases and/or the official's bonus/performance bonus. In this regard, all temporary contract workers are also regarded as municipal officials.

(j) No interest will be levied on outstanding amounts for which arranged agreements have been entered into.

(k) It is a preferable that a water demand management device, pre-payment water meter and/or a prepaid electricity meter be installed when any arrangement is entered into.

(l) Arrangements may only be concluded upon submission of the following documentation:

(i) Proof of identification;

(ii) Proof of Income;

(iii) Supporting documentation relating to expenses;

(iv) Three-month bank statements and/or payslips; and/or

(v) Any other relevant documentation as may be requested by the Credit Control Section.

4. ADJUSTMENT OF DEPOSITS/BANK GUARANTEES

Deposits/Bank guarantees may be increased to cover the additional risk as regulated in terms of the Municipality's By-Laws.

Increases in deposits/bank guarantees shall be utilised to cover the additional risk resulting from default payments. Deposits/Bank guarantees may be increased by an amount up to three times or more of a monthly average consumption as determined by the Municipality.

The necessity for any deviation of said payment will be directed by the sole discretion and due consideration/approval by an accountant or more senior official in the Municipality's Revenue Department.

The latter deposits will be utilised only after closing of account by debtor or transfer of property. Should the account remain unpaid, such deposit will be utilised for the unpaid portion. Any credits will be refunded to the consumer.

The Stellenbosch Municipality will not pay any interest on any deposits.

5. FURTHER ACTIONS

(a) Should arrangements not be concluded or adhered to, services will be discontinued or restricted. The Municipality must ensure that a fair and equitable procedure, including reasonable notice of the intention to discontinue or limit has been followed.

Where legislation does not allow for the complete termination of services, the Credit Control Section will determine the applicable minimum level of service provision, where after, all amounts owing become due and must be paid in full before services are restored to full capacity.

(b) Should amounts owed not be settled by the final date, i.e. after the date for payment set out in a final demand, such accounts and the relevant Agreements, where applicable, will be handed over to the Municipality's Collection Attorneys for recovery and/or to consider instituting further legal action.

(c) The Municipality shall at its own discretion in compliance to the measures provided for in the Municipality's By-Laws, be entitled to withhold or limit the supply of services until the total costs, penalties, other fees, services, and rates due to the Municipality have been paid in full.

This may include the restriction of supply of water or electricity to a debtor who is found guilty by the Municipality or any Court of Law:

(i) of fraud or theft of water and electricity,

(ii) any another criminal activity relating to the supply or unauthorised consumption of water and electricity, or

(iii) if it is evident that fraud, theft or any other criminal activity has occurred relating to such supply or consumption.

(d) Stellenbosch Municipality may consider an auxiliary levy of up to 50% on the purchase of pre-paid electricity/water to recover arrear debt.

(e) Stellenbosch Municipality may consider black-listing consumers in cases where the consumer was handed over to institute legal proceedings.

(f) The Municipality may attach the rental income in whole or in part from a tenant or occupier of a property which is left unpaid by the owner thereof, provided that Section 115 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) is adhered to.

(g) Once the Municipality has exhausted all reasonable and practicable debt recovery measures, in an effort to recover outstanding debt, the Municipal Manager will have sole discretion to approve the litigation process for the disposal of the movable and/or immovable assets of defaulting owners/debtors/consumers by means of a Sale in Execution order.

6. NEW APPLICATIONS FOR SERVICES

6.1 No transfer of services from an owner to a tenant (Organ of State property excluded) will be allowed. The status quo of contracts signed before 01 July 2011 will be maintained, provided that the tenant does not default on payments.

6.2 The owner or his/her proxy applying for a service to be rendered must be positively identified by means of a generally acceptable means of identification as used by financial institutions. A copy of the identification details (such as a copy of the person's ID and proof of residence (for business users)) must be kept for reference purposes.

6.3 The amount of a service deposit/bank guarantee will be based on tariffs as determined by the Council.

6.4 Adjustments to deposits/bank guarantees will be determined by the debtor's payment record of municipal accounts and consumption levels.

6.5 The provision of all services will be subject to the signing and acceptance of the conditions of supply contained in a service contract.

6.6 Where the consumer is not the owner of a property, the owner must on his/her request, regularly be served with a copy of a statement of the amount due.

6.7 The Municipality may utilize any services in order to enhance the effectiveness of credit checks.

7. THE RENDERING OF ACCOUNTS

7.1 Accounts must be rendered regularly and timeously to all property owners and consumers utilising municipal services.

7.2 Accounts must be consumer friendly and must clearly reflect the following minimum information:

(a) the name, address and contact numbers of Stellenbosch Municipality;

(b) the name and postal address of the account holder;

(c) details of the property in respect of which the account is issued;

(d) the contents of the account will be reflected in at least one of the three official languages of the Western Cape province;

(e) the balance brought forward from the previous account, as well as a summary of transactions for the present period;

(f) all services for which the account is rendered, as well as amounts billed for such services;

(g) the final amount payable;

(h) the final date for payment;

(i) soft reminders in respect of interest levies and discontinuation of services; and

(j) the situation of payment facilities, and modes of payment accepted and office hours for payment.

8. ACCOUNT QUERIES

8.1 Consumers have the right to query accounts. In order to ensure the correctness of accounts and the satisfaction of consumers, all queries must be attended to swiftly and effectively.

8.2 Claims of not having received an account do not constitute a valid reason for non-payment of accounts.

Queries regarding such non-receipt must be followed up with the Revenue Section in order for same to be addressed.

A consumer liable for any services rendered by, or rates due to the Municipality must furnish the Municipality with an address where correspondence can be directed to.

Consumers should be encouraged to provide the Municipality with e-mail addresses where accounts could be sent to, rather than traditional postal addresses.

8.3 Duplicate accounts shall be available upon request at a prescribed fee.

8.4 Accounts in Dispute

8.4.1 Should an account in respect of water or electricity consumption be disputed, the concerned consumer must at minimum pay the average amount of the previous 12 (twelve) month's accounts. This shall be applicable only for the month in which the dispute was raised. Subsequent accounts issued in months thereafter (barring any new dispute raised) shall be considered unrelated to the dispute in question.

All other Municipal services or rates disputed will be dealt with at the discretion of the Municipality.

8.4.2 The dispute in question shall be considered to be resolved after all actions have been taken by the Municipality; including but not limited to the following:

(i) determining the correctness of the account;

(ii) relevant procedures were taken to adjust the account accordingly; and

(iii) a written notice or a telephonic confirmation to such effect has been given to the concerned consumer.

8.4.3 In the event that a consumer declaring a dispute, does not adhere to paragraph 8.4.1 above, the disputed account will be subject to the normal Credit Control and Debt collection procedures.

8.5 Errors or Omissions

8.5.1 The Municipality strives to ensure the accuracy of consumer accounts. The onus of the consumer is however to verify that the services as stipulated on the account statement has been delivered and is correct. Upon detection of any errors or omissions the consumer should raise the dispute and notify the Municipality soonest and preferably in writing.

8.5.2 Accounts will only be rectified at the sole discretion of the Municipality after considering and verifying all aspects and conditions affecting the amount due and deemed to be in error. The adjustment (if applicable) to the account will be processed as per paragraph 8.4 above and applied after the date of inspection or confirmation by the specific Services Department.

8.5.3 Upon the sole discretion of the Municipality serious nonconformities or discrepancies of an account may be adjusted based upon the actual tariffs and legislation applicable.

9. DUE DATES OF ACCOUNTS

Accounts are payable by the 7th (seventh) day of each month or the first working day thereafter, should the 7th (seventh) day fall on a weekend or public holiday.

Upon extraordinary circumstances the date above may be temporary amended by the Municipal Manager to a reasonable date.

10. ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME TO SETTLE ACCOUNTS

In order to allow sufficient time to settle accounts, the account should, where possible, be ready for delivery at least two weeks before the due date.

This necessitates proper scheduling of all processes leading to the issuing of accounts to meet the Municipality’s commitment to its consumers.

11. CONSOLIDATION OF ACCOUNTS

In order to reduce cost and to enhance credit control and debt collection measures, separate accounts for services rendered in respect of a property or separate accounts of a debtor will be consolidated as far as possible. This will not be limited to consumer accounts only but may be extended to any other amount payable arising from any liability or obligation due to the Municipality.

12. PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS – GENERAL

12.1 In order to promote the payment of accounts, payment facilities and hours for payment must be convenient to consumers, but the establishment of such facilities should still be subject to normal business principles and the economy of the provision of such services.

12.2 The following facilities are presently available – with the office hours (usually between 08h00 - 13h00 and 13h30 - 15h30) and modes of payment indicated. Facilities are extended on an on-going basis.

Facility	***Hours***	***Payment methods accepted***
Cash offices at Stellenbosch, Kayamandi, Franschhoek and Pniel	Office hours: Monday to Friday	Cash, debit cards
Cash offices at Klapmuts	Office hours (to be announced)	Cash, debit cards
Debit orders	Application during office hours	Bank transfers
Third Party Service Providers: Countrywide outlets of Pick 'n Pay, Shoprite/Checkers, Pep Stores, Ackermans and other stores	Trading hours: 7 days per week	Cash, credit cards, debit cards
Internet payments	All hours	Bank transfers
Direct bank deposits	Banking hours	Bank transfers
Personnel deductions	Office hours	Direct deductions from earnings
24-hour Utility shops at petrol stations	All hours	Cash, credit cards, debit cards
Approved Pre-Paid Vending Agents	Trading hours	Cash

12.3 The use of correct account references for electronic payments and/or direct deposits is a requirement to ensure correct allocation of payment and to avoid any

penalties and administration costs. It is the responsibility of the consumer making the payment to ensure that the correct reference number is made known to the Municipality.

12.4 All payments by means of Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) or payments via the facilities as approved must be made in time so as to reflect in the Municipality's bank account before close of business on the due date.

12.5 Payment prioritisation of payments received will be allocated in the following order:

(i) Penalties.
(ii) Municipal Rates.
(iii) Special Rating Area Levies.
(iv) Sewerage.
(v) Refuse.
(vi) Rentals.
(vii) Sundries.
(viii) Water.
(ix) Electricity.

13. DISHONOURED PAYMENTS

13.1 Receipts issued in respect of dishonoured payments must be written back upon receipt of such notices. Interest on arrears must be raised where applicable and administration costs be debited to debtors account. Debtors must be notified and debt recovery actions be instituted where necessary.

13.2 Should payments be dishonoured twice, the financial system must be encoded not to accept debit order transactions of such a debtor and he/she must be informed thereof in writing.

13.3 If payments are dishonoured twice in a financial year, consumer deposits/bank guarantees may be adjusted to mitigate increased financial risk.

14. PENDING LEGAL ACTIONS AGAINST CONSUMERS

Legal actions, such as notices of intended sales in execution, press releases regarding pending insolvency's, etc. may be followed up to evaluate the credit rating of such debtors in order to take steps to minimize the risk of financial loss for the Municipality.

15. INTEREST

15.1 Interest will be raised monthly, on a reasonable time after due date, to allow finalization of EFT payments, journal processing, system updates, etc. The latter interest raising will be on all arrear balances of all services (excluding housing services), property rates or arrangements as per paragraph 3 of this Policy, remaining unpaid.

15.2 A portion of a month is deemed to be a full month for the purposes of calculation of interest payable.

15.3 Interest on outstanding arrear accounts will be calculated and charged at the South African Reserve Bank's prime interest rate plus one percent.

16. GENERAL AND OTHER SERVICES

16.1 Monthly Consumer accounts:

16.1.1 Debtor's records must be coded correctly and timeously to ensure the rendering of accurate accounts to consumers.

16.1.2 The supply of water and electricity must conform to the conditions of supply set out in the By-Laws for Stellenbosch Municipality, as promulgated in the *Provincial Gazette*.

16.1.3 Due to the inclined block tariffs employed for these services, care must be taken to ensure meter readings are taken accurately and at intervals as close as possible to 30 days. Should this not be possible, consumption may be estimated as set out in the Municipality's By-Laws. As a general rule it is accepted that deviations in consumption periods exceeding 10% should be guarded against.

16.2 Sundry Services:

16.2.1 Accounts for recovery of cost encountered by the Municipality in respect of sundry services rendered are issued if and when such services are rendered to consumers.

16.2.2 As these services are usually not based on formal service contracts, it is essential that it be billed as soon as possible, and the recovery of such debt must receive priority, as the risk of loss to the Municipality is more eminent than in the case of other services.

16.2.3 Care should be taken to obtain full and accurate information of such debtors and to obtain prepayment for such services where possible.

16.2.4 Actions applied to follow up unpaid accounts will be determined by the nature and extent of the debt and the cost effectiveness of such actions.

17. CONDITIONS RELATING TO RENTAL AND PURCHASING OF MUNICIPAL PROPERTY

17.1 Municipal property may only be leased or sold after approval of such transactions and the signing of a rental or purchase agreement. Such approvals may be by way of specific Council resolutions or in the form of delegations.

17.2 The conditions for payment of instalments and deposits are regulated by the contents of the rental and purchase agreements and the Municipality explicitly reserves its rights to discontinue services for non-payment not only limited to the leased property but any other property of the lessee within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

17.3 Other specific rental and purchase agreements are tailored to the specific nature and requirements of such transactions.

17.4 Full details of remedies for defaulting lessees and purchasers and procedures to address such defaults must be contained in the relevant contracts, but must not have the effect of limiting the Municipality in terms of this or any other Policy regulating arrears.

17.5 These remedies usually commence with written reminders, leading to the cancellation of the contracts and the institution of further legal action where necessary.

17.6 Rental and purchase agreements represent formalised individual contracts that form the basis of all actions by the parties involved. Both parties are bound to such conditions, failing which may lead to the cancellation of such contracts by the parties involved and claims for damages.

17.7 Lessees whom may qualify for rental subsidies must be referred to the housing office to apply for such subsidies in an effort to make rentals more affordable.

18. RENTALS IN RESPECT OF MUNICIPAL EMPLOYEES

Apart from the general conditions applicable to general rental the following conditions will also be applied:

(a) Rent will be based on the principle of market related rentals as required by Municipal Supply Chain Management (SCM) Regulation 40.

(b) Rent, and optionally rates and service charges, where applicable, may only be paid by means of salary deductions. A specific clause to this effect must form part of the contract.

(c) The relevant Director, or his/her delegated official, must co-sign rental agreements of employees to ensure that financial conditions are met.

19. INDIGENT CONSUMERS

19.1 The Stellenbosch Municipality supports the principle of providing support to indigent consumers by way of providing Free Basic Services in accordance with the provisions of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. All effort must be made to limit the re-occurrence or accumulation of indigent debt of such consumers.

20 CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE

The contact details for Credit Control enquiries:

E-mail Address: creditcontrol.notices@stellenbosch.gov.za

Telephone Numbers: See Municipal Account for relevant telephone numbers

Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7601

Any Municipal Office in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality

21. SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPENDIX 11

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2022

PREAMBLE

To give effect to the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and/or

to regulate its implementation and enforcement in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area (WC024) in terms of section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) and sections 96 and 98 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);

to provide for the collection of all monies due and payable to the Municipality; and

to provide for matters incidental thereto.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. Definitions 1
2. Duty to collect debt 5
3. Applications for provisions of municipal services and service agreements 5
4. Deposits and guarantees 6
5. Accounts and billing 6
6. Restriction or disconnection of supply of services 7
7. Measurement of metered municipal services 7
8. Payments and settlement of amounts due 7
9. Procedures for and matters relating to the recovery of debt 8
10. Rates clearance certificates 9
11. Interest 9
12. Consolidation of accounts 10
13. Agreements with employers 10
14. Indigents 10
15. Right of access to premises 10
16. Process for grievances and queries 11
17. Appeal 11
18. Offences 11
19. Notices and documents 12
20. Authentication of documents 12
21. Certificate of indebtedness 13
22. Conflict of By-laws 13
23. Partial invalidity 13
24. Repeal of By-laws 13
25. Application 13
26. Short title 13

1. Definitions

(1) In this By-law, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, has that meaning, unless the context, indicates otherwise-

"account" means a municipal account rendered specifying an amount or amounts payable for assessment rates, metered services, municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, taxes or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation due to the Municipality;

"arrangement" means a written agreement entered into between the Council and the debtor in terms of which specific repayment parameters are agreed to;

"arrears" means any amount due and payable to the Municipality and not paid by the due date;

"Council" means the Municipal Council of Stellenbosch Municipality as referred to in section 157 of the Constitution;

"**Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**" means the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy adopted by the Council in terms of Section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

"customer" means any occupier of any premises to which the Municipality has agreed to supply or is actually supplying services, or if no occupier can be identified or located, the owner of the premises and includes any debtor of the Municipality;

"day/days" means calendar days, inclusive of Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays;

"debtor" means any person owing money to the Municipality;

"due date" in relation to-

(a) *When paying an annual account, that account shall be paid and received by the Municipality in full not later than the date as specified on the account*; and

(b) *when paying a monthly account, that account shall be paid and received by the Municipality in full not later than the date as specified on the account*.

Should such day fall on a Saturday, Sunday, or public holiday the due date shall be the next working day.

"Electricity By-law" means the Stellenbosch Municipality: Electricity Supply By-law as promulgated in the *Provincial Gazette*;

"estimated consumption" means the deemed consumption of a customer, that was not measured for the specific period, but estimated by taking into account factors that are considered relevant by the Municipality and which may include consumption data for a specific time in its possession and where applicable, having made due allowance where possible for seasonal or other variations which may affect consumption;

"immovable property" includes-

(a) an undivided share in immovable property, and

(b) any right in immovable property.

"Indigent Policy" means the Indigent Policy adopted by the Council of the Municipality;

"**interest"** means a charge levied on all arrear monies as stipulated in the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;

"month" means a calendar month;

"monthly average consumption" means the monthly average consumption in respect of that property calculated on the basis of consumption over the preceding twelve months taking seasonal variances and exceptional circumstances into consideration;

"Municipality" means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024);

"Municipal Manager" means the person appointed as such in terms of section 54A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

"**municipal pay point"** means those payment facilities set out in the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;

"municipal service" means a "municipal service" as defined in the Systems Act;

"occupier" means any person who occupies any premises or part thereof without regard to the title under which the person occupies, and includes -

(a) any person in actual occupation of those premises;

(b) any person legally entitled to occupy those premises;

(c) in the case of those premises being subdivided and let to lodgers or various tenants, the person receiving the rent payable by such lodgers or tenants whether on the person's own account or as agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;

(d) any person having the charge or management of those premises, and includes the agent of any such person when the person is absent from the Republic of South Africa or his or her whereabouts are unknown; or

(e) the owner of those premises.

"official" means an "official" as defined in section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003;

"owner" means:

(a) a person in whom the legal title to a premises is vested;

(b) in a case where the person in whom the legal title is vested is insolvent or dead, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration of and control of such premises is vested as curator, trustee, assignee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative, as the case may be;

(c) in the case where the Municipality is unable to determine the identity of the person in whom the legal title is vested, the person who is entitled to the benefit of such premises or a building thereon;

(d) in the case of premises for which a Municipal lease has been entered into, whether the lease is registered or not, the lessee thereof;

(e) the occupier of immovable property occupied under a service servitude or right analogous thereto

(f) in relation to -

(i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986, and without restricting the above, the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property; or

(ii) a section or unit as defined in the Sectional Titles Act, the person in whose name such section or unit is registered under a sectional title deed and includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;

(iii) a right as contemplated in section 25 or 27 of the Sectional Titles Act, the holder of such right.

(g) any legal person including, but not limited to -

(i) a company registered in terms of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008 noting the transitional arrangements as per Schedule 5 of said Act, Trust *inter vivos*, Trust *mortis causa*, a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporations Act, 69 of 1984, a voluntary association;

(ii) any Department of State;

(iii) any Council or Board established in terms of any legislation applicable to the Republic of South Africa; and

(iv) any Embassy or other foreign entity; and

(h) a lessee of municipal property who will be deemed to be the owner for the purposes of rendering a municipal account;

(i) Upon any contradiction of this definition to the definition of “owner” as per section 1 of the Rates Act, the Rates Act definition of “owner” shall prevail.

“paid by the due date” means actual receipt of the funds paid in the bank account of the Municipality before or on the due date and **“payable by the due date”** shall have a corresponding meaning;

“person” means natural and juristic persons, including any state department and

statutory bodies;

"premises" includes any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on:

(a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 8 of 1997 or in terms of the Deed Registry Act, 47 of 1937; or

(b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 95 of 1986, which is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality;

and includes any other land and any building or structure above or below the surface of any land;

"rates" means the rate imposed on property by the Municipality; including but not limited to the municipal property rate envisaged in section 229(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996;

"Rates Act" refers to the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004.

"Rates Policy" means the Rates Policy adopted by the Council in terms of section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 and as amended from time to time;

"responsible person" means any person other than the owner of an immovable property who is legally responsible for the payment of municipal service charges;

"service charges" means the fees levied by the Municipality in terms of its Tariff Policy for any municipal services rendered and includes any penalties, interest or surcharges levied or imposed;

"service delivery agreement" means an agreement between the Municipality and an institution or persons provided for in section 76(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

"sundry debtor accounts" means accounts raised for miscellaneous charges for services provided by the Municipality or charges that were raised against a person as a result of an action by a person and which was raised in terms of the Municipality's policies, By-laws and decisions;

"Systems Act" refers to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

"tariff" means any rate, tax, duty and levy or fee which may be imposed by the Municipality for services provided either by itself or in terms of a service delivery agreement;

"Tariff Policy" means a Tariff Policy adopted by the Council in terms of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000;

"user" means the owner or occupier of a property in respect of which municipal services are being rendered;

"working day" means a calendar day excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays,

(2) The headings and titles in this By-law are for reference purposes only and shall not affect the construction thereof.

(3) In this By-law, a word or expression derived from a word or expression defined in subsection (1) has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended.

2. Duty to collect debt

All debt owing to the Municipality must be collected in accordance with this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

3. Applications for provisions of municipal services and service agreements

(1) All applications for the provision of Municipal services in respect of any immovable property shall be made by the owner of the said immovable property in writing and on the prescribed form.

(2) The owner of an immovable property in respect of which application for the provision of municipal services has been made, shall prior to the date on which the services are required to be connected, enter into a written agreement with the Municipality on the prescribed form.

(3) The written agreement referred to in subsection (2) shall, amongst others, make provision for the following:

(a) an undertaking by the owner/tenant that he or she will be liable for collection costs including administration fees, interests, disconnection and reconnection costs, and any other legal costs occasioned by his or her failure to settle accounts by the due date;

(b) an acknowledgement by the owner/tenant that accounts will become due and payable by the due date notwithstanding the fact that the owner did not receive the account; and

(c) that the onus will be on the owner/tenant to ensure that he or she is in possession of an account before the due date.

(4) The Municipality may, upon the written request of the owner of an immovable property, enter into a written agreement with both the owner and occupier of the immovable property in respect of which application for the provision of municipal services has been made. The agreement shall be on the prescribed form.

(5) The Municipality shall cause a reading of the applicable credit-meters to be taken on the working day preceding the date of occupation of the property so as to facilitate the correctness of the prior and new owner’s accounts.

(6) The Municipality may require owners or occupiers of immovable properties in respect of which municipal services are being rendered, to enter into written agreements with the Municipality in accordance with the form referred to in subsection (2).

4. Deposits and guarantees

(1) An applicant for the provision of municipal services may be required to pay a consumer deposit prior to the provision of any municipal services. Payment of the applicable consumer deposit will be the primary means to cover said contract obligation. Any deviation from the payment of the consumer deposit will be directed by the sole discretion and due consideration/approval of an accountant or more senior official in the Municipality's Revenue Department.

(2) The Municipality may, in its sole discretion, and upon written notice to the owner of a property and after the conclusion of the agreement referred to in section 3(2) and subject to subsection (3), either increase or decrease the deposit payable. Deposits/Bank guarantees may be increased by an amount up to three times or more of a monthly average consumption as determined by the Municipality.

(3) The Municipality shall before any decision to increase the deposit, give an owner or responsible person notice of any intention to increase the minimum deposit payable by the owner or responsible person, and shall, in the aforesaid notice, state full reasons for the envisaged increase and allow the owner or responsible person an opportunity to make written representations in this regard.

(4) On termination of the supply of services the amount of such deposit, less any payments due to the Municipality, may be refunded.

(5) The Municipality may, in its sole discretion accept a bank guarantee in lieu of a deposit .

5. Accounts and billing

(1) The Municipality shall provide every person who is liable for municipal charges, fees levies, property rates or taxes, with an account in respect of such municipal charges, fees levies, property rates or taxes.

(2) Accounts will be rendered on a monthly basis in cycles of approximately 30 (thirty) days.

(3) All accounts rendered by the Municipality shall be payable before or on the due date as indicated on the account.

(4) Any amount which remains due and payable after the due date shall attract interest as more fully set out in section 11.

(5) Payments shall be deemed to be late unless received on or before the due date.

(6) Electronic payments or payments made through agents must be received and reflected in the municipal bank account on or before the due date.

(7) All accounts shall be payable by the due date regardless of the fact that the person responsible for the payment of the account has not received it and the onus shall be on such person to make the necessary inquiries to obtain a copy of the account before the due date.

6. Restriction or disconnection of supply of services

(1) The Municipality may restrict or disconnect the supply of any municipal service in any manner including but not limited to blocking the purchase of electricity on the prepayment system and/or restricting or disconnecting the supply of water if a user of any such service:

(a) fails to make full payment on the due date or fails to make an acceptable arrangement for the repayment of any amount due in respect of an account rendered;

(b) fails to comply with an arrangement;

(c) is placed under provisional sequestration, liquidation or judicial management, or commits an act of insolvency in terms of the Insolvency Act 24 of 1936 or any other applicable law but fails conditions of same;

(d) becomes subject to an order granted in terms of section 74 of the Magistrates Court Act, 32 of 1944 but fails adherence thereto.

(2) The Municipality shall, before limiting or discontinuing any municipal services to any premises or user ensure that a fair and equitable procedure is followed, and the Municipality shall provide reasonable notice of its intention to limit or discontinue services and grant the affected person an opportunity to make written representations.

(3) The right to restrict, disconnect or terminate a service pertains to all municipal services and shall not be limited, in the case of arrears, by the fact that payment may have been made in respect of any specific municipal service or the fact that the person who entered into an agreement for the supply of services with the Municipality and the owner are different persons, as the case may be.

(4) After disconnection for non-payment of an account the prescribed fees may be required for payment before reconnection is effected.

7. Measurement of metered municipal services

(1) Refer to the Stellenbosch Municipality: Electricity Supply By-law for the purposes of determining the criteria or provisions of any matter related to electricity.

(2) Refer to the Stellenbosch Municipality: Water Services By-law for the purposes of determining the criteria or provisions of any matter related to water.

8. Payments and settlement of amounts due

(1) Payments on accounts rendered may be effected at/via approved municipal payment facilities.

(2) The Municipality may at its discretion, designate certain payment methods which will be acceptable to the Municipality.

(3) Any payments made to the Municipality will be allocated by the Municipality entirely within its discretion; provided that any part payment on an account shall be allocated firstly to reduce any penalty charges which may have accrued on the account.

(4) The Municipality will appropriate payments received in respect of any municipal services provided by the Municipality in accordance with the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

(5) Where the amount due and payable to the Municipality has not been paid in full, any lesser amount tendered to and accepted by any municipal official, shall not be deemed to be in final settlement of such an amount unless the Municipality in writing consents to or confirms that such amount is accepted in full and final settlement of a debt.

(6) The acceptance of a lesser payment in full and final settlement shall be in terms of the Irrecoverable Debt Policy.

9. Procedures for and matters relating to the recovery of debt

(1) Annual rates and service charges are levied during July of each year and the annual account shall be paid in full not later than the date specified on the account.

(2) Rates and service charges which are paid on a monthly basis shall be paid in full not later than the date specified on the account.

(3) Accounts rendered by the Municipality in respect of electricity and water shall be paid in full not later than the date specified on the account.

(4) Interest on arrears may accrue on all amounts not paid by the due date and where applicable, not received and reflected in the Municipality's bank account on the due date.

(5) In the event of an account not paid in full by the due date, the Municipality shall take the necessary steps including any legal action to collect the arrears in accordance with the debt recovery procedures prescribed in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

(6) When the Municipality restricts or disconnects the supply of any municipal services in any manner including but not limited to blocking the purchase of electricity on the prepayment system and/or restricting or disconnecting the supply of water in respect of an account which has not been paid by the due date, this shall be done with due regard for any mandatory minimum levels of supply of municipal services.

(7) Any additional charges or costs incurred by or on behalf of the Municipality with regard to the recovery of debt as outlined in this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy including but not limited to legal and administration costs shall be debited to the account of the defaulting debtor. The latter charges may include a revisit of deposits paid.

(8) Owners who concluded arrangements to settle their annual rates accounts on a monthly

basis shall ensure regular payments..

(9) The Municipality may recover outstanding rates after the due date as provided for in sections 28 and 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004.

(10) The Municipal Manager may, in order to recover debt, institute the necessary proceedings in a competent court and attach a debtor's movable and immovable property.

(11) In the event that a juristic person including but not limited to a company, close corporation, trust or body corporate in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 95 of 1986 is liable for the payment of any arrear rates and service charges to the Municipality, the liability of such entity is extended to its directors, members and trustees, as the case may, jointly and severally in their personal capacity.

(12) The Municipality may notwithstanding the above and upon good cause shown, allow any defaulting owner or occupier of a property, to enter into a written agreement for the payment of the outstanding balance by way of instalments, on such terms and conditions as determined by the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and when such an agreement has been entered into, all actions against the defaulting owner or occupier of a property in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and in respect of such outstanding balance shall be suspended provided that the terms of this written agreement is strictly complied with.

10. Rates clearance certificates

(1) Applications for the issuing of certificates required for the transfer of immovable property in terms of section 118 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 must be lodged with the Municipality in the prescribed manner.

(2) The certificate mentioned in subsection (1) will only be issued if all amounts that became due in connection with that property for municipal service fees, surcharges on fees, property rates and other municipal taxes, levies, and duties during the 2 (two) years preceding the date of application for the certificate have been fully paid, irrespective of whether such amounts have been accumulated by the owner or not.

(3) Nothing in this section precludes the subsequent collection by the Municipality of any amounts owed to it in respect of such immovable property at the time of transfer.

11. Interest

(1) The Municipality may charge and recover interest in respect of any arrears, as prescribed in this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

(2) No interest shall be charged on any outstanding amounts in respect of which an arrangement has been made as envisaged in section 9(8) provided that the debtor complies with the terms of the arrangement.

(3) For the purposes of this section the interest shall be calculated for each month for which such arrears remain unpaid, and a portion of a month shall be deemed to be a full month.

12. Consolidation of accounts

(1) The Municipality may-

(a) consolidate any separate accounts of a debtor;

(b) credit a payment by a debtor against any account of that debtor;

(c) implement any of the measures provided for in this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, in relation to any arrears on any of the accounts of such debtor.

(2) The provisions of subsection (1) do not apply where there is a dispute between the Municipality and the debtor referred to in that subsection concerning any specific amount claimed by the Municipality from such debtor.

13. Agreements with employers

(1) The Municipal Manager may -

(a) with the consent of a debtor enter into a written agreement with that person's employer to deduct from the salary or wages of that debtor:

(i) any outstanding amounts due by the debtor to the Municipality; or

(ii) such regular monthly amounts as may be agreed; and

(b) provide special incentives for –

(i) employers to enter into such agreements; and

(ii) debtors to consent to such agreements.

14. Indigents

An indigent consumer shall be dealt with as prescribed in the Indigent Policy and if required and after reasonable alternatives have been exhausted, processes in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy will be implemented.

15. Right of access to premises

(1) A duly authorised representative of the Municipality shall for any purpose related to the implementation or enforcement of this By-law, at all reasonable times or in an emergency at any time, have access to and enter any premises, request information and carry out any inspection and examination as he or she may deem necessary, and for purposes of reading, installing or repairing any meter or service connection for reticulation, or to disconnect, stop or restrict the provision of any service.

(2) If the Municipality considers it necessary that work needs to be performed to enable an official to perform a function referred to in subsection (1) properly and effectively, it may:

(a) by written notice require the owner or occupier of the premises at his own expense to do specific work within a specified period; or

(b) if in its opinion the situation is a matter of urgency, without prior notice do such work

or cause it to be done at the expense of the owner.

(3) If the work referred to in subsection (2) above is carried out for the sole purpose of establishing whether a contravention of this By-law has been committed and no such contravention has taken place, the Municipality shall bear the expenditure connected therewith together with the expense of restoring the premises to its former condition provided that in the event that it is established that a contravention of this By-law has taken place the owner or occupier shall, in addition to the loss or damage referred to in section 18(2), also be liable for the expenditure connected therewith.

16. Process for grievances and queries

(1) An aggrieved person may lodge a grievance or query regarding service charges to the Municipality in writing and which may be on a prescribed form.

(2) The aggrieved person shall clearly state the basis of his or her dissatisfaction and the desired outcome.

(3) The lodging of a grievance or query shall not relieve the aggrieved person of the responsibility to settle the account, provided that the Municipal Manager may, on application in writing and in his or her sole discretion, direct that interim payments may be made pending the finalisation of the grievance or query.

(4) The Municipality shall respond to such grievance or query in writing within 30 (thirty) days from the date of the lodgement of the grievance or query.

17. Appeal

(1) A person aggrieved by any decision taken in terms of this By-law and in terms of a power or duty delegated or sub-delegated, may appeal against such decision in terms of section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 by giving written notice of the appeal and the reasons to the Municipal Manager within 21 (twenty-one) days of the date of the notification of the decision.

(2) The Municipal Manager shall consider the appeal and confirm, vary, or revoke the decision.

(3) The Municipal Manager must commence with an appeal within 6 (six) weeks and decide the appeal within a reasonable period.

18. Offences

(1) Any person who

(a) fails to give the access required by an official in terms of this By-law;

(b) obstructs or hinders an official in the exercise of his or her powers or performance of functions or duties under this By-law;

(c) uses or interferes with Municipal equipment or consumption of services supplied;

(d) tampers or breaks any seal on a meter or on any equipment belonging to the Municipality, or for any reason as determined by the Municipal Manager causes a meter not to properly register the service used;

(e) fails or refuses to give an official such information as he or she may reasonably require for the purpose of exercising his or her powers or functions under these By-laws or provides the Municipality or such an official with false or misleading information knowing it to be false or misleading;

(f) fails to comply with the terms of a notice served upon him or her in terms of this By-law;

(g) contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this By-law -

shall be guilty of an offence and be liable upon conviction to a fine or imprisonment or both such a fine and imprisonment and, in addition, may be charged for usage, as estimated by the Municipality.

(2) Every person committing a contravention or breach of the provisions of this By-law shall also be liable to compensate the Municipality for any expenditure incurred and any loss or damage suffered or sustained by the Municipality in consequence of such breach.

19. Notices and documents

(1) A notice or document issued by the Municipality in terms of this By-law, shall be deemed to be duly issued if signed by an official duly authorised by the Council.

(2) If a notice is to be served on a person in terms of this By-law, such service shall be effected by:

(a) delivering the notice to such person personally or to the duly authorised agent of such person or:

(b) by delivering the notice at such person's residence or place of employment to a person apparently not less than 16 (sixteen) years of age and apparently residing or employed there;

(c) if such person has nominated an address for legal purposes, by delivering the notice to such an address; or

(d) by registered or certified post addressed to such person's last known address;

(e) in the case of a body corporate, by delivering it to the registered office or the premises of such a body corporate; or

(f) if service cannot be effected in terms of the aforesaid subsections, by affixing it to the principal door of entry to the premises, or displaying it on a conspicuous place on the premises to which it relates.

20. Authentication of documents

(1) Every order, notice or other document requiring authentication by the Council shall be sufficiently authenticated, if signed by the Municipal Manager or by a duly authorised official of the Municipality;

(2) Delivery of a copy of the document shall be deemed to be delivery of the original.

21. Certificate of indebtedness

(1) A certificate under the hand of the Municipal Manager certifying the amount due and payable to the Municipality shall be binding upon the debtor; shall be *prima facie* proof of the amount of the debtor's indebtedness and shall be valid as a liquid document against the debtor in any competent court for the purpose of obtaining provisional sentence or judgment against the debtor in respect thereof.

(2) Should the debtor at any time in defence of any action based on this By-law allege that there is no reason or cause for the debtor's obligations to the Municipality or that errors have been made in the calculation of the amount claimed, then the onus of proving such a defence will rest on the debtor.

22. Conflict of By-laws

(1) The provisions of the Electricity Supply By-law and Water Services By-law in force immediately before the commencement of this By-law continue in force regarding the application of service tariff matters and insofar as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this By-law.

(2) Subject to subsection (1), in the event of any conflict between this By-law and any other By-law of the Municipality, this By-law will prevail.

23. Partial invalidity

In the event of any one or more of the of the provisions of this By-law being declared invalid by a final and unappealable order, decree or judgment of any court after being found to be inconsistent with any provision of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996, such inconsistency or invalidity shall not affect the remaining provisions of this By-law and this By-law shall be construed as if such provisions had not been inserted.

24. Repeal of By-laws

The provisions of any By-laws relating to credit control debt collection by the Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-law.

25. Application

This By-law shall be binding on all persons who own and/or occupy immovable property or any premises within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality, or to whom a Municipal account is rendered.

26. Short title

This By-law is called the Stellenbosch Municipality: Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law.

APPENDIX 12

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	DEFINITIONS	1
2.	INTRODUCTION	1
3.	AIM OF THE POLICY	2
4.	POLICY STATEMENT	2
5.	FACTORS CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING A SPECIAL RATING AREA	3
6.	APPLICABILITY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S RATES POLICY AND OTHER POLICIES	4
7.	PROCESS	4
8.	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	5
	8.1 Administration by a Non-Profit Company	5
9.	APPLICATION FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA	6
10.	MOTIVATING A SPECIAL RATING AREA	6
	10.1 Business Plan	6
	10.2 Implementation Plan	7
	10.3 Budget Plan	8
11.	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS	8
12.	AMENDMENT AND/OR EXTENSION OF TERM	8
13.	DISSOLUTION	8
14.	FINANCIAL CONTROL	8
15.	COMMENCEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION	9
16.	COST	9
17.	SHORT TITLE	9

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, words or expressions shall bear the meaning assigned to them and, unless context otherwise indicates: –

"additional rate" means an additional rate contemplated in sections 19(1)(d) and 22(1)(b) of the Property Rates Act and in section 12(2) of the By-Law;

"applicant" means any owner who makes an application for the determination of a special rating area in accordance with provisions of Chapter 1 of the By-Law, or if a management body is established in terms of section 10 of the By-Law, any reference to **"the Applicant"** means the management body;

"By-Law" means the Stellenbosch Municipality's Special Rating Area (SRA) By-Law;

"CFO" means the Chief Financial Officer of Stellenbosch Municipality, or his or her nominee;

"Council" means Council of Stellenbosch Municipality;

"implementation plan" means an Implementation Plan as contemplated in section 6 of the By-Law;

"majority" means the majority of properties represented by the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

"management body" means the management body of a special rating area to be established in accordance with the provision of section 10 of the By-Law;

"motivation report" means a motivation report as contemplated in section 6 of the By-Law;

"**the Municipality**" means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024),

"owner" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

"Policy" means the policy for the determination of special rating areas and will be referred to as this Policy;

"Property Rates Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004);

"rateable property" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

"special rating area" means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act and section 8 of the By-Law.

2. INTRODUCTION

2.1. This policy for the establishing of special rating areas must be read together with the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the Municipality's Special Rating Area (SRA) By-law, as in force from time to time.

2.2. This policy is strictly applicable to Special Rating Areas that have been established in terms of sub-sections 22(1) to 22(4) of the Property Rates Act. Therefore, this policy does not deal or apply to internal municipal service districts as envisaged in section 85 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and in sub-section 22(5) of the Property Rates Act.

2.3. All words and phrases defined in the Property Rates Act and the By-Law have the same meaning in this Policy.

2.4. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the By-Law and the provisions of this Policy, the By-Law prevails.

2.5. This Policy needs to be read together with the Municipality's Rates Policy.

3. AIM OF THE POLICY

This Policy aims to –

3.1. Set out Council's position on special rating areas and the factors that will influence Council's decision whether or not to institute a particular Special Rating Area.

3.2. Provide guidance to members of the local community and to decision-makers within the Municipality in relation to the establishment of special rating areas; and

3.3. Strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self-funded community initiatives that aim to improve and/or upgrade neighbourhoods by –

(a) making use of Council resources and structures; or

(b) making use of a Non-Profit (previously known as a Section 21) company structure (refer paragraph 8.12.5 of this Policy); and to

(c) ensure commitment to good, fair and transparent governance by the managing body, by implementing a transparent process when appointing service providers to improve and/or upgrade the special rating area in the public areas and ensuring that these improved and/or upgraded services are not provided on private properties.

4. POLICY STATEMENT

4.1. The special rating area model is aimed at preventing the degeneration of towns and the consequential urban decay, and facilitating their upliftment, economic growth and sustainable development.

4.2. The purposes of a special rating area are to –

(a) enhance and supplement the municipal services provided by Stellenbosch Municipality;

(b) facilitate investment in the special rating area;

(c) facilitate a cooperative approach between Stellenbosch Municipality and the private sector in the provision of municipal services;

(d) halt the degeneration and facilitate the upliftment of distressed business and mixed-use areas; and

(e) promote economic growth and sustainable development and in this way, assist the Council in the fulfilment of its objects and developmental duties as set out in its Integrated Development Plan ("IDP").

4.3. Stellenbosch Municipality regards special rating areas as a potential tool for allowing it to fulfil its constitutional and statutory obligations to promote;

(a) social and economic development; and

(b) a safe and healthy environment in a way which balances the guiding principles underlying its Rates Policy.

4.4. Special rating areas allow property owners within an explicitly defined geographical area to improve and upgrade their area by means of a property rate in addition to the standard property rate.

4.5. Special Rating Areas do not give property owners or the management structures of the Special Ratings Area the right to infringe on any of the constitutional rights as enshrined in the Bill of Rights, Chapter Two of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 of any juristic or natural person in any way. Specifically, the right to freedom of movement and residence of any juristic or natural person referred to in Section 21 of the Constitution must be guaranteed by the Special Rating Area as a pre-requisite for approval by the municipality.

5. FACTORS CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING A SPECIAL RATING AREA

The Council will consider instituting a special rating area where the requirements of Section 22 of the Property Rates Act are complied with, including that –

5.1. the purpose of the special rating area is to allow an additional rate to be levied on property in the defined area to raise funds for improving or upgrading the area;

5.2. the special rating area will not be used to reinforce existing inequities in the development of the Stellenbosch Municipality's (WCO24) area of jurisdiction;

5.3. the determination of the special rating area is consistent with Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP;

5.4. residential special rating area refers to an area in which more than 40% (forty percent) of the rates based municipal valuation consists of Residential Property as defined in the Rates policy.

5.5. any residential special rating area must comply fully with the provision of the By-Law, save that, with reference to the majority support the applicant must provide written proof to the Council that owners of rateable property within the boundary of the special rating area who own not fewer than 60% (sixty percent) in number of such properties, approve the formation of the special rating area. Subject to paragraph 6.3, municipal-owned properties will be excluded from such voting procedures.

5.6. the majority of members of the local community who will be liable for paying any additional rate in the special rating area, other than residential special rating areas, have consented to its

establishment. Subject to paragraph 6.3, municipal-owned properties will be excluded from such voting procedures.

5.7. the procedural requirements of Section 22 of the Property Rates Act as well as the By-Law and this Policy are complied with, which include the community consultation requirement as determined by the Municipality's Chief Financial Officer (CFO);

5.8. the proposed improvement or upgrade has been clearly and fully defined;

5.9. the proposed improvement or upgrade can be clearly and logically linked to a geographical area, the boundaries of which must be clearly determined;

5.10. there is evidence that it will be financially viable to use a special rating area to raise funds for the proposed improvement or upgrade;

5.11. Stellenbosch Municipality is satisfied with the institutional arrangements proposed in respect of the special rating area; and

5.12. Ultimately, the decision whether or not to determine a special rating area rests with the Council in its sole discretion.

6. APPLICABILITY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S RATES POLICY AND OTHER POLICIES

6.1. When Stellenbosch Municipality grants any measure of relief to Senior Citizens, Disabled Persons and Non-Profit Organisations in terms of the Rates Policy, or registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy, the relevant property owner will be granted a full (100%) discount in relation to the additional special rating area rate.

6.2. The granting of the above discount as per paragraph 6.1 will however not in any way modify the voting rights in relation to said property as described in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6.

6.3. Subject to paragraph 6.4, municipal-owned properties will be exempted from the additional special rating area rates and will not participate during any voting procedures as described in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6.

6.4. The occupants of municipal-owned properties which are leased in terms of a lease agreement or the occupants of those properties which are allocated to beneficiaries but not yet transferred will be liable for the additional special rating area rates and will retain the voting rights as described in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6.

7. PROCESS

This Policy sets out –

(a) the institutional arrangements for special rating areas (paragraph 8 of this Policy)

(b) the establishment requirements which must be followed (paragraph 9 of this Policy);

(c) the information which needs to be submitted to Stellenbosch Municipality in order to motivate a request for determination of a special rating area (paragraph 10 of this Policy);

(d) the annual requirements which must be followed (paragraph 11 of this Policy);

(e) the amendments and/or extension of term for a special rating area (paragraph 12 of this Policy);

(f) the dissolution requirements which must be followed (paragraph 13 of this Policy)

(g) financial arrangements (refer paragraph 14 of this Policy).

8. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Section 22 of the Property Rates Act is not prescriptive as to the structural arrangements which need to be put in place to administer a special rating area. The structural arrangement that will be considered by the municipality is the following:

8.1. Administration by a Non-Profit Company

8.1.1. Stellenbosch Municipality will require the ratepayers within the special rating area to establish and participate in an appropriate structure to carry out planning, contracting, financial control and administrative functions within the special rating area.

8.1.2. This does not entail ratepayers setting the additional rate, which under law can only be done by Stellenbosch Municipality (paragraph 14 of this Policy).

8.1.3. This places funds collected by government in the hands of the private sector, thus the requirements set out in this Policy must be met.

8.1.4. The functions of the Non-Profit Company would include:

(a) Determining the funding required each year (refer paragraph 14.2 of this Policy);

(b) Appointing contractors or service providers to effect the improvement/s or upgrade/s;

(c) Receiving the additional rate collected by Stellenbosch Municipality and expending the funds in accordance with the approved Business Plan.

8.1.5. Structural requirements of the Non-Profit company:

(a) Before Stellenbosch Municipality will consider allowing ratepayers in a special rating area to carry out administrative and other functions in relation to the area, the Steering Committee must establish a Non-Profit company (company not for gain) as per the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008 (as amended or replaced) (“the Companies Act”) for that purpose. The provisions of the Companies Act must be complied with, particularly those relating to non-profit companies (which effectively replaced Section 21 companies as per the old Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973), subject to the transitional provisions contained therein;

(b) The founding documentation (“the Memorandum of Incorporation”) in relation to the structure established by ratepayers (this is equivalent to the Memorandum and Articles

of Association, as per the old Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973), must be as per the prescribed format determined by the CFO;

(c) The Non-Profit company must be managed under the Companies Act, and also comply with any other legislation as a result of the financial connections to Council; and

(d) The Non-Profit company must give a written notice by the most effective manner to all the property owners within the special rating area of the intention to hold an Annual General Meeting (AGM) on the date stated in the notice;

(e) A Special General Meeting ("SGM") must be called within 6 months of the establishment of the Non-Profit Company. The purpose of the SGM is to:

(i) Accept new members;

(ii) Appoint directors;

(iii) Amend the Memorandum of Incorporation if required; and

(iv) Approve the following year's Budget and Implementation Plan (refer paragraph 14.2 of this Policy).

9. APPLICATION FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA

9.1. The process for establishing special rating areas as set out in Chapter 1 of the By-Law must be followed.

9.2. The special rating area application must be submitted by end of September of the financial year preceding the establishment of the special rating area.

9.3. Further to section 7.2 of the By-Law the applicant must hold another public meeting within 30 days after submitting the application to confirm that it was lodged and to discuss details with the community.

10. MOTIVATING A SPECIAL RATING AREA

The Motivation Documentation must comprise of the following:

10.1. Business Plan –

The Business Plan must clearly define and indicate all the required improvements or upgrades and must contain -

10.1.1. Introduction;

(a) an executive summary of the improvement or upgrade proposed for the special rating area as set out in the Implementation Plan;

(b) An explanation of how the proposed improvement or upgrade is linked to the geographical area of the proposed special rating area;

(c) An explanation of why the proposed special rating area will not reinforce existing inequities in the development of Stellenbosch Municipality;

(d) An explanation of how the special rating area, if instituted, will be consistent with Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP as per the Service Departments' Business Plans;

(e) An explanation of the institutional arrangements proposed in relation to the special rating area.

10.1.2. Vision;

10.1.3. Mission;

10.1.4. Goal;

10.1.5. A diagram clearly indication the boundaries of the proposed special rating area;

10.1.6. Management;

(a) Administrative policies of the Non-Profit company;

(b) Proposed management structure:

- Composition of the management body including allocation of portfolios and;
- Operational Arrangements

10.1.7. Services;

Service providers must be appointed as per paragraph 3.3(c) and 10.1.1(d) of this Policy.

10.1.8. Financial Impact;

(a) Provide details regarding the calculation of the cent-in-the-rand and as acted on the municipal valuation value of each property;

(b) Provide details of criteria to qualify for exemption of additional rate;

10.1.9. A list of all rateable properties within the proposed special rating area, contact details of owners and the value of each property as set out in the Council's municipal valuation role. Differentiation between categories of properties, as provided for in Section 8 of the Property Rates Act and used in the valuation role, must be considered;

10.1.10. Proof of the consent of the majority of the members of the local community as per paragraph 5.5 of this Policy, in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

10.1.11. Proof of the notice of the public meeting or meetings contemplated in the By-Law;

10.1.12. Minutes of the public meeting or meetings; and

10.1.13. Compilation date.

10.2. Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan is a schedule of goals to implement improvements or upgrades as per the motivation report and must at least address the following:

10.2.1 Milestones;

10.2.2 Tasks per milestone;

10.2.3 Start and finish date per task;

10.2.4 Assign responsibility per goal, milestone & task; and

10.2.5 Performance indicators per milestone.

10.3. Budget Plan

The Budget Plan for the proposed improvements or upgrades must at least address the following:

10.3.1 a budget line item should be set for each milestone or task and grouped in such a way that there is a clear indication how the Implementation Plan is financially structured;

10.3.2 an annual budget per line item commencing on 01 July of the first year and end on 30 June of the last year of the term; and

10.3.3 a budget split for the provision of improvements or upgrades between the different categories of properties.

11. ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS

11.1. Confirm property data base (Register of properties and owners in the special rating area);

11.2. Submit an audited financial Statement and Trail Balance as approved/accepted at a SGM called for that purpose and

11.3. Submit an annual budget and an Implementation Plan as approved at the Annual General Meeting (AGM) by 31 January (refer paragraph 14.2 of this Policy).

12. AMENDMENT AND/OR EXTENSION OF TERM

In the event that a special rating area seeks to extend the term over which it will operate or amend the goals as per its Implementation Plan, then the procedures set out in Chapter 3 of the By-Law must be followed and submitted by the end of October.

13. DISSOLUTION

The special rating area may be cancelled by resolution of the Council, subject to the provision of section 16 of the By-Law.

14. FINANCIAL CONTROL

14.1. As stated in the By-Law, the amount of any additional rate levied in a special rating area is determined by the Council. The additional rate as imposed by the Council, is debt owing to

Stellenbosch Municipality and is payable and collected in the same manner as other property rates imposed by the Council.

14.2. The management structure must recommend the annual budget amount of the additional rate to the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 January, with appropriate motivation including an Implementation Plan and a Budget Plan for the next financial year, and the Council will consider the recommendation during its budgeting process.

14.3. Before Stellenbosch Municipality will pay over any additional rate collected to the management structure, the management structure and Stellenbosch Municipality must have concluded a written finance agreement regulating, amongst other things;

(a) the mechanisms and manner of payment;

(b) how the additional rate is to be held by the management structure;

(c) any parameters relating to expenditure; and

(d) any obligations on the management structure to take out and maintain appropriate insurance.

14.4. The financial year of the Municipality shall be deterministic and shall be applied to the Budget plan and all financial transactions.

15. COMMENCEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION

15.1. Implementation of this Policy will commence on 01 July 2020.

15.2. Where Stellenbosch Municipality is legally empowered to do so, requirements set out in this Policy may be imposed as conditions attached to the determination of a special rating area.

15.3. This Policy and its implementation will be reviewed annually.

16. COST

Stellenbosch Municipality shall not be liable for any costs incurred by ratepayers within the relevant proposed special rating area in respect of the implementation of the steps set out in this Policy and in the By-Law.

17. SHORT TITLE

This policy is the Special Rating Area Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPENDIX 13

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

IRRECOVERABLE DEBT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

IRRECOVERABLE DEBT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREAMBLE		1
1.	Requirements before writing-off debt	2
2.	Bad Debt Recovered	2
3.	Thresholds for writing-off of debt	2
4.	Provision for irrecoverable debt	3
5.	Rescission of Judgments	3
6.	Short Title	3

PREAMBLE

The Stellenbosch Municipal Council accepts and acknowledges its Constitutional duties and mandate towards the community/consumers of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

Council further acknowledges that in order to deliver services in a sustainable manner, that same be managed in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy having due regard of its limited financial resources and the need to manage cash flows.

Council therefore is aware of its duty to prepare financial statements that gives a true reflection of the financial position for a given period.

In order to give effect to the foregoing, the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality has adopted a policy relating to the management of irrecoverable debt as set out hereinafter.

1. Requirements before writing-off debt

All applicable actions must have been executed/implemented before any debt, owed to Stellenbosch Municipality will be considered for writing-off.

However, in special cases where all applicable actions were impossible/impractical to implement, the administration must motivate such write-off for consideration.

The abovementioned applicable actions are those as contained in the approved Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.

2. Bad Debt Recovered

Bad debt recovered after having been written-off will be treated in terms of the Municipality's Accounting Policy.

The approval for the write-off of any debt does not mean that actions to recover the debt will be terminated. Conditionally, further actions may be instituted, depending on the costs involved. Should the debt be recovered, it will accordingly be recorded in the financial records of Stellenbosch Municipality.

3. Thresholds for writing-off of debt

3.1 The writing-off of debt per individual case may be considered as follows:

(i) Above thirty-five thousand rand (R35 000) will be effected after Council approval.

(ii) Amounting to thirty-five thousand rand (R35 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or his/her delegate.

(iii) Amounting to twenty thousand rand (R20 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Senior Manager: Revenue and Expenditure.

(iv) Amounting to ten thousand rand (R10 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Manager Revenue.

3.2 The writing-off of any interest (or part thereof) component of debt, providing that the debt excluding the interest component, is paid in full, may be considered as follows:

(i) Above one hundred and twenty thousand rand (R120 000) will be effected after Council approval.

(ii) Amounting to one hundred and twenty thousand rand (R120 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO).

(iii) Amounting to ten thousand rand (R10 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Senior Manager Revenue and Expenditure or Manager Revenue.

4. Provision for irrecoverable debt

Provision for bad/irrecoverable debt will be dealt with in terms of the Municipality's Accounting Policy.

5. Rescission of Judgments

Stellenbosch Municipality will consider applications for the consent to rescission of judgments, obtained by the Stellenbosch Municipality for the recovering of debt, provided that the following conditions are applicable:

5.1 All outstanding debt accrued on all accounts of the said property have been settled in full, and

5.2 A period of at least five years has lapsed since the date of the applicable judgment, in the case where the Stellenbosch Municipality has written off any debt.

6. Short Title

This Policy is the Irrecoverable Debt Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPENDIX 14

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCY POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	**OBJECTIVE**	**1**
2.	**TRAVEL**	**1**
	2.1 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPRESENTATIVES WHO TRAVEL ON BUSINESS OF THE MUNICIPALITY	1
	2.2 AIR TRAVEL	1
	2.3 INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL	2
	2.4 CAR RENTAL, TRAVEL COSTS AND RATES	3
3.	**SUBSISTENCE**	**4**
	3.1 SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE	4
4.	**ACCOMMODATION**	**6**
	4.1 ACCOMMODATION COSTS	6
5.	**CONFERENCES, MEETINGS AND STUDY TOURS**	**7**
6.	**TRAVEL AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCES FOR APPLICANTS INVITED FOR INTERVIEWS**	**8**
7.	**AUTHORISATION**	**9**
	7.1 FOR PURPOSES OF IMPLEMENTING THIS POLICY	9
8.	**COUNCIL DELEGATES**	**9**
9.	**COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED AS A RESULT OF PRESCIBED LEGISLATION**	**10**
10.	**AUTHORITY**	**10**
11.	**TRAVEL AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCE CLAIM FORM**	**10**
12.	**SHORT TITLE**	**10**

1. OBJECTIVE

It is essential that representatives of this municipality from time to time travel in order to establish and maintain links and relationships with other municipalities, government bodies, and other parties, institutions and organizations operating in the sphere of local government. It should also be read together with paragraph 2 of MFMA Circular 82 of 30 March 2016 as well as the Cost Containment Regulations as far as it is applicable to travel and subsistence issues.

This policy sets out the basis for the payment of a subsistence travel allowance, hourly rate when applicable and for the purpose of such official traveling.

In the event of any conflict between a provision of this policy and the Cost Containment Policy, the latter policy shall apply.

2. TRAVEL

2.1 *Responsibilities of Representatives who travel on Business of the Municipality*

a) Every representative who travels on the business of the municipality must comply with this policy in letter and in spirit.

b) Representatives who travel on the business of the municipality must take note that their actions, conduct and statements must be in the best interest of the municipality, and they must comply with any specific mandates they have been given.

2.2 Air Travel

a) **The Accounting Officer in respect of all officials or political office bearers and the Executive Mayor in respect of the Accounting Officer only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for air travel.**

b) All flights by representatives of the municipality shall be in economy class, unless another class of travel is specifically authorized by-

(i) the executive committee, with regard to Holders of Public Office and the Municipal Manager, or

(ii) The Municipal Manager, with regard to officials and applicants for interviews

2.3 International Travel

a) International travel for any official or political office bearer can only be approved by the municipal council in a meeting open to the public with a supporting vote of the majority of the members of the municipal council present.

b) The report to council for approval of international travel must include:

(i) A motivation why the international travel is seen as critical and fully setting out the anticipated benefit that the municipality will derive from attending the event, meeting or function;
(ii) If international travel to the destination or event was previously undertaken, state what benefits if any derived from the previous attendance;
(iii) The full cost of the international travel including travel allowances and visas if applicable to be paid; and
(iv) The proposed officials and political office bearers, not exceeding three, to travel and why they have been identified.

c) The following events will not be considered critical to justify international travel whether the full cost of the travel is paid by another institution or not:

(i) Attendance of international sporting events;
(ii) Attendance of international social events;
(iii) Attendance of international party-political events;
(iv) The opening of another country's parliament or any other country's government's celebration events.

d) The accounting officer or delegated official must ensure that requirements for international travel by officials or political office bearers are not inserted into bid documents, whether it is for inspection of products at source of construction/assembly or for any other reason.

2.4 Car Rental, Travel Costs and rates

a) Only “A” or “B” category vehicles may be rented, unless it is more cost-effective to hire any other category (for example, when the number of representatives involved could justify the hire of a micro-bus).

b) Car rental must be approved as part of the travel package before the trip is embarked on. A representative who rents a vehicle whilst traveling on the business of the municipality without having received prior authorization will only be reimbursed for the cost of the vehicle rental if proof of expenditure can be produced and the representative can demonstrate that vehicle rental was reasonably but unexpectedly necessitated by the circumstances.

c) Parking and toll fee – actual cost will be reimbursed via Petty Cash after the submission of proof of expenditure.

d) If a representative has to utilize his or her personal motor vehicle, he or she will be reimbursed at the tariffs listed below. The distance to which the reimbursement applies, must be the shortest distance via tarred road between the municipality’s offices and the location where the official business is to be transacted.

- Councillors:

  Will be reimbursed in terms of the Private Column of Department Transport monthly circulars pertaining to Tariffs for the Use of Motor Transport to a maximum of R4.18 per kilometer.

- Officials with vehicle/car allowance:

  Will be reimbursed at a flat rate of R4.18 per kilometer where motor vehicles are used and R2.00 per kilometer where motor cycles are used. Where it is possible to fly to a destination, but the official prefers to drive with his own vehicle, the lower value between kilometer claim and a flight ticket will be used as basis for reimbursement.

- Officials who are in receipt of an Essential User Transportation Allowance:

  Will be reimbursed according to the official Cost Tables contained in the “Essential User Scheme: Transport Allowance” circulars of the South African Local Government Bargaining Council – Western Cape Division applicable.

- Officials without a car allowance and Members of a Committee: established in terms of applicable legislation, as per the Rate per kilometer fixed by the Minister of Finance under section 8(1) (b) (ii) and (iii) of the Income Tax Act, 1962. . If the total number of kilometers for which such reimbursement is received exceeds 8 000 in any tax year, reimbursement for the excess kilometers over 8 000 must be taxed for PAYE purposes. If the cost of any one trip exceeds that of an air ticket, the lesser amount will be paid.

The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant Director, or Accounting Officer in the case of Directors travelling.

e) Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centers to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant Director or Accounting Officer in the case of Directors travelling.

f) For the purpose of this policy, domestic travel shall mean travel within South Africa, and international travel shall mean travel to any country other than South Africa.

g) The Accounting Officer will when appropriate determine an hourly rate for the different committees serving Council.

h) Notwithstanding the above provisions, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such services is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.

3. SUBSISTENCE

3.1 Subsistence Allowance

a) A representative may claim a daily subsistence allowance as provided in this policy with the understanding that all authorized personal expenses are covered by the subsistence allowance. No further expenses, with the exception of certain business expenses (see below), may be claimed.

b) In line with SARS guidelines on Subsistence Allowances and Advances, A daily subsistence allowance will only be applicable where-

(i) The representative is obliged to spend at least one night away from his or her usual place of residence on business; R493 per day, or

(ii) The representative will be on official business for a period exceeding 12 consecutive hours per day, without having to spend a night away from his or her usual place of residence; R152 per day.

c) A representative of the municipality must claim his or her subsistence allowance, as provided in this policy before embarking on any official trip, with the exception where such claim reaches the creditors section at least three days before the trip; in which case such claim must be submitted after the event. Such a claim must be accompanied by details of the conference or workshop or emailed/faxed invitation.

d) No subsistence allowance will be paid, and no representative will be entitled to a subsistence allowance, if the trip or travel is not related to the official business of the municipality. All travel on business of the municipality must be approved as such before a representative is entitled to a subsistence allowance.

e) For the purpose of a subsistence allowance, a representative shall mean-

(i) mayor or executive mayor, as the case may be
(ii) deputy-mayor
(iii) speaker
(iv) members of the executive committee or mayoral committee, as the case may be
(v) other councillors specifically authorized to represent the municipality on a particular occasion
(vi) municipal manager
(vii) directors
(viii) any other official/representative specifically authorized to represent the municipality on a particular occasion
(ix) any official or councilor who is a member of a recognized professional institution and is granted permission to attend meetings and conferences of such institution.

f) The subsistence allowance of international travel will be the lesser of:

(i) an amount equivalent to the rates as determined by SARS, at the beginning of 1 July every year.

Or

(ii) US$190 per day where the exchange rate of ZAR is more than 5:1 in relation to the currency of the destination country; and

(iii) US$100 per day where the exchange rate of ZAR is less than, or equal to 5:1 in relation to the currency of the destination country;

4. ACCOMMODATION

4.1 Accommodation Costs

a) Overnight accommodation may only be booked where the return trip exceeds 500 kilometres.

b) Notwithstanding the provision in paragraph 4.1(a) overnight accommodation where the return trip is 500 kilometres or less, may be booked where in the view of the Accounting Officer or delegated official the limitation may be impractical and any of the following instances are present:

(i) The road or any other conditions could jeopardise the safety, health and security of officials or political office bearers;

(ii) The trips are to be undertaken over a number of consecutive days provided that a return trip is in excess of 200 kilometres;

(iii) The starting time of the meeting or event would require the official or councillor to leave his/her place of residence before 05h00 in order to be punctual.

(iv) Should the circumstances as stated in paragraph 4.1 (b)(i) – (iii) not be applicable, but an official still prefers to sleep over and not travel every day, the relevant director may approve travelling and accommodation expenses to be paid in the following manner:

- The cost of one return trip at the applicable rates stated in this policy to be claimed and reimbursed to the official, plus
- The Daily Allowance referred to in paragraph 3.1 (b) (ii) of this policy for every night the official spends away from the work place to be claimed and paid to the official and
- Accommodation paid directly to the relevant establishment equal to the monetary value of R4.50 per kilometer, the potential travel claim for every night that officials sleep over instead of travelling. In cases where more than one official was to travel together, the travel claim will be equally divided between the accommodation costs of the respective officials. Any excess accommodation costs must be borne by the official concerned.

c) Any request for overnight accommodation and/or travel must be motivated on a prescribed form and approved by the municipal manager or delegated official prior to the arrangement for overnight stay or travel.

d) The actual cost of accommodation will be borne by the municipality, subject to a maximum of 3- to 4-star rating for the accommodation itself in respect of domestic travel. Where such accommodation is available, the rate for a single room will be payable.

e) If no such accommodation is available, higher rating accommodation can be used subject to the prior approval of the Municipal Manager.

f) If a representative stays with a relative or friend, no accommodation allowance may be claimed, but the representative may claim a subsistence allowance of R493 per day.

g) The recoverable cost of accommodation for international travel may not exceed US$350 per day.

h) The municipality will at all times firstly consider accommodation where the National Treasury has negotiated discounts for rates as per MFMA circular 97. In the absence of such accommodation or failure to secure space, only then will the municipality consider accommodation outside the “NT negotiated accommodation”.

i) Notwithstanding the provisions of 4 (1) (c), the procurement of all accommodation services will be subjected to the municipality’s SCM policy and preferential procurement policy. The written approval in terms of paragraph 4.1(c) must be filed with the relevant supply chain documents for the accommodation booking.

5 CONFERENCES, MEETINGS AND STUDY TOURS

5.1 Applications for conferences, meetings and conferences, both within or outside South African borders, must be done on the prescribed form. Applications for conferences, study tours and similar events must be accompanied by a motivation that takes the under mentioned aspects into account:

a) The official’s or political office bearer’s roles and responsibilities and the anticipated benefits of the conference or event;

b) Whether the conference or event addresses relevant concerns of the institution;

c) The appropriate number of officials or political office bearers, not exceeding three, attending the conference or event;

d) The availability of funds to meet expenses related to the conference or event.

5.2 The accounting officer may consider appropriate benchmark costs with other professional bodies or regulatory bodies prior to granting approval for an official to attend a conference or event within and without the borders of South Africa.

a) Such benchmark costs may not exceed an amount as determined from time to time by the National Treasury through a notice.

b) The costs exclude costs related to travel, accommodation and related expenses, but include conference or event registration expenses and any other expenses in relation to the conference or event.

c) When considering costs for conferences or events these may not include items such as laptops, tablets or other similar tokens that are built into the price of such conferences or events.

d) The accounting officer must grant the approval for officials and in the case of political office bearers and the accounting officer, the mayor for attendance of conferences and events.

5.3 The accounting officer must ensure that meetings and planning sessions that entail the use of municipal funds are, as far as may be practically possible, held in-house.

a) Municipal or provincial office facilities must be unitized for conference, meeting, strategic planning sessions, *inter alia* where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.

5.4 The municipality must, where applicable, take advantage of early registration discounts by granting the required approvals to attend the conference, event or study tour, in advance.

6. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCES FOR APPLICANTS INVITED FOR INTERVIEWS

(a) If an invited for an interview has to utilize his or her personal motor vehicle he or she will be reimbursed at the same rates as stipulated in paragraph 2.4 (d) of this policy. The actual cost of air travel will be reimbursed subject to the prior approval of the Municipal Manager or the Director Corporate Services.

(b) Candidates residing outside the boundaries of Stellenbosch municipality will be reimbursed for reasonable costs of travelling as provided for in this policy. Where the distance to travel and interview circumstances is such that a candidate requires accommodation, suitable accommodation may be pre-authorized by the relevant director and the candidate may be reimbursed.

(c) If a candidate is made an offer of appointment and declines the offer, no reimbursement of costs will be made.

(d) Where necessary the User Department in consultation with Human Resources will make suitable travelling and accommodation arrangements and provide budget for the costs.

7. AUTHORISATION

7.1 For purposes of implementing this policy

a) Only the Municipal Manager may authorize any travel to be undertaken by Directors, but provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the relevant department. Claims by other officials to be authorized by directors concerned.

b) Only the Director Strategic and Corporate Services or the Municipal Manager may authorize payments to be made for persons invited for interviews, but provided that the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget.

c) Only the Executive Mayor together with the relevant director may authorize any travel to be undertaken by Holders of Public Office, or the municipal manager, but provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the municipality.

d) Only Directors may authorize any travel to be undertaken by employees in the respective Directorate, but provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the municipality.

e) As far as is practically possible, authorization for the above must be obtained prior to the occasion by any representative who travels on the business of the municipality.

An invitation to attend a workshop, meeting or related event is not an automatic authorization to attend such workshop or event. The required authorization must still be obtained from the municipal manager or executive mayor, executive committee or director as the case may be.

8. COUNCIL DELEGATES

Council delegates or representatives to any conference, workshop or meeting must ensure that they arrive on time and attend until the conclusion of such event. If any representative fails to do so, the executive mayor or executive committee, the municipal manager or director as the case may be, may recover all allowances and disbursements paid to enable such delegate or representative to attend such event, provided that such delegate or representative is afforded the opportunity to submit reasons for not being able to be present from the commencement to conclusion of such event.

9. COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED AS A RESULT OF PRESCRIBED LEGISLATION

Any committee established as a result of prescriptions in relevant legislation, will for the purposes of application of this policy, qualify for an allowance equal to that paid to Holders of Public Office.

10. AUTHORITY

Any deviation from this policy for whatsoever reason must be authorized by the Municipal Manager and in the case of the Municipal Manager, the Executive Mayor will authorize.

In any instance where a delegate did not attend business as approved in accordance with this policy, any expenditure incurred by the council should be refunded by the representative. All deviations in this regard must be approved by council.

11. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCE CLAIM FORM

The official Travel and Subsistence Allowance claim form, as prescribed by Chief Financial Officer must be used with regard to Travel and Subsistence Allowance applications. The approved form should reach the creditors office 3 days before the intended day of departure in order for allowances to be paid to the representative timeously.

12. SHORT TITLE

This Policy will be known as the Travel and Subsistence Policy.

APPENDIX 15

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREAMBLE		**1**
1.	**LEGAL FRAMEWORK**	**2**
2.	**OBJECTIVES**	**2**
3.	**CASH MANAGEMENT**	**2**
3.1	**Guiding Principles**	**2**
3.2	**Bank Accounts**	**2**
3.2.1	Revenue Management	3
3.2.2	Cheque Management	3
3.2.3	Delegation/Rights	3
3.2.3.1	Cheques	3
3.2.3.2	Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)	4
3.3	**Bank Overdraft**	**4**
4.	**CASH MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**	**4**
5.	**INVESTMENTS**	**7**
5.1	**Guiding Principles**	**7**
5.2	**Permitted Investments**	**7**
5.3	**Diversification**	**8**
5.4	**Investment Managers**	**8**
5.4.1	External Investment Managers	8
5.5	**Internal Controls Over Investments**	**8**
5.5.1	Delegations	8
5.5.2	Obtaining quotations and concluding deals	9
6.	**OWNERSHIP**	**10**
7.	**DUE CARE**	**10**
8.	**PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT**	**10**
9.	**REPORTING**	**11**
9.1	**Reports**	**11**
10.	**ANNUAL REVIEW OF POLICY**	**11**
APPENDIX A		**12**

PREAMBLE

Whereas Section 13 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (No. 56 of 2003) (the Act) determines that a municipality must introduce an appropriate and effective cash management and investment arrangement;

and whereas a bank, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13 of the Act, has to disclose details regarding a municipalities' investments;

and whereas councillors and officials, as trustees of public funds have an obligation to ensure that cash resources are managed as effectively, efficiently, and economically as possible;

now therefore the Stellenbosch Municipality adopted the Cash and Investment Management Policy set out in this document.

1. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

a) Legislation – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (As amended).
b) Treasury regulations in terms of Section 13(1) of the Act (As amended).

In this Policy, the terms "*the Act*" or "*MFMA*" refers to the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (No. 56 of 2003).

2. OBJECTIVES

a) To maximize returns from authorized investments, consistent with the secondary objective of minimizing risk.
b) To ensure compliance with all legislation governing the investment of funds.
c) To maintain adequate liquidity to meet cash flow needs.
d) To undertake the investment of funds not immediately required for operational purposes in a prudent financial manner.
e) To ensure diversification of permitted investment.

3. CASH MANAGEMENT

3.1 Guiding Principles

It is recognised that from time to time, Council has cash flow surpluses and borrowing requirements due to daily receipts and payments.

Council maintains a daily cash position summary and a yearly cash flow projection is prepared during the annual planning process and is updated monthly. This determines Council's borrowing requirements and surpluses for investment. Cash invested "outside" the bank account is covered by paragraph 5 of this Policy.

3.2 Bank Accounts

Council operates one primary bank account for its day to day operational activity requirements and two secondary accounts specifically for service charges and revenue derived from fines.

All monies due to Council and due by Council emanating from Council activities must pass through this primary account, therefore secondary accounts are swept daily, and all balances are transferred to the primary bank account.

3.2.1 Revenue Management

Revenue Management Section 64 of the Act clearly states that all moneys received must be promptly deposited in the Municipality's primary and other bank accounts, therefore:

- all revenue received by the Municipality, including revenue received by any collecting agent on its behalf, is recorded at least on a weekly basis.
- all monies collected by the Municipality on behalf of another organ of state must be transferred to that organ of state at least on a weekly basis.

3.2.2 Cheque Management

Cheques are printed in batch format. To prevent the removing of cheques, cheques are delivered in sealed boxes where strict control is exercised over the numerical sequence of cheques on the expenditure system by means of a cheque register.

3.2.3 Delegation/Rights

The incumbents of the following posts are authorized to sign cheques on behalf of Council:

3.2.3.1 Cheques

A-Signatories:	Chief Financial Officer
	SNR Manager: Financial Management Services
	SNR Manager: Revenue and Expenditure
	Manager: Expenditure Management
	Manager: Revenue
	SNR Manager: Supply Chain Management
	Manager: Budget and Costing
	Manager: Financial Statements, Compliance and Reporting
	Manager: Financial Asset Management
B-Signatories:	Chief Accountant: Consumer Accounts and Valuations
	Senior Accountant: Cash Management and Credit Control
	Chief Accountant: MFMA Reporting and Compliance
	Chief Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations
	Chief Accountant: Asset Management
	Senior Accountant: Creditors and Payroll

Each cheque needs to be signed by at least two A-Signatories, or one A-Signatory and one B-Signatory.

3.2.3.2 Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)

A-Signatories:	Chief Financial Officer
	SNR Manager: Financial Management Services
	SNR Manager: Revenue and Expenditure
	Manager: Expenditure
	Manager: Revenue
	SNR Manager: Supply Chain Management
	Manager: Budget and Costing
	Manager: Financial Statements, Compliance and Reporting
	Manager: Financial Asset Management
B-Signatories:	Chief Accountant: Consumer Accounts and Valuations
	Senior Accountant: Cash Management and Credit Control
	Chief Accountant: MFMA Reporting and Compliance
	Chief Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations
	Chief Accountant: Asset Management
	Chief Accountant: SDBIP Monitoring and Budget Control x2
	Senior Accountant: Creditors and Payroll

Each electronic payment needs to be authorized by at least two A-Signatories, or one A-Signatory and one B-Signatory.

3.3 Bank Overdraft

3.3.1 Council made the decision to not request an overdraft facility with its primary banker. as the general policy is to avoid going into overdraft.

In the instance that short-term debt is incurred based on expected income it must be repaid within the same financial year. (Section 45 of the MFMA)

3.3.2 Any overdrawn bank account at any date must be reported without avail to Council supported by reasons therefore.

3.3.3 Any short-term facility that requires review must first be approved by the Accounting Officer.

4. CASH MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

4.1 Internal Controls

The supervisor and/or Accountant do a monthly audit on the cashier floats, manual receipt books and the compilation of daily cash-up and banking documents.

4.2 Issuing of Receipts

The cashier will only issue an official enumerated receipt when a client pays his/her municipal account in full or partially.

4.3 Cancellation of Receipts

An official enumerated receipt will only be cancelled whilst the client is still at the cash office and only for the following reasons;

a) cashier made an error.
b) client made an error.

The cashier will re-issue a correct receipt and the cancelled receipt will be signed by the incumbent and the supervisor. In cases where the client wants his money back a prescribed official document must be completed and signed by the Client, Cashier and the Supervisor stating the reason(s) for cancelation.

4.4 Cash Balancing

After the end of each shift, the cashier will count the monies received, and do a daily end of day cashier procedure. The supervisor will then re-count the money to ensure that the cashier's daily takings balances with the supervisor's end-of-day totals. The cashier will do a final end-of-day procedure when he/she balances, and the supervisor will do a receipting end of day shut-down procedure.

4.4.1 Cashier surplus and shortage

If the cashier is short, he/she will then pay the monies in immediately. If there is a surplus the cashier will receipt the surplus on the same day. Management discretion can be used should there be substantial evidence and motivation that it was out of the control of a cashier to avoid a shortage the Manager can exonerate the cashier from paying the shortfall and in such an instance the shortage should be allocated to an expense line item.

4.4.2 Cashier resources

The Cashier will be supplied with the necessary tools and equipment to perform a proper cashier function. (E.g. Ultra violet lights, etc.)

4.5 Deposit Books

Each cashier has an enumerated deposit book, as each pay point has a number. The Senior Clerk: Cashier orders books from the bank when needed.

4.6 Other payment methods

4.6.1 Direct Deposits and ACB

Direct deposits can be made into Municipal bank account via the Internet or by deposit slip via their bank, using the applicable Municipal account number as reference. This information is extracted and uploaded on a daily basis from the bank and is then credited against the client's accounts. Accounts are also paid by means of a debit order (ACB) payment.

4.6.2 3rd Party

Payments can be made at any EasyPay and Pay@ pay points. This information is extracted and uploaded on a daily basis from EasyPay and Pay@ and credited against the client's accounts.

4.6.3 Cheque Deposit (Only bank guaranteed cheques will be accepted)

The cashier will issue an official enumerated receipt when a client pays his/her Municipal account with a bank guaranteed cheque. Bank guaranteed cheques that are dropped into the cheque deposit box at the Municipal office are taken out of the box on a daily basis, receipted by the cashier and the receipt is posted to client on request.

4.6.4 Mailed Bank Guaranteed Cheques

Bank guaranteed cheques attached to the Municipal account are collected from the post office on a daily basis and is recorded in a register at the Records department. It is then collected by the Supervisor: Cashiers who will write all the bank guaranteed cheques up in a register. The supervisor will hand it to the cashier to be receipted and the receipt details will be entered in the register.

4.6.5 Returned Cheques and Debit Orders

If cheques and debit orders are returned and marked as "Refer to Drawer", the full balance will immediately become payable.

4.6.5.1 The cost that is payable by the consumer must be equal to the prescribed fee that has been approved by Council in all cases where a cheque bears the status of "Refer to Drawer".

4.6.5.2 Bank charges in this regard will be payable by the consumer. In the event of a customer having tendered a "refer to drawer cheque" for the second time, no further cheques will be accepted from him/her, excluding bank guarantee cheques.

4.6.5.3 A cashier must not accept a cheque that was issued by a Consumer in the event the cheque bears the status as a post-dated cheque, altered and/or an unsigned cheque. In the event this occurs and notwithstanding the aforementioned provisions, all bank charges that would arise and be incurred by Stellenbosch Municipality will then be

recovered from the said cashier. The cashier will be required to pay back the bank costs as approved by Council within 24 hours for recovery of the said amount.

4.6.6 Private Money

No Municipal employee is allowed to:

- Use Council's cash funds at any stage to be replaced at a later stage.
- Use his/her own money as cashier float.
- Change a Municipal official's cheque for cash.
- Safeguard private money amongst Council's cash (e.g. Cashier drawers, petty cash boxes, safes etc.)

5. INVESTMENTS

5.1 Guiding Principles

Generally, Council will invest surplus funds with deposit taking institutions registered in terms of the Bank's Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) for terms not exceeding one year in anticipation of cash flow expectations. From time to time, with prior Executive Mayoral Committee approval, investments can exceed 1 [one] year and be made at other institutions/instruments as approved in the National Treasury regulations from time to time.

5.2 Permitted Investments

The Account Officer must ensure that only the following investment types are utilized in terms of Section 6 of the Municipal Investment Regulations (No. R. 308) dated 1 April 2005:

a) Securities issued by national government.
b) Listed corporate bonds with an investment grade rating from a recognized credit rating agency.
c) Deposits with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act (Act 45 of 1984).
d) Deposits with the Public Investment Commissioners.
e) Deposits with the Corporation for Public Deposits.
f) Banker's acceptance certificate or negotiable certificates of deposits of registered banks.
g) Guaranteed endowment policies with the intention of establishing a sinking fund.
h) Repurchase agreements with registered banks.
i) Municipal bonds issued by a municipality.
j) Any other investment type as identified by the Minister of Finance in consultation with the Financial Services Board.

5.3 Diversification

Council will only make investments, as prescribed by Section 6 of the Municipal Investment Regulations, with approved institutions which have a rating as defined per Appendix A. Excluding investments made per Executive Mayoral Committee resolution not more than 50% of available funds will be placed with a single institution. The discretion of management should be used when investing funds into the institution quoting the highest rate versus diversification of investment portfolio. Should the difference between the investment quotes be minimal, a decision can be made to invest in the lower quote for the diversification of investment portfolios.

5.4 Investment Managers

5.4.1 In the event of the appointment of an external Investment Managers

Where the above means a natural person or legal entity that is a portfolio manager registered in terms of the Financial Markets Control Act, 1989 (Act 55 of 1989), and Stock Exchanges Control Act, 1985 (Act 1 of 1985), contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to-

a) advise it on investments;
b) manage investments on its behalf; or
c) advise it on investments and manage investments on its behalf.

The External Investment Manager will be appointed in terms of Supply Chain Management Policy and a service level agreement will govern the functions and responsibility of the service provider. All investments made by the External Investment Manager on behalf of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality must be made within the ambit of this Policy and with National Treasury's investment regulations.

5.5 Internal Controls Over Investments

5.5.1 Delegations

5.5.1.1 In terms of Section 60(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000) (the MSA), the Council may only delegate to the Municipal Manager (MM) the power to make decisions on investments on behalf of the Municipality.

5.5.1.2 In terms of section 79 of the Act, the Accounting Officer has delegated to the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), in writing, his duty under section 65(2) (h) to manage the Council's available working capital effectively and economically in terms of the prescribed cash management and investment framework.

5.5.2 Obtaining quotations and concluding deals

Request are emailed to all approved institutions the day before, or the morning thereof a cut-off is requested to ensure timeous processing of transactions. Quotes are captured on the decision report rates are compared and chosen in terms of the policy. Writing mandates, signed by the CFO and MM, shall be issued to all investees with whom the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality invests funds setting out the following:

5.5.2.1 Authorised dealers: name and particulars of the Council's officials who are authorised to transact investments deals with the investees;

5.5.2.2 Authorised signatories: name and particulars of the Council's officials who are authorised to sign written confirmations or any other correspondence in respect of investments transactions.

5.5.2.3 A dealing sheet, signed by an authorised dealer, shall be prepared in all instances for each individual investment, detailing the quotations received and the recommended investee. The CFO shall advice the MM to approve the transaction.

A written confirmation of the terms of each investment transaction shall be prepared, and signed off by the CFO and MM.

5.5.3 A monthly investment register should be kept of all investments made. The following information must be recorded:-

- name of institution;
- capital invested;
- date invested;
- interest rate;
- maturation date;
- interest received;
- Investment balance;
- total withdrawal amount;
- total interest earned.

5.5.3.1 The investment register and accounting records must be reconciled on a monthly basis.

6. OWNERSHIP

All investments must be made in the name of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality.

Written proof of investments made must obtained from the institution where the investment is made and must be kept on file.

7. DUE CARE

In dealing with financial institutions, the following ethical principles must be observed:

7.1 The Chief Financial Officer and all staff in his/her directorate shall not accede to any influence by or interference from Councillors, investment agents, institutions, or any other outsiders;

7.2 Under no circumstances may inducements to invest be accepted;

7.3 Interest rates quoted by one institution must not be disclosed to another institution; and

7.4 The business ethics of any controlling body of which the relevant financial institution is a member must be observed by such institution or body at all times.

8. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

Measuring the effectiveness of Council's treasury activities is achieved through a mixture of subjective measures. The predominant subjective measure is the overall quality of treasury management information. The Chief Financial Officer has primary responsibility for determining this overall quality.

Objective measures include: -

(a) Adherence to policy.

(b) Timely receipt of interest income.

9. REPORTING

9.1 Reports

The following reports are produced:

REPORT NAME	FREQUENCY	PREPARED BY	RECIPIENT
Bank Balance report	Daily	Senior Clerk: Electronic Payments	Chief Finance Officer
Investments	Monthly	Chief Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations	Manager: Financial Statements and Reporting

10. ANNUAL REVIEW OF POLICY

This Policy will be reviewed annually or earlier if so required by legislation.

Any changes to this Policy must be adopted by Council and be consistent with the applicable Acts and any National Treasury Regulations.

11. EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date of this Policy is 1 July 2020 and will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the Municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

12. SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Cash Management and Investments Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPENDIX A

LONG-TERM RATINGS - FITCH

AAA - Obligations which have the highest rating assigned by Fitch IBCA on its national rating scale for that country. This rating is automatically assigned to all obligations issued or guaranteed by the sovereign state. Capacity for timely repayment of principal and interest is extremely strong, relative to other obligors in the same country.

AA - Obligations for which capacity for timely repayment of principal and interest is very strong relative to other obligors in the same country. The risk attached to these obligations differs only slightly from the country's highest rated debt.

A - Obligations for which capacity for timely repayment of principal and interest is strong relative to other obligors in the same country. However, adverse changes in business economic or financial conditions are more likely to affect the capacity for timely repayment than for obligations in higher rated categories.

SHORT-TERM RATINGS - FITCH

F1 – Obligations assigned this rating have the highest capacity for timely repayment under Fitch Ratings Ltd national rating scale for that country, relative to other obligations in the same country. This rating is automatically assigned to all obligations issued or guaranteed by the sovereign state. Where issues possess a particularly strong credit feature, a "+" is added to the assigned rating.

F2 – Obligations supported by a strong capacity for timely repayment relative to other obligors in the same country. However, the relative degree of risk is slightly higher than for issues classified as 'A1′ and capacity for timely repayment may be susceptible to adverse changes in business, economic or financial conditions.

F3 – Obligations supported by an adequate capacity for timely repayment relative to other obligors in the same country. Such capacity is more susceptible to adverse changes in business, economic, or financial conditions than for obligations in higher categories.

LONG-TERM RATINGS – MOODY'S

AAA – Obligations rated "AAA" have the highest rating assigned by Moody's -Ratings. The capacity of the issuer to pay interest and repay capital is extremely strong, relative to other South African obligors.

AA – Indicates very strong capacity of the issuer to pay interest and repay capital relative to other South African obligors.

A – Indicates strong capacity of the issuer to pay interest and repay capital, relative to other South African obligors, although it is slightly more susceptible to adverse changes in economic conditions and circumstances than debt in categories rated higher.

SHORT-TERM RATINGS – MOODY'S

A-1 – Indicates that the degree of safety regarding timely payment is either overwhelming or very strong, relative to other South African obligors. Issues determined to possess overwhelming safety characteristics are denoted with a plus (+) sign designation.

A-2 – Indicates that capacity for timely payment on issues with this designation is strong, relative to other South African obligors.

A-3 – Indicates satisfactory capacity for timely payment, relative to other South African obligors. They are, however, somewhat more vulnerable to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances than obligations carrying the higher designations.

APPENDIX 16

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Definitions

CHAPTER 1

IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

2. Supply chain management policy
3. Amendment of supply chain management policy
4. Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties
5. Sub-delegations
6. Oversight role of council
7. Supply chain management units
8. Training of supply chain management officials

CHAPTER 2

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

9. Format of supply chain management system

Part 1: Demand management

10. System of demand management

Part 2: Acquisition management

11. System of acquisition management

12. Range of procurement processes

13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids

14. Lists of accredited prospective providers

15. Petty cash purchases

16. Written or verbal quotations

17. Formal written price quotations

18. Procedures for procuring goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations

19. Competitive bidding process

20. Process for competitive bidding

21. Bid documentation for competitive bids

22. Public invitation for competitive bids

23. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids

24. Negotiations with preferred bidders

25. Two-stage bidding process

26. Committee system for competitive bids

27. Bid Specifications Committees

28. Bid Evaluation Committees

29. Bid Adjudication Committees

30. Procurement of banking services

31. Procurement of IT related goods or services

32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state

33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements

34. Proudly SA Campaign

35. Appointment of consultants

36. Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of procurement processes

37. Unsolicited bids

38. Combating of abuse of supply chain management system

Part 3: Logistics, Disposal, Risk and Performance Management

39. Logistics management

40. Disposal management

41. Risk management

42. Performance management

Part 4: Other matters

43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order

44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state

45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state

46. Ethical standards

47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours

48. Sponsorships

49. Objections and complaints

50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries

51. Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover

52. Contract management

53. Contract having budgetary implications beyond three years

54. Increase/Extension in approved contract sum/period

55. Right of appeal

56. Notification of bid decisions

57. Unsuccessful bidder debriefing

58. Condonation of Policy contraventions

59. Short title

Definitions

1.1. In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and

1.1.1. **"Act"** means the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003;

1.1.2. **"Bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by the municipality for the provision of goods, services or construction works through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding process or proposals;

1.1.3. **"Bidder"** means any person submitting a competitive bid or a quotation;

1.1.4. **"Closing time"** means the time and day specified in the bid documents for the receipt of bids;

1.1.5. **"Competitive bidding process"** means a competitive bidding process referred to in paragraph 12(1)(e) of this Policy;

1.1.6. **"Competitive bid"** means a bid in terms of a competitive bidding process;

1.1.7. **"Contract"** means the agreement which is concluded when the municipality accepts, in writing, a competitive bid or quotation submitted by a supplier;

1.1.8. **"Contract manager"** means an official of the Municipality who is responsible for the planning for the planning and execution of a transaction involving the procurement of goods, services or works;

1.1.9. **"Contractor"** means any person or entity whose competitive bid or quotation has been accepted by the municipality;

1.1.10. **"Delegated authority"** means any person or committee delegated with authority by the municipality in terms of the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act;

1.1.11. **"Department"** means a section within a specific directorate in terms of the municipal organigram;

1.1.12. **"Electronic format"** means a bid submitted by a bidder via email or made available through a cloud storage services;

1.1.13. "**Emergency dispensation"** means emergency as referred to in paragraph 36(1)(a)(i) of this policy under which one or more of the following is in existence that warrants an emergency dispensation;

(a) The possibility of human injury or death;

(b) The prevalence of human suffering or deprivation of rights;

(c) The possibility of damage to property, or suffering and death of livestock and animals;

(d) The interruption of essential services, including transportation and communication facilities or support services critical to the effective functioning of the municipality as a whole;

(e) The possibility of serious damage occurring to the natural environment;

(f) The possibility that failure to take necessary action may result in the municipality not being able to render an essential community service;

(g) The possibility that the security of the state could be compromised; or

(h) The prevailing situation, or imminent danger, should be of such a scale and nature that it could not readily be alleviated by interim measures, in order to allow time for the formal procurement process. Emergency dispensation shall not be granted in respect of circumstances other than those contemplated above.

1.1.14. **"Final award"**, in relation to bids or quotations submitted for a contract, means the final decision on which a bid or quote is accepted;

1.1.15. **"Formal written price quotation"** means quotations referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (d) of this Policy;

1.1.16. **"Green procurement"** means the procurement of environmentally friendly products and services;

1.1.17. **"in the service of the state"** means to be –

(a) A member of –

(i) Any municipal council;

(ii) Any provincial legislature; or

(iii) The National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;

(b) A member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

(c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;

(d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

(e) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature;

1.1.18. **"Long term contract"** means a contract with a duration period exceeding one year and does not have the same meaning as contracts of a long term nature referred to in paragraph 22(1)(b)(i)) of this policy;

1.1.19. **"Long term nature contract"** means a contract as defined by section 33(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act imposing financial obligations on the Municipality beyond the first three years covered in the approved annual budget;

1.1.20. **"List of accredited prospective providers"** means the list of accredited prospective providers in terms of Central Supplier Database (CSD) of National Treasury;

1.1.21. **"Other applicable legislation"** means any other legislation applicable to municipal supply chain management, including but not limited to the following –

(a) The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act;

(b) The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act; ~~and~~

(c) The Construction Industry Development Board Act;

(d) The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act;

(e) The Competition Act; and

(f) The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act.

1.1.22. **"Policy"** means the Supply Chain Management Policy of Stellenbosch municipality as amended from time to time;

1.1.23. "**Parent municipality"** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

1.1.24. **"Petty Cash",** means the procurement of goods and services through the supply chain management requisition and order system by means of one verbal and written quotation below a determined amount in relation with the Petty Cash Policy;

1.1.25. **"Single source":** refers to when the competition exist in the market, but from a selected few suppliers due to technical capabilities and abilities comply with the requirements of the municipality;

1.1.26. **"Sole Supplier:"** It refers in instances where there is no competition and only one service provider exist in the market, with sole distribution rights and/or patent rights or manufacturer;

1.1.27. **"Strip and quote:"** When the repairs and maintenance on our machines, vehicles are done by one supplier and/or strip-and-quote, for example a municipal vehicle that needs repairs enters the workshop, however to do the repairs, the vehicle has to be send to a supplier that determines what repairs should be done;

1.1.28. **"Supplier database"** means the list of accredited prospective providers which the municipality or municipal entity must keep in terms of the Regulation 14 of the Supply Chain Management Regulations;

1.1.29. **"Treasury guidelines"** means any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister in terms of section 168 of the Act;

1.1.30. **"Trust"** means the agreement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person;

1.1.31. **"Trustee"** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person;

1.1.32. **"The Act"** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

1.1.33. **"The Regulations"** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005;

1.1.34. **"The PPPF Regulations"** means Preferential Procurement Policy Regulations, 2017 Published under Government Notice R32 in Government Gazette 40553 of 20 January 2017; and

1.1.35. **"Written or verbal quotations"** means quotations referred to in paragraph 12(1)(b) & (c) of this Policy.

1.1.36. **"Unconditional Award" means an award made by the delegated authority and whereby any person or supplier who intended to appeal should approach the Court**

CHAPTER 1

IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

2. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

(1) All officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality must implement this Policy in a way that –

(a) Gives effect to –

(i) Section 217 of the Constitution; and

(ii) Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act;

(b) Is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;

(c) Complies with –

(i) The Regulations; and

(ii) Any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act;

(d) Is consistent with other applicable legislation;

(e) Does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and

(f) Is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.

(2) The municipal entity must, in addition to complying with subparagraph (1), apply this Policy, to the extent determined by the parent municipality, in a way that is consistent with the supply chain management policy of the parent municipality.

(3) This Policy applies when the Stellenbosch Municipality –

(a) Procures goods or services;

(b) Disposes goods no longer needed;

(c) Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies; or

(d) Selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.

(4) This Policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act,

including –

(a) Water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and

(b) Electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.

3. AMENDMENT OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

(1) The Accounting Officer must –

(a) At least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and

(b) When the Accounting Officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to the Stellenbosch Council.

(2) If the Accounting Officer submits proposed amendments to the Stellenbosch Council that differs from the model policy issued by the National Treasury, the Accounting Officer must -

(a) Ensure that such proposed amendments comply with the Regulations; and

(b) Report any deviation from the model policy to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.

(3) When amending this supply chain management policy, the need for uniformity in supply chain practices, procedures and forms between organs of state in all spheres, particularly to promote accessibility of supply chain management systems for small businesses must be taken into account.

4. DELEGATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POWERS AND DUTIES

(1) The Stellenbosch Council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer, which are necessary to enable the Accounting Officer –

(a) To discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on Accounting Officers in terms of –

(i) Chapter 8 or 10 of the Act; and

(ii) This Policy;

(b) To maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this Policy;

(c) To enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this Policy; and

(d) To comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.

(2) Sections 79 and 106 of the Act apply to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to an Accounting Officer in terms of subparagraph (1).

(3) The Accounting Officer may not sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of Stellenbosch Municipality or to a committee, which is not exclusively composed of officials of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

(4) This paragraph may not be read as permitting an official, to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 26 of this Policy.

5. SUB-DELEGATIONS

(1) The Accounting Officer may in terms of section 79 or 106 of the Act sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those delegated to the Accounting Officer in terms of this Policy, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with subparagraph (2) of this paragraph and paragraph 4 of this Policy**.**

(2) The power to make a final award –

(a) Above R 10 million (VAT included) may not be sub-delegated by the Accounting Officer;

(b) Above R 200,000 (VAT included), but not exceeding R 10 million (VAT included), may be sub-delegated but only to –

(i) The Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a senior manager is a member; or

(ii) Accounting Officer of the municipality, after due consideration of all facts was done; and

(c) Below R 200,000 (VAT included) to be disposed by delegated official according approved delegatory power and functions issued by Accounting Officer.

(3) The Bid Adjudication Committee to which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with subparagraph (2) must within five days of the end of each month submit to the official referred to in subparagraph (4) a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such official or committee during that month, including –

(a) The amount of the award;

(b) The name of the person to whom the award was made; and

(c) The reason why the award was made to that person.

(4) A written report referred to in subparagraph (3) must be submitted –

(a) To the Accounting Officer, in the case of an award by –

(i) The Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a senior manager is a member; or

(b) To the Chief Financial Officer or the senior manager responsible for the relevant bid, in the case of an award by –

(i) The Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a senior manager is not a member.

(5) Subparagraphs (3) and (4) of this policy do not apply to procurements out of petty cash.

(6) This paragraph may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 26 of this Policy.

(7) No supply chain management decision-making powers may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.

6. OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL

(1) The Stellenbosch Council reserves its right to maintain oversight over the implementation of this Policy.

(2) For the purposes of such oversight the Accounting Officer must –

(i) Within 30 days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this Policy and the supply chain management policy of any municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality, to the council of the municipality; and

(ii) Whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of this Policy, immediately submit a report to Council.

(3) The Accounting Officer must, within 10 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the Executive Mayor.

(4) The reports must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

7. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT

(1) A supply chain management unit is hereby established to implement this

Policy.

(2) The supply chain management unit operates under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer or an official to whom this duty has been delegated in terms of section 82 of the Act.

8. TRAINING OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS

(1) The training of officials involved in implementing this Policy should be in accordance with any Treasury guidelines on supply chain management training.

CHAPTER 2

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

9. FORMAT OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

(1) This Policy provides systems for –

(i) Demand Management;

(ii) Acquisition Management;

(iii) Logistics Management;

(iv) Disposal Management;

(v) Risk Management; and

(vi) Performance Management.

PART 1: DEMAND MANAGEMENT

10. SYSTEM OF DEMAND MANAGEMENT)

(1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an appropriate demand management system in order to ensure that the resources required by Stellenbosch Municipality support its operational commitments and its strategic goals outlined in the Integrated Development Plan.

(2) The demand management system must –

(a) Include timely planning and management processes to ensure that all goods and services required by Stellenbosch Municipality are quantified, budgeted for and timely and effectively delivered at the right locations and at the critical delivery dates, and are of the appropriate quality and quantity at a fair cost;

(b) Take into account any benefits of economies of scale that may be derived in the case of acquisitions of a repetitive nature;

(c) Provide for the compilation of the required specifications to ensure that its needs are met; and

(d) To undertake appropriate industry analysis and research to ensure that innovations and technological benefits are maximized.

(3) Green procurement must be incorporated as far as reasonably possible for all specifications of goods, services and construction works.

(4) In the development of bid specifications, innovative mechanisms should be explored to render the service or product more resource and energy efficient.

PART 2: ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

11. SYSTEM OF ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

(1) The Accounting Officer must implement the system of acquisition management set out in this Part to ensure –

(a) That goods and services are procured by Stellenbosch Municipality in accordance with authorised processes only;

(b) That expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of section 15 of the Act;

(c) That the threshold values for the different procurement processes are complied with;

(d) That bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria, and general conditions of a contract, are in accordance with any applicable legislation; and

(e) That any Treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly considered.

(2) Unless otherwise indicated in the bid documents, the Municipality shall not be liable for any expenses incurred by prospective bidders in the preparation and / or submission of a bid or quotation.

12. RANGE OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

(1) Goods and / or services may only be procured by way of –

(a) Cash purchases administered by the Expenditure Division up to a transaction value as defined in Council's Petty Cash Policy;

(b) Petty cash purchases through one verbal request and or verbal /written quotation for the procurement of goods through the supply chain management requisition and order system of a transaction value between R 0 and R 2,000 (VAT included);

(c) Written or verbal quotations for procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value between R 2,000 and R 10,000 (VAT included);

(d) Formal written quotations for procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value between R 10,000 and R 200,000;

(e) Procurements above a transaction value of R 200,000 (VAT included); and

(f) The procurement of long-term contracts.

(2) The Accounting Officer may, in writing-

(a) Lower, but not increase, the different threshold values specified in subparagraph (1); or

(b) Direct that –

(i) Written quotations are obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R 2,000;

(ii) Written price quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R 10,000; or

(iii) A competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value higher than R 200,000.

.

(3) Goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of the policy. When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must as far as possible be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.

13. GENERAL PRECONDITIONS FOR CONSIDERATION OF WRITTEN QUOTATIONS OR BIDS

(1) A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid –

(a) Has furnished that provider's –

(i) Full name;

(ii) Identification number or company or other registration number; and

(iii) Tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;

(b) Has authorised the Stellenbosch Municipality to obtain a tax clearance by means of the Tax Compliance Status Pin from, from the South African Revenue Services and Central Supplier Database Number (CSD) that the provider's tax matters are in order; and

(c) Has indicated –

(i) Whether he or she is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;

(ii) If the provider is not a natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholders, or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or

(iii) Whether a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) is in the service of the state or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.

14. LISTS OF ACCREDITED PROSPECTIVE PROVIDERS

(1) The Accounting Officer must –

(a) Keep a list of accredited prospective providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations;

(b) At least once a year through newspapers commonly circulating locally, the website and any other appropriate ways, invite prospective providers of goods or services to apply for evaluation and listing as accredited prospective providers;

(c) Specify the listing criteria for accredited prospective providers as stated within the database registration forms; and

(d) Disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

(2) The list must be updated at least quarterly to include any additional prospective providers and any new commodities or types of services.
Prospective providers must be allowed to submit applications for listing at any time.

(3) The list must be compiled per commodity and per type of service.

(4) Stellenbosch Municipality make use of Central Suppliers Database as the official database of the Municipality.

15. PETTY CASH PURCHASES

(1) The Accounting Officer must establish the conditions for the procurement of goods by means of cash purchases and petty cash purchases referred to in paragraph 12(1)(a) and (b) of this Policy, which must include conditions –

(a) determining the terms on which a manager may delegate responsibility for cash purchases and petty cash purchases to an official reporting to the manager;

(b) limiting the maximum number of cash purchases and petty cash purchases or the maximum amounts per month for each manager;

(c) excluding any types of expenditure from cash purchases and petty cash purchases, where this is considered necessary;

(d) requiring a monthly reconciliation report from each manager to the

Chief Financial Officer, including –

(i) the total amount of cash purchases and petty cash purchases for that month; and
(ii) receipts and appropriate documents for each purchase; and

(e) any other conditions determined by the Chief Financial Officer.

(2) Cash purchases will be dealt with in terms of the Petty Cash Policy of Council.

(3) Petty cash purchases will be dealt with in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of Council.

16. WRITTEN OR VERBAL QUOTATIONS

(1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations are as follows –

Quotations must be obtained from at least three different providers preferably from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Stellenbosch Municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 13 of this Policy;

(b) Where no suitable providers are available from the list of accredited prospective providers, quotations may be obtained from other possible providers;

(c) To the extent feasible, providers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing;

(d) If it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and reported quarterly to the Accounting Officer or another official designated by the Accounting Officer;

(e) The Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide such quotations with their quoted prices; and

(f) If a quotation was submitted verbally, the order may be placed only against written confirmation by the selected provider.

17. FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS

(1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through formal written price quotations are as follows: -

(a) Quotations must be obtained in writing from at least three different providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Quotations may be obtained from providers who are not listed, provided that such providers meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 13 of this Policy;

(b) Where no suitable providers are available from the list of accredited prospective providers, quotations may be obtained from other possible providers not registered on the municipal supplier database;

(c) If it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the Chief Financial Officer or an official designated by the Chief Financial Officer;

(d) The Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers and their written quotations; and

(e) For the obtaining of quotations for services, Stellenbosch Municipality will utilize their notice boards.

(2) A designated official referred to in subparagraph (1)(c) must within three days of the end of each month report to the Chief Financial Officer on any approvals given during that month by that official in terms of that subparagraph.

18. PROCEDURES FOR PROCURING GOODS OR SERVICES THROUGH WRITTEN OR VERBAL QUOTATIONS AND FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS

(1) The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations or formal written price quotations is as follows –

(a) When using the list of accredited prospective providers the Accounting Officer must promote on-going competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotation basis;

(b) Where no suitable providers are available from the list of accredited prospective providers, quotations may be obtained from other possible providers not registered on the municipal supplier database;

i. All requirements in excess of R 30,000 (VAT included) that are to be

procured by means of formal written price quotations must, in addition to the requirements of paragraph 17, be advertised for at least seven days on the website and an official notice board of the Stellenbosch Municipality;

ii. The municipality will follow a preferred bidding process in the event that the market did not respond in terms of the sourcing of quotations on the website for seven (7) days and if no responsive bids was received.

(c) Offers received must be evaluated on a comparative basis taking into account unconditional discounts;

(d) The Accounting Officer or Chief Financial Officer must on a monthly basis be notified in writing of all written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation;

(e) Offers below R 30,000 (VAT included) must be awarded based on compliance to specification and conditions of contract, ability and capability to deliver the goods and services and lowest price;

(f) Acceptable offers, which are subject to the preference points system (PPPFA and associated regulations), must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest points; and

(g) Stellenbosch Municipality will maintain a proper record keeping system.

19. COMPETITIVE BIDS

(1) Goods or services above a transaction value of R 200,000 (VAT included) and long term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process, subject to paragraph 11(2) of this Policy.

(2) No requirement for goods or services above an estimated transaction value of R 200,000 (VAT included), may deliberately be split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of procuring the goods or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.

20. PROCESS FOR COMPETITIVE BIDDING

(1) The procedures for the following stages of a competitive bidding process are as follows:-

(a) Compilation of bidding documentation as detailed in paragraph 21;

(b) Public invitation of bids as detailed in paragraph 22;

(c) Site meetings or briefing sessions as detailed in paragraph 23;

(d) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation as detailed in paragraph 23;

(e) Evaluation of bids as detailed in paragraph 28;

(f) Award of contracts as detailed in paragraph 29;

(g) Administration of contracts;

(h) After approval of a bid, the Accounting Officer and the bidder must enter into

a written agreement;

(i) Proper record keeping; and

(j) Original / legal copies of written contracts agreements must be kept in a secure place for reference purposes.

21. BID DOCUMENTATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

(1) The criteria to which bid documentation for a competitive bidding process must comply, must –

(a) Take into account –

(i) The general conditions of contract and any special conditions of contract, if specified;

(ii) Any Treasury guidelines on bid documentation; and

(iii) The requirements of the Construction Industry Development

Board, in the case of a bid relating to construction, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure;

(b) Include the preference points system to be used, goals as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Regulations and evaluation and adjudication criteria, including any criteria required by other applicable legislation;

(c) Compel bidders to declare any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;

(d) If the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R 10 million (VAT included), require bidders to furnish –

(i) If the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements (AFS) for auditing, their audited AFS –

(aa) For the past three years; or

(bb) Since their establishment if established during the past three years;

(ii) A certificate signed by the bidder certifying that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;

(iii) Particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;

(iv) A statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic; and

(e) Stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation,

mediation, adjudication (with or without legal representation), or, when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law;

(f) The period for which bids are to remain valid and binding must be indicated in the bid documents; and

(g) A provision for the termination of the contract in the case of non- or under-performance and objections and complaints must be included in the bid documentation.

22. PUBLIC INVITATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

(1) The procedure for the invitation of competitive bids is as follows –

(a) Any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in a newspaper commonly circulating locally, the website of the Stellenbosch Municipality or any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin); and

(b)The information contained in a public advertisement, must at least include

(i) The closure date for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 30 days in the case of transactions over R10 million (VAT included), or which are of a long-term nature, or 14 days in any other case, from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper, subject to subparagraph (2) of this policy; and

(ii) A statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the Stellenbosch Municipality

(iii) Contact details for further enquiries.

(2) The Accounting Officer may determine a closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the 30- or 14-days requirement, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.

(3) Bids submitted must be sealed and must clearly indicate the bid number on the outside of the envelope for which the bid is being submitted.

(4) Where bids are requested by the Municipality in electronic format, such bids must be supplemented by sealed hard copies.

(5) The municipality may require bidders to submit section(s) of their bid in electronic format, but only after the bid closing date. If the electronic copy differs from the original hard copy, the original hard copy will be binding.

23. PROCEDURE FOR HANDLING, OPENING AND RECORDING OF COMPETITIVE BIDS AND FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS IN EXCESS OF R 30,000

(1) The procedures for the handling, opening, and recording of bids are as follows

(a) Bids –

(i) Must be opened only in public;

(ii) must be opened at the same time and as soon as possible after the

period for the submission of bids has expired; and

(iii) Received after the closing time should not be considered and returned unopened immediately; and

(b) Any bidder or member of the public has the right to request that the names of the bidders who submitted bids in time must be read out and, if practical, also each bidder's total bidding price;

(c) No information, except the provisions in subparagraph (b), relating to the bid should be disclosed to bidders or other persons until the successful bidder is notified of the award;

(d) The Accounting Officer must –

(i) Record in a register all bids received in time;
(ii) Make the register available for public inspection; and
(iii) Publish the entries in the register and the bid results on the website.

(e) The bidder shall choose a *domicilium citandi et executandi* in the Republic and unless notice of the change thereof has duly been given in writing, it shall be the address stated in the bid.

(f) Opening of bid procedures –

(i) At the specified closing time on the closing date the applicable bid box shall be closed;

(ii) The bid box shall be opened in public as soon as practical after the closing time by at least two officials from the Supply Chain Management Unit and the Security Officer on duty;

(iii) It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that their bid is placed in the correct bid box. The municipality will not on its own initiative redirect any bid if it is placed in an incorrect bid box before the closing time of submissions.

(iv) Immediately after the opening of the bid box all bids shall be opened in public;

(v) At the official opening of the bids, the bids shall in all cases be read out in terms of the name of the bidder and, if practical, the amount of the bid;

(vi) As soon as a bid or technical proposal has been opened the bid / proposal shall be stamped with the official stamps, and endorsed with the opening officials' signatures;

(viii) The name of the bidder, and where possible, the bid sum shall be recorded in a bid opening record kept for that purpose; and The responsible officials who opened the bidding documentation received shall forthwith place their signatures on the bid opening record (register) and shall ensure that the bid opening record, indicating at least the bid price of each bidder, the BBBEE status level contribution of each bidder and where applicable the local content percentages of the goods offered are made available for public inspection and are published on the municipality's website.

(g) Site Inspections / clarification meeting –

(i) Site inspections / clarifications meeting, where applicable, will be compulsory.

(ii) If site inspections / clarification meeting is to be held, full details must be included in the bid notice. Service providers that are late for the commencement of the site inspection/clarification meeting will be disqualified.

(iii) Minutes of all site inspection/clarification meetings must be kept for record purposes

(iv) Any proposed Addendums to the advertised bid document must be tabled at the Bid Specification Committee Meeting for consideration and approval.

(h) Bid validity periods

(i) The validity period is calculated from the bid closure date and bids shall remain in force and binding for a period of six (6) months as indicated in the invitation to bid and the bid documents, subject to any other applicable legislation and instructions from the National Treasury for specific types of procurement.

(ii) The period of validity may be extended by the SCM Department, provided that the original bid validity period has not expired and that all bidders are given an opportunity to extend such period.

(iii) Any such extension shall be agreed to by a bidder in writing.

Bidders who fail to respond to such a request before the validity of their bid expires, or who decline such a request shall not be considered further in the bid evaluation process.

(iv) All bidders who indicated the acceptance of the extension of the bid validity period, bids will be considered for evaluation purposes.

(v) If the validity of all bids expired without it being awarded within the bid validity period, including any extensions thereof allowable in terms of applicable legislation, the bid must be cancelled and published in the same media in which the original bid invitation appeared.

(vi) All bidders must be notified in writing of the cancellation of a bid.

(i) Samples

(i) The call for samples should be limited to where samples are called for in the bid documents, samples (marked with the bid and item number as well as the bidder's name and address) shall be delivered separately (to the bid) to the addressee mentioned in the bid documents by no later than the closing time of the bid.

(ii) Bids may not be included in parcels containing samples.

(iii) If samples are not submitted as required in the bid documents, then the part of the bid for which no sample is provided shall be declared invalid.

(iv) Samples shall be supplied by a bidder at his / her own expense and

risk. Stellenbosch Municipality shall not be obliged to pay for such samples or compensate for the loss thereof, unless otherwise specified in the bid documents, and shall reserve the right to return such samples or to dispose of them at its own discretion.

(v) If a bid is accepted for the supply of goods according to a sample submitted by the bidder, that sample will become the contract sample. All goods/materials supplied shall comply in all respects to that contract sample.

(j) Bid Sum

(i) A bid will not necessarily be invalidated if the amount in words and the amount in figures do not correspond, in which case the amount in words shall be read out at the bid opening.

24. NEGOTIATIONS WITH PREFERRED BIDDERS

(1) The Accounting Officer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation –

(a) Delegations and threshold values for negotiating by the Accounting Officer;

(b) Does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;

(c) Is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and

(d) Does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted.

(2) Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes.

25. TWO-STAGE BIDDING PROCESS

(1) A two-stage bidding process is allowed for –

(a) Large complex projects;

(b) Projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or

(c) Long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.

(2) In the first stage technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.

(3) In the second stage final technical proposals and priced bids should be invited.

26. COMMITTEE SYSTEM FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

(1) A committee system for competitive bids is hereby established, consisting of the following committees for each procurement or cluster of procurements as the Accounting Officer may determine as issued within the directive and stating the terms of reference of each bid committee –

(a) A Bid Specifications Committee;

(b) A Bid Evaluation Committee; and
(c) A Bid Adjudication Committee.

(2) The Accounting Officer appoints the members of each committee, taking into account section 117 of the Act; and

(3) The committee system must be consistent with –

(a) Paragraph 27, 28 and 29 of this Policy;

(b) Any other applicable legislation; and

(c) The Accounting Officer may apply the committee system to formal written price quotations.

27. BID SPECIFICATIONS COMMITTEES

(1) A Bid Specifications Committee must compile the specifications for each procurement of goods or services by the Stellenbosch Municipality.

(2) Specifications –

(a) Must be drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services;

(b) Must take account of any accepted standards such as those issued by Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organisation, or an authority accredited or recognised by the South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;

(c) Must, where possible, be described in terms of performance required rather than in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;

(d) May not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labelling of conformity certification;

(e) May not make reference to any particular trademark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the word “equivalent”;

(f) Must indicate the preference points system set out in the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017;

(g) Must be approved by the Accounting Officer prior to publication of the invitation for bids in terms of paragraph 22 of this Policy; and

(h) The Accounting Officer may sub-delegate the requirements in sub-paragraph 2(g) above to the Chairperson of the Bid Specifications Committee.

(3) A Bid Specifications Committee must be composed of one or more officials of the Stellenbosch Municipality preferably the manager responsible for the function involved, and may, when appropriate, include external and / or internal specialist advisors.

(4) No person, advisor or corporate entity involved with the Bid Specifications Committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.

28. BID EVALUATION COMMITTEES

(1) A Bid Evaluation Committee must –

(a) Evaluate bids in accordance with –

(i) The specifications for a specific procurement; and

(ii) The points system set out in terms of paragraph 27(2)(f);

(b) Evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract;

(c) Check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears; and

(d) Submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter.

(2) A Bid Evaluation Committee must as far as possible be composed of

(a) Officials from departments requiring the goods or services; and

(b) At least one supply chain management practitioner of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

(3) The relevant user department's official shall carry out a preliminary evaluation of all valid bids received and shall submit a bid evaluation report to the Bid Evaluation Committee for consideration.

(4) Any evaluation of a bid shall consider the bids received and shall note for inclusion in the evaluation report, a bidder –

(a) Whose bid does not comply with the provisions of paragraph 38 of this Policy;

(b) Whose bid does not comply with the provisions of paragraph 13 of this Policy;

(c) Whose bid is not in compliance with the specification;

(d) Whose bid is not in compliance with the terms and conditions of the bid documentation;

(e) Who is not registered and verified on the municipality's supplier database within seven days of the closing time for bids. In this regard bid documentation shall state that the responsibility for registration and verification rests solely with the bidder;

(f) Who, in the case of construction works acquisitions, does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board Act regarding registration of contractors. Verification of compliance with this requirement shall be by means of Stellenbosch Municipality's Supplier Database;

(g) Whose tax status are non-compliant and cannot be verified with the South African Revenue Services (SARS) certifying that the taxes of the bidder are in order or that suitable arrangements have been made with SARS; and

(h) Who fails to comply with any applicable Bargaining Council agreement.

(5) Bids shall be evaluated according to the following as applicable –

(i) Bid price (corrected if applicable and brought to a comparative level where necessary);

(ii) The unit rates and prices;

(iii) The bidder's ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the bid documents;

(iv) Any qualifications to the bid;

(v) The bid ranking obtained in respect of Preferential Procurement as required by Stellenbosch Municipality's Preferential Procurement Policy;

(vi) The financial standing of the bidder, including its ability to furnish the required institutional guarantee, where applicable; and

(vii) Any other criteria specified in the bid documents.

(6) The Bid Evaluation Committee shall check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears.

(7) The evaluation of bids on an equitable basis may be considered during the evaluation process.

(8) Additional information or clarification of bids may be called for if required.

(9) Alternative bids may be considered, provided that a bid free of qualifications and strictly in accordance with the bid documents is also submitted. Stellenbosch Municipality shall not be bound to consider alternative bids. The alternative offer is to be submitted with the main offer together with a schedule that compares the specifications of the bid documents with the alternative offer.

(10) If a bidder requests in writing, after the closing of bids, that his/her bid be withdrawn, then such a request may be considered and reported in the bid evaluation report.

(11) If, after bids have been brought to a comparative level, two or more scores equal total adjudication points, regulation 11(5) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2017 will apply.

(12) If two or more bids are equal in all respects after applying regulation 11(5), the

Bid Evaluation Committee shall draw lots to decide on the recommendation for award.

(13) All disclosures of conflict of interest shall be considered by the Bid Evaluation Committee and if the conflict of interest is of a material nature, this shall be reported to the Bid Adjudication Committee.

(14) The relevant User Department in consultation with the SCM Unit may, before the bid is considered by the Bid Evaluation Committee, provide a reasonable opportunity to a bidder who made an innocent error and / or omission in their bid document, to correct the innocent error and / or omission, provided that such opportunity will not unduly prejudice any of the other bidders.

(15) In an event as described in sub-paragraph 14, bidders shall be afforded a minimum of two (2) working days up to a maximum of five (5) working days (in consultation

with the relevant User Department or the BEC Committee) from time of notification to correct such innocent errors and / or omissions. If no response is received from such bidders at the deadline the bid may be deemed to be non-responsive.

29. BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEES

(1) A Bid Adjudication Committee must –

(a) Consider the report and recommendations of the Bid Evaluation Committee; and

(b) Either –

(i) Depending on its delegations, make a final award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer to make the final award; or

(ii) Make another recommendation to the Accounting Officer how to proceed with the relevant procurement.

(2) A Bid Adjudication Committee must consist of at least four senior managers of the Stellenbosch Municipality, which must include –

The Chief Financial Officer or, if the Chief Financial Officer is not available, another manager in the budget and treasury office reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer and designated by the Chief Financial Officer;

(a) At least one senior supply chain management practitioner who is an official of the Stellenbosch Municipality; and

(b) A technical expert in the relevant field who is an official, if such an expert exists.

(3) The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.

(4) Neither a member of a Bid Evaluation Committee, nor an advisor or person assisting the evaluation committee, may be a member of a Bid Adjudication Committee.

(a) If the Bid Adjudication Committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the Bid Evaluation Committee, the Bid Adjudication Committee must prior to awarding the bid–

(i) Check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears; and

(ii) Notify the Accounting Officer.

(b) The Accounting Officer may –

(i) After due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the Bid Adjudication Committee referred to in paragraph (a); and

(ii) If the decision of the Bid Adjudication Committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee

for reconsideration.

(5) The members of the Bid Evaluation Committee, or their delegates, must be present at the Bid Ad-judication Committee meetings [introduce the reports to the Committee and assist in] to clarify issues that were dealt with in the Bid Evaluation Committee meetings without voting rights.

(6) A technical expert in the relevant field, who is an official, if such an expert exists, may attend the meeting as an advisor for clarification purposes. This official will not have voting rights at the Bid Adjudication Committee meeting. Neither a member of a bid evaluation committee, nor an advisor or person assisting the bid evaluation committee, may be a member of a bid adjudication committee.

(7) If the bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee –

(a) the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid –

(i) check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears for more than three months, and;

(ii) notify the Accounting Officer.

(b) The Accounting Officer may –

(i) after due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee referred to in clause (a); and

(ii) if the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.

(8) The Accounting Officer may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.

(9) The Accounting Officer must comply with Section 114 of the Act within 10 days–

(a) If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing the supply chain management policy is approved, the Accounting Officer must, in writing, notify the Auditor-General, the Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.

(b) Subsection (1) does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.

(10) The Accounting Officer may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.

(11) The Accounting Officer must comply with section 114 of the Act within 10 working days

30. PROCUREMENT OF BANKING SERVICES

(1) A contract for banking services –

(a) Must be procured through competitive bids;

(b) Must be consistent with section 7 or 85 of the Act; and

(c) May not be for a period of more than five years at a time.

(2) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.

(3) The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 60 days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper in terms of paragraph 22(1). Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990).

31. PROCUREMENT OF IT RELATED GOODS OR SERVICES

(1) The Accounting Officer may request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist with the acquisition of IT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.

(2) Both parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by and the payments to be made to SITA.

(3) The Accounting Officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs if –

(a) The transaction value of IT related goods or services required in any financial year will exceed R 50 million (VAT included); or

(b) The transaction value of a contract to be procured whether for one or more years exceeds R 50 million (VAT included).

(4) If SITA's comments on the submission and the Stellenbosch Municipality disagree with such comments, the comments, and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to the council, the National

Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and the Auditor General.

32. PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES UNDER CONTRACTS SECURED BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE

(1) The Accounting Officer may procure goods or services under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if –

(a) The contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
(b) There is no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
(c) There are demonstrable discounts or benefits to do so; and

(d) That other organ of state and the provider has consented to such procurement in writing.

(2) Subparagraphs (1)(c) and (d) do not apply if –

(a) A municipal entity procures goods or services through a contract secured by

its parent municipality; or

(b) A municipality procures goods or services through a contract secured by a municipal entity of which it is the parent municipality.

(3) If paragraph (1) is complied with, Stellenbosch Municipality must request at least the following documents from the relevant organ of state and service provider as referred to under subparagraph (1)(d) –

(a) A written declaration confirming –

(i) That the organ of state followed a competitive bidding process applicable to it;

(ii) That the organ of state has no reason to believe that the contract was not validly procured by itself;

(iii) That the organ of state evaluated the bid in terms of price and

BBBEE and if applicable, in terms of functionality or quality, and concluded that the bid(s) that were accepted were in all aspects the best compliant and respective bid(s); and

(iv) That the organ of state gives formal written permission to

Stellenbosch Municipality to procure goods and / or services from the approved bid(s) as accepted by the organ of state;

(b) Agenda and minutes of the organ of state's Bid Evaluation Committee at which the specific bid was evaluated;

(c) Agenda and minutes of the organ of state's Bid Adjudication Committee at which the bid was awarded or the approval of the
Accounting Officer of that organ of state who approved the bid;

(d) A copy of the successful bidder(s) bid submissions; and

(e) Written consent from the service provider.

(4) If Stellenbosch Municipality should enter into a contract secured by other organs of state, it shall enter into a contract with the successful bidder(s) on the same terms and conditions as accepted by the relevant organ of state.

(5) Contracts entered into by Stellenbosch Municipality under paragraph (4) shall not be deemed to be a deviation from the official procurement processes.

(6) The Accounting Officer shall report to Council on a monthly basis all contracts entered into in terms of paragraph (4) above.

33. PROCUREMENT OF GOODS NECESSITATING SPECIAL SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS

(1) The acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water), which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel, should be avoided wherever possible.

(2) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership, cost advantages and environmental impact and must be approved by the Accounting Officer.

34. PROUDLY SA CAMPAIGN

(1) Stellenbosch Municipality supports the Proudly SA Campaign to the extent that, all things being equal, preference is given to procuring local goods and services from –

(a) Firstly: Suppliers and businesses within the municipality or district;

(b) Secondly: Suppliers and businesses within the relevant province; and

(c) Thirdly: Suppliers and businesses within the Republic.

35. APPOINTMENT OF CONSULTANTS

(1) The Accounting Officer may procure consulting services provided that any Treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services, Construction Industry Development Board guidelines and Council's Cost-Containment Policy in respect of services related to the built environment and construction works are taken into account when such procurements are made.

(2) Consultancy services must be procured through competitive bids if –

(a) The value of the contract exceeds R 200,000 (VAT included); or

(b) The duration period of the contract exceeds one year.

(3) In addition to any requirements prescribed by this policy for competitive bids, bidders must furnish particulars of –

(a) All consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years; and

(b) Any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years.

(4) The Accounting Officer must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system, or process designed or devised, by a consultant during the consultancy service is vested in the Stellenbosch Municipality.

(5) Where the estimated value of fees is less than R 200,000 and the duration of the appointment is less than one year, any National Treasury and, where applicable, Construction Industry Development Board guidelines in respect of consulting services are considered.

36. DEVIATION FROM AND RATIFICATION OF MINOR BREACHES OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

(1) The Accounting Officer may –

(a) Dispense with the official procurement processes established by this Policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –

(i) In an emergency (as per definition);

(ii) If such goods or services are produced or available from a single source or sole provider only (as per definition);

(iii) For the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;

(iv) Acquisition of animals for zoos and/or nature and game reserves; or

(v) In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(b) Ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties, which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The Accounting Officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of subparagraphs (1)(a) and (b) of this policy and report them to the next meeting of the council and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

(3) Subparagraph (2) does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in paragraph 11(2) of this policy.

37. UNSOLICITED BIDS

(1) In accordance with section 113 of the Act there is no obligation to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.

(2) The Accounting Officer may decide in terms of section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid, only if –

(a) The product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;

(b) The product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages;

(c) The person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service; and

(d) The reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the Accounting Officer.

(3) If the Accounting Officer decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with subparagraph (2) of this policy, the decision must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with –

(a) Reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;

(b) An explanation of the potential benefits if the unsolicited bid were accepted; and

(c) An invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments within 30 days of the notice.

(4) The Accounting Officer must submit all written comments received pursuant to subparagraph (3), including any responses from the unsolicited bidder to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury for comment.

(5) The adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer, depending on its delegations.

(6) A meeting of the adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.

(7) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must consider –

(a) Any comments submitted by the public; and

(b) Any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the relevant provincial treasury.

(8) If any recommendations of the National Treasury or provincial treasury are rejected or not followed, the Accounting Officer must submit to the Auditor General, the relevant Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.

(9) Such submission must be made within seven days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the

Stellenbosch Municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 days of the submission.

38. COMBATING OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

(i) The Accounting Officer must –

(a) Take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system;

(b) Investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this Policy, and when justified –

(i) Take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or

(ii) Report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service;

(c) Check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;

(d) Reject any bid from a bidder –

(i) If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the Stellenbosch Municipality or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or

(ii) Who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Stellenbosch Municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;

(e) Reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder or any of its directors, or trust or its trustees has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;

(f) Cancel a contract awarded to a person if –

(i) The person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding

process or the execution of the contract; or

(ii) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and

(g) Reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors –

(i) Has abused the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;

(ii) Has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;

(iii) Has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or

(iv) Has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

(2) The Accounting Officer must inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of subparagraphs (1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) of this Policy.

(3) SCM compliance regarding BBBEE, Local Content and Municipal Accounts during evalution stages:

(a) BBBEE

(i) Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

The Municipality reserves the right to require from a bidder during evaluation and consideration stages or any other stage before the award are made, to substantiate any claim regarding preferences. (Reference to National Treasury bidding document MBD 6.1)

B-BBEE Certificates or Sworn Affidavits must be a valid original or certified copy of the original and must comply with the minimum validation criteria as set out by National Treasury. In cases where a bidder submitted a copy of an original B-BBEE Certificate at the closing date and time of the bid, the bidder may be requested to submit the original or certified copy of the original within a specified period. If the required certificate is submitted within the specified time, and the certificate complies with the requirements set by National Treasury, the bidder may be awarded the points that they qualify for.

(b) Local Content:

Requesting of documentation during evaluation.

(i) The Municipality reserves the right (on a case by case basis) to require from a bidder during evaluation and consideration stages or

any other stage before the award are made, to substantiate any claim regarding local content. (Reference to National Treasury bidding document MBD 6.2)

(c) Municipal Accounts:

(i) The Municipality reserves the right to require from a bidder during evaluation and consideration stages or any other stage before the award are made, to verify that their municipal accounts are in order (MBD 10)

PART 3: LOGISTICS, DISPOSAL, RISK AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

39. LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

(1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which must include –

(a) The monitoring of spending patterns on types or classes of goods and services incorporating, where practical, the coding of items to ensure that each item has a unique number;

(b) The setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum levels and lead times wherever goods are placed in stock;

(c) The placing of manual or electronic orders for all acquisitions other than those from petty cash;

(d) Before payment is approved, certification by the responsible officer that the goods and services are received or rendered on time and is in accordance with the order, the general conditions of contract and specifications where applicable and that the price charged is as quoted in terms of a contract;

(e) Appropriate standards of internal control and warehouse management to ensure that goods placed in stores are secure and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased;

(f) Regular checking to ensure that all assets including official vehicles are properly managed, appropriately maintained and only used for official purposes; and

(g) Monitoring and review of the supply vendor performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions for particular goods or services.

40. DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT

(1) A supply chain management policy must provide for an effective system of disposal management for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant, or obsolete assets, subject to sections 14 and 90 of the Act

(2) A supply chain management policy must specify the ways in which assets may be disposed of, including –

(a) Transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the

Act enabling the transfer of assets;

(b) Transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;

(c) Selling the asset; and

(d) Destroying the asset.

(3) The Accounting Officer must ensure that –

(a) Immovable property is sold only at market related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;

(b) Movable assets are sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related prices, whichever is the most advantageous, except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;

(c) Firearms are not sold or donated to any person or institution within or outside the Republic unless approved by the National Conventional Arms Control Committee;

(d) Immovable property is let at market related rates except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;

(e) All fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed;

(f) Where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated; and

(g) In the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education is first approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.

(4) All matters relating to the alienation of movable and immovable assets shall be dealt with in terms of Council's Asset Transfer Policy and the Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008 and Council's adopted Immovable Assets Policy.

(5) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 3 hereof, the following statutory powers of Stellenbosch Council in respect of the alienation of immovable property, are reserved to be exercised by Council –

(a) To decide on reasonable grounds that an asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services; and

(b) To consider the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset, and

(6) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) & (g) above, the Accounting Officer must determine the most advantageous way for the disposal or letting of movable capital assets, i.e. written price quotations, competitive bidding, or auction, except when public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise.

(7) The Accounting Officer is hereby authorized to dispose of movable capital assets:

(8) (a) Up to a value of R 2 000 000.00
(b) Up to a value of R1 000 000.00 (CFO and BAC Members)

41. RISK MANAGEMENT

(1) The criteria for an effective risk management strategy within supply chain management system, should include the identification, consideration, and avoidance of potential risks.

(2) Risk management should include –

(a) The identification of risks on a case-by-case basis;

(b) The allocation of risks to the party best suited to manage such risks;

(c) Acceptance of the cost of the risk where the cost of transferring the risk is greater than that of retaining it;

(d) The management of risks in a pro-active manner and the provision of adequate cover for residual risks; and

(e) The assignment of relative risks to the contracting parties through clear and unambiguous contract documentation.

42. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

(1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an internal monitoring system to determine, based on a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this Policy were achieved. The retrospective analysis will link to the regulatory reports and submissions on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the delegated authorities as prescribed in terms of supply chain management regulations and the delegation system of council, as amended from time to time.

PART 4: OTHER MATTERS

43. PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS WHOSE TAX MATTERS ARE NOT IN ORDER

(1) No award above R 30,000 (including VAT) may be made in terms of this Policy to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order.

(2) Before making an award to a person the Accounting Officer must first check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order.

(3) If SARS does not respond within 7 days such person's tax matters may for purposes of subparagraph (1) be presumed to be in order.

(4) Where the recommended bidder is not tax compliant on the date of award, the bidder should be notified of the non-compliant status and be requested to submit written proof of tax compliance, or an arrangement issued from SARS within 7 working days from the date of award. The proof of tax compliance submitted by the bidder must be verified by the Municipality. The Municipality will reject a bid submitted by the bidder if such bidder fails to provide proof of tax compliance within the timeframe as set out above.

44. PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

(1) Irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be made to a person in terms of this Policy –

(a) Who is in the service of the state;

(b) If that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder, or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or

(c) A person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the Stellenbosch Municipality.

45. AWARDS TO CLOSE FAMILY MEMBERS OF PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

(1) The Accounting Officer must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements disclose particulars of any award of more than R 2,000 to a person who is a spouse, child, or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including –

(a) The name of that person;

(b) The capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and

(c) The amount of the award.

46. ETHICAL STANDARDS

(1) A code of ethical standards as set out in [subparagraph (2) / the "National Treasury's code of conduct for supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management, which also include all other municipal officials not involved in supply chain management system"] is hereby established for

municipal officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality to promote-

(a) Mutual trust and respect; and

(b) An environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.

(2) A municipal official or other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy–

(a) Must treat all providers and potential providers equitably;

(b) May not use his or her position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;

(c) May not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit directly or indirectly, including to any close family member, partner or associate of that person, of a value more than R 350;

(d) Notwithstanding subparagraph (2)(c), must declare to the Accounting Officer details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person;

(e) Must declare to the Accounting Officer details of any private or business interest which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process of, or in any award of a contract by, the Stellenbosch Municipality;

(f) Must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest;

(g) Must be scrupulous in his or her use of property belonging to Stellenbosch Municipality;

(h) Must assist the Accounting Officer in combating fraud, corruption, favouritism, and unfair and irregular practices in the supply chain management system; and

(i) Must report to the Accounting Officer any alleged irregular conduct in the supply chain management system which that person may become aware of, including –

(i) Any alleged fraud, corruption, favouritism or unfair conduct;

(ii) Any alleged contravention of paragraph 47(1) of this Policy; or

(iii) Any alleged breach of this code of ethical standards.

(3) Declarations in terms of subparagraphs (2)(d) and (e) –

(a) Must be recorded in a register, which the Accounting Officer must keep for this purpose; and

(b) By the Accounting Officer must be made to the Executive Mayor of the municipality who must ensure that such declarations are recorded in the register.

(4) The National Treasury's code of conduct and Schedule 2 of the Systems Act must be adhered to by supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management.

(5) A breach of the code of ethics must be dealt with as follows –

(a) In the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the Stellenbosch Municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;

(b) In the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means in recognition of the severity of the breach;

(c) In all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act; and

(d) All cases of non-compliance to this Policy should be reported to the Accounting Officer**.**

47. INDUCEMENTS, REWARDS, GIFTS AND FAVOURS TO MUNICIPALITIES, OFFICIALS AND OTHER ROLE PLAYERS

(1) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods or services, or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed orf may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant –

(a) Any inducement or reward to the Stellenbosch Municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or

(b) Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to –

(i) Any official; or

(ii) Any other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy.

(2) The Accounting Officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of subparagraph (1) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

(3) Subparagraph (1) does not apply to gifts less than R 350 in value.

48. SPONSORSHIPS

(1) The Accounting Officer must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered, or granted, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is –

(a) A provider or prospective provider of goods or services; or

(b) A recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed.

49. OBJECTIONS AND COMPLAINTS

(1) Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this supply

chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action.

50. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES

(1) The Accounting Officer may, if deem so, appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes –

(a) To assist in the resolution of disputes between the Stellenbosch

Municipality and other persons regarding –

(i) Any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system; or

(ii) Any matter arising from a contract awarded during the supply chain management system; or

(b) To deal with objections, complaints, or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.

(2) The Accounting Officer, or another official designated by the Accounting

Officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.

(3) The person appointed should, if appointed –

(a) Strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints, or queries received; and

(b) Submit monthly reports to the Accounting Officer on all disputes, objections, complaints, or queries received, attended to or resolved.

(4) A dispute, objection, complaint, or query may be referred to the relevant provincial treasury if –

(a) The dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 days: or

(b) No response is forthcoming within 60 days.

(5) If the provincial treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint, or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.

(6) This paragraph must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a court at any time.

51. CONTRACTS PROVIDING FOR COMPENSATION BASED ON TURNOVER

(1) If a service provider acts on behalf of a Stellenbosch Municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the Stellenbosch Municipality must stipulate

(a) A cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and

(b) That such compensation must be performance based.

52 CONTRACTS HAVING BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS BEYOND THREE FINANCIAL YEARS

(1) Stellenbosch Municipality may not enter any contract that will impose financial obligations beyond the three years covered in the annual budget for that financial year, unless the requirements of Section 33 of the Act have been fully complied with.

53. INCREASE / EXTENSION IN APPROVED CONTRACT SUM / PERIOD

(1) Any increase and / or extension in the approved contract sum that may become necessary because of exceptional circumstances during the contract period must be approved by the appropriate bid committees prior to implementation.

(2) Contracts may be expanded or varied by not more than 20% of the original contract value for construction related goods, services and/or infrastructure projects and 15% for all other goods and/or services.

(3) Any expansion or variation more than these thresholds as stated under subparagraph (2) must be dealt with in terms of the provisions of section 116(3) of the Act which will be regarded as an amendment of a contract.

(4) Where community participation has been a part of the project, the community must be advised of the proposed increase and be invited to provide written comment within a minimum period of seven (7) days.

54. RIGHT OF APPEAL

(1) In terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000 as amended), a person whose rights are affected by a decision taken by the Municipality, in terms of a delegated authority, in the implementation of its supply chain management system, may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and reasons to the Municipal Manager within 21 days of the date of the notification of the decision.

(2) Notification of the decision in terms of sub-paragraph 55(1) of this policy must state that any appeal must be submitted in writing to the Municipal Manager and must at least contain the following information:

(a) The reasons and / or grounds for the appeal;

(b) The way in which the appellants rights have been affected; and

(c) The remedy sought by the appellant.

(3) No award, where a competitive bidding process was followed, shall be formally implemented until a ruling has been made on any appeal/s received. The Municipal Manager may however grant approval for the implementation of bid awards prior to the conclusion of the appeal process in respect of bids which in his / her opinion are deemed as urgent.

(4) The Appeal Authority will provide the service provider with copies of the Bid Committee minutes applicable to the specific tender on request within the 21 days period of the service provider to enable him/her to motivate his/her appeal. Should the service provider request other documentation a PAIA application should be submitted.

(5) The appeal authority must consider the appeal and confirm, vary, or revoke the decision, but no such variation or revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued because of the decision.

55. NOTIFICATION OF BID DECISIONS

(1) The successful and unsuccessful bidders shall be notified in writing by the Supply Chain Management once a bid has been accepted.

(2) The bidders shall, in addition, be advised of the 21-day appeal period in terms of section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act and be notified that no rights will accrue to him / her until the bid is formally accepted in writing.

(3) Once the 21-day appeal period has lapsed and a decision has been made by the appeal authority, the appellant, and the service provider who the tender was initially awarded will be notified in writing of the outcome thereof by the Supply Chain Management.

(4) Every notification of decision shall be faxed or sent via electronic mail and ordinary mail to the address chosen by the bidder, with a copy of proof of transmission kept for record purposes, or shall be delivered by hand, in which case acknowledgement of receipt must be signed and dated on a copy of such notification to be kept for record purposes.

56. UNSUCCESSFUL BIDDER DEBRIEFING

(1) The Municipality will offer an unsuccessful bidder debriefing service to unsuccessful bidders upon request.

(2) During the debriefing unsuccessful bidders will be informed of how their proposal scored against required criteria and obtain comments from the evaluation team on their bid.

(3) The debriefing should be a positive and constructive experience that explains how bidders can improve future submissions.

(4) The debriefing is an opportunity for unsuccessful bidders to –

(a) Learn more about the procurement and evaluation process in an informal setting;

(b) Find out how their proposal scored against the required criteria;

(c) Hear the overall comments from the evaluation team on their bid; and

(d) Gather information on how future submissions may be improved.

(5) The debriefing is not part of the Supply Chain complaint or appeal process in terms of paragraph 49 or 55 of this Policy.

(6) The debriefing is not a legal proceeding and no legal representation is permitted at the debriefing session.

(7) At the debriefing session the unsuccessful bid is not compared to other bids, nor will information be provided to the unsuccessful bidder about other bids.

(8) In scheduling a bidder’s debriefings session upon the request of the unsuccessful bidder, the municipality must –

(a) Confirm the date and time of the debriefing session in writing;

(b) Conduct separate debriefings with each unsuccessful bidder;

(c) Ensure that proper minutes are kept of each debriefing session; and

(d) Retain all correspondence and documentation relevant to the debriefing session as part of the procurement documentation.

(9) In conducting bidders' debriefings, the municipality may –

(a) Provide a general overview of the evaluation process set out in the bid documents;

(b) Discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the bidder's submission in relation to the specific evaluation criteria and the bidders evaluated score;

(c) Provide suggestions on how the supplier may improve future submissions; and

(d) Address specific questions and issues raised by the supplier in relation to their submission.

57. THE SUSPENSION OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR POOR PERFORMANCE AND OTHER BREACHES

(1) Any failure to fulfil the deliverables in line with the contract or service levels constitutes a material breach or poor performance which will result in the termination of the contract and/or sanctions will be imposed in the form of suspension from the database.

(2) Such sanctions will have variation in the periods of suspension based on the gravity of the breach.

(3) The municipality must consider imposing following sanctions, subject to sub-clause (2) above:

a) 6 months for non-declarations of relative/spouse within the municipality;

b) 12 months for misleading information provided to the municipality; and

c) 24 months for certain or above a certain threshold value based.

d) All the above will be applicable based on the gravity of the poor performance and will be analysed on a case-by-case basis co-ordinated by the Contract Management Section.

58. CONDONATION OF POLICY CONTRAVENTIONS

(1) Council may condone a contravention in terms of this Policy, provided that such contravention is also not a contravention of the Act or the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005

(2) Any expenditure relating to such condonation by Council in terms of this Policy, will not constitute irregular expenditure as contemplated under section 1 of the Act.

(3) Contraventions of the Act relating to supply chain management or the Municipal

Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005 must be dealt with in terms of section 32 and section 170 of the Act.

59. GENERAL

The Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management (FIDPM) and relevant Circular is attached as Annexures A and B respectively, depending on the ability of Stellenbosch Municipality to implement the content of the Framework, only those parts that are practically implementable will be applied. The proper assessments will be done accordingly.

60. SHORT TITLE

(1) This policy is called the Stellenbosch Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy.

Annexure A

Local Government Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management

Date of issue: 01 July 2022
Effective Date: 30 June 2023

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

FOREWORD ..... **II**

INTRODUCTION ..... **III**

1. SCOPE ..... **III**

2. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS ..... **IV**

3. ABBREVIATIONS ..... **V**

4. NORMATIVE REFERENCES **1**

4.1 ACTS OF PARLIAMENT 1
4.2 REGULATIONS ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE MFMA AND MFMA CIRCULARS 1
4.3 STANDARDS 1
4.4 MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 1
4.5 NATIONAL TREASURY GUIDELINES 1
4.6 DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS GUIDELINES 1

5. FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY **2**

5.1 THE INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY MANAGEMENT PROJECT PROCESSES 2
5.2 GATEWAY REVIEWS 5
5.2.1 Gateway reviews for mega capital projects *5*

6. FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT **7**

6.1 INTRODUCTION 7
6.2 **MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT** 7
6.3 **INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT GATES** 8

7. CONCLUSION **11**

Foreword

In 2012, the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS) was adopted as the chosen government wide system for infrastructure delivery in South Africa. In the same year (2012), the National Treasury, together with the eight metropolitan municipalities, initiated the customisations of the IDMS for implementation by municipalities. The product of that engagement became the Cities Infrastructure Delivery Management Toolkit (CIDMT), focusing mainly on cities or metros.

In order to establish a common approach to infrastructure delivery across all organs of state, the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) was issued for adaptation and adoption by municipalities in terms of Circular 77.

In the process of implementing and institutionalising the SIPDM, institutions expressed concerns regarding the operational challenges imposed by aspects of the SIPDM. This constraint was further compounded when the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 were promulgated and effected, resulting in conflict between the SIPDM and the Regulations.

The National Treasury, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, initiated the SIPDM review process, which resulted in the development of the Local Government Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management (LGFIDPM). The LGFIDPM provides for minimum requirements for effective governance of infrastructure delivery and procurement management. It also recognises the different capacities in the various categories of municipalities and therefore requests municipalities to review their institutional and capacities before adapting and adopting this model.

Introduction

a) The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the principal strategic planning instrument for municipalities. The IDP process requires a robust process of gathering and synthesising information related to the medium to long-term management of the municipality's infrastructure needs.

b) The preparation of Roads and Storm Water Services, Water and Sanitation Services, Waste Disposal Services, Electricity Services and Community Facilities and Municipal Buildings, Infrastructure Asset Management Plans (IAMPs) enables municipalities to rank projects and determine budgets, based on a holistic view of local needs and priorities; and serves as a source of valuable information in preparing the IDP.

c) Through the Infrastructure Delivery Management System, Cities Infrastructure Delivery Management System was developed to provide a holistic system for the management of infrastructure based on the requirements of SANS 55001: Asset management tailored for application in South African metropolitan spaces and specifically in support of the country's spatial transformation agenda.

d) There is need to develop an infrastructure delivery management system tailor-made for all municipalities (excluding cities) which should integrate asset management strategy, policy to guide infrastructure planning, delivery management and decision making. The LGFIDPM introduces the initial process focusing on the project processes of the infrastructure delivery management and infrastructure procurement.

e) The Framework for Infrastructure Procurement Management should be implemented together with the project management processes, to ensure alignment, integration and efficient and effective service delivery.

1. Scope

1.1. The Local Government FIDPM applies to organs of state which are subject to the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA).

1.2. The Framework provides minimum requirements for the implementation of Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management through the:

a) Project processes for infrastructure delivery management, and

b) Infrastructure procurement gates.

1.3. The Framework specifies the allocation of responsibilities for performing activities and making decisions at project stages and procurement gates.

2. Terms and Definitions

Approved: Officially agreed and signed-off by an Accounting Officer or a delegated person / body.

Construction: Everything constructed or resulting from construction operations.

Employer: Organ of state intending to, or entering into, a contract with a contractor.

Gate: A control point at the end of a process where a decision is required before proceeding to the next process or activity.

Gateway review: An independent review of the available information at a gate upon which a decision is made whether to proceed to the next process, or not.

Infrastructure:

a) Immovable asset, which is acquired, constructed or results from construction operations; or
b) Movable asset, which cannot function independently from purpose-built immoveable asset(s).

Infrastructure delivery: The combination of all planning, technical, administrative and managerial actions associated with the construction, supply, refurbishment, rehabilitation, alteration, maintenance, operation or disposal of infrastructure.

Infrastructure procurement: The procurement of goods or services, including any combination thereof, associated with the acquisition, refurbishment, rehabilitation, alteration, maintenance, operation or disposal of infrastructure.

Organ of State: Any department of state or administration in the national, provincial and local sphere of government.

Procurement strategy: The selected packaging, contracting, pricing and targeting strategy and procurement procedure for a particular procurement.

Project: A unique set of processes consisting of coordinated and controlled activities with start and end dates, performed to achieve the project objective.

Stage: A collection of periodical and logically related activities in the Project Management Control Stages, that culminates in the completion of an end of stage deliverable.

3. ABBREVIATIONS

CIDB	Construction Industry Development Board
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
FIDPM	Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
PSP	Professional Service Provider
PPPFA	Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

4. NORMATIVE REFERENCES

4.1 Acts of Parliament

The following referenced Acts of Parliament are indispensable in the application of this document:

- Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000)
- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003)
- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)
- Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act No. 38 of 2000)
- Division of Revenue Act (Annual)
- Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000)
- Landscape Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 45 of 2000)
- Municipal Finance Management Act, (No. 56 of 2003)
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 Of 2000)
- National Archives and Record Services of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 43 of 1996)
- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993)
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000)
- Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act No. 48 of 2000)
- Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999)
- Quantity Surveying Profession Act of 2000 (Act No. 49 of 2000)
- Other Sector Specific Acts of Parliament.

4.2 Regulations issued in terms of the MFMA and MFMA Circulars

- Regulations issued in terms of the MFMA
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act Regulations (PPPFA of 2017 or as amended from time to time) and circulars.

4.3 Standards

- Applicable Construction Industry Development Board Standard for Uniformity
- Construction Sector Code.

4.4 Management System

- Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS)
- Cities Infrastructure Delivery Management Toolkit (CIDMT).

4.5 National Treasury Guidelines

- Local Government Capital Asset Management Guideline and Planning Guidelines
- Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI).

4.6 Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs Guidelines

- Guidelines for Infrastructure Asset Management in Local Government.

5. FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY

5.1 The Infrastructure Delivery Management Project Processes

a) The project process of infrastructure delivery management contains control stage deliverables at the end of each stage. Table 1 outlines the stage deliverables that must be approved. The control stages are specific to project management processes; and outline and describe the stages in the life of a project from start to end. The specific stages are determined by the specific project's governance and control needs. The stages follow a logical sequence with a specified start and end. The deliverable is considered to have passed through the relevant stage when it is approved and signed off. The project then moves on to the next sequential stage. It is expected that the municipality's organisation reflects an engagement between the Budget Treasury Office, Engineers and Planners when developing and approving projects. It is also expected that there should be engagements with the National and Provincial Treasury where appropriate or where projects dictate so.

Table 1: Project stage deliverables

Stage		**Project Stage Deliverables**
No	**Name**	**End of Stage Deliverables**
1	**Initiation**	**Initiation Report or Pre-feasibility Report** (i) The Initiation Report defines project objectives, needs, acceptance criteria, organisation's priorities and aspirations, and procurement strategies, which set out the basis for the development of the Concept Report. Or (ii) A Pre-feasibility Report is required on Mega Capital Projects, to determine whether to proceed to the Feasibility Stage; where sufficient information is presented to enable a final project implementation decision to be made. Mega capital projects should be determined in the municipality's policy approved by the Municipal Council. **Stage 1 is complete when the Initiation Report or Pre-feasibility Report is approved.**
2	**Concept**	**Concept Report or Feasibility Report** (i) The Concept Stage presents an opportunity for the development of different design concepts to satisfy the project requirements developed in Stage 1. This stage presents alternative approaches and an opportunity to select a particular conceptual approach. The objective of this stage is to determine whether it is viable to proceed with the project, premised on available budget, technical solutions, time frame and other information that may be required. (ii) The Concept Report should provide the following minimum information:

Stage		Project Stage Deliverables
No	**Name**	**End of Stage Deliverables**
		a) Document the initial design criteria, cost plan, design options and the selection of the preferred design option; or the methods and procedures required to maintain the condition of infrastructure, or the project. b) Establish the detailed brief, scope, scale, form and cost plan for the project, including, where necessary, the obtaining of site studies and construction and specialist advice. c) Provide an indicative schedule for documentation and construction, or maintenance services, associated with the project. d) Include a site development plan, or other suitable schematic layouts, of the works. e) Describe the statutory permissions, funding approvals and utility approvals required to proceed with the works associated with the project. f) Include a baseline risk assessment for the project and a health and safety plan, which is a requirement of the Construction Regulations issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. g) Contain a risk report, need for further surveys, tests, investigations, consents and approvals, if any, during subsequent stages. (iii) A Feasibility Report must provide the following minimum information: a) Details regarding the preparatory work covering: • A needs and demand analysis with output specifications. • An options analysis. b) A viability evaluation covering: • A financial analysis. • An economic analysis, if necessary. c) A risk assessment and sensitivity analysis; d) A professional analysis covering: • A technology options assessment. • An environmental impact assessment. • A regulatory due diligence. e) An implementation readiness assessment covering: • Institutional capacity. • A procurement plan. **Stage 2 is complete when the Concept Report or the Feasibility Report is approved.**
3	**Design Development**	**Design Development Report** (i) The Design Development Report must, as necessary: a) Develop, in detail, the approved concept to finalise the design and definition criteria.

Stage		Project Stage Deliverables
No	**Name**	**End of Stage Deliverables**
		b) Establish the detailed form, character, function and costings. c) Define the overall size, typical detail, performance and outline specification for all components. d) Describe how infrastructure, or elements or components thereof, are to function; and how they are to be safely constructed, be commissioned and be maintained. e) Confirm that the project scope can be completed within the budget, or propose a revision to the budget. **Stage 3 is complete when the Design Development Report is approved.**
4	**Design Documentation**	**Design Documentation** (i) Design documentation provides: a) the production information that details performance definition, specification, sizing and positioning of all systems and components that will enable construction; b) the manufacture, fabrication and construction information for specific components of the work, informed by the production information. **Stage 4 is complete when the Design Documentation Report is approved.**
5	**Works**	**Completed Works capable of being used or occupied** (i) Completion of the Works Stage requires: a) Certification of the completion of the works in accordance with the provisions of the contract; or b) Certification of the delivery of the goods and associated services in accordance with the provisions of the contract. **Stage 5 is complete when the Works Completion Report is approved.**
6	**Handover**	**Works which have been taken over by the user or owner; Completed Training; Record Information** (i) The handover stage requires the following activities to be undertaken: a) Finalise and assemble record information which accurately reflects the infrastructure that is acquired, rehabilitated, refurbished or maintained; b) Hand over the works and record information to the user organisation and, if necessary, train end user staff in the operation of the works. **Stage 6 is complete when the Handover/Record Information Report is approved.**
7	**Close-Out**	**Defects Certificate or Certificate of Final Completion; Final Account; Close-Out Report**

Stage		Project Stage Deliverables
No	**Name**	**End of Stage Deliverables**
		(i) The Close-Out Stage commences when the end user accepts liability for the works. It is complete when: a) Record information is archived; b) Defects certificates and certificates of final completion are issued in terms of the contract; c) Final amount due to the contractor is certified in terms of the contract; d) Close-Out Report is prepared by the Implementer and approved by the Municipality. **Stage 7 is complete when the Close-out Report is approved.**

b) Procurement of PSPs and Contractors can occur at different points in the project stages.

c) Additional stages may be added to the described stages above, if deemed necessary. For example, additional stages could include those necessary to ensure that project activities are appropriately carried out and stages linked. Contract activities would, in many instances, be contingent upon the requirements of the specific contract being used.

d) For project progress using the project stages, reporting must be for the deliverable achieved in the stage immediately prior to the 'in progress' stage. For example, if a project is shown as being at Stage No. 3 (Design Development), it implies that the deliverable for Stage No. 2 (i.e. the Concept Report) has been achieved; and that the deliverable for Stage 3 (i.e. the Design Development Report) is in the process of being prepared.

e) Where an organ of state engages another organ of state to provide agency services, a service delivery agreement must be developed that outlines the roles and responsibilities for each organ of state; and establishes a relationship between the client and the implementer. The development of all deliverables should be carried out in a cooperative and consultative manner between the Client and Implementer parties. All deliverables must be developed and signed off in compliance with the specific service delivery agreement.

5.2 Gateway Reviews

5.2.1 Gateway reviews for mega capital projects

(i) The MFMA (Act 56 of 2003), section 19 (2) states: "Before approving a capital project in terms of subsection (1)(b), the council of a municipality must consider the projected cost covering all financial years from the start until the project is operational; and the future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications."

(ii) The LGFIDPM prescribes the Gateway Review at the end of stage 2, as the minimum requirement to comply with section (i) above.

(iii) The focus of such a review must be on the quality of the documentation in the first instance, and thereafter on:

a) Deliverability: the extent to which a project is deemed likely to deliver;

b) Expected benefits: within the declared cost, time and performance area;

c) Affordability: the extent to which the project's level of expenditure and financial risk can be accepted, given the organisation's overall financial position, both singly, and when considering its other current and projected commitments; and

d) Value for money: The optimum combination of whole life costs and quality (or fitness of purpose), to meet the user's requirements.

(iv) A gateway review team must comprise of not less than three persons who are neither involved, nor associated with the project, but have a broad understanding of the subject matter.

(v) A gateway review must be led by a person who has experience in the planning of infrastructure projects and is registered as a professional with a statutory council under the built environment professions. The members of the team must, as relevant, have expertise in the key technical areas, cost estimating, scheduling and implementation of similar projects.

(vi) It is the duty of the institution's Accounting Officer or Authority to appoint a team responsible for the gateway review of his or her institution.

(vii) The gateway review team must base its findings primarily on:

a) The information contained in the end-of-stage deliverable;

b) Supplementary documentation, if any, provided by key staff and obtained during an interview process; and

c) Interviews with key staff members and stakeholders.

(viii) The gateway review team must issue a report at the conclusion of a gateway review, which reflects the team's assessment of the information at the end of a stage; and provides findings or recommendations on areas where further work should be undertaken to improve such information.

(ix) The gateway review findings must be classified by the gateway review team as:

a) Critical: Findings that pose adverse effect to the project or package. Critical findings are findings related to the stage deliverable that are wholly unacceptable.

b) Major: Findings that pose a potentially adverse effect to the project or package. Major findings are serious findings and are in direct violation of key legislation, e.g. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, the MFMA or the PPPFA.

c) Minor: Findings that do not pose any adverse effect to the project or package. Minor findings indicate the need for improvement of practices and processes.

(x) A Stage 2 deliverable must not be approved until such time that all findings have been resolved.

6. FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The framework for infrastructure procurement outlines the minimum infrastructure procurement policy requirements for municipal planning and implementation.
The strategic direction set in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) informs the framework for infrastructure procurement. For example, procurement strategies must be aligned to the municipality's developmental and internal transformation needs, as specified in the IDP.

6.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT

6.2.1 Infrastructure procurement must be undertaken in accordance with all applicable Infrastructure Procurement related legislation and this Framework.
6.2.2 Infrastructure procurement must be implemented in accordance with the institutional Supply Chain Management System, which promotes differentiated procurement for infrastructure.
6.2.3 Infrastructure procurement must be implemented in accordance with the procurement gates prescribed in clause 6.3 below.
6.2.4 The Accounting Officer must ensure that a budget is available for the duration of the project, in line with MFMA provisions for capital and operating budgets.
6.2.5 The Accounting Officer must ensure that cash flow management processes are in place to meet payment obligations within the time periods specified in the contract.
6.2.6 Procurement gates provided in 6.3 below must be used, as appropriate, to:
a) Authorise commencement of activities that lead to the next control gate;
b) Confirm conformity with requirements; and/or
c) Provide information to eliminate any cause of non-conformity and to prevent reoccurrence.
6.2.7 The authorisation to proceed to the next procurement gate must be given by a delegated person or body. The delegated person or body must be able to apply relevant built environment knowledge and skill to achieve the intended results required at the relevant procurement gate. The level of detail contained in the documentation on which a decision to proceed to the next procurement gate is made, must be sufficient to enable an informed decision.
6.2.8 The Accounting Officer must develop and implement effective and efficient emergency procurement procedures, including relevant approval delegation, in compliance with relevant legislation.
6.2.9 The Accounting Officer must develop and implement an effective and efficient infrastructure disposal policy in line with the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations. The institution may consider disposal strategies aligned to their internal disposal policy, prior to proceeding with the procurement strategy.
6.2.10 The Accounting Officer must keep records of Procurement Gate Approvals, in a manual or electronic format, with the following minimum requirements:
a) Procurement gate;
b) Delegated person/s or body;
c) Date on which the approval request was received;
d) Date on which the approval was actioned; and
e) Signature of the delegated person or body.
6.2.11 All assets must be recorded in the municipal asset register as required by the GRAP standards.

6.3 Infrastructure Procurement Gates

6.3.1 Procurement **Gate 1 (PG 1)**

a) Initiate a procurement process;

b) **Minimum Requirement for PG 1:**

1) Establish and clarify the procurement need, aligned to the municipality's development and transformation priorities specified in the IDP.
2) Determine a suitable title for the procurement, to be applied as the project description.
3) Prepare the broad scope of work for the procurement.
4) Perform market analysis.
5) Estimate the financial value of proposed procurement and contract for budgetary purposes, based on the broad scope of work.
6) Confirm the budget.
7) Compliance with section 33 of the MFMA with respect to community and stakeholder consultation.

c) **PG 1 is complete when a designated person or body makes the decision to proceed/not to proceed, with the procurement of the infrastructure.**

6.3.2 Procurement **Gate 2 (PG 2)**

a) Approve procurement strategy to be adopted.

b) **Minimum Requirement for PG 2:**

1) Develop a procurement strategy aligned to the institutional procurement strategy:
   a. Establish contracting and pricing strategy comprising of an appropriate allocation of responsibilities and risks; and the methodology for contractor payments.
   b. Identify service required for works.
   c. Decide on contracting strategy.
   d. Decide on pricing strategy.
   e. Decide on form of contract.
   f. Establish opportunities for promoting preferential procurement in compliance with legislative provisions and the Construction Sector Code.

c) **PG 2 is complete when a delegated person or body approves the procurement strategy that is to be adopted.**

6.3.3 Procurement **Gate 3 (PG 3)**

a) Approve procurement documents.

b) **Minimum requirements for PG 3:**

1) Prepare procurement documents that are compatible with:
   (i) approved procurement strategies.
   (ii) project management design documentation.

c) **PG 3 is complete when the Bid Specification Committee approves the procurement document. .**

6.3.4 Procurement **Gate 4 (PG 4)**

a) Confirm that cash flow processes are in place to meet projected contractual obligations.

b) **Minimum requirement for PG 4**

1) Confirm that cash flow processes are in place to meet contractual obligations.
2) Establish control measures for settlement of payments within the time period specified in the contract.

c) **PG 4 is complete when a delegated person or body confirms in writing that cash flow processes are in place; and control measures are established for the procurement to take place.**

6.3.5 Procurement **Gate 5 (PG 5)**

a) Solicit tender offers.

b) **Minimum requirements for PG 5**

1) Invite contractors to submit tender offers.
2) Receive tender offers.
3) Record tender offers.
4) Safeguard tender offers.

c) **PG 5 is complete when tender offers received are recorded and safeguarded by a delegated person from the SCM unit.**

6.3.6 Procurement **Gate 6 (PG 6)**

a) Evaluate tender offers premised on undertakings and parameters established in procurement documents.

b) **Minimum Requirement for PG 6:**

1) Determine whether tender offers are complete.
2) Determine whether tender offers are responsive.
3) Evaluate tender submissions.
4) Review minimum compliance requirements for each tender.
5) Perform a risk analysis.
6) Prepare a report on tender offers received, and on their achievement of minimum compliance.

c) **PG 6 is complete when the chairperson of the Bid Evaluation Committee approves the BEC report.**

6.3.7 Procurement **Gate 7 (PG 7)**

a) Award the contract.

b) **Minimum Requirement for PG 7:**

1) Bid adjudication committee review of the BEC evaluation report.
2) Bid Adjudication Committee makes an award.
3) Accounting Officer approval of the tender process.
4) Notify successful tenderer and unsuccessful tenderers of the outcome.
5) Sign contract document.
6) Formally accept tender offer.

c) **PG 7 is complete when the Accounting Officer, or the Bid Adjudication Committee where delegated, confirms that the tenderer has provided evidence of complying with all requirements stated in the tender data and formally accepts the tender offer in writing, and issues the contractor with a signed copy of the contract.**

6.3.8 Procurement **Gate 8 (PG 8)**

a) Administer and monitor the contract.

b) **Minimum Requirements for PG 8:**

1) Finance department to:

(i) Capture contract award data.

(ii) Manage cash flow projection.

(ii) Administer contract in accordance with the terms and provisions of the contract.

2) Delivery department to:

(i) Ensure compliance with contractual requirements.

c) **PG 8 is complete when a delegated person captures the contract completion/termination data (close out reports and relevant documents), including payment certificates due.**

7. Conclusion

It is advised that municipalities and municipal entities review this document from a practical implementation perspective and amend its SCM policies accordingly by inserting those parts that is practically implementable into the SCM Policy to be approved by the municipal council. You are also encouraged to share this with the relevant officials within the institution to ensure organisational awareness of this reform.

Annexure B

NATIONAL TREASURY

MFMA Circular No 106

Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003

LOCAL GOVERNMENT FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY AND PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE

In order to establish a common approach to infrastructure delivery across all organs of state, the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) was issued for municipalities and communicated in MFMA Circular 77.

In the process of institutionalising the SIPDM municipalities experienced challenges with some aspects thereof. The reforms to the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 which was promulgated and effected also had an impact on the earlier reform.

The National Treasury, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, initiated the SIPDM review process which resulted in the development of the Local Government Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management (LGFIDPM). The LGFIDPM introduces minimum requirements for effective governance of infrastructure delivery and procurement management.

BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION

In 2012, the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS) was adopted as the chosen government wide system for infrastructure delivery in South Africa. In the same year (2012), the National Treasury, together with the eight metropolitan municipalities, initiated the customisation of the IDMS for implementation by municipalities. The product of that engagement became the Cities Infrastructure Delivery Management Toolkit (CIDMT), focusing mainly on metropolitan municipalities.

The Planning Commission's National Development Plan 2030: *Our future-make it work* proposes that the following five areas be focused on in designing a procurement system that is better able to deliver value for money, while minimising the scope for corruption:

8. differentiate between the different types of procurement which pose different

challenges and require different skills sets;

9. adopt a strategic approach to procurement above the project level to balance competing objectives and priorities rather than viewing each project in isolation;

10. build relationships of trust and understanding with the private sector;

11. develop professional supply chain management capacity through training and accreditation; and

12. incorporate oversight functions to assess value for money.

National Treasury's 2015 Public Sector Supply Chain Management Review expressed the view that supply chain management (SCM) is one of the key mechanisms enabling government to implement policy which traditionally has been misunderstood and undervalued. This Review, which identified the need for SCM reform, suggests that if such reforms are implemented as envisaged in terms of section 217 of the Constitution, the benefits will be enormous and include, amongst others:

f) good quality service delivery will be increasingly possible, with significant improvements in the welfare of citizens, especially the poor who rely heavily on government for support;
g) the economy will grow as economic infrastructure is expanded and efficiently maintained;
h) goods, services and infrastructure will be bought at lower costs;
i) innovation will result in different approaches to the commodities used in some sectors; and
j) for suppliers, the cost of doing business with the state should decrease substantially.

There is a need to develop an infrastructure delivery management system tailor-made for municipalities and municipal entities which integrate asset management strategy, policy to guide infrastructure planning, delivery management and decision-making. The LGFIDPM introduces this and focuses on the implementation of project processes and infrastructure procurement that forms part of the infrastructure delivery management.

Due care and focus must be given to addressing institutional arrangements, internal controls, and gaps to ensure value is extracted from this reform.

CONCLUSION

This MFMA Circular provides the basis for municipalities and municipal entities to establish an appropriate system for implementation of the project process and infrastructure procurement in the infrastructure delivery management value chain.

Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are therefore advised to bring the contents of this Circular and the LGFIDPM annexure to the attention of their respective municipal councils, board of directors of municipal entities, and to expedite the process to amend and align their SCM policies accordingly. This will require undertaking a proper assessment of its ability to implement the content of the Framework and to only insert those parts that is practically implementable into the SCM Policy, to be approved by the municipal council.

Therefore, municipalities and municipal entities are advised to customise the model policy to suit the specific needs of its environment before tabling it in the municipal council and municipal entity board for adoption.

It is envisaged that a phase-in process will be considered by municipalities and municipal entities, however, it is expected that this be implemented as soon as possible.

This Circular replaces MFMA Circular 77.

CONTACT

National Treasury

Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001

Email – General ***mfma@treasury.gov.za***

Website ***www.treasury.gov.za/mfma***

TV PILLAY
Chief Director: MFMA Implementation
Date: 15 September 2020

Annexure A: ***Local Government Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement***

APPENDIX 17

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WAYLEAVE POLICY

2022/2023

SECTION: **DEVELOPMENT SERVICES, ASSET MANAGEMENT & SYSTEMS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT (PMU)**
DIRECTORATE: **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Policy Name:	**Wayleave Policy**
Policy Number:	
Status:	**Draft**
Date:	February 2022
Approved By:	Acting Senior Manager: Development Services, Asset Management & Systems, Project Management Unit (PMU)
Date Approved:	22 February 2022
Date Last Amended:	22 February 2022
Date for Next Review:	February 2023
Date Published on	

SECTION: **DEVELOPMENT SERVICES, ASSET MANAGEMENT & SYSTEMS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT (PMU)**
DIRECTORATE: **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

WAYLEAVE POLICY

Table of Contents

1.1 Legal Context 1
1.2 Need for Co-ordination 1
1.3 Establishing a Service Co-ordinator 2
1.4 Document Structure 2
1.5 Supporting Documents 3
3.1 Overview 6
3.2 Planning Work Time Schedules 6
3.3 Basic Wayleave Procedure 7
3.4 Work in the Public Road Reserve 9
3.5 Wayleave 10
3.6 Existing Services and Planned Services 12
3.7 Road Categories 12
3.8 Restricted Roads 13
3.9 Protected Precincts 13
3.10 Costs 13
3.11 Traffic Control 15
3.12 Road Closure 15
3.13 Lane Rental 15
3.14 Preliminary Works and Cross-Cuts 16
3.15 Excavations 16
3.16 Trenchless Methods 18
3.17 Emergency Work 18
3.18 Routine Maintenance Work 20
3.19 Backfilling and Reinstatement 20
3.20 Certificate of Completion 21
3.21 Policy Enforcement 21
3.22 Exemption, Appeal and Revoking 22

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Legal Context

In terms of S151 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996, a municipality has the right to govern on its own initiative, the local government affairs of its community, subject to national and provincial legislation.

S156 of the Constitution grants the municipalities the right to administer the local government matters listed in Schedule 5B, which include municipal roads. A municipality may make by-laws for the effective administration of municipal roads.

This Policy will be converted into municipal by-laws to give it legal effect.

1.2 Need for Co-ordination

The collective value of services infrastructure contained within the Public Road Reserve and the road itself amounts to a considerable value. This infrastructure needs to be maintained, periodically rehabilitated and replaced from time to time. Such activities can result in considerable delays, inconvenience, danger and additional costs to the road users and Municipality itself if not well planned and coordinated. The potential damages that can be suffered by either party include:

- Damage to roads and other Services;
- Damage to vehicles;
- Injury to vehicle occupants or pedestrians;
- Reduction of the useful life of the road, footway or other Services; and
- Time and social costs caused by delays.

It is apparent that careful control and co-ordination of all Work in the public road reserves is a prerequisite for effective service delivery. This responsibility resides with The Stellenbosch Municipality and its Service Departments to continuously improve their capability to provide such services.

Being the custodian of all municipal Road Reserves, the Infrastructure Services Directorate – Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit within The Stellenbosch Municipality initiated a programme to establish the necessary co-ordination activities and policies regarding Work in the public road reserves. This document is the first deliverable of the programme. It attempts to provide a basic framework for ensuring proper co-ordination and co-operation between the various departments as well as external parties who conduct Work in the public road reserves.

The document was prepared with the aim to minimise the effect of all Work in the public road reserves to the benefit of all concerned and in particular the ratepayers, road users (motorists and pedestrians), and eventually the coordinating body within The Stellenbosch Municipality. Included in this document are the procedures to apply for, process and approve Wayleaves, procedures to follow for undertaking and completion of Work, as well as a reference to specifications according to which the Work must be done.

This initiative can only succeed if all internal and external parties that work in the public road reserves constructively cooperate by working according to this Code and by providing feedback on how the system can be improved.

1.3 Establishing a Service Co-ordinator

The Infrastructure Services Directorate has identified that this co-ordination function will need to:

- Improve the interdepartmental communication on annual Work plans and the execution of such Work;
- Coordinate and regulate all Work carried out within the public road reserves;
- Minimise the danger and inconvenience to the public;
- Minimise the damage to existing Services;
- Reduce the number of legal claims; and,
- Promote the use of technology, such as Geographical Information Systems (GIS) to locate Services.

In order to effectively implement and sustain such a function a Service Co-ordinator and a Quality Control Engineer (collectively the Asset Management & Wayleaves section) are being established within The Stellenbosch Municipality. The four essential tasks that must be accomplished in the process of establishing the Service Coordinator and the Quality Control Engineer are:

- Establishing the necessary Council Policy in this regard (covered by this document);
- Establishing effective and simplistic procedures (covered by this document);
- Establishing effective Municipal Bylaws (future activity); and,
- Establishing an effective Organisational Structure (future activity).
- Proper record-keeping of each approval and work done on-site (future activity).

The process to develop the Policy included the following activities:

- Identifying and documenting the Stellenbosch Municipality requirements in terms of the Policy and procedures;
- Identifying representatives for both internal and external stakeholders to participate in the policy formulation process;
- Researching existing documentation and other information sources as provided by the Stellenbosch Municipality and representatives;
- Developing of a draft Policy and Procedures;
- Facilitating workshops on the document; and
- Finalising documentation and getting approval from the Stellenbosch Municipality Council.

1.4 Document Structure

This document is organised into three sections. The following is a brief description of each section:

Section 1 – Introduction: This section aims to illustrate the need for coordination and responsibility of the custodian of the public road reserves to coordinate. It continues by explaining the development approach that was followed.

Section 2 – Definitions: This section is a summary of definitions of terms used throughout the document.

Section 3 – Policy: The Wayleave Policy as adopted by Council is explained under a collection of topics, including the Basic Wayleave Procedure. This structure was used in order to simplify the use of the document.

1.5 Supporting Documents

Three supporting documents, which documents are incorporated and form part of this Policy.

- The General Conditions relating to Wayleave Applications. These general conditions may be amended by the Service Co-ordinator depending on the nature of the Work to be carried out.
- Wayleave Work Permit/Approval form
- Services Verification Meeting Certificate
- Wayleave Guarantee Checklist
- Wayleave Tariffs
- Certificate of Completion

2. DEFINITIONS

The following words and phrases have the meaning assigned to them in this Code unless the context otherwise indicates:

"Authorised Agent" means an agent who is authorised by the Service Co-ordinator to perform specified Services;

"Backfilling" refers to the replacement of the structural layers in the trench or excavation and includes the base, sub-base, selected subgrade and subgrade, but excludes the surfacing (see Reinstatement);

"Certificate of Completion" means the document issued by the Professional Engineer appointed by the Wayleave Holder as proof that Work in the public road reserves has been completed according to the specifications of this document;

"Code" means the Policy for Work in the Public Road Reserve (PRR) as approved by the Council and as agreed to by the Parties including any appendices attached thereto;

"Council" means the Municipal Council of The Stellenbosch Municipality established by Provincial Notice No. 352 of 2000 dated 19 September 2000, as amended, or its successor in title, and any committee or person to which or whom an instruction has been given or any power, function or duty has been delegated or sub-delegated in terms of, or as contemplated in, section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"Distance of Excavation" means the shortest horizontal distance between the electrical equipment or electrical structure nearest to the excavation. "Electric structure" means any power line tower, electric pole, switch box, miniature substation fence or building or any other structure used in the distribution of electricity;

"Emergency Work" is defined as any Work that is required to prevent or end a dangerous situation, to prevent or end an unplanned interruption in the supply of a Service, or to avoid any substantial losses. It is important to note that a lack of proper planning of Work to be carried out will not justify Emergency Work and such activities will be stopped by the Service Coordinator;

"Lane Rentals" mean the rentals that are paid to the Service Coordinator by a Service Agency, excluding a Municipal Department, whose Work in the Public Road Reserve (PRR) results in time delay costs (TDC) being incurred by the users of the Public Road Reserve (PRR);

"Municipal Department" means any Department that belongs to or is controlled by the Council;

"Professional Engineer" means a person registered as a Professional Engineer/ Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000, appointed and funded by the Wayleave Holder to ensure compliance with the Conditions of Approval of the Wayleave. Appointment of such a person is required to control the Works wherever any excavation is involved.

"Public Road Reserve" means the full width of a public road, and includes the verge and the roadway;

"Reinstatement" refers to replacing the bituminous surfacing, paving blocks or grass, as applicable, in the case of roads, footways and verges;

"Routine Maintenance Work" is defined as all types of Work involved in maintaining the services in the public road reserves and does not require excavation, traffic control or reinstatement activities;

"Security Deposit" means the refundable deposit required to be paid to the Municipality in respect of each Wayleave approval issued, either a fixed amount per the tariff register (for smaller projects), a percentage of the costs of the works to be undertaken or in an approved and valid form of bank guarantee;

"Service" means any system for supplying a public need that a Service Agency has on/in the Public Road Reserve (PRR);

"Service Agency" means any Municipal Department, Public Agency or utility that has a Service in the Public Road Reserve (PRR);

"Service Coordinator" means the person/official/institutional body established by the Council with the sole responsibility to carry out the administrative functions of receiving and processing applications for wayleaves, obtaining comments from the various internal and external service agencies, and (following the decision by the Strategic Management Committee) conveying this decision in writing to the Applicant, namely to approve with conditions, or reject with reasons, any application, and to provide record-keeping of each application and installation;

"Service-Sharing Installation" means installations of a service which are designed to utilise existing ducting or pipelines without the need for excavations, except minimal excavation/ construction at junctions or terminals;

"Quality Control Engineer" means the person/official/institutional body identified by the Stellenbosch Municipality to coordinate and regulate any work undertaken in those sections of the public road reserves that fall within the Municipal area of the Council;

"Wayleave" generally means the formal approval to carry out Work in the Public Road Reserve in specific positions and during a specific period.

"Wayleave Applicant" means the institution or Service Agency who currently owns or would own the future Service, who applies for a Wayleave;

"Wayleave Holder" means the person, institution or Service Agency who is in possession of a Wayleave Approval Document/Work Permit approved by the Service Co-ordinator;

"Wayleave Work Approval Document/ Work Permit" means the signed document/s issued by the Service Coordinator, detailing the Work which has been approved and the period during which the Work shall be carried out, and includes approved drawings/plans and Conditions of Approval;

"Work" in the Public Road Reserve means any activity, including the activities provided for in Section 1 of this Code, carried out within the Public Road Reserve. It includes any project related activities, irrespective of the size of the project.

3. POLICY

3.1 Overview

3.1.1 The coordination of Work in the public road reserves deals with two aspects, namely:

3.1.1.1 Planning the time schedule for future Work in the public road reserves so that the Work can be executed in a logical sequence, e.g. avoiding the placement of a Service in a road that was surfaced during the previous month. This could involve new construction, rehabilitation or Routine Maintenance Work; and

3.1.1.2 The application for and approval of a Wayleave for the execution of any Work in the public road reserves.

3.1.2 The co-ordination of Work schedules described under 3.1.1.1 above may result in specific co-ordination issues where the Service Co-ordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, has to ensure that an acceptable solution is defined by the Service Agencies involved.

3.1.3 The role of the Quality Control Engineer is to facilitate coordination between the various Service Agencies. Each Service Agency will have its own project leaders and Professional Engineers. They are responsible for the implementation of their projects together with compliance with the Council's policies, procedures and standards.

3.1.4 The approval of a Wayleave means that:

3.1.4.1 The Wayleave Holder has permission to:

3.1.4.1.1 place a new Service in the Public Road Reserve;

3.1.4.1.2 do excavations in the Public Road Reserve;

3.1.4.1.3 do vehicular and pedestrian control in the Public Road Reserve; and,

3.1.4.1.4 do Reinstatement Work on the road and pavement surfaces where excavations have been made.

3.1.4.2 The Council intends to protect the new Service in its position in the public road reserves against damage by other parties while working in the public road reserves. However, it cannot be held responsible for any damages incurred.

3.1.4.3 The cost associated with relocating the Service when a road is widened or rebuilt remains with the Service Agency that owns the Service.

3.1.4.4 The cost to relocate a Service owned by the Council must be included in the project cost.

3.2 Planning Work Time Schedules

3.2.1 The necessary procedure that must be followed for planning the time schedule of future Work is as follows:

3.2.1.1 Within a designated time period from the approval of this Policy and publication of the by-laws each external Service Agency shall provide to the Council digital records for capture into the Council's GIS, of all of its services within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality. This will form the basis for all future planning and updating of new installations.

3.2.1.2 By 30 March of each year, the various internal and external Service Agencies

shall submit Work Plans, for the next 1-year period to the Service Co-ordinator.

3.2.1.3 These Work Plans shall show:

a) The nature of the Work, e.g. the placement of new water main, or the replacement of a water/ sewer line.

b) The location of the Work in terms of street blocks and the side of the public road reserves where the Work will be executed, with due regard for the Councils typical cross-section for the public road reserves.

c) The extent of the Work, i.e. the start and end positions.

d) The planned timing of the Work, i.e. from month/year to month/year.

e) Reference to the Work in the latest approved Integrated Development Plan of Council if applicable.

3.2.1.4 The Service Coordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, shall review the Work plans in order to determine possible conflicts in the planned Work.

3.2.1.5 Before the end of June each year the Service Coordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, shall schedule a Service co-ordination meeting with the internal and external Service Agencies where the identified conflicts will be discussed and resolved.

3.2.1.6 A second co-ordination meeting may be held in July/August to resolve any changes that may have resulted out of the budget approval process.

3.3 Basic Wayleave Procedure

3.3.1 The basic procedure that is required for Work in the public road reserves is as follows:

3.3.1.1 Permission to work in the public road reserves must be obtained from the Service Coordinator through a formal Wayleave application in the form of a letter describing the Work to be done with details and design drawings/plans.

3.3.1.2 The Wayleave Applicant must firstly obtain Service plans, indicating the positions of existing Services from the Service Agencies identified by the Service Coordinator, where available. The Service plans must indicate the positions and type of Services in the area where Work will be undertaken. It may be necessary for the Applicant to carry out certain preliminary Work in order to determine precise positions and dimensions of any existing services which are not clear from the Service Plans which have been consulted.

3.3.1.3 The Service Coordinator shall arrange a Services Verification Meeting on behalf of the Wayleave Applicant to meet up with the necessary Service Agencies. This will help facilitate the process mentioned in 3.3.1.2. The Service Coordinator shall only arrange a Services Verification Meeting once the the Wayleave Applicant is in good standing with the Stellenbosch Municipality.

3.3.1.4 The Wayleave Applicant shall ensure that the control section on the Wayleave application form is signed by each Service Agency, indicating that in principle there is no objection to the issuing of the Wayleave, alternatively where there is an objection then detailed reasons and motivations for such objection must be given. This approval will be subject to technical compliance with the standards of the Service Agencies involved

as well as compliance with the standards of The Stellenbosch Municipality and the Work planned by the Council within the area under consideration.

3.3.1.5 Once the control section has been completed by all the Service Agencies, the application must be made for the issuing of a Wayleave Work Permit in accordance with the procedure set out in this document. No Work in the public road reserves may commence before a Wayleave has been approved and a Wayleave Work Permit issued for that Work

3.3.1.6 The Service Coordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, will review the Wayleave application and prepare a report on the application, with recommendations.

3.3.1.7 The Service Co-ordinator shall submit the report to the Manager: Asset Management and Systems detailing the application, the various Service Agencies consulted, their comments received, confirmation of payment of the processing fees and the relevant security deposit, and confirmation of the appointment by the Applicant of a Professional Engineer or Technologist if any excavation is involved in the proposed Works, and after consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, the proposed decision, with conditions to be imposed upon approval, or the reasons for refusal.

3.3.1.8 Once approved, the decision to approve with conditions, or to refuse with reasons, shall be forwarded by the Service Co-ordinator to the Applicant. In the case of approval, the documents forwarded to the Applicant will include two copies of each of the letter indicating approval of the application and the conditions under which the approval is given, the signed approved plans, Signed Site Services Verification Certficate and the signed Wayleave Work Permit form. One copy of the letter of approval with Conditions imposed by Council together with the approved plans for a specific project must be signed as accepted by the Applicant and returned for filing.

3.3.1.9 The security deposit must be deposited in a Municipal suspense account for the purpose and will be used to correct unsatisfactory Work or reinstatements if need be.

3.3.1.10 The Work must be carried out according to this Policy, any other applicable laws and policies, and the procedures and specifications as referred to in the Conditions of Approval.

3.3.1.11 The Wayleave Work Permit and the Service plans of the Service Agencies must be kept on-site while the Work is in progress.

3.3.1.12 Additional copies of the Work Permit and approval documents may be obtained from the Service Coordinator if the Wayleave is applicable to more than one Work area or Work team.

3.3.1.13 Work will be stopped if either the Wayleave Work Permit or the Service plans are not available during inspections on-site or if any of the Wayleave Conditions are not being met. Work will be stopped until the required documents are available on site. Failure to comply with the Wayleave Conditions may impact other applications being made by the same Service Provider.

3.3.1.14 On completion of the Work, all trenches and excavations in the public road reserves must be Backfilled and Reinstated according to the specifications of the Quality Control Engineer, referred to by this document.

3.3.1.15 On completion of the Work and permanent Reinstatement, a Certificate of Completion signed by the Wayleave Holder's Professional Engineer must be sent to the Service Coordinator by the Wayleave Holder.

3.3.1.16 The Quality Control Engineer must review the Completion Certificate as well as carry out an inspection of the site after receiving the Completion

Certificate, and sign the certificate confirming that all conditions have been met.

3.3.1.17 The applicable guarantee period will be stated in the letter of approval/conditions (usually 12 months).

3.3.1.18 Work performed under an approved Wayleave can only be performed in normal working hours (Mondays – Thursdays 08:00-17:00 and Fridays 08:00-15h00). Working after hours, on public holidays or on the weekend is not permitted. Any work performed outside of business hours will attract a penalty as per the Municipal Tariffs. This penality will apply before any new applications will be accepted from the Wayleave Applicant or non-Wayleave Holder.

3.3.1.19 Where work in the road reserve has been performed without an approved wayleave, the penalty as per the Municipal Tariffs will apply. This penality will apply before any new applications will be accepted from the Wayleave Applicant or non-Wayleave Holder.

3.3.2 This Code applies to all persons that carry out Work in the public road reserves in the Municipal area of the Council, such as internal Municipal Departments, external organisations, Service Agencies and contractors. It does not apply to work in national or provincial Road Reserves within the judicial area of the Council.

3.4 Work in the Public Road Reserve

3.4.1 Work in the public road reserves includes the digging of trenches, tunnelling, erection of signboards, erection of structures, street shaping, planting of trees in the public road reserves and any other Work that may affect motorists, cyclists, pedestrians, the road, footways, kerbing, traffic signs, traffic signals, street lighting, underground or overhead Services or any other structure or Service that is contained within the public road reserves.

3.4.2 The types of Work that require approval from the relevant Service Agencies before a Wayleave is granted are deemed to be a provision of a new Service and will be conducted according to the procedures in Section 3.3 above. In general, such Work refers to the positioning of a new Service, excavation in the public road reserves, traffic control and Reinstatement of the roadway and pavements. Examples include inter alia:

3.4.2.1 Work relating to the installation or maintenance of underground or overhead Services by Council's Service Agencies like Roads and Transportation, Water and Sanitation, Electricity, Land and Environmental Planning and City Planning.

3.4.2.2 Work relating to the installation or maintenance of underground or overhead Services done by non-Council Service Agencies such as telecommunication, data cables, electricity, gas, oil and regional water supply.

3.4.2.3 The erection of structures that require approved building plans in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 of 1977;

3.4.2.4 The erection of advertising signs and structures that require approval in terms of the relevant by-laws;

3.4.2.5 Works in the public road reserves, such as the construction of new roads, road widening or accesses to developments, paving, bollards, garden walls, etc. undertaken by developers or private property owners;

3.4.2.6 The installation of new connection points for municipal Services, such as water, sewers, electricity and stormwater drainage from developments.

3.4.3 The types of Work for which prior approval from Service Agencies cannot be obtained due to the nature of the Work is deemed Emergency Work and must be undertaken according to the procedures set out in Section 3.17.

3.4.4 The types of Work that do not include any construction Work are deemed Routine.

3.4.5 Maintenance Work and must be executed according to the procedures set out in S

3.4.6 An application shall also be made in respect of Works classified as Service-Sharing Installations which involve minimal or no excavation. Only if there is absolutely no excavation involved does it become unnecessary to appoint a Professional Engineer to be in control of the Works.

3.5 Wayleave

3.5.1 All Work in the public road reserves is controlled by a Wayleave. A Wayleave is simply permission to work at a specified time in a specified area in the public road reserves according to approved conditions.

3.5.2 A Wayleave Application may be submitted for a small or large project that covers Work in any part of the Municipal Area, provided that the position and expected start/end dates of all Work in the public road reserves are adequately described under the description of the Work to be done.

3.5.3 General conditions are stated on the Wayleave form and may include, but are not restricted to, the following:

3.5.3.1 Description of Work to be done;

3.5.3.2 Timeframe within which the Work must be done;

3.5.3.3 Location of Work to be done. (Provision can be made for big projects with multiple locations. The scope of big projects must be limited to manageable portions from the Wayleave perspective. The Service Coordinator/Quality Control Engineer will be able to direct project managers in this regard;

3.5.4 Additionally, there may be Specific conditions relating to the Wayleave which will be stated on or referred to on the Wayleave. Such conditions may include:

3.5.4.1 Specific working conditions required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act no 85 of 1993);

3.5.4.2 Methods of Work execution in protected roads and precincts; and,

3.5.4.3 Reinstatement requirements.

3.5.4.4 A Wayleave Work Permit must be obtained before any approved Work may be done in the public road reserves.

3.5.5 To obtain a Wayleave, a Wayleave application form must be submitted, together with:

3.5.5.1 A traffic control plan showing how vehicular and pedestrian traffic will be accommodated during the execution of the Works in the public road reserves.

3.5.5.2 Two (2) copies of the design drawing/plans showing details of the proposed Work. An additional legible digital copy is also required.

3.5.5.3 Subject to 3.5.7 below, proof of payment of the required processing fee and the applicable deposit or submission of proof of sureties already held by the Council over the Work.

3.5.5.4 Proof of appointment of Professional Engineer or Technologist appointed to

monitor the construction and Reinstatement and to provide a Completion Certificate once completed.

3.5.5.5 Proof of appropriate public liability insurance and indemnity insurance.

3.5.6 Details required on the design drawing referred to in 3.5.5.2 are:

3.5.6.1 A clear depiction of the proposed Work.

3.5.6.2 Indication where Services are to be installed and the depth of the Service below the surface level of the relevant portion of the public road reserves.

3.5.6.3 Distance of the Service from the public road reserves boundary (i.e. the property boundary).

3.5.6.4 Position and extent of all structures, including underground structures such as manholes, chambers and junction boxes.

3.5.6.5 The location of all other Services in the public road reserves in relation to the proposed services to be installed. Services are located by obtaining information from the Service Agencies within the Council and by doing cross-cuts where required. The use of cross cuts, as explained in paragraph 3.14, is strongly recommended.

3.5.6.6 A Wayleave Work Permit will only be issued once all the requirements have been complied with and will be subject to any conditions specified in Section 3.3 and issued in terms of this Policy.

3.5.7 When the Wayleave Applicant is an internal Council Department, then the Wayleave Applicant shall provide a written assurance that they will be responsible for obtaining the deposit or proof of sureties (see 3.5.5.3) and the appointment, either internally or externally, of a suitably qualified engineer to supervise the project (see 3.5.5.4) that are required to protect the Council's interests.

3.5.8 The application for a Wayleave must be submitted timeously to ensure that the Wayleave can be issued before the Work is programmed to start. **WORK BEING CARRIED OUT IN THE PUBLIC ROAD RESERVE WITHOUT A WAYLEAVE MUST BE REPORTED TO THE SERVICE CO-ORDINATOR AND WILL BE STOPPED BY THE COUNCIL OFFICIAL ON SITE**. A copy of the Wayleave Work Permit and other documents as defined must therefore always be on site when Work is being done in the public road reserves.

3.5.9 The Service Coordinator will strive to limit the duration of the application review process to thirty (30) working days.

3.5.10 The Wayleave Holder accepts full responsibility for all costs (Refer to Section 3.10) associated with and resulting from the Work carried out in the public road reserves.

3.5.11 Only Work described in the Wayleave Work Permit may be executed. If the conditions on-site necessitate a deviation from the planned Work, the Service Coordinator must be informed before any work is done. These deviations may be in relation to the placement of the Service or the timing of the Works. The Service Coordinator may inform the Wayleave Holder of additional approvals that must be obtained from the Service Agencies affected by the deviation as well as further requirements in terms of drawings and specifications. Work will only be allowed to continue once the Service Co-ordinator is satisfied that all the additional requirements have been met.

3.5.12 The Wayleave Holder must complete the Work within the time specified on the Wayleave Work Permit or the approved time extension.

3.5.13 A Wayleave Holder who fails to complete the Work within the specified time window will be given a two (2) day notice period to either complete the Work or apply for a

time extension.

3.5.14 If upon expiry of the notice period referred to in 3.5.12 or 3.5.13 the Wayleave Holder is still in default, the Work will be stopped, and the Wayleave Holder will be given a further specific timeframe by the Quality Control Engineer to make the site safe. If the Wayleave Holder fails to do so the site may be made safe by the Quality Control Engineer, at the expense of the Wayleave Holder.

3.6 Existing Services and Planned Services

3.6.1 The Wayleave Applicant must submit Service drawings indicating the position of all Services in the area of Work with the Wayleave application form. This information is obtained from the relevant Service Agencies.

3.6.2 Service Agencies may require additional precautions relating to Work in the vicinity of their Services and must specify these in writing to the Wayleave Applicant.

3.6.3 As part of the Undertaking/Indemnity on the Wayleave application form, the Applicant has to confirm that the necessary information has been obtained from the Service Agencies and undertakes to adhere to the additional conditions laid down by the various Service Agencies. The control section on the Wayleave application form, signed by the Service Agencies, will serve as proof that the Service Agencies approved that a Wayleave Work Permit may be issued.

3.6.4 The Wayleave Applicant will verify with all Service Agencies whether future Work is planned for the area indicated in the Wayleave application. Such planned Work may dictate whether a Wayleave is approved and the conditions under which a Wayleave is approved. The planning horizon will depend on the planned life of the new Service as well as the Council's five year Work plan.

3.7 Road Categories

3.7.1 All roads are classified into one of the functional categories described below. The functional category of a road determines the Backfilling and Reinstatement specifications applicable to that road.

3.7.2 The following definitions apply for the road categories:

Category	Road Type	Administration
1	National Roads Primary – (inter) provincial Urban Freeway/Motorways	SANRAL PGWC PGWC
2	Primary – (inter) provincial Major (inter) urban arterials	PGWC PGWC
3	(Inter) district connectors Minor (intra) urban arterials	PGWC PGWC
4	Major and minor collectors Inter neighbourhood distributors Intra neighbourhood distributors	PGWC Service Coordinator (STM) Service Coordinator (STM)
5	Residential streets	Service Coordinator (STM)

3.7.3 All roads will be categorised into one of the above by the Council. For a specific road,

this information can be obtained from the Quality Control Engineer.

3.7.4 Work carried out on arterials, major collectors and central business district roads will be restricted to outside the following periods, namely from 6:30 to 09:00 and 15:30 to 18:00, to ensure the free flow of traffic during peak hours. These times apply seven days a week.

3.8 Restricted Roads

3.8.1 Over and above the road categories defined in Section 3.7 of this Code, certain roads are further classified as restricted roads (no-dig roads).

3.8.2 Restricted roads are roads across which no digging of trenches is permitted. A road is protected if it has been designated a restricted road by the Council. Roads are designated as restricted when they are of particular strategic importance (Categories 1 to 4 in the new road asset classification) or if they pose special engineering difficulties.

3.8.3 Any road that has been newly constructed, overlaid or resurfaced will be restricted for a seven (7) year period. A list of roads that falls in this category is available from the Quality Control Engineer.

3.8.4 If a road is restricted, it will be indicated as such on the Wayleave Work Approval/Permit.

3.8.5 Restricted roads may only be crossed using trenchless methods. If trenchless methods for some reason cannot be used, special permission to excavate must be obtained from the Quality Control Engineer. These road crossings will only be allowed after hours (Monday to Fridays 6 pm – 6 am, Saturday 2 pm to Monday at 6 pm).

3.8.6 For the purpose of planning Work done by Service Agencies, categories 4 and 5 may be regarded as unrestricted unless they have been newly constructed, overlaid or resurfaced and fall within the protected period and provided that the first 20m from an intersection with any other road category is considered to be restricted.

3.9 Protected Precincts

3.9.1 Works in protected precincts are subject to special trenching methods and care to ensure minimal damage to specialised and expensive material and furniture. The Quality Control Engineer will inform the Wayleave Applicant of the required methods and might request that a third-party contractor must be used to carry out the Work.

3.9.2 A list of protected precincts is available from the Senior Manager: Roads and Transport.

3.10 Costs

3.10.1 Administration & Supervision Fees

3.10.1.1 The administration and supervision fees are the tariff amounts that are payable by the Applicant upon submission of a Wayleave application form. These fee amounts will be determined by the Council on the recommendation of the Quality Control Engineer from time to time, and included in the Municipal Tariffs.

3.10.1.2 The administration and supervision fees covers the Council's costs for Work done by the Service Co-ordinator to process the Wayleave application.

3.10.2 Security Deposit

3.10.2.1 A refundable security deposit will be charged for each Wayleave being issued. Security deposits will not be charged for Work done by Internal Service Agencies (Council Departments) themselves.

3.10.2.2 The deposit amount will be based on a percentage of the value of Work to be carried out or the greatest value based on the on-site service verification, as per the Council's tariffs.

3.10.2.3 The Council will have the right to use the deposit to cover costs incurred by the Service Coordinator in relation to the Wayleave under consideration. This does not detract from the Municipality's legal remedies in enforcing this Policy or by-laws.

3.10.2.4 The responsibility remains with the Wayleave Holder to ensure that any of its contractors or agents engaged in the implementation of the Work is in possession of valid and sufficient public liability insurance. It is an express condition of this approval that the Wayleave Holder indemnifies and holds the Council harmless against any claims, demands or losses incurred as a result of any work performed in terms of the Application Form and under any Wayleave approval.

3.10.3 Reinstatement Cost

3.10.3.1 The total cost of the permanent Reinstatement on the site of the installation in terms of the Wayleave Approval/Work Permit will be borne by the Wayleave Holder plus 10% Administration Fee.

3.10.4 Other Costs

3.10.4.1 Other costs can result from any of the following:

3.10.4.1.1 Damages to existing Services;

3.10.4.1.2 Relocation of existing Services;

3.10.4.1.3 Testing of Services and Backfills;

3.10.4.1.4 Costs claimed by the Council's Municipal Traffic from external Service Agencies for loss in revenue due to disestablished parking bays;

3.10.4.1.5 Rentals (Lane rentals during construction and perpetual rental after completion of the Works); (See Tariff)

3.10.4.1.6 Services rendered by the Service Coordinator in completing Work or altering Work to conform to Wayleave specifications; and

3.10.4.1.7 Claims that may result from the Work. In this case, it is expressly recorded that the Wayleave Holder shall be responsible for any shortfalls in the Security deposit and insurances in respect of any claim arising from the execution of the Works;

3.10.4.1.8 Any penalties in terms of the Municipal tariffs (See Tariff).

3.10.4.1.9 Loss of income to the Council as a result of disestablished parking bays (See Tariff).

3.10.4.2 All such costs will be borne by the Wayleave Holder. An additional 10%

Wayleave Administration Fee will also apply.

3.10.4.3 A party wishing to dispute the costs charged to him as a result of any of the above reasons will do so at their own cost.

3.11 Traffic Control

3.11.1 It is the responsibility of the Wayleave Holder working in the public road reserves to ensure that all laws regarding traffic, safety, traffic signs and barricading are complied with while executing Work.

3.11.2 The Wayleave Holder working in the public road reserves shall, therefore, take all necessary measures and provide all necessary facilities to ensure an adequately safe and easy passage for traffic and pedestrians through areas in which Work is in progress, or is incomplete.

3.11.3 The Service Coordinator can request that a traffic management plan be submitted Manager: Transport, Roads and Stormwater for approval. Any such Approved Traffic Management Plan shall be kept available on site.

3.11.4 Traffic signs and barricading shall be done according to the latest edition of the Southern African Development Community Roads Traffic Signs Manual.

3.11.5 The Wayleave Holder must contact the relevant traffic authority to ensure that all requirements have been met for the particular location where the Work is being done and whether points-men will be required.

3.11.6 The importance of adequate traffic signs and barricading is emphasised. These measures are intended to ensure the maximum safety for motorists, pedestrians and workers and also the minimum disruption of vehicles and pedestrians. Worksites must be properly barricaded and signed irrespective of how long the Work will last. The safety precautions must be maintained for the full time that risks exist in the public road reserves due to Work being performed in the public road reserves.

3.12 Road Closure

3.12.1 The granting of a Wayleave does not give the Wayleave Holder the authority to close the road completely to traffic. Methods of construction and programmes of Work must, therefore, be determined on the basis that no road, or portion of the road, may be completely closed to traffic for any considerable period.

3.12.2 In exceptional circumstances, permission may be granted for the closure of a road or portion of the road to traffic. The Wayleave Holder must apply to the Council separately for approval two weeks prior to the road being closed. A road closure will be approved for a specific period only, i.e. from and to a specific time on a specific date and is only valid for that specific period. If the Work is not carried out in that period, an application for a new road closure will have to be made.

3.13 Lane Rental

3.13.1 Lane rental refers to the rental of space in the public road reserves for the storage of construction materials, site offices or the closure of lanes for a period exceeding two weeks.

3.13.2 Lane rental is managed by the Council's Roads and Transportation Division.

3.13.3 The rates for Lane Rentals are to be set by the Council and will be included in the

tariffs.

3.14 Preliminary Works and Cross-Cuts

3.14.1 In respect of all preliminary Work requested by the Service Agencies and cross-cuts, the specifications from the relevant Service Agencies and in this document must be adhered to before Work will be allowed to start. Such requests include inter alia that:

3.14.1.1 The Municipal Traffic Department must always be notified in writing seven (7) working days in advance by the Wayleave Holder.

3.14.1.2 The Service Coordinator and the contact person of each Service Agency involved must be informed 48 hours prior to commencing with the Work by the Wayleave Holder.

3.14.1.3 Alternatively, notice periods specified by the Service Agencies must be adhered to.

3.14.1.4 The Municipal Traffic Department must be requested to remove parking meter heads where Work necessitates the temporary disestablishment of parking bays with the due agreement for compensation in loss of revenue where applicable.

3.14.2 The Applicant may be required to do cross cuts in the area where Work is planned. The purpose of cross cuts is to establish and confirm the position of Services in areas where the information on Services are unclear.

3.14.3 A cross-cut is done by excavating a trench that runs from the verge of the road up to the property boundary, perpendicular to the normal direction of Services. Excavation must always be done by hand.

3.14.4 The minimum depth of the cross-cut trench is 1 meter below the lowest point of the public road reserves.

3.14.5 A separate Wayleave Work Permit approval needs to be obtained for prior preliminary or cross-cut Work to be undertaken.

3.14.6 A non refundable Roadway Open Trench Fee will apply as well as outlined in the Municipal Tariffs.

3.15 Excavations

The Wayleave Holder shall be responsible for ensuring that:

3.15.1 The area that is excavated must always be kept to a minimum. The width of the trench must be uniform in length and depth; in other words, the sides must be parallel and vertical. The top of the trench must be cut with a saw to ensure smooth, uniform edges.

3.15.2 All excavations must comply with the statutory requirements for health and safety. The Wayleave Holder must pay specific attention to:

3.15.2.1 Excavations must be executed according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act referred to in Section 5.

3.15.2.2 Excavations deeper than 1.5 m must be shored or V-cut according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

3.15.2.3 Excavations deeper than 1.5 m must be registered with the Department of Labour prior to commencement of the Work. The registration includes the

scope of the Work, depth of the trench and the construction method (shoring or V-cut method according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act).

3.15.3 The minimum depth that any Service may be placed under a road is 800 mm measured from the level of the surfacing of the road to the top of the Service. The minimum depth at any other place in the public road reserves, e.g. on a verge, is also 800 mm measured from the level of the surfacing of the road and not from natural ground level. Services not subject to being laid at a specific grade such as water pipes and cables should not be placed at depths in excess of the 800 mm as this could interfere with future Services that has to be laid at a specific grade, such as sewers and stormwater pipes.

3.15.4 All excavated material and equipment must be placed and demarcated in such a way as to cause the minimum disruption to vehicles and pedestrians.

3.15.5 The view of motorists must at all times be kept clear of any obstructions such as excavated material, road signs or hoardings.

3.15.6 Safe passage must be kept open for pedestrians at all times.

3.15.7 Excavation areas must be clearly demarcated with warning signs that allow ample time for motorists and pedestrians to alter their routes.

3.15.8 The Wayleave Holder is held responsible for any damage to existing Services. Services, indicated on the drawings or on-site by representatives from the relevant Service Agencies, must be opened by careful hand excavating. If the Services cannot be found, the relevant organisation must be contacted again for further instructions. Under no circumstances may a Wayleave Holder excavate with mechanical equipment before known Services have been found and marked. When found, Services must be marked and protected or supported as required by the owner. If Services need to be relocated, instructions from the owner must be followed carefully. The Wayleave Holder will be responsible for all relocation costs. If any Service is damaged as a result of the Work, the relevant Service Agency and the Service Coordinator must be contacted immediately.

3.15.9 Under no circumstances will the Council be held liable for any incorrect information provided by any external service agency or for any damages, losses and claims resulting from such incorrect information.

3.15.10 Adequate preventative measures must be taken to ensure that no water (e.g. due to rain) flows into the open trenches since this will result in the weakening of the structural layers of the road. Any water that is present in the trenches must be pumped out before Backfilling. Water must be pumped into the stormwater system and not into sewer manholes. Any material that has become wet must be removed from the bottom of the trench before Backfilling.

3.15.11 The Wayleave Holder must prevent foreign materials from entering the drains and ensure that silting does not occur either from pumping operations or as a result of rain. If any silting or other contamination does occur, the Wayleave Holder must clean the drains or request the Service Coordinator to do it at the cost of the Wayleave Holder.

3.15.12 All re-usable materials such as concrete blocks, slabs, kerbs, gutters, channels and stormwater inlets must be removed with care and re-used if possible. Any surplus material must be returned to the Roads and Transportation stores. The address will be available at the Service Coordinator.

3.15.13 If any street furniture (e.g. street names, traffic signs, bus shelters, etc.) have to be

removed, arrangements must be made with the relevant authority for the removal, storage and re-erection. The cost specified by the relevant authority will be for the Wayleave Holders account.

3.15.14 Where excavations are made through entrances to properties, access must be maintained by using steel plates, planks or other temporary bridges of sufficient strength that are adequately secured against movement. The occupants of the properties must be kept informed at all times of how their accesses will be affected.

3.15.15 The cleaning up of the construction site and the Reinstated to its previous condition is considered part of the Work and must be completed within 14 days after Reinstatement of the trench has been done. If the Wayleave Holder fails to do so, action will be taken by the Council as indicated in Sections 3.5.12 – 3.5.14.

3.15.16 Where a roadway is crossed, a non refundable Roadway Open Trench Fee will apply as well as outlined in the Municipal Tariffs.

3.15.17 Where a road crossing is planned and executed the Wayleave Holder shall provide three 110mm dai sleeves and one 160mm dai sleeve.

3.15.18 Road crossing to be clearly mark and painted in yellow on sidewalk.

3.15.19 Backfiling of road crossings: excavated material CANNOT be used to backfill road crossing trenches. The Wayleave Approval will specifiy the acceptable backfilling material. All excavated material must be removed from site before backfilling to avoid reuse.

3.16 Trenchless Methods

3.16.1 If trenchless methods are used, disruption of traffic flow and pedestrian movements can be reduced considerably or totally eliminated. However, it is crucial that the Wayleave Holder using such methods must have all the necessary equipment and expertise to complete the Work successfully. The trenchless method can be used for all road categories but shall be used for all roads classified as "Restricted" (Refer to Sections 3.7 & 3.8).

3.16.1 The position of existing Services must be located accurately. If any Services are damaged, the Wayleave Holder will be responsible for all costs.

3.16.2 The depth to the top of any tunnel that is drilled for the installation of new Services must be at least 800 mm measured from the lowest level of the road surfacing.

3.16.3 Where a directional drilling is planned and executed the Wayleave Holder shall provide and additional sleeve for future municipal use.

3.16.4 Direction drilling to be clearly mark and painted in yellow on sidewalk.

3.17 Emergency Work

3.17.1 Emergency Work is defined as any Work that is required to prevent or end a dangerous situation, to prevent or end an unplanned interruption in the supply of a Service, or to avoid any substantial losses. It is important to note that a lack of proper planning of Work to be carried out will not justify Emergency Work, and such activities will be stopped by the Service Co-ordinator.

3.17.2 A categorised list of Emergency Work will be maintained by the Service Coordinator. It will serve as a guideline for Service Agencies as well as the Service Co-ordinator in determining whether Work is an Emergency.

3.17.3 The Service Coordinator will provide an emergency number for the use of Service Agencies that requires information on the position of Services in the area where Emergency Work is to be carried out.

3.17.4 The Service Coordinator must be notified in writing within one working day from commencing with Emergency Work. The Emergency notification certificate must be used for this purpose. If the Service Co-ordinator is not notified within 24 hours from the first working day, the Work will be reinstated by the Service Coordinator, and the cost thereof will be invoiced against the Service Agency. The Emergency notification document can be obtained from the Service Co-ordinator.

3.17.5 The emergency notification must always be certified by an Authorised Agent of the Service Agency as an emergency situation that requires their immediate attention.

3.17.6 Emergency Work must be done in accordance with all procedures as set out in paragraph 3.15 above and specifications applicable to the type of Work as set out in the Municipality's specifications.

3.17.7 Backfilling must be done immediately, and full Reinstatement of the area must be done as soon as possible in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 3.19 below.

3.17.8 The responsibility remains with the Service Agency to ensure that their drawing information is updated according to the alterations made during the Emergency Work.

3.18 Routine Maintenance Work

3.18.1 Routine Maintenance Work is defined as all types of Work involved with maintaining the Services in the public road reserves and does not require excavation, traffic control or Reinstatement of the public road reserves as part of the Work.

3.18.2 A categorised list of Routine Maintenance Work will be maintained by the Service Coordinator. It will serve as a guideline for Service Agencies as well as the Service Coordinator in determining whether Work is Routine Maintenance Work.

3.18.3 Such Work can include inter alia:

3.18.3.1 Any Work that relates to maintaining the vegetation in the road reserve through cutting planting, removing or relocating of plants.

3.18.3.2 The placement of advertising material on or within structures pre-erected for that purpose.

3.18.3.3 Temporary diversion of traffic for public events, i.e. sport, mass action, parades.

3.19 Backfilling and Reinstatement

3.19.1 Any trenching activity disturbs the structural integrity of a road or footway. Backfilling and Reinstatement must, therefore, be done in such a way as to ensure that the reinstated trench and its immediate surroundings do not fail structurally, thus resulting in road user discomfort and increased costs.

3.19.2 Backfilling refers to the replacement of the structural layers in the trench or excavation and includes the base, sub-base, selected subgrade and subgrade, but exclude the surfacing.

3.19.3 Reinstatement refers to replacing the bituminous surfacing or paving blocks in the case of roads, or the paving blocks, paving slabs, bituminous surfacing or grass in the case of footways and verges.

3.19.4 Backfilling must in all cases be done by the Wayleave Holder in accordance with the Council's specifications. The Service Agency is responsible for the maintenance of the site in a safe condition until the final Reinstatement has been done.

3.19.5 Permanent Reinstatement must be done by all external Service Agencies within five (5) working days. Reinstatement of the public road reserves will be done by the Council's Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit only for internal Council Service Agencies, upon receipt of a notification from the respective Municipal Department that the Work has been completed.

3.19.6 The Wayleave Holder must obtain prior written approval from the Council's Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit for the project specification to be used for backfilling public road reserves. The proposed specification shall be submitted to the Council's Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit, who shall provide written comments on the specification, or an alternative specification, within seven working days after the receipt of the request.

3.19.7 Permanent Backfilling and Reinstatement done by the Wayleave Holder will be subject to a guarantee period of one year based on the performance specifications described in the specifications document.

3.19.8 If the Reinstatement done by the Wayleave Holder fails during the one year guarantee period, the Wayleave Holder will be required to rectify the situation within 14 days of notification. If the Wayleave Holder fails to rectify it, then the Quality Control Engineer will carry out the permanent Reinstatement at the applicable rates defined by the Council and will deduct the costs from the security deposit of the Wayleave Holder.

3.19.9 Temporary Reinstatement must be done where the Wayleave Holder leaves the site with the view of returning to complete the Work. The Wayleave Holder must maintain this temporary Reinstatement.

3.19.10 The Wayleave Holder may not leave the site for more than fourteen days without permanently reinstating the site.

3.19.11 If a Wayleave Holder who leaves the site unattended for more than the period specified in 3.19.10, a penalty fee will be charged. The amount will be determined by the Council.

3.20 Certificate of Completion

3.20.1 On completion of the Work, the Professional Engineer appointed by the Wayleave Holder must provide the Completion Certificate to the Service Coordinator within two working days. The Quality Control Engineer will then set up a site meeting with the Wayleave Holder to carry out an inspection and will sign off the Certificate of Completion if all requirements have been met. The 12-month guarantee period for Reinstatements by the Wayleave Holder then commences.

3.20.2 Completion of the Work means that all Work has been completed, the Reinstatement has been done by the Wayleave Holder and that all materials, equipment and rubble have been removed and the site is completely cleared and cleaned. Furthermore, it requires that all applicable documentation and as-built drawings as specified on the Wayleave form have been handed to the Service Coordinator for recording.

3.20.3 If Work involves more than one street link (street block), then a Completion Notice must be submitted after completion of each phase of the Work.

3.21 Policy Enforcement

3.21.1 Council reserves its right to exercise its discretion in the implementation and enforcement of this Policy.

3.2.1.2 Notwithstanding any penalty or remedy expressly provided for in this Policy; the Council reserves the right to exercise any other legal remedy it may have in enforcing this Policy.

3.22 Exemption, Appeal and Revoking

3.22.1 The Accounting Officer may, upon written motivation by a Wayleave Applicant or Wayleave Holder or the Wayleave Service Co-ordinating Department, and after having considered any comment and advice on such motivation by other interested parties, authorise a deviation from this Policy or revoking of an approved wayleave. Such deviation or revoking shall be subject to such conditions as the Accounting Officer may stipulate in writing.

3.22.2 The Accounting Officer may authorise an amendment to any conditions imposed by the Council in respect of a Wayleave Approval, provided that an application for such amendment shall be referred to all interested and affected parties for comment, which comments shall be duly considered by the Accounting Officer.

3.22.3 Any person affected by or having an interest in the administration of this Policy shall have a right of appeal as determined in terms of S62 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act in respect of any decision taken by the Council.

APPENDIX 18

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. PREAMBLE 1
2. DEFINITIONS 2
3. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY 7
4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS 8
5. BUDGET PRINCIPLES 15
6. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGETS 21
   - 6.1 Formats of adjustments budgets 22
   - 6.2 Funding of the adjustments budgets 22
   - 6.3 Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets 22
   - 6.4 Submission of tabled adjustments budgets 23
   - 6.5 Approval of adjustment budget 24
   - 6.6 Publications of approved adjustment budget 24
   - 6.7 Submission of approved adjustments budget and other documents 25
7. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION 26
8. REVIEW OF POLICY 27

1. PREAMBLE

In the spirit of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No.56 of 2003) " to modernize budget and financial management practices by placing local government finances on a sustainable footing in order to maximize the capacity of municipalities to deliver services to all residents customers, users and investors" and,

Whereas chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No 56 of 2003) determines that a municipality may, except where otherwise provided in the Act, incur expenditure only in terms of an approved budget; and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget,

In terms of the Budget and Reporting Regulations the municipality has to adopt a policy which includes the following:

1. a policy dealing with the shifting of funds within votes
2. a policy dealing with the introduction of adjustment budgets
3. policies dealing with unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure
4. policies dealing with management and oversight

Therefore the Stellenbosch Municipality revised its Budget Policy to give effect to the Budget and Reporting Regulations as set out in this policy.

2. DEFINITIONS

"Accounting officer" means a person appointed in terms of section 82(l) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structures Act;

"**Allocation"**, means-

(a) a municipality's share of the local government's equitable share referred to in section 214(l) (a) of the Constitution;
(b) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of section 214(1) (c) of the Constitution;
(c) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of a provincial budget; or
(d) any other allocation of money to a municipality by an organ of state, including by another municipality, otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction;

"Annual Division of Revenue Act" means the Act of Parliament, which must be enacted annually in terms of section 214 (1) of the Constitution;

"Approved budget," means an annual budget-

(a) approved by a municipal council, or
(b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;

"Basic Municipal Service" means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;

"Budget-related Policy" means a policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality, including-

(a) the tariff policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act;
(b) the rates policy which the municipality must adopt in terms of legislation regulating municipal property rates; or
(c) the credit control and debt collection policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a function / vote subject to limitations.

"Budget Year" means the financial year of the municipality for which an annual budget is to be approved in terms of section 16(1) of the MFMA;

“Chief Financial Officer” means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

“councillor” means a member of a municipal council;

"current year" means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;

"delegation", in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;

"executive mayor" means the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"financial recovery plan" means a plan prepared in terms of section 141 of the MFMA

"financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"financing agreement" includes any loan agreement, lease, and instalment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a municipality undertakes to repay a long-term debt over a period of time;

"fruitless and wasteful expenditure" means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;

"irregular expenditure", means-

(a) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the MFMA , and which has not been condoned by Council (b) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Municipal Systems Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of that Act;

(b) expenditure incurred by a municipality in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Public Office-Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998); or

(c) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the supply chain management policy of the municipality or entity or any of the municipality's by-laws giving effect to such policy, and which has not been condoned in terms of such policy or by-law, but excludes expenditure by a municipality which falls within the definition of "unauthorised expenditure";

"investment/s", in relation to funds of a municipality, means-

(a) the placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or

(b) the acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;

"local community" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Municipal Structures Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);

"Municipal Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

“long-term debt" means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;

"municipal council" or "council" means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipality"-

(a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or

(b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"municipal service" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

"municipal tariff" means a tariff for services which a municipality may set for the provision of a service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such tariff;

"National Treasury" means the National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

"official", means-

(a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;

(b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or

(c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;

"overspending"-

(a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;

(b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or

(c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;

"quarter" means any of the following periods in a financial year:

(a) 1 July to 30 September;

(b) 1 October to 31 December;

(c) 1 January to 31 March; or

(d) 1 April to 30 June;

"service delivery and budget implementation plan" means a detailed plan approved by the executive mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(l)(c)(ii) of the MFMA for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate-

(a) projections for each month of-

(i) revenue to be collected, by source; and

(ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;

(b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and

(c) any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the executive mayor in terms of section 54(l) (c) of the MFMA;

"unauthorised expenditure", means any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 15 or 11(3) of the MFMA, and includes-

(a) overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality's approved budget;
(b) overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved budget;
(c) expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote;
(d) expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose;
(e) spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of "allocation" otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation; or
(f) a grant by the municipality otherwise than in accordance with the MFMA;

"virement" refer to the definition of budget transfer

"vote" means-

(a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the
(b) municipality; and
(c) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

3. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY

The objective of the budget policy is to:

a) Set out the principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget

b) Outline the responsibilities of the executive mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in compiling the budget

c) Establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) review and budget processes

d) Give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets

The policy shall apply to all staff and councillors of the Stellenbosch Municipality that are involved in budget implementation.

4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS

4.1 Budget Steering Committee

a) The mayor of a municipality must establish a budget steering committee to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

b) The steering committee must consist of at least the following persons:

I. the councillor responsible for financial matters;
II. the Municipal Manager;
III. the Chief Financial Officer;
IV. the senior managers responsible for at least the three largest votes in the municipality;
V. the manager responsible for budgeting;
VI. the manager responsible for planning; and
VII. any technical experts on infrastructure.

4.2 Roles and responsibilities

4.2.1 Executive Mayor

a) As provided in Section 21(1) of the MFMA, the Mayor is responsible for:

I. Co-ordinating the process for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the Integrated Development Plan ("IDP") and budget related-policies;
II. Tabling in the council a time schedule outlining key deadlines.

b) In addition, as provided in Section 21(2) of the MFMA, for purposes of preparing the budget, the Mayor is required to:

I. Take into account the Municipality's IDP;
II. Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Municipality revises the IDP;
III. Take into account the national budget, the provincial budget, the national government's fiscal and macro-economic policy, the Annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the budget forum;

IV. Consult the relevant district municipality, if applicable, and local municipalities within the district, the provincial treasury, and when requested, the national treasury, and any national organs of state as may be prescribed;

V. Provide on request information to the National Treasury and other organs of state and other municipalities affected by the budget.

c) Pursuant to Section 52 of the MFMA the mayor must:

I. provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality:

II. in providing such general political guidance. may monitor and. to the extent provided in

III. the MFMA, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of the MFMA to the accounting officer and the chief financial officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities;

IV. must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional and statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget;

V. must within 30 days of the end of each quarter. submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality; and

VI. must exercise the other powers and perform the other duties assigned to the mayor in terms of the MFMA or delegated by the council to the mayor.

d) As Required by Section 53 of the MFMA, the mayor must:

I. provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget;

II. co-ordinate the annual revision of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget, and determine how the integrated development plan is to be taken into account or revised for the purposes of the budget; and

III. take all reasonable steps to ensure that:

a. the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year;

b. the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget; and

c. the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(6) of the Municipal Systems Act, for the municipal manager and all senior managers comply with the MFMA and in particular, the provisions of Section 53(1)(c)(iii) of the MFMA;

iv. promptly report to the municipal council and the MEC for finance in the province any delay in the tabling of an annual budget, the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan or the signing of the annual performance agreements referred to above; and

v. ensure-

a. that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan: and

b. that the performance agreements of the municipal manager, senior managers and any other categories of officials as may be prescribed are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan. Copies of such performance agreements must be submitted to the council and the MEC for local government in the province.

4.2.2 Accounting Officer

a. The Accounting Officer shall provide technical and administrative support to the Executive Mayor in the preparation and approval of the annual and adjustment budgets, as well as the consultative process and the furnishing of information.

b. The Accounting Officer shall ensure that all heads of departments provide the inputs required by the Chief Financial Officer for the purpose of preparing the budget.

c. The Accounting Officer shall delegate to the Chief Financial Officer all such powers as may be necessary for the Chief Financial Officer to prepare the budgets.

4.2.3 Chief Financial Officer

a. The Chief Financial Officer shall provide technical and administrative support to the Executive

Mayor in the preparation and approval of the annual and adjustment budgets, as well as the consultative process and the furnishing of information.

b. The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for preparing the budgets, as delegated by the Accounting Officer.

c. The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the annual and adjustments budgets comply with the requirements of the National Treasury, reflect the budget priorities determine by the mayor, are aligned with the IDP, and comply with all budget-related policies, and shall make recommendations to the mayor on the revision of the IDP and the budget-related policies where these are indicated.

4.2.4 Directors directly accountable to the Accounting Officer

a. Directors shall provide technical and administrative support to the Executive Mayor in the preparation and approval of the annual and adjustment budgets, as well as the consultative process and the furnishing of information.

4.3 Public participation process

a) Immediately after the draft resolutions of the annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the Accounting Officer of the municipality must— in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act-

I. make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in section 17(3); and
II. invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and
III. submit the annual budget—(draft budget)
IV. in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury as prescribed by National Treasury; and
V. in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.

b) When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of-

I. the local community; and
II. the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.

c) The Municipal Manager must also make public any information that the municipal council considers appropriate to facilitate the budget consultation process, including:

i. Summaries of the annual budget and supporting documents in alternate language predominant in the community; and
ii. Information relevant to each ward in the municipality
iii. All the information contemplated in sub-regulation (c) must cover
iv. The relevant financial and service delivery implications of the annual budget; and
v. At least the previous year's actual outcome, the current year's forecast outcome, the budget year, and the following two years.

d) When submitting the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, the municipal manager must also submit to National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, both in printed and electronic form –

I. The supporting budget documentation as tabled in the municipal council;
II. The draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP); and
III. Any other information as may be required by National Treasury.

e) The Municipal Manager must send copies of the annual budget and supporting documentation as tabled in the municipal council, in both printed and electronic form to:

I. Any other municipality affected by the annual budget within ten working days of the annual budget being tabled in the municipal council; and
II. Any organ of state on receipt of a request from the organ of state.

f) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity-

I. to respond to the submissions; and
II. if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.

g) Within consideration of the approval of the Annual Budget and thirty (30) days before the start of the budget year the Executive Mayor must table the following documents in the Council in consideration of the annual budget approval

I. A report summarizing the local community's views on the annual budget;

II. Any comments on the annual budget received from National Treasury and Provincial Treasury;
III. Any comments on the annual budget received from any organ of state, including any affected municipality; and
IV. Any comments on the annual budget received from any other stakeholders.

h) The Municipal Manager must assist the Executive Mayor in the preparation of the documents referred to in sub-regulation (g) and 23 (2) of the Act.

4.4 Approval of the budget

(a) Council shall consider the medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget (MTREF) for approval not later than 31 May (30 days before the start of the budget year).

(b) The council resolution must contain budget policies and the performance measures to be adopted.

(c) The council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the annual budget and supporting documentation before approving the annual budget.

(d) When approving the annual budget, the council must consider and adopt separate resolutions dealing with each of the matters contemplated.

(e) Should the municipality fail to approve the budget before the start of the budget year, the executive mayor must inform the MEC for Finance that the budget has not been approved.

(f) The budget tabled to Council for approval shall include the following supporting documents:

I. draft resolutions approving the budget and levying property rates, other taxes and
II. tariffs for the financial year concerned;
III. measurable performance objectives for each budget vote, taking into account the
IV. municipality's IDP;
V. the projected cash flows for the financial year by revenue sources and expenditure
VI. votes;
VII. any proposed amendments to the IDP;
VIII. any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies;
IX. particulars of any proposed allocations or grants to other municipalities, municipal
X. entities, external mechanisms assisting the municipality in service delivery, other

XI. organs of state, and organizations such as non- governmental organizations,
XII. welfare institutions and so on;
XIII. particulars of the municipality's investments;
XIV. particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material
XV. amendments to existing service delivery agreements;
XVI. the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances
XVII. and benefits of-

(i) each political office-bearer of the municipality;
(ii) councillors of the municipality; and
(iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality having a remuneration package greater than or equal to that of a senior manager;

4.5 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

a) The Executive Mayor must approve the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan not later than 28 days after the approval of the Budget by Council, and within ten days (10) after the Executive Mayor has approved the Plan it has to be made public.

b) The SDBIP shall include the following components:

I. Projections for each month of Revenue to be collected, by source, and Operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
II. Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter;
III. Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
IV. Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
V. Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
VI. Information for expenditure and delivery; and
VII. Detailed capital works plan.

5. BUDGET PRINCIPLES

a) The municipality shall ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels. The expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustments budget) and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.

b) Stellenbosch Municipality shall prepare a three-year budget (medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF)) which will be reviewed annually and will be approved by Council. The MTREF budget will at all times be within the framework of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

c) The annual budget will consist of a Capital and Operating Budget which will be discussed below:

5.1 Capital Budgets

a) The capital budget refers to the allocations made to specific infrastructural projects and the purchase of equipment and other forms of assets having a lifespan of more than one year.

5.1.1 Basis of Calculation

a) The zero based method is used in preparing the annual capital budget, except in cases where a contractual commitment has been made that would span over more than one financial year.

b) The annual capital budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue (capital loans to be taken up will be deemed to be part of this), which should be equal to the anticipated capital expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.

c) The impact of the capital budget on the current and future operating budgets in terms of finance charges to be incurred on external loans, depreciation of fixed assets, maintenance of fixed assets and any other operating expenditure to be incurred resulting directly from the capital expenditure, should be carefully analyzed when the annual capital budget is being compiled.

d) In addition, the council shall consider the likely impact of such operational expenses- net of any revenues expected to be generated by such item- on future property rates and service tariffs.

5.1.2 Financing

1. **Own Financing Sources**

The Council shall establish a Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the purpose of financing capital projects and the acquisition of capital assets. Such reserve shall be established from the following:

a) unappropriated cash-backed surpluses to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes;
b) further amounts appropriated as contributions in each annual or adjustments budget; and
c) net gains on the sale of fixed assets in terms of the fixed asset management and accounting policy.

2. **Other Finance Sources**

The Ad- Hoc capital budget shall be financed from external sources such as the following:

a) Grants and subsidies as allocated in the annual Division of Revenue of Act;
b) Grants and subsidies as allocated by Provincial Government;
c) External Loans;
d) Private Contributions;
e) Contributions from the Capital Development Fund (developer's contributions); and
f) Any other financing source secured by the local authority.

5.1.3 Implementation

a) After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) should be compiled.
b) The SDBIP must be tabled to the Mayor within 28 days after aforementioned approval.
c) Each director has to indicate the intended spending patterns of both their capital and operating budgets. (Cash flows)
d) These listed cash flows are consolidated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.

e) The SDBIP will be monitored on a monthly basis where actual spending will be compared with the planned spending as indicated by the directors at the beginning of the year.

f) Each directorate can use their respective vote numbers as indicated on the capital budget

5.2 Operational Budget

The operational budget refers to the funds that would be raised in the delivery of basic services, grants & subsidies and any other municipal services rendered. These funds are in turn used to cover the expenses incurred in the day to day running of the organization.

5.2.1 Basis of Calculation

a) A zero based approach is used in preparing the annual operating budget.

b) The annual operating budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue.

c) An income based approach shall be used whereby realistically anticipated income is determined first and the level of operating expenditure would be based on the determined income flows.

5.2.2 Financing

The operating budget shall be financed from the following sources:

a) Service Charges

(i) Electricity Charges
(ii) Water Sales
(iii) Refuse Removal Fees
(iv) Sewerage Fees

Increases in tariffs should be cost reflective.

b) Property rates

Increases in rates will as far as possible be limited to inflation.

c) Grants & Subsidies

Grants and subsidies shall be based on all the gazetted grants and subsidies plus all other subsidies received by the organization.

d) Interest on Investments

The budget for interest and investment shall be in accordance with the Cash Management and Investment policy of the organization.

e) Rental Fees

Income from rental property will be budgeted for based on the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year.

f) Fines

Income from fines will be budgeted for based on the actual fines issued in the preceding year (calculated on the basis of actual fines issued till end of February of each year, extrapolated over 12 months) and the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year.

g) Other Income

All other income items will be budgeted for based on the actual income received in the preceding year (calculated on the basis of actual receipts until end of February of each year, extrapolated over 12 months) and the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year.

5.2.3 Implementation

a) After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is compiled.

b) The SDBIP must be tabled to the Mayor within 28 days after aforementioned approval.

c) Each director has to indicate the intended spending patterns of both their capital and operating budgets. (Cash flows)

d) These listed cash flows are consolidated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.

e) The SDBIP will be monitored on a monthly basis where actual spending will be compared with the planned spending as indicated by the directors at the beginning of the year.

f) Each directorate can use their respective vote numbers as indicated on the capital budget.

5.3 Contents of the Budget

a) The budget must comply with the provisions of Section 17(1) of the MFMA, and in particular:

i. The budget must be in the format prescribed by the regulations;
ii. The budget must reflect the realistically expected revenues by major source for the budget year concerned;
iii. The expenses reflected in the budget must be divided into the votes of the various departments of the municipality;
iv. The budget must also contain:

1. the foregoing information for the two years immediately succeeding the financial year to which the budget relates;
2. the actual revenues and expenses for the previous financial year , and
3. the estimated revenues and expenses for the current year.

b) The budget must be accompanied by all of the documents referred to in Section 17(3) of the MFMA.

c) For the purposes of Section 17(3) (k) of the MFMA, the salary, allowances and benefits of each group referred to therein must be stated individually.

5.4 Components of the Budget

a) The annual budget and adjustments budget shall, as required by Section 17(2) of the MFMA consist of:

I. the Capital component, and
II. the Operating component
III. Cash flow budget
IV. Balance sheet budget

b) The operating component shall duly reflect the impact of the capital component on:

I. Compensation of employees & Remuneration of Councillors
II. Bulk Purchases
III. Debt impairment
IV. Depreciation charges;
V. ;
VI. Finance charges;
VII. Inventory consumed;
VIII. Contracted services;
IX. Transfer and subsidies; and
X. Other operating expenses.

c) Before approving the capital budget component of the annual or adjustments budget, the council shall consider the impact of the capital component on the present and future operating budgets of the municipality in relation to the items referred to:
I. The projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational;
II. The future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications.
III. All capital projects have an effect on future operating budgets. The following cost factors must therefore be considered before approval:

1) Additional personnel cost to staff new facilities once operational;
2) Additional contracted services, such as security, cleaning etc.
3) Additional general expenditure, such as services cost, stationery, telephones, material etc.

4) Additional other capital requirements to operate the facility, such as vehicles, plant and equipment, furniture and office equipment etc.
5) Additional costs to maintain the assets;
6) Additional interest and redemption in the case of borrowings;
7) Additional depreciation charges;
8) Additional revenue generation. The impact of expenditure items must be offset by additional revenue generated to determine the real impact on tariffs.

6. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGETS

(a) Each adjustments budget shall reflect realistic excess, however nominal, of current revenues over expenses.

(b) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the adjustments budgets comply with the requirements of the National Treasury, reflect the budget priorities determined by the executive mayor, are aligned with the IDP, and comply with all budget-related policies, and shall make recommendations to the executive mayor on the revision of the IDP and the budget-related policies where these are indicated.

(c) Council may revise its annual budget by means of an adjustments budget as regulated.

(d) The Accounting Officer must promptly adjust its budgeted revenues and expenses if a material under-collection of revenues arises or is apparent.

(e) The Accounting Officer shall appropriate additional revenues, which have become available but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for or any areas of critical importance identified by Council in compliance with Item 2 of Section 10.

(f) The Council shall in such adjustments budget, and within the prescribed framework, confirm unforeseen and unavoidable expenses on the recommendation of the Executive Mayor.

(g) Only the Executive mayor shall table an adjustment budget. Adjustments budget shall be done once as part of the mid-year budget performance assessment.

(h) An adjustments budget must contain all of the following:
I. an explanation of how the adjustments affect the approved annual budget

II. appropriate motivations for material adjustments; and
III. an explanation of the impact of any increased spending on the current and future annual budgets.

(i) Any unappropriated surplus from previous financial years, even if fully cash-backed, may not be used to balance any adjustments budget, but may be appropriated to the municipality's capital replacement reserve.

(j) Municipal taxes and tariffs may not be increased during a financial year except if required in terms of a financial recovery plan and or per National Treasury Regulations.

(k) Unauthorised expenses may be authorised in an adjustments budget.

6.1 Formats of adjustments budgets

(a) An adjustment budget and supporting documentation of a municipality must be in the format specified by National Treasury and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.

6.2 Funding of the adjustments budgets

(a) An adjustments budget of a municipality must be appropriately funded.

(b) The supporting documentation to accompany an adjustments budget in terms of section 28(5) of the Act must contain an explanation of how the adjustments budget is funded.

6.3 Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets

(a) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b), (d) and (f) of the Act may be tabled in the municipal council at any time during the mid-year budget and performance assessment has been tabled in the council, but not later than 28 February of the current year.

(b) Only one adjustments budget referred to in subregulation (1) may be tabled in the municipal council during a financial year, except when the additional revenues contemplated in section 28(2)(b) of the

Act are allocations to a municipality in a national or provincial adjustments budget, in which case subregulation (3) applies.

(c) If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.

(d) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(c) of the Act must be tabled in the municipal council at the first available opportunity after the unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure contemplated in that section was incurred within the period set in section 29(3) of the Act.

(e) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(e) of the Act may only be tabled after the end of the financial year to which the roll-overs relate, and must be approved by the municipal council by 25 August of the financial year following the financial year to which the roll-overs relate.

(f) An adjustments budget contemplated in section 28(2)(G) of the Act may only authorise unauthorised expenditure as anticipated by section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act, and must be –

(g) dealt with as part of the adjustments budget contemplated in subregulation (1); and

(h) a special adjustments budget tabled in the municipal council when the mayor tables the annual report in terms of section 127(2) of the Act, which may only deal with unauthorised expenditure from the previous financial year which the council is being requested to authorise in terms of section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act.

6.4 Submission of tabled adjustments budgets

(a) The municipal manager must comply with section 28(7) of the Act, read together with section 22(b)(i) of the Act, within ten working days after the mayor has tabled an adjustments budget in the municipal council.

(b) When submitting the tabled adjustments budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in terms of section 28(7) of the Act, read together with section 22(b)(i) of the Act, the municipal manager must submit in both printed and electronic form

i. the supporting documentation referred to in section 28(5) of the Act within ten working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and

ii. any other information as may be required by National Treasury.

(b) The municipal manager must send copies of an adjustments budget and supporting documentation, in both printed and electronic form to –

I. any other municipality affected by that adjustments budget within ten working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and

II. any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.

6.5 Approval of adjustment budget

(i) A municipal council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the adjustments budget and supporting documentation referred to in section (1) (a) before approving the adjustments budget.

(j) When approving the adjustment budget, a municipal council must consider and adopt separate resolutions dealing with each of the matters listed in item 4 of Schedule B.

6.6 Publications of approved adjustment budget

(a) Within ten 10 working days after the municipal council has approved an adjustment budget, the municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act make public the approved adjustments budget and supporting documentation, as well as the resolutions referred to in section 5 (a).

(b) When making public an adjustment budget and supporting documentation, the municipal Manager must make public awareness of the adjustment budget, including –

(c) Summaries of the adjustment budget and supporting documentation in alternate languages predominant in the community;

(d) Information relevant to each ward in the municipality, if that ward is affected by the adjustments budget; and

(e) Any consequential amendment of the service delivery and budget implementation plan that is necessitated by the adjustments budget.

6.7 Submission of approved adjustments budget and other documents

(a) The Municipal Manager must comply with section 28(7) of the Act read together with section 24(3) of the Act within ten working days after the municipal council has approved and adjustments budget.

b) When submitting an adjustments budget to National Treasury and other relevant Provincial Treasury in terms of section 28(7) of the Act read together with section 24(3) of the Act, the municipal manager must also submit to National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury, I both printed and electronic form –

i. The supporting documentation within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the adjustments budget;
ii. The amended service delivery and budget implementation plan, within ten working days after the council has approved the amended plan in terms of the section 54(1)(c) of the Act; and
iii. Any other information as may be required by the National Treasury.

(c) The municipal manager must send copies of an adjustments budget and supporting documentation, in electronic pdf format to the local government upload portal –

i. Any other municipality affected by that adjustments budget within ten (10) working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and
ii. Any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.

7. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION

7.1 Monitoring (Section 71 of MFMA)

(a) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and other senior managers is responsible for the implementation of the budget, and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that:

I. funds are spent in accordance with the budget;
II. expenses are reduced if expected revenues are less than projected; and
III. revenues and expenses are properly monitored.

7.2 Reporting

7.2.1 Monthly budget statements (Section 71 of the MFMA)

(b) Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer must, not later than ten working days after the end of each calendar month, submit to the Executive Mayor and Provincial and National Treasury a report in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality's budget for such calendar month, as well as on the state of the budget cumulatively for the financial year to date.

(c) This report must reflect the following:

i. actual revenues per source, compared with budgeted revenues;
ii. actual expenses per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;
iii. actual capital expenditure per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;
iv. actual borrowings, compared with the borrowings envisaged to fund the capital budget;
v. the amount of allocations received, compared with the budgeted amount;
vi. actual expenses against allocations, but excluding expenses in respect of the equitable share;
vii. explanations of any material variances between the actual revenues and expenses as indicated above and the projected revenues by source and expenses by vote as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan;

viii. the remedial or corrective steps to be taken to ensure that the relevant projections remain within the approved or revised budget; and

ix. projections of the revenues and expenses for the remainder of the financial year, together with an indication of how and where the original projections have been revised.

7.2.2 Quarterly Reports (Section 52 of MFMA)

(a) The Executive Mayor must submit to Council within thirty days of the end of each quarter a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality. The report submitted to National and Provincial Treasury must be both in electronic format and in a signed written document.

7.2.3 Mid-year budget and performance assessment (Section 72 and 88 of MFMA)

(a) The Accounting Officer must assess the budgetary performance of the municipality for the first half of the financial year, taking into account all the monthly budget reports for the first six months, the service delivery performance of the municipality as against the service delivery targets and performance indicators which were set in the service delivery and budget implementation plan.

(b) The Accounting officer must then submit a report on such assessment to the Executive Mayor by 25 January each year and to Council, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury by 31 January each year.

(c) The Accounting Officer may in such report make recommendations after considering the recommendation of the Chief Financial Officer for adjusting the annual budget and for revising the projections of revenues and expenses set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan.

8. REVIEW OF POLICY

(a) This shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives, good governance, prudent expenditure management and with relevant legislation.

APPENDIX 19

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ACCOUNTING POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ACCOUNTING POLICY

Table of Contents

		Page
1.	**Basis of Preparation**	3
1.1	**Housing development fund**	3
1.2	**Internal reserves**	4
1.3	**Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty**	5
1.4	**Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity**	8
1.5	**Investment property**	9
1.6	**Property, plant and equipment**	9
1.7	**Intangible assets**	14
1.8	**Heritage assets**	15
1.9	**Financial instruments**	16
1.10	**Leases**	23
1.11	**Inventories**	23
1.12	**Landfill site**	24
1.14	**Employee benefits**	28
1.15	**Provisions and contingencies**	35
1.16	**Revenue from exchange transactions**	37
1.17	**Revenue from non-exchange transactions**	40
1.18	**Value Added Tax**	43
1.19	**Cash and cash equivalents**	43
1.20	**Borrowing costs**	46
1.21	**Comparative figures**	46
1.22	**Unauthorised expenditure**	46

1.23 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure 46
1.24 Irregular expenditure 46
1.25 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets 47
1.27 Budget information 50
1.28 Events after reporting date 51
2.2 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective 58

1. Basis of Preparation

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives, issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand. All figures are rounded to the nearest Rand.

In the absence of an issued and effective Standard of GRAP, accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions were developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 as read with Directive 5.

The principal accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these annual financial statements are set out below.

1.1 Going concern assumption

These unaudited annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the municipality will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

1.2 Housing development fund

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997). Loans from national and provincial government used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the municipality were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to a Housing Development Fund. Housing selling schemes, both complete and in progress as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the Housing Development Fund. In terms of the Housing Act, all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sales of houses, must be paid into the Housing Development Fund. Monies standing to the credit of the Housing Development Fund can be used only to finance housing

developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

1.3 Internal reserves

Capital replacement reserve (CRR)

In order to finance the acquisition of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus/(deficit) to the CRR in terms of the Annual Budget. The cash in the designated CRR bank account can only be utilised to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus/(deficit) is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilised.

Self-insurance reserve

The municipality has a Self-insurance reserve to set aside amounts to offset potential losses or claims that cannot be insured externally. The balance of the self-insurance fund is invested in short-term investments. Claims are settled by transferring a corresponding amount from the self-insurance reserve to the accumulated surplus.

Accumulated surplus

The accumulated surplus/deficit represent the net difference between the total assets and the total liabilities of the municipality. Any surpluses and deficits realised during a specific financial year are credited/debited against accumulated surplus/deficit. Prior year adjustments, relating to income and expenditure, are debited/credited against accumulated surplus when retrospective adjustments are made.

1.4 Materiality

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decisions or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.

Assessing whether an omission or misstatement could influence decisions of users, and so be material, requires consideration of the characteristics of those users. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements states that users are assumed to have a reasonable knowledge of government, its activities, accounting and a willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence. Therefore, the assessment takes into account how users with such attributes could reasonably be expected to be influenced in making and evaluating decisions.

1.5 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. The areas involving a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are insignificant to the annual financial statements are set out below:

Sources of estimation uncertainty

The following are the key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the reporting date, that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year:

Revenue recognition

Accounting Policy 1.16 on Revenue from Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy 1.17 on Revenue from Nonexchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recorded by the management of the municipality.

In concluding judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from Exchange Transactions and, in particular, whether the municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services are rendered, whether the service has been rendered. The management of the municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate.

Impairment of financial assets

Accounting Policy 1.11: Financial Instruments, referring to the paragraph on impairment of financial assets, describes the process followed to determine the value with which financial assets should be impaired. In making the estimation of the impairment, the management of the municipality considered the detailed criteria of impairment of financial assets as set out in GRAP 104: Financial Instruments - Recognition and Measurement. The management of the municipality is satisfied that impairment of financial assets recorded during the year is appropriate. Details of the impairment loss calculation are provided in the applicable notes to the annual financial statements.

Useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

As described in Accounting Policy 1.8 and 1.9 the municipality depreciates its property, plant and equipment and intangible assets over the estimated useful lives of the assets, taking into account the residual values of the assets at the end of their useful life, which is determined when the assets are brought into use.. The review of useful life and residual values of assets are only reviewed if one of the indicators of potential review is triggered.

Employee benefit obligations

The municipality obtains actuarial valuations of its employee benefit obligations. The employee benefit obligations of the municipality that were identified are post-retirement health benefit obligations and long-service awards. The estimated liabilities are recorded in accordance with the requirements of GRAP 25. Details of the liabilities and the key assumptions made by the actuaries in estimating the liabilities are provided in the applicable notes to the annual financial statements.

Impairment of non-financial assets

The recoverable amounts of cash-generating units have been determined based on the higher of value-in-use calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

The recoverable amounts of individual assets have been determined based on the higher of value-in-use calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

It is reasonably possible that the assumptions may change which may then impact our estimations and may then require a material adjustment to the carrying value of tangible assets.

Value in use of cash generating assets

The municipality reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets and liabilities. If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows used to determine the value in use of tangible assets are inherently uncertain and could materially change over time. They are significantly affected by a number of factors including economic factors such as inflation and interest.

Value in use of non-cash generating assets.

The municipality reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. If there are indications that the impairment may have occurred, the remaining service potential of the asset is determined. The most appropriate approach selected to determine the remaining service potential is dependent on the availability of data and the nature of the impairment.

Provisions

Provisions are raised and management determines an estimate based on the information available. Additional disclosures of these estimates of provisions are included in note 20 - Provisions.

Allowance for slow moving, damaged and obsolete stock

An allowance for inventory to write inventory down to the lower of cost or net realisable value. Management has made estimates of the selling price and direct cost to sell on certain inventory items. The write down is included in the surplus/deficit.

Fair value estimation

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as trading and available-for-sale securities) is based on quoted market prices at the end of the reporting period. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the municipality is the current bid price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, over-the counter derivatives) is determined by using valuation techniques. The municipality uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long-term debt. Other techniques, such as estimated discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments. The fair value of interest rate swaps is calculated as the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

The carrying value less impairment provision of trade receivables and payables are assumed to approximate their fair values. The fair value of financial liabilities for disclosure purposes is estimated by discounting the future contractual cash flows at the current market interest rate that is available to the municipality for similar financial instruments.

Effective interest rate

The municipality used the prime interest rate to discount future cash flows.

Allowance for doubtful debts

On receivables an impairment loss is recognised in surplus and deficit when there is objective evidence that it is impaired. The impairment is measured as the difference between the receivables carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate, computed at initial recognition.

Impairment of statutory receivables

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, may be impaired, the municipality measures the impairment loss. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, are reduced, either directly or through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

In estimating the future cash flows, the municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and, if applicable, any risks specific to the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable are revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows.

Accounting by principals and agents

The entity makes assessments on whether it is the principal or agent in principal-agent relationships.

1.6 Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity

The municipality recognises biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity or agricultural produce when and only when:

- the municipality controls the asset as a result of past events;
- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the fair value or cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity are measured at their fair value less costs to sell.

A gain or loss arising on initial recognition of biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity or agricultural produce at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell of a biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity, is included in surplus or deficit for the period in which it arises.

Where market determined prices or values are not available, the present value of the expected net cash inflows from the asset, discounted at a current market-determined pre-tax rate where applicable, is used to determine fair value.

Where fair value cannot be measured reliably, biological assets are measured at cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

The municipality classifies biological assets as consumables which consist of timber in the form of pine trees. All biological assets are held for sale.

Item	**Useful life**
Trees in a plantation forest	indefinite

1.7 Investment property

Investment property is property (land or a building - or part of a building - or both) held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for:

- use in the production or supply of goods or services; or for
- administrative purposes; or
- sale in the ordinary course of operations.

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that is associated with the investment property will flow to the municipality, and the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property is initially recognised at cost. Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement.

Depreciation is calculated at the straight line method over a period of 30 - 99 years

Where investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs include costs incurred initially and costs incurred subsequently to add to, or to replace a part of, or service a property. If a replacement part is recognised in the carrying amount of

the investment property, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Cost model

Investment property is, subsequent to initial measurement, carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal installments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	**Useful life**
Property - buildings	30-99 years
Property - land	indefinite

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

The nature OR type of properties classified as held for strategic purposes are as follows:

The municipality separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain investment property in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 11).

The municipality discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 11).

When classification is difficult, the criteria used to distinguish investment property from owner - occupied property and from property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations, are as follows:

Transfers to, or from, investment property shall be made when, and only when, there is a change in use, evidenced by:

(a) commencement of owner-occupation, for a transfer from investment property to owner-occupied property;
(b) commencement of development with a view to sale, for a transfer from investment property to inventories;

(c) end of owner-occupation, for a transfer from owner-occupied property to investment property; or
(d) commencement of an operating lease (on a commercial basis) to another party, for a transfer from inventories to investment property.

1.8 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the property, plant and equipment will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost or fair value of the item can be determined reliably.

Measurement

Property, plant and equipment are initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary cost of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.
Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, it’s deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and

equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the municipality is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Major spare parts and standby equipment which are expected to be used for more than one period are included in property,plant and equipment. In addition, spare parts and standby equipment which can only be used in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.
Major inspection costs which are a condition of continuing use of an item of property, plant and equipment and which meet the recognition criteria above are included as a replacement in the cost of the item of property, plant and equipment. Any remaining inspection costs from the previous inspection are derecognised.

Subsequent to initial measurement property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Incomplete construction work

Incomplete construction work is stated at historical cost. Depreciation only commences when the asset is available for use.

Impairment

Where the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment is greater than the estimated recoverable service amount, it is written down immediately to its recoverable service amount and an impairment loss is charged to the statement of financial performance.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

Depreciation

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.
The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Land	indefinite
Machinery and equipment	1-25
Furniture and office equipment	2-24
Transport assets	4-20
Computer equipment	5-23
Community assets	4-30
Other property, plant and equipment	6-99
Capital restoration asset	5-30
Electrical infrastructure	10-50
Water supply infrastructure	10-100
Solid waste infrastructure	10-30
Roads infrastructure	10-100
Information and communication infrastructure	3-15
Waste water network	10-100
Stormwater infrastructure	10-50

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately.

The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the asset’s future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the municipality. The depreciation method applied to an asset is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the municipality expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the municipality revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

The municipality separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment in the notes to the financial statements (see note 10).

The municipality discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the financial statements (see note 10).

1.9 Intangible assets

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the municipality or from other rights and obligations. A binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

The municipality assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.

Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) is recognised as an expense when it is incurred.

An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) is recognised when:

- it is technically feasible to complete the asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- there is an intention to complete and use or sell it;
- there is an ability to use or sell it;
- it will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential;
- there are available technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the asset; and
- the expenditure attributable to the asset during its development can be measured reliably. Intangible assets are initially measured at cost.

Subsequent to initial measurement intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

An intangible asset is regarded as having an indefinite useful life when, based on all relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows or service potential. Amortisation is not provided for these intangible assets, but they are tested for impairment annually and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. For all other intangible assets amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over their useful life.

The amortisation period and the amortisation method for intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date.

Reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortised over its useful life.

Internally generated goodwill, brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance are not recognised as intangible assets.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Item		Useful life
Computer software		3 - 30 years
Internally generated: Capital development	Straight-line	5 - 7 years
Service operating and land rights	Straight-line	5 - 30 years

Intangible assets are derecognised:

- on disposal; or
- when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an intangible asset is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount and is included in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognised.

1.10 **Heritage assets**

Heritage assets are assets that have a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

Recognition

The municipality recognises a heritage asset as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Where the municipality holds a heritage asset, but on initial recognition it does not meet the recognition criteria because it cannot be reliably measured, information on such a heritage asset is disclosed in note 14 Heritage assets.

Initial measurement

Heritage assets are measured at cost.

Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement classes of heritage assets are carried at cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

Impairment

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that it may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the heritage asset.

Transfers

Transfers from heritage assets are only made when the particular asset no longer meets the definition of a heritage asset.

Transfers to heritage assets are only made when the asset meets the definition of a heritage asset.

Derecognition

The municipality derecognises heritage asset on disposal, or when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of a heritage asset is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised (unless the Standard of GRAP on leases requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).

1.11 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity.

The amortised cost of a financial asset or financial liability is the amount at which the financial asset or financial liability is measured at initial recognition minus principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortisation using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount, and minus any reduction (directly or through the use of an allowance account) for impairment or uncollectibility.

A concessionary loan is a loan granted to or received by a municipality on terms that are not market related.

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Derecognition is the removal of a previously recognised financial asset or financial liability

from an municipality's statement of financial position.

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or group of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, when appropriate, a shorter period to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, a municipality shall estimate cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call and similar options) but shall not consider future credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the municipality shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

A financial asset is:

- cash;
- a residual interest of another municipality; or
- a contractual right to:
    - receive cash or another financial asset from another municipality; or
    - exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another municipality under conditions that are potentially favourable to the municipality.

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:

- deliver cash or another financial asset to another municipality; or
- exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the municipality.

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by an municipality in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another

financial asset.

Loan commitment is a firm commitment to provide credit under pre-specified terms and conditions.

Loans payable are financial liabilities, other than short-term payables on normal credit terms.

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: currency risk, interest rate risk and other price risk.

Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.

A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability. An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if the municipality had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.

Financial instruments at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets or non-derivative financial liabilities that have fixed
or determinable payments, excluding those instruments that:

- the municipality designates at fair value at initial recognition; or
- are held for trading.

Financial instruments at cost are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.

Financial instruments at fair value comprise financial assets or financial liabilities that are:

- derivatives;
- combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
- instruments held for trading. A financial instrument is held for trading if:
    - it is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near-term; or
    - on initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern

of short term profit-taking
- non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; and
- financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

The municipality has the following types of financial assets (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Receivables from exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Cash and cash equivalents	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Other receivables from exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Short term investments	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Long term receivables	Financial asset measured at amortised cost

The municipality has the following types of financial liabilities (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Payables from exchange transactions	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Consumer deposits	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Other financial liabilities	Financial liability measured at amortised cost

Initial recognition

The municipality recognises a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when the municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The municipality measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or a liability not subsequently measured at fair value,

transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.

The municipality first assesses whether the substance of a concessionary loan is in fact a loan. On initial recognition, the municipality analyses a concessionary loan into its component parts and accounts for each component separately. The municipality accounts for that part of a concessionary loan that is:

- a social benefit in accordance with the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, where it is the issuer of the loan; or
- non-exchange revenue, in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers), where it is the recipient of the loan.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The municipality measures all financial assets and financial liabilities after initial recognition using the following categories:

- Financial instruments at fair value.
- Financial instruments at amortised cost.
- Financial instruments at cost.

All financial assets measured at amortised cost, or cost, are subject to an impairment review.

Fair value measurement considerations

The best evidence of fair value is quoted prices in an active market. If the market for a financial instrument is not active, the municipality establishes fair value by using a valuation technique. The objective of using a valuation technique is to establish what the transaction price would have been on the measurement date in an arm's length exchange motivated by normal operating considerations. Valuation techniques include using recent arm's length market transactions between knowledgeable, willing parties, if available, reference to the current fair value of another instrument that is substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis and option pricing models. If there is a valuation technique commonly used by market participants to price the instrument and that technique has been demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of prices obtained in actual market transactions, the municipality uses that technique. The chosen valuation technique makes maximum use of market inputs and relies as little as possible on municipality-specific inputs. It incorporates all factors that market participants would consider in setting a price and is consistent with accepted economic methodologies for pricing financial instruments. Periodically, the municipality calibrates the valuation technique and tests it for validity using prices from any observable current market transactions in the same instrument (i.e. without modification or repackaging) or based on any available observable market data..

Short-term receivables and payables are not discounted where the initial credit period granted

or received i s consistent with terms used in the public sector, either through established practices or legislation.

Reclassification

The municipality does not reclassify a financial instrument while it is issued or held unless it is:

- combined instrument that is required to be measured at fair value; or
- an investment in a residual interest that meets the requirements for reclassification

Where the municipality cannot reliably measure the fair value of an embedded derivative that has been separated from a host contract that is a financial instrument at a subsequent reporting date, it measures the combined instrument at fair value. This requires a reclassification of the instrument from amortised cost or cost to fair value.
If fair value can no longer be measured reliably for an investment in a residual interest measured at fair value, the municipality reclassifies the investment from fair value to cost. The carrying amount at the date that fair value is no longer available becomes the cost.

If a reliable measure becomes available for an investment in a residual interest for which a measure was previously not available, and the instrument would have been required to be measured at fair value, the municipality reclassifies the instrument from cost to fair value.

Gains and losses

A gain or loss arising from a change in the fair value of a financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For financial assets and financial liabilities measured at amortised cost or cost, a gain or loss is recognised in surplus or deficit when the financial asset or financial liability is derecognised or impaired, or through the amortisation process.

Impairment and uncollectibility of financial assets

The municipality assess at the end of each reporting period whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired.

For amounts due to the municipality, significant financial difficulties of the receivable, probability that the receivable will enter bankruptcy and default of payments are all considered indicators of impairment.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference

between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit. If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed by adjusting an allowance account. The reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised at the date the impairment is reversed. The amount of the reversal is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The calculation in respect of the impairment of fines receivable (receivables from non-exchange transactions) is based on an assessment of the past history of fines per category.

Derecognition
Financial assets

The municipality derecognises financial assets using trade date accounting. The municipality derecognises a financial asset only when:

- the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, are settled or waived;
- the municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset; or
- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, has transferred control of the asset to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the municipality:
  - derecognise the asset; and
  - recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of the transferred asset are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. Newly created rights and obligations are measured at their fair values at that date. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts recognised and derecognised is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

On derecognition of a financial asset in its entirety, the difference between the carrying amount and the sum of the consideration received is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Cash includes cash on hand and cash with banks. Cash equivalents are short term highly liquid investments that are held with registered banking institutions with a maturity period of between three and twelve months and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the balance sheet at amortised cost.
For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and cash with bank, net of bank overdrafts.
Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdrafts are expensed as incurred.

Financial liabilities

The municipality removes a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when it is extinguished — i.e. when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled, expires or waived.

An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and a new financial liability is recognised. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and having recognised a new financial liability.

The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in surplus or deficit. Any liabilities that are waived, forgiven or assumed by another municipality by way of a non-exchange transaction are accounted for in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers).

1.12 Leases

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the municipality assesses the classification of each element separately.

Housing rental and instalments

Finance income from the sale of housing by way of instalment sales agreements or finance leases is recognised on a time proportion basis.

Operating leases - lessor

Operating lease revenue is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging operating leases are added to the carrying amount of the leased asset and recognised as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as the lease revenue.

The aggregate cost of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental revenue over the lease term on a straight-line basis.

Income for leases is disclosed under revenue in statement of financial performance.

Operating leases - lessee

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

The aggregate benefit of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term on a straight- line basis.

Any contingent rent is expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

1.13 Inventories

Inventories are initially measured at cost except where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction, and then their costs are their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequently inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for:

- distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge; or
- consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale, exchange or distribution.

Current replacement cost is the cost the municipality incurs to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition. The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects is assigned using specific identification of the individual costs. The cost of inventories is assigned using the weighted average cost formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the municipality.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amounts of those inventories are recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. If there is no related revenue, the expenses are recognised when the goods are distributed, or related services are rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value or current replacement cost and all losses of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost, are recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

1.14 Landfill site

Site restoration and dismantling cost - The municipality has an obligation to dismantle, remove and restore items of property, plant and equipment. Such obligations are referred to as 'decommissioning, restoration and similar liabilities'. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment includes:

- the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located;

- changes in the measurement of an existing decommissioning, restoration and similar liability that result from change in the estimated timing or amount of the outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential required to settle the obligation, or a change in discount rate; and

- the obligation the municipality incurs for having used the items during a particular period for purposes other than to produce inventories during that period.

If the related asset is measured using the cost model:

(a) subject to (b), changes in the liability are added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period;

(b) if a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit; and

(c) if the adjustment results in an addition to the cost of an asset, the municipality considers whether this is an indication that the new carrying amount of the asset may not be fully recoverable. If it is such an indication, the asset is tested for impairment by estimating its recoverable amount or recoverable service amount, and any impairment loss is recognised in accordance with the accounting policy on impairment of cash-generating assets and/or impairment of non-cash-generating assets.

1.15 **Impairment of cash-generating assets**

Cash-generating assets are assets managed with the objective of generating a commercial return. An asset generates a commercial return when it is deployed in a manner consistent with that adopted by a profit-oriented entity.

Cash generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Commercial return means that positive cash flows are expected to be significantly higher than the cost of the asset.
Impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation (amortisation).
Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.
A cash generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.
Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.
Depreciation (Amortisation) is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.
Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.
Recoverable amount of an asset or a cash generating unit is the higher its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.
Useful life is either:

- the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the municipality; or
- the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the municipality.

Management has judged all assets as non cash generating assets.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable amount, it is impaired.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount of the asset.

Value in use

Value in use of a cash-generating asset is the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be derived from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

When estimating the value in use of an asset, the municipality estimates the future cash inflows and outflows to be derived from continuing use of the asset and from its ultimate disposal and the municipality applies the appropriate discount rate to those future cash flows.

Discount rate

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money, represented by the current risk-free rate of interest and the risks specific to the asset for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

Recognition and measurement (individual asset)

If the recoverable amount of a cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Cash-generating units

If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable amount is estimated for the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, the municipality determines the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs (the asset's cash-generating unit).

If an active market exists for the output produced by an asset or group of assets, that asset or group of assets is identified as a cash-generating unit, even if some or all of the output is used internally. If the cash inflows generated by any asset or cash-generating unit are affected by internal transfer pricing, the municipality use management's best estimate of future price(s) that could be achieved in arm's length transactions in estimating:

- the future cash inflows used to determine the asset's or cash-generating unit's value in use; and
- the future cash outflows used to determine the value in use of any other assets or cash-generating units that are affected by the internal transfer pricing.

Cash-generating units are identified consistently from period to period for the same asset or types of assets, unless a change is justified.

The carrying amount of a cash-generating unit is determined on a basis consistent with the way the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is determined.

An impairment loss is recognised for a cash-generating unit if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit. The impairment is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the cash-generating assets of the unit on a pro rata basis, based on the carrying amount of each asset in the unit. These reductions in carrying amounts are treated as impairment losses on individual assets.

In allocating an impairment loss, the entity does not reduce the carrying amount of an asset below the highest of:

- its fair value less costs to sell (if determinable);
- its value in use (if determinable); and
- zero.

The amount of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other cash-generating assets of the unit.

Where a non-cash-generating asset contributes to a cash-generating unit, a proportion of the carrying amount of that non-cash-generating asset is allocated to the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit prior to estimation of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit.

Reversal of impairment loss

The municipality assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset is reversed if

there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit is allocated to the cash-generating assets of the unit pro rata with the carrying amounts of those assets. These increases in carrying amounts are treated as reversals of impairment losses for individual assets. No part of the amount of such a reversal is allocated to a non-cash-generating asset contributing service potential to a cash-generating unit.

In allocating a reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit, the carrying amount of an asset is not increased above the lower of:

- its recoverable amount (if determinable); and
- the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

The amount of the reversal of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other assets of the unit.

1.16 Impairment of non- cash generating assets

Non cash generating assets are assets other than cash generating assets.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a non cash generating asset exceeds its recoverable service amount, it is impaired.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a non cash generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of the asset.

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, the entity also tests a non cash generating intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or a non cash generating intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment annually by comparing its carrying amount with

its recoverable service amount. This impairment test is performed at the same time every year. If an intangible asset was initially recognised during the current reporting period, that intangible asset was tested for impairment before the end of the current reporting period.

Value in use

Value in use of non cash generating assets is the present value of the non cash generating assets remaining service potential.

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non cash generating assets is determined using the following approach:

Depreciated replacement cost approach

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non cash generating asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the current reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.

The replacement cost and reproduction cost of an asset is determined on an "optimised" basis. The rationale is that the municipality would not replace or reproduce the asset with a like asset if the asset to be replaced or reproduced is an overdesigned or overcapacity asset. Overdesigned assets contain features which are unnecessary for the goods or services the asset provides. Overcapacity assets are assets that have a greater capacity than is necessary to meet the demand for goods or services the asset provides. The determination of the replacement cost or reproduction cost of an asset on an optimised basis thus reflects the service potential required of the asset.

Recognition and measurement

If the recoverable service amount of a non cash generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non cash generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non cash generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Reversal of an impairment loss

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non cash generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non cash generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a non cash generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non cash generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non cash generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

1.17 Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by a municipality in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy issued by an insurer that is not a related party of the reporting municipality, if the proceeds of the policy can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan and are not available to the reporting municipality's own creditors (even in liquidation) and cannot be paid to the reporting municipality, unless either:

- the proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or
- the proceeds are returned to the reporting municipality to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Termination benefits are employee benefits payable as a result of either:

- a municipality's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or
- an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits.

Other long-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) that are not due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Vested employee benefits are employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment.

Composite social security programmes are established by legislation and operate as multi-employer plans to provide postemployment benefits as well as to provide benefits that are not consideration in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A constructive obligation is an obligation that derives from a municipality's actions where by an established pattern of past practice, published policies or a sufficiently specific current statement, the municipality has indicated to other parties that it will accept certain responsibilities and as a result, the municipality has created a valid expectation on the part of those other parties that it will discharge those responsibilities.

Short term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

- wages, salaries and social security contributions;
- short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service;
- bonus, incentive and performance related payments payable within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service; and
- non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the municipality during a reporting period, the entity recognise the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the municipality recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-

accumulating absences, when the absence occurs. The municipality measure the expected cost of accumulating compensated absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The municipality recognises the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when the municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

Accrued leave pay

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. Liability is based on the total accrued leave days owing to employees and is reviewed annually.

Post-employment benefits

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) which are payable after the completion of employment.

Post-employment benefit plans are formal or informal arrangements under which a municipality provides post- employment benefits for one or more employees.

Multi-employer plans are defined contribution plans (other than state plans and composite social security programmes) or defined benefit plans (other than state plans) that pool the assets contributed by various entities that are not under common control and use those assets to provide benefits to employees of more than one entity, on the basis that contribution and benefit levels are determined without regard to the identity of the entity that employs the employees concerned.

Multi-employer plans

The municipality classifies a multi-employer plan and/or state plans and/or composite social security programmes as a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan under the terms of the plan (including any constructive obligation that goes beyond the formal terms).

Where a plan is a defined contribution plan, the municipality accounts for in the same way as for any other defined contribution plan.

Where a plan is a defined benefit plan, the municipality account for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets and cost associated with the plan in the same way as for any other defined benefit plan.

When sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a plan, that is a defined benefit plan, the municipality account for the plan as if it was a defined contribution plan.

Post-employment benefits: Defined contribution plans

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

When an employee has rendered service to the municipality during a reporting period, the municipality recognizes the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, the municipality recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they are discounted. The rate used to discount reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the obligation.

Post-employment benefits: Defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred) and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. In measuring its defined benefit liability the municipality recognises actuarial gains and losses in surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which they occur.

Current service cost is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.
Interest cost is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits or other long- term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when existing benefits are

changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases). In measuring its defined benefit liability the municipality recognise past service cost as an expense in the reporting period in which the plan is amended.

Plan assets comprise assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund and qualifying insurance policies.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan (other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation) and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly;
- plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirement.

The amount determined as a defined benefit liability may be negative (an asset). The municipality measure the resulting asset at the lower of:

- the amount determined above; and
- the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. The present value of these economic benefits is determined using a discount rate which reflects the time value of money.

Any adjustments arising from the limit above is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The municipality determine the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity such that the amounts recognised in the annual financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the reporting date.

The municipality recognises the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement rights;
- actuarial gains and losses;

- past service cost;
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements; and
- the effect of applying the limit on a defined benefit asset (negative defined benefit liability).

The municipality uses the Projected Unit Credit Method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost. The Projected Unit Credit Method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method pro-rated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) sees each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation.

In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, the municipality shall attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, the municipality attributes benefit on a straight-line basis from:

- the date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service); until

- the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.

Actuarial valuations are conducted on an annual basis by independent actuaries separately for each plan. The results of the valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up to the reporting date.

The municipality recognises gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement comprises:

- any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation; and
- any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets.

Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, the municipality re-measures the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).
When it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, the right to reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset. The asset is measured at fair value. In all other respects, the asset is treated in the same way as plan assets. In surplus or deficit, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan is presented as the net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

The municipality offsets an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when the municipality has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan and intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.

Actuarial assumptions

Actuarial assumptions are unbiased and mutually compatible.

Financial assumptions are based on market expectations, at the reporting date, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.

The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.

Post-employment benefit obligations are measured on a basis that reflects:

- estimated future salary increases;
- the benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the reporting date; and
- estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:
  - those changes were enacted before the reporting date; or
  - past history, or other reliable evidence, indicates that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.

Assumptions about medical costs take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.

Other long term employee benefits

The municipality provides post-retirement health care benefits, housing subsidies and gratuities upon retirement to some retirees.

Long term service awards is payable after 10 years of continuous service and after every 5 years thereafter to employees. Additional to this employees shall be entitled to a 14th cheque for continuous employment on their 30th and every 5th year onward.oFurthermore a retirement gift is payable on retirement to employees with 10 years or more service. The provision is an estimate of the long service award based on historical staff turnover based on historical staff turnover. No other long service benefits are provided to employees.

The entitlement to post-retirement health care benefits is based on the employee remaining

in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment. Independent qualified actuaries carry out valuations of these obligations. The municipality also provides a gratuity and housing subsidy on retirement to certain employees. An annual charge to income is made to cover both these liabilities.

The amount recognised as a liability for other long-term employee benefits is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly.

The municipality shall recognise the net total of the following amounts as expense or revenue, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset;
- actuarial gains and losses, which shall all be recognised immediately;
- past service cost; and
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements.

Termination benefits

The municipality recognises termination benefits as a liability and an expense when the entity is demonstrably committed to either:

- terminate the employment of an employee or group of employees before the normal retirement date; or
- provide termination benefits as a result of an offer made in order to encourage voluntary redundancy.

The municipality is demonstrably committed to a termination when the entity has a detailed formal plan for the termination and is without realistic possibility of withdrawal. The detailed plan includes [as a minimum]:

- the location, function, and approximate number of employees whose services are to be terminated;
- the termination benefits for each job classification or function; and
- the time at which the plan will be implemented.

Implementation begins as soon as possible and the period of time to complete implementation is such that material changes to the plan are not likely.

Where termination benefits fall due more than twelve months after the reporting date, they

are discounted using an appropriate discount rate. The rate used to discount the benefit reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the benefit.

In the case of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy, the measurement of termination benefits shall be based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer.

1.18 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- the municipality has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised. Provisions are not recognised for future operating deficits.
If the municipality has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

Provision for the rehabilitation of landfill sites

At year end a provision is raised for the rehabilitation of landfill sites. The provision is the net present value of the future cash flows to rehabilitate damaged land at year end.

As the related asset is measured using the cost model:

- changes in the liability is added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period;
- the amount deducted from the cost of the asset does not exceed it carrying amount. If a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit;
- if the adjustments results in an addition to the cost of an asset, the municipality considers whether this is an indication that the new carrying amount of the asset may be fully recoverable. If there is such an indication, the municipality tests the asset for the impairment by estimating its recoverable amount or recoverable service amount, and accounts for any impairment loss, in accordance with the accounting policy on impairment of assets as described in the accounting policy on impairment of cash-generating assets and/ or impairment of non-cash generating assets.

The adjusted depreciable amount of the asset is depreciated over its useful life. Therefore, once the related asset has reached the end of its useful life, all subsequent changes in the liability is recognised in surplus or deficit as they occur.

Provision for constructive obligations

A constructive obligation to restructure arises only when the municipality:

- has a detailed formal plan for the restructuring, identifying at least:
  - the activity/operating unit or part of a activity/operating unit concerned;
  - the principal locations affected;
  - the location, function, and approximate number of employees who will be compensated for services being terminated;
  - the expenditures that will be undertaken; and
  - when the plan will be implemented; and
- has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it.

A restructuring provision includes only the direct expenditures arising from the restructuring, which are those that are both:

- necessarily entailed by the restructuring; and
- not associated with the ongoing activities of the municipality.

No obligation arises as a consequence of the sale or transfer of an operation until the municipality is committed to the sale or transfer, that is, there is a binding arrangement.

After their initial recognition contingent liabilities recognised in entity combinations that are recognised separately are subsequently measured at the higher of:

- the amount that would be recognised as a provision; and
- the amount initially recognised less cumulative amortisation.

Contingencies

A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the municipality.

A contingent liability is a:

- possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the municipality;
- present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because: it is not probable than an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

1.19 **Revenue from exchange transactions**

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the municipality receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction

Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

Service charges

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Provisional estimates of consumption, based on the consumption history, are made monthly when meter readings have not been performed. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced, except at year-end when estimates of consumption up to year-end

are recorded as revenue without being invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period. In respect of estimates of consumption between the last reading date and the reporting date, an accrual is made based on the billings done during July and August. The billing and invoiced amounts done in July are recognized in total as an accrual as all billing in July pertains to services rendered prior 30 June. An estimate is then made based on August billing pertaining to services rendered up until 30 June.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the number of refuse containers on each property, regardless of whether or not all containers are emptied during the month.

Service charges from sewerage and sanitation are based on the number of sewerage connections on each developed property using the tariffs approved from Council and are levied monthly.

Rendering of services

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality;
- the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of the expenses recognised that are recoverable.

Service revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. Stage of completion is determined by surveys of work performed.

Pre-paid electricity

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid units is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- The municipality has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of

ownership of the goods.
- The municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality.
- The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measure reliably.

Interest earned

Interest earned on investments is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the time proportionate basis that takes into account the effective yield on the investment.

Dividends

Dividends are recognised on the date that the municipality becomes entitled to receive the dividend in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreement, where applicable.

Charges

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant approved tariff. This includes the issuing of licences and permits.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:
- The municipality has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods.
- The municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality.
- The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Income from agency services

Income for agency services is recognised on a monthly basis once the income collected on

behalf of agents has been quantified. The income recognised is in terms of the agency agreement.

1.20 **Revenue from non-exchange transactions**

Revenue comprises gross inflows of economic benefits or service potential received and receivable by the municipality, which represents an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

Conditions on transferred assets are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset is required to be consumed by the recipient as specified or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, the municipality either receives value from another municipality without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange, or gives value to another municipality without directly receiving approximately equal value in exchange.

Restrictions on transferred assets are stipulations that limit or direct the purposes for which a transferred asset may be used, but do not specify that future economic benefits or service potential is required to be returned to the transferor if not deployed as specified.

Stipulations on transferred assets are terms in laws or regulation, or a binding arrangement, imposed upon the use of a transferred asset by entities external to the reporting municipality.

The taxable event is the event that the government, legislature or other authority has determined will be subject to taxation.

Taxes are economic benefits or service potential compulsorily paid or payable to entities, in accordance with laws and or regulations, established to provide revenue to government. Taxes do not include fines or other penalties imposed for breaches of the law.

Transfers are inflows of future economic benefits or service potential from non-exchange transactions, other than taxes.

Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

As the municipality satisfies a present obligation recognised as a liability in respect of an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, it reduces

the carrying amount of the liability recognised and recognises an amount of revenue equal to that reduction.

Revenue received from conditional grants, donations and funding are recognised as revenue to the extent that the municipality has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied in the agreement. To the extent that the criteria, conditions or obligations have not been met a liability is recognised. Government grants that are receivable as compensation for expenses or losses already incurred or for the purpose of giving immediate financial support to the municipality with no future related costs are recognised in the statement of financial performance in the period in which they become receivable.

Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the municipality.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, the municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.

Property rates

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of taxes when the taxable event occurs and the asset recognition criteria are met.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the definition of an asset when the municipality controls the resources as a result of a past event (the taxable event) and expects to receive future economic benefits or service potential from those resources.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset when it is probable that the inflow of resources will occur and their fair value can be reliably measured.

The municipality analyses the taxation laws to determine what the taxable events are for the various taxes levied.

The taxable event for property tax is the passing of the date on which the tax is levied, or the period for which the tax is levied, if the tax is levied on a periodic basis.

Taxation revenue is determined at a gross amount. It is not reduced for expenses paid through the tax system.

Transfers

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

Transferred assets are measured at their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Debt forgiveness and assumption of liabilities

The municipality recognises revenue in respect of debt forgiveness when the former debt no longer meets the definition of a liability or satisfies the criteria for recognition as a liability, provided that the debt forgiveness does not satisfy the definition of a contribution from owners.

Revenue arising from debt forgiveness is measured at the carrying amount of debt forgiven.

Fines

Fines are recognised as revenue when the receivable meets the definition of an asset and satisfies the criteria for recognition as an asset.

The municipality makes use of estimates to determine the amount of revenue that it is entitled to collect. Where settlement discounts or reductions in the amount payable are offered, the municipality considers past history in assessing the likelihood of these discounts or reductions being taken up by receivables. Where the municipality collects fines in the capacity of an agent, the fine will not be revenue of the collecting municipality.

Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind

Gifts and donations, including goods in kind, are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Services in-kind

Services in-kind that are significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives are recognised as assets and the related revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Where services in-kind are not significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives and/or do not satisfy the criteria for recognition, the municipality discloses the nature and type of services in-kind received during the reporting period.

Collection charges and penalties

Collection charges and penalty interest is recognised when:

- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transactions will flow to the municipality; and
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably; and

to the extent that there has been compliance with the relevant legal requirements (if applicable).

1.21 Statutory receivables Identification

Statutory receivables are receivables that arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means, and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset.

The cost method is the method used to account for statutory receivables that requires such receivables to be measured at their transaction amount, plus any accrued interest or other charges (where applicable) and, less any accumulated impairment losses and any amounts derecognised.

Nominal interest rate is the interest rate and/or basis specified in legislation, supporting regulations or similar means.

The transaction amount (for purposes of the Standard of GRAP on Statutory Receivables) means the amount specified in, or calculated, levied or charged in accordance with, legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means.

Recognition

The municipality recognises statutory receivables as follows:

- if the transaction is an exchange transaction, using the accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions;
- if the transaction is a non-exchange transaction, using the accounting policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers); or
- if the transaction is not within the scope of the accounting policies listed in the above or another Standard of GRAP, the receivable is recognised when the definition of an asset is met and, when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality and the transaction amount can be measured reliably.

Initial measurement

The municipality initially measures statutory receivables at their transaction amount. Subsequent measurement
The municipality measures statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to initial recognition to reflect any:

- interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable (where applicable);
- impairment losses; and
- amounts derecognised. Accrued interest

Where the municipality levies interest on the outstanding balance of statutory receivables, it adjusts the transaction amount after initial recognition to reflect any accrued interest. Accrued interest is calculated using the nominal interest rate.

Interest on statutory receivables is recognised as revenue in accordance with the accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the accounting policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers), whichever is applicable.

Other charges

Where the municipality is required or entitled to levy additional charges in terms of legislation, supporting regulations, by-laws or similar means on overdue or unpaid amounts, these charges are accounted for in terms of the municipality's accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (taxes and transfers).

Impairment losses

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired.

In assessing whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the municipality considers, as a minimum, the following indicators:

- significant financial difficulty of the receivable, which may be evidenced by an application for debt counselling, business rescue or an equivalent.
- it is probable that the receivable will enter sequestration, liquidation or other financial re-organisation.
- a breach of the terms of the transaction, such as default or delinquency in principal or interest payments (where levied).
- adverse changes in international, national or local economic conditions, such as a decline in growth, an increase in debt levels and unemployment, or changes in migration rates and patterns.

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, is reduced through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the losses is recognised in surplus or deficit.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows.

Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The adjustment does not result in the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables exceeding what the carrying amount of the receivable(s) would have been had the impairment loss not been recognised at the date the impairment is revised. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Derecognition

The municipality derecognises a statutory receivable, or a part thereof, when:

- the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- the municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable; or
- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the municipality:
  - derecognises the receivable; and
  - recognises separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of any statutory receivables transferred are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. The municipality considers whether any newly created rights and obligations are within the scope of the Standard of GRAP on Financial Instruments or another Standard of GRAP. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts derecognised and, those amounts recognised, are recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

1.22 Accounting by principles and agents

2 Identification

An agent is an entity that has been directed by another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

Identifying whether an entity is a principal or an agent

When the municipality is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement.

The assessment of whether a municipality is a principal or an agent requires the municipality to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.

Binding arrangement

The municipality assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent.

Assessing which entity benefits from the transactions with third parties

When the municipality in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If the municipality concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The municipality is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.
- It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the municipality has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that is an agent. The municipality applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether the municipality is an agent.

Recognition

The municipality, as a principal, recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal-agent arrangement in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality, as an agent, recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

1.23 Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are interest and other expenses incurred by the municipality in connection with the borrowing of funds. Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

1.24 **Comparative figures**

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year. Refer to note 59 and 60 for detail.

1.25 **Unauthorised expenditure**

Unauthorised expenditure means:

- overspending of a vote or a main division within a vote; and
- expenditure not in accordance with the purpose of a vote or, in the case of a main division, not in accordance with the purpose of the main division.

All expenditure relating to unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.26 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.27 **Irregular expenditure**

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No.56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No.32 of 2000), and the Public Office Bearers Act (Act No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the economic entity's supply chain management policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure.

All expenditure relating to irregular expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.28 Related parties

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.
Joint control is the agreed sharing of control over an activity by a binding arrangement, and exists only when the strategic financial and operating decisions relating to the activity require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control (the venturers).
Related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.
Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity, but is not control over those policies.
Key management as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions.

Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the municipality including those charged with the governance of the municipality in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

Close members of the family of a person are considered to be those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that management in their dealings with the municipality.

The municipality is exempt from disclosure requirements in relation to related party transactions if that transaction occurs within normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationships on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those which it is reasonable to expect the municipality

to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances and terms and conditions are within the normal operating parameters established by that reporting entity's legal mandate.
Where the municipality is exempt from the disclosures in accordance with the above, the municipality discloses narrative information about the nature of the transactions and the related outstanding balances, to enable users of the entity's financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions on its annual financial statements.

Changes in accounting policies, estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements. Details of changes in estimates are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements where applicable.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Commitments

Items are classified as commitments where the municipality commits itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability, but are included in the disclosure notes in the following cases:

- approved and contracted commitments;
- where the expenditure has been approved and the contract has been awarded at the reporting date; and
- where disclosure is required by a specific standard of GRAP.

1.29 Changes in accounting policies, estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements. Details of changes in estimates are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements where applicable.
Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

1.30 Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability, but are included in the disclosure notes in the following cases:

- approved and contracted commitments;
- where the expenditure has been approved and the contract has been awarded at the reporting date; and
- where disclosure is required by a specific standard of GRAP.

1.31 Value Added Tax

The municipality accounts for Value Added Tax on the cash (receipt) basis.

1.32 Budget information

The approved budget is prepared on the accrual basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.

The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 2019/07/01 to 2020/06/30.

The annual financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting therefore a comparison with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period have been included in the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

1.33 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur

between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The municipality will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The municipality will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

1.34 Presentation currency

These annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand, which is the functional currency of the municipality.

1.35 Construction contracts and receivables

Construction contract is a contract, or a similar binding arrangement, specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use.

Contractor is an entity that performs construction work pursuant to a construction contract.

A contractor is an entity that enters into a contract to build structures, construct facilities, produce goods, or render services to the specifications of another entity either itself or through the use of sub-contractors. The term “contractor” thus includes a general or prime contractor, a subcontractor to a general contractor, or a construction manager.

1.36 Segment Information

A segment is an activity of an entity:

- that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same entity);
- whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- for which separate financial information is available.

Reportable segments are the actual segments which are reported on in the segment report. They are the segments identified above or alternatively an aggregation of two or more of those segments where the aggregation criteria are met.

Measurement

The amount of each segment item reported is the measure reported to management for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance. Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues and expenses are included in determining reported segment surplus or deficit only if they are included in the measure of the segment's surplus or deficit that is used by management. Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by management are reported for that segment. If amounts are allocated to reported segment surplus or deficit, assets or liabilities, those amounts are allocated on a reasonable basis.

If management uses only one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities are reported in terms of that measure. If management uses more than one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures are those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.

2 New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations not yet effective or relevant

In the current year, the municipality has adopted the following standards and interpretations that are effective for the current financial year and that are relevant to its operations:

IGRAP 20: Accounting for Adjustments to Revenue

As per the background to this Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP, there are a number of legislative and regulatory processes that govern how entities levy, charge or calculate revenue, in the public sector. Adjustments to revenue already recognised in terms of legislation or similar means arise from the completion of an internal review process within the entity, and/or the outcome of an external appeal or objection process undertaken in terms of legislation or similar means. Adjustments to revenue include any refunds that become payable as a result of the completion of a review, appeal or objection process. The adjustments to revenue already recognised following the outcome of a review, appeal or objection process can either result in a change in an accounting estimate, or a correction of an error.

As per the scope, this Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP clarifies the accounting for adjustments to exchange and non-exchange revenue charged in terms of legislation or similar means, and interest and penalties that arise from revenue already recognised as a result of the completion of a review, appeal or objection process. Changes to the measurement of receivables and payables, other than those changes arising from applying this Interpretation, are dealt with in accordance with the applicable Standards of GRAP. The principles in this

Interpretation may be applied, by analogy, to the accounting for adjustments to exchange or non-exchange revenue that arises from contractual arrangements where the fact patterns are similar to those in the Interpretation.

The interpretation sets out the issues and relating consensus with accounting for adjustments to revenue.

The effective date of the interpretation is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020.

The municipality has adopted the interpretation for the first time in the 2020/2021 annual financial statements.

GRAP 110 (as amended 2016): Living and Non-living Resources

The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the:

- recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements for living resources; and
- disclosure requirements for non-living resources

It furthermore covers Definitions, Recognition, Measurement, Depreciation, Impairment, Compensation for impairment, Transfers, Derecognition, Disclosure, Transitional provisions and Effective date.

The subsequent amendments to the Standard of GRAP on Living and Non-living Resources resulted from editorial changes to the original text and inconsistencies in measurement requirements in GRAP 23 and other asset-related Standards of GRAP in relation to the treatment of transaction costs. Other changes resulted from changes made to IPSAS 17 on Property, Plant and Equipment (IPSAS 17) as a result of the IPSASB's Improvements to IPSASs 2014 issued in January 2015 and Improvements to IPSASs 2015 issued in March 2016.

The most significant changes to the Standard are:

- General improvements: To clarify the treatment of transaction costs and other costs incurred on assets acquired in non-exchange transactions to be in line with the principle in GRAP 23; and To clarify the measurement principle when assets may be acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets
- IPSASB amendments: To clarify the revaluation methodology of the carrying amount and accumulated depreciation when a living resource is revalued; To clarify acceptable methods of depreciating assets; and To define a bearer plant and include bearer plants within the scope of GRAP 17 or GRAP 110, while the produce growing on bearer plants will remain within the scope of GRAP 27

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020.

The municipality has adopted the standard for the first time in the 2020/2021 annual financial statements.
The impact of the standard is not material.

IGRAP 1 (revised): Applying the Probability Test on Initial Recognition of Revenue

The amendments to this Interpretation of the Standard of GRAP clarifies that the entity should also consider other factors in assessing the probability of future economic benefits or service potential to the entity. Entities are also uncertain of the extent to which factors, other than the uncertainty about the collectability of revenue, should be considered when determining the probability of the inflow of future economic benefits or service potential on initial recognition of revenue. For example, in providing certain goods or services, or when charging non-exchange revenue, the amount of revenue charged may be reduced or otherwise modified under certain circumstances. These circumstances include, for example, where the
entity grants early settlement discounts, rebates or similar reductions based on the satisfaction of certain criteria, or as a result of adjustments to revenue already recognised following the outcome of any review, appeal or objection process.

The consensus is that on initial recognition of revenue, an entity considers the revenue it is entitled to, following its obligation to collect all revenue due to it in terms of legislation or similar means. In addition, an entity considers other factors that will impact the probable inflow of future economic benefits or service potential, based on past experience and current facts and circumstances that exist on initial recognition.

A municipality applies judgement based on past experience and current facts and circumstances.

The effective date of the amendment is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020.

The municipality has adopted the interpretation for the first time in the 2020/2021 annual financial statements.

GRAP 18 (as amended 2016): Segment Reporting

Segments are identified by the way in which information is reported to management, both for purposes of assessing performance and making decisions about how future resources will be allocated to the various activities undertaken by the municipality. The major classifications of activities identified in budget documentation will usually reflect the segments for which an entity reports information to management.

Segment information is either presented based on service or geographical segments. Service segments relate to a distinguishable component of an entity that provides specific outputs or achieves particular operating objectives that are in line with the municipality’s overall mission. Geographical segments relate to specific outputs generated, or particular objectives achieved, by an entity within a particular region.

The subsequent amendments to the Standard of GRAP on Segment Reporting resulted from editorial and other changes to the original text have been made to ensure consistency with other Standards of GRAP. The most significant changes to the Standard are:

- General improvements: An appendix with illustrative segment disclosures has been deleted from the Standard as the National Treasury has issued complete examples as part of its implementation guidance.

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020

The municipality has adopted the standard for the first time in the 2019/2019 annual financial

statements

The adoption of this standard has not had a material impact on the results of the municipality, but has resulted in more disclosure than would have previously been provided in the annual financial statements.

2.2 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The municipality has not early adopted any GRAP standard that is not effective.

2.3 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective
The municipality has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the municipality's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 July 2021 or later periods:

GRAP 104 (amended): Financial Instruments

Following the global financial crisis, a number of concerns were raised about the accounting for financial instruments. This included that (a) information on credit losses and defaults on financial assets was received too late to enable proper decision-making, (b) using fair value in certain instances was inappropriate, and (c) some of the existing accounting requirements were seen as too rules based. As a result, the International Accounting Standards Board® amended its existing Standards to deal with these issues. The IASB issued IFRS® Standard on Financial Instruments (IFRS 9) in 2009 to address many of the concerns raised. Revisions were also made to IAS® on Financial Instruments: Presentation and the IFRS Standard® on Financial Instruments: Disclosures. The IPSASB issued revised International Public Sector Accounting Standards in June 2018 so as to align them with the equivalent IFRS Standards.

The revisions better align the Standards of GRAP with recent international developments. The amendments result in better information available to make decisions about financial assets and their recoverability, and more transparent information on financial liabilities. The most significant changes to the Standard affect:

- Financial guarantee contracts issued
- Loan commitments issued
- Classification of financial assets
- Amortised cost of financial assets
- Impairment of financial assets
- Disclosures

The effective date of the is not yet set by the Minister of Finance.

The municipality expects to adopt the standard for the first time when the Minister sets the effective date for the standard.

APPENDIX 20

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

Table of Contents

Page

1. PREAMBLE 3
2. DEFINITIONS 4
3. ACRONYMS 6
4. AIM 6
5. OBJECTIVES 6
6. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK 7
7. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES 7
7.1 The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) 7
7.2 The Chief Financial Officer (Director: Finance) 8
7.3 Asset Managers/ Directors 9
7.4 Asset Champions 10
7.5 Finance Department: Asset Management Division 11
7.6 The responsibility of the Budget and Treasury 11
7.7 The Human Resources Management Department. 11
8. SAFEGUARDING OF ASSETS 12
9. PROCEDURE WITH REGARD TO CONTRIBUTED ASSETS 12
10. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 13
11. ACCOUNTING FOR ASSETS 17
12. INTERNAL CONTROL OVER ASSETS 27
13. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE 29
14. CLASSIFICATION OF ASSETS 30

1. PREAMBLE

- Section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 of 2003 governs Asset and Liability Management and states the following:

Asset and liability management

63. (1) The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of—

(a) the assets of the municipality, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of those assets; and

(b) the liabilities of the municipality.

(2) The accounting officer must for the purposes of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure—

(a) that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets and liabilities of the municipality;

(b) that the municipality's assets and liabilities are valued in accordance with standards of generally recognised accounting practice; and

(c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets and liabilities, including an asset and liabilities register, as may be prescribed.

The Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 of 2003 will be the legislative framework for the Asset Management Policy whilst Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) will be the accounting framework.

- The Municipal Council of Stellenbosch is in terms of the MFMA and GRAP obliged to adopt an Asset Management Policy to regulate the effective management of all council's assets.
- **And whereas** the municipal manager as accounting officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.
- **And whereas** these assets must be protected over their useful life and may be used in the production or supply of goods and services or for administrative purposes in meeting the municipality's operational requirements.
- **Now therefore** the municipal council of the Stellenbosch Municipality adopts this asset management policy:

2. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise

An **asset** means a resource

a) controlled by Stellenbosch Municipality
b) as a result of a past event
c) it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the assets will flow to the municipality

Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) refers to tangible, identifiable assets that:

a) are held for-
    i. use in the production or supply of goods or services
    ii. rental, or
    iii. administrative purposes, and
    iv. are expected to be used for more than one year.

PPE should be classified according to the following definition groups:

a) **Infrastructure assets** which are defined as assets that usually display some or all of the following characteristics:

    i. they are part of a system or network,
    ii. they are specialised in nature and do not have alternative uses
    iii. they are immovable, and
    iv. they may be subject to constraints on disposal
    v. examples are road networks, sewer systems, water networks etc.

b) **Community assets** which are defined as assets that contributes to the communities' well-being. Community assets are disclosed in accordance with its nature.

c) **Heritage assets** which are defined as cultural significant resources.

d) **Investment Properties** are defined as properties (land or buildings) that are acquired for economic and capital gains or held by Stellenbosch Municipality as finance lease to earn rentals. Examples are office parks and undeveloped land acquired for the purpose of resale in future years.

e) **Other assets** which are defined as assets utilised in normal operations.

f) **Intangible assets** which are defined as being assets without physical substance.

g) **Biological assets** are assets acquired for agricultural purposes.

Capitalization of assets means the recording of assets in the Fixed Asset Register with its historical financial cost in accordance with GRAP.

Carrying amount means the amount at which an asset is recognized after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

Classification of assets means the grouping of assets of a similar nature of functionality in an entities operation that is shown as a single item for the purpose of disclosure in the financial statements.

Cost means the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or construction or, where applicable, the amount attributed to that asset when initially recognized in accordance with specific requirements of other Standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP).

Contributed assets means items received by the municipality as a donation.

Depreciation means the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Depreciable amount means the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for the cost less its residual value.

Fair value means the amount for which an asset could be exchanged or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Fixed Asset Register means a register for recording assets in accordance with GRAP

Impairment of an asset

- An impairment loss of cash - generating assets is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.
- An impairment loss of non - cash generating assets is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable service amount.

Recoverable amount means the amount that the municipality expects to recover from the future use of an asset, including the residual value on disposal.

Residual value means the estimated amount that Stellenbosch municipality would

currently obtain from disposal of the asset, after deducting the estimated cost of disposal, if the asset were already of the age and in the condition expected at the end of its useful life.

Useful life means the period over which an asset is expected to be available for use by the municipality.

Contributed Assets means items received by the Stellenbosch Municipality in the form of a donation.

3. ACRONYMS

PPE:	Property, Plant and Equipment
AMC Form:	Asset Movement Capture Form
MFMA:	Municipal Finance Management Act
GRAP:	General Accepted Accounting Practice
DIR:	Departmental Inventory Register
SCM:	Supply Chain Management
FAR:	Fixed Asset Register
NARC:	New asset receipt capture form
AT:	Asset transfer form

4. AIM

This policy will lay down broad guidelines for consistent, effective and efficient asset management principles of Stellenbosch Municipality

5. OBJECTIVES

- Specifying Council's practice regarding accounting for assets
- Ensure consistency in accounting treatment.
- To assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to key asset functions such as:
  - safeguarding of assets,
  - maintaining assets,
  - establishing and maintaining a management, accounting and information system

- that accounts for the assets of the municipality.
- asset valuation principles in accordance with GRAP.
- establishing and maintaining systems of internal controls over assets.
- establishing and maintaining asset registers.
- clarifying responsibilities and accountabilities for the asset management process.

6. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

This policy must comply with all relevant legislative requirements including:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Municipal Structures Act, 1998
- Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- Division of Revenue Act (enacted annually)
- Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003

Also, this policy must comply with the standards specified by the Accounting Standards Board. The relevant currently recognized accounting standards include:

- GRAP 17 Property, plant or equipment
- GRAP 16 Investment property
- GRAP 31 Intangibles
- GRAP 103 Heritage Assets
- GRAP 27 Agriculture
- GRAP 21 & 26 Impairment
- GRAP 12 Inventories

7. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES

The purpose of this section is to prescribe the responsibilities of the various functionaries within Stellenbosch Municipality.

7.1 The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)

The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) or his/ her duly delegated representative is responsible to ensure implementation and compliance with the responsibilities prescribed in section 63 of the MFMA.

- The municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and

information system that accounts for the assets of the municipality;

- The municipality's assets are valued in accordance with standards of generally recognized accounting practice;
- The municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets, including an asset register; and
- The senior managers and their teams comply with this policy.
- In consultation with the asset managers, he approves the temporary or permanent transfer of a movable asset between departments as determined in the "Delegation of Authority to officials of the Stellenbosch Municipality".

7.2 The Chief Financial Officer (Director: Finance)

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible to the Municipal Manager to ensure that the financial investment in the municipality's assets is safeguarded and maintained.

The Chief Financial Officer must take reasonable steps to ensure that:

i. Appropriate systems of financial management and internal control are established and carried out diligently;
ii. The financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently;
iii. Any unauthorized, irregular or fruitless or wasteful expenditure and losses resulting from criminal or negligent conduct are prevented;
iv. The systems, processes and registers required to substantiate the financial values of the municipality's assets are maintained at standards sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Auditor-General.
v. Financial processes are established and maintained to ensure that the municipality's financial resources are optimally utilized through an appropriate asset plan, budgeting, purchasing, maintenance and disposal decisions.
vi. The managers and asset champions are appropriately advised on the exercise of their powers and duties pertaining to the financial administration of assets;
vii. The policy and supporting procedures or guidelines are established, maintained and effectively communicated;
viii. The Chief Financial Officer may delegate or otherwise assign responsibility for performing the functions but he/she will remain accountable for ensuring these activities are performed.

7.3 Managers/ Directors

a) The manager referred to in Section 56 of the municipal systems act being someone reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and has the functional accountabilities for the physical management of a particular set of assets in order to achieve the municipalities strategic objectives relevant to their directorate.
b) Directors shall be directly responsible for the physical safeguarding of any fixed asset controlled or used by the directorate in question. In exercising this responsibility, directors shall adhere to the stipulations of this policy as well as any other written directives issued by the municipal manager to the directorate in question, or generally to all directorates, in regard to the control of or safeguarding of the municipality's fixed assets.

Managers should:

i. ensure that employees in their departments adhere to the approved Asset Management Policy;
ii. ensure that all assets are procured in terms of the SCM Policy;
iii. ensure that council are properly informed about any contributed (donated) assets and that approval from council is obtained timeously
iv. ensure that the contributed asset is recorded on the NARC form and communicated with the Financial Asset Management Department.
v. ensure that employees with delegated authority have been nominated to implement and maintain physical control over assets in their departments. Although authority has been delegated, responsibility remains with the respective Managers of the departments and overall accountability with the Directors of relevant directorates;
vi. ensure that the termination of service asset verification form for staff, is duly completed and submitted to the Strategic and Corporate Services Directorate;
vii. ensure that assets are properly maintained in accordance with their respective asset maintenance policy;
viii. ensure that, where applicable, all their movable assets as reflected on the Fixed Asset Register are barcoded to exercise control;
ix. ensure that the Financial Asset Management Section is notified via the AT form within 10 working days of any changes in the status of assets under the department's control;
x. ensure that transfers between departments within directorates are administered internally;
xi. ensure that a complete asset verification of all inventory and asset

items is performed annually;

xii. ensure that all obsolete, damaged and unused assets, supported by relevant asset and condemnation forms, are handed in at the Financial Asset Management Department without delay;

xiii. be responsible for maintaining and managing their own DIR;

xiv. ensure that all assets are safeguarded against loss/theft and that they are adequately insured; and

xv. ensure that location changes are made timeously and location/room information are updated and reported on the relevant form to the Asset Management Section regularly.

7.4 Asset Champions

Asset Champions are senior officials appointed by the Financial Asset Manager in the different Directorates.

The Asset Champion must:

i. Assist the Financial Asset Manager/ Director in performing his/her functions and duties.

ii. Ensure that all new assets (purchased or donated) are recorded on the NARC form.

iii. Ensure that the NARC forms are completed in full and send with copies of the relevant documentation to the asset control department within 7 working days after receipt of the assets.

iv. Ensures that all their movable assets, where applicable, are barcoded.

v. Ensure that asset listings are verified and kept up to date in collaboration with the Finance Directorate.

vi. Assist the Financial Asset Department with the annual verification of movable assets by making sure that the assets, as per asset listing, are at the correct locations, that these locations are accessible when the verification of assets takes place and provides a full report on any missing assets to the Financial Asset Manager.

vii. Notify the Financial Asset Department when he/she identifies obsolete and redundant assets so that these assets can be moved to the Write-off Store.

viii. Report all changes affecting asset listing sheets to the Director: Finance and the Manager: Financial Asset Management within 7 days of occurrence.

The following require the written recommendation of the Financial Asset Manager and approval of Municipal Manager on the prescribed form:

a) The temporary or permanent transfer of all movable assets between departments.
b) The writing off or disposal of obsolete or redundant assets.

7.5 Financial Services Directorate: Financial Asset Management

i. Is the asset registrar of the municipality and shall ensure that a complete, accurate and up to date asset register is maintained that conforms to the GRAP specifications.
ii. Ensures that physical asset verification is performed annually by all departments to verify the assets on the asset register. The results of this verification must be reported to the Municipal Manager and Council.
iii. Will perform reconciliations between the asset register and the General Ledger on a monthly basis.
iv. Ensures adequate bar codes and equipment to exercise the function relating to asset control is available at all times.
v. Will ensure that all audit queries are resolved in a timely manner.
vi. Dispose of asset in accordance with the SCM policy
vii. Handles the administrative functions with regards to the transfers received.

7.6 The responsibility of the Budget and Costing

i. Ensure that a clear description is provided with each project and the appropriate funding source is identified.
ii. Release capital funds only after receiving written authority and a clear and concise description of the item to be purchased.
iii. Ensure that any changes in the capital budget, with regards to funds transferred or project description changes are communicated to the Financial Asset Management department.

7.7 The Strategic and Corporate Services Directorate

The Strategic and Corporate Services directorate shall ensure that no monies are paid out to the staff on termination of their service prior to receiving the relevant asset resignation form signed off by the relevant directorate- refer to Termination of Service Asset Confirmation form.

8. SAFEGUARDING OF ASSETS

Custody and Security

i. All barcoded assets shall be tracked by physical location through the Fixed Asset Register.
ii. A physical asset verification process shall be performed every year and all directorates will be verified simultaneously.
iii. The coordination of the process and verification of the assets will rest with the Financial Asset Management Section and all directorates are responsible to see that the assets under their control are available during the verification process.

Communication

i. Directorates are responsible to report any stolen or damage property to the Financial Asset Management Section.
ii. All changes must be accurately recorded on the AT forms and reported to the Financial Asset Management Section within 10 working days.
iii. Any discrepancies between the Fixed Asset Register and the physical inventory must be reconciled and motivated by the relevant directorates.

9. PROCEDURE WITH REGARD TO CONTRIBUTED ASSETS

Governance

i. The authority to endorse and approve acceptance of assets contributed to the Stellenbosch Municipality vests with Council as such assets have an impact on future operational costs.
ii. A report including the fair value/cost price of the contributed asset as well as the financial implications of acceptance of the contributed asset must be submitted to Council, so that acceptance of the asset can be confirmed.

Procedures

i. Once Council has approved the donation, the departments must:
ii. Notify the Financial Services Directorate of any assets contributed, by submitting the Council approved report including the cost/fair value of the contributed asset so that the asset can be recorded and capitalized at the appropriate value.

10. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Pre-Acquisition Planning

Before a capital project is included in the draft municipal budget for approval, the Manager/ Director must prove that they have considered:

- The projected acquisition and implementation cost over all the financial years until the project is operational;
- The future operational costs and revenue on the project, including tax and tariff implications;
- The financial sustainability of the project over its economic life span including revenue generation and subsidization requirements;
- The physical and financial stewardship of the asset through all stages in its economic life span including acquisition, installation, maintenance, operations, disposal and rehabilitation; and
- The inclusion of the capital project in the Integrated Development Plans and future budgets.

The Chief Financial Officer is accountable to ensure that the Managers/ Directors receive all reasonable assistance, guidance and explanation to enable them to achieve their planning requirements.

Approval to acquire Property, Plant and Equipment:

Funds can only be invested with a capital project if:

- The funds have been appropriated in the capital budget;
- The project, including the total cost and funding sources, has been approved by the Council;
- The Director: Finance confirms that funding is available for that specific project; The Supply Chain Management prescripts/procedures have been adhered to.
- Any contract that will impose financial obligations more than two years beyond the budget year is appropriately disclosed.

The funding sources of Assets:

Within the municipality's ongoing financial, legislative or administrative capacity, the Chief Financial Officer will establish and maintain the funding strategies that optimize the municipality's ability to achieve its Strategic Objectives as stated in the Integrated Development Plan.

Four main sources of finance are utilized to acquire Property Plant and Equipment for the municipality, namely:

- The Accumulated Surplus/Deficit (Capital Replacement Reserve)
- The External Financing Fund (EFF).
- Grants, Subsidies and Public
- Contributions. Fair value

The sources of finance that may be utilized to finance assets are utilized in accordance with the provisions of S19 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

a) Accumulated Surplus/Deficit (The Capital Replacement Reserve)

The Council must annually approve the basis and the amounts for which contributions should be appropriated to the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit in conjunction with the availability of funds and the requirements of the capital program for that financial year.

The funds in the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit are accumulated by: An annual contribution from revenue

The cash backed profit on the sale/disposal of assets

When an amount is advanced to a borrowing service to finance the acquisition of an asset, the money must be transferred to the Accumulated Surplus created for the purpose of acquiring a specific asset and the accumulated funds in the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit must be reduced by the amount of the advance.

The balance of the accumulated funds in the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit will therefore represent the amount that is available to finance assets in future periods. This balance must be cash backed at all times.

The balance in the Accumulated Surplus is transferred to the income statement over the estimated life of assets financed by the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit to offset the depreciation charge included in the income statement relating to fixed assets.

b) The External Financing Fund (EFF)

When loans are obtained from external sources, they must be paid into the EFF. The corresponding cash should be invested until utilized for the purpose of acquiring assets. When the external loan is utilized to finance assets in a service entity it should be recorded in an “advances” account in the EFF.

Where a loan has a fixed period the instalments should be calculated to

determine the cash that should be set aside in the EFF. This is done so that there will be sufficient money to repay the loan when it matures as well as any interest charges as they occur.

When the loan is an annuity loan, the cash required to be paid into the EFF should be based on the actual loan repayments. Once the money has been received by the EFF, the cash would be used to repay the loan.

When the EFF is consolidated with the various services, the “advances made” account in the EFF will contra with the “advances received” account in the various service entities.

Loan finance option

A municipality should ensure that a loan satisfies the requirements of legislation on incurring debt. In particular, municipalities should ensure that long-term debt is:

- Incurred only for the purposes of capital expenditure for the purpose of achieving the objectives stated in section 152 of the Constitution (MFMA S46);
- incurred in line with its capital budget (MFMA S19 and S46(2));
- Is incurred only after the anticipated debt repayment schedule has been submitted to council (MFMA S46(3)(b)(i));
- Included in the liabilities register and
- Satisfies the other requirements of sections 19, 46 and 63 of the MFMA, the MSA and the Constitution.

c) Grants, Subsidies and Public Contributions (Capital Receipts)

Unutilized conditional grants are reflected on the Balance Sheet as a Creditor called Creditor (Unspent and Receipts). They represent unspent government grants, subsidies and contributions from the public. This creditor always has to be backed by cash.
The following provisions are set for the creation and utilization of this creditor:

- The cash which backs up the creditor is invested until it is utilized.
- Interest earned on the investment is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor. If it is the council’s interest it is recognized as interest earned in the income statement.
- Whenever an asset is purchased out of the unutilized conditional grant an amount equal to the cost price of the asset purchased is transferred from the Unutilized Capital Receipts into the income statement as revenue. Thereafter an equal amount is transferred on the statement of changes in equity to a

reserve called an Accumulated Surplus/Deficit (Future Depreciation Reserve). This reserve is equal to the remaining depreciable value (book value) of assets purchased out of the Unutilized Capital Receipts. The Future Depreciation Reserve is used to offset depreciation charged on assets purchased out of the Unutilized Capital Receipts to avoid double taxation of the consumers.

- If a profit is made on the sale of assets previously purchased out of Unutilized Capital Receipts the profit on these assets sold is reflected in the notes to the income statement and is then treated in accordance with Council policy.

The acquisition of assets will not be funded over a period longer than the useful life of that asset.

Disposal of assets

- The municipality may not transfer ownership as a result of a sale or other transaction or otherwise permanently dispose of an asset needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, unless such asset is obsolete or surplus to requirements or beyond a state of good repair or being replaced and provided that the delivery of the minimum level of basic municipal services must not be compromised as a result of the disposal of the asset.
- The decision that a specific asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, may not be reversed by the municipality after that asset had been sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of.
- The disposal of an item of property, plant or equipment must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective and comply with a prescribed regulatory framework for municipal supply chain management and the Supply Chain Management Policy of the municipality.
- The transfer of assets to another municipality, municipal entity, national department or provincial department is excluded from these provisions, provided such transfer is being done in accordance with a prescribed regulatory framework. Directors shall report in writing to the Director: Finance on 31 May of each financial year on all fixed assets controlled or used by the directorate concerned which such Director wishes to alienate by public auction or public tender. The Director: Finance shall thereafter consolidate the requests received from the various directorates, and shall promptly report such consolidated information to the council or the Municipal Manager of the municipality, as the case may be, recommending the process of alienation to be adopted.
- Once the fixed assets are alienated, the Director: Finance shall de-recognize the asset from the accounting records and the fixed asset register.

Loss, theft, destruction or impairment of fixed assets

The different directorates shall ensure that any incident of loss, theft, destruction, or material impairment of any fixed asset controlled or used by the directorate in question is promptly reported in writing to the Director: Financial Services, to the internal auditor, and in cases of suspected theft or malicious damage, also to the South African Police Service.

11. ACCOUNTING FOR ASSETS

Capitalization of Assets

Stellenbosch Municipality does not capitalize an asset based on a capitalization cost threshold, but recognizes an asset when it complies with the definition of an asset as stipulated in GRAP 17 and the cost of the asset to the municipality can be measured reliably.

Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition (GRAP 17.22).

Assets will only be capitalized in the asset register on completion or finalization of the project.

Multi Year projects

Projects to be completed over more than one financial year will be initially disclosed in the asset register and financial statements as “Work in Progress” thereafter only on completion the asset will be capitalized and depreciated.

Assets will be recorded in the asset register continuously on completion thereof and bar-coded with an aluminium label where appropriate for identification.

Only expenses incurred in the enhancement of a fixed asset (in the form of improved or increased services or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) or in the material extension of the useful operating life of a fixed asset shall be capitalized (GRAP 17.19-.20):

- Parts of some items of property, plant and equipment may require replacement at regular intervals. For example, a road may need resurfacing every few years, a furnace may require relining after a specified number of hours use, or aircraft interiors such as seats and galleys may require replacement several times during the life of the airframe. Items of property, plant and equipment may also be required to make a less frequently recurring replacement, such as replacing the interior walls of a building, or to make a non–recurring replacement. Under the recognition principle in an entity recognizes in the carrying amount of an item property, plant and equipment the cost replacing part of such an item when that cost is incurred if the

recognition criteria are met. The carrying amount of those parts that are replaced is derecognized in accordance with the de-recognition provision of this Standard (GRAP 17.19).

- A condition of continuing to operate an item of property, plant and equipment (for example, an aircraft) may be performing regular major inspections for faults regardless of whether parts of the item are replaced. When each major inspection is performed, its cost is recognized in the carrying amount of the item of property, plant and equipment as a replacement if the recognition criteria are satisfied. Any remaining carrying amount of the cost of the previous inspection (as distinct from physical parts) is derecognized. This occurs regardless of whether the cost of the previous inspection was identified in the transaction in which the item was acquired or constructed. If necessary, the estimated cost of a future similar inspection may be used as an indication of what the cost of the existing inspection component was when the item was acquired or constructed (GRAP 17.20)

Computer software will be capitalized and classified as intangible assets.

MAINTENANCE

Maintenance Strategy

Each directorate must develop a maintenance strategy that will ensure that the assets of Stellenbosch Municipality are maintained at an adequate operational level or standard by ensuring that all statutory, technical and operational objectives are achieved. This strategy must ensure that tangible assets under the custody and control of the relevant directors are properly maintained and repaired so that their possible maximum useful lives are realised.

Rehabilitation/Enhancements/Renewals of Capital Assets

Expenditure to rehabilitate, enhance or renew an existing capital asset (including separately depreciable parts) can be recognised as capital if:

- That expenditure satisfies the recognition criteria.
- That expenditure is enhancing the service provision of that capital asset beyond its original expectation (i.e., not maintenance) and either that expenditure:
- Increases the useful life of that capital asset (beyond its original life).
- Increases that capital asset capacity (beyond its original capacity).
- Increases the performance of the capital asset (beyond the original performance).
- Increases the functionality of that capital asset.

• Reduces the future ownership costs of that capital asset significantly; or
• Increases the size of the asset or changes its shape.

The following points are important to note:
• Approval through the budget process for these improvements may require a business case.
• It must be probable that the expenditure will lead to the level of benefits expected.
• The expenditure to restore the functionality of the capital asset to its original level is a maintenance/refurbishment expense and not a capital expense. Maintenance/ refurbishment will not be capitalised to the capital asset.

The rehabilitated or renewed separately depreciable part will be derecognised and the replacement will be recognised. Where the separately identifiable asset is rehabilitated or renewed, the amount incurred will be added to the carrying value of the asset.
Renewals have the same meaning and treatment as rehabilitation/enhancements and are different from refurbishment, which is seen as maintenance.

Directorates Responsibilities

Each Directorate is responsible for ensuring:

i. That all tangible assets under their control are maintained in a good working condition. The directorates must take adequate care that the working environments for the various assets are appropriate and suitable for such types of tangible assets.
ii. That their assets are not misused or used for personal use or benefit.
iii. That repair and maintenance costs incurred is reviewed and properly controlled.
iv. The development of a maintenance program according to their operating budget resources. The program must provide a schedule of the repairs and maintenance to be done. The program must also consist of planned and unplanned repairs and maintenance to be performed.
v. The following matrix will assist in distinguishing capital expenditure from maintenance expenditure:

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	MAINTENANCE
• Acquiring a new asset	• Restoring an asset so that it can continue to be used for its intended purpose

• Replacing an existing asset	• Maintaining an asset so that it can used for the period for which it was initially intended
• Enhancing an existing asset so that its use is expanded	
• Further developing an existing asset so that its original useful life is extended	

When assets are capitalized a distinction should be made on whether the new asset is purchased to replace an existing asset or whether it is a total new asset that is purchased.

Assets held under leases

- **Finance leases** are leases, which in effect transfer all risks and rewards associated with the ownership of an asset from the lessor to the lessee. Assets held under finance leases are capitalized by the municipality and reflected as such in the fixed asset register. It will be capitalized at its leased value at commencement of the lease, which will be the price stated in the lease agreement. The asset is then depreciated over its expected useful life.

- **Operating leases** are those leases which do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease rentals are expensed as they become due. Assets held under operating leases are not accounted for in the asset registers of the municipality.

INVESTMENT PROPERTY

- An item shall be recognised as investment property if it meets the definition. Investment property is recorded at cost.
- Disclosable value measured at recognition:
  - Initially at acquisition cost plus transaction cost, or nominal value
  - Where acquired at no cost or nominal value, fair value at acquisition is deemed to be cost for disclosure
  - If held under a lease and classified as Investment Property, is the lower of fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments
- Cost value is determined according to the requirements of the GRAP standard on Investment Property.
- Assets classified as Investment Property shall be re-defined once such assets usage changes

Cost Model

Investment property is, subsequent to initial measurement, carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal instalments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	**Useful life**
Property – buildings	30-99 years
Property – land	indefinite

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable

Depreciation

- Depreciation will be done in accordance with the GRAP frame work
- The depreciable amount of an item of property, plant or equipment should be allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.
- Stellenbosch Municipality's depreciation method will be the straight-line method for all assets of the Council unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Director: Financial Services.
- Depreciation shall be calculated from the day the fixed asset is available for use (commissioning date) (GRAP 17.65).
- If the cost of land includes the cost of site dismantlement, removal and restoration, the portion of the land asset is depreciated over the period of benefits or service potential obtained by incurring those costs. In some cases, the land itself may have a limited useful life, in which case it is depreciated in a manner that reflects the benefits or service potential to be derived from it (GRAP 17.69).

Review of residual value and useful life

- The municipality should assess whether there is any indication that the expected useful life of the asset has changed based on whether the condition of the asset has improved or declined. This is based on any condition assessments undertaken by the entity on its assets during the reporting period. Paragraph .60(f) of GRAP 17 should not be read as requiring a condition assessment at each reporting date. Condition assessments will be undertaken by entities on selected or identified assets as part of its on-going asset management. Instead, any information available from any condition assessments undertaken during the reporting period should be used to assess whether the useful life of particular assets should be changed.
- All movable assets with a useful life of two years or less will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure adherence to GRAP 1757 (c) if no other indicators are present or detected during the year under review.
- If the review indicates that a change has taken place and expectations differ from previous estimates, the changes should be accounted for as a change in the accounting estimate in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.
- The remaining useful life of capital assets should be reviewed annually and, if expectations are significantly different from previous estimates, the depreciation charge for the current and future periods should be adjusted.
- This review should be done by the asset manager in conjunction with the impairment review.
- The review of useful life is a check to see if there is any evidence to suggest that expected life should be changed.
- The Table of Useful Lives is provided in the MFMA Local Government Capital Asset Management Guideline (Refer to Annexure A). These should be used as a guide to the minimum useful lives only because actual asset lives experienced greatly exceed those recommend lives.
- The residual value of an asset may increase to an amount equal to or greater than the asset's carrying amount. If it does, the asset's depreciation charge is zero unless and until its residual value subsequently decreases to an amount below the asset's carrying amount (GRAP 17.65).

Impairment of assets

The accounting treatment relating to impairment losses is outlined as follows in GRAP 17:

- The carrying amount (Book value) of an item or a group of identical items of property, plant and equipment should be reviewed periodically in order to assess whether or not the recoverable amount has declined below the

carrying amount.

- Recoverable amount is the higher of a cash – generating asset's net selling price and its value in use.
- When such a decline has occurred, the carrying amount should be reduced to the recoverable amount. The amount of the reduction should be recognized as an expense immediately.
- The recoverable amount of individual assets, or groups of identical assets, is determined separately and the carrying amount reduced to recoverable amount on an individual asset, or group of identical assets, basis.
- However, there may be circumstances when it may not be possible to assess the recoverable amount of an asset on this basis, for example when all of the plant and equipment in a sewerage purification work is used for the same purpose. In such circumstances, the carrying amount of each of the related assets is reduced in proportion to the overall decline in recoverable amount of the smallest grouping of assets for which it is possible to make an assessment of recoverable amount.

The following may be indicators that an item of PPE has become impaired:

- The asset has been damaged.
- The asset has become technologically obsolete.
- The asset remains idle for a considerable period either prior to it being put into use or during its useful life.
- Land is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments, where the subsidy is less than the purchase price.

Procedure to identify, budget and account for impairment losses:

- The following needs to be done to ensure that impairment losses that are identified by the above indicators are budgeted for during the operating budget cycle and are accounted for in the next financial year. The following steps will have to be performed during the operating budget cycle:

Financial Services Directorate - Financial Asset Management Section shall issue a memo to all directorates requesting them to identify assets that:

a) Are in a state of damage at the start of the operating budget cycle;
b) Are technologically obsolete at the start of the operating budget cycle; This can be facilitated if directorates require that Financial Services Directorate – Financial Asset Management - section to supply them with a Fixed Asset Register printout pertaining to major assets showing the remaining useful lives

of assets. The directorates can then assess and indicate cases where the assessed remaining useful life is shorter than the remaining useful life on the printout.

c) Have remained idle for a considerable period either prior to them being put into uses at the start of the operating budget cycle or during their useful life;
d) Are subject to impairment losses because the subsidies to be received in exchange for assets are less than the carrying amounts. An example of this is Land that is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments;

- The recoverable amounts of these assets need to be calculated by calculating the Net selling Price per asset as defined above.
- The impairment loss per asset needs to be calculated as the difference between the Net selling price and the book value of the asset.
- The impairment loss needs to be budgeted for.
- The following steps will have to be performed regularly during the year to account for impairment losses:

Directorates will identify and inform Financial Services Directorate – Financial Asset Management section of assets that:

a) Are in a state of damage at year-end,
b) Are technologically obsolete at year-end. This can be facilitated if directorates require Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section to supply them with a Fixed Asset Register printout pertaining to major assets showing the remaining useful lives of assets. The directorates can then assess and indicate cases where the assessed remaining useful life is shorter than the remaining useful life on the printout.
c) Have remained idle for a considerable period either prior to them being put into uses at year-end or during their useful life
d) Are subject to impairment losses because the subsidies to be received in exchange for assets are less than the carrying amounts. An example of this is Land that is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments. The recoverable amounts of these assets need to be calculated by calculating the Net selling Price per asset as defined above.

The impairment loss per asset needs to be calculated as the difference between the Net selling price and the book value of the asset.

The impairment loss needs to be accounted for by identifying the relevant funding source.

Disclosure requirements relating to impairment losses:

All material impairment losses need to be disclosed in the notes to the income statement as a separately disclosed item. They are normally disclosed as part of the note on the amounts that are included in the calculation of the Net Surplus or Deficit for the year.

DISPOSAL AND RETIREMENTS

Governance

Section 14 and 90 of the MFMA governs the disposal of assets. This section provides inter alia:

- The council may not dispose of assets that are utilized to provide minimum level of basic municipal services.
- Assets other than those utilized to provide minimum level of basic service may be disposed of subject to Council approval.
- An item of property, plant or equipment should be eliminated from the Statement of Financial Position, on disposal or when the asset is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or potential service delivery is expected from its disposal, in accordance with GRAP 17.
- Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant or equipment should be determined as the difference between the actual or estimated net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and should be recognized as revenue or expense in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Procedures

a) Any items declared obsolete or damaged will be handed in to the Finance department – Financial Asset Management department for safekeeping.
b) No items will be received by the Financial Services Directorate, Financial Asset Management section without a completed AT form and attached condemnation forms, counter signed by Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section, describing the status of the item and the reason for writing-off the item.
c) Directorates must ensure that assets are disposed of in terms of the SCM policy.
d) It is the responsibility of each directorate to ensure that all such assets to be disposed of are delivered to and received at the Finance Directorate –

Financial Asset Management section.

e) Approval for the disposal of assets is considered by the Municipal Manager only after a recommendation has been obtained from the following persons:
   i. Vehicles and Plant – Manager: Financial Asset Management and applicable Directorate;
   ii. Computers - Information Technology Manager.
   iii. Other Items – Directors/ Managers within the different directorates.

f) After the approval of the Municipal Manager has been obtained, any vehicle written off must be deregistered immediately.
g) All asset items lost, stolen or damaged must be reported to the Financial Services Directorate – Insurance section as well as Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section by completing the AT form.
h) All asset items lost or stolen also need to be reported to the SAPS by the relevant department.

An item of property, plant and equipment should be eliminated from the balance sheet on disposal or when the asset is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or potential service delivery is expected from when it is disposed of.

Gains and losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment should be determined as the difference between the actual or estimated net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and should be recognized as revenue or expense in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The accounting treatment relating to the profit or loss on the sale of property, plant & equipment is outlined in GRAP 17. The following is a summary of the relevant aspects:

Profits and losses, which are disclosed in total in the financial statements, are *calculated by use of the following formula: -*

Proceeds	Sales value, trade-in value or proceeds received from insurance if the asset was damaged or stolen.
Less: Carrying value	Cost, or if valued, revaluation amount, less

	accumulated depreciation up to the date of sale or when asset can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
Equals PROFIT or	If proceeds greater than carrying value, or
Equals LOSS	If proceeds less than carrying value.

12. INTERNAL CONTROL OVER ASSETS

- Establishment and Management of the Financial Asset Register:

  The Chief Financial Officer will establish and maintain the Asset Register containing key financial data on each item of Property, Plant or Equipment that satisfies the criterion for recognition as per the accounting standards.

  Each Asset Manager is responsible to ensure that sufficient controls exist to substantiate the quantity, value, location and condition of all assets in the asset register.

  Each Asset Manager must appoint an Asset Champion in each Directorate/Section which will be responsible to ensure that the asset listings are verified and kept up to date in collaboration with the Directorate: Finance Services.

- Contents of the Fixed Asset Register

  The fixed asset register shall be maintained in the format determined by the Director: Financial Services, which format shall comply with the requirements of generally recognized accounting practice (GRAP) and any other accounting requirements which may be prescribe Directors under whose control any fixed asset falls shall promptly provide Director: Financial Services in writing with any information required to compile the fixed asset change which may occur in respect of such information. Contents of the Financial Asset Register:

The details included in the Asset Register will include:

- The depreciation methods used
- The useful live
- Depreciation charge
- The carrying amount
- The accumulated depreciation
- Additions
- Disposals and transfers
- Date of acquisition
- Date of disposal (if relevant)
- Asset description
- Historical cost of the asset
- Asset classification
- Asset ID
- Residual value

Internal Controls over the Financial Asset Registers

- Controls around their asset register should be sufficient to provide an accurate, reliable and up to date account of assets under their control to the standards specified by the Chief Financial Officer and required by the Auditor-General.
- Controls around the asset registers should be sufficient to provide Directors with an accurate, reliable and up to date account of assets under their control to the standards specified by the Director: Finance and required by relevant legislation.

  These controls will include the physical management and recording of al acquisition, assignments, transfers, losses and disposals of assigned assets as well as regular asset counts and systems audits to confirm the adequacy of controls.

Identification of fixed assets:

The Municipal Manager shall ensure that the municipality maintains a fixed asset identification system which shall be operated in conjunction with its computerized fixed asset register.

Transfers, Reallocation or Reassignment of Property, Plant or Equipment

a) An Asset Manager retains management accountability and control for a particular asset until another Asset Manager in writing does accept responsibility for that asset, and the Chief Financial Officer endorses the transfer.
b) The Asset Manager must advise the Chief Financial Officer on the prescribed form whenever an asset is permanently or temporarily reallocated or reassigned from one location to another.
c) The form must be completed and signed by both the sender and receiver
d) The Manager: Financial Asset Management will appropriately amend the Asset Register with all approved transfers.
e) Assets must solely and exclusively be used for the purpose of the
f) Council's business.

Verification of fixed assets

a) Financial Services Directorate: Financial Asset Management Section shall at least once during every financial year undertake a comprehensive verification of all fixed assets controlled or used by the directorate concerned.
b) Finance Directorate: Financial Asset Management Section shall promptly and fully report in writing to the Director: Financial Services in the format determined by the Director: Financial Services, all relevant results of such fixed asset verification, provided that each such asset verification shall be undertaken and completed as closely as possible to the end of each financial year, and that the resultant report shall be submitted to the Director: Financial Services not later than 30 June of the year in question.

Asset listings

a) The Chief Financial Officer must submit within six months after each financial year, asset listings of capitalised assets to all Asset Managers.
b) At all times these asset listings should indicate the assets in particular location and should be easily accessible.
c) When employees get appointed or resign from any specific post the relevant asset listings must be verified and accordingly endorsed by the Asset Champion for the specific workplace.
d) All changes on asset listing sheets must be reported in writing to the Director: Financial Services within 7 days of when change took place.

13. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Assets must be disclosed in respect of each class of property, plant and equipment, in accordance with Generally Recognized Accounting Practice.

14. CLASSIFICATION OF ASSETS

Any asset recognized as an asset under this policy will be classified according to categories as per the Fixed Asset Register. All fixed assets should be classified under the following headings in the Asset Register:

Property, plant and equipment:

Other Assets

Other Assets shall be recorded under the following main categories;

- Bins and Containers;
- Emergency Equipment;
- Furniture and Fittings;
- Motor Vehicles;
- Office Equipment;
- Plant and Equipment;
- Specialised Vehicles;
- Watercraft; and
- Other Assets.

Heritage Assets

A Heritage Asset is an asset that has historical, cultural or national importance and needs to be preserved. The following is a list of some typical heritage assets encountered in the municipal environment:

- Archaeological sites;
- Conservation areas;
- Historical buildings or other historical structures (such as war memorials);
- Historical sites (for example, historical battle site or site of a historical settlement);
- Museum exhibits;
- Public statues; and
- Works of art (which will include paintings and sculptures).

Intangibles Assets

- Computer Software
- Databases

Community Assets

Community Assets shall be recorded under the following main categories;

- Recreational Facilities;
- Sporting Facilities; and
- Other Facilities.

Land and Buildings

Land and buildings shall be treated using the cost model.

Land shall be accounted for at cost, and shall not be depreciated. Land on which infrastructure and community assets are located shall be identified as land and buildings and not disclosed together with the infrastructure and community assets. Land not registered in the name of the municipality but controlled by the municipality by virtue of owner-occupied buildings thereon, shall be recognised at cost.

Buildings shall be accounted at cost, less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Investment property

The classification of an investment property is based on management's judgement; the following criteria will be applied to distinguish investment properties from owner-occupied property or property held for resale:

Investment property	PPE	Non-current assets held for sale
the asset generates its own cash flows in the form of rentals (on a commercial basis)	rental income earned is below market value, and the asset is held for service delivery rather than to generate a commercial return	land and other properties held for sale within the next 12 months, if the criteria in GRAP 100 are met
the asset is held for capital appreciation	the asset is held to achieve service delivery objectives rather than to earn rental or for capital appreciation	
investment property that is being redeveloped for continued use as an investment property	property that is being constructed or developed for future use as investment property (until the asset meets the definition of investment property it is accounted for as PPE)	
Land held for an undetermined use	owner occupied-property such as office buildings and residential buildings occupied by staff members (assets used by employees, irrespective of whether or not the employees pay rent at market rates, are owner-occupied)	

The judgement of the Management of Stellenbosch Municipality is that the following classes of Municipal Property will be classified as Investment Property:

- Land held for long-term capital appreciation rather than for short-term sale in

the ordinary course of operations which council intends to sell at a beneficial time in the future.

- Land held for a currently undetermined future use.
- A building owned by the municipality (or held by the municipality under a finance lease) and leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis.
- A building that is currently vacant but is held to be leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis to external parties.

ANNUAL REVIEW ON THE POLICY

This policy will be reviewed and updated annually or whenever legislative or accounting standards amendments significantly change the requirements pertaining to asset management in general and the administration of property, plant and equipment at a sooner event.

GENERAL

This policy does not overrule the requirement to comply with other policies like supply chain management, tendering or budget policies. The Chief Financial Officer will provide guidance or recommend an amendment to this policy to comply with the essence and understanding of the policies, regulations or legislation being conflicted.

COMMENCEMENT

01 July 2022

Asset Transfer form

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ANNEXURE "A"

ASSET MOVEMENT / WRITE OFF FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Type of asset movement to be recorded (indicate with X)

Asset Transfer: Interdepartmental			Asset Obsolete/Damaged/Written-Off	
Asset Transfer: Unused Asset to Stores			Asset Written-Off due to Loss (Burglary/Theft)	
Basic Asset Data				
Asset Bar Code	Location Bar Code No. from	Location Bar Code No. to	Asset Description	SERIAL NUMBER

AUTHORISATION OF TRANSACTION – LINE MANAGER

Signature	Name & Surname (Print)	Title

Recipient Confirmation

Condition of Asset when received	Received By	Date

Remarks:
Good

.....

APPENDIX 21

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WARD ALLOCATION POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WARD ALLOCATION POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. INTERPRETATION 3
2. INTRODUCTION 4
3. POLICY OBJECTIVE 4
4. STRATEGIC INTENT 5
5. POLICY PARAMETERS 6
6. REGULATORY CONTEXT 6
7. ROLE PLAYERS, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES 6
8. CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF PROJECTS 9
9. OWNERSHIP AND ACCOUNTABILITY 11
10. BASIS FOR ALLOCATING WARD ALLOCATION BUDGET 11
11. POOLING OF FUNDS BETWEEN WARDS 11
12. PROJECT SELECTION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS 11
13. DEVIATION FROM POLICY 14
14. PROJECT REVIEW 14
15. ANNEXURES TO POLICY 15

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1. Acronyms

"IDP" - Integrated Development Plan
"SDBIP" - Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
"EPWP" - Expanded Public Works Programme

1.2. Definitions

"Capital budget" is expenditure relating to the purchase, upgrade or refurbishment of a Council asset (property, plant and/or equipment);

"Town / municipality" means the Greater Stellenbosch also known as WC024, a local municipality established in terms of section 12 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)

"**Municipal Manager**" means the accounting officer of the municipality of Stellenbosch, appointed in terms of section 54A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) being the head of administration and accounting officer in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"Council" means the municipal Council of Stellenbosch Municipality;

"Councillor" means a member of the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality;

"Lead directorate" is the directorate whose core business encompasses the ward allocation project, which is the dominant user or beneficiary of the outcome of the ward allocation project and which accepts responsibility and ownership of the ward allocation project;

"Legacy project" is a project that is executed in a financial year and of which the benefits to the community continues into the future;

"User Department" is the department whose core business encompasses the ward allocation project, which is the dominant user or beneficiary of the outcome of the ward allocation project and which accepts responsibility and ownership of the ward allocation project;

"Operating budget" refers to expenditure, other than capital, in respect of Council activities and includes repairs and maintenance of Council assets;

"Ukey" refers to a unique numerical key consisting of 7 segments describing the allocation of funds. All budget items must be linked to a Ukey.

"Veriment" refers to the administrative process required to request and approve the transfer of funds from one cost centre to another. Apart from

re-allocation of funds through the adjustment budget, transfer of funds can only be done between cost centres within a directorate.

"Ward committee" means a committee that has been established for each ward in terms of section 73 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998);

"Ward project" a project identified by the ward councillor in line with the identified IDP needs, in consultation with the ward committee and financed by the ward allocation;

2. INTRODUCTION

The Republic of South Africa Constitution, 1996 requires the Municipality to encourage the public participation of community members and community organizations in the matters of local government. The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) ("Structures Act") provides for the establishment of ward committees as formal mechanisms to give effect to this Constitutional obligation. Ward committees play a vital role in bridging the gap between the Community, the Municipality and its Council and also play an important role in:

a) Enhancing participatory democracy;

b) Neighbourhood and ward based planning including the encouragement of communities to take charge of their own livelihoods;

c) Assisting the Municipality in service delivery improvement;

d) Assisting in the economic empowerment of communities;

e) Enhancing local democracy and accountability;

f) Enhancing social cohesion, nation building and integration of communities across class, race, culture

Along with many other responsibilities the Municipality provide support to the Councillors and Ward Committees through the Ward Allocation policy. The policy intends to establish uniform rules and regulations in the identification, planning and implementation of ward projects. It will further encourage accountability and regulate all administrative processes in the execution phases.

3. POLICY OBJECTIVE

3.1. The objective of the Ward Allocations Policy is to create opportunities for Councillors to identify ward projects in line with the identified IDP needs, with the support of their Ward Committees, which would improve the quality of living in all wards. These projects would need to fit into the basket of services of the relevant User Department and must comply with the following:

3.1.1. Local Government's mandate;

3.1.2. Council policies;
3.1.3. Support the pillars and objectives of the IDP;
3.1.4. Directly benefit the community.

3.2. Ward project must be:
3.2.1. Additional projects identified by Councillors as identified through the IDP community participation processes,
3.2.2. Supported by the ward committees, and
3.2.3. Approved by Council.

3.3. Ward Allocation funds must be utilised in the manner contemplated in sections
3.3.1. **7(e)** categorising municipalities according to their system of municipal government. B Municipalities include a ward participatory system which allows for matters of local concern to be dealt with by committees established for wards;
3.3.2. **72 (3)** describing the object of a ward committee as being to enhance participatory democracy in local government; and
3.3.3. **74** describing the powers and functions of ward committees

of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998).

4. STRATEGIC INTENT

The Policy shall be governed by the underlying principle of ensuring that ward allocation projects meet the requirements of the Integrated Development Plan including specific reference to the following:

4.1. A **"valley of possibility"** that creates an environment conducive to business development and job creation. To facilitate and coordinate support to emerging entrepreneurs by utilizing internal SCM processes and linking SMME's with opportunities in the market. To provide, upgrade and maintain an effective engineering infrastructure to support effective service delivery and to ensure the provision of non-motorised transport routes as a functional mode of transport.

4.2. A **"green and sustainable valley"** that ensures the management of human use of the biosphere and its resources, enhancing the integrity of the environment as an imperative for long-term sustainability and incorporates bio-diversity into the environment as an imperative for long-term sustainability. A valley that ensures spatial sustainability and facilitate efficient use of all forms of capital available to the Town including human capacity and ability and information management.

4.3. A **"safe valley"** where integrated safety strategies with multi-stakeholder engagements are implemented to focus on institutional, situational and social crime prevention interventions that will improve law enforcement and neighbourhood watches.

4.4. A **"valley with dignified living"** inclusive of sustainable human settlements, social infrastructure through the involvement and building of capacity of stakeholders in the planning and management of the areas where they live. This includes access to basic services to households.

4.5. A **"valley of good governance and compliance"** that ensures transparency and is corruption-free, establishes an efficient and productive administration to prioritise service delivery and ensures financial prudence, with clean audits by the Auditor-General;

5. POLICY PARAMETERS

5.1. The provisions of this policy apply to Ward Councillors, Ward Committees and all Directorates and Departments of the municipality;

5.2. This policy applies to all programmes and projects within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality that are funded through ward allocations and which are approved by Council in accordance with this policy.

6. REGULATORY CONTEXT

This Policy draws its legal mandate from the following laws and relevant policies, as amended from time to time:

6.1. Legislation:

- 6.1.1. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- 6.1.2. Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act No. 32 of 2000);
- 6.1.3. Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 of 2003);
- 6.1.4. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations with specific reference to Circular 82 adopted by Stellenbosch Council on 25 May 2016.

6.2. Policies and documents

- 6.2.1. Stellenbosch Municipality: Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
- 6.2.2. Stellenbosch Municipality: Asset Management Policy;
- 6.2.3. Stellenbosch Municipality: Supply Chain Management Policy;
- 6.2.4. Stellenbosch Municipality: Virement Policy

7. ROLE PLAYERS, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The relevant role players include, but are not limited to:

7.1. The Ward Councillors and members of Ward Committees;

7.2. Manager: Councillor Support;
7.3. Council support staff;
7.4. Directors;
7.5. Budget office;
7.6. Technical or functional representatives in User Departments;
7.7. Ward Administrators; and
7.8. IDP Department

Official / Councillor	Role and responsibility
Manager: Councillor Support	Owner and driver of Ward Allocation Policy. Collations of all ward projects. Submission of ward allocation projects for draft budget. Facilitation of meetings with councillors. Manage ward administrators in this process. Monthly and annual collations of all ward-project progress reporting on all ward projects. Elevate problems to MM.
Councillor and Ward Committee	Project identification, development, submission for draft budget inclusion to Manager Councillor Support. Signing of commitment form. Finalization and submission of project plans to lead departments. Attending meetings with lead departments. Identification of IDP link. Identification of beneficiaries. Attendance, overseeing and reporting (incl. pictures) on projects. Return service provider goods/equipment (if applicable). It is important to note that Ward Committees play a supporting and advisory role to the Ward Councillor.
Ward Administrator	Minute keeping of Ward Committee meetings and provision of said minutes relating to project identification to lead departments. Administrative support for the execution of ward projects (communication and arrangements Administrative and coordinating link between lead department, councillor and community (ie. Transport plans, attendance registers, beneficiary communication, indemnity forms, etc.). Assist with the drawing up of project evaluation reports and submission thereof to lead department. Compilation of photographic portfolio of evidence of completed projects with specific focus on goods and services procured. Asset registers and general asset management of furniture, tools and equipment procured.

Speaker after consultation with the Executive Mayor	Identify the annual strategic intent of ward projects. Verify that the identified projects comply with the mandate of local government, Respond in writing to the Ward Councillor if projects are approved. Has the prerogative to refuse funding for projects outside the scope of the policy. Continuously, monitor and evaluate the progress of the Ward projects. Provide advice and support to Ward Councillors where necessary in terms of the Ward Allocation projects. Keep record of all proposals and projects arrange All Wards meetings discussing the projects.
MM	The Municipal Manager as head of the administration is responsible and accountable for tasks and functions as provided for in, but not limited to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, Chapter 8 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, other functions/tasks.
IDP and Public Participation	Identification of needs and priorities in the different wards through a valid public participation process. Provide ward committees and ward councillors with updated lists of community needs and ward priorities. Provide feedback to community on project implementation linked to their needs.
CFO	Submission of recommended projects as part of draft and final budget for council approval. The Finance Directorate with the approval of the Speaker may, depending on the circumstances approve the use of the Ward Allocation for projects outside this framework but within the mandate of the Municipality.
Directors	Ensure implementation ownership of projects at manager level. Recommend projects for inclusion after costing. Authorization of procurement documents. Address elevated problems with lead managers.
User department	Costing of projects. Completion of procurement plans and inclusion of ward projects in implementation planning for the year. Implementation of projects. Procurement of services. Arranging meetings with councillors to guide, and explain process to follow. Communication between procured service provider, Ward Administrator and Ward Councillor. Signing off and submission of invoices.

	Monthly reporting on overall departmental expenditure for ward projects.
SCM	Procurement of goods and services.

8. CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF PROJECTS

Projects that are to be implemented under the Ward Allocations Policy must comply with the following criteria:

8.1 Be within Local Government mandate as defined in legislation.

8.3 Be aligned with the objectives and pillars of the Integrated Development Plan and with the approved strategic intent identified by the Speaker.

8.4 Comply with all the Policies of Council.

8.5 Be informed by the ward based needs of the wards and municipal infrastructure needs that have been –

8.5.1 assessed by the Ward Councillor and Manager Councillor Support, and

8.5.2 reported and supported by the ward committee in accordance with the budget and IDP timelines.

8.6 Fall within the core business activity of the Lead Directorate and shall form part of the Lead Directorate's SDBIP.

8.7 Preferably be legacy projects that will address a need and be of a sufficient scale to have a significant impact in the ward.

8.8 **Not** be projects that directly benefit an individual.

8.9 **Not** be projects that benefit a private property – including repairs and maintenance of property not owned by Stellenbosch Municipality.

8.10 Projects shall, as far as possible, be completed within the financial year in respect of which they are approved but capital funds may be rolled over to the next financial year at the August Adjustment Budget (MFMA Sec 28 (2) (e) where compelling reasons exist for such roll-over. Funds remaining after the successful completion of projects will be deemed savings and re-allocated to existing approved projects requiring additional funding during the adjustment budget in January of each year.

8.11 Projects may cross ward boundaries provided that the relevant ward councillors are in agreement on collaborative planning, funding and implementation of such projects.

8.12 The lead directorate must technically evaluate and cost all projects in order to ensure that they are technically feasible, cost effective and comply with budgetary priorities before council considers a project for approval.

8.13 Labour intensive approaches shall be developed to maximise EPWP opportunities wherever possible for projects in both the capital and operating budget components. Councillors should note the timelines for submission of EPWP projects as part of the National EPWP Business Plan. These requirements entail that EPWP project identification must be completed and submitted to the LED Department by March each year.

8.14 In the case of projects undertaken on the **capital budget**, the assets created must:

8.14.1 Be on council property that is appropriately zoned and reserved for the lead directorate.

8.14.2 Have a provision for maintenance and operating costs (inclusive of human resources) on the operating budget of the user directorate for subsequent years. These projects must adhere to sections 18 and 19 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act no. 56 of 2003) describing the funding sources and requirements for capital projects.

8.14.3 Be placed on the asset register of the user directorate responsible for the facility.

8.14.4 Be adequately insured and secured by the user directorate responsible for the facility.

8.15 In the case of projects undertaken on the **operating budget**:

8.16.1

8.14.1. Adequate supervisory control shall be provided by the user directorate.

8.14.2. Projects will be undertaken on council property, except in cases where:

8.14.2.1. A ward hosts a function or event at facilities that are not council owned - subject to adequate supervisory control provided by the relevant user directorate, or

8.14.2.2. A ward funds or supports a local government function (for example; additional law enforcement officers) that is not necessarily performed on council property.

8.14.3. All operational projects will comply with the requirements of National Treasury Circular 82 specifying requirements to be adhered to when providing catering as adopted by Stellenbosch council.

8.14.4. Community events aimed at vulnerable groups must contain an educational component that speaks to the strategic intent as identified by the Speaker.

8.15. To contribute to maximum impact through meaningful legacy projects within communities, projects must be limited to **two operational and two capital** projects per ward. (Except for wards consisting of mostly rural areas where council does not own property.)

9. OWNERSHIP AND ACCOUNTABILITY

Directors are responsible for ensuring that all ward allocation projects within their respective directorates are completed during the financial year in respect of the projects approved by Council. Capital funds may be rolled over to the next financial year where compelling reasons exist for such roll-over and after approval has been obtained.

Directors must ensure timeous monthly and annual reporting on constraints and/or progress to the Manager Councillor Support for inclusion in Council documents.

10. BASIS FOR ALLOCATING WARD ALLOCATION BUDGET

10.1. Council **MAY** allocate as part of the municipal annual budgetary process certain funding from the rates accounts towards the Ward Allocations which may be an Operating Budget allocation and/or a Capital Budget allocation. The funding provided for each ward in the municipality must be equal;

10.2. Ward allocation funding might be approved annually as part of the budgeting process with a percentage distribution between capital and operational funding if there is allocation for both capital and operational. All capital projects must be captured on the municipality's capital project identification, planning and prioritization system.

11. POOLING OF FUNDS BETWEEN WARDS

Subject to the clause 8.11 ward allocations may be pooled in order to achieve higher impact and enable legacy projects.

12. PROJECT SELECTION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS

The different stages of selection and implementation are set out hereunder and are subject to the timelines set out in the IDP and Budget Preparation process approved by Council in August of each year. See Ward Allocation SOP for detail and roles and responsibilities. **(ANNEXURE 1) Note that the stages are completed in the preceding financial year to ensure implementation of projects within one financial year.**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE	TIME LINE
STAGE 1: STRATEGIC INTENT		
Determine and announce strategic intent of all ward projects for the ensuing financial year.	Speaker	July
STAGE 2: INTRODUCTION		
Report submitted at All Wards Meeting containing: 1. Clear strategic intent 2. Timeframes 3. Roles and responsibilities 4. Process 5. Updated ward priorities, ward plans and baseline needs	Manager: Councillor Support supported by 1. Manager IDP 2. Manager Budget Office Representation required from all user departments at meeting.	July
Documentation required for this stage: 1. Minutes of meeting 2. Attendance Register 3. Ward Allocation Policy 4. Updated IDP ward priorities	Manager Councillor Support	July
STAGE 3: WORKSHOP AND CONSULTATION PHASE		
Arrange series of workshops with Ward Councillors and Ward Committees to: 1. Discuss strategic intent, ward priorities, process, timelines and costing of proposed projects 2. Explain the project prioritisation and provide technical information regarding projects. 3. Signing of Commitment Form **(ANNEXURE 2)**	User Departments through Ward Administrator	July - August
Documentation of meetings containing the following: 1. Minutes 2. Attendance Registers 3. Completed Commitment Forms	Ward Administrator	August
STAGE 4: PROJECT IDENTIFICATION, COSTING AND TECHNICAL REVIEW		
Completed project priority list submitted to user department. **(ANNEXURE 3).** This list provides clear indication of projects ward councillors would like to have implemented in order of priority. It will minimize time spent on costing of projects that is lower on the list and that might not be implemented.	Ward Administrator – after decisions taken at ward committee meeting.	September
Costing of projects	User Department	September
Capturing of projects on planning and prioritization system	User Department	September

Documentation required for this stage include: 1. All envisaged outcomes of projects in writing by the councillor and ward committees. This does not include technical specifications, but include the following: location, what, when (operational projects), where, target beneficiaries, exactly what the councillor require assistance with, etc. Note the importance of User Departments clearly understanding exactly what the Councillor envisage with the project in order to be able to point out possible practical/technical problems that can be foreseen with implementation. 2. Minutes of meetings between user department and councillors and ward committees, site meetings inclusive of preliminary engagements with budget office on proposed projects. 3. Confirmation from user departments that projects will be finalized within the planned financial year through the submission of project management plans **(ANNEXURE 3)** to the Manager Councillor Support for collation and submission to Council for approval.	User Department and Councillor User Department and Ward Administrator User Department	September
STAGE 5: PROJECT APPROVAL AND AUTHORISATION		
Submission of all ward project plans to the Executive Mayor. **(ANNEXURE 4)**	Manager Council Support	October
Obtain recommendation from Executive Mayor and submit all ward projects to Mayco as part of draft budget.	Manager Council Support via Budget Office	November
Creation and allocation of Ukeys for all ward projects	Budget Office with support from User Departments	November
Council approval of ward project plans as part of draft and final budget.	Council	March and May
Documentation required for this stage include:	Manager Council Support Secretariat	May

1. Completed and signed Ward Project Plans per ward. 2. Minutes of meetings		
STAGE 6: IMPLEMENTATION		
Monthly reporting on implementation of projects submitted to Manager Council Support	User Department	Monthly starting in July of each financial year.
Collation and monthly reporting on progress to Executive Mayor and Speaker	Manager Council Support	Monthly starting in August of each financial year.
Changes to approved Ward Allocation Projects can be done as part of the adjustment budget following the same processes and approvals as departmental adjustment budget requests. It is important to note that the adjustment budget does not allow for the creation of new projects, but only for the movement of budget between previously approved projects on the existing budget.		

13. DEVIATION FROM POLICY

13.1. Deviation from the project selection criteria as listed in section 8 above may be considered by the Municipal Manager on receipt of a written request from the Manager Councillor Support, supported by the User Directorate, detailing the motivation for such a deviation.

13.2. The basis of the Municipal Manager's consideration of a deviation shall be whether the deviation would further the Policy Objective as set out in section 3 of the Policy.

13.3. The Municipal Manager shall report to Council on the requests received for deviations from the Policy.

14. PROJECT REVIEW

14.1. After every financial year there shall be a review of the projects undertaken by the Ward Allocation process. This review will be undertaken by the Manager Councillor Support and reported to the Municipal Manager and Director's Forum. Once supported the reviewed document must be submitted to Council;

14.2. The review must cover the following for all the projects undertaken in the municipal area:

- 14.2.1. Ward number and Ward Councillor name;
- 14.2.2. List of projects per User Directorate responsible;
- 14.2.3. Budgeted cost against projects;
- 14.2.4. Whether the project was completed within the planned time by the User Directorate – if not, reasons must be supplied;
- 14.2.5. Assessment of project as to whether the original objectives of the project were achieved;
- 14.2.6. Assessment of projects in terms of quality;

14.2.7. Assessment of the sustainability of the projects in terms of maintenance and operating cost;
14.2.8. Check list for Asset Register and Insurance;
14.2.9. Reason for the under spending of allocated funds in order to reflect savings or over-quoting

15. ANNEXURES TO POLICY

ANNEXURE 1: Ward Allocation SOP
ANNEXURE 2: Ward Allocation Commitment Form
ANNEXURE 3: Ward Allocation Project Plan
ANNEXURE 4: Ward Allocation Project approval budget submission format

APPENDIX 22

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

GRANTS-IN-AID POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

GRANT-IN-AID POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Contents

1. DEFINITIONS 3
2. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES 4
3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK 4
4. RESTRICTIONS 4
5. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT 6
6. GENERAL GUIDELINES AND CATEGORIES 6
7. APPLICATION PROCEDURE 10
8. OBLIGATIONS OF THE APPLICANT 11
9. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY 12
10. AGREEMENT 12
11. DEVIATION 12
12. COMMENCEMENT 12

1. DEFINITIONS

"**Appendix A**" means the application for Grant-in-Aid, detailed more fully below, and provided for in clause 5.2.

"**Appendix B**" refers to the memorandum of agreement (MOA), detailed more fully below, and provided for in clause 10.

"**Capacity building**" Capacity building refers to a process which enables human beings to realize their potential, build self-confidence and lead lives of dignity and fulfilment. These Capacity Building programs must align to the basket of services of the Directorate: Social Development and Early Childhood Development i.e. Early Childhood Development, Youth Development, Substance Abuse, Poverty Alleviation, Vulnerable Groups and Street People.

"**Community Based Organization (CBO)**" are non-profit groups that work at a local level to improve life for residents. The focus is to build equality across society in all streams – health care, environment, quality of education, access to technology, access to spaces and information.

"**Early Childhood Development ("ECD") Facility**" means any place, building or premises, including a private residence, maintained, or used partly or exclusively, for the reception, protection and temporary or partial care of more than six children that shall be registered, managed, and maintained in terms of the Children's Amendment Act, 41 of 2007.

"**Grant-in-aid**" means a grant-in-aid or allocation, as referred to in Section 12, 17 (3) (j) (iv) of the MFMA, made by the municipality to any organisation or body referred to in Section 67(1) and to be utilised to assist the municipality in fulfilling the Constitutional mandates including social developmental and arts and culture programmes as set out therein.

"**Local Agenda 21**" means the international program, adopted by South Africa to put sustainable development into practice.

"**Memorandum of agreement (MOA)**" means the agreement entered into between the municipality and any organisation or body which receives a Grant-in-Aid in terms of this Policy and **Appendix A.**

"**Non-governmental organisation (NGO)**" means a non-governmental organisation (NGO) that is a legally constituted non-profit organisation that operates independently from any form of government.

"**Non-profit company (NPC)**" means a company whose Memorandum of Incorporation must set out at least one object of the company and each such object must be either a public benefit object or object relating to one or more cultural or social activities, or communal or group interests as required by Item 1(1) of Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008.

"**Non-profit organisation (NPO)"** means a non-profit organisation registered in terms of Section 13 of the NPO Act, 71 of 1997, established for public purpose and which income and

property thereof is not distributable to its members or office-bearers, except as reasonable compensation for services rendered.

"**Stellenbosch Environmental Management Framework (SEMF)**" means legal and moral obligations of Stellenbosch Municipality as it relates to the environment, and provides a dynamic vision, goals and objectives, and spatial and strategic directives towards giving effect to such obligations.

2. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

2.1. This policy aims to provide a framework for Grant-in-Aid to non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs), non-profit organisations (NPOs) or non-profit companies (NPC) and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12, 17 and 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

2.2. The purpose of the Grant-in-Aid Policy is to complement the goals, objectives, programmes, and actions of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), to create a sustainable, credible, and caring municipality by empowering and building communities and enhancing growth and sharing through partnerships. Priority ward needs as identified through Council's IDP MUST be the guiding factor in developing these partnerships.

2.3. Grant-in-Aid should not duplicate services already provided for by Council or which falls within the geographical jurisdiction in which Council operates, being WC024.

2.4. Grant-in-Aid should improve the opportunity for Council to elicit the support of external organisations to deliver those services to communities which fall within the Council's area of responsibility in a way that allows the Stellenbosch community and town to create an enabling environment for community development.

3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

All transfers of funds in terms of this policy shall comply with the: Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 as amended (Constitution); Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as amended (MSA); Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA); and any other applicable legislation, regulations and policies that may govern the transfer of municipal funds and that are not in contradiction to the above.

4. RESTRICTIONS

4.1. The Policy applies to all transfers of grants made by the Municipality towards support of services for the poor, marginalized or otherwise vulnerable people. Individuals may not apply for Grant-in-Aid and no payment may be made under this policy to individuals. Council may however set aside a specific amount from

which the Municipal Manager, after consultation with the Executive Mayor, may, at his/her discretion, make donations to support individual, meritorious cases to assist and/or recognise individual excellence in whichever field. Bursaries to individuals are treated according to the Council's Bursary Policy.

4.2. The total expenditure on grants may not exceed 1% of the operational budget of the Municipality.

4.3. Grants will only be made for services rendered in the WCO24.

4.4. Transfers made to categories A and B

4.4.1. Transfers provided for those listed in Category A below may be made to a maximum of R40 000-00 per organisation or body per annum.

4.4.2. Transfers in Category B may exceed this amount where funding relates to night shelters or addresses specific ward priorities identified and specified in the IDP and upon proper motivation contained in a business plan to address said issue. Consideration for grants larger than R 40 000, 00 requires audited financial statements, schedule of estimated annual costs and a business plan as provided for in 6 below. The decision to grant an amount more than R 40 000,00 is solely at the discretion of council and subject to available funds.

4.5. Grant-in-Aid transfers/payments shall be restricted to deserving organisation and bodies serving, especially those working with the poor/aged/youth/disabled/women, as per the eligible categories in 6.2, provided that such organisations or bodies:

4.5.1. Operate as a separate legal entity and are recognised as such by South African legislation;

4.5.2. Are governed by their constitutions, have regular meetings with their membership and subscribe to sound accounting practices; and

4.5.3. Are located and serve communities and individuals who are most in need within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.

4.6. No Grant-in-Aid may be made to any political body, rate payers association or for any religious purposes.

4.7. No grant will be allocated, under this policy, to organisations or bodies in cases where a member of Council, an official of Stellenbosch Municipality or close relatives of said individuals receive any financial or other gain.

4.8. Funds may only be transferred to an organisation or body if provision has been made for the expenditure on the budget or appropriations budget.

4.9. An organisation or body is only entitled to one allocation per financial year, but disbursements can be made more often.

5. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT

5.1. The advertisements must meet the following requirements:

5.1.1. The Municipal Manager must, place a public advert in local newspapers distributed in the Stellenbosch Municipal area, calling for proposals.

5.1.2. This advert must be placed in time to complete all relevant processes prior to the approval of the annual draft budget or any adjustment budget to invite public comment on the proposed donations prior to the approval of the final or adjustment budget.

5.1.3. Advertisements should clearly specify the categories for which proposals are called, the closing date for applications, who the proposal should be addressed to, and where and how to obtain the relevant documentation pertaining to such applications/proposals, including the prescribed forms.

5.1.4. Advertisements should also clearly reflect the Municipality's right not to make an award, as well as the fact that awards will not be made to organisations that have received funds in the previous year but have not submitted a final report on the projects or previous expenditure.

5.1.5. The advertisement should also clearly state that final approval is reliant on the approval of the budget and that **no late submissions will be considered.**

5.2. Only applications made on the prescribed form, being **Appendix A**, may be considered.

5.3. Funds may not be transferred to any organisation or body that has not submitted a proposal in response to a public advertisement and after the attendance of a compulsory briefing session and that have not signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the Municipality.

6. GENERAL GUIDELINES AND CATEGORIES

6.1. General Guidelines

Funding of applications shall proceed on the basis listed below in response to an advertisement issued after the expiry of the relevant period associated with the specific category and after a compulsory workshop explaining the policy, application process and the required documentation has been attended by the applicants. Subject to the MOA provided for in clause 10, all funding is unrequited, provided there is compliance with said MOA. Funding of application in –

6.1.1. Category A will be considered on an annual basis; and

6.1.2. Category B shall be considered on a three-year basis subject to a monthly review at the discretion of the Municipality which may result in early termination for unsatisfactory and reckless expenditure.

6.1.3. Council in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 reserve the right not to fund an organisation for two periods in succession and to cancel said funding in accordance with the MOA concluded.

6.1.4. Funding applications however will not be considered in the following instances:

(i) Where a project or organisation is already receiving funds from Council in terms of Council's functions. Applicants are required to disclose other sources of funding;
(ii) Where in Council's opinion, an organisation receives sufficient funds from other sources to sustain its activities or the project applied for. For this purpose, organisations must submit financial statements and a budget for the ensuing financial year;
(iii) Where only an individual will benefit;
(iv) For political or ratepayers organisations/groupings;
(v) Projects outside the boundaries of the Municipality;
(vi) Where expenses have already been incurred,
(vii) Where an applicant did not attend the compulsory clarification session as advertised, and
(viii) Where applications were received after the due date and time for submissions.

6.1.5. Funding of projects and to organisations shall exclude travel costs, subsistence, accommodation, food or entertainment expenses of any kind, staff salaries, bursaries, payments in lieu of rates or other municipal charges except for where the transport and nutrition is intended for beneficiaries/participants in the projects in question. The Municipality may also exercise their discretion to allow funding to extend to the above costs on a needs basis for the organisation or body clearly motivated for in the application.

6.1.6. Subsequent requests from applicants to cover overspending on projects will not be considered.

6.2. Categories Eligible for Grant-in-Aid

The following categories currently apply. Cognisance should be taken that these categories are not exhaustive. Other than the general guidelines and conditions set out above, categories now indicated may require specific criteria applicable to its projects/programmes:

Category A

6.2.1. **Health**

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

(i) Public Health interventions inclusive of TB, STD's, and HIV/Aids;

(ii) Preventable lifestyle diseases e.g., drug/alcohol abuse, tobacco related illnesses; and

(iii) Promotive and preventative services to infants, children, and women.

6.2.2. **Environment**

Purpose: To stimulate the development of sustainable leisure, aesthetic, and environmental projects within the municipal area; to increase the awareness of the environment by promoting "Greening of the City"; to promote swimming skills and water safety.

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

(i) Voluntary rescue organisations;
(ii) Lifesaving clubs and swimming organisations;
(iii) Environmental groups/organisations; and
(iv) Organisations promoting community involvement as a means of sustaining leisure, aesthetic, or environmental projects.
(v) Projects which further the Council's aims and the strategies of SEMF (Strategic Environmental Management Framework) and including but not limited to the sustainable management of:
    - o Riverine corridors;
    - o Biodiversity;
    - o Natural and built environment;
    - o Heritage resources;
    - o Quality urban spaces;
    - o Ecological conservation areas;
    - o Urban agricultural complexes;
    - o Bioregional planning;
    - o Nature area management;
    - o Wetlands;
    - o Local Agenda 21 projects

6.2.3. **Solid Waste (Cleansing)**

Purpose: Waste Reduction and awareness.

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

(i) Waste reduction and awareness;
(ii) Educational programmes/projects addressing litter and waste handling; and
(iii) Waste minimisation solutions.

6.2.4. **Social Development**

Purpose: The promotion of projects/programmes which stimulates the Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) focusing especially on the needs of the most marginalised sectors in the greater Stellenbosch as identified in the ward priorities.

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

(i) Poverty alleviation;
(ii) Urban renewal;
(iii) Capacity building of communities;

(iv) Youth development;
(v) Women and gender development;
(vi) Early childhood development where an organization is registered with the Department of Social Development or Education as a fully functional ECD facility;
(vii) Early childhood development where an organization is registered as an NPO, but **not registered with the Department of Social Development or Education** then only regarding application content that will contribute towards compliance with registration requirements. In these cases, also up to a maximum of three years by when said organization must be able to illustrate registration.
(viii) Street people programmes;
(ix) Arts and culture programmes
(x) Facilitation of public participation processes; arts and culture programmes
(xi) Development of disabled persons, and
(xii) Development of elderly people

6.2.5. **Sports and Recreation**

Purpose: To stimulate the development of sustainable Sport and Recreation infrastructure and programmes within the municipal area especially targeting disadvantaged communities; encourage creativity and self-reliance on the part of grassroots sport and recreation bodies or groups; to increase participation in sport and recreation programmes and activities.
Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:
(i) Local sport and recreation clubs;
(ii) School sport teams
(iii) Local sport and recreation councils or associations
(iv) Informal sport and recreation groups; and
(v) Community and non-government organisations.

Category B

6.2.6. **Night Shelters**

Purpose: Provision of shelter for vulnerable individuals living on the street, without homes, in the need of shelter at night. Shelter is provided on a temporary basis and residency should not be provided for on a permanent basis. The Municipality aims to reduce the number of people living on the streets of Stellenbosch and as such the organisation or body's goals should align with this vision. Further the Municipality aims to reduce the socio-economic effects of poverty on the community of Stellenbosch. The organisation or body must therefore present to Council a clear business plan with a comprehensive response to the prevention, reduction, outreach, and stabilisation of street people. Organisations or bodies that provide a continuum of services and that collaborate with businesses, government departments and other organisations are preferred. Street people programmes listed in Category A shall fall under this category if provision is made for overnight stay.

Projects/programmes must include the following but are not limited to:

(i) Provision of basic services (overnight facility, shower, morning and evening meals
(ii) Provision of social work services inclusive of referrals
(iii) Family re-integration services
(iv) Social support
(v) Community work programme
(vi) Facility maintenance (Infrastructure and operational equipment)

6.2.7. **Projects aligned to the strategic objectives of the municipality as described in the IDP**

Purpose: The promotion of projects/programmes which stimulates the Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) focusing on the strategic objectives of the Municipality and identified ward priorities. The organisation must therefore present to Council not only a clear business plan detailing how they intend to address the specific issue but how they intend to partner with other organisations to achieve a unified approach to that challenge. Organisations or bodies that provide a continuum of services and that collaborate with businesses, government departments and other organisations are preferred.
Projects/programmes include the following strategic objectives but are not limited to:
Those listed in Category A that address specific ward priorities identified and specified in the IDP and upon proper motivation contained in a potential plan to address said issue.

(i) Valley of Possibility
(ii) Green and Sustainable Valley
(iii) Dignified Living
(iv) Safe Valley
(v) Good Governance and Compliance

7. APPLICATION PROCEDURE

Applications and proposal for Grant-in-Aid must be on the prescribed form stated in 5.2 above, a copy of which is attached hereto as **Annexure A for Category A and B**. Applications must be accompanied by a covering letter on the letterhead of the organisation or body, signed by the head of the organisation or body and must include the following information. Should an applicant wish to submit a Category B application, but would want to be considered for a Category A application if the Category B application is declined, this must be clearly stated in the covering letter and supporting documents MUST be submitted for both types of applications:

7.1. The applicant's legal name and a brief description of the applicant organisations or body's business;

7.2. if the applicant claims to be a non-profit organisation, the registration number and

the certificate;

7.3. the date of establishment, details of the applicant's member founding documents, including constitution and certificates of incorporation;

7.4. a contact name, full street address, telephone number and an e-mail address;

7.5. if funding is required for a specific project, a brief description of the project what it aims to achieve, as well as the detailed budget for and duration of the project;

7.6. a description on how the project aligns with the needs identified in the community through the IDP process and which ward priorities will be addressed through the project;

7.7. if the request is for general support, the organisation's or body's overall budget must be included;

7.8. references, independent of the applicant and its executive;

7.9. most recent audited financial statements (subject to MFMA, section 67(4)) statements; or at least statements signed off by the treasurer and chairperson of the organization in the case of small emerging organizations;

7.10. a summary of past achievements;

7.11. a declaration by the head of the organization to the satisfaction of the Municipal Manager, that the organisation or body implements effective, efficient, and transparent financial management and internal control mechanisms to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfers of funds; and

7.12. notwithstanding the above requirements, the CFO after considering the merits of an application not complying with the minimum application criteria and after consulting the Municipal Manager, may for the purpose of this policy approve a deviation from the norm;

7.13. Applications for Category B **must** include a schedule of annual costs for a three-year period, business plan and audited financial statements.

8. OBLIGATIONS OF THE APPLICANT

8.1. The head of the organisation or body must acknowledge in writing to the Municipal Manager that the money was received in its bank account and that the amount is/will be utilised to the benefit and in accordance with the role of the organisation or body in society. The funds should be used as outlined in the application form.

8.2. The organisation or body shall regularly report, if and when required but at least once a year, to the Municipal Manager regarding the activities conducted, the ward

within which activities are conducted, as well as the number of people benefiting from the activities.

8.3. If funding is required for a specific project, a brief description of the project and what it aims to achieve, as well as the detailed budget for and duration of the project.

8.4. The applicant must attend a compulsory workshop on the Grant-in-Aid policy and application procedure prior to submission of the application.

8.5. If successful with the application, the applicant must spend funds according to the approved Grant-in-Aid funding request. Should the need change over the funding period, written consent needs to be obtained from the municipality prior to spending the funds on alternative needs. Failure to spend funding on approved projects can result in the applicant being required to return the funding and/or the applicant being excluded from future applications for a period of 5 years.

9. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

9.1. The Municipality shall be entitled, from time-to-time, to verify and inspect the existence and activities of the organisation or body. The municipality will therefore have the right to physically visit the premises where the organisation, or the funded project, is based; to peruse the budgets and any progress reports related to the project (in contract).

9.2. The Municipality shall manage contracts entered into with organisations or bodies by receiving reports and doing the necessary site visits and inspections to ensure that this policy and contract are being complied with.

9.3. The Municipality has the right not to give a Grant-in-Aid to any or all organisations applying for grants. Having been awarded a grant previously does not give an applicant the right to receive a grant again.

9.4. The Municipality will run proposed donations through a public participation process before final awards are made.

10. AGREEMENT

Before any funds are transferred to an organisation an agreement **(Annexure B)** must be concluded by the Municipal Manager with the beneficiary to protect the interest of the Municipality.

11. DEVIATION

This policy constitutes the entire framework for Grant-in-Aid and no deviation will be entertained.

12. COMMENCEMENT

This Policy takes effect on the date on which it is adopted by the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality.

APPLICATION FOR GRANT-IN-AID: 2021/22

NOTE: ***ATTENDANCE OF THE GRANT-IN-AID WORKSHOP IS COMPULSORY***

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING					
A	**REGISTERED NAME OF ORGANISATION**				
B	**DATE AND YEAR IN WHICH THE ORGANISATION WAS FOUNDED:** (Include a brief description of the business or activities of the organization)				
C	**ADDRESS OF REGISTERED ORGANISATION**				
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS		**POSTAL ADDRESS**		
	CODE:		**CODE:**		
D	**CONTACT DETAILS** (Details of the person to contact regarding this GIA application)				
	NAME & SURNAME:				
	POSITION:				
	TEL: ( )		**FAX:** ( )		
	MOBILE:		**ALTERNATIVE:**		
	EMAIL ADDRESS:				

E	**REGISTRATION:**				
	Is the organization a NP/NG Organisation?	**YES**		**NO**	
	If YES, please provide the Registration Number: (Attach a copy of the registration certificate or proof of other affiliation where applicable)				
F	**BOARD/COMMITTEE MEMBERS OF THE ORGANISATION:** (List **ALL** Board/Committee Members of the Organisation) Insert a separate page if the space is not enough).				
1	**NAME & SURNAME:**				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				
2	**NAME & SURNAME:**				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				
3	**NAME & SURNAME:**				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				
4	**NAME & SURNAME:**				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				

5	**NAME & SURNAME:**	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
6	**NAME & SURNAME:**	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
7	**NAME & SURNAME:**	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
8	**NAME & SURNAME:**	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
9	**NAME & SURNAME:**	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	

10	**NAME & SURNAME:**	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	

G	**PREVIOUS FUNDING:**	
	Have you successfully applied and received Stellenbosch Municipal Grant-In-Aid funding previously?	
	If yes for which financial year?	
	What amount was received?	
	Did you submit Financial Reports for the funds received?	
	Do you receive any other sources of funding? (If YES please provide details)	

H	**CATEGORY A:** For more information refer to the Grant-In-Aid Policy for general guidelines and categories (Please categorize your application by marking the appropriate category with X)	
	HEALTH	
	ENVIRONMENT	
	SOLID WASTE	
	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	
	SPORTS & RECREATION	
	CATEGORY B: For more information refer to the Grant-In-Aid Policy for general guidelines and categories (Please categorize your application by marking the appropriate category with X)	
	NIGHT SHELTER	
	OTHER (Please specify)	

I	**REQUEST FOR FUNDING:**				
	Is funding required for the ensuing year?	**YES**		**NO**	
	Is funding required for a specific project? (If YES attach details separately)	**YES**		**NO**	
	Is funding required for general support? (If YES, attach a copy of the Organisation's Overall Budget)	**YES**		**NO**	
	Budgeted amount requested				
	Duration of project?				

	If Category B Application						
	Total amount requested for 3-year period						
	Annual amounts requested:	Year 1		Year 2		Year 3	
J	**SERVICE FOCUS**						
	Ward number/s in which services are delivered:						
	Which Ward Priority/ies are addressed through the service: (Please provide details below)						
	Describe the services for which funds are requested:						
	Which Municipal Strategic Goal/s is linked to the services: (Please mark with a X)						
	Valley of Possibility						
	Safe Valley						
	Dignified Living						
	Good Governance and Compliance						
	Green and Sustainable Valley						
K	**THE FOLLOWING MUST BE ATTACHED TO THIS APPLICATION: (Category A and B applications)** (Please use this form as a checklist, to ensure that you comply to the specified requirements)						
1	**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** (A copy of the latest audited financial statements. Should the organization be classified as an emerging organization, the financial statements MUST be dated and signed by the Treasurer and Chairperson and MUST include a monthly income and expense statement for the months that the organization has been in existence or for the last 12 months)						
2	**ORGANISATIONAL CONSTITUTION** (A signed and dated copy of the Organisation's Constitution, as well as a signed copy of **the Minutes of the AGM/Special Meeting**, to verify the acceptance of the Constitution.)						
3	**PROJECT PROGRAMME/BUSINESS PLAN** (A copy of the project/program description and/or a business plan for the ensuing financial year. Please ensure that the following is included in the project/program and or business plan, by using the below mentioned bullet points as a guide).						
	❖ Full details of the proposal/project/business plan including objectives;						
	❖ The number of people who will benefit and how the project/program will contribute or enhance the strategic objectives of Stellenbosch Municipality;						
	❖ The project/program commencement and completion dates;						
	❖ Information on the total costs of the project/program budget;						
	❖ A breakdown of costs and an outline of any contributions by fundraising and / or own contributions;						
	❖ A list of all other sources of funding together with the assessments;						
	❖ A summary of past achievements;						
	❖ Reference independent of the applicant and its executive/board or committee members.						
4	**SIGNED AND STAMPED CREDITOR CONTROL FORM** (An original signed copy of a correctly completed Creditors Control form of the Stellenbosch Municipality)						
5	**ACCOUNT ON EXPENDITURE FOR PRECEDING FUNDING** (If you have received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality in the preceding financial year, expenditure of the funds received needs to be accounted for with this new application). Please refer to Section M for the format.						
6	**PROOF OF REGISTRATION/AFFILIATION** (Attach a copy of the organisation's Registration Certificate of Affiliation)						

L	**REQUIREMENTS CATEGORY B APPLICATIONS** (Please note that Category B applications **MUST** adhere to the following requirements **and** those listed under section K, except where indicated otherwise.)	
1	**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** A copy of the latest audited financial statements must be included in the application. Category B applications **MUST** submit their latest audited financial statements. Statements signed off by the treasurer, chairperson or other delegated party will not be accepted.	
2	**THREE YEAR BUSINESS PLAN** See the requirements for the business plan as listed under section K as guideline. NOTE: Category B applications MUST provide a clear proposal for a period of three years. Each year must be indicated separately and be costed per annum indicating all expenditure against the projected measurable outcomes. Outcomes must be listed ito how they will be reported on and measured monthly.	
M	**FORMAT FOR FEEDBACK REPORT** (Please ensure that your feedback of previous funding received, includes the following)	
1	Narrative report on the project including numbers reached, outcomes reached, outcomes reached, evaluation of the project indicating successes and failures/lessons learned.	
2	Pictures of the project/program.	
3	Financial report on expenditure regarding previous donation separate from the annual financial statements. (Attach proof of expenditure).	
N	**THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY:**	
1	The allocation of Grant-In-Aid will only be considered if the application document has been fully completed and signed and is accompanied by the required and supporting documentation referred to therein.	
2	An applicant who has been registered as a non-profit organization in terms of Section 13 of the Non-Profit Organisation Act, 1997, and the necessary proof thereof is submitted together with this application.	
3	Applicants must in their submission clearly indicate/specify and motivate what the funds will be utilized for.	
4	The Grant-In-Aid must be exclusively utilized for the purpose defined and the successful applicant must submit the necessary undertaking to this effect.	
5	Applicants must in their submission satisfy the Council of their ability to execute the project successfully.	
6	Organisations who have already received financial or other assistance from the Council during the previous financial year MUST specify same in their application.	
7	No funding will be considered for political groupings, churches, or ratepayers organisations.	
8	No funding will be considered where only an individual will benefit or where a member of Council or an official of Stellenbosch Municipality will receive any financial or other gain.	
9	Projects outside the boundaries of the Council will not be considered.	
10	Expenditure that will not be funded includes travel costs (unless it is for the transport of beneficiaries), subsistence, accommodation, food (unless intended for the beneficiaries) or entertainment expenses of any kind, staff salaries including bonuses, bursaries, and payments in lieu of rates or other municipal charges.	
11	Subsequent requests from the applicants to cover overspending on projects will not be considered.	
12	Successful applicants must always comply with the provisions of Section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance management Act no. 56 of 2003 which inter alia stipulates that the organization or body must: -	
	❖ Enter into and comply with a Memorandum of Agreement with the Municipality as well as with all reporting financial management and auditing requirements as may be contained in such an agreement. This memorandum of agreement will bind the successful applicant to deliver on what the application speaks to, but also to commit to become involved with municipal programs of the community where it functions. The Memorandum of Agreement will be made available to successful applicants for completion.	
	❖ Report monthly on the actual expenditure of the amount allocated to it. Should monthly allocations be made.	
13	The Council reserves the right not to give a Grant-In-Aid to any organization applying for grants. Having been awarded a grant previously does not give an applicant the right to receive a grant again.	
14	Funding will not be considered where a project or organization is already receiving funds from Council in terms of Council's functions. Applicants are required to disclose other sources of funding, failing which such applicant will be disqualified.	
15	Funding will not be considered where in Council's opinion, an organization received sufficient funds from other sources to sustain its activities or the project applied for. For this purpose, organisations must submit financial statements and budget for the ensuing financial year.	
16	Organisations having received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality during the previous financial year, are required to attach to any new application, a copy of the financial statements relating to the year in which the funding was received from Council, as required in terms of Section 17 of the Non-profit Organisation Act, 1997 and Section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA).	
17	Funding will not be considered where expenses have already been incurred on a project by the applicant. (The Council's Grant-In-Aid Policy must be consulted for the sake of completeness).	

O	DECLARATION OF INTEREST:
The beneficiary declares that the following municipal employees and/or councillors have a vested interest in the business of the beneficiary. However, they do not benefit directly from this donation and were not part of the decision-making process in the allocation of the donations:	
Name & Surname:	
Designation:	
Name & Surname:	
Designation:	

P	UNDERTAKING:
	I/We hereby verify that the information provided in this application is true and correct and that the conditions applicable to the allocation of a Grant-in-Aid as set out above and in the GIA Policy have been read and is understood and will be complied with. I/We also declare that the organization implements effective, efficient, and transparent financial management and internal control mechanisms to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfer(s) of funds. Thus, completed and signed at Stellenbosch on this day of _____ 20 . _____ _____ **Chairperson/Authorised Representative** **Secretary/Duly Authorised Signatory**

Q	PLEASE TAKE NOTE: (Completed application forms, together with all the required supporting documentation must be posted to):
	The Director: Planning & Economic Development **P O Box 17** **Stellenbosch** **7599** **Or hand delivered to:** **The Manager: Community Development** **58 Andringa Street** **Stellenbosch** **7600** **The submission of applications closes at 13H00 on the closing date as per the advertisement.** **PLEASE NOTE: Neither LATE nor INCOMPLETE applications shall be considered.**

STELLENBOSCH
STELLEN BO SCH • PN I E L • FR ANSC HHOE K

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Entered into and between

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

(Hereafter called the "***MUNICIPALITY***")

Herein represented by **Geraldine Mettler**, in her capacity as **Municipal Manager**, being duly authorised

and

_____

(Hereafter called the "***BENEFICIARY***")

Herein represented by_____in his/her capacity as_____, being duly authorised.

WHEREAS Section 67(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) oblige the Accounting Officer of a **MUNICIPALITY** to satisfy himself that, before transferring funds of the **MUNICIPALITY** to an organisation or body outside any sphere of government otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction, that such organisation or body: -

(a) has the capacity and has agreed-

(i) to comply with any agreement with the **MUNICIPALITY**;

(ii) for the period of the agreement to comply with all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as may be stipulated in the agreement;

(iii) to report at least monthly to the Accounting Officer on actual expenditure against such transfer (should transfers be done monthly); and

(b) implements effective, efficient, and transparent financial management and internal control systems to guard against fraud, theft, and financial mismanagement; and

(c) has in respect of previous similar transfers complied with all the requirements as set out above; and

(d) give permission to site visits done by the **MUNICIPALITY.**

WHEREAS the **MUNICIPALITY** has approved a Grants-in-Aid Policy, in terms whereof applications are considered;

WHEREAS the **BENEFICIARY** has applied for a grant-in-aid as per the official grant-in-aid application form; and

WHEREAS the **MUNICIPALITY** has approved such application, subject to certain conditions;

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. TRANSFER OF FUNDS

1.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** hereby undertakes to transfer an all-inclusive amount of

R……. (…….), being a donation for the period **01 July 20...** to **30 June 20…** to the **BENEFICIARY**.

1.2 Bank Account details: (The following are confirmed through a correctly completed Creditors Control Form.)

Account number	:	_____
Name of financial institution	:	_____
Name of account holder	:	_____
Branch code	:	_____
Type of account	:	_____

1.3 The all-inclusive amount will be transferred in equal amounts on the following dates (if applicable):

_____

2. OBLIGATIONS OF BENEFICIARY

2.1 The **BENEFICIARY** must acknowledge in writing to the Municipal Manager that the amount(s) was(were) received in its bank account.

2.2 The **BENEFICIARY** hereby certifies that the money will be utilised in accordance with the role of the organisation or society, to the benefit of the community and in accordance with the project(s) / programme(s) as indicated in the application form.

2.3 The **BENEFICIARY** undertakes to regularly report monthly to the Municipal Manager regarding the activities conducted, actual expenditure against such transferred funds, as well as the number of people benefiting from the activities should monthly payments be made. If not, an annual report on the expenditure will be provided.

2.4 The **BENEFICIARY** further undertakes to submit an audited financial statement for its financial year to the Municipal Manager by not later than **30 April 20…**

3. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

3.1 The parties specifically agree on the following:

That the organization will commit to active involvement in any programme run by the municipality in the area of operation of the organization when such a programme is active in the community.

Other conditions:

_____

_____

4. DECLERATION OF INTEREST

The beneficiary declares that the following municipal employees and/or councillors have a vested interest in the business of the beneficiary. However, they do not benefit directly from this donation and were not part of the decision-making process in the allocation of the donations: (Name and designation)

_____

_____

5. ACQUISITION OF ASSETS

5.1 Should the **BENEFICIARY** wish to acquire any moveable or immovable assets with the money donated in terms of this Agreement, the **BENEFICIARY** hereby undertakes to: -

5.1.1 adhere to the principles as per the **MUNICIPALITY'S** Supply Chain Management Policy, and

5.1.2 take all reasonable steps to ensure that such assets are maintained and that a system of internal control of such assets is in place.

6. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

6.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled, from time to time, to verify the existence and to inspect the activities of the **BENEFICIARY**, having regards for its right to privacy as entrenched in terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

6.2 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall further be entitled to peruse the budgets and any progress reports related to the project / programme as per this Agreement.

7. FAILURE TO COMPLY

7.1 Failure by the **BENEFICIARY** to comply with the obligations as set out in Clause 2 of this Agreement, may lead to the cancellation of this Agreement, in which case the **MUNICIPALITY** may demand that the organisation pays back any unspent funds as per this Agreement. The **MUNICIPALITY** may even, depending on the circumstances leading to the non-compliance by the **BENEFICIARY**, demand that the organisation pays back the full amount paid to the **BENEFICIARY**.

8. INDEMNIFICATION

8.1 The **BENEFICIARY** hereby acknowledges that it receives the grant voluntarily and that it shall keep the **MUNICIPALITY** always indemnified against any loss, cost, damage, injury, or liability suffered by the **MUNICIPALITY** resulting from any action, proceeding or claim made by any person (including themselves) against the **MUNICIPALITY** caused directly or indirectly by the use/spending of the grant.

9. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

9.1 Any dispute arising from this Agreement shall be mediated between the Parties by a mutually agreed upon and suitably skilled mediator. Should the mediator be unsuccessful, and the Parties fail to reach agreement, the dispute may be referred by

the aggrieved Party to the arbitration of a single arbitrator, to be agreed upon between the Parties, or failing agreement, to be nominated on the application of any Party, by the President for the time being of the South African Association of Arbitrators. The decision of the single arbitrator shall be final and binding on the Parties.

10. NOTICES AND DOMICILIA

10.1 The parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* their respective addresses as set out in this clause for all purposes arising out of or in connection with the agreement at which addresses all processes and notices arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, its breach or termination, may validly be served upon or delivered to the Parties.

10.2 For purposes of this Agreement the Parties' respective addresses shall be:

10.2.1 The **MUNICIPALITY:**

Town House
Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600
Fax: 021 – 808 8025

10.2.2 The **BENEFICIARY:**

_____

_____

_____

_____

or at such other address of which the Party concerned may notify the other(s) in writing provided that no street address mentioned in this sub-clause shall be changed to a post office box or poste restante.

10.3 Any notice given in terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall-

10.3.1 if delivered by hand be deemed to have been duly received by the addressee on the date of delivery;

10.3.2 if posted by prepaid registered post be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the 8th (eighth) day following the date of such posting;

10.3.3 if transmitted by facsimile be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the day following the date of dispatch;

10.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained or implied in this Agreement, a written notice or communication received by one of the Parties from another, including by way of facsimile transmission, shall be adequate written notice or communication to such party.

11. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

This Agreement, including the **Grant-in-Aid policy and application form**, reflects the entire Agreement between the Parties and no variation, amendment or addendum shall be of any force and effect between the Parties unless contained in writing, signed, and agreed on by both Parties.

Signed at Stellenbosch on this_____day of_____20….

…….
for the **MUNICIPALITY**

WITNESS: 1. ……..

2. ……..

Signed at Stellenbosch on this_____day of_____20….

……
for the **BENEFICIARY**

WITNESS: 1. ……..

2. ……..

APPENDIX 23

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL RATING AREA BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2021

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL RATING AREA BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

1. Definitions 3
2. Interpretation....4
3. Determination of special rating areas....4
4. Application 4
5. Public meetings 5
6. Motivation report and implementation plan 6
7. Advertising of applications and objections 6
8. Decision 7
9. Determination of a limited special rating area.... 7

CHAPTER 2
SPECIAL RATING AREAS – STRUCTURES AND FINANCES

10. Commencement of implementation plans 8
11. Establishment, composition, powers and duties of management body 8
12. Finances 9
13. The role of the CFO....10

CHAPTER 3
AMENDMENTS TO AND EXTENSION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

14 Amendments to implementation plans 10
15 Extension of implementation plans....11

CHAPTER 4
DISSOLUTION OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

16 Dissolution 12

CHAPTER 5
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

17 Repeal 12

18 **Short Title and Effective Date**....12

To provide for the establishment of special rating areas; to provide for additional rates; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

BE IT ENACTED by Stellenbosch Municipality as follows:-

CHAPTER 1

ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

1. DEFINITIONS

In this By-law words or expressions shall bear the meaning assigned to them and, unless context otherwise indicates.

In addition to the definitions contained in the Property Rates Act, the following definitions apply for the purpose of the application of this By-law.

"additional rate" means an additional rate contemplated in sections 19(1)(d) and 22(1)(b) of the Property Rates Act in section 12(2) of this By-Law;

"applicant" means any owner who makes an application for the determination of a special rating area in accordance with provisions of Chapter 1 of this By-Law, or if a management body is established in terms of section 10 of this By-Law any reference to **"the Applicant"** means the management body;

"CFO" means the Chief Financial Officer of Stellenbosch Municipality, or his or her nominee.

"Council" means Council of Stellenbosch Municipality;

"implementation plan" means an Implementation Plan as contemplated in section 6 of this By-Law;

"**limited special rating area"** means a limited special rating area approved by the Council in terms of section 9 of this By-Law;

"majority" means the majority of properties represented by the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

"management body" means the management body of a special rating area to be established in accordance with the provision of section 10 of this By-Law;

"motivation report" means a motivation report as contemplated in section 6 of this By-Law;

"owner" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

"Policy" means the Policy for the determination of special rating areas named the Special Rating Area Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality;

"Property Rates Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004);

"rateable property" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

"special rating area" means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act and section 8 of this By-Law.

2. INTERPRETATION

In the event of any conflict with the Afrikaans or isiXhosa texts the English text prevails.

3. DETERMINATION OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

Stellenbosch Municipality may by resolution of the Council determine special rating areas.

4. APPLICATION

(1) Any owner located within the area of jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality and who owns property within the proposed special rating area, may lodge an application to the Stellenbosch Municipality for the determination of a special rating area.

(2) All costs incurred by the applicant in respect of the establishment of a special rating area shall be for his or her own account, provided that after implementation of the implementation plan the management body may reimburse the applicant for some or all of those costs.

(3) Any application contemplated in subsection (1) above must –

(a) be in writing and be in the form as the CFO may determine;

(b) be submitted not more than nine months after the date on which the public meeting referred to in section 5 of this By-Law is held, or if a second public meeting is held as provided for in section 6(2) of this By-Law, nine months after the date of the second public meeting;

(c) be accompanied by –

(i) a motivation report and an implementation plan;

(ii) the written consent submitted by the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate. All

owners of each property in the proposed special rating area must sign the consent form. The majority shall be determined by the number of properties in the proposed special rating area for which duly preformed consent forms where received in relation to the number of properties in the proposed special rating area. Under specific conditions, aimed at a more inclusive approval process, the majority may be set at a higher percentage as determined in the Special Rating Area policy. The format of the consent may be determined by the CFO;

(iii) payment of such fee as the Council may determine.

5. PUBLIC MEETINGS

(1) An application for the determination of a special rating area must be preceded by the holding of a public meeting.

(2) The purpose of the public meeting is to enable the applicant to consult with those owners within the proposed special rating area regarding the proposed boundaries of the area and the proposed improvement or upgrading of the area.

(3) Prior to the holding of the public meeting, the applicant must –

(a) give notice in a manner approved by the CFO in terms of this By-law owners of rateable property, who will be liable for payment of the additional rate, of the applicant's intention to apply for the determination of a special rating area

(b) in the notice referred to in subsection (3)(a) above, give notice of a public meeting, which notice must –

(i) state the purpose of such meeting; and

(ii) contain details of the place, date and time when such meeting is to be held.

(4) The public meeting must be held not less than seven days and not more than 30 days after the date of the notice.

(5) The public meeting must be held at such place, date and time as stated in the notice, provided that it must be held at a place which is within the boundaries of the proposed special rating area unless the CFO approves another venue in writing before the public meeting is held.

(6) The public meeting must be chaired by a suitable qualified and experienced person appointed by the CFO.

(7) Any interested person must, at the public meeting, be –

(a) Furnished with all relevant information relating to the proposed special rating area, including the information to be set out in the motivation report and implementation plan; and

(b) given an opportunity to ask questions, express their views and make representations.

6. MOTIVATION REPORT AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

(1) Any application for the establishment of a special rating area must include a motivation report and an implementation plan covering a period commencing on 1 July of a year and ending on 30 June of the fifth year or covering such lesser period as may be determined by the CFO.

(2) If the motivation report or the implementation plan are materially amended, as determined by the CFO, after the public meeting referred to in section 5 of this By-Law, the applicant must call a second public meeting for approval of the special rating area as amended.

(3) The provision of section 5 of this By-Law applies with the necessary changes to the second public meeting.

7. ADVERTISING OF APPLICATION AND OBJECTIONS

(1) The applicant must within 14 days after the application is lodged in accordance with section 4 of this By-Law, or within such further period which the CFO may approve –

(a) Cause a notice of the application to be published in a manner approved by the CFO; and

(b) Either before or up to seven days after the date of publication of the notice, give written notice of the application to all owners within the proposed special rating area, who will be liable for payment of the additional rate. Such notice must be served by pre-paid registered post, hand delivery or in any other manner approved of in writing by the CFO.

(2) Every notice contemplated in terms of subsection (1) above must state that written objections to the determination of a special rating area or the provisions of the motivation report and implementation plan may be lodged with the Stellenbosch Municipality by a date specified in the notice, which shall not be less than 30 days after the date of publication in terms of subsection (1)(a) above, and must state where the documentation specified in subsection (5) below will be available for inspection.

(3) Any owner of rateable property who will be liable for paying the additional rate may submit written objections to the determination of the special rating area, which objections must be

received by the Stellenbosch Municipality not later than the date stipulated in the notice referred to in subsection (1) above.

(4) Any objector to the application who owns property within the proposed special rating area may make oral representation to the CFO.

(5) The application, including the motivation report and the implementation plan, and all objections must be available for inspection at the office of Stellenbosch Municipality and at a venue determined by the CFO within the proposed special rating area, for the period referred to in subsection (2) above.

8. DECISION

(1) After the provision of sections 4 and 7 of this By-Law have been complied with, the Council must, at a meeting of the Council held within 90 days after the last date for the submission of objections in accordance with section 7(2) of this By-Law, consider the application and –

(a) determine a special rating area which must be implemented in accordance with the motivation report and implementation plan;
(b) determine a special rating area with such amendments or conditions as the Council considers to be in public interest;
(c) determine a special rating area in respect of a limited area in terms of section 9 of this By-Law;
(d) refuse the application, in which event the Council must, within 30 days, furnish the applicant with written reasons for not approving the determination of a special rating area; or
(e) refer the application back to the applicant for amendments in such manner as the Council may direct.

(2) If an application is refused by the Council in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1)(d) above or referred back to the applicant in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1)(e) above, the applicant may, within six months of the Council's decision, re-apply to the Council for the determination of the special rating area, provided that such re-application has been appropriately amended in the light of the reasons for refusal or referral, as the case may be.

(3) If the motivation report or implementation plan is amended in any material respect at any time before the determination, the Council may require that the amended application be re-advertised in accordance with the provision of section 7 of this By-law, with the necessary changes.

9. DETERMINATION OF A LIMITED SPECIAL RATING AREA

If an application in terms of section 4 of this By-Law is not accompanied by the majority of the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area required by section 4(3)(c) of this By-Law, but the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council, that –

(a) there are such confirmations from owners of rateable properties in a limited geographical area within the proposed special rating area that would meet the requirements of section 4(3)(c) of this By-Law if they were to be applied to that area; and
(b) the level of services to be provided will not be reduced and the budget will be reduced accordingly as a result of the provision of those services in the limited area alone, as compared to the provision of those services in the whole of the proposed special rating area,

then the Council may, subject to the other provisions of this By-Law, determine a limited special rating area.

CHAPTER 2

SPECIAL RATING AREAS – STRUCTURES AND FINANCES

10. COMMENCEMENT OF THE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Once the Council has approved the establishment of the special rating area, the implementation plan may only be implemented after the management body has been established in accordance with section 11 of this By-Law.

11. ESTABLISHMENT, COMPOSITION, POWERS AND DUTIES OF MANAGEMENT BODY

(1) The applicant must establish a management body for the purposes of implementing the provisions of the implementation plan.

(2) The management body must be a company incorporated in accordance with the provisions of a Non-Profit company (company not for gain) as per the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008 (as amended or replaced).

(3) Stellenbosch Municipality shall monitor compliance by the management body with the applicable provisions of this By-Law, any guidelines or policies adopted by Stellenbosch Municipality and any agreements entered into with the management body and Stellenbosch Municipality.

(4) The Council must nominate the relevant ward councillor and one other person, as representatives to attend and participate, but not vote, at the meetings of the management body.

(5) Within two months after receipt of the first payment of the additional rate, the management body must begin carrying out the objectives of the implementation plan.

(6) Within two months of the end of each financial year, the management body must provide the CFO with –

(a) Its audited financial statements for the immediately preceding year; and

(b) an annual report on its progress in carrying out the objectives of the implementation plan in the preceding year to improve and upgrade the special rating area.

(7) Within two months after the Annual General Meeting, the management body must provide the Finance Portfolio Committee with –

(c) Its audited financial statements for the immediately preceding year; and

(d) An annual report on its progress in carrying out the objectives of the implementation plan in the preceding year to improve and upgrade the special rating area.

12. FINANCES

(1) The financial year of the management body must coincide with the financial year of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

(2) Where a special rating area has been determined, the Council must levy in accordance with the provisions of the Property Rates Act, a property rate in addition to the rates that it already charges on the owners of rateable property in the special rating area for the purposes of realizing the implementation plan. Provided that the Council may in terms of the Property Rates Act, Stellenbosch Rates Policy, Stellenbosch Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and the Stellenbosch Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, exempt the indigent, senior citizens, disabled persons or any other category of owners from the additional rates.

(3) When determining the additional rate referred to in subsection (2) above, the Council may consider imposing differential additional rates on one or more of the categories set out in section 8 of the Property Rates Act or any category as set out in the Stellenbosch Rates Policy.

(4) The additional rate due in terms of this By-Law is a debt due to the Council and is payable and must be collected in the same manner as other property rates imposed by the Council.

(5) The Council may, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the implementation plan of special rating area and subject to section 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 200), make payment to the management body of a special rating area.

(6) The payment contemplated in subsection (5) above is conditional upon the conclusion of a finance agreement to be entered into between the Council and the relevant management body, and such agreement must regulate, among other things –

(a) the mechanisms and manner of payment; and

(b) terms on which payment to the relevant management body is to be made.

(7) Subject to the provisions of its memorandum and articles of association, the management body is entitled to raise its own funds through commercial activities, donations or any other lawful means.

(8) The Council, may determine and impose on the management body an administrative charge.

13. THE ROLE OF THE CFO

In addition to the other responsibilities and obligations of the CFO as set out elsewhere in this By-Law, the CFO must –

(a) Establish separate ring-fenced budget votes and other record-keeping systems regarding the revenue generated by the additional rate and the improvement and upgrading of the special rating area;

(b) Monitor compliance with the applicable legislation, including this By-Law and the Policy, by –

(i) receiving and considering the audited financial statements and reports regarding the carrying out of duties laid out in the implementation plan;

(ii) nominating, if he or she elects to do so, representatives to attend and participate but not vote at meetings of the management body.

CHAPTER 3

AMENDMENT AND EXTENSION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

14. AMENDMENT TO IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

(1) An implementation plan, including the geographical boundaries of the special rating area, may be amended by the Council on written application by the management body at any time after the formation of the special rating area.

(2) The council may approve an application for an amendment referred to in subsection (1) above where the Council considers it not likely to materially affect the rights or interests of any owner, provided that the Council may require the management body to cause a notice of the application for such amendments to be published as approved by the CFO.

(3) The Council may only approve an amendment in terms of subsection (1) above, with the changes required by the context, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 of this By-Law, which the Council considers is likely to –
   (a) materially affect the rights or interests of any person;
   (b) affect the approved budget for the special rating area; and
   (c) change the boundaries of the special rating area.

(4) The Council may, for good reason, on written application by the management body, exempt the management body from complying with the provisions, or condone any non-compliance with any provisions, of Chapter 1 of this By-Law.

15. EXTENSION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

A management body must, if it elects to extend the term of the implementation plan for a further period, on or before January in the year in which the implementation plan is due to terminate, submit an application to Stellenbosch Municipality for approval of extension of the term of the implementation plan, provided that –

(a) the extension of the implementation plan may only be approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 of this By-Law, with the changes required by the context, and the Council may, for good reason, on written application by the management body, exempt the management body from complying, or condone any non-compliance, with any such provisions;

(b) the provisions of section 14 of this By-Law shall apply to any amendment of an implementation plan which has been extended in terms of this section.

CHAPTER 4

DISSOLUTION OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA

16. DISSOLUTION

(1) The Council may terminate the municipality's business relationship (connection and commitment) to a management body of a specific special rating area –

(a) Upon written application signed by owners of the majority of properties within the boundaries of the special rating area who are liable for paying the additional rate; or

(b) After prior consultation by the CFO with the management body or the community, whereupon for any good cause he or she may cause the necessary steps or processes to terminate the business relationship with the management body.

(c) Upon the decision by the CFO to terminate the business relationship to the specific special rating area, notices shall be forwarded to the management body and to all the property owners of the specific special rating area presenting the reasons for the proposed termination and any other pertinent details.

(2) Upon the approval by Council to terminate the business relationship with the management body the additional rates applicable to said special rating area will no longer be raised and the associated payments to the management body shall cease.

CHAPTER 5

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

17. REPEAL

The provisions of any By-laws relating to special rating areas by Stellenbosch Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-law.

18. SHORT TITLE AND EFFECTIVE DATE

(1) This By-Law is called the Special Rating Area By-Law of Stellenbosch Municipality and shall take effect on 01 July 2021.

(2) No new special rating area determined in terms of this By-Law may implement its implementation plan prior to 01 July 2020.

G. Mettler
Municipal Manager
Plein Street, PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599
Telephone Number 021 808 8025

APPENDIX 24

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PETTY CASH POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PETTY CASH POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. **INTRODUCTION** 1
2. **REGULATORY FRAMEWORK** 1
3. **OBJECTIVES** 1
4. **RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY** 1
5. **PETTY CASH FRAMEWORK** 2

1. INTRODUCTION

The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality in an effective and controlled manner. Therefore the Stellenbosch Municipality adopts the following petty cash policy.

2. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

a) The Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003);
b) Section 15 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulations;
c) Treasury regulations in terms of Section 13(1) of the Act;
d) MFMA Circular 97 (Cost Containment Measures);
e) Cost Containment Policy;
f) Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019; and
g) Any subsequent MFMA Circulars relevant to Petty Cash or Cost Containment in general that may be issued By National Treasury from time to time.

3. OBJECTIVES

Compliance with the regulatory framework in terms of the relevant legislation is required.

4. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The key responsibilities in terms of the MFMA (Section 65) are:

Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)-

(1) The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality.

(2) The accounting officer must for the purpose of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure—
   (a) That the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds;

   (b) That the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system which—

(i) recognises expenditure when it is incurred;
(ii) accounts for creditors of the municipality; and
(iii) accounts for payments made by the municipality;

(c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control in respect of creditors and payments;

(d) that payments by the municipality are made—
(i) directly to the person to whom it is due unless agreed otherwise for reasons as may be prescribed; and
(ii) either electronically or by way of non-transferable cheques, provided that cash payments and payments by way of cash cheques may be made for exceptional reasons only, and only up to a prescribed limit;

The Municipal Manager delegates authority to the Chief Financial Officer to ensure compliance and adherence to the principles established by this policy.

5. PETTY CASH FRAMEWORK

5.1 General Policy

a. The use of petty cash floats is strictly confined to individual cash purchases of:

i) up to a maximum of R500, where the petty cash floats in other departments are used to make purchases,
ii) up to a maximum of R2 000, when claimed from the Financial Services Petty Cash Float.

All Petty Cash expenditure must be in compliance with this Policy, the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations 2019, Cost Containment Policy and MFMA Circular 97 (Cost Containment Measures).

i) The municipality may not incur catering expenses for meetings that are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality, unless prior written approval is obtained from the accounting officer.

ii) Catering expenses may be incurred by the accounting officer for the following, provided they exceed five (5) hours in duration:
- Hosting of meetings
- Conferences

- Workshops
- Courses
- Forums
- Recruitment interviews
- Council proceedings

iii) Expenses may not be incurred on alcoholic beverages.

iv) The accounting officer must ensure that expenses are not incurred on social events. This provision is not intended to impede the constitutional obligation of the municipality, therefor the following events are excluded:

- Economic development events
- Cultural festivals
- Local tourism festivals
- Youth, aged, disabled and other vulnerable persons development events
- Civic honours events
- Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions
- Town centennial or other significant municipal commemorating events
- Opening of facilities and buildings
- Strategic planning sessions
- Non-recreational team building events
- Non-recreational staff wellness functions.

v) Expenditure may not be incurred on corporate branded items like clotting or goods for personal use by officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade, unless the costs thereto are recovered from the affected officials or is an integral part of the business model of a specific project or drive.

vi) The accounting officer must ensure that any sporting events, and expenditure directly related to sporting events such as travel and accommodation cost, sporting gear and sporting regalia are not financed from the budget of the municipality or by suppliers or sponsors. This provision does not apply to sporting events that are held in terms of the municipality's constitutional function.

The accounting officer may incur expenditure not exceeding the limits of this Policy for one transaction usage, to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality for ten or more years or retire due to ill health.

Under no circumstances may Petty Cash be abused for purposes of avoiding Supply Chain Management procedures. It is not acceptable for one receipt or a number of receipts, in respect of the same event, which have been obtained by the same person, to be split over multiple cash purchase claims.

d. The Directorate making use of Petty Cash for smaller purchases is responsible for ensuring that sufficient budget is available on the relevant votes.

e. A petty cash float is not to be used for any of the following:

i) the cashing of cheques;
ii) loans to any person whatsoever;
iii) payment of personal remuneration to any employee whatsoever, whether for fees, salaries, wages, travel allowance as part of remuneration, honorarium or other reason; or
iv) Purchase of capital items.
v) Any item or service that does not fall within the ambit of the Cost Containment Policy and –Regulations.

f. Examples of permissible Petty Cash Expenditure may include, but is not limited to:

i) Toll Fees
ii) Parking Fees
iii) Postage
iv) PDP and Licence fees
v) Keys
vi) Car Wash
vii) Fire Arm Licencing

g. Should there be any uncertainty, the relevant Director may exercise discretion and approve a requisition for Petty Cash, or in the case of an own Petty Cash Float, approve such expenditure provided that all such approvals remain within the confines of the Cost Containment Policy and –Regulations..

Other cash floats may also be established for the purpose of providing change, for a cash register, or any other purpose approved by the Chief Financial Officer. Use of such floats is restricted to the purpose for which they were established.

i. The Chief Financial Officer may approve the use of petty cash for specific use, based on practical reasons or cost-benefit reasons. Such an authority will be done on a case by case basis for the purposes of considering merit.

j. The CFO may determine and approve the maximum amount to be held in any individual petty cash float.

5.2 Purchases through Petty Cash Float – Supply Chain Management Office

a. Purchases from SCM database suppliers shall be allowed in the following instance, provided that a monthly submission are made to the CFO of all purchases and the respective director confirming the enforcement of rotation of suppliers:

   i) When the amount of the individual purchase / event is less than R250.00, irrespective of it being an emergency or not.

b. Purchases from SCM database suppliers are NOT allowed for capital items or fuel.

c. Petty claims will be dealt with on a first come, first serve basis and it is subject to the monetary limit of the petty cash.

5.3 Establishing and Operating a Petty Cash Float

a. To establish a new petty cash float or increase an existing advance, a written application is to be made to the Chief Financial Officer by the relevant Department, motivating the need for such petty cash float.

b. The total value of the advance requested will be an amount which would normally necessitate reimbursement approximately once a fortnight. This level of advances keeps to a minimum the overall cash in the buildings on municipal property and ensures regular inclusion of information regarding expenditure in financial reports and for budget control purposes.

c. A request for the establishment of an advance will indicate the name and status of senior administrative or clerical staff to be held responsible for the operation of the petty cash float. The staff member's specimen signature must also be submitted by the Department to the Chief Financial Officer, together with the application documentation.

d. The application will indicate the security arrangement in place to ensure safe custody of funds in the office. The minimal security arrangement that will be acceptable is that the float will be kept in a locked box which will be kept in a locked filing cabinet or safe.
   If an advance is approved, the Assistant Accountant: Creditors will advise the Department accordingly and request that the responsible staff member collect the advance. This establishing advance will be charged to a "Petty Cash Advances - …Name/Dept…" in the General Ledger and not against any expenditure votes. A register of advances is thus maintained per Ledger Account for the purpose of accounting for all petty cash floats.

5.4 Security of Petty Cash Floats

a. The cash on hand and used petty cash vouchers are to be kept in a locked box for which there should be two keys. One key is to be retained by the officer (on their person) normally responsible for the petty cash and the other to be kept in a sealed envelope in the office safe or other secure place, to be used only in an emergency.

b. The locked petty cash box must be kept in a secure place when not in use and should be removed and returned by the responsible staff member only. At no stage should staff other than the responsible administrative/clerical staff member have access to the storage place of the petty cash box.

c. Under no circumstance are keys to be left in the lock to the petty cash box, cabinet or safe.

d. If the responsible officer is either going on leave or is leaving the Municipality's employment, the petty cash float is to be reconciled and signed by the departing- as well as replacement staff members, to indicate their agreement as to its balance. The replacement staff specimen signature must also be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer.

5.5 Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form

a. Petty cash stationery is available from the Expenditure Section (Financial Services). The form consists of two parts:
   (i) Cash Purchase Claim page
   (ii) Cash Purchase Record page
   (iii) Receipt for cash advance (Only when appropriate, refer paragraph on Advances).

b. All details entered on the Cash Purchase Claim appear on the Cash Purchase record page.

c. The Cash Purchase Claim must be completed as follows:
   (i) description and cost of the goods/services purchased
   (ii) purchaser's signature
   (iii) vote number to be charged
   (iv) Signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.

d. Original receipts or other valid documentation as required must be attached as proof of payment, with the signature of an appropriate financial delegate on this documentation. A financial delegate cannot authorise a cash purchase claim where she or he is the purchaser.

5.6 Sub-Advances to staff members

a. If it is necessary to make an initial sub-advance to a staff member for various needs, a receipt for cash advance must be completed. The receipt for Cash Advance Form must be completed as follows:

(i) description and *estimated* cost of the goods/services purchased
(ii) purchaser's signature
(iii) vote number to be charged
(iv) Signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.

b. On completion of the purchase, the recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in the above paragraph: Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form.

All such sub-advances will be accounted for within 24 hours, by submitting original receipts and other applicable documentation required, attached as proof of payment (with the approval signature on the documentation). Where this cannot be achieved, the buyer will be liable to pay back the advance without any delay or the money will be deducted on his/her next salary irrespective of consent being given or noted. Not more than one advance will be made to any one person at a time.

5.7 Out-of-Pocket Payments

a. Where a staff member has made purchases from their own funds and now seeks reimbursement from the petty cash, supporting documentation must be provided to substantiate the claim.

b. The supporting documentation is to be attached to the Claim.

c. The recording- , documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in the above paragraph (**Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form**).

5.8 Reimbursement of Petty Cash Floats

a. A petty cash float is operated on the basis that expenditure from the float is periodically reimbursed. Such reimbursement-

(i) returns the cash level of the petty cash float to its original level and
(ii) Charges the expenditure which has been made, to the correct expenditure vote.

b. Accordingly, at any point of time, the sum of the cash on hand, i.e. remaining unspent, plus the cash advances for un-finalised purchases, plus the completed cash purchase claim forms, will equal the level of the petty cash advanced to the Department.

c. Completed Cash Purchase Claim forms, with attached cash register slips, etc., must be taken by the officer in charge of the Petty Cash in a Directorate/Department, to the Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable for reimbursement, after the Summary Claim Cover Page and attached documentation have been authorised by a financial delegate at least once in 14 days. Reimbursement of claims where supporting documentation is missing will not be entertained.

d. The prescribed Summary Cash Purchase Claim form as well as other relevant forms attached to it must be completed in full.

e. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form must record the reconciliation of the petty cash float. The Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable will refuse reimbursement of claims where this is not supplied.

f. A petty cash float must never be reimbursed with funds derived from any other source whatsoever.

5.9 Shortages

a. Any shortages in respect of a petty cash float must be paid in immediately.

b. Where a petty cash float is stolen the incident must be reported promptly to the Chief Financial Officer in the required format, after which same needs to be reported to the South African Police Services and a case number provided to the Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable.

5.10 Procedure applicable when a Petty Cash Float is repaid/cancelled

When an advance is no longer required, a statement in a form of a memorandum is to be completed and signed by the Head of the relevant Department and submitted to the Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable, with the balance of cash on hand and completed and authorized Cash Purchase Claim forms. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form will record the reconciliation of the petty cash float, where after a cheque will be issued to the relevant person to effect completion of the transaction..

The Cashier will issue a receipt to the affected department.

5.11 Financial year-end procedures

Reconciled petty cash registers (cash slips attached), accompanied with the cash balance must be returned to the Senior Accountant: Expenditure a week before the financial year end.

APPENDIX 25

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENT

1.	Definitions	3
2.	Purpose	4
3.	Objectives of the policy	4
4.	Scope of the policy	4
5.	Legislative framework	4
6.	Policy principles	5
7.	Use of consultants	5
8.	Vehicles used for political office-bearers	7
9.	Travel, subsistence and accommodation	8
10.	Credit cards	10
11.	Sponsorships, events & catering	10
12.	Communication	12
13.	Conferences, meetings & study tours	12
14.	Other related expenditure items	13
15.	Enforcement procedures	13
16.	Disclosures of cost containment measures	13
17.	Review process	14
18.	Short title and implementation	14

1. **DEFINITIONS**

"Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

"C*onsultant*" means a professional person, individual partnership, corporation, or a company appointed to provide technical and specialist advice or to assist with a design and implementation of projects or to assist the municipality to achieve its objectives of local government in terms of section 152 of the Constitution;

"C*ost containment*" means the measures implemented to curtail spending in terms of this policy;

"*Credit Card*" means a card issued by a financial services provider, which creates a revolving account and grants a line of credit to the cardholder;

"*Debit Card*" means a card issued by a financial services provider allowing the cardholder to transfer money electronically from any bank account held by the Municipality when making a purchase;

"*Municipality*" means Stellenbosch Local Municipality;

"Persons in the employ of the municipality" means any employee of the municipality whether employed on a permanent or temporary basis and any public office bearer serving on the Council;

"*Procurement Documentation"* means any documentation used for the procurement of consultants, whether it is documentation used for tenders or formal quotations;

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of the policy is to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Stellenbosch Local Municipality.

3. OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY

3.1 The objectives of this policy are to:

3.1.1 To ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically;

3.1.2 To implement cost containment measures.

4. SCOPE OF THE POLICY

4.1 This policy will apply to all:

4.1.1 Councillors'; and

4.1.2 Municipal employees.

4.2 In the event of any conflict between a provision of this policy and any other policy of council, the provision of this policy shall apply.

5. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

5.1 This policy must be read in conjunction with the -

5.1.1 The Municipal Finance Management Act,

5.1.2 MFMA Circular 97, published on 31 July 2019;

5.1.3 Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019; and

5.1.4 Travelling and subsistence policy.

6. POLICY PRINCIPLES

6.1 This policy will apply to the procurement of the following goods and/or services:

6.1.1 Use of consultants
6.1.2 Vehicles used for political office–bearers
6.1.3 Travel and subsistence
6.1.4 Domestic accommodation
6.1.5 Credit cards
6.1.6 Sponsorships, events and catering
6.1.7 Communication
6.1.8 Conferences, meetings and study tours
6.1.9 Any other related expenditure items

7 USE OF CONSULTANTS

7.1 Consultants may only be appointed after an assessment of the needs and requirements has been conducted to support the requirement of the use of consultants.

7.2 The assessment referred to in 7.1 must confirm that the municipality does not have requisite skills or resources in its full time employ to perform the function that the consultant will carry out.

7.3 Procurement documentation for the appointment of consultants must include a clause that remuneration rates will be subject to negotiation and will not exceed the applicable rates stated below:

7.3.1 Rates determined in the “Guideline on fees for audits undertaken on behalf of the Auditor–General of South Africa” issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants;
7.3.2 Rates set out in the “Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants” issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration;
7.3.3 Rates prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.

7.4 When negotiating cost effective rates for international consultants, the Accounting officer may take into account the relevant international and market determined rates.

7.5 When consultants are appointed the following should be included in the Service Level Agreements:

7.5.1 Consultants should be appointed on a time and cost basis that has specific start and end dates;

7.5.2 Consultants should be appointed on an output-specific basis, with specified deliverables and the associated remuneration;

7.5.3 Ensure that cost ceilings are included to specify the contract price as well travel and subsistence disbursements and whether the contract price is inclusive or exclusive of travel and subsistence;

7.5.4 A clause ensuring that skills transfer is done by the consultant to the relevant Municipal officials. This requirement must also be specified in Procurement Documentation.

7.5.5 All engagements with consultants should be undertaken in accordance with the municipality's supply chain management policy and Supply Chain Regulations.

7.6 The travel and subsistence costs of consultants must be in accordance with the national travel policy issued by the National Department of Transport as updated periodically.

7.7 Consultancy reduction plans should be developed to reduce the reliance on consultants.

7.8 All contracts with consultants must include a retention fee or a penalty clause for poor performance.

7.9 The specifications and performance of the service provider must be used as a monitoring tool for the work that is to be undertaken and performance must be appropriately recorded and monitored.

8. VEHICLES USED FOR POLITICAL OFFICE-BEARERS

8.1 Should the approved capital budget of the municipality include the purchase of vehicles for official use by political office bearers, the threshold limit for such vehicle purchases may not exceed seven hundred thousand rand (R700 000) or 70% (VAT inclusive) of the total annual remuneration package for the different grades, whichever is greater.

8.2 The procurement of vehicles must be undertaken using the national government transversal mechanism unless it can be procured at a lower cost through other procurement mechanisms.

8.3 Before deciding on the procurement of a vehicle as contemplated in 8.2, the chief financial officer must provide the council with information relating to the following criteria which must be considered:

8.3.1 Status of current vehicles;
8.3.2 Affordability, including options of purchasing vs. renting;
8.3.3 Extent of service delivery backlogs;
8.3.4 Terrain for effective usage of vehicle; and
8.3.5 Any other policy of council.

8.4 If the rental option is preferred, the Accounting officer must review the costs incurred on a quarterly basis to ensure that value for money is obtained.

8.5 Regardless of their usage, vehicles for official use by public office bearers may only be replaced after completion of 120 000 kilometres.

8.6 Notwithstanding 8.5, a municipality may replace vehicles for official use by public office bearers before the completion of 120 000 kilometres only in instances where the vehicle experiences serious mechanical problems and is in a poor condition, and subject to obtaining a detailed mechanical report by the vehicle manufacturer or approved dealer.

9 TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE AND ACCOMMODATION

Air Travel

9.1 The Accounting officer in respect of all officials or political office bearers and the Executive mayor in respect of the Accounting officer may only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for air travel.

International Travel

9.2 International travel for any official or political office bearer can only be approved by the municipal council in a council meeting open to the public with a supporting vote of the majority of the members of the municipal council present.

9.3 The report to council for approval of international travel must include:

9.3.1 A motivation why the international travel is seen as critical and fully setting out the anticipated benefit that the municipality will derive from attending the event, meeting or function;

9.3.2 If international travel to the destination or event was previously undertaken, state what benefits if any derived from the previous attendance;

9.3.3 The full cost of the international travel including travel allowances to be paid; and

9.3.4 The proposed officials and political office bearers, not exceeding three, to travel and why they have been identified.

9.4 The following events will not be considered critical to justify international travel whether the full cost of the travel is paid by another institution or not:

9.4.1 Attendance of international sporting events;

9.4.2 Attendance of international social events;

9.4.3 Attendance of international party-political events;

9.4.4 The opening of another country’s parliament or any other country’s government’s celebration events.

9.5 The accounting officer or delegated official must ensure that requirements for international travel by officials or political office bearers are not inserted into bid documents, whether it is for inspection of products at source of construction/assembly or for any other reason.

Domestic Accommodation

9.6 Overnight accommodation may only be booked where the return trip exceeds 500 kilometres.

9.7 Notwithstanding the provision in paragraph 9.6 overnight accommodation, where the return trip is 500 kilometres or less, may be booked where in the view of the accounting officer or delegated official the limitation may be impractical and any of the following instances are present:

9.7.1 The road or any other conditions could jeopardise the safety, health and security of officials or political office bearers;

9.7.2 The trips are to be undertaken over a number of consecutive days provided that a return trip is in excess of 200 kilometres;

9.7.3 The starting time of the meeting or event would require the official or councillor to leave his/her place of residence before 05:00 in order to be punctual; and

9.7.4 Overnight accommodation is cheaper than the travelling expenses payable under council policy on travel and subsistence.

9.8 Any request for overnight accommodation in compliance with paragraph 9.6 or 9.7 must be motivated on a prescribed form and approved by the municipal manager or delegated official prior to the arrangement for overnight stay;

9.9 The written approval in terms of paragraph 9.8 must be filed with the relevant supply chain documents for the accommodation booking; and

9.10 A copy of such written approval in terms of paragraph 9.8 must also accompany the request for travel and subsistence.

10. CREDIT CARDS

10.1 The accounting officer must ensure that no credit card or debit card linked to a bank account of the municipality is issued to any official or public office-bearer.

10.2 Where officials or public office bearers must incur expenditure in relation to approved official municipal activities, such officials and public office bearers may use their personal bank cards or cash, and may request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with approved policies and processes.

11 SPONSORSHIPS, EVENTS & CATERING

11.1 The municipality may not incur catering expenses for meetings that are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality, unless prior written approval is obtained from the accounting officer.

11.2 Catering expenses may be incurred by the accounting officer for the following, if they exceed five (5) hours:

11.2.1 Hosting of meetings;
11.2.2 Conferences;
11.2.3 Workshops;
11.2.4 Courses;
11.2.5 Forums;
11.2.6 Recruitment interviews; and
11.2.7 Council proceedings

11.3 Entertainment allowances of officials may not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000.00) per person per financial year, unless otherwise approved by the accounting officer.

11.4 Expenses may not be incurred on alcoholic beverages.

11.5 The regulations require *inter alia* that the accounting officer must ensure that social events are not financed from the municipality's budget however, this provision is not intended to impede on the constitutional obligation of the municipality as particularly set out in section 152, 153, 195(1)(h) and Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution to promote and cultivate social development, economic development, good human-resource management and local tourism.

11.6 Social events exclude the following events linked to the strategic objectives of the municipality:

11.6.1 Economic development events;
11.6.2 Cultural festivals;
11.6.3 Local tourism festivals;
11.6.4 Youth, aged, disable and other vulnerable persons developmental events;
11.6.5 Civic honours events;
11.6.6 Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions;
11.6.7 Town centennial or other significant municipal commemorating events;
11.6.8 Opening of facilities and buildings;
11.6.9 Strategic planning sessions;
11.6.10 Non-recreational team building events; and
11.6.11 Non-recreational staff wellness functions.

11.7 Expenditure may not be incurred on corporate branded items like clothing or goods for personal use of officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade, unless the costs thereto are recovered from the affected officials or is an integral part of the business model of a specific project or drive.

11.8 The accounting officer must ensure that any sporting events, and expenditure directly or indirectly related to sporting events such as travel and accommodation cost, sporting gear and sporting regalia are not financed from the budget of the municipality or by any suppliers or sponsors. This provision does not prohibit the municipality to incur

expenditure on municipal sport facilities as per its constitutional function.

11.9 The accounting officer or delegated official may incur expenditure not exceeding the limits for petty cash as per the municipal Petty Cash Policy for one transaction usage, to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality for ten or more years or retire on grounds of ill health.

12 COMMUNICATION

12.1 Stellenbosch Municipality may, if matters are not required to be notified through the media to the local community in terms of section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act or any other applicable legislation, advertise municipal related events on its website instead of advertising in magazines or newspapers.

12.2 The accounting officer must ensure that allowances to officials for private calls and data costs are limited to the amounts as determined in Council's Cellular Telephone Policy or any other applicable policy that regulates cellular calls and data cost.

12.3 Newspaper and other related publications for the use of officials and political office bearers must be discontinued on expiry of existing contracts; unless, authorised by the accounting officer for officials and by the executive mayor for political office bearers that it is required for professional purposes.

12.4 Stellenbosch Municipality may participate in the transversal term contract arranged by the National Treasury for the acquisition of mobile communication services provided that the municipality cannot procure it at cheaper rates.

13 CONFERENCES, MEETINGS & STUDY TOURS

13.1 Cost containment measures with regards to conferences, meetings and study tours are dealt with in the approved Travel and Subsistence Policy.

14 OTHER RELATED EXPENDITURE ITEMS

14.1 All commodities, services and products covered by a transversal contract by the National Treasury must be procured through that transversal contract before approaching the market, in order to benefit from savings and lower prices or rates that have already been negotiated.

14.2 Municipal resources may not be used to fund elections, campaign activities, including the provision of food, clothing and other inducements as part of, or during the election periods.

14.3 Procurement of elaborate and expensive office furniture must be avoided.

14.4 If considered a requirement, only the services of the South African Police Service may be used to conduct security threat assessments of political office bearers and key officials. A report must be submitted to the Office of the Speaker.

15 ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

15.1 Failure to implement or comply with this policy may result in any official of the municipality or political office bearer that has authorized or incurred any expenditure contrary to those stipulated herein being held liable for financial misconduct or a financial offence in the case of political office bearers as defined in Chapter 15 of the Act read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014.

16 DISCLOSURES OF COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES

16.1 Cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be included in the municipal in-year budget report and annual cost savings must be disclosed in the annual report.

16.2 The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritization of cost savings, on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the municipal council for review and resolution. The municipal council can refer such reports to an appropriate council committee for further recommendations and actions.

16.3 Such reports must be copied to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasuries within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to municipal council.

17 REVIEW PROCESS

17.1 This policy is a budget related policy and will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a council resolution, or when an update is issued by National Treasury.

18 SHORT TITLE AND IMPLEMENTATION

19.1 This policy is called the Cost Containment Policy and takes effect on 1 October 2019.

APPENDIX 26

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

VIREMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

VIREMENT POLICY

Table of Contents

		Page
1.	Preamble	3
2.	Definitions	3
3.	Legislative Framework	5
4.	Objective of Policy	5
5.	Virement Clarification	5
6.	Virement Procedure	5
7.	Virement Restrictions	6
8.	General Principle	7
9.	Accountability	7
10.	Annexures	7

1. Preamble

Cognisance taken of the need that may arise to transfer within approved votes due to the change in circumstances and priorities.

2. Definitions

"Approved budget," means an annual budget-

a) approved by a municipal council, or
b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;

"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a vote subject to limitations.

"Capital budget" means a financial plan catering for large and long-term sums for investment in property, plant and machinery, over a period greater than the period considered under an operating budget.

"Chief Financial Officer" means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

"Delegation", in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;

"Financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"Municipal council" or "council" means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"Municipality"-

a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or
b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"Official", means-

a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;

b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or
c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;

"Operating budget" An operating budget is the annual budget of an activity stated in terms of Budget Classification Code, functional/sub-functional categories and cost accounts. It contains estimates of the total value of resources required for the performance of the operations in terms of revenue and expenditure including reimbursable work or services for others;

"Overspending"-

a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;
b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;

"Virement" refer to the definition of budget transfer

"Vote" means-

a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the
b) municipality; and
c) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

3. Legislative Framework

Paragraph 4.6 of Circular 51 of the MFMA states that:

"The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations seek to move municipalities away from the traditional approach of appropriating/approving budgets by line item. The aim is to give the heads of municipal departments and programmes greater flexibility in managing their budgets. To further facilitate this, each municipality must put in place a council approved virements policy, which should provide clear guidance to managers of when they may shift funds between items, projects, programmes and votes."

4. Objective of Policy

This policy shall give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the Approved budget.

The policy sets out the virement principles and processes which Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year.

These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.

The policy shall apply to all staff and councillors of the Stellenbosch Municipality that are involved in budget implementation.

5. Virement Clarification

Virement is the process of transferring budgeted funds from one line item number to another, with the recommendation of the relevant Director to the CFO or delegated finance official, to enable the Budget Office to effect the adjustments.

6. Virement Procedure

a) All virement proposals must be completed on the appropriate documentation and forwarded to the relevant Finance Officer for checking and implementation. (See annexure 1 and 2)

b) All virements must be signed and supported by the relevant Director of the directorate within which the vote is allocated. (Section 79 MFMA)

c) Projected cash flows in the SDBIP should be attached to all virement request and be adjusted in line with the virement.

d) Relevant corroborating documentation must be attached on the virement form to support the transfer.

e) All documentation must be in order and approved before any expenditure can be committed and incurred.

f) All virementations must be motivated and need to be approved by the CFO or a delegated official after the Director of the department has recommended said transfer. The latter requires that such application reaches the office of the CFO prior to incurring expenditure.

g) The turnaround time for processing of virementations are 72 hours, only if the virement request meets all the necessary requirements.

h) No virementations will be considered if it equates to facilitating fiscal dumping

i) No virements after the closing of orders as stipulated in the financial protocol and/or formally communicated in line with the financial year-end preparation will be considered unless in an absolute emergency that could reasonably not have been foreseen.

7. Virement Restrictions

a) Virements are not permitted in relation to the revenue side of the budget.

b) No virements of funds across votes (directorates) will be accommodated during the year; unless within the adjustments budget.

c) Virements from the capital budget to the operating budget are not permitted.

d) Virements will not result in adding ‘new’ projects to the Capital Budget.

e) Virements of conditional grant funds to purposes outside of that specified in the relevant conditional grant framework will not be permitted.

f) The budget savings from the following line items (necessary adjustments) may only be considered and transferred by the CFO:

(i) Employee Related Cost
(ii) Remuneration of councillors
(iii) Depreciation and asset impairment
(iv) Finance Charges (Interest on Loan)
(v) Municipal Services Consumption (Water, Electricity, Refuse and Sewerage)
(vi) Bulk Purchases (Water and Electricity)
(vii) Transfers and subsidies paid

g) An approved virement does not give expenditure authority outside of what is allowed by Council's Supply Chain Management Policy.

8. General Principle

Virements will only be approved if they facilitate and promote sound risk and financial management.

9. Accountability

Accountability to ensure that the virementation application forms are completed in accordance with Council's virement policy and are not in conflict with the directorate's strategic objectives manifests with the head of the relevant directorate.

10. Annexures

Annexure 1: Virement Form (Capital and Operating)
Annexure 2: New Creation of Unique Key form

TYPE	
CAPITAL	
OPERATING	

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

BUDGET VIREMENTATION FORM

TO: **FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

FROM:

DATE:

The following transfers are requested, as per motivation provided.

From Unique Key :	Amount:
Unique Key Description:	
To Unique Key :	Amount:
Unique Key Description:	

1. **Why are additional funds requested ?**
2. **Is it part of the legislative mandate of the municipality?**

   Yes/ No

3. **Which measures will be implemented to ensure expenditure are managed within the approved budget?**
4. **Where funds would be transferred from?**
5. **Reasons why funds are not needed from the transferring Unique Key?**

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Requested by

Name :

Designation :

Telephone Number :

Supported: Director

_____

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

FOR OFFICAL USE

BUDGET AND COSTING

FUNDS AVAILABLE ON UNIQUE KEY	:	YES	NO	
CASHFLOW ATTACHED	:	YES	NO	
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	:	YES	NO	N/A

VERIFIED BY : NAME: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

COMMENTS: _____

RECOMMEND:

RECOMMENDED BY MANAGER: BUDGET & COSTING : _____

DATE : _____

COMMENTS: _____

APPROVAL

APPROVED BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER/ DELEGATED OFFICIAL : _____

DATE : _____

COMMENTS: _____

PROCESSED BY : NAME: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

CREATION OF UNIQUE KEY FORM

TO: **MANAGER: BUDGET OFFICE**

FROM:

DATE:

The following information is required:

Directorate :
Department/Section :
OV Code :
Type of Unique Key :
Description of Unique Key :
Project :

Detail and motivation for new line item:

Requested by:

Name :

Designation :

Telephone Number :

Supported: Director

_____

APPENDIX 27

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

BORROWING, FUNDS AND RESERVES POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

BORROWING, FUNDS AND RESERVES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION	2
2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH	2
3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	2
4. FUNDING POLICY	3
4.1. OPERATING BUDGET	4
4.2. CAPITAL BUDGET	5
5. RESERVES POLICY	7
6. BORROWING POLICY	8
7. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)	11
8. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENT	11
9. POLICY MANAGEMENT	11

1. INTRODUCTION

The documented **Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy**, sets out the framework for the prudent use of Borrowing, Funds and Reserves available to the Municipality.

This Policy should be implemented in conjunction with the approved **Liquidity Policy**. The Liquidity Policy sets out the prudent level of cash to be maintained by the Municipality as one of several factors to ensure long term financial sustainability. It is however of equal importance to protect, maintain and extend the infrastructure of the Municipality to ensure the continued provision of services at an acceptable standard.

This policy is implemented to provide guidance on the appropriation of capital funding resources on a sustainable basis in the longer term.

2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH

With reference to the applicable legislation as referred to in paragraph 3 below. Legislation exists and prescribes the framework of a Borrowing as well as Funds and Reserves Policy and these factors will all be addressed in this Policy.

Although legislation provides guidance as to the broader framework to ensure financial management of resources to ensure the Council meets all of its obligations timeously, it is not prescriptive with regards to quantifying not only the prudent level of Borrowing, Funds and Reserves but more so the optimal level hereof.

Therefore in this Policy cognisance has been taken of the legislative guidelines whilst more prescriptive guidelines are set for the optimal management and monitoring of resources to the Municipality's avail based on sound financial practices.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The legislative framework governing borrowings, funds and reserves are:

1.1. Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) must be complied with; and

1.1.1. MFMA Circular 71 stipulates the following guidelines regarding borrowing:

Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure

(Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure) x100

Criteria: 6% - 8%

Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue

(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long Term Borrowings) / Total Operating Revenue

Criteria: Maximum 45%

1.2. Local Government Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation, Regulation 393, published under Government Gazette 32141, 17 April 2009.

4. FUNDING POLICY

The Local Government Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation, Regulation 393, published under Government Gazette 32141, 17 April 2009 stipulates:

8. (1) Each municipality must have a funding and reserves policy which must set out the assumptions and methodology for estimating –

(a) projected billings, collections and all direct revenues;
(b) the provision for revenue that will not be collected;
(c) the funds the municipality can expect to receive from investments;
(d) the dividends the municipality can expect to receive from municipal entities;
(e) the proceeds the municipality can expect to receive from transfer or disposal of assets;
(f) the municipality's borrowing requirements;
(g) the funds to be set aside in reserves.

In terms of Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA an **annual budget** may only be funded from:

Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes:

Transfers from the accumulated surplus to fund operating expenditure will only be allowed for specific once-off projects with no recurring operating expenditure resulting thereof.

Borrowed funds, but only for capital projects:

Actual capital expenditure may only be incurred on a capital project if the funding for the project has been appropriated in the Capital Budget, but has also been secured from the financial source that is not committed for another purpose.

Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected:

Realistic anticipated revenue projections must take into account projected revenue for the current year based on actual collection levels in previous financial years.

4.1. OPERATING BUDGET

The Operating Budget should be cash funded. The Operating Budget is funded from the following main sources of revenue:

a) Property Rates;
b) Surplus generated from Service Charges;
c) Government Grants and Subsidies;
d) Other revenue, fines, interest received etc.;

The following guiding principles apply when compiling the Operating Budget:

a) Growth parameters must be realistic taking into account the current economic conditions;
b) Tariff adjustments must be in line with the following approved policies: ***Tariff Policy and Indigent Policy***;
c) Revenue from Government Grants and Subsidies must be in line with allocations gazette in the Division of Revenue Act and provincial gazettes. Transfers of a conditional nature must be appropriated only as prescribed and should not be used to fund the Operating Budget;
d) Revenue from public contributions, donations or any other grants may only be included in the Budget if there is acceptable documentation that guarantees the funds and if the transfers are unconditional of nature;

e) Provision for revenue that will not be collected is made against the expenditure item bad debt and based on actual collection levels for the previous financial year and the reasonably projected annual non-payment rate;
f) Interest received from actual Long-term and or Short-term Investments are based on the amount reasonably expected to be earned on cash amounts available during the year according to the expected interest rate trends. The actual amount allocated for interest on investments is contributed to the Capital Replacement Reserve;
g) A detailed salary budget is compiled on an annual basis. All funded positions are budgeted for in total as well as new and/or funded vacant positions. As a guiding principle the salary budget should not constitute more than 35% of annual Operating Expenditure;
h) Depreciation charges are fully budgeted for according to the Asset Register.
i) The annual cash flow requirement for the repayment of borrowings must fully be taken into consideration with the setting of tariffs;
j) Sufficient provision must be made for the maintenance of existing infrastructure based on affordable levels. The maintenance budgets are normally lower than the recommended levelsAs a guiding principle repair and maintenance should constitute between 5% and 8% of total operating expenditure and should annually be increased incrementally until the required targets are achieved;
k) Individual expenditure line items are to be revised each year when compiling the budget to ensure proper control over expenditure.

4.2. CAPITAL BUDGET

The capital budget provides funding for the municipality's capital programme based on the needs and objectives as identified by the community through the Integrated Development Plan and provides for the eradication of infrastructural backlogs, renewal and upgrading of existing infrastructure, new developments and enlargement of bulk infrastructure.

The capital budget is limited by the availability and access to the following main sources of funding:

a) Accumulated cash backed internal reserves such as the Capital Replacement Reserve;
b) External borrowings;
c) Government Grants and Subsidies;
d) Public Donations and Contributions.

The following guiding principles apply when considering sources of funding for the capital budget:

a) Government Grants and Subsidies:

a. Only Government Gazetted allocations or transfers as reflected in the Division of Revenue Act or allocations as per Provincial Gazettes may be used to fund projects;
b. The conditions of the specific grant must be taken into consideration when allocated to a specific project.

b) Public Donations and Contributions:

a. In the case of public contributions, donations and/or other grants, such capital projects may only be included in the annual budget if the funding has been received by the municipality already.

c) External Borrowing:

a. The borrowing requirements as contained in the **Borrowing Policy** in paragraph 6 are used as a basis to determine the affordability of external loans over the Medium Term Income and Expenditure Framework. The ratios to be considered to take up additional borrowings are as follows, unless in contravention with any loan covenants:
    i. Estimated long-term credit rating of BBB and higher;
    ii. Interest Paid to Total Expenditure not to exceed 5%;
    iii. Total Long-term Debt to Total Operating Revenue (excluding conditional grants and transfers) not to exceed 35%;
    iv. Operating Cash Surplus generated before loan repayments are made covers the Total Annual Repayment at least 1 time;
    v. Percentages of Total Annual Repayment (Capital and Interest) to Operating Expenditure to be less than 10%.

d) Cash backed Reserves

a. Allocations to capital projects from cash backed internal reserves will be based on the available funding for each ring-fenced reserve according to the conditions of each reserve. With reference to Paragraph 5, **Reserves Policy.**

All capital projects have an effect on future operating budget therefore the following additional cost factors should be considered before approval:

a) Personnel cost to staff new facilities once operational;
b) Contracted services, that is, security, cleaning etc.;
c) General expenditure such as services cost, stationery, telephones, material etc.;
d) Other capital requirements to the operate facility such as vehicles, plant and equipment, furniture and office equipment etc.;
e) Costs to maintain the assets;
f) Interest and redemption in the case of borrowings;
g) Depreciation charges;
h) Revenue generation as the additional expenses incurred may be offset by additional revenue generated to determine the real impact on tariffs.

5. RESERVES POLICY

All reserves are “ring fenced” as internal reserves within the accumulated surplus, except for provisions as allowed by the General Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP):

a) Housing Development Fund;
b) Revaluation Reserve

The municipality endeavours to effectively utilise and maintain the **Capital Replacement Reserve** for the funding of capital replacement and renewal for future financial years. This reserve needs to be cash backed. This will provide the Municipality with a more balanced capital funding approach in the longer term thereby reducing the risk of reaching its maximum gearing ability or depleting its free cash.

This Reserve can be generated as follows from the Operating Budget; the following methodology needs to be read in conjunction with the **Liquidity Policy**:

a) Cash generated from Operating Activities:

a. The Municipality has maintained a strong ability to generate surplus operational cash flow which it has used to fund most of its capital spending in the past;
b. In the past depreciation charges could be considered sufficiently cash backed based on the cash surplus generated prior to capital spending. However going

forward should capital spending increase sharply it will result simultaneously with Depreciation charges increasing sharply which may therefore in future not be fully supported by cash;

c. Depreciation is a method to generate future cash. Therefore it is prudent to annually measure the cash coverage for depreciation charges until it is fully funded from cash through tariff setting;
d. As at year end it is to be determined whether the Municipality meets its **Minimum Liquidity Criteria** as stipulated in the **Liquidity Policy**, excess cash in addition to this prescribed level is to be calculated and appropriated to the Capital Replacement Reserve and no more than 80% of the balance of the Capital Replacement Reserve as at year end should be allocated to the following year's capital budget unless sufficient recommendations are made to Council to substantiate such a decision.

b) Interest received on the investment made for the Capital Replacement Reserve

6. BORROWING POLICY

It is required that the Municipality comply with the guidelines of Chapter 6 of the MFMA with regards to Debt Disclosure as detailed in Sections 46, 47, 48 and 49. This section should be read in conjunction with point c) under paragraph 4.2. on page 6. External borrowings may only be incurred for approved capital programmes and may under no circumstances be allocated to fund the Operating Budget.

Municipal infrastructure has a long-term economic life and it is appropriate to fund assets of this nature with long term external borrowing. The economic life of assets should be equal to or longer than the tenure of the external borrowing.
The following needs to be taken into consideration when accessing external borrowing:

a) Types of loan financing

a. Annuity Loans enable the Municipality to provide for the redemption of loans on an amortising basis which is generally the most cost effective method of financing often referred to as vanilla funding;
b. Bullet Redemption Loans are attractive as interest on the loan is serviced with the capital redemption only taking place at the end of the tenure of the loan. However, this method is more costly as interest is paid on the full debt

throughout the term as the Capital does not reduce. This type of loan also requires an annual contribution to a sinking fund, which in essence then mimics the traits of an annuity loan although at a higher cost. The use of such structure warrants a detailed motivation based on the benefits to the implementation of the capital project;

c. Sculpted Repayment Loans offer a combination of the above two types, as loans are sculpted according to the potential cash flows to be generated from the capital project in future. For example the following can be included in a sculpted loan:
    i. A capital grace period in the first years of the development of the capital project;
    ii. An incremental annual increase in the repayment in relation to the projected growth in revenue from the project.

b) Interest Rate Risk Management

a. The impact of interest and capital redemption payments on both the current and forecasted property rates and service charges through tariffs taking into consideration the current and future capacity of the consumer to pay therefore;
b. Likely movement in interest rates for variable rate borrowings. There are benefits to be yielded from borrowing on a variable rate if rates are projected to decrease in future, however it is prudent for the Municipality to enter into fixed interest rate loans to accurately budget for expenses incurred.

c) Tenure of Borrowing

a. The tenure of external borrowings should where possible match the economic useful life of the asset.

d) Security

a. Unless sufficient motivation is provided and other than for the provision of a sinking fund for the redemption of a bullet loan, the provision of any security against external borrowings, should be specifically motivated by the CFO for approval.

e) Loan Covenants

a. The Municipality is to maintain a Loan Covenants Register detailing the covenants entered into with each active loan agreement until date of maturity thereof;
b. Compliance with all loan covenants are to be monitored and reported on semi-annually to ensure that the Municipality does not breach any covenants;
c. Should a default be triggered based on non-compliance with loan covenants, the Municipality is to alert Council and send the related Financial Institutions a written commitment to address the matter within a reasonable timeframe.

f) Level of gearing

a. As stipulated in point c) under paragraph 4.2. on page 6, gearing is not only limited by the level of debt against the Total Operating Income (excluding conditional grants) but also limited by other operational factors including compliance with the stipulations of the approved **Liquidity Policy**.

7. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)

Compliance with the various stipulations as documented in this Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy need to be monitored by the Chief Financial Officer and reported on to the Municipal Manager on a monthly basis and to the Finance/Audit Committee on a quarterly basis.

Where compliance has been breached the Chief Financial Officer must present an action plan to correct the non-compliance. The Finance Committee must monitor the successful implementation of the corrective action plans and report progress to Council.

8. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENT

Upon adoption of this policy by the Council, the Municipal Manager in conjunction with the Chief Financial Officer must determine the current performance levels of the Municipality against this Policy and present a plan of action towards achieving and maintaining the stipulation as set out in this policy thereby utilising a more blended funding mix for capital infrastructure investment.

The Council must approve an appropriate timeframe within which the Municipality must achieve the approved stipulations as set out in this Policy. The period between the date of the policy adoption by Council and the target date for compliance shall be known as the Transitional Period.

The Finance Committee must report progress during the approved Transitional Period to the Council.

9. POLICY MANAGEMENT

The Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy forms part of the Municipality's overall financial objectives and therefore forms part of approved Budget Policies. The policy must be reviewed at least annually during the budget revision and presented to Council for approval.

The Policy is effective from the date it is approved by Council.

APPENDIX 28

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

FINANCING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

FINANCING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS POLICY

Table of Contents

Page

1. DEFINITIONS 3
1. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES 4
2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK 4
3. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT AND APPLICATION PROCEDURE 5
4. OBLIGATIONS OF THE ORGANISATION/BODY 6
5. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY, CONTROL AND MONITORING 6
6. GRANT COMMITTEE 7
7. Funding acknowledgement of the Municipality 8
8. COMMENCEMENT 8

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this policy unless the context indicates otherwise:

1.1.1 "**Accounting Officer**" means the Municipal Manager as referred to in section 60 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 ("MFMA");

1.1.2 **"Approved Budget"** means the Municipality's annual budget approved by the Council in terms of section 24 of the MFMA and include an adjustment budget in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA;

1.1.3 **"Community"** means the residents within the Stellenbosch WCO24 area;

1.1.4 **"Constitution"** means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

1.1.5 **"Director"** means a person appointed in terms of section 56 of the Systems Act who is directly accountable to the Municipal Manager;

1.1.6 **"Executive Mayor"** means the councillor elected as the Executive Mayor in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 32 of 2000 ("the Structures Act");

1.1.7 **"Chief Financial Officer"** or "CFO" means an official as envisaged in section 80(2)(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 ("MFMA");

1.1.8 **"Grant"** means a grant or allocation, as referred to in section 17(3)(j(ii) and 17(3)(j(iv) of the MFMA, made by the Municipality to any organisation or body referred to in section 67(1) and to be utilised to assist the Municipality in fulfilling its constitutional mandates including local tourism, municipal health services and such other municipal functions contemplated in Part B of Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution;

1.1.9 **"Grant Committee"** means the Committee established in terms of clause 7 of this policy;

1.1.10 **"official"** means an employee in the service of the Municipality;

1.1.11 **"organisation or body"** means those organisations or bodies outside any sphere of government making application for Grants in terms of this Policy, Which include associations, non-profit organisations or companies or trusts;

1.1.12 **"the Systems Act"** means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

1.1.13 **"the Structures Act"** means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998;

1.1.14 **"the MFMA"** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003;

1.1.15 **"the Municipality"** means the Stellenbosch Municipality and reference to Council has a similar meaning;

1.1.16 **"the Policy"** means the Financing of External Organisation/Bodies Performing Municipal Function Policy as

set out in this document.

1.1.17 **"service delivery agreement"** or "MOA" means the agreement entered into between the Municipality and any organisation or body which received a Grant in terms of this Policy.

1. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

1.1 The purpose of this Policy is to provide a framework for financial assistance by Stellenbosch Municipality (“the Municipality”) to external organisations / bodies performing local government functions to the extent as set out in section 155(6)(a) and (7) of the Constitution as listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and 5.

1.2 The purpose of this Policy is to ensure the efficient performance of the municipal function entrusted to that external organisation/body in a manner which gives effect to the goals and objectives of the Municipality’s Integrated Development Plan ("IDP") by establishing partnerships between the municipality and the organisatons and bodies performing the functions on behalf of the Municipality.

1.3 The Municipality will favour grants for achievement of outcomes aligned to the IDP. The objective of the funding of external bodied performing municipal functions is primarily to ensure the achievement of agreed outcomes to improve the health and well-being of the citizens and not to cover administrative costs and salaries.

2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

2.1 In terms of section 156 of the Constitution, the Municipality has executive authority in respect of and the right to administer –

2.1.1 the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and 5; and

2.1.2 any other matters assigned to it by national and provincial legislation.

2.2 Section 16(2) of the MFMA provides that the Mayor of the Municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year. Section 17(3)(j)(ii) and 17(3)(j)(iv) provides that when an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2) it must include particulars of any proposed allocation or grants by the municipality to any municipal entities and other external mechanism assisting the municipality in the exercise of its functions or power and any organisation or bodies referred to in section 67(1).

2.3 Immediately after the tabling of the annual budget the accounting officer must make public the annual budget and invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget before the budget is approved by Council in terms of section 24 of the MFMA.

2.4 Section 67 of the MFMA provides that the Municipality implement and sustain proper and effective controls and procedures when transferring funds of the Municipality to an organisation or body outside any sphere of government.

2.5 Section 67(1) provides that the accounting officer must be satisfied that the organisation or body has the capacity and agreed to comply with any agreement with the Municipality including all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as may be stipulated in the agreement, to report at least monthly to the accounting officer on actual expenditure against such

transfer and to submit audited financial statements for its financial year to the accounting officer promptly. The organization must implement effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control systems to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has the obligation to prove in terms of previous similar transfers that it has complied with all the requirements. The accounting officer must through contractual and other appropriate mechanism enforce compliance with this policy.

2.6 All transfer of funds in terms of this Policy shall comply with the Constitution, the Systems Act, the Structures Act, the MFMA and any other applicable legislation, regulations and policies that may govern the transfer of municipal funds and that are not in contradiction to the aforementioned legislation.

3. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT AND APPLICATION PROCEDURE

3.1 Applications for funding of external bodies performing municipal functions shall be considered where organisations or bodies have responded to advertisements published in the local newspapers distributed in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area calling upon organisations or bodies to submit proposals in the prescribed form, as set out 4.3 below, to perform a specific municipal function for a period up to 3 years. Such advertisements may be published quarterly by the accounting officer.

3.2 Advertisements should clearly specify the categories for which requests are called, the closing date for applications, who they should be addressed to, and where and how to obtain the relevant documentation pertaining to such applications, including the prescribed forms. Only applications made on the prescribed form (see Annexure A) may be considered.

3.3 The organisation/body must submit a detailed business plan with its application, confirming the envisaged outcomes their past achievements in the field and their commitment to performing that particular municipal function effectively and in line with Council's goals as set out in the IDP. Applications must be accompanied by a covering letter on the organisation/body letterhead, signed by the head of the organisation/body and must include the following information:

- 3.3.1 the organisation/body's legal name and a brief description of the organisation/body's business;
- 3.3.2 the organisation/body's registration number, if any;
- 3.3.3 the date of establishment, details of the organisation/body's members, founding documents, including constitution and certificates of incorporation;
- 3.3.4 the contact name of the person signing the application, full street address, telephone number and email address of the organisation;
- 3.3.5 if funding is required for a specific project, a brief description of the project and what it aims to achieve, as well as the detailed budget for and the duration of the project together with a written confirmation by the relevant municipal Director that the project is part of the IDP projects or programs;
- 3.3.6 references, independent of the organisation/body and the head of the organisation/body;
- 3.3.7 most recent audited financial statements not older than24 months;

3.3.8 a summary of its past achievements; and

3.3.9 a declaration by the head of the organisation/body to the satisfaction of the Municipal Manager that the organisation/body implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control mechanism to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfers of funds.

3.4 Individuals will not be considered or appointed as an organisation/body to provide a municipal function as contemplated in this Policy.

3.5 Organisations or bodies whose directors, managers, major shareholders or trustees are in service of the state will not be considered or appointed as an organisation/body to provide a municipal function as contemplated in this Policy.

3.6 The appointment of a particular organisation/body to perform a municipal function for a period of three (3) years does not guarantee financial support by the Municipality, which will be determined annually when the municipal budget is approved by the Municipal Council.

3.7 No late applications received, in response to an advertisement as contemplated in clause 3.1 and 3.2 above will be considered and processed by the Grant Committee.

4. OBLIGATIONS OF THE ORGANISATION/BODY

4.1 The head of the organisation/body must acknowledge in writing to the Municipal Manager that the money allocated was received in its bank account and that the money will be utilised in accordance with the completed and signed MOA, the submitted application and this Policy within 30 days of transfer of funds / payment, failing which no future grants may be considered.

4.2 The organisation / body shall submit monthly reports on actual expenditure against such transfer, the ward within which activities are conducted as well as the number of people benefiting from the activity to the Municipal Manager.

4.3 The relevant municipal Director must co-sign each monthly report to confirm monthly management and oversight of the activities.

5. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY, CONTROL AND MONITORING

5.1 The relevant municipal Director shall be entitled, at any reasonable time from time to time, to verify and inspect the existence and activities of the organisation/body. The relevant municipal Director or his delegate has the right to physically visit the premises where the organisation/body or funded project is based, to peruse the budgets and any progress report related to the project.

5.2 The relevant municipal Director shall manage the service delivery agreement entered into between the Municipality and the organisation / body by inter alia receiving and considering monthly reports, inspecting financial records including audited financial statement.

5.3 If the organisation / body fails to comply with the terms and conditions of its service delivery agreement with the Municipality, the accounting officer may in consultation with the relevant municipal Director terminate the agreement with

reasonable notice or grant the organization / body an opportunity to rectify the breach within an agreed period of not more than 90 days, failing which the accounting officer may terminate the agreement with reasonable notice.

5.4 The Municipality has the right not to give a Grant to any or all organisations/bodies applying for such Grants or to give proportional or partial grants to give. Having been awarded a Grant previously does not give an organisation/body the right to receive a Grant again.

5.5 The relevant municipal Director shall ensure that those organisations or bodies, who have received Grants in terms of this Policy:-

5.5.1 comply with all the provisions of the completed and signed MOA;

5.5.2 comply with all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as stipulated in the MOA;

5.5.3 report at least monthly to the Municipality on actual expenditure against such transfer;

5.5.4 promptly, or no longer than 4 months after the end of their financial year, submit their audited financial statements; and

5.5.5 utilise the grant funding strictly in accordance with the approved business plan and approved budget.

5.6 The requirements in paragraphs 5.5.1 to 5.5.4 above shall not apply to organisations where the transfer does not exceed R200 000,00 (two hundred thousand rand), provided the Accounting Officer takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the targeted beneficiaries, as identified by the organisation or body in its application, receive the benefit of such grants and it certifies that compliance by that organisation or body with 5.5.1 to 5.5.4 above is uneconomical or unreasonable.

6. GRANT COMMITTEE

6.1 A Grant Committee consisting of at least the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and one director of the Municipality, as well as any other official whom the Municipal Manager may include, shall evaluate all applications received in response to the local advertisement.

6.2 The Grant Committee will have the power to make recommendations to Council for final appointments and financial allocations.

6.3 The Grant Committee must submit a report on its decisions to the Council for final approval.

6.4 The Grant Committee shall, in terms of the Systems Act, establish a programme for community consultation and information dissemination regarding the appointment of any organisation/body and the availability of the service delivery agreement for perusal will be communicated to the local community through the media prior to any service delivery agreement being entered into between the Municipality and the organisation or body.

6.5 No payments in terms of the allocation will be made to any organisation / body until a service delivery agreement in the form approved by the accounting officer has been signed by the respective parties.

6.6 No payment can be made to an organisation/body until it has submitted its audited financial statements as contemplated in this Policy and a statement certified by its auditor that it has fully complied with its agreement with the Municipality.

6.7 Payments may be allocated as a once off amount or in tranches as determined by the CFO in consultation with the relevant municipal Director.

7. Funding acknowledgement of the Municipality

Successful applicants will be required to acknowledge the Municipality as the provider of Grant funding in their funding record as well as any public record in respect of Grants received in order to confirm that these transfers of funds are also part of the Municipality's endeavours to meet its strategic objectives and to assist it in carrying out its constitutional powers and functions.

8. COMMENCEMENT

This Policy called the **FINANCING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS POLICY** takes effect on the date on which it is adopted by the Council.

APPENDIX A

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH . PNIEL . FRANSCHHOEK

Municipality • Umasipala • Munisipaliteit

APPLICATION : FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION

NOTE: ONLY APPLICATIONS ON THIS PRESCRIBED FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

A	**Registered name of organisation:** **……..**
B	**Date and year in which the organisation was founded or incorporated (include brief description of business or activities of organisation):** **……** **……** **……** **……**
C	**Address:** **(**i) Street (ii) Postal ……..…… …….. …… …….. ……. ……. Contact details: Name and Surname: …….. Title/Position held: …… Tel: …… E-mail: ……..…..…
D	**List <u>ALL</u> the directors / board / committee members / shareholders / trustees of the organization (use additional pages if necessary):** Name and Surname: …….. Position: …… Contact Address and tel. no: …… Name and Surname: ……..

	Contact Address and tel. no: …… Name and Surname: **……..** Position: ……. Contact Address and tel. no: …… Name and Surname: …….. Position: ……. Contact Address and tel. no: …… Name and Surname: …….. Position: ……. Contact Address and tel. no: …… Name and Surname: …….. Position: ……. Contact Address and tel. no: ……
D	**Indicate in which ward the organisation is active**: Ward:_____ Is the organisation a non-profit company? Yes No If yes, provide company registration number:_____- Is the organisation a non-profit organisation as contemplated in section 13 of the Non-Profit Organisation Act, 1997? Yes No If yes, provide registration number:_____- Is the organisation a public benefit organisation as contemplated in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962? Yes No If yes, provide registration number:_____- Is funding required for a specific project? Yes No If yes, attach details separately. Budget amount of projects: ……. Duration of project: …… Is funding required for general support? Yes No If yes, attach a copy of the organisation's overall budget and business plan.

E	**Category:** Please categorise your application (mark with x): Tourism Destination Marketing & Visitors Information Tourism Development Animal Welfare Note: For more detail, see attached Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function Policy.(general guidelines and categories) Please indicate the specific type of project/programme, as per the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function Policy …… …… …… …… …… …… ……
F	**The following <u>MUST</u> accompany this application:** 1. A copy of the latest, audited financial statements. 2. A copy of the Organisation's Constitution or Memorandum of Incorporation as well as the resolutions/minutes adopting the Constitution or Memorandum of Incorporation. 3. A copy of a project/programme description and/or a business plan for the ensuing financial year. Including the following: • Full details of the proposal or project including its objectives, the number of people who will benefit and how the project will contribute or enhance the strategic objectives of Stellenbosch Municipality. • Commencement and completion dates of the project. • Information on the total cost of the project budget, including a breakdown of costs and an outline of any contribution by fundraising and/or own contribution. • A list of all other sources of funding together with the assessments. • A summary of past achievements. • References independent of the applicant and its executive. 4. An original copy of a correctly completed creditors control form of Stellenbosch Municipality. 5. If the Organisation received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality in the preceding financial year, you need to account for the expenditure of the funding received with your new application. 6. If the Organisation received funding from other bodies, please identify and list the amounts received;

	7. If the Organisation is a non-profit company as defined in the section 1 of the Companies Act, 2008, a certificate/letter issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC) confirming registration must be attached; 8. If the Organisation has been registered as a "non-profit" organisation in terms of the Non-Profit Organisation Act, 1997, a certificate/letter issued by the Department of Social Development confirming registration as a non-profit organisation must be attached; 9. If the Organisation has been registered as a "Public Benefit Organisation" in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962, a certificate/letter issued by SARS confirming the Organisation's tax exemption status must be attached; and 10. Valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by SARS.
G	**The following shall apply:** 1. The allocation of funds will only be considered if the application document has been fully completed and signed and is accompanied by the required and supporting documentation referred to therein. Applicants must in their submission clearly indicate / specify and motivate what the funding will be utilised for. 2. The funding must be exclusively utilised for the purpose defined and the successful applicant must submit the necessary undertaking to this effect. 3. Applicants must in their submission satisfy the Council of their ability to execute the project successfully. 4. Organisations who have already received financial or other assistance from the Council during the previous financial year must specify same in their application. 5. No funding will be considered for political groupings, church/sectarian bodies or ratepayers organisations. 6. No funding will be considered where only an individual will benefit or where a member of Council or an official of Stellenbosch Municipality will receive any financial or other gain. 7. Projects outside the boundaries of the Council will not be considered. 8. Subsequent requests from applicants to cover overspending on projects will not be considered. 9. Council will not pay any funds to anyone who has already procured against the perception that they will receive any municipal funds. 10. Successful applicants must at all times comply with the provisions of Section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 which *inter alia* stipulates that the organisation or body has to:- • Enter into and comply with a Memorandum of Agreement with the Municipality as well as with all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as may be contained in such agreement. This memorandum of agreement will bind the successful applicant to deliver on what the application speaks to, but also to commit to become involved with municipal programmes of the community where it functions. The Memorandum of Agreement will be made available to successful applicants for completion. • Report monthly on the actual expenditure of the amount allocated.

	11. The Council reserves the right not to give funding to any or all organisations applying. 12. Having been awarded funding previously does not give an applicant the right to receive a grant/funding again. 13. Funding will not be considered where a project or organisation is already receiving funds from Council in terms of Council's functions. Applicants are required to disclose other sources of funding, failing which such applicant will be disqualified. 14. Funding will not be considered where in Council's opinion, an organisation received sufficient funds from other sources to sustain its activities or the project applied for. For this purpose, organisations must submit financial statements and budget for the ensuing financial year. 15. Organisations having received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality during the previous financial year, are required to attached to any new application, a copy of the financial statements relating to the year in which the funding was received from Council, as required in terms of section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA). (The Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function Policy must be consulted for the sake of completeness)
H	**Undertaking:** I/We hereby verify that the information provided in this application is true and correct and that the conditions applicable to the allocation of funds as set out above have been read, understood and will be complied with. I/We also declare that the organisation implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control mechanisms to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfer(s) of funds. This completed and signed at Stellenbosch on this.....……day of .....20…. _____ **Chairperson / Authorised Representative** _____ **Secretary / Duly Authorised Signatory**

I	**Please take note:** (i) That completed application forms together with all the required documentation must be delivered to: **Director: Planning and Economic Development** **P O Box 17** **Stellenbosch** **7599** Or delivered to: **58 Andringa Street** **Stellenbosch** **7600** (ii) That the closing date for the submission of applications is: …… at …….. (iii) That **neither late nor incomplete applications** shall be considered.

APPENDIX 29

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

LIQUIDITY POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

LIQUIDITY POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	INTRODUCTION	3
2.	BACKGROUND AND APPROACH	3
3.	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	3
4.	LIQUIDITY POLICY	4
4.1.	KEY COMPONENTS OF MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIRED:	4
4.2.	CALCULATION OF AVAILABLE LIQUIDITY	5
4.3.	IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING OF COMPLIANCE WITH LIQUIDITY POLICY:	6
5.	CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)	7
6.	POLICY MANAGEMENT	7
ANNEXURE 1		8

1. INTRODUCTION

The documented Liquidity Policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to in order to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner.

Liquidity is the amount of cash and / or "near cash" (which refers to assets or security that can easily and quickly be converted to cash), available to be utilized to meet obligations and / or pay commitments. The marketability or ability to buy or sell an asset without incurring unacceptable large losses thus determines the liquidity of an asset or defines it as near cash.

This Policy is implemented to provide guidance on the minimum liquidity level that Stellenbosch Municipality has to maintain in order to comply with required legislative and / or National Treasury directives and within the overall financial management objectives as approved/reviewed by the Council from time to time.

2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH

Various policies and procedures exist that direct the way in which the business of Stellenbosch Municipality is or should be conducted in a prudent manner. Generally these policies and procedures flow from the prescription made in Legislation i.e. the Municipal Finance Management Act ("MFMA") and/or directives issued by a national department such as National Treasury.

Guidelines provided by National Treasury indicate that an acceptable level of cash resources needs to be available for working capital requirements (see below).

It is for this reason that the need to have an official Liquidity Policy was identified.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

3.1. The MFMA circular 71 stipulates the following two prescribed ratios to manage liquidity:

Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants) is calculated as:

((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)

Criteria: 1 – 3 times

Current Ratio Current Assets / Current Liabilities

Criteria: 1.5 - 2:1

The above guidelines are noted but the proposed policy is more conservative to ensure that the municipality secures its strong financial position thereby providing comfort to investors.

4. LIQUIDITY POLICY

This policy provides guidance on the determination of the minimum liquidity requirement and the calculation of the liquidity available of Stellenbosch Municipality from time to time (see **Annexure 1**).

Notwithstanding the requirements as reflected in this policy, Stellenbosch Municipality should ensure that its Current Assets (excluding debtors older than 90 days) cover all of its Current Liabilities at least two times.

The policy encapsulates certain key aspects and considerations which have been outlined below:

4.1. KEY COMPONENTS OF MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIRED:

The following constitutes the key elements to take into consideration when determining the liquidity requirement of Stellenbosch Municipality:

4.1.1. To comply with statutory requirements it is proposed that the following funds, reserves and provisions be fully covered by unencumbered cash and investments:

4.1.1.1. All earmarked or conditional grant transfers from spheres of Government or from Public Contributions made to Stellenbosch Municipality that have not yet been utilized;

4.1.1.2. All commitments resulting from the legally entrenched rights and benefits employees have, with specific reference to the Council's short term commitment to staff retirement benefits and medical fund claims payable;

4.1.1.3. All funds not yet been utilized in relation to agency services provided on behalf of Provincial or National Government should also be treated as earmarked funds;

4.1.1.4. All reserves stated by Stellenbosch Municipality on its Statement of Financial Position that have been established for the purposes of making provisions for a defined purpose.

4.1.2. Cognisance also needs to be taken of the external loan commitments and the servicing of capital and interest on these loans. Therefore provision should be made that Stellenbosch Municipality can meet its external loan/financial commitments together with the normal operational expenditure, as well as its liabilities to staff.

4.1.3. All investments ceded as security against long term loans need to be excluded from total cash and investment balances for calculation of the minimum liquidity level required.

4.1.4. In addition, a level of cash available for normal operational expenditure needs to be held in cash to ensure that, notwithstanding fluctuations in the monthly income levels of Stellenbosch Municipality, Stellenbosch Municipality will be in a position to meet its financial requirements. In this respect, the average monthly operational expenditure needs to be used as a guide of the minimum buffer required. One month's operational expenditure excluding debt impairments, depreciation and other non-cash expenses should be available for liquidity cover.

4.1.5. The "golden rule" should be to ensure that Stellenbosch Local Municipality will have adequate liquid assets (those that can be made into cash within 24 hours, weekly or monthly as the requirement might be) to meet its short term financial commitments.

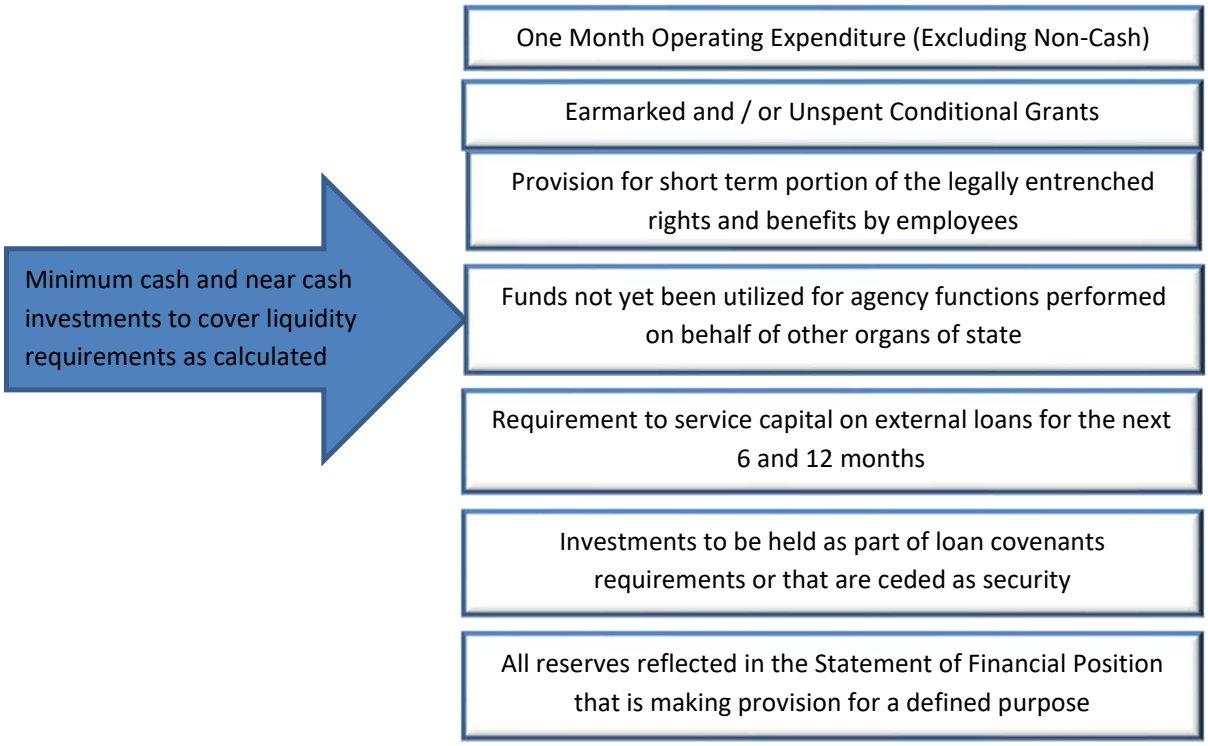
4.2. CALCULATION OF AVAILABLE LIQUIDITY

The amount of liquidity available should be determined from time-to-time. The following, should be regarded as cash and or near cash in calculating the available liquidity:

4.2.1. All cash held in a bank account or invested with a money market fund;
4.2.2. 95% of the value of all NCD's or other tradable instruments issued by a bank that are not already ceded;
4.2.3. 90% of the market value of all listed bonds on the JSE in which Stellenbosch Municipality is allowed to invest in;
4.2.4. Consumer debtors aged current to 60 days;
4.2.5. Amount of unspent conditional grants and public contributions excluded from own funds held in bank accounts;
4.2.6. Funds provided to Council for expenditure on activities executed on behalf of other spheres of Government (Provincial and / or National) as part of an agency function, excluded from own funds held in bank accounts;
4.2.7. Funds ring-fenced for cash backed reserves that are excluded from own funds held in bank accounts;
4.2.8. Cash amounts that need to be held by Council resulting from loan covenants' that are part of the conditions of loans extended, but not ceded outright to lenders;

4.2.9. The undrawn portion of unconditional bank overdraft facility or liquidity facility available to Stellenbosch Municipality.

The aforementioned in paragraphs 4.1. and 4.2. can schematically be reflected as follows:



4.3. IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING OF COMPLIANCE WITH LIQUIDITY POLICY:

Once the policy is approved, the CFO is to be tasked to ensure that the required cash has to be maintained to continue meeting the requirements as set out in this policy.

Firstly, the minimum required liquidity level should be calculated based on audited annual financial statements. This level of liquidity required needs to be specifically budgeted for and on a quarterly basis be reported to the Finance Committee and / or other Committees as might be stipulated by Council as well as to Council.

Notwithstanding National Treasury's three months operational expenditure guideline and the one month operational expenditure buffer proposed as a minimum by the liquidity policy, it is recommended that Council set a target of one month's operational expenditure liquidity buffer to be achieved at the end of the transitional period (reference paragraph 6).
The cash provisions made to repay external loan commitments, if specifically earmarked, should also be added to this minimum working capital liquidity, to prevent

fluctuations in the working capital reserve that could put the minimum level of liquidity levels under pressure.

5. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)

Compliance with this policy will be monitored by the Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer must present the liquidity compliance reports to the Finance Committee and the Audit Committee of the municipality.

Where compliance has been breached the Chief Financial Officer must present an action plan to correct the non-compliance. The Finance Committee must monitor the successful implementation of the corrective action plans and report progress to Council.

6. POLICY MANAGEMENT

The Liquidity Policy forms part of Stellenbosch Municipality overall financial objectives and therefore forms part of approved Budget Policies. The policy must be reviewed at least annually during the budget revision and presented to Council for approval.

The policy is effective from the date it is approved by Council.

ANNEXURE 1

Liquidity Requirement as per Liquidity Policy

Financial Year End: _____

Liquidity Requirement Calculation [as stipulated in Paragraph 4.1.]

All earmarked and/or conditional grants received but not yet utilised	
Value of legally entrenched short term rights and benefits of employees related to Medical benefits & Retirement benefits	
Funds held for agency services not yet performed	
Reserve funds reflected in Statement of Financial Position that are assumed to be held in cash	
Capital redemption and interest payments on external loans not reflected as part of normal operational expenditure	
Onemonth operational expenditure excluding non-cash items	
Commitments resulting from contracts concluded as part of Capex Programme, not reflected in operational budget	
TOTAL LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENT	

Actual available liquidity held [reference paragraph 4.2.]

Bank Balance at e.g.: - ABSA, FNB, Standard Bank, Nedbank, Investec, Money Market	
Bank balance sub total	
95% of all other term investments with Banks	
90% of Market value of all Bonds on the JSE that are held	
Consumer debtors (current – 60 days)	
Other reserves held in cash not reflected in bank balances mentioned above for e.g.:	
- Unspent conditional grants	
- Payments received for agency functions not yet performed	
- The cash value of reserves held	
- Cash deposits held as part of loan covenants or ceded	
- Undrawn bank overdraft facility or committed liquidity lines available	
TOTAL LIQUIDITY AVAILABLE	

LIQUIDITY SURPLUS (SHORT FALL)

SURPLUS TO BE APPROPRIATED TO CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

(See Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy)

Liquidity ratio:
Current Asset/Current Liabilities

APPENDIX 30

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. DEFINITIONS 3
2. OBJECTIVE OF THE POLICY 5
3. SCOPE 5
4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK 5
5. INVENTORY PROCEDURES 6
5.2 APPOINTMENT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS 7
5.3 ORDERING OF INVENTORY 7
5.4 RECEIPT OF INVENTORY 7
5.5 STORAGE OF INVENTORY 7
5.6 ISSUE OF INVENTORY 8
5.7 OBSOLETE INVENTORY 9
5.8 INVENTORY COUNT 9
6. INVENTORY RECORDS 10
7. REPORTING 10
8. CLASSIFICATION OF INVENTORY 12
9. POLICY ADOPTION 12

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, the following definitions are applied:

"Accounting Officer"	means the Municipal Manager for the Municipality as contemplated in section 60 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003
"CFO"	means the Chief Financial Officer designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003
''Cost''	shall comprise costs of purchase, costs conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition
"*Delegated authority*"	means the official who is given the authority for relevant functions in terms of the municipality's written delegations;
''***Good received note''***	means a document which is used to acknowledge the receipt of goods in good condition and correct quantities
"***Inventories***"	are assets: In the form of material or supplies to be consumed in the production process, In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services Held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations, or In the process of production for sale or distribution
"Municipality"	shall mean the Stellenbosch Municipality;
"Net Realisable''	Is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and estimated costs necessary to make the sale exchange or distribution.

"Obsolete inventory"	means items that have expired, are redundant or damaged;
"Re-order level"	means the level of inventory at which inventory is re-ordered;
"*Requisition form*"	means a written request to supply specified inventory;
"Store"	means a place where inventory is stored and reserved for future use, or a source from which supplies may be drawn;
"Inventory Controller"	means an official responsible for the requisition, receipt, issue, recording, safeguarding of inventory and cost-effective and efficient management of inventory.
''Stock Issue Register''	means a document which is used to authorize the removal or issue of stock items from stores.

2. OBJECTIVE OF THE POLICY

2.1 The policy aims to achieve the following objectives which are to:-

a) Provide guidelines that employees of the Municipality must follow in the management and control of inventory, including safeguarding and disposal of inventory.

b) Procure inventory in line with the established procurement principles contained in the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy.

c) Eliminate any potential misuse of inventory and possible theft.

3. SCOPE

3.1 This policy applies to Stellenbosch Municipality's inventory received by the Inventory Controller and issued to users.

3.2 This policy specifically excludes:

a) Pharmaceutical inventory, livestock and face value forms; and

b) Equipment and other assets not defined as inventory;

4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

4.1 In terms of the MFMA, the Accounting Officer for a municipality must:

a) Be responsible for the effective, efficient, economical and transparent use of the resources of the municipality as per section 62 (1)(a);

b) Take all reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses as per section 62(1)(d);

c) Be responsible for the management, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of the assets, and for the management of the liabilities, of the municipality as per section 63 (1)(a) and (b).

4.2 In terms of GRAP 12:

4.2.1 Inventories shall be recognized as an asset if, and only if,

a) it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity ,and

b) the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably.

4.3 MEASUREMENT AT RECOGNITION

4.3.1 Inventories that qualify for recognition as assets shall initially be measured at cost,

4.3.2 Where inventories are acquired at no cost, or for nominal consideration, their costs shall be their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

4.4 MEASUREMENT AFTER RECOGNITION

4.4.1 Inventories shall be measured at the lower of cost and net realization value, except where paragraph .18 of GRAP 12 applies.

4.4.2 Inventories shall be measures at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for:

a) distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge ,or

b) consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

4.5 RECOGNITION AS AN EXPENSE

4.5.1 When inventories are sold, exchanged or distributed, the carrying amount of those inventories shall be recognized as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognized. If there is no related revenue, the expense is recognized when the goods are distributed, or related service is rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realizable value and all losses of inventories shall be recognized as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any writes –down of inventories arising from an increase in net realizable value, shall be recognized as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognized as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

4.5.2 Some inventories may be allocated to other assets accounts, for example, inventory used as a component of self-constructed property, plant or equipment. Inventories allocated to other assets in this way are recognized as an expense during the useful life of that asset.

5. INVENTORY PROCEDURES

5.1 The procedures for inventory must be followed to ensure that:

a) Inventory is safeguarded at all times;

b) There are accurate records of quantities on hand at all times;

c) Optimum inventory levels are maintained to meet the needs of users;

d) Only authorised issues of inventory are made to users; and

e) Items placed in store are secured and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased.

5.2 APPOINTMENT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS

5.2.1 The CFO must appoint, in writing, officials to perform the duties of an Inventory Controller in terms of this Policy.

5.2.2 Adequate segregation of duties between the requisition, receipt, recording, storage and safekeeping of inventory and the management and control thereof must be maintained to avoid the potential occurrence of errors and fraud.

5.3 ORDERING OF INVENTORY

Standard Supply Chain Management procedures as per approved Supply Chain Management policy are to be implemented.

5.4 RECEIPT OF INVENTORY

All inventory must be received by the completion of a goods received note and processed on the financial management system.

5.5 STORAGE OF INVENTORY

5.5.1 Inventory must be stored in a secured, exclusive use area, under lock and key, furthermore the inventory must be insured in terms of the Risk Management Policy of the municipality.

5.5.2 The area must be used exclusively for the storage of inventory, with limited authorised access only.

5.5.3 Inventory must be positioned to facilitate efficient handling and checking.

5.5.4 All items must be stored separately, with proper segregation.

5.5.5 Inventory must be clearly labeled for easy identification. Inventory tag/bin cards or inventory labels may be used to identify each item and to aid in the physical verification of the items.

5.5.6 Where practically possible, all items of the same type and reference must be stored together as per the description on the inventory records.

5.5.7 Items with limited shelf life must be rotated on a first in first out basis, in accordance with paragraph .35 of GRAP, to reduce the occurrence of expired or obsolete stocks.

5.5.8 Due diligence and care must be exercised to prevent damage of, or deterioration of inventory.

5.5.9 Due regard must be given to any safety standards which may apply to the storage of certain inventories.

5.5.10 Steps must be taken to ensure safe custody of items, including precautions against loss or theft.

5.5.11 The Inventory Controller or Delegated Official responsible for the custody and care of inventory must ensure that in his/her absence such items, where applicable, are securely stored.

5.5.12 The responsibility for the custody of the storeroom keys must be allocated by the delegated authority to an official who is accountable for its use.

5.5.13 No unauthorised persons/officials shall obtain entry to premises, buildings or containers where inventory is kept, unless accompanied by the responsible official.

5.5.14 Whenever a change in the Inventory Controller occurs, an inventory count must be conducted.

5.5.15 An independent official shall be nominated in writing by the delegated authority to assist the official handing and taking over with the checking of the inventory and any discrepancies.

5.5.16 Should the above not be complied with, the official taking over shall be liable for any discrepancies.

5.5.17 A handing-over certificate as prescribed by the CFO, must be completed by the handing and taking over officials and a copy retained for record purposes.

5.5.18 The following fire protection precautions must be adhered to:

a) Inventories of an inflammable or dangerous nature shall be stored and handled in such a manner that persons or property are not endangered and in compliance with the requirements of any local authority;
b) The area must be clearly signposted; and
c) Fire extinguishing equipment must be placed in the area where inventories are held and must be serviced regularly.

5.6 ISSUE OF INVENTORY

5.6.1 Only the Inventory Controller is authorised to issue inventory from the storeroom.

5.6.2 Inventory must only be issued in terms of the approved requisition form of the Municipality.

5.6.3 All requisition forms must be ruled off immediately below the last item to prevent items being added once the requisition is authorised by the responsibility manager.

5.6.4 The Inventory Controller must prepare the Stock Issue Register once stock items to be issued have been picked up from the shelves

5.6.5 The official receiving the inventory must acknowledge the receipt of stock items requested, by signing the Stock Issue Register prepared by the Inventory Controller.

5.6.6 Inventories must be issued and used for official purposes only.

5.7 OBSOLETE INVENTORY

5.7.1 The preparatory work for the disposal of obsolete inventory must be undertaken by the Inventory Controller and verified by the Assets Accountant.

5.7.2 The Accounting Officer or delegated authority must convene a Disposal Committee for the disposal of obsolete inventory.

5.7.3 The Disposal Committee should consist of at least three officials, one of whom must act as the chairperson.

5.7.4 The delegated authority may approve the write-off of inventory, if satisfied that: -

a) The inventory has expired and is redundant;
b) The inventory is of a specialised nature and has become outdated due to the introduction of upgraded and more effective products;
c) The inventory cannot be used for the purpose for which it was originally intended; or
d) The inventory has been damaged and is rendered useless.

5.7.5 All disposed of items must be updated in the inventory records/register/database for the purposes of proper management and control.

5.8 INVENTORY COUNT

5.8.1 Items may be subject to an inventory count on a quarterly basis.

5.8.2 Where the quantity of inventory is too large for the count to be completed on a single occasion, inventory counts may be carried out on a rotational basis with a full inventory count at the end of each financial year.

5.8.3 All approved Municipal procedures and processes must be complied with during the inventory count.

5.8.4 The Inventory Controller must submit a report to the CFO after investigating any discrepancies between the inventory records/register/database, bin/tag cards or inventory labels and the physical inventory.

5.8.5 The CFO must submit a report with the findings to the Accounting Officer, in order to have the matter reported to the Council of the Municipality for the write-off of any inventories losses, or the write –up of surpluses.

5.8.6 The appropriate disciplinary action must be instituted when applicable.

5.8.7 The inventory record, register, database or system must be updated accordingly.

6. INVENTORY RECORDS

6.1. An inventory record/register/database must be maintained for all inventory items, either manually and / or electronically.

6.2 All relevant information must be included for the proper management and control of all inventory items. It is recommended that details include but are not limited to:

a) Order number/date;
b) Item description;
c) Quantity and value of stock on hand;
d) Quantity and value of stock received;
e) Quantity and value of stock issued;
f) Re-order level;
g) Optimum inventory level;
h) Quantity and value of obsolete stock; and
i) Opening/closing balance.

6.3 An inventory register/database must be printed monthly and the hard copy filed in a chronological order to maintain a proper audit trail.

7. REPORTING

7.1 A report must be submitted at least quarterly to the Chief Financial Officer and/or the Assets Manager detailing the following:

a) Any inventory shortages or surpluses and the reasons for such;
b) Any inventory deficits proposed to be written-off; and
c) Any obsolete inventory items.

7.2 Inventories purchased during the financial year must be disclosed at cost or net realizable value in the disclosure notes of the Financial Statements of the Municipality.

7.3 In terms of GRAP the financial statements shall disclose:

a) the accounting policies adopted in measuring inventories, including the cost formula used,

b) the total carrying amount of inventories and the carrying amount in classifications appropriate to the entity,

c) the carrying amount of inventories carried at fair value less costs to sell,

d) the amount of inventories recognized as an expense during the period,

e) the amount of any write-down of inventories recognized as an expense in the period in accordance with paragraph .43,

f) the amount of any reversal of any write-down that is recognized as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognized as an expense in the period in accordance with paragraph .43,

g) the circumstances or events that led to the reversal of a write-down of inventories in accordance with paragraph .43,and

h) the carrying amount of inventories pledged as security for liabilities.

8. CLASSIFICATION OF INVENTORY

As per National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts, inventory shall be classified as follows:

Inventory Categories	Consumable Categories
Ammunition & Security Supplies	Consumable Supplies (level 4)
Clothing Material & Accessories	Agricultural Supplies (level 5)
Farming & Gardening Supplies	Gifts & Awards
Fuel, Oil & Gas	Fuel Supplies
Crockery & Linen	Media Collections
Learning & Teaching Support Material	Building & Construction
Assets for Distribution	Contraceptives
Materials & Supplies	First Aid Kit
Medical Supplies	Laboratories
Medicines	Security Accessories
Military Stores	Bags & Accessories
Laboratory Chemicals & Supplies	Stationary

9. POLICY ADOPTION

This policy has been reviewed and approved by the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality and is applicable with effect from 1 July 2019.

APPENDIX 31

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY

2022/2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. PREAMBLE 3
2. FOREWORD 4
3. PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES 4
4. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK 5
5. PRINCIPLES 6
6. POLICY STATEMENTS 7
7. PREFERENCE TARGETS IDENTIFIED 9
8. IMPLEMENTATION 11
9. DEFINITIONS 11

1. PREAMBLE

1.1 The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 in section 217 requires an organ of state to contract for goods or services in accordance with a procurement system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective and to grant preferences within a framework prescribed by National Legislation.

1.2 A National Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000)- [PPPFA] was promulgated in response to the Constitutional provision and allow for an organ of state to develop a preferential procurement policy and to implement such policy within the PPPFA framework.

From the preamble from the Constitution:

*We therefore, through our freely elected representatives, adopt this Constitution as **the supreme law of the Republic** so as to*

- *Heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;*
- ***Lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law;***
- ***Improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person; and***
- *Build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.*

From Chapter 7 of the Constitution:

152. Objects of local government

1. The objects of local government are -

a. to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
b. to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
c. to promote social and economic development;
d. to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
e. to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

2. A municipality must strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection (1).

153. Developmental duties of municipalities

A municipality must

a. structure and manage its administration, and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and
b. *participate in national and provincial development programmes.*

2. FOREWORD

The policy of Stellenbosch Municipality – in respect of Preferential Procurement is that:

2.1 State expenditure is recognised as an instrument of government policy to achieve economic, socio-economic and development objectives.

2.2 Procurement can be applied as an instrument of secondary redistribution to alter primary income distribution and as a means to address historic imbalances by means of creating employment and business opportunities for historically disadvantaged groups in the South African society.

2.3 Preferential Procurement is recognised as a valid instrument for such social reform.

2.4 It is recognised that preferential procurement cannot be applied without cost and that such cost should be subject to the Municipal Budget and the prioritisation processes applicable to all Municipal expenditure.

2.5 Ultimately, preferential procurement could go some way to providing a springboard to encourage redistribution and reducing economic concentration, which in turn would foster competition and promote effective and appropriate resource allocation.

2.6 The Stellenbosch Municipality Preferential Procurement Policy will be reviewed regularly.

2.7 This Policy marks the beginning of a long term path the Stellenbosch Municipality intends to walk with the citizens of Stellenbosch and that this Policy represents the first phase of implementation. With the increase in maturity of the Stellenbosch Municipality as well as its suppliers, it is further accepted that this Policy will also mature to the extent that visible socio- and economic benefits can be experienced by all citizens living in Stellenbosch.

3. PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES

The broad purpose of the Preferential Procurement Policy is to:

3.1 Validate Stellenbosch Municipality's commitment to Preferential Procurement.

3.2 Ensure effective and efficient application of resources.

3.3 Promote accountability, transparency and fairness.

3.4 Create opportunities for local small, medium and micro enterprises.

3.5 Enhance quality of services.

3.6 Stimulate socio-economic development.

3.7 Eliminate and counter corruption.

3.8 Contribute towards reduction of unemployment, especially within the Stellenbosch Municipal Area.

3.9 Broadening the tax base within the Stellenbosch Municipal Area.

3.10 Encourage linkages between small and large enterprises.

3.11 Promote skills transfer and training of the historically disadvantaged.

3.12 Protect local industry against unfair competition.

4. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)

4.1 Section 217(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) provides that when contracting for goods and services, organs of state must do so in accordance with a system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective.

4.2 Section 217(2) and (3) of the Constitution allows organs of state to grant preferences when procuring for goods and services within a Framework prescribed by National legislation.

Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) – [MFMA] and related SCM Treasury Regulations, 2005 [SCM TR]

4.3 The MFMA aims to regulate financial management and Supply Chain Management [SCM] of local government to ensure that all revenue, expenditure, assets and liabilities are managed efficiently and effectively.

4.4 Sections 110 – 119 of the MFMA deals with SCM requirements and must be read together with the SCM TR's 1 – 52 issued in terms of section 168 of the MFMA through GG 27636 effective form 30 May 2005. Both these sets of prescripts supports the application of the PPPFA.

Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000) – [PPPFA]

4.5 The PPPFA, 2000 took effect on 3 February 2000. The main thrust of the PPPFA, 2000 is that an organ of state must determine its preferential procurement policy and implement such within the preferential procurement framework, the latter which is commonly called the '80/20 of 90/10 principle'.

4.6 The National Treasury, in consultation with the Department of Trade and Industry, reviewed the Regulations issued in terms of the PPPFA, in 2001, and issued new Regulations that become effective on 01 April 2017

5. PRINCIPLES

5.1. The principles that underpin this policy are as follows:

5.1.1 Sound commercial principles will underlie all transactions. There will be no compromise on quality, service delivery or any other commercial aspects related to the delivery of business objectives.

5.1.2 All preferential procurement processes will be transparent and subjected to audit in accordance with sound business principles and practices.

5.1.3 Stellenbosch Municipality will only conduct business with service providers that comply with legal requirements (registered with SARS; municipal taxes are not in arrears for more than three months; not on the restricted suppliers or tender defaulters lists; suppliers not deemed as in the service of the State, etc.)

5.2. The Policy is founded upon the following core principles:

5.2.1. Value for money

Price alone is often not a reliable indicator and will not necessarily obtain the best value for money by accepting the lowest price offer that meets mandatory requirements. Best value for money means the best available outcome when all relevant costs and benefits over the procurement cycle are considered.

5.2.2. Open and effective competition

All procurement laws, policies, practices and procedures must be readily accessible to all parties involved in the procurement process. The procurement process must be open and transparent and reasons must be provided for decisions in terms of current legislation.

5.2.3. Ethics and fair dealing

All procurement officials must comply with the municipal ethical standards to promote mutual trust and respect and an environment where business can be conducted in a fair and reasonable manner. The following is regarded as an acceptable ethical behaviour:

- Open, honest and co-operative business relations.
- Confidentiality of commercial information.
- Avoidance of conflict of interest or a perception of bias.
- Disclosure of conflict of interest as soon as they arise.
- Fair dealing and impartiality in the conduct of tender evaluations.
- Avoidance of combative or collusive practices.

5.2.4. Accountability and reporting

Procurement officials and other officials involved in SCM must be answerable for their decisions and actions to the public.

5.2.5. Equity

Stellenbosch Municipality will at all times strive to enhance the development of SMME's and B-BBEE enterprises' to allow them to contribute meaningfully in the economy of the Stellenbosch Municipal Area.

6. POLICY STATEMENTS

6.1 Application

6.1.1. This Policy will apply to all active industry sectors in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area. It is accepted that through the population of reliable data, trends will be evident which will continuously require a review of the Policy to ensure its relevance of all active industry sectors.

6.1.2. This Policy must be read with the Stellenbosch Municipality's SCM Policy

6.1.3. Construction tenders will also have to adhere to the requirements of the CIDBA.

6.2 Targeting

6.2.1. Targeting will be regarded as a specific goal identified by Stellenbosch Municipality and will be reflected in Part 7 to this Policy.

6.2.2. These targets will be determined prior to the invitation of tenders and reflected as special conditions.

6.3 Payment cycles

6.3.1. The payment of invoices is dependent on timely invoicing, approval of invoices and on the payment administration. Responsible officials must process approved invoices within 30 days of receiving the invoice, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.

6.3.2. Reasons for not approving an invoice must be communicated to the tenderer prior to the lapsing of the said 30 days.

6.3.3. Officials must endeavour to, where feasible, process invoices of SMME's within 7-15 days in order to promote their cash flow position.

7. PREFERENCE TARGETS IDENTIFIED

7.1 Considering all the data available this Policy for the 2019/20 financial years will strive to achieve the following targets linked to its identified opportunities listed in paragraph 7.1 above:

POLICY OBJECTIVE	TARGET
Improve the **local economic market**	➢ Make 10%appointments to local businesses through Formal Quotations for appointments below R200,000
Improve the **local economic market**	➢ Obtain 30% quotations from local businesses for appointments below R30,000
Employment of local **semi-& unskilled workers**	➢ Identify 10% of SCM tenders that are labour intensive to include specific conditions of a practical content of local semi-& unskilled workers from LED database / Indigent list.

Methodology to achieve targets in the short term is to include specific conditions in the SCM documents for Formal Quotations and Bids similar to the following two examples:

Example No 1:

"SPECIFIC CONDITIONS: TOTAL MAINTENANCE OF PARKS AND P.O.S WITH MANUAL MACHINES AS WELL AS ALL FLOWERBEDS AND YOUNG TREES IN THE MUNICIPAL AREA:

The intention of the municipality is to promote development of all enterprises. Suitably qualified contractors will be expected to spend at least **80%** of the value of the work on local people to ensure that local economic development is promoted. For this purpose the municipal area is divided into 5 smaller areas. For each area the service provider will be required to appoint a supervisor, and a team of at least **6** people."

Monitoring will be based on the following methods by the End user dept.

1. Local Municipal accounts / Affadavits with ID numbers certified
2. Training and skills development certificates issued

Example No 2:

TENDER DATA: SPECIAL CONDITIONS RELEVANT TO PROJECT.

The following Conditions shall be adopted as per the Municipal PPPFA Policy

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF TENDER		
	Comply Y/N	**Ref in proposal**
A. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE PROMOTION OF MUNICIPAL LOCAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
The full portion budgeted for unskilled labour will be executed by unskilled, unemployed labourers who are beneficiaries of this project. The service provider must provide evidence of the identity and addresses of these labourers within 14 days after award of the contract. Minimum prescribed wages must be paid. In the event that this condition cannot be adhered to the contractor must obtain prior approval from the Municipality.		
All materials procured for this project MUST be sourced from local suppliers In the event that this condition cannot be adhered to the contractor must obtain prior approval from the Municipality.		
Use a local EME sub-contractor in for all manual labour in regards to excavations, filling and compaction of cable trenches, pole holes road crossings etc. Suppliers must submit sub-contracting agreement with the tender proposal, together with an indication of the payment arrangements. In the event that this condition cannot be adhered to the contractor must obtain prior approval from the Municipality.		
Suppliers must submit sub-contracting agreement with the tender proposal, together with an indication of the payment arrangements		
B. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE AFTER CLOSING OF TENDER BUT BEFORE A SELECTED SERVICE PROVIDER IS ANNOUNCED		
Any additional information upon request must be submitted in writing within 48 hours of receipt.		
C. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE AFTER AWARDING OF THE TENDER		
The service provider must provide the Municipality with a completed list of local labourers to be used, within 14 days after final award of the tender for approval by the Municipality.		
The aforesaid list must be updated and submitted together with the service providers progress report and invoice, inclusive of the following details: a) Salary / wages spent on local employees versus total wages / salary budget at site b) Number of local employees employed versus per total workforce at site c) Payments made to the subcontractor and his performance		

Any amendments prior approval from the Municipality. The service provider must provide local labourers with basic on-the-job training and provide them with a reference letter after completion of their services.		

8. IMPLEMENTATION

8.1 This Policy is effective from 1 July 2019.

8.2 It is the responsibility of the Office of the CFO and various Line Department Managers to bring the content of this Policy to the attention of all parties concerned.

8.3 This Policy marks the beginning of a long term path the Stellenbosch Municipality intends to walk with the citizens of Stellenbosch and that this Policy represents the first phase of implementation. With the increase in maturity of the Stellenbosch Municipality as well as its suppliers, it is further accepted that this Policy will also mature to the extent that visible socio- and economic benefits can be experienced by all citizens living in Stellenbosch.

8.4 In order to achieve the above, the following immediate implementation steps are required:

By 30 September 2019:

a. Increased capacity in the SCM Unit.
b. Identification and appointment of a PPPFA Champion.

9. DEFINITIONS

The words in this policy shall bear a meaning as prescribed and/or ascribed by applicable legislation, and in the event of a conflict, the meaning attached thereto by National Legislation shall prevail.

9.1 **"Act"** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);

9.2 **"Black people"** as defined in the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003), is a generic term which means Africans, Coloured and Indians.

9.3 **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment defined as the economic empowerment of all black people including women, workers, youth, people with

disabilities and people living in rural areas through diverse but integrated socio-economic strategies that include, but are not limited to:

- Increasing the number of black people that manage, own and control enterprises and productive assets;
- Facilitating ownership and management of enterprises and productive assets by communities, workers cooperatives and other collective enterprises;
- Human resource and skills development;
- Achieving equitable representation in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce;
- Preferential procurement; and
- Investment in enterprises that are owned or managed by black people.

9.4 **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.

9.5 **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003);

9.6 **"Collusion"** means an intentional and unlawful agreement by two or more companies/firms which is intended or calculated to misrepresent facts or defraud with the sole purpose of influencing the procurement process thereby prejudicing the interests of the service provider;

9.7 **"Companies and Shares"** shall be read so as to include Close Corporations and members interests mutatis mutandis;

9.8 **"Comparative price"** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilised have been taken into consideration;

9.9 **"Consortium or Joint Venture"** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;

9.10 **"Contract"** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a tender by an organ of state;

9.11 **"CFO"** means Chief Financial Officer

9.12 **"Disability"** means, in respect of a person, a permanent impairment of a physical, intellectual, or sensory function, which results in restricted, or lack of, ability to perform an activity in the manner, or within the range, considered normal for a human being;

9.13 **"Executive Management Committee"** shall mean a committee comprising the Agency's Heads of Divisions and any other Manager so invited.

9.14 **"Firm price"** is the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, 'levy, or tax, which, in terms of a law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;

9.15 **"Individual"** an individual shall mean a natural person;

9.16 **"Indigent"** any person who appears on the Municipality's indigent register as of 1 July of the year under consideration;

9.17 **"Local Labour"** means South African residents who permanently resides in the Stellenbosch Municipal area;

9.18 **"Local Business"** means an enterprise which has its sole office or head office located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area;

9.19 **"Local Content"** means local manufacturing as contemplated in PPPFA Regulations 2011, Regulation 1;

9.20 **"Local economic development"** means local and socio-economic development as contemplated in section 152 of the Constitution, 1998;

9.21 **"Management"** in relation to an enterprise or business, means an activity inclusive of control and performed on a daily basis, by any person who is a principal executive officer of the company, by whatever name that person may be designated, and whether or not that person is a director;

9.22 **"Non-firm prices"** means all prices other than "firm" prices;

9.23 **"Person"** includes reference to a juristic person;

9.24 **"Rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand denomination which is calculated at the time of tender invitations and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;

9.25 **"Sub-Contracting"** means the primary contractor's assigning or leasing or making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;

9.26 **"Nominated Sub-contractor"** means contractors accredited on the Municipal database for construction related work as contemplated in the CIDBA.

9.27 **"Tender"** means a written offer or bid in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services or goods;

9.28 **"Tender format/strategy"** means the special conditions describing the tender strategy approach in order to achieve identified targets.

9.29 **"Trust"** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and

9.30 **"Trustee"** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

APPENDIX 32

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

MFMA Circular No.112

MUNICIPAL BUDGET CIRCULAR FOR THE 2022/2023 MTREF – 6 DECEMBER 2021

NATIONAL TREASURY

MFMA Circular No. 112

Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003

Municipal Budget Circular for the 2022/23 MTREF

CONTENTS

1. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS 2

2. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2022/23 BUDGET PROCESS 3

2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations 4

3. IDP CONSULTATION PROCESS POST 2021 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS 5

4. MUNICIPALITIES UNABLE TO PASS THE ANNUAL BUDGET AFTER 1 JULY 5

5. MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (*m*SCOA) 6

5.1 Release of Version 6.6 of the Chart 6
5.2 Credibility of *m*SCOA data strings 6
5.3 Regulation of Minimum Business Processes and System Specifications 7
5.4 Extension of RT25-2016 Service Level Agreements (SLA) for Financial Systems 8
5.5 *m*SCOA Monthly Trial Balance 9
5.6 Budgeting for the COVID-19 pandemic 9
5.7 Costing Segment 9
5.8 Classification of the Skills Development Levy 10
5.9 Revised Municipal Property Rates Act Categories 10

6. THE REVENUE BUDGET 10

6.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base 11
6.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs 11
6.3 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions 12
6.4 Timeous allocations and clearing of the control accounts 12
6.5 Smart Prepaid Meters Solution 12
6.6 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget 13
6.7 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases 13
6.8 Long Term Financial Strategies 14

7. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES 14

7.1 Employee related costs 15
7.2 Remuneration of Councillors 15

8. TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES 15

8.1 Criteria for the release of the Equitable Share 15

9. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS 16

9.1 Schedule A - version to be used for the 2022/23 MTREF 16
9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets 17
9.3 Assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget 18

10. SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND A1 SCHEDULES FOR 2022/23 MTREF 19

10.1 Expected submissions for 2022/23 MTREF 19
10.2 Go Muni Upload Portal 20
10.3 Portals for the submission of information 20
10.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites 20
10.5 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury 21

Introduction

The purpose of the annual budget circular is to guide municipalities with their compilation of the 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). This circular is linked to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) and the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts *(m*SCOA), and strives to support municipalities' budget preparation processes so that the minimum requirements are achieved.

Among the objectives of this budget circular is to demonstrate how municipalities should undertake annual budget preparation in accordance with the budget and financial reform agenda by focussing on key "game changers". These game-changers include ensuring that municipal budgets are funded, revenue management is optimised, assets are managed efficiently, supply chain management processes are adhered to, *m*SCOA is implemented correctly and that audit findings are addressed.

Municipalities are reminded to refer to the annual budget circulars of the previous years for guidance in areas of the budget preparation that is not covered in this circular.

1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The National Treasury projects real economic growth of 5.1 per cent in 2021, following an expected contraction of 6.4 per cent in 2020. Real GDP growth is expected to moderate to 1.8 per cent in 2022,1.6 per cent in 2023 and 1.7 per cent in 2024.

South Africa experienced its largest recorded decline in economic output in 2020 due to the strict COVID-19 lockdown. Real GDP contracted by 7.2 per cent in 2020 compared to 0.1 per cent increase in 2019. It is expected to increase by 6.2 per cent in 2021/22 and moderate by an average increase of 1.7 per cent over the 2022/23 MTEF.

Manufacturing production grew by 17 per cent in the first six months of 2021 compared with the same period in 2020. Production has not recovered to pre-pandemic levels, although the Absa Purchasing Managers' Index remains above the neutral 50-point mark. Electricity disruptions, raw material shortages and rising input costs will continue to limit output in the short to medium term.

The main risks to the economic outlook are slowdown in economic growth. The evolution of COVID-19 and slow progress in vaccine rollout reinforces uncertainty and poses risks to economic recovery.

Slow implementation of structural reforms continues to weigh on business confidence and private investment. Electricity supply constraints, which could worsen over the short term, are a drag on economic growth. In contrast, progress on energy reforms poses upside risks to fixed investment and the overall economic outlook.

A further deterioration in the public finances due to various spending pressures and the materialisation of contingent liabilities could trigger further credit rating downgrades. Pressures on the government wage bill ceiling, including the implementation of the non-pensionable salary increases undermine fiscal consolidation measures.

The fiscal framework does not include any additional support to state-owned companies, but the poor financial condition and operational performance of several of these companies remains a large contingent risk. A number of entities may request further bailouts.

Government is strictly enforcing minimum criteria before guaranteeing the debt of state-owned companies, as outlined in the 2021 Budget, which has led to a decline in guarantee requests. Nonetheless, the broader context of financial distress, weak governance and unsustainable operations in many of these companies remains unaddressed.

Since the 2008 global financial crisis, economic growth has trended downwards, resulting in persistent shortfalls in tax revenue that have not been matched by adjustments to spending growth. This in turn has led to wider budget deficits, higher borrowing and a rapid increase in the ratio of debt to GDP. The reason that the debt servicing costs are growing at a pace that is faster than the rate of GDP growth, and this ratio will continue to increase until government runs a sufficiently large primary budget surplus.

To maximise the value of spending, government needs to contain costs, more especially consumption related spending, exercise prudent and compliant financial management, and eradicate wasteful treatment of public funds and resources. Compensation of employees remains a major cost pressure. It remains critical for municipalities to adhere to compensation ceilings, manage headcounts proactively and conduct staff audit to ensure the staff complement is aligned to the approved organogram. This will assist government is to improve its fiscal position.

Medium-term priorities include: reindustrialising through implementation of the master plans; growing exports through the African Continental Free Trade Area; implementing the Tourism Sector Recovery Plan; supporting township and rural economies; and promoting localisation, inclusive economic growth and job creation.

In 2021/22, gross tax revenue is expected to be R120.3 billion higher than projected in the 2021 Budget, with corresponding improvements of R69.8 billion and R59.5 billion expected in 2022/23 and 2023/24 respectively. This is still well below pre-pandemic revenue estimates, but it provides space for government to deal with immediate fiscal pressures while continuing to stabilise the public finances.

Headline inflation is expected to remain between 3 to 6 per cent target range over the 2022/23 MTEF.

In summary, the tax revenue in 2021/22 was higher than projections and this was mainly due to commodity price rally. However, these are projected to be short term, and as such long-term spending commitments should not be made based on short term revenue benefits. There are measures in place to reduce expenditure to narrow the budget deficit.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2022/23 MTREF municipal budgets.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025

Fiscal year	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	2.9%	4.9%	4.0%	4.4%	4.5%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2021.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

2. Key focus areas for the 2022/23 budget process

2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations

Over the 2022 MTEF period, transfers to municipalities will grow below inflation. Over the next three years, local government resources increase by 4.1 per cent.

Transfers to local government will be increased by R17.8 billion, including R9.3 billion from the local government equitable share, R1.5 billion from the general fuel levy and R6.9 billion in direct conditional grants over the 2022 MTEF period. The local government equitable share formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2022 MTEF period.

The annual Division of Revenue Bill will be published in February 2022 after the Minister of Finance's budget speech. The Bill will specify grant allocations and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published herein.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers presented in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2022/23 MTREF. In terms of the outer year allocations (2023/24 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as presented in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act for 2021/22. The DoRA is available at:
http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2021/default.aspx

Division of Revenue Amendment Bill, 2021: changes to local government allocations

Budget Facility for Infrastructure Funding – R81 million is added to the direct regional bulk infrastructure grant for George Local Municipality for the implementation of the potable water security and remedial works project. Due to delays in the implementation of projects approved through Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI), the projects sponsors have requested funding to be reduced to align with the planned project rollout.

R1.3 billion is reduced from the public transport network grant for City of Cape Town to align to its revised implementation plan of myCiti phase 2A.

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant – R841 million is added to the direct neighbourhood development partnership grant for local government to create 32 663 jobs through precinct management, community safety, place-making, greening, integrated waste management and digitalisation, with special focus on poor and marginalised areas and economic nodes.

Roll-over of indirect regional bulk infrastructure grant – R582 million is rolled over in the indirect regional bulk infrastructure grant to fund the operational payments for the Vaal River pollution remediation project in Emfuleni Local Municipality. This change is shown in Schedule 6, Part B of this Bill.

Reprioritisation in the neighbourhood development partnership grant – In the neighbourhood development partnership grant, R90 million is shifted from the direct component to the indirect component of the grant, to fund project preparation, planning and implementation for municipalities facing implementation challenges. The affected municipalities are City of Johannesburg, Mogale City, Kwa-Dukuza, West Rand, Sol Plaatje, Ray Nkonyeni and City of Cape Town. These changes are shown in Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B of this Bill.

Changes to gazetted frameworks and allocations

Neighbourhood development partnership grant – The grant framework for the neighbourhood development partnership grant is amended to remove reference to Built

Environment Performance Plans and include the conditions attached to the approval of funds from the Presidential Youth Employment Initiative. The conditions require cities to expand the existing Expanded Public Works Programme projects and enter into new partnerships with the private sector and civil society.

Regional bulk infrastructure grant – The grant framework for the regional bulk infrastructure grant is amended to include the conditions attached to the approval of funding from the BFI for the implementation of the potable water security and remedial works project in George Local Municipality. The conditions require that the municipality submit a business plan, a cost-benefit analysis report and enter into a co-financing agreement with the Department of Water and Sanitation and the Department of Cooperative Governance.

Integrated urban development grant – The grant framework for the integrated urban development grant is amended to include a provision for purchasing special vehicles for waste management. This correction is needed to ensure alignment with conditions in the municipal infrastructure grant as municipalities can move between the two grants.

Municipal infrastructure grant – The grant framework for the municipal infrastructure grant is amended to correct for the omission of the baseline allocation of R14.8 billion in 2019/20 in the past performance section of the framework. The amount was erroneously not captured. This correction is needed to show the audited past financial performance of the grant.

3. IDP Consultation Process Post 2021 Local Government Elections

Municipalities are advised to refer to the guidance (refer to the email sent by CoGTA to all municipalities on 20 October 2021) provided through the joint National Treasury/ Department of Cooperative Governance/ South African Local Government Association (NT/DCoG/SALGA) Joint Circular No.1 on the transitional measures in relation to the IDP consultation process. This circular indicates that the previous municipal councils had an obligation to ensure that the legislative stipulations were complied with. Therefore, they were expected to continue the process of the development of the IDP starting with the development and adoption of the process plans as provided for in section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act. Municipalities should then implement the adopted budget process plan and conduct the public engagements as per dates they have indicated in the process plan.

4. Municipalities unable to pass the annual budget after 1 July

The provincial executive council must urgently request the Mayor to submit a report outlining detailed reasons and or circumstances that led to failure to approve the annual budget by the 1 July.

The provincial executive council must intervene in terms of section 139(4) of the Constitution and take appropriate steps by issuing a directive to the municipal council to approve a budget and any revenue raising measures necessary to give effect to the budget within a reasonable period.

Section 26(4) and (5) of the MFMA provides for how the expenses can be met pending the approval of a budget through a directive. Provincial Treasuries should establish clear internal processes for reviewing and recommending the approval of withdrawals by their MEC (templates can be obtained from National Treasury).

The provincial executive council must upon issuing of a directive to the Municipal Council conduct an assessment of the budget tabled by the Mayor against the norms and standards, approved budget process plan, and the outcome of public participation processes.

In the event the Municipal Council fails to approve a budget due to walk out or individual misconduct by a majority of councillors, the Speaker must immediately investigate the conduct of those identified councillors in terms of the Code of Conduct for councillors as provided for in the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

If in terms of the assessment by the provincial executive council of the tabled budget, it is found that there are no justifiable grounds for not approving the budget, the former must submit/ present the outcome of the assessment to the Municipal Council with a directive to consider the assessment and adopt the budget. If the assessment of the provincial executive council of the tabled budget finds that it does not adhere to the required norms and standards, the directive from the provincial executive council should instruct the council to first amend the budget to remedy this before adopting the budget.

The provincial executive council must, if necessary give the municipal council a further 14 days to approve a tabled budget that complies with norms and standards and incorporates the outcome of public participation, failing which the provincial executive council must consider dissolution of municipal council, approval of a temporary budget and appointment of an administrator as a last resort.

5. Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*m*SCOA)

5.1 Release of Version 6.6 of the Chart

On an annual basis, the *m*SCOA chart is reviewed to address implementation challenges and correct chart related errors. Towards this end, Version 6.6 is released with this circular.

Version 6.6 of the chart will be effective from 2022/23 and must be used to compile the 2022/23 MTREF and is available on the link below:
http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx

The Project Summary Document (PSD) on the National Treasury webpage will be aligned to the chart changes in version 6.6 where applicable. The PSD is also available on the above link.

*m*SCOA chart changes are issued annually in December. For the National Treasury to consider a new chart change, the issue must be logged with all relevant background and details on the Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) database. The FAQ database can also be accessed on the above link.

The matter will then be further investigated by the FAQ committee of the National Treasury. If it is found that a chart change is required in the next chart version, then the matter will be elevated to the *m*SCOA Technical Committee and if in agreement, it will be recommended for approval to the *m*SCOA Steering Committee. Requests for chart changes in the next version of the chart must be logged for consideration by 31 August of each year.

5.2 Credibility of *m*SCOA data strings

The credibility of the *m*SCOA data strings remains a concern although we have observed a marked improvement in some areas. At the core of the problem is:

- The incorrect use of the *m*SCOA chart and segments, balance sheet budgeting, movement accounting and basic municipal accounting practices by municipalities;
- Some municipalities are not budgeting, transacting and reporting directly in/ from their core financial systems; have not purchased all the modules of the core financial system or have not upgraded to the Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) (*m*SCOA enabling) version of their financial systems;
- A number of municipalities are still transacting on their legacy systems that are not *m*SCOA enabling or they are using Ms Excel spreadsheets that are not incorporated in the functionality of their financial systems, while they are paying for maintenance and support for the *m*SCOA enabling system that was procured. This constitute fruitless and wasteful expenditure; and
- Municipalities are not locking their adopted budgets and their financial systems at month-end to ensure prudent financial management. To enforce municipalities to lock their budgets and close their financial system at month-end in 2022/23, the Local Government Database and Reporting System will lock all submission periods within the reporting period at the end of each quarter. The published period will NOT be opened again to ensure consistency between publications. System vendors were also requested to build this functionality into their municipal financial systems.

Municipalities should refer to the guidance provided in the *m*SCOA circulars issued by the National Treasury to classify their transactions correctly.

The credibility and accuracy of the data strings must be verified by municipalities before submission as the data strings submitted will be used as the single source for all analysis and publications in the 2022/23 municipal financial year.

5.3 Regulation of Minimum Business Processes and System Specifications

One of the key objectives of the *m*SCOA reform is to ensure that municipalities are planning, budgeting, transacting and reporting directly on and from integrated ERP systems to have one version of the truth in terms of the reported financial performance. The manual correction of data strings by municipal officials or system vendors are not allowed in terms of the *m*SCOA Regulations.

All municipalities and municipal entities had to comply with the *m*SCOA Regulations by 1 July 2017. MFMA Circular No. 80 (Annexure B) provided guidance on the minimum business processes and system specifications for all categories of municipalities (A, B and C). A number of Regulations and best practices as per the MFMA Circulars have been introduced since the issuing of MFMA Circular No. 80 in 2016.

The National Treasury will expand and regulate the business processes and system specifications in 2022/23 to these new developments. If your municipality has not yet achieved the minimum required level of *m*SCOA implementation, then a detailed action plan (road map) must be developed to indicate how the municipality will fast track the implementation of *m*SCOA. The action plan should include the following focus areas, as applicable to the municipality:

- **System landscape** – does the municipality has access to updated ICT hardware, software and licences that is sufficient to run the chosen financial management systems solution;
- **Governance and institutional arrangements** – is there a functional *m*SCOA steering committee or equivalent structure consisting of representatives from all business units, that meet regularly to monitor and report on *m*SCOA related issues to Management Committee (MANCO), Executive Committee (EXCO) and Council. Furthermore, did the

municipality appoint a suitably qualified System Administrator and the required IT securities are in place;

- **System functionality** – is the functionality of the system complying with the minimum business processes and system specifications articulated in MFMA Circular No 80; is the municipality utilising the core financial system solution and its modules optimally; and are 3rd party sub-systems seamlessly integrating with the *m*SCOA enabling financial system; and
- **Proficiency of municipal officials to use the financial system** – are the relevant municipal officials sufficiently capacitated on all system modules and functionalities to use the financial systems solution; are relevant officials in the organisation familiar with the *m*SCOA chart, balance sheet budgeting and movement accounting; and have change management taken place to ensure that *m*SCOA is institutionalised as an organisational reform and not only a financial reform.

It should be emphasised that the onus to ensure compliance with the *m*SCOA Regulations and minimum system specifications as per MFMA Circular No. 80 and its Annexure B rests with the municipality and not the system vendor. Municipalities should ensure that they budget sufficiently to become and remain *m*SCOA compliant.

The progress against the action plan must be monitored by the municipality's *m*SCOA Project Steering Committee and should also be reported at the 2021/22 Mid-year Budget and Performance engagements and the Budget and Benchmark engagements with the National and the respective provincial treasury. Copies of the action plan and progress reports should also be shared with the National and the respective provincial treasury.

5.4 Extension of RT25-2016 Service Level Agreements (SLA) for Financial Systems

The National Treasury has received numerous queries about the extension of the SLA for the transversal contract for the procurement of municipal systems of financials management and internal control (RT25-2016).

The RT25-2016 contract has expired in May 2019. Therefore, the RT25-2016 cannot be utilised to procure financial systems and Service Level Agreements (SLAs) entered into through the transversal contract cannot be extended when they expire. Municipalities that procured systems through the RT25-2016 transversal tender must approach the market to procure a new service provider for system support and maintenance. Due to the high financial investment in procuring financial systems, it is not cost effective to change financial systems every 3 to 5 years. Also, the expiry of the SLA does not necessitate the procurement of a new financial system - unless the system that is being used is not complying with the required business processes and system specifications.

Furthermore, the Municipal SCM Regulations does not prohibit the use of long-term contracts as long as the needs analysis and market analysis are done to justify the continuous need for the service. Municipalities may utilise Section 33 of the MFMA, taking into account the municipality's specific circumstances, provided that the decision is legally sound and there is evidence to support the municipality's decision.

Where a municipality has entered into a SLA for the provision of system support and maintenance through an open procurement process, the SLA may be extended in terms of Section 116(3) of the MFMA.

Notwithstanding the above, since the ICT environment changes very quickly the municipal needs must be re-evaluated to ensure that the IT systems in place are still 1) compatible with the needs and systems of the municipality, 2) aligned to modern technology and new legislative requirements and 3) cost effective prior to concluding long-term maintenance and support agreements in the event that there are other financial management solutions or

systems that may be better or even more cost effective as opposed to the current ones that may be outdated.

5.5 *m*SCOA Monthly Trial Balance

Municipalities are required to submit the following documents to GoMuni Upload portal on a monthly basis in PDF format:

1. C Schedule
2. Primary Bank Statement
3. Bank Reconciliation
4. Quality certificate
5. Monthly budget statement (Section 71 Report)
6. Trial balance

To date, the trial balances were submitted in various formats with varying levels of detail – some of them unreadable, making it difficult to identify the submission of the trial balances. From 1 July 2022, the trial balance must include the following minimum information:

- *m*SCOA item description
- Balance brought forward (i.e. opening balance)
- Movement Debit
- Movement Credit
- Balanced closing balance at the end of the document

The name of the municipality, municipal code and relevant period (year and month) must be clearly identified in the submission. Municipalities should ensure that the monthly data string aligns to the trail balance submitted to the GoMuni Upload portal.

5.6 Budgeting for the COVID-19 pandemic

In terms of *m*SCOA Circular No. 9 municipalities are reminded to record and ring fence all funding and expenditure pertaining to the COVID-19 pandemic when budgeting and transacting.

It is evident from the *m*SCOA data strings that were submitted by municipalities in terms of the monthly Section 71 reporting that not all municipalities are budgeting and reporting on COVID-19 related allocations and expenditure as per the guidance provided. Therefore, the National Treasury is not able to draw complete COVID-19 reports from the *m*SCOA data strings inclusive of the data for all municipalities as yet and the weekly manual reporting is still required.

Once the National Treasury is able to draw COVID-19 reports from the *m*SCOA data strings for the majority of municipalities and the Covid-19 restrictions is lifted as per the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) and its regulations, the weekly manual reporting will be stopped.

5.7 Costing Segment

The purpose of the costing segment in *m*SCOA is to provide for the recording of the full cost for the four core municipal functions, namely: electricity, water, waste water and waste management as a minimum requirement. These four services are the most significant revenue generating functions within municipalities and essential for setting cost reflective tariffs.

The costing segment does not impact on the financial statements and will be recorded as a ‘below the line cost’ and are recorded in the management accounts to make decisions in

formulating tariffs and cost control. Municipalities must refer to the PSD for the detailed application of the costing segment.

5.8 Classification of the Skills Development Levy

Employers must pay 1 per cent of their employees pay to the skills development levy. This is a contribution of 1 per cent of the total amount paid in respect of salaries to employees, which includes overtime payments, leave pay, bonuses etc. Therefore, this does not constitute employee related cost because it is not a compensation to employees, nor social contributions. Skills Development levy must be classified as operational costs as indicated in the *m*SCOA Project Summary Document (PSD).

5.9 Revised Municipal Property Rates Act Categories

Reference is made to paragraph 4.3 of MFMA Circular No. 107. Municipalities are reminded that section 8 of the Municipal Property Rates Act on the determination of categories of **rateable** properties has been revised through the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014 ("the Amendment Act").

Municipalities were required to implement the new property categorisation framework by not later than 1 July 2021. The *m*SCOA chart Version 6.6 makes provision for the new and the old framework. However, the old framework will be retired in the next version of the chart and municipalities are advised to implement the new property categorisation framework as legislated. Therefore, municipalities cannot use both frameworks to avoid duplication and overstatement of revenue from property rates.

6. The revenue budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. The weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

It should be noted that it is easier for consumers to pay for services if they are reliable and when the environment is well maintained.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the lower limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore,

municipalities are required to ***justify all increases in excess of the*** **projected inflation target for 2022/23** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detail of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

6.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Reference is made to MFMA Circulars No. 93, paragraph 3.1 and No. 98, paragraph 4.1. The emphasis is on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their 2022/23 MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates.

It is essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent valuation roll data to that of the billing system to ensure that revenue anticipated from property rates are accurate. Municipalities should undertake this exercise annually as a routine practice during the budget process. The list of exceptions derived from this reconciliation will indicate where the municipality may be compromising its revenue generation in respect of property rates. A further test would be to reconcile this information with the Deeds Office registry. In accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, municipalities are once more requested to submit their annual reconciliation of the valuation roll to the billing system to the National Treasury by no later than **04 February 2022**.

The above information must be uploaded by the municipality's approved registered user(s) using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za/. If the municipality experience any challenge uploading the information a request for an alternative arrangement may be emailed to linda.kruger@treasury.gov.za.

6.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs

Reference is made to MFMA Circular No. 98, paragraph 4.2. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC), 2011). Credible budgets are critical for local government to fulfil its mandate and ensure financial sustainability.

A credible expenditure budget reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively, namely:

- A budget adequate to deliver a service of the necessary quality on a sustainable basis; and
- A budget that delivers services at the lowest possible cost.

Municipalities are encouraged to utilise the tariff setting tool referenced in MFMA Circular No. 98, item 4.2. This tool will assist in setting tariffs that are cost-reflective and would enable a municipality to recover costs to fulfil its mandate. The National Treasury Municipal Costing Guide is available on the link below on the National Treasury website.

http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fGuidelines%2fDocuments%2fMunicipal%20Costing%20Guide&FolderCTID=0x0120004720FD2D0551AE409361D6CB3E122A08

It is also imperative that every municipality is utilising the *m*SCOA cost segment correctly.

6.3 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions

During 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities.

During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:

- The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

Municipalities are also advised to enforce a culture of payment for services through their normal credit control processes. In this regard it should be noted that municipalities are only compensated for free basic services based on an indigent user component calculation through the equitable share. As such, a municipality's allocation of free basic services to all of the municipality's consumers is not funded in the equitable share. Every municipality, during the budget process, must consider the affordability to the municipality when allocating free basic services above the national norm and to consumers other than indigent consumers. **If a municipality has any arrears on any of its bulk supplier's accounts, it must limit its provision of free basic services to registered indigent consumers only**.

In this regard municipalities are reminded to take note of the Constitutional Court decision in **Mazibuko and Others vs City of Johannesburg and Others (CCT 39/09) [2009] ZACC 28; 2010 (3) BCLR 239 (CC); 2010 (4) SA 1 (CC) (8 October 2009)**. The Constitutional Court confirmed that a municipality has the right to disconnect the water service in the event of non-payment. In the case of registered indigent users, water may not be disconnected but can and should be restricted to the national policy limit of 6 kilolitres of water monthly.

6.4 Timeous allocations and clearing of the control accounts

Municipalities are encouraged to clear the control accounts on a monthly basis and to allocate trade and other receivable payments in these suspense accounts to the relevant debtor accounts regularly before the monthly submissions as required by the MFMA. Implementing and enforcing the credit control policy of the municipality whilst payments are not cleared in the control account is negligent and irresponsible. Municipalities are warned against this bad practice, and this must be avoided at all costs.

6.5 Smart Prepaid Meters Solution

The Inter-Ministerial Task Team (IMTT) of the 5th administration appointed a panel to investigate the electricity function to better understand what is causing the non-payment to Eskom. Cabinet subsequently endorsed the panel's recommendation that a smart prepaid solution for all municipalities must be explored. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a

transversal contract to standardise prepaid smart meter solutions for electricity that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government.

If your municipality or entity is currently in the process of procuring any smart meter solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal prepaid smart meter Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for any smart meter solution or similar system solution. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any smart meter solution or similar system solution or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

6.6 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) regulates the minimum level of information required from municipalities when compiling, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the municipality's financial management situation. Failure to include the minimum required information hampers the municipal council, the public and stakeholders' ability to make informed decisions and engage on the matter. It also limits research, studies, and benchmarking undertaken for local, provincial, and national purposes.

The National Treasury would like to take this opportunity to caution municipalities that the MBRR prescribe the minimum level of information municipalities must include as part of their legal reporting obligations.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the adequacy of municipalities' submissions. The National Treasury regards this non-compliance to include the minimum level of information as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution. In this context, National Treasury will particularly focus on the completeness of asset management related information as well as the statistical information required in the A, B and C schedules during the 2022/23 MTREF.

6.7 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for price determination of the bulk costs for electricity. Bulk electricity costs are consistently much higher than inflation, having gone as high as 17.8 per cent in the 2021/22 municipal financial year. Eskom's need for increased funding means that over the period ahead they are applying for much higher tariff increases. In their Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD 5) application Eskom requested approval for municipal bulk tariff increases of 20.5 per cent in 2022/23, 15 per cent in 2023/24 and 10 per cent in 2024/25. NERSA rejected this revenue application at the end of September 2021 and in October 2021 ESKOM filed an application in the High Court to review NERSA's decision. The matter is still in court with a decision anticipated to be made shortly. If Eskom succeeds, the court will compel NERSA to process the rejected application for tariffs for the year starting 1 April 2022 in terms of the existing MYPD methodology. NERSA will then be expected to immediately publish Eskom's application for public comment.

6.8 Long Term Financial Strategies

National Treasury is supporting municipalities to develop and implement long-term financial models and strategies. This reform seeks to develop more sustainable, and integrated infrastructure development programmes over the longer term, informed by strategic plans, and financed in the most effective and efficient manner.

Although some municipalities have long-term financial models (LTFM), they are not always integrated with municipal plans, or based on actual cash flow analysis and investment programmes, or able to consider alternative financial scenarios and outcomes in relation to the ability to borrow and the structuring of market transactions.

Municipalities need to develop LTFM that support decisions on investment selection and assesses the financial impact of policy choices, by forecasting future financial performance and the impact of infrastructure projects on borrowing capacity. The LTFM needs to inform the municipality's long-term financial strategy, which must articulate a sustainable, efficient and effective borrowing strategy and practices for the municipality and provide a clear statement of intent for lenders and other stakeholders.

National Treasury has initiated this reform in the metropolitan municipalities and some of the Intermediate City municipalities and will continue with this reform in the next financial year. Based on the piloting of this reform, guidance will be provided to all municipalities to develop and implement LTFM's and strategies.

7. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue as a result of the economic landscape, the COVID-19 pandemic, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2022/23 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

Accounting officers are reminded of their responsibility in terms of section 62(1)(a) of the MFMA to use the resources of the municipality effectively, efficiently and economically. Failure to do this will result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct which will trigger the application of chapter 15 of the MFMA, read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

7.1 Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2022/23 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2022 and 01 July 2023 an increase based on the projected average CPI percentages for 2022 and 2023. The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2022 and January 2023, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, in order to root out ghost employees.

7.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councilors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from the councilor(s) concerned.

8. TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES

8.1 Criteria for the release of the Equitable Share

Section 216(2) of the Constitution of South Africa requires that the National Treasury must enforce compliance with the measures established to ensure both transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government and may stop the transfer of funds to an organ of state if that organ of state commits a serious or persistent material breach of those measures.

The criteria for the release of the Equitable Share Instalments for the 2022/23 municipal financial year are as follows:

- The 2022/23 adopted budget must be funded and adopted by Council as per the legal framework, as required in terms of section 18 of the MFMA and consistent with the Budget Council and Budget Forum resolutions;
    a. The adopted budget must include budget allocations for bulk suppliers current account payments;
    b. Should the adopted budget still be unfunded, then a funding plan will be required to show how the municipality intends moving progressively out of this position into a funded state, if this plan has been adopted in the past, then a progress report must be submitted on the framework previously shared to guide municipalities which is aligned to the rescue phase of the new approach to Municipal Financial Recovery Service (MFRS);
    c. Those municipalities that adopted an unfunded budget must work with their respective Provincial Treasuries to rectify this position in the lead up to the main adjustments budget process in February 2023; and
    d. A council resolution showing commitment to address the unfunded position must be submitted by these municipalities to the National Treasury by 01 July 2022.

- Credible *m*SCOA data strings and source documents for the 2022/23 MTREF and 2021/22 audits must be generated directly from the core municipal financial system and successfully uploaded to the Local Government GoMuni Portal. Source documents must be submitted in PDF and no excel based spreadsheet/ templates will be accepted;
- The report submitted by bulk suppliers in terms of section 41 of the MFMA must indicate that the current account has been paid timeously in terms of section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA. In addition, where the municipality has a repayment plan with Eskom and/ or the water boards, proof that the current accounts have been paid and a copy of the agreed upon payment plan (or evidence of negotiations underway with creditors) must be submitted to the National and provincial treasuries;
- Municipalities must provide evidence that SARS, pension and other staff benefits deducted from municipal officials have been paid over the appropriate Funds and/ or institutions;
- The information requested in MFMA Circulars No. 93, 98 and 107 on the reconciliation of the valuation roll have been submitted to the National Treasury as per the required timeframes;
- The Competency Regulations reporting requirements have been complied with;
- Provide a copy of the Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful (UIF&W) expenditure register, the latest copy of the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) recommendations, Council Resolution on UIFW as well as council approved UIFW Reduction Strategy, proof of establishment of the Disciplinary Committee Board (or evidence of progress towards their establishment) and updated audit action plan (where the audit has been completed);
- Those municipalities that received an adverse or disclaimed opinions for the 2020/21 financial year will not receive their funding allocation unless there is a council resolution committing to address these opinions with an implementable plan. The resolution must be signed by each member of the Council and submitted to National Treasury by 1 October 2022;
- The Municipal Financial Recovery Service progress reporting framework for financial recovery plans must be complied with by municipalities under intervention in terms of S139 of the Constitution;
- Additionally, those municipalities that have outstanding audits for both the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years as well as municipalities with outstanding 2020/21 audit opinions that also received an adverse or disclaimer opinion in 2019/20, will also not receive their allocation; and
- Any other outstanding documents as per the legal framework have been submitted including the AFS submission (municipality only and consolidated AFS).

Failure to comply with the above criteria will result in National Treasury invoking section 38 of the MFMA which empowers National Treasury to withhold a municipality's equitable share if the municipality commits a serious or persistent breach of the measures established in terms of Section 216(2) of the Constitution which includes reporting obligations set out in the MFMA and National Treasury requests for information in terms of Section 74 of the MFMA.

9. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

9.1 Schedule A - version to be used for the 2022/23 MTREF

National Treasury has released Version 6.6 of the Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to Version 6.6 of the *m*SCOA classification framework and must be used when compiling the 2022/23 MTREF budget.

All municipalities must prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budgets in their financial systems and produce the Schedule A1 directly from their financial system.

Municipalities must start early enough to capture their tabled budget (and later the adopted budget) in the budget module in the financial system and must ensure that they produce their Schedule A1 directly out of the budget module. **Manual capturing on A1 schedule version 6.6 is not allowed** in terms of the *m*SCOA Regulations.

National Treasury has protected the A1 schedule version 6.6 in order to ensure that the Schedule A1 generated directly from the financial system and not populated manually.

The budget, adjustments budget and Section 71 monthly reporting Schedules that have been regulated in terms of the MBRR have also been aligned to the *m*SCOA chart version 6.6. The revised MBRR Schedules for the 2022/23 MTREF and its linkages to the financial and non-financial data string are available on the link below:

http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Pages/default.aspx

9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury officials:

Province	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
	Abigail Maila	012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Buffalo City	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za
Gauteng	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
	Abigail Maila	012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Johannesburg and Tshwane	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Ekurhuleni	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
eThekwini	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
	Lesego Leqasa		Lesego.Leqasa@treasury.gov.za
Northern Cape	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
	Phumelele Gulukunqu	012-315 5539	Phumelele.Gulukunqu@treasury.gov.za
North West	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315-5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Cape Town	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
George	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Sephiri Tlhomeli	012-406 9064	lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National and provincial treasuries will analyse the credibility of the data string submissions.

9.3 Assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget

National and provincial treasuries will assess the 2022/23 MTREF budgets to determine if it is complete, funded and complies with the *m*SCOA requirements. The *m*SCOA data strings for the tabled (TABB) and adopted (ORGB) budgets will be used for this assessment.

The **assessment period** of all municipal budget will therefore be from **01 April to 30 June 2022 for both the tabled and adopted budgets**. In this period, the National and provincial treasuries will evaluate all municipal budgets for completeness and for being fully funded. Any adjustment that need to be made must be done before the start of the municipal financial year on 1 July.

Importantly, in order to generate an adopted budget (ORGB) data string, the budget must be locked on the financial system by the 10th working day of July each year. Therefore, once the ORGB data string has been generated, errors in the ORGB can only be corrected via an adjustments budget in February of each year. In terms of the design principles of *m*SCOA, municipalities are not allowed to open the budget on the system for corrections after it has been locked. This means that the tabled budget data string (TABB) should in fact be verified and errors in the TABB should be corrected in the ORGB **before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system and the ORGB data string is generated**.

Amending an unfunded, incomplete and erroneous budget through an adjusted budget is also not encouraged as the National Treasury only considers an adjusted budget in the third and fourth quarter of the financial year for analysis and publication purposes. This will result in overspending and unauthorised expenditure not been monitored in the first six months of the financial year.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that ***where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget without a* credible funding plan*, they will be required to correct the funding plan and ensure that it is credible. The credible funding plan must be immediately adopted by the Municipal Council, and the changes to the budget must be effected in the mid-year adjustments budget to ensure compliance with Section 18 of the MFMA***.

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;
- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The budget and data strings that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (including entities). The budget of each entity must be submitted on the D Schedule in pdf format.

In the past it was noted that municipalities have challenges to align the audited outcomes on the financial system to A1 Schedule. Municipalities must ensure that the audited figures and

adjusted budget figures captured on the A1 Schedule aligns to the annual financial statements and Schedule B respectively.

10. Submitting budget documentation and A1 schedules for 2022/23 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, ***immediately*** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 March 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding *m*SCOA data strings is **Friday, 01 April 2022**; and
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1) of the MBRR, requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within ten working days after the council has approved the annual budget. However, given that municipalities are generating the annual budgets directly from the financial system as required by the *m*SCOA Regulations and that the budgets must be verified before it is locked on the financial system and transacted against, municipalities must submit the approved budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats ***immediately*** after approval by the municipal council. Therefore, if the annual budget is tabled to council **on 31 May 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding *m*SCOA data strings is **Wednesday, 01 June 2022.**

Since the 2020/21 MTREF, municipalities are no longer required to submit hard copies of all required documents including budget related, Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports to National Treasury via post or courier services. Electronic copies must be submitted in pdf format to the GoMuni Upload portal.

10.1 Expected submissions for 2022/23 MTREF

The following information should be submitted for the 2022/23 MTREF:

- The budget documentation as set out in the MBRR. The budget document must include the main A1 Schedule Tables (A1 - A10);
- The non-financial supporting tables (A10, SA9, SA11, SA12, SA13, SA22, SA23, SA24 etc. and any other information not contained in the financial data string) in the A1 schedule must be submitted in the prescribed *m*SCOA data string in the format published with Version 6.6 of the A1 schedule;
- The draft and final service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) in electronic PDF format;
- The draft and final IDP;
- The council resolution for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the MBRR for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- D Schedules specific for the entities; and
- A budget locking certificate immediately at the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July.

10.2 Go Muni Upload Portal

The National Treasury is in the process of finalising the development work on the GoMuni Upload portal. Municipalities, provincial treasuries, system vendors and sector departments should ensure that the names and contact details of the data uploaders or users of the data, as reflected on the LG Database, for their respective institutions are correct and updated as and when changes occur.

10.3 Portals for the submission of information

Municipalities must ensure that the documents are submitted to the correct portals/ mailboxes. These portals/ mailboxes are:

https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za (GoMuni Upload Portal) – All documents required in terms of legislation, including:

- *m*SCOA Data Strings by approved registered users;
- Budget-related and in-year documents and schedules (A, B and C) by approved registered users; and
- Reconciliation of the valuation roll to the financial system (as per MFMA Circular No. 93).

Budget related documents and schedules must be uploaded by approved registered users using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za/. The GoMuni Upload Portal does not have the same size restrictions encountered with lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za, but requires all documents to:

- Be in PDF format only; and
- Each PDF file must NOT contain multiple document e.g. council resolution and quality certificate within the budget document. Each document type must be identified clearly and uploaded separately.

Municipalities may ***only*** send electronic versions of the above documents to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za when experiencing problems with the GoMuni Upload Portal.

lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za – Database related and submission queries and the grant rollover templates.

lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za – Any additional information required by National Treasury that is not listed under the GoMuni Upload portal such as the manual COVID-19 reports.

Please do not submit the same document to ALL the platforms listed above as it means that our Database Team must register the same documents three times which slows down the process. ***Any document/ queries that are submitted to the incorrect portal/ mailbox will be deleted and not processed***.

10.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

10.5 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury

Municipal entities should not request meetings directly from National Treasury. National Treasury will only engage the entities through the parent municipalities. This includes all communications apart from the legislative reporting requirements.

Contact

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post	Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone	012 315 5009
Fax	012 395 6553
Website	http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx

JH Hattingh
Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis
06 December 2021

APPENDIX 33

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

MFMA CIRCULAR NO.115

MUNICIPAL BUDGET CIRCULAR FOR THE 2022/2023 MTREF – 4 MARCH 2022

Municipal Budget Circular for the 2022/23 MTREF

CONTENTS

1. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS 2

2. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2022/23 BUDGET PROCESS 3
2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations 3
2.2 Division of Revenue Bill, 2022: changes to local government allocations 3
2.3 Changes to gazetted frameworks and allocations 4

3. IDP CONSULTATION PROCESS POST 2021 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS 4

4. MUNICIPALITIES UNABLE TO PASS THE ANNUAL BUDGET AFTER 1 JULY 5

5. MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (*M*SCOA) 5
5.1 Release of Version 6.6.1 of the Chart 5
5.2 Funding Depreciation 6
5.3 Application of Costing 6
5.4 Change in calculation of consumer deposits 6
5.5 NERSA reporting 7
5.6 Restructuring of the Long-Term Component of Trade Payables 7
5.7 *m*SCOA eLearning 8

6. THE REVENUE BUDGET 8
6.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base 9
6.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs 9
6.3 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions 10
6.4 Timeous allocations and clearing of the control accounts 10
6.5 Smart Prepaid Meters Solution 11
6.6 Critical Notice Affecting STS Meters 11
6.7 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget 12
6.8 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases 12
6.9 Long Term Financial Strategies 12
6.10 Water management 13
6.11 Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure (UIFW) 13

7. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES 14
7.1 Employee related costs 14
7.2 Remuneration of Councillors 14
7.3 Equitable Share allocation 15

8. TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES 15
8.1 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds 15
8.2 Unspent conditional grant funds for 2021/22 17
8.3 Importance of section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act 17

9. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS 19
9.1 Schedule A - version to be used for the 2022/23 MTREF 19
9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets 19
9.3 Assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget 20

10. SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND A1 SCHEDULES FOR 2022/23 MTREF 21
10.1 Expected submissions for 2022/23 MTREF 22
10.2 GoMuni Upload Portal 22
10.3 Additional validation rules applicable to data string submissions 22
10.4 Publication of municipal documents 23
10.5 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury 23

Introduction

This budget circular is a follow-up to MFMA Circular No. 112 that was issued on 06 December 2021. It aims to provide further guidance to municipalities with the preparation of their 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budgets and should be read together with the budget circulars that have been issued previously.

The grant allocations as per the 2022 Budget Review and the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill are also key focus areas in this circular. Municipalities are reminded to refer to the annual budget circulars of the previous years for guidance in areas of the budget preparation that is not covered in this circular.

1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The world economy is expected to grow by 4.4 per cent this year. This is lower than the 4.9 per cent that was anticipated when tabling the medium-term budget policy statement (MTBPS). The Omicron variant of the coronavirus caused many countries to impose restrictions to manage its spread. In addition, continued imbalances in global value chains have limited the pace of the world's economic recovery.

The South African economy has not been shielded from these global developments. National Treasury has revised South Africa's economic growth estimate for 2021 to 4.8 per cent, from 5.1 per cent at the time of the MTBPS.

This revision reflects a combination of the impact of changes in the global environment, along with South Africa's own unique challenges. Commodity prices, which have supported South Africa's economic recovery, slowed in the second half of 2021.

Also, violent unrest in July, and restrictions imposed to manage the third wave of COVID-19 further eroded the gains South Africa made in the first half of the year.

Industrial action in the manufacturing sector, and the re-emergence of loadshedding, also slowed the pace of the recovery.

Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth of 2.1 per cent is projected for 2022. Over the next three years, GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent.

Headline inflation is expected to remain between 3 to 6 per cent target range over the 2022/23 MTEF.

In summary, the tax revenue in 2021/22 was higher than projections and this was mainly due to commodity price rally. However, these are projected to be short term, and as such long-term spending commitments should not be made based on short term revenue benefits. There are measures in place to reduce expenditure to narrow the budget deficit.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2022/23 MTREF municipal budgets.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025

Fiscal year	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	2.9%	4.5%	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%

Source: Budget Review 2022.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

2. Key focus areas for the 2022/23 budget process

2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations

Over the 2022 MTEF period, direct transfers to municipalities will grow above inflation, at an annual average rate of 7.9 per cent. Direct conditional grants grow at an annual average rate of 5.3 per cent over the MTEF, while the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES) grows faster, at an annual average rate of 10.3 per cent over the same period.

The higher than inflation growth of allocations to local government is due to additional allocations over the medium term as follows:

- The local government equitable share formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2022 MTEF period. R28.9 billion is added to the LGES over the MTEF to increase coverage of the provision of free basic services; and
- An amount of R1.7 billion over the MTEF is added to the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant to fund the continuation of the upscaling of city-led public employment programmes, as part of the Presidential Youth Employment Intervention; and an amount of R347 million over the first two years of the MTEF period is allocated to fund the introduction of the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant. More detail is provided below.

The Division of Revenue Bill was published on 23 February 2022, following the tabling of the Budget in Parliament. The Bill specifies all local government transfers and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published herein.

In terms of the outer year allocations (2023/24 and 2024/25), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as presented in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act. The DoRB is available at:
http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2022/dor.aspx

2.2 Division of Revenue Bill, 2022: changes to local government allocations

Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) Funding – There are reductions of R754 million in 2022/23 and R105 million in 2023/24; and an increase of R621 million in 2024/25 in the *Public Transport Network Grant* to align to the revised implementation plan and cash flow projections for the City of Cape Town's MyCiTi public transport network.

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant – R1.7 billion is added to the direct component of the *Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant* for the eight metropolitan municipalities to fund the continuation of the upscaling of city-led public employment programmes that contribute to informal settlement upgrading, public space and asset maintenance, development and management, greening and cleaning, food security, innovative service delivery, local knowledge and information sharing and management, community safety, environmental services and management and community tourism. This is part of the Presidential Youth Employment Intervention and is a continuation of government's response to job losses due to COVID-19, introduced as part of the stimulus package to respond to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic during 2020.

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant – R1 billion is added to the *Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant,* funded from the BFI, to fund the continuation of the implementation of the Potable Water Security and Remedial Works project in George Local Municipality.

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant – R50 million is reprioritised from the *Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant* to finance the operational requirements of the Independent Power Producer Office in 2022/23.

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant – R8 million in 2022/23 and 2023/24, respectively is reprioritised from the *Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant* to finance the operational requirements within the vote of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

R10 million is shifted from the sport component of the ***Municipal Infrastructure Grant*** **(MIG)** to the ***Integrated Urban Development Grant*** **(IUDG)** in 2022/23, to fund a sport project in Polokwane Local Municipality.

The ***Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant*** is introduced to fund infrastructure recovery in municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal. This grant is allocated R347 million between 2022/23 and 2024/25.

2.3 Changes to gazetted frameworks and allocations

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) – The grant framework for the infrastructure skills development grant is amended to include a condition that municipalities must have a capacitated Project Management Units with qualified people to act as supervisors in terms of the relevant statutory council requirements.

Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) – Over the 2022 MTEF, the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) will introduce an indirect component to the MIG. This is to improve efficiency in grant expenditure to develop more and better-quality infrastructure. The conversion will be done in-year. The criteria as determined by DCoG includes indicators related to expenditure and reliability of infrastructure.

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant – Over the MTEF, a portion of the grant will be utilised to continue to support institutionalisation of the district development model.

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant – The name of the *Municipal Disaster Relief Grant* is changed to the *Municipal Disaster Response Grant*. The objective of the grant remains the same and the change aligns to existing National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) processes in responding to disasters that have occurred.

Local Government Financial Management (FMG) Grant – Over the 2022 MTEF, the grant framework for the FMG will make provision for the preparation of asset registers.

3. IDP Consultation Process Post 2021 Local Government Elections

Municipalities are advised to refer to the guidance (refer to the email sent by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) to all municipalities on 20 October 2021) provided through the joint South African Local Government Association (SALGA)/ Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) and National Treasury (NT) Joint Circular No.1 on the transitional measures in relation to the integrated development plan (IDP) consultation process. This circular indicates that the previous municipal councils had an obligation to ensure that the legislative stipulations were complied with. Therefore, they were expected to continue the process of the development of the IDP starting with the development and adoption of the process plans as provided for in section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act,

2000. Municipalities should then implement the adopted budget process plan and conduct the public engagements as per dates they have indicated in the process plan.

4. Municipalities unable to pass the annual budget after 1 July

The provincial executive council must urgently request the Mayor to submit a report outlining detailed reasons and or circumstances that led to failure to approve the annual budget by the 1 July.

The provincial executive council must intervene in terms of section 139(4) of the Constitution and take appropriate steps by issuing a directive to the municipal council to approve a budget and any revenue raising measures necessary to give effect to the budget within a reasonable period.

Section 26(4) and (5) of the MFMA provides for how the expenses can be met pending the approval of a budget through a directive. Provincial Treasuries should establish clear internal processes for reviewing and recommending the approval of withdrawals by their MEC for Finance (templates can be obtained from National Treasury).

The provincial executive council must upon issuing of a directive to the Municipal Council conduct an assessment of the budget tabled by the Mayor against the norms and standards, approved budget process plan, and the outcome of public participation processes.

In the event the Municipal Council fails to approve a budget due to walk out or individual misconduct by a majority of councillors, the Speaker must immediately investigate the conduct of those identified councillors in terms of the Code of Conduct for councillors as provided for in the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

If in terms of the assessment by the provincial executive council of the tabled budget, it is found that there are no justifiable grounds for not approving the budget, the former must submit/ present the outcome of the assessment to the Municipal Council with a directive to consider the assessment and adopt the budget. If the assessment of the provincial executive council of the tabled budget finds that it does not adhere to the required norms and standards, the directive from the provincial executive council should instruct the council to first amend the budget to remedy this before adopting the budget.

The provincial executive council must, if necessary give the municipal council a further 14 days to approve a tabled budget that complies with norms and standards and incorporates the outcome of public participation, failing which the provincial executive council must consider dissolution of municipal council, approval of a temporary budget and appointment of an administrator as a last resort.

5. Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*m*SCOA)

5.1 Release of Version 6.6.1 of the Chart

Version 6.6.1 of the chart will be released through a patch to accommodate the following changes/conditions published in the 2022 Division of Revenue (DoR) Bill:

- The capital leg of the Local Government Financial Management (FMG) grant that was retired in chart version 6.2 of the chart. As per the conditions published in the 2022 DoR Bill, the grant may be used, inter alia, for the acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service

delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the *m*SCOA;

- Allocation-in-kind for the MIG grant to make provision for the indirect grant portion of the grant; and
- The name change from Municipal Disaster relief grant to Municipal Disaster Response Grant. Municipalities should take note of this change when they report on COVID-19 in terms of *m*SCOA Circular No. 9.

Version 6.6.1 of the chart will be effective from 01 July 2022 and must be used to compile the 2022/23 MTREF. The patch is available on the link below:
http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx

5.2 Funding Depreciation

From the analysis of the *m*SCOA data strings it is evident that a number of municipalities are allocating non-funding as the funding source in the fund segment for depreciation charges. Depreciation charges must be funded from operational funds such as service charges for electricity if assets are utilised for electricity purposes, service charges water for water management purposes, waste and wastewater management in the same manner and property rates for services like roads that is primarily funded from property rates.

When deprecation is funded, it will assist the municipalities to accumulate sufficient surpluses that must be transferred to cash backed reserves. Depreciation is the method to provide for the replacement of the assets. If depreciation remains a journal without the funds being ring-fenced, municipalities will not be in a financial position to fund future infrastructure assets.

5.3 Application of Costing

The mapping for Table A2 on Financial Performance of the regulated Schedule A was updated to include the costing segment. The costing segment in *m*SCOA provides for the recording of the full cost for the four core municipal functions, namely: electricity, water, wastewater and waste management. It also allows for the charge out of costs between functions and projects. Costing: recoveries was previously recorded as 'revenue: default' in the item segment. However, as the charge out of cost does not present revenue, municipalities must use 'expenditure: default' in the item segment to record the debit and credit of all costing transactions where the charges increase cost and the recoveries decrease the cost per function or project.

Municipalities are also reminded that one of the validation rules that are applied when *m*SCOA data strings are submitted is that costing transactions for charges and recoveries must balance to zero.

5.4 Change in calculation of consumer deposits

The addition of consumer deposits as a funding source in version 6.6 of the *m*SCOA chart impacts on the population of Tables SA30 and A7 in the Schedule A. The calculation will be changed in the 6.6 chart version to the following:

CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Increase in consumer deposits	Consumer deposits FD001001001014 linked to IA001 Deposits
(Decrease) in consumer deposits	Consumer deposit IL001002 :Withdrawals

All payments received in respect of consumer deposits will be picked up utilising the consumer deposit fund source linked to the bank: deposits posting level. The payment of consumer

deposits will be picked up from item liability: consumer deposits: withdrawals posting levels, which represent the outflow of cash.

5.5 NERSA reporting

Municipalities are reminded to complete the D-Forms that the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) requires. The National Treasury is currently looking into ways of how the *m*SCOA data strings can be used to populate the NERSA reports and will provide guidance in this regard during 2022.

5.6 Restructuring of the Long-Term Component of Trade Payables

In an effort to assist municipalities to get to a funded budget position, the National Treasury have requested municipalities to negotiate with their major trade creditors like Eskom, Water Boards and the Department of Water Affairs to restructure their outstanding trade creditors. Where the debt owed by a municipality was restructured, in terms of a debt repayment agreement, and the repayment period exceeds a period of 12 months, the debt will remain under *current liabilities trade payables* as per the version 6.6 of the *m*SCOA chart.

The restructuring of debt in the Statement of Financial Position to include the non-current portion through the reclassification of the debt to a *non-current liability of trade payables* under non-current liabilities has a major impact on the working capital requirement disclosure in the funding compliance assessment on Table A8 of the Schedule A and on the entire funding methodology of the National Treasury. The restructuring of debt also affects a number of liquidity measurement ratios such as the Current Ratio, Liquidity Ratio and Creditors to Cash Ratio.

Detailed analysis and careful consideration of the appropriate accounting treatment to ensure that future adjustments to the chart will not compromise the funding methodology of the National Treasury is required. Therefore, any changes required to the *m*SCOA Chart to accommodate the restructuring of the long-term component of trade payables will only be considered for inclusion in version 6.7 of the chart.

The restructuring of the non-current portion should not only impact on the Statement of Financial Position as it requires that municipalities include additional cost in the operation budget for the repayment of the non-current liability, including any finance charges that may be payable as per the repayment agreement. The restructuring of the trade payables without the inclusion of the interest and redemption payments of the non-current liability on the cash flow statement will significantly misstate the funding position of the municipality.

The Budget Funding Assessment Tool used by the National and provincial treasuries to assess the funding position of municipal budgets has been enhanced to include a *Restructuring of Trade Payables Module* to assess the full impact of the restructuring on both the Statement of Financial Position and the impact of interest charges and repayment of the non-current liability on the cash flow position of the municipality. Municipalities that have restructured their trade payables should:

- Indicate this to the respective National and provincial treasuries when submitting their tabled and adopted 2022/23 MTREF budget; and
- Submit the approved agreement with the supplier to the respective National and provincial treasuries with their budget documentation.

The necessary restructuring will then be taken into account in the funding assessment by the respective National and provincial treasuries prior to determining the funding position of the municipality.

5.7 *m*SCOA eLearning

A web-based eLearning course on *m*SCOA will available on the National School of Government (NSG) website from April 2022. This is a self-paced course aimed at all government and municipal officials, especially new employees and interns to on-board them on *m*SCOA.

The course is structured as follows:

Module 1 – The fundamentals of mSCOA (for financial and non-financial officials)
- An overview of the Local Government Budget and Financial Management Reform Agenda and *m*SCOA Legislative Framework;
- *m*SCOA implementation oversight (including the role of internal audit, risk management and councilors); and
- Understanding the *m*SCOA segments.

Module 2 – System and reporting requirements (for financial and non-financial officials)
- An overview of the reporting requirements in a *m*SCOA environment;
- Key business processes that underpins *m*SCOA;
- Minimum system specifications required to comply with the *m*SCOA Regulations;
- Submission of documents and data strings to the National Treasury (i.e. registration process and upload process); and
- Period Control and how to transact and report in period 13, 14 and 15.

Module 3 – Budgeting and transacting on the mSCOA chart (for financial officials)
An understanding of accounting principles and GRAP is required to complete this module.

Municipalities are reminded to budget for the course in their 2022/23 MTREF. For further information, contact the NSG on their website link: https://www.thensg.gov.za.

6. The revenue budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. The weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

It should be noted that it is easier for consumers to pay for services if they are reliable and when the environment is well maintained.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the lower limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore, municipalities are required to ***justify all increases in excess of the*** **projected inflation target for 2022/23** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detail of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

6.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Reference is made to MFMA Circulars No. 93, paragraph 3.1 and No. 98, paragraph 4.1. The emphasis is on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their 2022/23 MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates.

It is essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent valuation roll data to that of the billing system to ensure that revenue anticipated from property rates are accurate. Municipalities should undertake this exercise as a routine practice during the budget process so that supplementary adjustments to the valuation roll are kept up to date. The list of exceptions derived from this reconciliation will indicate where the municipality may be compromising its revenue generation in respect of property rates. A further test would be to reconcile this information with the Deeds Office registry. In accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, municipalities are once more requested to submit their reconciliation of the valuation roll to the billing system to the National Treasury on a quarterly basis.

The above information must be uploaded by the municipality's approved registered user(s) using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za/. If the municipality experience any challenge uploading the information a request for an alternative arrangement may be emailed to linda.kruger@treasury.gov.za.

6.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs

Reference is made to MFMA Circular No. 98, paragraph 4.2. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC), 2011). Credible budgets are critical for local government to fulfil its mandate and ensure financial sustainability.

A credible expenditure budget reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively, namely:

- A budget adequate to deliver a service of the necessary quality on a sustainable basis; and
- A budget that delivers services at the lowest possible cost.

Municipalities are encouraged to utilise the tariff setting tool referenced in MFMA Circular No. 98, item 4.2. This tool will assist in setting tariffs that are cost-reflective and would enable a municipality to recover costs to fulfil its mandate. The National Treasury Municipal Costing Guide is available on the link below on the National Treasury website.

http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fGuidelines%2fDocuments%2fMunicipal%20Costing%20Guide&FolderCTID=0x0120004720FD2D0551AE409361D6CB3E122A08

It is also imperative that every municipality is utilising the *m*SCOA cost segment correctly.

6.3 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions

During 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities.

During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:

- The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

Municipalities are also advised to enforce a culture of payment for services through their normal credit control processes. In this regard it should be noted that municipalities are only compensated for free basic services based on an indigent user component calculation through the equitable share. As such, a municipality's allocation of free basic services to all of the municipality's consumers is not funded in the equitable share. Every municipality, during the budget process, must consider the affordability to the municipality when allocating free basic services above the national norm and to consumers other than indigent consumers. **If a municipality has any arrears on any of its bulk supplier's accounts, it must limit its provision of free basic services to registered indigent consumers only**.

In this regard municipalities are reminded to take note of the Constitutional Court decision in **Mazibuko and Others vs City of Johannesburg and Others (CCT 39/09) [2009] ZACC 28; 2010 (3) BCLR 239 (CC); 2010 (4) SA 1 (CC) (8 October 2009)**. The Constitutional Court confirmed that a municipality has the right to disconnect the water service in the event of non-payment. In the case of registered indigent users, water may not be disconnected but can and should be restricted to the national policy limit of 6 kilolitres of water monthly.

6.4 Timeous allocations and clearing of the control accounts

Municipalities are encouraged to clear the control accounts on a monthly basis and to allocate trade and other receivable payments in these suspense accounts to the relevant debtor accounts regularly before the monthly submissions as required by the MFMA. Implementing and enforcing the credit control policy of the municipality whilst payments are not cleared in the control account is negligent and irresponsible. Municipalities are warned against this bad practice, and this must be avoided at all costs.

6.5 Smart Prepaid Meters Solution

The Inter-Ministerial Task Team (IMTT) of the 5th administration appointed a panel to investigate the electricity function to better understand what is causing the non-payment to Eskom. Cabinet subsequently endorsed the panel's recommendation that a smart prepaid solution for all municipalities must be explored. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract to standardise prepaid smart meter solutions for electricity that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government.

If your municipality or entity is currently in the process of procuring any smart meter solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal prepaid smart meter Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for any smart meter solution or similar system solution. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any smart meter solution or similar system solution or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

6.6 Critical Notice Affecting STS Meters

Municipalities are alerted that there is a pending business risk to the prepayment metering industry that requires urgency of action. The token identifiers (TID) used to identify each credit token will run out of available numbers in November 2024, at which point all STS meters will stop accepting credit tokens. The remedy is to visit each meter and enter a special set of key change tokens in order to reset the meter memory. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government.

If your municipality or entity is currently in the process of procuring for a solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for this purpose or any related solution or similar. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any related solution or similar or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

In this regard, municipalities will have two options to choose from:

- Firstly, to pursue the route of auditing, re-calibrating and re-configuring services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters; and
- Secondly, to replace the old meter with a new smart prepaid meter.

For both options, the municipality will have to budget accordingly as no additional funding will be available through the national fiscus.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

6.7 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) regulates the minimum level of information required from municipalities when compiling, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the municipality's financial management situation. Failure to include the minimum required information hampers the municipal council, the public and stakeholders' ability to make informed decisions and engage on the matter. It also limits research, studies, and benchmarking undertaken for local, provincial, and national purposes.

The National Treasury would like to take this opportunity to caution municipalities that the MBRR prescribe the minimum level of information municipalities must include as part of their legal reporting obligations.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the adequacy of municipalities' submissions. The National Treasury regards this non-compliance to include the minimum level of information as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution. In this context, National Treasury will particularly focus on the completeness of asset management related information as well as the statistical information required in the A, B and C schedules during the 2022/23 MTREF.

6.8 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for price determination of the bulk costs for electricity. Bulk electricity costs are consistently much higher than inflation, having gone as high as 17.8 per cent in the 2021/22 municipal financial year. Eskom's need for increased funding means that over the period ahead they are applying for much higher tariff increases. In their Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD 5) application Eskom requested approval for municipal bulk tariff increases of 20.5 per cent in 2022/23, 15 per cent in 2023/24 and 10 per cent in 2024/25. NERSA rejected this revenue application at the end of September 2021 and in October 2021 ESKOM filed an application in the High Court to review NERSA's decision. Following the deliberations, NERSA has approved a 9.6 per cent tariff increase for Eskom starting from April 2022 and this figure accounts for a 3.49 per cent increase in 2022/23.

6.9 Long Term Financial Strategies

National Treasury is supporting municipalities to develop and implement long-term financial models and strategies. This reform seeks to develop more sustainable, and integrated infrastructure development programmes over the longer term, informed by strategic plans, and financed in the most effective and efficient manner.

Although some municipalities have long-term financial models (LTFM), they are not always integrated with municipal plans, or based on actual cash flow analysis and investment programmes, or able to consider alternative financial scenarios and outcomes in relation to the ability to borrow and the structuring of market transactions.

Municipalities need to develop LTFM that support decisions on investment selection and assesses the financial impact of policy choices, by forecasting future financial performance and the impact of infrastructure projects on borrowing capacity. The LTFM needs to inform the municipality's long-term financial strategy, which must articulate a sustainable, efficient

and effective borrowing strategy and practices for the municipality and provide a clear statement of intent for lenders and other stakeholders.

National Treasury has initiated this reform in the metropolitan municipalities and some of the Intermediate City municipalities and will continue with this reform in the next financial year. Based on the piloting of this reform, guidance will be provided to all municipalities to develop and implement LTFM's and strategies.

6.10 Water management

Reference is made to the 2011, Chapter 8 of the Local Government Budget and Expenditure Review (LGBER) which emphasizes the importance of water management.

It has been observed recently in various platforms where municipalities engage with treasuries and the sector deportments that there is no uniformity in reporting water and electricity losses. These are material items and need to be disclosed in planning, budgeting, reporting and in the annual report and Annual Financial Statements in uniform ways in order to track performance. In order to ensure consistency of reporting, the following information must be provided:

Accounting for water sold, non-revenue water and water losses:

- System input volume (kl)
- Water Billings (sum of accounts issued) – volume in kl and rand value
- Free basic water allowance (not included in billings) - volume in kl and rand value
- Physical water losses (estimated): volume in kl and rand value
- Water revenue collected (Rand value)

Accounting for electricity sold and electricity losses:

- Electricity purchased and generated (Electricity input) (kWh)
- Electricity Billings (sum of accounts issued) (KWh and Rand value)
- Free basic electricity allowance (not included in billings) (KWh and Rand value)
- Technical losses (estimated) (KWh and Rand value)
- Electricity revenue collected (Rand value)

In addition, the norms articulated in MFMA Circular No. 71 should also be taken into consideration.

6.11 Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure (UIFW)

Cabinet adopted the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) for 2019-2024 wherein it amongst others, committed that government will reduce irregular expenditure by 75 per cent and fruitless and wasteful expenditure by 100 per cent by 2024. It is important to note that these targets are applicable to each sphere of government. To this end, the Minister of Finance approved the UIFW Reduction Strategy for municipalities which was issued through MFMA Circular No. 111 in November 2021. The latter strategy advocated for municipalities to develop UIFW reduction plans that is approved by the municipal council, with the aim being for municipalities to utilize their 2018/19 UIFW figures as contained in their audited annual financial statements for that financial year as a baseline to develop the reduction plans. Whilst progress has been slow in terms of municipalities developing and submitting these plans to the National Treasury, some municipalities has made strides in this regard.

National Treasury would like again to encourage municipalities to develop the UIFW reduction plans and have it approved by the municipal councils through a council resolution for submission to the National Treasury to the MFMA helpdesk at mfma@treasury.gov.za for the attention of Mr. Wayne McComans on wayne.mccomans@treasury.gov.za. Municipalities are also advised to report progress against these UIFW reduction plans as part of their monthly

section 71 reporting to enable the necessary monitoring and oversight by the National Treasury on the implementation of these plans.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the processing of UIFW by municipalities as required by section 32(2) of the MFMA read with MFMA Circular No. 68. The National Treasury regards this consistent non-compliance for failure to adequately process and investigate UIFW as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution.

7. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue as a result of the economic landscape, the COVID-19 pandemic, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2022/23 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

Accounting officers are reminded of their responsibility in terms of section 62(1)(a) of the MFMA to use the resources of the municipality effectively, efficiently and economically. Failure to do this will result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct which will trigger the application of chapter 15 of the MFMA, read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

7.1 Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2022/23 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2022 and 01 July 2023 an increase based on the projected average CPI percentages for 2022 and 2023. The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2022 and January 2023, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, in order to root out ghost employees.

7.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of

Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councilors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from the councilor(s) concerned.

7.3 Equitable Share allocation

As highlighted in Minister Enoch Godongwana's 2022 Budget Speech, municipalities must be mindful that the Equitable Share is meant to fund basic municipal services to the indigent. Municipalities must ensure that monies are used for the purpose they were allocated for.

8. Transfers to Municipalities

The circular reiterates the requirements of the rollover and unspent conditional grants process in line with conditions outlined in the annual Division of Revenue Act. Municipalities are required to request for a rollover approval against any unspent conditional grants that were allocated through the annual Division of Revenue Act, therefore this section provides guidance to municipalities with regard to the preparation for the 2021/22 unspent conditional grants and roll-over process and should be referenced against previous annual budget circulars.

8.1 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds

In terms of Section 21 of the Division of Revenue Act, 2021 (Act No.9 of 2021) (DoRA) read in conjunction with the Division of Revenue Amendment Act, 2021 (Act No. 17 of 2021) (DoRAA), the Act requires that any conditional allocation or a portion thereof that is not spent at the end of the 2021/22 financial year reverts to the National Revenue Fund (NRF), unless the rollover of the allocation is approved in terms of subsection (2). Furthermore, the receiving officer, provincial treasury and transferring national officer is required to prove to National Treasury that the unspent allocation is committed to identifiable projects, in which case the funds may be rolled over.

When requesting a rollover in terms of section 21(2) of the 2021 DoRA, municipalities must include the following information with their submission to National Treasury:

- A formal letter, signed by the accounting officer addressed to the National Treasury requesting the rollover of unspent conditional grants in terms of section 21(2) of the 2021 DoRA;
- A list of all the projects that are linked to the unspent conditional grants and a breakdown of how much was allocated and spent per project;
- The following evidence indicating that work on each of the projects has commenced, as applicable to the specific rollover(s):

    a) Proof that a contractor or service provider was appointed for delivery of the project before 31 March 2022; or
    b) Proof of project tender and tender submissions published and finalised before 31 March 2022 with the appointment of contractor or service provider for delivery of the service before 30 June 2022 in cases where additional funding was allocated during the course of the final year of the project. Further, municipalities must note the letters issued by National Treasury dated 25 February and 03 March 2022 respectively regarding the Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2017;
    c) Incorporation of the Appropriation Statement; and

d) Evidence that all projects linked to an allocation will be fully utilised by 30 June 2022 (attach cash flow projection for the applicable grant).

- A progress report (also in percentages) on the status of each project's implementation that includes an attached legible implementation plan);
- The value of the committed project funding, and the conditional allocation from the funding source;
- Reasons why the grants were not fully spent during the year of original allocation per the DoRA;
- Rollover of rollovers will not be considered therefore municipalities must not include previous year's unspent conditional grants as rollover request;
- An indication of the time-period within which the funds are to be spent if the roll-over is approved; and
- Proof that the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer are permanently appointed.

No rollover requests will be considered for municipalities with vacant or acting Chief Financial Officers and Municipal Managers for a period exceeding 6 months from the date of vacancy, this also includes acting appointments as a result of suspensions of either MM or CFO that are more than 12 months.

If any of the above information is not provided or the application is received by National Treasury (Intergovernmental Relations Division) after 31 August 2022, the application will not be considered.

In addition, National Treasury will also consider the following information when assessing rollover applications; and reserves the right to decline an application should there be non-performance by the municipality in any of these areas:

- Compliance with the in-year reporting requirements in terms of sections 71 and 72 of the MFMA and section 12 of the 2021 DoRA, including the municipal manager and Chief Financial Officer signing-off on the information sent to National Treasury;
- Submission of the pre-audited Annual Financial Statements to National Treasury by 31 August 2022;
- Accurate disclosure of grant performance in the 2021/22 pre-audited Annual Financial Statements, (i.e. correct disclosure of grant receipts and spending in the notes to the AFS);
- Despite the fact that local government is required to comply to different norms and standards prescribed by different legislations, municipalities are expected to fully comply with the provisions of DoRA that relates to rollover processes and disclose conditional grant performance in the 2021/22 pre-audited Annual Financial Statements in order to verify grant expenditure; and
- Cash available in the bank (net position including short-term investments) as at 30 June 2022 is equivalent to the amount that is unspent as at the end of the financial year. If the amount that is requested for roll-over is not entirely cash backed, such a roll-over will not be approved. National Treasury will also not approve portions of rollover requests.

It should be noted that under no circumstances will the National Treasury consider requests to roll-over:

- The entire 2021/22 allocation to the municipality, in cases whereby the rollover request is more than 50 per cent of the total allocation, National Treasury will approve the rollover amount up to 50 per cent of the 2021/22 allocation;
- Rollover request of the same grant for the third consecutive time;

- Funding for projects constituted through Regulation 32 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Gazette No.27636). Projects linked to additional funding and disasters are exempted; and
- A portion of an allocation where the proof of commitment for the rollover application is linked to invoices that were issued before or on 31 May 2022.

8.2 Unspent conditional grant funds for 2021/22

The 2021/22 unspent conditional process will be managed in accordance with section 21 of DoRA, in order to ensure that the unspent conditional grants against the 2021/22 financial year return to the National Revenue Fund (NRF). In addition to the previous MFMA Circulars, the following practical arrangements will apply:

Step 1: Municipalities must submit their 30 June 2022 conditional grant expenditure reports according to section 71 of the MFMA reflecting all accrued expenditure on conditional grants and further ensure that expenditure reported to both National Treasury and national transferring officers reconcile;

Step 2: When preparing the Annual Financial Statements, a municipality must determine the portion of each national conditional grant allocation that remained unspent as at 30 June 2022. These amounts MUST exclude all interest earned on conditional grants, retentions and VAT related to conditional grant spending that has been reclaimed from SARS, which must be disclosed separately; and

Step 3: If the receiving officer wants to motivate in terms of section 21(2) of the 2021 DoRA that the unspent funds are committed to identifiable projects, the rollover application pack must be submitted to National Treasury by no later than 31 August 2022.

National Treasury will not consider any rollover requests that are incomplete or received after this deadline.

Step 4: National Treasury will confirm in writing whether or not the municipality may retain any of the unspent funds as a rollover based on criteria outlined above by 21 October 2022;

Step 5: National Treasury will communicate the unspent conditional grants amount by 08 November 2022. A municipality must return the remaining unspent conditional grant funds that are not subject to a specific repayment arrangement to the National Revenue Fund (NRF) by 18 November 2021; and

Step 6: Any unspent conditional grant funds that should have, but has not been repaid to the National Revenue Fund (NRF) by 18 November 2021, and for which a municipality has not requested a repayment arrangement, these funds will be offset against the municipality's 07 December 2022 equitable share allocation.

Annexure to MFMA Circular No. 86 addresses all the issues pertaining to Appropriation Statement and reporting on approved roll-overs.

8.3 Importance of section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act

The circular again reiterates the importance of compliance to section 16 of DoRA in relation to the allocation or transfer of funds by municipalities to other organs of state in order to implement projects on behalf of the municipalities.

Section 16 (3) of DoRA states that a receiving officer may not allocate any portion of a schedule 5 allocation to any other organ of state for the performance of a function, unless the receiving officer and the organ of the state agree on the obligation of both parties and a payment schedule, the receiving officer has notified the transferring officer, the relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury of the agreed payment schedule and:

- The allocation
  - i) Is approved in the budget for the receiving provincial department or municipality; or
  - ii) If not already approved;
    - aa) the receiving officer notifies the National Treasury that the purpose of the allocation is not to artificially inflate the expenditure estimates of the relevant municipality and indicates the reasons for the allocation; and
    - bb) the National Treasury approves the allocation; or
- The allocation is for the payment for goods or services procured in accordance with the procurement prescripts applicable to the relevant province or municipality and, if it is an advance payment, paragraph (a) (ii) applies with the necessary changes.

Further, section 16 (4) states that the receiving officer must submit a copy of the agreement envisaged in subsection (3) to the transferring officer and the National Treasury before payment is made.

This section requires municipalities to comply with section 16 (3) before any DoRA allocated funds that are allocated or transferred to any organ of state and the municipality should first seek approval from National Treasury. The allocation includes transfers made to any organ of state in order to perform a function using conditional grants allocated through the DoRA.

Note that National Treasury considers the following when assessing the request from the municipality for approval:

- If the municipality is benefitting and utilising from the five per cent from capital grants that may be utilized for Project Management Unit (PMU). In terms of the capital grant framework (i.e. MIG and the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) and three per cent for the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) municipalities are allowed to utilise a certain per cent of the grant for PMU or capacity support in order to implement capital projects. Therefore, if municipalities are benefiting from this initiative the PMU should be capacitated enough to implement capital project;
- Municipalities that are benefiting from the added technical support from Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) will not be granted approval because MISA would assist with providing support and develop technical capacity towards sustained accelerated municipal capacity and service delivery. This implies that the municipality would be capacitated and be in a better position to implement capital projects; and
- If the request does not comply to the grant conditions, framework and if the transfer artificially inflates the expenditure estimates.

The following information must be submitted to National Treasury before approval is granted to municipalities to transfer funds to other organs of the state:

- In consultation with the relevant transferring officer municipalities must submit their request to National Treasury for approval;
- Provide the time frames regarding the duration of this arrangement between the municipality and the organ of the state;
- Provide the Service Level Agreement (SLA) between the municipality and the organ of state in consultation with the relevant transferring officer;
- Provide the agreed payment schedule reflecting the disbursement of the funds;
- Must provide the reasons why such a decision has been taken by the municipality;
- If amongst the reasons for the request is related to capacity challenges the municipality must therefore prove beyond reasonable doubt that there are capacity challenges and the reasons thereof; and
- Upon approval the municipality must submit the approved budget that includes the allocation.

Note that once the allocation or transfer has been approved the payment for goods or services must be procured in accordance with or in compliance to the procurement prescripts applicable to the relevant municipality. If there is an agreement for an advancement, subsection (a) (ii) will apply in order to determine if the payment does not artificially inflate the expenditure estimates. Further, before funds are transferred, the transferring national officer and National Treasury must agree on the payment schedule.

Therefore, if any expenditure incurred which emanates from such an arrangement while there was non-compliance with section 16, grant conditions and framework, such expenditure will not be recognised by both National Treasury and relevant transferring officer and will be classified as unauthorised expenditure.

9. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

9.1 Schedule A - version to be used for the 2022/23 MTREF

National Treasury has released Version 6.6.1 of the Schedule A1 (the Excel Specimen) which is aligned to Version 6.6.1 of the *m*SCOA classification framework and must be used when compiling the 2022/23 MTREF budget.

All municipalities **must** prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budgets in their financial systems and produce the Schedule A1 directly from their financial system.

Municipalities must start early enough to capture their tabled budget (and later the adopted budget) in the budget module in the financial system and must ensure that they produce their Schedule A1 directly out of the budget module. **Manual capturing on A1 schedule version 6.6.1 is not allowed** in terms of the *m*SCOA Regulations.

National Treasury has protected the A1 schedule version 6.6 in order to ensure that the Schedule A1 generated directly from the financial system and not populated manually.

The budget, adjustments budget and Section 71 monthly reporting Schedules that have been regulated in terms of the MBRR have also been aligned to the *m*SCOA chart version 6.6.1. The revised MBRR Schedules for the 2022/23 MTREF and its linkages to the financial and non-financial data string are available on the link below:

http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Pages/default.aspx

9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury officials:

Province	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
	Abigail Maila	012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Buffalo City	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za

Gauteng	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
	Abigail Maila	012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Johannesburg and Tshwane	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Ekurhuleni	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
eThekwini	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
	Lesego Leqasa		Lesego.Leqasa@treasury.gov.za
Northern Cape	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
	Phumelele Gulukunqu	012-315 5539	Phumelele.Gulukunqu@treasury.gov.za
North West	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315-5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Cape Town	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
George	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Sephiri Tlhomeli	012-406 9064	lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National and provincial treasuries will analyse the credibility of the data string submissions.

9.3 Assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget

National and provincial treasuries will assess the 2022/23 MTREF budgets to determine if it is complete, funded and complies with the *m*SCOA requirements. The *m*SCOA data strings for the tabled (TABB) and adopted (ORGB) budgets will be used for this assessment.

The **assessment period** of all municipal budget will therefore be from **01 April to 30 June 2022 for both the tabled and adopted budgets**. In this period, the National and provincial treasuries will evaluate all municipal budgets for completeness and for being fully funded. Any adjustment that need to be made must be done before the start of the municipal financial year on 1 July.

Importantly, in order to generate an adopted budget (ORGB) data string, the budget must be locked on the financial system by the 10th working day of July each year. Therefore, once the ORGB data string has been generated, errors in the ORGB can only be corrected via an adjustments budget in February of each year. In terms of the design principles of *m*SCOA, municipalities are not allowed to open the budget on the system for corrections after it has been locked. This means that the tabled budget data string (TABB) should in fact be verified and errors in the TABB should be corrected in the ORGB **before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system and the ORGB data string is generated**.

Amending an unfunded, incomplete and erroneous budget through an adjusted budget is also not encouraged as the National Treasury only considers an adjusted budget in the third and fourth quarter of the financial year for analysis and publication purposes. This will result in overspending and unauthorised expenditure not been monitored in the first six months of the financial year.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that ***where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget without a* credible funding plan*, they will be required to correct the funding plan and ensure that it is credible. The credible funding plan must be***

immediately adopted by the Municipal Council, and the changes to the budget must be effected in the main adjustments budget to ensure compliance with Section 18 of the MFMA.

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;
- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The budget and data strings that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (including entities). The budget of each entity must be submitted on the D Schedule in pdf format.

In the past it was noted that municipalities have challenges to align the audited outcomes on the financial system to A1 Schedule. Municipalities must ensure that the audited figures and adjusted budget figures captured on the A1 Schedule aligns to the annual financial statements and Schedule B respectively.

10. Submitting budget documentation and A1 schedules for 2022/23 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, ***immediately*** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 March 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding *m*SCOA data strings is **Friday, 01 April 2022**; and
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1) of the MBRR, requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within ten working days after the council has approved the annual budget. However, given that municipalities are generating the annual budgets directly from the financial system as required by the *m*SCOA Regulations and that the budgets must be verified before it is locked on the financial system and transacted against, municipalities must submit the approved budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats ***immediately*** after approval by the municipal council. Therefore, if the annual budget is tabled to council **on 31 May 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding *m*SCOA data strings is **Wednesday, 01 June 2022.**

Since the 2020/21 MTREF, municipalities are no longer required to submit hard copies of all required documents including budget related, Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports to National Treasury via post or courier services. Electronic copies must be submitted in pdf format to the GoMuni Upload portal.

10.1 Expected submissions for 2022/23 MTREF

The following information should be submitted for the 2022/23 MTREF:

- The budget documentation as set out in the MBRR. The budget document must include the main A1 Schedule Tables (A1 - A10);
- The non-financial supporting tables (A10, SA9, SA11, SA12, SA13, SA22, SA23, SA24 etc. and any other information not contained in the financial data string) in the A1 schedule must be submitted in the prescribed *m*SCOA data string in the format published with Version 6.6 of the A1 schedule;
- The draft and final service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) in electronic PDF format;
- The draft and final IDP;
- The council resolution for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the MBRR for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- D Schedules specific for the entities; and
- A budget locking certificate immediately at the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July.

10.2 GoMuni Upload Portal

The development work on the GoMuni Upload portal has been concluded and municipalities must submit all documents required for the 2022/23 MTREF in terms of legislation, as per the guidance provided in MFMA Circular No 112 dated 06 December 2021, via the GoMuni Upload Portal. The upload portal can be accessed on https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za from 01 April 2022.

All municipal officials that currently have access to the LG Upload portal will be granted access to the GoMuni Upload portal. New users will have to complete and submit a *Request for Access* to lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za. The request form will be available on the GoMuni login page under new registrations.

10.3 Additional validation rules applicable to data string submissions

To ensure that credible data strings are submitted to the GoMuni Upload portal, additional validation rules will be introduced in the 2022/23 MTREF. The credibility and accuracy of the data strings must be verified by municipalities before submission on the GoMuni Upload. The additional validation rules will be implemented on the stage 1 validation. In other words, a data strings that fails the validation will be rejected. The additional rules are as follows:

1. A balanced data string must be submitted. This means that the data strings that is submitted must always be in balance. All the transactions should be included for Revenue, Expenditure, Gains and Losses, Assets, Liabilities and Net Assets;
2. All secondary cost data strings may only be linked to Item: Expenditure: Default. All costing transactions must be linked to Item: Expenditure default as it refers to the reallocation of cost from one function to another or one operational project to another operational project. Where cost is capitalised the costing segment is not used;
3. Inventory for water must be linked to the Function: Water Management. Bulk purchases of Water must only be recorded against the Water management function; and
4. Opening balances must be linked to Project default and Fund: non funding. All opening balances that are not linked to Project default and Non funding will not be valid.

The new validation rules will come into effect from 01 July 2022.

10.4 Publication of municipal documents

Going forward, the following municipal documents will be published on the GoMuni/ Go Public portal:

- Integrated Development Plans;
- Budget Documentation;
- Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans;
- Annual Financial Statements;
- Annual Reports; and
- Audit Reports.

Municipal documents submitted to the National Treasury prior to 2022 will be available on the MFMA webpage and can be accesses via the MFMP Share Point Documents option on GoMuni/ Go Public.

GoMuni/ Go Public can be accessed on the following link: https:/lg.treasury.gov.za

10.5 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury

Municipal entities should not request meetings directly from National Treasury. National Treasury will only engage the entities through the parent municipalities. This includes all communications apart from the legislative reporting requirements.

Contact

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post	Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone	012 315 5009
Fax	012 395 6553
Website	http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx

JH Hattingh
Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis
04 March 2022

8.4	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR APRIL 2022

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance and Compliance**
Meeting Date: **18 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR APRIL 2022

2. PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2021/2022 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2021/2022) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during April 2022.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of April 2022.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background/Legislative Framework

The regulation applicable is as follows:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations

Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes

36. (1) A supply chain management policy may **allow the accounting officer**—
(*a*) To **dispense with the official procurement processes** established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only—
(i) in an emergency;
(ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
(iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
(iv) acquisition of animals for zoos; or
(v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(*b*) to ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (*a*) and (*b*) and **report them to the next meeting of the council**, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

6.2. Discussion

Reporting the deviations as approved by the Accounting Officer for April 2022:

The following deviations were approved with the reasons as indicated below:

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 10/22	08 April 2022	STBB	To appoint an attorney's firm to oppose, on behalf of the municipality, the review application instituted by Securitem (Pty) Ltd ("Securitem") against Stellenbosch Municipality and others. The review is in relation to the decision of the Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC) taken on or about 28 January 2022 to regard their tender as non-responsive and to exclude Securitem's bid.	Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes.	Securitem served a Notice of Motion on the Municipality on or about 10 March 2022 to review the decision taken by the BAC to regard its bid in Tender B/SM73/21 as non-responsive and to exclude its bid. Securitem applies for an order that its tender be re-evaluated by the BAC and be found responsive/tax compliant. It also applies that it be placed on the list of approved security service providers and be awarded at least Area A. This is in contrast with the resolution taken by the BAC. The Municipality has 5 days to oppose the application instituted by Securitem and 15 court days to provide the Rule 53 record to the Registrar of the High Court. The municipality must further file its opposing papers within 30 days after Securitem has filed its supplementary affidavit or Notice to Stand by its original papers. Although the Municipality has a legal panel in place,	R300 000.00 excl Vat

					STBB Attorneys represented the Municipality in three other Supply Chain matters involving Securitem: - the dispute of Metro City Protection Services when the tender was awarded to Securitem previously, - a claim regarding VAT on the tender awarded to them, - the interdict application instituted by Securitem when the tender was not awarded to them in the last round. The latter matter was withdrawn by their legal team after the municipality opposed the interdict. STBB therefore has extensive knowledge and background about the security services tenders and the Securitem matters. It is impractical to now appoint one of the panel members to deal with this review as STBB Attorneys has the relevant background, institutional experience, and expertise to attend to this matter and in terms of the current legal tender, the Municipality reserved the right to make appointments outside the legal panel, this ensures that the best interest of the Municipality is served especially where a firm was previously involved in a similar or the same matter.	

6.3 <u>Legal Implications</u>

The regulation applicable is:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations: Deviations from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes.

6.4 Staff Implications:

No staff implications

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None

6.6 Risk Implications

That the market may not be tested.

The measures in place to deal with deviations mitigate the risk to an acceptable level. The auditor general also audit the deviations during the yearly audit

6.7 Comments from Senior Management

The item was not circulated for comment except to Municipal Manager

6.7.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendations.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 6.4

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of April 2022.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Dalleel Jacobs
POSITION	***Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management***
DIRECTORATE	***Financial Services***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8588***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Dalleel.Jacobs@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	09 May 2022

9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER RE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS

KINDLY NOTE: The Outstanding Resolutions will serve at the June 2022 Section 80 Portfolio meeting)

10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING

NONE

10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER

NONE

10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

NONE

11.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]**

11.1	**PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC: CLLR R BADENHORST)**

11.1.1	**SAPS SAFER CITY INITIATIVE**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **18 May 2022 & 25 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT: SAPS SAFER CITY INITIATIVE

2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To notify Council of the Safer City Initiative introduced by the South African Police Services and the involvement of Stellenbosch Municipality therein.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Safer City Initiative aims to create an environment that enhances social and economic transformation in South Africa, through the building of partnerships between communities and government in policing. The concept follows a dedicated integrated and multi-stakeholder approach aimed at achieving safety through technology and other relevant platforms in order to achieve a smart and safer city. Municipalities are to play a key role in delivering this initiative. Registered private security companies, community safety structures and community policing forums will also form an integral part of the project.

Stellenbosch Municipality has a Council approved Community Safety Forum which includes all the role players as per the Safer City Initiative from SAPS. The SAPS is invited and requested to have their Safer City initiative form part of the Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that the report on the implementation of the Safer City Initiative be noted and supported;

(b) that the Community and Protection Services Directorate's commitment and participation in the Safer City Initiative, insofar as resources permit, be noted;

(c) that it be noted that the Mayoral Committee Member for Protection Services, Councillor R Badenhorst will represent Stellenbosch Municipality in engagements with SAPS and other stakeholders;

(d) that it be noted that the Senior Manager for Protection Services, Mr Charl Kitching will represent Stellenbosch Municipality's Administration in engagements with SAPS and other stakeholders;

(e) that where the engagements with SAPS and others impact on the services of other directorates the Mayoral Committee Member and Director for those directorates shall be invited to participate; and

(f) that the Safer City Initiative of the SAPS form part of Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum and not as another separate Project with the same intention.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

The Directorate recognises the value of collaborating with all stakeholders in the safety and security environment for purposes of addressing the prevailing levels of crime and disorder in society. It therefore ascribes to the principles of collaborative governance, which is defined as: ''the process and structures of public management that engage people constructively across the boundaries of public agencies, levels of government, the private sector and civic society through coordination, cooperation and collaboration to realise a public goal that could not be otherwise accomplished, and which creates public value because of the creative nature of the process''. This approach to addressing crime and disorder is well established in the draft IDP, which will govern the Directorate's efforts over the next 5 years.

The National Government's Safer City Initiative, which is currently being prioritized, is in line with this approach as it essentially entails the establishment of a multi-disciplinary collaborative mechanism that provides for the involvement of a range of stakeholders from all sectors of society. To this end, the SAPS identified 10 Cities where they want to have the Safer City Initiative implemented in close collaboration with the Provincial Government. Stellenbosch Municipality is one of the municipalities which will form part of the project.

About the Safer City initiative

The Safer City concept aims at the creation of an environment that enhances social and economic transformation in South Africa through the building of partnerships between communities and government in policing. The concept follows a dedicated, integrated and multi-stakeholder approach aimed at achieving safety through technology and other relevant platforms in order to achieve a smart and safer city. Municipalities are to play a key role in delivering this initiative, while registered private security companies, community safety structures and community policing forums will also be included.

One of the key deliverables of the initiative is the integration and maximisation of technology to fight crime more effectively. This will entail the creation of a ''fusion centre'', which will be a platform for (a) information sharing through a collaborative approach among stakeholders through evidence-led information and (b) joint computer aided dispatch of policing resources.

It is anticipated that a well-functioning fusion centre will significantly contribute to an improved response to emergency situations as well as improved strategic deployment of policing resources aimed at crime prevention.

The strategic objectives of the Safer City Initiative are as follows:

a) To develop shared technology systems to improve safety and security;
b) To maximise the role of civil society as partners of the state, in order to provide a safer and secured environment;

c) To support the creation of an investor climate;
d) To create a crime free environment conducive to socio-economic stability;
e) To ensure strategic alignment between the Municipality's safety and economic strategies linked to the IDP; and
f) To maximise the safety outcomes for communities with the available resources

The desired outcomes of the Safer City Initiative are:

a) Country free of crime and violence (reduced crime and violence)
b) People feeling safe within the municipal boundaries / WC024
c) Increased economic growth in the city (investor confidence)
d) Integrated functional governance system
e) Public confidence and trust in the governance of the municipality

The identified key deliverables of the Safer City Initiative are:

a) Fusion Centre/Integrated Command Centre virtual or physical
b) Intensive CCTV coverage footprint crime hotspots, high risk areas and high-density spaces
c) Digitalization of law enforcement operations e.g., dashcam, bodycams (body worn cameras), drones, license plate recognition and facial recognition
d) Addressing the phenomena of problem and abandoned buildings
e) Functional community safety forum or any integrated safety structure
f) Robust regulatory frameworks e.g., by laws, liquor control, taxi industry and shops
g) Addressing the phenomena of homelessness

The way forward

The Community and Protection Services Directorate welcomes this initiative from the SAPS. As mentioned earlier, Council has approved the establishment of the Community Safety Forum to which the SAPS is the primary stakeholder. The SAPS has committed to have a SAPS member seated in the newly built control room and have access to all CCTV cameras, LPR alerts, etc. To this end Stellenbosch Municipality has and continuously share the existing resources and request that the SAPS has their initiative as part of the Community Safety Forum and not have another platform which will serve the same purpose.

The establishment of the Community Safety Forums (CSF) intention was to have a functional collaborative forum for the purposes of addressing crime and disorder, and is in line with the Directorate's strategic approach, which is entrenched in the IDP. It is also in line with international best practice as far as crime prevention is concerned. The establishment of the CSF as a functional collaborative forum at the scale of what is intended will accommodate the requirements of the Safer City Initiative which will have the potential of implementing the National Crime Prevention Strategy (1996) which was never properly implemented, precisely because of the absence of a collaborative delivery mechanism.

The Community Safety Forum has much to offer the Safer City Initiative, especially in respect of its technology projects and community mobilization initiatives. It therefore supports and request the inclusion of the Safer City Initiative into the Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum and commits to participate in the initiative as far as its available resources permit.

6.2 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

None

6.3 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

None

6.4 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

None

6.5 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

None

6.6 RISK IMPLICATIONS

None

6.7 COMMENTS FROM SENIOR MANAGEMENT:

None

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.1.1

(a) that the report on the implementation of the Safer City Initiative be noted and supported;

(b) that the Community and Protection Services Directorate's commitment and participation in the Safer City Initiative, insofar as resources permit, be noted;

(c) that it be noted that the Mayoral Committee Member for Protection Services, Councillor R Badenhorst will represent Stellenbosch Municipality in engagements with SAPS and other stakeholders;

(d) that it be noted that the Senior Manager for Protection Services, Mr Charl Kitching will represent Stellenbosch Municipality's Administration in engagements with SAPS and other stakeholders;

(e) that where the engagements with SAPS and others impact on the services of other directorates the Mayoral Committee Member and Director for those directorates shall be invited to participate; and

(f) that the Safer City Initiative of the SAPS form part of Stellenbosch Community Safety Forum and not as another separate Project with the same intention.

ANNEXURES

SAPS presentation on the Safer City concept dated 24-03-2022

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Charl Kitching
POSITION	Snr Manager: Protection Services
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8815
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Charl.Kitching@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2022-05-09

ANNEXURE A





Safer City Concept 2022-03-24

ON A JOURNEY TO A SAFER SOUTH AFRICA

Creating a safe and secure, crime free environment, that is conducive for social and economic stability, supporting a better life for all.

#PatrioticandSelflessService



Presentation Overview

1. Background
2. Policy framework
3. DCoG Smart City Framework
4. What is safer city?
5. Desired outcomes
6. Characteristics of a Safer City
7. Categories of safer city index
8. Common features
9. Synopsis of a fusion centre
10. Pilot cities (2020/2021)
11. New Cities Town (2021/2022)
12. Top 10 safest cities, 2021
13. Crime Index, 2022
14. Challenges of Implementation
15. Some Positives
16. Key actions to consider
17. Conclusion



1. Background

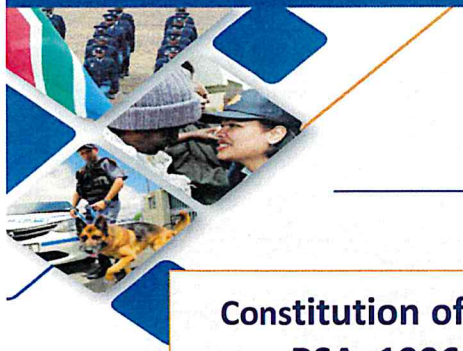
SONA- 2019 Announcement by President -Smart City in SA

National Safer City Summit, 19 - 20 March 2019

- National stakeholders
- Regional stakeholders

Safer City Briefing of the Provincial Executives and Local Executives by the National Commissioner and Ministry (ongoing)





2. Policy Framework

Constitution of the RSA, 1996

- Bill of Rights (protection and dignity)
- Section 205

National Development Plan, Vision 2030

- Children and women walk freely
- People feel safe at home and work
- People free of fear of crime

National Crime Prevention Strategy, 1996

- Multi-disciplinary collaboration
- Maximisation of civil society participation
- Active citizenry

White paper on Safety & Security, 2016

- Effective criminal justice system
- Early intervention and promote safety
- Victims support
- Effective and integrated service delivery
- Safety through environmental design
- Active public and community participation

Department of Corporate Governance (DCoG)Smart Cities Framework

- provide municipalities, national and provincial government, the private sector, civil society and other role players with impartial, factual information about smart cities
- -to guide and coordinate smart city initiatives planned and implemented throughout the country.

DISTRICT MODEL

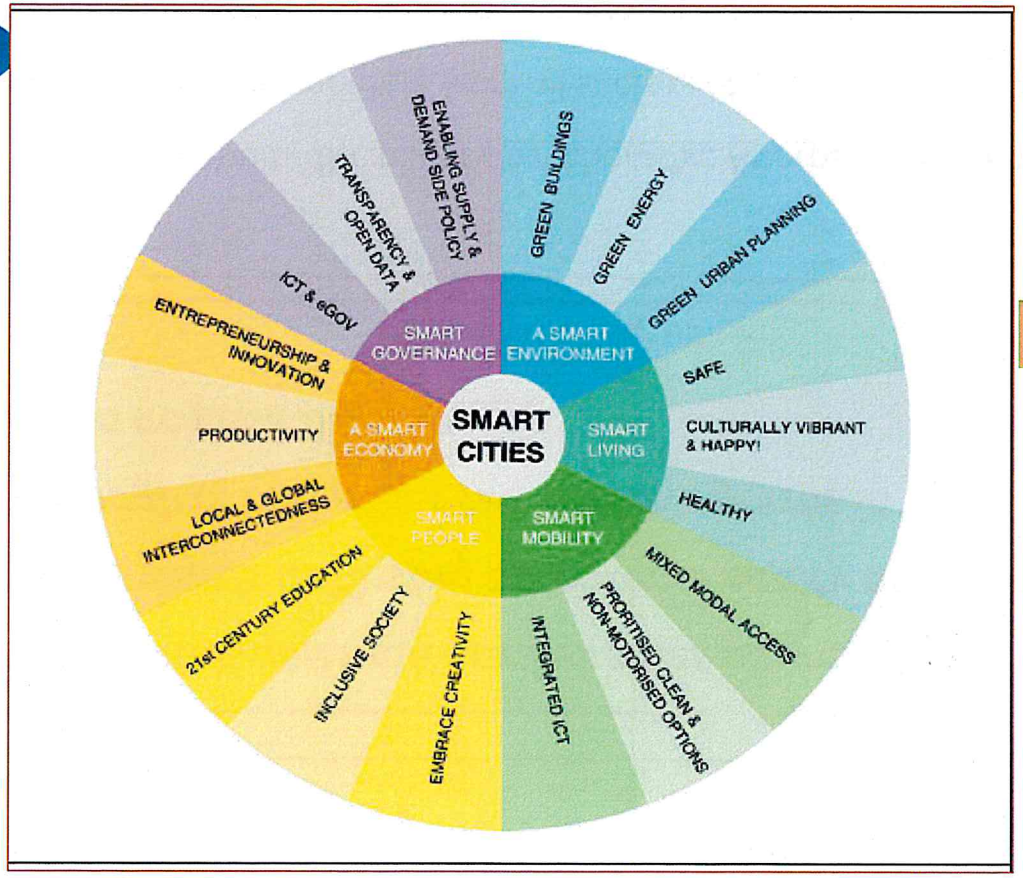
- Budgeting
- Planning
- Implementation

One Plan

Efficient and effective service delivery to residents of the city/municipality/ district



3. DCoG Smart Cities Components and Initiatives



ENABLERS FOR IMPLEMENTING SMART CITIES

- ✓ Smart City Plan
- ✓ Digital Infrastructure
- ✓ Skilled People
- ✓ Partnerships
- ✓ Community Involvement

* Technology as a starting point but not an enabler



4. What is Safer City

An integrated and multi-stakeholder approach aimed towards achieving an optimal safety using technological and other relevant platforms in order to achieve a smart city.

Characteristics

- *Integrated approach*
- *Multi-agency approach*
- *Integration of resources and knowledge*
- *Technological integration and Inter-operability*

It is a multi-disciplinary collaborative Approach involving a range of stakeholders from all sectors of society, Government, civil society, business, etc. in order to deliver a coordinated, integrated and community-relevant services in response to conditions affecting the well-being of citizens.



5. Desired outcomes of the project

- City free from crime and violence
- People feeling safe within the city/district precinct
- Increased economic growth in the city
- Integrated functional governance system (DDM)
- Public confidence and trust on the governance of the city/district



6. Characteristics of Safer City

Characteristics

- ***Secure***: Public Safety
- ***Sustainable***: Economic, Social and Environmental
- ***Nurturing*** : Education, Innovation regardless of who you are.
- ***Transparent***: Inclusive of Stakeholders inputs and collaborative approach
- ***Adaptable***: Allow holistic change
- ***Humanity***: Consult during, before and after, rather than telling or deciding for people
- ***Proactive***: Emergency response and Disaster Management
- ***Inclusive***: Everyone within the community's desires, needs an hopes regardless of status.



7. Categories of Safer City Index

57 indicators

60 countries

Digital security

The top five:

1. Tokyo
2. Singapore
3. Chicago
4. Washington, DC
5 = Los Angeles
5 = San Francisco

Health security

The top five:

1. Osaka
2. Tokyo
3. Seoul
4 = Amsterdam
4 = Stockholm

Infrastructure security

The top five:

1. Singapore
2. Osaka
3. Barcelona
4. Tokyo
5. Madrid

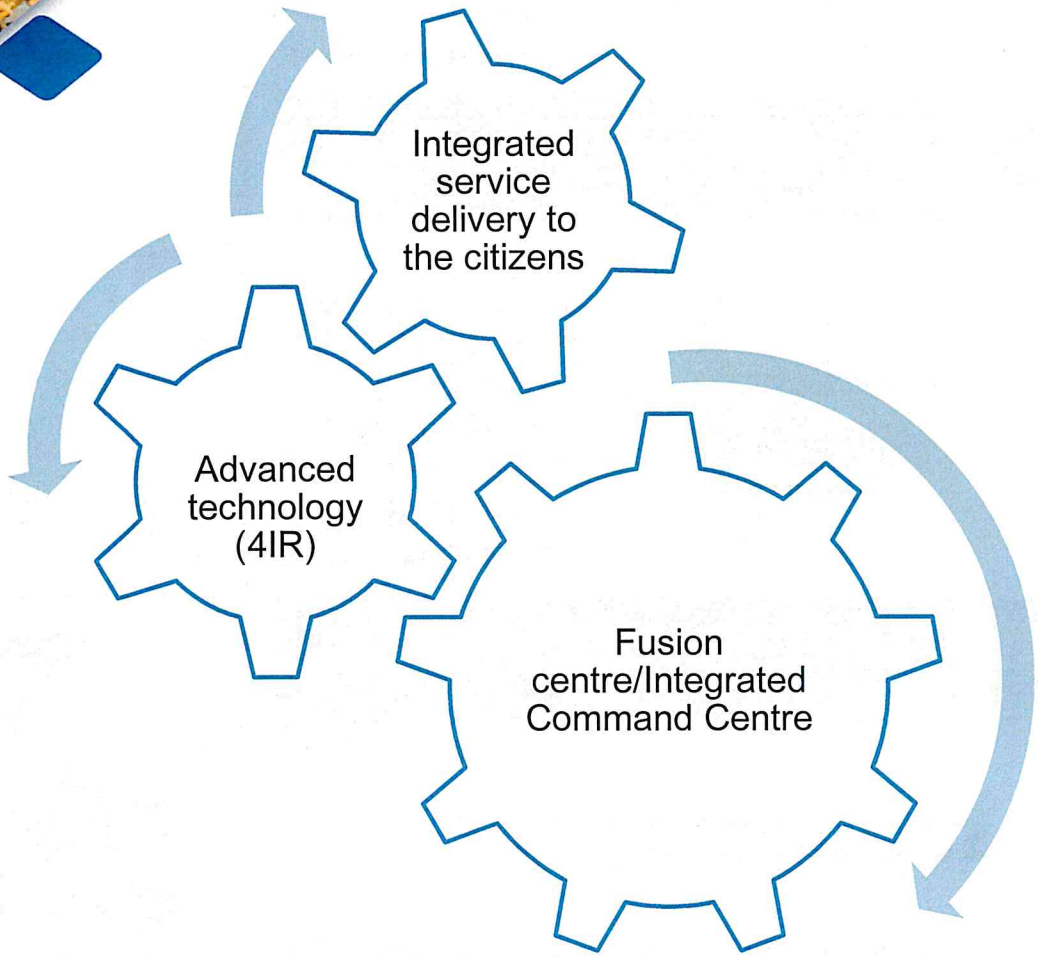
Personal security

The top five:

1. Singapore
2. Copenhagen
3. Hong Kong
4. Tokyo
5. Wellington



8. Some common features





9. Synopsis of a fusion centre



10. Pilot Cities (2020/2021)

- **EThekwini (Durban), KwaZulu Natal**
- **Nelson Mandela Bay, Eastern Cape**
- **Cape Town, Western Cape**
- **Johannesburg, Gauteng**
- **Tshwane, Gauteng**
- **Rustenburg, North West**
- **Mangaung, Free State**
- **Emalahleni, Mpumalanga**
- **Sol Plaatjies, Northern Cape**
- **Polokwane, Limpopo**



11. Ten New Cities/Towns (2021/2022)

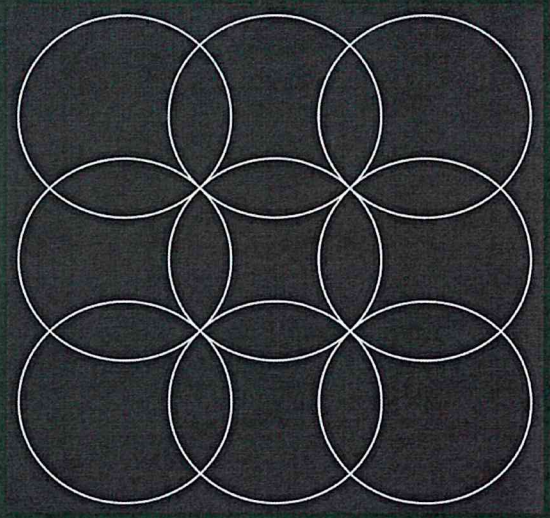
- Ekurhuleni, Gauteng
- Randfontein, Gauteng
- Mbombela, Mpumalanga
- UMgungundlovu, Kwa Zulu Natal
- Ugu, KwaZulu-Natal
- King Cetshwayo, KwaZulu-Natal
- Lejweleputswa, Free State
- East London, Eastern Cape
- Doctor Kenneth Kaunda (Potchefstroom), North West
- Stellenbosch, Western Cape

12. TOP 10 SAFEST CITIES -2021 (SAFER CITIES INDEX)

1) Copenhagen (82.4)
2) Toronto (82.2)
3) Singapore (80.7)
4) Sydney (80.1)
5) Tokyo (80,0)
6) Amsterdam (79.3)
7) Wellington (79.0)
8) Hong Kong (78,6)
9) Melbourne (78,6)
10) Stockholm (78.0)

13. CRIME INDEX, 2022 *(Source: Numbeo)*

Rank	Country	Crime Index
1	Venezuela	83.58
2	Papua New Guinea	81.19
3	Afghanistan	77.01
4	**South Africa**	76.06
5	Honduras	74.16
6	Trinidad And Tobago	71.39
7	Guyana	68.93
8	El Salvador	68.65
9	Jamaica	67.84
10	Syria	67.48





14. Challenges

What experience tells us so far...

- lack of appropriate skills (competence)
- inability to integrate resources (silocitis)
- Lack of support for multi-stakeholder collaboration
- poor team structure (no clear governance)
- lack of senior management support
- no committed and dedicated project leader(s)
- unclear roles and responsibilities
- poor or no accountability mechanisms

15. some positives

emerging good practices ....

MAYORAL LEADERSHIP

- PROVISION OF EXECUTIVE LEADERSHIP TO THE TEAM

FUNCTIONAL CSF

- FACILITATION OF VARIOUS KEY STAKEHOLDERS

MUNICIPALITY PLAYING LEADING ROLE

- LEADERS IN SERVICE DELIVERY AT A LOCAL LEVEL

PROTOCOL AGREEMENT IN PLACE

- TO STREAMLINE COLLABORATIONS

16. Key actions to consider

- Appointment of the project coordinator(s)
- Establishment of technical committee
- Identification and consolidation of challenges (needs assessment)
- Prioritisation of focus areas
- Development of project plan
- Formal briefing of the Local Executive/Council

17. Conclusion

Strong collaboration among all stakeholders

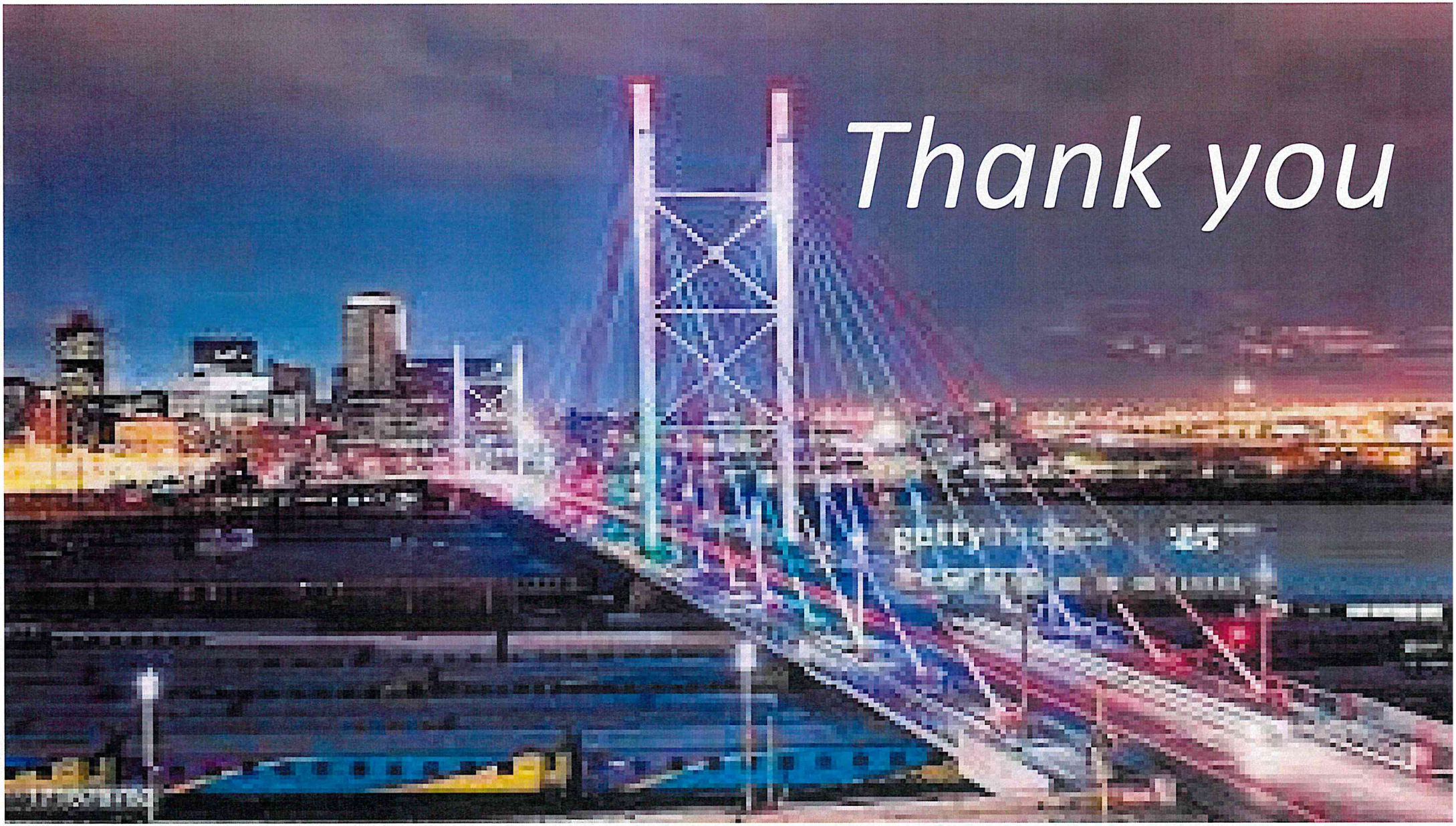
- Intensive mutual communication with all relevant stakeholders

Good leadership and strong governance system

- Steering Committee (Integrated)
- Project management (Technical Committee)

Dedicated and competent capacity to drive the project

Unwavering support of the initiative from all stakeholders


Thank you

11.2	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]

11.2.1	SECOND AMENDMENT TO CHILDREN'S ACT – IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Collaborator No: 728523
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 18 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: SECOND AMENDMENT TO CHILDREN'S ACT – IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the proposed Second Amendment Bill to the Children's Act and the resulting financial implications for Local Government.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SALGA requested inputs from municipalities on the proposed Second Amendments to the Children's Act. The proposed amendments have severe financial and staffing implications for municipalities which Council must be made aware of.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that Council consider the legal and financial impact of the amendments on municipalities; and

(b) that Council endorse the inputs provided by the CFO and Municipal Manager as a response to SALGA on the matter.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa list Child Care Facilities as a competency of Local Government. Legislation relating to the registration, standards and monitoring of these facilities is found in Chapter 4 and 5 of the Children's Act.

On 17 November 2021 Stellenbosch Municipality received an invitation to comment on the Second Amendment Bill of the Children's Act from SALGA with a due date of 22 November 2021. The new Council and Mayco was elected on 23 November 2021 and officials could not provide comment without consulting with council. **(ANNEXURE A)**

6.2. Discussion

In the Children's Second Amendment Bill's Progression report **(ANNEXURE B)** continued reference is made to the MEC / Provincial Head of Social Development as mandated to consult with other government entities on issues relating to Early Childhood Development (ECD). The function of Early Childhood Development is however in the process of migrating to the Department of Basic Education and as such

creates confusion on where the responsibility of ECD registration, services, and monitoring lies.

In the same document the following amendment is made to Section 92 of the Act:

(e) by the insertion of subsection (2C) after subsection (2B) of the following subsection and paragraphs:

"(2C) Municipalities must—
(a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and
(b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy."

Stellenbosch Municipality has a couple of ECD's operating on municipal property. The following was extracted from the property register:

Erf Number and Area	Lease Holder	Monthly Rent
Medium Term Lease		
1331 Klapmuts	Weltevrede Telly Tubbies	R 566,82
286 Groendal	Kabouterland	R 0,00
12758/9 Stellenbosch	Karlien en Kandas	R 6 540,00
Long Term Lease		
874 Kayamandi	Stellenbosch Gemeente	R 201,64
26 Kayamandi	Stellcare	R 150,00
2183 Kayamandi	Kuyasa Horizon Empowerment	R 4 854.62

The latest list of operational ECD facilities per area are as follow. This list is not exhaustive, but contains the facilities the department is aware of.

Area	Number of Operational ECD's
Kayamandi	63
Klapmuts	22
Pniel	3
Kylemore	4
Idas Valley	6
Cloetesville	8
Franschhoek	33
Farms	40
Jamestown	5
Stellenbosch	6
TOTAL	**190**

Budgeting for the proposed amendment for the building of sufficient centers along with the maintenance of these facilities and facilities owned by NGO's will impact hugely on the municipal budget. It will also influence the staffing structure as provision will have to be made for this function.

In the 2021-2022 financial year R 1 440 000.00 was allocated to ECD facilities through the Grant in Aid process. This however was not necessarily towards maintenance of facilities but provide an indication of Council's current contribution towards the rendering of ECD services.

6.3. Financial Implications

Delivering on the expectations of communities where parents are not able to pay for the Early Childhood Education of their children to build ECD facilities across the municipal area and the associated maintenance cost of these and other facilities will have major financial impact on the municipal budget without an indication of the municipality being able to recuperate the cost of rendering the service.

Further cost will be incurred to safe guard the facilities.

6.4. Legal Implications

Child care facilities are listed in Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa as a local government matter.

The comment provided by the CFO (see 6.8.5) raise concern and provide a possible solution relating to municipalities having to make provision for maintenance on infrastructure on privately owned land. Council need to take note of these inputs and the option of making provision for this through an application process in line with the policy for bodies performing municipal functions.

6.5. Staff Implications

The provision of ECD facilities, management associated with the day-to-day management of lease agreements and maintenance/security cost of facilities and those belonging to NGO's will require additional staff members.

6.6. Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None

6.7. Risk Implications

The current wording of the Second Children's Amendment Bill has serious financial and staffing implications for municipalities.

6.8. Comments from Senior Management

6.8.1 ***Director: Infrastructure Services***

Received 24/01/2022: "No comments from Infrastructure Services."

6.8.2 *Director: Planning and Economic Development*

Received 09-02-2022: "The recommendations of the item is supported and the content of the response to SALGA is supported."

6.8.3 ***Director: Community and Protection Services:***

The Director agrees with the item and recommendations.

6.8.4 ***Director: Corporate Services:***

Received 18/03/2022: "I support the comment of the Municipal Manager."

6.8.5 ***Chief Financial Officer:***

Received 16-03-2022: *"*In the absence of a complete maintenance assessment of the ECD facilities it is impossible to determine the financial implications of maintaining these facilities. To address this matter funding will be made available in 2022/2023 budget to develop a ECD maintenance plan. This plan will include amongst others the identification of maintenance projects as well as the financial implications. This will form the basis for future budget provisions.

Furthermore, the municipalities may not spend money on land that does not belong to the municipality and if such centers are then on land belonging to the NGO running the centre the municipality will not be able to spend money there in terms of the MFMA.

Therefor the municipality will need to consider funding these maintenance projects and ECD facilities through the Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions policy. The ECD facilities will need to apply for funding in terms of the policy and meet the minimum requirements. The applications can be evaluated against the ECD maintenance plan and the projects identified in said plan."

6.8.6 ***Municipal Manager:***

Received 18/03/2022: "The budget implication is unknown at this stage. We need a survey of facilities and a needs analysis of maintenance required to inform what the estimated cost will be."

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.2.1

(a) that Council consider the legal and financial impact of the amendments on municipalities; and

(b) that Council endorse the inputs provided by the CFO and Municipal Manager as a response to SALGA on the matter.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Comment provided to SALGA by 22-11-2021
Annexure B: Children Second Amendment Bill Progression Report

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2022-03-22

ANNEXURE A

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Community and Protection Services

2021-11-22

Mr T Lombaard
SALGA WC

Dear Mr Lombaard

RE: Stellenbosch Municipality inputs on the Children's 2nd Amendment Bill

Thank you for the invitation to comment on the above-mentioned Bill as received via email on Wednesday, 17 November 2021. Please note that the council of Stellenbosch Municipality has not yet appointed portfolio councillors and that the content of the Bill has thus not been discussed with the political leadership. We also would have liked to have more time to prepare an in-detail response to your request for comment but will provide you with the following provisional response in order to keep to the deadline provided.

1. The Early Education Centre function's migration from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education, which is planned to take effect on 1 April 2022, implies that the Minister or MEC for Education should be referenced in sections relating to ECD centres/ programmes and not the Minister or MEC for Social Development.

   Continued reference to the Minister / MEC for Social Development in the Bill contributes to confusion about where the function lies. It is suggested that this be corrected in the Children's 2nd Amendment Bill to ensure a clear indication of which is the responsible department.

2. The following changes in the Bill has significant financial and staffing implications for municipalities: Section 92 of the principal Act

   ""(2C) Municipalities must—

   (a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and

   (b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy."

It is herewith confirmed that formal municipal comment/opinion on the above matter is reserved until the municipality can inform and consult with the newly elected political leadership, whereafter a formal response will be provided to SALGA.

Kind regards

M Aalbers
Manager Community Development

Tel: +27 21 808 8408| Fax: +27 21 886 7323| Email: michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
Physical Address: 58 Andringa Street, Stellenbosch, 7600 | Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599
Website: www.stellenbosch.gov.za

ANNEXURE B

Second Children's Amendment Bill Technical Team

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—				
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "commissioning parent" of the following definition: '**conditional registration**' means the status of registration that is awarded to an early childhood development programme that has not fully complied with the requirements for full registration	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "conditional registration" of the following definition: '**conditions relating to registration**' means the conditions that are attached to full registration as contemplated in the regulations to which an early childhood development programme must comply with.	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: **'early childhood development centre'** means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme, for children from birth to school going age; and	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: '**early childhood development centre**' means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme <u>for more than six children</u> from birth to school going age;	To assist with the implementation of Schedule 4B in the constitution. The term ECD Centre is also used in the newly inserted S92 (2C)
	'early childhood development services' means services referred to in section 91 (2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 *(g)* of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	by the substitution for the definition of "early childhood development services" of the following definition: **'early childhood development services'** means a service or support provided to children from birth to school going age or a service or support provided to a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional,	**'early childhood development services'** means services referred to in section 91(2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 *(g)* of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The definition for ECD services were rather updated in the definition in S92(2). This is to follow the same format as the definition for ECD programmes.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development as contemplated in section 91(2).		
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "school" of the following definition: **'school-going age'** means the compulsory school-going age as contemplated in section 3 of the South African Schools Acts 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996).	Included to strengthen the updated definitions of ECD programmes and ECD services in S92(2) and S92(3)
Section 76(1)	**76 Partial care** Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or caregivers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or caregivers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child (a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child., [S. 76 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	**76. (1) Partial care** [Partial] Subject to subsection (2), partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, guardians or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, guardians or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the full time care of a child— (a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child. (d) by an early childhood development centre as contemplated in section 1 (2) A partial care facility operated or managed by the Department, provincial department or a municipality may register in accordance with section 80 if there are less than 6 children being cared for.".	The following section is hereby substituted for section 76 of the principal Act - "Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, guardians or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, guardians or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child— (a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; **[or]** (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child; or (d) at an early childhood development programme as contemplated in section 91.	Included reference to guardians. Excluded reference to 'full time'. Included new S76(d)

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 91 of Act 38 of 2005 as amended by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 91 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**91 Early childhood development** (1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to schoolgoing age.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to school going age or, in the case of a child with developmental difficulties and disabilities, until the year before the child enters school."; (b) by the deletion of subsection (2); and	Keep the definition for early childhood development as in the original act	Retain the original definition as it is currently in the Act. Definition of school-going age, included in definition section.
	(2) Early childhood development services means services *(a)* intended to promote early childhood development; and *(b)* provided by a person, other than a child's parent or caregiver, on a regular basis to children up to schoolgoing age.		(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) of the following subsection: "(2) Early childhood development services, for the purposes of this Act, means services or support provided to children from birth to school going age, by a person other than a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development.".	Updated S92(2) to include changes suggested in the definition section. To ensure consistency with the definition for ECD programmes, ECD services are now defined in S92(2) and reference is made to this definition in the definition section.
	(3) An early childhood development programme means a programme structured within an early childhood development service to provide learning and support appropriate to the child's developmental age and stage. [S. 91 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme, as prescribed, is a program that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme is any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age.". (c) by the insertion of subsection (3A) after subsection (3): "(3A) Different types of early childhood development programmes, include:	Agree with the need to define the modalities, but decided to define the modalities in line with Form 11 and the National Integrated ECD Policy. 'Reference to 'any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			(a) programmes provided in early childhood development centres such as: (i) Creches; (ii) Edu-care centres; and (iii) Day-care centres. (b) programmes provided through non-centre based programme, are: (i) Parent support groups; (ii) Outreach programmes; (iii) Play groups; (iv) Child-minders; (v) Toy-libraries; and (vi) Mobile programmes.". (d) by the insertion of subsection (3B) after subsection (3A): "(3B) Early childhood development programmes do not include- (a) care provided in: (i) a partial care facility (ii) a child and youth care centre; (iii) a drop-in centre; (iv) a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child; (v) a homeless shelter; and (vi) a women's refuge; (b) care provided for a child by a person with parental responsibility for the child.".	opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age". Also included section 3A to define the different types of programmes and 3B to exclude other partial care facilities.
Amendment of section 92 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41				
Section 92 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**92 Strategy concerning early childhood development** (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government	(a) by the insertion after subsection (1) of the following subsections: "(1A) The Minister must consult with the Ministers of Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Transport Corporative Governance and Traditional	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) by the following subsection: "(1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Subsection (1) updated to include "to the powers provided for in s97(5)", as well as the new names for Departments.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	and Transport must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at securing a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system, giving due consideration as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses.	Affairs and any other Minister, MEC for social development, stakeholder or organisation that may have an interest in the matter before developing the national strategy contemplated in subsection (1). (1B) The national strategy contemplated in subsection (1) must be incorporated in the departmental strategy."	and Transport and any other Minister, must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at **[securing a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed early childhood development system]** ensuring an appropriate spread of early childhood development programmes throughout the Republic, giving due consideration to the powers provided for in section 97(5), and as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses.".	Sections (1A) and (1B) deleted.
	(2) The MEC for social development must *(a)* maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province; and *(b)* within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system.	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province with specific mention of inclusive programmes; and"; (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph: "(b) within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system.".	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) of the following subsection: "(2) A provincial head of social development must within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system.". (c) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection and paragraphs: "(2A) The provincial strategy must include measures – (a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development programmes in that province; (b) prioritising those types of early childhood development programmes most urgently required; and (c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.".	The relevant section from S103K have been integrated into 92(2) Included the suggested section on municipalities as per the inputs received by COGTA.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			(d) by the insertion of subsection (2B) after subsection (2A) of the following subsection and paragraphs: "(2B) The provincial head of social development must – (a) maintain a record of all early childhood development programmes in the province, the types of early childhood development programmes and the number of each type of programme; (b) assess the adequacy of the available infrastructure based on prescribed norms and standards; (c) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and (d) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development programmes in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act.". (e) by the insertion of subsection (2C) after subsection (2B) of the following subsection and paragraphs: "(2C) Municipalities must— (a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and (b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy.".	
	(3) The MEC for social development must compile a provincial profile at the prescribed			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	intervals in order to make the necessary information available for the development and review of the strategies referred to in subsections (1) and (2). [S. 92 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	[None]	
Amendment of section 93 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
4. Section 93 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**93 Provision of early childhood development programmes** (1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development programmes for that province.	[None]	[None]	Proclamation will take care of the function shift.
	(2) An early childhood development programme must *(a)* be provided in accordance with this Act; and *(b)* comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) be provided, managed and maintained in accordance with this Act; and"	Included "managed and maintained"
	(3) The provider of an early childhood development programme only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	(a) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3A) A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.";	(b) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3A) A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.".	Kept reference to conditionally registered, because otherwise it may contradict subsection (3). We will rather amend the norms and standards to allow for a mechanism such as the pre-registration grant.
	(4) The funding of early childhood development programmes must be prioritised	(b) by the substitution in subsection (4) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:	(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:	Rejected insertion before subsection (4) because funding must be prioritised.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; and *(b)* to make early childhood development programmes available to children with disabilities.	"(4) The MEC for social development may prioritise and fund early childhood development programmes—"; (c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) in poverty declared wards in the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 92 and in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; **[and]**"; (d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and";	"(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children"; **[and]** (d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and".	Reject reference to poverty declared wards as this is an unfamiliar term. Include reference to rural areas.
	(5) An early childhood development programme must be provided by *(a)* a partial care facility providing partial care services for any children up to schoolgoing age; and *(b)* a child and youth care centre which has in its care any children up to schoolgoing age.	(e) by the substitution in subsection (5) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words: "(a) An early childhood development programme **[must]** may be provided by—";	[None]	No amendment to original Act required.
	(6) Any other person or organisation not disqualified in terms of section 97 (3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	(g) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any other person, organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified, in terms of section 97(3), may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".	(e) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any **[other]** person, **[or]** organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified in terms of section 97(3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".	'other' deleted and included new reference to Department, provincial department or municipality

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 94 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 94 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**94 National norms and standards for early childhood development programmes** (1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for <u>different types of</u> early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.". (b) by the insertion of subsection (1A) after subsection (1): "<u>(1A) The norms and standards determined by the Minister must include minimum requirements for conditional registration in respect of all early childhood development programmes.".</u>	Included "different types of". Also included subsection (1A)
	(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: *(a)* The provision of appropriate developmental opportunities; *(b)* programmes aimed at helping children to realise their full potential; *(c)* caring for children in a constructive manner and providing support and security; *(d)* ensuring development of positive social behaviour; *(e)* respect for and nurturing of the culture, spirit, dignity, individuality, language and development of each child; and *(f)* meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children.	(a) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph: "(c) caring for children in a constructive manner and providing protection, support and security;"; and (b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of subsection (2) (e); (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: "(f) meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children**[.]**; and" and (d) the insertion in subsection (2) after paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: "(g) relevant qualification, skills and training required for early childhood development programmes.".	(c) by the substitution of subsection (2) for the following subsection: "(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate**,** <u>amongst other things,</u> to the following: <u>(a) nurturing environments that provide protection, support and security;</u> <u>(b) appropriate and adequately resourced environments for play and learning;</u> <u>(c) group size and ratios;</u> <u>(d) support for children with disabilities;</u> <u>(e) support and information for parents and caregivers;</u> <u>(f) record-keeping;</u> <u>(g) qualifications, skills and training; and</u> <u>(h) differentiated minimum health and safety standards for different types of ECD programmes.".</u> (d) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection: -	A minimum set of suggested norms and standards included. The extended list was not included as many of the items in the extended list are included in the captured paragraphs. The actual norms and standards will go into the details. Proposed subsections (2A) and (2B) also included. Suggested paragraph 2A included, but has been amended to refer to the National Curriculum. Since paragraph 2A refers more comprehensively to

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			"(2A) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must provide structured early learning and development opportunities in line with National Curriculum Framework from Birth to Four published by the Department for Basic Education.".	ECD programmes, there is no need for the suggested paragraph 2B.
	(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs. [S. 94 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(e) by the substitution of subsection (3) of the following subsection: - "(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must, where applicable, be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs."	Did not include suggestion, as most ECD programmes will not be able to achieve this. Amended subsection (3) to include "where applicable"
Section 95	**95 Early childhood development programme to be registered** (1) A person or organisation providing an early childhood development programme must*(* *a)* register the programme with the provincial head of social development of the province where that programme is provided; *(b)* provide the programme in accordance with any conditions subject to which the programme is registered; and *(c)* comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to	[None]	[None]	Suggested inputs by technical team not included, but the reference to more than 6 children has been included in the definition of an ECD centre.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	register on such conditions as may be prescribed. (3) An early childhood development programme provided by a national or provincial state department or a municipality must comply with subsection (1). [S. 95 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 96 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 96 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**96 Application for registration and renewal of registration** (1) An application for registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration Must *(a)* be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the early childhood development programme is provided in accordance with a prescribed procedure; *(b)* contain the prescribed particulars; and *(c)* be accompanied by any documents that may be prescribed.	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words— "(1) An application for registration **[or conditional registration]** of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-"; and	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words— "(1) An application for registration **[or conditional registration]** of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-".	Amendment kept.
	(2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An application for the renewal of registration **[or conditional registration]** must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An application for the renewal of registration **[or conditional registration]** must be made at least **[90 days]** <u>six months</u> before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.".	Amendment kept and 90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.".		
	(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3). [S. 96 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (4) of the following subsection: "(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least **[90 days]** <u>six months</u> before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).".	90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).
Section 97	**97 Consideration of application** (1) The provincial head of social development must *(a)* within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration, and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions; *(b)* issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and *(c)* state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid. (2) When considering an application, the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including Whether *(a)* the early childhood development programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in	[None]	[None]	Suggestion by technical team was not accepted because the DBE is not confident to commit to three months at this stage.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed; *(b)* the applicant is a fit and proper person to provide an early childhood development programme; *(c)* the applicant has the prescribed skills, training, funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development programme as applied for; and *(d)* the early childhood development programme meets the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of the children to whom the programme will be presented. (3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to provide or assist in the provision of early childhood development programmes. (4) The provincial head of social development must consider the assessment referred to in subsection (6) of a suitably qualified person before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration. (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 93 (3), a provincial head of social development may assist a person providing an early childhood development programme to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (6) A provincial head of social development must authorise a suitably qualified person to assess the provision and content of an early			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	childhood development programme in order to determine whether the programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (7) Section 304 (2) and (3), read with such changes as the context may require, applies to any assessment			
Amendment of section 98 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
The following section is hereby substituted for section 98 of the principal Act-	**98 Conditional registration**	"98. **[Conditional Registration]** Conditions for registration of early childhood development programme. -	(a) By the substitution of the heading of section 98 for the following heading: "98. Conditional Registration and conditions relating to registration of early childhood development programmes –".	New heading included
	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions *(a)* specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; *(b)* stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid; and *(c)* providing for any other matters that may be prescribed. [S. 98 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including **[conditions]**— (a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) **[stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid]** the period for compliance; and (c) **[providing for]** any other matters that may be prescribed.".	(b) By substituting section 98 with the following: "Conditions relating to registration (1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions— (a) specifying the type of partial care that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) stating the period for which the registration with conditions will remain valid; and (c) providing for any other matters that may be prescribed.". "Conditional registration (2) The head of social development may grant conditional registration to an early childhood development programme that does not fulfil the requirements for registration contemplated in section 95(1)(c) and must:	Suggestions by technical team included.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			(a) specify which requirements have not been complied with; and (b) state the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid. (3) The Minister must publish a framework on the Department's website concerning the procedure for granting conditional registration.".	
Amendment of section 100 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
8. Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended	**100 Notice of enforcement** A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct *(a)* a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does not provide an early childhood development programme, to comply with section 93 (5) within a period specified in the notice; *(b)* a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does provide an early childhood development programme but of a standard that does not comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed, to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice; or *(c)* a person who provides an early childhood development programme which does not comply with the prescribed national norms and	Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph: (i) to stop the provision of that programme and immediately notify the parent of an affected child; or".	Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended- (a) by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph: (i) "to stop the provision of that programme and immediately notify the parents or caregivers of all the affected children; or".	Suggestions by technical team included.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed (i) to stop the provision of that programme; or (ii) to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice. [S. 100 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 102 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 102 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**102 Assignment of functions to municipality** (1) The provincial head of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager if the provincial head of social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned."; (a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned;".	Amendment kept as is.
	(2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service professional in the employ of the municipality.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service **[professional]** practitioner in the employ of the municipality."; and	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service **[professional]** practitioner in the employ of the municipality."	Amendment kept as is.
	(4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)	[None]	[None]	

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	(a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose; *(b)* must be in writing; and *(c)* does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty.			
	(5) The municipal manager may *(a)* confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and *(b)* at any time withdraw a delegation.	[None]	[None]	-
	(6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide on the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.	[None]	[None]	-
	(7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal lodged as contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.	[None]	[None]	-
	(8) *(a)* The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section. *(b)* The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor and evaluate the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section.".	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor <u>and evaluate</u> the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section.".	Included "and evaluate"

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice. *(c)* If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may (i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or (ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions. [S. 102 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 103 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 103 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**103 Regulations** The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning *(a)* the national norms and standards that early childhood development programmes must comply with; *(b)* any other requirements with which early childhood development programmes must comply; *(c)* the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the renewal of such registrations; *(d)* the assessment and compulsory monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and *(e)* any other matter necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.	(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph— "(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the suspension, cancellation or renewal of such registrations;"; (b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d); and (c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs: "(dA) different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid; (dB) the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;	(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph— "(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the <u>suspension, cancellation or</u> renewal of such registrations;" (b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d) (c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs "(dA) <u>different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid;</u> (dB) <u>the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;</u> (dC) <u>procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated;</u>	Included suggestions of technical team. Did not include (dF) because this is already a constitutional mandate. Did not include (dH) because this is regulated by the financial prescripts of the Department. The new (dF) is sourced from the amendment bill that COGTA is doing with Presidency and Telecommunications regarding a similar issue.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[S. 103 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(dC) procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated; (dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; (dF) assignment of functions to municipalities; (dH) funding criteria for early childhood development programmes; and ".	(dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and (dF) the Minister responsible for local government must make a standard draft by-law as contemplated in section 14 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)."	
Insertion of heading after section 103 of Act 38 of 2008				
11. The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act:	[NEW]	The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act: **"PART II** **EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES"** **Insertion of sections 103A, 103B, 103C, 103D, 103E, 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I, 103J, 103K, 103L, 103M and 103N in Act 38 of 2005**	[None]	Integrated Part II into S90-S103 and deleted Part II
12. The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005)	[NEW]	**"103A** An early childhood development centre is a centre that provides an early childhood development programme for more than six children from birth to school going age.	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
after section 103:				
	[NEW]	**103B Provision of early childhood development centres** (1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development centres and services for the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 103B. (2) An early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (1)- (a) must be managed and maintained in accordance with this Act; and (b) must comply with- (i) the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed; and (ii) the structural safety, health and other requirements of the municipality of the area where the early childhood development centre is situated. (3) The owner or manager of an early childhood development centre or provider of an early childhood development service only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such owner, manager or provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (4) The funding of early childhood development centres must be prioritised-	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; (b) to make centres accessible to children with disabilities; and (c) rural areas.		
	[NEW]	**103C National norms and standards for early childhood development centres** (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the relevant Ministers must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development centres by regulation. (2) The national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: (a) A safe environment for children; (b) proper care for sick children or children that become ill; (c) adequate space and ventilation; (d) safe drinking water; (e) hygienic and adequate toilet facilities; (f) safe storage of anything that may be harmful to children; (g) access to refuse disposal services or other adequate means of disposal of refuse generated at the centre; (h) a hygienic area for the preparation of food for children; (i) measures for the separation of children of different age groups;	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S94 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(j) the drawing up of action plans for emergencies; and (k) the drawing up of policies and procedures regarding health care at the centre. (3) An early childhood development centre for children with disabilities or chronic illnesses must, in addition to the national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1)- (a) be accessible to such children; (b) provide facilities that meet the needs of such children; and (c) employ persons that are trained in and provide training to persons employed at the facility on- (i) the needs, health and safety of such children; (ii) appropriate learning activities and communication strategies for such children; and (iii) basic therapeutic interventions. (4) An early childhood development centre must offer programmes appropriate to the developmental needs of the children in that centre as may be prescribed.		
	[NEW]	**103D Early childhood development centre to be registered** (1) Any person, Department, provincial head of social development or organisation may establish or operate an early childhood development centre provided that the centre- (a) is registered with the provincial government of the province where that facility is situated;	[None]	Decision: Deleted

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(b) is managed and maintained in accordance with any conditions subject to which the centre is registered; and (c) complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to register on such conditions as may be prescribed. (3) Early childhood development centres operated or managed by a national or provincial state department or by a municipality must comply with subsection (1). (4) As from the date on which this section takes effect an existing Partial Care facilities providing an early childhood development programme, registered or deemed to be registered in terms of this Act must be regarded as having been registered in terms of this section as an early childhood development centre. (5) A centre referred to in subsection (4) is regarded as a registered early childhood development centre for a period of five years from the date on which that subsection takes effect, unless its registration is cancelled in terms of section 103L before the expiry of that period.		
103E	[NEW]	**103E Application for registration and renewal of registration of early childhood centre**	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(1) An application for registration of an early childhood development centre or for the reinstatement or renewal of registration must- (a) be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the facility is situated in accordance with a prescribed procedure; (b) contain the prescribed particulars; and (c) be accompanied by- (i) a report by a social service practitioner on the viability of the application; and (ii) any documents that may be prescribed. (2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine. (3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown. (4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development centre before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).		
	[NEW]	**103F Consideration of application**	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(1) The provincial head of social development must- (a) within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions; (b) issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and (c) state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid. (2) When considering an application the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including whether- (a) the facility complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed; (b) the applicant is a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre; (c) the applicant has the necessary funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development service of the type applied for; (d) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre is a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre; and		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(e) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre has the prescribed skills and training to assist in operating that early childhood development centre. (3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to operate or assist in operating an early childhood development centre. (4) The provincial head of social development must consider the report contemplated in section 103K(1)(c)(i) of a social service practitioner before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration. (5) Notwithstanding section 78(3) a provincial head of social development may assist the owner or manager of an early childhood development centre to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.		
	[NEW]	**103G Conditions for registration of early childhood development centres** (1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development centre may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including - (a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development centre that may or must be provided in terms of the registration;	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(b) Conditions with which the early childhood development centre must comply with. (b) the period within which the conditions for registration must be met; and (c) any other matters that may be prescribed.		
	[NEW]	**103H Cancellation of registration** (1) The provincial head of social development may cancel the registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development centre by written notice to the registration holder if- (a) the centre is not maintained in accordance with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed; (b) any condition subject to which the registration or renewal of registration was issued is breached or not complied with; (c) the registration holder or the management of the facility contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of this Act; (d) the registration holder becomes a person who is not a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre; or (e) a person who is not a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre is employed at or engaged in operating the centre. (2) The provincial head of social development may in the case of the cancellation of a	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		registration in terms of subsection (1) (a), (b), (c) or (e)- (a) suspend the cancellation for a period to allow the registration holder to correct the cause of the cancellation; and (b) reinstate the registration if the registration holder corrects the cause of the cancellation within that period. (3) The provincial head of social development may assist a registration holder to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D, any requirements as may be prescribed or any provision of this Act where the cancellation was due to non-compliance with those national norms and standards, conditions, requirements or provision.		
	[NEW]	**103I Notice of enforcement** (1) A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct- (a) a person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development, or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre- (i) to stop operating that facility; or (ii) to apply for registration in terms of section 103F within a period specified in the notice; or (b) a person or organisation operating a registered early childhood development centre otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Act or any conditions subject to which the registration was issued, to comply with those provisions or conditions.	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(2) A person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre and who is instructed in terms of subsection (1) (a) (ii) to apply for registration within a specified period, may, despite the provisions of section 80, continue operating the facility during that period and, if that person or organisation applies for registration, until that application has been processed. (3) The Director-General or the provincial head of social development may apply to the High Court for an order to instruct an early childhood development centre, whether registered or not, to stop operating that centre. (4) The High Court may grant an order for costs against the owner or manager of the early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (3) if so requested by the Director-General or provincial head of social development.		
	[NEW]	**103J Appeal against and review of certain decisions** (1) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of a provincial head of social development in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the MEC for social development, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof. (2) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		appeal referred to in subsection (1) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.		
	[NEW]	**103K Record and inspection of and provision for early childhood development centre** (1) A provincial head of social development must- (a) maintain a record of all early childhood development centres in the province, the types of early childhood development centre and the number of each type of centre; (b) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and (c) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development centres in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act. (2) A provincial strategy contemplated in section 103A must include a strategy for the provision of early childhood development centres in the province, which must include measures- (a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development centres in that province; (b) prioritising those types of early childhood development centres most urgently required; and (c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S92 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	**103L Assignment of functions to municipality** (1) The MEC of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 103E 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I and 103K to the municipal manager, after consultation with the municipal council if MEC is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned. (2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars. (3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service practitioner in the employ of the municipality. (4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)- (a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose; (b) must be in writing; and (c) does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty. (5) The municipal manager may- (a) confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(b) at any time withdraw a delegation. (6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof. (7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision. (8) (a) The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section. (b) The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice. (c) If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may- (i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions.		
	[NEW]	**103M Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre** (1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately report such injury or abuse to the provincial head of social development, who must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110 (5). (2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately after the child's death report such death to- (a) the parent, guardian or care-giver of the child; (b) a police official; and (c) the provincial head of social development. (3) The police official must cause an investigation into the circumstances surrounding the death of the child to be conducted by the South African Police Service, unless the police official is satisfied that the child died of natural causes.	The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005) after section 103: **"103A Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre** (1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development programme or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately upon becoming aware of such injury or abuse report it to the provincial head of social development, who must cause an investigation to be conducted into the circumstances of the serious injury and in the case of abuse must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110(5). (2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately after the child's death report such death to the- (a) parent, guardian or care-giver of the child; (b) South African Police Service; and (c) provincial head of social development.	Decision: 'Centre' replaced by 'Programme'. Also included other suggestion.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	**103N Regulations** (1) The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning- (a) the national norms and standards that ECD centres must comply with; (b) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter, for the renewal of such registration and for the suspension or cancellation of registration; (c) the ECD centres that may be provided in terms of such registration; (d) the period for which registration is valid; (e) the requirements that the ECD centres have to comply with; (f) the management of ECD centres; (g) the procedure to be followed with regard to the children in ECD centre if the ECD centre is closed down; (h) the procedure to be followed and the fees to be paid in connection with the lodging and consideration of appeals in terms of this Chapter; and (i) any other matter that may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.	[None]	Decision: Integrated into S103 and deleted.
Short title and commencement **13**. This Act is called the Children's Second Amendment Act, 2021 and comes into force on a date to be fixed by Proclamation by the President of the Republic of South Africa in the Gazette.				

11.2.2	REVIEW OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **18 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT: REVIEW OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY

2. PURPOSE:

To obtain Council approval for the Early Childhood Development (ECD) Policy Review

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council approved the Early Childhood Development Policy in March 2018. **(ANNEXURE A)** The review of the policy is due every five years or when new legislative changes require a review. Currently the Children's Bill/Children's Act 38 of 2005 is being reviewed and the mandated function on ECD services is migrating from the Department Social Development to the Department of Education. Both changes will impact the current Stellenbosch ECD Policy.

Although the above changes are in process, it has not been enacted. Changing the Stellenbosch ECD Policy prior to the approval of the Children's Second Amendment Bill and the National Framework for ECD's, under the Department of Education, will be a futile exercise. The expected legislative changes are discussed in this item and no changes are recommended for the Stellenbosch ECD Policy. The policy must however be reviewed again once the above legislative changes has been enacted.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that council notes the impending legislative changes and the resulting impact on local government capital and operational budgets;

(b) that council approves this review of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy without changes; and

(c) that the policy be reviewed and submitted back to Council once the above-mentioned legislation has been enacted, whereafter the public participation process will ensue.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

The current Stellenbosch ECD Policy clearly defines the role division between the Department of Social Development and Stellenbosch Municipality in terms of service delivery and the regulation of ECD facilities. The role division include funding, registration, development of norms and standards and monitoring and evaluation.

6.2 Discussion

The function of Early Childhood Development is migrating from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education on 1 April 2022. The impact and required changes in terms of norms and standards, registration and funding have not been clarified. Municipalities were informed that everything will remain the same for the time being, but uncertainty still exist among officials from both sides. Frameworks for suggested changes in status levels of ECD registration has also been introduced and discussed by officials in the field. These frameworks referring to Gold, Silver and Bronze ECD registration but has however not been finalised or approved.

Further to this, the Children Second Amendment Bill **(ANNEXURE B)** was circulated for comment with specific responsibilities given to municipalities in relation to the building and maintenance of ECD facilities on municipal and privately owned land. An item in this regard is in the process of being finalised for council. These changes have not been enacted and SALGA indicating that they await feedback from municipalities to inform their stance on the matter.

In light of the above major changes in the ECD field with legislation and frameworks not being finalised and enacted, it is deemed presumptuous to amend the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy. Officials must however stay abreast of new developments and participate on the different platforms where this is discussed in order to be in a position to review the local policy once more certainty has been obtained.

6.3 Financial Impact

The suggested changes to the Children's Second Amendment Bill will have far reaching financial implications for the municipality. Both in terms of capital and operational expenditure. The vehicle through which a municipality can develop and maintain an ECD facility on private property must also be clarified if at all.

Protecting and safeguarding ECD facilities will have further financial implications.

6.4 Legal Impactions

Childcare facilities are listed in Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa as a local government matter. If the suggested changes to the Childcare Second Amendment Bill is approved, Stellenbosch Municipality will have to respond to this responsibility of local government.

6.5 Staff Implications

It is envisaged that if ECD facilities must be build and maintained by municipalities, it will influence the staffing structure in that a team of persons will be needed to develop and maintain the ECD facilities along with accompanying lease agreements. The risk of vandalism will also require additional security staff members/

6.6 Previous Council Decisions/Resolutions

2018-03-28: Council approved the ECD Policy in its current form.

6.7 Risk Implications

The current financial risk resulting of vandalism at community facilities (halls, sport fields, cemeteries, and libraries) will also affect ECD facilities.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

6.8.1 ***Director: Infrastructure Services***

None requested

6.8.2 ***Director: Planning and Economic Development***

None requested

6.8.3 ***Director: Community and Protection Services:***

None requested

6.8.4 ***Director: Corporate Services:***

None requested

6.8.5 ***Chief Financial Officer:***

None requested

6.8.6 ***Municipal Manager:***

None requested

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.2.2

(a) that council notes the impending legislative changes and the resulting impact on local government capital and operational budgets;

(b) that council approves this review of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy without changes; and

(c) that the policy be reviewed and submitted back to Council once the above-mentioned legislation has been enacted, whereafter the public participation process will ensue.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Early Childhood Development Policy Stellenbosch Municipality (2017/18)
Annexure B: Children Second Amendment Bill Progression Report

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	23-03-2022

ANNEXURE A

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Approved March 2018

Contents

1. ABBREVIATIONS 4
2. GLOSSARY 5
3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 7
4. THE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY 10
5. SCOPE AND APPLICATION 11
6. OBJECTIVES 11
7. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK 11
8. POLICY PARAMETERS 13
9. ROLE PLAYERS AND STAKEHOLDERS 14
9.1. Stellenbosch Municipality 14
9.1.1. Planning and Economic Development Directorate 14
9.1.1.1. Land Use Management 14
9.1.1.2. Building Control 14
9.1.1.3. Community Development. 14
9.1.2. Human Settlements and Property Management 15
9.1.2.1. Property Management. 15
9.1.2.2. New Housing 15
9.1.3. Community and Protection Services 15
9.1.3.1. Environment, Sport and Facilities 15
9.1.3.2. Library Services 15
9.1.3.3. Fire and Emergency Services 15
9.1.3.4. Disaster Management..... 15

9.1.3.5. Traffic Services 16

9.1.4. Engineering Services Directorate 16

9.1.4.1. Bulk Infrastructure (Electricity, Water, Sewage) in formal areas: 16

9.1.4.2. Water, sewage and electricity in informal areas: 16

9.1.4.3. Refuse removal 16

9.1.5. Finance Directorate 17

9.2. District Environmental and Regional Health Services 17

9.2.1. Environmental Health 17

9.2.2. Primary Health Care 17

9.3. Department of Social Development 17

9.4. ECD forums 18

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR ECD REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE 18

10.1. Initial Stage: Reporting to DSD ECD Social Worker 18

10.2. Assessing land use applications and the Integrated Zoning Scheme 18

10.3. Small vs. Large Scale Centres 19

10.4. Land Use Application Guide: 19

10.5. Criteria to be used in assessing land use applications for ECD centres 19

10.6. Minimum Standards for health requirements 20

10.7. Fire Safety Certification 21

11. IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY 21

12. MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW ..... 21 13.

APPLICATION (Flow chart) 22

CBO:	Community-based organisations concerned with helping the community local to the Organisation. CBOs are not for profit organisations. Also see NGO.
CWDM:	Cape Winelands District Municipality
DSD:	Department of Social Development
ECD:	Early Child Development Is the process of emotional, mental, spiritual, moral, physical and social development of children from birth to nine years.
GiA:	Municipal Grant in Aid funding annual donations
NGO:	Non-Government Organization
NQF:	National Qualifications Framework
PHC:	Primary Health Care
SM:	Stellenbosch Municipality
sqm:	Square metre
WC024:	Local municipal area of Stellenbosch Municipality, South Africa

“Baby/infant”: A child from 0-18 months old.

“Child”: A person under the age of 18 years.

“Child minder”: A person who provides care and early learning for up to six children, typically in their own homes. Also in some contexts referred to as “day mothers”.

“Collaboration”: Involves networking, cooperation and coordination, and also involves improving the capacity of partners for mutual benefit and attainment of a common purpose.

“Communicable disease”: A disease that can be passed on to others e.g. scabies, chickenpox, measles.

“Cooperation”: Includes the exchange of information for mutual benefit, aligning activities for a common purpose and sharing resources for mutual benefit.

“Coordination”: Involves information exchange and aligning activities to work.

“Department”: In this policy, “Department” refers to the Department of Social Development (DSD).

“Development appropriate”: This term is used to describe activities, equipment or programmes. It is a way of working with children that takes note of what is known about child development and also what is known or learnt about each child and his/her development.

“Director-General”: In this policy, Director-General refers to the Director-General of the National Department of Social Development.

“Early Childhood Development Centre”: Is a partial care facility that provides an early childhood programme with an early learning and development (ECD) focus for children from birth until the year before they enter Grade R/formal school.

“ECD Forums”: Is a structure that allows for communication between ECD Sector and government on issues related to ECD. The forum is open to individuals and organisations with an interest in promoting early childhood development. The membership of ECD forums can includes civil society, representatives from government, higher education institutions, training providers, other forums and associations, businesses, and interested individuals. The underlying characteristic of a forum is that forum members are able to share decision making, resources and credit. ECD Forums emerge as spaces which enable active citizenry, broadly defined as participation in civil society, community and/or political life characterised by mutual respect and non-violence and in accordance with human rights and democracy.

“ECD Practitioner”: A person who provides early childhood development services through formal early childhood development programmes, family services, playgroups and training, as well as those providing management support services to these workers.

“ECD Programmes”: Programmes that provide one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until the year before they enter formal school. These programmes include, but are not limited to:

- Community-based play groups operating for specific hours;
- outreach and support programmes for young children and their families/caregivers, at a household level;
- parenting support and enrichment programmes;
- support for the psycho-social needs of young children and their families;
- ECD programmes provided at partial care facilities and at child and youth care facilities, as contemplated in section 93 (5) of the Children’s Act; and

- any other programme that focuses on the care, development and early learning of children from birth until the year before they enter formal school.

"ECD Services": Services or support provided to infants and young children or to the child's parents or caregiver by a government department or civil society organisation. The intention of ECD services are to promote children's behavioural competencies and enable them to participate meaningfully in their homes and community environments.

"Environmental Health Officer": (Also known as Public Health Inspectors or Environmental Health Practitioners) are responsible for carrying out measures to protect public health, including administering and enforcing legislation related to environmental health and providing support to minimize health and safety hazards. They are involved in a variety of activities, for example inspecting food facilities, ECD facilities, investigating public health nuisances, and implementing disease control. Environmental Health Officers are focused on prevention, consultation, investigation, and education of the community regarding health risks and maintaining a safe environment.

"Grant in Aid": Stellenbosch Municipality annual Grant in Aid funding donations. Refer to Grant in Aid policy.

"Internal ECD Committee": An internal municipal committee with representation from Land Use Management and Fire Services led by Community Development with the purpose to address municipal process obstacles hampering registration of ECD facilities.

"Municipality": Stellenbosch Municipality serving the community within the geographical area known as WC024.

"Non-Government Organization": All non-governmental and non-profit organisations that are concerned with the betterment of society or the individual. NGOs are private, selfgoverning, voluntary organisations operating not for commercial purposes but in the public interest, for the promotion of social welfare and development, religious, charity, education, sports, arts and culture and research.

"Pre-school child": A child under six years of age not yet attending formal school.

"Qualification": means formal recognition of the achievement of the required number and type of credits and such other requirement at specific levels of the NQF as maybe determined by the relevant bodies registered for such purpose by the South African Qualifications Authority.

"The Act": For the purpose of this policy it means the Children's Care Act (38 of 2005).

"Vulnerability": means a heightened or increased exposure to risk as a result of one's circumstances.

3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The population of Stellenbosch Municipality is estimated to be 155 733 according to the Stellenbosch Municipal IDP. Children between the ages of 0-4 years constitute 4.3% which is the second highest age category in the municipal area.

According to Department of Social Development, there are two hundred and twenty six (226) Early Childhood Centres operational in the WC024.

Of these only fifty eight (58) ECD's are registered with the Department of Social Development. Thirty (30) of the registered ECD's are funded by DSD. In a survey completed by the municipality in 2016 all ECD's were captured on the GIS database of these 134 ECD's were found to be active.

Approximately 37% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended ECD centres. However, ECD activities were not provided for at all these facilities. This means that most of the children do not have

access to an ECD centre which provides proper stimulation and supports the case to planning support to ECD centres as well as inclusion of these centres in future town planning.

The sensitivity of the brain in the early stages of development determines the functioning of the child's brain at a later stage. From a development perspective it is vulnerable to biological, social and environmental risk factors. The risk factors associated with children not attending ECD centres include the following:

- Poverty:
  Poverty is widely recognised as "a root cause of poor child development". Low socioeconomic status is a key predictor of poor early childhood development. Persistent, cumulative poverty and exposure to hardship in the first years of life has a detrimental effect on cognitive functioning, with the impact being stronger on verbal, compared to non-verbal skills.

- Malnutrition:
  Poor infant and child nutrition, especially in the period between conception and the age of two years, can lead to irreversible stunting and delays in growth resulting in poor cognitive development, and ultimately lower educational and labour market performance. Poor maternal nutrition, such as lack of folic acid in the early antenatal period, can cause significant structural damage to the foetus in utero.

- Stunting:
  Low height-for-age is caused by chronic malnutrition which is, in turn, predictive of poor cognitive and language development. The impact of poor nutrition on the child's development is particularly pronounced in the first two years of life. Even if children catch up in terms of length, the impact of stunting on brain development in this critical early period may well endure. On average, children who are stunted by age 2 go on to complete fewer years schooling than peers, perform poorly at school and generally earn less as adults.

- Low birth-weight:
  Infants with low birth-weight (< 2 500 grams) have a bigger lifetime risk for cardiovascular disease, diabetes and learning difficulties.

- Infectious diseases in pregnant women, infants and children:
  Antenatal infections in pregnant women, such as syphilis and rubella, as well as diseases in infants and young children, such as measles, meningitis, middle ear infection, diarrhoea, parasitic infections and HIV, may negatively affect the young child's physical and cognitive development

- Environmental toxins:
  Pre- and post-natal exposure to environmental toxins such as alcohol, drugs, chemicals and pesticides can cause irreversible damage to the developing brain and resultant cognitive, physical, emotional, and social development of the embryo (first trimester), foetuses (second and third trimester) and the baby.

- Stress:
  In the absence of a supportive caregiver to buffer children against stress brought about by factors such as abuse and neglect, severe maternal depression, parental substance abuse, family violence and extreme poverty "tolerable stress" becomes
  "toxic stress".

  Toxic stress can lead to cognitive damage, health-damaging behaviours and harmful adult lifestyles as well as greater susceptibility throughout childhood and later adult life to physical illnesses, such as cardiovascular diseases, obesity, diabetes and others, with probable accompanying mental health problems such as depression, anxiety disorders and substance abuse.

- Exposure to violence:
  The social and emotional development of infants and young children, who are exposed to violence in their family circles and communities, and who do not enjoy the protective buffering of strong and supportive caregiving, is compromised particularly if corporal punishment is involved.

  They are at a greater risk of insecure attachments and behavioural problems, reduced levels of pro-social behaviour, increased aggressive behaviour, and an inability to regulate their emotions.

- Psychosocial risks:
  Maternal depression presents a significant risk to the cognitive, physical, social and emotional development of infants and young children. Maternal depression often leads to unresponsive caregiving. However, the relationship between 'maternal depression and compromised early child development is multilevel and cumulative' because poverty, low education, high stress, lack of empowerment and poor social support are also risk factors for poor child development.

- Disrupted caregiving - absent parents, ill parents, non-parent caregivers or abandonment:
  Disruptions of parental caregiving due to illness or death of the caregiver or abandonment of the child, and the assumption of the caregiving role by a non-parent caregiver, creates a risk of bullying, mental health problems, abuse as well as emotional and behavioural problems in infants and young children. Infants and young children living without their biological parents are especially at risk of being denied the care necessary for their physical and psychosocial well-being.

- Disabilities:
  Approximately 23% of children between birth and 9 years of age in low and middleincome countries are at risk for disabilities. Whilst this is indicative of their compromised development, children with disabilities are in addition, at risk of low access to early childhood development services and at an increased risk of poor quality care.

  Services for children with disabilities:
  Currently, there are no reliable national estimates of child disability, especially for children under 5 years of age. An estimated 474 000 children live with severe disabilities in South Africa. In addition, many more children may have mild to moderate disabilities.

  Children in rural areas are slightly more likely to have some form of serious disability (2.7%) than children in urban areas (2.3%). An estimated 40 % of disabilities affecting children are due to preventable causes, i.e. birth asphyxia, infections, etc. A crucial starting point to ensure the development of children with disabilities is early identification to facilitate proper planning, targeting and provision of adequate resources and services. This is hampered by poor or absent screening at PHC preschool child level. High-quality assessments by trained professionals are often required; however, there is a shortage of appropriately skilled staff and resources.

  Once children are identified as being disabled, they require on-going support, intervention and referral, and may need rehabilitation services. Such services are not widely available. Currently there is only one known facility in WC024 to deliver services to children with disabilities.

  The current provision of early learning and development programmes, mainly provided through the NPO and private sectors, do not ensure environments conducive to learning by young children with disabilities. Shortcomings in services and support extend beyond the health sector.

  Analysis of the profile of Care Dependency Grant (CDG) beneficiaries in 2006 found that only 24 per cent of children from birth to 6 years of age attended an early childhood development centre or child-minding group. Only a small proportion of children with disabilities (4 to 5%) are estimated to be attending early childhood development programmes offered at partial care facilities.

(It is noteworthy how some of the social and health risks above can be linked to problems within communities identified through the IDP process of Stellenbosch Municipality.)

In conclusion, this policy on early childhood development centres is premised on a distinction between registered and the reality of unregistered facilities as a means of reflecting and providing for the variations in demand for ECD facilities and services.

The collaboration between the Stellenbosch Municipality and the local ECD forums has strengthened services to child care facilities. They have identified the importance of provision of services of the local municipality in their area. Thus Stellenbosch Municipality has to ensure that ECD facilities, child care centres or play parks are part of Town Planning and New Housing Projects, in order to accommodate the children within the area. It is therefore the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to identify suitable land and provide infrastructure under the constitutional mandate "child care facilities" as listed in schedule 4B.

The motivation for a standard policy for ECD centres for Stellenbosch Municipality arises from:

- The growth in the number of applications for ECD centres linked to the population growth.
- The growth in the number of informal facilities vs. formal facilities.
- The mushrooming phenomena of ECD facilities within the municipal area
- Ignorance among ECD practitioners regarding the Children's Act 38 of 2005, Chapter 5 (registration compliance).
- The need to ensure ECD's within WC024 are accessible to children with disabilities.
- The prevalence of issues pertaining to ECD centres; particularly the impact of noise and traffic.

This policy must provide a framework to assist officials in assessing applications for ECD centres as well as a guideline as to how matters relating to ECD centres should be dealt with collaboratively.

4. THE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY

This policy will outline a guiding framework within which an integrated and holistic ECD service within Stellenbosch Municipality would be implemented to ensure sustainability and innovation.

The purpose of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy is to:

4.1. Ensure the sufficient availability of, and equitable access to, early childhood development services through an integrated system which is embedded within a coherent legal framework that identifies, enables and compels the fulfilment of early childhood development roles and responsibilities of relevant role players within the Stellenbosch municipal jurisdiction;

4.2. Establish the organisational and institutional arrangements necessary to lead, plan for, implement, coordinate and monitor the provision of early childhood development services and support;

4.3. Ensure the provision of adequate public funding amongst others through the annual municipal budget and infrastructure for sustainable availability of, and equitable access to, quality comprehensive early childhood development services; and

4.4. Establish appropriate monitoring, quality assurance and improvement systems to secure the provision of quality early childhood development services and outcomes for young children in Stellenbosch.

5. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

This policy is a guide for the assessment of proposals for the development or establishment of ECD centres in Stellenbosch and subsequent support to such centres after its establishment. It is applicable to the founding of ECD's in accordance with all different definitions of ECD centres; viz. aftercare centres; crèches; home childcare facilities; nursery schools; play groups; pre- schools; educare centres and/or similar facilities.

6. OBJECTIVES

The predominant objective of this policy is to increase the number of children who have access to registered ECD Centres compliant with health and safety requirements and satisfy the educational development needs of a child. To this end Stellenbosch Municipality aims to provide a firm educational foundation for children that enter the formal schooling system by:-

6.1. Increasing the number of registered ECD facilities by facilitating part of the registration process which falls within its ambit;

6.2. Improving the time taken for registration by internal and external collaboration of documented standardized processes;

6.3. Expanding and facilitating integrated ECD services through internal and external collaboration. This will be achieved through the municipal internal committee, ECD Forums and also working in partnerships with NGO's and governmental departments;

6.4. Improving awareness and training on ECD requirements for internal and external stakeholders.

7. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

The historical overview of legal and scientific foundations for the public provision of early childhood development services is based on international legal and developmental frameworks. Government ratified and/or endorsed a number of international and regional rights and development instruments, including, but not limited to, the following:

7.1. Constitution of South Africa, 1996 –

7.1.1. Section 28 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa specifies the rights of children including, the right 7.1.1.1. To a name and a nationality from birth;

7.1.1.2. To family care or parental care, or to appropriate alternative care when removed from the family environment;

7.1.1.3. To basic nutrition, shelter, basic health care services and social services;

7.1.1.4. To be protected from maltreatment, neglect, abuse or degradation;

7.1.2. Section 28 (2) also requires that a child's 'best interests' are of paramount importance in every matter concerning the child.

7.1.3. Section 152(1) (b) compels local government to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.

7.1.4. Section 153(1) of the Constitution provides that a municipality must structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and promote the social and economic

development of the community and participate in national and provincial development programmes.

7.1.5. According to Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution, municipalities are responsible for "Child care Facilities", to the extent set out in section 155 (6) (a) and (7) of the Constitution.

7.2. Children's Act, No 38 of 2005

7.2.1. The Children's Act forms the context for this policy and Stellenbosch Municipality's position on ECD matters. The aim of this Act includes provision for early childhood development, partial care (Chapter 5) of children, child and youth care centres and drop-in centres.

7.2.1.1. Section 76: defines partial care as: "when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child: -by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or -by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child."

7.2.1.2. Section 79: requires norms and standards for partial care (which include a safe environment for children), while Section 80 requires facilities to be registered with the Department of Social Development.

7.3. Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32 of 2000)

Section 4 (2) (j) of the Municipal Systems Act states that the council of the municipality, within the municipality's financial and administrative capacity and having regard to practical considerations, has the duty to contribute, together with other organs of state, to the progressive realisation of the fundamental rights contained in section 27 of the Constitution.

7.4. Local Government Municipal Financial Management (Act No 56 of 2003) Chapter 8: 'General financial management functions' of the Municipal Finance Management Act states that "the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that "resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically." In other words the local municipality has to ensure that there is funding/resources available to improve ECD services. This includes under-utilized facilities. The municipality also has to ensure that these resources and/or funding is being utilised effectively. Therefore capacity building and monitoring needs to implement these resources to be efficiently utilised.

7.5. The United Nations (UN) Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) (ratified in 1995)

7.6. The Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW) (ratified in 1995)

7.7. The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC) (ratified in 2000)

7.8. The UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD) (ratified in 2006);

7.9. The UN Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) (adopted in 2000)

7.10. The UN Sustainable Development Goals (adopted 2015)

7.11. UNESCO Dakar Framework of Action for Attaining Education for All (EFA) (adopted in 2000);

7.12. The UN World Fit for Children (adopted in 2002)

7.13. UNESCO Moscow Framework of Action and Cooperation: Harnessing the Wealth of Nations (2010)

7.14. The Paris Declaration on Food Security and the Rome Declaration on Nutrition (November 2014)

8. POLICY PARAMETERS

8.1. This policy must be used to guide services for the registration of ECD centres and assessment of proposals for the development or establishment of ECD centres in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area, including subsequent operational management and support to such centres, as well as to provide guidance to existing centres.

8.2. This policy addresses all facets of ECD facilities, including those that operate in the less formal settlements but does not deal with facilities relating to formal schooling, with the only exception being aftercare services that operate within the ECD centres/facilities.

8.3. Transversal nature: This policy has transversal implications. It is thus essential for Stellenbosch Municipality (Planning and Economic Development, Human Settlements and Property Management, Community and Protection Services, Engineering Services and Finance), the Provincial Departments of Health and Social Development, the District Municipality and ECD Forums to work collaboratively in implementing the policy.

9. ROLE PLAYERS AND STAKEHOLDERS

The following role players are identified for the purpose of implementing the policy provisions:

9.1. Stellenbosch Municipality

9.1.1. Planning and Economic Development Directorate

9.1.1.1. Land Use Management Department is responsible for the affording of land use rights through zoning, re-zoning, temporary departures and consent use applications according to the Stellenbosch Municipal Zoning Scheme. Cost relating to these applications will be approved annually in the municipal tariffs with special dispensation for ECD applications. The department is represented on the municipal internal ECD committee and responsible to ensure that no new township establishments are approved without making provision for suitable ECD service delivery.

9.1.1.2. Building Control is responsible for the approval of building plans, inspection of completed works and issuing of occupation certificates.

9.1.1.3. Community Development Department is the lead department tasked with internal and external collaboration between all the role players and thus the driver of the municipal internal ECD committee. The department is also responsible for all approved ECD applications to be registered on the municipal GIS database for ECD centres and to provide support to the ECD sector and forums within the municipal area.

Further to the above, the Community Development Department is responsible:

- To ensure that the municipality align its services with the Children's Act in terms of registration and the Constitution in terms of the best interest of the child.
- To ensure that we give the ECD sector support and partnership in terms of providing efficient services such as capacity building: funding (Grant in Aid Funding) in order for them to provide efficient services within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.
- To provide support to the local ECD forums in terms of sustainability and dissemination of information to all bodies that provides ECD services in the municipal area.
- Parenting and family support programmes as envisaged through chapter 8 of The Act and the White Paper on Families (2012).

9.1.2. Human Settlements and Property Management

9.1.2.1. The Property Management Department is responsible for identification of possible land or underutilized facilities for ECD centres. The department in consultation with Legal Services is responsible to sign lease or facility management agreements between Stellenbosch Municipality and appointed registered ECD NGOs that operates from Council owned facilities.

The department can and should take responsibility for ECD infrastructure development on identified land or at existing municipal facilities.

9.1.2.2. The New Housing Department is responsible to ensure that no new housing development projects are approved without provisioning for suitable ECD service delivery.

9.1.3. Community and Protection Services

9.1.3.1. Environment, Sport and Facilities is responsible for the identification of new parks and the linkage between ECD locations and new and existing parks. Community parks in close approximation of ECD centres must receive priority attention regarding upgrading and maintenance. The department is also responsible to make community facilities available for implementation of children's activities such as the "come and play" programme. This will be done by implementing a fair tariff structure to recognise community based ECD centres and facilities. Tariffs will be advertised annually as part of the Draft Budget for public comment. Community facilities which can also be used to implement ECD capacity building training sessions should be made available for this purpose. Where possible underutilized community facilities can be made

available for the establishment of ECD centres after consultation with the community and in an open and fair tender process. To note: Sport facilities are excluded from this policy, but will be taken on review after the approval of a Sport Facility Management Model.

9.1.3.2. Library Services as a local agent for the provincial Department Culture, Arts and Sport is responsible for the provision of wellresourced child-friendly libraries. A library service should investigate collaboration with specialized toy library services if they cannot operate a toy library services by themselves. Further support to ECD centres include holiday programmes, active reading and story-telling programmes as well as availing library halls to ECD centres for activities.

9.1.3.3. Fire and Emergency Services assess the ECD facility for its compliance with the national fire regulation and issues fire safety certificates. The department will be represented on the municipal internal ECD committee. Educational programmes for ECD centres on fire prevention will be conducted by the department.

9.1.3.4. Disaster Management will implement an educational programme aimed at prevention of disasters at ECD centres.

9.1.3.5. Traffic Services will conduct road safety education programmes at ECD centres. Centres in areas with high traffic volumes during the times when children are dropped off or picked up.The centre can apply for traffic calming measures at Engineering Services.

9.1.4. Engineering Services Directorate

9.1.4.1. Bulk Infrastructure (Electricity, Water, Sewage) in formal areas: Water and Sewerage

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through existing bulk water infrastructure consisting of Water Treatment Plants, Reservoirs and bulk and network water distribution systems. Sewerage is being collected through a collector pipe network and outfall sewer system to be treated at various treatment works throughout Stellenbosch area. Water and Sewer Future plans and Master Plans are kept up to date to enable SM to plan, budget and implement enhancements to the existing infrastructure. All the formal erven in the urban areas of Stellenbosch Municipality's Management Area are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities (higher level of service).

9.1.4.2. Water, sewage and electricity in informal areas:

Water and Sewerage

Poverty reduction and improved water management are in extricable linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste water and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function. As a priority it is the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to ensure that adequate and appropriate investments are made to ensure the progressive realisation of the rights of all people in its area of jurisdiction to receive at least a basic level of water and sanitation services. While the provision

of basic water services is the most important and immediate priority, Water Services Authorities move to provide intermediate and higher levels of services (for example water on site) wherever it is practical possible. Stellenbosch Municipality works towards providing all households in the towns with a water connection inside the house and connecting all households to a waterborne sanitation system. Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service and comply with the legal minimum requirements of service delivery to informal settlements.

Electrical Services: Stellenbosch municipality is responsible for the provision of electricity within the WCO24. However there are few areas within the WCO24 that are Eskom or Drakenstein areas of supply. These areas are: Wemmershoek, Pniel, James Town, Vlottenburg, Raithby, La Motte, Groendal, Klapmuts and Koelenhof.

All the areas in the WCO24 area of supply have access to electricity. It may happen that there aren't service connections to the houses or structures, in which case an application is to be submitted to the municipality and necessary steps will be followed to realise connections.

Traffic Engineering: Receive asses and respond to applications for traffic calming measures.

9.1.4.3. Refuse removal: It is important that all residents and communities have access to refuse removal in order to maintain appropriate health and safety conditions in the area. Failure to do so can result in various diseases such as tetanus, Hepatitis B, diarrhoea, amongst others, where children are mainly at risk. It is critical that the importance of sound waste management practices be taught at an early age to prevent the exposure to harmful pathogens which could lead to an outbreak in the area.

ECD centres must have access to waste receptacles on provision that the ECD must conduct educational programmes on and implement waste minimisation initiatives to re-use, reduce and recycle waste streams in order to reduce waste that is destined for landfill sites. The Solid Waste Management Department can play an important role in providing the initial education and awareness training and promotional material to assist ECD centres.

In informal settlements, no new waste receptacle may be placed within 50m radius of an existing ECD and no new ECD may be approved within a radius of 50m of a waste receptacle.

9.1.5. Finance Directorate

Alignment of internal policies (ie. special tariffs) to promote achievement of ECD Policy objectives.

9.2. District Environmental and Regional Health Services

9.2.1. Environmental Health (CWDM) is responsible for the assessment of ECD Centres and issuing of Health Reports to Provincial Department Social Development.

9.2.2. Primary Health Care for pregnant women and children under 6 is provided by Regional Department of Health through a service level agreement with the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.

9.3. Provincial Department of Social Development (DSD)

Stellenbosch Municipality shall partner with DSD to provide holistic and integrated ECD services and address backlogs and challenges related to the ECD registration processes.

9.3.1. The DSD Regional Office, Cape Winelands: Provide support and guidance to ECD services in the area.

9.3.2. DSD must register ECD Centres and keep an updated regional and provincial register of all registered early childhood development services.

9.3.3. DSD must register the ECD Programme.

9.3.4. DSD must perform inspections and cancel registration certificates due to non-compliance.

9.4. ECD forums

9.4.1. An ECD forum is a voluntary organization for local ECD centres which serves as a representative body for community ECD centres and is governed by its constitution. An ECD forum also co-ordinates the ECD sector at community level and manages this sector's inputs or comments on ECD policy matters. An ECD forum will be responsible for participation in the Integrated Development Planning process of Stellenbosch
Municipality on behalf of its members. It is the responsibility of the forum to disseminate information among its members and to inform the municipality of any mushrooming occurring within its geographical area. ECD forums further assist their members during the DSD registration process.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR ECD REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE

10.1. Initial Stage: Reporting to DSD appointed ECD Service Provider.

10.1.1. The applicant/owner's initial contact must be made with the Social Worker at Department of Social Development that provides ECD services in the respective area.

10.1.2. This will be an information session between the social worker and the applicant/owner of the facility.

10.1.3. The social worker must obtain the organisation's details and will advise applicant/owner whether the applicant/owner may proceed with the process depending on the area the facility will operate.

10.1.4. The social worker will determine whether the service is appropriate and whether the infrastructure that will be used is appropriate for ECD services, before any further steps are taken.

10.1.5. If the applicant/owner proceeds, the social worker will complete Form 11 with the applicant which specifies what is needed in order to be registered.

10.1.6. The social worker will refer the applicant/owner to the local municipality, in order to obtain the necessary certificates in order to be registered as a legal entity.

10.1.7. The Service Provider refer the application with the relevant information to the Environmental Health Practitioner (CWDM) to do the necessary inspection and report back to Social Development on the suitability of the proposed ECD Centre.

10.2. Assessing land use applications according to the appropriate Zoning Scheme

10.2.1. Land use rights:

10.2.1.1. A day care centre is defined as a place which is used, whether for profit or otherwise, for the care of children of all ages including schooling of pre-primary school children and afterschool care and is the same as early childhood development centre (ECD), crèche, preschool, playgroup or aftercare. Day care centres can be operated as of right under Community and Education Zone.

10.2.1.2. A home day care means using a dwelling house, second dwelling and/or its outbuildings or a portion thereof to provide day care, crèche, after school care, early childhood development centre (ECD) or instruction for a limited number of infants or children, provided that:

- The scale of the dwelling house or second dwelling shall not exceed that of a normal dwelling unit which would ordinarily accommodate one family; and
- The primary use of the property shall remain a residence for the operator; and
- The operator of the enterprise shall permanently reside on the property. A home day care centre may not accommodate more than six children (including any children of the resident family who also attend the facility).

10.2.1.3. Day care centres can also be permitted, in some Zones, as an additional use (which means an activity or use that is permitted in the zone additional to a primary right, provided provisions specified for such use are adhered to) and that only a Site Development Plan (SDP) needs to be submitted for consideration.

10.3. Small vs. Large Scale Centres

10.3.1. Small Scale centres would be regarded as home day care centres which can be mostly found in residential areas as they are limited to up to 6 children.

10.3.2. Large Scale centres (Day care centres), would be more located in nonresidential zoned properties and can have more than 6 pupils.

10.4. Land Use Application Guide:

10.4.1. The following information should be included with a land use application (in conjunction with other requirements as per the Department's basic application submission checklist):

10.4.1.1. A proper written motivation which details:

- The number of children proposed to be accommodated;
- The type and nature of the proposed facility and services offered, including the type of structures and any proposed additions thereto;
- The number of people to be employed;
- The hours of operation and a daily timetable (including list of activities), including time allocated for outside play;

- A scaled and clearly dimensioned Site Development Plan indicating:
  - Cadastral boundaries on the subject property;
  - The areas of the dwelling/building(s) to be used;
  - Applicable building lines;
  - Play areas;
  - On-site parking for staff & visitors;
  - Drop off & pick up areas;

10.5. Criteria to be used in assessing land use applications for ECD centres

10.5.1. Locational Criteria:

10.5.1.1. Large scale ECD centres (day care) should be located close to public open spaces schools, churches, community facilities, clinics, sports fields and libraries etc. This clustering promotes sharing of infrastructure; such as parking; maximises access and confines the traffic impact to a defined area.

10.5.1.2. Their proximity to public transport nodes is also to be taken into consideration.

10.5.1.3. The ECD centres should not be located next to a tavern; sports bar; adult centres; or any other facility that would not be of a positive influence.

10.5.2. Access and Parking Criteria:

10.5.2.1. Both pedestrian and vehicle access are to be provided.

10.5.2.2. A suitable, safe drop-off area is to be provided.

10.5.2.3. Adequate provision is to be made for on site visitors parking. Should this be limited the number of attendees should also be accordingly limited. The zoning scheme requires at least 1 parking bay per classroom or office.

10.5.3. Hours of operation

10.5.3.1. These are hours that the facility will operate on a daily basis.

10.5.4. Noise and Security

10.5.4.2. Noise and security considerations for ECD centres

10.6. Minimum health requirement standards as per Chapter 5 (Child Care Facilities and Institutions) of Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 6696, 15 February 2010: Municipal Health By-Laws Cape Winelands District Municipality..

The Cape Winelands District Municipality Environmental Health Officer is responsible to provide this service to registered ECD facilities and application for registration.

All ECD centres must comply with health requirements which include, but are not limited to the following:

10.6.1. An unobstructed indoor play area of at least 1.5 meter square per child must be provided;

10.6.2. An outdoor play area of at least 2 meter square per child must be provided;

10.6.3. If no outdoor space is available; add an extra 1 meter square per child indoor;

10.6.4. The learning indoor and outdoor play areas must be separated from the children and other play areas;

10.6.5. Where children are bottle-fed suitable facilities must be provided for cleaning of the bottles;

10.6.6. One potty for every 5 children must be provided;

10.6.7. The potties must be washed and disinfected after each usage and the waste of the potties must be disposed of hygienically in a toilet;

10.6.8. Storage facilities for soiled nappies must be provided.
10.6.9. Potties and nappies may not be cleaned near the food preparation and eating area;
10.6.10. Facilities for the washing of children [babies] must be provided;
10.6.11. Covered; safe; clean and waterproof mattresses and or cots must be provided;
10.6.12. Bedding should be provided and the blankets should be washed frequently;
10.6.13. A separate nappy changing area should be provided;
10.6.14. A separate nappy washing area should be provided and or disposable nappies should be stored and disposed in an approved manner.
10.6.15. Provide separate kitchen and facilities compliant with Regulation R962/2012 if food is handled on the premises. Apply for a Certificate of Food Acceptability.

10.7. Fire Safety Certification

10.7.1. One (1) portable fire extinguisher for every 200 square meters. (sqm);
10.7.2. One (1) fire hose reel for every 500 sm if the building is bigger than 250 sqm;
10.7.3. One (1) fire hydrant for every 1000 sqm;
10.7.4. Exit signs - illuminated symbolic safety sign - above escape routes (doors);
10.7.5. Escape route signs;
10.7.6. If the building has only one escape route (door) not more than 25 persons are allowed inside;
10.7.7. The building's external walls must have a fire resistance of 120 minutes.

11. IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY

Implementation date to be determined by Council after approval of policy.

12. MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW

In order to ensure effectiveness, relevance and efficiency of the ECD program, there will be an on-going monitoring of the implementation. Evaluation will be done by the Department Community Development in collaboration with all other external stakeholders.

Review will encompass the results of monitoring and evaluation processes.

12.1. Monitoring

12.1.1. Monitoring the development and updating of unregistered and registered ECD centres database in the Municipal Area.
12.1.2. Monitoring of the implementation of capacity building programmes and number of attendees to training opportunities.
12.1.3. Monitoring of the ECD registration drive campaigns.
12.1.4. Monitoring of collaborative interventions and programmes between Municipality and Department of Social Development.
12.1.5. Monitor time taken to get an ECD centre registered.
12.1.6. Monitor number of children attending registered ECD Centres.
12.1.7. Monitor number of ECD registration per year.

12.2. Evaluation:

Collaborate with internal and external stakeholder to evaluate impact.

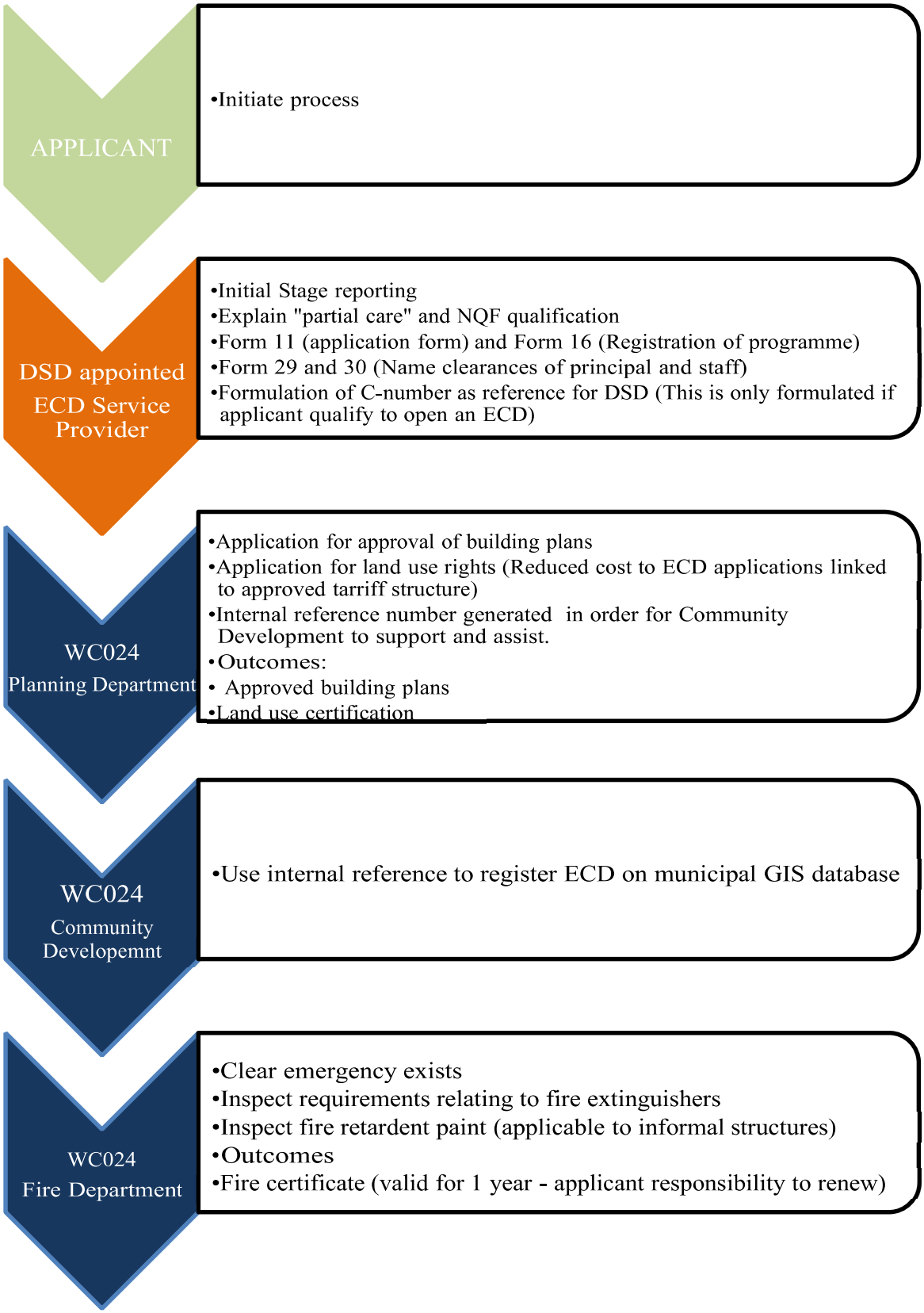
12.3. Review:

The ECD Policy review will occur every 5 years, unless new legislation comes into effect before then.

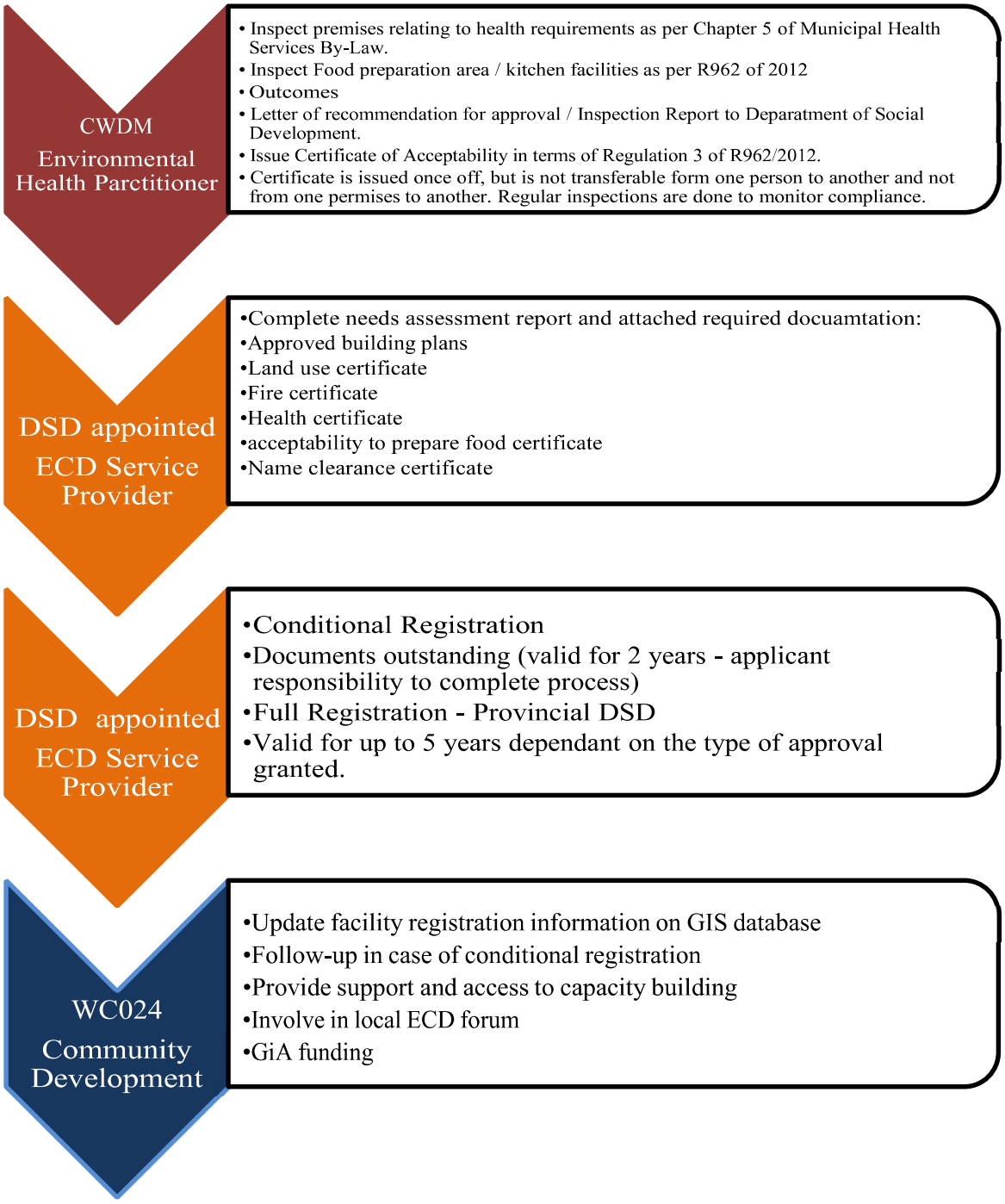
12.4. Data gathering:

The Municipality will annually update its GIS database of ECD's and maintain a register reflecting the status of ECD's in the WC024.

13. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A PARTIAL CARE CENTRE (Flow chart)



Continue to next page


CWDM
Environmental Health Parctitioner
• Inspect premises relating to health requirements as per Chapter 5 of Municipal Health Services By-Law.
• Inspect Food preparation area / kitchen facilities as per R962 of 2012
• Outcomes
• Letter of recommendation for approval / Inspection Report to Deparatment of Social Development.
• Issue Certificate of Acceptability in terms of Regulation 3 of R962/2012.
• Certificate is issued once off, but is not transferable form one person to another and not from one permises to another. Regular inspections are done to monitor compliance.
DSD appointed ECD Service Provider
•Complete needs assessment report and attached required docuamtation:
•Approved building plans
•Land use certificate
•Fire certificate
•Health certificate
•acceptability to prepare food certificate
•Name clearance certificate
DSD appointed ECD Service Provider
•Conditional Registration
•Documents outstanding (valid for 2 years - applicant responsibility to complete process)
•Full Registration - Provincial DSD
•Valid for up to 5 years dependant on the type of approval granted.
WC024 Community Development
•Update facility registration information on GIS database
•Follow-up in case of conditional registration
•Provide support and access to capacity building
•Involve in local ECD forum
•GiA funding

ANNEXURE B

Second Children's Amendment Bill Technical Team

ANNEXURE B

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—				
Section 1 of the Children's Act, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "commissioning parent" of the following definition: '**conditional registration**' means the status of registration that is awarded to an early childhood development programme that has not fully complied with the requirements for full registration	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "conditional registration" of the following definition: '**conditions relating to registration**' means the conditions that are attached to full registration as contemplated in the regulations to which an early childhood development programme must comply with.	To introduce and clarify the new terms in S98
	New	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: **'early childhood development centre'** means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme, for children from birth to school going age; and	by the insertion after the definition of "drop-in centre" of the following definition: '**early childhood development centre**' means a facility that provides an early childhood development programme <u>for more than six children</u> from birth to school going age;	To assist with the implementation of Schedule 4B in the constitution. The term ECD Centre is also used in the newly inserted S92 (2C)
	'early childhood development services' means services referred to in section 91 (2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 *(g)* of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	by the substitution for the definition of "early childhood development services" of the following definition: **'early childhood development services'** means a service or support provided to children from birth to school going age or a service or support provided to a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional,	**'early childhood development services'** means services referred to in section 91(2); [Definition of 'early childhood development services' inserted by s. 3 *(g)* of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The definition for ECD services were rather updated in the definition in S92(2). This is to follow the same format as the definition for ECD programmes.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development as contemplated in section 91(2).		
	New	New	by the insertion after the definition of "school" of the following definition: **'school-going age'** means the compulsory school-going age as contemplated in section 3 of the South African Schools Acts 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996).	Included to strengthen the updated definitions of ECD programmes and ECD services in S92(2) and S92(3)
Section 76(1)	**76 Partial care** Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or caregivers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or caregivers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child (a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child., [S. 76 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	**76. (1) Partial care** [Partial] Subject to subsection (2), partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, guardians or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, guardians or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the full time care of a child— (a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child. (d) by an early childhood development centre as contemplated in section 1 (2) A partial care facility operated or managed by the Department, provincial department or a municipality may register in accordance with section 80 if there are less than 6 children being cared for.".	The following section is hereby substituted for section 76 of the principal Act - "Partial care is provided when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents, <u>guardians</u> or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents, <u>guardians</u> or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child— (a) by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; (b) as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; **[or]** (c) by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child; <u>or</u> <u>(d) at an early childhood development programme as contemplated in section 91.</u>	Included reference to guardians. Excluded reference to 'full time'. Included new S76(d)

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 91 of Act 38 of 2005 as amended by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 91 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**91 Early childhood development** (1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to schoolgoing age.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) Early childhood development, for the purposes of this Act, means the process of emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development of children from birth to school going age or, in the case of a child with developmental difficulties and disabilities, until the year before the child enters school."; (b) by the deletion of subsection (2); and	Keep the definition for early childhood development as in the original act	Retain the original definition as it is currently in the Act. Definition of school-going age, included in definition section.
	(2) Early childhood development services means services *(a)* intended to promote early childhood development; and *(b)* provided by a person, other than a child's parent or caregiver, on a regular basis to children up to schoolgoing age.		(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) of the following subsection: "(2) Early childhood development services, for the purposes of this Act, means services or support provided to children from birth to school going age, by a person other than a child's parent, guardian or care-giver with the intention to promote the child's emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development.".	Updated S92(2) to include changes suggested in the definition section. To ensure consistency with the definition for ECD programmes, ECD services are now defined in S92(2) and reference is made to this definition in the definition section.
	(3) An early childhood development programme means a programme structured within an early childhood development service to provide learning and support appropriate to the child's developmental age and stage. [S. 91 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme, as prescribed, is a program that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An early childhood development programme is any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age.". (c) by the insertion of subsection (3A) after subsection (3): "(3A) Different types of early childhood development programmes, include:	Agree with the need to define the modalities, but decided to define the modalities in line with Form 11 and the National Integrated ECD Policy. 'Reference to 'any type of programme that provides one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			(a) programmes provided in early childhood development centres such as: (i) Creches; (ii) Edu-care centres; and (iii) Day-care centres. (b) programmes provided through non-centre based programme, are: (i) Parent support groups; (ii) Outreach programmes; (iii) Play groups; (iv) Child-minders; (v) Toy-libraries; and (vi) Mobile programmes.". (d) by the insertion of subsection (3B) after subsection (3A): "(3B) Early childhood development programmes do not include- (a) care provided in: (i) a partial care facility (ii) a child and youth care centre; (iii) a drop-in centre; (iv) a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child; (v) a homeless shelter; and (vi) a women's refuge; (b) care provided for a child by a person with parental responsibility for the child.".	opportunities and support to children from birth until school going age". Also included section 3A to define the different types of programmes and 3B to exclude other partial care facilities.
Amendment of section 92 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41				
Section 92 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**92 Strategy concerning early childhood development** (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government	(a) by the insertion after subsection (1) of the following subsections: "(1A) The Minister must consult with the Ministers of Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Transport Corporative Governance and Traditional	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) by the following subsection: "(1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Basic Education, Finance, Health, Higher Education and Training, Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Subsection (1) updated to include "to the powers provided for in s97(5)", as well as the new names for Departments.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	and Transport must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at securing a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system, giving due consideration as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses.	Affairs and any other Minister, MEC for social development, stakeholder or organisation that may have an interest in the matter before developing the national strategy contemplated in subsection (1). (1B) The national strategy contemplated in subsection (1) must be incorporated in the departmental strategy."	and Transport and any other Minister, must include in the departmental strategy a comprehensive national strategy aimed at **[securing a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed early childhood development system]** ensuring an appropriate spread of early childhood development programmes throughout the Republic, giving due consideration to the powers provided for in section 97(5), and as provided in section 11, to children with disabilities or chronic illnesses.".	Sections (1A) and (1B) deleted.
	(2) The MEC for social development must *(a)* maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province; and *(b)* within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed early childhood development system.	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) maintain a record of all the early childhood development programmes registered in the province with specific mention of inclusive programmes; and"; (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph: "(b) within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, co-ordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system.".	(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) of the following subsection: "(2) A provincial head of social development must within the national strategy referred to in subsection (1), provide for a provincial strategy aimed at a properly resourced, coordinated and managed inclusive early childhood development system.". (c) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection and paragraphs: "(2A) The provincial strategy must include measures – (a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development programmes in that province; (b) prioritising those types of early childhood development programmes most urgently required; and (c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.".	The relevant section from S103K have been integrated into 92(2) Included the suggested section on municipalities as per the inputs received by COGTA.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			(d) by the insertion of subsection (2B) after subsection (2A) of the following subsection and paragraphs: "(2B) The provincial head of social development must – (a) maintain a record of all early childhood development programmes in the province, the types of early childhood development programmes and the number of each type of programme; (b) assess the adequacy of the available infrastructure based on prescribed norms and standards; (c) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and (d) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development programmes in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act.". (e) by the insertion of subsection (2C) after subsection (2B) of the following subsection and paragraphs: "(2C) Municipalities must— (a) provide and maintain sufficient and appropriate early childhood development centres for the children in its area of jurisdiction, including the maintenance of early childhood development centres that are owned by registered non-profit organisations; and (b) develop a municipality early childhood development maintenance strategy.".	
	(3) The MEC for social development must compile a provincial profile at the prescribed			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	intervals in order to make the necessary information available for the development and review of the strategies referred to in subsections (1) and (2). [S. 92 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	[None]	
Amendment of section 93 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
4. Section 93 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**93 Provision of early childhood development programmes** (1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development programmes for that province.	[None]	[None]	Proclamation will take care of the function shift.
	(2) An early childhood development programme must *(a)* be provided in accordance with this Act; and *(b)* comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (2) paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) be provided, managed and maintained in accordance with this Act; and"	Included "managed and maintained"
	(3) The provider of an early childhood development programme only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	(a) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3A) A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.";	(b) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3A) A conditionally registered early childhood development programme may qualify for funding notwithstanding only partial compliance with the prescribed national norms and standards.".	Kept reference to conditionally registered, because otherwise it may contradict subsection (3). We will rather amend the norms and standards to allow for a mechanism such as the pre-registration grant.
	(4) The funding of early childhood development programmes must be prioritised	(b) by the substitution in subsection (4) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:	(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:	Rejected insertion before subsection (4) because funding must be prioritised.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; and *(b)* to make early childhood development programmes available to children with disabilities.	"(4) The MEC for social development may prioritise and fund early childhood development programmes—"; (c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) in poverty declared wards in the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 92 and in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; **[and]**"; (d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and";	"(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children"; **[and]** (d) by the insertion in subsection (4) after paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(aA) in rural areas; and".	Reject reference to poverty declared wards as this is an unfamiliar term. Include reference to rural areas.
	(5) An early childhood development programme must be provided by *(a)* a partial care facility providing partial care services for any children up to schoolgoing age; and *(b)* a child and youth care centre which has in its care any children up to schoolgoing age.	(e) by the substitution in subsection (5) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words: "(a) An early childhood development programme **[must]** may be provided by—";	[None]	No amendment to original Act required.
	(6) Any other person or organisation not disqualified in terms of section 97 (3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.	(g) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any other person, organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified, in terms of section 97(3), may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".	(e) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection: "(6) Any **[other]** person, **[or]** organisation, Department, provincial department of social development or municipality not disqualified in terms of section 97(3) may provide early childhood development programmes, provided that those programmes comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.".	'other' deleted and included new reference to Department, provincial department or municipality

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
Amendment of section 94 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 94 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**94 National norms and standards for early childhood development programmes** (1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.	[None]	(a) by the substitution of subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The Minister must determine national norms and standards for <u>different types of</u> early childhood development programmes by regulation after consultation with interested persons and the Ministers of Education, Finance, Health, Provincial and Local Government and Transport.". (b) by the insertion of subsection (1A) after subsection (1): "<u>(1A) The norms and standards determined by the Minister must include minimum requirements for conditional registration in respect of all early childhood development programmes.".</u>	Included "different types of". Also included subsection (1A)
	(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: *(a)* The provision of appropriate developmental opportunities; *(b)* programmes aimed at helping children to realise their full potential; *(c)* caring for children in a constructive manner and providing support and security; *(d)* ensuring development of positive social behaviour; *(e)* respect for and nurturing of the culture, spirit, dignity, individuality, language and development of each child; and *(f)* meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children.	(a) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph: "(c) caring for children in a constructive manner and providing protection, support and security;"; and (b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of subsection (2) (e); (c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: "(f) meeting the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of children**[.]**; and" and (d) the insertion in subsection (2) after paragraph (f) of the following paragraph: "(g) relevant qualification, skills and training required for early childhood development programmes.".	(c) by the substitution of subsection (2) for the following subsection: "(2) The prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate**,** <u>amongst other things,</u> to the following: <u>(a) nurturing environments that provide protection, support and security;</u> <u>(b) appropriate and adequately resourced environments for play and learning;</u> <u>(c) group size and ratios;</u> <u>(d) support for children with disabilities;</u> <u>(e) support and information for parents and caregivers;</u> <u>(f) record-keeping;</u> <u>(g) qualifications, skills and training; and</u> <u>(h) differentiated minimum health and safety standards for different types of ECD programmes.".</u> (d) by the insertion of subsection (2A) after subsection (2) of the following subsection: -	A minimum set of suggested norms and standards included. The extended list was not included as many of the items in the extended list are included in the captured paragraphs. The actual norms and standards will go into the details. Proposed subsections (2A) and (2B) also included. Suggested paragraph 2A included, but has been amended to refer to the National Curriculum. Since paragraph 2A refers more comprehensively to

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			"(2A) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must provide structured early learning and development opportunities in line with National Curriculum Framework from Birth to Four published by the Department for Basic Education.".	ECD programmes, there is no need for the suggested paragraph 2B.
	(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs. [S. 94 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(e) by the substitution of subsection (3) of the following subsection: - "(3) An early childhood development programme provided in terms of this section must, where applicable, be appropriate to the needs of the children to whom the programme is provided, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs."	Did not include suggestion, as most ECD programmes will not be able to achieve this. Amended subsection (3) to include "where applicable"
Section 95	**95 Early childhood development programme to be registered** (1) A person or organisation providing an early childhood development programme must*(* *a)* register the programme with the provincial head of social development of the province where that programme is provided; *(b)* provide the programme in accordance with any conditions subject to which the programme is registered; and *(c)* comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to	[None]	[None]	Suggested inputs by technical team not included, but the reference to more than 6 children has been included in the definition of an ECD centre.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	register on such conditions as may be prescribed. (3) An early childhood development programme provided by a national or provincial state department or a municipality must comply with subsection (1). [S. 95 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 96 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 96 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**96 Application for registration and renewal of registration** (1) An application for registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration Must *(a)* be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the early childhood development programme is provided in accordance with a prescribed procedure; *(b)* contain the prescribed particulars; and *(c)* be accompanied by any documents that may be prescribed.	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words— "(1) An application for registration **[or conditional registration]** of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-"; and	(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words— "(1) An application for registration **[or conditional registration]** of an early childhood development programme or for the renewal of registration must-".	Amendment kept.
	(2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine.	[None]	[None]	
	(3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An application for the renewal of registration **[or conditional registration]** must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) An application for the renewal of registration **[or conditional registration]** must be made at least **[90 days]** six months before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.".	Amendment kept and 90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown.".		
	(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3). [S. 96 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	[None]	(c) by the substitution for subsection (4) of the following subsection: "(4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development programme before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least **[90 days]** <u>six months</u> before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).".	90 days amended to six months to align with 97(1)(a).
Section 97	**97 Consideration of application** (1) The provincial head of social development must *(a)* within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration, and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions; *(b)* issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and *(c)* state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid. (2) When considering an application, the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including Whether *(a)* the early childhood development programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in	[None]	[None]	Suggestion by technical team was not accepted because the DBE is not confident to commit to three months at this stage.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed; *(b)* the applicant is a fit and proper person to provide an early childhood development programme; *(c)* the applicant has the prescribed skills, training, funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development programme as applied for; and *(d)* the early childhood development programme meets the emotional, cognitive, sensory, spiritual, moral, physical, social and communication development needs of the children to whom the programme will be presented. (3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to provide or assist in the provision of early childhood development programmes. (4) The provincial head of social development must consider the assessment referred to in subsection (6) of a suitably qualified person before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration. (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 93 (3), a provincial head of social development may assist a person providing an early childhood development programme to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (6) A provincial head of social development must authorise a suitably qualified person to assess the provision and content of an early			

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	childhood development programme in order to determine whether the programme complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (7) Section 304 (2) and (3), read with such changes as the context may require, applies to any assessment			
Amendment of section 98 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
The following section is hereby substituted for section 98 of the principal Act-	**98 Conditional registration**	"98. **[Conditional Registration]** Conditions for registration of early childhood development programme. -	(a) By the substitution of the heading of section 98 for the following heading: "98. Conditional Registration and conditions relating to registration of early childhood development programmes –".	New heading included
	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions *(a)* specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; *(b)* stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid; and *(c)* providing for any other matters that may be prescribed. [S. 98 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including **[conditions]**— (a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development programme that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) **[stating the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid]** the period for compliance; and (c) **[providing for]** any other matters that may be prescribed.".	(b) By substituting section 98 with the following: "Conditions relating to registration (1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development programme may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including conditions— (a) specifying the type of partial care that may or must be provided in terms of the registration; (b) stating the period for which the registration with conditions will remain valid; and (c) providing for any other matters that may be prescribed.". "Conditional registration (2) The head of social development may grant conditional registration to an early childhood development programme that does not fulfil the requirements for registration contemplated in section 95(1)(c) and must:	Suggestions by technical team included.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
			(a) specify which requirements have not been complied with; and (b) state the period for which the conditional registration will remain valid. (3) The Minister must publish a framework on the Department's website concerning the procedure for granting conditional registration.".	
Amendment of section 100 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
8. Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended	**100 Notice of enforcement** A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct *(a)* a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does not provide an early childhood development programme, to comply with section 93 (5) within a period specified in the notice; *(b)* a person operating or managing a partial care facility or a child and youth care centre which does provide an early childhood development programme but of a standard that does not comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed, to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice; or *(c)* a person who provides an early childhood development programme which does not comply with the prescribed national norms and	Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph: (i) to stop the provision of that programme and immediately notify the parent of an affected child; or".	Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended- (a) by the substitution in paragraph (c) for subparagraph (i) of the following subparagraph: (i) "to stop the provision of that programme and immediately notify the parents or caregivers of all the affected children; or".	Suggestions by technical team included.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	standards contemplated in section 94 and such other requirements as may be prescribed (i) to stop the provision of that programme; or (ii) to comply with those national norms and standards and other requirements within a period specified in the notice. [S. 100 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 102 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 102 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**102 Assignment of functions to municipality** (1) The provincial head of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager if the provincial head of social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned."; (2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars.	(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection: "(1) The **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 to the municipal manager after consultation with the municipal council, if the **[provincial head of]** MEC for social development is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regards to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned;". [None]	Amendment kept as is. [None]
	(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service professional in the employ of the municipality.	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service **[professional]** practitioner in the employ of the municipality."; and	(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection: "(3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service **[professional]** practitioner in the employ of the municipality."	Amendment kept as is.
	(4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)	[None]	[None]	

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	(a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose; *(b)* must be in writing; and *(c)* does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty.			
	(5) The municipal manager may *(a)* confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and *(b)* at any time withdraw a delegation.	[None]	[None]	-
	(6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide on the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof.	[None]	[None]	-
	(7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal lodged as contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.	[None]	[None]	-
	(8) *(a)* The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section. *(b)* The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor and evaluate the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section.".	(c) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph: "(a) The provincial head of social development must monitor <u>and evaluate</u> the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section.".	Included "and evaluate"

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice. *(c)* If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may (i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or (ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions. [S. 102 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]			
Amendment of section 103 of Act 38 of 2005 as inserted by section 4 of Act 41 of 2007				
Section 103 of the principal Act is hereby amended—	**103 Regulations** The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning *(a)* the national norms and standards that early childhood development programmes must comply with; *(b)* any other requirements with which early childhood development programmes must comply; *(c)* the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the renewal of such registrations; *(d)* the assessment and compulsory monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and *(e)* any other matter necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.	(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph— "(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the suspension, cancellation or renewal of such registrations;"; (b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d); and (c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs: "(dA) different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid; (dB) the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;	(a) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph— "(c) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter and for the <u>suspension, cancellation or</u> renewal of such registrations;" (b) by the deletion of the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d) (c) by the insertion after paragraph (d) of the following paragraphs "(dA) <u>different types of early childhood development programmes that may be provided and the period for which registration is valid;</u> (dB) <u>the manner in which early childhood development programmes must be managed;</u> (dC) <u>procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated;</u>	Included suggestions of technical team. Did not include (dF) because this is already a constitutional mandate. Did not include (dH) because this is regulated by the financial prescripts of the Department. The new (dF) is sourced from the amendment bill that COGTA is doing with Presidency and Telecommunications regarding a similar issue.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[S. 103 inserted by s. 4 of Act 41 of 2007 (wef 1 April 2010).]	(dC) procedure to be followed with regard to children in early childhood development programmes when such programme is terminated; (dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; (dF) assignment of functions to municipalities; (dH) funding criteria for early childhood development programmes; and ".	(dD) the procedure to be followed when lodging an appeal in terms of this Chapter; (dE) assessment and monitoring of early childhood development programmes; and (dF) the Minister responsible for local government must make a standard draft by-law as contemplated in section 14 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)."	
Insertion of heading after section 103 of Act 38 of 2008				
11. The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act:	[NEW]	The following heading is hereby inserted after section 103 of the principal Act: **"PART II** **EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES"** **Insertion of sections 103A, 103B, 103C, 103D, 103E, 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I, 103J, 103K, 103L, 103M and 103N in Act 38 of 2005**	[None]	Integrated Part II into S90-S103 and deleted Part II
12. The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005)	[NEW]	**"103A** An early childhood development centre is a centre that provides an early childhood development programme for more than six children from birth to school going age.	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
after section 103:				
	[NEW]	**103B Provision of early childhood development centres** (1) The MEC for social development may, from money appropriated by the relevant provincial legislature, provide and fund early childhood development centres and services for the province, taking into consideration the national and provincial strategies contemplated in section 103B. (2) An early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (1)- (a) must be managed and maintained in accordance with this Act; and (b) must comply with- (i) the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed; and (ii) the structural safety, health and other requirements of the municipality of the area where the early childhood development centre is situated. (3) The owner or manager of an early childhood development centre or provider of an early childhood development service only qualifies for funding contemplated in subsection (1) if such owner, manager or provider complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (4) The funding of early childhood development centres must be prioritised-	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(a) in communities where families lack the means of providing proper shelter, food and other basic necessities of life to their children; (b) to make centres accessible to children with disabilities; and (c) rural areas.		
	[NEW]	**103C National norms and standards for early childhood development centres** (1) The Minister, after consultation with interested persons and the relevant Ministers must determine national norms and standards for early childhood development centres by regulation. (2) The national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following: (a) A safe environment for children; (b) proper care for sick children or children that become ill; (c) adequate space and ventilation; (d) safe drinking water; (e) hygienic and adequate toilet facilities; (f) safe storage of anything that may be harmful to children; (g) access to refuse disposal services or other adequate means of disposal of refuse generated at the centre; (h) a hygienic area for the preparation of food for children; (i) measures for the separation of children of different age groups;	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S94 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(j) the drawing up of action plans for emergencies; and (k) the drawing up of policies and procedures regarding health care at the centre. (3) An early childhood development centre for children with disabilities or chronic illnesses must, in addition to the national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1)- (a) be accessible to such children; (b) provide facilities that meet the needs of such children; and (c) employ persons that are trained in and provide training to persons employed at the facility on- (i) the needs, health and safety of such children; (ii) appropriate learning activities and communication strategies for such children; and (iii) basic therapeutic interventions. (4) An early childhood development centre must offer programmes appropriate to the developmental needs of the children in that centre as may be prescribed.		
	[NEW]	**103D Early childhood development centre to be registered** (1) Any person, Department, provincial head of social development or organisation may establish or operate an early childhood development centre provided that the centre- (a) is registered with the provincial government of the province where that facility is situated;	[None]	Decision: Deleted

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(b) is managed and maintained in accordance with any conditions subject to which the centre is registered; and (c) complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed. (2) The Minister may by regulation exempt any person or organisation or any category of person or organisation from the requirement to register on such conditions as may be prescribed. (3) Early childhood development centres operated or managed by a national or provincial state department or by a municipality must comply with subsection (1). (4) As from the date on which this section takes effect an existing Partial Care facilities providing an early childhood development programme, registered or deemed to be registered in terms of this Act must be regarded as having been registered in terms of this section as an early childhood development centre. (5) A centre referred to in subsection (4) is regarded as a registered early childhood development centre for a period of five years from the date on which that subsection takes effect, unless its registration is cancelled in terms of section 103L before the expiry of that period.		
103E	[NEW]	**103E Application for registration and renewal of registration of early childhood centre**	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(1) An application for registration of an early childhood development centre or for the reinstatement or renewal of registration must- (a) be lodged with the provincial head of social development of the province where the facility is situated in accordance with a prescribed procedure; (b) contain the prescribed particulars; and (c) be accompanied by- (i) a report by a social service practitioner on the viability of the application; and (ii) any documents that may be prescribed. (2) An applicant must provide such additional information relevant to the application as the provincial head of social development may determine. (3) An application for the renewal of registration or conditional registration must be made at least 90 days before the registration is due to expire, but the provincial head of social development may allow a late application on good cause shown. (4) The provincial head of social development must renew the registration of an early childhood development centre before the expiration thereof if the application for renewal was lodged at least 90 days before the registration was due to expire as contemplated in subsection (3).		
	[NEW]	**103F Consideration of application**	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(1) The provincial head of social development must- (a) within six months of receiving the application consider an application for registration or conditional registration or for the renewal of registration and either reject the application or, having regard to subsection (2), grant the registration or renewal with or without conditions; (b) issue to the applicant a certificate of registration or conditional registration or renewal of registration in the prescribed form if the application is granted; and (c) state in the certificate of registration the period for which the registration will remain valid. (2) When considering an application the provincial head of social development must take into account all relevant factors, including whether- (a) the facility complies with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed; (b) the applicant is a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre; (c) the applicant has the necessary funds and resources available to provide the early childhood development service of the type applied for; (d) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre is a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre; and		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(e) each person employed at or engaged in the early childhood development centre has the prescribed skills and training to assist in operating that early childhood development centre. (3) A person unsuitable to work with children is not a fit and proper person to operate or assist in operating an early childhood development centre. (4) The provincial head of social development must consider the report contemplated in section 103K(1)(c)(i) of a social service practitioner before deciding an application for registration, conditional registration or renewal of registration. (5) Notwithstanding section 78(3) a provincial head of social development may assist the owner or manager of an early childhood development centre to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 79 and such other requirements as may be prescribed.		
	[NEW]	**103G Conditions for registration of early childhood development centres** (1) The registration or renewal of registration of an early childhood development centre may be granted on such conditions as the provincial head of social development may determine, including - (a) conditions specifying the type of early childhood development centre that may or must be provided in terms of the registration;	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(b) Conditions with which the early childhood development centre must comply with. (b) the period within which the conditions for registration must be met; and (c) any other matters that may be prescribed.		
	[NEW]	**103H Cancellation of registration** (1) The provincial head of social development may cancel the registration or conditional registration of an early childhood development centre by written notice to the registration holder if- (a) the centre is not maintained in accordance with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D and such other requirements as may be prescribed; (b) any condition subject to which the registration or renewal of registration was issued is breached or not complied with; (c) the registration holder or the management of the facility contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of this Act; (d) the registration holder becomes a person who is not a fit and proper person to operate an early childhood development centre; or (e) a person who is not a fit and proper person to assist in operating the early childhood development centre is employed at or engaged in operating the centre. (2) The provincial head of social development may in the case of the cancellation of a	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		registration in terms of subsection (1) (a), (b), (c) or (e)- (a) suspend the cancellation for a period to allow the registration holder to correct the cause of the cancellation; and (b) reinstate the registration if the registration holder corrects the cause of the cancellation within that period. (3) The provincial head of social development may assist a registration holder to comply with the prescribed national norms and standards contemplated in section 103D, any requirements as may be prescribed or any provision of this Act where the cancellation was due to non-compliance with those national norms and standards, conditions, requirements or provision.		
	[NEW]	**103I Notice of enforcement** (1) A provincial head of social development may by way of a written notice of enforcement instruct- (a) a person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development, or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre- (i) to stop operating that facility; or (ii) to apply for registration in terms of section 103F within a period specified in the notice; or (b) a person or organisation operating a registered early childhood development centre otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Act or any conditions subject to which the registration was issued, to comply with those provisions or conditions.	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(2) A person Department, municipality, provincial department of social development or organisation operating an unregistered early childhood development centre and who is instructed in terms of subsection (1) (a) (ii) to apply for registration within a specified period, may, despite the provisions of section 80, continue operating the facility during that period and, if that person or organisation applies for registration, until that application has been processed. (3) The Director-General or the provincial head of social development may apply to the High Court for an order to instruct an early childhood development centre, whether registered or not, to stop operating that centre. (4) The High Court may grant an order for costs against the owner or manager of the early childhood development centre referred to in subsection (3) if so requested by the Director-General or provincial head of social development.		
	[NEW]	**103J Appeal against and review of certain decisions** (1) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of a provincial head of social development in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the MEC for social development, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof. (2) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an	[None]	Decision: Delete

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		appeal referred to in subsection (1) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision.		
	[NEW]	**103K Record and inspection of and provision for early childhood development centre** (1) A provincial head of social development must- (a) maintain a record of all early childhood development centres in the province, the types of early childhood development centre and the number of each type of centre; (b) compile a profile of the children in that province in the prescribed manner; and (c) conduct inspections at the prescribed intervals of early childhood development centres in the province to enforce the provisions of this Act. (2) A provincial strategy contemplated in section 103A must include a strategy for the provision of early childhood development centres in the province, which must include measures- (a) facilitating the establishment and operation of sufficient early childhood development centres in that province; (b) prioritising those types of early childhood development centres most urgently required; and (c) liaising with municipalities on facilitating the identification and provision of suitable premises.	[None]	Decision: Integrate into S92 and delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	**103L Assignment of functions to municipality** (1) The MEC of social development may, by written agreement with a municipality, assign the performance of some or all of the functions contemplated in sections 103E 103F, 103G, 103H, 103I and 103K to the municipal manager, after consultation with the municipal council if MEC is satisfied that the municipality complies with the prescribed requirements with regard to the capacity of that municipality to perform the functions concerned. (2) The agreement must be in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed particulars. (3) The municipal manager referred to in subsection (1) may delegate any power or duty assigned to him or her in terms of this section to a social service practitioner in the employ of the municipality. (4) A delegation in terms of subsection (3)- (a) is subject to any limitations, conditions and directions which the municipal manager may impose; (b) must be in writing; and (c) does not divest the municipal manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the power or the performance of the duty. (5) The municipal manager may- (a) confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken in consequence of a delegation in terms of this section, subject to any rights that may have accrued to a person as a result of the decision; and	[None]	Decision: Delete.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(b) at any time withdraw a delegation. (6) An applicant or a registration holder aggrieved by a decision of an official in the employ of a municipality in terms of this chapter may lodge an appeal against that decision in the prescribed form within 90 days with the municipal council, who must decide the appeal within 90 days of receipt thereof. (7) An applicant or a registration holder that is not satisfied with the outcome of an appeal contemplated in subsection (6) may apply to the competent division of the High Court to review that decision. (8) (a) The provincial head of social development must monitor the performance of the functions assigned in terms of this section. (b) The provincial head of social development may by notice in writing require the municipal manager or any other person in possession of information required by the provincial head of social development for purposes of monitoring the performance of the functions assigned by this section, to provide such information to the provincial head of social development within the period specified in the notice. (c) If, after the functions contemplated in subsection (1) had been assigned to a municipality, it appears that a particular municipality no longer has the capacity to perform some or all of the functions assigned to it, the provincial head of social development may- (i) amend the written agreement contemplated in subsection (1); or		

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
		(ii) withdraw the assignment of the functions.		
	[NEW]	**103M Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre** (1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately report such injury or abuse to the provincial head of social development, who must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110 (5). (2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development centre, the person operating the early childhood development centre or a person employed at the early childhood development centre must immediately after the child's death report such death to- (a) the parent, guardian or care-giver of the child; (b) a police official; and (c) the provincial head of social development. (3) The police official must cause an investigation into the circumstances surrounding the death of the child to be conducted by the South African Police Service, unless the police official is satisfied that the child died of natural causes.	The following sections are hereby inserted in the Children's Act, 2008 (Act No. 38 of 2005) after section 103: **"103A Serious injury, abuse or death of child in early childhood development centre** (1) If a child is seriously injured or abused while in an early childhood development programme or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately upon becoming aware of such injury or abuse report it to the provincial head of social development, who must cause an investigation to be conducted into the circumstances of the serious injury and in the case of abuse must act in accordance with the provisions of section 110(5). (2) If a child dies while in early childhood development or following an occurrence at an early childhood development programme, the person operating the early childhood development programme or a person employed at the early childhood development programme must immediately after the child's death report such death to the- (a) parent, guardian or care-giver of the child; (b) South African Police Service; and (c) provincial head of social development.	Decision: 'Centre' replaced by 'Programme'. Also included other suggestion.

Amendment/ section	Original Children's Act	Original Second Amendment Bill	Updated Second Amendment Bill	Motivation/ Reason/ Decision
	[NEW]	**103N Regulations** (1) The Minister may make regulations in terms of section 306 concerning- (a) the national norms and standards that ECD centres must comply with; (b) the procedure to be followed in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for registration in terms of this Chapter, for the renewal of such registration and for the suspension or cancellation of registration; (c) the ECD centres that may be provided in terms of such registration; (d) the period for which registration is valid; (e) the requirements that the ECD centres have to comply with; (f) the management of ECD centres; (g) the procedure to be followed with regard to the children in ECD centre if the ECD centre is closed down; (h) the procedure to be followed and the fees to be paid in connection with the lodging and consideration of appeals in terms of this Chapter; and (i) any other matter that may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of this Chapter.	[None]	Decision: Integrated into S103 and deleted.
Short title and commencement **13**. This Act is called the Children's Second Amendment Act, 2021 and comes into force on a date to be fixed by Proclamation by the President of the Republic of South Africa in the Gazette.				

11.2.3	PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ADOPTED HYBRID SPORT FACILITIES MANAGEMENT MODEL (PLAN) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024)

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **18 and 26 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT: PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ADOPTED HYBRID SPORT FACILITIES MANAGEMENT MODEL (PLAN) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024)

2. PURPOSE

2.1 To inform Council on the progress that has been made on the implementation of the adopted Hybrid Sport Facilities Management Model (Plan) for Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

2.2 To inform Council of the presentation that was used to illustrate to Sport Councils the key and fundamental focal points of the new adopted Hybrid Sport Facilities Management Model (Plan) for Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

2.3 To inform Council of the first draft Use Agreement that will be workshopped with individual Sport Councils.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Since the approval of the Hybrid Model (SFMP) for implementation by Council, the Department: Community Services engaged with all 15 area sport councils individually to explain and retrieve input and comments **on** the new facilities management plan.

During these engagements the replacement of the formal Lease Agreement with a revised “Use Agreement” was explained in detail to the various sport council representatives.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council takes note of the progress report.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION

When sport councils were met individually the Hybrid Facilities Management Plan was defined as an approach which allows the municipality to take better control of the management, maintenance, and development of municipal sport facilities.

The plan allows for opportunity to conclude partnership or management agreements with recognized and structured sport clubs, sport institutions and sport organizations in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, Systems Act and additional/ specific criteria.

Individual sport councils will enter into Use Agreements with Stellenbosch Municipality instead of Lease Agreements and the following standard generic clauses will appear in all Use Agreements to be entered into with sport councils.

(a) Any sub-leasing of municipal sport facilities or part there-of, is only valid after discussion with and formal approval by Stellenbosch Municipality. In terms of the Sub-leasing agreement, the municipality forms an integral part of the agreement as the property owner.

(b) All income/revenue generated from property sub-leasing agreements and major non-league events, or major sport/social events shall be divided into three components, namely:
1. Sport Council Revenue
2. Sport Development & Maintenance Ukey (Finance Department)
3. Municipal Utilities Ukey (Finance Department)

NB: The percentage allocation between the three components will be negotiated with the various sport councils based on the unique features and conditions of the facility in question.

NB: All income/revenue generated through normal club league fixtures of the various sport codes will remain 100% that of the club/ Sport.

(c) The Sport Council must submit a quarterly financial report to the municipality of all income generated during the period. The report should also include outstanding maintenance requirements and general management challenges faced by the stakeholders.

(d) The Sport Council must appoint a Facility Committee consisting of a representative from each of the sport codes that use the sport facility. The Facility Committee must ensure that all maintenance issues are directed to the office of the Manager Sport & Halls for action. Records of these will also form part of the Quarterly Financial Report.

All sport councils have been engaged with and the Department: Community Services will revisit each sport council with the draft Use Agreement for input and finalisation. These meetings will be concluded in May 2022.

6.2 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

There are no additional financial implications for the initial implementation of the Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan. However, the effective implementation of the plan in subsequent years will necessitate additional financial resources for physical and human resource requirements.

6.3 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

The recommendations comply with all applicable legislation.

6.4 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

There are no staff implications for the initial implementation of the Hybrid Sport Facility Management Model. However, the effective implementation of the plan in subsequent years will necessitate additional human resources.

6.5 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

6.5.1 June 2016 – Current Sports Plan was adopted by Council:

4.2 14TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2017-11-29: ITEM 7.9.1:

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

(a) that Council approves the terms and conditions of the rental agreements for each category;
(b) (b)that Council approves the proposed rental tariffs for each Sport Council category and that these tariffs be reviewed annually;
(c) that the Lease Agreements be approved for a one-year period with an annual review; should the lessee not fulfill the obligations in terms of the lease agreement, the sporting facility will fall back to Council;
(d) that once the lease agreements have been signed with the entities, the outstanding debts will be submitted to Council for consideration of writing off those debts; and
(e) that Van der Stel's lease agreement stand over until their investigation has been finalized.

6.5.2 Resolutions taken by the Stellenbosch Municipal Council on 24 July 2019:

(a) Approved MOU between the SSRA and Stellenbosch Municipality for a period of 6 months;

(b) That a new lease agreement be concluded between Stellenbosch Municipality and Van der Stel Sport Council, with a specific clause prohibiting any sub-leasing without the written approval of the Stellenbosch Municipality;

(c) That the Community Services Department (Sport Section) reviews the Municipal Facilities Management Model and relevant Sport Policy in consultation with the SSRA;

(d) That a forensic audit be done of the financial and operational systems in operation at the Van der Stel Sport Club;
(e) That the Community Services Department commence with the development of an alternative Facilities Management Model, in consultation with the SSRA;
(f) That a separate report on the outstanding debt of Area Sport Councils be submitted to Council.

6.5.3 39TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-11-25: ITEM 13.11

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that Council takes note of the Report: Sport Facility Management Model (Annexure 1);
(b) that Council takes note of the three Sport Facility Management Model Options (I, II and III).
(c) that Council approves Option III, Hybrid Model, for implementation; and
(d) that Council mandates the Community Services Department to start with the phased-in implementation of the approved Sport Facility Management Model, with immediate effect.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.2.3

that Council takes note of the progress report.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: The Hybrid Facilities Management Plan Presentation

Annexure B: The first draft Use Agreement

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	***Albert van der Merwe***
POSITION	***Manager: Community Services***
DIRECTORATE	***Community and Protection Services***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8165***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Albert.vandermerwe@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***May 2022***

ANNEXURE A

The Hybrid Sport Facilities Management Model

FEBRUARY 2022

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan (Model) is defined as:

An approach which allows the municipality to:

- take control of the management, maintenance, and development of municipal sport facilities…
- but with the flexibility to conclude partnership or management agreements with recognized and structured sport clubs, sport institutions and sport organisations.
- in compliance with the MFMA, Systems Act and additional/specific criteria.

Background

- On 24 July 2019 the Stellenbosch Municipal Council resolved to revise the current Sports Facility Management Plan in order to improve the maintenance and management of sport facilities in WC024.
- On 29 July 2020 the hybrid model for the Sport Facility Management Plan was approved for implementation by Council.

Option I: The current Sport Facility Management Model (Status Quo)

This option proofed to hold many flaws that included:

- The municipality not displaying or having any control over certain sport facilities with a court case being publicised in the media.
- Certain Sport Councils did not fulfil their financial obligations towards the municipality (servicing of outstanding debt; payment for services; and the non-submission of annual financial reports).
- Neglect of building maintenance (internal breakages) and insurances.
- Inadequate and poor communication protocols between the different spheres, which include communication between the SSRA and its members (Sport Councils) and between the Sport Councils and their members (sport codes/clubs), as well as between the municipality, SSRA and Area Sport Councils.
- General dissatisfaction with the status quo.

Option II: Stellenbosch Municipality take back full control of the sport facilities and manage and maintain all the sport facilities within Stellenbosch (WC024)

- Significant additional resources (staff in particular) are required to successfully implement this option, which entail the municipality takes over the sport facilities.

Option III: Hybrid Model: A combination of key elements of Option I and Option II.

- It means that Stellenbosch Municipality manages all the sport facilities within Stellenbosch (WC024) but has the flexibility to enter into agreements with sport clubs/federations/sport councils that comply with certain conditions set by Council.

Outcome/Result

Each Sport Council will enter into a unique ***Use Agreement*** that incorporates and cater for the unique circumstances and facility features of the particular facility and Sport Council.

Standard Clauses relevant for all Sport Council Use Agreements:

1. Sub-leasing of facility to third-party users

Any sub-leasing of municipal sport facilities or part there-of, is only valid after discussion with and **formal approval by Stellenbosch Municipality**. In terms of the Sub-leasing agreement, the **municipality forms an integral part of the agreement** as the property owner.

2. Revenue/Income generated from Sport Facilities

All income/revenue generated from **property sub-leasing agreements** and **major non league events**, or **major sport/social events** shall be divided into three components, namely:

1. Sport Council Revenue
2. Sport Development & Maintenance Ukey (Finance Department)
3. Municipal Utilities Ukey (Finance Department)

NB: The percentage allocation between the three components will be negotiated with the various sport councils based on the unique features and conditions of the facility in question.

NB: All income/revenue generated through normal club league fixtures of the various sport codes will remain 100% that of the club/ Sport Council.

3. Financial Reports (Quarterly)

The Sport Council must submit a **quarterly financial report to the municipality** of all income generated during the period. The report should also include outstanding maintenance requirements and general management challenges faced by the stakeholders.

4. Facility Committees

The Sport Council must appoint a **Facility Committee** consisting of a representative from each of the sport codes that use the sport facility. The Facility Committee must ensure that all maintenance issues are directed to the office of the Manager Sport & Halls for action. Records of these will also form part of the Quarterly Financial Report.

THANK YOU

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

ANNEXURE B

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

USER AGREEMENT

Entered into by and between

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Herein represented by **Geraldine Mettler** in her capacity as

Municipal Manager, being duly authorized

(Hereinafter referred to as "the **Municipality**")

AND

(insert sport council name here) COUNCIL

Herein represented by **(insert name here)**, in his capacity as **Chairperson**

(Hereinafter referred to as "the **USER**")

For the use of (insert sport facility name here) Facility, (insert address here)

(Hereinafter referred to as "the **Premises**")

1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In this Agreement, unless clearly inconsistent with or the context indicates otherwise:

1.1.1 **"Agreement"** means this user agreement together with all annexures (if any);

1.1.2 **"Monthly Payments"** means the payments payable by the **USER** as set out in clause 4 herein;

1.1.3 **"Business Day"** means a day, other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a public holiday in the Republic of South Africa and in the event that a day referred to in terms of this Agreement should fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then the relevant date shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day;

1.1.4 **"Commencement Date"** means the commencement date of this agreement specified in clause 3.3;

1.1.5 "**User Period**" means a period of 12 months calculated from the Signature Date.

1.1.6 **"Parties"** means the parties to this agreement, and "party" means any one of them;

1.1.7 **"Permitted uses of Premises**" means the purpose for which the Premises are used as set out in clause 6 herein;

1.1.8 **"Premises"** means Du Toit Street, Stellenbosch which the **USER** will use in terms of this Agreement.

1.1.9 **"Signature Date**" means the date on which this Agreement is signed by the **USER**.

1.1.10 **"Sub-letting"** means to lease or rent all or part of a leased or rented property

1.1.11 **"Alternative use"** means a use that could not reasonably be made of the property before the loss

1.2 Interpretation

In this Agreement, unless clearly inconsistent with or the context indicates otherwise:

1.2.1 Any references to the Municipality shall, where applicable, include the Municipality's employees and/or agents;

1.2.2 Any references to the **USER** shall, where applicable, include the **USER**'s employees and/or agents;

1.2.3 Expressions in the singular also denote the plural, and *vice versa*;

1.2.4 Words and phrases denoting natural persons refer also to juristic persons, and *vice versa*;

1.2.5 Pronouns of any gender include the corresponding pronouns of the other genders; and

1.2.6 References to any enactment shall include references to such enactment as it may, after Signature Date, from time to time be amended, supplemented or re-enacted.

1.3 The use of the word "including" followed by a specific example or examples shall not be construed or interpreted as limiting the meaning of the general wording preceding it and the *ejusdem generis* rule shall not be applied in the interpretation of such general wording and/or such specific example or examples.

1.4 This agreement shall be governed by and interpreted and applied in accordance with South African law.

2 PERMISSION OF USE OF PREMISES

The Municipality hereby permits the **USER** to occupy and use the Premises and the **USER** hereby accepts the Premises from the Municipality on the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

3 PERIOD

3.1 The permission for use of the premises will be for a period of (1) one year

3.2 The permission may be renewed for a period of one year following the date of expiry of the initial term of this agreement depending on compliance with the outlined terms and conditions.

3.3 In the event that the permission is renewed it will be on the same terms and conditions.

4 USER'S FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS IN TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT

4.1 The **USER** agrees to pay the monthly municipal based on the tariff structure inclusive of pro-rata rates, water and electricity.

4.2 The USER must submit financial quarterly reports to Stellenbosch Municipality.

4.2.1 The quarterly report must also include a Facility Committee's report on all new and outstanding maintenance concerns of the facility.

4.3 the Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.

4.4 The revenue will be shared between the USER and the Municipality on a percentage-based formula which be aligned to (insert sport council name here) Sport Council. Please see addendum.

4.5 The municipality reserves the right to end the user agreement when the area is required for municipal services.

5 SUB-LETTING

5.1 The USER will only enter into a sub-lease agreement with the Municipality's consent/approval, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

5.2 In any sub-lease that the USER will enter into with a sub-lessee, the Municipality must be co-signatory of the sub-lease agreement.

6 MUNICIPALITY'S RIGHT OF ACCESS

The **Municipality** shall have the right of free access to the permitted area at all times for inspection. The **Municipality** shall not be liable for any damage to the permitted area which may arise from such inspection.

7 FACILITY COMMITTEE

7.1 The Sport Council must appoint a Facility Committee consisting of a representative from each of the sport codes that use the sport facility.

7.2 The Facility Committee must ensure that all maintenance issues are directed to the office of the Manager Sport & Halls for action.

7.3 Records of these will also form part of the Quarterly Financial Report.

8 BREACH

8.1 Should the **USER** breach any of its obligations under this Agreement and fail to remedy such breach within a period of 14 (fourteen) days the Municipality shall be entitled, without prejudice to cancel this Agreement by way of written notice to the **USER** and, in either event, to claim such damages as it may thereby have suffered.

8.2 Should the **USER**

8.2.1 fail to pay any services or other amount due by it to the Municipality in terms of this agreement on the due date thereof and fail to remedy the breach within 7 (seven) days after having been required in writing to do so; or

8.2.2 commit any breach of the terms and conditions of this agreement which is incapable of being remedied and which goes to the root of the agreement; then and in any of such events, the Municipality shall have the right but not be obliged, without prejudice to and in addition to any other rights which it may have at law and in its sole discretion to cancel the agreement.

8.3 In the event of the Municipality cancelling this agreement and the USER disputing, the right to cancel and remaining in occupation of the Premises, the

USER shall, pending the determination of such dispute, continue to pay to the Municipality. Should the dispute be determined in favour of the Municipality, the payments made and received in terms of this clause shall be deemed to be amounts paid by the USER on account of damages suffered by the Municipality by reason of the cancellation of this agreement and/or the unlawful holding over by the USER.

9 TERMINATION

This Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time upon three (3) month's written notice in writing and without payment of any compensation. Upon termination of this Agreement the **USER** shall be obligated to vacate the premises in the same condition as they were and to the satisfaction of the **Municipality** and shall not be entitled to claim compensation in respect thereof.

10 INDEMNITY

The **USER** hereby indemnifies and undertakes to keep the **Municipality** indemnified against all liability howsoever caused or whether arising as a direct or indirect result of the existence of the permit upon and against all actions, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, costs and expenses whatsoever which may be taken or made against the **Municipality** or incurred or become payable by the **Municipality** at the suit of any person.

11 OWNERSHIP

Notwithstanding the content of this agreement with sport council and the **Municipality**, it shall not be deemed to have relinquished its rights to the ownership of the property or to have waived any of its rights pertaining to the property whether in terms of the current law, regulation or any other legislation to be enacted in future.

12 DOMICILIA AND NOTICES

12.1 All notices, consents or other communications to either the **USER** or Municipality will:

12.1.1 be valid only if it is in writing;

12.1.2 if sent by prepaid registered post in a correctly addressed envelope be deemed to have been received by the other party on the 7th day after posting;

12.1.3 if delivered by hand between 09h00 and 16h00 on a business day, it is to be deemed to have been received by the other party on delivery.

12.2 The parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* the addresses mentioned in clause 11.3, provided that such *domicilium* of either party may be changed by written notice from such party to the other party with effect from the date of receipt or deemed receipt by the latter of such notice.

12.3 The **Municipality**

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: MS GERALDINE METTLER
17 Plein Street
Main Building
Stellenbosch
7600

The **USER**:

MR
Street
Stellenbosch

Email:

13 WHOLE AGREEMENT

13.1 This is the entire agreement between the parties.

13.2 Neither party relies in entering into this agreement on any warranties, statements, representations, disclosures or expressions of opinion which have not been incorporated into this agreement as warranties or undertakings.

13.3 No variation or consensual cancellation of this agreement shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and signed by both parties.

SIGNED at …..... on this .....

in the presence of the undersigned witnesses

Witnesses:

1 .....

2 ....

Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager
Duly authorised thereto

SIGNED at ..... on this ..... in the presence of the undersigned witnesses

Witnesses:

1 .....

2 ....

NAME
TITLE
Duly authorised thereto

11.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)

NONE

11.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR P JOHNSON)

NONE

11.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)

11.5.1	THE ANNUAL REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE MTREF PERIOD OF 2022 – 2025

Collaborator No: 729804
IDP KPA Ref No:
MEETING DATE: 19 May 2022 (Mayco) and 25 May 2022 (Council)

1. SUBJECT: THE ANNUAL REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE MTREF PERIOD OF 2022 – 2025

2. PURPOSE

To seek Council's approval of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) period 2022 to 2025 attached herein as **ANNEXURE A**;

To inform Council of the Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) allocation for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the (MTREF) 2022 to 2025;

To request that the Housing Pipeline be submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) upon attainment of Council's approval;

To inform Council of the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS); and

To provide a status report to Council on the progress of existing human settlement development projects that were previously on the approved Housing Pipeline.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Council item relates to the annual review of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline for the MTREF period 2022 – 2025.

The PDoHS requires that every Municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a ten-year horizon and serves as the planning and budgeting tool for the implementation of Human Settlements initiatives. Each Municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan. It is required that the Housing Pipeline must be annually reviewed.

According to the PDoHS housing demand database, Stellenbosch Municipality's current housing demand waiting list comprises of 17 965 applicants. The Municipality currently has numerous housing development projects under consideration to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate. The overall housing pipeline of the Municipality articulates active housing development projects that are at various stages of planning and implementation.

To give effect to the Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline, the PDoHS through the Human Settlements Business Plan, has allocated R35 890 000 in grant funding for the 2022/23 financial year. Furthermore, Council has made an allocation of R15 040 000 for human settlements development projects for the same financial year.

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

In 2020, the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) presented new strategic shifts in human settlements development projects to enable the residents of the Western Cape to have access to liveable, accessible, safe, and multi-opportunity settlements. The specific strategic objectives are radical acceleration of housing opportunities, radical integration approach to human settlements, radical implementation of innovative solutions and radical economic growth and job creation.

The Department: Spatial Planning has collaborated with the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) to undertake a Housing Market Study for the Stellenbosch CBD to determine the needs and demand for affordable housing within the government housing subsidy programmes and private sector housing developments.

The PDoHS will undertake a study to develop the New Housing Delivery Model for the Western Cape Province in line with the directives and strategic objectives of the National Department of Human Settlements.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the MTREF period 2022 to 2025 for Stellenbosch Municipality **be noted;**

(b) that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the MTREF period 2022 to 2025 for Stellenbosch Municipality **be approved**;

(c) that the HSDG and ISUPG allocations for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the (MTREF) 2022 to 2025 **be noted**;

(d) that the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS) **be noted**;

(e) that the submission of the revised Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements **be approved**; and

(f) that the progress of the human settlements development projects that are at pre-planning, and/or planning phase as reflected in table 1 below, **be noted.**

TABLE 1: PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE				
Name of Project / Settlement		**Estimated Number of Opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Progress Update**
1	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	+400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	+1500 - 2000 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville ("Soek-mekaar")	400 service sites / top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for the proposed middle to higher income GAP housing development.
4	Erf 64 Kylemore	± 600 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. A Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA. The HDA will appoint a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies and to obtain development rights.
5	Northern Extension	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A service provider was appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
6	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	90 sites	Pre - planning	The consultant submitted various proposed concept layout options for the consideration by Council. An Item to Council Item was submitted to Mayco to consider the proposed development options for the property.
7	Botmaskop	TBD	Feasibility study	A service provider is currently in the process to submit a feasibility study report. An Item will be submitted to Council to consider the proposed concept development options.
8	Portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	170 sites / top structures	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Housing Development await the outcome of funding application.

Name of Project / Settlement		Estimated Number of Opportunities	Project Phase	Progress Update
9	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	279 service sites /top structures)	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development, await the outcome of the funding application.
10	Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	37 service sites / top structures	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development, await the outcome of the funding application.
11	Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	12 service sites	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development, await the outcome of the funding application.
12	La Motte Old Forest Station	442 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Planning	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detained planning studies for township establishment.
13	Adam Tas Corridor	TBD	LSDF	The Department: Spatial Planning is currently undertaking the development of a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) for the ATC development.
14	Droë Dyke	1000 sites (type TBD)	Pre - Planning	Forms part of the Adam Tas Corridor initiative. The property is under investigating for future housing development.
SOCIAL HOUSING PROJECTS				
Name of project / settlement		**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Progress Update**
1	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	± 250 – 350 rental units	Detailed planning	The Terms of Reference (ToR) have been approved to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) to develop social housing project. The ToR will be advertised, shortly.
2	Lapland Precinct	±368 rental units	Feasibility study	The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
3	Teen-die-bult Precinct	±180 rental units	Feasibility study	The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
4	La Colline Precinct	TBD	Feasibility study	The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.

FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS				
Name of project / settlement		**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Progress Update**
1	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	100 serviced sites, possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning	A service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
2	Langrug, Franschhoek	1900 sites	Detailed planning	A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
3	Enkanini Informal Settlement	1300 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025/26 financial year.
4	Kayamandi Town Centre	1854 serviced sites and top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for 3-storey (BNG) walk-ups.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	+ 16 - 32 top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights.
6	De Novo	77 rectifications of existing structures, 300 top structures,	-	The project is being managed and implemented by PDoHS,
7	Five housing projects in Kayamandi	396 erven	Detailed planning	The service provider is in process to rezone and subdivide the property and register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office.
8	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	200 units	Feasibility study	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
9	Jonkershoek	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	A feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment.
10	Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg	283 sites	Feasibility study	The property is owned by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW&I). There are on-going discussions between the Municipality and DPW&I regarding the future of the settlement.

g) that the projects under construction (within the implementation phase which is dealt by the Department: PMU) as reflected in table 2 below, **be noted**:

TABLE 2: HOUSING PROJECTS AT IMPLEMENTATION PHASE				
Name of project / settlement		**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Progress Update**
1	Vlottenburg Longlands	144 sites and 106 top structures	Implementation	The construction of 106 top structures to commence in May 2022.
2	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	253 sites	Implementation	Development rights for the project have been obtained. A contractor will be appointed in July 2022 to commence with the rehabilitation of the property. The project will be implemented in two phases as follows: - **Phase 1** entails the bulk earth works and site rehabilitation. - **Phase 2** entails the installation of infrastructure services.
3	Idas Valley	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation	The housing development project will be implemented over a period of two years. The construction of 166 top structures to commence in July 2022 until December 2023.
4	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	161 existing houses	Implementation	Phase two of the project to commence in May 2022.
5	ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP	178 sites	Implementation	In the process of appointing a contractor to implement the project. Approximately 55 families must be relocated to a decanting site for the project to commence.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) requires that every Municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a ten-year horizon and serves as planning and budgeting tool for implementation of human settlements initiatives. Each Municipality's housing pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan. The housing pipeline must be review on annually to effectively articulate the Municipality project list, targets and budget allocations towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate.

The objective of the housing pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the housing programmes administered by the Municipality such as:

- The provision of enhanced serviced sites,
- the upgrading of informal settlements,
- access to affordable housing (BNG),
- Social Housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in March 2017),

- the IRDP enables the development of well-located, socially diverse projects that provide a mix of income groups and land uses; and
- Financed Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) - for those within the gap market to acquire existing properties or to buy a serviced site.

Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The Municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

Informal backyard dwellings

The Municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database and hopefully this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of actually obtaining a formal house, is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes.

Social Housing

Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the Municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) in order to effect to the Municipality's social housing programme. The aim of this programme is to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium density housing stock etc.;
- Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Restructuring Zones for Stellenbosch Municipality as figure 1.

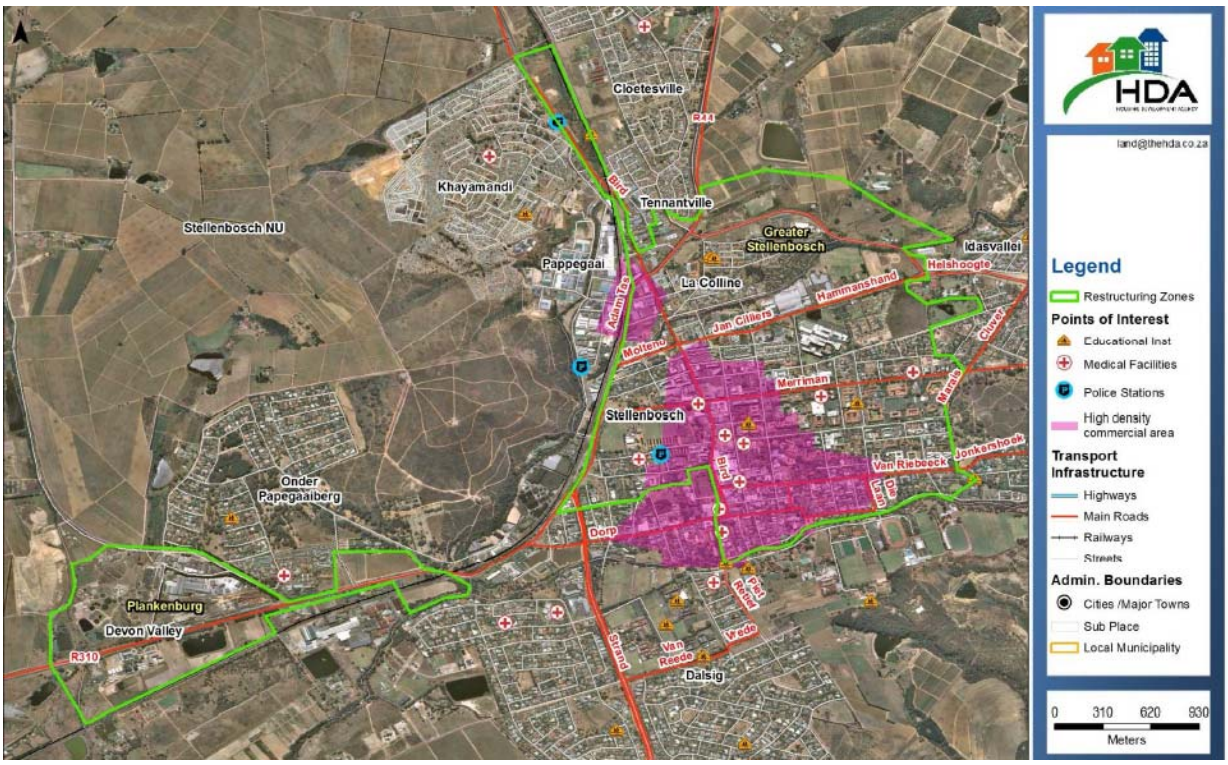


Figure 1: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green.

To give effect to the Housing Pipeline, the PDoHS through the Human Settlements Business Plan, the allocation for the Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) in the 2022/23 financial year is R35 890 000. Hereunder, in the table are the human settlement development projects that have been allocated grant funding in the 2022/23 financial year:

Name of Project/ Settlement	Type of Project/ Subsidy Mechanism	Estimate Number of Opportunities
Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch	FLISP	279 sites (top structures TBD)
Erf 7001 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch ("Soek-mekaar")	IRDP, FLISP	±250 – 300 service sites (top structures TBD)
Vlottenburg Longlands	IRDP	106 increased to 144
Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	IRDP, FLISP	+ 400 service sites / top structures
Jamestown Development: Phase 4	IRDP, FLISP	± 1500 - 2000 service sites (top structures TBD)
ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre	UISP, Institutional	1854 service sites and top structures
ISSP Kayamandi Zone O	UISP	711 sites
Northern Extension	IRDP, FLISP	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)

Name of Project/ Settlement	Type of Project/ Subsidy Mechanism	Estimate Number of Opportunities
Erf 8776 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch	FLISP	37 sites (top structures TBD)
Erf 6705 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch	BNG	12 service sites / top structures
La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	442 sites
Erf 2183 La Rochelle, Klapmuts	UISP	100 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units
Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services	UISP	253 sites (top structures TBD)

6.2. DISCUSSION

6.2.1. Housing Demand Overview

According to the Provincial Department of Human Settlement's housing demand database, Stellenbosch Municipality's current housing demand waiting list comprises of 17 965 applicants. For purposes of planning and alignment, the active demand is used to determine the backlog and opportunities that are required to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate.

The Department: Spatial Planning has collaborated with the PDoHS to undertake a Housing Market Study for the Stellenbosch CBD to determine the needs and demand of affordable housing within the government housing subsidy programme and private sector housing developments. Once the Housing Market Study for the Municipality is completed, the Department: Housing Development together with Department: Housing Administration will articulate the number of active housing demand under each housing subsidy programme to provide a clearer picture of the housing demand relative to the housing subsidy programme.

The table below articulates the housing subsidy programmes provided by Government.

Housing subsidy programmes		Income bracket (Monthly Household Income)	Description
1	Government subsidised hosing	<R3 500	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions (Breaking New Ground units subsidised in full by government).
2	Enhanced site and Service	R3 500 or R3 501 - R7 000	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions for an enhanced service site (standpipe and toilet facility).
3	Gap Housing	R 3501 – R 22 000	A bond must be obtained through a financial institution who will apply directly to the PDoHS for a top structure. The subsidy amount decreases as the monthly income increases.
4	Social housing	R1 850 – R6 700 R6 701 - R22 000	Rental or co-operative housing option managed by an accredited SHI.
5	Finance-Liked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) housing	R3 501 – R22 000	Provision of government subsidies on a sliding scale (of between R121 626 and R27 960) to reduce monthly home loan repayments (partially subsidised by government).
6	Bonded housing	> R22 000	Private financing from financial institutions for housing on the open market.

6.2.2 New Housing Delivery Model Development

A Minister's engagement in September 2020 to discuss the business planning and budgeting process, with specific emphasis on the funding realities. During this particular engagement, the Head of Department of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements indicated that the national funding for housing has been reduced and advised that it will have a severe impact on municipalities.

The National Department of Human Settlements thereafter sent correspondence to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements to elaborate on the changed directive towards the provision of housing, which now entails the following:

- Delivery of top structures is fiscally un-sustainable leading to the directive to downscale delivery of top structures and prioritise the delivery of serviced sites and enhanced serviced sites where applicable;
- Project approval for normal Breaking New Ground (BNG) top structures will only be provided for the following beneficiary categories: The elderly (sixty years and older), military veterans, persons with disabilities, child headed households, persons on the waiting list fifteen years or longer and backyarders (category added by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements); The typologies to be considered for top structures will be focused on medium to high density developments;
- Top structures will only be provided where approvals or contractual commitments exist or where construction has begun. No new contractual commitments will be entered into for top structures as from 1 April 2021;
- No new top structure projects may be awarded without the approval from the National Department;
- Providing access to basic services; and
- Focus on the in-situ upgrading of Informal Settlements.

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements informed the Stellenbosch Municipality that a service provider will be appointed in the 2022/23 financial year to undertake a study and develop the **Housing Delivery Model** for the Western Cape Province in line with the directives and strategic objectives of the National Department of Human Settlements.

6.2.3 Budget - Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)

The Municipality received the Gazetted Business Plan from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) indicating the projects list, targets and funding allocation of the approved 2022/2023 HSDG and ISUPG Business Plans. The HSDG and ISUPG allocation for the Municipality in the 2022/23 financial year is R35 890 000. The Municipality's HSDG and ISUPG allocation for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) of 2022/2023 to 2024/2025 is described in the table below:

Housing Subsidy Programme	Financial Years (MTREF PERIOD)		
	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Human Settlement Development Grant	R15 040 000	R30 823 000	R27 900 000
informal Settlements Up Partnership Grant	R20 850 000	R27 180 000	R6 0000
TOTAL	**R35 890 000**	**R58 003 000**	**R27 906 000**

6.2.4 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDA's are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives on the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which includes:

- **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrate previously excluded groups and resuscitate declining areas;

- **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;

- **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;

- **Access to adequate accommodation:** emphasis is on provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and

- **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidized, as well as finance linked housing, social and rental housing, commercial, institutional and other land uses to be developed;

- **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring** Zones provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub - component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor;

- **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point of access into towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability;

- **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder;

- **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas;

- **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision - making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that: 1) Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively, 2) various partnerships are created, 3) social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PHSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

- The “Stellenbosch Urban Core Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighborhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi and Central Stellenbosch;

- To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) have undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the Development Plan drafting going forward; and

- The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan in the near future.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA) as figure 2.

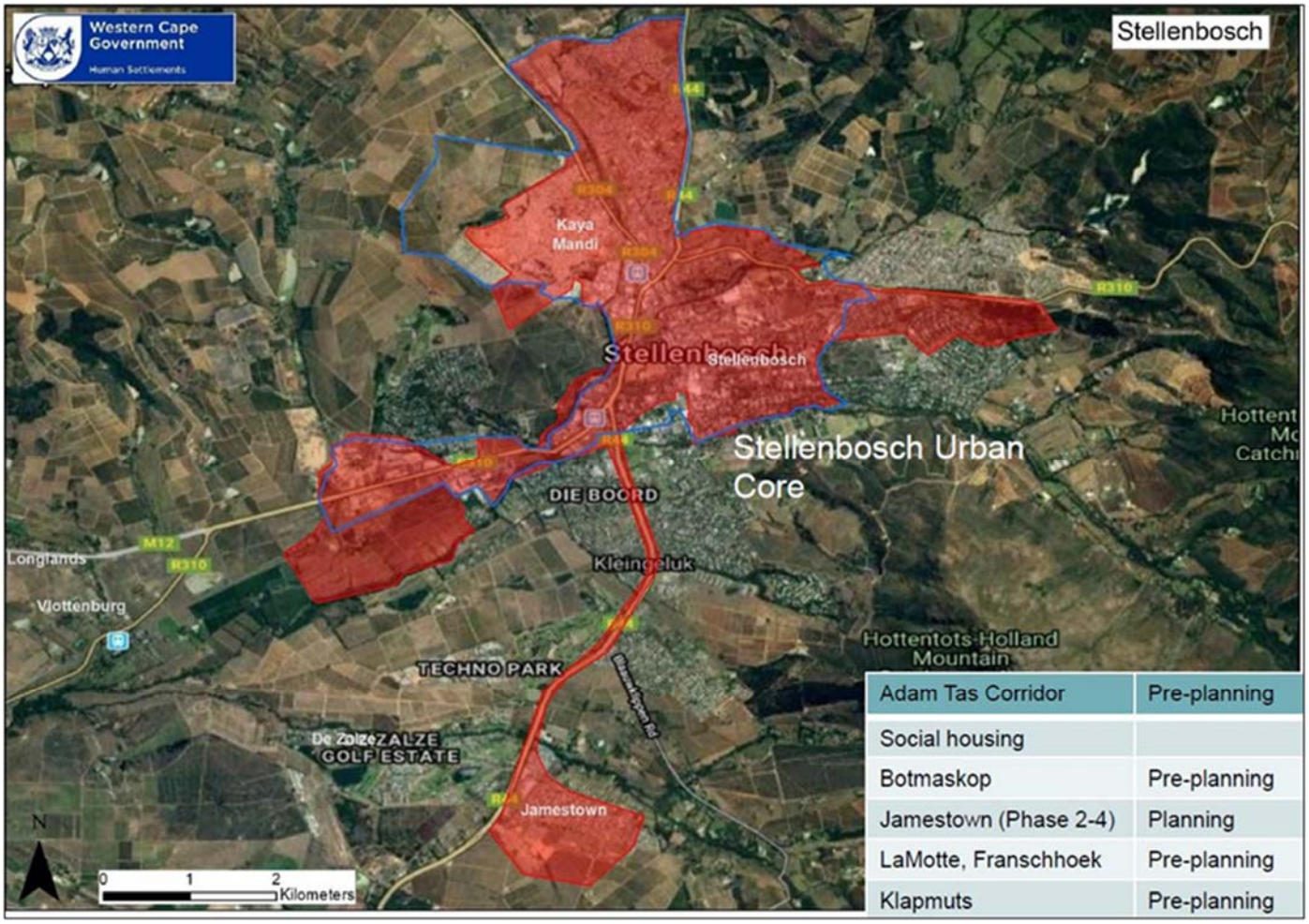


Figure2: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

6.2.5 Readiness Matrix

The priority of a project is determined as follows:

- Land is identified for consideration and further investigation into the potential development of the land.
- A Project Initiation Document (PID) is submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval by the Department to release funds to proceed with Feasibility Studies.
- Feasibility studies are then conducted to provide a framework in which an informed decision can be taken whether the land is suitable for a housing development project.
- A Project Feasibility Report (PFR) is then submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval by the Department to release funds to proceed with the planning and pre-planning phase.
- In the event that the project is deemed feasible (approval of the PFR), the pre-planning and planning phase then continues which entails the obtaining of development rights in terms of various applicable legislation, such as, amongst others and where relevant, the Land Use Planning Act and subsequent Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law, the Subdivision of

Agricultural Land Act No 70 of 1970, the National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998 and the National Heritage Resources Act No 25 of 1999. Surveyor General Approval and Deeds Office Registrations are also required.

- Once all the required development rights have been obtained, a Project Implementation Readiness Report (PIRR) is submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval to release funds to proceed with the installation of services and the construction of top structures where applicable.

- The Provincial Department of Human Settlements requests that the Project Readiness Matrix, an instrument to assess the credibility of their Business Plan submitted to the National Department of Human Settlements, be completed as a priority by Municipalities. The Readiness Matrix indicates the status of beneficiary approvals, land use and environmental approvals, evidence of submission to the Surveyor-General and/or approved General Plans, evidence of sufficient bulk infrastructure, contractor procurement, and detailed cash flows per project. Municipalities are urged to ensure that project applications are submitted with a portfolio of evidence to satisfy the Readiness Matrix for all projects to be funded on the Business Plan.

6.2.6 Stellenbosch Municipality Pipeline and Existing Housing Projects

The Municipality currently has numerous housing development projects under consideration to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate. The overall housing pipeline of the Municipality articulates active housing development projects that are at pre-planning and or detailed phase (mostly Greenfield developments), formalisation and/or upgrading of existing settlements, social housing projects and various projects that are at implementation phase. The housing development project information is provided per town/area and described in terms of its project name, locality, subsidy mechanism, targeted units, planning timeframes and whether the projects have council approval or not.

The implementation of housing projects in the Municipality is executed by the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU). The Department: Housing Development is responsible for planning and ensuring that development rights are obtained, whereafter the projects handed over to the Department: Project Management Unit for implementation. Projects that have been included in the housing pipeline for the 2022/23 financial year are indicated on the table below:

*PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
1	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	IRDP, FLISP	400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	IRDP, FLISP	+ 1500 - 2000 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville ("Soek-mekaar")	IRDP, FLISP	± 250 – 300 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for the proposed middle to higher income GAP housing development.
4	Erf 64 Kylemore	IRDP	+ 600 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A feasibility study report has been concluded. A Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA. The HDA will appoint a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies and to obtain development rights.
5	Northern Extension	IRDP, FLISP	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider has been appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
6	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	IRDP, FLISP	± 150 – 200 service sites	Pre - planning				The consultant submitted various proposed concept layout options for the consideration by Council. An Item to was submitted to Mayco to consider the proposed development options for the property.

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
7	Botmaskop	Social Housing, IRDP, FLISP	TBD	Feasibility study				A service provider is currently in the process to submit a feasibility study report. An Item will be submitted to Council to consider the proposed concept development options.
8	Portion of Erf 7271 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	BNG, FLISP	170 service sites (top structures TBD)	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
9	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	FLISP	279 sites (top structures TBD)	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development await outcome of the funding application.
10	Erf 8776 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	FLISP	37 sites (top structures TBD)	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development await outcome of the funding application.
11	Erf 6705 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	BNG	12 service sites / top structures	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development await outcome of the funding application.

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
12	La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	442 sites serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Planning				A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise planning studies for township establishment.
13	Adam Tas Corridor	IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing	TBD	Local Spatial Development Framework	-	-	-	Department: Spatial Planning is currently undertaking a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) for the ATC development.
14	Droë Dyke	IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing	1000 sites (type TBD)	Pre - Planning	-	-	-	The property is under investigating for future housing development.
***Social Housing Project**								
Name of project / settlement		**Type of project / subsidy Mechanism**	**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Project timeframes Land use approvals**			**Comment**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
1	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	Social Housing	± 250 – 350 rental units	Detailed planning				The Terms of Reference (ToR) have been approved to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) to develop social housing project. The ToR will be advertised, shortly.
2	Lapland Precinct	Social Housing	±368 rental units	Feasibility study				The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
3	Teen-die-bult Precinct	Social Housing	± 180 rental units	Feasibility study				The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
4	La Colline Precinct	Social Housing	TBD	Feasibility study				The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
***Formalising and Upgrading of Existing Settlements**								
1	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	UISP	100 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning				A service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
2	Langrug, Franschhoek	UISP	1900 sites	Detailed planning				A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
3	Enkanini Informal Settlement	UISP	1300 sites	Detailed planning	-	-	-	The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025/26 financial year.
4	Kayamandi Town Centre	UISP, Institutional	1847 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for 3-storey (BNG) walk-ups.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	Township Establishment	+ 16 – 32 top structures	Detailed planning				The service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights.

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
6	Five housing projects in Kayamandi	Township establishment	396 erven	Detailed planning				The service provider is in process to rezone and subdivide the property and register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office.
7	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	IRDP	200 housing units	Feasibility study	-	-	-	A feasibility study into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
8	Jonkershoek	Township Establishment, IRDP, FLISP	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	-	-	-	A feasibility study into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
9	Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg	IRDP, FLISP	283 sites	Feasibility study	-	-	-	The property is owned by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW&I). There are on-going discussions between the Municipality and DPW&I regarding the future of the settlement.
10	De Novo	IRDP	77 rectifications of existing housing units 300 top structures,	-	-	-	-	The project is being managed and implemented by PDoHS.

Housing projects being Implemented								
Name of project / settlement		**Type of project / subsidy Mechanism**	**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Project timeframes *Implementation**			**Comment**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
1	Vlottenburg Longlands	IRDP	144 sites and 106 top structures	Implementation				The construction of 106 top structures to commence in May 2022.
2	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	UISP	253 sites	Implementation				Development rights for the project have been obtained. A contractor will be appointed in July 2022 to commence with the rehabilitation of the property. The project will be implemented in two phases as follows: - **Phase 1** entails the bulk earth works and site rehabilitation. - **Phase 2** entails the installation of infrastructure services.
3	Idas Valley	IRDP	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation				The implementation of the housing project will be over two years, The construction of 166 top structures to commence in May 2022 until December 2024.
4	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	CRR	161 existing houses	Implementation				Phase two of the project to commence in May 2022.
5	ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711) UISP	UISP	178 sites	Implementation				In the process of appointing a contractor to implement the civils infrastructure. Approximately 55 families must be relocated to a decanting site for the project to commence.

Private Housing Development								
Name of project / settlement		**Type of project / subsidy Mechanism**	**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Project timeframes Land use approvals**			**Comment**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
1	Simonsig Village: Portion 39 and 40 of the Farm Koelenhof No 66, Stellenbosch	IRDP/FLISP	75 sites	-	-	-	-	Private development,
2	Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081, Stellenbosch	IRDP	448 sites	-	-	-	-	Private development,

6.3 Financial Implications

The proposed Housing Pipeline is submitted to Council on an annual basis. The financial implications are based on the approval of projects as per the funding submissions (applications) and project feasibility reports to the PDoHS. The financial implications to Council for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) period are described in the table below.

Funding source	Financial Years (MTREF PERIOD)		
	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
CRR	R15 185 000	R20 156 000	R21 780 000
Human Settlement Development Grant and Informal Settlements Up Partnership Grant	R35 890 000	R58 003 000	R27 906 000
TOTAL	R51 075 000	R78 159 000	R49 686 000

The Housing Pipeline must reconcile with the PDoHS approved budget/s and Business Plans as well as the infrastructure capacity as aligned with the Capital Expenditure Framework.

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has staff implications in accordance with the approved organogram. The Department: Housing Development has a vacancy rate of 90%. The Programme Manager are currently appointed on a contract basis.

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

After careful scrutiny of the item: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: HOUSING PIPELINE (ANNUAL REVIEW), and as the delegation approved by Council on 26 May 2021(item 11.4.1) to confer Council powers and functions upon the Executive Mayor, as such, the item was approved as per recommendations (a) – (e) as signed on 12 April 2021. The recommendations as approved are listed below.

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

(a) that Council takes note of the National and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements' directive on the provision of housing;

(b) that Council takes note on the method undertaken in the determination of priority projects by means of project readiness ranking;

(c) that Council takes note of all the identified projects as described in the Housing Pipeline document, which will subsequently be submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval on the Housing Pipeline;

(d) that Council takes note on the progress of existing housing projects that are currently on the approved Housing Pipeline;

(e) that the Housing Pipeline be reviewed on an annual basis to align the project readiness with the DORA allocation;

(f) that the projects under construction (within the implementation phase) as reflected in the below table be supported in accordance with the appropriate funding and relevant provincial approvals as well as available bulk infrastructure capacity:

For the Financial Year 2021/2022

	Project Name	Housing Programme	Opportunities
1	Erf 9445 Stellenbosch Idas Valley (166)	FLISP	166 sites
2	Vlottenburg Longlands Village Phase 3 (144)	IRDP	138 units 6 sites
3	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	Rectification (municipal)	161 existing units
4	Smartie Town, Cloetesville	Rectification (municipal)	106 existing units
5	Kayamandi Zone O (711)	UISP	78 sites funding approval in 2021/22. Remaining 112 of the current phase to proceed after approval of additional funds
6	Kayamandi Watergang Basic Services	ABS	Basic services
7	Watergang Phase 2C – Erf 3603 Kayamandi	UISP	87 sites * in implementation phase; however awaiting decision on the way forward

(g) that the projects currently in the pre-planning and/or planning phases as reflected in the below table be supported in accordance with the appropriate funding and relevant provincial approvals:

For the Financial Years 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 (with funding)

	Project Name	Housing Programme	Opportunities	Phase
1	Botmaskop	Social Housing, IRDP, FLISP	TBD	Feasibility 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
2	Farms 81/2 and 81/9Stellenbosch	Social Housing	± 250 – 350 rental units	Planning 2021-22 Implement 2023-25
3	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville (“Soek-mekaar”)	IRDP, FLISP	250 – 300 sites	Planning 2021-22 Planning and implement2023-25
4	Jamestown Development: Phase 2, 3 and 4	IRDP, FLISP	2 000 sites	Planning (phase 4) and Implementation (phase 2,3) 2021-22

	Project Name	Housing Programme	Opportunities	Phase
5	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	IRDP, FLISP	150 – 200 sites	Planning 2021-22
6	Kayamandi Town Centre	UISP, Institutional	1847 top structures (units)	Planning 2021-22
7	Northern Extension	IRDP, FLISP	4000 – 6000 sites	Planning 2021-22
8	Erf 3229 Franschhoek (Mooiwater)	UISP	258 sites	Planning 2021-22
9	Erf 64 Kylemore	IRDP	± 600 top structures (units)	Planning 2021-22
10	La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	830 + 283 sites	Planning 2021-22 and 2023-25
11	Lapland Precinct	Social Housing	368 top structures	Planning 2021-22
12	3256 Franschhoek Langrug (1900)	UISP	1900 serviced sites	Planning 2021-22
13	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	UISP	100 serviced sites;possible temporary relocation units	Planning 2021-22
14	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	Township Establishment	16 existing units	Planning (land use rights) – 2021-22
15	Enkanini	UISP	1300 sites	Planning 2021-22

(h) that the projects currently in the pre-planning and/or planning phases as reflected in the below table be supported, subject to funding approval:

For the Financial Years 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 (subject to funding)

	Project Name	Housing Programme	Opportunities	Phase
1	Portion of Erf 7271Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	BNG, FLISP	168 serviced sites (top structures TBD)	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
2	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	FLISP	279 sites	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
3	Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	FLISP	37 sites	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
4	Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	BNG	12 units /top structures	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25

	Project Name	Housing Programme	Opportunities	Phase
5	Adam Tas Corridor	IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing	3500 – 5000 serviced sites (top structures TBD)	Planning 2023-25
6	Teen-die-bult Precinct	Social Housing	180 top structures	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
7	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	IRDP	200 top structures(units)	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
8	Jonkershoek	Township Establishment,IRDP, FLISP	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Pre-planning 2021-22 Planning 2023-25
9	Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg	IRDP, FLISP	283 top structures(units)	Pre-planning completed2021-22 * outside urban edge

** All projects continuation subject to Council approval for each phase to proceed to the next*

(i) that the projects currently considered in the pre-planning phase as reflected in the below table be supported for future financial years from 2023/2024 and beyond, and subject to appropriate funding and relevant provincial approvals:

For the Financial Years from 2023/2024 and beyond

	Project Name	Housing Programme	Opportunities
1	Droë Dyke	IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing	1000 sites (type TBD)
2	Portion 7 of Farm 744 Paarl, Klapmuts	IRDP/ FLISP	850 sites
3	La Colline Precinct	Social Housing	TBD

Councillor F Adams requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

6.6 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

6.7 Comments from Department: Spatial Planning

The Department: Spatial Planning supports the Item.

The latter department provided comprehensive comments in support of the Item. The detailed comments as well as the responses from Department: Housing Development are included under in **ANNEXURE B.**

There were also concerns raised in the comments that required further discussion between the two departments. A meeting was held on the 13th of May 2022 where the two departments resolved these concerns. The detailed comments were exhaustive and a summary of the concerns raised are provided hereunder.

Spatial Comment	Departmental Response
Funded MTREF Capital Projects that are strategic spatially aligned	
Erf 64, Kylemore [MTREF] • Located inside the approved urban edge. • Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project does not fall within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective does not align spatially. Similarly, the project is not included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA. • The strategic alignment (including DHS approval) will have to be considered and prioritized if this project is to proceed in the future. It is also noted that even though the project has been listed as falling within the pre-planning and planning phase and considering that the land is still currently being transferred (status quo report p.24) the table in the Council item 5.d should be updated as it is unlikely that land use approvals will be obtained during 2022/23. This is also noted and reflected on pages 7 and 25 of the status quo report.	The project is a priority for Council. On the 25th of October 2021, the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure endorsed the release of Erf 64, Kylemore to Stellenbosch Municipality through the Housing Development Agency by way of a Power of Attorney. The PoA will allow for Planning to proceed while the transfer of the land is being finalized.
Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000) [MTREF] • Located within the approved urban edge. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. Once the project reached the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.	Support for the Project noted, and it must be note that the project falls within the Adam Tas Corridor Study Area, which is a catalytic development area for Council.
Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500) [2023/24] • Located within the approved urban edge. • Identified in SDF as a catalytic project and the ATC LSDF is currently in process. • LSDF will identify a number of inclusionary/affordable housing opportunities for this area. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.	Support for the Project noted, and it must note that the project falls within the Adam Tas Corridor Study Area, which is a catalytic development area for Council. It must further be noted that the Department: Spatial Planning has embarked on a process to draft an Inclusionary Zoning Policy, that is further informed by a Housing Market Study, which will assist Council and the Department with the identification of the noted housing opportunities.

Spatial Comment	Departmental Response
Funded MTREF Capital Projects that are strategic spatially aligned	
Droë Dyke [2023/2024] • Located within the approved urban edge. • Part of the Adam Tas Corridor Project as identified as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. It is important to note the green areas to be retained. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.	Support for the Project noted, and it must note that the project falls within the Adam Tas Corridor Study Area, which is a catalytic development area for Council.
Kayamandi Town Centre • Located within the approved urban edge. • Re-development supported. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.	Support noted for the Project(s). The detailed site development plans will be consulted with all the municipal departments
Farm 81/2 & Farm 81/9, Stellenbosch [2022/23 – 2023/24] • Located within the approved urban edge. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially, however as mentioned above site constraints and characteristics might need to be incorporated within the design if this project moves past the feasibility phase. This is also noted in the status quo report on page 91. • It is also noted that even though the project has been listed as falling within the detailed planning phase in the table on Council 5.d, the status quo (page 91) mentions that the request for proposal to develop Social Housing needs to commence. The reflection of obtaining land use approvals in table 5.d in the Council item needs to be updated and reflect the project deliverables as per the status quo (p. 9 & 91).	Comment noted and amendment have been included on the Item. The social housing Item was approved by Council in April 2022. The department is in process to advertise the tender to appoint suitable SHI and/or ODA's for social housing projects.

Spatial Comment	Departmental Response
Funded MTREF Capital Projects that fall in the "Housing OUTSIDE (including partially) THE URBAN EDGE"	
Jamestown: Housing [2022/23] & Jamestown: Housing [MTREF] • The majority of the site is located inside the approved urban edge, however, portion 3 of Farm 527, falls outside the urban edge. • Inclusive development is supported in the approved SDF. • From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project falls within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and aligns spatially, however, because the housing development includes a portion outside of the urban edge the categorization of the projects has been included in the "Housing outside the urban edge". • Even though the project has been split in the budget, no indications have been given as to which part of the property falls within which phase of the development. The status quo unfortunately also did not provide this level of detail and when updated the categorization might provide a different result. • Also note that the table on page 20 in the section strategic alignment incorrectly refers to the project falling within the urban edge and should be updated accordingly.	The proposed amendments included the possible inclusion of Farm No. 527/3, Stellenbosch Division, and therefore this process is aimed to be completed by end 2022. The potential inclusion is therefore included in the work that must be completed by the appointed Service Provider and the specialist studies must be used to provide the detailed supporting evidence to substantiate the inclusion within the urban edge. More comments can be read in **ANNEXURE B.**
La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units) [2022/2023] • The majority of the sites are located outside of the approved urban edge. • The sites within the urban edge are identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill, as well as natural/wetland areas. • From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project does not align spatially and this will have to be considered if this project is to proceed in the future. • Also note that the table on page 27 in the section strategic alignment incorrectly refers to the project falling within the urban edge and should be updated accordingly.	The Spatial Planning Section has been tasked with the investigating the implementation of Council approved spatial, programmes and initiatives, that include the Bosdorpe as a Key Performance Indicator ("KPI") in the Draft 5th Generation IDP, therefore the feasibility studies compiled will assist with provided the Section with these investigations. The proposed housing development layout options falls within the urban edge.

Spatial Comment	Departmental Response
Unfunded MTREF Capital Projects that fall in the "Housing OUTSIDE (including partially) the URBAN EDGE	
Erf 3363 & 3393, Stellenbosch (Botmaskop) • Partially located within the approved urban edge. • The sites within the urban edge are indicated in the SDF for future mixed-use, community facilities, and residential infill. • Inclusive development is supported in the approved SDF. • From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project falls within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and aligns spatially, however, because the housing development includes a large portion outside of the urban edge the categorization of the projects has been included in the "Housing outside the urban edge". • Once the project reaches the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF. • Also note that the table on page 43 in the section strategic alignment incorrectly refers to the project falling within the urban edge and should be updated accordingly.	Comment of support is noted. The project is at Feasibility Stage and an Item presenting proposed development layout options will serve before Council in July 2022.
Jonkershoek • Not identified as an urban node as there are no services available. • Refer to the Jonkershoek LSDF. • Limited infill opportunities. • From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category. Cognizance should be taken on alternative methods for providing and maintaining the existing forestry settlement and this should be further investigated.	The Spatial Planning Section has been tasked with the investigating the implementation of Council approved spatial, programmes and initiatives, that include the Bosdorpe as a Key Performance Indicator ("KPI") in the Draft 5th Generation IDP, therefore the feasibility studies compiled will assist with provided the Section with these investigations. The areas under investigations are as follows: • Jonkershoek, • Farm 1006/1, Meerlust, • Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081, Stellenbosch, • De Novo and • A portion of the Farm Elsenburg No. 34, Stellenbosch (Vaaldraai, Elsenburg)
Farm 1006/1, Meerlust • Only a portion of the site is located inside the approved urban edge. • The portion within the urban edge has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill as well as green areas to be retained.	

• From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category. Cognizance should be taken on alternative methods for providing and maintaining the existing forestry settlement and this should be further investigated	
Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081, Stellenbosch • Located entirely outside the approved urban edges and does not fall in any of the urban and/or rural nodes. • From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category.	
De Novo • Located outside the approved urban edge. • Not identified for urban development. • From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category.	
A portion of the Farm Elsenburg No. 34, Stellenbosch (Vaaldraai, Elsenburg) • Located outside the approved urban edge. • Not identified for urban development. • From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category.	

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.5.1

(a) that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the MTREF period 2022 to 2025 for Stellenbosch Municipality **be noted;**

(b) that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the MTREF period 2022 to 2025 for Stellenbosch Municipality **be approved**;

(c) that the HSDG and ISUPG allocations for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the (MTREF) 2022 to 2025 **be noted**;

(d) that the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS) **be noted**;

(e) that the submission of the revised Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements **be approved**;

(f) that the progress of the human settlements development projects that are at pre-planning, and/or planning phase as reflected in table 1 below, **be noted**:

TABLE 1: PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE

Name of Project / Settlement		Estimated Number of Opportunities	Project Phase	Project Progress Update
1	Northern Extension, Kayamandi	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	Service provider has been appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	+400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	+1500 - 2000 service sites and top structures	Feasibility study	A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
4	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville ("Soek-mekaar")	400 service sites / top structures	Feasibility study	A service provider has been appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for middle to higher GAP housing development.
5	Erf 64 Kylemore	± 600 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	Feasibility study report has been concluded. Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA and will appoint a service provider to obtain development rights. Land has been transferred to the Municipality. HDA to appoint a service provider

6	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	90 sites	Pre - planning	The consultant has submitted various concept layout options for the consideration by Council. Council Item was submitted to Mayco.
7	Botmaskop	TBD	Feasibility study	Service provider is currently in process to submit a feasibility study report with proposals of various development options.
8	Portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	170 sites / top structures	Feasibility study	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
9	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	279 service sites /top structures)	Feasibility study	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
10	Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	37 service sites / top structures	Feasibility study	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
11	Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	12 service sites	Feasibility planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
12	La Motte Old Forest Station	442 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Feasibility study	Feasibility study report have been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment. HDA to submit PFR to PDoHS.
13	Adam Tas Corridor	TBD	LSDF	The Department: Spatial Planning is currently undertaking the development of a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) for the ATC development.
14	Droë Dyke	1000 sites (type TBD)	Pre - Planning	Forms part of the Adam Tas Corridor initiative. The property is under investigating for future housing development.

SOCIAL HOUSING PROJECTS				
Name of project / settlement		**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Project Progress Update**
1	Teen-die-bult Precinct	180 top structures (units)	Feasibility study	The terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.

2	La Colline Precinct	TBD	Feasibility study	Terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.
3	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	± 250 – 350 rental units	Detailed planning	Terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.
4	Lapland Precinct	368 top structures	Feasibility study	Terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.
FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS				
1	Kayamandi Town Centre	1854 serviced sites and top structures	Detailed planning	Service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for subsidised housing (BNG).
2	Enkanini Informal Settlement	1300 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025.
3	Langrug, Franschhoek	1900 sites	Detailed planning	A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
4	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	100 serviced sites, possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning	Service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	+ 16 - 32 top structures	Detailed planning	The service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights.
6	De Novo	77 rectifications of existing structures, 300 top structures,	-	The project is being managed and implemented by PDoHS,
7	Five housing projects in Kayamandi	396 erven	Detailed planning	Rezone and subdivide the property and register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office.
8	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	200 units	Feasibility study	Feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment.
9	Jonkershoek	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	A feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment.
10	Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg	283 sites	Feasibility study	The property is owned by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW&I). There are on-going discussions between the Municipality and DPW&I to transfer land to finalise township establishment.

(g) that the projects under construction (within the implementation phase which is dealt by the Department: PMU) as reflected in table 2 below, **be noted**:

TABLE 2: HOUSING PROJECTS AT IMPLEMENTATION PHASE				
Name of project / settlement		**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Project Phase**	**Project Progress Update**
1	Vlottenburg Longlands	144 sites and 106 top structures	Implementation	The construction of 106 top structures to commence in May 2022.
2	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	253 sites	Implementation	Development rights have been obtained. A contractor will be appointed in July 2022 to implement the project. The project will be implemented in two phases as follows: - **Phase 1** entails the bulk earth works and site rehabilitation. - **Phase 2** entails the installation of infrastructure services.
3	Idas Valley	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation	The housing development project will be implemented over a period of two years. The construction of 166 top structures to commence in July 2022 until December 2023.
4	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	161 existing houses	Implementation	Phase two of the project to commence in May 2022.
5	ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP	178 sites	Implementation	In the process of appointing a contractor to implement the project. Approximately 55 families must be relocated to a decanting site for the project to commence.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline

Annexure B: Comments from Department: Spatial Planning

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	***Lester van Stavel***
POSITION	***Manager: Housing Development***
DIRECTORATE	***Planning and Economic Development***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8462***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Lester.vanstavel@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***7 May 2022***

ANNEXURE A

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: HOUSING PIPELINE (ANNUAL REVIEW)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 4
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING DEMAND OVERVIEW 6
NEW HOUSING DELIVERY MODEL DEVELOPMENT 7
PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PDSHDA) 7
BUDGET - MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) 9
1. HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT ALLOCATION 9

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY PIPELINE AND EXISTING HOUSING PROJECTS 12
1. PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE 19
1.1. Jamestown Development: Phase 2 – 4 – Ward 21 19
1.2. Erf 7001 Stellenbosch ("Soek-mekaar") - Ward 17 22
1.3. Erf 64 Kylemore - Ward 4 24
1.4. Northern Extension, Kayamandi - Ward 12 26
1.5. Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek – Ward 2 29
1.6. Botmaskop Precinct – Ward 7 31
1.7. Cloetesville Infill Housing Project 33
1.7.1. A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville 34
1.7.2. Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville 36
1.7.3. Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville 38
1.7.4. Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville 40
1.7.5. Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville 42
1.7.6. Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville 44
1.8. La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 Paarl – Ward 2 46
1.9. Adam Tas Corridor – Ward 11 49
1.10. Droë Dyke – Ward 11 54
2. SOCIAL HOUSING 56
2.1. Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch - Ward 16 57
2.2. Lapland Precinct - Ward 10 59
2.3. Teen-die-Bult Precinct - Ward 10 61
2.4. La Colline - Ward 10 63
2.5. Simonsig Village: Portion 39 and 40 of the Farm Koelenhof No 66 Stellenbosch – Ward 19 65
2.6. Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081 Stellenbosch Ward 20 67
3. FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS 70
3.1. Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle – Ward 18 70
3.2. Langrug, Franschhoek (Planning P1) - Ward 1 and 2 72
3.3. Kayamandi Town Centre Ward 12, 13, 14 75
3.4. Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek – Ward 2 77
3.5. De Novo – Ward 19 80
3.5.1. Erven 1080 – 1112 Kayamandi (33 erven) – Ward 12 86

3.5.2. Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi – sWard 13 88
3.5.3. Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi – Ward 15 90
3.5.4. Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69 and Portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi – Wards 12 and 15 92
3.5.5. Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - Ward 13 94
3.6. Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 Paarl, Franschhoek – Ward 3 96
3.7. Jonkershoek – Ward 5 98
3.8. A portion of the Farm Elsenburg A No 34 Stellenbosch (Vaaldraai, Elsenburg) – Ward 19 100
4. IMPLEMENTATION PHASE 102
4.1. Longlands Village Phase 3 – Ward 20 102
4.2. Erf 3229 Franschhoek (Mooiwater) – Ward 1 104
4.3. A portion of Erf 9445 Stellenbosch: (Oak Tree Village, Idas Valley) – Ward 5 107
4.4. The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville – Ward 16 109
4.5. Zone O, Kayamandi – Wards 14 and 15 111
4.6. Enkanini ABS (Planning) – Ward 12 114
4.7. Watergang Phase 2C – Erf 3603 Kayamandi – Ward 14 116

INTRODUCTION

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) requires that every Municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a ten-year horizon and serves as planning and budgeting tool for implementation of human settlements initiatives. Each Municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan. The Housing Pipeline must be review on annually to effectively articulate the Municipality project list, targets and budget allocations towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate.

The objective of the Housing Pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the housing programmes administered by the Municipality such as:

- The provision of enhanced serviced sites;
- the upgrading of informal settlements;
- access to affordable housing (Breaking New Ground - BNG);
- Social Housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in March 2017);
- the IRDP enables the development of well-located, socially diverse projects that provide a mix of income groups and land uses; and
- Financed Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) - for those within the gap market to acquire existing properties or to buy a serviced site.

Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The Municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

Informal backyard dwellings

The Municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database (municipal waiting list) and hopefully this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of actually obtaining a formal house, is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes.

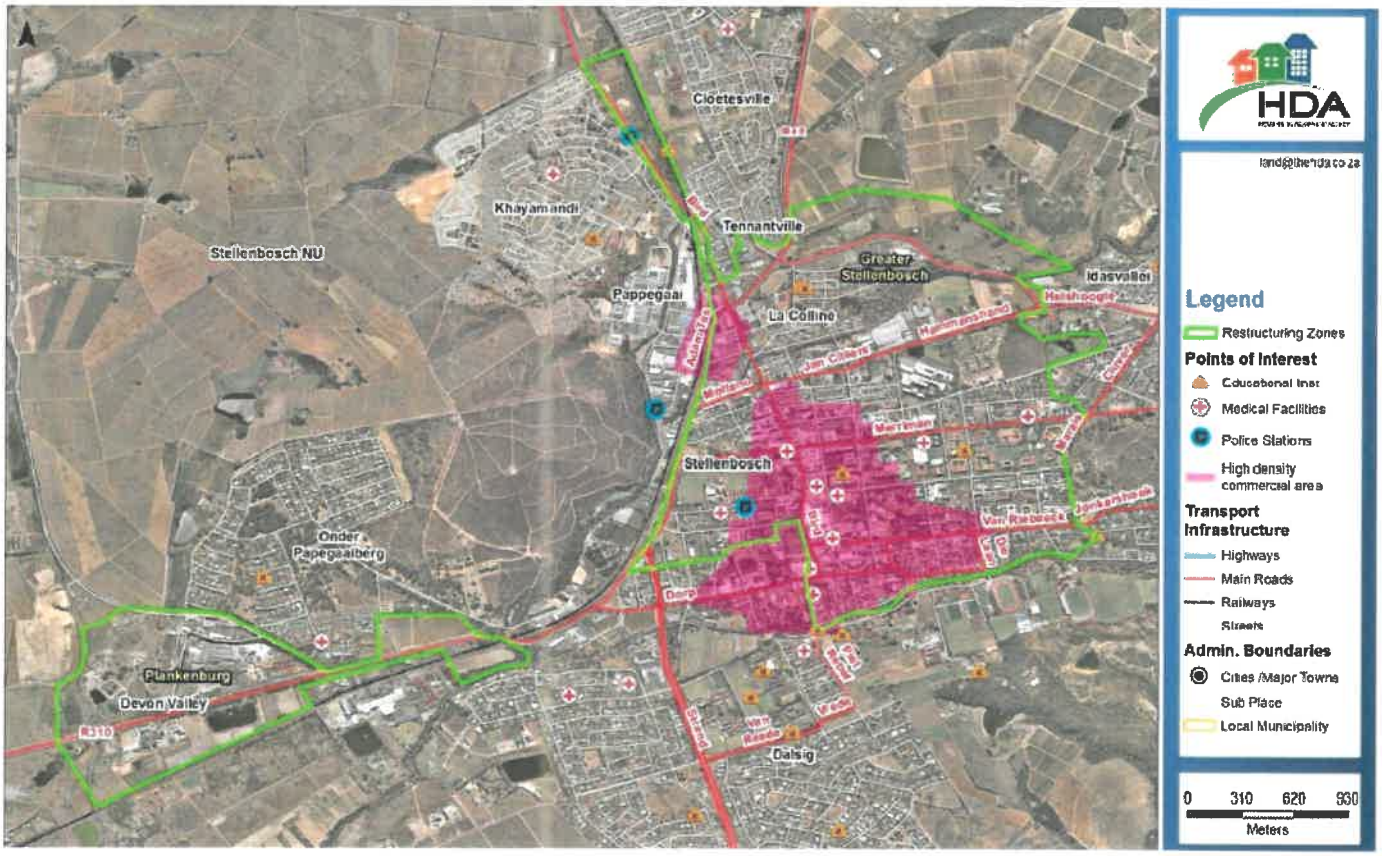
Social Housing

Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the Municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHI's) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA's) in order to effect to the Municipality's social housing programme.

The aim of this programme is to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium density housing stock etc.;
- Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Restructuring Zones for Stellenbosch Municipality.



To give effect to the Housing Pipeline, the PDoHS through the Human Settlements Business Plan, the allocation for the Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) in the 2022/23 financial year is R35 890 000. The table below describes the human settlement development projects that have been allocated grant funding in the 2022/23 financial year:

Name of Project/ Settlement	Type of Project/ Subsidy Mechanism	Estimate Number of Opportunities
Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch	FLISP	279 sites (top structures TBD)
Erf 7001 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch ("Soek-mekaar")	IRDP, FLISP	±250 – 300 service sites (top structures TBD)
Vlottenburg Longlands	IRDP	106 increased to 144
Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	IRDP, FLISP	+ 400 service sites / top structures

Name of Project/ Settlement	Type of Project/ Subsidy Mechanism	Estimate Number of Opportunities
Jamestown Development: Phase 4	IRDP, FLISP	± 1500 - 2000 service sites (top structures TBD)
ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre	UISP, Institutional	1854 service sites and top structures
ISSP Kayamandi Zone O	UISP	711 sites
Northern Extension, Kayamandi	IRDP, FLISP	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)
Erf 8776 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch	FLISP	37 sites (top structures TBD)
Erf 6705 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch	BNG	12 service sites / top structures
La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	442 sites
Erf 2183 La Rochelle, Klapmuts	UISP	100 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units
Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services	UISP	253 sites (top structures TBD)

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING DEMAND OVERVIEW

Stellenbosch Municipality's current housing demand waiting list comprise of 17 965 applicants. This list is directly linked to the Western Cape Housing Demand Database. For purposes of planning and alignment, the active demand is used to determine the backlog and opportunities that are required. The table 1 below indicates the housing products and finance options currently available based on the household income ranges.

	Housing subsidy programmes	Income bracket (Monthly Household Income)	Description
1	Government subsidised housing	<R3 500	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions (Breaking New Ground units subsidised in full by government).
2	Enhanced site and Service	R3 500 or R3 501 -R7 000	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions for an enhanced service site (standpipe and toilet facility).
3	GAP Housing	R 3501 – R 22 000	A bond must be obtained through a financial institution who will apply directly to the PDoHS for a top structure. The subsidy amount decreases as the monthly income increases.
4	Social Housing	R1 850 – R6 700 R6 701 - R22 000	Rental or co-operative housing option managed by an accredited SHI.
5	Finance-Liked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) housing	R3 501 – R22 000	Provision of government subsidies on a sliding scale (of between R121 626 and R27 960) to reduce monthly home loan repayments (partially subsidised by government).
6	Bonded housing	> R22 000	Private financing from financial institutions for housing on the open market.

*** The Department: Spatial Planning has collaborated with the PDoHS to undertake a Housing Market Study for the Stellenbosch CBD to determine the needs and demand of affordable housing within the government housing subsidy programme and private sector housing developments. Once the Housing Market Study for the Municipality is completed, the Department: Housing Development together with Department: Housing Administration will articulate the number of active housing demand under each housing subsidy programme to provide a clearer picture of the housing demand relative to the housing subsidy programme.**

NEW HOUSING DELIVERY MODEL DEVELOPMENT

In 2020, the National Department of Human Settlements issued a letter to Provincial Department of Human Settlements regarding the new directives in human settlements projects. The letter stated that the delivery of top structures was fiscally unsustainable and therefore there is a need to downscale on the delivery of top structures to prioritise the delivery of service sites. The four newly prioritised categories for top structure on the letter were:

- The elderly;
- Military veterans;
- Persons with disabilities; and
- Child headed households.

The PDoHS added to the above its existing priority categories of:

- Backyard residents; and
- Person, longest on the waiting list.

After consultation with the National Department, the Provincial Department confirms that all new projects application received from municipalities, which include top structures, must adhere to the above criteria. All the supporting applicable beneficiary approval information must be attached to the top structure project application.

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements informed the Stellenbosch Municipality that a service provider will be appointed in the 2022/23 financial year to undertake a study and develop the **Housing Delivery Model** for the Western Cape Province in line with the directives and strategic objectives of the National Department of Human Settlements.

PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDA's are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives on the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which includes:

- **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrate previously excluded groups and resuscitate declining areas;
- **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;
- **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
- **Access to adequate accommodation:** emphasis is on provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and

- **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

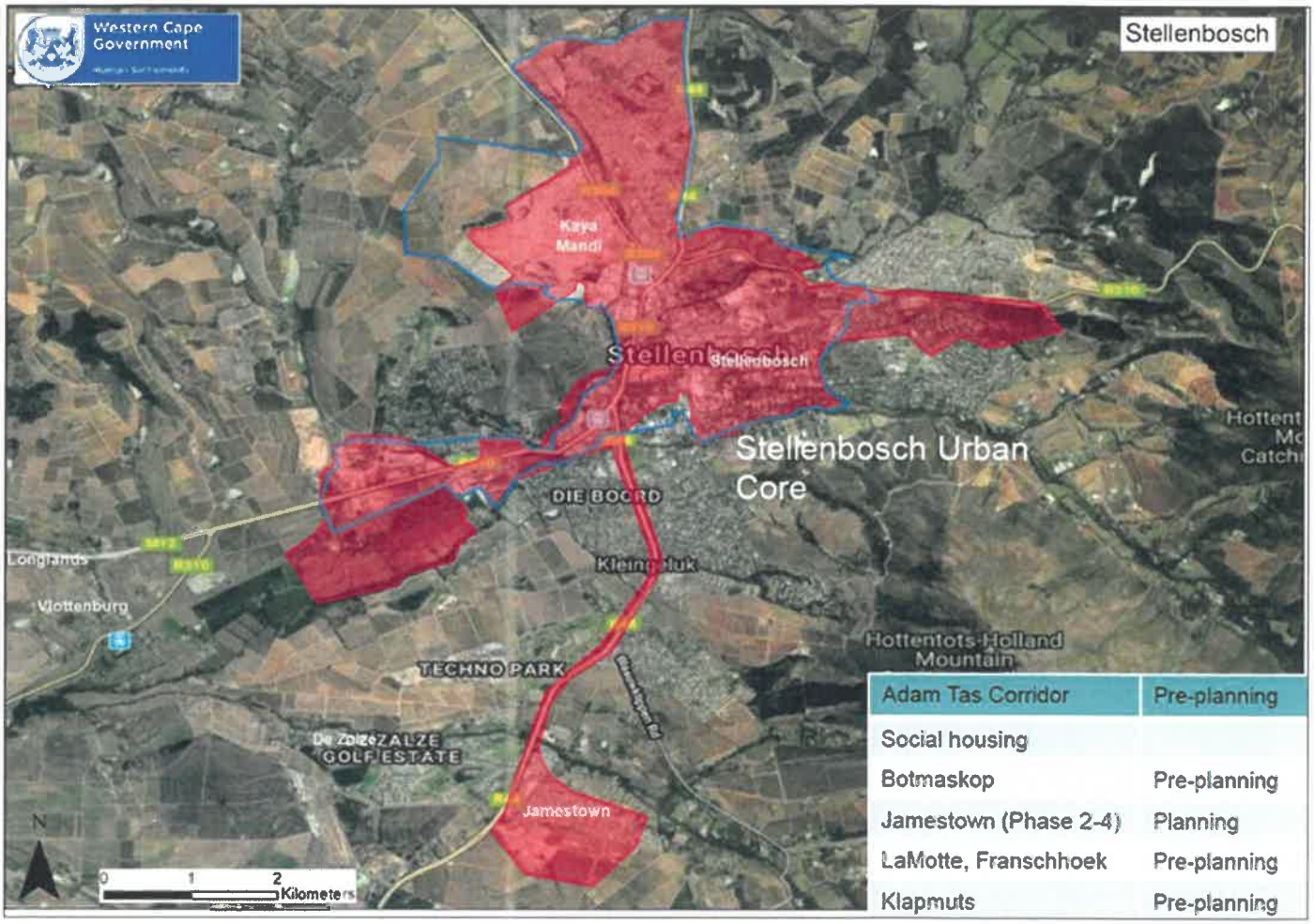
Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidized, as well as finance linked housing, social and rental housing, commercial, institutional and other land uses to be developed;
- **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring** Zones provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub - component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor;
- **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point of access into towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability;
- **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder;
- **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas;
- **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision - making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that: 1) Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively, 2) various partnerships are created, 3) social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PHSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

- The "Stellenbosch Urban Core Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighborhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi and Central Stellenbosch;
- To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) have undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the Development Plan drafting going forward; and
- The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan in the near future.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA):



Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

BUDGET - MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF)

1. HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT ALLOCATION

The Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) allocation for 2022/23 financial year is R35 890 000. Stellenbosch Municipality's allocation of the HSDG and ISUPG for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) of 2022/2023 to 2024/2025 is described hereunder in table 1:

Housing Subsidy Programme	Financial Year (MTREF PERIOD)		
	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Human Settlement Development Grant	R15 040 000	R30 823 000	R27 900 000
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	R20 850 000	R27 180 000	R6 0000
Total	**R35 890 000**	**R58 003 000**	**R27 906 000**

Table 1P: Grant allocation to the Municipality for the MTREF period

The Municipality received the Gazetted Business Plan from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) indicating the projects list, targets and funding allocation for the approved 2022/2023 HSDG and ISUPG Business Plans. The list of projects, targets and budget allocation for Stellenbosch Municipality in the 2022/2023 financial year as well as the MTREF period are stipulated hereunder on the table below:

3 YEAR DELIVERY PLAN 27 January 2022 Business Plan 2022/23 - 2024/25 HSDG & ISUPG	PROGRAMME	2022/2023			2023/2024			2024/2025		
Average Site Cost (R'000) Average Unit cost (R'000)	60 130	SITES SERVICED	HOUSES BUILT	FUNDING R '000	SITES SERVICED	HOUSES BUILT	FUNDING R '000	SITES SERVICED	HOUSES BUILT	FUNDING R '000
Stellenbosch		**0**	**53**	**R35 890**	**0**	**178**	**R58 003**	**0**	**200**	**R27 906**
Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	**IRDP**			1 900			1 900			1 900
ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711)	**IRDP**					178	23 140		200	26 000
Stellenbosch De Novo (300) IRDP	**IRDP**									
Stellenbosch Idas Valley (166)										
Stellenbosch Idas Valley (204)	**IRDP**									
Vlottenburg Longlands (106 increase to 144) IRDP	**IRDP**		53	6 890						
Vlottenburg Longlands (106 increase to 144) additional costs	**IRDP**			0						
Stellenbosch Jamestown Phase 2 - 4 (1016) IRDP	**IRDP**			2 900						
Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500)	**IRDP**						3 500			
Stellenbosch Droe Dyke (1000)	**IRDP**						2 000			
Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	**IRDP**			150			283			
Cloetesville (380) FLISP	**IRDP**			1 100						
Cloetesville Infill (738) FLISP	**IRDP**			850						
La Motte Forest Station (442)	**IRDP**			1 250						
Kayamandi Watergang Basic Services	**UISP**									
ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000) UISP	**UISP**			3 000	100		6 000	100		6 000
ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711) UISP	**UISP**	78		13 350	100		6 000	0		0
Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services	**UISP**	0		4 500	253		15 180			

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY PIPELINE AND EXISTING HOUSING PROJECTS

Stellenbosch Municipality currently has numerous planned and potential housing development projects under consideration to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate. The overall Housing Pipeline of the Municipality, potential planned and current projects provided includes the formalisation and/or upgrade of informal settlements. The housing development project information is provided per town/area and described in terms of its project name, locality, subsidy mechanism, targeted units, planning timeframes and whether the projects have council approval or not. The housing development projects are at various stages of planning such as desktop studies, feasibility studies, detailed planning studies and securing development rights and implementation.

The implementation of housing projects in the Municipality is executed by the Project Management Unit (PMU). Housing Development hands over projects to the Project Management Unit for implementation after obtaining all the required development rights. Projects that have been included in the Housing Pipeline for the 2022/23 financial year are indicated in the table below.

PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE								
Name of project / settlement		**Type of project / subsidy Mechanism**	**Estimated Number of opportunities**	**Status of project**	**Project timeframes Land use approvals**			**Comment**
					2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
1	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	IRDP, FLISP	400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	IRDP, FLISP	+ 1500 - 2000 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville ("Soek-mekaar")	IRDP, FLISP	± 250 – 300 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for the proposed middle to higher income GAP housing development.
4	Erf 64 Kylemore	IRDP	+ 600 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A feasibility study report has been concluded. A Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA. The HDA will appoint a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies and to obtain development rights.

*PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
5	Northern Extension, Kayamandi	IRDP, FLISP	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider has been appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
6	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	IRDP, FLISP	± 150 – 200 service sites	Pre - planning				Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
7	Botmaskop	Social Housing, IRDP, FLISP	TBD	Feasibility study				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development await outcome of the funding application.
8	Portion of Erf 7271 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	BNG, FLISP	170 service sites (top structures TBD)	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development awaits outcome of the funding application.
9	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	FLISP	279 sites (top structures TBD)	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development awaits outcome of the funding application.
10	Erf 8776 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	FLISP	37 sites (top structures TBD)	Planning				A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise planning studies for township establishment.

*PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
11	Erf 6705 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.	BNG	12 service sites / top structures	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
12	La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	442 sites serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Planning				Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development await outcome of the funding application.
13	Adam Tas Corridor	IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing	TBD	Local Spatial Development Framework	-	-	-	Spatial Planning Department is currently undertaking a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) for the ATC development.
14	Droë Dyke	IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing	1000 sites (type TBD)	Pre - Planning	-	-	-	The property is under investigating for future housing development.
*Social Housing Project								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
1	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	Social Housing	± 250 – 350 rental units	Detailed planning				The Terms of Reference (ToR) have been approved to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) to develop social housing project. The ToR will be advertised, shortly.
2	Lapland Precinct	Social Housing	±368 rental units	Feasibility study				The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.

*Social Housing Project								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
3	Teen-die-bult Precinct	Social Housing	±180 rental units	Feasibility study				The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
4	La Colline Precinct	Social Housing	TBD	Feasibility study				The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
*Formalising and Upgrading of Existing Settlements								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
1	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	UISP	100 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning				A service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
2	Langrug, Franschhoek	UISP	1900 sites	Detailed planning				A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
3	Enkanini Informal Settlement	UISP	1300 sites	Detailed planning	-	-	-	The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025/26 financial year.
4	Kayamandi Town Centre	UISP, Institutional	1847 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for 3-storey (BNG) walk-ups.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	Township Establishment	+ 16 – 32 top structures	Detailed planning				The service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights.
6	De Novo	IRDP	77 rectifications of existing housing units 300 top structures,	-	-	-	-	The project is being managed and implemented by PDoHS.

*Formalising and Upgrading of Existing Settlements								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
7	Five housing projects in Kayamandi	Township establishment	396 erven	Detailed planning				The service provider is in process to rezone and subdivide the property and register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office. Rezone and subdivide the property and register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office.
8	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	IRDP	200 housing units	Feasibility study	-	-	-	A feasibility study into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
9	Jonkershoek	Township Establishment, IRDP, FLISP	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	-	-	-	A feasibility study into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
10	Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg	IRDP, FLISP	283 sites	Feasibility study	-	-	-	The property is owned by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW&I). There are on-going discussions between the Municipality and DPW&I regarding the future of the settlement.

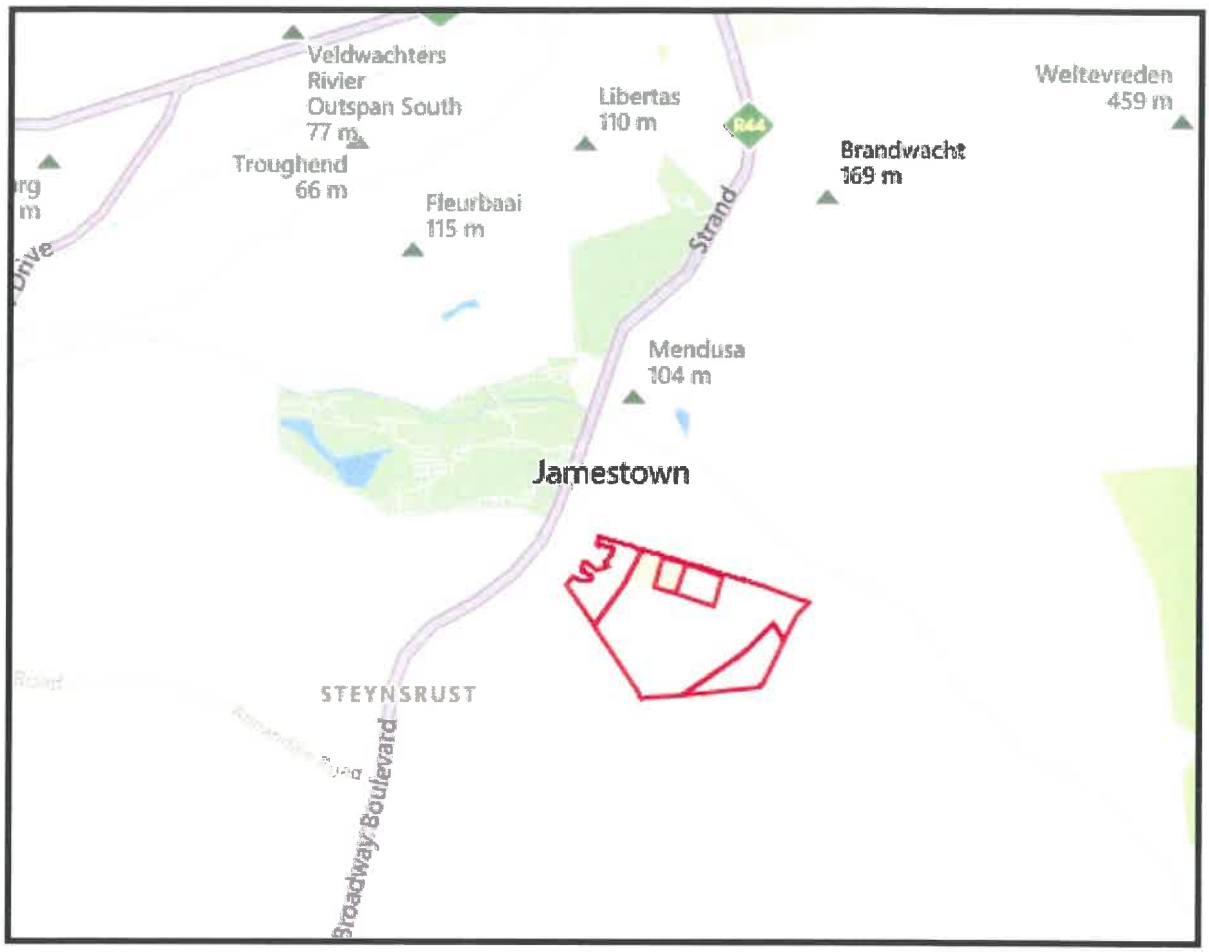
Housing projects being Implemented

	Name of project / settlement	Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Implementation			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
1	Vlottenburg Longlands	IRDP	144 sites and 106 top structures	Implementation				The construction of 106 top structures to commence in May 2022.
2	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	UISP	253 sites	Implementation				Development rights for the project have been obtained. A contractor will be appointed in July 2022 to commence with the rehabilitation of the property. The project will be implemented in two phases as follows: - **Phase 1** entails the bulk earth works and site rehabilitation. - **Phase 2** entails the installation of infrastructure services.
3	Idas Valley	IRDP	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation				The implementation of the housing project will be over two years, The construction of 166 top structures to commence in May 2022 until December 2024.
4	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	CRR	161 existing houses	Implementation				The implementation of phase two of the project to commence in May 2022.
5	ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711) UISP	UISP	178 sites	Implementation				In the process of appointing a contractor to implement the civils infrastructure. Approximately 55 families must be relocated to a decanting site for the project to commence.

*Private Housing Development								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
1	Simonsig Village: Portion 39 and 40 of the Farm Koelenhof No 66, Stellenbosch	IRDP/FLISP	75 sites	-	-	-	-	Private development,
2	Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081, Stellenbosch	IRDP	448 sites	-	-	-	-	Private development,

1. PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE

1.1. Jamestown Development: Phase 2 – 4 – Ward 21





Project Name		3269 Jamestown Phases 2 to 4 (1069) IRDP
Property Description		Portion of the Remainder, Portion 3 and a broader portion of Portion 7 of Farm No 527
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Jamestown
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Currently planning
% of Total need addressed by Project		12,3
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	2 000
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale of project
	Readiness Score	3

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	Majority of the proposed development is located within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. The appointed Service Provider and the specialist studies must be used to provide the detailed supporting evidence to substantiate the inclusion of portion of the property within the urban edge. The amendment process of the SDF will consider the inclusion of portion 3 based on the legislative criteria.
	Planning Opinion	The Planning Directorate fully support this PID application. The Planning Directorate recommends that Tranche 1.1 be released for 1044 opportunities. This implies the release of R 1 199 984.04 funding for Tranche 1.1 payment and provisional release of R 2 957 965.20 for Tranche 1.2. The release of Tranche 1.1 will allow the Stellenbosch Municipality to continue with the planning process by undertaking preliminary feasibility studies for the site. The following points serve as motivation for project support: • The project is consistent with the PSDF and Municipal SDF (2019) that promotes compaction and densification within the urban edge • The project was in principle supported by PPC in 2016 • The project forms part of the Municipality's Housing Pipeline and is incorporated in the Municipal 5-year IDP (dated 2017 – 2022) • The project is located within the proclaimed Stellenbosch PHDA • This project will provide new housing opportunities in the Gap Market which is a strategic objective of the Department.

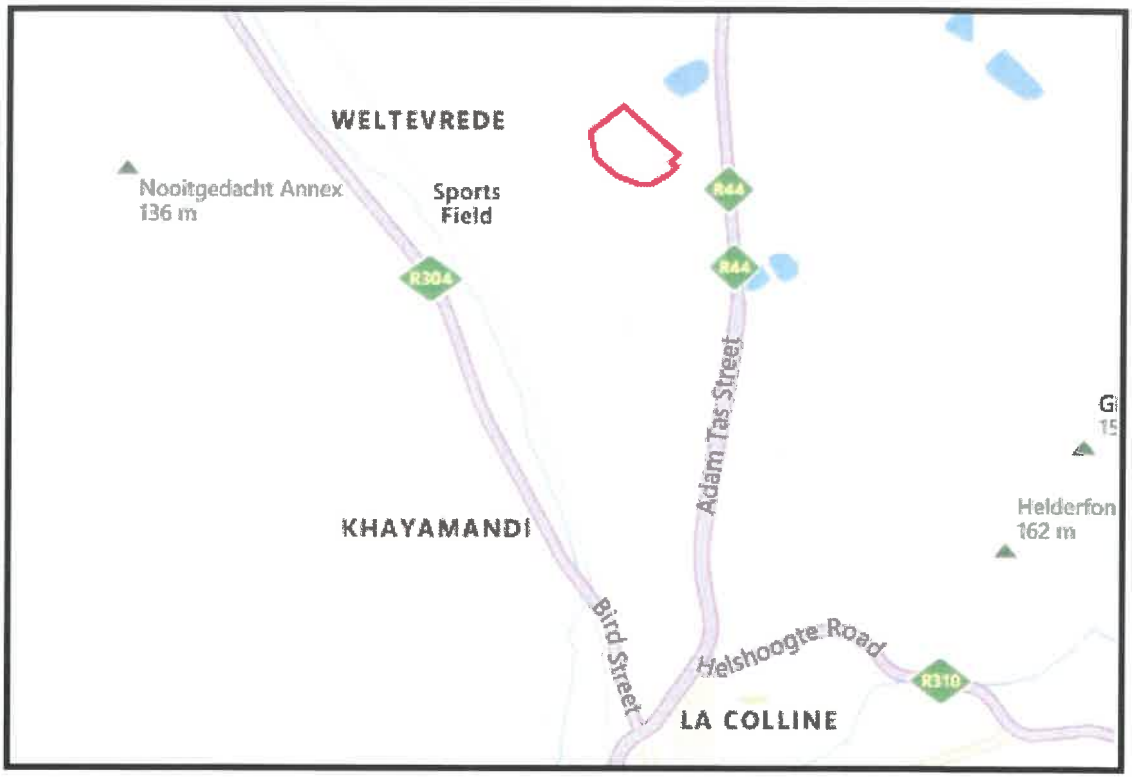
The subject property is located on the southern edge of the suburb of Jamestown, east of the R44 between Stellenbosch and Somerset West. It is flanked by an existing cemetery on its western boundary and a sports field located centrally on its northern edge. The site falls within an area characterized by medium to high-density residential as well as non-residential uses that serve the local community of Jamestown.

A professional team will be appointed in July 2022 to undertake a broad conceptual urban design framework for a portion of portion 7 of farm 527 and remainder farm 527, Stellenbosch, and to obtain town planning and development rights. It should be noted that development rights have also been obtained for Phases 2 and 3 on Portion 7 of Farm 527 (site and service, 2-storey walk-ups, GAP housing, high income housing and public open space) and it is proposed that these two phases be made available simultaneously for development in the short to medium term.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning studies Phase 2 - 4
2023/24	Planning studies Obtain development rights: Phase 2 - 3
2024/25	Implementation of Phase 2 – 3 Obtain development rights: Phase 4

1.2. Erf 7001 Stellenbosch ("Soek-mekaar") - Ward 17





Project Name		3694 Erf 7001 Cloetesville (360) IRDP
Property Description		Erf 7001
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2023/24
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,5 – 1,8
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	250 – 300 sites
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	FLISP Beneficiaries
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Stellenbosch (page 70), and the project is listed on page 199. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 130. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a priority municipal project on page 189. PHSHDA - The Project is included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	The Planning Directorate fully support this PID application. The Planning Directorate recommends that Tranche 1.1 be released for 360 opportunities. This implies the release of R413 788.00 funding for Tranche 1.1 payment and provisional release of R1 019 988.00 for Tranche 1.2. The release of Tranche 1.1 will allow the Stellenbosch Municipality to continue with the planning process by undertaking preliminary feasibility studies for the site. The following points serve as motivation for project support: • The project is consistent with the PSDF and Municipal SDF (2019) that promotes compaction and densification within the urban edge • The project was in principle supported by PPC in 2017 • The project forms part of the Municipality's Housing Pipeline and is incorporated in the Municipal 5-year IDP (dated 2017 – 2022) • The project is located within the proclaimed Stellenbosch PHDA • This project will provide new housing opportunities in the Gap Market which is a strategic objective of the Department.

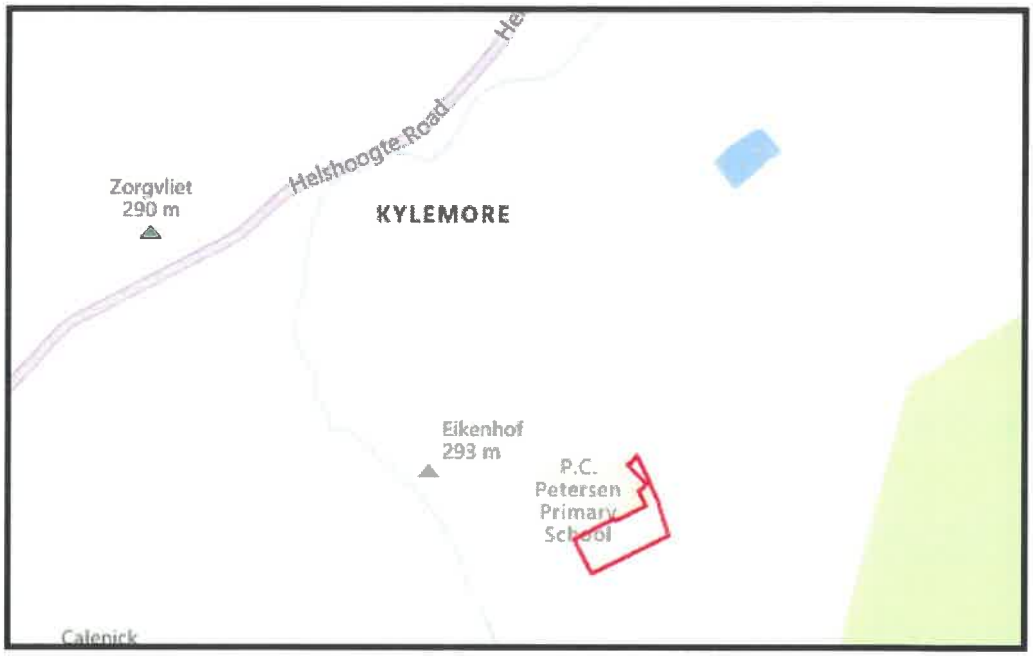
A study was done by a service provider that investigated different sites to for possible developments in Cloetesville. In accordance with the recommendations which were presented to Council, Erf 7001 was identified for possible GAP/ FLISP housing. A Call for Proposal for the mix use development of Erf 7001 Stellenbosch in Cloetesville was advertised on two occasions.

A team of professionals have been appointed in April 2022 to undertake a to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for the Erf no 7001 and to obtain town planning and development rights. This project timeframe for completion during 2024/25 financial year.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning studies
2023/24	Planning studies
2024/25	Planning approvals

1.3. Erf 64 Kylemore - Ward 4





Project Name		2053(20) Stellenbosch Erf 64 Kylemore (171) IRDP
Property Description		Erf 64
Town		Kylemore
Suburb		Kylemore
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1.0
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	+600 serviced sites (top structures TBD)
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (currently being transferred from the Dept. of Transport and Public Works)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes (Water is sufficient, Sewerage - Upgrades being undertaken. Link service for sewer needs to be upgrade)
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No (Was previously supported by PPC in 2013/14, but no applications have been submitted)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Land not in Municipal ownership, land invasion
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	The project falls within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
	Planning Opinion	This project was presented to the PPC in 2013 already and was in principle supported. Although the project is located on the southern periphery of Kylemore, it can be considered as well located because of the proximity of two schools adjacent to erf 64. The project will provide infill development on a site within the urban edge of Kylemore on well-located land and as such should be further investigated.

Stellenbosch Municipality identified a portion of Erf 64 Kylemore (approximately 8 hectares) as a possible site for a housing development and pre-feasibility studies were concluded a few years ago to determine the potential of this site for a proposed housing development. From the studies, and the outcome of the community meeting held, it was apparent that the site is suitable for the envisaged development.

The Remainder of Erf 64 Kylemore is located at the south-east end of the Kylemore village. Kylemore High School is situated on the northern side of Erf 64. The property is surrounded by agricultural land to the southern and western sides, immediately to the east there is undeveloped land and then a stream.

The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) to the Municipality. Treasury endorsed the release of Erf 64, Kylemore on25th of October 2021.

The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) released Erf 64, Kylemore to the HDA through SPoA on 15 November 2021. The HDA has reviewed previous planning studies and proposed layout options that were conducted more than 10 years ago. An item will be submitted to Council in July 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts. The HDA will finalise the Terms of References (ToRs) to procure a multi-disciplinary team for detailed planning and design of the preferred development option.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Public participation Item to Council of potential development options Detailed planning studies
2023/24	Detailed planning studies
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.4. Northern Extension, Kayamandi - Ward 12





Project Name		Northern Extension, Kayamandi
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA proposed to National Department of Human Settlements
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2023/24
% of Total need addressed by Project		24,5 – 36,8
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	4 000 – 6 000
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale, and land invasions
	Readiness Score	3
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Mostly suitable although some steep slopes are on certain properties
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge and has been Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. Portion of the property partially forms part of the ATC LSDF project. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project has already been supported through the release of planning funding as well as the funding of land acquisition of the Watergang site that was subsequently invaded. This project is seen as a viable solution to the continued formalisation of Kayamandi and will be critical to the decanting of the rest of the Kayamandi housing projects. Consideration should also be given to the provision of Enhanced Serviced Sites as additional housing opportunities in this project as well.

The Northern Extension Project of Stellenbosch is situated north of Kayamandi, adjacent to Cloetesville and Welgevonden Estate. The site is located on the western side of the R304 (main arterial from the North) to Stellenbosch.

The subject properties as per the sale agreements are Remainder Farm 182 Stellenbosch, Portion 1 of Farm 182 Stellenbosch, A portion of the Remainder of Farm 183 Stellenbosch (Farm 183 A, Farm 183 B, Farm 183 C), Portion 1 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch, Portion 5 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch and Portion 23 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch. As per the Surveyor-General Database, the farms also included in the subject area are Portions 36 and 60 of the Farm 183 Stellenbosch.

The Northern Extension is a potential development of approximately 130 hectares of land located north of Kayamandi. A key factor in this proposed development is the alignment of the proposed Western Bypass which

is to form the western boundary of the project area as well as the new north-western urban edge of Stellenbosch town.

The specific site has been suggested by the Stellenbosch Municipality for the northward extension of the urban area of Stellenbosch. A feasibility study was conducted and it was determined that the potential exists to provide between 4 000 to 6 000 accommodation opportunities in the Northern Extension of Stellenbosch. The Municipality is aiming to facilitate the development of the 4 000 to 6 000 residential opportunities, as well as providing the required social amenities and public facilities required.

The feasibility study identified developable land within the study area (different farm land identified). The development potential of the said site was evaluated from an engineering, planning and environmental perspective. The subsequent planning applications following this feasibility study will include the rezoning of the given properties from Agricultural to the relevant zonings in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-Law suitable for the proposed residential densities and mix use development. What remains important is the overall objective of a mixed-income development, creating housing opportunities for the income categories as identified and a range of choice to prospective owners.

A service provider was appointed by Stellenbosch Municipality to appoint the necessary multidisciplinary team of professional consultants to conduct a due diligence assessment to assess whether it is suitable for the expansion of a mixed-use development to the north of Kayamandi.

A tender was advertised, and a Service provider was appointed to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for the Northern Extension and to obtain town planning and development rights. This project timeframe for completion is 2022/23 financial year.

It should be noted that a portion of the development of the northern extension has been identified as a possible relocation area for the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Centre.

During the technical investigations done by the service provider as part of phase 2: Status Quo Assessment, the service provider informed the department that additional studies is required due to the Draft Environmental Due Diligence Report submitted by the Consultant on 2 December 2021.

The service provider indicates that a Fresh water specialist needs to be appointed to conduct a Freshwater Verification Assessment of the site in order delineate the watercourses as well as a Botanical Assessment to ensure compliance with the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended April 2017).

Freshwater sources are of particular importance to take into consideration when designing a development layout. Watercourses (rivers, streams and wetlands) may also require a buffer area to ensure proper functioning of these systems after development. A non-perennial watercourse was identified on the south-eastern corner of the proposed development site. Additionally, when considering the surface accumulation lines, a possible second watercourse is located in the centre of the property.

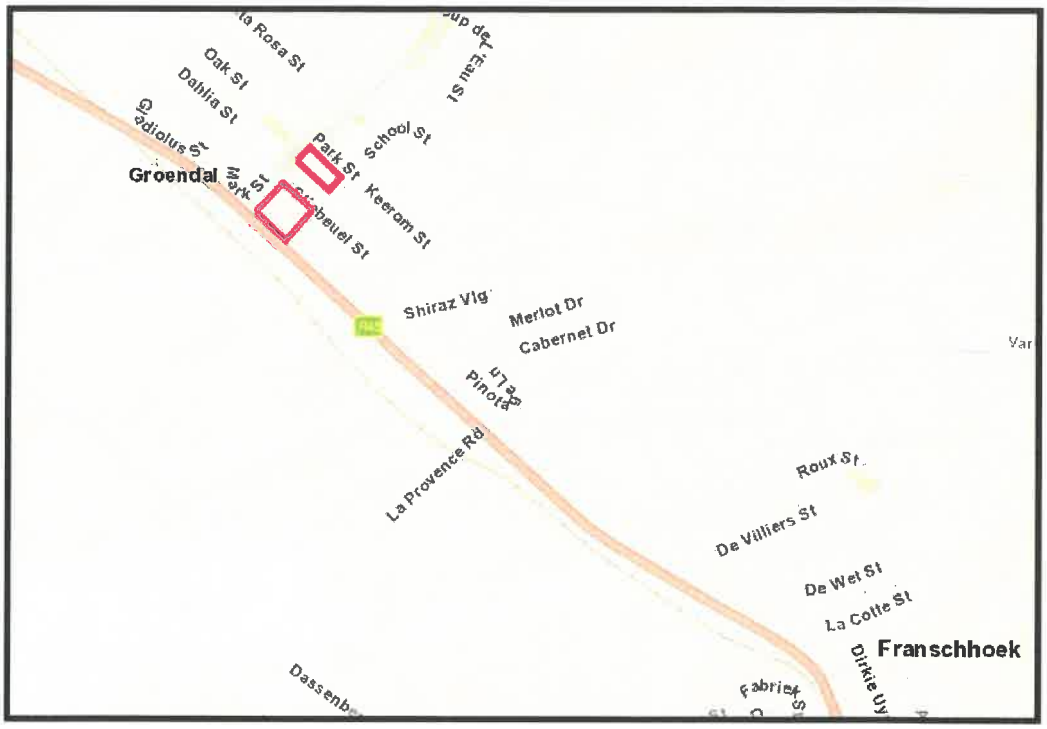
The scope of works indicate that a Town Planning design layout of the proposed development needs to be undertaken to ensure a mixed-income human settlement development. To ensure the development caters to the housing demand, it is proposed that a Housing demand and supply study assessment be undertaken. This process is currently being undertaken on Provincial level. It is expected that the study will be completed by end of May 2022. This will ensure that Human settlement projects provide housing stock directly aimed at the target market, thereby reducing the risk of a layout that is not in line with housing market.

The current scope of work does not include a concept-level financial viability assessment. This study is critical to determine the capital cost (at a high level) to ensure relevant guidance on the bankability of the project, thereby ensuring the land which will be sold in line with market related cost.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Detailed planning
2023/24	Planning approvals
2024/25	Implementation

1.5. Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek – Ward 2





Project Name		Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal
Property Description		Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal
Town		Groendal
Suburb		Groendal
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,9 – 1,2
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	150 – 200
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	TBD
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBD
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal are located along Santa Rose Street in Groendal, a suburb of Franschhoek, next to the R45. The site falls within an area characterised by medium to high-density residential as well as non-residential and light industrial uses.

Various studies have been undertaken over the years regarding the development of Erf 412. Most of the studies included extensive public participation processes. The outcome of these studies was that the property should be developed for high density residential units but also include business (light industrial) opportunities. Erf 412 has been rezoned to subdivisional area during 2016 allowing for general residential, local authority and general business. The initial plans for Erf 284 were to develop an old age home or retirement village, but due to financial constraints, this never materialised.

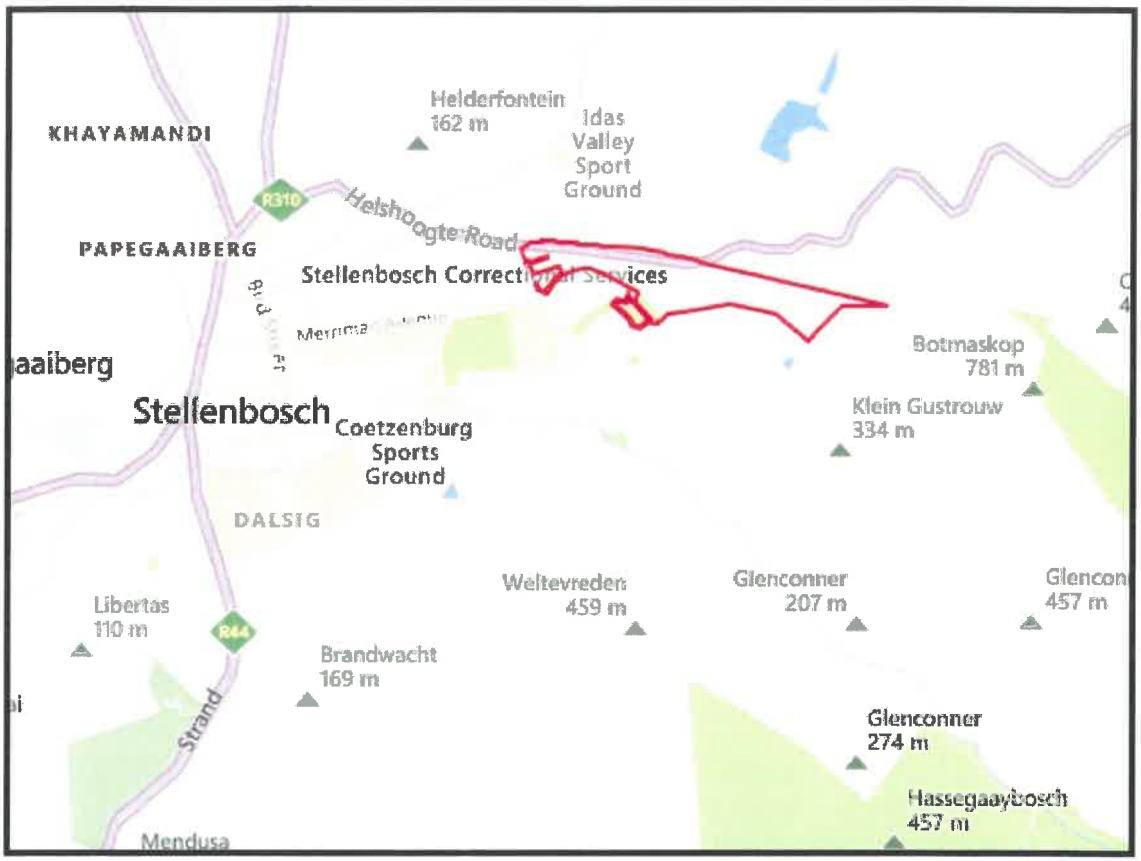
The Department: Property Management and the Department: Housing Development undertook a process to formulate a Call for Proposal in line with the approved agenda item. A service provider was appointed to draft different site development options.

An agenda item has been drafted and circulated by various internal departments for comment and will serve during April 2022 before Council for consideration, whereafter the procurement process will continue.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.6. Botmaskop Precinct – Ward 7





Project Name		Botmaskop
Property Description		Portions of Erf 3363 and 3393
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Idas Valley
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		9,2
Housing Programme/s		Mixed-use development
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	TBD
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Scale of project
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	This project is partially located within the approved urban edge. The sites within the urban edge are indicated in the SDF for future mixed-use, community facilities, and residential infill. Inclusive development is supported in the approved SDF. From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project falls within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project proposes to redevelop the Municipal Storage Yard located at Botmaskop into a mixed-use development opportunity. The site is located on a major arterial road with good access to socio-economic facilities in Idas Valley itself. As such this project can be supported for further investigation and possible funding of planning activities.

The Botmaskop site comprises a portion of Remainder Erf 3363 Stellenbosch and a portion of Remainder Erf 3931 Stellenbosch. The site abuts Helshoogte Pass and Simonsberg Road, between Idas Valley, Simonswyk and Uniepark/Rozendal. The study area is approximately 40 hectares in extent, with road access to two sides, without having to inconvenience existing neighbourhoods. In addition, it is within walking distance from a primary and secondary school and abuts large open spaces.

In the context of the locality of the site and immediate surrounds, as well as identified housing needs, it is believed that the Botmaskop site presents an ideal opportunity to provide housing opportunities for a variety of income groups. The exact nature and extent can only be determined after a feasibility study has been concluded. A development at Botmaskop offers a chance for reversing the segregated neighbourhood layouts in Stellenbosch as it creates an infill opportunity for social and middle-income housing.

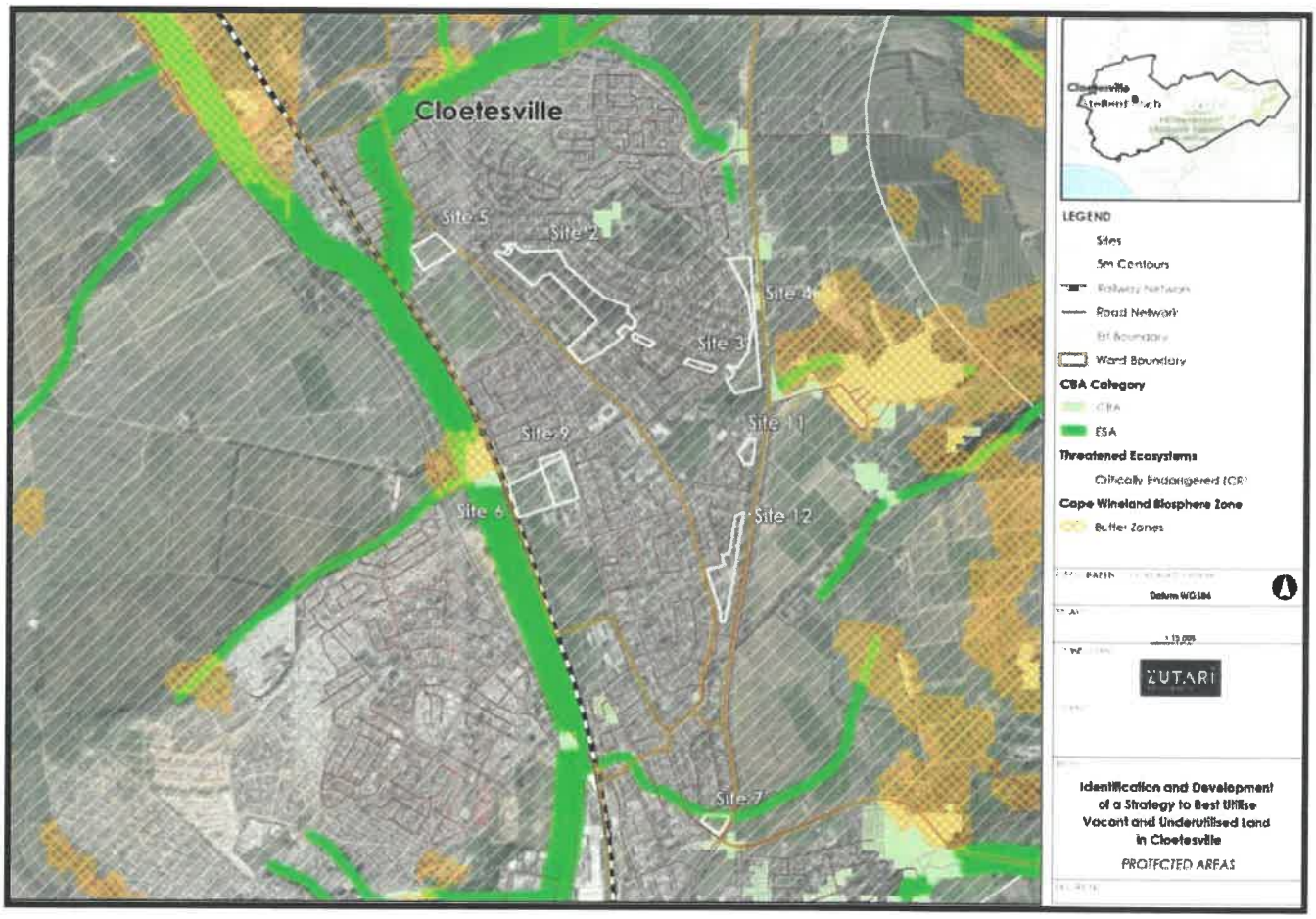
A team of professional was appointed in July 2021 to undertake a feasibility study to determine the suitability of land for human settlement development. The consultant will investigate a mixed-use development based on different housing typologies

The feasibility study report with the proposed concept development options will be submitted to Council. The capacity of bulk services would have to be tested against a final development model. The approved Stellenbosch Municipality Spatial Development Framework earmarks the site for mixed use community and residential infill.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Feasibility studies Council Item
2023/24	TBD
2024/25	TBD

1.7. Cloetesville Infill Housing Project



The Cloetesville Infill Housing Project was implemented to serve as a means to develop vacant and underdeveloped portions of land within Cloetesville to address the housing need. A service provider was appointed to conduct a feasibility study on eight sites (11 erven) as identified by Council. The objective was to identify the development potential of each site and to provide a conceptual site development layout for the identified sites. The feasibility report served before Council during 26 May 2021 to determine if the sites is viable for housing purposes. The following sites were under investigation:

Erf 7271 is relatively flat, however the soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table, which is found less than 1,0m below the ground surface, is expecting to impact the cost of construction. The site makes allowance for a substantial number of units and is therefore a more attractive site. The proposed development of the site can potentially accommodate the following:

- Potential for mixed residential development.
- Each high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provide safe recreational space.
- Concept plan makes provision for pedestrian walkways to be used by Smartie Town residents.
- Proposed development:
  - 16 serviced sites (Plot and Plan); and
  - 152 GAP/ and or FLISP units.

Erven 6847, 6886, 6300 is relatively flat, however the soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table, which is found less than 1,0m below the ground surface is expecting to impact the cost of construction since alternative construction methods are used to mitigate the risks. The site makes allowance for a substantial number of units and is therefore a more attractive site. The proposed development of the site can potentially accommodate the following:

- A small apartment block is proposed for the vacant space in the south-eastern corner of the site whilst larger high-rise buildings are proposed for the western portion of the site.
- Each high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provide safe recreational space.
- Proposed development:
  - 279 GAP/ and or FLISP units.

Erf 8776 is relatively flat, however the soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table, which is found less than 1,0m below the ground surface is expecting to impact the cost of construction since alternative construction methods are used to mitigate the risks. The site makes allowance for a limited number of units and a detailed cost-benefit analysis should be undertaken. The proposed development of the site can potentially accommodate the following:

- Ideal location for a high-rise building.
- U-shaped building will provide the opportunity to develop accommodation whilst retaining many of the existing features of the site.
- Retain the pedestrian walkways.
- Play Park furniture to be relocated to the courtyard at the building.
- Proposed development:
  - 37 GAP/ and or FLISP units.

Erf 6705 is relatively flat; however, the soil conditions is expecting to impact the cost of construction. The site makes allowance for a limited number of units and a detailed cost-benefit analysis should be undertaken.

- Proposed housing typology should blend with the existing houses.
- Proposed development:
  - 12 serviced sites (Plot and Plan).

1.7.1. A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1
Housing Programme/s		BNG / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	168 (top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Environmental sensitivity; cost of construction
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Soil conditions and permanent or perched water table adds to the cost of construction
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The relevant portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch is located on Long Street, behind Cloetesville sports ground. It is located in close proximity to Plakenberg River, which separates Smartie Town from the site area. Opposite the subject portion of Erf 7271 is a crèche and a park. This area has previously been used as a parking lot for the sports ground, but more recently the area was earmarked to house 'Slab Town'.

This site has potential for a mixed residential development. A row of single residential or BNG units located along the northern and eastern boundary of the site with the remainder of the site comprising of high-rise GAP units. It is expected that a total of 16 BNG units and 152 GAP units can be developed on the site, however significant relaxation of the parking requirements will be required. Each proposed high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provides safe recreational space. The design of the concept plan makes provision for a number of pedestrian walkways that can be used by the residents of Smartie Town.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the business plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the financial year of 2022/23. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will followed in 2022/23 for planning studies and to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.7.2. Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,7
Housing Programme/s		FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	279
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Environmental sensitivity; construction costs
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table adds to the cost of construction
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch are located between the railway line and Curry Road and adjacent to Cloetesville swimming pool and tennis courts. The swimming pool facility and the identified erven are directly situated behind the Cloetesville High School. Moreover, the swimming facility is clustered with a park and outdoor gym. Many attempts have been made to start a skateboard park in one of the tennis courts as the tennis courts are constantly affected by acts of vandalism. The outdoor gym is being used effectively and the vacant land is used as a hangout area for the youth. The area is monitored by houses on Last Street (street adjacent to swimming pool and vacant land), should matters get out of hand, law enforcement is called. Concerns raised were the lack of recreational activities for youths in the community.

The corner of Last Road and Curry Road provides good line of sight and, together with the sports facilities, provides an ideal location for a community facility. A small apartment block is proposed for the vacant space in the south-eastern corner of the site whilst larger high-rise buildings are proposed for the western portion of the site. It is expected that a total of 279 GAP/FLISP units can be developed on the site, however significant relaxation of the parking requirement will be required. Each proposed high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provides safe recreational space.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the business plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the financial year of 2022/23. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will followed in 2022/23 for planning studies and to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.7.3. Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,2
Housing Programme/s		FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	37
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Construction costs
	Readiness Score	1

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table adds to the cost of construction
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erf 8776 Stellenbosch is located on a four-way traffic intersection, Adam Tas Road and Helshoogte Road. Concerns were raised relating to the existing park and wall that have great significance to Cloetesville as a community.

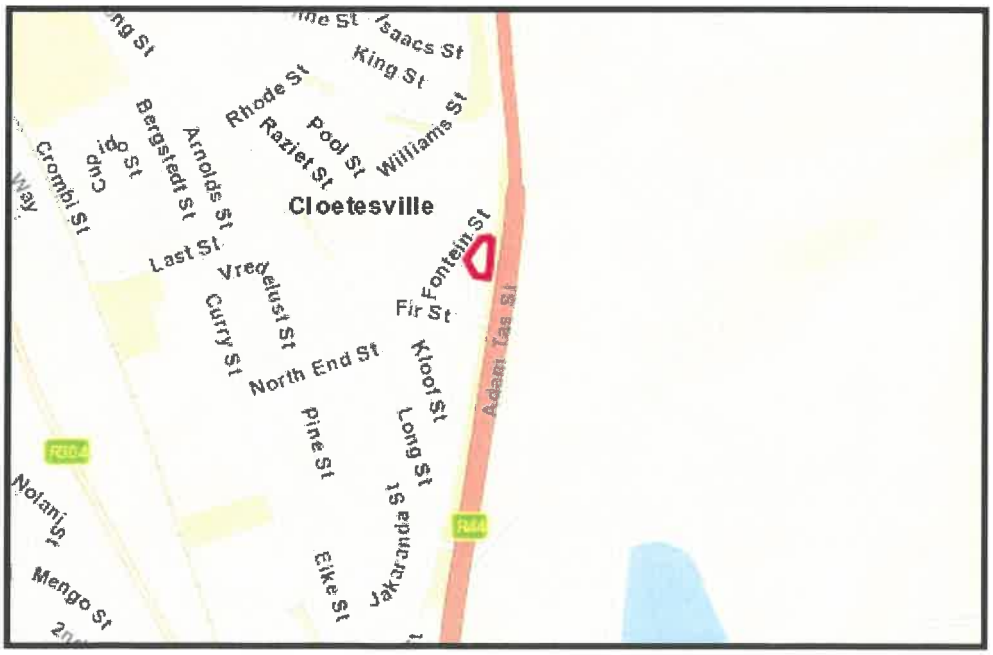
The corner of Last Road and Adam Tas Road is an ideal location for a high-rise building. It is proposed that a U-shaped building will provide the opportunity to develop accommodation whilst retaining many of the existing features of the site. The building should be located along the eastern portion of the side in order to retain the pedestrian walkways and the play park furniture can be relocated to the courtyard at the building. Parking can be provided where the existing play park furniture is located. It is expected that a total of 37 GAP/FLISP units can be developed on the site.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the business plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the financial year of 2022/23. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will followed in 2022/23 for planning studies and to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.7.4. Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,07
Housing Programme/s		BNG
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	12
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Soil conditions expected to impact on construction cost
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Soil conditions expected to impact on construction cost
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erf 6705 Stellenbosch is a triangular shaped property with access from Wilger Road. Located to the north, north-west and south of the site are residential erven measuring between 450m² and 510m². The site is currently vacant.

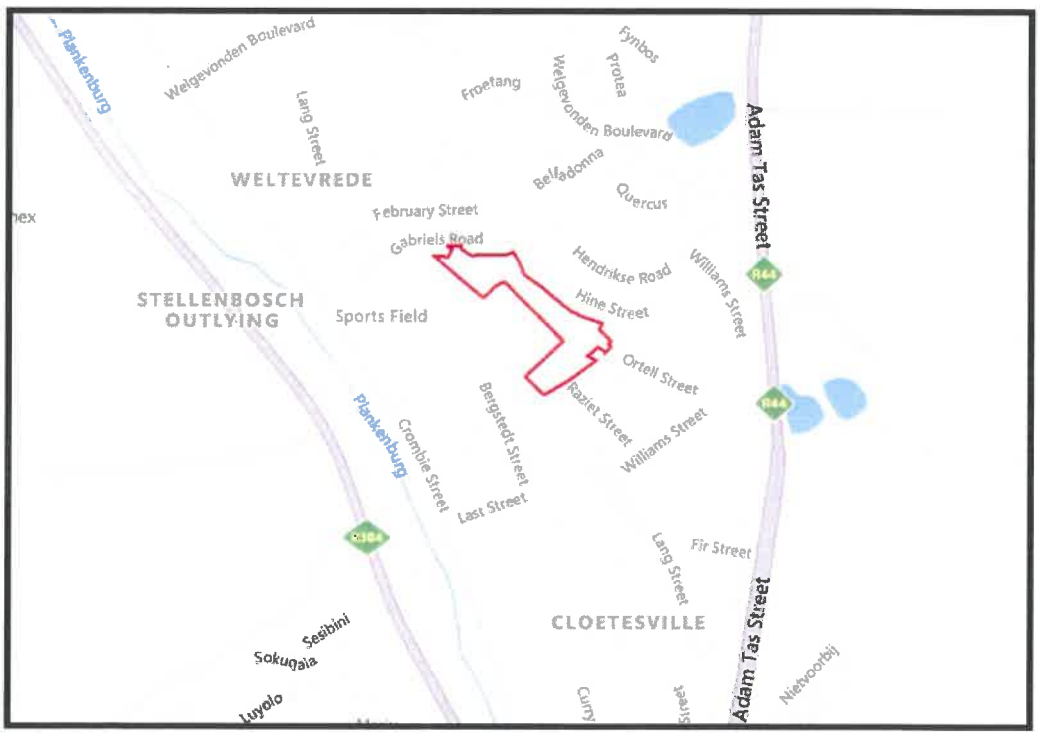
The site is considered a part of an existing neighbourhood and proposed housing typologies should therefore blend with the existing houses. As such, BNG units are proposed; a total of 12 BNG units can be developed on the site. The site contains an embankment along the western boundary, and it is proposed that it should be formalised for stormwater drainage.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the business plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the financial year of 2022/23. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will followed in 2022/23 for planning studies and to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.7.5. Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Project Description		Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Project Location		Erf 8915 is situated adjacent to and stretches behind Pieter Langeveldt Primary School. Moreover, it is situated behind one row of houses. A concern raised for this site is that the expense of servicing the land could possibly jeopardise the feasibility of providing facilities for the disadvantaged. Another concern is the number of trees on the site, especially behind the school, and their environmental and heritage impact. Currently the site is being utilised as an illegal dumping site.
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP / Other
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	84 (Top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Steep slope; poor soil condition; insufficient infrastructure demand
	Readiness Score	1

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	The site is located along a steep slope
	Strategic alignment	Identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erf 8915 is situated adjacent to and stretches behind Pieter Langeveldt Primary School. Moreover, it is situated behind one row of houses. A concern raised for this site is that the expense of servicing the land could possibly jeopardise the feasibility of providing facilities for the disadvantaged. Another concern is the number of trees on the site, especially behind the school, and their environmental and heritage impact. Currently the site is being utilised as an illegal dumping site.

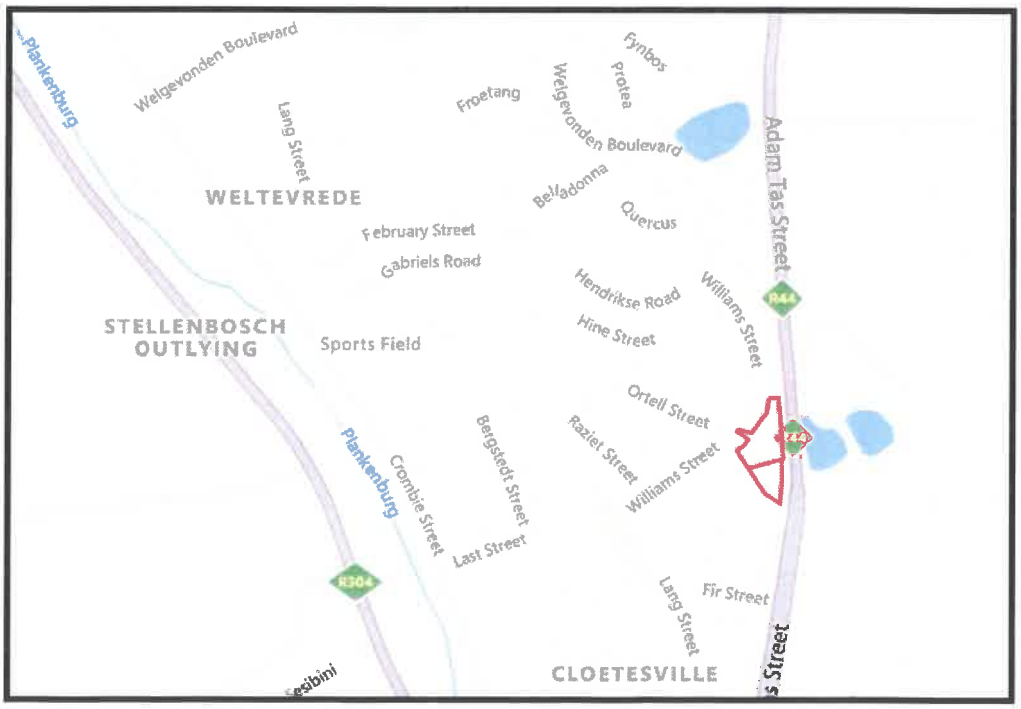
Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Although it is expected that this site will be very costly to develop (due to the poor soil condition and subsequent required bulk earth works), it is recommended that the Stellenbosch Municipality develops the site for either BNG units or only serviced sites, depending on the subsidy quantum.

Funding application has been approved on the business plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the financial year of 2022/23. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will followed in 2022/23 for planning studies and to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframe should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.7.6. Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP / Other
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	83 (Top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Significant bulk earth works required
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Soil conditions poor; significant bulk earth works required
	Strategic alignment	Located within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch are situated adjacent to the R44 arterial road and are in close proximity to Rietenbosch Primary School. The old Drakenstein Road passes between the property and the R44. The site is relatively steep and located in close proximity to a wetland area. This wetland area is currently in a poor condition and there are several illegal dwelling units on the site. The current access to the site is not sufficient should development occur on site and portions of Erven 7296 and/or 7047 Stellenbosch would need to be acquired.

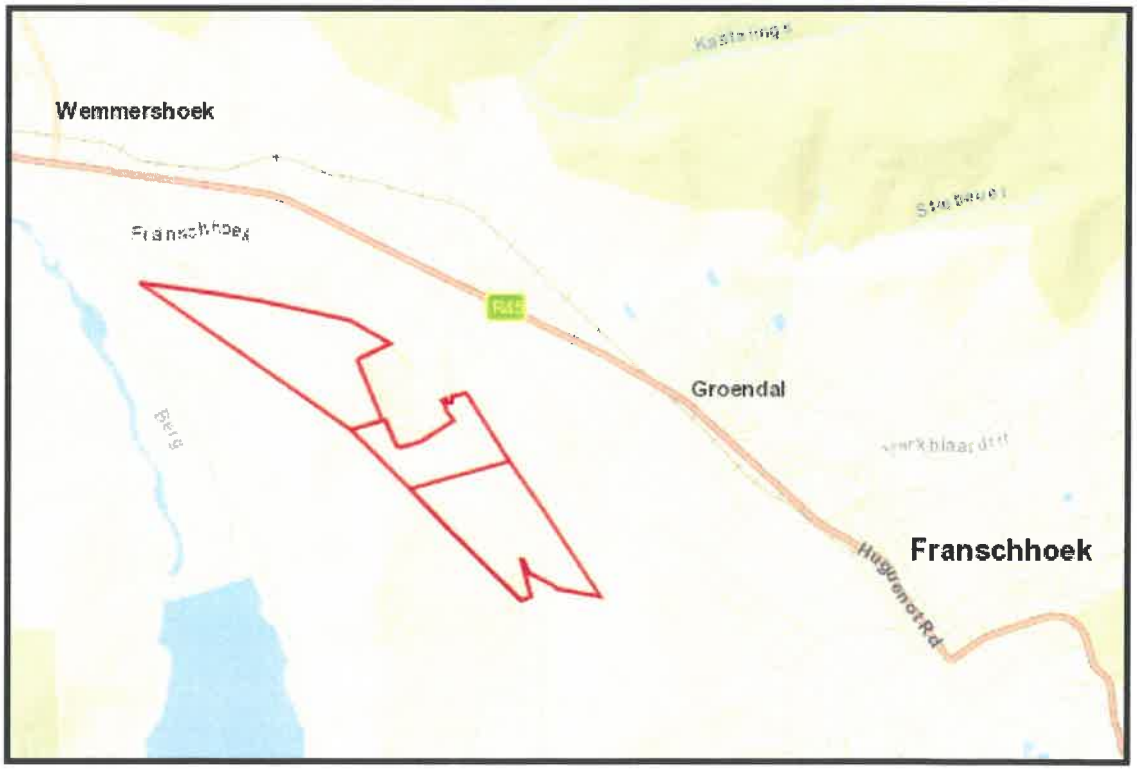
Only a portion of the site is developable. The developable portion of the site allows for a mix of opportunities in the form of single residential erven and high-rise apartment buildings. In total 17 BNG units and 65 GAP/FLISP units can be accommodated on the site. Depending on the socio-economic profile of the beneficiaries and the available subsidies, the site can also be developed as part of the UISP and the Stellenbosch Municipality would then be required to provide serviced sites (water, sewer and electrical connections) to the beneficiaries. The GAP units can be developed by the Municipality or the land can be sold to the Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA) which provides rental accommodation to people earning between R1 850 and R22 000 per month.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the business plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the financial year of 2022/23. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will followed in 2022/23 for planning studies and to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframe should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	A professional team will be appointed for planning studies to obtain development rights.
2023/24	Submission of development application to the relevant authorities for township establishment.
2024/25	Obtain development rights

1.8. La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 Paarl – Ward 2





Project Name		La Motte Old Forest Station IRDP
Property Description		Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 Paarl
Town		Franschhoek
Suburb		La Motte
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		6,8
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	830 + 283
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (Currently being transferred from Dpt. Of Transport & Public Works)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Land not in municipal ownership
	Readiness Score	2

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - The proposed housing development layout options falls within the urban edge of La Motte (page 87), and the project is listed on page 200. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 131. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a current municipal project on page 245. PHSHDA - The Project is not included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project has been supported by the Dept. of Human Settlements with the release of Tranche 1.1 and forms part of the Municipality's approach to dealing with the Langrug Informal Settlement. The project will allow for the decanting of qualifying beneficiaries from Langrug onto the site, but care must be taken with regard to the community dynamics associated with introducing a new group into an older rural community.

La Motte is a former Bosbou Hamlet situated approximately 3.5 km north-west of Franschhoek town, on the Robertsvallei Road, close to where it intersects the R45. Originally built to house forestry workers, the village is made up of the original dwellings and a range of community facilities. During the construction phase of the Berg River Water Scheme, new houses were built adjacent to the existing settlement to temporarily house the construction workers; these houses have been transferred to identified beneficiaries.

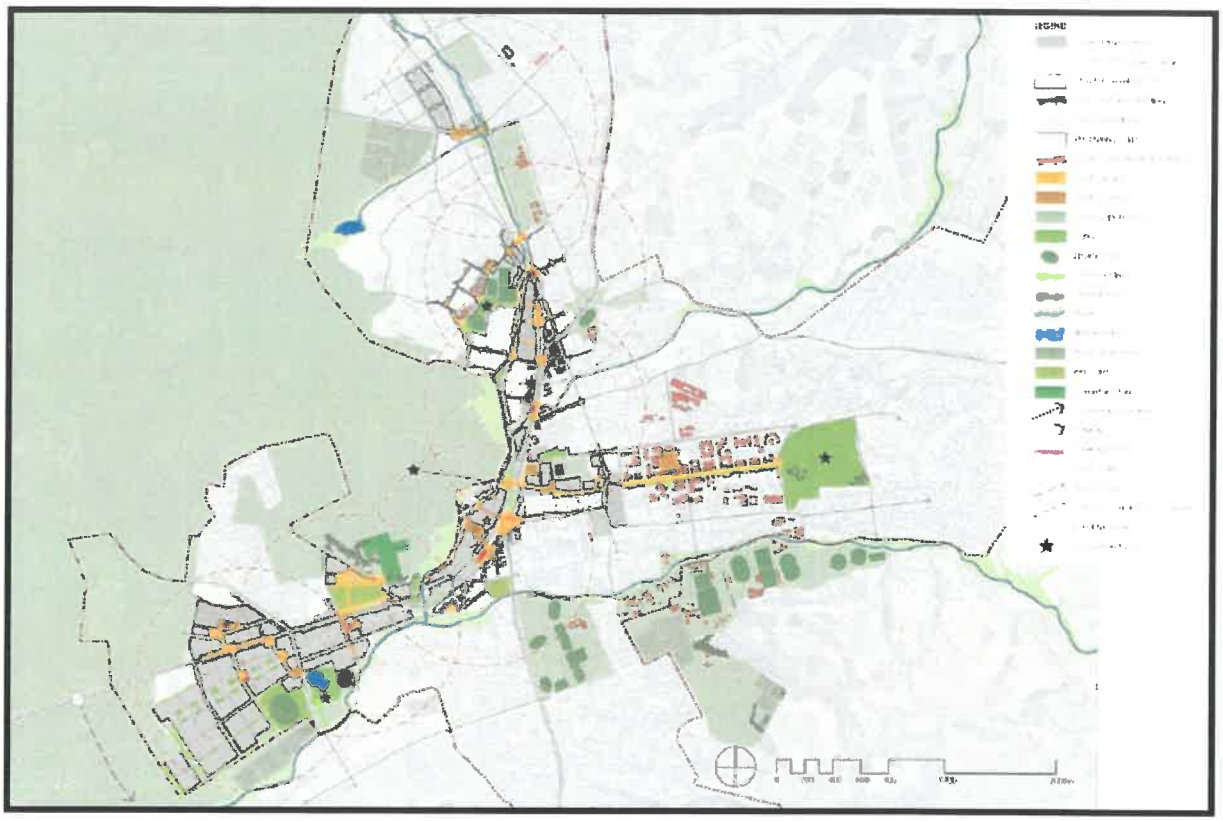
Portions of Farm 1653, Remainder Farm 1339, Remainder Farm 1158 and Portion 1 Farm 1158 Paarl have been identified for mixed-use housing development for the expansion of La Motte. Feasibility studies and various development options have been completed for consideration. From the findings, the identified properties have sufficient capacity for the provision of an integrated housing development. Discussions with the owner of the land, the Department of Transport and Public Works, have occurred to initiate the transfer of land to the Stellenbosch Municipality for housing developments.

The La Motte properties are owned by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure. In 2021, the Municipality entered into an Implementation Protocol (IP) with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to assist and facilitate the process of ensuring the transfer of the above-mentioned properties for housing development. The HDA estimates that the land maybe transferred to the Municipality in 2022/23 FY, planning studies and approvals will be finalised in the year 2026 and implementation of a mixed used development will commence in 2027.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Facilitate the transfer of land to the Municipality for planning and development
2023/24	Detailed planning studies
2024/25	Detailed planning studies

1.9. Adam Tas Corridor – Ward 11



Project Name		Adam Tas Corridor
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Central Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		21,4% - 30,7%
Housing Programme/s		IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	3 500 – 5 000 (Top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (serviced)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (Mixed Public and Private Ownership)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Scale, Partnerships (PRASA), Elections
	Readiness Score	1

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within Urban Edge and is earmarked as a "Strategic Project" (page 70), Project is listed as a development focus in the primary settlement of Stellenbosch (page 102), uncertain if provision is made for this project in the Capital Expenditure Framework. MHSP 2020 - Project is noted on page 12 already as a priority area and referred to as part of the STOD development, but no project was listed on the proposed housing pipeline. IDP 2020 - Project is listed in the Municipal Implementation Framework on page 78, and discussed in detail on page 87. PHSHDA - Is included in the Stellenbosch Urban Core area (Gov Gazette 43316 page 61).
	Planning Opinion	Potential Catalytic Project that could redefine the housing situation within Stellenbosch's core urban area. This project is aligned with the principles of the PHSHDA as well as the Dept. of Human Settlements (WC) to develop housing opportunities on well-located land close to socio-economic facilities and opportunities. The scale of the project will require sustained support from Local, Provincial and National Government over a number of decades to ensure success. The partnership between the spheres of Government and the Private Sector interests will have to be carefully managed to ensure that all parties benefit, especially the poor living in unacceptable conditions within Kayamandi and Cloetesville.

The Adam Tas Corridor comprises an area of some 400 hectares, stretching for 5km along the R310 and R44 from the Cape Sawmills site to Kayamandi and Cloetesville. It inter alia incorporates major government and municipal landholdings (Droë Dyke and the Van Der Stel sports grounds), the Distell Adam Tas and Bergkelder complexes, and Steinhoff owned disused Sawmill site.

The Stellenbosch Spatial Development Framework 2019 states that the targeted settlements on the Baden Powel-Adam Tas-R304 corridor should be prioritised for growth and new development. Together with the Western Cape Government, inter-service investigations should be undertaken to determine the exact location, size, nature, and form of new settlement areas to accommodate new growth.

Specific development of framework planning, land use management, infrastructure, financial, and urban design provisions and directives should take place to ensure the optimal development of identified settlement areas to accommodate new growth.

Housing opportunity should be expanded for a broader range of groups – including lower income groups and students – particularly in settlements forming as part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor. The planning of infrastructure and social facilities should accommodate the likelihood of back-yarding and its contribution to livelihood strategies. It is important that an inclusionary housing policy and guidelines be developed, that infill housing opportunities on public land for the BNG, FLISP, social/ rental, and GAP markets should be prioritised and that, where possible, there should be proactively planned for back-yarding opportunities in lower income housing projects. The development of student housing in Stellenbosch town should be actively supported.

The SDF states that Focus major development energy should be focused on a few catalytic development areas that offer extensive, inclusive opportunity. One of these efforts is the Adam Tas Corridor.

It should be ensured that catalytic areas be developed as inclusive, appropriately serviced communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land.

Land use management measures should be prepared to enable development in catalytic areas.

Catalytic areas should be defined as "restructuring" or other special-measure areas to enable benefit from national and provincial support and incentives.

The most strategically located land in Stellenbosch town comprises large industrial spaces, including land previously occupied by Cape Sawmills and Distell facilities. A significant proportion of these have been vacated or will be vacated in the foreseeable future in response to changes in the operating context of manufacturing enterprises. Thoughtful re-development of these spaces – at scale – can contribute meaningfully to meeting existing challenges and spatial objectives.

In simple terms, the concept is to launch the restructuring of Stellenbosch town through re-development of the Adam Tas Corridor, the area stretching along the R310 and R44 along the foot of Papegaaiberg from the disused Cape Sawmills site in the west to Kayamandi and Cloetesville in the north. It forms the western edge to the town but is not well integrated with the rest of Stellenbosch, largely because of the barrier/ severance effect of the R44 and the railway line. Much of the area has a manufacturing use history. It includes the disused sawmill site, the government owned Droë Dyke area, Distell's Adam Tas facility, Oude Libertas, various Remgro property assets, Bosman's Crossing, the rail station, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel sports complex, the George Blake Road area, and parts of Kayamandi and Cloetesville. Underutilised and disused land in the area measures more than 300 hectares.

Conceptually, a linear new district within Stellenbosch is envisaged adjacent to and straddling (in places) Adam Tas Road, the R44, and railway line. Overall, development should be mixed, high density and favour access by pedestrians and cyclists. A central movement system (with an emphasis on public transport and NMT) forms the spine of the area, and is linked to adjacent districts south and west of the corridor. The corridor retains west-east and north-south vehicular movement (both destined for Stellenbosch town and through movement) as well as the rail line. Remote parking facilities will form part of the corridor concept, with passengers transferring via public transport, cycling and walking to reach destinations within the town of Stellenbosch. The R44 and rail line specifically could be bridged in parts to enable integration across the corridor to access adjacent areas. The corridor is not envisaged as homogenous along its length, with uses and built form responding to existing conditions and its relationship with surrounding areas. Conceptually, three areas could be defined, each linked through a sub-district.

- The southern district comprises the disused sawmill site, Droë Dyke, and the Adam Tas complex. It can accommodate a mix of high density residential and commercial uses, as well as public facilities (including sports fields).

- The central district is the largest, including Bosman's Crossing, the Bergkelder, and the Van der Stell Sports complex. Here, development should be the most intense, comprising a mix of commercial, institutional, and high-density residential use. The "seam" between this district and west Stellenbosch is Die Braak and Rhenish complex. The southern and central districts are linked through Oude Libertas. Oude Libertas remains a public place, although some infill development (comprising additional public/ educational facilities) is possible.

- The northern district focuses on the southern parts of Kayamandi. The central and northern districts are linked through George Blake Road. This area effectively becomes the "main street" of Kayamandi, a focus for commercial, institutional, and high-density residential use integrated with the rest of the corridor and western Stellenbosch town.

Along the corridor as a whole – depending on local conditions – significant re-use of existing buildings is envisaged. This is seen as a fundamental pre-requisite for diversity, in built character and activity (as re-use offers the opportunity for great variety of spaces). Aspects of the industrial use history of the area should remain visible. A range of housing types, in the form of apartments should be provided, accommodating different income groups and family types.

Re-development in terms of the concept offers the opportunity to:

- Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and create conditions for efficient, creative living and working.
- Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT
- Re-think and re-construct infrastructure, and particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development.
- Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly.
- Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the center and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town.
- Accommodate the parking of vehicles on the edge of town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus on pedestrianism and cycling into the core town.
- Accommodate uses which meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and pedestrianism.
- Increases land value east of the R44 and in the area between Kayamandi and the Bergkelder complex.

Existing manufacturing enterprises can gradually relocate to the north, closer to the N1 logistics corridor (as planned by Distell for their operations). A spatial plan for the corridor is needed. This plan should spell out – in broad terms – what activities should ideally happen where (and in what form), where to start, and what infrastructure is anticipated by when. However, a spatial plan is not enough. The preparation of the plan has to be situated within a broader surround of development and transport objectives, institutional arrangements and agreements, and parallel professional work streams. Institutional arrangements are critical. It would include broad agreement between land owners and the Municipality to pursue the corridor development, the objectives to be sought, how to resource the work, and associated processes. It would appear that the private sector is best situated to lead the initiative. Land owners – unlike the Municipality – have the resources to undertake planning.

Parallel work streams should explore:

- Economic modelling of development options.
- Corridor access and mobility planning and scenario modelling.
- How ordinary citizens with limited material wealth can benefit from the development.
- The nature of efficient, "smart" infrastructure to support living, services, and business.

Critically, development of the corridor needs to be supported by broader strategies impacting on Stellenbosch town as a whole. These include:

- Focusing University functions on the town (as opposed to decentralisation).
- Private vehicle demand management (specifically to curtail the use of private vehicles for short trips within the town).

Critical also, both for the Adam Tas Corridor and the broader Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 development corridor is to explore the feasibility of introducing a more reliable and frequent rail service along the Eerste River-Stellenbosch-Muldersvlei- Klapmuts rail line. The aim should be to have a more frequent passenger service along the corridor, and connected larger and smaller settlements. Safe crossing of rail infrastructure also requires specific attention.

At the time of submission of the MSDF, considerable progress has been made by and owners, the Municipality, WCG, and the University, to prepare for joint planning of the Adam Tas Corridor. The Adam Tas Corridor is a significant opportunity, similar in potential scope and impact over generations to the establishment of the university, the Rupert-initiated drive to save and sustain historic precincts and places, and the declaration of core nature areas for preservation. It is a very large project, some five times the extent of the successful Victoria & Alfred Waterfront (V & AW) in Cape Town. It involves more stakeholders and land owners than the V & AW did, and similarly challenging obstacles. It will require sustained, committed work over a prolonged period of time, trade-offs, and a departure of current norms.

Given the scope and complexity of the project, the immediate focus is to understand what it will take to achieve mindful redevelopment of the corridor. Its feasibility, dependencies, and risks need to be fully understood with a view to making recommendations to land owners and other parties involved as to how to proceed in the most responsible way.

RESIDENTIAL DENSITY AND POPULATION

Precinct	Average Gross Density	High Density Residential (4-6 Storeys)	Medium - High Density Residential (2-4 Storeys)	Medium Density Residential (2 Storeys)	Total Number of Units	*Approximate Population	Gross Population Density
	(du/ha)	(Number of Units)	(Number of Units)	(Number of Units)	(Number of Units)	(Number of People)	(ppl/ha)
PRECINCT 1	80	1985	2144	0	4129	15689	327
PRECINCT 2	80	630	681	0	1311	4983	321
PRECINCT 3	60	611	538	0	1149	4366	249
PRECINCT 4	85	268	236	0	504	1915	283
PRECINCT 5	80	432	311	0	743	2822	272
PRECINCT 6	75	719	518	0	1237	4702	266
PRECINCT 7	75	1245	1096	0	2341	8895	272
PRECINCT 8	65	0	790	1412	2201	8365	237
TOTAL	75	5891	6312	1412	13615	51737	281

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

1.10. Droë Dyke – Ward 11





Project Name		Droë Dyke (1000)
Property Description		Portion of Remainder Farm 279; Portion 1 of Farm 284; Remainder Farm 284; Portion 17 of the Farm 183; Remainder Portion 35 of the Farm 183; Portion 8 of Farm 283; Remainder Farm 283; Farm 281
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		6,1
Housing Programme/s		IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	1000 (type TBD)
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structure (serviced)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (National Dept. of Transport and Public Works – being transferred)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	No (Upgrades planned and being implemented)
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No (Was previously supported by PPC in 2013/14, but no applications have been submitted)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Scale, dependence on Adam Tas TOD Project
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBD
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within Urban Edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project was previously presented to the Dept. of Human Settlements in 2013 and was in principle supported. The project did not proceed from the pre-planning stage because the land could not be transferred from the National Dept. of Transport and Public Works. The project was reinvigorated recently as the land issue was resolved and the project was identified as the southern node of the Adam Tas TOD Project. As such this project shares the same opportunities as the Adam Tas TOD Development. The location on the south western periphery of Stellenbosch is not ideal and the project will probably not contribute towards alleviating the needs of Kayamandi, but previous discussion with Stellenbosch indicated that FLISP opportunities will be investigated for this site. As such the project can be supported for further investigation. It will be necessary to ensure that this project could be viable even if the remainder of the Adam Tas TOD Project is not developed in future.

In terms of the Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework Droë Dyke is seen as part of the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic Initiative to restructure Stellenbosch Town. The land parcels which make up Droë Dyke comprise of Stellenbosch Farms Portion 17 of the Farm 183, Portion 35 of the Farm 183, Portion 8 of the Farm 238, the Farm 283 and the Farm 281. The farms are situated at the entrance to Stellenbosch town and are adjacent to the R310 and the Eerste River, with the Stellenbosch railway line and reserve splitting the site. Collectively, the land parcels making up Droë Dyke equates to approximately 103 hectares.

Droë Dyke forms part of the residential component for the redevelopment of the Adam Tas Corridor. Droë Dyke is earmarked for medium to high density residential housing and commercial as well as public facilities (including sportsfields). The site will accommodate a public transport node within the R310/Adam Tas Public Transport Corridor and is also seen as a potential park and ride location.

The identified developable area, totalling 75.86 hectares is defined as the Droë Dyke Precinct. With the precinct plan providing the context of the urban form, spatial arrangements and movement routes, the actual overall development area for the precinct is 29.85 hectares.

Droë Dyke is suitable for social housing as it is a precinct in the Stellenbosch Restructuring Zone. The site offers significant opportunity to alleviate Stellenbosch Municipality's housing demand. The site can accommodate and is attractive for a mix of social, affordable and open market housing.

The Adam Tas Corridor as part of the Spatial Development Framework, which includes land use frameworks and overlay zones, are being finalised within the financial year of 2022-2023.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

2. SOCIAL HOUSING

It is the intention of the Stellenbosch Municipality to give effect to the Social Housing Programme by making available land portions in the Restructuring Zones to Social Housing Institutions (SHI) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODA) who then will undertake all the necessary processes for the development of Social Housing Estates and the effective management of new rental stock. It is imperative that such SHI's and ODA's are duly accredited by the SHRA.

Social Housing is not a method for mass delivery, but a way to pursue integrated and sustainable urban development. Restructuring Zones were identified based on their close proximity to social and economic amenities and their potential to promote integration, access to economic opportunities and spatial restructuring.

Social Housing currently caters for people earning between R1 850 – R22 000 per month. It is desirable that environments created through this process should conform to health and safety principles, be liveable, vibrant, with the requisite amenities and facilities that provide a better quality of life for tenants. The proposed Social Housing Estate should optimise the utilisation of the land portions through innovative approaches in the development of a medium to high density residential estate.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Social Housing Programme aims to effect the provision of affordable, well-located housing opportunities to low and moderate-income households. It is implemented within the framework of the National Social Housing policy, legislation and regulations. The Municipality is on a drive to accelerate the pace and scale of housing delivery, maximising social housing opportunities and promoting socio, spatial and economic integration of people into its urban fabric.

This transformative aim will be fulfilled by the Municipality's continued effort to identify well located municipal owned parcels of land for infill development of Social Housing with a precinct development approach. The key purpose is the creation of socially integrated neighbourhoods providing housing for low-middle income households into areas that they would normally be excluded from due to past legacies and the prevailing property markets.

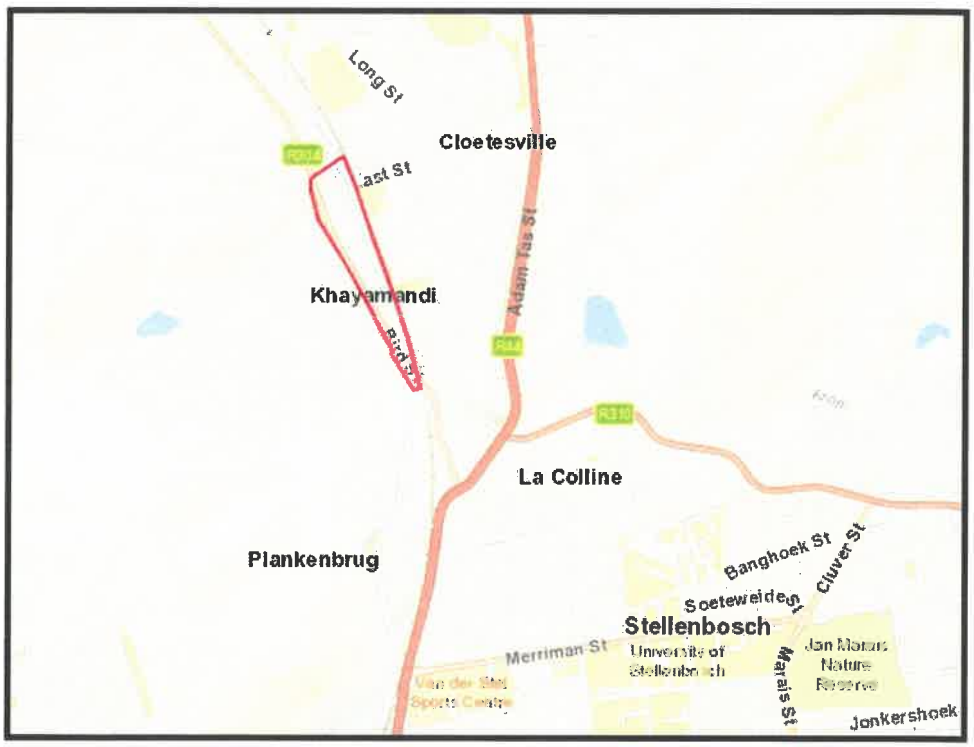
It is crucial that the Social Housing projects complement the social functionality of the neighbourhood with inclusion of other minimum ancillary and complementary uses in the development driven by the integrated development principles. Social integration should be achieved by having an urban design approach that integrates the development with the existing surroundings. The creation of an enhanced public realm with quality environments should be

promoted by designing active and passive green open space systems that link the proposed site with public facilities and amenities through safe pedestrian orientated public open space systems. Proposed layouts should consider barrier free access for physically disabled people and cater to people with special needs.

The urban design concept for such sites should be on the basis of a socially integrated development with a holistic and reasonable neighbourhood level planning approach that unfolds though the site plan. It should show some level of conformity with the character of the existing urban environment and some innovation that fosters a sense of place. The site plan must demonstrate an appropriate medium-high density approach by building height and compact site plan with minimum parking. In addition, the site plan design for the public realm, common spaces and landscaping have to facilitate social integration with existing neighbourhoods.

Sites situated in approved and gazetted Restructuring Zones are eligible for social housing grants. Application for the social housing grants will be the responsibility of the SHI/ ODA.

2.1. Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch - Ward 16





Project Name		Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch
Property Description		Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 – Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,5 – 2,1
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	± 250 – 350 rental units
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes (feasibility study)
	Risks / Issues	Various site constraints; significance as gateway
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	The property is regarded as being of favourable to poor suitability for residential development. The factors that reduce the suitability of the land for development are the extent of uncontrolled fill, the existing topography and soil corrosivity.
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

In terms of the implementation of the Social Housing Programmes, the Stellenbosch Municipality has identified Portions 2 and 9 of the Farm No 81 Stellenbosch. This site is located between the Cloetesville and Kayamandi settlements. Its boundary is framed by the R304 to the west and the railway line to the east. The Plankenburg River traverses the site along the eastern boundary. The southern boundary of property includes portions of the Kayamandi Tourism Centre, as well as a bridge over the railway line. The northern boundary is framed by the Mount Simon residential development.

A feasibility study has been done during January 2020 to determine the development potential of the site. Council approved the feasibility report on the 12 February 2020 for Social Housing (rental stock). Further planning studies were conducted by a suitable, qualified and experienced professional service providers during March 2021 to undertake a geotechnical investigation, flood line studies and a traffic impact assessment on the site.

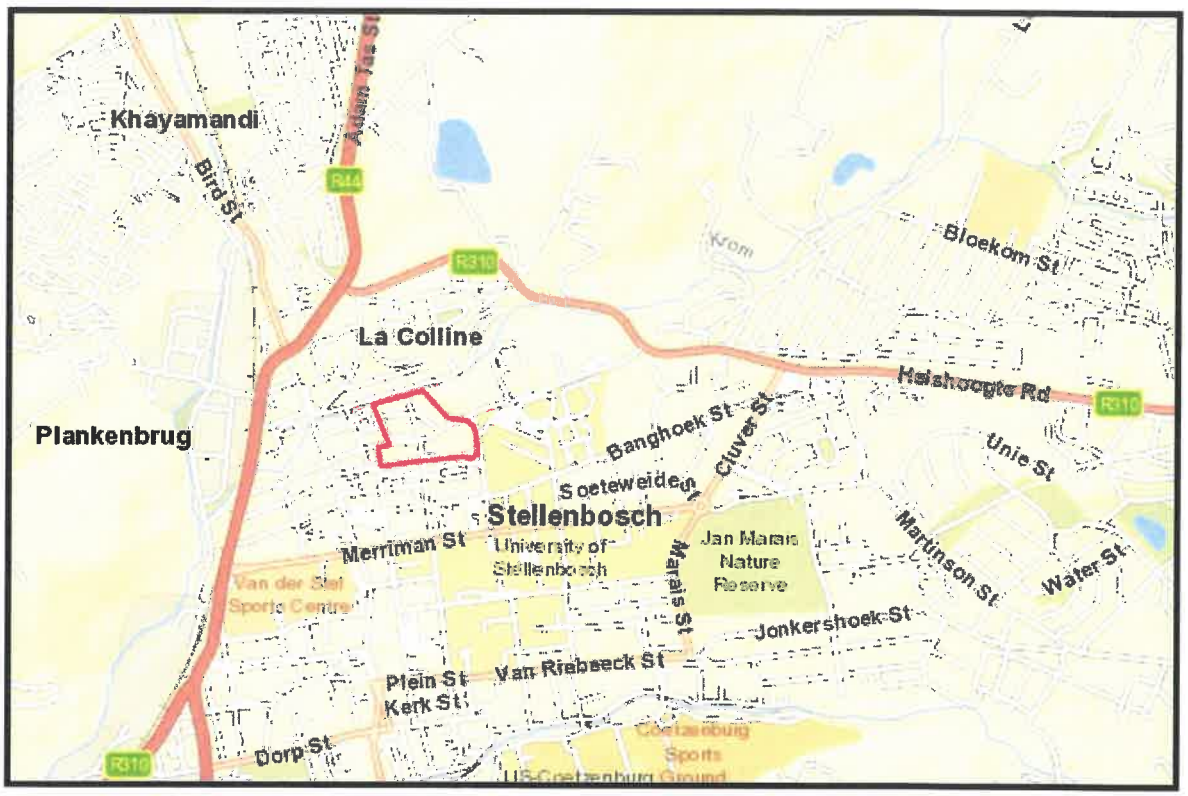
In terms of the geotechnical investigation, the property is regarded as being of favourable to poor suitability for residential development. The factors that reduce the suitability of the land for development are the extent of uncontrolled fill, the existing topography and soil corrosivity.

An Item seeking Council's approval of the specialist studies undertaken on the property will serve before Council in April 2022. The user department is currently drafting a Request for Proposal (RFP) to invite delivery agents that can access SHRA Capital grants (SHI's & ODA's), to submit a Concept Proposal, with the Pre-Feasibility and Financial (PFF) plan, to develop Social Housing on Farm 81/2 and Farm 81/9, Stellenbosch. Approval from Supply Chain Management needs to be obtained before an advertisement can be advertised.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning studies
2023/24	Planning studies
2024/25	Approval and implementation

2.2. Lapland Precinct - Ward 10





Project Name		Lapland Precinct
Property Description		Erven 2149, 6590, 2608, 2609, 6659, 9106 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		2,3
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	368
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (Properties owned by the Municipality and the National Department of Public Works
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Relocation of prison; construction above existing units
	Readiness Score	0
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBC
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has been identified for infill development. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Lapland Precinct comprises Erven 2149, 6590, 2608, 2609, 6659 and 9106 Stellenbosch.

The Lapland precinct situated on the northern outskirts of the Stellenbosch CBD is ideally located in a well-connected node via the R44 and Helshoogte Roads and is in close proximity to various commercial and economic facilities. The surrounding land uses consist of residential spaces, public spaces and commercial properties. The properties located in the precinct are owned by the Stellenbosch Municipality and the National Department of Public Works. The properties have extents upwards of 1300m² to roughly 4000m², are developed on a gentle gradient and are bordered to the north by Kromriver and Teen-die-Bult, Plankenburg to the west, Stellenbosch CBD to the south and Die Rand to the east. The Lapland precinct is home to the Stellenbosch Traffic Department, the Stellenbosch Correctional Services building and three high rise municipal flats (Lavanda, Aurora and Phyllaria) with a total of 220 existing rental units. Preliminary building inspections revealed that the structures are sound with some upgrades having been performed recently.

The precinct is made up of three high rise municipal flats (Lavanda, Aurora and Phyllaria) with a total of 220 rental units, the Department of Home Affairs, the Traffic Department and the Correctional Services Prison and ancillary housing and facilities. Taking cognisance of the Status Quo Study findings and in line with densification principles, the following development concepts and land use rights are proposed for the Lapland precinct:

Two of the existing high rise buildings are proposed to be developed as mixed use eight-storey high rise tower blocks incorporating the existing governmental uses on ground floor together with retail shops and offices. Social housing with housing typologies ranging from one-bedroom to two-bedrooms are proposed for five floors. Market orientated Rental Housing Development of one bedroom and two-bedroom units are proposed for the two top floors. It is proposed that pavements be widened and street furniture and informal traders be accommodated in a predesigned format. A density of 320 dwelling units per hectare is proposed.

It is proposed that the prison be relocated to the outskirts of Stellenbosch town on a site to be identified by the Stellenbosch Municipality and approved by the Department of Correctional Services. A portion of this property is to be set aside for market orientated rental housing development of one bedroom and two-bedroom units for two floors and retail and/or office spaces to be located on the ground floor. The proposed density is 616 dwelling units per hectare.

It is proposed that infill developments be implemented on the existing vacant land in between the existing flats in order to increase the density. This would allow for spatial and architectural maximisation of the existing site and the formulation of designs in line with SHRA design standards. To achieve the desired density and enhance the quality of living in the vicinity, it is proposed that the site be set aside for Social Housing purposes only with the accommodation of a crèche. Eight-storey buildings are proposed with a proposed density of 186 dwelling units per hectare.

The Municipality will go out on a procurement process to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institutes (SHI's) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODA's) for a social housing project on the property.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	
2023/24	
2024/25	

2.3. Teen-die-Bult Precinct - Ward 10





Project Name		Teen-die-Bult Precinct
Property Description		Farm 180 and Erven 2728, 3481 – 3486 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,1
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	180
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Construction above existing units
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBC
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially,
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Teen-die-Bult Precinct comprises the Remainder Farm 180 and Erven 2728, 3481 – 3486 Stellenbosch (portions of the Remainder Farm 180).

Less than 2km north of the Lapland precinct properties are the eight Teen-die-Bult erven. Situated close to major transport corridors in Helshoogte road and the R44, the Teen-die-Bult precinct is bordered to the west by Tenantville (a designated Restructuring Zone), by the La Colline precinct to the north and Simonswyk to the east. The surrounding land uses are predominantly residential with some commercial properties. As earlier mentioned, the Teen-die-Bult precinct consists of eight erven on gradually sloping terrain with the exception of

Farm 180 that has a comparatively steep gradient. Six of the properties are developed with existing duplex flats and low-rise flats that are in good condition and are known as Bellerive and Teen-die-Bult. Two properties are undeveloped Open Spaces which offer opportunities for developments. The properties are owned by the Stellenbosch Municipality.

It is proposed that new development be carried out on the consolidated site consisting of Farm 180 and Erf 2728 (Open Spaces) only. This is motivated by the maximisation of existing infrastructure capacity by the proposed development on the open spaces. It is also proposed that existing buildings in the precincts receive cosmetic upgrades (beautification) as a trade-off for maximising development on the parcels. This may ensure the community support of the project.

Eight-storey buildings are proposed with a proposed density of 184.27 dwelling units per hectare. A housing typology mix is proposed with Social Housing being the primary mix and market orientated rental housing development to cross subsidise the development of one-bedroom and two-bedroom units on the top floors.

The following is proposed for the Teen-die-Bult Precinct:

Precinct	Unit Type	Number	Expected Rental	Monthly Rental Income	Annual Rental Income
Teen-die-Bult	32m² 1 Bedroom	50	R7 000,00	R350 000,00	R4 200 000,00
	34m² 1 Bedroom	50		R350 000,00	R4 200 000,00
	45m² 2 Bedroom	40	R8 500,00	R340 000,00	R4 080 000,00
	47m² 2 Bedroom	40		R340 000,00	R4 080 000,00
	Total	180			R16 560 000,00

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	
2023/24	
2024/25	

2.4. La Colline - Ward 10





Project Name		La Colline Precinct
Property Description		Erven 2644, 2645, 2660, 2661, 2666, 2667, 2683, 2684, 2727 and 2729 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		TBD
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	TBD
	Serviced Sites	TBD
	Top Structures (Units)	TBD
	Other	TBD
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (properties owned by the Municipality and the Department of Local Government and Housing)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	TBD
	Readiness Score	0
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBD
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge. The two public open spaces are important to be retained and upgraded. There are densification opportunities available. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. Once the project reaches the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The La Colline Precinct comprises Erven 2644, 2645, 2660, 2661, 2666, 2667, 2683, 2684, 2727 (General Residential) and 2729 Stellenbosch (Public Open Space). The La Colline Precinct, just a short walk north from the Teen-die-Bult and Lapland Precincts, is easily accessible via Helshoogte Road from the east, Ryneveld Street from the south and the R44 from the north. The La Colline Precinct consists of residential properties built around a public open space, Tobruk Park (which forms part of the La Colline Precinct erven) and an additional public open space called La Colline Park. The residential properties are developed with low rise duplex flats that appear to be structurally sound with some minor cosmetic remedial work required. The properties are owned by the Department of Local Government and Housing and the Stellenbosch Municipality.

It is proposed that the residential properties remain as is and be the trade-off for the density maximisation development on the consolidated Teen-die-Bult sites. The open spaces should be developed as active open space for the enjoyment of the residents.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

2.5. Simonsig Village: Portion 39 and 40 of the Farm Koelenhof No 66 Stellenbosch – Ward 19 (Private Housing Development)





Project Name		Simonsig Village
Property Description		Farm Koelenhof No 66/39 and 66/40 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Rural
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	75
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No – private developer
	EIA ROD	TBC
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	TBD
	Readiness Score	0
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBC
	Strategic alignment	This project is within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBC

In November 2019 an item served before Council for the authorisation to include the Simonsig Farmworker Housing Project in the Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline for the development of 75 residential opportunities for farm workers on the Farm De Hoop. This will enable Simonsig Wine Farm to apply for development rights and subdivision of the land for the provision of farmworker housing.

The Simonsig Agri Village proposal is in line with the Stellenbosch Municipality's view of Rural Settlements with a focus on housing for farm workers. This proposal also embraces the need of partnerships between Government and the private sector for the provision of housing, especially for farm workers.

Simonsig Wine Estate currently employs 110 permanent farm workers, many of them living on the farm for generations. There are 55 laborer houses on the property and the community consists of 260 people. Simonsig Wine Estate consists of two properties, both in die Koelenhof area, about 10 km to the north-west of Stellenbosch. The workers are currently residing on the properties but have no prospect of ownership of the houses they currently live in. As part of the Estate's empowerment plan, the owner wants to provide the workers an opportunity to own a house.

A high-level report regarding the provision of basic civil engineering services to the proposed development was conducted.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

2.6. Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081 Stellenbosch Ward 20 (Private Housing Development)





Project Name		3691 Faure Agri-Village
Property Description		Farm 1081/3 and 1081/5 Stellenbosch
Town		Faure
Suburb		Croydon
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		2,7
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	448
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (Property in Private ownership)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Land ownership and project dependent on partnership
	Readiness Score	2

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBD
	Strategic alignment	The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.
	Planning Opinion	This project is supported because of the following reasons, namely: • The project proposes the accommodation of farm residents in a Municipality that suffers from large numbers of farm evictions. This project will therefore not only align with the Department's strategic objective of addressing farm resident housing, but it will also positively contribute towards alleviating some of the tension in the agricultural industries of Stellenbosch • This project will entail a partnership between government, both Provincial and Municipal, and the private sector aimed at addressing the needs of farm residents in and around Faure and Croydon. As such this project also aligns with the Department's own strategic goal of promoting better cooperation and partnerships between government and the private sector. This project is supported with the following conditions, namely: • A formal agreement must be reached between the City of Cape Town and Stellenbosch Municipality regarding the bulk infrastructure capacity needed for this project before implementation can be considered. • The developer needs to indicate how the 16 residential structures, and their owners, currently on site will be accommodated in the project going forward.

Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081 Stellenbosch are located on the corner of two major roads namely Baden Powel Drive (R310) and Old Main Road (R102). The Faure Agri-Village will become part of Croydon.

A project initiation document has been submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements in October 2019 relating to obtain funding approval for the Faure Agri-Village project on a portion of Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081 Stellenbosch to enable farm worker housing by means of an IRDP Programme.

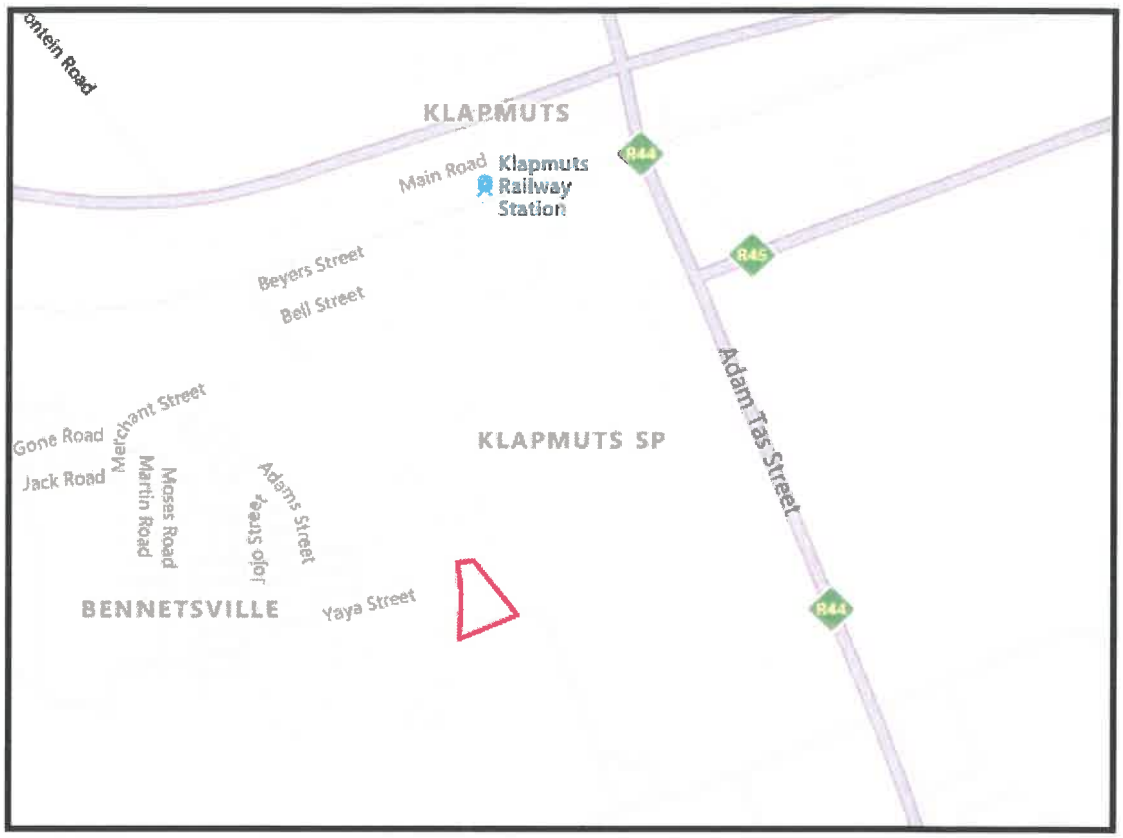
The approximate development footprint for the proposed development is 16.2 hectares. The current proposed development layout provides for approximately 448 residential erven and ancillary uses. The service provider is currently busy with the environmental process and to obtain approval in terms of the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act No 70 of 1970.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3. FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS

3.1. Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle – Ward 18





Project Name		La Rochelle Klapmuts
Property Description		Erf 2183 Klapmuts
Town		Klapmuts
Suburb		Klapmuts
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2023/24
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,6
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	100
	Top Structures (Units)	Possible Temporary Relocation Units
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes (Water supply is being upgraded ETA 18 months, Sewerage will require upgrades)
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No (Was previously supported by PPC in 2016/17, but no applications have been submitted
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Small size of project, possible land invasion high risk
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Klapmuts (page 74), and the project is listed on page 199. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 129. IDP 2020 - Project is not indicated in the IDP. PHSHDA - The Project is not included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project was previously presented to the PPC in 2016 and in principle supported for further studies. The specific type of housing program to be used was not confirmed by the Municipality. The site is located within in walking distance of socio-economic facilities in Klapmuts and development will increase the urban density of Klapmuts. The site is relatively small and will only be able to assist a small number of beneficiaries.

Klapmuts is situated on the N1 transport corridor and has significant potential to serve as centre for economic activity and residence within the metropolitan region and Stellenbosch Municipality. Erf 2183 Klapmuts is located along Gomas Street, Klapmuts, approximately 1.5km off the R310 that links Stellenbosch to the N1. The site is located on the south-eastern edge of the town of Klapmuts and is bordered by vacant land to its southern and eastern boundaries, with a proposed new housing development on the western and northern boundaries towards Mandela City, Klapmuts. To provide in the dire housing need in the Klapmuts area, especially for current backyarders, this property was identified as a possible option for a "site-and-service" housing project.

Erf 2183 Klapmuts is zoned Subdivisional Area for the following uses: Less Formal Residential Zone, Public Open Space Zone, Public Road and Parking Zone. A team of professional service providers have been appointed to attend to the subdivision of the property into residential erven of approximately 40m² to 50m², the submission of all diagrams to the Surveyor-General's office for approval and registration as well as the submission of all documents to the Provincial Department Human Settlements to obtain the relevant funding for this incremental housing project.

The service provider drafted conceptual subdivisional layouts and presented it to various internal departments for inputs. The formal LUA application will be submitted during April 2022 for approval.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	Planning Approval
2024/25	Implementation

3.2. Langrug, Franschhoek (Planning P1) - Ward 1 and 2

Langrug informal settlement is located in the north-eastern area of Franschhoek and falls within the jurisdiction of the Stellenbosch Municipality. On the southern side of the settlement is Groendal formal housing developments down to Franschhoek town. On the eastern side is the Mooiwater low-cost housing development. On the northern side of Langrug is a nature reserve that is located on the upper part of the mountain slope on which Langrug informal settlement encroaches.





Project Name		3256 Franschhoek Langrug (1900) UISP
Property Description		Erven 959 – 1120 and Erf 2901
Town		Franschhoek
Suburb		Langrug
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2024/25 – Rehabilitation of freshwater dam
% of Total need addressed by Project		TBD
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	1900
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Dense informal settlement that will require a large decanting site
	Readiness Score	3

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area, although structures are being constructed on steep mountain slopes.
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Franschhoek (page 77), and the project is listed on page 200. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 131. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a current municipal project on page 245. PHSHDA - The Project is not included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project has been supported by the Dept. of Human Settlements with the release of Tranche 1.1 and is a critical priority for the Dept. of Human Settlements. Addressing the Langrug Informal Settlement must be a major priority for both local and provincial government. Decanting of Langrug Informal Settlement must be detail with carefully so as to avoid damaging the local community.

Living conditions at informal settlements are typically poor with residents facing a range of basic livelihood challenges, such as poor access to basic sanitation, low to no potable water supply, inadequate electricity provision, detrimental solid waste accumulation in public spaces, frequent shack fires, safety and security risks; to name a few. Langrug informal settlement is no exception to these deplorable living conditions. Furthermore, and due to the growing number of informal housing and population in the settlement coupled with the lack of availability of land for housing in the Franschhoek Area, there is a growing need at Langrug for additional basics services and amenities (roads, water, sanitation, electricity etc.), the management of grey and black water emanating from households, and the development of housing projects in the settlement.

In light of the above challenges, there are various projects and interventions which have been identified for planning and eventual implementation. The objective of these projects is to upgrade Langrug incrementally and to, as far as possible, formalise existing development patterns to improve the delivery of basic services.

Hereunder is a summary of the medium to long term projects:

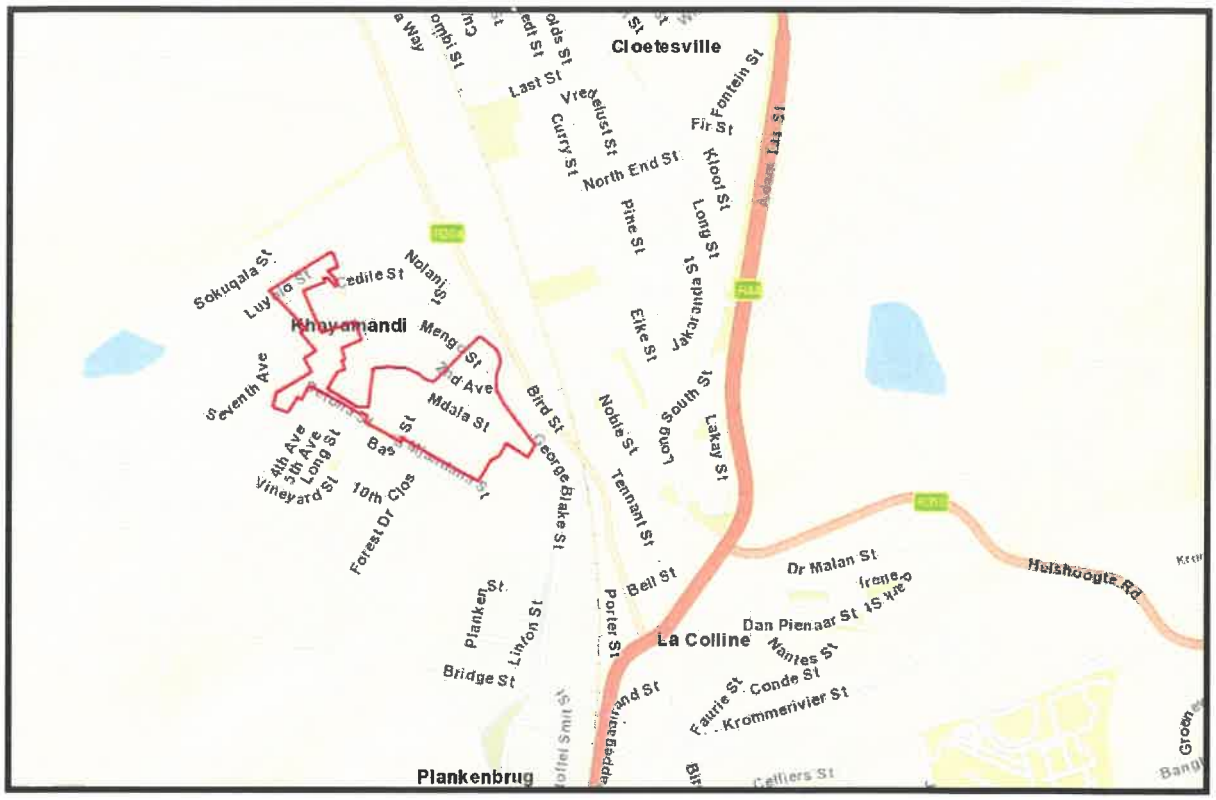
- The construction of phase 2 emergency access road and the installation of underground services.
- Relocation and subsequent rehabilitation of the dam area.
- Cancellation of the existing General Plan and consolidation to create one land unit.

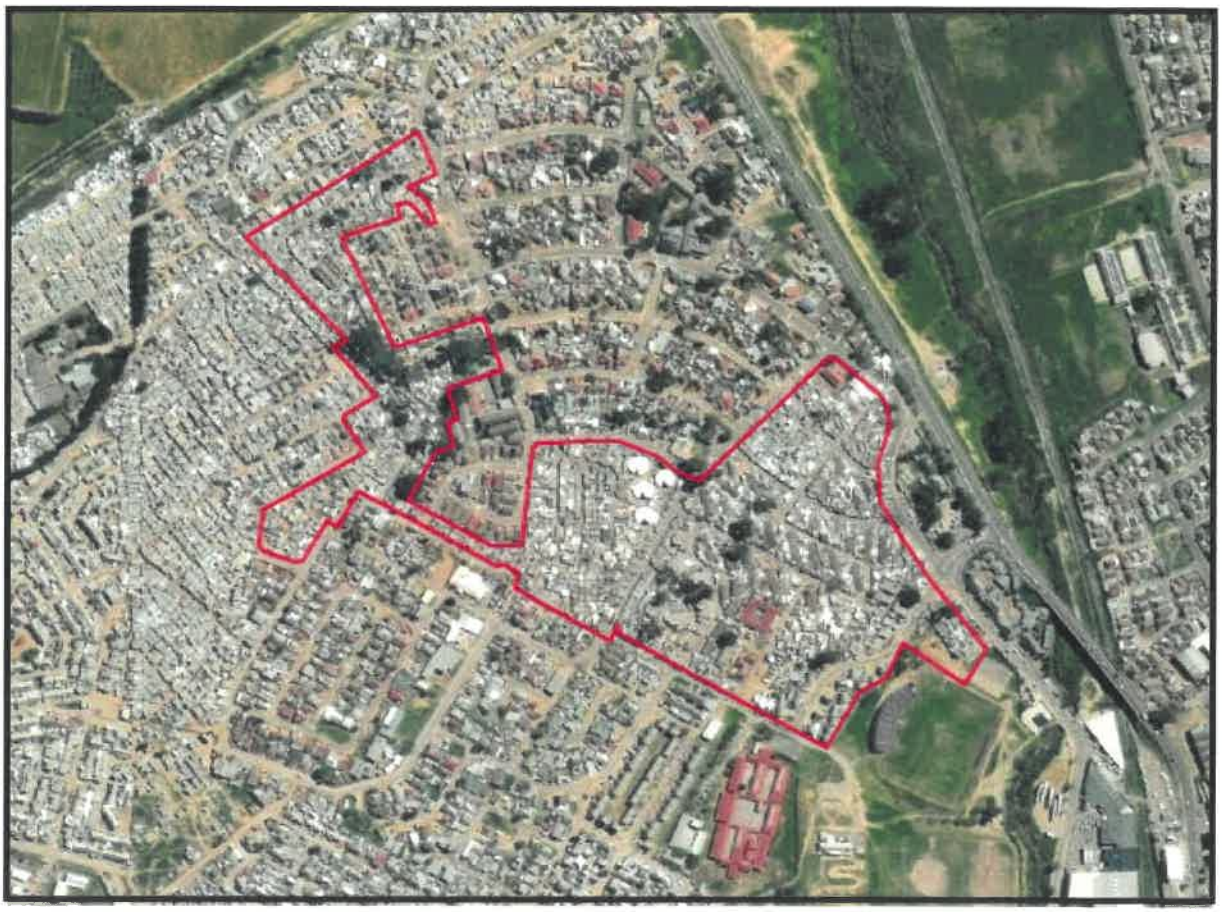
The Municipality is planning to undertake detailed planning studies to unlock housing development opportunities, develop a phased approach implementation plan premised on detailed designs for the provision of basic services and formalisation of Langrug, apply for development rights and installation of basic services, and identify suitable land for decanting.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Detailed planning freshwater dam,
2023/24	Implementation of upgrading projects
2024/25	Implementation of upgrading projects

3.3. Kayamandi Town Centre Ward 12, 13, 14





Project Name		3258 ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000) UISP
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2024/2025
% of Total need addressed by Project		11,3
Housing Programme/s		UISP / Institutional
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	1 847
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale of project and need for decanting onto a non-existent TRA
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Stellenbosch (page 70), and the project is listed on page 200. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 130. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a current municipal project on page 179. PHSHDA - The Project is included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project has already been supported by the release of Tranche 1.1 and the Dept. of Human Settlements is waiting for the PFR application currently. The project will entail the redevelopment of the older town centre of Kayamandi that is in desperate need of attention. The project will require a decanting site. This project can be further supported for feasibility studies.

A service provider has been appointed by Municipality to conduct a feasibility report to assess the redevelopment of the Town Centre of Kayamandi. The scope of their work during the feasibility phase consisted of determining the existing status quo, contextual assessment of the site, planning policy directives, site development plan with housing placing thereon, indicating the development patterns, proposed land uses and residential densities.

The feasibility studies were completed in December 2017 and Council approved the development at a Council Meeting on 28 March 2018. The objective has since been to prepare and submit a detailed planning application for the Town Centre of Kayamandi, to determine the civil services bulk capacity for the Kayamandi Town Centre, to compile engineering designs and submit for approval and to apply for funding approval to install services and build multi-storey top structures. The Environmental and Heritage studies have been completed for the Town Centre and draft layouts and draft house typologies have been concluded. A Geotechnical study of the area has been conducted and a funding application has been submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements during June 2020 for the detailed planning of 1854 units. The planning layout has been approved by Council on 24 August 2020.

The consultant revised the previously Council approved feasibility report and planning layout of 24 August 2020. In September 2021, the consultants submitted the draft urban design framework and typologies for the redevelopment of the Town Centre. The draft submissions were workshopped with internal departments as

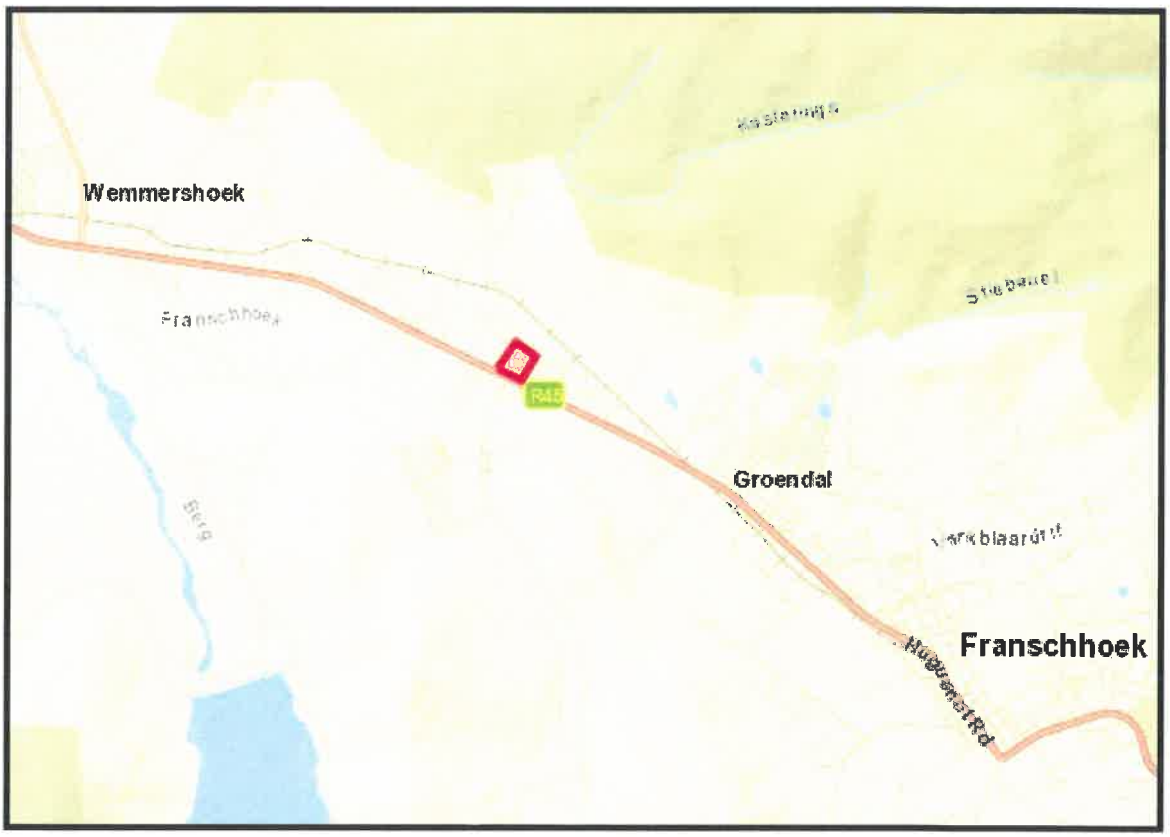
well as the PDoHS for comments and/or inputs. An item will serve at Council during May 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts.

The Town Centre development is linked to the Northern Extension development. A consultant team has been appointed for the Northern Extension development. The required studies and further actions will commence shortly, which will be required to submit the land use applications. A new funding application was submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements and the Municipality awaits approval.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning studies Submit Item to Council
2023/24	Planning Approval
2024/25	Implementation

3.4. Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek – Ward 2





Project Name		Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek
Property Description		Farm La Motte 1041/27 and 1041/28 Paarl
Town		Rural
Suburb		Rural
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current - planning
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,1
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	16 existing units
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No
	EIA ROD	Yes - Checklist completed; EA not applicable
	Bulk capacity	No
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes – with respect to a Memorandum of Understanding with the Dept. of Public Works
	Risks / Issues	Costly sites
	Readiness Score	2

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Maasdorp Forest Village comprises portions 27 and 28 of Farm La Motte No 1041 Paarl is located north of the intersection of Main Road 191 (R45) and Divisional Road 1351 approximately four kilometres northeast of Franschhoek.

The site currently accommodates approximately 32 formal houses and outbuildings. The property is currently zoned for Agricultural purposes and must be rezoned and subdivided to enable formal township establishment accommodating the existing households and as otherwise may be determined by further investigations and community engagements.

In June 2018 a service provider was appointed to attend to the township establishment process for Maasdorp Forest Village, Franschhoek: portions 27 and 28 of Farm La Motte No 1041 Paarl, and future expansion on Portions 3 and 7 of Farm La Motte No 1041, Franschhoek; the project has later been referred to only as the detailed planning and design for the Township Establishment of Maasdorp Forest Village.

Community engagements, a traffic impact study, engineering services reports and a geotechnical investigation have been completed together with draft plans of subdivision for further consideration. The required process for Township Establishment took longer than anticipated primarily due to the impact of Covid-19 on processes, the challenges on the ability to interact with relevant stakeholders and also certain aspects in the planning process that arose and now requires additional input. Due to the socio-economic impact of Covid-19 and the relevancy of the socio-economic profile on the feasibility of proposed property extents and accommodation of original Maasdorp residents on these properties, the necessity to update the socio-economic survey and engineering services costing for efficient decision-making purposes on the development proposal, was identified. The submission of the land use applications, is pending, requiring only a mere update of a socio-economic survey and engineering services costing required.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Submission of LUPA
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.5. De Novo – Ward 19





Project Name		3539 De Novo (377) IRDP
Property Description		Portions 10 and 18 of Farm 727
Town		Rural
Suburb		De Novo
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		2,3
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	300
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	77
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (Property owned by Dept. Transport & Public Works. Power of Attorney obtained by Dept. of Human Settlements who is acting as the developer at this stage.
	EIA ROD	No (currently being obtained, busy with WULA)
	Bulk capacity	No (Requires formal agreement between Stellenbosch Municipality and City of Cape Town)
	Land Use Approval	No (LUPA approval dependent on a formal decision regarding the agricultural land use on site and the long term support thereof)
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	No (Project no listed on latest approved Housing Pipeline)
	Risks / Issues	Land invasion, Water Supply, Bulk Capacity, Community dynamics, Design concept
	Readiness Score	0
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, subject to Geotech investigation
	Strategic alignment: The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.	
	Planning Opinion: This project is conditionally supported because of the following reasons, namely: • Project entails an "agri-village" type development aimed at providing a sustainable and innovative agricultural development with a residential component that is full aligned with this Departments own strategic goals; • Project will provide opportunities to surrounding farm residents that would find difficulty adjusting to other opportunities in more urban settings; and • Project will formalize existing land uses to the better management of the whole De Novo. The project is supported with the following conditions, namely: • Obtaining water rights to support the proposal towards the agricultural component of the development; • Incorporation of beneficiary selection criteria that will act in support of the agricultural nature of this proposed development; and • Provision of sufficient bulk capacity to support the proposed development. Also, through this PID, allow for further feasibility work to be undertaken in the geo-tech and the soil analysis for agricultural use.	

The De Novo Site comprises the full extent of Portion 10 and Portion 18 of Farm 727 Joostenbergs Vlakte in Stellenbosch Rural and falls under the jurisdiction of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The site is located approximately 14.5km from Stellenbosch, 11km from Klapmuts and 2.3km from the existing Bloekombos residential area in Cape Town. The site can be accessed from the Old Paarl Rd (R101), and is close to the intersection of the R101 and the R304 roads north of Stellenbosch. Although the site falls within the Stellenbosch Municipality, it is very close to the urban expanse of the City of Cape Town and most activities gravitate towards the City of Cape Town. The site is in a rural setting, surrounded by farms, but within walking distance of the urban fabric of the City of Cape Town.

The De Novo property is owned by the Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) and this Department has provided a Power of Attorney to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) to proceed with the obtaining of development rights for the future development of De Novo.

Various land uses are located on the De Novo site, including offices and facilities of the Western Cape Department of Social Development (DSD) as well as the Lawrencia Primary School and 77 formal residential structures being rented from the DTPW. A dilapidated hostel building is also located in the centre of the study area housing approximately 22 inhabitants. Forty-four (44) backyard dwellers have also been identified residing at some of the residential structures.

The intention of the project is to formalise the current institutional and residential land uses found on the De Novo site through subdivision, rezoning and township establishment. It is also the aim to establish and develop 300 new housing opportunities (in addition to the existing 77 residential structures), aimed at partially accommodating the housing demand on the site and in the surrounding farming communities in Stellenbosch Municipality. The establishment of a Child Care Village on the De Novo site is also facilitated.

This project has been undertaken by the PDoHS in conjunction with the Stellenbosch Municipality. Following the initial round of preliminary investigations in 2016, the PDoHS proposed that the land be developed with some 2800 housing opportunities. The initial assessments of this proposal found that due to issues such as, environmental sensitive areas on the site and the bulk services constraints, the opportunity costs would be too high for the housing subsidy to cover. The number of housing opportunities was then reduced to a more realistic 300 opportunities.

In 2017, the Western Cape Government received a request from a private institution, Liv Village, to establish a child/youth care facility. The De Novo site was identified for the establishment of such a child/youth care facility, and this proposed land use was then incorporated into the layout design. Various development options were considered and tabled at a meeting held on 20 July 2017 between Stellenbosch Municipality and relevant Provincial Departments of Human Settlements.

The following resolutions were agreed upon by all participants of this meeting, namely:

- The development of De Novo site would include the Child/youth-care facility.
- Existing houses will be refurbished and retained for use by rightful/current occupants.
- Current institutional uses are to be retained and formalised, namely rehabilitation centres, offices and school.
- Additional new 300 housing opportunities to be provided to cater for the farming community from the immediate surrounding area.
- Balance of site to be used for commercial/economic activity e.g., agricultural.

PDoHS proceeded in 2018 to appoint a Professional Team led by SMEC SA (Pty) Ltd to undertake the necessary feasibility studies and to package the project to obtain all necessary development rights to enact the resolutions taken on 20 July 2017.

At present, the obtaining of development rights has been stalled due to fundamental issues that must be addressed.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.6 Five housing projects in Kayamandi, Stellenbosch

In 1995, to direct and accommodate the accelerated growth and severe development pressure that prevailed in the Kayamandi Township, the former Stellenbosch Transitional Council commissioned the drafting of a Spatial Development Framework for Kayamandi and the immediate surrounding area. During 1996 and 1997 Special Council Meetings and workshops were held do deal with the Development Framework of Kayamandi with the aim to identify and implement priority projects within the area. The Spatial Development Framework was formally approved on 11 September 1996 and the priority projects plan during January 1997. Although the projects were implemented during the period, majority of the erven however have not been formally registered at the Surveyor General and the deeds office to proceed with the individual transfers of the properties to the respective end users/beneficiaries. For various reasons, the formal township establishment process for certain projects was not completed. Stellenbosch Municipality is now in a position to finalise the required statutory land use management approvals required for formal township establishment.

A service provider has been appointed to finalise township establishment by obtaining the necessary land use rights for each of the five projects situated in Kayamandi, Stellenbosch as well as submission of all diagrams in the Surveyor-General's office for registration and approval.

Five of these properties are now the subject of a township establishment process.

The said provisions applied to the following projects:

- *Project 4 A (Erven 1080 to 1112, Kayamandi) (Ward 12)*

  The 146 units were developed as rental stock units. The relevant statutory approvals (consolidation of land units) are required in order to enable the registration of the sectional title scheme on the consolidated properties. A service provider appointed to entail the amendment of the approved General Plan.



- ***Project 4 B (Red Bricks Hostels - Erven 112, 114, 115, 116) (Ward13)***

The project formed part of the hostel upgrading programme for Kayamandi and was implemented and constructed during 2004. It comprised the consolidation of erven 112, 114, 115 and 116 as registered in terms of General Plan.


Swartboolst
Manyanolst
Ndumalast
Satonast
Mdalast
Birdst
Plankenburg
RE/288
RE/5/183
RE/288
RE/288
RE/288

- ***Project 5 B* (137 Units – Erven 513-522, 67 and 69 and portion of Erf 523) (Ward 12 and 15)**

  Project 5B formed part of the Kayamandi Town Centre urban renewal project as funded in terms of the overall hostel project upgrading programme. The development made provision for 137 higher density units, a new road and several open spaces.



The development entails the consolidation of Erven 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 and Erven 513-522 and the re-subdivision thereof into individual higher density units. The project was implemented and constructed during 2004. The project was partially completed due to the construction of informal structures on the remainder of the property. A total of 42 units have been built. It is recommended that the amendments of the General Plans (149/1987 and 290/1989) be done.

- **Project 8 (Mpelazwe – *Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - 65 units) (Ward 13)***

  Mpelazwe is one of the oldest parts of the Kayamandi town and was identify as priority projects considering its historic character and response from the community.



The development forms part of the hostel upgrading programme and comprised the development of 54 residential units.

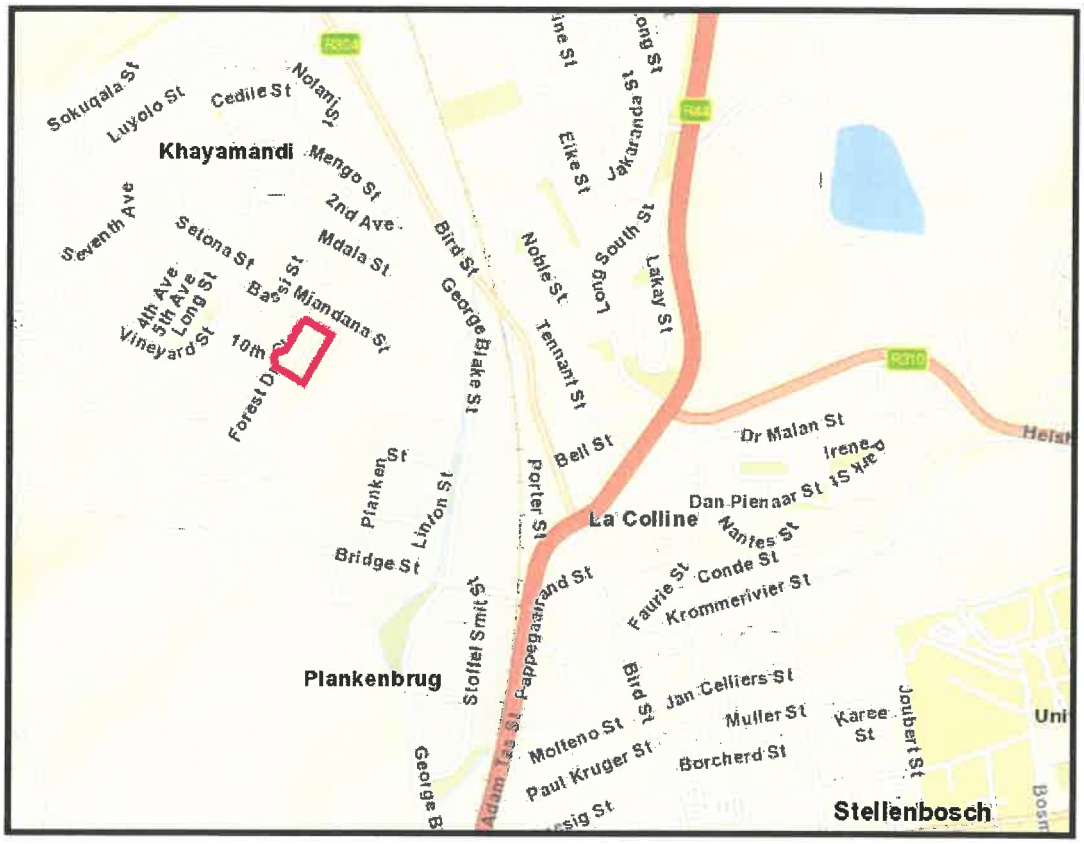
Although approval was previously granted for the relay out of the area it still forms part of Remainder Erf 288 as per General Plan.

Although erf numbers (Erven 2392-2446) have been allocated, the formal rezoning and subdivision and closure of public roads have not been completed to date.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.5.1. Erven 1080 - 1112 Kayamandi (33 erven) – Ward 12





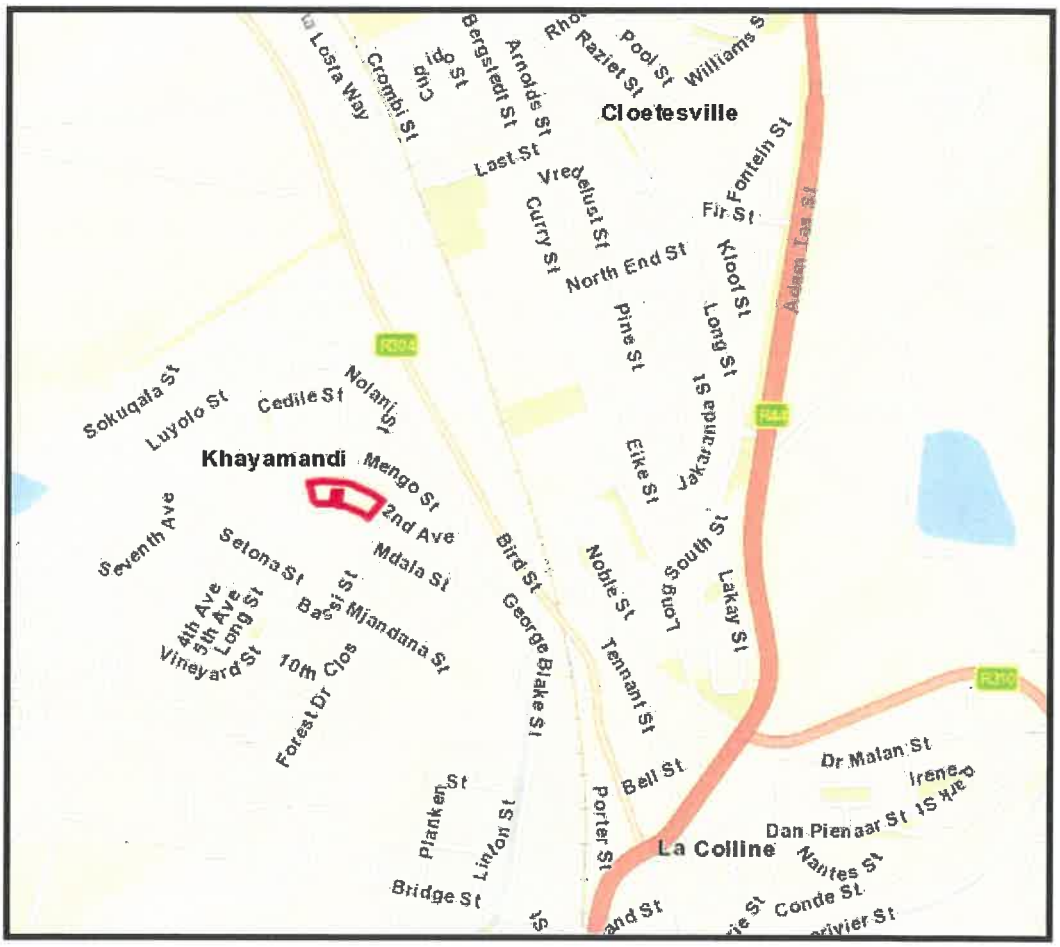
Project Name		Erven 1080 - 1112 Kayamandi (33 erven)
Property Description		Erven 1080 - 1112 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,2
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	Completed
	Other	33 erven
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	These projects fall within the approved urban edge and have been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, these projects fall within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective align spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The project was approved by Council in 1996 and comprised the development of 146 family units by Stocks Housing Cape (Pty) Ltd. The 146 units were developed as rental stock units on Erven 1080 to Erven 1112 and were completed in 1998. The relevant statutory land use approvals are required to enable the registration of the sectional title scheme on the consolidated properties. This process will also entail the amendment of the approved General Plan (GP 3343/1993).

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.5.2. Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi – Ward 13





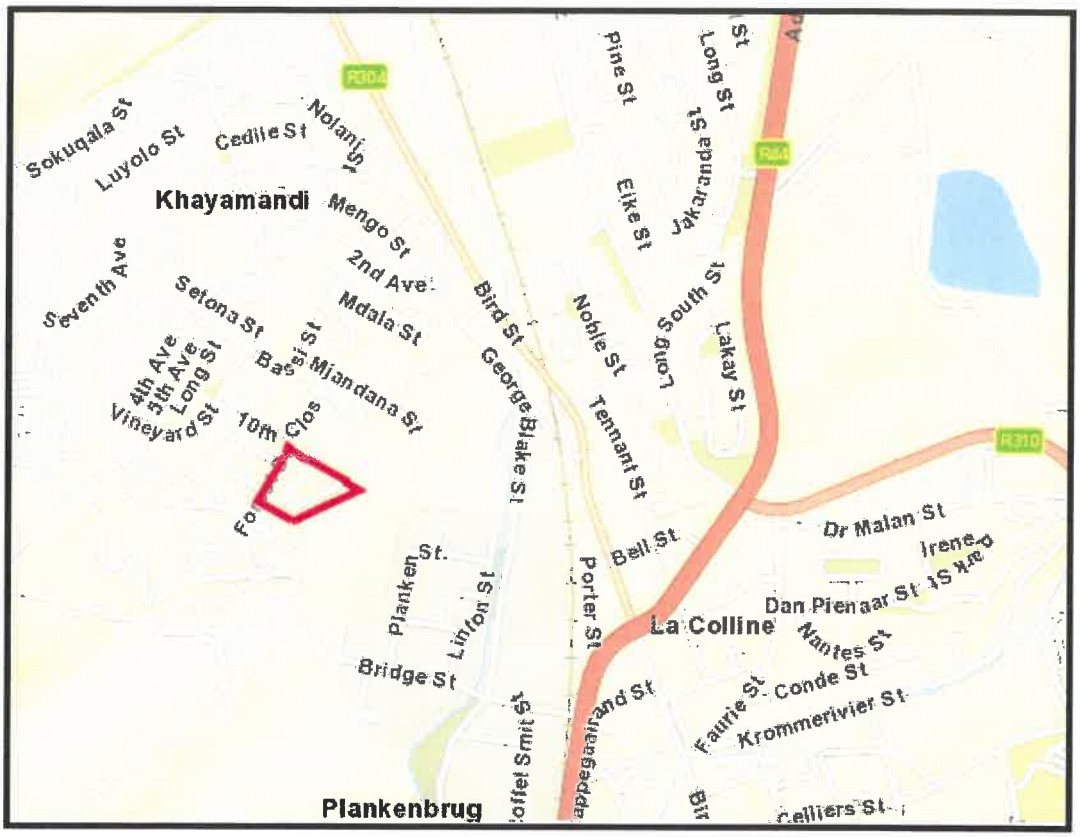
Project Name		Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi
Property Description		Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,3
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	51 units
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The project formed part of the hostel upgrading programme for Kayamandi and was implemented and constructed in 2004. It comprised the consolidation of erven 112, 114, 115 and 116 as registered in terms of General Plan L 149/1987. The project entails the rezoning and the subdivision of the property into 51 units and 5 public open spaces.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.5.3. Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi – Ward 15





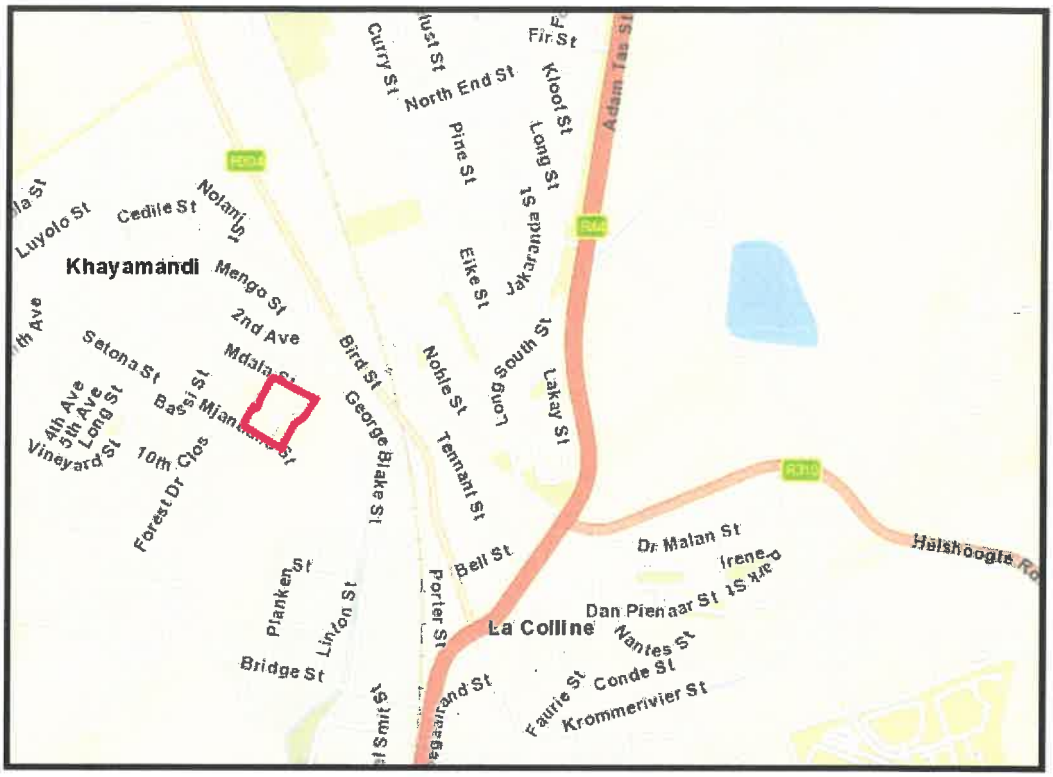
Project Name		Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi
Property Description		Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,1
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	175
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The project entailed the consolidation of Erven 1123 and 1152 as well as Erven 1113 and 1122 as registered in terms of General Plan 3343/1993. The project entails the subdivision of the property into 175 higher density units and public open spaces. Although the General Plan (Erven 1982 – 2165) was submitted to the Provincial government Western Cape, the registration of the plan was not done to date due to the fact that Erf 1120 (public place) was not closed.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.5.4. Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69 and Portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi – Wards 12 and 15





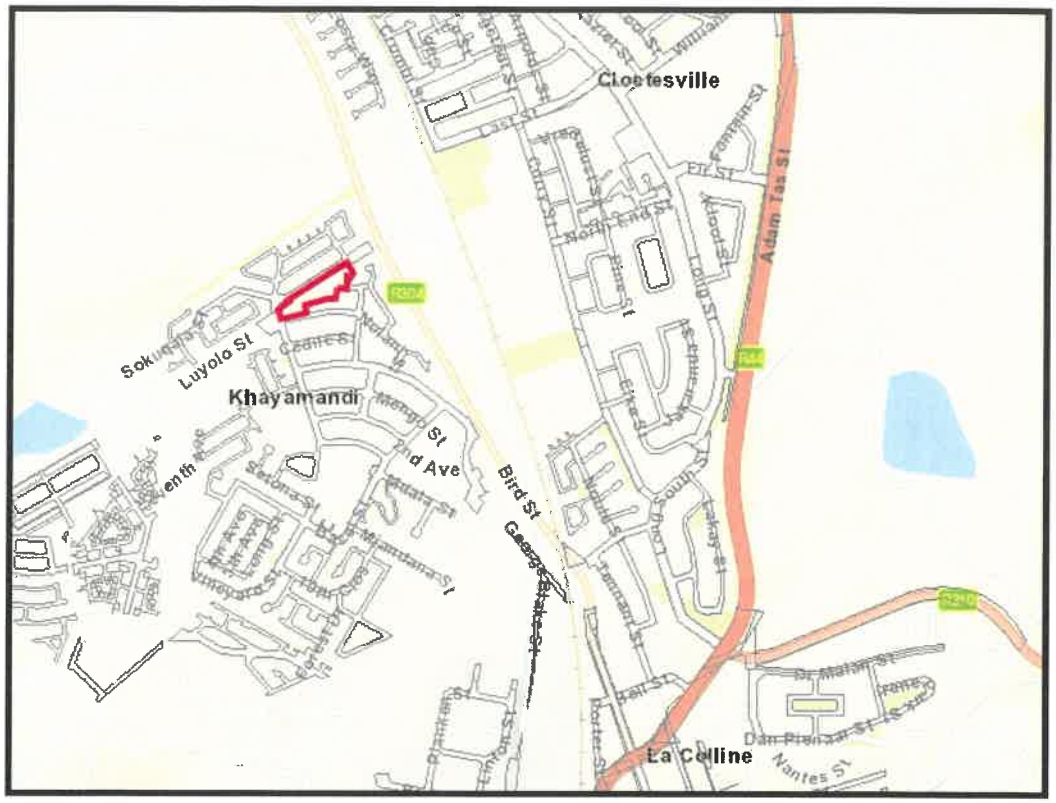
Project Name		Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi
Property Description		Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,8
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	137
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

This project formed part of the Kayamandi Town Centre urban renewal project as funded in terms of the overall hostel project upgrading programme. The development made provision for 137 higher density units, a new road and several open spaces. The underlying erven forms part of General Plan 149/1987 and General Plan 290/1989. The development entails the consolidation of Erven 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 and Erven 513-522 and the re-subdivision thereof into individual higher density units. The project was implemented and constructed during 2004. The project was partially completed due to the construction of informal structures on the remainder of the property. A total of 42 units have been built. It is recommended that the amendments of the General Plans (149/1987 and 290/1989) be done.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.5.5. Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - Ward 13





Project Name		Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi
Property Description		Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,3 – 0,4
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	54 - 65
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Mpelazwe is one of the oldest parts of the Kayamandi town and was identify as priority project considering its historic character and response from the community. The development formed part of the hostel upgrading programme and comprised the development of 54 residential units. Although approval was previously granted for the re-layout of the area, it still forms part of Remainder Erf 288 as per General Plan 149/1987. Erf numbers (Erven 2392-2446) have been allocated; however, the formal rezoning, subdivision and closure of public roads have not been completed to date.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Planning application will be submitted for approval
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

3.6. Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 Paarl, Franschhoek – Ward 3





Project Name		3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)
Property Description		Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust 1006
Town		Meerlust
Suburb		Meerlust
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,2
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (serviced)	200
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Location, site is not located close to any urban settlements and extreme small scale of project
	Readiness Score	3
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBD
	Strategic alignment	This property is partially located within the the approved urban edge. The portion within the urban edge has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill as well as green areas to be retained. The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.
	Planning Opinion:	TBD

In accordance with the housing need, Stellenbosch Municipality has identified a portion of land, Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 Paarl, in the Franschhoek Valley known as Meerlust for residential development. Ownership of the property currently vests with the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.

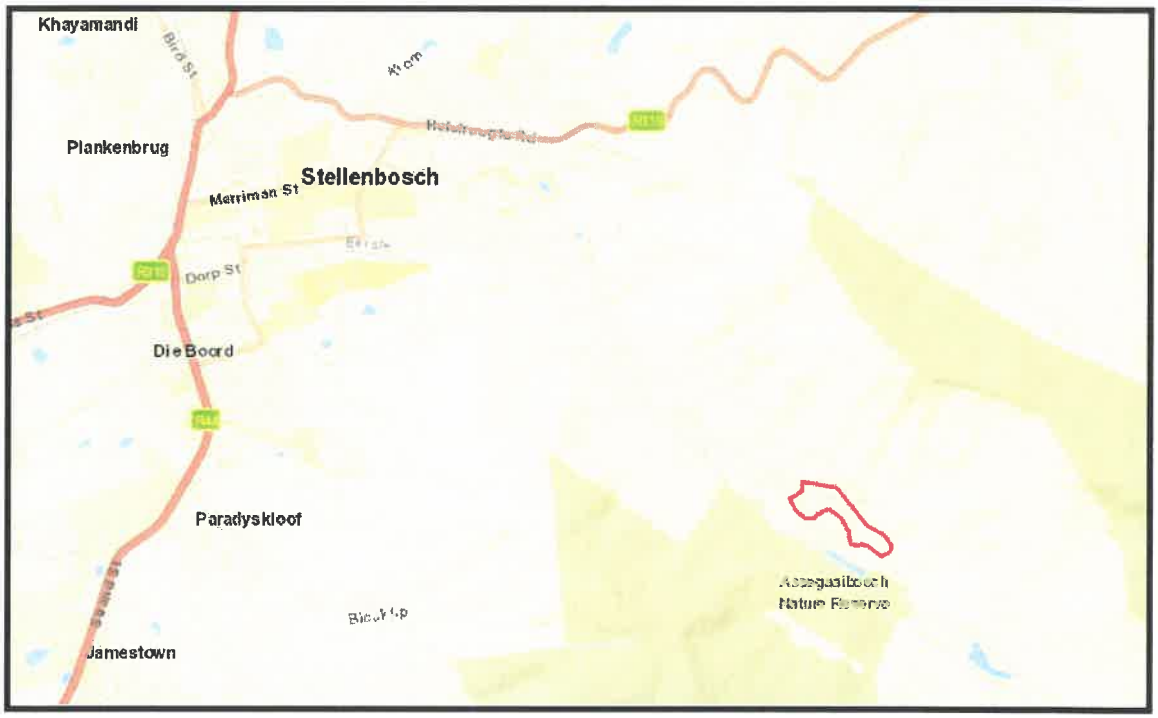
The site is located on the southern edge of the R45 close to the intersection of the R45 and the R310 and lies between Werda in the north-west and Allee Bleue, Lekkerwyn and the Pickstones to the east. The site is located on a sub-regional corridor linking the towns of Franschhoek and Paarl.

The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) to the Municipality. The HDA has reviewed previous planning studies and proposed layout options that were conducted on the property. An item will be submitted to Council in July 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts. The HDA is further required to appoint a professional team to finalise planning studies and attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Review of previous planning studies; Presenting proposed development options to Council for approval;
2023/24	Detailed planning studies; Transfer of land from DPW&I;
2024/25	Development rights;

3.7. Jonkershoek – Ward 5





Project Name		Jonkershoek
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Jonkershoek
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,7
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment / IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	TBD
	Serviced Sites	TBD
	Top Structures (Units)	TBD
	Other	40 existing units
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	No
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes- with respect to a Memorandum of Understanding
	Risks / Issues	Conservation status and bulk service provision restraints
	Readiness Score	0
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBD
	Strategic alignment	The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

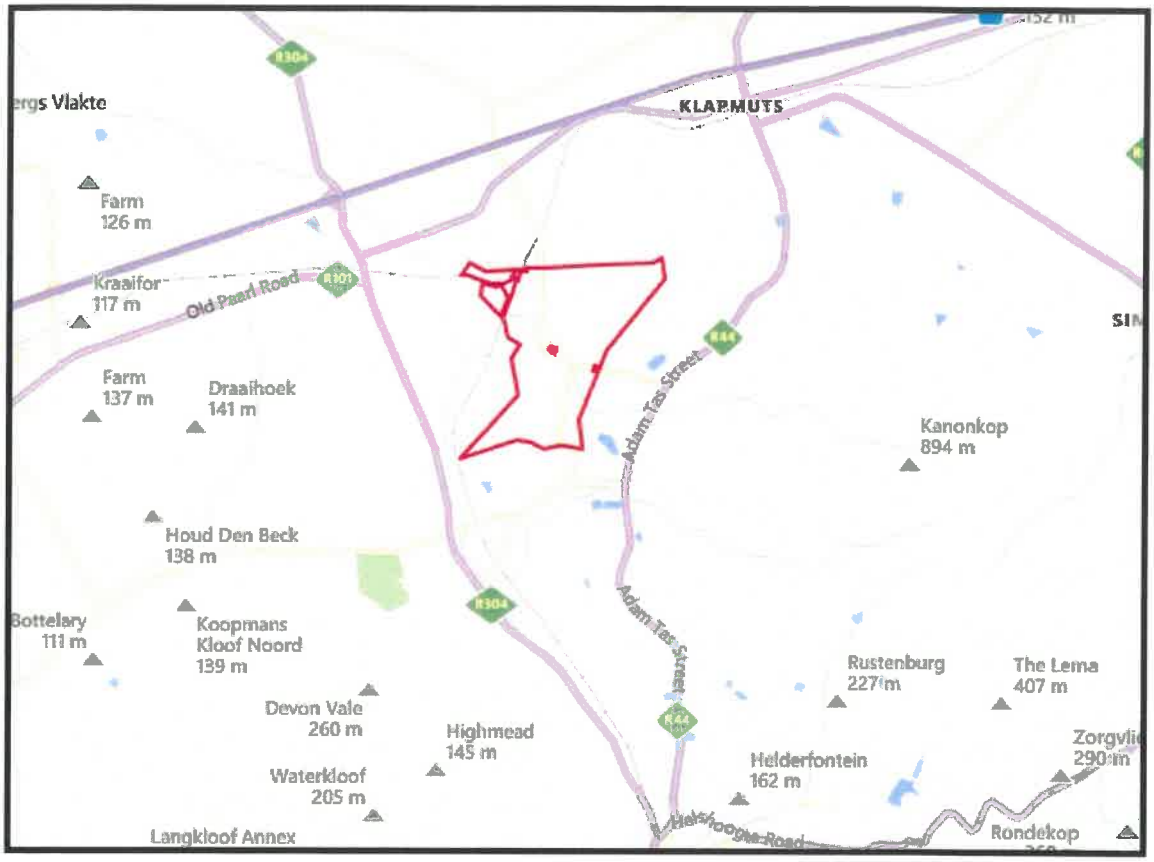
The Jonkershoek Valley is located about 10km east of Stellenbosch, below the imposing Hottentots-Holland Mountains. The valley is relatively narrow (3-5 km) and approximately 13 kilometres in length. The upper Jonkershoek Valley has been conserved as part of the Jonkershoek Nature Reserve to preserve the mountain fynbos ecosystems; however, large areas have been converted to plantation forestry. Besides the original Jonkershoek farmyard, Jonkershoek has a bosdorp, which historically accommodated the labour force of forestry and catchment management.

The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) to the Municipality. The HDA has reviewed previous planning studies and proposed layout options that were conducted on the property. An item will be submitted to Council in July 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts. The HDA is further required to appoint a professional team to finalise planning studies and attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Review of previous planning studies; Presenting proposed development options to Council for approval;
2023/24	Detailed planning studies; Transfer of land from various property owners;
2024/25	Development rights;

3.8. A portion of the Farm Elsenburg A No 34 Stellenbosch (Vaaldraai, Elsenburg) – Ward 19





Project Name		Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg
Property Description		A portion of the Farm Elsenburg A No 34 Stellenbosch
Town		Rural
Suburb		Elsenburg
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,7
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	283
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	No (Transfer from Provincial Department of Public Works – have power of attorney)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	No (Water supply is from Wemmershoek System, but upgrades will be needed; Sewerage – is a problem need further studies)
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Location, site is located outside the urban edge
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	A review of the geological map of Cap Town reveals that Farm 34 is mostly underlain by quaternary deposits which are underlain by rock mass comprising either of Stellenbosch granite and Tygerberg Formation rock mass. Geotechnical Investigation concluded that the development is considered a low risk in terms of structural complexity and load scenarios.
	Strategic alignment	The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.
	Planning Opinion	This project's location has not been precisely mapped and as such it is difficult to provide a planning assessment. But the general location seems to be close to Elsenburg. Thus, the site will not be close to any urban settlements and will have to be an "Agri-village" type of development. This type of project is currently not a high priority for the Dept. of Human Settlements and should only be considered once inroads have been made in dealing with the pressing needs in Kayamandi and Langurg.

In May 2019 Council resolved that a feasibility study must be undertaken for a portion of the Farm No 34 Stellenbosch (known as Vaaldraai) which is managed by the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works. A feasibility study was requested to determine how developable the portion of land is to guide the final decision to transferring the land to the Stellenbosch Municipality for further management.

During August 2019, a site inspection was done in order to prepare specifications to appoint a service provider to attend to the required feasibility study.

The property analysis and findings from the feasibility study confirmed that the property is zoned for Rural purposes, with the main land use function on the farm to be the Elsenburg College and its associated supporting

agricultural land uses. The study area has a gradual slope with the Vaaldraai Settlement situated on a steeper slope. The contextual assessment showed that there are some natural elements of dense vegetation, a dam close by and some natural sensitive area strips (waterlogging). The study area is not within an urban edge, with no spatial policies and strategic development guidelines for the Elsenburg farm. It was deemed necessary that the Stellenbosch Municipality Rural Area Plan be updated to include spatial development guidelines for the Elsenburg farm. The feasibility study was submitted to Council and was approved. Further discussions with the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works are currently ongoing, given the fact that the said area is outside the urban edge with bulk infrastructure challenges.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	TBD
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

4. IMPLEMENTATION PHASE

4.1. Longlands Village Phase 3 – Ward 20





Project Name		Vlottenburg Longlands IRDP
Property Description		Various – Farm 393
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Vlottenburg
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current – In process with installation of services
% of Total need addressed by Project		100%
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	144 sites
	Serviced Sites	38 services sites
	Top Structures (Units)	106 top structures
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	DHS Approval	Yes (PIRR)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	N/A
	Readiness Score	Current
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has been identified for infill development. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	N/A

Longlands Village Phase 3 is located along the M12 road, approximately 3 kilometres outside and to the west of Stellenbosch town.

The phase provides a total number of 144 erven of which 106 of these erven have been internally serviced. In order to attend to the servicing of the remaining 37 erven, the existing inhabitants located on the site need to be relocated to already serviced erven. Families on the low-cost housing site must be moved to their new erven once the temporarily electricity supply from the Municipality is available.

It is anticipated that the servicing of the remaining sites will commence during May 2021, subject to the families being relocated, and completed by the end of July 2021. The bulk and link services are to commence during the 2021/2022 financial year. An anticipated 138 top structures will be built as funding has been approved by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements. The practical completion of the project is anticipated to be by the end of March 2022.

It is suggested that the following timeframe should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Construction 106 top structures
2023/24	
2024/25	

4.2. Erf 3229 Franschhoek (Mooiwater) – Ward 1





Project Name		Erf 3229 Mooiwater, Franschhoek TRA
Property Description		Erf 3229
Town		Franschhoek
Suburb		Mooiwater
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,6
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	258
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	Provision of communal basic services 51 standpipes and waterborne toilets
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No (Directive from DEADP was issues two years ago, SM needs to address this before processing with EIA process – DEADP & SM to engage)
	Bulk capacity	Yes (Water supply sufficient, Sewerage needs some upgrades)
	Land Use Approval	No (But shorter LUPA process will be followed)
	DHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Decanting of beneficiaries, invasion is a high risk
	Readiness Score	1

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge, but is not indicated specifically. MHSP 2020 - Project is not included in the HSP. IDP 2020 - Erf 3229 is noted as necessary for the decanting of Langrug, but the project is not specifically mentioned. PHSHDA - Not included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA, although Langrug Informal Settlement is included.
	Planning Opinion	This project will allow for the partial decanting of the Langrug Informal Settlement and as such can be supported by the Dept. of Human Settlements. The location of the decanting site is within the urban area of Franschhoek and within walking distance of the Langrug settlement. Consideration should be given to a long term solution for this site, as experience with the Langrug Informal Settlement has been that addressing this settlement will not be a speedy process.

Erf no. 3229 at Mooiwater was identified as a temporary decanting site for the relocation of families residing and impacted by the freshwater dam at Langrug informal settlement. Their livelihoods are under constant threat during winter and rainy session as the freshwater dam fills up and flood structures within the dam area. The freshwater dam was flagged as a risk and unsafe for human settlement purposes. It was recommended that the dam wall be rehabilitated.

Erf no. 3229 is currently vacant and is being used for illegal dumping. A consultant was appointed in 2019 to undertake a Geotechnical Study to assess the feasibility of establishing a decanting site on Erf no. 3229. The outcome of the study indicates that the property is suitable for human settlement purposes subject to undertaking site works and rehabilitation of the property.

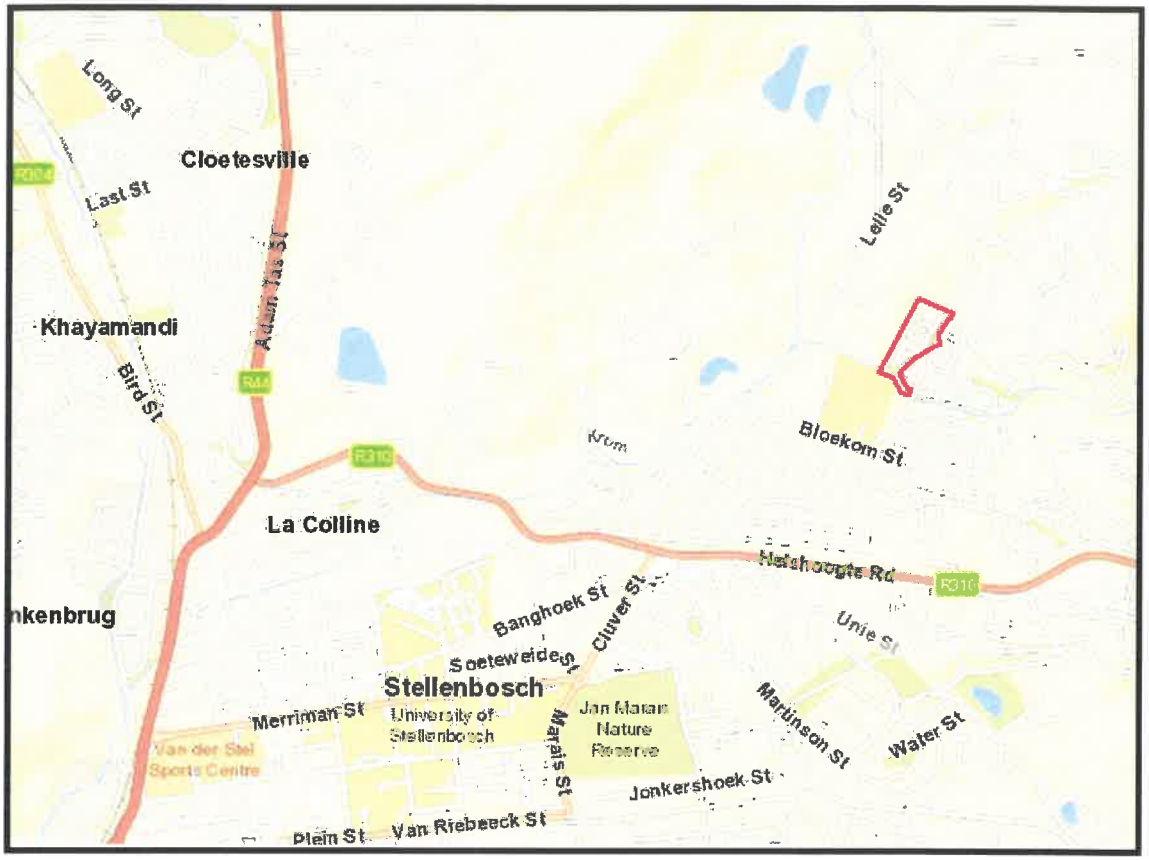
The Municipality appointed a team of professional to undertake planning studies for the proposed development of a Temporary Development Area (TRA) on Erf 3229 Franschhoek. The primary purpose of this project is to create a decanting site (TRA) for the relocation of households residing and impacted by the freshwater dam at Langrug informal settlement.

The design of the layout plan for the proposed development has been completed. The land use application to use the property as a decanting site was Approved by the Municipal Tribunal in February 2022. It is projected that environmental authorisation from DEA&DP will be obtained in July 2022. The Project Management Unit is in the process of appointing a contractor for site work and rehabilitation.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Environmental authorisation Implementation of site works
2023/24	Installation of basic services and relocation of households
2024/25	-

4.3. A portion of Erf 9445 Stellenbosch: (Oak Tree Village, Idas Valley) – Ward 5





Project Name		Stellenbosch Idas Valley IRDP
Property Description		Erf 9445
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Idas Valley
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		1
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	166
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	DHS Approval	Yes (PIRR)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community cooperation and land invasion
	Readiness Score	Current
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable
	Strategic alignment	N/A
	Planning Opinion	Development rights obtained

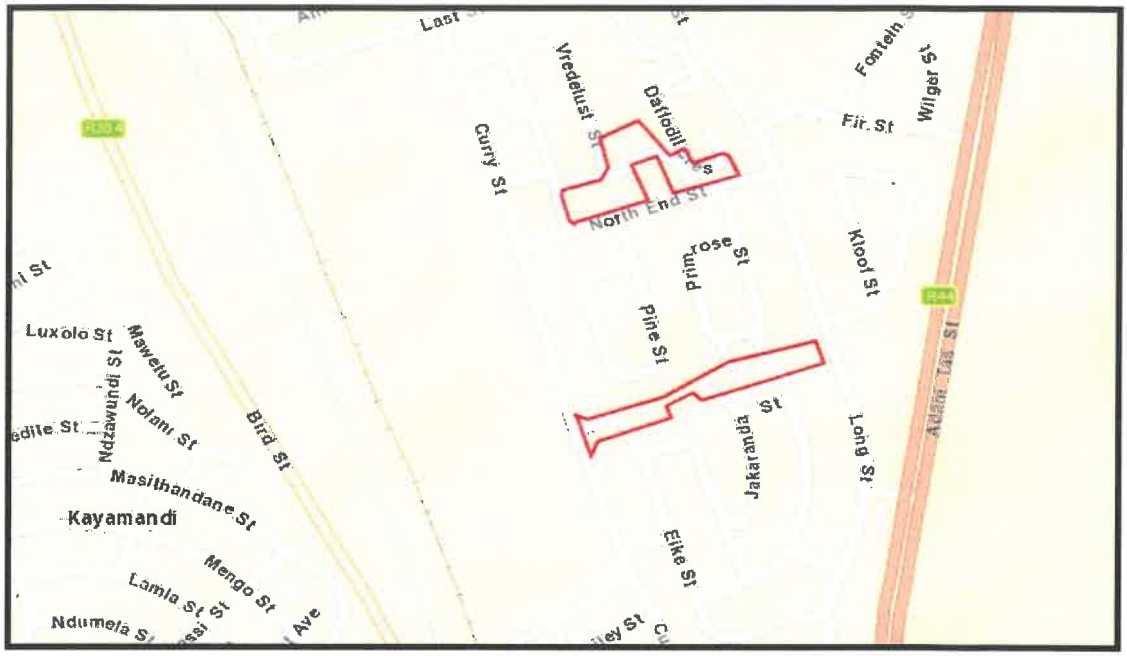
The subject site is located on the original Erf 9445 Stellenbosch in Idas Valley. The required approvals were obtained for the creation of 166 erven which will provide residential opportunities for the GAP market and by means of the FLISP programme.

The 166 erven are to be provided with engineering services and houses to be built by the Developer. Given the site-specific conditions requiring construction of services to commence during the summer season, it is anticipated that the construction of services will commence in September 2021 for completion by the end of March 2022.

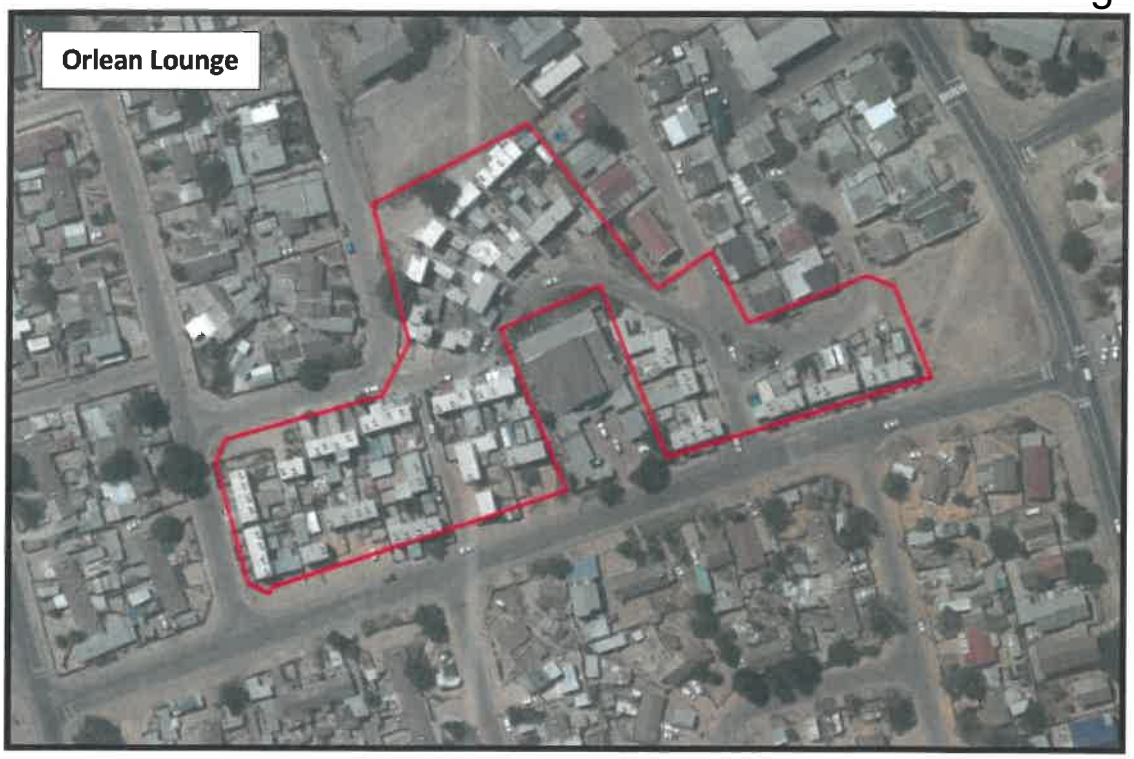
It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Construction of top structures
2023/24	Construction of top structures
2024/25	-

4.4. The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville – Ward 16







Project Name		The Steps and Orlean Lounge: Rectification of existing units
Property Description		Erven 6846, 8667, 6852, 8937 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		1
Housing Programme/s		Rectification (Municipal)
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	Rectification of 161 existing units
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	N/A
	EIA ROD	N/A
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	N/A
	DHS Approval	N/A
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community cooperation, decanting
	Readiness Score	N/A
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable location in an already urban area
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has been identified for infill development. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	N/A

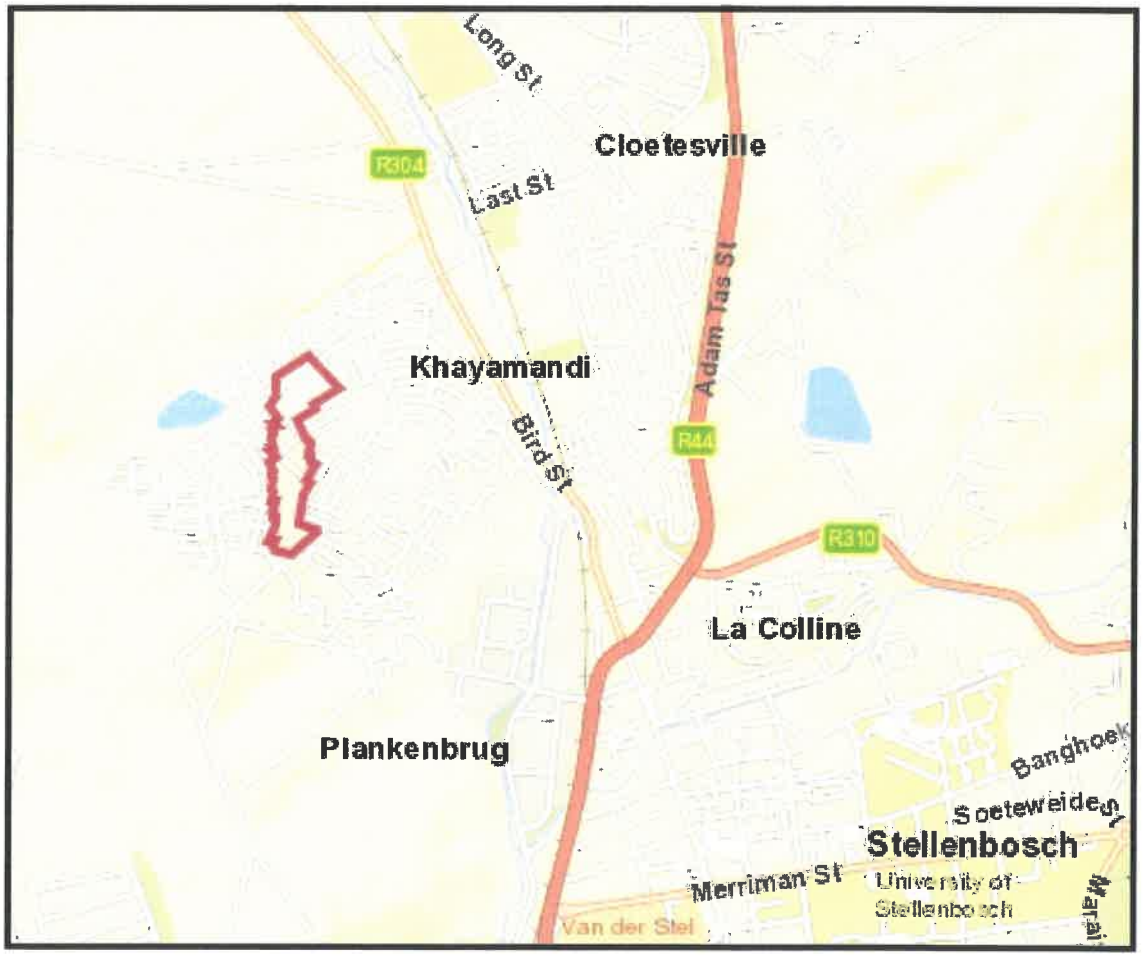
In 2003, the Municipality identified a portion of land in Cloetesville to address the numerous housing challenges in the area. A number of 161 units were built to specifically address overcrowding and backyarders. The project was implemented through the People's Housing Programme and many defects and challenges were experienced on these sites (sub-standard buildings).

A Contractor was appointed to the rectification of various defects and commenced work in July 2020. The aim is to upgrade 161 units. A total of 38 units have been rectified with a further 4 to 6 units to be completed per month, with final completion scheduled for December 2023. Title deeds will be handed over on completion of the project.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Implementing Phase 2 of the project
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

4.5. Zone O, Kayamandi – Wards 14 and 15





Project Name		ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP
Property Description		Erf 2991
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		4,4
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	711
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	DHS Approval	Yes (PIRR)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Risk of land invasion and community cooperation
	Readiness Score	Current

Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Suitable
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	Development rights obtained (MPT approval)

The property is located on the western side of Kayamandi, on the slope leading up to the school and reservoir. The access to the land is through Kayamandi, with the most direct route being from the R304 (Bird Street extension) via the northern entrance to Kayamandi (Sokuqala Street). Zone O comprises an original portion of Remainder Erf 2183, Portion of Erf 1714, Unregistered Erven 863 and 873 (Portions of Erf 707) Kayamandi.

The civil designs and drawings for project have been approved by the relevant competent authorities. The project will be implemented in phases as indicated in the map above (i.e. phase 1, phase 2 and phase 3). For technical reasons, the implementation of the project will commence at phase 3 which comprises of 178 sites. The Project Management Unit (PMU) is project co-ordinating and managing the implementation of 178 internal services for phase 3. The PMU is in the final stages of appointing a contractor for the installation of internal services.

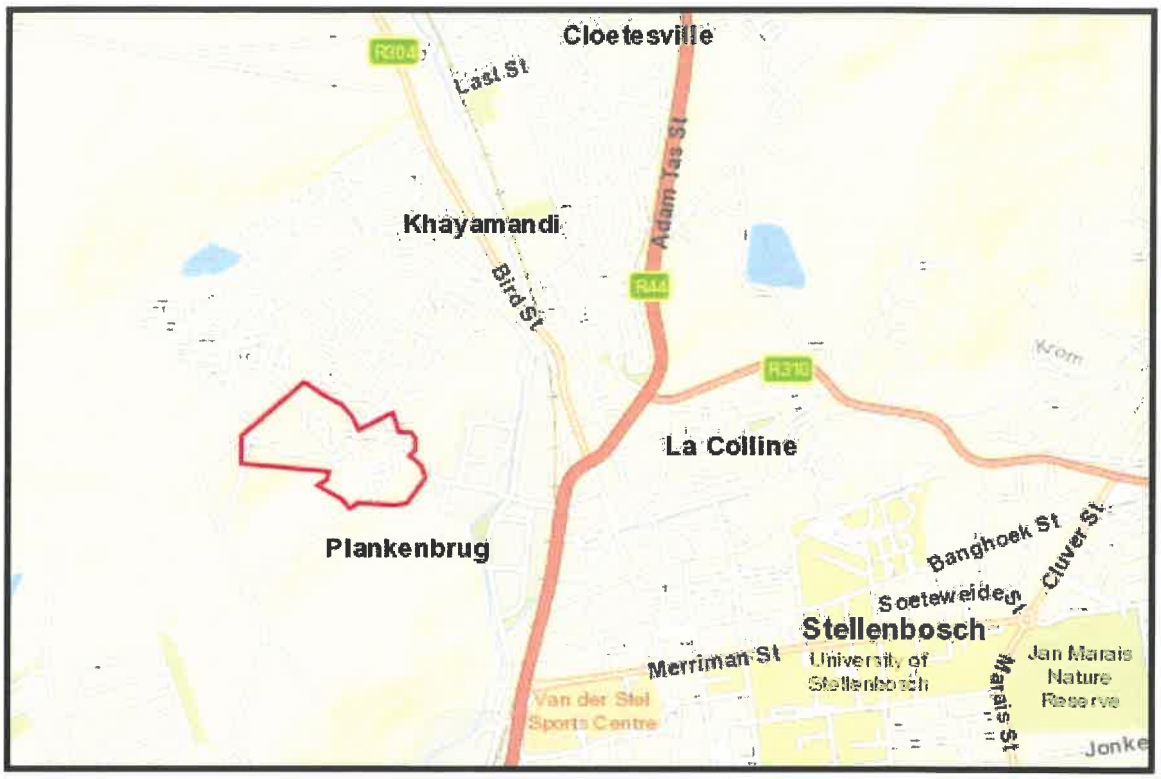
The budget of the project was approved by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements in March 2022 for the installation of 178 internal services over two financial years of 2022/23 and 2023/24.

The PDoHS have approved the development of Zone O for 711 sites over three phases. The procurement documentation for a contractor is to be finalised during this financial year, while the appointment for the installation of the civil services and the relocation of families residing on Phase 1 will be after 1 July 2021.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	Implementation of 78 internal services
2023/24	Implementation of 100 internal services
2024/25	-

4.6. Enkanini ABS (Planning) – Ward 12





Project Name		3259 ISSP Kayamandi Enkanini (1300) UISP
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current (planning and service installation)
% of Total need addressed by Project		8
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	1 300
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	No (Busy with 24G application)
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	DHS Approval	Yes (PRF)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale of project and need for decanting onto a non-existent TRA
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	Steep slopes, increased cost of development
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project has already been supported by the release of Tranche 1.1 and the Dept. of Human Settlements is waiting for the PFR application currently. The project will entail the formalisation of the Enkanini Informal Settlement in Kayamandi. The project will require a decanting site. This project can be further supported for feasibility studies.

Enkanini is an informal settlement located to the north-west of Stellenbosch town. It abuts light industrial areas, informal settlements such as Zone O, the Town Centre and Watergang. The footprint of the Enkanini Informal Settlement covers an area of approximately 17.9 hectares of land located on portions of five properties being the Remainder of the Farm 183, the Farm 181, Portion 5 of the Farm 175, Portion 33 of the Farm 175 Stellenbosch and Erf 2175 Kayamandi. The informal settlement has a total number of structures estimated at approximately 3300 units and approximately 10 000 inhabitants.

Urban Dynamics Western Cape has been appointed as lead consultant to obtain the statutory land use planning, environmental and related approvals to enable the formalisation of the Enkanini Informal Settlement.

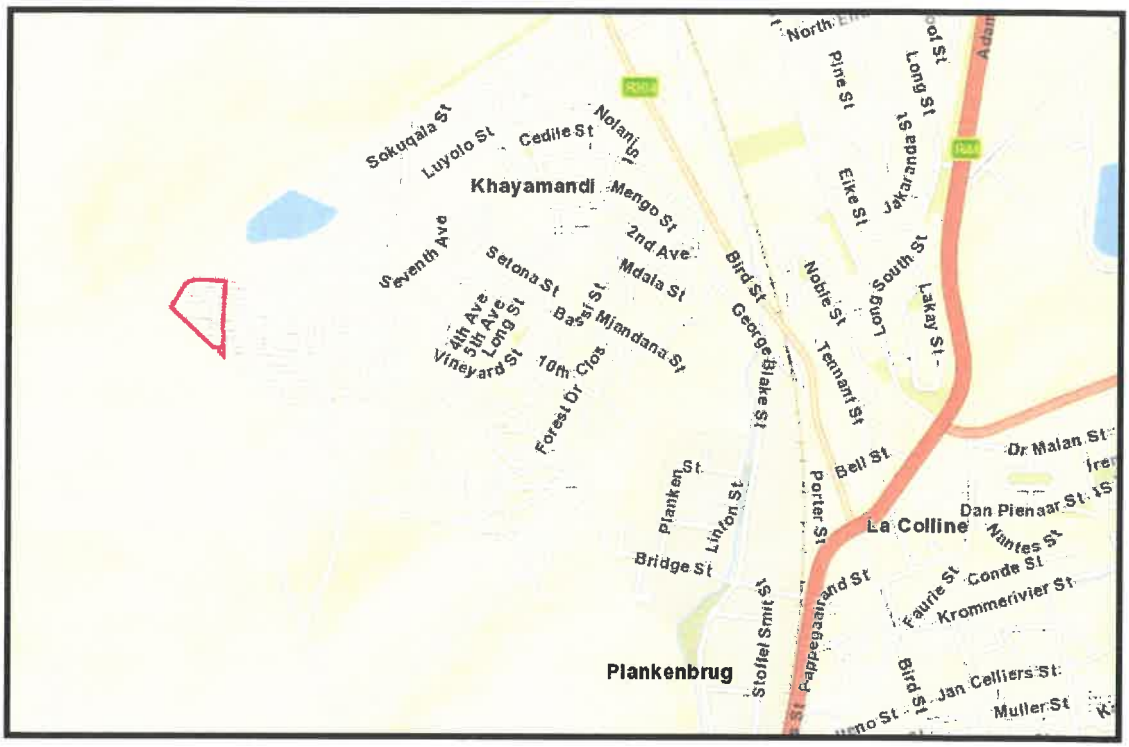
The environmental process is now in its final stage. The Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning is reviewing all information submitted in order to make a decision on whether to grant or refuse Environmental Authorisation, where an appeal period will be concluded. On receipt of the Environmental Department's decision, the same will be provided to the Municipality's Land Use Department to finalise the land use planning approval process accordingly and to subsequently finalise the approval of the diagrams and registration in the Deeds Office.

The Department Infrastructure Services is currently busy with the installation of 1 000 electrical connections. Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) approved and funded the project. It should be noted that the Programme is rolled out over the next three to four years, which will result in the installation of additional electrical connections.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

4.7. Watergang Phase 2C – Erf 3603 Kayamandi – Ward 14





Project Name		Watergang Phase 2C
Property Description		Erf 3603 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	**Sites**	87
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	**Land Obtained**	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	DHS Approval	Yes
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Cost to install services and rehabilitate site
	Readiness Score	Current
Project Suitability	**Geotech Conditions**	TBC
	Strategic alignment	N/A
	Planning Opinion	Development rights have been obtained

Erf 3603 Kayamandi was subdivided and the General Plan approved by the Surveyor-General. The property provides for 87 residential opportunities and has been serviced. It has been determined that the cost to rehabilitate the site to make it liveable is extremely high, especially considering the retaining walls to be constructed. This project is thus pending further discussions on the way forward.

The development of Erf 3603 is directly linked with the upgrade/development of the Zone O informal settlement. There are approximately 60 residents that do not qualify for a government subsidy programme. It has been resolved by the Department to temporally relocate the 60 residents from Zone O to Erf 3603 to create

space for the implementation of the Zone O upgrading project. The implementation of the Zone O upgrading project is set to commence in July 2022.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2022/23	-
2023/24	-
2024/25	-

ANNEXURE B

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Spatial Planning

To	:	**Programme Manager: Housing Development**
From	:	**Acting Manager: Spatial Planning**
Reference	:	**Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline 2021 - 2024**
Date	:	**6 May 2022**
Re	:	**Comments on Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline properties (2021 – 2024)**

I refer to your request for comment on the 2022/23 – 2024/25 housing pipeline.

Please note the report captures and further elaborates on the initial Spatial Planning Department's comments on 5 May 2021 and as noted in the 26 May 2021 Council meeting (Item: Stellenbosch Municipality: Housing Pipeline – annual review 2021/22).

The comments below follow the prioritization metrics concerning the following, namely:

- Strategic spatial alignment, namely, the project respects the urban edge, functional areas, and priority development areas or spatial targeted investment areas (STIAs) in terms of the MSDF. The intent is to ensure that capital spending is focused on strategic spatial structuring areas to drive the spatial transformation agenda for a more inclusive, efficient, and equitable spatial form.
- The other area will note "Housing outside urban edge" which highlights housing projects that are partially or totally outside the Urban Edges of Stellenbosch.

The abovementioned prioritization metrics follow the capital prioritization model as contained in the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) and in addition, the housing pipeline projects below are listed and commented on in the following categories, namely;

- **Funded** projects for the MTREF period that are in the pre-planning and/or planning phase (HSDG and/or municipal funding), Social Housing Projects, Formalising and upgrading of existing settlements, which are **strategic spatially aligned and supported by Spatial Planning;**
- **Funded projects** for the MTREF period that are in the pre-planning and/or planning phase (HSDG and/or municipal funding), Social Housing Projects, and Formalising and upgrading of existing settlements (UISP and/or municipal funding), which are **"Housing partially outside the urban edge, strategic spatially aligned, and supported by Spatial Planning";**
- **Unfunded** and long-term projects that are in the pre-planning and/or planning phase (HSDG and/or municipal funding), Social Housing Projects, and Formalising and upgrading of existing settlements (UISP and/or municipal funding) that are **strategic spatially aligned and supported by Spatial Planning;**

- **Unfunded** and long-term projects that are in the pre-planning and/or planning phase (HSDG and/or municipal funding), Social Housing Projects, and Formalising and upgrading of existing settlements (UISP and/or municipal funding) which are **"Housing outside the urban edge".**

The further categorization intends to at a high level reflect from an MSDF implementation perspective on the spatial alignment and technical alignment aspects, which can impact project readiness and pipeline prioritization, and sequencing considerations. The assessment of the technical alignment concerning project readiness i.e. implementation readiness such as township establishment, re-zoning, land acquisition, ownership status, feasibility study, etc. has been covered in detail in the status quo report and the department should be commended for the thorough evaluation.

The following information and datasets are used in the analysis:

- Municipal Spatial Development Framework, 2019 (MSDF);
- Capital Expenditure Framework, 2021 (CEF);
- Consolidated CEF inputs 2022 - 2032;
- Draft Capital Budget 2022-2025; and -
- Draft Council Housing Pipeline and status quo reports 2022/23.

Funded MTREF capital projects that are strategic spatially aligned and supported by Spatial Planning

1. Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville [2022/2023 – 2023/2024]

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Approved SDF identifies property for mixed-use development, community facilities, and residential infill.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

2. Erf 64, Kylemore [MTREF]

- Located inside the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project does not fall within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective does not align spatially. Similarly, the project is not included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
- The strategic alignment (including DHS approval) will have to be considered and prioritized if this project is to proceed in the future. It is also noted that even though the project has been listed as falling within the pre-planning and planning phase, and considering that the land is still currently being transferred (status quo report p.24) the table in the Council item 5.d should be updated as it is unlikely that land use approvals will be obtained during

2022/23. This is also noted and reflected on pages 7 and 25 of the status quo report.

3. Cloetesville Infill (738) FLISP [2022/2023] & Cloetesville (380) FLISP [2022/2023]

3.1. Erf 8915, Cloetesville

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
- **Note** that the status quo report's strategic alignment located in the table on page 31 can be updated.

3.2. Erven 6668 & 7181, Cloetesville

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
- **Note** that the strategic alignment located in the table on page 33 of the status quo report can be updated.

3.3. Portion of Erf 7271, Cloetesville

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
- **Note** that the strategic alignment located in the table on page 35 of the status quo report can be updated.

3.4. Erven 6300, 6847, 6886, Cloetesville

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
- **Note** that the strategic alignment located in the table on page 37 of the status quo report can be updated.

3.5. Erf 8776, Cloetesville

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Please note that this is an important access gateway to Cloetesville and should not be developed.

- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
- **Note** that the strategic alignment located in the table on page 39 of the status quo report can be updated.

3.6. Erf 6705, Cloetesville

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. Once the project reached the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.
- **Note** that the status quo report's strategic alignment located in the table on page 41 can be updated.

4. Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000) [MTREF]

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. Once the project reached the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.

5. Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (3500) [2023/24]

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in SDF as a catalytic project and the ATC LSDF is currently in process.
- LSDF will identify several inclusionary/affordable housing opportunities for this area.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

6. Droë Dyke [2023/2024]

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Part of the Adam Tas Corridor Project as identified as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. It is important to note the green areas to be retained.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

7. Kayamandi Town Centre:

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Re-development supported.

- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

8. Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services
- Located within the approved urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

9. Erf 2183, Klapmuts (La Rochelle) [2022/23 – 2023/24]
- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

10. Farm 81/2 & Farm 81/9, Stellenbosch [2022/23 – 2023/24]
- Located within the approved urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially, however as mentioned above site constraints and characteristics might need to be incorporated within the design if this project moves past the feasibility phase. This is also noted in the status quo report on page 91.
- It is also noted that even though the project has been listed as falling within the detailed planning phase in the table on Council 5.d, the status quo (page 91) mentions that the request for proposal to develop Social Housing needs to commence. The reflection of obtaining land use approvals in table 5.d in the Council item needs to be updated and reflect the project deliverables as per the status quo (p. 9 & 91).

11. Lapland Precinct (Erf 2149, Stellenbosch) [2022/23 – 2023/24]
- Located inside the approved urban edge.
- Opportunity for infill development.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

12. Kayamandi Zone O
- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Re-development required
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

13. The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville: (Erf 6846, Cloetesville)

- Located within the urban edge.
- Upgrading of buildings necessary.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

14. Vlottenburg/Longlands: (Farm 393, Stellenbosch) [2021/22]

- Located within the urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, the strategic alignment of the project has been considered and supported.

Funded MTREF capital projects that fall in the "Housing partially outside the urban edge", strategic spatially aligned and supported by Spatial Planning

15. Jamestown: Housing [2022/23] & Jamestown: Housing [MTREF]

- The majority of the site is located inside the approved urban edge, however, portion 3 of Farm 527, falls outside the urban edge.
- Inclusive development is supported in the approved SDF.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project falls within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and aligns spatially.
- Based on the points above and the considerations in the planning phase of the project, the amendment process of the SDF will consider the inclusion of portion 3 based on the legislative criteria, etc.
- Also note that the table on page 20 in the section strategic alignment incorrectly refers to the project falling within the urban edge and should be updated accordingly.

16. La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units) [2022/2023]

- The majority of the sites as indicated in the status quo report are located outside of the approved urban edge.
- Portions of the sites do fall within the urban edge, and they are identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill, as well as natural/wetland areas.
- The department has confirmed that the planning footprint does not cover the entire property and falls within the urban edge. This confirmation and level of detail will be communicated to this department, which when updated the categorization from partial to falling within the urban edge, can be confirmed. As well as its strategic spatially alignment with the MSDF.
- Also, note that the table on page 27 in the section strategic alignment incorrectly refers to the project falling within the urban edge and should be updated accordingly.

Unfunded MTREF capital projects that are strategic spatially aligned and supported by Spatial Planning

17. Northern Extension, Kayamandi (feasibility)

- Located inside the approved urban edge.
- Forms partially part of the ATC LSDF project.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
- Portion identified as a green area to be retained.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. It appears that the project has not been included in the MTREF period although it has been regarded as a high priority development.

18. Erven 412, 417 & 284, Groendal

- Located inside the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF.
- Gateway to Franschhoek and green areas as identified in SDF to be retained.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. It appears that the project has not been included in the MTREF period although it has been regarded as a high priority development.

19. Five housing projects in Kayamandi

19.1. Erven 1080 – 1112 Kayamandi
19.2. Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114 – 116, Kayamandi
19.3. Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120, Kayamandi
19.4. Erven 513 – 522. 66, 67, 69, and Portion of Erf 523, Kayamandi
19.5. Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288, Kayamandi

- All the sites above, are located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, these projects fall within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective align spatially. It appears that the projects have not been included in the MTREF period although it has been regarded as a high priority development.

20. Maasdorp Village (Farm 1041/27)

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

21. Simonsig Village: Portion 39 and 40 of the Farm Koelenhof No. 66, Stellenbosch

- Located within the approved urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.

- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

22. Teen die Bult Precinct (Farm 180, Stellenbosch)
- Located inside the approved urban edge.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially, however, the spatial planning categories (green area to be retained) of the SDF should be considered in the planning of this site.

23. La Colline Precinct
- Located inside the approved urban edge.
- Two public open spaces are important to be retained and upgraded.
- Densification opportunities available.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. Once the project reaches the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.

24. Enkanini Kayamandi
- Located within the urban edge.
- Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
- In-situ upgrading supported.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.

25. Idas valley (Erf 9445)
- Located within the urban edge.
- Located adjacent to a Grade I Heritage site.
- From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially, however as mentioned above site constraints and characteristics will have to be incorporated within the design of this project.

Unfunded MTREF capital projects that fall in the "Housing partially outside the urban edge, strategic spatially aligned, and partially supported by Spatial Planning"

26. Erf 3363 & 3393, Stellenbosch (Botmaskop):

- Partially located within the approved urban edge.
- The sites within the urban edge are indicated in the SDF for future mixed-use, community facilities, and residential infill.
- Inclusive development is supported in the approved SDF.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project falls within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and aligns spatially, however, because the housing development includes a large portion outside of the urban edge the categorization of the projects has been included in the "Housing outside the urban edge".
- Once the project reaches the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.
- Also note that the table on page 43 in the section strategic alignment incorrectly refers to the project falling within the urban edge and should be updated accordingly.

Unfunded MTREF capital projects that fall in the "Housing outside the urban edge"

27. Jonkershoek

- Not identified as an urban node as there are no services available.
- Refer to the Jonkershoek LSDF.
- Limited infill opportunities.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category. Cognizance should be taken on alternative methods for providing and maintaining the existing forestry settlement and this should be further investigated.

28. Farm 1006/1, Meerlust

- Only a portion of the site is located inside the approved urban edge.
- The portion within the urban edge has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill as well as green areas to be retained.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category. Cognizance should be taken on alternative methods for providing and maintaining the existing forestry settlement and this should be further investigated.

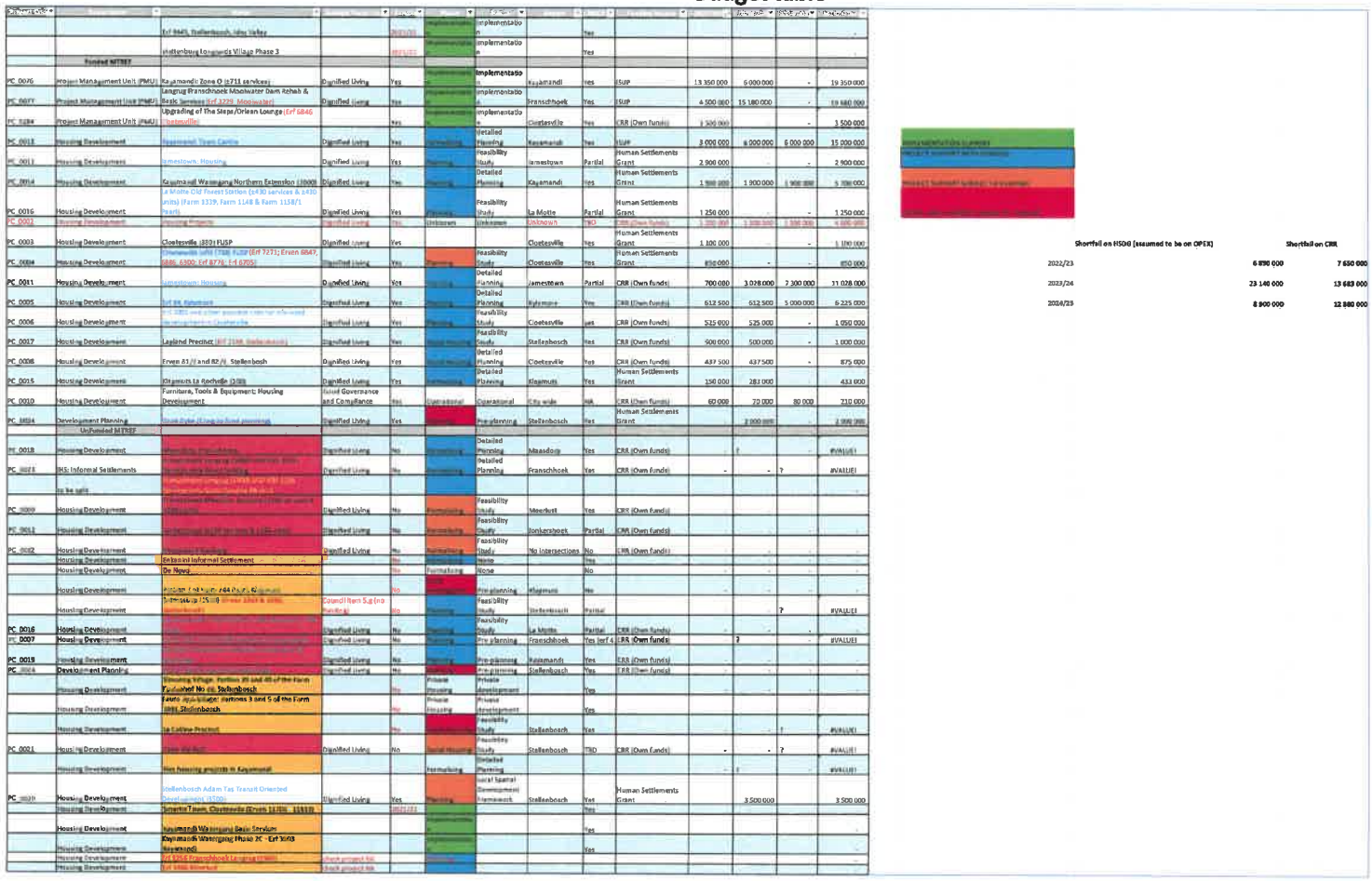
29. Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081, Stellenbosch

- Located entirely outside the approved urban edges and does not fall in any of the urban and/or rural nodes.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category.

30. De Novo
- Located outside the approved urban edge.
- Not identified for urban development.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category.

31. A portion of the Farm Elsenburg A No. 34, Stellenbosch (Vaaldraai, Elsenburg)
- Located outside the approved urban edge.
- Not identified for urban development.
- From a strategic spatial alignment perspective, this project does not fall within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development areas, and does not align spatially and is included in the "Housing outside the urban edge" category.

Budget table



		Erf 9845, Stellenbosch, Idas Valley				Implementatio n		Yes				-
		Plattenburg Longlands Village Phase 3				Implementatio n		Yes				-
	Funded MTREF											
PC_0076	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	Dignified Living	Yes		Implementatio n	Kayamandi	Yes	SUP	13 350 000	6 000 000	-	19 350 000
PC_0077	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services (Erf 3229, Mooiwater)	Dignified Living	Yes		Implementatio n	Franschhoek	Yes	SUP	4 500 000	15 180 000	-	19 680 000
PC_0084	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Upgrading of The Steps/Orlean Lounge (Erf 6846 Cloetesville)		Yes		Implementatio n	Cloetesville	Yes	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000		-	3 500 000
PC_0013	Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	Dignified Living	Yes		Detailed Planning	Kayamandi	Yes	SUP	3 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	15 000 000
PC_0011	Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Dignified Living	Yes		Feasibility Study	Jamestown	Partial	Human Settlements Grant	2 900 000	-	-	2 900 000
PC_0014	Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (±800	Dignified Living	Yes		Detailed Planning	Kayamandi	Yes	Human Settlements Grant	1 900 000	1 300 000	1 900 000	5 100 000
PC_0016	Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units) (Farm 1319, Farm 1148 & Farm 1158/1 Paarl)	Dignified Living	Yes		Feasibility Study	La Motte	Partial	Human Settlements Grant	1 250 000	-	-	1 250 000
PC_0002	Housing Development	Housing Projects	Dignified Living	Yes		Unknown	Unknown	TBD	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 200 000	3 600 000
PC_0003	Housing Development	Cloetesville (±80) FLISP	Dignified Living	Yes			Cloetesville	Yes	Human Settlements Grant	1 100 000	-	-	1 100 000
PC_0084	Housing Development	Erven 6886, 6900; Erf 8776; (+6705)	Dignified Living	Yes		Feasibility Study	Cloetesville	Yes	Human Settlements Grant	850 000	-	-	850 000
PC_0011	Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Dignified Living	Yes		Detailed Planning	Jamestown	Partial	CRR (Own funds)	700 000	3 028 000	7 300 000	11 028 000
PC_0005	Housing Development	Erf 84, Pniel	Dignified Living	Yes		Detailed Planning	Pniel	Yes	CRR (Own funds)	612 500	612 500	5 000 000	6 225 000
PC_0006	Housing Development	Erf 3001 and other possible sites for informal	Dignified Living	Yes		Feasibility Study	Cloetesville	yes	CRR (Own funds)	525 000	525 000	-	1 050 000
PC_0017	Housing Development	Lapland Precinct (Erf 2198, Stellenbosch)	Dignified Living	Yes		Feasibility Study	Stellenbosch	Yes	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	-	1 000 000
PC_0008	Housing Development	Erven 81/1 and 82/1, Stellenbosch	Dignified Living	Yes		Detailed Planning	Cloetesville	Yes	CRR (Own funds)	437 500	437 500	-	875 000
PC_0015	Housing Development	Okahmuts Le Rochelle (±80)	Dignified Living	Yes		Detailed Planning	Klapmuts	Yes	Human Settlements Grant	150 000	283 000	-	433 000
PC_0010	Housing Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Development	Good Governance and Compliance	Yes		Operational	City wide	NA	CRR (Own funds)	60 000	70 000	80 000	210 000
PC_0024	Development Planning	Klein Dyke (Langrug flood planning)	Dignified Living	Yes		Pre-planning	Stellenbosch	Yes	Human Settlements Grant		2 000 000	-	2 000 000
	Unfunded MTREF											
PC_0018	Housing Development	Idas Valley: Densification	Dignified Living	No		Detailed Planning	Maasdorp	Yes	CRR (Own funds)		?	-	#VALUE!
PC_0023	IRS: Informal Settlements	Franschhoek Langrug (±1000 and Erf 1229, Mooiwater)	Dignified Living	No		Detailed Planning	Franschhoek	Yes	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	?	#VALUE!
	To be split	Kayamandi Zone O (±711 and Erf 1229, Mooiwater)										-
PC_0009	Housing Development	Meerbosch (±80)	Dignified Living	No		Feasibility Study	Meerbost	Yes	CRR (Own funds)			
PC_0012	Housing Development	Jonkershoek (±80)	Dignified Living	No		Feasibility Study	Jonkershoek	Partial	CRR (Own funds)			
PC_0022	Housing Development	Wilgenhof Housing	Dignified Living	No		Feasibility Study	No intersections	No	CRR (Own funds)			
	Housing Development	Enkanini Informal Settlement		No		None		Yes				
	Housing Development	De Novo		No		None		No				-
	Housing Development	Pniel (±40 units; ±44 Plots; 6		No		Pre-planning	Klapmuts	No				-
	Housing Development	Jamestown (±125 units) (Erven 2263 & 2264, Jamestown)	Council Item 5.g (no Portion)	No		Feasibility Study	Stellenbosch	Partial			?	#VALUE!
PC_0016	Housing Development	La Motte	Dignified Living	No		Feasibility Study	La Motte	Partial	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	-	-
PC_0007	Housing Development	Kayamandi: Enkanini Informal Settlement	Dignified Living	No		Pre-planning	Franschhoek	Yes (erf 4	CRR (Own funds)		?	-	#VALUE!
PC_0019	Housing Development	Kayamandi: Watergang Phase 3C - Erf 3268	Dignified Living	No		Pre-planning	Kayamandi	Yes	ERR (Own funds)	-	-	-	-
PC_0026	Development Planning	Kayamandi: Watergang Phase 3C - Erf 3268	Dignified Living	No		Pre-planning	Stellenbosch	Yes	ERR (Own funds)	-	-	-	-
	Housing Development	Housing Village: Portion 35 and 48 of the Farm Vredenhof No 498, Stellenbosch		No	Private Housing	Private development		Yes		-	-	-	-
	Housing Development	Lanquedoc Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1003, Stellenbosch		No	Private Housing	Private development		Yes		-	-	-	-
	Housing Development	La Colline Precinct		No		Feasibility Study	Stellenbosch	Yes		-	-	?	#VALUE!
PC_0021	Housing Development	Idas Valley	Dignified Living	No		Feasibility Study	Stellenbosch	TBD	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	?	#VALUE!
	Housing Development	Pniel Housing projects in Kayamandi			Formalising	Detailed Planning				-	?	-	#VALUE!
PC_0020	Housing Development	Stellenbosch Adam Tas Transit Oriented Development (ATOD)	Dignified Living	Yes		Social Spatial Development Framework	Stellenbosch	Yes	Human Settlements Grant		3 500 000		3 500 000
	Housing Development	Smartie Town, Cloetesville (Erven 11701, 11519)						Yes				
	Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Basic Services						Yes				-
	Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Phase 3C - Erf 3268 Kayamandi						Yes				-
	Housing Development	Erf 8356 Franschhoek Langrug (FLISP)	Check project no.									-
	Housing Development	Erf 8356 Riverlet	Check project no.									-

	Shortfall on HSDG (assumed to be on OPEX)	Shortfall on CRR
2022/23	6 850 000	7 650 000
2023/24	23 140 000	13 683 000
2024/25	8 900 000	12 880 000

11.6	**INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS))**

11.6.1	**EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING APPOINTMENT OF WASTE CARRIERS FOR THE AWARDED TENDER 66/20 FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY(S116)**

Collaborator No: **729645**
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance and Compliance**
Meeting Date: **18 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING APPOINTMENT OF WASTE CARRIERS FOR THE AWARDED TENDER 66/20 FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY(S116).

2. PURPOSE

To obtain the necessary approval for the extension of the contract for waste transportation services between waste disposal facilities for the Stellenbosch Municipality.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BSM 66/20 was awarded in the 2019/20 financial year as a rates tender for a three (3) year contract period. The Directorate has drafted a new tender specification which has been approved (B/SM 39/22) and was advertised on 30 April 2022. There will not be sufficient time to conclude the Supply Chain process that entails evaluation, award and appeal period of 21 days thereafter, to enable the new contractor to commence services on 01 July 2022. The Directorate wishes to extend the current period of the tender by two (2) months or until the new service provider is appointed, whichever comes first. This will ensure for continued service delivery until such time a new service provider is in place.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that Council note in terms of MFMA Section 116(3) the reasons for the increase of the tender term;

(b) that the tender amount (B/SM 66/20) will increase due to the 3 year tender period going beyond 30 June 2022;

(c) That Council give reasonable notice of the intention to amend the contract or agreement i.t.o. Section 116(3) (b)(i);

(d) That the local community be invited to submit representations to the Municipality in terms of Section 116 (3)(b)(ii).

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

BSM 66/20 was awarded in the 2019/20 financial year as a rates tender for a three (3) year contract period (Annexure A). Continued service delivery in terms of daily transportation of waste between waste disposal facilities that includes Vissershok Landfill, is needed to ensure proper waste management as per Local Government mandate.

6.2 Discussion

The intention of B/SM 66/20 was for waste containers and waste transportation services between waste disposal facilities for the Stellenbosch Municipality for the period from date of award until 30 June 2022. The tender was awarded for a 3 year term and in 2021/22 financial year the directorate initiated a new tender process, to replace B/SM 66/20 on 01 July 2022.

The specifications served at the Bid Specifications Committee on 17 March 2022, approved on 31 March 2022, and advertised on 30 April 2022, with the closing date being 06 June 2022. After conclusion of evaluation process and award made, the Directorate must allow for a 21 day appeal period before the service provider may commence. If appeals are received, the appeal must be considered and a final award can only be made once the appeal(s) has / have been resolved. Advertisements will be placed during May 2022 (**ANNEXURE A**) to invite comments from the community.

6.3. Financial Implications

Approved three-year budget allows for the expenditure.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Not applicable

6.7 Risk Implications

If no service provider is in place, household and business refuse will not be transported to a waste disposal facility. The Municipality will thus not fulfil their Constitutional obligations in terms of rendering essential services.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.6.1

(a) that Council notes in terms of MFMA Section 116(3) the reasons for the increase of the tender term;

(b) that the tender amount (B/SM 66/20) will increase due to the 3 year tender period going beyond 30 June 2022;

(c) that Council give reasonable notice of the intention to amend the contract or agreement i.t.o. Section 116(3) (b)(i);

(d) that the local community be invited to submit representations to the Municipality in terms of Section 116 (3)(b)(ii).

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Advertisements for S116

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Deon Louw
POSITION	***Director***
DIRECTORATE	***Infrastructure Services***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8213***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Deon.louw@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***03 May 2022***

ANNEXURE A

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 116(3) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 (ACT 56 OF 2003) FOR THE PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE TENDER AWARDED TO WASTE CARRIERS (PTY) LTD (B/SM 66/20) FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2022

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 116 (3) (a) and (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) that it is the intention of the Stellenbosch Municipality to amend the existing contract:

Number: B/SM 66/20

Description: EXTENSION OF THE TENDER AWARDED TO WASTE CARRIERS (PTY) LTD (B/SM 66/20) FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2022.

Contractor : WASTE CARRIERS (PTY)LTD

Reasons for the proposed amendment: To extend the current contract period to beyond 30 June 2022, to allow the Municipality to conclude the procurement process for a new service provider. A new tender (B/SM 39/22) has been advertised and will close on 06 June 2022. This extension is to ensure continued service delivery in the WC024 areas.

The original approved rate will be charged for the duration of the extension.

Notice is hereby further given in terms of Section 21 and 21A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) that the local community and interested / affected parties are invited to submit comments or representations to the Municipality in respect of the above, such comments or representations must be received within 14 days of advertisement via electronic mail to the e-mail address provided below, or be delivered to the undersigned to the mailing address provided hereunder. Persons who are physically disabled or who cannot read or write but wish to participate in the process, may come during office hours to the Municipal Offices, Supply Chain Department, Plein Street, Stellenbosch where a staff member will assist that person to transcribe that person's comments or representations.

Comments and/or representations must be submitted to the following email address: s116.contracts@stellenbosch.gov.za, with the subject line entitled **"B/SM 66/20: COMMENTS ON NOTICE OF AMENDMENT TO THE TENDER AWARDED TO WASTE CARRIERS (PTY) LTD (B/SM 66/20) FOR THE PROVISION OF WASTE CONTAINERS AND WASTE TRANSPORTATION SERVICES BETWEEN WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2022".**

The closing time for the submission of representations and/or comments must be received within 14 days of advertisement **at 12:00**. Any comments or representations received after this time and date will not be considered.

All enquiries regarding this intent can be directed to the following official:

Name & Surname : Mr Clayton Hendricks
Telephone Number : E-mail enquiries only
E-mail address : clayton.hendricks@stellenbosch.gov.za
Physical address : 1st Floor
Ecclesia Building
71 Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager

11.7	**PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J JOON)**

NONE

11.8	**PLANNING :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK (MS)**

NONE

11.9	**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(PC: CLLR R DU TOIT (MS)**

11.9.1	**REQUEST TO PERMIT THE ROLLOVER OF THE PROVISION OF TRAINING TO SMALL, MICRO AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES ("SMME") TO THE 2022/ 2023 FINANCIAL YEAR IN LIEU OF 30 JUNE 2022**

Collaborator No: **729629**
IDP KPA Ref No: **Valley of Opportunity**
Meeting Date: **18 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT:REQUEST TO PERMIT THE ROLLOVER OF THE PROVISION OF TRAINING TO SMALL, MICRO AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES ("SMME") TO THE 2022/ 2023 FINANCIAL YEAR IN LIEU OF 30 JUNE 2022

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide Council with the pertinent facts to consider the rollover of the funding allocated to the Non-Profit Companies ("NPC") specifically related to SMME Traing for the 2021 / 2022 financial year, to the 1st Quarter of the 2022 / 2023 fincnail year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Network and Ranyaka are the approved Non-Profit Organisations to perform the SMME Training function on behalf of Council for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year. The breakdown of funding is as follows:

Non-Profit Organistions	**2021 / 2022**
Stellenbosch Network	235 000.00
Ranyaka	228 600.00
Total Funding Paid	**463 600.00**

The funding was only received early May 2022 and as a result they will not be able to complete all their training as envisaged by 30 June 2022.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) that Council approved the rollover of the SMME Training Programmes envisaged by Ranyaka up to end September 2022 in lieu of 30 June 2022; and

(b) that Council approve the rollover of the SMME Training Programmes envisaged by Stellenbosch Network up to end August 2022 in lieu of 30 June 2022.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

On 30 March 2022 at the 3rd Council Meeting resolved the Ranyaka and Stellenbosch Network be approved to perform the function of Council in terms of the approved Policy for the Financing of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function for the 2021 / 2022 financial, which end on 30 June 2022.

The proposals from the NPC's indicated that approximately 12 and 14, respective training events would be completed by 30 June 2022. It must however be noted that the Memorandum of Agreement ("MOA") and the funding was only transferred during May 2022, and therefore both NPCs' will not be reasonable able to perform all of the training events by the stipulated timeframe.

The Department therefore proposed that the events as listed below for Ranyaka and Stellenbosch Network be roll-out during the 1st quarter of the 2022 / 2023 financial year.

The following training events with a cost implication of R15 000 for Stellenbosch Network will be rolled over and be implemented by end August 2022:

Category	**Intervention / Programme**	
Marketing	Digital Marketing	Website, Social Media Marketing, Digital design, Online event
Business Training	Website / App design and / or update	Website designing and / or App design training

The following training events with a cost implication of R89 500 for Ranyaka will be rolled over and implemented by end September 2022:

2022 / 2023 Training Workshops and Support Services	1. Training: Marketing Plan Development (July) 2. Training: Retailing and Wholesaling session 2, 3, 4 (July – Aug) 3. Training: Business Plan Development (July) 4. Support Business Compliance (June – Aug) 5. Support CSD Registration (Aug)

The NPC's will therefore complete the following training events by 30 June 2022:

Stellenbosch Network

Category	**Intervention / Programme**	
Mentorship	USB Mentorship during SBA programme	Mentorship included in training

Mentorship	Stellenbosch Network Mentorship	2022 Mentorship Programme
Marketing	CANVA design Digital design	Morning session, event
Legal Support	IP Registration	Morning session, event
Technology	Google training: 5 morning sessions	Google App Training (Gmail, Docs, Sheets, Slides) over 5 sessions
Access to market	Business Network subscription: Stellenbosch Network	Training to register / Manage profile
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Presented to Adbot and monthly marketing sponsored
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Sponsoring 5 SME's Google profile for 10 months

Ranyaka

2021 / 2022 Training Workshops and Support Services	1. Training: SARS Compliance (May) 2. Training and Support: Financial Record keeping support (May) 3. Training: Costing, Pricing, Breakeven (June) 4. Training: Retailing and wholesaling session 1(June) 5. Training: Marketing Plan Development CoCREATE Hub vendors (June)

6.2 Financial Implications

The proposed roll-over will not require any additional funding, and all the funds was transferred to the NPCs.

6.3 Legal Implications

There are no legal implications.

6.4 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30: ITEM 11.11.3

RESOLVED (nem con)

(a) that the amount of R235 000.00 be allocated to Stellenbosch Network for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year; and

(b) that the amount of R228 600.00.00 be allocated to Ranyaka Community Transformation NPC for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year.

6.5 Risk Implications

The are no risks identified in the implementation of the request rollover of the funding.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.8.1

(a) that Council approved the rollover of the SMME Training Programmes envisaged by Ranyaka up to end September 2022 in lieu of 30June 2022; and

(b) that Council approve the rollover of the SMME Training Programmes envisaged by Stellenbosch Network up to end August 2022 in lieu of 30 June 2022.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1:	Memorandum of Agreement
Appendix 2:	Letter dated 05 May 2022 from Stellenbosch Network
Appendix 3:	Letter dated 05 May 2022 from Ranyaka

APPENDIX 1

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Entered into by and between:

THE MUNICIPALITY OF STELLENBOSCH
Herein represented by GARALDINE METTLER in her capacity as MUNICIPAL MANAGER, she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter referred to as "the Municipality")

AND

STELLENBOSCH NETWORK

Herein represented by **HANLI BRINK** in her capacity as **OPERATIONS MANAGER,** she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter referred to as "**the Beneficiary")**

WHEREAS the **Municipality** has agreed to allocate the sum of **R235 000.00 (Two Hundred and Thirty Five Thousand Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** and the **Beneficiary** has agreed to accept the money, subject to the conditions stipulated hereinafter;

WHEREAS the **Beneficiary** agrees to apply such allocated fund for the purposes of funding as set out in Appendix 1.

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. The **Municipality** shall effect payment of the sum of **R235 000.00 (Two Hundred and Thirty Five Thousand Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** in a lump sum and the **Beneficiary** accepts the funds allocated, subject to the following terms and conditions:

2. The Beneficiary undertakes to provide **the Municipality** with the details of a separate bank account opened at any registered bank within the Republic of South Africa within fourteen (14) days of the date of signing of this agreement in order to allow **the Municipality** to deposit the funds directly into such bank account.

3. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms that effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal controls systems are in place to guard against fraud. Theft and financial mismanagement.

4. The **Beneficiary** is obliged to provide the **Municipality** with a copy of its most recent audited financial statements or audit certificate, prior to the signing of this agreement, as part of the **Municipality's** assessment process.

5. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to prepare financial statements in respect of the financial year(s) for which the agreement is or remains in force and undertakes to have these financial statements audited by a registered accountant.

6. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms and acknowledges that the funds may only be used for the purpose for which it was approved.

7. The **Beneficiary** must ensure that the funds earn interest at competitive rates until it can be used for the purposes it was approved.

8. Interest earned must be credited to the account opened in terms of clause 2 and may only be utilized for the purposes / expenditure as listed in **Appendix 1**.

9. The parties agree that in the event that the funds are not used for the purpose for which it was allocated within three (3) months after the funds were deposited into the bank account of the **Beneficiary**, all funds paid by the **Municipality** must immediately be refunded to the **Municipality**, with all interest accrued.

10. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to retain all expenditure vouchers, including cashed cheques, indicating the expenditure, etc for auditing purposes.

11. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to submit to the **Municipality (Director: Planning and Economic Development)** monthly reports reflecting expenditure incurred

against the funds deposited. The **Municipality** retains the right to request more frequent expenditure reports, if deemed necessary.

12. Audited financial statements, which disclose the total allocation of funds from the **Municipality**, total interest earned and total expenditure, must be forwarded to the **Municipality** (for Attention: **Director: Planning and Economic Development**) within three (3) months of the end of the **Beneficiary's** financial year in respect of the financial year(s) for which this agreement is or remains in force.

13. The Beneficiary, at least annually, must submit a comprehensive report, prepared by its Chief Executive Officer or other most senior member of its management team, as the case may be, pertaining to the funds allocated and which refers to:

- The functions and objectives of the **Beneficiary** organisation provided for by law or in terms of this agreement;
- The extent to which the **Beneficiary** achieved the objectives for which the funds have been provided; and
- Any other appropriate performance information regarding the economical, effective, efficient and appropriate utilization of the funds.

14. In the event that the **Beneficiary** does not comply with any or all of the conditions as set out in this agreement including Appendix 1 attached thereto, the **Municipality** shall be entitled to immediately and without notice cancel this agreement and claim back all funds allocated together with interest accrued, without detriment to any other remedy which may be available to it in law.

15. Each of the parties chooses its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of the giving of any notice, the serving of any legal process and for any purposes arising from this Agreement at their respective addresses set forth hereunder:

The Beneficiary:	**15 de Beer Street** **Stellenbosch** **7600**

The Municipality:	**Office of the Municipal Manager** **Third Floor** **Town Hall Complex** **17 Plein Street** **Stellenbosch** **7600**

Any notice to any party shall be addressed to it at its *domicilium* aforesaid and be sent either by pre-paid registered post or be delivered by hand. In the case of any notice:

- Sent by pre-paid registered post, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the seventh day after posting; and
- Delivered by hand, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the date of delivery, provided such date is a business day or otherwise on the next following business day.

Any party shall be entitled by notice in writing to the other, to change its *domicilium* to any other address within the Republic of South Africa, provided that the change shall become effective only fourteen (14) working days after the service of the notice in question;

Any notice addressed to the Municipality shall be required to be addressed to the Municipal Manager, to be deemed to have effectively delivered or served.

16. This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreements, guarantees or representations, whether verbal or in writing, have been concluded, issued or made, upon which either party is relying in concluding this Agreement, save to the extent set out herein.

17. No variation of, or addition or agreed cancellation to this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless it is reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of the parties.

JM

18. If any of the clauses of this Agreement or Appendix thereto are found to be invalid or not binding on the parties, such finding will not affect the validity of this agreement and the parties agree to be bound by the other provisions of the agreement.

SIGNED AT **ON THIS** **DAY OF** **April 2022**

THE MUNICIPALITY

(Herein represented by Ms Garaldine Mettler in her capacity as Municipal Manager)

AS WITNESSES:

1. .....

2. .....

SIGNED AT Stellenbosch **ON THIS** 11th **DAY OF** **April 2022.**

THE BENEFICIARY

(Herein represented by Ms Hanli Brink in her capacity as Operations Manager of the Beneficiary, duly authorised thereto)

AS WITNESSES:

1. .....

2. .....

APPENDIX 1:

PROJECT	PERFORMANCE TARGETS	FUNDING
Stellenbosch Network		
Improved Business Knowledge & Skills	Business Training at the USB Small Business Academy.	**R235 000.00**
	Mentorship Training including in SBA	
	Stellenbosch Network Mentorship (2022 Programme)	
	Marketing CANVA Digital Design	
Improved Operational Management Efficiency	Legal Support (IP Registration)	
	Digital Marketing	
	Google App Training (Technology)	
Increased Customer Profile	Access to Market through Business Network Subscription	
	Business Training (Website/App Design and / or Update	
	Google my Business Profile (Marketing)	
	Google my Business Profile (Marketing)	
SMME Database	Co-Funding of the platform that serve as a database of Stellenbosch Businesses	

11.11.3	**CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME")**

Collaborator No: 724100
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 23 March 2022 and 30 March 2022

1. SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME")

2. PURPOSE OF MEETING

To discuss and consider the funding applications for the 3rd and 4th Quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year received from external bodies performing a Municipal function as provided by the Policy for the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, read with Section 80(2) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of Section 7(2) of said policy the Grants Committee is delegated to allocate funds to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 7(2) of the Policy relating to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function of which budget allocation are delegated to the Grants Committee to make recommendations to Council, as approved by Council.

The notices of the applications for the funding of bodies performing a municipal function was advertised in the Eikestadnuus and the PaarlPost dated 09 December 2021, attached as **APPENDIX 1** of which the closing date to submit such applications was at 12:00 midday on 17 December 2021.

The following bodies submitted applications by the closing date for funding to perform the SMME Training function for Council for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year:

Applicant	**2021 / 2022** **Funding Requested in Rand Value**
Stellenbosch Network	253 000.00
Re-Ignite Business Afrika	319 200.00
Ranyaka	228 600.00
Total Funding Requested	**800 800.00**

3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30: ITEM 11.11.3

RESOLVED (nem con)

(a) that the amount of R235 000.00 be allocated to Stellenbosch Network for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year; and

(b) that the amount of R228 600.00.00 be allocated to Ranyaka Community Transformation NPC for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Craig Alexander Pr Pln
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Planning
DIRECTORATE	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8196
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Craig.Alexander@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	08 February 2022

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Entered into by and between:

THE MUNICIPALITY OF STELLENBOSCH
Herein represented by GARALDINE METTLER in her capacity as MUNICIPAL MANAGER, she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter referred to as "the Municipality")

AND

RANYAKA COMMUNITY TRANSFORMATION

Herein represented by **MARLI GOUSSARD** in her capacity as **ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT MANAGER,** she being duly authorized thereto (hereinafter referred to as "**the Beneficiary**")

WHEREAS the **Municipality** has agreed to allocate the sum of **R228 600.00 (Two Hundred Twenty Eight Thousand and Six Hundred Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** and the **Beneficiary** has agreed to accept the money, subject to the conditions stipulated hereinafter;

WHEREAS the **Beneficiary** agrees to apply such allocated fund for the purposes of funding as set out in **Appendix 1.**

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. The **Municipality** shall effect payment of the sum of **R228 600.00 (Two Hundred and Twenty Eight and Six Hundred Rand)** to the **Beneficiary** in a lump sum and the **Beneficiary** accepts the funds allocated, subject to the following terms and conditions:

2. The Beneficiary undertakes to provide **the Municipality** with the details of a separate bank account opened at any registered bank within the Republic of South Africa within fourteen (14) days of the date of signing of this agreement in order to allow **the Municipality** to deposit the funds directly into such bank account.

3. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms that effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal controls systems are in place to guard against fraud. Theft and financial mismanagement.

4. The **Beneficiary** is obliged to provide the **Municipality** with a copy of its most recent audited financial statements or audit certificate, prior to the signing of this agreement, as part of the **Municipality's** assessment process.

5. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to prepare financial statements in respect of the financial year(s) for which the agreement is or remains in force and undertakes to have these financial statements audited by a registered accountant.

6. The **Beneficiary** herewith confirms and acknowledges that the funds may only be used for the purpose for which it was approved.

7. The **Beneficiary** must ensure that the funds earn interest at competitive rates until it can be used for the purposes it was approved.

8. Interest earned must be credited to the account opened in terms of clause 2 and may only be utilized for the purposes / expenditure as listed in **Appendix 1**.

9. The parties agree that in the event that the funds are not used for the purpose for which it was allocated within three (3) months after the funds were deposited into the bank account of the **Beneficiary**, all funds paid by the **Municipality** must immediately be refunded to the **Municipality**, with all interest accrued.

10. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to retain all expenditure vouchers, including cashed cheques, indicating the expenditure, etc for auditing purposes.

11. The **Beneficiary** undertakes to submit to the **Municipality (Director: Planning and Economic Development)** monthly reports reflecting expenditure incurred

against the funds deposited. The **Municipality** retains the right to request more frequent expenditure reports, if deemed necessary.

12. Audited financial statements, which disclose the total allocation of funds from the **Municipality**, total interest earned and total expenditure, must be forwarded to the **Municipality** (for Attention: **Director: Planning and Economic Development**) within three (3) months of the end of the **Beneficiary's** financial year in respect of the financial year(s) for which this agreement is or remains in force.

13. The Beneficiary, at least annually, must submit a comprehensive report, prepared by its Chief Executive Officer or other most senior member of its management team, as the case may be, pertaining to the funds allocated and which refers to:

- The functions and objectives of the **Beneficiary** organisation provided for by law or in terms of this agreement;
- The extent to which the **Beneficiary** achieved the objectives for which the funds have been provided; and
- Any other appropriate performance information regarding the economical, effective, efficient and appropriate utilization of the funds.

14. In the event that the **Beneficiary** does not comply with any or all of the conditions as set out in this agreement including Appendix 1 attached thereto, the **Municipality** shall be entitled to immediately and without notice cancel this agreement and claim back all funds allocated together with interest accrued, without detriment to any other remedy which may be available to it in law.

15. Each of the parties chooses its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of the giving of any notice, the serving of any legal process and for any purposes arising from this Agreement at their respective addresses set forth hereunder:

The Beneficiary: **21 Rokewood Avenue**
Stellenbosch

7600

The Municipality:	**Office of the Municipal Manager**
	Third Floor
	Town Hall Complex
	17 Plein Street
	Stellenbosch
	7600

Any notice to any party shall be addressed to it at its *domicilium* aforesaid and be sent either by pre-paid registered post or be delivered by hand. In the case of any notice:

- Sent by pre-paid registered post, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the seventh day after posting; and
- Delivered by hand, it shall be deemed to have been received, unless the contrary is proved, on the date of delivery, provided such date is a business day or otherwise on the next following business day.

Any party shall be entitled by notice in writing to the other, to change its *domicilium* to any other address within the Republic of South Africa, provided that the change shall become effective only fourteen (14) working days after the service of the notice in question;

Any notice addressed to the Municipality shall be required to be addressed to the Municipal Manager, to be deemed to have effectively delivered or served.

16. This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreements, guarantees or representations, whether verbal or in writing, have been concluded, issued or made, upon which either party is relying in concluding this Agreement, save to the extent set out herein.

17. No variation of, or addition or agreed cancellation to this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless it is reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of the parties.

18. If any of the clauses of this Agreement or Appendix thereto are found to be invalid or not binding on the parties, such finding will not affect the validity of this agreement and the parties agree to be bound by the other provisions of the agreement.

SIGNED AT Stellenbosch **ON THIS** 13th **DAY OF** April **2022**

THE MUNICIPALITY
(Herein represented by Ms Garaldine Mettler in her capacity as Municipal Manager)

AS WITNESSES:

1. .....

2. .....

SIGNED AT Stellenbosch **ON THIS** 21st **DAY OF** **April 2022.**

THE BENEFICIARY
(Herein represented by Ms Marli Goussard in her capacity as Enterprise Development Manager of the Beneficiary, duly authorised thereto)

AS WITNESSES:

1. .....

2. .....

APPENDIX 1:

PROJECT	PERFORMANCE TARGETS	FUNDING
RANYAKA COMMUNITY TRANSFORMATION		
Improved Pricing & Costing Models	Business Training: Costing, Pricing & Breakeven	**R228 600.00**
Improved Business Knowledge and Skills	Business Plan Development	
	Marketing Plan Development	
	Compliance Support	
	~~Financial Management: Access to Credit~~	
Improved Operations	Financial Management: Record-keeping Support	
	Retail Management Training: Wholesaling and Retailing	
Improved Business Compliance	CIPC / Business Registration	
	PAYE Registration	
	UIF & E-filing	
	SARS Company Income TAX Registration	
	CIPC Annual Returns	
	B-BEEE affidavit / certificate	
	Workers Compensation	
	SARS Annual Returns	
	TAX Clearance Certificate	
	Industry Compliance	
	Financial Clean-Up: Annual Financial Statements historic	
	Annual Financial Statements	
Increased Supply-Chain Inclusion	Assistance to register on CSD, Local Supply Chains	

11.11.3	CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME")

Collaborator No: 724100
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 23 March 2022 and 30 March 2022

1. SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION ON APPLICATIONS RECEIVED: FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION AS PROVIDED BY THE POLICY FUNDING OF BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000, FINANCIAL YEAR 2021 / 2022: (Provision of training to Small Micro Medium Enterprises ("SMME")

2. PURPOSE OF MEETING

To discuss and consider the funding applications for the 3rd and 4th Quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year received from external bodies performing a Municipal function as provided by the Policy for the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, read with Section 80(2) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of Section 7(2) of said policy the Grants Committee is delegated to allocate funds to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 7(2) of the Policy relating to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function of which budget allocation are delegated to the Grants Committee to make recommendations to Council, as approved by Council.

The notices of the applications for the funding of bodies performing a municipal function was advertised in the Eikestadnuus and the PaarlPost dated 09 December 2021, attached as **APPENDIX 1** of which the closing date to submit such applications was at 12:00 midday on 17 December 2021.

The following bodies submitted applications by the closing date for funding to perform the SMME Training function for Council for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year:

Applicant	2021 / 2022 Funding Requested in Rand Value
Stellenbosch Network	253 000.00
Re-Ignite Business Afrika	319 200.00
Ranyaka	228 600.00
Total Funding Requested	**800 800.00**

3RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-03-30: ITEM 11.11.3

RESOLVED (nem con)

(a) that the amount of R235 000.00 be allocated to Stellenbosch Network for the 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year; and

(b) that the amount of R228 600.00.00 be allocated to Ranyaka Community Transformation NPC for the 3rd and 4th quarter of the 2021 / 2022 financial year

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Craig Alexander Pr Pln
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Planning
DIRECTORATE	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8196
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Craig.Alexander@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	08 February 2022

APPENDIX 2

STELLENBOSCH NETWORK

Director: Planning and Economic Development
Ms Lesley van Gensen
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch, 7588

5 May 2022

Dear Ms van Gensen,

RE: Stellenbosch Network funding spend
Training programmes for SMME's
Database management of SMME's

As discussed during our telephone conversation on 4th May 2022. Due to the fact that the funding received from the Municipality has only been received in May 2022, some of our training programmes will have to be delayed.

The following training events and programmes are in process/ongoing or will be presented before end of June 2022:

Category	Intervention / Programme		Date presented	Budget
Mentorship	USB Mentorship during SBA programme	Mentorship included in training	Apr - Nov 2022*	R20 000
Mentorship	Stellenbosch Network Mentorship	2022 Mentorship Programme	Apr - Nov 2022*	R20 000
Marketing	CANVA design Digital design	Morning session, online event	May-22	R7 500
Legal support	IP Registrations	Morning session, event	Jun-22	R15 000
Technology	Google training: 5 morning Sessions	Google App Training (Gmail, Docs, Sheets, Slides) over 5 sessions	May - Jun 2022	R50 000
Access to Market	Business Network subscription: Stellenbosch Network	Training to register/manage profile	Jun-22	R15 000
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Presented by Adbot and monthly marketing sponsored	Jun-22	R7 500
Marketing	Google my Business Profile	Sponsoring 5 SME's Google profile for 10 months	Start June 2022	R35 000

*Both mentorship programmes started in April 2022 and they are 8 month ongoing programmes.

The following training events will be hosted in July 2022:

Category	Intervention / Programme		Date presented	Budget
Marketing	Digital Marketing	Website | Social Media marketing | Digital design, online event	Jul-22	R7 500
Business training	Website /App design and/or update	Website designing and/or App design training	Jul-22	R7 500

SME's Database / Procurement Platform:

Our Procurement Platform is live on our website. We will now start with the marketing and listing of businesses on the platform. This will be an ongoing programme for Stellenbosch Network.

Do not hesitate to contact me should you need any further information.

Yours sincerely

Hanli Brink

Operations Director, Stellenbosch Network
hanli@stellenboschnetwork.co.za

APPENDIX 3

Cabernet House East
Brandwacht Office Park
Trumali Street
Stellenbosch
7600
Email: admin@ranyaka.co.za

Ranyaka
Activating Communities

ATTENTION
Director: Planning and Economic Development
Ms Lesley van Gensen
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7588

5 May 2022

Dear Ms van Gensen

RE: Funding disbursement: FY 21/22 Training of SMMEs

Thank you for the payment received for training of SMMEs for the 2021/2022 financial year. The funding was received on the 3rd of May 2022. Due to the funds only being received on this date, we have had to adjust our implementation schedule accordingly and will only be able to fit five of the six training sessions into the 2021/2022 financial year. Below please find a new schedule indicating which of the funded activities will stand over to the 2022/2023 financial year.

Relevant Municipal Function applied for:	Training of SMMEs. *Note: We are not applying to Establish and Update the SMME Database for the Stellenbosch Municipal Area.*
Original timeframe	January – June 2022
Adjusted timeframe	May – Aug 2022
Amount received	R228 600
2021/2022 Training Workshops & Support services	1. Training: SARS Compliance (May) 2. Training & Support: Financial Recordkeeping support (May) 3. Training: Costing, Pricing, Breakeven (June) 4. Training: Retailing & Wholesaling session 1 (June) 5. Training: Marketing Plan Development CoCREATE Hub vendors (June)
2022/2023 Training Workshops & Support services	1. Training: Marketing Plan Development (General) July 2. Training: Retailing & Wholesaling session 2,3,4 (July – Aug) 3. Training: Business Plan development (July) 4. Support Business Compliance (June – Aug) 5. Support CSD Registration (Aug)

We trust you find this application sufficient and acceptable.

Warm regards

Marli Goussard
Enterprise Development Manager
Ranyaka Community Transformation

Category	Intervention	Stellenbosch Municipality	FY23	
Compliance support	SARS Workshop	R15 000		
Business training	Costing, Pricing & Breakeven	R15 000		
Business plan development	Business Plan Training		R15 000	
Retail & Wholesailing training	Training series for Hub participants	R7 500	R7 500	
Marketing plan development	2-day Workshop	R10 000	R10 000	
Financial Management	Record-keeping support: 2-hour consulting session	R12 000	R12 000	
Compliance support	**Compliance Support - as listed below**	R15 000	R30 000	
Compliance support	CIPC / Business Registration			
Compliance support	PAYE Registration			
Compliance support	UIF & Ufiling			
Compliance support	Registration			
Compliance support	CIPC annual returns			
Compliance support	B-BEEE affidavit/certificate			
Compliance support	Workers compensation			
Compliance support	SARS annual returns			
Compliance support	Tax Clearance certificate			
Compliance support	Industry compliance			
Financial Management	Statements historic			
Financial Management	Annual Financial Statements			
Access to Market	supply-chains		R15 000	
Sub-total		**R74 500**	**R89 500**	
Monitoring & Evaluation Officer		R40 000		
Ranyaka Management fee		R24 600		
Grand total		**R139 100**	**R89 500**	**R228 600**

11.10	**RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS)**

NONE

11.11	**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

11.11.1	**REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALL-BACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH**

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: **Good Governance**
Meeting Date: **18 and 26 May 2022**

1. SUBJECT: REPORT BACK ON THE REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS AND FALLBACK CLAUSE: ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To report back on the mandate given by Council to enter into discussions with the Owners of Erf 6128 as well to request Council to consider a request for the removal of restrictive conditions from the Title Deed of erf 6128, Stellenbosch, to allow the owner to apply for the rezoning of the erf from Light Industrial to General Business Zone, in order to accommodate the planned retail shops and offices, as per their application.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The Municipal Council must consider the matter.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The current owners of erf 6128, Stellenbosch bought the property in 2013 for an amount of R12 000 000. The property was registered in their name on 3 March 2014.

They have subsequently demolished the existing buildings, with the view of redeveloping the site for retail shops and offices which will service the community and upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch.

With the submission of their building plans, they were, however informed that the property must first be rezoned from Light Industrial to General Business Zone to accommodate the proposed development. They have subsequently submitted a rezoning application to this effect, together with an application for the relaxation of the restrictive title deed conditions B.1 and 2, i.e. that the property may only be used for industrial purposes, failing which the property shall revert to the Municipality, subject to certain conditions. It should also be noted that the restriction on the title deed condition in terms of the fall-back clause is only applicable on a portion of the property. The proposed development also is in line with the Municipalities SDF.

The Planning and Development Department has requested that Council consider the matter, i.e. whether they are going to enforce the title deed conditions (buy back the property) or whether the conditions can be removed from the title deed of the erf.

Council at a Special In-Committee meeting of 2021-09-29 item 12.4.2 mandated the Municipal Manager to enter into discussions with landowners to facilitate an amicable solution given by the buy-back clause. The Municipal Manager subsequently met with the owner on 10 March 2022. An agreement, subject to council approval, was reached that an item will be re-submitted to Council to request Council to approve that the restrictive conditions contained in paragraph 2.B.1 and 2.B.2 of the title Deed T10083/2014, as set out in paragraph 6.2.1, be removed, subject thereto that the necessary processes set out in Section 33(4) of the Stellenbosch Land-use Planning By-law be followed.

The re-development of the property is in line with Council's approved SDF as well as the broader objectives of the IDP. It will service the Community of Stellenbosch, upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch and help with the prevention of crime and security in the area. It should also be noted that the property is currently on the market to be sold.

The matter served before Council on 26 April 2022 and was referred back for further discussion.

Following further discussions, it was established and confirmed by both Infrastructure Services (**APPENDIX 5**) as well as die Developer's Consultant in its Site Development Plan (**APPENDIX 6**) that the planned dualling of Bird Street were taken into consideration. See **APPENDIX 6**, page 5/11 ***Diagram 1: Bird Street dualling with Tennant Road link – extract of Conceptual Design***.

5. RECOMMENDATION

(a) that Council notes the feedback from the Municipal Manager;

(b) that council agrees not to invoke the fallback condition provided that a written agreement is reached that: the development applied for (**APPENDIX 2**) is completed within a period of 24 months and in accordance with the prevailing planning provisions; and

(c) that should the property be sold prior to the development as per (b) above the fallback clause will be invoked and the property will fall back to the municipality as per the existing restrictive condition in the title deed.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 BACKGROUND

6.1.1 Acquisition of erf 6128

During 2013 Lorax Property Investment (Pty) Ltd acquired erf 6128 at a purchase price of R12 000 000. The property was registered in their name on 2014.03.03. See Windeed record attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

6.1.2 Demolition of buildings

During 2018 the owner demolished the buildings on the site, due to vandalism, security as well as with the view of re-developing the site for retail shops and offices.

6.1.3 Building plan

Following the demolition of the buildings, building plans were submitted, with the view of redeveloping the site which will service the community and upgrade the visual impact of the entrance to Stellenbosch. The owner, however, was informed that they must first submit a rezoning application, allowing for retail shops and offices.

6.1.4 Rezoning application

During January 2019 the owner submitted a rezoning application to enable them to do the redevelopment. A copy of their application is attached as **APPENDIX 2**.

6.1.5 Restrictive conditions

Following the submission of the rezoning application, it became evident that there are specific restrictive title deed conditions prohibiting the rezoning of the property.

There are 2 title conditions:

1. Servitudes registered for access in favour of properties that does not belong to the municipality and does not exist anymore;

2. Land use restriction that indicates that the property may only be used for light industrial purposes. The planning department confirms that this restriction is a land us matter and will and can be dealt with through the normal rezoning application;

3. A fallback clause that if the zoning is changed then council may exercise its rights to reclaim the land.

For this reason, the Planning Department has decided not to consider the Land-use application until such time as the restrictive conditions have been removed.

On legal advise it is recommended not to remove the fallback clause as that protect Council's right. If Council is however happy with the proposed development, Council can, by agreement, allow the process to continue and not invoke the fallback provision. Should the owners not proceed as agreed Council can then invoke the clause as it is contained in the title deed.

See correspondence in this regard, attached as **APPENDIX 3**.

6.2 DISCUSSION

6.2.1 Locality and context

Erf 6128 is situated off Bird Street, as indicated on Fig 1 and 2 below.

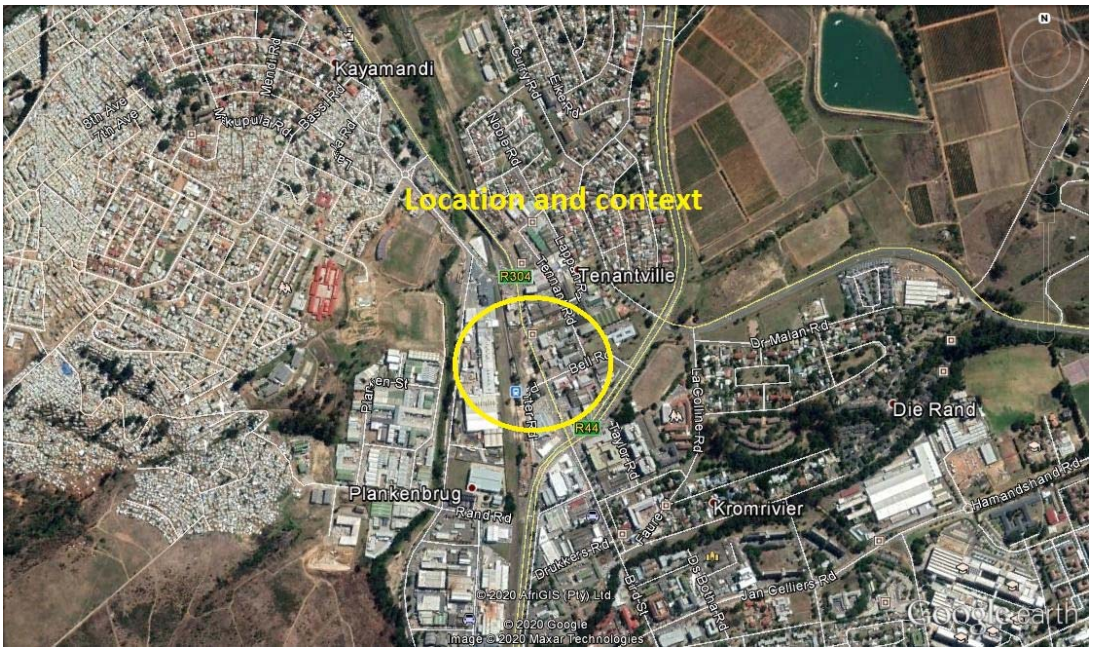


Fig 1: Location and regional context



Fig 2: Erf 6128

6.2.2 Restrictive title deed conditions

As indicated above, there are restrictive conditions registered against the title deed of the property, prohibiting it from being utilised/ developed as a General Business site, allowing for retail shops and offices, as set out in more detail below:

2.B.1 "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect on dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative"

2.B.2 "In the event of the land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose and such transferee fails to dispose of land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the same time of making the appraisement, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof"

It should also be noted that the conditions as contained in the Deed of Transfer Number T5999 dated 5 June 1942 is only applicable on a portion of the property. A copy of the Title Deed is attached as **APPENDIX 4.**

6.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

To determine the value of the fallback provision is challenging as the buildings that was on the property has been demolished and the value of the fallback provision was dependant on that.

6.4 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

In terms of Section 33 of the Stellenbosch Municipal Land-use By-law:

"33. (1) The Municipality may, on its own initiative or on application in terms of section 15(2), remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition.

(2) the Municipality may remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition—

(a) permanently;

(b) for a period specified in the approval; or

(c) subject to conditions of approval.

(3) In addition to the procedures set out in Chapter IV, the owner must

(a) submit a copy of the relevant title deed to the Municipality; and

(b) where applicable, submit the bondholder's consent to the application.

(4) The Municipality must cause a notice of an application in terms of subsection (1) to be served on

(a) all organs of state that may have an interest in the restrictive condition;

(b) a person whose rights or legitimate expectations will be affected by the approval of the application; and

(c) all persons mentioned in the title deed for whose benefit the restrictive condition applies.

(5) When the Municipality considers the removal, suspension or amendment of a restrictive condition, the Municipality must have regard to the following:

(a) the financial or other value of the rights in terms of the restrictive condition enjoyed by a person or entity, irrespective of whether these rights are personal or vest in the person as the owner of a dominant tenement;

(b) the personal benefits which accrue to the holder of rights in terms of the restrictive condition;

(c) the personal benefits which will accrue to the person seeking the removal, suspension or amendment of the restrictive condition if it is amended, suspended or removed;

(d) the social benefit of the restrictive condition remaining in place in its existing form;

(e) the social benefit of the removal, suspension or amendment of the restrictive condition; and

(f) whether the removal, suspension or amendment of the restrictive condition will completely remove all rights enjoyed by the beneficiary or only some of those rights.

(6) An approval to remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition comes into operation—

(a) if no appeal has been lodged, after the expiry of the period contemplated in section 79(2) within which an appeal must be lodged; or

(b) if an appeal has been lodged, when the Appeal Authority has decided on the appeal.

(7) The Municipality must cause a notice of the decision to remove, suspend or amend a restrictive condition to be published in the Provincial Gazette after the decision comes into operation as contemplated in subsection (6) and notify the Registrar of the decision."

6.5 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

This report has no additional staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

In-Committee meeting of Special meeting of Council: 2021-09-29 item 12.4.2.

Mayoral Committee**:** 2022-04-19 item 7.2.2.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2022-04-19: ITEM 7.2.2

RESOLVED

that the item be referred back for input from Infrastructure Services and then be referred to Council.

4th Council Meeting: 2022-04-26 item 10.2.1. **4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.2.1**

RESOLVED

that this matter be referred back to the Administration for further discussions.

6.7 RISK IMPLICATIONS

The risks have been addressed in the item.

6.8 COMMENTS FROM SENIOR MANAGEMENT

The comments from Planning and the Municipal Manager were incorporated in the item.

INPUT FROM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES:

The site development plans, building plans ect. compiled by the developer must make adequate provision for future road widening on Bird Steet, also taking into account restrictions on turning movements. Pedestrian movements along Bird Street must also be adequately accommodated. Provisions for the road widening on Bird Street will be dealt with through the planning approval process and all Municipal conditions stipulated must be met to the satisfaction of the Municipality. These provisions do not have to form part of any decision by Council now as it will be dealt with in the planning approvals.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2022-05-18: ITEM 7.11.1

(a) that Council notes the feedback from the Municipal Manager;

(b) that council agrees not to invoke the fallback condition provided that a written agreement is reached that: the development applied for (**APPENDIX 2**) is completed within a period of 24 months and in accordance with the prevailing planning provisions; and

(c) that should the property be sold prior to the development as per (b) above the fallback clause will be invoked and the property will fall back to the municipality as per the existing restrictive condition in the title deed.

ANNEXURES

Appendix 1: Windeed record
Appendix 2: Rezoning application
Appendix 3: Correspondence between Departments
Appendix 4: Copy of Title Deed
Appendix 5: Email from the Senior Manager: Roads, Transport & Stormwater
Appendix 6: Site Development Plan

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**Geraldine Mettler**
POSITION	***Municipal Manager***
DIRECTORATE	***MUNICIPAL MANANGER***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8025***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***municipal.manager@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***2022 -05 -12***

APPENDIX 1

Printed: 2020/07/20 09:35

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

windeed
A LexisNexis® Product

STELLENBOSCH, 6128, 0 (CAPE TOWN)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested	2020/07/20 09:31
Deeds Office	CAPE TOWN
Information Source	WINDEED DATABASE
Reference	-



PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Type	ERF
Erf Number	6128
Portion Number	0
Township	STELLENBOSCH
Local Authority	STELLENBOSCH MUN
Registration Division	STELLENBOSCH RD
Province	WESTERN CAPE
Diagram Deed	T27537/977
Extent	4144.0000SQM
Previous Description	-
LPI Code	C06700220000612800000

OWNER INFORMATION

Owner 1 of 1

Type	COMPANY
Name	LORAX PROP INV PTY LTD
ID / Reg. Number	201204008007
Title Deed	T10083/2014
Registration Date	2014/03/03
Purchase Price (R)	12,000,000
Purchase Date	2013/10/31
Share	0.00
Microfilm	-
Multiple Properties	NO
Multiple Owners	NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	ERF-6126,R/E-14	-	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (3)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T27537/1977	GELB NEIL	UNKNOWN	-
2	T27537/1977	GELB RICHARD ALAN	UNKNOWN	-
3	B21768/2014	-	10,125,000	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the WinDeed End User Licence Agreement (EULA).

APPENDIX 2

Postnet Suite 231
Private Bag X5061
Stellenbosch, 7599
Ph: 021-885 2013
Fax: 021:885 2852
Email:
rose@bartinney.co.za

Lorax

Property Investments Pty Ltd

8 February 2019

Rezoning Application Erf 6128, Stellenbosch

To Whom it may Concern

Dear Sir/Madam

Our rezoning application refers. Please find below the motivation for changing the current of Light Industrial to Commercial 1.

MOTIVATION

Stellenbosch is under pressure as the population has increased dramatically without the needed retail outlets to support this increase.

The site is highly visible and very strategically located at the "Gateway" to Stellenbosch, adjacent Bird Street, the main arterial providing access to the town from the north. Additionally, the site is located directly adjacent the Du Toit Street Railway Station, where large numbers of pedestrians and commuters access the railway network.

This strategic location makes it ideal for commercial and retail development, to serve the growing urban population of Stellenbosch. The character of the area is changing – from light industrial, which historically acted as a buffer between the historically white and coloured and black townships of Stellenbosch, to land uses which includes commercial and residential which in future can act as integrators of the previously disadvantaged areas, with the historic centre of town.

To this end, the current light industrial zoning is considered inappropriate to accommodate this changing character. It is therefore argued that a Commercial 1 zoning, and the development of a small convenience retail centre on this site, would not only be in line with the broader objectives of the Stellenbosch IDP, but would serve the broader population of Stellenbosch and be a more appropriate development response along one of the main entrance points to this historic town.

Commercial zone 1 zoning has the following advantages:

1. **Servicing the Community**: the communities of Kyamandi, Cloetesville and Koelenhof are under serviced by retail facilities.
2. **Upgrade the Visual Impact of Entrance to Stellenbosch**: main ingress from the N1 to Stellenbosch needs improving and changing the zoning from light industrial to people oriented business and attractive buildings is important.
3. **Opportunity for Road Upgrade**: Bird Street is heavily congested and needs to be enlarged and the retail development can accommodate this.
4. **Major movement hub**: the area serves at a major node of human movement including the informal taxi rank (Kyamandi Bridge), the train station (Du Toit Station), road traffic (Bird Street) and walking route industrial zoning does not enhance this
5. **Crime and Security**: the upgrading of the area including lighting, tree planting will fix 'the broken window syndrome' prevalent in the area.

6. **Jobs:** both temporary (construction) and permanent jobs will be created by a retail environment.
7. **Green Energy and sustainable use of resources**: PV solar power is going to produce at least 50% of the energy requirements and rainwater water tanks will be used to ensure most efficient use of water.

We hope that our application will be seen in the positive way it is intended for the overall betterment of Stellenbosch and our communities.

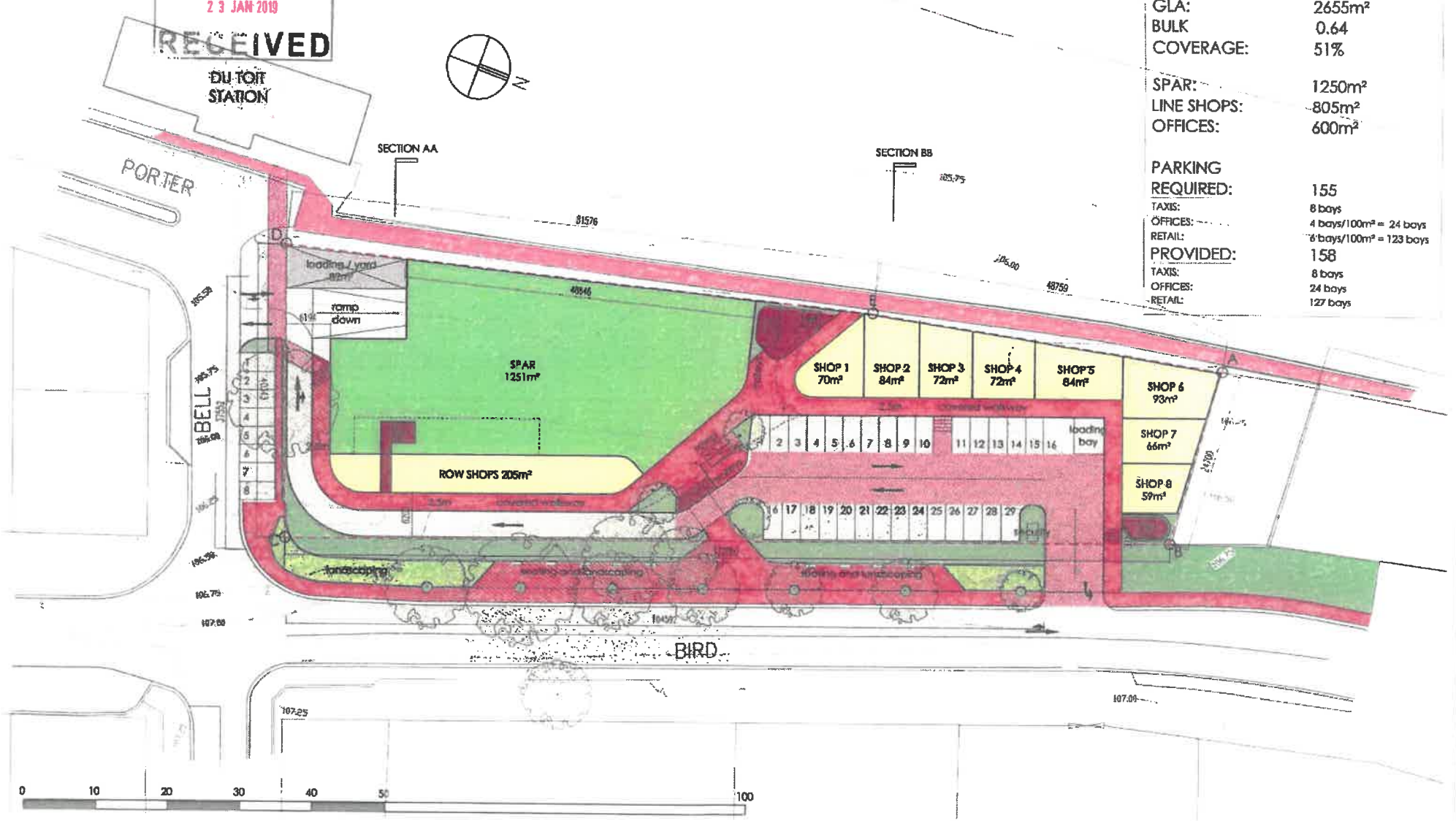
Yours faithfully,

Rosemary Jordaan

CEO Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd

rose@bartinney.co.za Company Reg. No 2012/040080/07

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR
23 JAN 2019
RECEIVED



SITE AREA:	4144m²
GLA:	2655m²
BULK	0.64
COVERAGE:	51%
SPAR:	1250m²
LINE SHOPS:	805m²
OFFICES:	600m²
PARKING REQUIRED:	155
TAXIS:	8 bays
OFFICES:	4 bays/100m² = 24 bays
RETAIL:	6 bays/100m² = 123 bays
PROVIDED:	158
TAXIS:	8 bays
OFFICES:	24 bays
RETAIL:	127 bays

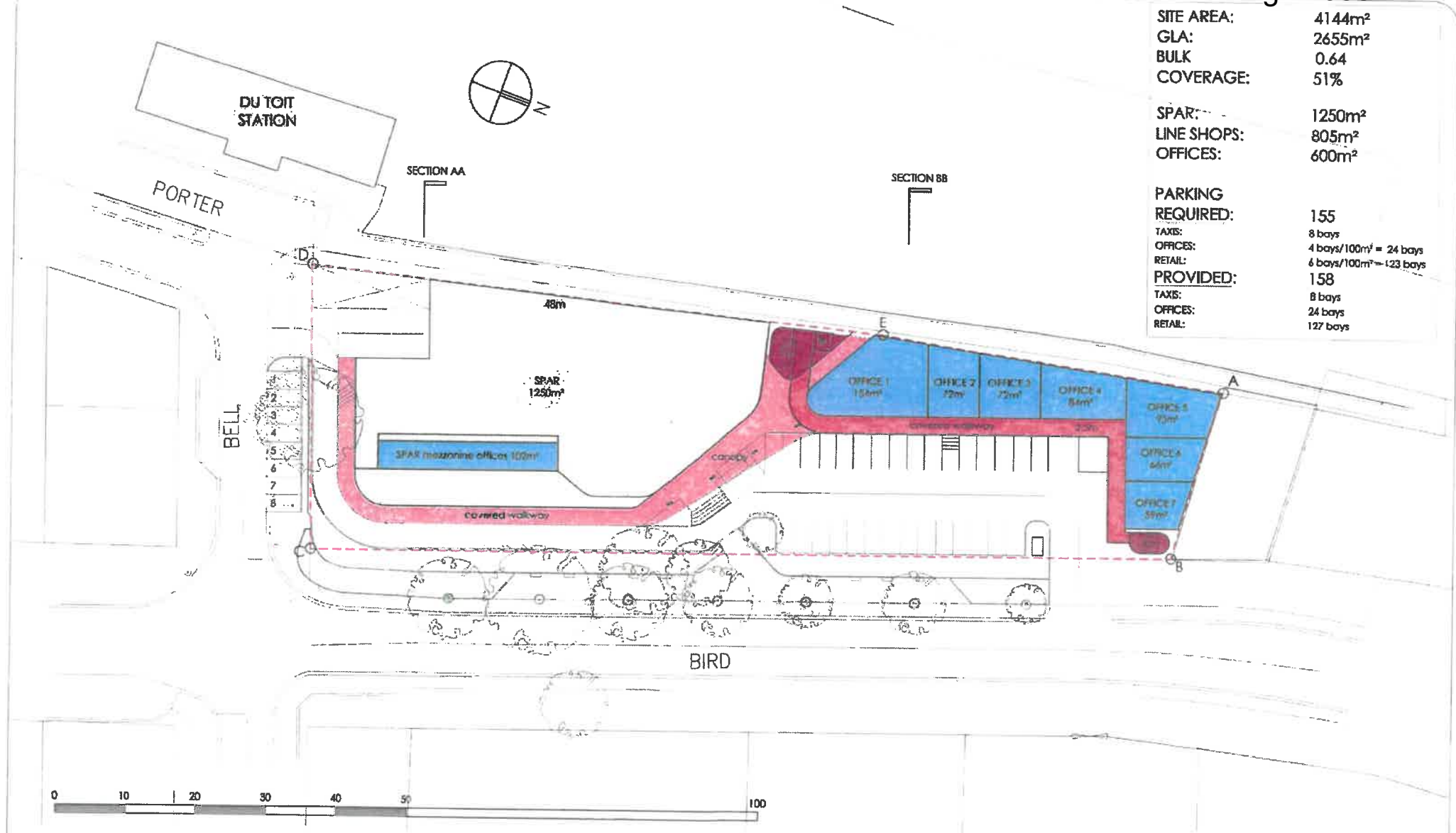
Ground Floor Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3

project
BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

Paper E_CHOICE LER1:500
filename BS04_S001
job number
drawing number BS04_S001
revision 1



SITE AREA:	4144m²
GLA:	2655m²
BULK	0.64
COVERAGE:	51%
SPAR:	1250m²
LINE SHOPS:	805m²
OFFICES:	600m²
PARKING REQUIRED:	155
TAXIS:	8 bays
OFFICES:	4 bays/100m² = 24 bays
RETAIL:	6 bays/100m² = 123 bays
PROVIDED:	158
TAXIS:	8 bays
OFFICES:	24 bays
RETAIL:	127 bays

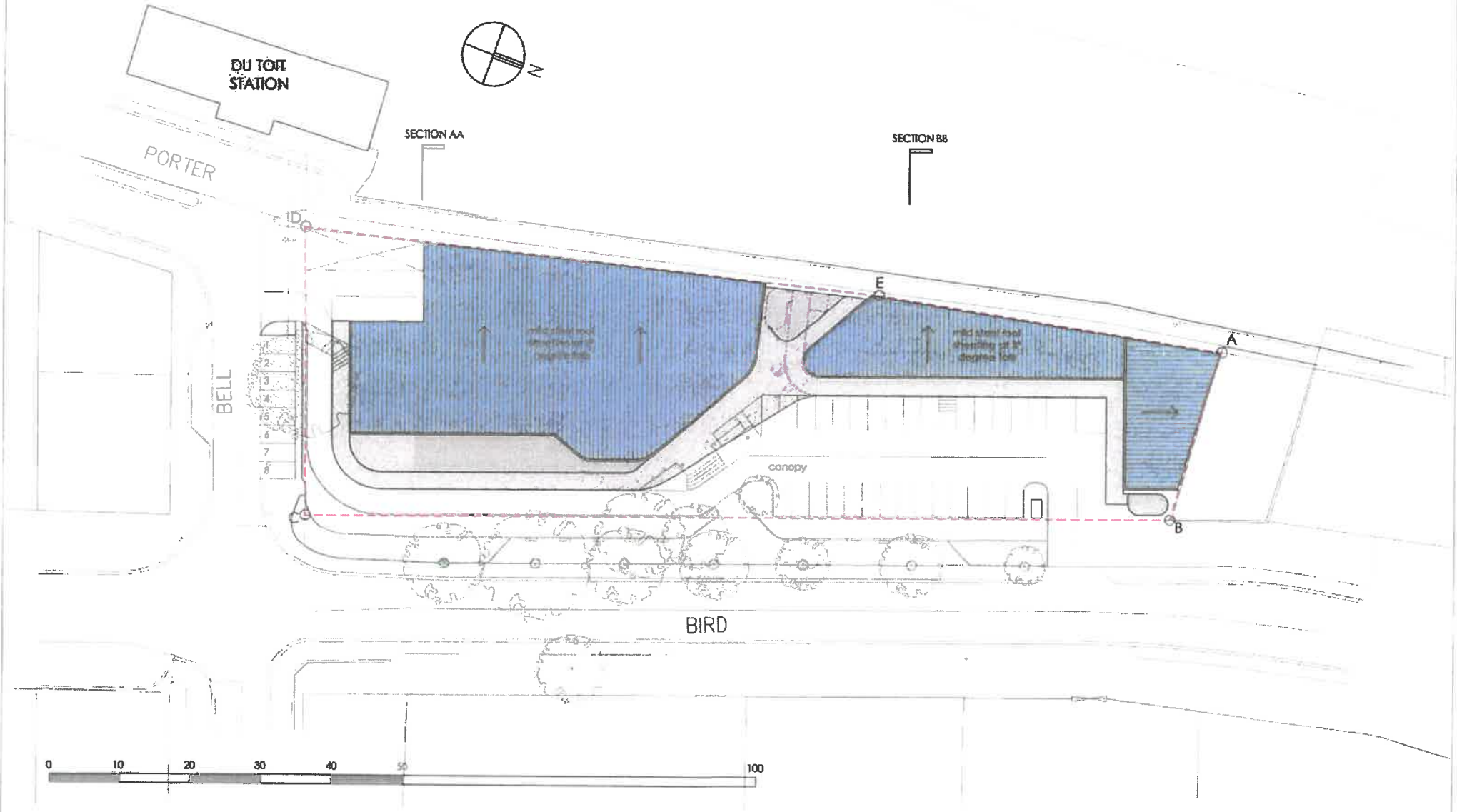
First Floor Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3

project
BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

drawn E_CHABLER 1:500
filename BS04_S001
job number BS04_S001
drawing number
revision 1



Roof Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3

project
BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

drawn E_CROBLER1:500
filename BS04_S001
job number BS04_S001
drawing number
revision 1

SECTION AA

SECTION BB

SITE AREA:	4142m²
BASEMENT AREA	4120m²
PARKING BAYS:	121 BAYS



0 10 20 30 40 50 100

Basement Plan | Scale 1:500 @ A3

project

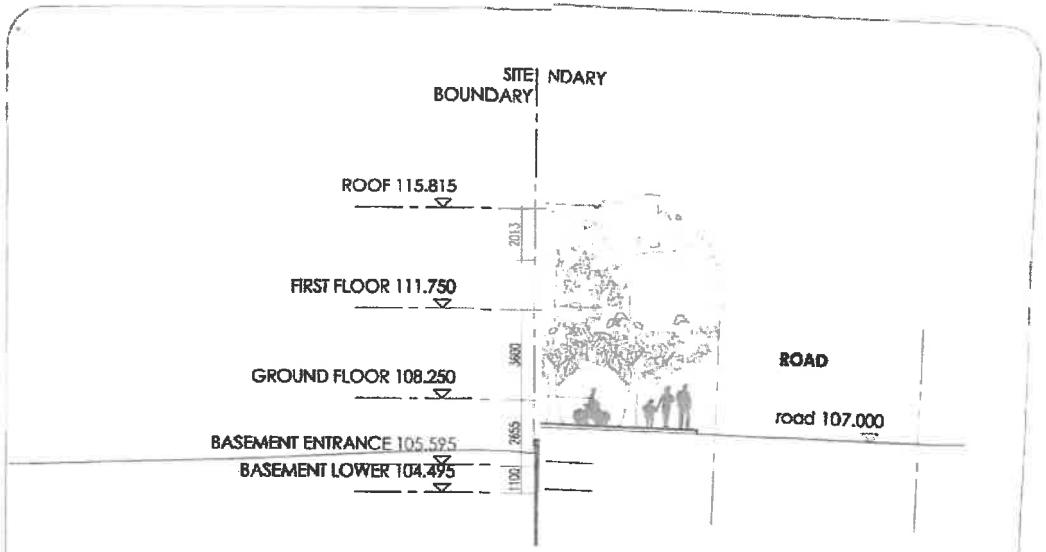
BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing

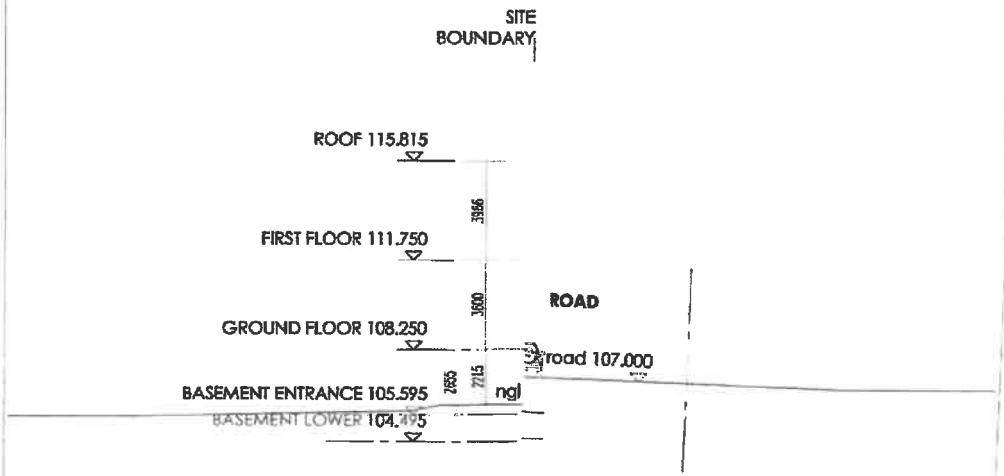
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

E_GROBLER1:500
filename BS04_S001
job number
drawing number BS04_S001
revision 1



SECTION AA



SECTION BB
1:200

Sections | Scale 1:200 @ A3

project
BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

M&A
r & Associates
chitects, urban designers

drawn E_GROBLER scale 1:200
filename BS04_S001
job number
drawing number BS04_S001
revision 1



Bird Street Elevation A | Scale 1:200 @ A3



Bird Street Elevation B | Scale 1:200 @ A3

project

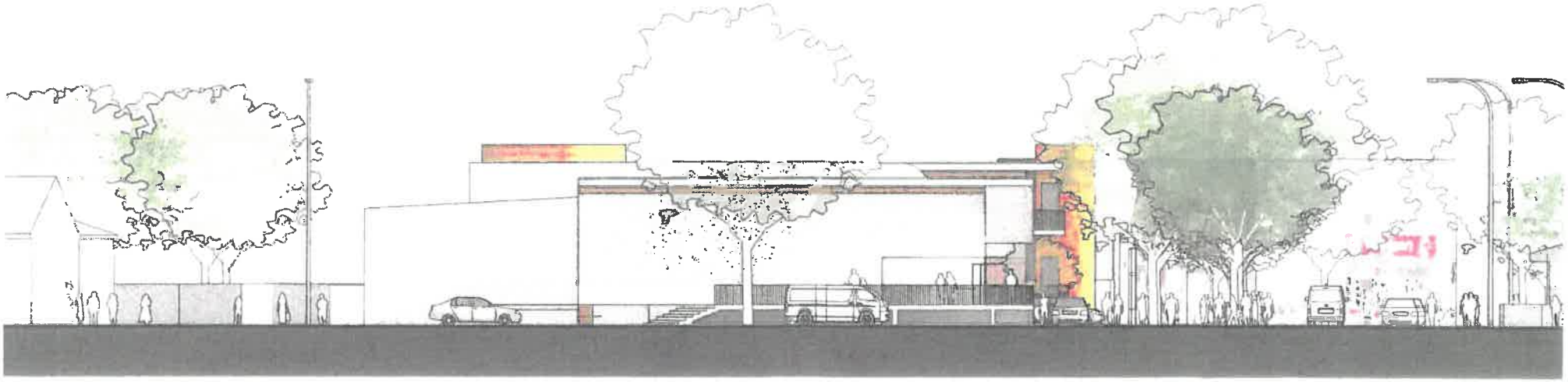
BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

drawn	E_GROBLER
scale	1:200
filename	BS04_S001
job number	
drawing number	BS04_S201
revision	1



Bell Street Elevation | Scale 1:200 @ A3

project

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

drawn E_CHANDLER1:200
filename BS04_S001
job number BS04_S201
drawing number
revision 1



3D - Bell Street

project

BIRD STREET COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT
for Rose Jordaan
Erf 6128,
Bird Street,
Stellenbosch

drawing

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
21 January 2019

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers

drawn: E_GROBLER scale: 1:200
filename: BS04_S0-3D1
job number: BS04_S-3D1
drawing number: 1
revision

APPENDIX 3

Piet Smit

From: Nopinki Dafeti
Sent: 02 July 2020 12:13 PM
To: Piet Smit
Cc: Robert Fooy; Stiaan Carstens
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application
Attachments: SMFD-Eikest20070211570.pdf

Dear Piet,

The application at hand is for:

1. The removal of the following restrictive title deed conditions:

1.C. "Registrasie van serwituut. Restant Para.1 Kragtens Akte Transport No. 9611 gedateer 10 September 1937 is 'n reg van die weg oor die restant van die grond gehou onder Para 1hiervan langs die 9,45meter pad gemerk e m op die kaart daaraan geheg gegee aan die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die grond daaronder gehou soos meer breedvoerig blyk uit die gesegde Akte"

2.B.1 "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect on dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative"

2.B.2 *"In the event of the land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the same time of making the appraisement, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof"*

2. Rezoning of Erf 6128, Stellenbosch from Light Industrial to General Business Zone in order to accommodate retail shops and offices.

Kind regards,

Nopinki Dafeti
Town Planner
Planning & Economic Development

T: +27 21 808 8640 | Fax: +27 21 886 6899
43 Andringa Street, Eikestad Mall, 3rd floor
www.stellenbosch.gov.za
https://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/planning

Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link: http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

From: Robert Fooy
Sent: 02 July 2020 11:46 AM
To: Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: FW: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Hi Nopinki

Please provide Piet with a copy of the application submitted for this property.

Kind regards,
Robert Fooy
Senior Town Planner: Land Use Management
Department: Planning & Economic Development

T: +27 21 808 8680
Email: robert.fooy@stellenbosch.gov.za

3nd Floor, Stellenbosch Mall
Aandringa Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
www.stellenbosch.gov.za
www.facebook.com/stellenboschmunicipality
twitter.com/StellMun

From: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@tellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: Thursday, 02 July 2020 11:36
To: Robert Fooy <Robert.Fooy@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Chrizelle Kriel <Chrizelle.Kriel@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Anthony Barnes <Anthony.Barnes@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Robert,

Kan jy asb weer vir my al die dokumentasie/aansoek laat kry,sodat ek die item kan voorberei.

Piet

From: Stiaan Carstens [mailto:Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za]
Sent: 02 July 2020 11:22 AM
To: Piet Smit; Nopinki Dafeti
Cc: Robert Fooy; Chrizelle Kriel; Anthony Barnes; Annalene De Beer
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Piet,

Thank you for your e-mail.

This matter is within the realm of managing the property portfolio of Council and indeed the responsibility of the Property Management section.

When we receive a draft item we will gladly provide you with input.

Regards

Stiaan Carstens (Pr. Pln.)
Senior Manager: Development Management
Planning and Economic Development

T: +27 21 8088674 | C: +27 82 415 9344
Email:
Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za
Third floor Eikestad Mall, 7600
PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

From: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: Thursday, 02 July 2020 08:22
To: Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Robert Fooy <Robert.Fooy@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Chrizelle Kriel <Chrizelle.Kriel@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Anthony Barnes <Anthony.Barnes@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Stiaan,

I am aware of the application. The discussions with Robert was that ,seeing that this is in essence a planning issue, that your Department refer the matter to Council.

If you do not want to take it up in your item to Council,you must provide me with your departments inputs on the matter,i.e.whether you are in support of the removal of the restrictive condition.I will then prepare an item to Council.

Piet

From: Stiaan Carstens [mailto:Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za]
Sent: 01 July 2020 09:20 AM
To: Piet Smit; Nopinki Dafeti
Cc: Robert Fooy; Chrizelle Kriel; Anthony Barnes; Annalene De Beer
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Morning Piet,

There is a restrictive title condition in favour of Council that the property may only be used for Industry, and if not, it must revert in ownership to Council.

To proceed and finalise the application, we will consequently need the consent of Council to remove the Title Condition to proceed with the application.

We therefore enquire if such consent was indeed granted, and if not we kindly request you to proceed with such process to obtain the necessary consent from Council.

I consequently do not think it is necessary to have a meeting on this, but should you want to discuss any of the above you are welcome to contact me.

Kind regards

Stiaan Carstens (Pr. Pln.)
Senior Manager: Development Management
Planning and Economic Development

T: +27 21 8088674 | C: +27 82 415 9344
Email:
Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za
Third floor Eikestad Mall, 7600
PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

From: Piet Smit <Piet.Smit@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: Wednesday, 01 July 2020 07:53
To: Nopinki Dafeti <Nopinki.Dafeti@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Robert Fooy <Robert.Fooy@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Stiaan Carstens <Stiaan.Carstens@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

I am confused now, I was at the point of setting up a meeting with Robert to discuss this, when he indicated that it is not necessary anymore.

I will again ask my secretary to set up a meeting with Robert Fooy to get clarity on a way forward.

Piet

From: Nopinki Dafeti
Sent: 30 June 2020 11:52 AM
To: Piet Smit
Cc: Robert Fooy; Stiaan Carstens
Subject: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch - Removal of Restrictions & Rezoning application

Dear Piet,

I refer to the above application and an email from Mr. R Fooy that was sent to you on the 26 February 2020.

Please be advised that this Department is still waiting for Council resolution with regards to the restrictive title deed Condition B.2 on page 4 of the Title deed no. T. 10083/2014 as well as Condition no. 2 as contained in the Deed of Transfer no. T. 5999/1942.

This application can only be finalised upon receiving the above resolution.
Your assistance in this regard will be greatly appreciated.

Kind regards,
Nopinki Dafeti
Town Planner
Planning & Economic Development

T: +27 21 808 8640 | Fax: +27 21 886 6899
43 Andringa Street, Eikestad Mall, 3rd floor
www.stellenbosch.gov.za
https://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/planning

Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

APPENDIX 4

CONVEYANCER'S CERTIFICATE

I, HELENE MEYER, Conveyancer of Lucille Geldenhuys Attorneys, Stellenbosch

Hereby wish to certify that a search was conducted in the Deeds Registry, Cape Town regarding the following property (including both current and earlier title deeds / pivot deeds / deeds of transfer):

ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH
IN THE MUNICIPALITY AND DIVISION STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
IN EXTENT: 4144 SQUARE METRES
HELD BY DEED OF TRANSFER NO T10083/2014

(property description(s))

in respect of which it was found that there are restrictive conditions registered against such property(ies) prohibiting it from being utilized / developed for the following purposes (as elaborated on in more detail in the accompanying application):

THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW COMMERCIAL HUB SERVING THE LOCAL COMMUNITY

(purposed use / development / zoning of property)

LIST OF RESTRICTIVE TITLE CONDITIONS (if applicable)

Deed no	Clause no	Description
T10083/2014	1.C	Subject to a right of way
T10083/2014	2.B (1)	The land shall be solely uses for industrial purposes, although the owner will have a right to erect one dwelling house thereon
T10083/2014	2.B (2)	If the property is not used for industrial purposes any longer, and the owner fails to dispose of the land to someone for industrial purposes within 6 months thereafter, the land shall revert to the Municipality.
T5999/1942	1 and 2	Same as 2.B(1) and 2.B(2) above

PROCESS BY WHICH RELEVANT CONDITIONS WILL BE ADDRESSED
(please tick appropriate box)

Removal / suspension / amendment of restrictions in terms of Act 84/1967 (Submit separate application)	Notarial Deed of Cancellation (submit copy of signed agreement)	Consent (Submit copy of signed consent)	Expungement by means of 'rule nisi' application to High Court (Submit copy of Court order)

Signed at STELLENBOSCH on this 28th day of January 2020

Signature .....

LUCILLE GELDENHUYS ATTORNEYS
HELENE MEYER
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS/NOTARY
1st FLOOR MERLOT HOUSE
BRANDWACHT OFFICE PARK, TRUMALI STREET
STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
CELL: 082 829 1753

Kindly endorse certificate by
Affixing firm's official stamp
Here and initialing it.

rural development
& land reform

Department:
Rural Development and Land Reform
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Office of the Registrar of Deeds CAPE TOWN, 90 Plein Street, Private Bag X 9073, Cape Town Tel (021) 464 7600 Fax (021) 464 7725

REQUEST FOR COPIES OF DEEDS AND DOCUMENTS
Please complete the following

1. **NAME OF APPLICANT**.....
2. **NAME OF CONVEYANCING FIRM/INSTITUTION**..... Goldenship
3. **YOUR REFERENCE (7 Characters**..... SANDY
4. **METHOD OF PAYMENT: Account number CTN.1107 BOX** 329
5. **PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING**

The Deeds Office will conduct a search to determine the microfilm or scanning reference of the document required	Please mark with an X				
DOCUMENT NUMBER (Please indicate Deeds Office serial reference e.g. T1/2018)	**Reg 66** (Information)	**Reg 67** (Judicial)	**Reg 70** (ANC)	**Reg 68** (VA)	**Reg 65 (6)** (PA'S)
1. T5999 | 1942	a				
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
Application for Reg 68 (VA copy) must be accompanied by a signed copy of affidavit (RC3/2015)					

Sanco
Applicant Signature

20/1
Date

For office use	Quantity	Amount
Copy Fee (R73)		R
Page Fee (R14)		R
	Total	R 12-00

APPROVED BY..... DATE.....

***Fees reflected above is in terms of GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 41669 DATED 01/06/2018 and subject to change**

van Kyrevelt 1a.

The Federal Printing Company (Pty.). Ltd. Cape Town. 39A

9997/-1a- 5999

Two BONDS
with 1a for Cancellation
..... for Release
..... for Waiver
..... for Substitution
OR A3 La 93

1-1a
1

5999

1942

DEED OF TRANSFER

PASSED IN FAVOUR OF

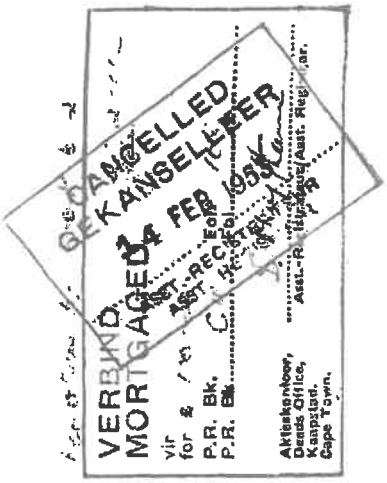
3.7.6 c)

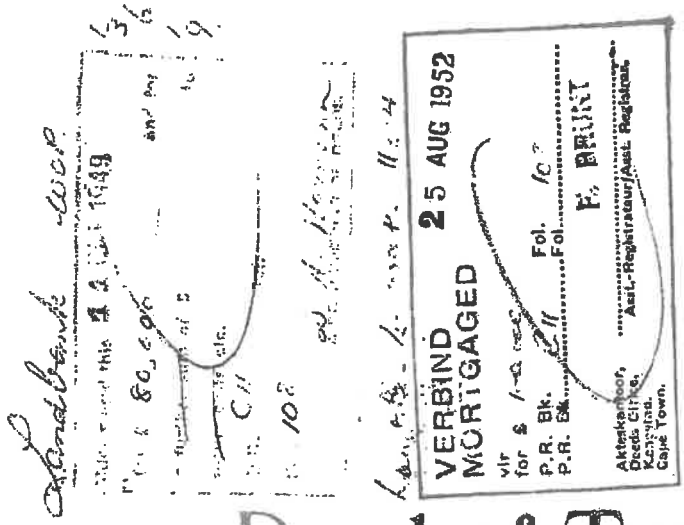
15/ DE BOEREN KO-OPERATIEVE MOLEN MAATSCHAPPY BEPERKT
Registered under Act No. 18 of 1922

1a Registered at Deeds Office,

Cape Town, on the day of 194

C.H. Brand,
Attorney Notary & Conveyancer,
117 St. George's Street,
Cape Town.





Deed of Transfer

Drawn by me

Conveyancer

BY VIRTUE OF A POWER OF ATTORNEY.

Know all Men whom it may concern

That Christoffel Hendrik Brand

appeared before me, Registrar of Deeds,

He, the said Appearer, being duly authorised thereto by a Power of Attorney executed at Stellenbosch on the 5th day of May 194 2, by

HENRY CHARLES ADSHADE, (born on 27th April 1901).

which power, witnessed in accordance with law, was exhibited to me on this day;

And that the said Appearer declared that his said Principal had truly and legally sold on 29th March 1942 and that he, in his capacity as Attorney aforesaid did, by these presents, Cede and Transfer in full and free Property to and on behalf of

DE BOEREN KO-OPERATIEVE MOLEN MAATSCHAPPY BEPERKT. Registered under Act No. 18 of 1922.

or its ~~Heirs, Executors, Administrators, or~~ Assigns,

Certain.../

Certain piece of freehold land situate in the Municipality and Division of Stellenbosch, called "THE MARKET PLACE" - Du Toit's Ville, portion of Kromme Rivier.

Measuring Thirty one thousand six hundred and eighty eight (31,688) square feet.-

Extending as the Deed of Transfer with a diagram annexed made in favour of J.J.C. von Wielligh on the 26th January 1933 No. 247, and subsequent Deeds of transfer the last of which made in favour of the Appearer's Principal on the 30th April 1937 No. 4332, will more fully point out and subject to such conditions as are referred to in such lastmentioned Deed of Transfer, the above land is also subject to, and entitled to the benefit of, the following special conditions mentioned in the said Deed of Transfer No. 247 dated 26th January 1933, imposed by, and in favour of, the Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, which said conditions shall be binding on the said Transferee and his successors in title:-

"1. That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect one dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative.

2. In the event of the above land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purposes, and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the time of making the appraisement, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof."-

APR 1954

Wherefore

Wherefore the Appearer, *q.q.*, renouncing all the Right and Title which his said Principal heretofore had to the Premises, on behalf as aforesaid, did in consequence, also acknowledge his said Principal to be entirely dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same; and that, by virtue of these presents, the said

DE BOEREN KO-OPERATIEVE MOLEN MAATSCHAPPY BEPERKT
Registered under Act No. 18 of 1922.

or ~~Heirs, Executors, Administrators, or~~ Assigns, now is and henceforth shall be, entitled thereto conformably to local Custom;—Government, however, reserving its Right;—and finally, acknowledging his said Principal to have been satisfactorily paid the whole of the Purchase Money, amounting to a sum of One Thousand Three hundred and forty five Pounds (£1345).-

In Witness whereof I, the said Registrar, together with the Appearer, *q.q.* have subscribed to these Presents, and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

Thus done and executed at the Office of the Registrar of Deeds, in Cape Town, in the Province of the Cape of Good Hope on the 6th day of the Month of June, in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Forty two (1942).

q.q. his Principal.

In my presence,

Registrar of Deeds.

Registered in the Register

of Book folio

Clerk-in Charge.

3

(For Mortages see first page.)

Title Company Register No. L.2130
Articles + Memo filed but Company No. L.2130

I , the

A

do hereby

with Powe
and stead,
and then a

EO-O

sold to t
He
for the sum
five Po

and genera
be requisite
do if person
and agreein
Agent shall

Given
this 3

As Witn

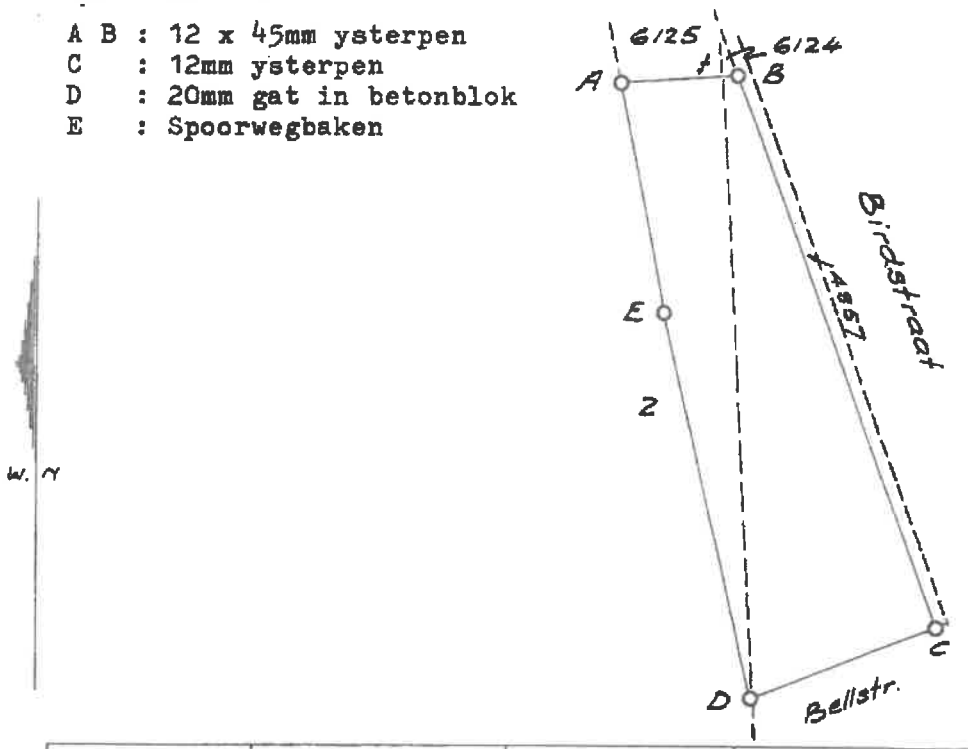
FRIEDLAENDER & BURGER, Landmeters, STELLENBOSCH.

SYE METERS		RIGTINGS-HOEKE		KOÖRDINATE Stelsel Lo 19° Y	X
		Kon:			+3700000,00
AB	24,70	266 35 20	A	+ 13 432,17	+ 54 772,09
BC	122,06	339 48 00	B	+ 13 407,51	+ 54 770,62
CD	40,34	69 46 30	C	+ 13 365,36	+ 54 885,17
DE	81,58	166 08 30	D	+ 13 403,21	+ 54 899,13
EA	48,76	168 51 20	E	+ 13 422,75	+ 54 819,93
		026B		+ 13 357,51	+ 54 884,77
		026C		+ 13 400,37	+ 54 901,49

L.G. No.
3298/74
Goedgekeur
H.S. Luckhoff
vir Landmeter-generaal
6.8.1974.

BAKENBESKRYWINGS

A B : 12 x 45mm ysterpen
C : 12mm ysterpen
D : 20mm gat in betonblok
E : Spoorwegbaken



FIGUUR	ERF Nr.	KAART Nr.	TRANSPORTAKTE Nr.
AfDE	6126	3296/1974	1977 · 27533
fBCD	Restant 14	2461/1932	1933- 5- 247

Skaal 1: 1500

Die figuur A B C D E

stel voor 4 144 vierkante meters grond, synde
ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH

geleë in die Munisipaliteit en Administratiewe Distrik
van Stellenbosch, Provinsie Kaap die Goeie Hoop.

Opgemeet in Feb. 1973
Okt. 1971
deur ~~my~~, ons

F. Friedlaender
J. Burger Landmeters

Hierdie kaart is geheg aan
No. S.V.T
gedateer 27537/77
t.g.v.

Registrateur van Aktes

Die oorspronklike kaarte is soos hierbo aangetoon.

~~No.~~ ~~geheg aan~~
~~Transport/Grondbrief~~
~~No.~~

Lêer No. ~~S/2644/X~~ Stel.17
M.S. No. E.937/74
Komp. BH-8DA/Y.53 (1478)
BHDZ-1273 (6141)

C

L12A

17

C&A Friedlander Inc
3rd Floor 42 Keerom Street
Cape Town 8001

Prepared by me

CONVEYANCER
CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

Fee endorsement		
	Amount	Office fee
Purchase price/Value	R 12 000 000,00	R 2 900,00
Mortgage capital Amount	R	R
Reason for exemption	Cat.	Exempt i.t.o section Act

T 0000 63551 / 2017
GEKANSELLEER
CANCELLED
REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR
17 NOV 2017

VERBIND MORTGAGED
VIR FOR R 10 125 000,00

T 000021766 / 2014
2014 -07- 30
REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR

T 000010083 / 2014

DEED OF TRANSFER

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN THAT

CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

appeared before me, REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town, the said appearer being duly authorised thereto by a Power of Attorney which said Power of Attorney was signed at CAPE TOWN on 9TH December 2013 granted to him by

1. ALBERT WILLEM VAN VLAANDEREN, acting under General Power of Attorney (PA755/2004) executed in his favour at El Cajon, California, United States of America, on 21st April 2004, by

   NEIL GELB
   Identity number 411212 5011 00 6
   Married out of community of property

2. **RICHARD ALAN GELB**
   Identity Number 360828 5066 08 7
   Married out of community of property

DATA / VERIFY
12 MAR 2014

And the appearer declared that his said principal had, on 31 October 2013, truly and legally sold by Private Treaty, and that he, the said Appearer, in his capacity aforesaid, did, by virtue of these presents, cede and transfer to and on behalf of:

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or its Successors in Title or assigns,

ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH, in the Municipality and
Division of Stellenbosch, Province Western Cape

IN EXTENT 4144 (FOUR THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY FOUR) Square Metres;

FIRST TRANSFERRED and STILL HELD by Certificate of Consolidated Title Number T27537/1977 with Diagram SG Number 3298/74;

1. AS REGARDS the figure AfDE on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74

   A. SUBJECT to the conditions referred to in Deed of Transfer Number T7558 dated 25 June 1943;

   B. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following condition mentioned in the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number T7558/1943, namely:

      "Dat bogemelde vaste eiendom nie geregtig sal wees nie tot enige water uit die Kromme Rivier."

   C. SUBJECT FURTHER to the servitude referred to in the following endorsement dated 10 September 1937 on Deed of Transfer number 7492 dated 10 December 1932, namely:

      "Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant Para. 1 Kragtens Akte Transport No. 9611 gedateer 10 September 1937 is 'n reg van weg oor die restant van die grond gehou onder Para 1 hiervan langs die 9,45 meter pad gemerk e m op die kaart daaraan geheg gegee aan die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die grond daaronder gehou soos meer breedvoerig blyk uit die gesegde Akte."

   D. ENTITLED to the benefits of the reservation of certain rights that relates to the conducting of certain businesses and the sale of alcohol referred to in the following endorsement dated 2 June 1939 on the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number 492 dated 10 December 1932 namely:

"Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Paras 1,2,3 en 4. Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport van erwe in die Kromme Rivier C Dorp is deur die eienaar en sy opvolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 and 4 van hierdie akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou en die grond deur die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede en verkoop van sterk drank: soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos. 5594 ged. 2/6/1939, 9842 ged. 8/9/1939, 536 ged. 25/1/1940, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940, No. 9997 ged. 10/10/1940, 10520 ged. 24/10/1940, 11365 ged. 19/11/1940, 1656 dd 1/3/1941, maar sonder die voordele van die voorbehoud van waterregte vanweë die voorbehoud in paragraaf B hierbo."

E. ENTITLED to be benefits of the reservation of certain rights relating to the conducting of certain businesses referred to in the following endorsement dated 5 June 1939 on the said Deed of Transfer Number 7492/1932, namely:

Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Parras. 1,2,3, en 4 Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport is deur die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 en 4 van hierdie Akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou, en die grond duer die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig, ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou, aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos 5668 ged. 5/6/1939, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940.

F. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following conditions imposed by the Administrator in terms of Section of Ordinance Number 33 of 1934 as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T27533/1977, namely:

(a) die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder betaling van vergoeding, toe te laat dat elektrisiteitskabels en/of –drade, hoof- en ander waterpype en die rioolvuil en dreinering, insulitende stormwater van enige ander erf of erwe, oor hierdie erf gevoer word indien dit deur die plaaslike owerheid nodig geag word, en wel op die wyse en plek wat van tyd tot tyd redelikerwys vereis word. Dit sluit die reg op toegang te alle redelike tye tot die eiendom in met die doel om enige werke met betrekking tot bogenoemde aan te lê te wysig, te verwyder of te inspekteer.

(b) Die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder vergoeding op die erf die materiaal te ontvang of uitgrawings op die erf toe te laat al na vereis word, sodat die volle breedte van die straat gebruik kan word en die wal veilig en behoorlik skuins gemaak kan word weens die verskil tussen die hoogte van die straat soos finaal aangelê en die erf tensy hy verkies om steunmure te bou tot genoeë van en binne 'n tydperk wat die plaaslike owerheid bepaal.

2 AS REGARDS the figure fBCD on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74

A. SUBJECT to such conditions as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T5999 dated 5th June 1942.

B. SUBJECT and ENTITLED to the benefit of the following special conditions as stated in Deed of Transfer Number 247 dated 26th January 1933, imposed by and in favour of the Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, which conditions shall be binding on the transferee and his successors in title:

1. "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect one dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative.

2. In the event of the above land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose, and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the time of making the appraisement, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof."

WHEREFORE the said Appearer, renouncing all right and title which the said

1. **NEIL GELB, Married as aforesaid**
2. **RICHARD ALAN GELB, Married as aforesaid**

heretofore had to the premises, did in consequence also acknowledge them to be entirely dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same, and that by virtue of these presents, the said

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or assigns, now is and henceforth shall be entitled thereto, conformably to local custom, the State, however reserving its rights, and finally acknowledging the purchase price to be the sum of R12 000 000,00 (TWELVE MILLION RAND).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I the said Registrar, together with the Appearer, have subscribed to these presents, and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

THUS DONE and EXECUTED at the Office of the REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town on 3 March 2014.

q.q.

In my presence

REGISTRAR OF DEEDS

13 February 2018

Registered Post

Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd
Postnet Suit 231
Private Bag X5061
Stellenbosch
7599

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT
Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc
15 Alice Lane
Sandton 2196
South Africa

Tel +27 11 685 8500
Fax +27 11 301 3200

Direct fax +27 11 301 3504
PO Box 784903 Sandton 2146
Docex 215 Johannesburg
nortonrosefulbright.com

Direct line
+27 11 685 8827

Email
cynthia.nene@nortonrosefulbright.com

Your reference **Our reference**
AC/ABS/14359

Dear Sirs

Bond Cancellation Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd ifo Absa Bank over Erf 6128 Stellenbosch

1 We enclose herewith the following documents for your safekeeping:-

1.1 Original Deed of Transfer No. T10083/2014

2 Kindly acknowledge receipt by signing the duplicate copy of this letter and returning same to us.

Yours faithfully

Cynthia Nene
Secretary
Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc (Reg No 1964/002359/21) Directors: SWM Gule (chairman) D Dinnie (chief executive officer) K Ainslie MH Alexander S Anthony LA Ashtiek SH Barnett HI Bisset BE Botha GG Bouwer PA Bracher DR Braler AJ Chappel M Chavoos SL Chemaly C Costas KR Cron MO Dala V David BM Denny AGS Dixon L Fine BB Harber MJ Hart MC Hartwell RB Isaacs HJ Janse van Rensburg J Jones GCB Kahle DS Kapetus ZS Kathrada AP Keller SJ Kennedy-Good SS Khoza L Kok JM Kron HY Laher IS Lahar REF Lake PE Lamb WP le Roux RDE Lomax LN Louw LL Magegula HL Manson EJ McCaul DL McConnell JE Mildane RA Moosa AA Moosajee PH Nichaus GA Nott L Oberholzer MJ Osborn RP Petersen M Philippides DR Pilay CJ Pretorius GM Radameyer L Rach D Reddy V Reddy APM Robinson Y Rungasamy AP Schelhase A Singh S Sithole AK Strachan DS Tatham CK Theodosiou R Thavrani M van der Westhuizen JG van Dijk C van Vuuren AP Vos M Wagener AP Wellsted JJ Whyte LE Williams C Wooley
Consultant: PM Chronis MR Gibson RJ Howitt AP Williams

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at nortonrosefulbright.com.

13 February 2018

Registered Post

Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd
Postnet Suit 231
Private Bag X5061
Stellenbosch
7599

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT
Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc
15 Alice Lane
Sandton 2196
South Africa

Tel +27 11 685 8500
Fax +27 11 301 3200

Direct fax +27 11 301 3504
PO Box 784903 Sandton 2146
Docex 215 Johannesburg
nortonrosefulbright.com

Direct line
+27 11 685 8827

Email
cynthia.nene@nortonrosefulbright.com

Your reference **Our reference**
AC/ABS/14359

Dear Sirs

Bond Cancellation Lorax Property Investments Pty Ltd ifo Absa Bank over Erf 6128 Stellenbosch

1 We enclose herewith the following documents for your safekeeping:-

1.1 Original Deed of Transfer No. T10083/2014

2 Kindly acknowledge receipt by signing the duplicate copy of this letter and returning same to us.

Yours faithfully

Cynthia Nene
Secretary
Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc

Acknowledgement of the documents enclosed

Signed: ....

Print name: ....

Date: .. ..

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc (Reg No 1984/003385/21). Directors: SWM Gule (chairman) D Dinnie (chief executive officer) K Ainslie MH Alexander S Anthony LA Ashton SH Barnett RI Bisset SE Bothe GG Beaver PA Brasher DR Brider AJ Chappel M Chaves SL Clennell C Coetzee KR Cron MO Dale V David SM Denny AGS Dixon L Fine BB Harber MJ Hart MC Hartwell RB Isaacs MJ Jampe van Rensburg J Jones GCS Kahle DS Kapelus ZS Kalbrada AP Kellet SJ Kennedy-Good SS Khoza L Kok JM Kron HY Leher IS Lehar REF Lelie PE Lamb WP le Roux RDE Lomax LN Lazar LL Magagula HL Maroon EJ McCord DL McConnell JE Mofana RA Moosa AA Moosajee PH Nelhaus GA Nott L Oberholzer MJ Osborn RP Petersen M Philippides DR Pillay CJ Pretorius GM Rademeyer L Rech D Reddy V Reddy APM Robinson Y Rungasammy AP Schellnack A Singh S Skinde AK Strachan DS Tatham CK Theodosiou R Tiwaari M van der Westhuizen JG van Dijk C van Vuuren AP Vos M Wagener AP Wellsted JJ Wiyte LE Williams C Woodley
Consultant: PM Chronis MR Gibson RJ Holsti AP Williams

Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at nortonrosefulbright.com.

17

C&A Friedlander Inc
3rd Floor 42 Keerom Street
Cape Town 8001

Prepared by me

CONVEYANCER
CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

Fee endorsement		
	Amount	Office fee
Purchase price/Value	R 12 000 000,00	R 2 565,00
Mortgage capital Amount		R
Reason for exemption	Cat	Exempt i.t.o section Act

T 0000063551 / 2017
GEKANSELLEER
CANCELLED
REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR
17 NOV 2017

VERBIND MORTGAGED
VIR FOR R 10 125 000,00
T 0000021166 / 2014
REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR

T 0000010083 / 2014

DEED OF TRANSFER

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN THAT

CATHERINE LOUIE VAN SCHALKWYK

appeared before me, REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town, the said appearer being duly authorised thereto by a Power of Attorney which said Power of Attorney was signed at CAPE TOWN on 9TH December 2013 granted to him by

1. ALBERT WILLEM VAN VLAANDEREN, acting under General Power of Attorney (PA755/2004) executed in his favour at El Cajon, California, United States of America, on 21st April 2004, by

   NEIL GELB
   Identity number 411212 5011 00 6
   Married out of community of property

2. **RICHARD ALAN GELB**
   Identity Number 360828 5066 08 7
   Married out of community of property

DATA / VERIFY
12 MAR 2014

GhostConvey 14.10.4.15

And the appearer declared that his said principal had, on 31 October 2013, truly and legally sold by Private Treaty, and that he, the said Appearer, in his capacity aforesaid, did, by virtue of these presents, cede and transfer to and on behalf of:

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040080/07

or its Successors in Title or assigns,

ERF 6128 STELLENBOSCH, in the Municipality and
Division of Stellenbosch, Province Western Cape

IN EXTENT 4144 (FOUR THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY FOUR) Square Metres;

FIRST TRANSFERRED and STILL HELD by Certificate of Consolidated Title Number T27537/1977 with Diagram SG Number 3298/74;

1. AS REGARDS the figure AfDE on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74

   A. SUBJECT to the conditions referred to in Deed of Transfer Number T7558 dated 25 June 1943;

   B. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following condition mentioned in the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number T7558/1943, namely:

   "Dat bogemelde vaste eiendom nie geregtig sal wees nie tot enige water uit die Kromme Rivier."

   C. SUBJECT FURTHER to the servitude referred to in the following endorsement dated 10 September 1937 on Deed of Transfer number 7492 dated 10 December 1932, namely:

   "Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant Para. 1 Kragtens Akte Transport No. 9611 gedateer 10 September 1937 is 'n reg van weg oor die restant van die grond gehou onder Para 1 hiervan langs die 9,45 meter pad gemerk e m op die kaart daaraan geheg gegee aan die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die grond daaronder gehou soos meer breedvoerig blyk uit die gesegde Akte."

   D. ENTITLED to the benefits of the reservation of certain rights that relates to the conducting of certain businesses and the sale of alcohol referred to in the following endorsement dated 2 June 1939 on the aforesaid Deed of Transfer Number 492 dated 10 December 1932 namely:

"Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Paras 1,2,3 en 4. Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport van erwe in die Kromme Rivier C Dorp is deur die eienaar en sy opvolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 and 4 van hierdie akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou en die grond deur die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede en verkoop van sterk drank: soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos. 5594 ged. 2/6/1939, 9842 ged. 8/9/1939, 536 ged. 25/1/1940, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940, No. 9997 ged. 10/10/1940, 10520 ged. 24/10/1940, 11365 ged. 19/11/1940, 1656 dd 1/3/1941, maar sonder die voordele van die voorbehoud van waterregte vanweë die voorbehoud in paragraaf B hierbo."

E. ENTITLED to be benefits of the reservation of certain rights relating to the conducting of certain businesses referred to in the following endorsement dated 5 June 1939 on the said Deed of Transfer Number 7492/1932, namely:

Registrasie van Serwituut. Restant van Parras. 1,2,3, en 4 Deur die ondergenoemde Aktes van Transport is deur die eienaar en sy opgevolgers in titel van die restant van die eiendomme paras 1,2,3 en 4 van hierdie Akte al sy bestaande regte as oewereienaar uitgehou, en die grond duer die gesegde Aktes oorgedra is onderhewig, ten gunste van die gemelde eiendomme hieronder gehou, aan sekere regte wat betref die bedryf van sekere besighede soos meer volledig sal blyk uit Transporte Nos 5668 ged. 5/6/1939, No. 4379 ged. 9/5/1940.

F. SUBJECT FURTHER to the following conditions imposed by the Administrator in terms of Section of Ordinance Number 33 of 1934 as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T27533/1977, namely:

(a) die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder betaling van vergoeding, toe te laat dat elektrisiteitskabels en/of –drade, hoof- en ander waterpype en die rioolvuil en dreinering, insulitende stormwater van enige ander erf of erwe, oor hierdie erf gevoer word indien dit deur die plaaslike owerheid nodig geag word, en wel op die wyse en plek wat van tyd tot tyd redelikerwys vereis word. Dit sluit die reg op toegang te alle redelike tye tot die eiendom in met die doel om enige werke met betrekking tot bogenoemde aan te lê te wysig, te verwyder of te inspekteer.

(b) Die eienaar van hierdie erf is verplig om sonder vergoeding op die erf die materiaal te ontvang of uitgrawings op die erf toe te laat al na vereis word, sodat die volle breedte van die straat gebruik kan word en die wal veilig en behoorlik skuins gemaak kan word weens die verskil tussen die hoogte van die straat soos finaal aangelê en die erf tensy hy verkies om steunmure te bou tot genoeë van en binne 'n tydperk wat die plaaslike owerheid bepaal.

2 AS REGARDS the figure fBCD on the attached Diagram Number 3298/74

A. SUBJECT to such conditions as contained in Deed of Transfer Number T5999 dated 5th June 1942.

B. SUBJECT and ENTITLED to the benefit of the following special conditions as stated in Deed of Transfer Number 247 dated 26th January 1933, imposed by and in favour of the Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, which conditions shall be binding on the transferee and his successors in title:

1. "That the said land shall be solely used for industrial purposes, provided that the Transferee and his successors in title shall have the right to erect one dwelling house on a portion thereof as a residence for the present and future owner, his manager or representative.

2. In the event of the above land being no longer used by the Transferee or his successors in title for industrial purpose, and such transferee fails to dispose of the land to some Company, person or persons for industrial purposes within six months thereafter, then the said land shall revert to the said Municipality, who shall have the right to dispose of the same against payment to the then registered owner of the value of the buildings erected thereon, such value to be fixed by two independent Sworn Appraisers, who shall have due regard to the state of the market at the time of making the appraisement, the purpose for which the intending purchaser requires such buildings, as also any other circumstances which may detrimentally affect the value thereof."

WHEREFORE the said Appearer, renouncing all right and title which the said

1. **NEIL GELB, Married as aforesaid**
2. **RICHARD ALAN GELB, Married as aforesaid**

heretofore had to the premises, did in consequence also acknowledge them to be entirely dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same, and that by virtue of these presents, the said

LORAX PROPERTY INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED
Registration Number 2012/040060/07

or assigns, now is and henceforth shall be entitled thereto, conformably to local custom, the State, however reserving its rights, and finally acknowledging the purchase price to be the sum of R12 000 000,00 (TWELVE MILLION RAND).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I the said Registrar, together with the Appearer, have subscribed to these presents, and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

THUS DONE and EXECUTED at the Office of the REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Cape Town on 3 March 2014.

q.q.

In my presence

REGISTRAR OF DEEDS

APPENDIX 5

Annelene Rooifontein

From: Johan Fullard
Sent: Thursday, 12 May 2022 15:48
To: Annelene Rooifontein
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)
Attachments: 1789 - Erf 6128 (Bird Street)_1.pdf; 1305 Bird St Commercial TIA, 14 Aug 2019.pdf

Hi Annelene

See attached TIA and Memorandum from Infrastructure Services to Planning Department.

- Conditions stipulated by Infrastructure Services (in the attached memo) will ensure compliance to Roads and Transport requirements.
- The site development plans, and concept plans ect compiled by the developer does make adequate provision for the road widening / dualling on Bird Steet.

Kind Regards

Johan Fullard
Senior Manager: Roads, Transport & Stormwater
Infrastructure Services

T: +27 21 808 8207| C: +27 72 829 2779 |
Fax: +27 21 883 9912
Email: johan.fullard@stellenbosch.gov.za
2nd Floor, Ecclesia Building, 71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600
www.stellenbosch.gov.za

From: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: Thursday, 12 May 2022 14:11
To: Johan Fullard <Johan.Fullard@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: Justine Fielies <Justine.Fielies@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)
Importance: High

Hi Johan

Enige vordering?

Groete

Annelene

From: Annelene Rooifontein
Sent: Wednesday, 11 May 2022 14:09
To: Johan Fullard <Johan.Fullard@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Nigell Winter <Nigell.Winter@stellenbosch.gov.za>

Cc: Justine Fielies <Justine.Fielies@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: FW: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)
Importance: High

Beste Johan en Nigell

Groot asseblief voorsien my van die onderstaande verslag/verslae vir n item wat hierdie maand by Mayco moet dien.

Duisend dankies.

Groete

Annelene

From: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>
Sent: Tuesday, 10 May 2022 13:17
To: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Rose Jordaan' <Rose@bartinney.co.za>; 'Nico Cloete' <nico@lorax.co.za>; Geraldine Mettler <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Dear Annelene

We confirmed with the engineers which undertook the traffic impact assessment (UDSAfrica, then ICE), that the widening of Bird Street was taken into consideration and the design of the development done accordingly. A full engineering services and traffic impact assessment report was submitted in support of the application and is on record with the Municipality.

Regards / Groete

DUPRÉ LOMBAARD
(SACPLAN B/8076/1998 / EAPASA 2019/304)

Virdus Works (Pty) Ltd (Reg. No. 2018/585747/07)
Development Management Consultants and Environmental Assessment Practitioners
Address: 77 Buitekring, Dalsig, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa
Mobile: +27 82 895 6362
Web: www.virdus.com

From: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>
Sent: 10 May 2022 06:53
To: 'Annelene Rooifontein' <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: 'mm' <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Raydine Wenn' <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Annalene De Beer' <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Rose Jordaan' <Rose@bartinney.co.za>; 'Nico Cloete' <nico@lorax.co.za>; 'Geraldine Mettler' <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Dear Annelene

Thank you for the feedback. We will revert to you shortly with the required information.

Regards / Groete

DUPRÉ LOMBAARD
(SACPLAN B/8076/1998 / EAPASA 2019/304)

Virdus Works (Pty) Ltd (Reg. No. 2018/585747/07)
Development Management Consultants and Environmental Assessment Practitioners
Address: 77 Buitekring, Dalsig, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa
Mobile: +27 82 895 6362
Web: www.virdus.com

From: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Sent: 09 May 2022 16:45
To: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>
Cc: mm <Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Raydine Wenn <Raydine.Wenn@stellenbosch.gov.za>; Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'Rose Jordaan' <Rose@bartinney.co.za>; Nico Cloete <nico@lorax.co.za>; Geraldine Mettler <Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: RE: [EX] APPEAL AGAINST THE LACK OF PROGRESS IN THE FINALISATION OF THE APPLICATION FOR THE REZONING OF ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH (REFERENCE LU/7722)

Good afternoon

Kindly note the underneath Council resolution:

"4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-04-26: ITEM 10.2.1

RESOLVED

that this matter be referred back to the Administration for further discussions."

In order to assist the Administration with giving Council enough information to make an informed a decision, please confirm that the site development plans, building plans ect. compiled make adequate provision for future road widening on Bird Steet, also taking into account restrictions on turning movements.

Awaiting your response.

Kind regards

Annelene

STELLENBOSCH

About Stellenbosch Municipality
Our mission is to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens.
Our head office is at Town House Complex, Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600, South Africa. For more information about Stellenbosch Municipality, please call +2721-808-8111, or visit www.stellenbosch.gov.za

Disclaimer:
The information contained in this communication from annelene.rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za sent at 2022-05-09 16:45:35 is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for use by dupre.lombaard@virdus.com and others authorized to receive it. If you are not dupre.lombaard@virdus.com you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in reliance of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. Powered by IOCO

From: Dupré Lombaard (Virdus Works) <dupre.lombaard@virdus.com>
Sent: Friday, 29 April 2022 14:19
To: Annelene Rooifontein <Annelene.Rooifontein@stellenbosch.gov.za>

APPENDIX 6

Contact Address:
iCE Group (Stellenbosch),
P O Box 131,
Stellenbosch, 7599

Tel No: +27 (0) 21 880 0443
Fax No: +27 (0) 21 880 0390
e-mail: piet@icegroup.co.za

Consulting Services
- Civil Engineering Services
- Roads
- Traffic Engineering

Contact Person: Piet van Blerk
Your Ref: Erf 6128, Stellenbosch
Our Ref: iCE/S/1305 **Date:** 14 August 2019

Lorax Property Investments (Pty) Ltd
5 Bird Street
STELLENBOSCH
7600

Attention: Mr Nico Cloete

Sir

APPLICATION FOR REZONING FROM INDUSTRIAL TO COMMERICAL, AND SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN SUBMISSION FOR ERF 6128, STELLENBOSCH: TRAFFIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT

This company was appointed to prepare a Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) for the proposed commercial development on Erf 6128, Stellenbosch.

1. BACKGROUND AND LOCALITY

The subject property is situated on the corner of Bird Street and Bell Street, adjacent to the Du Toit Railway Station, Stellenbosch. See the ***Locality Plan*** attached.

Line shops were previously accommodated on-site, however, these buildings have since been demolished and the property is currently vacant. According to information, the property is currently zoned for light industrial use.

The conceptual design of the dualling of Bird Street (R304/Main Road 174) between the R44 and Welgevonden Boulevard was conducted by this company, which also addresses access management along Bird Street, all of which will be taken into consideration hereafter.

This TIA accompanies the Application for Rezoning from Industrial to Commercial and Site Development Plan Submission for Erf 6128, Stellenbosch.

2. PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

2.1 Proposed Development

The proposed commercial development will consist of the following:

Retail ('Anchor')	1 307 m^2 Gross Leasable Area (GLA)
Line Shops	722 m^2 GLA
Offices	786 m^2 GLA
Total	**2 815 m^2 GLA**

See the proposed layout on the attached ***Site Plan*** and ***Basement*** layout prepared by *Meyer & Associates Architects*.

Stellenbosch office:
Tel: 021 8800 443
Fax: 021 8800 390

Directors:
P.J.Van Blerk, PrEng.

iCE Group (Overberg) t/a
iCE Group (Stellenbosch)

Reg No: 2006/133238/23

2.2 Access to the Property

Access to the property was previously obtained from Bird Street and Bell Street– see the photo below. Access to the redeveloped property will be obtained from these streets in line with the AMP. Detail on access will be discussed in *paragraph 4* below.



Photo 1 : Existing and proposed access(es)

3. TRAFFIC

3.1 Existing Traffic

To obtain information regarding existing weekday peak hour traffic, counts were conducted at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection on Tuesday, 23 July 2019 from 06h30 to 08h30 and again from 16h00 to 18h00. Pedestrian activity and cyclists were also included with the said counts. The peak hour volumes derived from these counts are indicated in ***Figure 1*** attached.

3.2 Traffic Growth

Based on historic counts (2016) and the updated counts (2019), an average growth rate of ± 3% was calculated along Bird Street (at its intersection with Bell Street) and ± 1% along the Bell street-approaches.

For the purpose of traffic analyses, a five (5) year forecast was assessed. The existing 2019 peak hour traffic volumes were thus increased as per abovementioned growth rates for five (5) years to obtain the estimated 2024 peak hour volumes as indicated in ***Figure 2*** attached.

3.3 Traffic Generation

Trip generation rates as contained in the TMH17 *South African Trip Data Manual* were consulted to calculate the potential peak hour traffic generated by the proposed development. The said manual suggests the following rates for the proposed land uses:

	AM Peak Hour Rate	*Split (in/out)*	*PM Peak Hour Rate*	*Split (in/out)*
*Retail**	2,88 trips per 100 m^2 GLA	65/35	16,31 trips per 100 m^2 GLA	50/50
Office	2,1 trips per 100 m^2 GLA	85/15	2,1 trips per 100 m^2 GLA	20/80

**Based on the TMH17 formulas:* $0{,}6 \times \left[1 + \frac{6}{1 + m^2/3500}\right]$ & $3{,}4 \times \left[1 + \frac{6}{1 + m^2/3500}\right]$

Based on the above, the proposed development could potentially generate the following peak hour trips:

	AM Peak Hour Trips			PM Peak Hour Trips		
	Total	In	Out	Total	In	Out
Retail (*2 029 m^2 GLA*)	58	38	20	330	165	165
Office (*786 m^2 GLA*)	18	15	3	18	4	14
Total	**76**	**53**	**23**	**348**	**169**	**179**

As mentioned in *paragraph 1* above, according to information, the property is currently zoned for light industrial use. The potential peak hour trips tabled above will thus not all be new to the road network, as the facilities previously operating on-site (prior to the demolition thereof), contributed to the peak hour traffic in the area.

3.4 Traffic Distribution

The peak hour traffic that can potentially be generated as calculated above was distributed to the road network based on the existing directional split in peak hour traffic in the vicinity of the subject property, as well as knowledge of the area.

As indicated on the attached plans, the majority of parking will be provided on basement level (which obtains access via Bell Street, whilst the ground floor parking obtains access via Bird Street). The traffic that can potentially be generated by the proposed development was therefore distributed via the two accesses based on the ratio of parking provided on the relevant level vs the total parking.

The said distribution is indicated in ***Figure 3*** attached.

3.5 Traffic Analysis

Traffic analyses of the intersections were done by means of the Sidra Intersection 8.0 software. Service levels A to D are considered acceptable, with D the critical. The link volumes were analysed by means of the methods contained in the Highway Capacity Manual.

<u>Bird Street/Bell Street intersection:</u>

This intersection is currently stop-controlled on the side streets (Bell Street), with free-flow conditions along Bird Street. A short dedicated right-turn lane exists along the southern Bird Street-approach. See the lane layout in the photo below.



Photo 2 : Existing Bird Street/Bell Street intersection lane layout

3.5.1 Analyses of Existing and Estimated Peak Hour Volumes (excluding proposed development)

Link Volumes:

As indicated in ***Figure 1*** and ***Figure 2*** attached, the following link volumes (total two-way traffic) are experienced/expected along Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property:

Existing 2019 (AM/PM)	1 665/1 794
Estimated 2024 (AM/PM)	1 910/2 052

As per the above volumes, the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is already required.

It can thus be concluded that the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is required to accommodate the background traffic (existing and estimated peak hours).

Bird Street/Bell Street intersection:

According to the Sidra analyses, acceptable service levels A and B are currently experienced along the Bird Street-approaches, whilst unacceptable service levels F are experienced along the side streets (Bell Street) during the existing 2019 AM and PM peak hours. According to the Sidra analyses, the average queuing experienced on the eastern Bell Street-approach is beyond its intersection with Tennant Road. The conceptual design plans for the dualling of this section of Bird Street includes a left-in/left-out link between Tennant Road and Bird Street – see an extract below (***Diagram 1***) and the layout attached (***Diagram 5***). With this link in place, an alternative route will be created for right-turning vehicles struggling to access Bird Street via Bell Street.



Diagram 1 : Bird Street dualling with Tennant Road link – extract of Conceptual Design

During the estimated 2024 peak hours, these service levels are anticipated to remain, with further increase in queuing along the side streets.

As mentioned above, an alternative opportunity to accommodate right-turning movements from the side streets will exist with the dualling of Bird Street. However, as the dualling of Bird Street (although required) is not realistically expected to be implemented within the short term, it is suggested that the provision of traffic signals at this intersection be considered to address the abovementioned unacceptable service levels and excessive queuing. According to the Sidra analyses, service levels on the side streets can be expected to improve, however, the provision of the potential traffic signals will result in some queuing along Bird Street opposed to the free-flow conditions currently experienced.

From an intersection spacing perspective the potential traffic signals could be problematic. This will be further discussed in *paragraph 4* below.

It can thus be concluded that to accommodate the background traffic at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection, the provision of traffic signals be considered as a short term solution until such a time that Bird Street is dualled.

3.5.2 Analyses of Expected Peak Hour Volumes (including proposed development)

The traffic that can potentially be generated by the proposed development (***Figure 3***) was added to the estimated 2024 peak hour volumes, i.e. background traffic (***Figure 2***), to obtain the expected 2024 peak hour volumes (***Figure 4***).

Link Volumes:

As indicated in ***Figure 4*** attached, the following link volumes (total two-way traffic) are expected along Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property:

Expected 2024 (AM/PM) 1 950/2 277

As per the previous paragraph, the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is already required to accommodate the existing peak hour traffic, prior to the implementation of the proposed development. With the addition of the proposed development traffic, no additional dualling is required.

It can thus be concluded that no dualling, additional to that required to accommodate the background traffic, is considered necessary as result of the proposed development.

Bird Street/Bell Street intersection:

With the increase in right-turning traffic towards Bell Street, it is suggested that a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach, similar to the existing dedicated right-turn lane along the southern Bird Street-approach, to accommodate the proposed development traffic. This is addressed in the conceptual plans for the dualling of Bird Street (extract attached as ***Diagram 5***).

It can thus be concluded that to accommodate the addition of the proposed development traffic at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection, a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach (similar to the existing lane along the southern Bird Street-approach).

Bird Street/Access intersection:

According to the Sidra analyses, unacceptable service levels F can be expected on the access-approach to the intersection during the expected AM and PM peak hours. Acceptable service levels A can be expected along Bird Street (both approaches) during the AM peak hour, whilst service level A can be expected along the southern Bird Street-approach, and C along the northern Bird Street-approach during the PM peak hour. The service level C expected is as result of the potential right-turning traffic towards the proposed development (sharing the lane with the through traffic). As previously mentioned, access to Bird Street will initially be that of a full access for the interim, as the proposed access has been identified as future left-in/left-out when the road is dualled. The construction of a dedicated right-turn lane will thus at this stage result in abortive work. It is therefore suggested that the access operate as full access until such a time that the road is dualled, but that dedicated turning lanes (resulting in abortive work) not be constructed at this stage as vehicles struggling to turn right into the subject property will have the opportunity to do so at the alternative access (Bell Street).

It can thus be concluded that no upgrades are considered necessary to the Bird Street/Access intersection to accommodate the proposed development traffic.

Bell Street/Access intersection:

According to the Sidra analyses, acceptable service levels can be expected on all approaches to this intersection.

It can thus be concluded that no upgrades are considered necessary to the Bell Street/Access intersection to accommodate the proposed development traffic.

4. GEOMETRY

As previously mentioned, access will remain to Bird Street and Bell Street. According to the *Road Network Information System* (RNIS) of WCG, Bird Street (north of its intersection with the R44) can be classified as a Class 2-road. Bell Street can be classified as a Class 5-road.

As mentioned with the analyses of the background traffic, it is suggested that the signalisation of the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection be considered. According to information, the said intersection used to operate as a signalised intersection years ago. As also mentioned, the spacing of signalised intersections along Bird Street is of concern when considering replacing the traffic signals at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection. According to the *Road Access Guidelines* (RAG) of WCG, spacing required between signalised intersections along Class 2-roads in intermediate areas are 540 metres. The subject intersection is situated ± 155 metres from the R44/Bird Street intersection (centre-to-centre), which is currently a signalised intersection.

Substandard spacing thus exists along this section of Bird Street for the provision of traffic signals at the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection.

The abovementioned accesses will be provided in line with the AMP. The proposed access to Bird Street will provide access to the ground floor parking area, whilst an access to Bell Street will provide access to the basement parking area. A one-way link is proposed from the ground floor parking to the basement parking/Bell Street-access. The said link will also facilitate right-turning outbound traffic in future when the R304 (i.e. Bird Street) is dualled and the Bird Street-access (initially full access) changed to a left-in/left-out (as per the AMP).

Two-way traffic is facilitated within the isle width of the ground floor parking area, whilst one-way traffic flow is proposed within the basement.

With the design of the accesses it is suggested that minimum 6,0 metre bellmouth radii be provided.

Deliveries and refuse removal are proposed to be handled adjacent to the basement-access (Bell Street). A loading bay is indicated to accommodate delivery- and refuse vehicles on-site as to not obstruct traffic flow along Bell Street.

5. PARKING

According to the Stellenbosch Zoning Scheme Regulations, 4 bays per 100 m^2 GLA are required for shops and offices. Based on this, a total of 113 parking bays are required (for the 2 815 m^2 GLA).

It is proposed to provide parking at the abovementioned rate for the offices, but to provide 6 bays per 100 m^2 GLA for the retail components. As indicated on the attached plan, a total of 152 parking bays are proposed (39 ground floor and 113 basement), which is in excess of the required parking and thus sufficient.

Parking bays as indicated consist of dimensions in line with normal parking standards – 2,5 by 5,0 metre bays, with bays adjacent to walls 2,85 metres wide. The isle widths behind 90-degree parking bays are 7,0 metres and minimum 5,0 metres behind angled parking bays, both of which are considered sufficient. The parallel parking bays proposed consist of minimum 2,5 by 6,0 metre dimensions which is also considered sufficient.

6. PUBLIC AND NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORT

6.1 Public Transport

Traffic counts conducted as mentioned in *paragraph 3.1* above also identified taxis. These volumes are indicated in ***Diagram 2*** below. From these volumes it can be noted that very few taxis turn towards the railway station, and that some taxis use this road link (i.e. Bell Street) between the R44 and Bird Street as rat run during the PM peak hour to avoid the R44/Bird Street signalised intersection.

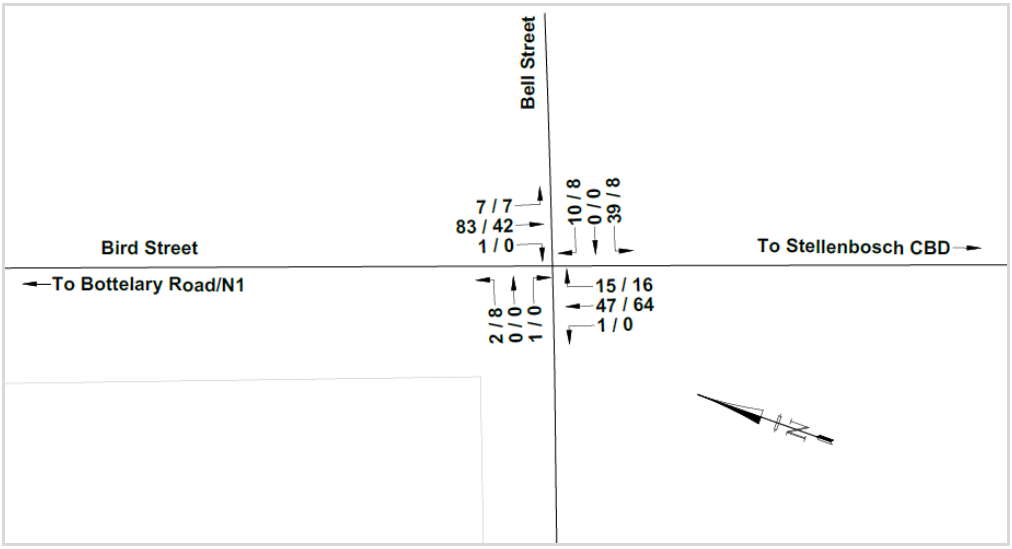


Diagram 2 : Existing AM/PM peak hour taxi volumes

As indicated on the attached plan, the eight (8) 90-degree parking bays along Bell Street are proposed to be marked for taxis.

The Conceptual Design plans for the dualling of Bird Street included parallel parking along Bird Street (including the extent of the property boundary abutting the road), as parking did not previously exist on-site. However, as indicated on the attached layout plans, sufficient on-site parking will be provided with the proposed development, and it is the intention of the developer to provide a paved surface (possibly with public seating areas) within the space previously considered for potential parallel public parking. Traffic flow along Bird Street can thus be expected to improve with the exclusion of the parallel parking.

As previously mentioned, the subject property is situated adjacent to the Du Toit Railway Station.

Based on the above, it is not considered necessary to provide additional public transport facilities to accommodate the proposed development.

6.2 Non-motorised Transport (NMT)

As mentioned in *paragraph 3.1* above, pedestrians and cyclists were also included in the traffic count conducted. Refer to ***Diagram 3*** and ***Diagram 4*** below:

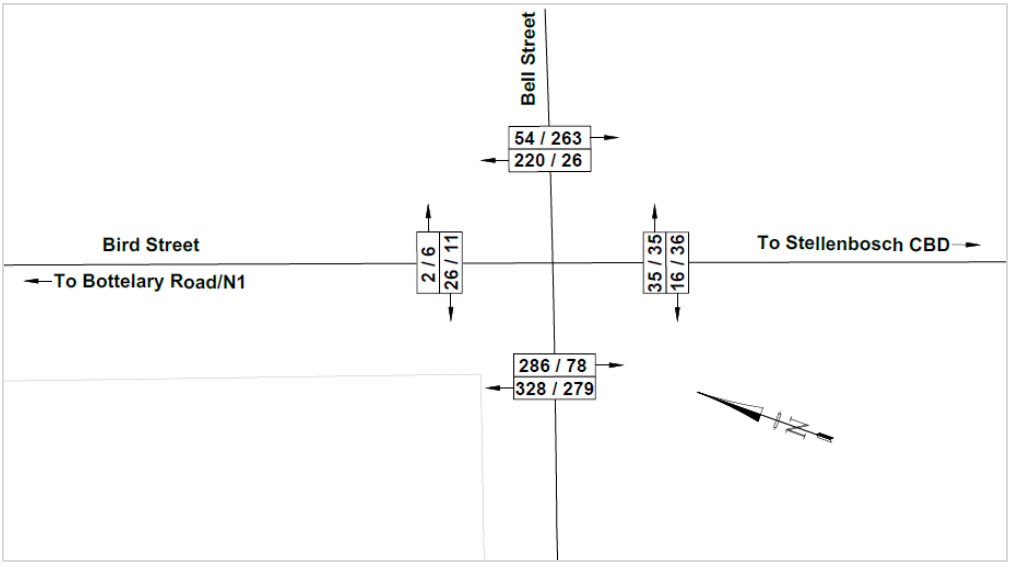


Diagram 3 : Existing AM/PM peak hour pedestrian volumes

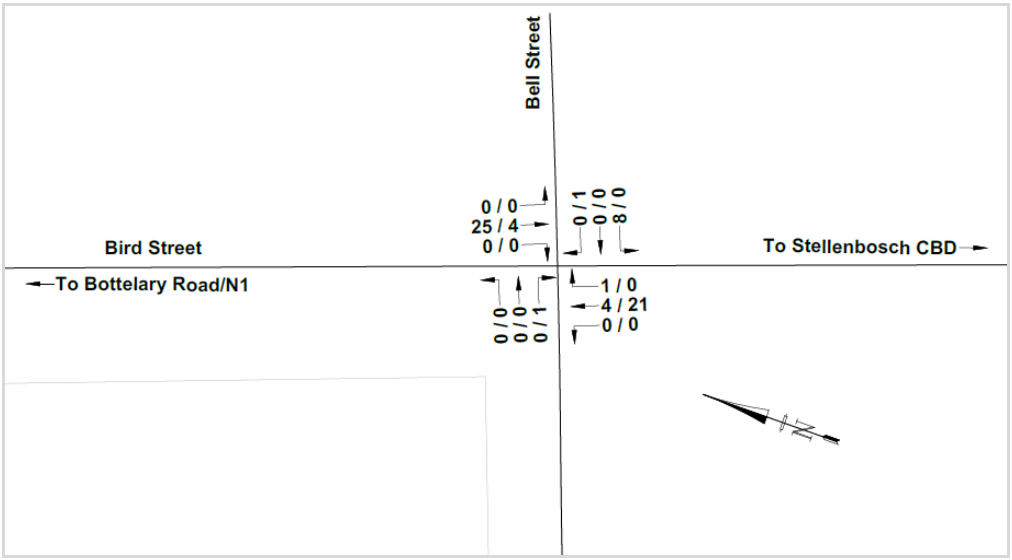


Diagram 4 : Existing AM/PM peak hour bicycle volumes

As per the above diagrams, the main movement of pedestrians and cyclists is along Bird Street, however some pedestrians cross Bird Street in the vicinity of its intersection with Bell Street (assumed to travel to/from the railway station). Should traffic signals be considered at the intersection, provision should be made for pedestrians at the intersection.

Sidewalks currently exist along both sides of Bird Street and Bell Street, in the vicinity of the subject property. With the dualling of the R304 (i.e. Bird Street), a 2,0 metre wide sidewalk is proposed along the eastern side of the road and a 3,5 metre wide NMT facility along the western side of the road.

As mentioned above, it is the intention to surface the area between the property boundary and the edge of Bird Street. This will tie in with existing facilities accommodating pedestrians, as well as with the future planned NMT-facility along this section of Bird Street.

It is not considered necessary to provide NMT facilities additional to the abovementioned, as result of the proposed development.

7. CONCLUSIONS

The following can be concluded from the report:

1) That this TIA accompanies the Application for Rezoning from Industrial to Commercial and Site Development Plan Submission for Erf 6128, situated on the corner of Bird Street and Bell Street, adjacent to the Du Toit Railway Station, Stellenbosch;

2) That the proposed development will consist of 1 307 m^2 GLA retail anchor, 722 m^2 GLA line shops and 786 m^2 GLA offices, with access to Bell Street and to Bird Street in line with the AMP of the R304 (i.e. Bird Street);

3) That the proposed development has the potential to generate 76 AM peak hour trips (53 in, 23 out) and 348 PM peak hour trips (169 in, 179 out);

4) That to accommodate the background traffic, the dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is required, and that it is suggested that the potential signalisation of the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection be considered;

5) That to accommodate the proposed development traffic, it is suggested that a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach to the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection (similar to the existing right-turn lane along the southern-approach);

6) That the proposed development access to Bird Street will initially be a full access, and with the future dualling of the R304, operate as left-in/left-out access as per the AMP;

7) That deliveries and refuse removal will be handled adjacent to the basement-access to Bell Street;

8) That parking is proposed (152 bays) in excess of the Municipal minimum requirement (113 bays), with dimensions in line with normal parking standards;

9) That the Du Toit Railway Station is situated adjacent to the subject property and that accommodation for taxis are proposed along Bell Street, and no additional public transport facilities thus considered necessary as result of the proposed commercial development; and

10) That sidewalks currently exist along both sides of Bird Street and Bell Street, in the vicinity of the subject property, and that with the dualling of the R304 a 2,0 metre sidewalk is proposed along the eastern side of the road and a 3,5 metre NMT facility along the western side and that no additional NMT-facilities are thus considered necessary as result of the proposed development.

8. RECOMMENDATIONS

From the above the following are recommended:

1) That to accommodate the background traffic:

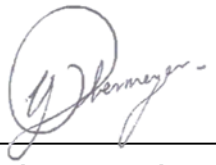
    a) The dualling of Bird Street in the vicinity of the subject property is required to accommodate the existing traffic; and

    b) The potential signalisation of the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection be considered and that should it be provided provision should be made for pedestrians;

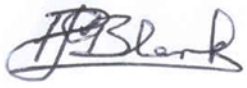
2) That to accommodate the proposed development traffic, it is suggested that a dedicated right-turn lane be provided along the northern Bird Street-approach to the Bird Street/Bell Street intersection (similar to the existing right-turn lane along the southern-approach).

We trust that the Traffic Impact Assessment will be to your satisfaction and will gladly provide any additional information required on request.

Yours faithfully



Yolandi Obermeyer (B. Eng Civil)
iCE GROUP (STELLENBOSCH)



Piet van Blerk Pr. Eng
iCE GROUP (STELLENBOSCH)

Attachments

Locality Plan

Layout Plans

Figure 1	Existing AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (Thursday, 25 July 2019)
Figure 2	Estimated 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth)
Figure 3	Distribution of Traffic Generated by Proposed Development
Figure 4	Expected 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth and proposed development)
Diagram 5	Dualling of Bird Street: Conceptual Design Extract



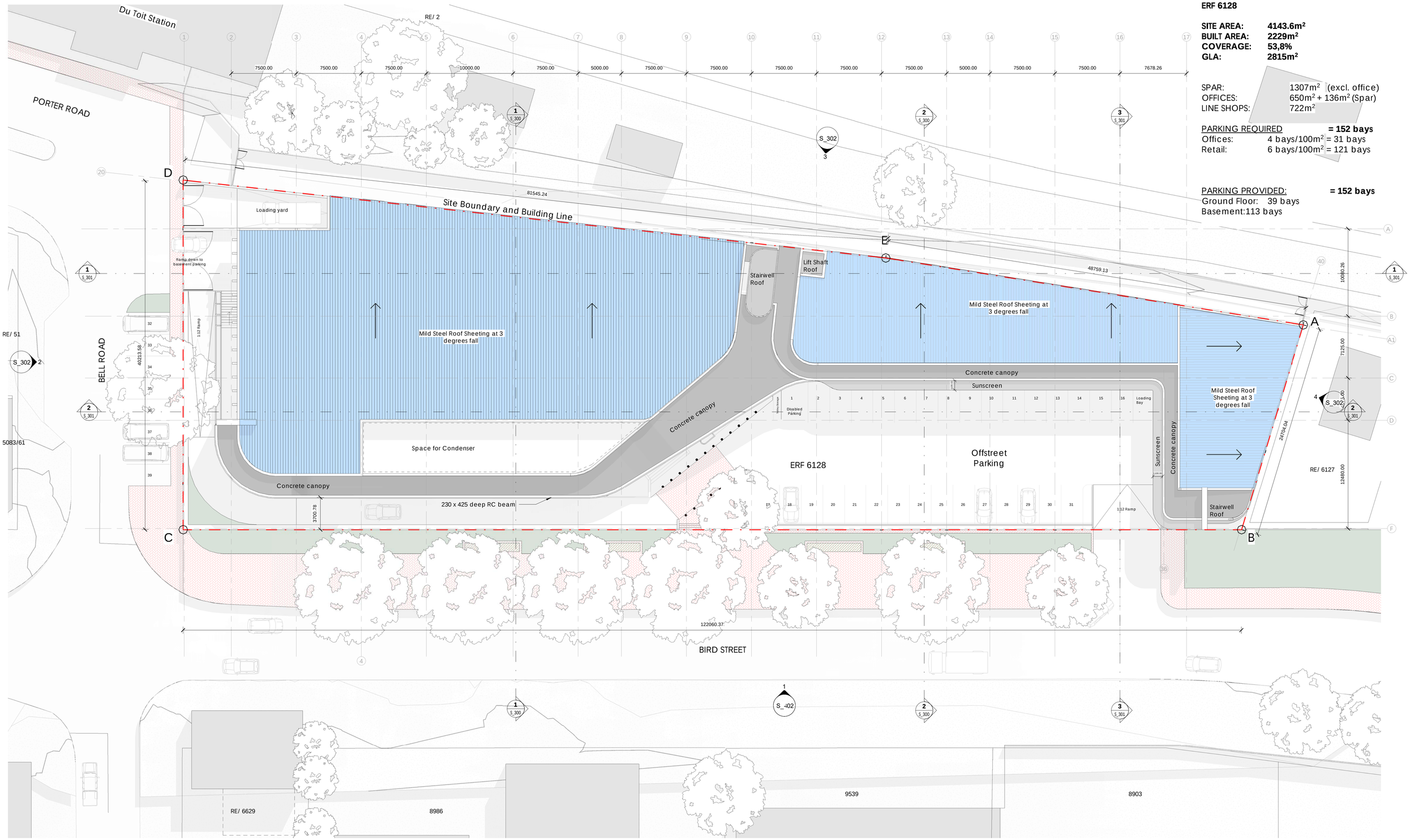
Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch 7600

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za

GROUP (Pty) Ltd.

Locality Plan



ERF 6128

SITE AREA:	**4143.6m²**
BUILT AREA:	**2229m²**
COVERAGE:	**53,8%**
GLA:	**2815m²**

SPAR:	1307m² (excl. office)
OFFICES:	650m² + 136m² (Spar)
LINE SHOPS:	722m²

PARKING REQUIRED **= 152 bays**
Offices: 4 bays/100m² = 31 bays
Retail: 6 bays/100m² = 121 bays

PARKING PROVIDED: **= 152 bays**
Ground Floor: 39 bays
Basement:113 bays

Site Plan | Scale 1 : 200

FOR INFORMATION

project
BS04_Bird Street Development
Project Address

drawing
BS04_S100_Site Plan

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
T + +27 [0] 21 461 5514 F + +27 [0] 21 461 5869
A + Unit A3B1, The Armoury, Buchanon Square, 169 Sir Lowry Rd, Woodstock, Cape Town, 7925
E + info@meyerandassociates.co.za

scale	1 : 200
drawn	Author
file	BS04_BirdStreet_20190301_CF
job number_drawing number	revision
Number_ S_100	

2019/08/01 10:38:42

SITE AREA:	**4143.6m²**
BASEMENT AREA:	**3909.4m²**
PARKING AREA:	**3388m²**
AREA of DESIGNATED SPACES:	**471.26m²**

PARKING REQUIRED **= 152 bays**
Offices: 4 bays/100m² = 31 bays
Retail: 6 bays/100m² = 121 bays

PARKING PROVIDED: **= 152 bays**
Ground Floor: 39 bays
Basements: 113 bays

FIRE REQUIREMENTS:
Sprinkler Protection (from municipal water connection t.b.c)
Smoke detection category M & L
Two emergency escapes distance allowed is 60meters
Basement to be two hours fire seperated from the shopping centre.
5% Natural Ventilation (2.5% on opposing sides total of 2.5% ventialtion

Natural Ventilation Required (for parking area):

2.5% of 3388m² = 84.7m² (opposing sides)

Natural Ventilation Provided (for parking area):

Bird Street Side:		Railway Side:	
Required	= 84.7m²	*Required*	= 84.7m²
Provided:		*Provided:*	
V1-V2	= 16m²	V7-V8	= 21.697m²
V3-V4	= 23.463m²	V9-V10	= 4.6m²
V5-V6	= 49.457m²	V11-V12	= 61.092m²
Total	**= 88.92m²**	**Total**	**= 87.39m²**

Natural Ventilation Provided (for designated spaces):

Lobby	= 3.308m²
Restroom	= 9.174m²
Storage	= 3.823m²
Plant Room	= 10.075m²
Refuse Room	= 6.535m²

-01_Basement Entrance

FOR INFORMATION

project

BS04_Bird Street Development
Project Address

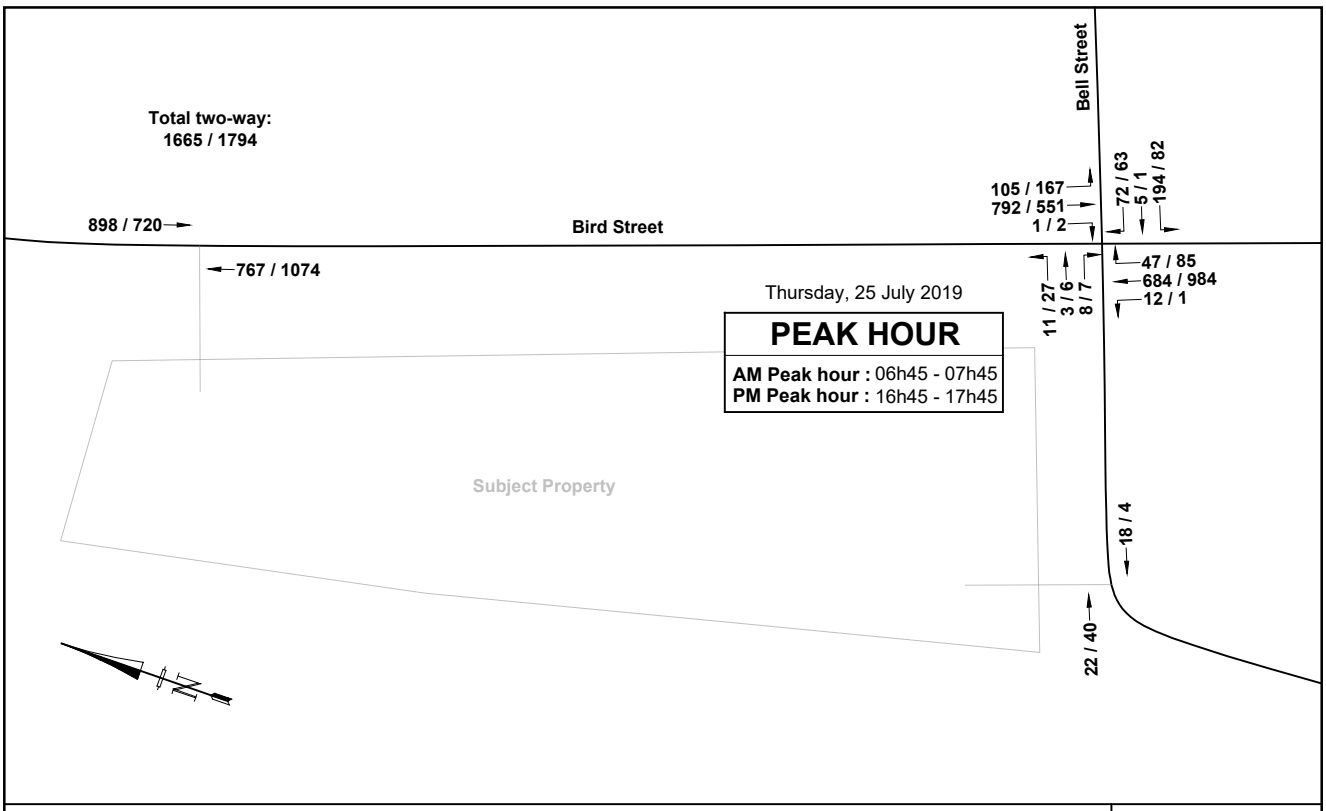
drawing

BS04_S200_L0-1_Basement

Meyer & Associates
architects, urban designers
T + +27 [0] 21 461 5514 F + +27 [0] 21 461 5869
A + Unit A301, The Armoury, Buchanon Square, 166 Sir Lowry Rd, Woodstock, Cape Town, 7925
E + info@meyerandassociates.co.za

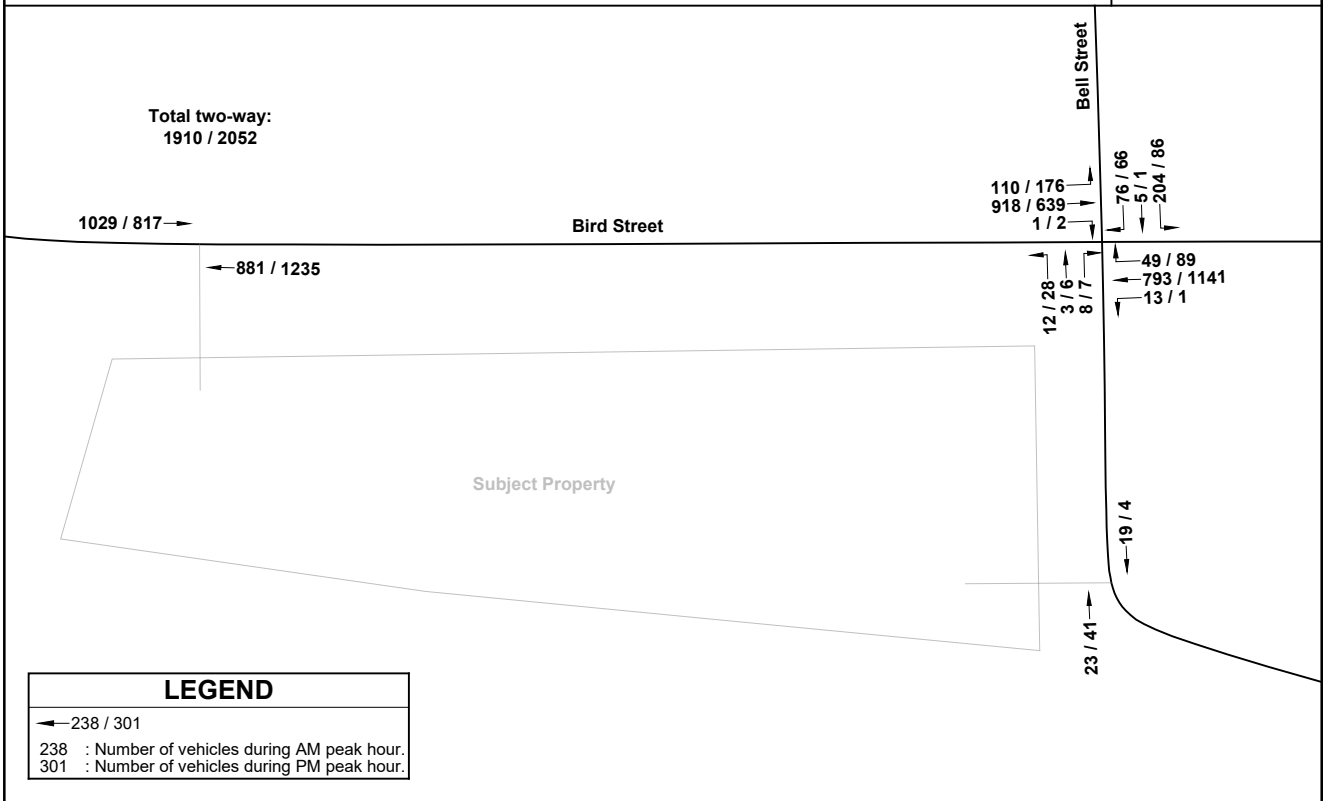
scale	1 : 200
drawn	Author
file	BS04_BirdStreet_20190301_CF
job number_drawing number	revision
Number_ S_200	

2019/08/02 12:05:32



Existing AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (Thursday, 25 July 2019)

Figure 1



Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

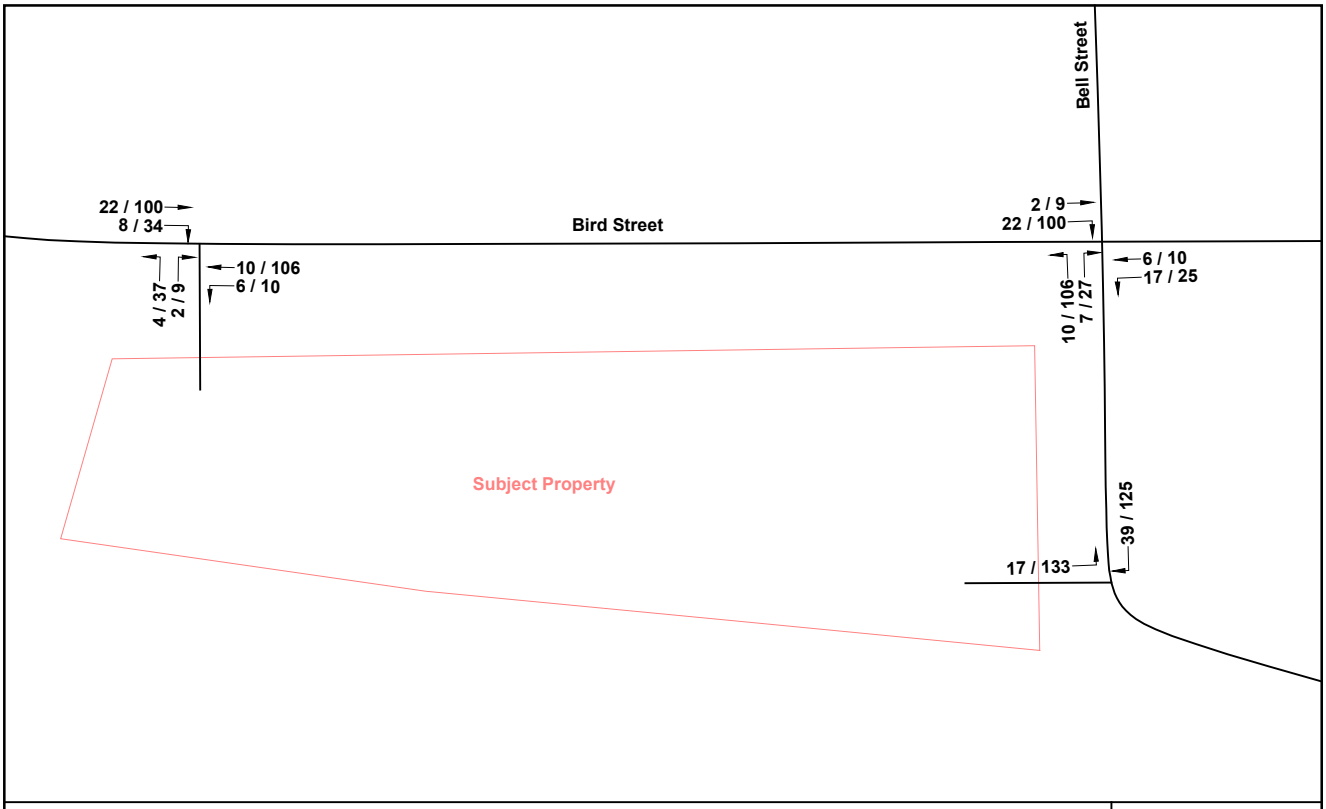
Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za

GROUP (Pty) Ltd.

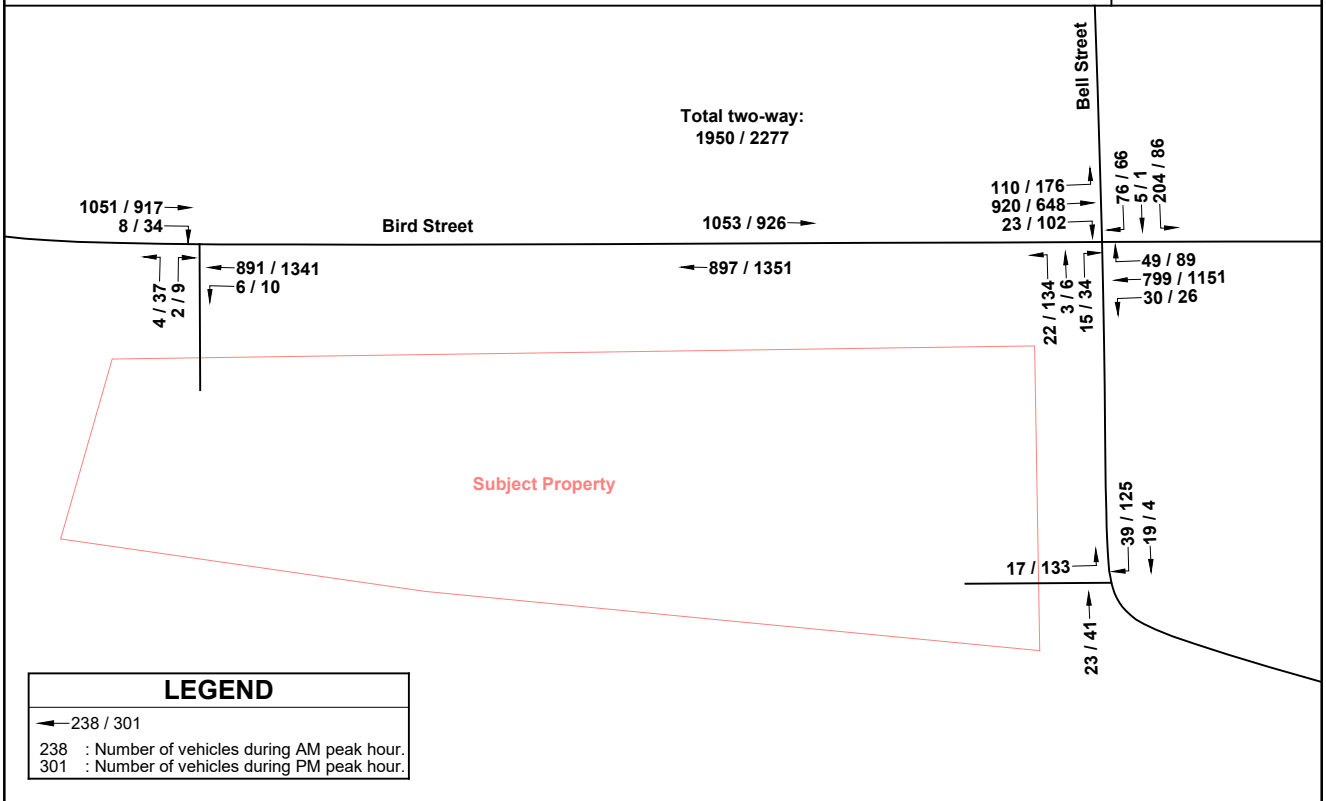
Estimated 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth)

Figure 2



Distribution of Traffic Generated by Proposed Development

Figure 3



LEGEND

←238 / 301

238 : Number of vehicles during AM peak hour.
301 : Number of vehicles during PM peak hour.

Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za

GROUP (Pty) Ltd.

Expected 2024 AM/PM Peak Hour Traffic Volumes (including annual traffic growth and proposed development)

Figure 4



Posbus / PO Box 131
Stellenbosch 7599

Time Square Unit 8
9 Electron Street
Techno Park
Stellenbosch 7600

Tel. : 021 - 880 0443
Faks / Fax : 021 - 880 0390
e-pos / e-mail : piet@icegroup.co.za

GROUP (Pty) Ltd.

Dualling of Bird Street:
Conceptual Design Extract
(not to scale)

Diagram 5

12.	**CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

12.1	**MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]**

NONE

13.	**REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

13.1	**CORRECTION OF TABLES 20 AND 28 WITHIN THE APPROVED STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2019 ("MSDF")**

Collaborator No: 730113
IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
Meeting Date:

---

1. SUBJECT: CORRECTION OF TABLES 20 AND 28 WITHIN THE APPROVED STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2019 ("MSDF")

2. PURPOSE

The report aims to provide the Council with the context and purpose, and accordingly to note the correction of the following tables within the approved MSDF:

- Table 20: "Plan Elements and Proposals for Stellenbosch Town" (p.69); and –
- Table 28: "Proposed Settlement Hierarchy" (p.102)

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The request to notify the Council of the correction of tables 20 and 28 of the approved MSDF to align to the context and purpose as stated and gazetted in Section 5.3 (p.67) and Appendix B (p.151, 157, 163, 169 & 180) of the Stellenbosch MSDF. In addition, the request to obtain approval from the Council to communicate the corrected tables on the municipal website.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

a) that Council notes the correction of tables 20 (p.69) and 28 (p.102) of the approved Stellenbosch MSDF, as per the attached Appendix 1 to this report.

b) that Council approves the placement of the corrected tables on the municipal website as part of the approved Stellenbosch MSDF, as per the attached **APPENDIX 2** to this report.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

A land-use application for rezoning within Technopark was submitted to the Stellenbosch Municipality and during the planning process came before the Municipal Planning Tribunal and the Appeal Authority for decision-making. The Appeal Authority dismissed the applicant's appeal, after which the decision was taken on review.

The High Court Judgment dated 11 May 2022 noted that the Council's policy intent and statements as noted and gazetted with specific reference to the MSDF envisioning Technopark as a specialised business hub and not including it from the focus on infill opportunities within Stellenbosch Town (i.e. existing local districts, specifically Cloetesville, Ida's Valley, Stellenbosch Central, and edges of Jamestown), did not carry through to Table 20 (p.69) and Table 28 (p.102).

Correcting the text in the tables will align the context and purpose as noted in the abovementioned sections of the MSDF, and ensure that Council adheres to and complies with the principle of good administration and the provisions of the Local Government Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA), the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA), Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, Act No. 3 of 2014 (LUPA), and the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law (MPBL).

6.2 Discussion

Council adopted its Stellenbosch MSDF in November 2019, copy of Council resolutions attached in Appendix 3, which was subsequently gazetted in the Provincial Gazette dated 31 January 2020, as required in terms of Section 20 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013 ("SPLUMA").

During the adoption of the MSDF, the Council's policy intent and statements as noted and gazetted in Section 5.3 (p.67) and Appendix B (p.151, 157, 163, 169 & 180) with specific reference to the MSDF envisioning Technopark as a specialised business hub and not including it from the focus on infill opportunities within Stellenbosch Town (i.e. existing local districts, specifically Cloetesville, Ida's Valley, Stellenbosch Central, and edges of Jamestown), did not carry through to Table 20 (p.69) and Table 28 (p.102). This was highlighted by the High Court Judgement dated 11 May 2022, and accordingly, the corrected MSDF tables are herewith attached in **APPENDIX 2**.

The intent, therefore, is to correct the text to align to the context and purpose as noted in the abovementioned sections of the MSDF and ensure that the MSDF adheres to Section 26(e)[1] of the Local Government Systems Act 32 of 2000,

[1] A spatial development framework must 'include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality'.

Sections 35(1)(a)[2], 12(2)(b)[3], 22(1)[4] of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).

The rectifications also ensure compliance with the principle of good administration in Section 7 of SPLUMA which states that policies, legislation, and procedures must be clearly set to inform and empower members of the public. Section 12(1)(g) of SPLUMA also prescribes that the MSDF must provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sectors and provide direction for investment purposes. It is required to promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and stimulate investment[5], and provide direction for strategic developments, and infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable, and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development[6].

6.3 Financial Implications

None

6.4 Legal Implications

The rectification of the two tables will ensure compliance to the legislative requirements in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000 (MSA), Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA), Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, Act No. 3 of 2014 (LUPA), and the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law (MPBL).

6.5 Staff Implications

There are no additional staff implications should the recommendation as set out above be accepted.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

The following Council approvals are applicable:

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02

RESOLVED (majority vote)

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-11-11

RESOLVED (majority vote)

6.7 Risk Implications

None

[2] The MSDF as the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality.

[3] The MSDF must guide and inform the exercise of any discretion or any decision taken in terms of the Act or any other law relating to land use and development of land by the Stellenbosch Municipality.

[4] The Municipal Planning Tribunal or any other authority required or mandated to make a land development decision… may not make a decision which is inconsistent with a MSDF.

[5] Section 12(1)(l) of SPLUMA.

[6] Section 12(1)(k) of SPLUMA.

APPENDIX

Appendix 1: **MSDF (November 2019)** correction highlighted Table 20: "Plan Elements and Proposals for Stellenbosch Town" (p.69) and -

MSDF (November 2019) correction highlighted Table 28**:** "Proposed Settlement Hierarchy" (p.102).

Appendix 2: **MSDF (November 2019)** corrected Table 20: "Plan Elements and Proposals for Stellenbosch Town" (p.69) and -

MSDF (November 2019) corrected Table 28**:** "Proposed Settlement Hierarchy" (p.102).

Appendix 3: **Stellenbosch Municipality –** Council resolutions Stellenbosch Municipality: Approval of the Draft Municipal Spatial Development Framework in response to comment and input received from the public and other key platforms, dated 2 August 2019 and Confirmation of the MSDF in response to the Council decision of 2 August 2019, dated 11 November 2011.

NAME	Chantel Hauptfleisch
POSITION	Snr Spatial Planner: Development Planning
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8607
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Chantel.hauptfleisch@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	17 May 2022

APPENDIX 1

Table 20. Plan Elements and Proposals for Stellenbosch Town

TYPE OF ACTION	SDF ELEMENT	SPATIAL PROPOSALS	RELATED NON SPATIAL PROPOSALS
Protective Actions	CBAs, ESA's, Protected areas	• Maintain and improve the nature areas surrounding Stellenbosch town. • Work to increasingly connect and integrate nature areas, also with the urban green areas, to form an integrated green web or framework across the town and its hinterland area.	• Implement management actions contained in the SEMF.
	Water courses	• Improve public continuity, access, and space along the Kromrivier, Plankenbrug, Eerste River, and Blaauklippen River corridors.	• Improve water quality in the Plankenbrug River (through infrastructure improvements in Kayamandi).
	Agricultural land	• Retain and improve the relationship between Stellenbosch town and surrounding agricultural land.	
	Urban edge	• As a general principle, contain the footprint of Stellenbosch town as far as possible within the existing urban edge (while enabling logical, small extensions).	
	Scenic landscapes, scenic routes, special places	• Retain the strong sense of transition between agriculture and human settlement at the entrances to the town.	
	Historically and culturally significant precincts and places	• Maintain the integrity of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (as indicated in completed surveys). • Improve public space and movement routes within historically and culturally significant precincts, with a focus on pedestrianism. • Work to grow the extent of historically and culturally significant precincts and places in daily use and accessible to the public (through appropriate re-design and use of specifically disused industrial buildings along the Adam Tas Corridor).	
Change Actions	Informal settlements to be upgraded	• Define and hold the northern and eastern edges of Kayamandi. • Support land use change along George Blake Road to enable the integration of Kayamandi with the Adam Tas Corridor and Stellenbosch central area.	• Utilise government land assets to enable integration between informal settlements and established areas.
	Areas for residential densification and infill	• Pro-actively support higher density infill residential opportunity in the town centre, areas immediately surrounding it, and along major routes (with consideration of historic areas and structures).	• Utilise government land assets to enable residential densification and infill development.
	Areas for mixed land use and improved economic opportunity	• Retain and actively support mixed use redevelopment and building within the town centre and surrounding areas, comprising living space above active street fronts. • Actively support pedestrianism and improved public space within the old town centre	• Support private sector led institutional arrangements assist with urban management in the town centre.
	Improved access and mobility	• Pro-actively improve conditions for walking and NMT within Stellenbosch town. • Improve access to the Techo Park, specifically from the north-west.	• Pro-actively, and in partnership with key corporations/ institutions, introduce transport mode demand measurements favouring public and NMT. • Ensure that the design of all roads within and surrounding the town provides for appropriate NMT movement.
	Community/ institutional use	• Cluster community facilities together with commercial, transport, informal sector and other activities so as to maximise convenience, safety and socio-economic potential. • Retain, as far as is possible, University and other educational uses within Stellenbosch town.	• Actively support the shared use of community facilities.
	Improved landscaping and public amenity	• As far as possible, focus investment in parks, open space, and social facilities accessible by public and NMT, in this way also increasing the surveillance of these facilities.	• Actively involve local communities in the development and management of public amenities.
New Development Actions	Significant new mixed use development	• Develop the Adam Tas Corridor as a mixed-use, high density urban district, with strong internal and external public and NMT connections.	• Support private sector led institutional arrangements to enable joint planning and redevelopment. • Support redevelopment by making available government land assets.
	Significant new residential development	• Support inclusive infill development on vacant public land within Cloetesville, Idas Valley, Central Stellenbosch, and Jamestown. • Support infill development on private land within Stellenbosch town in a manner which serves to compact the town, expand residential opportunity, and rationalize the edges between built and unbuilt areas. • ~~Support the further development of Techo Park as a balanced community, emphasizing residential opportunity.~~	
	Significant change to access and mobility provision	• Explore the feasibility of changing/ complementing the rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor to a system providing a more frequent, flexible service better integrated into the urban realm. Alternatively, a regular bus service should be explored serving the same route.	• Support private sector led institutional arrangements to enable joint planning and unlocking of the opportunity.

Table 28. Proposed Settlement Hierarchy

SETTLEMENT	ROLE	DEVELOPMENT AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT FOCUS
PRIMARY SETTLEMENTS		
Stellenbosch Town	• A significant centre comprising extensive education, commercial and government services with a reach both locally and beyond the borders of the municipality, tourism attractions, places of residence, and associated community facilities.	• Broadening of residential opportunity for lower income groups, students, and the lower to middle housing market segments. • Upgrade of informal settlements. • Retention of University functions in town. • Enablement of the Adam Tas Corridor. • Sensitive residential infill and compaction. • Drive to established "balanced" precincts (e.g. ~~Techno Park~~ Cloetesville). • Public transport development, travel demand management, parking controls, and NMT improvements.
Klapmuts	• Focus for economic development (utilizing a favorable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises) and associated residential opportunity.	• Support for development of RE/Farm 736 as a lever to economic development utilising a favorable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises. • Balanced housing provision in Klapmuts South, focused on those who can benefit from employment provision through unlocking Klapmuts North. • Establishing the Klapmuts town centre. • NMT improvements.
Franschhoek	• Secondary service centre, significant tourist destination, and place of residence.	• Upgrade of informal settlements • NMT improvements. • Sensitive infill within urban edge providing inclusive housing and extended commercial opportunity (also for small and emerging entrepreneurs). • Retention of historic character.
SECONDARY SETTLEMENTS		
La Motte	• Contained rural settlement.	• Diversification of existing activities to curtail the need for movement. • Sensitive location of diversified uses closer to the R45. • Limited further housing development.
Wemmershoek	• Contained rural settlement.	• Possible extension of residential opportunity linked to re-use of saw-mill site and local employment opportunity.
Groot Drakenstein	• Contained historic rural settlements.	• Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
Dwars River Valley	• Contained historic rural settlements.	• Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
Jonkershoek	• Contained, but dispersed collection of institutional, recreational and residential uses.	• Rationalisation and containment of existing occupation rights.
Muldersvlei	• Contained rural settlement.	• Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
Koelenhof	• Contained rural settlement.	• Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
Vlottenburg	• Contained rural settlement.	• Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
Lynedoch	• Contained village and institutional cluster.	• Gradual expansion of unique development model based focused on sustainable living and education.
Spier	• Contained tourism and cultural centre.	• Containment and limited expansion of existing offering.
Raithby	• Contained historic rural settlement.	• Protection of unique historic settlement structure and form.

APPENDIX 2

Table 20. Plan Elements and Proposals for Stellenbosch Town

TYPE OF ACTION	SDF ELEMENT	SPATIAL PROPOSALS	RELATED NON SPATIAL PROPOSALS
Protective Actions	CBAs, ESA's, Protected areas	• Maintain and improve the nature areas surrounding Stellenbosch town. • Work to increasingly connect and integrate nature areas, also with the urban green areas, to form an integrated green web or framework across the town and its hinterland area.	• Implement management actions contained in the SEMF.
	Water courses	• Improve public continuity, access, and space along the Kromrivier, Plankenbrug, Eerste River, and Blaauklippen River corridors.	• Improve water quality in the Plankenbrug River (through infrastructure improvements in Kayamandi).
	Agricultural land	• Retain and improve the relationship between Stellenbosch town and surrounding agricultural land.	
	Urban edge	• As a general principle, contain the footprint of Stellenbosch town as far as possible within the existing urban edge (while enabling logical, small extensions).	
	Scenic landscapes, scenic routes, special places	• Retain the strong sense of transition between agriculture and human settlement at the entrances to the town.	
	Historically and culturally significant precincts and places	• Maintain the integrity of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (as indicated in completed surveys). • Improve public space and movement routes within historically and culturally significant precincts, with a focus on pedestrianism. • Work to grow the extent of historically and culturally significant precincts and places in daily use and accessible to the public (through appropriate re-design and use of specifically disused industrial buildings along the Adam Tas Corridor).	
Change Actions	Informal settlements to be upgraded	• Define and hold the northern and eastern edges of Kayamandi. • Support land use change along George Blake Road to enable the integration of Kayamandi with the Adam Tas Corridor and Stellenbosch central area.	• Utilise government land assets to enable integration between informal settlements and established areas.
	Areas for residential densification and infill	• Pro-actively support higher density infill residential opportunity in the town centre, areas immediately surrounding it, and along major routes (with consideration of historic areas and structures).	• Utilise government land assets to enable residential densification and infill development.
	Areas for mixed land use and improved economic opportunity	• Retain and actively support mixed use redevelopment and building within the town centre and surrounding areas, comprising living space above active streetfronts. • Actively support pedestrianism and improved public space within the old town centre	• Support private sector led institutional arrangements assist with urban management in the town centre.
	Improved access and mobility	• Pro-actively improve conditions for walking and NMT within Stellenbosch town. • Improve access to the Techo Park, specifically from the north-west.	• Pro-actively, and in partnership with key corporations/ institutions, introduce transport mode demand measurements favouring public and NMT. • Ensure that the design of all roads within and surrounding the town provides for appropriate NMT movement.
	Community/ institutional use	• Cluster community facilities together with commercial, transport, informal sector and other activities so as to maximise convenience, safety and socio-economic potential. • Retain, as far as is possible, University and other educational uses within Stellenbosch town.	• Actively support the shared use of community facilities.
	Improved landscaping and public amenity	• As far as possible, focus investment in parks, open space, and social facilities accessible by public and NMT, in this way also increasing the surveillance of these facilities.	• Actively involve local communities in the development and management of public amenities.
New Development Actions	Significant new mixed use development	• Develop the Adam Tas Corridor as a mixed-use, high density urban district, with strong internal and external public and NMT connections.	• Support private sector led institutional arrangements to enable joint planning and redevelopment. • Support redevelopment by making available government land assets.
	Significant new residential development	• Support inclusive infill development on vacant public land within Cloetesville, Idas Valley, Central Stellenbosch, and Jamestown. • Support infill development on private land within Stellenbosch town in a manner which serves to compact the town, expand residential opportunity, and rationalize the edges between built and unbuilt areas.	

Table 28. Proposed Settlement Hierarchy

SETTLEMENT	ROLE	DEVELOPMENT AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT FOCUS
PRIMARY SETTLEMENTS		
Stellenbosch Town	• A significant centre comprising extensive education, commercial and government services with a reach both locally and beyond the borders of the municipality, tourism attractions, places of residence, and associated community facilities.	• Broadening of residential opportunity for lower income groups, students, and the lower to middle housing market segments. • Upgrade of informal settlements. • Retention of University functions in town. • Enablement of the Adam Tas Corridor. • Sensitive residential infill and compaction. • Drive to established "balanced" precincts (e.g. Cloetesville). • Public transport development, travel demand management, parking controls, and NMT improvements.
Klapmuts	• Focus for economic development (utilizing a favorable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises) and associated residential opportunity.	• Support for development of RE/Farm 736 as a lever to economic development utilising a favorable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises. • Balanced housing provision in Klapmuts South, focused on those who can benefit from employment provision through unlocking Klapmuts North. • Establishing the Klapmuts town centre. • NMT improvements.
Franschhoek	• Secondary service centre, significant tourist destination, and place of residence.	• Upgrade of informal settlements • NMT improvements. • Sensitive infill within urban edge providing inclusive housing and extended commercial opportunity (also for small and emerging entrepreneurs). • Retention of historic character.
SECONDARY SETTLEMENTS		
La Motte	• Contained rural settlement.	• Diversification of existing activities to curtail the need for movement. • Sensitive location of diversified uses closer to the R45. • Limited further housing development.
Wemmershoek	• Contained rural settlement.	• Possible extension of residential opportunity linked to re-use of saw-mill site and local employment opportunity.
Groot Drakenstein	• Contained historic rural settlements.	• Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
Dwars River Valley	• Contained historic rural settlements.	• Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
Jonkershoek	• Contained, but dispersed collection of institutional, recreational and residential uses.	• Rationalisation and containment of existing occupation rights.
Muldersvlei	• Contained rural settlement.	• Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
Koelenhof	• Contained rural settlement.	• Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
Vlottenburg	• Contained rural settlement.	• Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
Lynedoch	• Contained village and institutional cluster.	• Gradual expansion of unique development model based focused on sustainable living and education.
Spier	• Contained tourism and cultural centre.	• Containment and limited expansion of existing offering.
Raithby	• Contained historic rural settlement.	• Protection of unique historic settlement structure and form.

APPENDIX 3

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2019-08-02

MINUTES

URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2019-08-02 AT 10:00

Detailed account of the meeting proceedings is available on audio recording, which is obtainable from The Municipal Manager's Office per Request for Information (RFI)

MINUTES

URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL

OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2019-08-02

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	**OPENING AND WELCOME**	
2.	**APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE**	
3.	**DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST**	
4.	**STATUTORY MATTERS**	
4.1	APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IN RESPONSE TO COMMENT AND INPUT RECEIVED FROM THE PUBLIC AND OTHER KEY PLATFORMS	4
4.2	APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT FIRST AMENDMENT OF THE FOURTH GENERATION IDP 2017 – 2022	6
5.	**URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
5.1	2019-2020 GRANT IN AID DONATIONS: EDMUND RICE CAMPS	8
5.2	2019-2020 GRANT IN AID DONATIONS	9
5.3	FINAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS OF TOURISM FUNDING TO TOURISM ENTITIES	10
5.4	2019/20 WATER AND REFUSE REMOVAL TARIFF ADJUSTMENTS	11

MINUTES OF AN URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HELD ON 2019-08-02 AT 10:00 IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, TOWN HOUSE, PLEIN STREET, STELLENBOSCH

PRESENT The Acting Speaker, Cllr Q Smit [Acting Chairperson]
The Executive Mayor, Ald G van Deventer (Ms)

COUNCILLORS

F Adams (until 11:00)
FJ Badenhorst
FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms)
Ald PW Biscombe
G Cele (Ms)
PR Crawley (Ms)
A Crombie (Ms)
Z Dalling (Ms)
R Du Toit (Ms)
J Fasser
A Florence
AR Frazenburg
E Fredericks (Ms)
T Gosa
E Groenewald (Ms)
JG Hamilton
AJ Hanekom
DA Hendrickse
JK Hendriks
MC Johnson
C Manuel
C Moses (Ms)
MD Oliphant
SA Peters
MM Pietersen
WF Pietersen
SR Schäfer
Ald JP Serdyn (Ms)
N Sinkinya (Ms)
Q Smit
LL Stander
E Vermeulen (Ms)

****

Officials:

Municipal Manager (Ms G Mettler)
Director: Corporate Services (Ms A De Beer)
Director: Infrastructure Services (D Louw)
Director: Planning and Economic Development (T Mfeya)
Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
Acting Director: Community and Protection Services (A vd Merwe)
Senior Manager: Governance (Ms S De Visser)
Manager: Spatial Planning (B De la Bat)
Manager: Communications (S Grobbelaar)
Manager: Secretariat (EJ Potts)
Senior Administration Officer (T Samuels (Ms))
Committee Clerk (N Mbali (Ms))
Interpreter (J Tyatyeka)

****

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME

The Speaker, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms) welcomed all present.

Her communication can be summarized as follows:

- "Allow me to welcome all to the Urgent Council meeting:
  - Executive Mayor
  - Municipal Manager
  - All Directors and other Officials
  - All members of the public
- A special welcome to all women in the Council, meaning:
  - All women Councillors
  - All women in employment of Council
  - And all women in the WCO24 area of jurisdiction.

  May we as women remember our past and use this month to reconcile with the future.

- REASONS FOR THIS SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING

- Aldermen and Councillors will recall that during the approval of the IDP and Budget at the Council meeting dated 2019-06-12, a request was made to have another public participation on the MSDF process with the closing date for comments on 5 July 2019.
- An very important Statutory Inter-Governmental Steering Committee meeting took place 5 June 2019 to discuss certain inputs.

Based on the above:

- a special meeting was called for the approval of the Revised Stellenbosch Spatial Development Framework (SDF) after the extended public participation process.
- the Approval of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to update the newly included proposals from the communities.

Moment of silence:

- WF Ortell – Alderman and previous Mayor on three (3) occasions, passed away at the age of 89 years. May His Soul Rest In Peace.
- Council also notes the passing on of other people within the WCO24 and think of the families during this cold winter days.
- A student died and another has been paralysed through unknown student activities at the University of Stellenbosch. Lets keep their families and the university itself in our prayers during these times.
- Another brutal attack took place on a 88-year old farmer of Stellenbosch in the Koelenhof area. Request that the agencies of safety do everything human possible to secure our voters lifes against this evil attacks.
- Two people in Jamestown lost their lives in a mysterious way.
- Let us think of all people within WCO24.
- Let us stand for a moment of silence, please.

Thank You".

2. APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE

2.1 The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules of Order By-law of Council:-

Cllr LK Horsband (Ms)	– 2 August 2019
Cllr N Jindela	– 2 August 2019
Cllr DD Joubert	– 2 August 2019
Cllr N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms)	– 2 August 2019
Cllr NE Mcombring (Ms)	– 2 August 2019
Cllr XL Mdemka	– 2 August 2019
Cllr RS Nalumango (Ms)	– 2 August 2019
Cllr N Olayi	– 2 August 2019
Cllr P Sitshoti (Ms)	– 2 August 2019

2.2 Permission was granted to Councillor F Adams to leave the meeting earlier (at 11:00), because he did not feel well.

3. DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST

NONE

4.	STATUTORY MATTERS

4.1	APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IN RESPONSE TO COMMENT AND INPUT RECEIVED FROM THE PUBLIC AND OTHER KEY PLATFORMS

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: *Valley of Possibility*
Meeting Date: **2 August 2019**

1. SUBJECT: APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IN RESPONSE TO COMMENT AND INPUT RECEIVED FROM THE PUBLIC AND OTHER KEY PLATFORMS

2. PURPOSE

To submit to council the final draft municipal Spatial Development Framework (*m*SDF) in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, no 32 of 2000 (MSA) for formal approval.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of the item is to inform Council of the comments received during the period that the *m*SDF was re-advertised in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law, 2015 and Section 20(3) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Planning Act, No 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) and the MSA for a further period of 21 days and to obtain Council approval of the *m*SDF for inclusion in the 2019/20 Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02: ITEM 4.1

The Administration handed out a map in the meeting, which replaces page 79 in the Agenda (see attached **APPENDIX**). A presentation on the document was done by the Director: Planning and Economic Development, Mr T Mfeya and the Manager: Spatial Planning, Mr B De La Bat.

During deliberations on the matter, the DA requested a caucus, which the Speaker allowed.

When the meeting resumed, it was

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that Council notes input and comments received on the Draft Municipal Spatial Development Framework attached as **ANNEXURE 1** of the agenda;

(b) that Council approves the final draft *m*SDF as attached as **ANNEXURE 1** to the agenda item; with the exclusion of Erf 1049/3 from the urban edge, as this is currently zoned agriculture;

(c) that the final draft Municipal Spatial Development Framework be included in the 2019/20 Integrated Development Plan (IDP); and

(d) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to investigate the approvals of Brandwacht Hotel outside the urban edge and how this proposal was now included in the Brandwacht urban edge.

Cllr DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted and that an Official confirmed that there is an other rezoning on the land apart from agriculture.

NAME	Tabiso Mfeya
POSITION	Director Planning and Economic Development
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8491
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Tabiso.mfeya@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	20 July 2019

4.2	APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT FIRST AMENDMENT OF THE FOURTH GENERATION IDP 2017 – 2022

Collaborator No: 654776
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 2 August 2019

1. SUBJECT: APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT FIRST AMENDMENT OF THE FOURTH GENERATION IDP 2017 – 2022

2. PURPOSE

To submit the draft First Amendment of the Fourth Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 to Council to be released for public comment.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) prescribes that the Municipal Council:–

"(b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

The process referred to in Section 34(b) of the MSA are further regulated by Regulations 3(1) – (6) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Municipality concluded an extensive process to review its Municipal Spatial Development Framework (*m*SDF). The *m*SDF is regarded as a core component to the IDP, as noted in Section 26(e) of the MSA. The *m*SDF is regarded as a critical developmental tool as an enabler for development, hence the *m*SDF must be incorporated into the IDP to give expression to its developmental focal.

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02: ITEM 4.2

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that the draft First Amendment of the Fourth Generation IDP (2017 –2022) of the Stellenbosch Municipality be tabled in terms of section 34(b) of the MSA read together with Regulations 3(1) – (6) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001;

(b) that the draft First Amendment of the Fourth Generation IDP (2017 –2022) be released for public comment;

(c) that the period of 21 days shall commence from the date of the Council resolution;

(d) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the Municipality, municipal notice boards and in the local newspapers notifying the public that the draft First Amendment of the Fourth Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 is open for public inputs and comments during August 2019; and

(e) that the draft First Amendment of the Fourth Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 be submitted to the Department of Local Government, Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Cllr DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shireen De Visser
POSITION	Senior Manager: Governance
DIRECTORATE	Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8035
E-MAIL ADDRESS	shireen.devisser@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	29 July 2019

5.	MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
5.1	2019-2020 GRANT IN AID DONATIONS: EDMUND RICE CAMPS

Collaborator No: 654789
IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living: Municipal Focus Area 21
Meeting Date: 2 August 2019

1. SUBJECT: 2019-2020 GRANT IN AID DONATIONS: EDMUND RICE CAMPS

2. PURPOSE

To inform council of the status of the approved Grant in Aid donation for the 2019-2020 financial year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council approved Grant in Aid donations as part of the Draft MTREF (Budget) 2019-2022 item at the 27th Council meeting on 29 May 2019. After approval of the donations, the Grant in Aid policy requires that a Memorandum of Agreement be signed with each of the recipient organizations prior to making payment. Agreements were signed with all approved organisations apart from Edmund Rice Camps and documentation have been prepared to give effect to the intended donations.

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02: ITEM 5.1

NOTED

that the approved donation of R 40 000.00 for Edmund Rice Camps will not be paid.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2019-07-03

5.2	2019-2020 GRANT IN AID DONATIONS

Collaborator No: 529636
IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living: Municipal Focus Area 21
Meeting Date: 02 August 2019

1. **SUBJECT: 2019-2020 GRANT IN AID DONATIONS**

2. **PURPOSE**

To obtain approval for a Grant in Aid donation for the 2019-2020 financial year.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Council approved Grant in Aid donations as part of the Draft MTREF (Budget) 2019-2022 item at the 27th Council meeting on 29 May 2019. A further donation is being recommended for approval after it became apparent that the appeal of Nietvoorbij United Football Club was not included in the documents presented to Council on 29 May 2019.

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02: ITEM 5.2

RESOLVED (majority vote)

that a Grant in Aid donation to the amount of R 40 000.00 to Nietvoorbij United Football Club be approved.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2019-07-30

5.3	FINAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS OF TOURISM FUNDING TO TOURISM ENTITIES

1. SUBJECT: FINAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS OF TOURISM FUNDING TO TOURISM ENTITIES

2. PURPOSE

To make the final grant allocations on applications received from entities/external bodies performing a municipal function.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of section 6(2) of the Policy for The Financing of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, "the Grant Committee will have the power to make recommendations to Council for final appointments and financial allocations", and in terms of section 6(3), "the Grant Committee must submit a report on its decisions to the Council for final approval".

This item deals with the applications received from tourism organisations who applied for funding in terms of the Policy for The Financing of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function.

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02: ITEM 5.3

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

(a) that Council takes note of the R 2 071 489 grant allocation available for distribution to tourism organisations; and

(b) that Council approves the allocation as recommended by the Grant Committee (as per its meeting of 2019-07-12 and contained in this report), to the organisations below as follows:

Franschhoek Wine Valley Tourism	R 1 202 075
Stellenbosch Economic Enterprise Development	R 417 000
Dwarsrivier Tourism Office	R 452 414

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Widmark Moses
POSITION	***MANAGER: LED & TOURISM***
DIRECTORATE	***PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT***
CONTACT NUMBERS	***021 808 8179***
E-MAIL ADDRESS	***Widmark.moses@stellenbosch.gov.za***
REPORT DATE	***30 July 2019***

5.4	2019/20 WATER AND REFUSE REMOVAL TARIFF ADJUSTMENTS

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No:
Meeting Date: **2 August 2019**

1. SUBJECT: 2019/20 WATER AND REFUSE REMOVAL TARIFF ADJUSTMENTS

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval to adjust the 2019/20 water and refuse removal tariffs in line with the increases approved by council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The water tariffs structure is based on a punitive structure. The purpose of a punitive structure is to force high-volume water users to reduce demand and to bring the municipality's water usage down. This means that the higher block tariffs will increase with a higher percentage.

After assessing the outstanding debt it's evident that water debt substantially increased over last year and considering the outcry from the public about the high water accounts coupled with the improved dam levels. It is recommended that all water block tariffs be adjusted to increase with only 6.5% for the 2019/2020 financial year.

The refuse removal tariffs also need to be adjusted. A calculation error in the input sheet for the refuse removal tariffs resulted in tariffs increasing with 20% and not 16.5% as recommended to council. These tariffs need to be adjusted to reflect the correct increase of 16.5%.

The refuse removal revenue modelling was done on a 16.5% increase, therefor the budgeted refuse removal revenue is correct.

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-02: ITEM 5.4

During debate on the matter, the ANC requested a caucus, which the Speaker allowed.

When the meeting resumed, it was

RESOLVED (majority vote)

that Council approves the adjusted water and refuse removal tariffs in **APPENDIX 1**.

Cllr DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Kevin Carolus
POSITION	**CFO**
DIRECTORATE	**Financial Services**
CONTACT NUMBERS	**021 808 8528**
E-MAIL ADDRESS	**kevin.carolus@stellenbosch.gov.za**
REPORT DATE	**31 July 2019**

The meeting adjourned at 12:10.

CHAIRPERSON: .....

DATE: .....

Confirmed on ..... **with/without amendments.**

STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2019-11-11

MINUTES

URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2019-11-11 AT 10:00

Detailed account of the meeting proceedings is available on audio recording, which is obtainable from The Municipal Manager's Office per Request for Information (RFI)

MINUTES

URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL

OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2019-11-11

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	**OPENING AND WELCOME**	
2.	**APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE**	
3.	**DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST**	
4.	**URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**	
4.1	CONFIRMATION OF THE MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IN RESPONSE TO THE COUNCIL DECISION OF 2 AUGUST 2019	4
4.2	PROPOSED SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT LA CONCORDE SOUTH AFRICA(PTY) LTD ("LA CONCORDE") VS STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY IN REGARD TO FARM 369P AND FARM 370 STELLENBOSCH	6
4.3	ACQUISITION OF ERF 1852, STELLENBOSCH **(IN-COMMITTEE ITEM WAS WITHDRAWN)**	9
4.4	RESIGNATION OF THE SPEAKER: CLLR WC PETERSEN (MS) AND ELECTION OF AN ACTING SPEAKER	9

MINUTES OF AN URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HELD ON 2019-11-11 AT 10:00 IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, TOWN HOUSE, PLEIN STREET, STELLENBOSCH

PRESENT

The Speaker, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms) [Chairperson]
The Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms)
The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr N Jindela

COUNCILLORS

FJ Badenhorst	MC Johnson
FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms)	C Manuel
Ald PW Biscombe	NE Mcombring (Ms) (until 12:00)
PR Crawley (Ms)	XL Mdemka (Ms)
A Crombie (Ms)	C Moses (Ms)
Z Dalling (Ms)	RS Nalumango (Ms)
R Du Toit (Ms)	N Olayi
J Fasser	SA Peters
A Florence	MM Pietersen
AR Frazenburg	SR Schäfer
E Fredericks (Ms)	Ald JP Serdyn (Ms)
T Gosa	N Sinkinya (Ms) (until 11:30)
E Groenewald (Ms)	Q Smit
DA Hendrickse	LL Stander
JK Hendriks	E Vermeulen

****

Officials:

Municipal Manager (Ms G Mettler)
Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
Director: Corporate Services (Ms A De Beer)
Director: Infrastructure Services (D Louw)
Director: Planning and Economic Development (T Mfeya)
Acting Director: Community and Protection Services (A vd Merwe)
Senior Manager: Governance (Ms S De Visser)
Chief Audit Executive (F Hoosain)
Manager: Secretariat (EJ Potts)
Senior Administration Officer (T Samuels (Ms))
Committee Clerk (N Mbali (Ms))
Interpreter (J Tyatyeka)

****

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Speaker, Ms WC Petersen, welcomed all present at the Urgent Council meeting and expressed the hope that all will enjoy the various deliberations and fruitful discussions from the different speakers on the topics at hand.

It is with sadness that she informed Council of the passing of **Ex. Mayor, Mr Willie Meyer** at the age of 86 years and **Ex Deputy Mayor, Mr Cameron Mcako** (56 years) as well as Mr **Peter Mapira** (44 years), who worked in Ecclessia Building. She asked the meeting to remember them for their services to our broader communities. Today is Remembrance Day and she asked that we remember our heroes who have died in the end of the world war. Let us join in keeping the family and friends of the departed in our thoughts and prayers during this difficult time. A moment of silence was observed.

2. APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE

2.1 The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules of Order By-law of Council:-

Cllr F Adams	–	11 November 2019
Cllr G Cele (Ms)	–	11 November 2019
Cllr JG Hamilton	–	11 November 2019
Cllr LK Horsband (Ms)	–	11 November 2019
Cllr DD Joubert	–	11 November 2019
Cllr MD Oliphant	–	11 November 2019
Cllr WF Pietersen	–	11 November 2019
Cllr M Mananga-Gugushe (Ms)	–	11 November 2019
Cllr P Sitshoti (Ms)	–	11 November 2019

2.2 Permission was granted to Councillors N Sinkinya (Ms) and NE Mcombring (Ms) to leave the meeting earlier (at 11:30 and 12:00 respectively).

2.3 ABSENT

Cllr JG Hanekom	–	11 November 2019

3. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

NONE

4.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
4.1	CONFIRMATION OF THE MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IN RESPONSE TO THE COUNCIL DECISION OF 2 AUGUST 2019

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No:
Meeting Date: **Urgent Council: 11 November 2019**

1. **SUBJECT: CONFIRMATION OF THE MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IN RESPONSE TO THE COUNCIL DECISION OF 2 AUGUST 2019**

2. **PURPOSE**

To obtain Council's confirmation of the maps contained in the *m*SDF after the final approval of the *m*SDF on 2 August 2019.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

After submission of the *m*SDF to the province, we received a letter dated 4 November 2019 (see **ANNEXURE 1**) requesting Council to confirm the urban edge maps, in particular figure 28 (see page 70 of the *m*SDF) in line with the Council resolution w.r.t. the *m*SDF adoption dated 2 August 2019. This is due to Council's request to exclude erf 1049/3, i.e. Brandwacht, from the urban edge. On the basis of the Council resolution taken on 2 August 2019, it is required that Council confirm the maps, in particular figure 28 in line with the Council decision.

The letter from the provincial government also indicated an error with the urban edge in the northern extension regarding the farm 81/33 which should be included within the urban edge.

Once Council has had an opportunity to confirm the 2019 *m*SDF with the urban edges, the *m*SDF together with the related IDP Amendment which takes the new *m*SDF into account, will be submitted to Minister Anton Bredell (Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning) in accordance with section 14 of the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (LUPA).

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-11-11: ITEM 4.1

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that the corrected maps aligned with the approved IDP Amendment as contained in the *m*SDF attached as **ANNEXURE 2** be approved and confirmed as the final maps outlining the urban edge, as per Council decision of 2 August 2019; and

(b) that the approved *m*SDF and IDP Amendment be submitted within 10 working days to the Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, as required in accordance with section 14 of the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (LUPA).

Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Bernabe de la Bat
POSITION	Manager Spatial Planning
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8653
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Bernabe.delabat@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	7 November 2019

4.2	PROPOSED SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT IN THE MATTER BETWEEN LA CONCORDE SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD ("LA CONCORDE") VS STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY IN REGARD TO FARM 369P AND FARM 370 STELLENBOSCH

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
Meeting Date: Urgent Council: 11 November 2019

1. **SUBJECT: PROPOSED SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT IN THE MATTER BETWEEN LA CONCORDE SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD ("LA CONCORDE") VS STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY IN REGARD TO FARM 369P AND FARM 370 STELLENBOSCH**

2. **PURPOSE**

To get Council approval for the proposed settlement agreement in the legal proceedings between La Concorde and Stellenbosch Municipality.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY FOR DECISION BY COUNCIL**

As the proposed settlement agreement the lease of land Council must approve the agreement.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Stellenbosch Municipality entered into a long term lease agreement with KWV in terms of which Farm 369P and Farm 370 Stellenbosch (also known as "Grondves") was leased to KWV, copies of which is annexed as **ANNEXURE "A"**. KWV was converted to a company called KWV (Pty) Ltd on 2 December 1997 and further changed to KWV South Africa (Pty) LTD on 7 August 1999. There was a further name change on 5 January 2017 to La Concorde South Africa (Pty) LTD (page 3 **ANNEXURE B**). There was never a request to cede the agreement to La Concorde.

A private developer approached the Municipality to construct a road over Grondves Farm in light of the Provincial Department of Transport and the Engineering Department of the Municipality supporting the developer's development on condition that the road should be constructed over Grondves Farm. In light of the aforesaid, the Manager: Property Management informed La Concorde of the request that a portion of the lease area be utilized for purposes of a road and gave notice that a portion of 1.66ha will be excluded from the lease property. This decision was taken by the Manager Property Development under delegated authority in terms of Delegation 541 (of the 2015 delegations) read with clause 20 of the lease agreement. The decision of the Manager: Property Management was taken on appeal in terms of section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act. The appeal authority (municipal Manager) upheld the decision of the Manager: Property Management pursuant to considering all the relevant facts of the matter. La Concorde brought a High Court application challenging the decision taken by the Manager: Property Management as confirmed on appeal to have a portion of lease property excluded from the lease property for purposes of a road as well as the validity of the exemption certificate issued by the Director: Planning and Economic Development. The application further challenges the constitutionality of section 24(1)(e) of the By-law and section 61(2)(c) of LUPA, a copy of the application is attached hereto as **ANNEXURE "B"**.

The Municipality obtained verbal advice from senior advocate that the decision of the Municipality to exclude a portion of 1.66ha from the lease area does not amount to administrative action but is a decision based on a contract. In light of the aforesaid and in an attempt to settle the ongoing dispute with La Concorde, the Municipality made a settlement offer to settle the matter.

La Concorde made a counter settlement proposal which consists of the following:

"The matter is settled on the following terms:

a. that an addendum to the lease agreement be entered into on the basis that the land comprising the extension of Schuilplaats Road and the portion of land between Schuilplaats Road and the R44 be excluded from the current lease agreement.
b. That the lease agreement be ceded by La Concorde to KWV.
c. Each party to pay its own costs.

2. Alternatively, the matter is settled on the following terms:
a. That an addendum to the lease agreement be entered into on the basis that the land comprising the extension of Schuilplaats Road and the portion of land between Schuilplaats Road and the R44 be excluded from the lease agreement.
b. Your client agrees to amend the lease agreement.
   i. to allow our client to sublet the leased property to KWV, alternatively a lessee of our client's choosing.
   ii. Our client has the right to cancel the lease agreement if it so chooses during the remaining term of the lease agreement.
   iii. Each party to pay its own costs."

A copy of the letter is annexed hereto as **ANNEXURE "C"**:

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-11-11: ITEM 4.2

During debate on the matter, Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that it be minuted that the Asset Transfer Regulations has not been complied with.

RESOLVED (majority vote)

(a) that the matter is settled on the following terms:

(aa) that an addendum to the lease agreement be entered into on the basis that the land comprising the extension of Schuilplaats Road and the portion of land between Schuilplaats Road and the R44 be excluded from the lease agreement;

(bb) that the Municipality agrees to amend the lease agreement:

(i) to allow La Concord to sublet the leased property to KWV, alternatively a lessee of La Concorde's choosing for a period of not more than 5 years;

(ii) that La Concorde has the right to cancel the lease agreement if it so chooses during the remaining term of the lease agreement.

(b) that the agreement is in full and final settlement of the entire High Court Application launched under case 22807/2018; and

(c) each party to pay its own costs.

Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	GARALDINE METTLER
POSITION	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
DIRECTORATE	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	MUNICIPAL.MANAGER@STELLENBOSCH.ORG.ZA
REPORT DATE	8 NOVEMBER 2019

4.3	ACQUISITION OF ERF 1852, STELLENBOSCH (IN-COMMITTEE)

The Speaker **RULED** that this matter is withdrawn.

4.4	RESIGNATION OF THE SPEAKER: CLLR WC PETERSEN (MS) AND ELECTION OF AN ACTING SPEAKER

The Municipal Manager, Ms G Mettler, informed Council that she received a letter from the Speaker, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms), wherein she resigned as Speaker of Council on 2019-11-11 and requested that this matter be dealt with as an Urgent matter, in terms of Rule 8.2 of Council's Rules of Order By-Law.

The Municipal Manager took over the Chair from the Speaker and read the resignation letter of Cllr WC Petersen (Ms) into the records. In line with Section 39(a) a vacancy has occurred.

Therefore, in line with Section 41 of the Structures Act, the Municipal Manager called for the nominations for an Acting Speaker and referred Council to the procedures set out in Schedule 3 of the Structures Act.

The DA requested a caucus, and the Municipal Manager, as Presiding Officer of the meeting, allowed the caucus.

When the meeting resumed, the Municipal Manager in line with Schedule 3(2) called for the nomination of candidates as Acting Speaker.

Two (2) duly signed nominations were received, i.e. Councillor N Jindela and Councillor C Moses (Ms).

Councillor N Jindela announced that he resigns as Deputy Executive Mayor of Council before he accepts the nomination as Acting Speaker, as is also indicated on the nomination form.

A secret ballot in terms of item 6 of Schedule 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act took place, yielding the following results:

Councillor N Jindela = 28 votes

Councillor C Moses (Ms) = 3 votes

31 ballot papers were handed out of which 0 were spoilt.

The Municipal Manager then

DECLARED

Councillor N Jindela as duly elected Acting Speaker.

The Municipal Manager handed over the Chair to the Acting Speaker, Cllr N Jindela.

The Acting Speaker announced that a Special Meeting will be held on Thursday, 14 November 2019 at 16:00 to elect a Speaker and Deputy Executive Mayor. A notice of the Special Council meeting will be distributed in due course.

The meeting adjourned at 12:30.

CHAIRPERSON: .....

DATE: .....

Confirmed on ..... **with/without amendments**

13.2	INVESTIGATION WITH REGARDS TO THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES IN MONT ROCHELLE NATURE RESERVE

Collaborator No: 15/10
IDP KPA Ref No:
Meeting Date: 25 May 2022

1. SUBJECT: INVESTIGATION WITH REGARDS TO THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES IN MONT ROCHELLE NATURE RESERVE

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this item is to put forward a recommendation as to the conclusion of the investigation with regards to the various residential properties in Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council of Stellenbosch Municipality (Council).

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council decided to investigate all possible options in dealing with the residential properties located in the Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve (the reserve) in an effort to achieve the most effective environmental outcome, address potential negative impact associated with possible development of the various properties whilst at the same time maintaining and preserving the use of the reserve for recreation by the broader public.

The above options investigated included maintaining the *status quo* (trust that no further development within the reserve take place), expropriation or buying-back of the 14 sold (but undeveloped) erven, exchange of land (swop of erven within the reserve from sensitive to less-sensitive locations) or a redesign of the current layout of erven clustered around the current access roads, within the existing layout footprint. Experience gained from the above investigation has now led to a proposed development of a set of architectural design guidelines to guide the development of any of the privately-owned erven in a manner that will ensure minimum impact of potential development on the reserve (visually and ecologically), the surrounding environment and the experience of visitors to the area. These architectural design guidelines will, among other, address aspects such as erf coverage, building style, building orientation, building height, finishes (material and color) and lighting.

The proposals of this Directorate are:

(a) the following architectural design guidelines for any future development on privately-owned erven located within Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve be applied;

(i) Building footprint per erf to be limited to a maximum of 150m².
(ii) Buildings to be single storey only.
(iii) Building design must be sensitive to receiving environment in terms of finishes, material and colours.

(iv) New structures or any related infrastructure must be sensitively placed in terms of environmental features and existing structures / residence.
(v) Pollution of any nature must be kept to a minimum and must be considered as part of the any building design.
(vi) Each property must provide its own services which must be environmentally sustainable.

(b) that the unsold erven be de-proclaimed and consolidated into Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve;

(c) that the Municipal Manager be duly authorised to apply for the amendment of conditions of approval of the relevant erven located within Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve; and

(d) that Municipal Manager be duly authorised to apply for the de-proclamation and consolidation of the remaining unsold erven into Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve.

5. RECOMMENDATION

For Council's consideration.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

A total of 62 erven were proclaimed in Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve in 1910, 16 of which have been sold on auction to private individuals. The purpose of the auction was to generate funds for improving the Franschhoek sports facilities and water provision infrastructure to the town. Informal access roads to the erven were constructed by the municipality. During 1997 the (then) Franschhoek Council decided not to sell any of the remaining erven due to the possible negative environmental impact posed by the development of the erven and the lack of services to the properties. Houses have been built on 2 of the sold erven, with the remainder (14) lying vacant. None of the remaining 46 erven were, however, de-proclaimed and remain the property of Stellenbosch Municipality. The rights of the owners to develop their properties are still in place. There are no limiting conditions that prevent the owners from constructing any residential buildings.

Council has since made the decision to ensure that the potential negative environmental impact posed by the development of the erven be limited by investigating the possibilities available to it in this regard.

In January 2014 Council requested the appointment of and environmental specialist to investigate the various options available, from an environmental management perspective, but also taking into account legal rights of the current owners and, to advise Council on a way forward. During June 2015 service providers were invited to submit quotes to conduct an investigation in the above regard. Bids received ranged between R934 321.20 and R2 652 196.00. Given the high cost of the above investigation Council reconsidered it's January 2014 resolution and decided that the funds rather be spent on consolidating the 46 un-sold erven with reserve and negotiations be entered into with the owners of the 14 sold (but undeveloped) erven regarding the possibility to exchange current erven within the reserve with erven in a more suitable area. Most owners of residential property within the reserve expressed their willingness to enter into negotiations for a possible land exchange. All the erven

were surveyed and marked on-site and the various owners approached with proposals based on a “like-for-like” (erf size) basis. Owners responded with demands such as redesign of the current lay-out of erven, provision of access roads, provision of services, reimbursement of expenses on current property and the deregistration of bordering erven. In the light of the above it became clear that an erf-for-erf land exchange within the current layout of erven will likely not succeed. After investigating the option of a redesign of the current layout of the private erven (clustered around the current access roads, within the existing layout footprint) a conclusion was reached that this option may also result in a cost to Council that may not justify the purpose of the 2014 decision to investigate a more environmentally friendly approach to the potential development of the privately-owned erven located within Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve.

6.2 Discussion

Based on the background described above Council is requested to consider the proposed development of a set of architectural design guidelines applicable to any future development on the private erven located within Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve. The latter guidelines are proposed to guide development on any of the privately-owned erven in a manner that will ensure minimum impact on development of the nature reserve (visually and ecologically), the surrounding environment and the experience of visitors to the area. These design guidelines will, among other, address aspects such as:

- erf coverage,
- building style,
- building orientation,
- building height,
- finishes (material and color) and
- lighting.

In addressing the above design guidelines, the following principles must be considered:

- Building footprint per erf to be limited to a maximum of 150m²,
- Buildings to be single storey only.
- Building design must be sensitive to receiving environment in terms of finishes, material and colours.
- New structures or any related infrastructure must be sensitively placed in terms of environmental features and existing structures / residence.
- Pollution of any nature must be kept to a minimum and must be considered as part of the any building design.
- Each property must provide its own services which must be environmentally sustainable.

The above proposal is in line with the below Council Resolution (October 2015) with specific reference to point (iii) *that any other feasible alternative that can limit the impact on the nature reserve that might be identified in the process be considered*.

6.3 Financial Implications

The Municipality endeavours to develop the proposed architectural design guidelines inhouse. Should the need arise, however, a consultant may have to be appointed for the finalisation thereof.

6.4 Legal Implications

6.4.1 General

The rights of the owners to develop their properties are in place. There are no limiting conditions that prevent the owners from constructing any buildings. Council will have to consider building plans submitted from landowners, should any of the private land owners choose to submit the same.

6.4.2 Stellenbosch Municipality: Land Use Planning By-Law

In terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality: Land Use Planning By-Law, Section 66 (12) *The Municipality may, on its own initiative in terms of section 15(6) or on application in terms of section 15(2), amend, delete or impose additional conditions after having given due notice to the owner and any persons whose rights may be affected.*

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

17th Council Meeting: 2014-01-16: Item 7.2: Resolved

(a) that the Municipal Manager be requested to appoint an environmental specialist to investigate the various options, from an environmental management perspective, but also taking into account legal rights of the current owners and, to advise Council on a way forward, in general, but also regarding the specific properties facing the Franschhoek Valley;

(b) that the views of the Advisory Board for the Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve and current land owners also be solicited during this investigation; and

(c) that the Municipal Manager be requested to report on progress within 3 months.

35th Council Meeting: 28-10-2015: Item 7.6: Resolved

(a) that Council reconsider its resolution of its meeting dated 2014-01-16, with regards to Item 7.2.

(b) That the funds allocated to be spent on conducting the proposed investigation rather be spent on consolidating the 46 un-sold erven with Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve and negotiating with the owners of the 14 sold (but undeveloped) erven (the priority being erven 342, 307, 314, 322, 355, 336, located in a visually sensitive area north-eastern slope of “Du Toits Kop” facing the Franschhoek valley) regarding the possibility to exchange current erven within Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve with erven in a more suitable area (suitable in terms of environmental, visual and service delivery perspective).

(c) That any other feasible alternative that can limit the impact on the nature reserve that might be identified in the process be considered.

39TH Council Meeting: 2020-11-25: Item 11.6.1

Resolved

(a) that Council approves Option 3: the redesign of the existing layout of erven in Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve;
(b) that Option 3 be implemented once budget for this purpose becomes available;
(c) that existing landowners of erven in sensitive areas be offered a like-for-like (with reference to erf size) proposal in a less sensitive location within the revised layout, as provided for in Paragraph 9.2.3 of the Property Management Policy;
(d) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to finalise the above process insofar as an agreement between the relevant landowners can be reached; and
(e) that the remaining unsold erven be de-proclaimed and consolidated into Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risk to the Municipality is the potential that a development application, for the realisation of the development rights associated with the privately-owned residential property in the reserve, is received with the municipality having no option but to consider an application, in the absence of architectural design guidelines, that might ultimately have a detrimental impact on the relevant surrounding environment.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	**Schalk van der Merwe**
POSITION	**Environmental Planner**
DIRECTORATE	**Community and Protection Services**
CONTACT NUMBERS	**021 808 8679**
E-MAIL ADDRESS	**schalk.vandermerwe@stellenbosch.gov.za**
REPORT DATE	**20 May 2022**

14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER

NONE

15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS

NONE

16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

17.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER

NONE

18.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

NONE

19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN–COMMITTEE

SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION

THE AGENDA HAS BEEN DISCUSSED WITH THE SPEAKER, CLLR Q SMIT AND HE AGREES WITH THE CONTENT.